The Free Christian Scriptures

The Free Christian Scriptures

Public Domain

May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion with the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

The Free Christian Scriptures

She had a sister called Mary, who seated herself at the Lord's feet, and listened to his teaching; but Martha was distracted by the many preparations that she was making.

So she went up to Jesus and said: "Lord, do you approve of my sister's leaving me to make preparations alone? Tell her to help me."

"Martha, Martha," replied the Lord, "you are anxious and trouble yourself about many things; but only a few are necessary, or rather One. Mary has chosen the good part, and it will not be taken away from her."

Luke 10

Preface

The Bible is the Word of God

Every single time you read the message of the Bible, you are hearing directly from God.

For those who seek to hear from God, there is no simpler or more-direct way to do it than to open the Bible at random. It is desirable, of course, that one follow disciplines in reading the Bible, for these words were not written randomly or without context. Nevertheless, it remains true that when it is suitably applied, every single instance of reading the Bible in whatever language or form is a direct communication from God, even when the passage has been arrived at by means that, from our view, are random.

Jesus Christ, the Word

Jesus Christ is the Word by Whom God created every created thing; nothing was ever created without Him. The basic message of the Bible is this: "Jesus Christ."

The Lord Jesus is in the beginning, at Genesis 1:1, and returns to be with us at Revelation 22:20-21. Jesus brackets the Bible, because it is His Bible.

It is of His holiness the psalmists sang, and it is of Christ our Righteousness the prophets spoke. The Gospel is the point of the Law, "so that righteousness may be obtained by everyone who believes in God."

That "the incorruptible seed of the word of God" should be carried about on thin pages is a type of the incarnation of the Word, Jesus the carpenter from Nazareth.

The Incorruptible Word of God

Therefore, just as Jesus is fully human, the Bible is fully book. Every translation suffers linguistic difficulties; every manuscript reflects the human; every book suffers decay. Yet the Bible is fully divine, just as Jesus is fully God. Every word is inspired by the Spirit; every Bible holy; every assertion eternally true.

The Bible's validity doesn't depend on the opinions of men, neither those who support it nor those who oppose it. Debates concerning the Bible only ever happen in order to expose the agents of truth and the agents of falsity. Just as those who are destined for life believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, so also they believe in the Bible, the word of God. The rest show themselves reprobate by insisting that Christ is just a-great-this-or-that, and that the Bible is only a book.

By virtue of being the word of God, the Bible is incorruptible. Languages come and go, media come and go, translations and versions, manuscripts and copies, traditions and targums, glosses and criticisms, they all come and go. But the Bible is here until the end, because it is the word of God.

God watches over every Bible and every message of the Bible—wherever it is read, printed, or otherwise communicated—to jealously guard His word, rewarding those who respect and perpetuate it, and punishing those who set themselves up against it. The Bible, after all, concludes thus: "I declare to all who hear the words of the prophecy contained in this book: if anyone adds to it, God will add to his troubles the curses described in this book; and if anyone takes away any of the words in the book containing this prophecy, God will take away his share in the Tree of life, and in the Holy City—as described in this book."

Therefore the Spirit witnesses to us that when we read this Bible, we are reading the word of God. Amen.

Inspired Manuscripts

The original manuscripts of the Bible were free from error, and entirely without reproach, every word being God-breathed. The Holy Spirit spoke by the ancient writers in a diversity of circumstances, and in several languages.

This inspiration extends to every translation, copy, gloss, paraphrase, quotation, reading, or recording that is executed under the guidance of God, regardless of the weaknesses of the individuals who execute it.

The Septuagint Manuscript Family

In the past, the Old Testament was translated to the Greek language, and God thereby began a new scriptural tradition. The Holy Spirit preserved particular idiosyncracies in this scriptural tradition, which were validated by God in the New Testament.

It pleased God to preserve this validated manuscript tradition alongside the one in the Hebrew language, such that there are two that are used by the people of God. Historically, this family of manuscripts in the Greek language was known as the "Septuagint."

Being the incorruptible word of God, the Septuagint remains a rich and valid alternative scriptural tradition for the Old Testament.

Brenton Septuagint

In 1844, an inspired translation of the Septuagint into English was executed from the original Greek language. This "Brenton Septuagint" is what has been included in *The Free Christian Scriptures* for the Old Testament.

The glosses that the Brenton Septuagint indicates are set in a distinguishing italicised font.

The Masoretic Tradition

The scriptural tradition of the Old Testament in the Hebrew language, commonly called the "Masoretic," has been used as the guide for indexing and reference devices, with provisions for tradition-specific extensions of the canon.

Where it has been required for the purposes of harmonising the indexing and reference devices of the Masoretic with the Septuagint base, individual verses have been imported from the Masoretic and set with a distinctive, reduced-size font into the corresponding position of the text.

The English verses of the Masoretic tradition have been based on an ancient inspired version, the King James Version.

Westcott-Hort and Textus-Receptus

God having inspired the New Testament, He preserved it throughout subsequent manuscript traditions such that two valid manuscript traditions of the New Testament were evident.

The tradition known as "Textus Receptus" collected legitimate glosses and explanatory devices, while the tradition known as "Westcott-Hort" sought the most-primitive form of the text.

These two traditions, both being the incorruptible word of God, present two legitimate sources of editing precedents.

The 20th Century New Testament

Basing mainly on Westcott-Hort, an inspired translation of the New Testament into modern English was executed in 1904. This edition, which was called "The 20th Century New Testament," has been used for the New Testament in *The Free Christian Scriptures*.

The original translation had paid special acknowledgement to some particular glosses found in the Textus-Receptus tradition. They have been incorporated into the text of *The Free Christian Scriptures* without differentiation. All other lacunæ with respect to Textus-Receptus have been retained.

The Free Christian Scriptures

This edition of the Bible is issued in PDF format with a navigable menu enabled.

To facilitate use with common office stationery and desktop publishing tools, the PDF file of the Bible is generated in A4 size.

Editing of the base texts has been largely for the purposes of marking up traditional passages in the Old Testament, and updating language in the New Testament, in keeping with the translation and editing philosophies of the base texts themselves.

Creeds and Theology

This Bible has no textual-critical footnotes, that the word of God may stand in stark isolation and claim full contemplation, as long-time students of the Scriptures would generally prefer. However, the *The Free Christian Scriptures* is also fit for those who are new to the Faith, as it includes the two traditional creeds of the universal Christian church, and the three accepted explanations of soteriology incorporating their traditional Bible references.

Lectionary

Reading the Bible according to a pattern is not superior to reading portions at random, because the method and history of arriving at the word of God is entirely inconsequential. The word for the moment—such that "This very day this passage has been fulfilled in your hearing."—can be part of an ancient, continuing lectionary tradition or a page chosen at random.

The random method is offensive to this age of the intellect, which is passing with all its empty vanities—for "Where is the intellectual? Where is the academic? Where is the modern philosopher? Has not God shown the intelligence of the world to be folly?"—and the ordered method only has narrow utility in applying the Bible to daily life, which involves unexpected encounters of Bible passages, casting lots, and reading favourite parts. —Yet whether we are reading a favourite part, or a passage from a lectionary, or a randomly-chosen part, it is still the appropriate word of God for that time, and should always be treated and applied as such.

To facilitate an ordered reading of all the Four Gospels in one year, a lectionary has been included. The lectionary is based on actual dates of the days of the year, such that it is essentially a table of readings for specific dates on the year, rather than a traditional lectionary that distributes the readings over the traditional annual periods.

TODO: Calendar Lectionary

Easter Dates: 2000–2199

On the first day of the week, early in the morning, while it was still dark, Mary of Magdala went to the tomb, and saw that the stone had been removed.

John 20

23rd April 2000	15th April 2001	31st March 2002	20th April 2003	11th April 2004
27th March 2005	16th April 2006	8th April 2007	23rd March 2008	12th April 2009
4th April 2010	24th April 2011	8th April 2012	31st March 2013	20th April 2014
5th April 2015	27th March 2016	16th April 2017	1st April 2018	21st April 2019
12th April 2020	4th April 2021	17th April 2022	9th April 2023	31st March 2024
20th April 2025	5th April 2026	28th March 2027	16th April 2028	1st April 2029
21st April 2030	13th April 2031	28th March 2032	17th April 2033	9th April 2034
25th March 2035	13th April 2036	5th April 2037	25th April 2038	10th April 2039
1st April 2040	21st April 2041	6th April 2042	29th March 2043	17th April 2044
9th April 2045	25th March 2046	14th April 2047	5th April 2048	18th April 2049
10th April 2050	2nd April 2051	21st April 2052	6th April 2053	29th March 2054
18th April 2055	2nd April 2056	22nd April 2057	14th April 2058	30th March 2059
18th April 2060	10th April 2061	26th March 2062	15th April 2063	6th April 2064
29th March 2065	11th April 2066	3rd April 2067	22nd April 2068	14th April 2069
30th March 2070	19th April 2071	10th April 2072	26th March 2073	15th April 2074
7th April 2075	19th April 2076	11th April 2077	3rd April 2078	23rd April 2079
7th April 2080	30th March 2081	19th April 2082	4th April 2083	26th March 2084
15th April 2085	31st March 2086	20th April 2087	11th April 2088	3rd April 2089
16th April 2090	8th April 2091	30th March 2092	12th April 2093	4th April 2094
24th April 2095	15th April 2096	31st March 2097	20th April 2098	12th April 2099
28th March 2100	17th April 2101	9th April 2102	25th March 2103	13th April 2104
5th April 2105	18th April 2106	10th April 2107	1st April 2108	21st April 2109
6th April 2110	29th March 2111	17th April 2112	2nd April 2113	22nd April 2114
14th April 2115	29th March 2116	18th April 2117	10th April 2118	26th March 2119
14th April 2120	6th April 2121	29th March 2122	11th April 2123	2nd April 2124
22nd April 2125	14th April 2126	30th March 2127	18th April 2128	10th April 2129
26th March 2130	15th April 2131	6th April 2132	19th April 2133	11th April 2134
3rd April 2135	22nd April 2136	7th April 2137	30th March 2138	19th April 2139
3rd April 2140	26th March 2141	15th April 2142	31st March 2143	19th April 2144
11th April 2145	3rd April 2146	16th April 2147	7th April 2148	30th March 2149
12th April 2150	4th April 2151	23rd April 2152	15th April 2153	31st March 2154
20th April 2155	11th April 2156	27th March 2157	16th April 2158	8th April 2159
23rd March 2160	12th April 2161	4th April 2162	24th April 2163	8th April 2164
31st March 2165	20th April 2166	5th April 2167	27th March 2168	16th April 2169
1st April 2170	21st April 2171	12th April 2172	4th April 2173	17th April 2174
9th April 2175	31st March 2176	20th April 2177	5th April 2178	28th March 2179
16th April 2180	1st April 2181	21st April 2182	13th April 2183	28th March 2184
17th April 2185	9th April 2186	25th March 2187	13th April 2188	5th April 2189
25th April 2190	10th April 2191	1st April 2192	21st April 2193	6th April 2194
29th March 2195	17th April 2196	9th April 2197	25th March 2198	14th April 2199

The dead man came out, wrapped hand and foot in a winding sheet; his face, too, had been wrapped in a cloth. 'Set him free,' said Jesus, 'and let him go.'

John 11

Creeds

His command is this—that we should put our trust in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and love one another, in accordance with the command that he gave us.

1 John 3

Apostles' Creed

We believe in God the Father almighty, creator of heaven and earth.

We believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord.

He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary.

Under Pontius Pilate, He was crucified, died, and was buried.

He descended to the dead. On the third day he rose again.

He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

We believe in the Holy Spirit,

—The holy universal Church, the communion of saints,

—The forgiveness of sins,

—The resurrection of the body,

—And the life everlasting.

Amen.

Nicene Creed

We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds: God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God—begotten, not made—being of one substance with the Father;

—By whom all things were made;

—Who for us humans, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was made flesh, by the Holy Spirit, in the Virgin Mary, and was made human;

—He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father;

—From thence he shall come again, with glory, to judge the living and the dead;

—Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spoke by the prophets.

In one holy universal and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

Amen.

Theology

God, who, of old, at many times and in many ways, spoke to our ancestors, by the prophets, has in these latter days spoken to us by the Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, and through whom he made the universe.

For he is the radiance of the glory of God and the expression of his being, upholding all creation by the power of his word; and, when he had made an expiation for the sins of humanity, he "took his seat at the right hand" of God's Majesty on high, having shown himself as much greater than the angels as the name that he has inherited surpasses theirs.

Hebrews 1

Confession of Faith

1 That there is One Only God We all believe with the heart, and confess with the mouth, that there is one only simple and spiritual Being, who we call God; and that he is eternal, incomprehensible, invisible, immutable, infinite, almighty, perfectly wise, just, good, and the overflowing fountain of all good.

2 By what means God is made known unto us. We know him by two means: first, by the creation, preservation and government of the universe; which is before our eyes as a most elegant book, wherein all creatures, great and small, are as so many characters leading us to contemplate the invisible things of God, namely, his power and divinity, as the apostle Paul says, Romans 1:20. All which things are sufficient to convince men, and leave them without excuse. Secondly, he makes himself more clearly and fully known to us by his holy and divine Word, that is to say, as far as is necessary for us to know in this life, to his glory and our salvation.

3 Of the written Word of God. We confess that this Word of God was not sent, nor delivered by the will of man, but that holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit, as the apostle Peter says. And that afterwards God, from a special care, which he has for us and our salvation, commanded his servants, the prophets and apostles, to commit his revealed word to writing; and he himself wrote with his own finger, the two tables of the law. Therefore we call such writings holy and divine Scriptures.

4 Canonical Books of the Holy Scripture. We believe that the Holy Scriptures are contained in two books, namely, the Old and New Testament, which are canonical, against which nothing can be alleged. These are thus named in the Church of God. The books of the Old Testament are, the five books of Moses, namely: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy; the books of Joshua, Ruth, Judges, the two books of Samuel, the two of the Kings, two books of the Chronicles, commonly called Paralipomenon, the first of Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Job, the Psalms of David, the three books of Solomon, namely, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Songs; the four great prophets Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel; and the twelve lesser prophets, namely, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

Those of the New Testament are the four evangelists, namely: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; the Acts of the Apostles; the fourteen epistles of the apostle Paul, namely: one to the Romans, two to the Corinthians, one to the Galatians, one to the Ephesians, one to the Philippians, one to the Colossians, two to the Thessalonians, two to Timothy, one to Titus, one to Philemon, and one to the Hebrews; the seven epistles of the other apostles, namely, one of James, two of Peter, three of John, one of Jude; and the Revelation of the apostle John.

5 From whence the Holy Scriptures derive their dignity and authority. We receive all these books, and these only, as holy and canonical, for the regulation, foundation, and confirmation of our faith; believing without any doubt, all things contained in them, not so much because the Church receives and approves them as such, but more especially because the Holy Spirit witnesses in our hearts, that they are from God, whereof they carry the evidence in themselves. For the very blind are able to perceive that the things foretold in them are fulfilling.

6 The difference between the canonical and apocryphal books. We distinguish those sacred books from the apocryphal, namely: the third book of Esdras, the books of Tobias, Judith, Wisdom, Jesus Syrach, Baruch, the appendix to the book of Esther, the Song of the three Children in the Furnace, the history of Susannah, of Bell and the Dragon, the prayer of Manasses, and the two books of the Maccabees. All of which the Church may read and take instruction from, so far as they agree with the canonical books; but they are far from having such power and efficacy, as that we may from their testimony confirm any point of faith, or of the Christian religion; much less detract from the authority of the other sacred books.

7 The sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures, to be the only rule of faith. We believe that those Holy Scriptures fully contain the will of God, and that whatsoever man ought to believe, unto salvation, is sufficiently taught therein. For, since the whole manner of worship, which God requires of us, is written in them at large, it is unlawful for any one, though an apostle, to teach otherwise than we are now taught in the Holy Scriptures: nay, though it were an angel from heaven, as the apostle Paul says. For, since it is forbidden, to add unto or take away anything from the word of God, it doth thereby evidently appear, that the doctrine thereof is most perfect and complete in all respects. Neither do we consider of equal value any writing of men, however holy these men may have been, with those divine Scriptures, nor ought we to consider custom, or the great multitude, or antiquity, or succession of times and persons, or councils, decrees or statutes, as of equal value with the truth of God, for the truth is above all; for all men are of themselves liars, and more vain than vanity itself. Therefore, we reject with all our hearts, whatsoever doth not agree with this infallible rule, which the apostles have taught us, saying, Try the spirits whether they are of God. Likewise, if there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house.

8 That God is one in Essence, yet nevertheless distinguished in three Persons. According to this truth and this Word of God, we believe in one only God, who is the one single essence, in which are three persons, really, truly, and eternally distinct, according to their incommunicable properties; namely, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit. The Father is the cause, origin and beginning of all things visible and invisible; the Son is the word, wisdom, and image of the Father; the Holy Spirit is the eternal power and might, proceeding from the Father and the Son. Nevertheless God is not by this distinction divided into three, since the Holy Scriptures teach us, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, have each his personality, distinguished by their properties; but in such wise that these three persons are but one only God. Hence then, it is evident, that the Father is not the Son, nor the Son the Father, and likewise the Holy Spirit is neither the Father nor the Son. Nevertheless these persons thus distinguished are not divided, nor intermixed: for the Father hath not assumed the flesh, nor hath the Holy Spirit, but the Son only. The Father hath never been without his Son, or without his Holy Spirit. For they are all three co-eternal and co-essential. There is neither first nor last: for they are all three one, in truth, in power, in goodness, and in mercy.

9 The proof of the foregoing article of the Trinity of persons in one God. All this we know, as well from the testimonies of holy writ, as from their operations, and chiefly by those we feel in ourselves. The testimonies of the Holy Scriptures, that teach us to believe this Holy Trinity are written in many places of the Old Testament, which are not so necessary to enumerate, as to choose them out with discretion and judgment. In Genesis 1:26-27, God says: Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, etc. So God created man in his own image, male and female created he them. And Genesis 3:22. Behold the man is become as one of us. From this saying, let us make man in

our image, it appears that there are more persons than one in the Godhead; and when he says, God created, he signifies the unity. It is true that he doth not say how many persons there are, but that, which appears to us somewhat obscure in the Old Testament, is very plain in the New. For when our Lord was baptized in Jordan, the voice of the Father was heard, saying, This is my beloved Son: the Son was seen in the water, and the Holy Spirit appeared in the shape of a dove. This form is also instituted by Christ in the baptism of all believers. Baptize all nations, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. In the Gospel of Luke, the angel Gabriel thus addressed Mary, the mother of our Lord, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that holy thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God: likewise, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you. And there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. In all which places we are fully taught, that there are three persons in one only divine essence. And although this doctrine far surpasses all human understanding, nevertheless, we now believe it by means of the Word of God, but expect hereafter to enjoy the perfect knowledge and benefit thereof in Heaven. Moreover, we must observe the particular offices and operations of these three persons toward us. The Father is called our Creator, by his power; the Son is our Savior and Redeemer, by his blood; the Holy Spirit is our Sanctifier, by his dwelling in our hearts. This doctrine of the Holy Trinity, hath always been defended and maintained by the true Church, since the time of the apostles, to this very day, against the Jews, Mohammedans, and some false Christians and heretics, as Marcion, Manes, Praxeas, Sabellius, Samosatenus, Arius, and such like, who have been justly condemned by the orthodox fathers. Therefore, in this point, we do willingly receive the three creeds, namely, that of the Apostles, of Nice, and of Athanasius: likewise that, which, conformable thereunto, is agreed upon by the ancient fathers.

10 That Jesus Christ is true and eternal God. We believe that Jesus Christ, according to his divine nature, is the only begotten Son of God, begotten from eternity, not made nor created (for then he should be a creature), but co-essential and co-eternal with the Father, the express image of his person, and the brightness of his glory, equal unto him in all things. He is the Son of God, not only from the time that he assumed our nature, but from all eternity, as these testimonies, when compared together, teach us. Moses says, that God created the world; and John says, that all things were made by that Word, which he calls God. And the apostle says, that God make the worlds by his Son; likewise, that God created all things by Jesus Christ. Therefore it must needs follow, that he, who is called God, the Word, the Son, and Jesus Christ, did exist at that time, when all things were created by him. Therefore the prophet Micah says, His goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. And the apostle: He hath neither beginning of days, nor end of life. He therefore is that true, eternal, and almighty God, whom we invoke, worship and serve.

11 That the Holy Spirit is true and eternal God. We believe and confess also, that the Holy Spirit, from eternity, proceeds from the Father and Son; and therefore neither is made, created, nor begotten, but only proceedes from both; who in order is the third person of the Holy Trinity; of one and the same essence, majesty and glory with the Father, and the Son; and therefore, is the true and eternal God, as the Holy Scriptures teach us.

12 Of the Creation. We believe that the Father, by the Word, that is, by his Son, hath created of nothing, the heaven, the earth, and all creatures, as it seemed good unto him, giving unto every creature its being, shape, form, and several offices to serve its Creator. That he doth also still uphold and govern them by his eternal providence, and infinite power, for the service of mankind, to the end that man may serve his God. He also created the angels good, to be his messengers and to serve his elect; some of which are fallen from that excellency, in which God created them, into everlasting perdition; and the others have, by the grace of God, remained steadfast and continued in their primitive state. The devils and evil spirits are so depraved, that they are enemies of God and every good thing, to the utmost of their power, as murderers, watching to ruin the Church and every member thereof, and by their wicked stratagems to destroy all; and are, therefore, by their own wickedness, adjudged to eternal damnation, daily expecting their horrible torments. Therefore we reject and abhor the error of the Sadducees, who deny the existence of spirits and angels: and also that of the Manichees, who assert that the devils have their origin of themselves, and that they are wicked of their own nature, without having been corrupted.

13 Of Divine Providence. We believe that the same God, after he had created all things, did not forsake them, or give them up to fortune or chance, but that he rules and governs them according to his holy will, so that nothing happens in this world without his appointment: nevertheless, God neither is the author of, nor can be charged with, the sins which are committed. For his power and goodness are so great and incomprehensible, that he orders and executes his work in the most excellent and just manner, even then, when devils and wicked men act unjustly. And, as to what he doth surpassing human understanding, we will not curiously inquire into, farther than our capacity will admit of; but with the greatest humility and reverence adore the righteous judgments of God, which are hid from us, contenting ourselves that we are disciples of Christ, to learn only those things which he has revealed to us in his Word, without transgressing these limits. This doctrine affords us unspeakable consolation, since we are taught thereby that nothing can befall us by chance, but by the direction of our most gracious and heavenly Father; who watches over us with a paternal care, keeping all creatures so under his power, that not a hair of our head (for they are all numbered), nor a sparrow, can fall to the ground, without the will of our Father, in whom we do entirely trust; being persuaded, that he so restrains the devil and all our enemies, that without his will and permission, they cannot hurt us. And therefore we reject that damnable error of the Epicureans, who say that God regards nothing, but leaves all things to chance.

14 Of the Creation and Fall of man, and his Incapacity to perform what is truly good. We believe that God created man out of the dust of the earth, and made and formed him after his own image and likeness, good, righteous, and holy, capable in all things to will, agreeably to the will of God. But being in honor, he understood it not, neither knew his excellency, but willfully subjected himself to sin, and consequently to death, and the curse, giving ear to the words of the devil. For the commandment of life, which he had received, he transgressed; and by sin separated himself from God, who was his true life, having corrupted his whole nature; whereby he made himself liable to corporal and spiritual death. And being thus become wicked, perverse, and corrupt in all his ways, he hath lost all his excellent gifts, which he had received from God, and only retained a few remains thereof, which, however, are sufficient to leave man without excuse; for all the light which is in us is changed into darkness, as the Scriptures teach us, saying: The light shines in darkness, and the darkness comprehendes it not: where St. John calles men darkness. Therefore we reject all that is taught repugnant to this, concerning the free will of man, since man is but a slave to sin; and has nothing of himself, unless it is given from heaven. For who may presume to boast, that he of himself can do any good, since Christ says, No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him? Who will glory in his own will, who understands, that to be carnally minded is enmity against God? Who can speak of his knowledge, since the natural man receives not the things of the spirit of God? In short, who dare suggest any thought, since he knows that we are not sufficient of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves, but that our sufficiency is of God? And therefore what the apostle says ought justly to be held sure and firm, that God works in us both to will and to do of his good pleasure. For there is no will nor understanding, conformable to the divine will and understanding, but what Christ hath wrought in man; which he teaches us, when he says, Without me ye can do nothing.

15 Of Original Sin. We believe that, through the disobedience of Adam, original sin is extended to all mankind; which is a corruption of the whole nature, and an hereditary disease, wherewith infants themselves are infected even in their mother's womb, and which produces in man all sorts of sin, being in him as a root thereof; and therefore is so vile and abominable in the sight of God, that it is sufficient to condemn all mankind. Nor is it by any means abolished or done away by baptism; since sin always issues forth from this woeful source, as water from a fountain; notwithstanding it is not imputed to the children of God unto condemnation, but by his grace and mercy is forgiven them. Not that they should rest securely in sin, but that a sense of this corruption should make believers often to sigh, desiring to be delivered from this body of death. For this reason, we reject the error of the Pelagians, who assert that sin proceeds only from imitation.

16 Of Eternal Election. We believe that all the posterity of Adam being thus fallen into perdition and ruin, by the sin of our first parents, God then did manifest himself such as he is; that is to say, merciful and just: Merciful, since he delivers and preserves from this perdition all, whom he, in his eternal and unchangeable counsel of mere goodness, hath elected in Christ Jesus our Lord, without any respect to their works: Just,

in leaving others in the fall and perdition wherein they have involved themselves.

17 Of the Recovery of Fallen Man. We believe that our most gracious God, in his admirable wisdom and goodness, seeing that man had thus thrown himself into temporal and eternal death, and made himself wholly miserable, was pleased to seek and comfort him, when he trembling fled from his presence, promising him that he would give his Son, who should be made of a woman, to bruise the head of the serpent, and would make him happy.

18 Of the Incarnation of Jesus Christ. We confess, therefore, that God did fulfill the promise, which he made to the fathers, by the mouth of his holy prophets, when he sent into the world, at the time appointed by him, his own, only-begotten and eternal Son, who took upon him the form of a servant, and became like unto man, really assuming the true human nature, with all its infirmities, sin excepted, being conceived in the womb of the blessed Virgin Mary, by the power of the Holy Spirit, without the means of man, and did not only assume human nature as to the body, but also a true human soul, that he might be a real man. For since the soul was lost as well as the body, it was necessary that he should take both upon him, to save both. Therefore we confess (in opposition to the heresy of the Anabaptists, who deny that Christ assumed human flesh of his mother) that Christ is become a partaker of the flesh and blood of the children; that he is a fruit of the loins of David after the flesh; made of the seed of David according to the flesh; a fruit of the womb of the Virgin Mary, made of a woman, a branch of David; a shoot of the root of Jesse; sprung from the tribe of Judah; descended from the Jews according to the flesh; of the seed of Abraham, since he took on him the seed of Abraham, and became like unto his brethren in all things, sin excepted, so that in truth he is our Immanuel, that is to say, God with us.

19 Of the union and distinction of the two Natures in the person of Christ. We believe that by this conception, the person of the Son is inseparably united and connected with the human nature; so that there are not two Sons of God, nor two persons, but two natures united in one single person: yet, that each nature retains its own distinct properties. As then the divine nature hath always remained uncreated, without beginning of days or end of life, filling heaven and earth: so also hath the human nature not lost its properties, but remained a creature, having beginning of days, being a finite nature, and retaining all the properties of a real body. And though he hath by his resurrection given immortality to the same, nevertheless he hath not changed the reality of his human nature; forasmuch as our salvation and resurrection also depend on the reality of his body. But these two natures are so closely united in one person, that they were not separated even by his death. Therefore that which he, when dying, commended into the hands of his Father, was a real human spirit, departing from his body. But in the meantime the divine nature always remained united with the human, even when he lay in the grave. And the Godhead did not cease to be in him, any more than it did when he was an infant, though it did not so clearly manifest itself for a while. For this reason, we confess, that he is true God, and true Man: true God by his power to conquer death; and true Man that he might die for us according to the infirmity of his flesh.

20 That God hath manifested his justice and mercy in Christ Jesus. We believe that God, who is perfectly merciful and just, sent his Son to assume that nature, in which the disobedience was committed, to make satisfaction in the same, and to bear the punishment of sin by his most bitter passion and death. God therefore manifested his justice against his Son, when he laid our iniquities upon him; and poured forth his mercy and goodness on us, who were guilty and worthy of damnation, out of mere and perfect love, giving his Son unto death for us, and raising him for our justification, that through him we might obtain immortality and life eternal.

21 Of the satisfaction of Christ, our only High Priest, for us. We believe that Jesus Christ is ordained with an oath to be an everlasting High Priest, after the order of Melchisedec; and that he hath presented himself in our behalf before the Father, to appease his wrath by his full satisfaction, by offering himself on the tree of the cross, and pouring out his precious blood to purge away our sins; as the prophets had foretold. For it is written: He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and numbered with the transgressors, and condemned by Pontius Pilate as a malefactor, though he had first declared him innocent. Therefore: he restored that which he took not away, and suffered, the just for the unjust, as well in his body as in his soul, feeling the terrible punishment which our sins had merited; insomuch that his sweat became like unto drops of blood falling on the ground. He called out, my God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? and hath suffered all this for the remission of our sins. For this reason, we justly say with the apostle Paul: that we know nothing, but Jesus Christ, and him crucified; we count all things but loss and dung for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord, in whose wounds we find all manner of consolation. Neither is it necessary to seek or invent any other means of being reconciled to God, than this only sacrifice, once offered, by which believers are made perfect forever. This is also the reason why he was called by the angel of God, Jesus, that is to say, Savior, because he should save his people from their sins.

22 Of Faith in Jesus Christ. We believe that, to attain the true knowledge of this great mystery, the Holy Spirit kindles in our hearts an upright faith, which embraces Jesus Christ, with all his merits, appropriates him, and seeks nothing more besides him. For it must needs follow, either that all things, which are requisite to our salvation, are not in Jesus Christ, or if all things are in him, that then those who possess Jesus Christ through faith, have complete salvation in him. Therefore, for any to assert, that Christ is not sufficient, but that something more is required besides him, would be too gross a blasphemy: for hence it would follow, that Christ was but half a Savior. Therefore we justly say with Paul, that we are justified by faith alone, or by faith without works. However, to speak more clearly, we do not mean, that faith itself justifies us, for it is only an instrument with which we embrace Christ our Righteousness. But Jesus Christ, imputing to us all his merits and so many holy works which he has done for us, and in our stead, is our Righteousness. And faith is an instrument that keeps us in communion with him in all his benefits, which, when become ours, are more than sufficient to acquit us of our sins.

23 Of Justification. We believe that our salvation consists in the remission of our sins for Jesus Christ's sake, and that therein our righteousness before God is implied: as David and Paul teach us, declaring this to be the happiness of man, that God imputes righteousness to him without works. And the same apostle says, that we are justified freely by his grace, through the redemption which is in Jesus Christ. And therefore we always hold fast this foundation, ascribing all the glory to God, humbling ourselves before him, and acknowledging ourselves to be such as we really are, without presuming to trust in any thing in ourselves, or in any merit of ours, relying and resting upon the obedience of Christ crucified alone, which becomes ours, when we believe in him. This is sufficient to cover our iniquities, and to give us confidence in approaching to God; freeing the conscience of fear, terror and dread, without following the example of our first father, Adam, who, trembling, attempted to cover himself with fig-leaves. And verily if we should appear before God, relying on ourselves, or on any other creature, though ever so little, we should, alas! be consumed. And therefore every one must pray with David: O Lord, enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

24 Of man's Sanctification and Good Works. We believe that this true faith being wrought in man by the hearing of the Word of God, and the operation of the Holy Spirit, doth regenerate and make him a new man, causing him to live a new life, and freeing him from the bondage of sin. Therefore it is so far from being true, that this justifying faith makes men remiss in a pious and holy life, that on the contrary without it they would never do anything out of love to God, but only out of self-love or fear of damnation. Therefore it is impossible that this holy faith can be unfruitful in man: for we do not speak of a vain faith, but of such a faith, which is called in Scripture, a faith that works by love, which excites man to the practice of those works, which God has commanded in his Word. Which works, as they proceed from the good root of faith, are good and acceptable in the sight of God, forasmuch as they are all sanctified by his grace: howbeit they are of no account towards our justification. For it is by faith in Christ that we are justified, even before we do good works; otherwise they could not be good works, any more than the fruit of a tree can be good, before the tree itself is good. Therefore we do good works, but not to merit by them, (for what can they merit?) nay, we are beholden to God for the good works we do, and not he to us, since it is he that works in us both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Let us therefore attend to what is written: when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, we are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. In the meantime, we do not deny that God rewards our good works, but it is through his grace that he crowns his gifts. Moreover, though we do good works, we do not found our salvation upon them; for we do no work but what is polluted by our flesh, and also punishable; and although we could perform such works, still the remem-

brance of one sin is sufficient to make God reject them. Thus then we would always be in doubt, tossed to and fro without any certainty, and our poor consciences continually vexed, if they relied not on the merits of the suffering and death of our Savior.

25 Of the abolishing of the Ceremonial Law We believe, that the ceremonies and figures of the law ceased at the coming of Christ, and that all the shadows are accomplished; so that the use of them must be abolished amongst Christians; yet the truth and substance of them remain with us in Jesus Christ, in whom they have their completion. In the meantime, we still use the testimonies taken out of the law and the prophets, to confirm us in the doctrine of the gospel, and to regulate our life in all honesty, to the glory of God, according to his will.

26 Of Christ's Intercession. We believe that we have no access unto God, but alone through the only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ the righteous, who therefore became man, having united in one person the divine and human natures, that we men might have access to the divine Majesty, which access would otherwise be barred against us. But this Mediator, whom the Father has appointed between him and us, ought in no wise to affright us by his majesty, or cause us to seek another according to our fancy. For there is no creature either in heaven or on earth who loves us more than Jesus Christ; who, though he was in the form of God, yet made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a man, and of a servant for us, and was made like unto his brethren in all things. If then we should seek for another Mediator, who would be well affected towards us, whom could we find, who loved us more than he, who laid down his life for us, even when we were his enemies? And if we seek for one who hath power and majesty, who is there that has so much of both as he who sits at the right hand of his Father, and who hath all power in heaven and on earth? And who will sooner be heard than the own well beloved Son of God? Therefore it was only through distrust that this practice of dishonoring, instead of honoring the saints, was introduced, doing that, which they never have done, nor required, but have on the contrary steadfastly rejected according to their bounden duty, as appears by their writings. Neither must we plead here our unworthiness; for the meaning is not that we should offer our prayers to God on the ground of our own worthiness but only on the ground of the excellency and worthiness of the Lord Jesus Christ, whose righteousness is become ours by faith. Therefore the apostle, to remove this foolish fear, or rather mistrust from us, justly says, that Jesus Christ was made like unto his brethren in all things, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted; and further to encourage us, he adds, seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast the profession. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. The same apostle says, having boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, etc. Likewise, Christ hath an unchangeable priesthood, wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them. What more can be required? since Christ himself says, I am the way and the truth, and the life: no man comes unto the Father but by me. To what purpose would we then seek another advocate, since it has pleased God, to give us his own Son as an advocate? Let us not forsake him to take another, or rather to seek after another, without ever being able to find him; for God well knew, when he gave him to us, that we were sinners. Therefore according to the command of Christ, we call upon the heavenly Father through Jesus Christ our own Mediator, as we are taught in the Lord's prayer; being assured that whatever we ask of the Father in his name, will be granted us.

27 Of the Universal Christian Church. We believe and profess, one universal Church, which is an holy congregation, of true Christian believers, all expecting their salvation in Jesus Christ, being washed by his blood, sanctified and sealed by the Holy Spirit. This Church hath been from the beginning of the world, and will be to the end thereof; which is evident from this, that Christ is an eternal King, which, without subjects, cannot be. And this holy Church is preserved or supported by God, against the rage of the whole world; though she sometimes (for a while) appears very small, and in the eyes of men, to be reduced to nothing: as during the perilous reign of Ahab, the Lord reserved unto him seven thousand men, who had not bowed their knees to Baal. Furthermore, this holy Church is not confined, bound, or limited to a certain place or to certain persons, but is spread and dispersed over the whole world; and yet is joined and united with heart and will, by the power of faith, in one and the same spirit.

28 That every one is bound to join himself to the true Church. We believe, since this holy congregation is an assembly of those who are saved, and that out of it there is no salvation, that no person of whatsoever state or condition he may be, ought to withdraw himself, to live in a separate state from it; but that all men are in duty bound to join and unite themselves with it; maintaining the unity of the Church; submitting themselves to the doctrine and discipline thereof; bowing their necks under the yoke of Jesus Christ; and as mutual members of the same body, serving to the edification of the brethren, according to the talents God has given them. And that this may be the more effectually observed, it is the duty of all believers, according to the word of God, to separate themselves from all those who do not belong to the Church, and to join themselves to this congregation, wheresoever God hath established it, even though the magistrates and edicts of princes were against it, yea, though they should suffer death or any other corporal punishment. Therefore all those, who separate themselves from the same, or do not join themselves to it, act contrary to the ordinance of God.

29 Of the marks of the true Church, and wherein she differs from the false Church. We believe, that we ought diligently and circumspectly to discern from the Word of God which is the true Church, since all sects which are in the world assume to themselves the name of the Church. But we speak not here of hypocrites, who are mixed in the Church with the good, yet are not of the Church, though externally in it; but we say that the body and communion of the true Church must be distinguished from all sects, who call themselves the Church. The marks, by which the true Church is known, are these: if the pure doctrine of the gospel is preached therein; if she maintains the pure administration of the sacraments as instituted by Christ; if church discipline is exercised in punishing of sin: in short, if all things are managed according to the pure Word of God, all things contrary thereto rejected, and Jesus Christ acknowledged as the only Head of the Church. Hereby the true Church may certainly be known, from which no man has a right to separate himself. With respect to those, who are members of the Church, they may be known by the marks of Christians: namely, by faith; and when they have received Jesus Christ the only Savior, they avoid sin, follow after righteousness, love the true God and their neighbor, neither turn aside to the right or left, and crucify the flesh with the works thereof. But this is not to be understood, as if there did not remain in them great infirmities; but they fight against them through the Spirit, all the days of their life, continually taking their refuge in the blood, death, passion and obedience of our Lord Jesus Christ, "in whom they have remission of sins, through faith in him." As for the false Church, she ascribes more power and authority to herself and her ordinances than to the Word of God, and will not submit herself to the yoke of Christ. Neither does she administer the sacraments as appointed by Christ in his Word, but adds to and takes from them, as she thinks proper; she relies more upon men than upon Christ; and persecutes those, who live holily according to the Word of God, and rebuke her for her errors, covetousness, and idolatry. These two Churches are easily known and distinguished from each other.

30 Concerning the Government of, and Offices in the Church. We believe, that this true Church must be governed by that spiritual policy which our Lord hath taught us in his Word; namely, that there must be ministers or pastors to preach the Word of God, and to administer the sacraments; also elders and deacons, who, together with the pastors, form the council of the Church: that by these means true religion may be preserved, and the true doctrine everywhere propagated, likewise transgressors punished and restrained by spiritual means: also that the poor and distressed may be relieved and comforted, according to their necessities. By these means everything will be carried on in the Church with good order and decency, when faithful men are chosen, according to the rule prescribed by St. Paul in his Epistle to Timothy.

31 Of the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons. We believe, that the ministers of God's Word, and the elders and deacons, ought to be chosen to their respective offices by a lawful election by the Church, with calling upon the name of the Lord, and in that order which the Word of God teaches. Therefore every one must take heed, not to intrude himself by indecent means, but is bound to wait till it shall please God to call him; that he may have testimony of his calling, and be certain and assured that it is of the Lord. As for the ministers of God's Word, they have equally the same power and authority wheresoever they are, as they are all ministers of Christ, the only

universal Bishop, and the only Head of the Church. Moreover, that this holy ordinance of God may not be violated or slighted, we say that every one ought to esteem the ministers of God's Word, and the elders of the Church, very highly for their work's sake, and be at peace with them without murmuring, strife or contention, as much as possible.

32 Of the Order and Discipline of the Church. In the meantime we believe, though it is useful and beneficial, that those, who are rulers of the Church, institute and establish certain ordinances among themselves for maintaining the body of the Church; yet they ought studiously to take care, that they do not depart from those things which Christ, our only Master, hath instituted. And therefore, we reject all human inventions, and all laws, which man would introduce into the worship of God, thereby to bind and compel the conscience in any manner whatever. Therefore we admit only of that which tends to nourish and preserve concord, and unity, and to keep all men in obedience to God. For this purpose, ex-communication or church discipline is requisite, with the several circumstances belonging to it, according to the Word of God.

33 Of the Sacraments. We believe, that our gracious God, on account of our weakness and infirmities hath ordained the sacraments for us, thereby to seal unto us his promises, and to be pledges of the good will and grace of God toward us, and also to nourish and strengthen our faith; which he hath joined to the Word of the gospel, the better to present to our senses, both that which he signifies to us by his Word, and that which he works inwardly in our hearts, thereby assuring and confirming in us the salvation which he imparts to us. For they are visible signs and seals of an inward and invisible thing, by means whereof God works in us by the power of the Holy Spirit. Therefore the signs are not in vain or insignificant, so as to deceive us. For Jesus Christ is the true object presented by them, without whom they would be of no moment. Moreover, we are satisfied with the number of sacraments which Christ our Lord hath instituted, which are two only, namely, the sacrament of baptism, and the holy supper of our Lord Jesus Christ.

34 Of Holy Baptism. We believe and confess that Jesus Christ, who is the end of the law, hath made an end, by the shedding of his blood, of all other sheddings of blood which men could or would make as a propitiation or satisfaction for sin: and that he, having abolished circumcision, which was done with blood, hath instituted the sacrament of baptism, instead thereof; by which we are received into the Church of God, and separated from all other people and strange religions, that we may wholly belong to him, whose ensign and banner we bear: and which serves as a testimony to us, that he will forever be our gracious God and Father. Therefore he has commanded all those, who are his, to be baptized with pure water, "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit": thereby signifying to us, that as water washes away the filth of the body, when poured upon it, and is seen on the body of the baptized, when sprinkled upon him; so doth the blood of Christ, by the power of the Holy Spirit, internally sprinkle the soul, cleanse it from its sins, and regenerate us from children of wrath, unto children of God. Not that this is effected by the external water, but by the sprinkling of the precious blood of the Son of God; who is our Red Sea, through which we must pass, to escape the tyranny of Pharaoh, that is, the devil, and to enter into the spiritual land of Canaan. Therefore the ministers, on their part, administer the sacrament, and that which is visible, but our Lord gives that which is signified by the sacrament, namely, the gifts and invisible grace; washing, cleansing and purging our souls of all filth and unrighteousness; renewing our hearts, and filling them with all comfort; giving unto us a true assurance of his fatherly goodness; putting on us the new man, and putting off the old man with all his deeds. Therefore we believe, that every man, who is earnestly studious of obtaining life eternal, ought to be but once baptized with this only baptism, without ever repeating the same: since we cannot be born twice. Neither doth this baptism only avail us, at the time when the water is poured upon us, and received by us, but also through the whole course of our life; therefore we detest the error of the Anabaptists, who are not content with the one only baptism they have once received, and moreover condemn the baptism of the infants of believers, whom we believe ought to be baptized and sealed with the sign of the covenant, as the children in Israel formerly were circumcised, upon the same promises which are made unto our children. And indeed Christ shed his blood no less for the washing of the children of the faithful, than for adult persons; and therefore they ought to receive the sign and sacrament of that, which Christ hath done for them; as the Lord commanded in the law, that they should be made partakers of the sacrament of Christ's suffering and death, shortly after they were born, by offering for them a lamb, which was a sacrament of Jesus Christ. Moreover, what circumcision was to the Jews, that baptism is for our children. And for this reason Paul calls baptism the circumcision of Christ.

35 Of the Holy Supper of our Lord Jesus Christ. We believe and confess, that our Savior Jesus Christ did ordain and institute the sacrament of the holy supper, to nourish and support those whom he hath already regenerated, and incorporated into his family, which is his Church. Now those, who are regenerated, have in them a two-fold life, the one corporal and temporal, which they have from the first birth, and is common to all men: the other spiritual and heavenly, which is given them in their second birth, which is effected by the word of the gospel, in the communion of the body of Christ; and this life is not common, but is peculiar to God's elect. In like manner God hath given us, for the support of the bodily and earthly life, earthly and common bread, which is subservient thereto, and is common to all men, even as life itself. But for the support of the spiritual and heavenly life, which believers have, he hath sent a living bread, which descended from heaven, namely, Jesus Christ, who nourishes and strengthens the spiritual life of believers, when they eat him, that is to say, when they apply and receive him by faith in the spirit. Christ, that he might represent unto us this spiritual and heavenly bread, hath instituted an earthly and visible bread, as a sacrament of his body, and wine as a sacrament of his blood, to testify by them unto us, that, as certainly as we receive and hold this sacrament in our hands, and eat and drink the same with our mouths, by which our life is afterwards nourished, we also do as certainly receive by faith (which is the hand and mouth of our soul) the true body and blood of Christ our only Savior in our souls, for the support of our spiritual life. Now, as it is certain and beyond all doubt, that Jesus Christ hath not enjoined to us the use of his sacraments in vain, so he works in us all that he represents to us by these holy signs, though the manner surpasses our understanding, and cannot be comprehended by us, as the operations of the Holy Spirit are hidden and incomprehensible. In the meantime we err not, when we say, that what is eaten and drunk by us is the proper and natural body, and the proper blood of Christ. But the manner of our partaking of the same, is not by the mouth, but by the spirit through faith. Thus then, though Christ always sits at the right hand of his Father in the heavens, yet doth he not therefore cease to make us partakers of himself by faith. This feast is a spiritual table, at which Christ communicates himself with all his benefits to us, and gives us there to enjoy both himself, and the merits of his suffering and death, nourishing, strengthening and comforting our poor comfortless souls by the eating of his flesh, quickening and refreshing them by the drinking of his blood. Further, though the sacraments are connected with the thing signified, nevertheless both are not received by all men: the ungodly indeed receives the sacrament to his condemnation, but he doth not receive the truth of the sacrament. As Judas, and Simon the sorcerer, both indeed received the sacrament, but not Christ, who was signified by it, of whom believers only are made partakers. Lastly, we receive this holy sacrament in the assembly of the people of God, with humility and reverence, keeping up amongst us a holy remembrance of the death of Christ our Savior, with thanksgiving: making there confession of our faith, and of the Christian religion. Therefore no one ought to come to this table without having previously rightly examined himself; lest by eating of this bread and drinking of this cup, he eat and drink judgment to himself. In a word, we are excited by the use of this holy sacrament, to a fervent love towards God and our neighbor. Therefore we reject all mixtures and damnable inventions, which men have added unto, and blended with the sacraments, as profanations of them: and affirm that we ought to rest satisfied with the ordinance which Christ and his apostles have taught us, and that we must speak of them in the same manner as they have spoken.

36 Of Magistrates. We believe that our gracious God, because of the depravity of mankind, hath appointed kings, princes and magistrates, willing that the world should be governed by certain laws and policies; to the end that the dissoluteness of men might be restrained, and all things carried on among them with good order and decency. For this purpose he hath invested the magistracy with the sword, for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the protection of them that do well. And their office is, not only to have regard unto, and watch for the welfare of the civil state; but also that they protect the sacred ministry; and thus may remove and prevent all idolatry and false worship (see note below); that the kingdom of anti-Christ may be thus destroyed and the kingdom of Christ promoted. They must therefore countenance the preaching of the Word of the gospel everywhere, that God may be honored and worshipped by every one, of what state, quality, or condition so ever he may be, to subject himself to the magistrates; to pay tribute, to show due honor and respect to them, and to obey them in all things which are not repugnant to the Word of God; to supplicate for them in their prayers, that

God may rule and guide them in all their ways, and that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. For this reason, we detest the Anabaptists and other seditious people, and in general all those who reject the higher powers and magistrates, and would subvert justice, introduce community of goods, and confound that decency and good order, which God hath established among men.

37 **Of the Last Judgment.** Finally we believe, according to the Word of God, when the time appointed by the Lord (which is unknown to all creatures) is come, and the number of the elect complete, that our Lord Jesus Christ will come from heaven, corporally and visibly, as he ascended, with great glory and majesty to declare himself judge of the quick and the dead; burning this old world with fire and flame, to cleanse it. And then all men will personally appear before this great judge, both men and women and children, that have been from the beginning of the world to the end thereof, being summoned by the voice of the archangel, and by the sound of the trumpet of God. For all the dead shall be raised out of the earth, and their souls joined and united with their proper bodies, in which they formerly lived. As for those who shall then be living, they shall not die as the others, but be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and from corruptible, become incorruptible. Then the books (that is to say the consciences) shall be opened, and the dead judged according to what they shall have done in this world, whether it be good or evil. Nay, all men shall give an account of every idle word they have spoken, which the world only counts amusement and jest: and then the secrets and hypocrisy of men shall be disclosed and laid open before all. And therefore the consideration of this judgment, is justly terrible and dreadful to the wicked and ungodly, but most desirable and comfortable to the righteous and elect: because then their full deliverance shall be perfected, and there they shall receive the fruits of their labor and trouble which they have borne. Their innocence shall be known to all, and they shall see the terrible vengeance which God shall execute on the wicked, who most cruelly persecuted, oppressed and tormented them in this world; and who shall be convicted by the testimony of their own consciences, and being immortal, shall be tormented in that everlasting fire, which is prepared for the devil and his angels. But on the contrary, the faithful and elect shall be crowned with glory and honor; and the Son of God will confess their names before God his Father, and his elect angels; all tears shall be wiped from their eyes; and their cause which is now condemned by many judges and magistrates, as heretical and impious, will then be known to be the cause of the Son of God. And for a gracious reward, the Lord will cause them to possess such a glory, as never entered into the heart of man to conceive. Therefore we expect that great day with a most ardent desire to the end that we may fully enjoy the promises of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Amen.

The Catechism

1 **What is thy only comfort in life and death?**

That I with body and soul, both in life and death, am not my own, but belong unto my faithful Savior Jesus Christ; who, with his precious blood, hath fully satisfied for all my sins, and delivered me from all the power of the devil; and so preserves me that without the will of my heavenly Father, not a hair can fall from my head; yea, that all things must be subservient to my salvation, and therefore, by his Holy Spirit, he also assures me of eternal life, and makes me sincerely willing and ready, henceforth, to live unto him.

a. 1Cor. 6:19,20 *b.* Rom. 14:7,8,9 *c.* 1Cor. 3:23 *d.* 1Pet. 1:18,19 *e.* 1John 1:7 *f.* 1John 3:8 *g.* Heb. 2:14,15 *h.* John 6:39 *i.* John 10:28,29 *j.* Luke 21:18 *k.* Matt. 10:30 *l.* Rom. 8:28 *m.* 2Cor. 1:22 *n.* 2Cor 5:5 *o.* Rom. 8:14 *p.* Rom. 7:22

2 **How many things are necessary for thee to know, that thou, enjoying this comfort, mayest live and die happily?**

Three; the first, how great my sins and miseries are; the second, how I may be delivered from all my sins and miseries; the third, how I shall express my gratitude to God for such deliverance.

a. Luke 24:47 *b.* 1Cor. 6:10,11 *c.* John 9:41 *d.* Rom 3:10,19 *e.* John 17:3 *f.* Eph. 5:8,9,10

3 **Whence knowest thou thy misery?**

Out of the law of God.

a. Rom 3:20

4 **What doth the law of God require of us?**

Christ teaches us that briefly, Matt. 22:37-40, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This is the first and the great commandment; and the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

a. Luke 10:27

5 **Canst thou keep all these things perfectly?**

In no wise; for I am prone by nature to hate God and my neighbor.

a. Rom. 3:10 *b.* 1John 1:8 *c.* Rom. 8:7 *d.* Tit. 3:3

6 **Did God then create man so wicked and perverse?**

By no means; but God created man good, and after his own image, in true righteousness and holiness, that he might rightly know God his Creator, heartily love him and live with him in eternal happiness to glorify and praise him.

a. Gen. 1:31 *b.* Gen. 1:26,27 *c.* Col. 3:10 *d.* Eph. 4:24 *e.* Eph. 1:6 *f.* 1Cor. 6:20

7 **Whence then proceeds this depravity of human nature?**

From the fall and disobedience of our first parents, Adam and Eve, in Paradise; hence our nature is become so corrupt, that we are all conceived and born in sin.

a. Gen 3:6 *b.* Rom. 5:12,18,19 *c.* Psa. 51:5 *d.* Gen. 5:3

8 **Are we then so corrupt that we are wholly incapable of doing any good, and inclined to all wickedness?**

Indeed we are; except that we are regenerated by the Spirit of God.

a. Gen. 6:5 *b.* Job 14:4 *c.* Job 15:14,16 *d.* John 3:5 *e.* Eph. 2:5

9 **Doth not God then do injustice to man, by requiring from him in his low, that which he cannot perform?**

Not at all; for God made man capable of performing it; but man, by the instigation of the devil, and his own willful disobedience, deprived himself and all his posterity of those divine gifts.

a. Eccl. 7:29 *b.* John 8:44 *c.* 2Cor. 11:3 *d.* Gen. 3:4,7 *e.* Rom. 5:12

10 **Will God suffer such disobedience and rebellion to go unpunished?**

By no means; but is terribly displeased with our original was well as actual sins; and will punish them in his just judgment temporally and eternally, and he hath declared, "Cursed is every one that continues not in all things, which are written in the book of the law, to do them."

a. Psa. 5:5 *b.* Rom. 1:18 *c.* Deut. 28:15 *d.* Heb. 9:27 *e.* Deut 27:27 *f.* Gal. 3:10

11 **Is not God then also merciful?**

God is indeed merciful, but also just; therefore his justice requires, that sin which is committed against the most high majesty of God, be also punished with extreme, that is, with everlasting punishment of body and soul.

a. Ex. 24:6 *b.* Ex 20:5 *c.* Job 34:10,11 *d.* Psa. 5:5,6 *e.* Gen. 2:17; Rom. 6:23

12 **Since then, by the righteous judgment of God, we deserved temporal and eternal punishment, is there no way by which we may escape that punishment, and be again received into favor?**

God will have his justice satisfied; and therefore we must make this full satisfaction, either by ourselves, or by another.

a. Ex. 20:5 *b.* Deut. 24:16 *c.* 2Cor. 5:14,15

13 **Can we ourselves then make this satisfaction?**

By no means; but on the contrary we daily increase our debt.

a. Job 9:2,3; *b.* Job 15:14,15,16 *c.* Mat. 6:12 *d.* Isa. 64:6

14 **Can there be found anywhere, one, who is a mere creature, able to satisfy for us?**

None; for, first, God will not punish any other creature for the sin which man hath committed; and further, no mere creature can sustain the burden of God's eternal wrath against sin, so as to deliver others from it.

a. Ezek. 18:20 *b.* Rev. 5:3 *c.* Psa. 49:8,9

15 **What sort of a mediator and deliverer then must we seek for?**

For one who is true man, and perfectly righteous; and yet more powerful than all creatures; that is, one who is also true God.

a. 1Cor. 15:21 *b.* Rom. 8:3 *c.* Rom. 9:5 *d.* Isa. 7:14

16 **Why must he be true man, and also perfectly righteous?**

Because the justice of God requires that the same human nature which hath sinned, should likewise make satisfaction for sin; and one, who is himself a sinner, cannot satisfy for others.

a. Rom. 5:12,15 *b.* 1Pet 3:18 *c.* Isa. 53:11

17 **Why must he in one person be also true God?**

That he might, by the power of his Godhead sustain in his human nature, the burden of God's wrath; and might obtain for, and restore to us, righteousness and life.

a. 1 Pet. 3:18 *b.* Acts 2:24 *c.* Isa. 53:8 *d.* 1John 1:2 *e.* Jer. 23:6 *f.* 2Tim. 1:10 *g.* John 6:51

18 WHO THEN IS THAT MEDIATOR, WHO IS IN ONE PERSON BOTH TRUE GOD, AND A REAL RIGHTEOUS MAN?

Our Lord Jesus Christ: "who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption."

a. Mat. 1:23 *b.* 1Tim. 3:16 *c.* Luke 2:11 *d.* 1Cor 1:30

19 WHENCE KNOWEST THOU THIS?

From the holy gospel, which God himself first revealed in Paradise; and afterwards published by the patriarchs and prophets, and represented by the sacrifices and other ceremonies of the law; and lastly, has fulfilled it by his only begotten Son.

a. Gen. 3:15 *b.* Gen. 22:17,18 *c.* Gen. 28:14 *d.* Rom. 1:2 *e.* Heb. 1:1 *f.* John 5:46 *g.* Heb. 10:7,8 *h.* Rom. 10:4 *i.* Heb. 13:8

20 ARE ALL MEN THEN, AS THEY PERISHED IN ADAM, SAVED BY CHRIST?

No; only those who are ingrafted into him, and receive all his benefits, by a true faith.

a. Mat. 1:21 *b.* Isa. 53:11 *c.* John 1:12,13 *d.* Rom. 11:20 *e.* Heb. 10:39

21 WHAT IS TRUE FAITH?

True faith is not only a certain knowledge, whereby I hold for truth all that God has revealed to us in his word, but also an assured confidence, which the Holy Spirit works by the gospel, in my heart; that not only to others, but to me also, remission of sin, everlasting righteousness and salvation, are freely given by God, merely of grace, only for the sake of Christ's merits.

a. John 6:69 *b.* John 17:3 *c.* Heb. 11:3,6 *d.* Eph. 3:12 *e.* Rom. 4:16,20,21 *f.* Heb. 11:1 *g.* Eph. 3:12 *h.* Rom. 1:16 *i.* 1Cor 1:21 *j.* Acts 16:14 *k.* Mat. 16:17 *l.* John 3:5 *m.* Rom. 10:14,17 *n.* Mat. 9:2 *o.* Rom. 5:1 *p.* Gal. 2:20 *q.* Rom. 3:24,25,26

22 WHAT IS THEN NECESSARY FOR A CHRISTIAN TO BELIEVE?

All things promised us in the gospel, which the articles of our universal undoubted christian faith briefly teach us.

a. John 20:31 *b.* Mat. 28:19,20

23 WHAT ARE THESE ARTICLES?

I believe in God the Father, Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth;
And in Jesus Christ, his only begotten Son, our Lord;
Who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary;
Suffered under Pontius Pilate; was crucified, died, and was buried;
He descended into hell;
The third day he rose again from the dead;
He ascended into heaven, and sits at the right hand of God the Father Almighty;
From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead;
I believe in the Holy Spirit;
I believe an holy universal church: the communion of saints;
The forgiveness of sins;
The resurrection of the body;
And the life everlasting.

Amen.

24 HOW ARE THESE ARTICLES DIVIDED?

Into three parts; the first is of God the Father, and our creation; the second of God the Son, and our redemption; the third of God the Holy Ghost, and our sanctification.

a. Gen 1 *b.* 1Pet. 1:18,19 *c.* 1Pet. 1:21,22

25 SINCE THERE IS JUST ONE GOD ALONE, WHY SPEAKEST THOU OF FATHER, SON, AND HOLY GHOST?

Because God hath so revealed himself in his word, that these three distinct persons are the one only true and eternal God.

a. Deut. 6:4 *b.* Gen. 1:26 *c.* Isa. 61:1 *d.* John 14:16,17 *e.* 1John 5:7 *f.* John 1:13 *g.* Mat. 28:19 *h.* 2Cor. 13:14

26 WHAT BELIEVEST THOU WHEN THOU SAYEST, "I BELIEVE IN GOD THE FATHER, ALMIGHTY, MAKER OF HEAVEN AND EARTH"?

That the eternal Father of our Lord Jesus Christ (who of nothing made heaven and earth, with all that is in them; who likewise upholds and governs the same by his eternal counsel and providence) is for the sake of Christ his Son, my God and my Father; on whom I rely so entirely, that I have no doubt, but he will provide me with all things necessary for soul and body: and further, that he will make whatever evils he sends upon me, in this valley of tears turn out to my advantage; for he is able to do it, being Almighty God, and willing, being a faithful Father.

a. Gen. 1 *b.* Gen 2 *c.* Psa. 33:6 *d.* Psa. 115:3 *e.* Mat. 10:29 *f.* Heb. 1:3 *g.* John 5:17 *h.* John 1:12,16 *i.* Rom. 8:15,16 *j.* Gal. 4:5,6 *k.* Eph. 1:5 *l.* 1John 3:1 *m.* Psa. 55:22 *n.* Mat. 6:26 *o.* Rom. 8:28 *p.* Rom. 4:21 *q.* Rom. 10:12 *r.* Mat. 6:26 *s.* Mat. 7:9,10,11

27 WHAT DOST THOU MEAN BY THE PROVIDENCE OF GOD?

The almighty and everywhere present power of God; whereby, as it were by his hand, he upholds and governs heaven, earth, and all creatures; so that herbs and grass, rain and drought, fruitful and barren years, meat and drink, health and sickness, riches and poverty, yea, and all things come, not by chance, but by his fatherly hand.

a. Acts 17:25,26,27,28 *b.* Heb. 1:3 *c.* Jer. 5:24 *d.* Acts 14:17 *e.* John 9:3 *f.* Prov. 22:2 *g.* Job 1:21 *h.* Mat. 10:29,30 *i.* Eph. 1:11

28 WHAT ADVANTAGE IS IT TO US TO KNOW THAT GOD HAS CREATED, AND BY HIS PROVIDENCE DOTH STILL UPHOLD ALL THINGS?

That we may be patient in adversity; thankful in prosperity; and that in all things, which may hereafter befall us, we place our firm trust in our faithful God and Father, that nothing shall separate us from his love; since all creatures are so in his hand, that without his will they cannot so much as move.

a. Rom. 5:3 *b.* Psa. 39:10 *c.* Deut. 8:1 *d.* 1Thes. 5:18 *e.* Rom. 5:3,4,5,6 *f.* Rom. 8:38,39 *g.* Job 1:12 *h.* Job 2:6 *i.* Mat. 8:31 *j.* Isa. 10:15

29 WHY IS THE SON OF GOD CALLED JESUS, THAT IS A SAVIOR?

Because he saves us, and delivers us from our sins; and likewise, because we ought not to seek, neither can find salvation in any other.

a. Mat. 1:21 *b.* Acts 4:12

30 DO SUCH THEN BELIEVE IN JESUS THE ONLY SAVIOR, WHO SEEK THEIR SALVATION AND WELFARE OF SAINTS, OF THEMSELVES, OR ANYWHERE ELSE?

They do not; for though they boast of him in words, yet in deeds they deny Jesus the only deliverer and Savior; for one of these two things must be true, that either Jesus is not a complete Savior; or that they, who by a true faith receive this Savior, must find all things in him necessary to their salvation.

a. 1Cor. 1:13,31 *b.* Gal. 5:4 *c.* Col. 2: *d.* Isa 9:6,7 *e.* Col. 1:19,20

31 WHY IS HE CALLED CHRIST, THAT IS ANOINTED?

Because he is ordained of God the Father, and anointed with the Holy Ghost, to be our chief Prophet and Teacher, who has fully revealed to us the secret counsel and will of God concerning our redemption; and to be our only High Priest, who by the one sacrifice of his body, has redeemed us, and makes continual intercession with the Father for us; and also to be our eternal King, who governs us by his word and Spirit, and who defends and preserves us in (the enjoyment of) that salvation, he has purchased for us.

a. Heb. 1:9 *b.* Deut. 18:18 *c.* Acts 3:22 *d.* John 1:18 *e.* John 15:15 *f.* Mat. 11:27 *g.* Psa. 110:4 *h.* Heb. 7:21 *i.* Heb. 10:14 *j.* Rom. 8:34 *k.* Psa. 2:6 *l.* Luke 1:33 *m.* Mat. 28:18 *n.* John 10:28

32 BUT WHY ART THOU CALLED A CHRISTIAN?

Because I am a member of Christ by faith, and thus am partaker of his anointing; that so I may confess his name, and present myself a living sacrifice of thankfulness to him: and also that with a free and good conscience I may fight against sin and Satan in this life: and afterwards reign with him eternally, over all creatures.

a. 1Cor. 6:15 *b.* 1John 2:27 *c.* Joel 2:28 *d.* Mat. 10:32 *e.* Rom. 12:1 *f.* Eph. 6:11,12 *g.* 1Tim. 1:18,19 *h.* 2Tim 2:12

33 WHY IS CHRIST CALLED THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, SINCE WE ARE ALSO THE CHILDREN OF GOD?

Because Christ alone is the eternal and natural Son of God; but we are children adopted of God, by grace, for his sake.

a. John 1:1 *b.* Heb. 1:2 *c.* Rom. 8:15,16,17 *d.* Eph. 1:5,6

34 WHY DO YOU CALL HIM OUR LORD?

Because he hath redeemed us, both soul and body, from all our sins, not with gold or silver, but with his precious blood, and hath delivered us from all the power of the devil; and thus hath made us his own property.

a. 1Pet. 1:18,19 *b.* 1Cor. 6:20

35 WHAT IS THE MEANING OF THESE WORDS–"HE WAS CONCEIVED BY THE HOLY GHOST, BORN OF THE VIRGIN MARY"?

That God's eternal Son, who is, and continues true and eternal God, took upon him the very nature of man, of the flesh and blood of the Virgin Mary, by the operation of the Holy Ghost; that he might also be the true seed of David, like unto his brethren in all things, sin excepted.

a. John 1:1 *b.* Col. 1: *c.* Psa. 2:7 *d.* Rom. 9:5 *e.* 1John 5:20 *f.* John 1:14 *g.* Gal. 4:4 *h.* Mat. 1:18 *i.* Luke 1:35 *j.* Psa. 132:2 *k.* Acts 2:30 *l.* Rom. 1:3 *m.* Phil. 2:7 *n.* Heb. 4:15

36 WHAT PROFIT DOST THOU RECEIVE BY CHRIST'S HOLY CONCEPTION AND NATIVITY?

That he is our Mediator; and with His innocence and perfect holiness, covers in the sight of God, my sins, wherein I was conceived and brought forth.

a. Heb. 2:16,16 *b.* Psa. 32:1 *c.* 1Cor. 1:30 *d.* Rom. 8:34

37 WHAT DOST THOU UNDERSTAND BY THE WORDS, "HE SUFFERED"?

That he, all the time that he lived on earth, but especially at the end of his life, sustained in body and soul, the wrath of God against the sins of all mankind: that so by his passion, as the only propitiatory sacrifice, he might redeem our body and soul from everlasting damnation, and obtain for us the favor of God, righteousness and eternal life.

a. 1Pet. 2:24 *b.* Isa. 53:12 *c.* 1John 2:2 *d.* Rom. 3:25

38 WHY DID HE SUFFER UNDER PONTIUS PILATE, AS JUDGE?

That he, being innocent, and yet condemned by a temporal judge, might thereby free us from the severe judgment of God to which we were exposed.

a. Luke 23:14 *b.* John 19:4 *c.* Psa. 69:4 *d.* Gal. 3:13,14

39 IS THERE ANYTHING MORE IN HIS BEING CRUCIFIED, THAN IF HE HAD DIED SOME OTHER DEATH?

Yes, there is; for thereby I am assured, that he took on him the curse which lay upon me; for the death of the cross was accursed of God.

a. Deut. 21:23 *b.* Gal. 3:13

40 WHY WAS IT NECESSARY FOR CHRIST TO HUMBLE HIMSELF EVEN UNTO DEATH?

Because with respect to the justice and truth of God, satisfaction for our sins could be made no otherwise, than by the death of the Son of God.

a. Gen. 2:17 *b.* Heb. 2:9,10 *c.* Phil. 2:8

41 WHY WAS HE ALSO "BURIED"?

Thereby to prove that he was really dead.

a. Acts 13:29 *b.* Mark 15:43,46

42 SINCE THEN CHRIST DIED FOR US, WHY MUST WE ALSO DIE?

Our death is not a satisfaction for our sins, but only an abolishing of sin, and a passage into eternal life.

a. John 5:24 *b.* Phil. 1:23

43 WHAT FURTHER BENEFIT DO WE RECEIVE FROM THE SACRIFICE AND DEATH OF CHRIST ON THE CROSS?

That by virtue thereof, our old man is crucified, dead and buried with him; that so the corrupt inclinations of the flesh may no more reign in us; but that we may offer ourselves unto him a sacrifice of thanksgiving.

a. Rom. 6:6ff *b.* Rom. 6:12 *c.* Rom. 12:1

44 WHY IS THERE ADDED, "HE DESCENDED INTO HELL"?

That in my greatest temptations, I may be assured, and wholly comfort myself in this, that my Lord Jesus Christ, by his inexpressible anguish, pains, terrors, and hellish agonies, in which he was plunged during all his sufferings, but especially on the cross, hath delivered me from the anguish and torments of hell.

a. Isa. 53:10 *b.* Mat. 27:46

45 WHAT DOTH THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST PROFIT US?

First, by his resurrection he has overcome death, that he might make us partakers of that righteousness which he had purchased for us by his death; secondly, we are also by his power raised up to a new life; an lastly, the resurrection of Christ is a sure pledge of our blessed resurrection.

a. 1Cor. 15:16 *b.* Rom. 6:4 *c.* Col. 3:1ff *d.* 1Cor. 15 *e.* Rom. 8:11

46 HOW DOST THOU UNDERSTAND THESE WORDS, "HE ASCENDED INTO HEAVEN"?

That Christ, in sight of his disciples, was taken up from earth into heaven; and that he continues there for our interest, until he comes again to judge the living and the dead.

a. Acts 1:9 *b.* Mark 16:19 *c.* Heb. 4:14 *d.* Rom 8:34 *e.* Eph. 4:10

47 IS NOT CHRIST THEN WITH US EVEN TO THE END OF THE WORLD, AS HE HATH PROMISED?

Christ is very man and very God; with respect to his human nature, he is no more on earth; but with respect to his Godhead, majesty, grace and spirit, he is at no time absent from us.

a. Acts 3:21 *b.* John 3:13 *c.* John 16:28 *d.* Mat. 28:20

48 BUT IF HIS HUMAN NATURE IS NOT PRESENT WHEREVER HIS GODHEAD IS, ARE NOT THEN THESE TWO NATURES IN CHRIST SEPARATED FROM ONE ANOTHER?

Not at all, for since the Godhead is illimitable and omnipresent, it must necessarily follow that the same is beyond the limits of the human nature he assumed, and yet is nevertheless in this human nature, and remains personally united to it.

a. Acts 7:49 *b.* Mat. 24:30 *c.* Mat. 28:20 *d.* John 16:28 *e.* John 17:11 *f.* John 3:13

49 OF WHAT ADVANTAGE TO US IS CHRIST'S ASCENSION INTO HEAVEN?

First, that he is our advocate in the presence of his Father in heaven; secondly, that we have our flesh in heaven as a sure pledge that he, as the head, will also take up to himself, us, his members; thirdly, that he sends us his Spirit as an earnest, by whose power we "seek the things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God, and not things on earth."

a. Heb. 9:25 *b.* 1John 2:2 *c.* Rom. 8:34 *d.* John 14:2 *e.* Eph. 2:6 *f.* John 14:16 *g.* 2Cor. 1:22 *h.* 2Cor. 5:5 *i.* Col. 3:1 *j.* Phil. 3:20

50 WHY IS IT ADDED, "AND SITS AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD"?

Because Christ is ascended into heaven for this end, that he might appear as head of his church, by whom the Father governs all things.

a. Eph. 1:20,21,22 *b.* Col. 1:18 *c.* Mat 28:18 *d.* John 5:22

51 WHAT PROFIT IS THIS GLORY OF CHRIST, OUR HEAD, UNTO US?

First, that by his Holy Spirit he pours our heavenly graces upon us his members; and then that by his power he defends and preserves us against all enemies.

a. Eph. 4:8 *b.* Psa. 2:9 *c.* John 10:28

52 WHAT COMFORT IS IT TO THEE THAT "CHRIST SHALL COME AGAIN TO JUDGE THE QUICK AND THE DEAD"?

That in all my sorrows and persecutions, with uplifted head I look for the very same person, who before offered himself for my sake, to the tribunal of God, and has removed all curse from me, to come as judge from heaven: who shall cast all his and my enemies into everlasting condemnation, but shall translate me with all his chosen ones to himself, into heavenly joys and glory.

a. Luke 21:28 *b.* Rom. 8:23,24 *c.* 1Thes. 4:16 *d.* 2Thes. 1:6,7,8,9 *e.* Mat. 25:41 *f.* Mat. 25:34

53 WHAT DOST THOU BELIEVE CONCERNING THE HOLY GHOST?

First, that he is true and co-eternal God with the Father and the Son; secondly, that he is also given me, to make me by a true faith, partaker of Christ and all his benefits, that he may comfort me and abide with me for ever.

a. Gen. 1:2 *b.* Isa. 48:16 *c.* 1Cor. 3:16 *d.* Mat. 28:19 *e.* 2Cor. 1:22 *f.* Gal. 3:14 *g.* 1Pet. 1:2 *h.* Acts 9:31 *i.* John 14:16 *j.* 1Pet. 4:14

54 WHAT BELIEVEST THOU CONCERNING THE "HOLY CATHOLIC CHURCH" OF CHRIST?

That the Son of God from the beginning to the end of the world, gathers, defends, and preserves to himself by his Spirit and word, out of the whole human race, a church chosen to everlasting life, agreeing in true faith; and that I am and for ever shall remain, a living member thereof.

a. John 10:11 *b.* Gen. 26:4 *c.* Rom. 9:24 *d.* Eph. 1:10 *e.* John 10:16 *f.* Isa. 59:12 *g.* Deut 10:14,15 *h.* Acts 13:48 *i.* 1Cor. 1:8,9 *j.* Rom. 8:35ff

55 WHAT DO YOU UNDERSTAND BY "THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS"?

First, that all and every one, who believes, being members of Christ, are in common, partakers of him, and of all his riches and gifts; secondly, that every one must know it to be his duty, readily and cheerfully to employ his gifts, for the advantage and salvation of other members.

a. John 1:3,4 *b.* Rom. 8:32 *c.* 1Cor. 12:13

56 WHAT BELIEVEST THOU CONCERNING "THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS"?

That God, for the sake of Christ's satisfaction will no more remember my sins, neither my corrupt nature, against which I have to struggle all my life long; but will graciously impute to me the righteousness of Christ; that I may never be condemned before the tribunal of God.

a. 1John 2:2 *b.* 2Cor. 5:19,21 *c.* Jer. 31:34 *d.* Psa. 103:3,4,10,11; *e.* Rom. 8:1,2,3 *f.* John 3:18

57 WHAT COMFORT DOTH THE "RESURRECTION OF THE BODY" AFFORD THEE?

That not only my soul after this life shall be immediately taken up to Christ its head; but also, that this my body, being raised by the power of Christ, shall be reunited with my soul, and made like unto the glorious body of Christ.

a. Luke 23:43 *b.* Phil. 1:23 *c.* 1Cor. 15:53 *d.* Job 19:25,26

58 WHAT COMFORT TAKEST THOU FROM THE ARTICLE OF "LIFE EVERLASTING"?

That since I now feel in my heart the beginning of eternal joy, after this life, I shall inherit perfect salvation, which "eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man" to conceive, and that, to praise God therein for ever.

a. 2Cor. 5:2,3,6 *b.* Rom. 14:17 *c.* Psa. 10:11 *d.* 1Cor. 2:9

59 BUT WHAT DOTH IS PROFIT THEE NOW THAT THOU BELIEVEST ALL THIS?

That I am righteous in Christ, before God, and an heir of eternal life.

a. Rom. 5:1 *b.* Rom. 1:17 *c.* John 3:36

60 HOW ARE THOU RIGHTEOUS BEFORE GOD?

Only by a true faith in Jesus Christ; so that though my conscience accuse me, that I have grossly transgressed all the commandments of God, and kept none of them, and am still inclined to all evil; notwithstanding, God, without any merit of mine, but only of mere grace, grants and imputes to me, the perfect satisfaction, righteousness and holiness of Christ; even so, as if I never had had, nor committed any sin: yea, as if I had fully accomplished all that obedience which Christ has accomplished for me; inasmuch as I embrace such benefit with a believing heart.

a. Rom. 3:22ff *b.* Gal. 2:16 *c.* Eph. 2:8,9 *d.* Rom. 3:9ff *e.* Rom. 7:23 *f.* Rom. 3:24 *g.* Tit. 3:5 *h.* Eph 2:8,9 *i.* Rom. 4:4,5 *j.* 2Cor. 5:19 *k.* 1John 2:1 *l.* Rom. 3:24,25 *m.* 2Cor. 5:21 *n.* Rom. 3:28 *o.* John 3:18

61 WHY SAYEST THOU, THAT THOU ART RIGHTEOUS BY FAITH ONLY?

Not that I am acceptable to God, on account of the worthiness of my faith; but because only the satisfaction, righteousness, and holiness of Christ, is my righteousness before God; and that I cannot receive and apply the same to myself any other way than by faith only.

a. Psa. 16:2 *b.* Eph. 2:8,9 *c.* 1Cor. 1:30 *d.* 1Cor. 2:2 *e.* 1John 5:10

62 BUT WHY CANNOT OUR GOOD WORKS BE THE WHOLE, OR PART OF OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS BEFORE GOD?

Because, that the righteousness, which can be approved of before the tribunal of God, must be absolutely perfect, and in all respects conformable to the divine law; and also, that our best works in this life are all imperfect and defiled with sin.

a. Gal. 3:10 *b.* Deut. 17:26 *c.* Isa. 64:6

63 WHAT! DO NOT OUR GOOD WORKS MERIT, WHICH YET GOD WILL REWARD IN THIS AND IN A FUTURE LIFE?

This reward is not of merit, but of grace.

a. Luke 17:10

64 BUT DOTH NOT THIS DOCTRINE MAKE MEN CARELESS AND PROFANE?

By no means: for it is impossible that those, who are implanted into Christ by a true faith, should not bring forth fruits of thankfulness.

a. Mat. 7:17,18 *b.* John 15:5

65 SINCE THEN WE ARE MADE PARTAKERS OF CHRIST AND ALL HIS BENEFITS BY FAITH ONLY, WHENCE DOTH THIS FAITH PROCEED?

From the Holy Ghost, who works faith in our hearts by the preaching of the gospel, and confirms it by the use of the sacraments.

a. Eph. 2:8 *b.* Eph. 6:23 *c.* Phil. 1:29 *d.* Mat. 28:19 *e.* Rom. 4:11

66 WHAT ARE THE SACRAMENTS?

The sacraments are holy visible signs and seals, appointed of God for this end, that by the use thereof, he may the more fully declare and seal to us the promise of the gospel, vis., that he grants us freely the remission of sin, and life eternal, for the sake of that one sacrifice of Christ, accomplished on the cross.

a. Gen. 17:11 *b.* Rom. 4:11 *c.* Ex. 12 *d.* Lev. 6:25 *e.* Acts 22:16 *f.* Acts 2:38 *g.* Mat. 26:28

67 ARE BOTH WORD AND SACRAMENTS, THEN, ORDAINED AND APPOINTED FOR THIS END, THAT THEY MAY DIRECT OUR FAITH TO THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS, AS THE ONLY GROUND OF OUR SALVATION?

Yes, indeed: for the Holy Ghost teaches us in the gospel, and assures us by the sacraments, that the whole of our salvation depends upon that one sacrifice of Christ which he offered for us on the cross.

a. Rom. 6:3 *b.* Gal. 3:27

68 HOW MANY SACRAMENTS HAS CHRIST INSTITUTED IN THE NEW COVENANT, OR TESTAMENT?

Two: namely, holy baptism, and the holy supper.

a. 1Cor. 10:2,3,4

69 HOW ART THOU ADMONISHED AND ASSURED BY HOLY BAPTISM, THAT THE ONE SACRIFICE OF CHRIST UPON THE CROSS IS OF REAL ADVANTAGE TO THEE?

Thus: That Christ appointed this external washing with water, adding thereto this promise, that I am as certainly washed by his blood and Spirit from all the pollution of my soul, that is, form all my sins, as I am washed externally with water, by which the filthiness of the body is commonly washed away.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* Acts 2:38 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* Mat. 3:11 *e.* Rom. 6:3 *f.* Mark 1:4 *g.* Luke 3:3

70 WHAT IS IT TO BE WASHED WITH THE BLOOD AND SPIRIT OF CHRIST?

It is to receive of God the remission of sins, freely, for the sake of Christ's blood, which he shed for us by his sacrifice upon the cross; and also to be renewed by the Holy Ghost, and sanctified to be members of Christ, that so we may more and more die unto sin, and lead holy and unblamable lives.

a. Heb. 12:24 *b.* 1Pet. 1:2 *c.* John 1:33 *d.* Rom. 6:4 *e.* Col. 2:11

71 WHERE HAS CHRIST PROMISED US, THAT HE WILL AS CERTAINLY WASH US BY HIS BLOOD AND SPIRIT, AS WE ARE WASHED WITH THE WATER OF BAPTISM?

In the institution of baptism, which is thus expressed: "Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," "he that believes, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believes not, shall be damned." This promise is also repeated, where the scripture calls baptism the washing of regeneration, and the washing away of sins.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* Mark 16:16 *c.* Tit. 3:5 *d.* Acts 22:16

72 IS THEN THE EXTERNAL BAPTISM WITH WATER THE WASHING AWAY OF SIN ITSELF?

Not at all: for the blood of Jesus Christ only, and the Holy Ghost cleanse us from all sin.

a. Mat. 3:11 *b.* 1Pet. 3:11 *c.* 1John 1:7 *d.* 1Cor. 6:11

73 WHY THEN DOTH THE HOLY GHOST CALL BAPTISM "THE WASHING OF REGENERATION," AND "THE WASHING AWAY OF SINS"?

God speaks thus not without great cause, to-wit, not only thereby to teach us, that as the filth of the body is purged away by water, so our sins are removed by the blood and Spirit of Jesus Christ; but especially that by this divine pledge and sign he may assure us, that we are spiritually cleansed from our sins as really, as we are externally washed with water.

a. Rev. 1:5 *b.* 1Cor 6:11 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* Gal. 3:27

74 ARE INFANTS ALSO TO BE BAPTIZED?

Yes: for since they, as well as the adult, are included in the covenant and church of God; and since redemption from sin by the blood of Christ, and the Holy Ghost, the author of faith, is promised to them no less than to the adult; they must therefore by baptism, as a sign of the covenant, be also admitted into the christian church; and be distinguished from the children of unbelievers as was done in the old covenant or testament by circumcision, instead of which baptism is instituted in the new covenant.

a. Gen. 17:7 *b.* Acts 2:39 *c.* 1Cor. 7:14 *d.* Joel 2:16 *e.* Mat. 19:14 *f.* Luke 1:14,15 *g.* Psa. 22:10 *h.* Acts 2:39 *i.* Acts 10:47 *j.* 1Cor. 12:13 *k.* 1Cor 7:14 *l.* Gen. 17:14 *m.* Col. 2:11,12,13

75 HOW ARE THOU ADMONISHED AND ASSURED IN THE LORD'S SUPPER, THAT THOU ARE A PARTAKER OF THAT ONE SACRIFICE OF CHRIST, ACCOMPLISHED ON THE CROSS, AND OF ALL HIS BENEFITS?

Thus: That Christ has commanded me and all believers, to eat of this broken bread, and to drink of this cup, in remembrance of him, adding these promises: first, that his body was offered and broken on the cross for me, and his blood shed for me, as certainly as I see with my eyes, the bread of the Lord broken for me, and the cup communicated to me; and further, that he feeds and nourishes my soul to everlasting life, with his crucified body and shed blood, as assuredly as I receive from the hands of the minister, and taste with my mouth the bread and cup of the Lord, as certain signs of the body and blood of Christ.

a. Mat. 26:26,27,28 *b.* Mark 14:22,23,24 *c.* Luke 22:19,20 *d.* 1Cor. 10:16,17 *e.* 1Cor 11:23,24,25

76 WHAT IS IT THEN TO EAT THE CRUCIFIED BODY, AND DRINK THE SHED BLOOD OF CHRIST?

It is only to embrace with a believing heart all the sufferings and death of Christ, and thereby to obtain the pardon of sin, and life eternal; but also, besides that, to become more and more united to his sacred body, by the Holy Ghost, who dwells both in Christ and in us; so that we, though Christ is in heaven and we on earth, are notwithstanding "Flesh of his flesh, and bone of his bone"; and that we live, and are governed forever by one spirit, as members of the same body are by one soul.

a. John 6:35,40,47,48,50,51,53,54 *b.* John 6:55,56 *c.* Acts 3:21 *d.* Acts 1:9,10,11 *e.* 1Cor 11:26 *f.* Eph. 5:29,30,31,32 *g.* 1Cor. 6:15,17,19 *h.* 1John 3:24 *i.* John 6:56,57,58 *j.* Eph. 4:15,16

77 WHERE HAS CHRIST PROMISED THAT HE WILL AS CERTAINLY FEED AND NOURISH BELIEVERS WITH HIS BODY AND BLOOD, AS THEY EAT OF THIS BROKEN BREAD, AND DRINK OF THIS CUP?

In the institution of the supper, which is thus expressed: "The Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said: eat, this is my body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying: this cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For, as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come." This promise is repeated by the holy apostle Paul, where he says: "The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we, being many, are one bread and one body; because we are all partakers of that one bread."

a. 1Cor. 11:23 *b.* Mat. 26:26 *c.* Mark 14:22 *d.* Luke 22:19 *e.* Ex. 24:8 *f.* Heb. 9:20 *g.* Ex. 13:9 *h.* 1Cor. 11:26 *i.* 1Cor. 10:16,17

78 DO THEN THE BREAD AND WINE BECOME THE VERY BODY AND BLOOD OF CHRIST?

Not at all: but as the water in baptism is not changed into the blood of Christ, neither is the washing away of sin itself, being only the sign and confirmation thereof appointed of God; so the bread in the Lord's supper is not changed into the very body of Christ; though agreeable to the nature and properties of sacraments, it is called the body of Christ Jesus.

a. 1Cor. 10:1,2,3,4 *b.* 1Pet. 3:21 *c.* John 6:35,62,63 *d.* 1Cor. 10:16ff *e.* 1Cor. 11:20ff *f.* Gen. 17:10,11,14 *g.* Ex. 12:26,27,43,48 *h.* Acts 7:8 *i.* Mat. 26:26 *j.* Mark 14:24

79 WHY THEN DOTH CHRIST CALL THE BREAD HIS BODY, AND THE CUP HIS BLOOD, OR THE NEW COVENANT IN HIS BLOOD; AND PAUL THE "COMMUNION OF THE BODY AND BLOOD OF CHRIST"?

Christ speaks thus, not without great reason, namely, not only thereby to teach us, that as bread and wine support this temporal life, so his crucified body and shed blood are the true meat and drink,

whereby our souls are fed to eternal life; but more especially by these visible signs and pledges to assure us, that we are as really partakers of his true body and blood (by the operation of the Holy Ghost) as we receive by the mouths of our bodies these holy signs in remembrance of him; and that all his sufferings and obedience are as certainly ours, as if we had in our own persons suffered and made satisfaction for our sins to God.

a. John 6:51,55,56 *b.* 1Cor. 10:16,17 *c.* 1Cor 11:26,27,28 *d.* Eph. 5:30 *e.* Rom. 5:9,18,19 *f.* Rom. 8:4

80 What difference is there between the Lord's supper and the popish mass?

The Lord's supper testifies to us, that we have a full pardon of all sin by the only sacrifice of Jesus Christ, which he himself has once accomplished on the cross; and, that we by the Holy Ghost are ingrafted into Christ, who, according to his human nature is now not on earth, but in heaven, at the right hand of God his Father, and will there be worshipped by us: - but the mass teaches, that the living and dead have not the pardon of sins though the sufferings of Christ, unless Christ is also daily offered for them by the priests; and further, that Christ is bodily under the form of bread and wine, and therefore is to be worshipped in them; so that the mass, as bottom, is nothing else than a denial of the one sacrifice and sufferings of Jesus Christ, and an accursed idolatry.

a. Heb. 7:27 *b.* Heb. 9:12,26 *c.* mat. 26:28 *d.* Luke 22:19,20 *e.* 2Cor. 5:21 *f.* 1Cor. 6 *g.* 1Cor 17 *h.* 1Cor 12:13 *i.* Heb. 1:3 *j.* Heb 8:1ff *k.* John 4:21,22,23 *l.* Col. 3:1 *m.* Phil. 3:20; *n.* Luke 24:52,53 *o.* Acts 7:55 *p.* Isa. 1:11,14 *q.* Mat. 15:9 *r.* Col. 2:22,23 *s.* Jer. 2:13

81 For whom is the Lord's supper instituted?

For those who are truly sorrowful for their sins, and yet that these are forgiven them for the sake of Christ; and that their remaining infirmities are covered by his passion and death; and who also earnestly desire to have their faith more and more strengthened, and their lives more holy; but hypocrites, and such as turn not to God with sincere hearts, eat and drink judgment to themselves.

a. Mat. 5:3,6 *b.* Luke 7:37,38 *c.* Luke 15:18,19 *d.* Psa. 103:3 *e.* Psa. 116:12,13,14 *f.* 1Pet. 2:11,12 *g.* 1Cor. 10:20ff *h.* 1Cor. 11:28ff *i.* Tit. 1:16 *j.* Psa. 50:15,16

82 Are they also to be admitted to this supper, who, by confession and life, declare themselves unbelieving and ungodly?

No; for by this, the covenant of God would be profaned, and his wrath kindled against the whole congregation; therefore it is the duty of the christian church, according to the appointment of Christ and his apostles, to exclude such persons, by the keys of the kingdom of heaven, till they show amendment of life.

a. 1Cor. 10:21 *b.* 1Cor. 11:30,31 *c.* Isa. 1:11,13 *d.* Jer. 7:21 *e.* Psa. 50:16,22 *f.* Mat. 18:17,18

83 What are the keys of the kingdom of heaven?

The preaching of the holy gospel, and christian discipline, or excommunication out of the christian church; by these two, the kingdom of heaven is opened to believers, and shut against unbelievers.

a. Mat. 16:19 *b.* John 20:23 *c.* Mat. 18:15,16,17,18

84 How is the kingdom of heaven opened and shut by the preaching of the holy gospel?

Thus: when according to the command of Christ, it is declared and publicly testified to all and every believer, that, whenever they receive the promise of the gospel by a true faith, all their sins are really forgiven them of God, for the sake of Christ's merits; and on the contrary, when it is declared and testified to all unbelievers, and such as do not sincerely repent, that they stand exposed to the wrath of God, and eternal condemnation, so long as they are unconverted: according to which testimony of the gospel, God will judge them, both in this, and in the life to come.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* John 3:18,36 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* 2Thes. 1:7,8,9 *e.* John 20:21,22,23 *f.* Mat. 16:19 *g.* Rom. 2:2,13-17

85 How is the kingdom of heaven shut and opened by christian discipline?

Thus: when according to the command of Christ, those, who under the name of christians, maintain doctrines, or practices inconsistent therewith, and will not, after having been often brotherly admonished, renounce their errors and wicked course of life, are complained of to the church, or to those, who are thereunto appointed by the church; and if they despise their admonition, are by them forbidden the use of the sacraments; whereby they are excluded from the christian church, and by God himself from the kingdom of Christ; and when they promise and show real amendment, are again received as members of Christ and his church.

a. Mat. 18:15 *b.* Cor. 5:12 *c.* Mat. 18:15-18 *d.* Rom. 12:7,8,9 *e.* 1Cor. 12:28 *f.* 1Tim. 5:17 *g.* 2Thes. 3:14 *h.* Mat. 18:17 *i.* 1Cor. 5:3,4,5 *j.* 2Cor. 2:6,7,8,10,11 *k.* Luke 15:18

86 Since then we are delivered from our misery, merely of grace, through Christ, without any merit of ours, why must we still do good works?

Because Christ, having redeemed and delivered us by his blood, also renews us by his Holy Spirit, after his own image; that so we may testify, by the whole of our conduct, our gratitude to God for his blessings, and that he may be praised by us; also, that every one may be assured in himself of his faith, by the fruits thereof; and that, by our godly conversation, others may be gained to Christ.

a. 1Cor. 6:19,20 *b.* Rom. 6:13 *c.* Rom. 12:1,2 *d.* 1Pet. 2:5,9,10 *e.* Mat. 5:16 *f.* 1Pet. 2:12 *g.* 2Pet. 1:10 *h.* Gal. 5:6,24 *i.* 1Pet. 3:1,2 *j.* Mat. 5:16 *k.* Rom. 14:19

87 Cannot they then be saved, who, continuing in their wicked and ungrateful lives, are not converted to God?

By no means; for the holy scripture declares that no unchaste person, idolater, adulterer, thief, covetous man, drunkard, slanderer, robber, or any such like, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

a. 1Cor. 6:9,10 *b.* Eph. 5:5,6 *c.* 1John 3:14,15 *d.* Gal. 5:21

88 Of how many parts doth the true conversion of man consist?

Of two parts; of the mortification of the old, and the quickening of the new man.

a. Rom. 6:4,5,6 *b.* Eph. 4:22,23 *c.* Col. 3:5 *d.* 1Cor. 5:7

89 What is the mortification of the old man?

It is a sincere sorrow of heart, that we have provoked God by our sins; and more and more to hate and flee from them.

a. Psa. 51:3,8,17 *b.* Luke 15:18 *c.* Rom. 8:13 *d.* Joel 1:12,13

90 What is the quickening of the new man?

It is a sincere joy of heart in God, through Christ, and with love and delight to live according to the will of God in all good works.

a. Rom. 5:1,2 *b.* Rom. 14:17 *c.* Isa. 57:15 *d.* Rom. 6:10,11 *e.* 1Pet. 4:2 *f.* Gal. 2:20

91 But what are good works?

Only those which proceed from a true faith, are performed according to the law of God, and to his glory; and not such as are founded on our imaginations, or the institutions of men.

a. Rom. 14:23 *b.* 1Sam. 15:22 *c.* Eph. 2:2,10 *d.* 1Cor. 10:31 *e.* Deut. 12:32 *f.* Ezek. 20:18 *g.* Mat. 15:9

92 What is the law of God?

God spake all these words, Exodus 20, Deut. 5, saying: I am the Lord thy God, which hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I, the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that takes his name in vain.

Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy; six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man servant, nor thy maid servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and they mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord they God gives thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house; thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man servant, nor his maid servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.

a. Exodus 20 *b.* Deuteronomy 5

93 How are these commandments divided?

Into two tables; the first of which teaches us how we must behave towards God; the second, what duties we owe to our neighbor.

a. Ex. 34:28,29 *b.* Deut. 4:13 *c.* Deut. 10:3,4

94 What doth God enjoin in the first commandment?

That I, as sincerely as I desire the salvation of my own soul, avoid and flee from all idolatry, sorcery, soothsaying, superstition, invocation of saints, or any other creatures; and learn rightly to know the only true God; trust in him alone, with humility and patience submit to him; expect all good things from him only; love, fear, and glorify him with my whole heart; so that I renounce and forsake all creatures, rather than commit even the least thing contrary to his will.

a. 1Cor. 6:9,10 *b.* 1Cor 10:7,14 *c.* Lev. 18:21 *d.* Deut. 18:10,11,12 *e.* Mat. 4:10 *f.* Rev. 19:10 *g.* John 17:3 *h.* Jer. 17:5,7 *i.* Heb. 10:36 *j.* Col. 1:11 *k.* Rom. 5:3,4 *l.* Phil. 2:14 *m.* 1Pet. 5:5,6 *n.* Psa. 104:27 *o.* Isa. 45:7 *p.* James 1:17 *q.* Mat. 22:37 *r.* Deut. 6:5 *s.* Mat. 10:28 *t.* Mat. 4:10 *u.* Mat. 5:29,30 *v.* Acts 5:29 *w.* Mat. 10:37 *x.* Mat. 5:19

95 WHAT IS IDOLATRY?

Idolatry is, instead of, or besides that one true God, who has manifested himself in his word, to contrive, or have any other object, in which men place their trust.

a. 2Chron. 16:12 *b.* Phil. 3:18,19 *c.* Gal. 4:8 *d.* Eph. 2:12

96 WHAT DOTH GOD REQUIRE IN THE SECOND COMMANDMENT?

That we in no wise represent God by images, nor worship him in any other way than he has commanded in his word.

a. Deut. 4:15 *b.* Isa. 40:18 *c.* Rom. 1:23ff *d.* Acts 17:29 *e.* 1Sam. 15:23 *f.* Deut. 12:30

97 ARE IMAGES THEN NOT AT ALL TO BE MADE?

God neither can, nor may be represented by any means: but as to creatures; though they may be represented, yet God forbids to make, or have any resemblance of them, either in order to worship them or to serve God by them.

a. Deut. 4:15,16 *b.* Isa. 46:5 *c.* Rom. 1:23 *d.* Ex. 23:24 *e.* Ex. 34:13,14 *f.* Numb. 33:52 *g.* Deut. 7:5

98 BUT MAY NOT IMAGES BE TOLERATED IN THE CHURCHES, AS BOOKS TO THE LAITY?

No: for we must not pretend to be wiser than God, who will have his people taught, not by dumb images, but by the lively preaching of his word.

a. 2Tim. 3:16 *b.* 2Pet. 1:19 *c.* Jer. 10:1ff *d.* Hab. 2:18,19

99 WHAT IS REQUIRED IN THE THIRD COMMANDMENT?

That we, not only by cursing or perjury, but also by rash swearing, must not profane or abuse the name of God; nor by silence or connivance be partakers of these horrible sins in others; and, briefly, that we use the holy name of God no otherwise than with fear and reverence; so that he may be rightly confessed and worshipped by us, and be glorified in all our words and works.

a. Lev. 24:11 *b.* Lev. 19:12 *c.* Mat. 5:37 *d.* Lev. 5:4 *e.* Isa. 45:23,24 *f.* Mat. 10:32 *g.* 1Tim. 2:8 *h.* 1Cor. 3:16,17

100 IS THEN THE PROFANING OF GOD'S NAME, BY SWEARING AND CURSING, SO HEINOUS A SIN, THAT HIS WRATH IS KINDLED AGAINST THOSE WHO DO NOT ENDEAVOR, AS MUCH AS IN THEM LIES, TO PREVENT AND FORBID SUCH CURSING AND SWEARING?

It undoubtedly is, for there is no sin greater or more provoking to God, than the profaning of his name; and therefore he has commanded this sin to be punished with death.

a. Lev. 5:1 *b.* Lev. 24:15

101 MAY WE THEN SWEAR RELIGIOUSLY BY THE NAME OF GOD?

Yes: either when the magistrates demand it of the subjects; or when necessity requires us thereby to confirm fidelity and truth to the glory of God, and the safety of our neighbor: for such an oath is founded on God's word, and therefore was justly used by the saints, both in the Old and New Testament.

a. Ex. 22:11 *b.* Neh. 13:25 *c.* Deut. 6:13 *d.* Heb. 6:16 *e.* Gen. 21:24 *f.* Jos. 9:15,19 *g.* 1Sam. 24:22 *h.* 2Cor. 1:23 *i.* Rom. 1:9

102 MAY WE ALSO SWEAR BY SAINTS OR ANY OTHER CREATURES?

No; for a lawful oath is calling upon God, as the only one who knows the heart, that he will bear witness to the truth, and punish me if I swear falsely; which honor is due to no creature.

a. 2Cor. 1:23 *b.* Mat. 5:34,35

103 WHAT DOTH GOD REQUIRE IN THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT?

First, that the ministry of the gospel and the schools be maintained; and that I, especially on the sabbath, that is, on the day of rest, diligently frequent the church of God, to hear his word, to use the sacraments, publicly to call upon the Lord, and contribute to the relief of the poor, as becomes a christian. Secondly, that all the days of my life I cease from my evil works, and yield myself to the Lord, to work by his Holy Spirit in me: and thus begin in this life the eternal sabbath.

a. Deut. 12:19 *b.* Tit. 1:5 *c.* 1Tim. 3:14,15 *d.* 1Cor. 9:11 *e.* 2Tim. 2:2 *f.* 1Tim. 3:15 *g.* Lev. 23:3 *h.* Acts 2:42,46 *i.* 1Cor. 14:19,29,31 *j.* 1Cor. 11:33 *k.* 1Tim. 2:1 *l.* 1Cor. 16:2 *m.* Isa. 66:23

104 WHAT DOTH GOD REQUIRE IN THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT?

That I show all honor, love and fidelity, to my father and mother, and all in authority over me, and submit myself to their good instruction and correction, with due obedience; and also patiently bear with their weaknesses and infirmities, since it pleases God to govern us by their hand.

a. Eph. 6:1ff *b.* Col. 3:18,20 *c.* Eph. 5:22 *d.* Rom. 1:31 *e.* Prov. 23:22 *f.* Eph. 6:5,6 *g.* Col. 3:19,21 *h.* Rom. 13:1-8 *i.* Mat. 22:21

105 WHAT DOTH GOD REQUIRE IN THE SIXTH COMMANDMENT?

That neither in thoughts, nor words, nor gestures, much less in deeds, I dishonor, hate, wound, or kill my neighbor, by myself or by another; but that I lay aside all desire of revenge: also, that I hurt not myself, nor willfully expose myself to any danger. Wherefore also the magistrate is armed with the sword, to prevent murder.

a. Mat. 5:21,22 *b.* Prov. 12:18 *c.* Mat. 26:52 *d.* Eph. 4:26 *e.* Rom. 12:19 *f.* Mat. 5:39,40 *g.* Mat. 4:5,6,7 *h.* Col. 2:23 *i.* Gen. 9:6 *j.* Mat. 26:52 *k.* Rom. 13:4

106 BUT THIS COMMANDMENT SEEMS ONLY TO SPEAK OF MURDER?

In forbidding murder, God teaches us, that he abhors the causes thereof, such as envy, hatred, anger, and desire of revenge; and that he accounts all these as murder.

a. James 1:20 *b.* Gal. 5:20 *c.* Rom. 1:29 *d.* 1John 2:9 *e.* 1John 3:15

107 BUT IS IT ENOUGH THAT WE DO NOT KILL ANY MAN IN THE MANNER MENTIONED ABOVE?

No: for when God forbids envy, hatred, and anger, he commands us to love our neighbor as ourselves; to show patience, peace, meekness, mercy, and all kindness, towards him, and prevent his hurt as much as in us lies; and that we do good, even to our enemies.

a. Mat. 22:39 *b.* Mat. 7:12 *c.* Rom. 12:10 *d.* Eph. 4:2 *e.* Gal. 6:1,2 *f.* Mat. 5:5 *g.* Rom. 12:18 *h.* Ex. 23:5 *i.* Mat. 5:45 *j.* Rom. 12:20

108 WHAT DOTH THE SEVENTH COMMANDMENT TEACH US?

That all uncleanness is accursed of God: and that therefore we must with all our hearts detest the same, and live chastely and temperately, whether in holy wedlock, or in single life.

a. Lev. 18:27 *b.* Deut. 29:20-23 *c.* 1Thes. 4:3,4 *d.* Heb. 13:4 *e.* 1Cor. 7:4-9

109 DOTH GOD FORBID IN THIS COMMANDMENT, ONLY ADULTERY, AND SUCH LIKE GROSS SINS?

Since both our body and soul are temples of the Holy Ghost, he commands us to preserve them pure and holy: therefore he forbids all unchaste actions, gestures, words, thoughts, desires, and whatever can entice men thereto.

a. Eph. 5:3 *b.* 1Cor. 6:18 *c.* Mat. 5:28 *d.* Eph. 5:18 *e.* 1Cor. 15:33

110 WHAT DOTH GOD FORBID IN THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT?

God forbids not only those thefts, and robberies, which are punishable by the magistrate; but he comprehends under the name of theft all wicked tricks and devices, whereby we design to appropriate to ourselves the goods which belong to our neighbor: whether it be by force, or under the appearance of right, as by unjust weights, ells, measures, fraudulent merchandise, false coins, usury, or by any other way forbidden by God; as also all covetousness, all abuse and waste of his gifts.

a. 1Cor. 6:10 *b.* 1Cor. 5:10 *c.* Luke 3:14 *d.* 1Thes. 4:6 *e.* Prov. 11:1 *f.* Ezek. 45:9,10,11 *g.* Deut. 25:13 *h.* Psa. 15:5 *i.* Luke 6:35

111 BUT WHAT DOTH GOD REQUIRE IN THIS COMMANDMENT?

That I promote the advantage of my neighbor in every instance I can or may; and deal with him as I desire to be dealt with by others: further also that I faithfully labor, so that I may be able to relieve the needy.

a. Mat. 7:12 *b.* Prov. 5:16 *c.* Eph. 4:28

112 WHAT IS REQUIRED IN THE NINTH COMMANDMENT?

That I bear false witness against no man, nor falsify any man's words; that I be no backbiter, nor slanderer; that I do not judge, nor join in condemning any man rashly, or unheard; but that I avoid all sorts of lies and deceit, as the proper works of the devil, unless I would bring down upon me the heavy wrath of God; likewise, that in judgment and all other dealings I love the truth, speak it uprightly and confess it; also that I defend and promote, as much as I am able, the honor and good character of my neighbor.

a. Prov. 19:5,9; Prov. 21:28 *b.* Psa. 15:3 *c.* Rom. 1:29,30 *d.* Mat. 7:1ff; Luke 6:37 *e.* Lev. 19:11 *f.* Prov. 12:22; Prov. 13:5 *g.* 1Cor. 13:6; Eph. 4:25 *h.* 1Pet. 4:8

113 WHAT DOTH THE TENTH COMMANDMENT REQUIRE OF US?

That even the smallest inclination or thought, contrary to any of God's commandments, never rise in our hearts; but that at all times we hate all sin with our whole heart, and delight in all righteousness.

a. Rom. 7:7ff

114 BUT CAN THOSE WHO ARE CONVERTED TO GOD PERFECTLY KEEP THESE COMMANDMENTS?

No: but even the holiest men, while in this life, have only a small beginning of this obedience; yet so, that with a sincere resolution they begin to live, not only according to some, but all of the commandments of God.

a. Rom. 7:14 *b.* Rom. 7:15ff *c.* James 3:2

115 WHY WILL GOD THEN HAVE THE TEN COMMANDMENTS SO STRICTLY PREACHED, SINCE NO MAN IN THIS LIFE CAN KEEP THEM?

First, that all our lifetime we may learn more and more to know our sinful nature, and thus become the more earnest in seeking the remission of sin, and righteousness in Christ; likewise, that we constantly endeavor and pray to God for the grace of the Holy Spirit, that we may become more and more conformable to the image of God, till we arrive at the perfection proposed to us, in a life to come.

a. 1John 1:9 *b.* Rom. 3:20 *c.* Rom. 5:13 *d.* Rom. 7:7 *e.* Rom. 7:24 *f.* 1Cor. 9:24 *g.* Phil. 3:12,13,14

116 WHY IS PRAYER NECESSARY FOR CHRISTIANS?

Because it is the chief part of thankfulness which God requires of us: and also, because God will give his grace and Holy Spirit to those

only, who with sincere desires continually ask them of him, and are thankful for them.

a. Psa. 50:14,15 *b.* Mat. 7:7,8 *c.* Luke 11:9,13 *d.* Mat. 13:12 *e.* Psa. 50:15

117 What are the requisites of that prayer, which is acceptable to God, and which he will hear?

First, that we from the heart pray to the one true God only, who hath manifested himself in his word, for all things, he hath commanded us to ask of him; secondly, that we rightly and thoroughly know our need and misery, that so we may deeply humble ourselves in the presence of his divine majesty; thirdly, that we be fully persuaded that he, notwithstanding that we are unworthy of it, will, for the sake of Christ our Lord, certainly hear our prayer, as he has promised us in his word.

a. John 4:22,23 *b.* Rom. 8:26 *c.* 1John 5:14 *d.* John 4:23,24 *e.* Psa. 145:18 *f.* 2Chron. 20:12 *g.* Psa. 2:11 *h.* Psa. 34:18,19 *i.* Isa. 66:2 *j.* Rom. 10:13 *k.* Rom. 8:15,16 *l.* James 1:6ff *m.* John 14:13 *n.* Dan. 9:17,18 *o.* Mat. 7:8 *p.* Psa. 143:1

118 What hath God commanded us to ask of him?

All things necessary for soul and body; which Christ our Lord has comprised in that prayer he himself has taught us.

a. James 1:17 *b.* Mat. 6:33 *c.* Mat. 6:9ff *d.* Luke 11:2ff

119 Why hath Christ commanded us to address God thus: "Our Father"?

That immediately, in the very beginning of our prayer, he might excite in us a childlike reverence for, and confidence in God, which are the foundation of our prayer: namely, that God is become our Father in Christ, and will much less deny us what we ask of him in true faith, than our parents will refuse us earthly things.

a. Mat. 6:9 *b.* Mat. 7:9,10,11 *c.* Luke 11:11 *d.* Isa. 49:15

120 Why is it here added, "Which art in heaven"?

Lest we should form any earthly conceptions of God's heavenly majesty, and that we may expect from his almighty power all things necessary for soul and body.

a. Jer. 23:24 *b.* Acts 17:24 *c.* Rom. 10:12

121 Which is the first petition?

"Hallowed be thy name"; that is, grant us, first, rightly to know thee, and to sanctify, glorify and praise thee, in all thy works, in which thy power, wisdom, goodness, justice, mercy and truth, are clearly displayed; and further also, that we may so order and direct our whole lives, our thoughts, words and actions, that thy name may never be blasphemed, but rather honored and praised on our account.

a. Mat. 6:9 *b.* John 17:3 *c.* Jer. 9:23,24 *d.* Mat. 16:17 *e.* James 1:5 *f.* Psa. 119:137,138 *g.* Luke 1:46 *h.* Psa. 145:8,9 *i.* Psa. 115:1 *j.* Psa. 71:8

122 Which is the second petition?

"Thy kingdom come"; that is, rule us so by thy word and Spirit, that we may submit ourselves more and more to thee; preserve and increase thy church; destroy the works of the devil, and all violence which would exalt itself against thee; and also, all wicked counsels devised against thy holy word; till the full perfection of thy kingdom take place, wherein thou shalt be all in all.

a. Mat. 6:10 *b.* Psa. 119:5 *c.* Psa. 51:18 *d.* 1John 3:8 *e.* Rom. 16:20 *f.* Rev. 22:17,20 *g.* 1Cor. 15:15,28

123 Which is the third petition?

"Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven"; that is, grant that we and all men may renounce our own will, and without murmuring obey thy will, which is only good; that so every one may attend to, and perform the duties of his station and calling, as willingly and faithfully as the angels do in heaven.

a. Mat. 6:10 *b.* Mat. 16:24 *c.* Tit. 2:12 *d.* Luke 22:42 *e.* 1Cor. 7:24 *f.* Eph. 4:1 *g.* Psa. 103:20

124 Which is the fourth petition?

"Give us this day our daily bread"; that is, be pleased to provide us with all things necessary for the body, that we may thereby acknowledge thee to be the only fountain of all good, and that neither our care nor industry, nor even thy gifts, can profit us without thy blessing; and therefore that we may withdraw our trust from all creatures, and place it alone in thee.

a. Mat. 6:11 *b.* Psa. 145:15 *c.* Mat. 6:25ff *d.* Acts 17:25 *e.* Acts 14:17 *f.* 1Cor. 15:58 *g.* Deut. 8:3 *h.* Psa. 127:1,2 *i.* Psa. 62:11 *j.* Psa. 55:22

125 What is the fifth petition?

"And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors"; that is, be pleased for the sake of Christ's blood, not to impute to us poor sinners, our transgressions, nor that depravity, which always cleaves to us; even as we feel this evidence of thy grace in us, that it is our firm resolution from the heart to forgive our neighbor.

a. Mat. 6:12 *b.* Psa. 51:1 *c.* 1John 2:1,2 *d.* Mat. 6:14,15

126 Which is the sixth petition?

"And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil"; that is, since we are so weak in ourselves, that we cannot stand a moment; and besides this, since our mortal enemies, the devil, the world, and our own flesh, cease not to assault us, do thou therefore preserve and strength us by the power of the Holy Spirit, that we may not be overcome in this spiritual warfare, but constantly and strenuously may resist our foes, till at last we obtain a complete victory.

a. Mat. 6:13 *b.* Rom. 8:26 *c.* Psa. 103:14 *d.* 1Pet. 5:8 *e.* Eph. 6:12 *f.* John 15:19 *g.* Rom. 7:23 *h.* Gal. 5:17 *i.* Mat. 26:41 *j.* Mark 13:33 *k.* 1Thes. 3:13 *l.* 1Thes. 5:23

127 How dost thou conclude thy prayer?

"For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever"; that is, all these we ask of thee, because thou, being our King and almighty, art willing and able to give us all good; and all this we pray for, that thereby not we, but thy holy name, may be glorified for ever.

a. Mat. 6:13 *b.* Rom. 10:12 *c.* 2Pet. 2:9 *d.* John 14:13 *e.* Psa. 115:1 *f.* Phil. 4:20

128 What doth the word "Amen" signify?

"Amen" signifies, it shall truly and certainly be: for my prayer is more assuredly heard of God, than I feel in my heart that I desire these things of him.

a. 2Cor. 1:20 *b.* 2Tim. 2:13

The Canons of Dordt

Of Divine Predestination

1 As all men have sinned in Adam, lie under the curse, and are deserving of eternal death, God would have done no injustice by leaving them all to perish, and delivering them over to condemnation on account of sin, according to the words of the apostle, Romans 3:19,"that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God." And verse 23:"for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God." And Romans 6:23:"for the wages of sin is death."

2 But in this the love of God was manifested, that he sent his only begotten Son into the world, that whosoever believes on him should not perish, but have everlasting life. I John 4:9.John 3:16.

3 And that men may be brought to believe, God mercifully sends the messengers of these most joyful tidings, to whom he will and at what time he pleases; by whose ministry men are called to repentance and faith in Christ crucified. Romans 10:14, 15:"How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent?"

4 The wrath of God abides upon those who believe not this gospel. But such as receive it, and embrace Jesus the Savior by a true and living faith, are by him delivered from the wrath of God, and from destruction, and have the gift of eternal life conferred upon them.

5 The cause or guilt of this unbelief as well as of all other sins, is no wise in God, but in man himself; whereas faith in Jesus Christ, and salvation through him is the free gift of God, as it is written: "By grace ye are saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God," Ephesians 2:8."And unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him," etc. Philippians 1:29.

6 That some receive the gift of faith from God, and others do not receive it proceeds from God's eternal decree, "For known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world," Acts 15:18."Who works all things after the counsel of his will," Ephesians 1:11.According to which decree, he graciously softens the hearts of the elect, however obstinate, and inclines them to believe, while he leaves the non-elect in his just judgment to their own wickedness and obduracy. And herein is especially displayed the profound, and merciful, and at the same time the righteous discrimination between men, equally involved in ruin; or that decree of election and reprobation, revealed in the Word of God, which though men of perverse, impure and unstable minds wrest to their own destruction, yet to holy and pious souls affords unspeakable consolation.

7 Election is the unchangeable purpose of God, whereby, before the foundation of the world, he hath out of mere grace, according to the sovereign good pleasure of his own will, chosen, from the whole human race, which had fallen through their own fault, from their primitive state of rectitude, into sin and destruction, a certain number of persons to redemption in Christ, whom he from eternity ap-

pointed the Mediator and Head of the elect, and the foundation of Salvation.

This elect number, though by nature neither better nor more deserving than the others, but with them involved in one common misery, God hath decreed to give to Christ, to be saved by him, and effectually to call and draw them to his communion by his Word and Spirit, to bestow upon them true faith, justification and sanctification; and having powerfully preserved them in the fellowship of his Son, finally, to glorify them for the demonstration of his mercy, and for the praise of his glorious grace; as it is written: "According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love; having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved," Ephesians 1:4,5,6.And elsewhere: "Whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified," Romans 8:30.

8 There are not various decrees of election, but one and the same decree respecting all those, who shall be saved, both under the Old and New Testament: since the scripture declares the good pleasure, purpose and counsel of the divine will to be one, according to which he hath chosen us from eternity, both to grace and glory, to salvation and the way of salvation, which he hath ordained that we should walk therein.

9 This election was not founded upon foreseen faith, and the obedience of faith, holiness, or any other good quality of disposition in man, as the pre-requisite, cause or condition on which it depended; but men are chosen to faith and to the obedience of faith, holiness, etc., therefore election is the fountain of every saving good; from which proceed faith, holiness, and the other gifts of salvation, and finally eternal life itself, as its fruits and effects, according to that of the apostle: "He hath chosen us (not because we were) but that we should be holy, and without blame, before him in love," Ephesians 1:4.

10 The good pleasure of God is the sole cause of this gracious election; which doth not consist herein, that out of all possible qualities and actions of men God has chosen some as a condition of salvation; but that he was pleased out of the common mass of sinners to adopt some certain persons as a peculiar people to himself, as it is written, "For the children being not yet born neither having done any good or evil," etc., it was said (namely to Rebecca): "the elder shall serve the younger; as it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated," Romans 9:11,12,13."And as many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48.

11 And as God himself is most wise, unchangeable, omniscient and omnipotent, so the election made by him can neither be interrupted nor changed, recalled or annulled; neither can the elect be cast away, nor their number diminished.

12 The elect in due time, though in various degrees and in different measures, attain the assurance of this their eternal and unchangeable election, not by inquisitively prying into the secret and deep things of God, but by observing in themselves with a spiritual joy and holy pleasure, the infallible fruits of election pointed out in the Word of God - such as a true faith in Christ, filial fear, a godly sorrow for sin, a hungering and thirsting after righteousness, etc.

13 The sense and certainty of this election afford to the children of God additional matter for daily humiliation before him, for adoring the depth of his mercies, for cleansing themselves, and rendering grateful returns of ardent love to him, who first manifested so great love towards them. The consideration of this doctrine of election is so far from encouraging remissness in the observance of the divine commands, or from sinking men in carnal security, that these, in the just judgment of God, are the usual effects of rash presumption, or of idle and wanton trifling with the grace of election, in those who refuse to walk in the ways of the elect.

14 As the doctrine of divine election by the most wise counsel of God, was declared by the prophets, by Christ himself, and by the apostles, and is clearly revealed in the Scriptures, both of the Old and New Testament, so it is still to be published in due time and place in the Church of God, for which it was peculiarly designed, provided it be done with reverence, in the spirit of discretion and piety, for the glory of God's most holy name, and for enlivening and comforting his people, without vainly attempting to investigate the secret ways of the Most High. Acts 20:27;Romans 11:33,34;12:3;Hebrews 6:17,18.

15 What peculiarly tends to illustrate and recommend to us the eternal and unmerited grace of election, is the express testimony of sacred Scripture, that not all, but some only are elected, while others are passed by in the eternal election of God; whom God, out of his sovereign, most just, irreprehensible and unchangeable good pleasure, hath decreed to leave in the common misery into which they have willfully plunged themselves, and not to bestow upon them saving faith and the grace of conversion; but leaving them in his just judgment to follow their own ways, at last for the declaration of his justice, to condemn and punish them forever, not only on account of their unbelief, but also for all their other sins. And this is the decree of reprobation which by no means makes God the author of sin (the very thought of which is blasphemy), but declares him to be an awful, irreprehensible, and righteous judge and avenger thereof.

16 Those who do not yet experience a lively faith in Christ, an assured confidence of soul, peace of conscience, an earnest endeavor after filial obedience, and glorying in God through Christ, efficaciously wrought in them, and do nevertheless persist in the use of the means which God hath appointed for working these graces in us, ought not to be alarmed at the mention of reprobation, nor to rank themselves among the reprobate, but diligently to persevere in the use of means, and with ardent desires, devoutly and humbly to wait for a season of richer grace. Much less cause have they to be terrified by the doctrine of reprobation, who, though they seriously desire to be turned to God, to please him only, and to be delivered from the body of death, cannot yet reach that measure of holiness and faith to which they aspire; since a merciful God has promised that he will not quench the smoking flax, nor break the bruised reed. But this doctrine is justly terrible to those, who, regardless of God and of the Savior Jesus Christ, have wholly given themselves up to the cares of the world, and the pleasures of the flesh, so long as they are not seriously converted to God.

17 Since we are to judge of the will of God from his Word, which testifies that the children of believers are holy, not by nature, but in virtue of the covenant of grace, in which they, together with the parents, are comprehended, godly parents have no reason to doubt of the election and salvation of their children, whom it pleases God to call out of this life in their infancy.

18 To those who murmur at the free grace of election, and just severity of reprobation, we answer with the apostle: "Nay, but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God?" Romans 9:20,and quote the language of our Savior: "Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with my own?" Matthew 20:15.And therefore with holy adoration of these mysteries, we exclaim in the words of the apostle: "O the depths of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counselor? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. —Amen."

The true doctrine concerning Election and Reprobation having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That the will of God to save those who would believe and would persevere in faith and in the obedience of faith, is the whole and entire decree of election unto salvation, and that nothing else concerning this decree has been revealed in God's Word.

For these deceive the simple and plainly contradict the Scriptures, which declare that God will not only save those who will believe, but that he has also from eternity chosen certain particular persons to whom above others he in time will grant both faith in Christ and perseverance; as it written: "I manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world," John 17:6."And as many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48.And: "Even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before him in love," Ephesians 1:4.

— Who teach: That there are various kinds of election of God unto eternal life: the one general and indefinite, the other particular and definite; and that the latter in turn is either incomplete, revocable, non-decisive and conditional, or complete, irrevocable, decisive and absolute. Likewise: that there is one election unto faith, and another unto salvation, so that election can be unto justifying faith, without being a decisive election unto salvation. For this is a fancy of men's minds, invented regardless of the Scriptures, whereby the doctrine of election is corrupted, and this golden chain of our salvation is broken: "And whom he foreordained, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified," Romans 8:30.

— Who teach: That the good pleasure and purpose of God, of which Scripture makes mention in the doctrine of election, does not consist in this, that God chose certain persons rather than others, but in this that he chose out of all possible conditions (among which are also the works of the law), or out of the whole order of things,

the act of faith which from its very nature is undeserving, as well as its incomplete obedience, as a condition of salvation, and that he would graciously consider this in itself as a complete obedience and count it worthy of the reward of eternal life. For by this injurious error the pleasure of God and the merits of Christ are made of none effect, and men are drawn away by useless questions from the truth of gracious justification and from the simplicity of Scripture, and this declaration of the Apostle is charged as untrue: "Who saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before times eternal." 2 Timothy 1:9.

— Who teach: that in the election unto faith this condition is beforehand demanded, namely, that man should use the light of nature aright, be pious, humble, meek, and fit for eternal life, as if on these things election were in any way dependent. For this savors of the teaching of Pelagius, and is opposed to the doctrine of the apostle, when he writes: "Among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest; but God being rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace have ye been saved), and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness towards us in Christ Jesus; for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not of works, that no man should glory," Ephesians 2:3-9.

— Who teach: That the incomplete and non-decisive election of particular persons to salvation occurred because of a foreseen faith, conversion, holiness, godliness, which either began or continued for some time; but that the complete and decisive election occurred because of foreseen perseverance unto the end in faith, conversion, holiness and godliness; and that this is the gracious and evangelical worthiness, for the sake of which he who is chosen, is more worthy than he who is not chosen; and that therefore faith, the obedience of faith, holiness, godliness and perseverance are not fruits of the unchangeable election unto glory, but are conditions, which, being required beforehand, were foreseen as being met by those who will be fully elected, and are causes without which the unchangeable election to glory does not occur.

This is repugnant to the entire Scripture, which constantly inculcates this and similar declarations: Election is not out of works, but of him that calls. Romans 9:11."As many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48."He chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy," Ephesians 1:4."Ye did not choose me, but I chose you," John 15:16."But if it be of grace, it is no more of works," Romans 11:6."Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son," I John 4:10.

— Who teach: That not every election unto salvation is unchangeable, but that some of the elect, any decree of God notwithstanding, can yet perish and do indeed perish. By which gross error they make God to be changeable, and destroy the comfort which the godly obtain out of the firmness of their election, and contradict the Holy Scripture, which teaches, that the elect can not be lead astray, Matthew 24:24;that Christ does not lose those whom the Father gave him, John 6:39;and that God hath also glorified those whom he foreordained, called and justified. Romans 8:30.

— Who teach: That there is in this life no fruit and no consciousness of the unchangeable election to glory, nor any certainty, except that which depends on a changeable and uncertain condition. For not only is it absurd to speak of an uncertain certainty, but also contrary to the experience of the saints, who by virtue of the consciousness of their election rejoice with the Apostle and praise this favor of God, Ephesians 1;who according to Christ's admonition rejoice with his disciples that their names are written in heaven, Luke 10:20;who also place the consciousness of their election over against the fiery darts of the devil, asking: "Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect?" Romans 8:33.

— Who teach: That God, simply by virtue of his righteous will, did not decide either to leave anyone in the fall of Adam and in the common state of sin and condemnation, or to pass anyone by in the communication of grace which is necessary for faith and conversion. For this is firmly decreed: "He hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardens," Romans 9:18.And also this: "Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given," Matthew 13:11. Likewise: "I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes; yea, Father, for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight," Matthew 11:25,26.

— Who teach: That the reason why God sends the gospel to one people rather than to another is not merely and solely the good pleasure of God, but rather the fact that one people is better and worthier than another to whom the gospel is not communicated. For this Moses denies, addressing the people of Israel as follows: "Behold unto Jehovah thy God belongs heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that is therein. Only Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers to love him, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as at this day," Deuteronomy 10:14,15.And Christ said: "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the might works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes," Matthew 11:21.

Of the Death of Christ, and the Redemption of Men Thereby

1 God is not only supremely merciful, but also supremely just. And his justice requires (as he hath revealed himself in his Word), that our sins committed against his infinite majesty should be punished, not only with temporal, but with eternal punishment, both in body and soul; which we cannot escape, unless satisfaction be made to the justice of God.

2 Since therefore we are unable to make that satisfaction in our own persons, or to deliver ourselves from the wrath of God, he hath been pleased in his infinite mercy to give his only begotten Son, for our surety, who was made sin, and became a curse for us and in our stead, that he might make satisfaction to divine justice on our behalf.

3 The death of the Son of God is the only and most perfect sacrifice and satisfaction for sin; and is of infinite worth and value, abundantly sufficient to expiate the sins of the whole world.

4 This death derives its infinite value and dignity from these considerations, because the person who submitted to it was not only really man, and perfectly holy, but also the only begotten Son of God, of the same eternal and infinite essence with the Father and the Holy Spirit, which qualifications were necessary to constitute him a Savior for us; and because it was attended with a sense of the wrath and curse of God due to us for sin.

5 Moreover, the promise of the gospel is, that whosoever believes in Christ crucified, shall not perish, but have everlasting life. This promise, together with the command to repent and believe, ought to be declared and published to all nations, and to all persons promiscuously and without distinction, to whom God out of his good pleasure sends the gospel.

6 And, whereas many who are called by the gospel, do not repent, nor believe in Christ, but perish in unbelief; this is not owing to any defect or insufficiency in the sacrifice offered by Christ upon the cross, but is wholly to be imputed to themselves.

7 But as many as truly believe, and are delivered and saved from sin and destruction through the death of Christ, are indebted for this benefit solely to the grace of God, given them in Christ from everlasting, and not to any merit of their own.

8 For this was the sovereign counsel, and most gracious will and purpose of God the Father, that the quickening and saving efficacy of the most precious death of his Son should extend to all the elect, for bestowing upon them alone the gift of justifying faith, thereby to bring them infallibly to salvation: that is, it was the will of God, that Christ by the blood of the cross, whereby he confirmed the new covenant, should effectually redeem out of every people, tribe, nation, and language, all those, and those only, who were from eternity chosen to salvation, and given to him by the Father; that he should confer upon them faith, which together with all the other saving gifts of the Holy Spirit, he purchased for them by his death; should purge them from all sin, both original and actual, whether committed before or after believing; and having faithfully preserved them even to the end, should at last bring them free from every spot and blemish to the enjoyment of glory in his own presence forever.

9 This purpose proceeding from everlasting love towards the elect, has from the beginning of the world to this day been powerfully accomplished, and will henceforward still continue to be accomplished, notwithstanding all the ineffectual opposition of the gates of hell, so that the elect in due time may be gathered together into one, and that there never may be wanting a church composed of believers, the foundation of which is laid in the blood of Christ, which may steadfastly love, and faithfully serve him as their Savior, who as a bridegroom for his bride, laid down his life for them upon the cross, and which may celebrate his praises here and through all eternity.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That God the Father has ordained his Son to the death of the cross without a certain and definite decree to save any, so that the necessity, profitableness and worth of what Christ merited by his death might have existed, and might remain in all its parts complete, perfect and intact, even if the merited redemption had never in fact been applied to any person. For this doctrine tends to the despising of the wisdom of the Father and of the merits of Jesus Christ, and is contrary to Scripture. For thus says our Savior: "I lay down my life for the sheep, and I know them," John 10:15,27. And the prophet Isaiah says concerning the Savior: "When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand," Isaiah 53:10. Finally, this contradicts the article of faith according to which we believe the catholic Christian church.

— Who teach: That it was not the purpose of the death of Christ that he should confirm the new covenant of grace through his blood, but only that he should acquire for the Father the mere right to establish with man such a covenant as he might please, whether of grace or of works. For this is repugnant to Scripture which teaches that Christ has become the Surety and Mediator of a better, that is, the new covenant, and that a testament is of force where death has occurred. Hebrews 7:22; 9:15,17.

— Who teach: That Christ by his satisfaction merited neither salvation itself for anyone, nor faith, whereby this satisfaction of Christ unto salvation is effectually appropriated; but that he merited for the Father only the authority or the perfect will to deal again with man, and to prescribe new conditions as he might desire, obedience to which, however, depended on the free will of man, so that it therefore might have come to pass that either none or all should fulfill these conditions. For these adjudge too contemptuously of the death of Christ, do in no wise acknowledge the most important fruit or benefit thereby gained, and bring again out of hell the Pelagian error.

— Who teach: That the new covenant of grace, which God the Father through the mediation of the death of Christ, made with man, does not herein consist that we by faith, in as much as it accepts the merits of Christ, are justified before God and saved, but in the fact that God having revoked the demand of perfect obedience of the law, regards faith itself and the obedience of faith, although imperfect, as the perfect obedience of the law, and does esteem it worthy of the reward of eternal life through grace. For these contradict the Scriptures: "Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood," Romans 3:24,25. And these proclaim, as did the wicked Socinus, a new and strange justification of man before God, against the consensus of the whole church.

— Who teach: That all men have been accepted unto the state of reconciliation and unto the grace of the covenant, so that no one is worthy of condemnation on account of original sin, and that no one shall be condemned because of it, but that all are free from the guilt of original sin. For this opinion is repugnant to Scripture which teaches that we are by nature children of wrath. Ephesians 2:3.

— Who use the difference between meriting and appropriating, to the end that they may instill into the minds of the imprudent and inexperienced this teaching that God, as far as he is concerned, has been minded of applying to all equally the benefits gained by the death of Christ; but that, while some obtain the pardon of sin and eternal life, and others do not, this difference depends on their own free will, which joins itself to the grace that is offered without exception, and that it is not dependent on the special gift of mercy, which powerfully works in them, that they rather than others should appropriate unto themselves this grace. For these, while they feign that they present this distinction, in a sound sense, seek to instill into the people the destructive poison of the Pelagian errors.

— Who teach: That Christ neither could die, needed to die, nor did die for those whom God loved in the highest degree and elected to eternal life, and did not die for these, since these do not need the death of Christ. For they contradict the Apostle, who declares: "Christ loved me, and gave himself for me," Galatians 2:20. Likewise: "Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies; who is he that condemns? It is Christ Jesus that died," Romans 8:33,34, namely, for them; and the Savior who says: "I lay down my life for the sheep," John 10:15. And: "This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends," John 15:12,13.

Of the Corruption of Man, His Conversion to God, and the Manner Thereof.

1 Man was originally formed after the image of God. His understanding was adorned with a true and saving knowledge of his Creator, and of spiritual things; his heart and will were upright; all his affections pure; and the whole man was holy; but revolting from God by the instigation of the devil, and abusing the freedom of his own will, he forfeited these excellent gifts; and on the contrary entailed on himself blindness of mind, horrible darkness, vanity and perverseness of judgment, became wicked, rebellious, and obdurate in heart and will, and impure in his affections.

2 Man after the fall begat children in his own likeness. A corrupt stock produced a corrupt offspring. Hence all the posterity of Adam, Christ only excepted, have derived corruption from their original parent, not by imitation, as the Pelagians of old asserted, but by the propagation of a vicious nature.

3 Therefore all men are conceived in sin, and by nature children of wrath, incapable of saving good, prone to evil, dead in sin, and in bondage thereto, and without the regenerating grace of the Holy Spirit, they are neither able nor willing to return to God, to reform the depravity of their nature, nor to dispose themselves to reformation.

4 There remain, however, in man since the fall, the glimmerings of natural light, whereby he retains some knowledge of God, of natural things, and of the differences between good and evil, and discovers some regard for virtue, good order in society, and for maintaining an orderly external deportment. But so far is this light of nature from being sufficient to bring him to a saving knowledge of God, and to true conversion, that he is incapable of using it aright even in things natural and civil. Nay further, this light, such as it is, man in various ways renders wholly polluted, and holds it in unrighteousness, by doing which he becomes inexcusable before God.

5 In the same light are we to consider the law of the decalogue, delivered by God to his peculiar people the Jews, by the hands of Moses. For though it discovers the greatness of sin, and more and more convinces man thereof, yet as it neither points out a remedy, nor imparts strength to extricate him from misery, and thus being weak through the flesh, leaves the transgressor under the curse, man cannot by this law obtain saving grace.

6 What therefore neither the light of nature, nor the law could do, that God performs by the operation of the Holy Spirit through the word or ministry of reconciliation: which is the glad tidings concerning the Messiah, by means whereof, it hath pleased God to save such as believe, as well under the Old, as under the New Testament.

7 This mystery of his will God discovered to but a small number under the Old Testament; under the New, (the distinction between various peoples having been removed), he reveals himself to many, without any distinction of people. The cause of this dispensation is not to be ascribed to the superior worth of one nation above another, nor to their making a better use of the light of nature, but results wholly from the sovereign good pleasure and unmerited love of God. Hence they, to whom so great and so gracious a blessing is communicated, above their desert, or rather notwithstanding their demerits, are bound to acknowledge it with humble and grateful hearts, and with the apostle to adore, not curiously to pry into the severity and justice of God's judgments displayed to others, to whom this grace is not given.

8 As many as are called by the gospel, are unfeignedly called. For God hath most earnestly and truly shown in his Word, what is pleasing to him, namely, that those who are called should come to him. He, moreover, seriously promises eternal life, and rest, to as many as shall come to him, and believe on him.

9 It is not the fault of the gospel, nor of Christ, offered therein, nor of God, who calls men by the gospel, and confers upon them various gifts, that those who are called by the ministry of the word, refuse to come, and be converted: the fault lies in themselves; some of whom when called, regardless of their danger, reject the word of life; others, though they receive it, suffer it not to make a lasting impression on their heart; therefore, their joy, arising only from a temporary faith, soon vanishes, and they fall away; while others choke the seed of the word by perplexing cares, and the pleasures of this world, and produce no fruit. - This our Savior teaches in the parable of the sower. Matthew 13.

10 But that others who are called by the gospel, obey the call, and are converted, is not to be ascribed to the proper exercise of free will, whereby one distinguishes himself above others, equally furnished with grace sufficient for faith and conversions, as the proud heresy of Pelagius maintains; but it must be wholly ascribed to God, who as he has chosen his own from eternity in Christ, so he confers upon them faith and repentance, rescues them from the power of darkness, and translates them into the kingdom of his own Son, that they may show forth the praises of him, who hath called them out of darkness into his marvelous light; and may glory not in themselves,

but in the Lord according to the testimony of the apostles in various places.

11 But when God accomplishes his good pleasure in the elect, or works in them true conversion, he not only causes the gospel to be externally preached to them, and powerfully illumines their minds by his Holy Spirit, that they may rightly understand and discern the things of the Spirit of God; but by the efficacy of the same regenerating Spirit, pervades the inmost recesses of the man; he opens the closed, and softens the hardened heart, and circumcises that which was uncircumcised, infuses new qualities into the will, which though heretofore dead, he quickens; from being evil, disobedient and refractory, he renders it good, obedient, and pliable; actuates and strengthens it, that like a good tree, it may bring forth the fruits of good actions.

12 And this is the regeneration so highly celebrated in Scripture, and denominated a new creation: a resurrection from the dead, a making alive, which God works in us without our aid. But this is in no wise effected merely by the external preaching of the gospel, by moral suasion, or such a mode of operation, that after God has performed his part, it still remains in the power of man to be regenerated or not, to be converted, or to continue unconverted; but it is evidently a supernatural work, most powerful, and at the same time most delightful, astonishing, mysterious, and ineffable; not inferior in efficacy to creation, or the resurrection from the dead, as the Scripture inspired by the author of this work declares; so that all in whose heart God works in this marvelous manner, are certainly, infallibly, and effectually regenerated, and do actually believe. - Whereupon the will thus renewed, is not only actuated and influenced by God, but in consequence of this influence, becomes itself active. Wherefore also, man is himself rightly said to believe and repent, by virtue of that grace received.

13 The manner of this operation cannot be fully comprehended by believers in this life. Notwithstanding which, they rest satisfied with knowing and experiencing, that by this grace of God they are enabled to believe with the heart, and love their Savior.

14 Faith is therefore to be considered as the gift of God, not on account of its being offered by God to man, to be accepted or rejected at his pleasure; but because it is in reality conferred, breathed, and infused into him; or even because God bestows the power or ability to believe, and then expects that man should by the exercise of his own free will, consent to the terms of that salvation, and actually believe in Christ; but because he who works in man both to will and to do, and indeed all things in all, produces both the will to believe, and the act of believing also.

15 God is under no obligation to confer this grace upon any; for how can he be indebted to man, who had no precious gifts to bestow, as a foundation for such recompense? Nay, who has nothing of his own but sin and falsehood? He therefore who becomes the subject of this grace, owes eternal gratitude to God, and gives him thanks forever. Whoever is not made partaker thereof, is either altogether regardless of these spiritual gifts, and satisfied with his own condition; or is in no apprehension of danger, and vainly boasts the possession of that which he has not. With respect to those who make an external profession of faith, and live regular lives, we are bound, after the example of the apostle, to judge and speak of them in the most favorable manner. For the secret recesses of the heart are unknown to us. And as to others, who have not yet been called, it is our duty to pray for them to God, who calls the things that are not, as if they were. But we are in no wise to conduct ourselves towards them with haughtiness, as if we had made ourselves to differ.

16 But as man by the fall did not cease to be a creature, endowed with understanding and will, nor did sin which pervaded the whole race of mankind, deprive him of the human nature, but brought upon him depravity and spiritual death; so also this grace of regeneration does not treat men as senseless stocks and blocks, nor take away their will and its properties, neither does violence thereto; but spiritually quickens, heals, corrects, and at the same time sweetly and powerfully bends it; that where carnal rebellion and resistance formerly prevailed, a ready and sincere spiritual obedience begins to reign; in which the true and spiritual restoration and freedom of our will consist. Wherefore unless the admirable author of every good work wrought in us, man could have no hope of recovering from his fall by his own free will, by the abuse of which, in a state of innocence, he plunged himself into ruin.

17 As the almighty operation of God, whereby he prolongs and supports this our natural life, does not exclude, but requires the use of means, by which God of his infinite mercy and goodness hath chosen to exert his influence, so also the before mentioned supernatural operation of God, by which we are regenerated, in no wise excludes, or subverts the use of the gospel, which the most wise God has ordained to be the seed of regeneration, and food of the soul. Wherefore, as the apostles, and teachers who succeeded them, piously instructed the people concerning this grace of God, to his glory, and the abasement of all pride, and in the meantime, however, neglected not to keep them by the sacred precepts of the gospel in the exercise of the Word, sacraments and discipline; so even to this day, be it far from either instructors or instructed to presume to tempt God in the church by separating what he of his good pleasure hath most intimately joined together. For grace is conferred by means of admonitions; and the more readily we perform our duty, the more eminent usually is this blessing of God working in us, and the more directly is his work advanced; to whom alone all the glory both of means, and of their saving fruit and efficacy is forever due. Amen.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That it cannot properly be said, that original sin in itself suffices to condemn the whole human race, or to deserve temporal and eternal punishment. For these contradict the Apostle, who declares: "Therefore as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned," Romans 5:12. And: "The judgment came of one unto condemnation," Romans 5:16. And: "The wages of sin is death," Romans 6:23.

— Who teach: That the spiritual gifts, or the good qualities and virtues, such as: goodness, holiness, righteousness, could not belong to the will of man when he was first created, and that these, therefore, could not have been separated therefrom in the fall. For such is contrary to the description of the image of God, which the Apostle gives in Ephesians 4:24, where he declares that it consists in righteousness and holiness, which undoubtedly belong to the will.

— Who teach: That in spiritual death the spiritual gifts are not separate from the will of man, since the will in itself has never been corrupted, but only hindered through the darkness of the understanding and the irregularity of the affections; and that, these hindrances having been removed, the will can then bring into operation its native powers, that is, that the will of itself is able to will and to choose, or not to will and not to choose, all manner of good which may be presented to it. This is an innovation and an error, and tends to elevate the powers of the free will, contrary to the declaration of the Prophet: "The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt," Jeremiah 17:9; and of the Apostle: "Among whom (sons of disobedience) we also all once lived in the lusts of the flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind," Ephesians 2:3.

— Who teach: That the unregenerate man is not really nor utterly dead in sin, nor destitute of all powers unto spiritual good, but that he can yet hunger and thirst after righteousness and life, and offer the sacrifice of a contrite and broken spirit, which is pleasing to God. For these are contrary to the express testimony of Scripture. "Ye were dead through trespasses and sins," Ephesians 2:1,5; and: "Every imagination of the thought of his heart are only evil continually," Genesis 6:5; 8:21.

Moreover, to hunger and thirst after deliverance from misery, and after life, and to offer unto God the sacrifice of a broken spirit, is peculiar to the regenerate and those that are called blessed. Psalm 51:10, 19; Matthew 5:6.

— Who teach: That the corrupt and natural man can so well use the common grace (by which they understand the light of nature), or the gifts still left him after the fall, that he can gradually gain by their good use a greater, namely, the evangelical or saving grace and salvation itself. And that in this way God on his part shows himself ready to reveal Christ unto all men, since he applies to all sufficiently and efficiently the means necessary to conversion. For the experience of all ages and the Scriptures do both testify that this is untrue. "He shows his Word unto Jacob, his statues and his ordinances unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his ordinances they have not known them," Psalm 147:19, 20. "Who in the generations gone by suffered all the nations to walk in their own way," Acts 14:16. And: "And they (Paul and his companions) having been forbidden of the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia, and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia, and the Spirit suffered them not," Acts 16:6, 7.

— Who teach: That in the true conversion of man no new qualities, powers or gifts can be infused by God into the will, and that therefore faith through which we are first converted, and because of which we are called believers, is not a quality or gift infused by God, but only an act of man, and that it can not be said to be a gift, except in respect of the power to attain to this faith. For thereby they contradict the Holy Scriptures, which declare that God infuses new qualities of faith, of obedience, and of the consciousness of his love

into our hearts: "I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their hearts will I write it," Jeremiah 31:33. And: "I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed," Isaiah 44:3. And: "The love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the Holy Spirit which hath been given us," Romans 5:5. This is also repugnant to the continuous practice of the Church, which prays by the mouth of the Prophet thus: "Turn thou me, and I shall be turned," Jeremiah 31:18.

— Who teach: that the grace whereby we are converted to God is only a gentle advising, or (as others explain it), that this is the noblest manner of working in the conversion of man, and that this manner of working, which consists in advising, is most in harmony with man's nature; and that there is no reason why this advising grace alone should not be sufficient to make the natural man spiritual, indeed, that God does not produce the consent of the will except through this manner of advising; and that the power of the divine working, whereby it surpasses the working of Satan, consists in this, that God promises eternal, while Satan promises only temporal goods. But this is altogether Pelagian and contrary to the whole Scripture which, besides this, teaches another and far more powerful and divine manner of the Holy Spirit's working in the conversion of man, as in Ezekiel: "A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh," Ezekiel 36:26.

— Who teach: That God in the regeneration of man does not use such powers of his omnipotence as potently and infallibly bend man's will to faith and conversion; but that all the works of grace having been accomplished, which God employs to convert man, man may yet so resist God and the Holy Spirit, when God intends man's regeneration and wills to regenerate him, and indeed that man often does so resist that he prevents entirely his regeneration, and that it therefore remains in man's power to be regenerated or not. For this is nothing less than the denial of all the efficiency of God's grace in our conversion, and the subjecting of the working of Almighty God to the will of man, which is contrary to the Apostles, who teach: "That we believe according to the working of the strength of his power," Ephesians 1:19. And: "That God fulfills every desire of goodness and every work of faith with power," 2 Thessalonians 1:11. And: "That his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness," 2 Peter 1:3.

— Who teach: That grace and free will are partial causes, which together work the beginning of conversion, and that grace, in order of working, does not precede the working of the will; that is, that God does not efficiently help the will of man unto conversion until the will of man moves and determines to do this. For the ancient Church has long ago condemned this doctrine of the Pelagians according to the words of the Apostle: "So then it is not of him that wills, nor of him that runs, but of God that hath mercy," Romans 9:16. Likewise: "For who makes thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive?" I Corinthians 4:7. And: "For it is God who works in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure," Philippians 2:13.

Of the Perseverance of the Saints

1 Whom God calls, according to his purpose, to the communion of his Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, and regenerates by the Holy Spirit, he delivers also from the dominion and slavery of sin in this life; though not altogether from the body of sin, and from the infirmities of the flesh, so long as they continue in this world.

2 Hence spring daily sins of infirmity, and hence spots adhere to the best works of the saints; which furnish them with constant matter for humiliation before God, and flying for refuge to Christ crucified; for mortifying the flesh more and more by the spirit of prayer, and by holy exercises of piety; and for pressing forward to the goal of perfection, till being at length delivered from this body of death, they are brought to reign with the Lamb of God in heaven.

3 By reason of these remains of indwelling sin, and the temptations of sin and of the world, those who are converted could not persevere in a state of grace, if left to their own strength. But God is faithful, who having conferred grace, mercifully confirms, and powerfully preserves them herein, even to the end.

4 Although the weakness of the flesh cannot prevail against the power of God, who confirms and preserves true believers in a state of grace, yet converts are not always so influenced and actuated by the Spirit of God, as not in some particular instances sinfully to deviate from the guidance of divine grace, so as to be seduced by, and to comply with the lusts of the flesh; they must, therefore, be constant in watching and in prayer, that they be not led into temptation. When these are neglected, they are not only liable to be drawn into great and heinous sins, by Satan, the world and the flesh, but sometimes by the righteous permission of God actually fall into these evils. This, the lamentable fall of David, Peter, and other saints described in Holy Scripture, demonstrates.

5 By such enormous sins, however, they very highly offend God, incur a deadly guilt, grieve the Holy Spirit, interrupt the exercise of faith, very grievously wound their consciences, and sometimes lose the sense of God's favor, for a time, until on their returning into the right way of serious repentance, the light of God's fatherly countenance again shines upon them.

6 But God, who is rich in mercy, according to his unchangeable purpose of election, does not wholly withdraw the Holy Spirit from his own people, even in their melancholy falls; nor suffers them to proceed so far as to lose the grace of adoption, and forfeit the state of justification, or to commit sins unto death; nor does he permit them to be totally deserted, and to plunge themselves into everlasting destruction.

7 For in the first place, in these falls he preserves them in the incorruptible seed of regeneration from perishing, or being totally lost; and again, by his Word and Spirit, certainly and effectually renews them to repentance, to a sincere and godly sorrow for their sins, that they may seek and obtain remission in the blood of the Mediator, may again experience the favor of a reconciled God, through faith adore his mercies, and henceforward more diligently work out their own salvation with fear and trembling.

8 Thus, it is not in consequence of their own merits, or strength, but of God's free mercy, that they do not totally fall from faith and grace, nor continue and perish finally in their backslidings; which, with respect to themselves, is not only possible, but would undoubtedly happen; but with respect to God, it is utterly impossible, since his counsel cannot be changed, nor his promise fail, neither can the call according to his purpose be revoked, nor the merit, intercession and preservation of Christ be rendered ineffectual, nor the sealing of the Holy Spirit be frustrated or obliterated.

9 Of this preservation of the elect to salvation, and of their perseverance in the faith, true believers for themselves may and ought to obtain assurance according to the measure of their faith, whereby they arrive at the certain persuasion, that they ever will continue true and living members of the church; and that they experience forgiveness of sins, and will at last inherit eternal life.

10 This assurance, however, is not produced by any peculiar revelation contrary to, or independent of the Word of God; but springs from faith in God's promises, which he has most abundantly revealed in his Word for our comfort; from the testimony of the Holy Spirit, witnessing with our spirit, that we are children and heirs of God, Romans 8:16; and lastly, from a serious and holy desire to preserve a good conscience, and to perform good works. And if the elect of God were deprived of this solid comfort, that they shall finally obtain the victory, and of this infallible pledge or earnest of eternal glory, they would be of all men the most miserable.

11 The Scripture moreover testifies, that believers in this life have to struggle with various carnal doubts, and that under grievous temptations they are not always sensible of this full assurance of faith and certainty of persevering. But God, who is the Father of all consolation, does not suffer them to be tempted above that they are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that they may be able to bear it, I Corinthians 10:13, and by the Holy Spirit again inspires them with the comfortable assurance of persevering.

12 This certainty of perseverance, however, is so far from exciting in believers a spirit of pride, or of rendering them carnally secure, that on the contrary, it is the real source of humility, filial reverence, true piety, patience in every tribulation, fervent prayers, constancy in suffering, and in confessing the truth, and of solid rejoicing in God: so that the consideration of this benefit should serve as an incentive to the serious and constant practice of gratitude and good works, as appears from the testimonies of Scripture, and the examples of the saints.

13 Neither does renewed confidence or persevering produce licentiousness, or a disregard to piety in those who are recovering from backsliding; but it renders them much more careful and solicitous to continue in the ways of the Lord, which he hath ordained, that they who walk therein may maintain an assurance of persevering, lest by abusing his fatherly kindness, God should turn away his gracious countenance from them, to behold which is to the godly dearer than life: the withdrawing thereof is more bitter than death, and they in consequence hereof should fall into more grievous torments of conscience.

14 And as it hath pleased God, by the preaching of the gospel, to begin this work of grace in us, so he preserves, continues, and perfects it by the hearing and reading of his Word, by meditation thereon,

and by the exhortations, threatenings, and promises thereof, as well as by the use of the sacraments.

15 The carnal mind is unable to comprehend this doctrine of the perseverance of the saints, and the certainty thereof; which God hath most abundantly revealed in his Word, for the glory of his name, and the consolation of pious souls, and which he impresses upon the hearts of the faithful. Satan abhors it; the world ridicules it; the ignorant and hypocrite abuse, and heretics oppose it; but the spouse of Christ hath always most tenderly loved and constantly defended it, as an inestimable treasure; and God, against whom neither counsel nor strength can prevail, will dispose her to continue this conduct to the end. Now, to this one God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, be honor and glory, forever. AMEN.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That the perseverance of the true believers is not a fruit of election, or a gift of God, gained by the death of Christ, but a condition of the new covenant, which (as they declare) man before his decisive election and justification must fulfill through his free will. For the Holy Scripture testifies that this follows out of election, and is given the elect in virtue of the death, the resurrection and intercession of Christ: "But the elect obtained it and the rest were hardened," Romans 11:7. Likewise: "He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies; who is he that condemns? It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ?" Romans 8:32–35.

— Who teach: That God does indeed provide the believer with sufficient powers to persevere, and is ever ready to preserve these in him, if he will do his duty; but that though all things, which are necessary to persevere in faith and which God will use to preserve faith, are made use of, it even then ever depends on the pleasure of the will whether it will persevere or not. For this idea contains an outspoken Pelagianism, and while it would make men free, it makes them robbers of God's honor, contrary to the prevailing agreement of the evangelical doctrine, which takes from man all cause of boasting, and ascribes all the praise for this favor to the grace of God alone; and contrary to the Apostle, who declares: "That it is God, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye be unreprovable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ," I Corinthians 1:8.

— Who teach: That the true believers and regenerate not only can fall from justifying faith and likewise from grace and salvation wholly and to the end, but indeed often do fall from this and are lost forever. For this conception makes powerless the grace, justification, regeneration, and continued keeping by Christ, contrary to the expressed words of the Apostle Paul: "That while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. Much more then, being justified by his blood, shall we be saved from the wrath of God through him," Romans 5:8,9. And contrary to the Apostle John: "Whosoever is begotten of God does no sin, because his seed abides in him; and he can not sin, because he is begotten of God," I John 3:9. And also contrary to the words of Jesus Christ: "I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. My Father who hath given them to me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand," John 10:28,29.

— Who teach: That true believers and regenerate can sin the sin unto death or against the Holy Spirit. Since the same Apostle John, after having spoken in the fifth chapter of his first epistle, vss. 16 and 17, of those who sin unto death and having forbidden to pray for them, immediately adds to this in vs. 18: "We know that whosoever is begotten of God sins not (meaning a sin of that character), but he that is begotten of God keeps himself, and the evil one touches him not," I John 5:18.

— Who teach: That without a special revelation we can have no certainty of future perseverance in this life. For by this doctrine the sure comfort of all believers is taken away in this life, and the doubts of the papist are again introduced into the church, while the Holy Scriptures constantly deduce this assurance, not from a special and extraordinary revelation, but from the marks proper to the children of God and from the constant promises of God. So especially the Apostle Paul: "No creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord," Romans 8:39. And John declares: "And he that keeps his commandments abides in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abides in us, by the Spirit which he gave us," I John 3:24.

— Who teach: That the doctrine of the certainty of perseverance and of salvation from its own character and nature is a cause of indolence and is injurious to godliness, good morals, prayers and other holy exercises, but that on the contrary it is praiseworthy to doubt. For these show that they do not know the power of divine grace and the working of the indwelling Holy Spirit. And they contradict the Apostle John, who teaches the opposite with express words in his first epistle: "Beloved, now are we the children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall be like him, for we shall see him even as he is. And every one that hath this hope in him purifies himself, even as he is pure," I John 3:2, 3. Furthermore, these are contradicted by the example of the saints, both of the Old and New Testament, who though they were assured of their perseverance and salvation, were nevertheless constant in prayers and other exercises of godliness.

— Who teach: That the faith of those, who believe for a time, does not differ from justifying and saving faith except only in duration. For Christ himself, in Matthew 13:20, Luke 8:13, and in other places, evidently notes, besides this duration, a threefold difference between those who believe only for a time and true believers, when he declares that the former receive the seed in stony ground, but the latter in the good ground or heart; that the former are without root, but that the latter have a firm root; that the former are without fruit, but that the latter bring forth their fruit in various measure, with constancy and steadfastness.

— Who teach: That it is not absurd that one having lost his first regeneration, is again and even often born anew. For these deny by this doctrine the incorruptibleness of the seed of God, whereby we are born again. Contrary to the testimony of the Apostle Peter: "Having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible," I Peter 1:23.

— Who teach: That Christ has in no place prayed that believers should infallibly continue in faith. For they contradict Christ himself, who says: "I have prayed for thee (Simon), that thy faith fail not," Luke 22:32; and the Evangelist John, who declares, that Christ has not prayed for the Apostles only, but also for those who through their word would believer: "Holy Father, keep them in thy name," and: "I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one," John 17:11, 15, 20.

Conclusion

And this is the perspicuous, simple, and ingenious declaration of the orthodox doctrine respecting the five articles which have been controverted in the Belgic churches; and the rejection of the errors, with which they have for some time been troubled. This doctrine, the Synod judges to be drawn from the Word of God, and to be agreeable to the confessions of the Reformed churches. Whence it clearly appears, that some whom such conduct by no means became, have violated all truth, equity, and charity, in wishing to persuade the public.

"That the doctrine of the Reformed churches concerning predestination, and the points annexed to it, by its own genius and necessary tendency, leads off the minds of men from all piety and religion; that it is an opiate administered by the flesh and by the devil, and the stronghold of Satan, where he lies in wait for all; and from which he wounds multitudes, and mortally strikes through many with the darts both of despair and security; that it makes God the author of sin, unjust, tyrannical, hypocritical; that it is nothing more than interpolated Stoicism, Manicheism, Libertinism, Turcism; that it renders men carnally secure, since they are persuaded by it that nothing can hinder the salvation of the elect, let them live as they please; and therefore, that they may safely perpetrate every species of the most atrocious crimes; and that, if the reprobate should even perform truly all the works of the saints, their obedience would not in the least contribute to their salvation; that the same doctrine teaches, that God, by a mere arbitrary act of his will, without the least respect or view to sin, has predestinated the greatest part of the world to eternal damnation; and, has created them for this very purpose; that in the same manner in which the election is the fountain and cause of faith and good works, reprobation is the cause of unbelief and impiety; that many children of the faithful are torn, guiltless, from their mothers' breasts, and tyrannically plunged into hell; so that, neither baptism, nor the prayers of the Church at their baptism, can at all profit by them;" and many other things of the same kind, which the Reformed Churches not only do not acknowledge, but even detest with their whole soul. Wherefore, this Synod of Dort, in the name of the Lord, conjures as many as piously call upon the name of our Savior Jesus Christ, to judge of the faith of the Reformed Churches, not from the calumnies, which, on every side, are heaped upon it; nor from the private ex-

pressions of a few among ancient and modern teachers, often dishonestly quoted, or corrupted, and wrested to a meaning quite foreign to their intention; but from the public confessions of the Churches themselves, and from the declaration of the orthodox doctrine, confirmed by the unanimous consent of all and each of the members of the whole Synod. Moreover, the Synod warns calumniators themselves, to consider the terrible judgment of God which awaits them, for bearing false witness against the confessions of so many Churches, for distressing the consciences of the weak; and for laboring to render suspected the society of the truly faithful. Finally, this Synod exhorts all their brethren in the gospel of Christ, to conduct themselves piously and religiously in handling this doctrine, both in the universities and churches; to direct it, as well in discourse, as in writing, to the glory of the Divine Name, to holiness of life, and to the consolation of afflicted souls; to regulate, by the Scripture, according to the analogy of faith, not only their sentiments, but also their language; and, to abstain from all those phrases which exceed the limits necessary to be observed in ascertaining the genuine sense of the holy Scriptures; and may furnish insolent sophists with a just pretext for violently assailing, or even vilifying, the doctrine of the Reformed Churches.

May Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who, seated at the Father's right hand, gives gifts to men, sanctify us in the truth, bring to the truth those who err, shut the mouths of the calumniators of sound doctrine, and endue the faithful minister of his Word with the spirit of wisdom and discretion, that all their discourses may tend to the glory of God, and the edification of those who hear them.

Amen.

Genesis

—1—

1In the beginning God made the heaven and the earth.
2But the earth was unsightly and unfurnished, and dark-
ness was over the deep, and the Spirit of God moved over
the water. 3And God said, Let there be light, and there was
light. 4And God saw the light that it was good, and God di-
vided between the light and the darkness. 5And God called
the light Day, and the darkness He called Night, and there
was evening and there was morning, the first day. 6And
God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the
water, and let it be a division between water and water,
and it was so. 7And God made the firmament, and God di-
vided between the water which was under the firmament
and the water which was above the firmament. 8And God
called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that it was
good, and there was evening and there was morning, the
second day. 9And God said, Let the water which is under
the heaven be collected into one place, and let the dry land
appear, and it was so. And the water which was under the
heaven was collected into its places, and the dry land ap-
peared. 10And God called the dry land Earth, and the gath-
ering of the waters He called Seas; and God saw that it was
good. 11And God said, Let the earth bring forth the herb
of grass bearing seed according to its kind and accord-
ing to its likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose
seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and it was
so. 12And the earth brought forth the herb of grass-bearing
seed according to its kind and according to its likeness,
and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, accord-
ing to its kind on the earth; and God saw that it was good.
13And there was evening and there was morning, the third
day. 14And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament
of the heaven to give light upon the earth, to divide be-
tween day and night, and let them be for signs and for sea-
sons and for days and for years. 15And let them be for light
in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the
earth, and it was so. 16And God made two great lights, the
greater light for regulating the day, and the lesser light for
regulating the night; the stars also. 17And God placed them
in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the
earth, 18and to regulate day and night, and to divide be-
tween the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was
good. 19And there was evening and there was morning,
the fourth day. 20And God said, Let the waters bring forth
reptiles having life, and winged creatures flying above the
earth in the firmament of heaven, and it was so. 21And
God made great whales, and every living reptile, which the
waters brought forth according to their kinds, and every
creature that flies with wings according to its kind; and
God saw that they were good. 22And God blessed them say-
ing, Increase and multiply and fill the waters in the seas,
and let the creatures that fly be multiplied on the earth.
23And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth
day. 24And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living
creature according to its kind, cattle and reptiles and wild
beasts of the earth according to their kind, and it was so.
25And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to
their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the
reptiles of the earth according to their kind, and God saw
that they were good. 26And God said, Let Us make man ac-
cording to Our image and likeness, and let them have do-
minion over the fish of the sea, and over the flying crea-
tures of heaven, and over the cattle and all the earth, and
over all the reptiles that creep on the earth. 27And God
made man, according to the image of God He made him,
male and female He made them. 28And God blessed them,
saying, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and sub-
due it, and have dominion over the fish of the seas and fly-
ing creatures of heaven, and all the cattle and all the earth,
and all the reptiles that creep on the earth. 29And God said,
Behold, I have given to you every seed-bearing herb sow-
ing seed which is upon all the earth, and every tree which
has in itself the fruit of seed that is sown, to you it shall be
for food. 30And to all the wild beasts of the earth, and to all
the flying creatures of heaven, and to every reptile creep-
ing on the earth, which has in itself the breath of life, even
every green plant for food; and it was so. 31And God saw all
the things that He had made, and behold, they were very
good. And there was evening and there was morning, the
sixth day

—2—

1Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and the
whole host of them. 2And God finished on the sixth day
His works which He made, and He ceased on the seventh
day from all His works which He made. 3And God blessed
the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He ceased
from all His works which God began to do. 4This is the

book of the generations of heaven and earth, when they
were made, in the day in which the Lord God made the
heaven and the earth, 5and every herb of the field before
it was on the earth, and all the grass of the field before it
sprang up, for God had not rained on the earth, and there
was not a man to cultivate it. 6But there rose a fountain
out of the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth.
7And God formed the man of the dust of the earth, and
breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man be-
came a living soul. 8And God planted a garden eastward
in Eden, and placed there the man whom He had formed.
9And God made to spring up also out of the earth every
tree beautiful to the eye and good for food, and the tree of
life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowl-
edge of good and evil. 10And a river proceeded out of Eden
to water the garden, and it divided itself there into four
heads. 11The name of the one *is* Pishon, this it is which
encircles the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.
12And the gold of that land is good, there also is carbuncle
and emerald. 13And the name of the second river is Gihon,
this it is which encircles the whole land of Ethiopia. 14And
the third river is Tigris, this is that which flows forth over
against the Assyrians. And the fourth river is Euphrates.
15And the Lord God took the man whom He had formed,
and placed him in the garden of Delight, to cultivate and
keep it. 16And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying,
Of every tree which is in the garden you may freely eat,
17but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil—of it
you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it, you shall
surely die. 18And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the
man should be alone, let Us make for him a helper suit-
able to him. 19And God formed yet farther out of the earth
all the wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the sky,
and He brought them to Adam, to see what he would call
them, and whatever Adam called any living creature, that
was the name of it. 20And Adam gave names to all the cat-
tle and to all the birds of the sky, and to all the wild beasts
of the field, but for Adam there was not found a helper
comparable to himself. 21And God brought a trance up-
on Adam, and he slept, and He took one of his ribs, and
closed up the flesh in its place. 22And God formed the rib
which he took from Adam into a woman, and brought her
to Adam. 23And Adam said, This now is bone of my bones,
and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because
she was taken out of her husband. 24Therefore shall a man
leave his father and his mother and shall cleave to his wife,
and the two shall become one flesh. 25 And the two were
naked, both Adam and his wife, and were not ashamed

—3—

1 Now the serpent was the most crafty of all the brutes on
the earth, which the Lord God made. And the serpent said
to the woman, Has God truly said, Eat not of every tree
of the garden? 2 And the woman said to the serpent, We
may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, 3 but of
the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden,
God said, You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch
it, lest you die. 4 And the serpent said to the woman, You
shall not surely die! 5 For God knew that in whatever day
you should eat of it, your eyes would be opened, and you
would be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And the
woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it
was pleasant to the eyes to look upon and beautiful to con-
template, and having taken of its fruit she ate, and she
gave to her husband also with her, and they ate. 7 And
the eyes of both of them were opened, and they perceived
that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together,
and made themselves coverings to go around them. 8 And
they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the gar-
den in the cool of the day; and both Adam and his wife hid
themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of
the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called Adam
and said to him, Adam, where are you? 10 And he said to
Him, I heard Your voice as You walked in the garden, and
I feared because I was naked and I hid myself. 11 And God
said to him, Who told you that you were naked, unless you
have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to
eat? 12 And Adam said, The woman whom You gave to be
with me—she gave me of the tree, and I ate. 13 And the
Lord God said to the woman, Why have you done this?
And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate.
14 And the Lord God said to the serpent, Because you have
done this, you are cursed above all cattle and all the brutes
of the earth; on your breast and belly you shall go, and you
shall eat dust all the days of your life. 15 And I will put en-
mity between you and the woman and between your
seed and her Seed, He shall bruise your head, and
you shall bruise His heel.✝ 16 And to the woman He
said, I will greatly multiply your pains and your groanin-
gs; in pain you shall bring forth children, and your sub-
mission shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over
you. 17 And to Adam He said, Because you have listened
to the voice of your wife, and eaten of the tree of which I
commanded you not to eat of it—of that you have eaten,
cursed is the ground in your labors, in pain shall you eat
of it all the days of your life. 18 Thorns and thistles shall it
bring forth to you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. 19
In the sweat of your face shall you eat your bread until you

return to the ground out of which you were taken, for dust
you are, and to dust you shall return. 20 And Adam called
the name of his wife Eve, because she was the mother of
all living. 21 And the Lord God made garments of skin for
Adam and his wife, and clothed them. 22 And God said, Be-
hold, Adam has become like one of Us, knowing good and
evil; and now, lest at any time he stretch forth his hand,
and take of the tree of life and eat, and so he shall live for-
ever- 23 so the Lord God sent him forth out of the garden of
Delight, to cultivate the ground out of which he was tak-
en. 24 And He cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over
against the garden of Delight, and stationed the cherubim
and the fiery sword that turns about to keep the way of the
tree of life

—4—

1And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and
brought forth Cain and said, I have gained a man through
God. 2And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a
keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3And
it was so after some time that Cain brought a sacrifice to
the Lord of the fruits of the earth. 4And Abel also brought
of the firstborn of his sheep and of his fatlings. And God
looked upon Abel and his gifts, 5but Cain and his sacri-
fices He regarded not, and Cain was exceedingly sorrow-
ful and his countenance fell. 6And the Lord God said to
Cain, Why are you downcast, and why has your counte-
nance fallen? 7Have you not sinned if you have brought
it rightly, but not rightly divided it? Be still, to you shall
be his submission, and you shall rule over him. 8And Cain
said to Abel his brother, Let us go out into the plain. And
it came to pass, that when they were in the plain, Cain
rose up against Abel his brother, and killed him. 9And the
Lord God said to Cain, Where is Abel your brother? And he
said, I do not know—am I my brother's keeper? 10And the
Lord said, What have you done? The voice of your broth-
er's blood cries *out* to Me from the ground. 11And now you
are cursed from the earth which has opened her mouth
to receive your brother's blood from your hand. 12When
you till the earth, then it shall not continue to give its
strength to you: you shall be groaning and trembling on
the earth. 13And Cain said to the Lord God, My crime is
too great for me to be forgiven. 14If You cast me out this
day from the face of the earth, and I shall be hidden from
Your presence, and I shall be groaning and trembling up-
on the earth, then it will be that anyone that finds me
shall kill me. 15And the Lord God said to him, Not so, any-
one that slays Cain shall suffer a seven-fold vengeance;
and the Lord God set a mark upon Cain, so that no one
that found him would kill him. 16So Cain went forth from
the presence of God, and dwelt in the land of Nod over
against Eden. 17And Cain knew his wife, and having con-
ceived she bore Enoch; and he built a city; and he named
the city after the name of his son, Enoch. 18And to Enoch
was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehujael; and Mehujael
begot Methushael; and Methushael begot Lamech. 19And
Lamech took to himself two wives; the name of the one
was Adah, and the name of the second *was* Zillah. 20And
Adah bore Jabal; he was the father of those that dwell in
tents, feeding cattle. 21And the name of his brother was
Jubal; it was he who invented the psaltery and harp. 22And
Zillah also bore Tubal-Cain; he was a smith, a manufactur-
er both of brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal-Cain was
Naamah. 23And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah,
Hear my voice, you wives of Lamech, consider my words,
because I have slain a man to my sorrow and a youth to my
grief. 24Because vengeance has been exacted seven times
on Cain's behalf, on Lamech's *it shall be* seventy times sev-
en. 25And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and
bore a son, and called his name Seth, saying, For God has
raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain
killed. 26And Seth had a son, and he called his name Enosh:
he hoped to call on the name of the Lord God.

—5—

1This is the genealogy of men in the day in which God
made Adam; in the image of God He made him: 2male and
female He made them, and blessed them; and He called
his name Adam, in the day in which He made them. 3And
Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son*
after his *own* form, and after his own image, and he called
his name Seth. 4And the days of Adam, which he lived af-
ter his begetting *of* Seth, were seven hundred years; and
he begot sons and daughters. 5And all the days of Adam
which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and
he died. 6Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and
begot Enosh. 7And Seth lived seven hundred and seven
years after his begetting *of* Enosh, and he begot sons and
daughters. 8And all the days of Seth were nine hundred
and twelve years, and he died. 9And Enosh lived one hun-
dred and ninety years, and begot Cainan. 10And Enosh
lived seven hundred and fifteen years after his begetting
of Cainan, and he begot sons and daughters. 11And all the
days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he
died. 12And Cainan lived one hundred and seventy years,

and he begot Mahalalel. 13And Cainan lived seven hundred
and forty years after his begetting *of* Mahalalel, and he be-
got sons and daughters. 14And all the days of Cainan were
nine hundred and ten years, and he died. 15And Mahalalel
lived one hundred and sixty five years, and he begot Jared.
16And Mahalalel lived seven hundred and thirty years after
his begetting *of* Jared, and he begot sons and daughters.
17And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and
ninety-five years, and he died. 18And Jared lived one hun-
dred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch: 19and Jared
lived eight hundred years after his begetting *of* Enoch, and
he begot sons and daughters. 20And all the days of Jared
were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died. 21And
Enoch lived one hundred and sixty-five years, and begat
Methuselah. 22And Enoch was well-pleasing to God. After
his begetting *of* Methuselah, *He walked with God* two hun-
dred years, and he begot sons and daughters. 23And all the
days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.
24And Enoch was well-pleasing to God, and was not found,
because God translated him. 25And Methuselah lived one
hundred and sixty-seven years, and begot Lamech. 26And
Methuselah lived eight hundred and two years after his
begetting *of* Lamech, and begot sons and daughters. 27And
all the days of Methuselah, which he lived, were nine hun-
dred and sixty-nine years, and he died. 28And Lamech
lived one hundred and eighty-eight years, and begot a
son. 29And he called his name Noah, saying, This one will
cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of
our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God has
cursed. 30And Lamech lived five hundred and sixty-five
years after his begetting *of* Noah, and begot sons and
daughters. 31And all the days of Lamech were seven hun-
dred and fifty-three years, and he died. 32 And Noah was
five hundred years old, and he begot three sons; Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.

—6—

1 And it came to pass when men began to be numerous
upon the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that
the sons of God, having seen the daughters of men, that
they were beautiful, took to themselves wives of all whom
they chose. 3 And the Lord God said, My Spirit shall cer-
tainly not remain among these men forever, because they
are flesh, but their days shall be one hundred and twenty
years. 4 Now the giants were upon the earth in those days;
and after that when the sons of God came in to the daugh-
ters of men, they bore *children* to them, those were the gi-
ants of old, the men of renown. 5 And the Lord God, hav-
ing seen that the wicked actions of men were multiplied
upon the earth, and that everyone in his heart was intently
brooding over evil continually, 6 that God took it to heart
that He had made man upon the earth, and He pondered
it deeply. 7 And God said, I will blot out man whom I have
made from the face of the earth, even man and beast, and
reptiles with flying creatures of the sky, for I am grieved
that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace before
the Lord God.✝ 9 And these are the generations of Noah.
Noah was a just man; being perfect in his generation;
Noah was well pleasing to God. 10 And Noah begot three
sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 But the earth was cor-
rupted before God, and the earth was filled with iniquity.
12 And the Lord God saw the earth, that it was corrupted;
because all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth. 13
And the Lord God said to Noah, The end of all flesh has
come before Me; because the earth has been filled with
iniquity by them, and behold, I shall destroy them and
the earth. 14 Therefore make for yourself an ark of square
timber; you shall make the ark in compartments, and you
shall pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And thus
shall you make the ark; three hundred cubits the length
of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth, and thirty cubits
the height of it. 16 You shall narrow the ark in making it,
and in a cubit above you shall finish it, and the door of
the ark you shall make on the side; with lower, second,
and third stories you shall make it. 17 And behold, I shall
bring a flood of water upon the earth, to destroy all flesh
in which is the breath of life under heaven, and whatsoev-
er things are upon the earth shall die. 18 And I will establish
My covenant with you, and you shall enter into the ark,
and your sons and your wife, and your sons' wives with
you. 19 And of all cattle and of all reptiles and of all wild
beasts, even of all flesh, you shall bring by pairs of all, into
the ark, that you may feed them with yourself: male and
female they shall be. 20 Of all winged birds after their kind,
and of all cattle after their kind, and of all reptiles creep-
ing upon the earth after their kind, pairs of all shall come
in to you, male and female, to be fed with you. 21 And you
shall take to yourself of all kinds of food which you eat,
and you shall gather them to yourself, and it shall be for
you and them to eat. 22 And Noah did everything that the
Lord God commanded him.

—7—

1And the Lord God said to Noah, Enter therefore, you and
all your family, into the ark, for I have seen *that* you *are*
righteous before Me in this generation. 2You shall take
with you seven each of every clean animal, male and fe-
male, and of the unclean animals *take* two each, male and
female. 3And also seven each of *the* clean flying creatures
of the sky, male and female, and also pairs of all unclean
flying creatures, male and female, to maintain seed on all
the earth. 4For yet seven days *having passed* I shall bring
rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I shall
blot out every offspring which I have made from the face
of all the earth. 5And Noah *did* all things, whatever the
Lord God commanded him. 6And Noah was six hundred
years old when the flood of water came upon the earth.
7And then Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives,
went into the ark, because of the water of the flood. 8And
of clean flying creatures and of unclean flying creatures,
and of clean cattle and of unclean cattle, and of all things
that creep upon the earth, 9pairs went in to Noah into the
ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. 10And it
came to pass after the seven days that the water of the
flood came upon the earth. 11In the six hundredth year of
the life of Noah, in the second month, on the twenty-sev-
enth day of the month, on this day all the fountains of the
abyss were broken up, and the flood gates of heaven were
opened. 12And the rain was upon the earth forty days and
forty nights. 13On that very day entered Noah, Shem, Ham,
Japheth, the sons of Noah, and the wife of Noah, and the
three wives of his sons with him into the ark. 14And all the
wild beasts after their kind, and all cattle after their kind,
and every reptile moving itself on the earth after its kind,
and every flying bird after its kind, 15went in to Noah in-
to the ark, pairs, male and female of all flesh in which is
the breath of life. 16And they that entered went in male
and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noah, and the
Lord God shut the ark outside of him. 17And the flood was
upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and the wa-
ter abounded greatly and bore up the ark, and it was lift-
ed on high from off the earth. 18And the water prevailed
and abounded exceedingly upon the earth, and the ark
was borne upon the water. 19And the water prevailed ex-
ceedingly upon the earth, and covered all the high moun-
tains which were under heaven. 20Fifteen cubits upwards
was the water raised, and it covered all the high moun-
tains. 21And all flesh that moved upon the earth died; of
flying creatures and cattle, and of wild beasts, and every
reptile moving upon the earth, and every man. 22And all
things which have the breath of life, and whatever was on
the dry land, died. 23And *God* blotted out every offspring
which was upon the face of the earth, both man and beast,
and reptiles, and birds of the sky, and they were blotted
out from the earth, and Noah was left alone, and those
with him in the ark. 24And the water was raised over the
earth one hundred and fifty days.

—8—

1And God remembered Noah, and all the wild beasts, and
all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that
creep, as many as were with him in the ark, and God
brought a wind upon the earth, and the water subsided.
2And the fountains of the deep were closed up, and the
flood gates of heaven, and the rain from heaven was with-
held. 3And the water subsided, and went off the earth,
and after one hundred and fifty days the water was di-
minished, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on
the twenty-seventh day of the month, on the mountains
of Ararat. 4And the water continued to decrease until the
tenth month. 5And in the tenth month, on the first day of
the month, the heads of the mountains were seen. 6And it
came to pass after forty days, that Noah opened the win-
dow of the ark which he had made. 7And he sent forth a
raven; and it went out, and did not return until the water
was dried from off the earth. 8And he sent a dove after it,
to see if the water had ceased from off the earth. 9And the
dove, not having found rest for her feet, returned to him
into the ark, because the water was upon all the face of the
earth, and he stretched out his hand and took her *in*, and
brought her to himself into the ark. 10And waiting yet an-
other seven days, he again sent forth the dove from the
ark. 11And the dove returned to him in the evening, and
had a leaf of olive, a sprig in her mouth; and Noah knew
that the water had ceased from off the earth. 12And wait-
ing yet another seven days, he again sent forth the dove,
and she did not return to him again any more. 13And it
came to pass in the six hundred and first year of the life of
Noah, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the
water subsided from off the earth, and Noah opened the
covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw that
the water had subsided from the face of the earth. 14And
in the second month the earth was dried, on the twenty-
seventh day of the month. 15And the Lord God spoke to
Noah, saying, 16Come out from the ark, you and your wife
and your sons, and your sons' wives with you. 17And all the
wild beasts, as many as are with you, and all flesh, both of
birds and beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth,
bring forth with you: be fruitful, and multiply upon the

earth. 18And Noah came forth, and his wife and his sons,
and his sons' wives with him. 19And all the wild beasts and
all the cattle and every bird, and every reptile creeping up-
on the earth after their kind, came forth out of the ark.
20And Noah built an altar to the Lord, and took of all clean
beasts, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt of-
fering upon the altar. 21And the Lord God smelled an
aroma of sweetness, and the Lord God having con-
sidered, said, I will never again curse the earth, be-
cause of the works of men, because the imagination
of man is intently bent upon evil things from his
youth, I will never again smite all living flesh as I
have done.† 22All the days of the earth, seed and harvest,
cold and heat, summer and spring, shall not cease by day
or night.

—9—

1And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them,
Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and have do-
minion over it. 2And the dread and the fear of you shall
be upon all the wild beasts of the earth, on all the birds of
the sky, and on all things moving upon the earth, and up-
on all the fish of the sea, I have placed them under your
power. 3And every reptile which is living shall be
to you for food, I have given all things to you as
the green herbs. 4But flesh with its lifeblood you shall
not eat. 5For your lifeblood shall I require at the hand
of all wild beasts, and I shall require a man's life at the
hand of his fellow man. 6He that sheds man's blood, in-
stead of that blood shall his own be shed, for in the im-
age of God I made man. 7But as for you, be fruitful and
multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it.
8And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, say-
ing, 9Behold, I establish My covenant with you, and with
your seed after you, 10and with every living creature with
you, of birds and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of
the earth, as many as are with you, of all that came out of
the ark. 11And I will establish My covenant with you: never
again shall all flesh die by the water of the flood, and nev-
er again shall there be a flood of water to destroy all the
earth. 12And the Lord God said to Noah, This is the sign
of the covenant which I set between Me and you, and be-
tween every living creature which is with you for perpetu-
al generations. 13I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall
be for a sign of covenant between Me and the earth. 14And
it shall be when I gather clouds upon the earth, that My
rainbow shall be seen in the cloud. 15And I shall remember
My covenant, which is between Me and you, and between
every living soul in all flesh, and there shall no longer be
water for a deluge, so as to blot out all flesh. 16And My
rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I will look to remem-
ber the everlasting covenant between Me and the earth,
and between every living soul in all flesh, which is upon
the earth. 17And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the
covenant, which I have made between Me and all flesh,
which is upon the earth. 18Now the sons of Noah which
came out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And
Ham was the father of Canaan. 19These three are the sons
of Noah, of these were men scattered over all the earth.
20And Noah began to be a farmer, and he planted a vine-
yard. 21And he drank of the wine, and was drunk, and
was naked in his house. 22And Ham the father of Canaan
saw the nakedness of his father, and he went out and
told his two brothers outside. 23And Shem and Japheth,
having taken a garment, put it on both their backs and
went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their fa-
ther; and their face *was* backward, and they saw not the
nakedness of their father. 24And Noah recovered from the
wine, and knew all that his younger son had done to him.
25And he said, Cursed be the servant Canaan, a slave shall
he be to his brothers. 26And he said, Blessed be the Lord
God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant. 27May God
make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the habita-
tions of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant. 28And Noah
lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29And
all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years,
and he died.

—10—

1Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem,
Ham, and Japheth; and sons were born to them after the
flood. 2The sons of Japheth *were* Gomer, Magog, Madai,
Javan, Elisa, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. 3And the sons of
Gomer *were* Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. 4And the
sons of Jovan *were* Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodan-
im. 5From these were the islands of the Gentiles divided
in their land, each according to his tongue, in their tribes
and in their nations. 6And the sons of Ham *were* Cush,
Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 7And the sons of Cush *were*
Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah. And the
sons of Raamah *were* Sheba and Dedan. 8And Cush begot
Nimrod: he began to be a giant upon the earth. 9He was
a giant hunter before the Lord God; therefore they say, As
Nimrod the giant hunter before the Lord. 10And the be-
ginning of his kingdom was Babylon, Erech, Accad, and

Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11Out of that land he came
to Assyria, and built Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth Ir,
and Calah, 12and Resen between Nineveh and Calah: this
is the great city. 13And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the
Naphtuhim, and the Enemetim, and the Lehabim, 14and
the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim (from whom came forth
the Philistine) and the Caphtorim. 15And Canaan begot
Sidon his firstborn, and the Hittite, 16and the Jebusite, and
the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 17and the Hivite, and the
Arkite, and the Senite, 18and the Aradian, and the Samare-
an, and the Amathite; and after this the tribes of the
Canaanites were dispersed. 19And the boundaries of the
Canaanites were from Sidon till one comes to Gerar and
Gaza, till one comes to Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and
Zeboiim, as far as Lasha. 20These *were* the sons of Ham in
their tribes according to their tongues, in their countries,
and in their nations. 21And to Shem himself also were chil-
dren born, the father of all the sons of Eber, the broth-
er of Japheth the elder. 22The sons of Shem *were* Elam,
Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, Aram, and Cainan. 23The sons of
Aram *were* Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mesech. 24And Arphaxad
begot Cainan, and Cainan begot Salah, and Salah begot
Eber. 25And to Eber were born two sons, the name of the
one *was* Peleg, because in his days the earth was divided,
and the name of his brother *was* Joktan. 26And Joktan be-
got Almodad, Sheleph, Sarmoth, Jerah, 27Hadoram, Uzal,
Diklah, 28Ebal, Abimael, Sheba, 29Ophir, Havila, and Jobab.
All these were the sons of Joktan. 30And their dwelling was
from Mesha, till one comes to Sephar, a mountain of the
east. 31These were the sons of Shem in their tribes, accord-
ing to their tongues, in their countries, and in their na-
tions. 32These are the tribes of the sons of Noah, according
to their generations, according to their nations: of them
were the islands of the Gentiles scattered over the earth
after the flood.

—11—

1And all the earth had one language, and one speech. 2And
it came to pass as they moved from the east, that they
found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.
3And a man said to his neighbour, Come, let us make
bricks and bake them with fire. And the brick was to them
for stone, and their mortar was asphalt. 4And they said,
Come, let us build to ourselves a city and tower, whose top
shall be to heaven, and let us make to ourselves a name,
before we are scattered abroad upon the face of all the
earth. 5And the Lord came down to see the city and the
tower, which the sons of men had built. 6And the Lord
said, Behold, *there is* one race, and one language of all,
and they have begun to do this, and now nothing shall fail
from them of all that they have undertaken to do. 7Come,
let Us go down and confound their language, that they
may not understand each the voice of his neighbour. 8And
the Lord scattered them from there over the face of all
the earth, and they left off building the city and the tow-
er. 9On this account its name was called Babel, because
there the Lord confounded the languages of all the earth,
and then the Lord scattered them upon the face of all the
earth. 10And these are the generations of Shem: and Shem
was one hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, the
second year after the flood. 11And Shem lived five hundred
years after he had begotten Arphaxad, and begot sons and
daughters, and died. 12And Arphaxad lived one hundred
and thirty-five years, and begot Cainan. 13And Arphaxad
lived four hundred years after he had begotten Cainan,
and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived
one hundred and thirty years and begot Salah; and
Canaan lived three hundred and thirty years after he had
begotten Salah, and begot sons and daughters, and died.
14And Salah lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot
Heber. 15And Salah lived three hundred and thirty years
after he had begotten Eber, and begot sons and daugh-
ters, and died. 16And Eber lived one hundred and thirty-
four years, and begot Peleg. 17And Eber lived two hundred
and seventy years after he had begotten Peleg, and begot
sons and daughters, and died. 18And Peleg lived one hun-
dred and thirty years, and begot Reu. 19And Peleg lived
two hundred and nine years after he had begotten Reu,
and begot sons and daughters, and died. 20And Reu lived
one hundred and thirty-two years, and begot Serug. 21And
Reu lived two hundred and seven years after he had begot-
ten Serug, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 22And
Serug lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Na-
hor. 23And Serug lived two hundred years after he had be-
gotten Nahor, and begot sons and daughters, and died.
24And Nahor lived one hundred and seventy-nine years,
and begot Terah. 25And Nahor lived one hundred and
twenty-five years after he had begotten Terah, and begot
sons and daughters, and he died. 26And Terah lived seven-
ty years and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. 27And these
are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor,
and Haran; and Haran begot Lot. 28And Haran died in
the presence of Terah his father, in the land in which he
was born, in the country of the Chaldees. 29And Abram
and Nahor took to themselves wives; the name of Abram's
wife was Sarai, and the name of Nachor's wife *was* Milcah,
daughter of Haran, and he was the father of Milcah, *and*

the father of Iscah. 30And Sarai was barren, and did not
bear children. 31And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot
his grandson, the son of Haran, and Sarai his daughter-
in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and led them forth out
of the land of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan,
and they came as far as Haran, and dwelt there. 32And all
the days of Terah in the land of Haran were two hundred
and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

—12—

1And the Lord said to Abram, Go forth out of your land,
and out from your family, and out of the house of your
father, into the land which I will show you. 2And I will
make you a great nation, and I will bless you and magnify
your name, and you shall be blessed. 3And I will bless
those that bless you, and curse those that curse you, and
in you shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed. 4And
Abram went as the Lord spoke to him, and Lot departed
with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old when he
departed from Haran. 5And Abram took Sarai his wife,
and Lot the son of his brother, and all their possessions
that they had gathered, and every soul which they had ac-
quired in Haran, and they departed to go into the land
of Canaan. 6And Abram traveled the land lengthwise as
far as Shechem, to the terebinth tree of Moreh. And the
Canaanites then inhabited the land. 7Then the Lord ap-
peared to Abram, and said to him, I will give this land
to your seed. And Abram built an altar there to the Lord
who appeared to him. 8And he departed from there to the
mountain east of Bethel, and there he pitched his tent in
Bethel near the sea, and Ai toward the east, and there he
built an altar to the Lord, and called on the name of the
Lord. 9And Abram departed and went and encamped in
the wilderness. 10Now there was a famine in the land, and
Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the
famine prevailed in the land. 11And it came to pass when
Abram approached Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife,
I know that you are a beautiful woman. 12It shall come to
pass then, that when the Egyptians shall see you, that they
shall say, This is his wife, and they shall kill me, but they
shall keep you alive. 13Say, therefore, I am his sister, that it
may be well with me on account of you, and my soul shall
live because of you. 14And it came to pass when Abram
entered into Egypt—the Egyptians having seen his wife
that she was very beautiful- 15that the princes of Pharaoh
saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh, and brought her into
Pharaoh's house. 16And they treated Abram well on her ac-
count, and he had sheep, calves, donkeys, male and female
servants, mules, and camels. 17And God afflicted Pharaoh
and his house with great and severe afflictions, because of
Sarai, Abram's wife. 18And Pharaoh, having called Abram,
said, What is this you have done to me, that you did not
tell me that she was your wife? 19Why then did you say, She
is my sister? And I took her for a wife to myself; and now,
behold, your wife is before you, take her and go quick-
ly away. 20And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning
Abram, to join in sending him forward, and his wife, and
all that he had.

—13—

1And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and
all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness.
2And Abram was very rich in cattle, and silver, and gold.
3And he went *to the place* where he came, into the wilder-
ness as far as Bethel, as far as the place where his tent
was before, between Bethel and Ai, 4to the place of the al-
tar, which he built there at first, and Abram there called
on the name of the Lord. 5And Lot, who went out with
Abram, had sheep, oxen, and tents. 6And the land was not
large enough for them to live together, because their pos-
sessions were great; and the land was not large enough
for them to live together. 7And there was strife between
the herdsmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdsmen of Lot's
cattle, and the Canaanites and the Perizzites then inhab-
ited the land. 8And Abram said to Lot, Let there not be
strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen
and your herdsmen, for we are brothers. 9Behold, is not
the whole land before you? Separate yourself from me; if
you *go* to the left, I will go to the right, and if you go to
the right, I will go to the left. 10And Lot, having lifted up
his eyes, observed all the country round about the Jordan,
that it was all watered, before God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah, as the garden of the Lord, and as the land of
Egypt, until you come to Zoar. 11And Lot chose for him-
self all the country round the Jordan, and Lot went from
the east, and they were separated each from his brother.
And Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan. 12And Lot dwelt
in a city of the neighbouring people, and pitched his tent
in Sodom. 13But the men of Sodom were evil, and exceed-
ingly sinful before God. 14And God said to Abram after Lot
was separated from him, Look up with your eyes, and be-
hold from the place where you now are northward and
southward, and eastward and seaward; 15for all the land
which you see, I will give to you and to your seed forev-
er. 16And I will make your seed like the dust of the earth; if
anyone is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall

your seed be numbered. 17Arise, walk in the land, both in
the length of it and in the breadth; for to you will I give
it, and to your seed forever. 18And Abram, having removed
his tent, came and dwelt by the oak of Mamre, which was
in Hebron, and there he built an altar to the Lord.

—14—

1And it came to pass in the reign of Amraphel king of Shi-
nar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, that Chedorlaomer king
of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, 2made war with Bera
king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, and
with Shinab, king of Adamah, and with Shemeber king
of Zeboiim and the king of Bela, (that is, Zoar). 3All these
met with one accord at the Salt Valley; this is now the
Salt Sea. 4Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and
the thirteenth year they revolted. 5And in the fourteenth
year Chedorlaomer came, and the kings with him, and
they cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth, and Karnaim,
and strong nations with them, and the Emim in the city
Shaveh Kiriathaim. 6And the Horites in the mountains
of Seir, to the terebinth tree of El Paran, which is in the
desert. 7And having turned back, they came to the Well
of Judgment; this is Kadesh, and they cut to pieces all the
princes of Amalek, and the Amorites dwelling in Haze-
zon Tamar. 8And the king of Sodom, the king of Gom-
orrhah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the
king of Bela, (that is, Zoar) went out, and they set them-
selves in battle array against them for war in the Salt Val-
ley, 9against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of
nations, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of El-
lasar, the four kings against the five. 10Now the Salt Valley
consists of slime pits. And the king of Sodom fled and the
king of Gomorrah, and they fell in there: and they that
were left fled to the mountain country. 11And they took
all the cavalry of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their pro-
visions, and departed. 12And they also took Lot, the son
of Abram's brother, and his baggage, and departed, for
he dwelt in Sodom. 13And one of them that had been res-
cued came and told Abram the Hebrew; and he dwelt by
the oak of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eschol, and
the brother of Aner, who were confederates with Abram.
14And Abram, having heard that Lot his nephew had been
taken captive, numbered his own home-born servants
three hundred and eighteen, and pursued after them to
Dan. 15And he came upon them by night, he and his ser-
vants, and he struck them, and pursued them as far as
Hobah, which is north of Damascus. 16And he recovered
all the cavalry of Sodom, and he recovered Lot his nephew,
and all his possessions, and the women and the people.
17And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after he
returned from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and the
kings with him, to the valley of Shaveh; this was the plain
of the kings. 18And Melchizedek king of Salem
brought forth loaves and wine, and he was the
priest of the Most High God.✝ 19And he blessed Abram,
and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, who
made heaven and earth, 20and blessed be the Most High
God, who delivered your enemies into your power. And
Abram gave him a tithe of all. 21And the king of Sodom
said to Abram, Give me the men, and take the horses to
yourself. 22And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I will
stretch out my hand to the Lord, the Most High God, who
made the heaven and the earth, 23that I will not take from
all your goods, from a string to a sandal strap, lest you
should say, I have made Abram rich. 24Except what things
the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men
that went with me, Eschol, Aner, Mamre, these shall take
a portion.

—15—

1And after these things the word of the Lord came to
Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I *am* your
shield. Your reward shall be very great. 2And Abram said,
Lord and Lord, what shall You give me? Seeing I am de-
parting without a child, but the son of Masek my home-
born female slave, this Eliezer of Damascus *is my heir*.
3And Abram said, *I am grieved* since You have given me no
seed, but my home-born servant shall succeed me. 4And
immediately the voice of the Lord came to him, saying,
This shall not be your heir; but he that shall come out
of you shall be your heir. 5And He brought him out and
said to him, Look up now to heaven, and count the stars,
if you shall be able to number them fully, and He said,
Thus shall your seed be. 6And Abram believed God, and
it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7And He said
to him, I am God that brought you out of the land of the
Chaldeans, so as to give you this land to inherit. 8And he
said, Lord and Lord, how shall I know that I shall inher-
it it? 9And He said to him, Take for Me a heifer in her
third year, and a female goat in her third year, and a ram
in his third year, and a dove and a pigeon. 10So he took
to Him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set
them opposite to each other, but the birds he did not di-
vide. 11And birds came down upon the bodies, even upon

the divided parts of them, and Abram sat down by them.
12And about sunset a trance fell upon Abram, and behold,
a great gloomy terror fell upon him. 13And it was said to
Abram, You shall surely know that your decendants shall
be sojourners in a land not their own, and they shall en-
slave them, and afflict them, and humble them four hun-
dred years. 14And the nation whom they shall serve I will
judge; and after this, they shall come forth with much
property. 15But you shall depart to your fathers in peace,
nourished in a good old age. 16And in the fourth gener-
ation they shall return here, for the sins of the Amorites
are not yet filled up, even until now. 17And when the sun
was about to set, there was a flame, and behold, a smoking
furnace and lamps of fire, which passed between these di-
vided pieces. 18In that day the Lord made a covenant with
Abram, saying, To your seed I will give this land, from the
river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates. 19The Kenites,
the Kenezzites, the Kadmonites, 20the Hittites, the Per-
izzites, the Rephaim, 21the Amorites, the Canaanites, the
Hivites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

—16—

1Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children; and she
had an Egyptian maid, whose name was Hagar. 2And
Sarai said to Abram, Behold, the Lord has restrained me
from bearing, go therefore in to my maid, that I may get
children for myself through her. And Abram hearkened to
the voice of Sarai. 3So Sarai, Abram's wife, having taken
Hagar the Egyptian her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt
ten years in the land of Canaan, gave her to Abram her
husband as a wife to him. 4And he went in to Hagar, and
she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her
mistress was dishonored before her. 5Then Sarai said to
Abram, I am injured by you; I gave my handmaid into
your bosom, and when I saw that she was with child, I was
dishonored before her. The Lord judge between me and
you. 6And Abram said to Sarai, Behold your handmaid is
in your hands, use her as it may seem good to you. And
Sarai afflicted her, and she fled from her face. 7And the
Angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the
wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. 8And the
Angel of the Lord said to her, Hagar, Sarai's maid, from
where do you come, and where are you going? And she
said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9And
the Angel of the Lord said to her, Return to your mistress,
and submit yourself under her hands. 10And the Angel of
the Lord said to her, I will surely multiply your seed, so
that they shall not be numbered for multitude. 11And the
Angel of the Lord said to her, Behold you are with child,
and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Ishmael, for
the Lord has hearkened to your humiliation. 12He shall be
a wild man, his hands against all, and the hands of all
against him, and he shall dwell in the presence of all his
brethren. 13And she called the name of the Lord God who
spoke to her, You are the God who sees; for she said, For
I have openly seen Him that appeared to me. 14Therefore
she called the well, The well of Him whom I have openly
seen; behold it is between Kadesh and Bered. 15And Ha-
gar bore a son to Abram; and Abram called the name of his
son which Hagar bore to him, Ishmael. 16And Abram was
eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

—17—

1When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord ap-
peared to Abram and said to him, I am your God, be well-
pleasing before Me, and be blameless. 2And I will establish
My covenant between Me and you, and I will multiply
you exceedingly. 3And Abram fell upon his face, and God
spoke to him, saying, 4And I, behold! My covenant is with
you, and you shall be a father of a many nations. 5And
your name shall no longer be called Abram, but your name
shall be Abraham, for I have made you a father of many
nations. 6And I will increase you very exceedingly, and
I will make nations of you, and kings shall come out of
you. 7And I will establish My covenant between you and
your seed after you, to their generations, for an everlast-
ing covenant, to be your God, and the God of your seed af-
ter you. 8And I will give to you and to your seed after you
the land in which you sojourn, even all the land of Canaan
for an everlasting possession, and I will be to them a God.
9And God said to Abraham, You also shall fully keep My
covenant, you and your seed after you for their gener-
ations. 10And this is the covenant which you shall fully
keep between Me and you, and between your seed after
you for their generations; every male of you shall be cir-
cumcised. 11And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of
your foreskin, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant be-
tween Me and you. 12And the child of eight days old shall
be circumcised by you, every male throughout your gen-
erations, and the servant born in the house and he that
is bought with money, of every son of a stranger, who
is not of your seed. 13He that is born in your house, and
he that is bought with money shall surely be circumcised,
and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting
covenant. 14And the uncircumcised male, who shall not be

circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day,
that soul shall be utterly destroyed from his family, for
he has broken My covenant. 15And God said to Abraham,
Sarai, your wife—her name shall not be called Sarai, *but*
Sarah shall be her name. 16And I will bless her, and give
you a son by her, and I will bless him, and he shall be-
come nations, and kings of nations shall be of him. 17And
Abraham fell upon his face and laughed; and said in his
heart, Shall there be a child to one who is a hundred years
old, and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear *a child*?
18And Abraham said to God, Let this Ismael live before You.
19And God said to Abraham, Yea, behold, Sarah your wife
shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; and
I will establish My covenant with him, for an everlasting
covenant, to be a God to him and to his seed after him.
20And concerning Ishmael, behold, I have heard you, and
behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him and mul-
tiply him exceedingly; twelve nations shall he beget, and
I will make him a great nation. 21But I will establish My
covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this
time, in the next year. 22And He left off speaking with him,
and God went up from Abraham. 23And Abraham took
Ishmael his son, and all his home-born servants, and all
those bought with money, and every male of the men in
the house of Abraham, and he circumcised their foreskins
in the time of that day, according as God spoke to him.
24And Abraham was ninety-nine years old, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25And Ishmael his
son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the
flesh of his foreskin. 26And at the period of that day, Abra-
ham was circumcised, and Ishmael his son, 27and all the
men of his house, both those born in the house, and those
bought with money of foreign nations.

—18—

1And God appeared to him by the oak of Mamre, as he
sat by the door of his tent in the heat of the day. 2And
he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, three men
stood before him; and having seen them, he ran to meet
them from the door of his tent, and bowed himself to the
ground. 3And he said, Lord, if indeed I have found
grace in Your sight, pass not by Your servant.✝ 4Let
water now be brought, and let them wash your feet, and
refresh yourselves under the tree. 5And I will bring bread,
and you shall eat, and after this you shall depart on your
journey, on account of which refreshment you have
turned aside to your servant. And he said, So do, as you
have said. 6And Abraham hastened to the tent to Sarah,
and said to her, Quickly, knead three measures of fine
flour, and make cakes. 7And Abraham ran to the herd,
and took a young calf, tender and good, and gave it to
his servant, and he hastened to prepare it. 8And he took
butter and milk, and the calf which he had prepared; and
he set them before them, and they did eat, and he stood
by them under the tree. 9And He said to him, Where is
Sarah your wife? And he answered and said, Behold, in the
tent. 10And He said, I will return and come to you accord-
ing to this period seasonably, and Sarah your wife shall
have a son; and Sarah heard at the door of the tent, be-
ing behind him. 11And Abraham and Sarah were old, ad-
vanced in days, and the custom of women ceased with
Sarah. 12And Sarah laughed in herself, saying, The thing
has not as yet happened to me, even until now, and my
lord is old. 13And the Lord said to Abraham, Why is it that
Sarah has laughed in herself, saying, Shall I then indeed
bear? But I have grown old. 14Shall anything be impossible
with the Lord? At the appointed time I shall return to you,
and Sarah shall have a son. 15But Sarah denied *it*, saying, I
did not laugh, for she was afraid. And He said to her, No,
but you did laugh! 16And the men, having risen up from
there, looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah. And Abra-
ham went with them, attending to them on their journey.
17And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham My servant
what things I intend to do? 18But Abraham shall become a
great and populous nation, and in him shall all the nations
of the earth be blessed. 19For I know that he will order his
sons, and his house after him, and they will keep the ways
of the Lord, to do justice and judgment, that the Lord may
bring upon Abraham all things whatsoever He has spo-
ken to him. 20And the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and
Gomorrah has been increased towards Me, and their sins
are very great. 21I will therefore go down and see, if they
completely correspond with the cry which comes to Me,
and if not, I will know. 22And the men, having departed
from there, came to Sodom; and the Lord stood be-
fore Abraham.✝ 23And Abraham drew near and said,
Would You destroy the righteous with the wicked,
and shall the righteous be as the wicked? 24Should
there be fifty righteous in the city, will You destroy them?
Will You not spare the whole place for the sake of the fifty
righteous, if they be in it? 25Far be it from You to do such
at thing, so as to destroy the righteous with the wicked,
so the righteous shall be as the wicked: far be it from You!
Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 26And the
Lord said, If there should be in Sodom fifty righteous in
the city, I will spare the whole city, and the whole place
for their sakes. 27And Abraham answered and said, Now

I have begun to speak to my Lord, and I am *but* dust and
ashes. 28But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to
forty-five, will You destroy the whole city because of the
five that are lacking? And He said, I will not destroy it, if
I should find there forty-five. 29And he continued to speak
to Him still, and said, But if there should be found there
forty? And He said, I will not destroy it for the forty's sake.
30And he said, Will there be anything against me, Lord, if
I shall speak? But if there be found there thirty? And He
said, I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake. 31And he said,
Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if there should
be found there twenty? And He said, I will not destroy it,
if I should find there twenty. 32And he said, Will there be
anything against me, Lord, if I speak yet once *more*? But
if there should be found there ten? And He said, I will not
destroy it for the ten's sake. 33And the Lord departed, when
He left off speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned
to his place.

—19—

1And the two angels came to Sodom at evening. And Lot
sat by the gate of Sodom. And Lot, having seen them, rose
up to meet them, and he worshipped with his face to the
ground, and said, 2Lo! My lords, turn aside to the house
of your servant, and rest from your journey, and wash
your feet, and having risen early in the morning you shall
depart on your journey. And they said, No, but we will
lodge in the street. 3And he constrained them, and they
turned aside to him, and they entered into his house, and
he made a feast for them, and baked unleavened cakes for
them, and they did eat. 4But before they went to sleep,
the men of the city, the Sodomites, surrounded the house,
both young and old, all the people together. 5And they
called out Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that
came to you this night? Bring them out to us, that we may
be with them. 6And Lot went out to them to the porch,
and he shut the door after him, 7and said to them, By
no means, brethren, do not act so wickedly. 8But I have
two daughters, who have not known a man. I will bring
them out to you, and use them as it may please you, only do no injury to these men, since this is the reason they
have come under the shelter of my roof. 9And they said
to him, Stand back! You came here to sojourn, was it also to judge? Now then we would harm you more than
them. And they pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and
they drew near to break down the door. 10And the men
stretched forth their hands and drew Lot in to them into the house, and shut the door of the house. 11And they
struck the men that were at the door of the house with
blindness, both small and great, and they were wearied
with seeking the door. 12And the men said to Lot, Have
you anyone else here? Son-in-law, or sons or daughters,
or if you have any other friend in the city, bring them out
of this place. 13For we are going to destroy this place; for
their cry has been raised up before the Lord, and the Lord
has sent us to destroy it. 14And Lot went out, and spoke
to his sons-in-law who had married his daughters, and
said, Rise up, and depart out of this place, for the Lord is
about to destroy the city; but he seemed to be speaking
absurdly before his sons-in-law. 15But when it was morning, the angels urged Lot, saying, Arise and take your wife,
and your two daughters whom you have, and go forth;
lest you also be destroyed with the iniquities of the city.
16And they were troubled, and the angels laid hold on his
hand, and the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two
daughters, in that the Lord spared him. 17And it came to
pass when they brought them out, that they said, Save
your own life by all means; look not round to that which
is behind, nor stay in all the country round about, escape
to the mountain, lest perhaps you be overtaken together with them. 18And Lot said to them, I pray, my lords,
19since your servant has found mercy before you, and you
have magnified your righteousness, in what you do towards me that my soul may live—but I shall not be able
to escape to the mountain, lest perhaps the calamity overtake me and I die. 20Behold, this city is near for me to
escape to, which is a small one, and there shall I be preserved, is it not little? And my soul shall live because of
you. 21And he said to him, Behold, I have had respect to
you also about this thing, that I should not overthrow the
city about which you have spoken. 22Hurry, therefore, to
escape there, for I shall not be able to do anything until
you arrive there; therefore he called the name of that city,
Zoar. 23The sun was risen upon the earth, when Lot entered into Zoar. 24And the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven. 25And He overthrew these cities, and all the country
round about, and all that dwelt in the cities, and the plants
springing out of the ground. 26And his wife looked back,
and she became a pillar of salt. 27And Abraham rose up
early to go to the place where he had stood before the
Lord. 28And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and
towards the surrounding country, and saw, and behold, a
flame went up from the earth, as the smoke of a furnace.
29And it came to pass, that when God destroyed all the
cities of the region round about, that God remembered
Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow,
when the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot dwelt.

30And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain,
he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell
in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters
with him. 31And the elder said to the younger, Our father
is old, and there is no one on the earth who shall come
in to us, as it is fit in all the earth. 32Come, let us make
our father drink wine, and let us sleep with him, and let
us raise up seed from our father. 33So they made their fa-
ther drink wine in that night, and the elder went in and
lay with her father that night, and he knew not when he
slept and when he rose up. 34And it came to pass on the
next day, that the elder said to the younger, Behold, I slept
last night with our father, let us make him drink wine in
this night also, and you go in and sleep with him, and let
us raise up seed of our father. 35So they made their father
drink wine in that night also, and the younger went in and
slept with her father, and he knew not when he slept, nor
when he arose. 36And the two daughters of Lot conceived
by their father. 37And the elder bore a son and called his
name Moab, saying, *He is* of my father. This is the father
of the Moabites to this present day. 38And the younger also
bore a son, and called his name Ammon, saying, The son
of my family. This is the father of the Ammonites to this
present day.

—20—

1And Abraham journeyed from there to the southern
country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and so-
journed in Gerar. 2And Abraham said concerning Sarah
his wife, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my
wife, lest at any time the men of the city should kill him
for her sake. So Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took
Sarah. 3And God came to Abimelech by night in his sleep,
and said, Behold, you'll die for the woman whom you have
taken, for she has lived with a husband. 4But Abimelech
had not touched her, and he said, Lord, will You destroy
an ignorantly *sinning* and just nation? 5Did he not say to
me, She is my sister, and she, even she herself said, He is
my brother? With a pure heart and in the righteousness
of my hands have I done this. 6And God said to him in
his sleep, Yes, I knew that you did this with a pure heart,
and I spared you, so that you should not sin against Me,
therefore I did not let you touch her. 7But now return the
man his wife; for he is a prophet, and *he* shall pray for you,
and you shall live; but if you restore her not, know that you
and all yours shall die. 8And Abimelech rose early in the
morning, and called all his servants, and he spoke all these
words in their ears, and all the men feared exceedingly.
9And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What is
this that you have done to us? Have we sinned against you,
that you have brought upon me and upon my kingdom
a great sin? You have done to me a deed, which no one
ought to do. 10And Abimelech said to Abraham, What have
you seen in me that you have done this? 11And Abraham
said, Why I said, Surely there is not the worship of God in
this place, and they will slay me because of my wife. 12For
truly she is my sister by my father, but not by my moth-
er, and she became my wife. 13And it came to pass when
God brought me forth out of the house of my father, that
I said to her, This righteousness you shall perform to me,
in every place into which we may enter, say of me, He is
my brother. 14And Abimelech took a thousand pieces of
silver, and sheep, and calves, and servants, and maid ser-
vants, and gave them to Abraham, and he returned Sarah
his wife to him. 15And Abimelech said to Abraham, Behold,
my land is before you, dwell wherever it may please you.
16And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given your brother
a thousand pieces of silver, those shall be to you for the
price of your countenance, and to all the women with you,
and speak the truth in all things. 17And Abraham prayed
to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his
women servants, and they bore children. 18Because the
Lord had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abim-
elech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

—21—

1And the Lord visited Sarah, as He said, and the Lord did
to Sarah, as He spoke. 2And she conceived and bore to
Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time according
as the Lord spoke to him. 3And Abraham called the name
of his son that was born to him—whom Sarah bore to
him—Isaac. 4And Abraham circumcised Isaac on the
eighth day, as God commanded him. 5And Abraham was
one hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to
him. 6And Sarah said, The Lord has made laughter for me,
for whoever shall hear shall rejoice with me. 7And she said,
Who shall say to Abraham that Sarah suckles a child? For
I have born a child in my old age. 8And the child grew
and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast the day
that his son Isaac was weaned. 9And Sarah, having seen
the son of Hagar the Egyptian, who was born to Abraham,
sporting with Isaac her son, 10that she said to Abraham,
Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this
bondwoman shall not inherit with my son Isaac. 11But the
word appeared very distressing before Abraham concern-
ing his son. 12But God said to Abraham, Let it not be dis-

tressing before you concerning the child, and concerning
the bondwoman; whatever Sarah shall say to you, listen
to her voice, for in Isaac shall your seed be called. 13And
moreover, I will make the son of this bondwoman a great
nation, because he is your seed. 14And Abraham rose up
in the morning and took loaves and a skin of water, and
gave them to Hagar, and he put the child on her shoulder,
and sent her away, and she, having departed, wandered
in the wilderness near the Well of the Oath. 15And the wa-
ter failed out of the skin, and she cast the child under a fir
tree. 16And she departed, and sat down opposite him at a
distance, as it were about a bowshot, for she said, Sure-
ly I cannot see the death of my child: and she sat oppo-
site him, and the child cried aloud and wept. 17And God
heard the voice of the child from the place where he was,
and an angel of God called Hagar out of heaven, and said
to her, What is it, Hagar? Fear not, for God has heard the
voice of the child from the place where he is. 18Rise up, and
take the child, and hold him in your hand, for I will make
him a great nation. 19And God opened her eyes, and she
saw a well of springing water; and she went and filled the
skin with water, and gave the child a drink. 20And God was
with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness,
and became an archer. 21And he dwelt in the wilderness,
and his mother took him a wife out of Paran of Egypt.
22And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and
Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his
army, spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with you in all
things, in all that you do. 23Now therefore, swear to me
by God that you will not injure me, nor my seed, nor my
name, but according to the righteousness which I have
performed with you, you shall deal with me, and with the
land in which you have sojourned. 24And Abraham said, I
will swear. 25And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of
the wells of water, which the servants of Abimelech took
away. 26And Abimelech said to him, I know not who has
done this thing to you, neither did you tell it to me, neither
did I hear it until today. 27And Abraham took sheep and
calves, and gave them to Abimelech, and they both made
a covenant. 28And Abraham set seven ewe lambs by them-
selves. 29And Abimelech said to Abraham, What are these
seven ewe lambs which you have set alone? 30And Abra-
ham said, You shall receive the seven ewe lambs from me,
that they may be for me as a witness, that I dug this well.
31Therefore he named the name of that place, The Well of
the Oath, for there they both swore. 32And they made a
covenant at the Well of the Oath. And there rose up Abim-
elech, Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-
in-chief of his army, and they returned to the land of the
Philistines. 33And Abraham planted a field at the Well of
the Oath, and called there on the name of the Lord, the
Everlasting God. 34And Abraham sojourned in the land of
the Philistines many days.

—22—

1And it came to pass after these things that God tested
Abraham, and said to him, Abraham, Abraham; and he
said, Behold! I am here. 2And He said, Take your son, the
beloved one, whom you have loved—Isaac, and go into the
high land, and offer him there for a whole burnt offer-
ing on one of the mountains of which I will tell you. 3And
Abraham rose up in the morning and saddled his donkey,
and he took with him two servants, and Isaac his son, and
having split wood for a whole burnt offering, he arose and
departed, and came to the place of which God spoke to
him, 4on the third day; and Abraham, having lifted up his
eyes, saw the place afar off. 5And Abraham said to his ser-
vants, Sit here with the donkey, and I and the lad will pro-
ceed thus far, and having worshipped, we will return to
you. 6And Abraham took the wood of the whole burnt of-
fering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took into his
hands both the fire and the knife, and the two went to-
gether. 7And Isaac said to Abraham his father, Father. And
he said, What is it, son? And he said, Behold the fire and
the wood, but where is the sheep for a whole burnt offer-
ing? 8And Abraham said, God will provide for Himself a
sheep for a whole burnt offering, my son. And both, hav-
ing gone together, 9came to the place which God spoke
to him of; and there Abraham built the altar, and laid the
wood on it, and having bound the feet of Isaac his son
together, he laid him on the altar upon the wood. 10And
Abraham stretched forth his hand to take the knife to kill
his son. 11But the Angel of the Lord called to him out of
heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Be-
hold, I *am here*. 12And He said, Lay not your hand upon
the child, neither do anything to him, for now I know that
you fear God, and for My sake you have not spared your
beloved son. 13And Abraham lifted up his eyes and beheld,
and lo! A ram caught by his horns in a plant of Sabek;
and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up
for a whole burnt offering in the place of Isaac his son.
14And Abraham called the name of that place, The Lord
Has Seen; that they might say today, In the mount the
Lord was seen. 15Then the Angel of the Lord called Abra-
ham the second time out of heaven, saying, 16I have sworn
by Myself, says the Lord, because you have done this thing,
and on My account have not spared your beloved son,

17surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will
multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand
which is by the shore of the sea, and your seed shall inherit
the cities of their enemies. 18And in your seed shall all the
nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed
My voice. 19And Abraham returned to his servants, and
they arose and went together to the Well of the Oath; and
Abraham dwelt at the Well of the Oath. 20And it came to
pass after these things, that it was reported to Abraham,
saying, Behold, Milcah herself too has born sons to Na-
hor your brother, 21Huz the firstborn, and Buz his brother,
and Kemuel the father of the Syrians, and Chesed, 22Ha-
zo, Pildash, Jidlaph, Bethuel, and Bethuel begot Rebec-
ca; 23these are eight sons which Milcah bore to Nahor, the
brother of Abraham. 24And his concubine, whose name
was Reumah, she also bore Tebah, Gaham, Thahash, and
Maachah.

—23—

1And the life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty-seven
years. 2And Sarah died in Kirjath Arba, which is in the val-
ley, this is Hebron in the land of Canaan; and Abraham
came to lament for Sarah and to mourn. 3And Abraham
stood up from before his dead; and Abraham spoke to the
sons of Heth, saying, 4I am a sojourner and a stranger
among you. Therefore give me possession of a burying-
place among you, and I will bury my dead away from me.
5And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying, Not so,
sir, 6but hear us; you are in the midst of us a prince of
God; bury your dead in our choice tombs, for none of us
will by any means withhold his tomb from you, so that
you should not bury your dead there. 7And Abraham rose
up and bowed himself to the people of the land, to the
sons of Heth. 8And Abraham spoke to them, saying, If you
have it in your mind that I should bury my dead out of
my sight, listen to me, and speak to Ephron the son of Zo-
har for me. 9And let him give me the double cave which
he has, which is in a part of his field, let him give it to
me for the money it is worth for possession of a burying-
place among you. 10Now Ephron was sitting in the midst
of the children of Heth, and Ephron the Hittite answered
Abraham and spoke in the hearing of the sons of Heth,
and of all who entered the city, saying, 11Attend to me,
my lord, and hear me, I give to you the field and the cave
which is in it; I have given it to you before all my coun-
trymen; bury your dead. 12And Abraham bowed down be-
fore the people of the land. 13And he said in the ears of
Ephron before the people of the land, Since you are on my
side, hear me; take the price of the field from me, and I
will bury my dead there. 14But Ephron answered Abraham,
saying, 15No, my lord, I have heard indeed, the land *is worth*
four hundred silver shekels, but what can this be between
me and you? So bury your dead. 16And Abraham listened
to Ephron, and Abraham rendered to Ephron the money,
which he mentioned in the ears of the sons of Heth, four
hundred shekels of silver approved with merchants. 17And
the field of Ephron, which was in Double Cave, which is
opposite Mamre, the field and the cave, which was in it,
and every tree which was in the field, and whatever is in
its borders round about, were deeded 18to Abraham for a
possession, before the sons of Heth, and all that entered
into the city. 19After this Abraham buried Sarah his wife
in the Double Cave of the field, which is opposite Mamre,
this is Hebron in the land of Canaan. 20So the field and the
cave which was in it were deeded to Abraham for posses-
sion of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

—24—

1And Abraham was old, advanced in days, and the Lord
blessed Abraham in all things. 2And Abraham said to his
servant the elder of his house, who had rule over all his
possessions, Put your hand under my thigh, 3and I will
make you swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the
God of the earth, that you take not a wife for my son Isaac
from the daughters of the Canaanites, with whom I dwell,
in the midst of them. 4But you shall go instead to my
country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and you shall
take from there a wife for my son Isaac. 5And the servant
said to him, Shall I carry back your son to the land from
which you came from, if the woman should not be will-
ing to return happily with me to this land? 6And Abraham
said to him, See that you do not carry my son back there.
7The Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth,
who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land
from which I sprang, who spoke to me, and who swore to
me, saying, I will give this land to you and to your seed,
He shall send His angel before you, and you shall take a
wife to my son from there. 8And if the woman should not
be willing to come with you into this land, you shall be
clear from my oath, only do not carry my son there again.
9And the servant put his hand under the thigh of his mas-
ter Abraham, and swore to him concerning this matter.
10And the servant took ten camels of his master's camels,
and *he took* of all the goods of his master with him, and

he arose and went into Mesopotamia to the city of Na-
hor. 11And he rested his camels outside the city by the well
of water towards evening, when women go forth to draw
water. 12And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham,
prosper my way before me today, and deal mercifully with
my master Abraham. 13Behold, I stand by the well of water,
and the daughters of them that inhabit the city come forth
to draw water. 14And it shall be, the virgin to whomsoever
I shall say, Let down your water pot, that I may drink, and
she shall say, Drink, and I will give your camels a drink,
until they have finished drinking—even this one You have
prepared for Your servant Isaac, and hereby shall I know
that You have dealt mercifully with my master Abraham.
15And it came to pass before he had done speaking in his
mind, that behold, Rebecca the daughter of Bethuel, the
son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came
forth, having a water pot on her shoulders. 16And the vir-
gin was very beautiful in appearance, she was a virgin, a
man had not known her; and she went down to the well,
and filled her water pot, and came up. 17And the servant
ran up to meet her, and said, Give me a little water to
drink out of your pitcher; 18and she said, Drink, sir; and
she quickly let down the pitcher upon her arm, and gave
him to drink, till he ceased drinking. 19And she said, I will
also draw water for your camels, till they shall all have
drunk. 20And she quickly emptied the water pot into the
trough, and ran to the well to draw again, and drew wa-
ter for all the camels. 21And the man took great notice of
her, and remained silent to know whether the Lord had
made his way prosperous or not. 22And it came to pass
when all the camels ceased drinking, that the man took
golden earrings, each weighing half a shekel, and he put
two bracelets on her hands, their weight was ten pieces of
gold. 23And he asked her, and said, Whose daughter are
you? Tell me if there is room for us to lodge with your fa-
ther. 24And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel
the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor. 25And she said
to him, We have both straw and much feed, and a place for
resting. 26And the man, being well pleased, worshipped
the Lord, 27and said, Blessed be the Lord, the God of my
master Abraham, who has not allowed His righteousness
to fail, nor His truth from my master, and the Lord has
brought me prosperously to the house of the brother of
my lord. 28And the woman ran and reported to the house
of her mother according to these words. 29And Rebecca
had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out
to meet the man, by the well. 30And it came to pass when
he saw the earrings and the bracelets on the hands of his
sister, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sis-
ter, saying, Thus the man spoke to me, that he went to

the man, as he stood by the camels at the well. 31And he
said to him, Come in here, you blessed of the Lord, why
do you stand outside, whereas I have prepared the house
and a place for the camels? 32And the man entered into
the house, and unloaded the camels, and gave the camels
straw and feed, and water to wash his feet, and the feet
of the men that were with him. 33And he set before them
loaves to eat; but he said, I will not eat, until I have told
my errand. And he said, Speak on. 34And he said, I am a
servant of Abraham; 35and the Lord has blessed my mas-
ter greatly, and he has become great; and He has given
him sheep, calves, silver, gold, male and female servants,
camels, and donkeys. 36And Sarah my master's wife bore
one son to my master after he had grown old; and he
gave him whatever he had. 37And my master caused me to
swear, saying, You shall not take a wife to my son of the
daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I sojourn in
their land. 38But you shall go to the house of my father,
and to my tribe, and you shall take from there a wife for
my son. 39And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman
will not happily go with me. 40And he said to me, The Lord
God Himself, to whom I have been acceptable in His pres-
ence, shall send out His angel with you, and shall pros-
per your journey, and you shall take a wife for my son
of my tribe, and of the house of my father. 41Then shall
you be clear from my oath, for whenever you have come
to my tribe, and they shall not give her to you, then shall
you be clear from my oath. 42And having come this day to
the well, I said, Lord God of my master Abraham, if You
prosper my journey on which I am now going, 43behold, I
stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men
of the city come forth to draw water, and it shall be that
the woman to whom I shall say, Give me a little water to
drink out of your pitcher, 44and she shall say to me, Drink,
and I will draw water for your camels, also; this *shall be*
the wife whom the Lord has prepared for His own ser-
vant Isaac; and hereby shall I know that You have shown
mercy to my master Abraham. 45And it came to pass be-
fore I had done speaking in my mind, that Rebecca came
forth, having her pitcher on her shoulders; and she went
down to the well, and drew water; and I said to her, Give
me a drink. 46And she quickly let down her pitcher on her
arm from her head, and said, Drink, and I will give your
camels a drink, also; and I drank, and she gave the camels
a drink. 47And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter are
you? Tell me; and she said, I am the daughter of Bethuel
the son of Nahor, whom Milcah bore to him; and I put on
her the earrings, and the bracelets on her hands. 48And be-
ing well-pleased, I worshipped the Lord, and I blessed the
Lord, the God of my master Abraham, who has prospered

me in a true way, so that I should take the daughter of my
master's brother for his son. 49If then you *will* deal mer-
cifully and justly with my lord, *tell me*, and if not, tell me,
that I may turn to the right hand or to the left. 50And La-
ban and Bethuel answered and said, This matter has come
forth from the Lord, we shall not be able to answer you
bad or good. 51Behold, Rebecca is before you, take her and
go away, and let her be the wife to the son of your mas-
ter, as the Lord has said. 52And it came to pass when the
servant of Abraham heard these words, he *worshipped* the
Lord, bowing down to the earth. 53And the servant, hav-
ing brought forth jewels of silver and gold and raiment,
gave them to Rebecca, and gave gifts to her brother, and to
her mother. 54And both he and the men with him ate and
drank and went to sleep. And he arose in the morning and
said, Send me away, that I may go to my master. 55And her
brothers and her mother said, Let the virgin remain with
us about ten days, and after that she shall depart. 56But he
said to them, Hinder me not, for the Lord has prospered
my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to my
master. 57And they said, Let us call the woman, and ask her
personally. 58And they called Rebecca, and said to her, Will
you go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59So they sent
forth Rebecca their sister, and her goods, and the servant
of Abraham, and his attendants. 60And they blessed Rebec-
ca, and said to her, You are our sister; *may* you become
the mother of thousands and thousands, and let your seed
possess the cities of their enemies. 61And Rebecca rose up
and her maidens, and they mounted the camels and went
with the man. And the servant, having taken up Rebec-
ca, departed. 62And Isaac went through the wilderness to
the Well of the Vision, and he dwelt in the land toward
the south. 63And Isaac went forth into the plain toward
evening to meditate; and having lifted up his eyes, he saw
camels coming. 64And Rebecca lifted up her eyes, and saw
Isaac; and she dismounted briskly from the camel, 65and
said to the servant, Who is that man that walks in the
plain to meet us? And the servant said, This is my master;
and she took her veil and covered herself. 66And the ser-
vant told Isaac all that he had done. 67And Isaac went into
the house of his mother, and took Rebecca, and she be-
came his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted
over Sarah his mother.

—25—

1And Abraham again took a wife, whose name was Ketu-
rah. 2And she bore to him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Mid-
ian, Ishbak, and Shuah. 3And Jokshan begot Sheba and
Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Assurians, the Le-
tushim, and the Leummim. 4And the sons of Midian were
Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abidah, and Eldaah; all these were
sons of Keturah. 5But Abraham gave all his possessions
to Isaac his son. 6But to the sons of his concubines Abra-
ham gave gifts, and he sent them away from his son Isaac,
while he was yet living, to the country of the east. 7And
these *were* the years of the days of the life of Abraham,
as many as he lived, one hundred and seventy-five years.
8Then Abraham breathed his last, and died in a good old
age, an old man and full of days, and was added to his peo-
ple. 9And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the
double cave, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the
Hittite, which is over against Mamre, 10*even* the field and
the cave which Abraham bought from the sons of Heth;
there they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. 11And it
came to pass after Abraham was dead, that God blessed
Isaac his son, and Isaac dwelt by the Well of the Vision.
12And these are the generations of Ishmael the son of Abra-
ham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, the handmaid of Sarah,
bore to Abraham. 13And these are the names of the sons of
Ismael, according to the names of their generations: the
firstborn of Ishmael *was* Nabajoth, then Kedar, Adbeel,
Mibsam, 14Mishma, Dumah, Massa, 15Hadar, Tema, Jetur,
Naphish, and Kedemah. 16These are the sons of Ishmael,
and these are their names by their towns and in their
camps, twelve princes according to their nations. 17And
these are the years of the life of Ishmael, one hundred
and thirty-seven years; and he breathed his last and died,
and was added to his fathers. 18And he dwelt from Havi-
lah to Shur, which is opposite Egypt, until one comes to
the Assyrians; he dwelt in the presence of all his brethren.
19And these are the generations of Isaac the son of Abra-
ham: 20Abraham begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years
old when he took Rebecca as wife, daughter of Bethuel
the Syrian, out of Syrian Mesopotamia, sister of Laban the
Syrian. 21Now Isaac prayed to the Lord concerning Rebec-
ca his wife, because she was barren; and the Lord heard
him, and his wife Rebecca conceived in her womb. 22And
the babes leaped within her; and she said, If it will be so
with me, why is this to me? And she went to inquire of the
Lord. 23And the Lord said to her, There are two nations in
your womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your
body, and one people shall be stronger than the other, and
the older shall serve the younger. 24And the days were ful-
filled that she should be delivered, and she had twins in
her womb. 25And the first came out red, hairy all over like
a garment; and she called his name Esau. 26And after this
his brother came forth, and his hand took hold of the heel

of Esau; and she called his name Jacob. And Isaac was
sixty years old when Rebecca bore them. 27And the lads
grew, and Esau was a man skilled in hunting, dwelling in
the country, and Jacob a simple man, dwelling in a house.
28And Isaac loved Esau, because his venison was his food,
but Rebecca loved Jacob. 29And Jacob cooked a stew, and
Esau came from the plain, and he *was* weary. 30And Esau
said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red stew, because I am
fainting; therefore his name was called Edom. 31And Ja-
cob said to Esau, Sell me this day your birthright. 32And
Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and for what good
does this birthright *belong* to me? 33And Jacob said to him,
Swear to me this day; and he swore to him; and Esau sold
his birthright to Jacob. 34And Jacob gave bread to Esau,
and a stew of lentiles; and he ate and drank, and he arose
and departed; thus Esau despised his birthright.

—26—

1And there was a famine in the land, besides the former
famine, which was in the time of Abraham; and Isaac
went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines to Gerar.
2And the Lord appeared to him and said, Do not go down
to Egypt, but dwell in the land which I shall tell you of.
3And sojourn in this land; and I will be with you, and bless
you, for I will give to you and to your seed all this land;
and I will establish My oath which I swore to your father
Abraham. 4And I will multiply your seed as the stars of
heaven; and I will give to your seed all this land, and all
the nations of the earth shall be blessed in your seed. 5Be-
cause Abraham your father listened to My voice, and kept
My injunctions, My commandments, My ordinances, and
My statutes. 6And Isaac dwelt in Gerar. 7And the men of
the place questioned him concerning Rebecca his wife,
and he said, She is my sister (for he feared to say, She
is my wife, lest at any time the men of the place should
kill him because of Rebecca, because she was beautiful).
8And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech the
king of Gerar leaned to look through the window, and
saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife. 9And Abimelech
called Isaac, and said to him, Is she then your wife? Why
have you said, She is my sister? And Isaac said to him, *I
did so*, for I said, Lest at any time I should die on her ac-
count. 10And Abimelech said to him, Why have you done
this to us? One of my kindred might soon have lain with
your wife, and you would have brought a sin of ignorance
upon us. 11And Abimelech charged all his people, saying,
Every man that touches this man and his wife shall be li-
able to death. 12And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found
barley in that year, and reaped one hundred fold, and the
Lord blessed him. 13And the man prospered, and contin-
ued prospering, till he became very great. 14And he had
herds of sheep, and herds of oxen, and many tilled lands,
and the Philistines envied him. 15And all the wells which
the servants of his father had dug in the time of his fa-
ther, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them
with earth. 16And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us,
for you have become much greater than us. 17And Isaac
departed from there, and rested in the valley of Gerar,
and dwelt there. 18And Isaac dug again the wells of wa-
ter, which the servants of his father Abraham had dug,
and the Philistines had stopped them up, after the death
of his father Abraham; and he gave them names, accord-
ing to the names by which his father named them. 19And
the servants of Isaac dug in the valley of Gerar, and they
found there a well of living water. 20And the shepherds of
Gerar quarreled with the shepherds of Isaac, saying that
the water was theirs; and they called the name of the well,
Injury, for they injured him. 21And having departed from
there he dug another well, and they fought also for that;
and he named the name of it, Enmity. 22And he departed
from there and dug another well; and they did not quarrel
about that *one*; and he named the name of it, Room, say-
ing, Because now the Lord has made room for us, and has
increased us upon the earth. 23And he went up from there
to the Well of the Oath. 24And the Lord appeared to him
in that night and said, I am the God of Abraham your fa-
ther; fear not, for I am with you, and I will bless you, and
multiply your seed for the sake of Abraham your father.
25And he built an altar there, and called on the name of the
Lord, and there he pitched his tent, and there the servants
of Isaac dug a well in the valley of Gerar. 26And Abimelech
came to him from Gerar, and so did Ahuzzath his friend,
and Phichol the commander of his army. 27And Isaac said
to them, Why have you come to me? Seeing *that* you hated
me, and sent me away from you. 28And they said, We have
surely seen that the Lord was with you, and we said, Let
there be an oath between us and you, and we will make
a covenant with you, 29that you shall do us no harm, as
we have not abhorred you, and since we have treated you
well, and have sent you forth peaceably; and now you are
blessed of the Lord. 30And he made a feast for them, and
they ate and drank. 31And they arose in the morning, and
swore each to his neighbour; and Isaac sent them forth,
and they departed from him in safety. 32And it came to
pass in that day, that the servants of Isaac came and told
him of the well which they had dug; and they said, We
have not found water. 33And he called it, Oath: therefore
he called the name of that city, the Well of Oath, until this

day. 34And Esau was forty years old; and he took as wives
Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath,
daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35And they were a grief of
mind to Isaac and Rebecca.

—27—

1And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were
dimmed so that he could not see; and he called Esau, his
older son, and said to him, My son; and he said, Behold, I
am here. 2And he said, Behold, I have grown old, and know
not the day of my death. 3Now then take the weapons,
both your quiver and your bow, and go into the plain, and
get me some venison, 4and prepare some meats for me,
as I like them, and bring them to me that I may eat, that
my soul may bless you before I die. 5And Rebecca heard
Isaac speaking to Esau his son; and Esau went to the plain
to procure venison for his father. 6And Rebecca said to Ja-
cob her younger son, Behold, I heard your father speak-
ing to Esau your brother, saying, 7Bring me some venison,
and prepare some meats for me, that I may eat and bless
you before the Lord, before I die. 8Now then, my son, lis-
ten to me, as I command you. 9Go now to the cattle and
bring me from there two choice kids, tender and good,
and I will prepare the meats for your father, as he likes.
10And you shall bring them in to your father, and he shall
eat, that your father may bless you before he dies. 11And Ja-
cob said to his mother Rebecca, Esau my brother is a hairy
man, and I am a smooth-*skinned* man. 12Perhaps my father
may feel me, and I shall be before him as one ill-inten-
tioned, and I shall bring upon me a curse, and not a bless-
ing. 13And his mother said to him, On me be your curse,
my son; only listen to my voice, and go and bring *them* for
me. 14So he went and took and brought them to his moth-
er; and his mother prepared the meats, as his father liked
them. 15And Rebecca, having taken the fine clothing of her
elder son Esau which was with her in the house, put it
on Jacob her younger son. 16And she put on his arms the
skins of the kids of the goats, and on the bare parts of his
neck. 17And she gave the meats, and the loaves which she
had prepared, into the hands of Jacob her son. 18And he
brought *them* to his father, and said, Father; and he said,
Behold I *am here*; who are you, son? 19And Jacob said to
his father, I, Esau your firstborn, have done as you told
me: come, sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may
bless me. 20And Isaac said to his son, What is this which
you have quickly found? And he said, That which the Lord
your God presented before me. 21And Isaac said to Jacob,
Come close to me, and I will feel you, son, if you are my
son Esau or not. 22And Jacob came close to his father Isaac,
and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but
the hands are the hands of Esau. 23And he knew him not,
for his hands were as the hands of his brother Esau, hairy;
and he blessed him, 24and he said, Are you my son Esau?
And he said, I *am*. 25And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and
I will eat of your venison, *my* son, that my soul may bless
you. And he brought it near to him, and he ate, and he
brought him wine, and he drank. 26And Isaac his father
said to him, Come close to me, and kiss me, *my* son. 27And
he came close and kissed him, and smelled the smell of
his garments, and blessed him, and said, Behold, the smell
of my son is as the smell of an abundant field, which the
Lord has blessed. 28And may God give you of the dew of
heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of
grain and wine. 29And let nations serve you, and princes
bow down to you, and be master over your brother, and
the sons of your father shall reverence you; accursed is he
that curses you, and blessed is he that blesses you. 30And it
came to pass after Isaac had ceased blessing his son Jacob,
just when Jacob had gone out from the presence of Isaac
his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.
31And he also had prepared meats and brought them to his
father; and he said to his father, Let my father arise and
eat of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me. 32And
Isaac his father said to him, Who are you? And he said, I
am Esau, your firstborn son. 33And Isaac was amazed with
very great amazement, and said, Who then is it that has
procured venison for me and brought it to me? And I have
eaten all of it before you came, and I have blessed him, and
he shall be blessed. 34And it came to pass when Esau heard
the words of his father Isaac, he cried out with a great
and very bitter cry, and said, Bless me—me also, father!
35And he said to him, Your brother has come with subtle-
ty, and has taken your blessing. 36And he said, Rightly was
his name called Jacob, for behold, this second time has
he supplanted me; he has both taken my birthright, and
now he has taken my blessing! And Esau said to his fa-
ther, Have you not a blessing left for me, father? 37And
Isaac answered and said to Esau, If I have made him your
master, and have made all his brethren his servants, and
have strengthened him with grain and wine, what then
shall I do for you, son? 38And Esau said to his father, Have
you *only* one blessing, father? Bless me—me also, O my
father! And Isaac being troubled, Esau cried aloud and
wept. 39And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Be-
hold, your dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and
of the dew of heaven from above. 40And you shall live by
your sword, and shall serve your brother; and there shall
be *a time* when you shall break and loosen his yoke from

off your neck. 41And Esau was angry with Jacob because
of the blessing, with which his father blessed him; and
Esau said in his mind, Let the days of my father's mourn-
ing draw near, that I may kill my brother Jacob. 42And the
words of Esau her elder son were reported to Rebecca,
and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to
him, Behold, Esau your brother threatens you, to kill you.
43Now then, my son, hear my voice, and rise and depart
quickly into Mesopotamia to Laban my brother, into Ha-
ran. 44And dwell with him certain days, until your broth-
er's anger 45and rage toward you departs, and he forget
what you have done to him; and I will send and bring you
from there, lest at any time I should be bereaved of you
both in one day. 46And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary
of my life, because of the daughters of the sons of Heth; if
Jacob shall take a wife of the daughters of this land, where
then should I live?

—28—

1And Isaac, having called for Jacob, blessed him, and
charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife of the
daughters of the Canaanites. 2Rise and depart quickly into
Mesopotamia, to the house of Bethuel the father of your
mother, and take to yourself a wife of the daughters of La-
ban, your mother's brother. 3And may my God bless you,
and increase you, and multiply you, and you shall become
an assembly of nations. 4And may He give you the bless-
ing of my father Abraham, even to you and to your seed
after you, to inherit the land of your sojourning, which
God gave to Abraham. 5So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he
went into Mesopotamia, to Laban the son of Bethuel the
Syrian, the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and
Esau. 6And Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent
him away to Mesopotamia of Syria as he blessed him, to
take to himself a wife from there, and *that* he charged him,
saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of the
Canaanites; 7and *that* Jacob listened to his father and his
mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria. 8And Esau, al-
so having seen that the daughters of Canaan were evil be-
fore his father Isaac, 9went to Ishmael, and took Mahalath
the daughter of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, the sister of
Nebajoth, for a wife, in addition to his *other* wives. 10And
Jacob went forth from the Well of the Oath, and departed
into Haran. 11So he came to a certain place and slept there,
for the sun had gone down; and he took one of the stones
of the place, and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep
in that place, 12and dreamed. And behold, a ladder fixed on
the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and the angels of
God ascended and descended on it. 13And the Lord stood
upon it, and said, I am the God of your father Abraham,
and the God of Isaac; fear not, the land on which you lie
I will give to you and to your seed. 14And your seed shall
be as the sand of the earth; and it shall spread abroad to
the sea, and the south, and the north, and to the east; and
in you and in your seed shall all the tribes of the earth be
blessed. 15And behold, I am with you, to preserve you con-
tinually wherever you shall go; and I will bring you back to
this land; for I will not desert you, until I have done all that
I have said to you. 16And Jacob awakened out of his sleep,
and said, The Lord is in this place, and I knew it not. 17And
he was afraid, and said, How fearful is this place! This is
none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of
heaven. 18And Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the
stone he *had* laid there by his head, and he set it up as a
pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. 19And he called the
name of that place, the House of God; and the name of the
city before was Luz. 20And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If
the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout
on this journey, on which I am going, and give me bread
to eat, and clothing to put on, 21and bring me back in safe-
ty to the house of my father, then shall the Lord be my
God. 22And this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall
be to me a house of God; and of everything You shall give
me, I will tithe a tenth to You.

—29—

1So Jacob started on his journey and came to the land of
the east to Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, and the
brother of Rebecca, mother of Jacob and Esau. 2And he
looked, and behold, a well in the plain; and there were
three flocks of sheep resting at it, for out of that well they
watered the flocks, but there was a great stone at the
mouth of the well. 3And there were all the flocks gathered,
and they used to roll away the stone from the mouth of the
well, and water the flocks, and set the stone again in its
place on the mouth of the well. 4And Jacob said to them,
Brothers, where are you from? And they said, We are from
Haran. 5And he said to them, Do you know Laban, the
son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6And he said
to them, Is he well? And they said, He is well. And be-
hold Rachel his daughter came with the sheep. 7And Ja-
cob said, it is yet high day, it is not yet time that the flocks
be gathered together. Water the flocks, and go and feed
them. 8And they said, We shall not be able, until all the

shepherds are gathered together, and they shall roll away
the stone from the mouth of the well, then we will wa-
ter the flocks. 9While he was yet speaking to them, be-
hold, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's
sheep, for she fed the sheep of her father. 10And it came
to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his
mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's
brother, that Jacob came and rolled away the stone from
the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban,
his mother's brother. 11And Jacob kissed Rachel, and cried
with a loud voice and wept. 12And he told Rachel that he
was the near relative of her father, and the son of Rebecca;
and she ran and reported to her father according to these
words. 13And it came to pass when Laban heard the name
of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and em-
braced and kissed him, and brought him into his house;
and he told Laban all these sayings. 14And Laban said to
him, You are of my bones and of my flesh; and he was with
him a full month. 15And Laban said to Jacob, Surely you
shall not serve me for nothing, because you are my broth-
er; tell me what your reward is to be. 16Now Laban had
two daughters, the name of the elder was Leah, and the
name of the younger was Rachel. 17And the eyes of Leah
were weak, but Rachel was beautiful in appearance, and
exceedingly fair in countenance. 18And Jacob loved Rachel,
and said, I will serve you seven years for your younger
daughter Rachel. 19And Laban said to him, It is better that
I should give her to you, than that I should give her to an-
other man; dwell with me. 20And Jacob served for Rachel
seven years, and they seemed *only* a few days, because of
the love that he had for her. 21And Jacob said to Laban,
Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go
in to her. 22And Laban gathered together all the men of the
place, and made a marriage feast. 23And so it was, that he
took his daughter Leah, and brought her in to Jacob, and
Jacob went in to her. 24And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to
his daughter Leah, as a maid for her. 25So it came to pass
in the morning, that behold, it was Leah; and Jacob said
to Laban, What is this that you have done to me? Did I
not serve you for Rachel? And why have you deceived me?
26And Laban answered, It is not done thus in our coun-
try, to give the younger before the elder. 27Fulfill then her
week, and I will give her to you also in return for your
service, which you serve with me, yet seven other years.
28And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week; and Laban gave
him his daughter Rachel as wife also. 29And Laban gave
his maid Bilhah to his daughter as a maid to her. 30And he
went in to Rachel; and he loved Rachel more than Leah;
and he served him seven other years. 31And when the Lord
God saw that Leah was hated, He opened her womb; but
Rachel was barren. 32And Leah conceived and bore a son
to Jacob; and she called his name Reuben, saying, Because
the Lord has looked on my humiliation, and has given me
a son, now then my husband will love me. 33And she con-
ceived again, and bore a second son to Jacob; and she said,
Because the Lord has heard that I am hated, He has given
to me this one also; and she called his name Simeon. 34And
she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and said, In the
present time my husband will be with me, for I have born
him three sons; therefore she called his name Levi. 35And
having conceived yet again, she bore a son, and said, Now
yet again this time will I give thanks to the Lord; therefore
she called his name, Judah; and ceased bearing.

—30—

1And Rachel, having perceived that she bore Jacob no chil-
dren, was jealous of her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me
children; and if not, I shall die. 2And Jacob was angry with
Rachel, and said to her, Am I in the place of God, who has
deprived you of the fruit of the womb? 3And Rachel said
to Jacob, Behold my handmaid Bilhah, go in to her, and
she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall have chil-
dren by her. 4And she gave him Bilhah her maid, for a wife
to him; and Jacob went in to her. 5And Bilhah, Rachel's
maid, conceived, and bore Jacob a son. 6And Rachel said,
God has given judgment for me, and heard my voice, and
has given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan.
7And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived yet again, and bore
a second son to Jacob. 8And Rachel said, God has helped
me, and I contended with my sister and prevailed; and she
called his name Naphtali. 9And Leah saw that she ceased
from bearing, and she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her
to Jacob for a wife; and he went in to her. 10And Zilpah
Leah's maid conceived, and bore Jacob a son. 11And Leah
said, It is happily: and she called his name Gad. 12And Zil-
pah Leah's maid conceived yet again, and bore Jacob a sec-
ond son. 13And Leah said, I am blessed, for the women
will pronounce me blessed; and she called his name Asher.
14And Reuben went in the day of barley harvest, and found
apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his
mother Leah; and Rachel said to Leah her sister, Give me
some of your son's mandrakes. 15And Leah said, *Is it* not
enough for you that you have taken my husband, will you
also take my son's mandrakes? And Rachel said, Not so: let
him lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes. 16And
Jacob came in out of the field in the evening; and Leah
went forth to meet him, and said, You shall come in to me

this day, for I have hired you for my son's mandrakes; and
he lay with her that night. 17And God listened to Leah, and
she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. 18And Leah said,
God has given me my reward, because I gave my maid
to my husband; and she called his name Issachar, which
is, Reward. 19And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob a
sixth son. 20And Leah said, God has given me a good gift
in this time; my husband will choose me, for I have born
him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun. 21And after
this she bore a daughter; and she called her name Dinah.
22And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her,
and He opened her womb. 23And she conceived, and bore
Jacob a son; and Rachel said, God has taken away my re-
proach. 24And she called his name Joseph, saying, Let God
add to me another son. 25And it came to pass when Rachel
had born Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that
I may go to my place and to my land. 26Restore my wives
and my children, for whom I have served you, that I may
depart, for you know the service with which I have served
you. 27And Laban said to him, If I have found grace in your
sight, for I have learned by experience that the Lord has
blessed me at your coming in. 28Name me your wages, and
I will give *them*. 29And Jacob said, You know in what things
I have served you, and how many livestock of yours is with
me. 30For what you had was little before my time, and it
is increased to a multitude, and the Lord God has blessed
you since my coming; now then, when shall I set up also
my own house? 31And Laban said to him, What shall I give
you? And Jacob said to him, You shall not give me any-
thing; if you will do this thing for me, I will again tend
your flocks and keep them. 32Let all your sheep pass by to-
day, and separate from there every gray sheep among the
rams, and everyone that is speckled and spotted among
the goats—*this* shall be my reward. 33And my righteous-
ness shall answer for me in the morning, for it is my re-
ward before you: whatever shall not be spotted and speck-
led among the goats, and gray among the rams, shall be
considered stolen if *it is* with me. 34And Laban said to
him, Let it be according to your word. 35And he separat-
ed in that day the spotted and speckled male goats, and
all the spotted and speckled female goats, and all those
that were gray among the rams, and everyone that was
white among them, and he gave them into the hand of
his sons. 36And he set a distance of a three days' journey
between them and Jacob. And Jacob tended the cattle of
Laban that were left behind. 37And Jacob took to himself
rods of green poplar, and walnut and plane tree; and Jacob
peeled white strips in them; and as he drew off the green,
the white strips which he had made appeared alternate on
the rods. 38And he laid the rods which he had peeled in the
hollows of the watering troughs, so that whenever the cat-
tle should come to drink, they might conceive at the rods.
39So the cattle conceived before the rods, and the cattle
brought forth young speckled, streaked and spotted with
ash-colored *spots*. 40And Jacob separated the lambs, and
set before the sheep a speckled ram, and every streaked
one among the lambs, and he separated flocks for himself
alone, and did not mingle them with Laban's sheep. 41And
it came to pass in the time that whenever the cattle be-
came pregnant, that Jacob put the rods before the cattle
in the troughs, that they might conceive by the rods. 42But
he did not put them in *indiscriminately* whenever the cat-
tle happened to bring forth, but the unmarked ones were
Laban's, and the marked ones were Jacob's. 43And the man
became very rich, and he had many cattle and oxen, and
male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

—31—

1And Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying,
Jacob has taken all that was our father's, and of our fa-
ther's property has he gotten all this glory. 2And Jacob saw
the countenance of Laban, and behold it was not *favorable*
toward him as before. 3And the Lord said to Jacob, Return
to the land of your father, and to your family, and I will be
with you. 4And Jacob sent and called Leah and Rachel to
the plain where the flocks were. 5And he said to them, I see
the face of your father, that it is not *favorable* toward me
as before, but the God of my father was with me. 6And you
too know that with all my might I have served your father.
7But your father deceived me, and changed my wages for
the ten lambs, yet God did not give him the *power* to hurt
me. 8If he should say thus, The speckled shall be your re-
ward, then all the cattle would bear speckled; and if he
should say, The white shall be your reward, then would all
the cattle bear white. 9So God has taken away all the cat-
tle of your father, and given them to me. 10And it came
to pass when the cattle conceived and were with young,
that I beheld with my eyes and saw in a dream, and be-
hold, the male goats and the rams leaping on the sheep
and the female goats, speckled and streaked and spot-
ted with ash-colored spots. 11And the Angel of God said
to me in a dream, Jacob; and I said, What is it? 12And He
said, Look up with your eyes, and behold the male goats
and the rams leaping on the sheep and the female goats,
speckled and streaked and spotted with ash-colored spots;
for I have seen all things that Laban does to you. 13I am
God that appeared to you in the place of God where you
anointed a pillar to Me, and vowed to Me there a vow;

now then arise and depart out of this land, depart into
the land of your nativity, and I will be with you. 14And
Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Have we yet
a part or inheritance in the house of our father? 15Are we
not considered strangers by him? For he has sold us, and
quite devoured our money. 16All the wealth and the glory
which God has taken from our father, it shall be ours, and
our children's; now then do whatever God has said to you.
17And Jacob arose and took his wives and his children up
on the camels; 18and he took away all his possessions and
all his store, which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and
all that belonged to him, to depart to Isaac his father in
the land of Canaan. 19And Laban went to shear his sheep;
and Rachel stole her father's idols. 20And Jacob hid *the*
matter from Laban the Syrian, so as not to tell him that
he ran away. 21And he departed, himself and all that be-
longed to him, and passed over the river, and went into
the mountain of Gilead. 22But it was told Laban the Syrian
on the third day that Jacob had fled. 23And having taken
his brothers with him, he pursued after him seven days'
journey, and overtook him on Mount Gilead. 24And God
came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and said to
him, Take heed to yourself that you do not speak evil
things to Jacob at any time. 25And Laban overtook Jacob;
and Jacob pitched his tent in the mountain; and Laban
stationed his brothers in the mountains of Gilead. 26And
Laban said to Jacob, What have you done? Why did you
run away secretly, and pillage me, and lead away my
daughters as captives taken with the sword? 27If you had
told me, I would have sent you away with joy, and with
songs, with timbrel and harp. 28And I was not counted
worthy to embrace my children and my daughters. Now
then you have done foolishly. 29And now my hand has the
power to hurt you; but the God of your father spoke to me
yesterday, saying, Take heed to yourself that you speak no
evil words to Jacob. 30Now then go on your way, for you
have earnestly desired to depart to the house of your fa-
ther; *but* why have you stolen my gods? 31And Jacob an-
swered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid; for I said,
Lest at any time you should take away your daughters
from me, and all my possessions. 32And Jacob said, With
whomever you shall find your gods, he shall not live in the
presence of our brethren; take notice of what I have of
your property, and take it; and he observed nothing with
him, but Jacob knew not that his wife Rachel had stolen
them. 33And Laban went in and searched in the house of
Leah, and did not found *them*; and he went out of the
house of Leah, and searched in the house of Jacob, and
in the house of the two maid-servants, and did not found
them; and he went also into the house of Rachel. 34And
Rachel took the idols, and cast them among the camel's
packs, and sat upon them. 35And she said to her father,
Be not indignant, Sir; I cannot rise up before you, for
it is with me according to the manner of women. Laban
searched in all the house, and did not find the images.
36And Jacob was angry, and contended with Laban; and Ja-
cob answered and said to Laban, What is my injustice, and
what *is* my sin, that you have pursued after me, 37and that
you have searched all the furniture of my house? What
have you found of all the furniture of your house? Set
it here between your relations and my relations, and let
them decide between us two. 38These twenty years have I
been with you; your sheep, and your female goats have not
failed in bearing; and I have not eaten the rams of your
cattle. 39That which was torn of beasts I did not bring to
you; I made good of myself the thefts of the day, and the
thefts of the night. 40I was parched with heat by day, and
chilled with frost by night, and my sleep departed from
my eyes. 41These twenty years have I been in your house;
I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and
six years among your sheep, and you falsely changed my
wages for ten lambs. 42Unless the God of my father, the
God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me,
surely now you would have sent me away empty-handed;
but God saw my humiliation, and the labor of my hands,
and rebuked you yesterday. 43And Laban answered and
said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the
sons my sons, and the cattle are my cattle, and all things
which you see are mine, and *the property* of my daughters;
what shall I do to them today, or their children which they
bore? 44Now then come, let me make a covenant, both you
and I, and it shall be for a witness between me and you;
and he said to him, Behold, there is no one with us; be-
hold, God is witness between me and you. 45And Jacob,
having taken a stone, set it up for a pillar. 46And Jacob said
to his brethren, Gather stones; and they gathered stones
and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap; and Laban
said to him, This heap witnesses between me and you this
day. 47And Laban called it, the Heap of Testimony; and Ja-
cob called it, the Witness Heap. 48And Laban said to Jacob,
Behold this heap, and the pillar, which I have set between
me and you; this heap witnesses, and this pillar witnesses;
therefore its name was called, The Heap Witnesses. 49And
the vision of which he said, Let God look to it between
me and you, because we are about to depart from each
other. 50If you shall humble my daughters, if you should
take wives in addition to my daughters, see, there is no
one with us looking on. God is witness between me and
you. 51And Laban said to Jacob, Behold, this heap and this
pillar are a witness. 52For if I should not cross over unto

you, neither should you cross over to me, for mischief be-
yond this heap and this pillar. 53The God of Abraham and
the God of Nahor judge between us; and Jacob swore by
the Fear of his father Isaac. 54And he offered a sacrifice in
the mountain, and called his brethren, and they ate and
drank, and slept in the mountain. 55And Laban rose up in
the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and
blessed them; and Laban, having turned back, departed to
his place.

—32—

1And Jacob departed for his journey; and having looked
up, he saw the host of God encamped; and the angels of
God met him. 2And Jacob said, when he saw them, This
is the Camp of God; and he called the name of that place,
Encampments. 3And Jacob sent messengers before him
to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, to the country
of Edom. 4And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you
say to my lord Esau: Thus says your servant Jacob; I have
sojourned with Laban and stayed there until now. 5And
there were born to me oxen, donkeys, sheep, male and fe-
male servants; and I sent to tell my lord Esau, that your
servant might find grace in your sight. 6And the messen-
gers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to your broth-
er Esau, and behold, he is coming to meet you, and four
hundred men with him. 7And Jacob was greatly terrified,
and was perplexed; and he divided the people that was
with him, and the cows, and the camels, and the sheep,
into two camps. 8And Jacob said, If Esau should come to
one camp and strike it, the other camp shall be in safe-
ty. 9And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, and God
of my father Isaac, O Lord, You are He that said to me,
Depart quickly to the land of your birth, and I will do
you good. 10Let there be to me a sufficiency of all the jus-
tice and all the truth which You have wrought with Your
servant; for with this my staff I passed over this Jordan,
and now I have become two camps. 11Deliver me from
the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I am
afraid of him, lest haply he should come and attack me,
and the mother with the children. 12But You said, I will
do you good, and will make your seed as the sand of the
sea, which shall not be numbered for multitude. 13And he
slept there that night, and took of the gifts which he car-
ried *with him*, and sent out to Esau his brother, 14two hun-
dred female goats, twenty male goats, two hundred sheep,
twenty rams, 15thirty milk camels with their foals, forty
cows, ten bulls, twenty donkeys, and ten colts. 16And he
delivered them to his servants, every drove by itself; and
he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space
between successive droves. 17And he charged the first, say-
ing, If Esau my brother meets you, and he asks you, say-
ing, To whom do you belong? And where are you going,
and whose are these possessions in front of you? 18You
shall say, Your servant Jacob's; he has sent gifts to my
lord Esau, and behold, he is behind us. 19And he charged
the first, the second, and the third, and all that went be-
fore him after these flocks, saying, Thus shall you speak
to Esau when you find him; 20and you shall say, Behold
your servant Jacob comes after us. For he said, I will ap-
pease him with the gifts going before his presence, and
afterwards I will behold his face, perhaps he will accept
me. 21So the presents went on before him, but he himself
lodged that night in the camp. 22And he rose up in that
night, and took his two wives and his two maids, and his
eleven children, and crossed over the ford of Jabbok. 23And
he took them, and passed over the brook, and brought
over all his possessions. 24And Jacob was left alone; and
a Man wrestled with him till the morning. 25And He saw
that He prevailed not against him; and He touched the
broad part of his thigh, and the broad part of Jacob's thigh
was numbed in his wrestling with Him. 26And He said to
him, Let Me go, for the day has dawned; but he said, I
will not let You go, except You bless me. 27And He said to
him, What is your name? And he answered, Jacob. 28And
He said to him, Your name shall no longer be called Jacob,
but Israel shall be your name; for you have prevailed with
God, and shall be mighty with men. 29And Jacob asked and
said, Tell me Your name; and He said, Why is it that you
ask about My name? And He blessed him there. 30And Ja-
cob called the name of that place Peniel; for, *he said*, I have
seen God face to face, and my life was preserved. 31And the
sun rose upon him, when he passed Peniel; and he limped
upon his thigh. 32Therefore the children of Israel will by no
means eat of the sinew which was numbed, which is on
the broad part of the thigh, until this day, because *the An-
gel* touched the broad part of Jacob's thigh—*even* the sinew
which was numbed.

—33—

1And Jacob lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo, Esau his
brother *was* coming, and four hundred men with him.
And Jacob divided the children to Leah and to Rachel,
and the two maidservants. 2And he put the two maidser-
vants and their children with the first, and Leah and her
children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last. 3But he ad-

vanced himself before them, and bowed himself to the
ground seven times, until he drew near to his brother.
4And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and
fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they both wept. 5And
Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, and
said, What are these to you? And he said, The children
with which God has mercifully blessed your servant. 6And
the maidservants and their children drew near and bowed
down. 7And Leah and her children drew near and bowed
down; and after Rachel and Joseph drew near, and bowed
down. 8And he said, What are these things to you, all these
companies that I have met? And he said, That your ser-
vant might find grace in your sight, my lord. 9And Esau
said, I have much, my brother; keep your own. 10And Jacob
said, If I have found grace in your sight, receive the gifts
through my hands; therefore have I seen your face, as
if anyone should see the face of God, and you shall be
well-pleased with me. 11Receive my blessings, which I have
brought you, because God has had mercy on me, and I
have all things; and he urged him, and he took *them*. 12And
he said, Let us depart, and proceed onward. 13And he said
to him, My lord knows, that the children are very tender,
and the flocks and the herds with me are with young; if
then I shall drive them hard one day, all the cattle will die.
14Let my lord go on before his servant, and I shall have
strength on the road according to the ease of the journey
before me, and according to the strength of the children,
until I come to my lord to Seir. 15And Esau said, I will leave
with you some of the people who are with me. And he said,
Why so? It is enough that I have found favour before you,
my lord. 16And Esau returned on that day on his journey
to Seir. 17And Jacob departed to his tents; and he made for
himself a house there, and for his cattle he made booths;
therefore he called the name of that place, Succoth. 18And
Jacob came to Salem, a city of Shechem, which is in the
land of Canaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia of
Syria, and took up a position in front of the city. 19And he
bought the portion of the field, where he pitched his tent,
of Hamor the father of Shechem, for a hundred lambs.
20And he set up an altar there, and called on the God of Is-
rael.

—34—

1And Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Ja-
cob, went forth to observe the daughters of the inhabi-
tants. 2And Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the
ruler of the land, saw her, he took her and lay with her,
and violated her. 3And he was strongly attracted to the
soul of Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the
young woman, and he spoke kindly to the young woman.
4Shechem spoke to Hamor his father, saying, Take for me
this young woman for a wife. 5And Jacob heard that the
son of Hamor had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his
sons were with his herds in the plain). And Jacob was
silent until they came. 6And Hamor the father of Shechem
went out to Jacob, to speak with him. 7And the sons of Ja-
cob came from the plain; and when they heard, the men
were deeply pained, and it was very grievous to them, be-
cause *the man* had done a disgraceful thing in Israel, hav-
ing lain with the daughter of Jacob, which ought not to
be done. 8And Hamor spoke to them, saying, Shechem
my son has chosen your daughter in his heart; therefore
give her to him for a wife, 9and intermarry with us. Give
us your daughters, and take our daughters for your sons.
10And dwell in the midst of us; and behold, the land is spa-
cious before you; dwell in it, and trade, and get posses-
sions in it. 11And Shechem said to her father and to her
brothers, I seek grace before you, and will give whatev-
er you shall name. 12Multiply *your demand of* dowry very
much, and I will give accordingly as you shall say to me,
only you shall give to me this young woman for a wife.
13And the sons of Jacob answered to Shechem and Hamor
his father craftily, and spoke to them, because they had
defiled Dinah their sister. 14And Simeon and Levi, the
brothers of Dinah, said to them, We shall not be able to
do this thing, to give our sister to a man who is uncircum-
cised, for it is a reproach to us. 15Only on these terms will
we conform to you, and dwell among you, if you also will
be as we are, in that every male of you be circumcised.
16And we will give our daughters to you, and we will take
of your daughters for wives to us, and we will dwell with
you, and we will be as one race. 17But if you will not heed us
and be circumcised, we will take our daughter and depart.
18And the words pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's
son. 19And the young man did not delay to do this thing,
for he was much attached to Jacob's daughter, and he was
the most honorable of all in his father's house. 20And
Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city,
and spoke to the men of their city, saying, 21These men are
peaceable, let them dwell with us upon the land, and let
them trade in it, and behold the land is extensive before
them; we will take their daughters to us for wives, and we
will give them our daughters. 22Only on these terms will
the men conform to us to dwell with us so as to be one
people, if every male of us be circumcised, as they also are
circumcised. 23And shall not their cattle and their herds,
and their possessions, be ours? Only in this let us con-

form to them, and they will dwell with us. 24And all that
went in at the gate of their city hearkened to Hamor and
Shechem his son, and they were circumcised in the flesh
of their foreskin, every male. 25And it came to pass on the
third day, when they were in pain, that the two sons of Ja-
cob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each man took his
sword, and came upon the city securely, and killed every
male. 26And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with
the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of the house
of Shechem, and went forth. 27But the sons of Jacob came
upon the wounded, and ravaged the city in which they
had defiled Dinah their sister. 28And they took their sheep,

their oxen, and their donkeys, and all things that were in
the city, and were in the plain. 29And they took captive
all their people, and all their store, and their wives, and
plundered both whatever things there were in the city,
and whatever things there were in the houses. 30And Ja-
cob said to Simeon and Levi, You have made me hateful so
that I should be evil to all the inhabitants of the land, both
among the Canaanites and the Perizzites, and I am few
in number; they will gather themselves against me and
cut me in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my
house. 31And they said, No, but shall they treat our sister
as a harlot?

—35—

1And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell
there; and make there an altar to the God that appeared
to you, when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.
2And Jacob said to his house, and to all that were with him,
Remove the strange gods that are with you from the midst
of you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes.
3And let us rise and go up to Bethel, and let us there make
an alter to God who listened to me in the day of calamity,
who was with me, and preserved me throughout in the
journey, by which I went. 4And they gave to Jacob the
strange gods, which were in their hands, and the earrings
which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the
terebinth tree which is in Shechem, and destroyed them
to this day. 5So Israel departed from Shechem, and the
fear of God was upon the cities round about them, and
they did not pursue after the children of Israel. 6And Ja-
cob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, which
is Bethel, he and all the people that were with him. 7And
he built there an altar, and called the name of the place
Bethel; for there God appeared to him, when he fled from
the face of his brother Esau. 8And Deborah, Rebecca's
nurse, died, and was buried below Bethel under the oak;
and Jacob called its name, The Oak of Mourning. 9And
God appeared to Jacob once more in Luz, when he came
out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and God blessed him. 10And
God said to him, Your name shall not be called Jacob, but
Israel shall be your name; and He called his name Israel.
11And God said to him, I am your God; be fruitful and mul-
tiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall proceed
from you, and kings shall come out of your loins. 12And the
land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I have given to
you; and it shall come to pass that I will give this land also
to your seed after you. 13And God went up from him from
the place where He spoke with him. 14And Jacob set up a
pillar in the place where God spoke with him, *even* a pil-
lar of stone; and offered a libation upon it, and poured oil
upon it. 15And Jacob called the name of the place in which
God spoke with him, Bethel. 16(And Jacob journeyed from
Bethel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader,)
and it came to pass when he drew near to Habratha, to en-
ter into Ephratha, Rachel labored *in childbirth*; and she had
hard labor. 17And it came to pass in her hard labor, that the
midwife said to her, Be of good courage, for you shall al-
so have this son. 18And it came to pass in her giving up the
ghost (for she was dying), that she called his name, The
son of my pain; but his father called his name Benjamin.
19So Rachel died, and was buried in the way of the course
of Ephratha, (that is, Bethlehem.) 20And Jacob set up a pil-
lar on her tomb; this is the pillar on the tomb of Rachel,
until this day. 21*Israel travelled, and spread his tent beyond the tower of
Eder.* 22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land,
that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, the concubine of
his father Jacob; and Israel heard, and the thing appeared
grievous before him. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:
23The sons of Leah *were* Reuben, Jacob's firstborn; Sime-
on, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun. 24And the sons of
Rachel *were* Joseph and Benjamin. 25And the sons of Bil-
hah, Rachel's maidservant, *were* Dan and Naphtali. 26And
the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, *were* Gad and Ash-
er. These are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him
in Mesopotamia of Syria. 27And Jacob came to Isaac his
father, to Mamre, to a city of the plain; this is Hebron in
the land of Canaan, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28And the days of Isaac which he lived were one hundred
and eighty years. 29And Isaac gave up the ghost and died,
and was gathered to his people, old and full of days; and
Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

—36—

1And these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom. 2And
Esau took to himself wives of the daughters of the
Canaanites; Adah, the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and
Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, the son of Zibeon, the
Hivite; 3and Basemath, daughter of Ishmael, sister of
Nabajoth. 4And Adah bore to him Eliphaz; and Basemath
bore Reuel. 5And Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jaalam, and Ko-
rah; these are the sons of Esau, which were born to him
in the land of Canaan. 6And Esau took his wives, and
his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his
house, and all his possessions, and all his cattle, and all
that he had gotten, and all things whatsoever that he had
acquired in the land of Canaan; and Esau went forth from
the land of Canaan, from the face of his brother Jacob.
7For their possessions were too great for them to dwell to-
gether; and the land of their sojourning could not bear
them, because of the abundance of their possessions.
8And Esau dwelt in Mount Seir; Esau is Edom. 9And these
are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in
Mount Seir. 10And these are the names of the sons of Esau:
Eliphaz, the son of Adah, the wife of Esau; and Reuel, the
son of Basemath, wife of Esau. 11And the sons of Elip-
haz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz. 12And
Timna was a concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau; and
she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah,
the wife of Esau. 13And these are the sons of Reuel; Na-
hath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons
of Basemath, wife of Esau. 14And these are the sons of
Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the son of Sebegon,
the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau: Jeush, Jaalam, and
Korah. 15These are the chiefs of the son of Esau, even the
sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau; Chief Teman, Chief
Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz, 16Chief Korah, Chief
Gatam, and Chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz,
in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. 17And
these are the sons of Reuel, the son of Esau: Chief Nahath,
Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These
are the chiefs of Reuel, in the land of Edom; these are the
sons of Basemath, wife of Esau. 18And these are the sons of
Oholibamah, wife of Esau; Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, and
Chief Korah. These are the chiefs of Oholibamah, daugh-
ter of Anah, wife of Esau. 19These are the sons of Esau,
who is Edom, and these are the chiefs.. 20And these are the
sons of Seir, the Horite, who inhabited the land: Lotan,
Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, 21Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These
are the chiefs of the Horites, the son of Seir, in the land
of Edom. 22And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Heman;
and the sister of Lotan was Timna. 23And these are the
sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and On-
am. 24And these are the sons of Zibeon: Ajah, and Anah;
this is the Anah who found Jamin in the wilderness, when
he tended the beasts of his father Zibeon. 25And these are
the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daugh-
ter of Anah. 26And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan,
Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran. 27And these are the sons of
Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. 28And these are the sons
of Dishan: Uz and Aran. 29And these are the chiefs of Hor-
ri: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobai, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah,
30Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, and Chief Dishon. These are
the chiefs of Horri, in their principalities in the land of
Edom. 31Now these are the kings which reigned in Edom,
before a king reigned in Israel: 32Bela, son of Beor reigned
in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33And
Bela died; and Jobab, son of Zerah, from Bozrah reigned
in his place. 34When Jobab died, Husham, from the land of
the Temanites reigned in his place. 35And when Husham
died, Hadad son of Bedad, who cut off Midian in the plain
of Moab, ruled in his place; and the name of his city was
Avith. 36When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned
in his place. 37And when Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth-
by-the River reigned in his place. 38When Saul died, Baal-
Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place. 39And when
Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor died, Hadar the son of
Barad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was
Pau; and the name of his wife was Mehetabel, daughter
of Matred, son of Mezahab. 40These are the names of the
chiefs of Esau, in their tribes, according to their place, in
their countries, and in their nations; Chief Timnah, Chief
Alvah, Chief Jetheth, 41Chief Oholibamah, Chief Elah,
Chief Pinon, 42Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,
43Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram. These are the chiefs of
Edom in their dwelling places in the land of their posses-
sion; this is Esau, the father of Edom.

—37—

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned,
in the land of Canaan. 2 And these are the generations
of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old, feeding the
sheep of his father with his brothers, being young; with
the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, the wives
of his father; and Joseph brought a bad report of them to
Israel their father. 3And Jacob loved Joseph more than all
his sons, because he was to him the son of his old age; and
he made for him a coat of many colors. 4And his broth-
ers, seeing that his father loved him more than all his

sons, hated him, and could not speak anything peaceable
to him. 5And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told it to his
brothers. 6And he said to them, Hear this dream which I
have dreamed. 7I thought you were binding sheaves in the
middle of the field, and my sheaf stood up and was erect-
ed, and your sheaves turned round, and bowed down to
my sheaf. 8And his brothers said to him, Shall you indeed
reign over us, or shall you indeed be lord over us? And they
hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words.
9And he dreamed another dream, and told it to his father,
and to his brothers, and said, Behold, I have dreamed an-
other dream: and this time, the sun and the moon and the
eleven stars bowed down to me. 10And his father rebuked
him, and said to him, What is this dream which you have
dreamed? Shall indeed both I and your mother and your
brothers come and bow before you to the earth? 11And his
brothers envied him; but his father observed the saying.
12And his brothers went to feed the sheep of their father in
Shechem. 13And Israel said to Joseph, Do not your broth-
ers feed their flock in Shechem? Come, I will send you to
them; and he said to him, Behold, I *am here*. 14And Israel
said to him, Go and see if your brothers and the sheep are
well, and bring me word. So he sent him out of the valley
of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. 15And a man found
him wandering in the field; and the man asked him, say-
ing, What are you seeking? 16And he said, I am seeking my
brothers; tell me where they feed *their flocks*. 17And the man
said to him, They have departed from here, for I heard
them saying, Let us go to Dothan; and Joseph went af-
ter his brothers, and found them in Dothan. 18And they
spied him from a distance before he came near them, and
they wickedly took counsel to kill him. 19And each said to
his brother, Look, here comes that dreamer! 20Now then
come, let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits; and
we will say, An evil wild beast has devoured him; and we
shall see what his dreams will be. 21And Reuben, having
heard it, rescued him out of their hands, and said, Let us
not kill him. 22And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood;
cast him into one of these pits in the wilderness, but do
not lay *your* hand upon him; that he might rescue him
out of their hands, and restore him to his father. 23And
it came to pass, when Joseph came to his brothers, that
they stripped Joseph of his many-colored coat that was
upon him. 24And they took him and cast him into the pit;
and the pit was empty, it had not water. 25And they sat
down to eat bread; and having lifted up their eyes they be-
held, and lo, Ishmaelite travelers came from Gilead, and
their camels were heavily loaded with spices, and resin,
and myrrh; and they went to bring them to Egypt. 26And
Judah said to his brothers, What profit is it if we slay our
brother, and conceal his blood? 27Come, let us sell him to
these Ishmaelites, but let not our hands be upon him, be-
cause he is our brother and our flesh; and his brothers lis-
tened. 28And the men, the merchants of Midian, went by,
and they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold
Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and
they brought Joseph down into Egypt. 29And Reuben re-
turned to the pit, and did not see Joseph in the pit; and
he tore his clothes. 30And he returned to his brothers and
said, The boy is no *more*; and I, where shall I go? 31And
having taken the coat of Joseph, they killed a kid of the
goats, and stained the coat with the blood. 32And they sent
the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their fa-
ther, and said, We have found this: Do you know if it is
your son's coat or not? 33 And he recognized it, and said,
It is my son's coat, an evil wild beast has devoured him;
a wild beast has carried off Joseph. 34 And Jacob tore his
clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for
his son many days. 35 And all his sons and his daughters
gathered themselves together, and came to comfort him;
but he would not be comforted, saying, I will go down to
my son mourning to Hades; and his father wept for him.
36 And the Midianites sold Joseph into Egypt; to Potiphar,
Pharaoh's eunuch, the captain of the guard.

—38—

1And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down
from his brothers, and came as far as to a certain man of
Adullam, whose name was Hirah. 2And Judah saw there
the daughter of a Canaanite man, whose name was Shua;
and he took her, and went in to her. 3And she conceived
and bore a son, and called his name, Er. 4And she con-
ceived and bore a son again, and called his name, Onan.
5And she again bore a son, and called his name, Shelah;
and she was in Chezib when she bore them. 6And Judah
took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar.
7And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was wicked before the
Lord; and God killed him. 8And Judah said to Onan, Go in
to your brother's wife, and marry her as her brother-in-
law, and raise up seed to your brother. 9And Onan, know-
ing that the seed would not be his—and it came to pass
when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled it
upon the ground, so that he should not give seed to his
brother's wife. 10And his doing this appeared evil before
God; and He killed him also. 11And Judah said to Tamar,
his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in the house of your
father-in-law, until Shelah my son is grown; for he said,
lest he also die as his brothers; and Tamar departed, and

sat in the house of her father. 12And the days were fulfilled,
and Shua, Judah's wife, died; and Judah, being comforted,
went to them that sheared his sheep, himself and Hirah
the Adullamite, to Timna. 13And it was told Tamar his
daughter-in-law, saying, Behold, your father-in-law is go-
ing up to Timna, to shear his sheep. 14And having taken
off the garments of her widowhood from her, she put on a
veil, and ornamented her face, and sat by the gates of Ae-
nan, which is in the way to Timna, for she saw that Shelah
was grown; but she was not given to him as a wife. 15And
when Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; for she
covered her face, and he did not recognize her. 16And he
went out of his way to her, and said to her, Let me come in
to you; for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law;
and she said, What will you give me if you should come in
to me? 17And he said, I will send you a kid of the goats from
my flock. And she said, Well, if you will give me a pledge,
until you send it. 18And he said, What is the pledge that I
shall give you? And she said, Your ring, and your bracelet,
and the staff in your hand; and he gave them to her, and
went in to her, and she conceived by him. 19And she arose
and departed, and took off her veil, and put on the gar-
ments of her widowhood. 20And Judah sent the kid of the
goats by the hand of his shepherd the Adullamite, to re-
ceive the pledge from the woman; but he did not find her.
21And he asked the men of the place, Where is the harlot
who was in Aenan by the way side? And they said, There
was no harlot here. 22And he returned to Judah, and said,
I have not found her; and the men of the place say, There
is no harlot here. 23And Judah said, Let her have them,
but let us not be ridiculed; I sent this kid, but you have
not found her. 24And it came to pass after three months,
that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar your daughter-in-
law has grievously played the harlot, and behold she is
with child by harlotry; and Judah said, Bring her out, and
let her be burned. 25And as they were bringing her, she
sent to her father-in-law, saying, I am with child by the
man whose these things are; and she said, See whose ring
this is, and bracelet and staff. 26And Judah acknowledged
them, and said, Tamar is more righteous than I, because
I did not give her to Shelah my son: and he never knew
her again. 27And it came to pass when she was in labor,
that she also had twins in her womb. 28And it came to
pass as she was bringing forth, one thrust forth his hand,
and the midwife, having taken hold of it, bound upon
his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This one shall come out
first. 29And when he drew back his hand, then immedi-
ately came forth his brother; and she said, Why has the
barrier been cut through because of you? And she called
his name Perez. 30And after this came forth his brother,
on whose hand was the scarlet thread; and she called his
name, Zerah.

—39—

1And Joseph was brought down to Egypt. And Potiphar,
Pharaoh's eunuch, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian,
bought him from the hands of the Ishmaelites, who
brought him down there. 2And the Lord was with Joseph,
and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house
with his master the Egyptian. 3And his master knew that
the Lord was with him, and that the Lord prospered in his
hands all that he did. 4And Joseph found grace in the pres-
ence of his master, and was well-pleasing to him; and he
set him over his house; and all that he had, he gave into
the hand of Joseph. 5And it came to pass after that he was
set over his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord
blessed the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and
the blessing of the Lord was on all his possessions in the
house, and in his field. 6And he committed all that he had
into the hands of Joseph; and he knew not of anything
that belonged to him, except the bread which he himself
ate. And Joseph was handsome in form, and exceedingly
beautiful in countenance. 7And it came to pass after these
things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph,
and said, Lie with me. 8But he would not; but said to his
master's wife, If because of me my master knows nothing
in his house, and has given into my hands all things that
belong to him; 9and in this house there is nothing above
me, nor has anything been kept back from me, but you,
because you are his wife—how then shall I do this wicked
thing, and sin against God? 10So it was, as she talked with
Joseph day by day, that he did not heed her, to sleep with
her, or to be with her. 11But it came to pass on a certain
day, that Joseph went into the house to do his business,
and there was no one of the household inside. 12And she
caught hold of him by his clothes, and said, Lie with me.
And having left his clothes in her hands, he fled, and ran
outside. 13And it came to pass, when she saw that he had
left his clothes in her hands and fled, and ran outside,
14that she called those that were of her house, and spoke
to them, saying, See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew
servant to mock us—he came in to me, saying, Lie with
me, and I cried with a loud voice. 15And when he heard
that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his clothes
with me, he fled, and went outside. 16So she left his clothes
by her, until his master came home. 17And she spoke to
him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew ser-
vant, whom you brought in to us, came in to me to mock

me, and said to me, I will lie with you. 18And when he
heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his
clothes with me, he fled outside. 19And it came to pass,
when his master heard all the words of his wife, that she
spoke to him, saying, Thus did your servant to me, that
he was very angry. 20And his master took Joseph, and cast
him into the prison, into the place where the king's pris-
oners are kept, there in the prison. 21And the Lord was
with Joseph, and poured down mercy upon him; and
He gave him favour in the sight of the chief keeper
of the prison. 22And the chief keeper of the prison gave
the prison into the hand of Joseph, and all the prisoners,
as many as were in the prison; and all things whatsoev-
er they do there, he did them. 23Because of him the chief
keeper of the prison knew nothing, for all things were in
the hands of Joseph, because the Lord was with him; and
whatever things he did, the Lord made them to prosper in
his hands.

—40—

1And it came to pass after these things, that the chief cup-
bearer of the king of Egypt and the chief baker trespassed
against their lord, the king of Egypt. 2And Pharaoh was
angry with his two eunuchs, with his chief cupbearer, and
with his chief baker. 3So he put them in custody, into the
prison, into the place where Joseph was confined. 4And
the chief keeper of the prison committed them to Joseph,
and he served them; and they were some days in the
prison. 5And they both had a dream in one night; and the
vision of the dream of the chief cupbearer and chief bak-
er, who belonged to the king of Egypt, who were in the
prison, was this: 6Joseph went in to them in the morning,
and saw them, and they had been troubled. 7So he asked
the eunuchs of Pharaoh who were with him in the prison
with his master, saying, Why is it that you look so sad to-
day? 8And they said to him, We have seen a dream, and
there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, Is
not the interpretation of them with God? Therefore tell
them to me. 9And the chief cupbearer related his dream
to Joseph, and said, In my dream a vine was before me.
10And in the vine were three stems; and its budding shot
forth blossoms; the clusters of grapes were ripe. 11And the
cup of Pharaoh was in my hand; and I took the bunch of
grapes, and squeezed it into the cup, and gave the cup in-
to Pharaoh's hand. 12And Joseph said to him, This is the
interpretation of it. The three stems are three days. 13Yet
three days and Pharaoh shall remember your position,
and he shall restore you to your place of chief cupbear-
er, and you shall give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, accord-
ing to your former high place, as you were his cupbear-
er. 14But remember me when it is well with you, and you
shall deal mercifully with me, and you shall make men-
tion of me to Pharaoh, and you shall bring me forth out
of this dungeon. 15For surely I was stolen away out of the
land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing, but
they have cast me into this pit. 16And the chief baker saw
that he interpreted correctly; and he said to Joseph, I also
saw a dream, and *in it* I took up on my head three baskets
of bread. 17And in the upper basket there was the work of
the baker of every kind *of bread* which Pharaoh eats; and
the birds of the air ate them out of the basket that was on
my head. 18And Joseph answered and said to him, This is
the interpretation of it; The three baskets are three days.
19Yet three days, and Pharaoh shall lift up your head from
off you, and shall hang you from a tree, and the birds of
the sky shall eat your flesh from off of you. 20And it came
to pass on the third day that it was Pharaoh's birthday,
and he made a banquet for all his servants, and he remem-
bered the office of the cupbearer and the office of the bak-
er in the midst of his servants. 21And he restored the chief
cupbearer to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's
hand. 22And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph inter-
preted to them. 23Yet the chief cupbearer did not remem-
ber Joseph, but forgot him.

—41—

1And it came to pass after two full years that Pharaoh had
a dream. He thought he stood upon *the bank of* the river.
2And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows,
fair in appearance, and choice of flesh, and they fed in the
meadow. 3Then behold, seven other cows came up after
these out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and fed
by the other cows on the bank of the river. 4And the sev-
en ill-favored and lean cows devoured the seven well-fa-
vored and choice-fleshed cows. So Pharaoh awoke. 5And
he dreamed again. And behold, seven heads of grain came
up on one stalk, choice and good. 6And behold, seven thin
heads, blasted by the wind, grew up after them. 7And the
seven thin heads blasted with the wind devoured the sev-
en choice and full heads. And Pharaoh awoke, and in-
deed, it was a dream. 8And it was morning, and his soul
was troubled. And he sent and called all the interpreters
of Egypt, and all the wise men; and Pharaoh related to
them his dream, and there was no one to interpret it to
Pharaoh. 9And the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, say-
ing, this day I remember my fault: 10when Pharaoh was

angry with his servants, and put us in prison in the house
of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker.
11And we both had a dream in one night, *both* he and I; we
saw, each according to his dream. 12And there was there
with us a young man, a Hebrew servant of the captain of
the guard; and we related to him *our dreams*, and he inter-
preted *them* to us. 13And it came to pass, as he interpreted
them to us, so also it happened, both that I was restored
to my office, and that he was hanged. 14And Pharaoh, hav-
ing sent, called Joseph; and they brought him out from
the prison, and shaved him, and changed his clothes, and
he came to Pharaoh. 15And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have
seen a vision, and there is no one to interpret it; but I have
heard it said concerning you that you can hear dreams
and interpret them. 16And Joseph answered Pharaoh and
said, Without God an answer of safety shall not be given
to Pharaoh. 17And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, In my
dream, I stood by the bank of the river. 18Suddenly seven
cows came up out of the river, well-favored and choice-
fleshed, and they fed in the meadow. 19And behold, seven
other cows came up after them out of the river, evil and ill-
favored and lean-fleshed, such that I never saw worse in
all the land of Egypt. 20And the seven ill-favored and thin
cows ate up the seven first good and choice cows. 21And
they went into their bellies; and it was not perceptible that
they had gone into their bellies, and their appearance was
ill-favored, as also at the beginning. And after I awoke, I
slept, 22and I saw again in my sleep, and seven heads came
up on one stem, full and good. 23Then behold, seven heads,
thin and blasted with the wind, sprang up close to them.
24And the seven thin and blasted heads devoured the seven
fine and full heads: so I spoke to the interpreters, and
there was no one to explain it to me. 25And Joseph said
to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one; God has shown
Pharaoh what He is about to do. 26The seven good cows
are seven years, and the seven good heads are seven years;
the dream of Pharaoh is one. 27And the seven thin cows
that came up after them are seven years; and the seven
thin and blasted heads are seven years; there shall be sev-
en years of famine. 28And as for the word which I have
told Pharaoh, God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to
do. 29Behold, for seven years there is coming great plen-
ty in all the land of Egypt. 30But there shall come seven
years of famine after these, and they shall forget the plen-
ty that shall be in all Egypt, and the famine shall consume
the land. 31And the plenty shall not be known in the land
by reason of the famine that shall be after this, for it shall
be very grievous. 32And concerning the repetition of the
dream to Pharaoh twice, it is because the saying which
is from God shall be true, and God will hasten to accom-
plish it. 33Now then, select a wise and prudent man, and
set him over the land of Egypt. 34And let Pharaoh make
and appoint local governors over the land; and let them
take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt
for the seven years of the plenty. 35And let them gather all
the food of these seven good years that are coming, and
let the grain be gathered under the hand of Pharaoh; let
food be kept in the cities. 36And the stored food shall be
for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall
be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly
destroyed by the famine. 37And the word was pleasing in
the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of all his servants.
38And Pharaoh said to all his servants, Shall we find such
a man as this, who has the Spirit of God in him? 39And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has shown you all these
things, there is not a wiser or more prudent man than
you. 40You shall be over my house, and all my people shall
be obedient to your word; only in the throne will I excel
you. 41And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Behold, I set you this
day over all the land of Egypt. 42And Pharaoh took his ring
off his hand, and put it on the hand of Joseph, and put
on him a robe of fine linen, and put a necklace of gold
about his neck. 43And he mounted him on the second of
his chariots, and a herald made proclamation before him;
and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44And Pharaoh
said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; without you no one shall
lift up his hand on all the land of Egypt. 45And Pharaoh
called the name of Joseph Zaphnath-Paaneah; and he gave
him Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of He-
liopolis, as a wife. 46And Joseph was thirty years old when
he stood before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And Joseph went
out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went through all
the land of Egypt. 47And the land produced, in the seven
years of plenty, *whole* handfuls *of grain*. 48And he gathered
all the food of the seven years, in which was the plenty in
the land of Egypt; and he laid up the food in the cities;
the food of the fields of a city round about it he laid up
in it. 49And Joseph gathered very much grain as the sand
of the sea, until it could not be numbered, for there was
no number of it. 50And to Joseph were born two sons, be-
fore the seven years of famine came, which Asenath, the
daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him.
51And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, Manasseh;
for God, *he said*, has made me forget all my toils, and all
my father's house. 52And he called the name of the second,
Ephraim; for God, *he said*, has increased me in the land
of my humiliation. 53And the seven years of plenty passed
away, which were in the land of Egypt. 54And the seven
years of famine began to come, as Joseph said; and there
was a famine in all the land; but in all the land of Egypt

there was bread. 55And all the land of Egypt was hungry;
and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh
said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph, and do whatever
he shall say to you. 56And the famine was on the face of all
the earth; and Joseph opened all the granaries, and sold to
all the Egyptians. 57And all countries came to Egypt to buy
from Joseph, for the famine prevailed in all the earth.

—42—

1And Jacob, having seen that there was a sale *of grain* in
Egypt, said to his sons, Why do look at one another? 2Be-
hold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; now go
down there, and buy for us a little food, that we may live,
and not die! 3And the ten brothers of Joseph went down to
buy grain out of Egypt. 4But Jacob did not send Joseph's
brother Benjamin with his brothers; for he said, Lest some
calamity befall him. 5And the sons of Israel came to buy
with those that journeyed, for the famine was in the land
of Canaan. 6Now Joseph was ruler over the land; and he
sold to all the people of the land. And the brothers of
Joseph, having come, bowed down to him, with their faces
to the ground. 7And when Joseph saw his brothers, he
knew them, and estranged himself from them, and spoke
harsh words to them; and said to them, Where do you
come from? And they said, Out of the land of Canaan, to
buy food. 8And Joseph knew his brothers, but they did not
know him. 9And Joseph remembered his dream, which he
saw; and he said to them, You are spies! You have come
to see the exposed parts of the land! 10But they said, No,
my lord, we your servants have come to buy food; 11we are
all sons of one man; we are peaceable; your servants are
not spies. 12And he said to them, No, but you have come
to see the exposed parts of the land. 13And they said, We
your servants are twelve brothers, in the land of Canaan;
and, behold, the youngest is with our father today, but
the other one is not. 14And Joseph said to them, This is it
that I spoke to you, saying, you are spies. 15In this man-
ner shall you be tested; by the life of Pharaoh, you shall
not depart from here, unless your younger brother comes
here. 16Send one of you, and take your brother; and you
shall be kept in prison, until your words may be tested,
whether you speak the truth or not; but, if not, by the
life of Pharaoh, surely you are spies. 17And he put them
in prison three days. 18And he said to them on the third
day, Do this, and you shall live, for I fear God. 19If you are
peaceable, let one of your brothers be detained in prison;
but go, and carry back the grain you have purchased.
20And bring your younger brother to me, and your words
shall be believed; but, if not, you shall die. And they did
so. 21And each said to his brother, Yes, indeed, for we are
in fault concerning our brother, when we disregarded the
anguish of his soul, when he pleaded with us, and we
would not hear him; therefore has this affliction come up-
on us. 22And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not
speak to you, saying, Do not hurt the boy, and you would
not listen? Therefore behold, his blood is now required
of us. 23But they knew not that Joseph understood them;
for there was an interpreter between them. 24And Joseph
turned away from them and wept; and again he came to
them, and spoke to them; and he took Simeon from them,
and bound him before their eyes. 25And Joseph gave orders
to fill their vessels with grain, and to return their mon-
ey to each into his sack, and to give them provision for
the way; and it was so done to them. 26And having put
the grain on the donkeys, they departed from there. 27And
one, having opened his sack to give his donkeys fodder, at
the place where they rested, saw also his bundle of mon-
ey, for it was on the mouth of his sack. 28And he said to
his brothers, My money has been restored to me, and be-
hold it is in my sack. And their hearts sank, and they were
troubled, saying one to another, What is this that God has
done to us? 29And they came to their father Jacob, into
the land of Canaan, and reported to him all that had hap-
pened to them, saying, 30The man, the lord of the land,
spoke harsh words to us, and put us in prison as spies of
the land. 31And we said to him, We are men of peace, we
are not spies. 32We are twelve brothers, sons of our father;
one is not, and the youngest is with his father today in the
land of Canaan. 33And the man, the lord of the land, said
to us, By this shall I know that you are peaceable: leave
one brother here with me, and having taken the grain you
have purchased for your family, depart. 34And bring to me
your younger brother; then I shall know that you are not
spies, but that you are men of peace; and I will restore you
your brother, and you shall trade in the land. 35And it came
to pass as they were emptying their sacks, there was each
man's bundle of money in his sack; and they and their fa-
ther saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid.
36And their father Jacob said to them, You have bereaved
me. Joseph is no *more*, Simeon is no *more*, and will you take
Benjamin, *as well*? All these things have come against me!
37And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Kill my two sons
if I do not bring him *back* to you; give him into my hand,
and I will bring him back to you. 38But he said, My son
shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead,
and only he has been left; and *suppose* it shall come to pass

that he is afflicted by the way by which you go, then you shall bring down my old age with sorrow to Hades.

—43—

1But the famine prevailed in the land. 2And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again; buy us a little food. 3And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man, the lord of the country, positively testified to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother is with you. 4If, then, you send our brother with us, we will go down, and buy you food; 5but if you do not send our brother with us, we will not go: for the man spoke to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother is with you. 6And Israel said, Why did you harm me, inasmuch as you told the man that you had a brother? 7And they said, The man closely questioned us about our family also, saying, Does your father yet live, and have you a brother? And we answered him according to this question: did we know that he would say to us, Bring your brother? 8And Judah said to his father Israel, Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and you, and our store. 9And I myself will be a surety for him; at my hand you shall require him; if I bring him not to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty toward you forever. 10For if we had not lingered, we would have returned twice by now. 11And Israel their father said to them, If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the earth in your vessels, and carry down to the man presents of balm and honey, frankincense and myrrh, pistachio nuts and walnuts. 12And take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in your sacks, carry back with you, lest perhaps it was a mistake. 13And take your brother; and arise, go down to the man. 14And may God give you favour in the sight of the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin, for I accordingly, as I have been bereaved, am bereaved. 15And the men, having taken these presents, and the double money, took Benjamin in their hands; and they rose up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his household, Bring the men into the house, and slaughter an animal and make ready, for the men are to eat bread with me at noon. 17And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into the house of Joseph. 18And the men, when they perceived that they were brought into the house of Joseph, said, We have been brought in because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first; even in order to make a case against us, and lay it to our charge; to take us for servants, and our donkeys. 19And having approached the man who was over the house of Joseph, they spoke to him in the porch of the house, 20saying, We pray you, Sir; we came down at first to buy food. 21And it came to pass, when we came to the encampment, that we opened our sacks; and *there*, in our sacks, *was* each man's money. We have now brought back our money, in full weight, in our hands. 22And we have brought other money with us to buy food; we know not who put the money into our sacks. 23And he said to them, *God deal* mercifully with you; be not afraid; your God, and the God of your fathers, has given you treasures in your sacks, and I have enough of your good money. And he brought Simeon out to them. 24And he brought water to wash their feet; and gave feed to their donkeys. 25And they prepared their gifts, until Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was going to dine there. 26And Joseph entered into the house, and they brought him the gifts which they had in their hands, into the house; and they bowed down before him with their faces to the ground. 27And he asked them, How are you? And he said to them, Is your father, the old man of whom you spoke, well? Does he still live? 28And they said, Your servant our father is well; he is still alive. And he said, Blessed be that man by God—and they bowed, and prostrated themselves. 29And Joseph lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said, Is this your younger brother, whom you spoke of bringing to me? And he said, God have mercy on you, my son.✝ 30And Joseph was troubled, for his heart yearned over his brother, and he wanted to weep; and he went into his chamber, and wept there. 31And he washed his face and came out, and refrained himself, and said, Set out bread. 32And they set out *bread* for him alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians feasting with him by themselves, for the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians. 33And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his seniority, and the younger according to his youth; and the men looked with amazement, everyone at his brother. 34And they took their portions from him to themselves; but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as the portions of *the others*. And they drank and were merry with him.

—44—

1And Joseph charged the steward of his house, saying, Fill
the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and
put the money of each in the mouth of his sack. 2And put
my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price
of his grain. And it was done according to the word of
Joseph, as he said. 3The morning dawned, and the men
were sent away, they and their donkeys. 4And when they
had gone out of the city, and were not far off, then Joseph
said to his steward, Arise, and pursue after the men; and
you shall overtake them, and say to them, Why have you
returned evil for good? 5Why have you stolen my silver
cup? Is it not this out of which my lord drinks? And he
practices divination with it. You have accomplished evil in
that which you have done. 6And he found them, and spoke
to them according to these words. 7And they said to him,
Why does our lord speak according to these words? Far be
it from your servants to do according to this word! 8If we
brought back to you out of the land of Canaan the money which we found in our sacks, why should we steal silver or gold out of the house of your lord? 9With whomever of your servants you shall find the cup, let him die; and
moreover, we will be servants to our lord. 10And he said,
Now then it shall be as you say; with whomever the cup
shall be found, he shall be my servant, and you shall be
blameless. 11And they made haste, and took down every
man his sack on the ground, and they opened every man's
sack. 12And he searched, beginning from the eldest, until
he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack. 13And they tore their clothes, and laid each
man's sack on his donkey, and returned to the city. 14And
Judah and his brothers came in to Joseph, while he was
yet there, and fell on the ground before him. 15And Joseph
said to them, What is this thing you have done? Did you
not know that a man such as I can certainly practice divination? 16And Judah said, What shall we answer to our
lord, or what shall we say, or how shall we clear ourselves?
God has discovered the unrighteousness of your servants;
behold, we are slaves to our lord, both we and he with
whom the cup has been found. 17And Joseph said, Far be
it from me to do this thing; the man with whom the cup
has been found, he shall be my servant. But as for you, go
up with safety to your father. 18And Judah drew near him,
and said, I pray, Sir, let your servant speak a word before
you, and be not angry with your servant, for you are next
to Pharaoh. 19Sir, you asked your servants, saying, Have
you a father or a brother? 20And we said to my lord, We
have a father, an old man, and he has a son of his old age, a
young one, and his brother is dead, and he alone has been
left behind to his mother, and his father loves him. 21And
you said to your servants, Bring him down to me, and I
will take care of him. 22And we said to my lord, The child
will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave
his father, he will die. 23But you said to your servants, Except your younger brother come down with you, you shall
not see my face again. 24And it came to pass, when we
went up to your servant our father, we reported to him
the words of our lord. 25And our father said, Go again, and
buy us a little food. 26And we said, We shall not be able to
go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, we
will go down; for we shall not be able to see the man's face
if our younger brother is not with us. 27And your servant
our father said to us, You know that my wife bore me two
sons; 28and one is departed from me; and you said that he
was devoured by wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. 29If then you take this one also from my presence,
and an affliction happen to him by the way, then shall you
bring down my old age with sorrow to the grave. 30Now
then, if I should go in to your servant, and our father, and
the boy should not be with us, (and his life depends on this
lad's life) 31—it shall even come to pass, when he sees the
boy is not with us, *that* he will die, and your servants will
bring down the old age of your servant, and our father,
with sorrow to the grave. 32For your servant has received
the boy in charge from his father, saying, If I don't bring
him to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty towards my father forever. 33Now then I will remain a servant with you instead of the lad, a slave of my lord; but let
the lad go up with his brothers. 34For how shall I go up to
my father, *if* the lad is not with us? Lest I behold the evils
which will befall my father.

—45—

1And Joseph could not refrain himself when all were
standing by him, but said, Dismiss everyone from before
me; and no one stood near Joseph, when he made himself
known to his brothers. 2And he uttered his voice with
weeping; and all the Egyptians heard, and it was reported
to the house of Pharaoh. 3And Joseph said to his brothers,
I am Joseph; does my father yet live? And his brothers
could not answer him, for they were troubled. 4And
Joseph said to his brothers, Draw near to me; and
they drew near; and he said, I am your brother
Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt.✝ 5Now then, do not
be grieved or angry with yourselves because you sold me
here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6For this
second year there is famine on the earth, and there are

yet five years remaining, in which there is to be neither
plowing, nor mowing. 7For God sent me before you,
that there might be left to you a remnant upon the
earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you.✝
8Now then, you did not send me here, but God; and He
has made me as a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his
house, and ruler of all the land of Egypt. 9Hurry, therefore,
and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says your
son Joseph: God has made me lord of all the land of Egypt;
come down therefore to me, and do not delay. 10And you
shall dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia; and you shall
be near me, you and your sons, and your sons' sons, your
sheep and your oxen, and whatever things are yours. 11And
I will provide for you there: for the famine is yet for five
years; lest you be consumed, and your sons, and all your
possessions. 12Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my
brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you.
13Therefore report to my father all my glory in Egypt, and
all things that you have seen, and make haste and bring
my father down here. 14And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept on him; and Benjamin wept on his
neck. 15And he kissed all his brothers, and wept on them;
and after these things his brothers spoke to him. 16And
the report was carried into the house of Pharaoh, saying,
Joseph's brothers have come; and Pharaoh was glad, and
his household. 17And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your
brothers, Do this; fill your wagons, and depart into the
land of Canaan. 18And take up your father, and your possessions, and come to me; and I will give you of all the
goods of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land. 19And
do charge them thusly: that they should take for themselves wagons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones,
and for your wives; and take up your father, and come.
20And be not sparing in regard to your property, for all the
best of Egypt shall be yours. 21And the children of Israel
did so; and Joseph gave to them wagons, according to the
words spoken by King Pharaoh; and he gave them provision for the journey. 22And he gave to them all two sets
of clothing apiece; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of gold, and five changes of clothing. 23And to
his father he sent *presents* at the same rate, and ten donkeys, bearing some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten
mules, bearing bread for his father for the journey. 24And
he sent away his brothers, and they went; and he said to
them, Be not angry by the way. 25And they went up out of
Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father. 26And they reported to him, saying, Your son Joseph
is living, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt; and Jacob was amazed, for he did not believe them. 27But they
spoke to him all the words uttered by Joseph, whatsoever he said to them; and having seen the chariots which
Joseph sent to take him up, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. 28And Israel said, It is a great thing for me if
Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I
die.

—46—

1And Israel departed, he and all that he had, and came to
the Well of the Oath; and he offered sacrifice to the God
of his father Isaac. 2And God spoke to Israel in a night vision, saying, Jacob, Jacob; and he said, What is it? 3And
He said to him, I am the God of your fathers; fear not to
go down into Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there. 4And I will go down with you into Egypt, and
I will bring you up at the end; and Joseph shall put his
hands on your eyes. 5And Jacob rose up from the Well
of the Oath; and the sons of Israel took up their father,
and the baggage, and their wives on the wagons, which
Joseph sent to take them. 6And they took up their goods,
and all their property, which they had gotten in the land
of Canaan, and they came into the land of Egypt; Jacob,
and all his seed with him. 7The sons, and the sons of his
sons with him; his daughters, and the daughters of his
daughters; and he brought all his seed into Egypt. 8And
these are the names of the sons of Israel that went into Egypt with their father Jacob—Jacob and his sons. The
firstborn of Jacob *was* Reuben. 9And the sons of Reuben
were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 10And the sons
of Simeon *were* Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and
Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman. 11And the sons of
Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12And the sons of
Judah *were* Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (but Er and
Onan died in the land of Canaan). 13And the sons of Perez
were Esron, and Jemuel. And the sons of Issachar *were* Tola, Puvah, Job, and Shimron. 14And the sons of Zebulun
were Sered, Elon, and Jahleel. 15These are the sons of Leah,
which she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, with
Dinah his daughter; all the persons, sons and daughters,
were thirty-three. 16And the sons of Gad *were* Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbron, Eri, Arodi, and Areli. 17And the sons of
Asher *were* Jimnah, Ishuah, Isui, Beriah, and Serah, their
sister. And the sons of Beriah *were* Heber and Malchiel.
18These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his
daughter Leah, who bore these to Jacob, sixteen persons.
19And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob, *were* Joseph
and Benjamin. 20And there were sons born to Joseph in
the land of Egypt, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-

Pherah, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him, even Manasseh
and Ephraim. And there were sons born to Manasseh,
which the Syrian concubine bore to him, *even* Machir. And
Machir begot Gilead. And the sons of Ephraim, the broth-
er of Manasseh *were* Sutalaam, and Taam. And the son of
Sutalaam *was* Edom. 21And the sons of Benjamin *were* Be-
lah, Becher, and Ashbel. And the sons of Belah *were* Gera,
Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, and Muppim. And Gera begot Ard.
22These are the sons of Rachel, which she bore to Jacob;
eighteen persons in all. 23The son of Dan *was* Hushim.
24And the sons of Naphtali *were* Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and
Shillem. 25These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave
to his daughter Rachel, who bore these to Jacob; seven
persons in all. 26And all the souls that came with Jacob into
Egypt, who came out of his loins, besides the wives of the
sons of Jacob, were sixty-six persons in all. 27And the sons
of Joseph, who were born to him in the land of Egypt were
nine persons. All the persons of the house of Jacob who
came with Joseph into Egypt were seventy-five persons.
28And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to meet him to
the City of Heroes, into the land of Rameses. 29And Joseph,
having made ready his chariots, went up to meet Israel
his father, at the City of Heroes; and having appeared to
him, he fell on his neck, and wept with abundant weeping.
30And Israel said to Joseph, After this I will *gladly* die, since
I have seen your face, for you are yet living. 31And Joseph
said to his brothers, I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and
will say to him, My brothers, and my father's house, who
were in the land of Canaan, have come to me. 32And the
men are shepherds; for they have been feeders of cattle,
and they have brought with them their cattle, and their
cows, and all their property. 33If then Pharaoh calls you,
and says to you, What is your occupation? 34You shall say,
We your servants are herdsmen from our youth until now,
both we and our fathers: that you may dwell in the land of
Goshen of Arabia, for every shepherd is an abomination to
the Egyptians.

—47—

1And Joseph came and told Pharaoh, *saying*, My father, my
brothers, their cattle, their oxen, and all their possessions
have come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they are
in the land of Goshen. 2And he took five men from among
his brothers, and set them before Pharaoh. 3And Pharaoh
said to Joseph's brothers, What is your occupation? And
they said to Pharaoh, Your servants are shepherds, both
we and our father. 4And they said to Pharaoh, We have
come to sojourn in the land, for there is no pasture for
the flocks of your servants, for the famine has prevailed in
the land of Canaan. Now then, we will dwell in the land
of Goshen. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Let them dwell in
the land of Goshen; and if you know that there are among
them able men, make them overseers of my cattle. So Ja-
cob and his sons came into Egypt, to Joseph; and Pharaoh,
king of Egypt, heard *of it*. 5And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph,
saying, Your father and your brothers have come to you.
6Behold, the land of Egypt is before you; settle your father
and your brothers in the best land. 7And Joseph brought
in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob
blessed Pharaoh. 8And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How old are
you? 9And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years
of my life, wherein I sojourn, are one hundred and thirty
years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my
life, they have not attained to the days of the life of my fa-
thers, in which days they sojourned. 10And Jacob blessed
Pharaoh, and departed from him. 11And Joseph settled his
father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the
land of Egypt, in the best land, in the land of Rameses,
as Pharaoh commanded. 12And Joseph gave provision to
his father, and his brothers, and to all the house of his
father, bread for each person. 13And there was no bread
in all the land, for the famine prevailed greatly; and the
land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted on account
of the famine. 14And Joseph gathered all the money that
was found in the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan,
in return for the grain which they bought, and he distribut-
ed grain to them; and Joseph brought all the money into
the house of Pharaoh. 15And all the money failed out of
the land of Egypt, and out of the land of Canaan. And all
the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread, and
why do we die in your presence? For our money is spent.
16And Joseph said to them, Bring your cattle, and I will give
you bread for your cattle, if your money is spent. 17And
they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them
bread in return for their horses, and for their sheep, and
for their oxen, and for their donkeys; and Joseph main-
tained them with bread for all their cattle in that year.
18And that year passed, and they came to him in the second
year, and said to him, Must we then be consumed from
before our lord? For if our money has failed, and our pos-
sessions, and our cattle, *brought* to you our lord, and there
has not been left to us before our lord more than our own
bodies and our land, *we are indeed destitute*. 19In order then
that we die not before you, and the land be made deso-
late, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land
will be servants to Pharaoh: give seed that we may sow,
and live and not die, so our land shall not be made des-

olate. 20And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians
for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharaoh;
for the famine prevailed against them, and the land be-
came Pharaoh's. 21And he brought the people into bondage
to him, for servants, from one extremity of Egypt to the
other, 22except for the land of the priests; Joseph did not
buy this, for Pharaoh gave a portion in the way of a gift
to the priests, and they ate their portion which Pharaoh
gave them; therefore they did not sell their land. 23And
Joseph said to all the Egyptians, Behold, I have bought you
and your land this day for Pharaoh; take seed for your-
selves, and sow the land. 24And there shall be the fruits
of it; and you shall give the fifth part to Pharaoh, and the
four *remaining* parts shall be for yourselves, for seed for
the earth, and for food for yourselves, and all that are in
your houses. 25And they said, you have saved us; we have
found favour before our lord, and we will be servants to
Pharaoh. 26And Joseph appointed it to them for an ordi-
nance until this day; to reserve a fifth part for Pharaoh, of
the land of Egypt, except for the land of the priests, that
was not Pharaoh's. 27And Israel dwelt in Egypt, in the land
of Goshen, and they gained an inheritance upon it; and
they increased and multiplied very greatly. 28And Jacob
survived seventeen years in the land of Egypt; and Jacob's
days of the years of his life were one hundred and forty-
seven years. 29And the days of Israel drew near for
him to die. And he called his son Joseph, and said
to him, If I have found favour before you, put your
hand under my thigh, and you shall execute mercy
and truth toward me, so as not to bury me in Egypt.
30But I will sleep with my fathers, and you shall carry me
up out of Egypt, and bury me in their tomb. And he said,
I will do according to your word. 31And he said, Swear to
me; and he swore to him. And Israel bowed down, leaning
on the top of his staff.

—48—

1And it came to pass after these things, that it was report-
ed to Joseph, Behold, your father is ill. And having tak-
en his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, he came to Ja-
cob. 2And it was reported to Jacob, saying, Behold, your
son Joseph comes to you. And Israel, having strengthened
himself, sat up upon the bed. 3And Jacob said to Joseph,
My God appeared to me in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me, 4and said to me, Behold, I will increase you,
and multiply you, and will make of you a multitude of na-
tions; and I will give this land to you, and to your seed af-
ter you, for an everlasting possession. 5Now then your two
sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to you in
the land of Egypt, before I came to you in Egypt, are mine;
as Reuben and Simeon they shall be mine. 6And the chil-
dren which you shall beget hereafter, shall be in the name
of their brethren; they shall be named after their inheri-
tances. 7And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia
of Syria, Rachel, your mother, died in the land of Canaan,
as I drew near to the horse course of Cabratha of the land
of Canaan, so as to come to Ephratha; and I buried her in
the road of the course; which is Bethlehem. 8And when
Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, Who are these to
you? 9And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons,
whom God gave me here. And Jacob said, Bring them to
me, that I may bless them. 10Now the eyes of Israel were
dim with age, and he could not see; and he brought them
near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.
11And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I have not been de-
prived of *seeing* your face, and lo! God has shown me your
seed also. 12And Joseph brought them out from *between* his
knees, and they bowed down to him, with their face to
the ground. 13And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim
in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasseh
on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought
them near to him. 14But Israel, having stretched out his
right hand, laid it on the head of Ephraim, and he was the
younger; and his left hand on the head of Manasseh *guid-
ing* his hands crosswise. 15And he blessed them and said,
The God in whose sight my fathers were well pleasing,
even Abraham and Isaac, the God who continues to feed
me from my youth until this day; 16the angel who delivers
me from all evils, bless these boys, and my name shall be
called upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham
and Isaac; and let them be increased to a great multitude
on the earth. 17And Joseph, having seen that his father put
his right hand on the head of Ephraim—it seemed griev-
ous to him; and Joseph took hold of the hand of his fa-
ther, to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head
of Manasseh. 18And Joseph said to his father, Not so, fa-
ther; for this is the firstborn; lay your right hand upon
his head. 19And he would not, but said, I know it, son, I
know it; he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted,
but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his
seed shall become a multitude of nations. 20And he blessed
them in that day, saying, In you shall Israel be blessed,
saying, God make you as Ephraim and Manasseh; and he
set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21And Israel said to Joseph,
Behold, I die; and God shall be with you, and restore you
to the land of your fathers. 22And I give to you Sicima, a

select portion above your brothers, which I took out of the
hand of the Amorites with my sword and bow.

—49—

1And Jacob called his sons, and said to them, 2Assemble
yourselves, that I may tell you what shall happen to you
in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear me,
sons of Jacob; hear Israel, hear your father. 3Reuben, you
are my firstborn, you my strength, and the first of my chil-
dren, hard to be endured, *hard and* self-willed. 4You were
insolent like water, burst not forth with violence, for you
went up to the bed of your father; then you defiled the
couch, whereupon you went up. 5Simeon and Levi, broth-
ers, accomplished the injustice of their cutting off. 6Let
not my soul come into their counsel, and let not my in-
ward parts contend in their conspiracy, for in their wrath
they slew men, and in their passion they hamstrung a bull.
7Cursed be their wrath, for it was willful, and their anger,
for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter
them in Israel. 8Judah, your brothers have praised you,
and your hands shall be on the back of your enemies; your
father's sons shall bow down before you. 9Judah is a lion's
whelp: from the tender plant, my son, you have gone up.
Having couched, you lie down like a lion, and as a whelp;
who shall stir him up? 10A RULER SHALL NOT FAIL FROM JU-
DAH, NOR A PRINCE FROM HIS LOINS, UNTIL THERE COME
THE THINGS STORED UP FOR HIM; AND HE IS THE EXPEC-
TATION OF NATIONS.✝ 11Binding his foal to the vine, and
the foal of his donkey to the branch of it, he shall wash his
robe in wine, and his garment in the blood of the grape.
12His eyes shall be more cheering than wine, and his teeth
whiter than milk. 13Zebulun shall dwell on the coast, and
he *shall be* by a haven of ships, and shall extend to Sidon.
14Issachar has desired that which is good; resting between
the inheritances. 15And having seen the resting place that
it was good, and the land that it was fertile, he subject-
ed his shoulder to labor, and became a farmer. 16Dan shall
judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. 17And let
Dan be a serpent in the way, besetting the path, biting
the heel of the horse (and the rider shall fall backward),
18waiting for the salvation of the Lord. 19Gad, a plunder-
ing troop shall plunder him; but he shall plunder him, *pur-
suing him* closely. 20Asher, his bread *shall be* fat; and he
shall yield dainties to princes. 21Naphtali is a spreading
stem, bestowing beauty on its fruit. 22Joseph is a son in-
creased; my dearly loved son is increased; my youngest
son, turn to me. 23Against whom men taking evil counsel
reproached *him*, and the archers pressed hard upon him.
24But their bow and arrows were mightily consumed, and
the sinews of their arms were slackened by the hand of
the Mighty One of Jacob; this is he that strengthened Is-
rael from the God of your father; 25and my God helped
you, and He blessed you with the blessing of heaven from
above, and the blessing of the earth possessing all things,
because of the blessing of the breasts and of the womb,
26the blessings of your father and your mother—it has pre-
vailed above the blessing of the lasting mountains, and
beyond the blessings of the everlasting hills; they shall be
upon the head of Joseph, and upon the head of the broth-
ers of whom he took the lead. 27Benjamin, as a ravening
wolf, shall eat still in the morning, and at evening he gives
food. 28All these are the twelve sons of Jacob; and their
father spoke these words to them, and he blessed them;
he blessed each of them according to his blessing. 29And
he said to them, I am added to my people; you shall bury
me with my fathers in the cave, which is in the field of
Ephron the Hittite, 30in the double cave which is oppo-
site Mamre, in the land of Canaan, the cave which Abra-
ham bought from Ephron the Hittite for a possession, for
a tomb. 31There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife;
there they buried Isaac, and Rebecca his wife; there they
buried Leah; 32in the portion of the field, and of the cave
that was in it, *purchased* from the sons of Heth. 33And Jacob
ceased giving charges to his sons; and having lifted up his
feet on the bed, he died, and was gathered to his people.

—50—

1And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept on him,
and kissed him. 2And Joseph commanded his servants
the embalmers to embalm his father; and the embalmers
embalmed Israel. 3And they fulfilled forty days for him,
for so are the days of embalming numbered; and Egypt
mourned for him seventy days. 4And when the days of
mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the princes of
Pharaoh, saying, If I have found favour in your sight,
speak concerning me in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5My
father adjured me, saying, In the tomb which I dug for
myself in the land of Canaan, there you shall bury me; now
then I will go up and bury my father, and return again.
6And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Go up, bury your father, as
he made you to swear. 7So Joseph went up to bury his fa-
ther; and all the servants of Pharaoh went up with him,
and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land

of Egypt. 8And all the household of Joseph, and his brothers, and all the house of his father, and his kindred; and they left behind the sheep and the oxen in the land of Goshen. 9And there went up with him also chariots and horsemen; and there was a very great company. 10And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and they bewailed him with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days. 11And the inhabitants of the land of Canaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, This is a great mourning to the Egyptians; therefore he called its name, The Mourning of Egypt, which is beyond the Jordan. 12And thus his sons did to him. 13So his sons carried him up into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the double cave which Abraham bought for possession of a burying place from Ephrom the Hittite, before Mamre. 14And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers, and those that had gone up with him to bury his father. 15And when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, *Let us take heed*, lest at any time Joseph remember evil against us, and recompense to us all the evils which we have done against him. 16And they came to Joseph, and said, Your father adjured us before his death, saying, 17Thus you shall say to Joseph, Forgive them their injustice and their sin, forasmuch as they have done you evil; and now pardon the injustice of the servants of the God of your father. And Joseph wept while they spoke to him. 18And they came to him and said, We, these *persons*, are your servants. 19And Joseph said to them, Fear not, for I am God's. 20YOU TOOK COUNSEL AGAINST ME FOR EVIL, BUT GOD TOOK COUNSEL FOR ME FOR GOOD, THAT THE MATTER MIGHT BE AS IT IS TODAY, AND MANY PEOPLE MIGHT BE FED.✝ 21And he said to them, Fear not, I will maintain you, and your families. And he comforted them, and spoke kindly to them. 22And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brothers, and all the family of his father; and Joseph lived one hundred and ten years. 23And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation; and the sons of Machir, the son of Manasseh were borne on the sides of Joseph. 24And Joseph spoke to his brothers, saying, I die, and God will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land to the land concerning which God swore to our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 25And Joseph adjured the sons of Israel, saying, At the visitation with which God shall visit you, then you shall carry up my bones from here with you. 26And Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years; and they prepared his corpse, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

—1—

1These are the names of the sons of Israel that came into
Egypt, together with Jacob their father. They came in each
with their whole family. 2Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah,
3Issachar, Zebulun, Benjamin, 4Dan, Naphtali, Gad and
Asher. 5But Joseph was in Egypt. And all the souls born
of Jacob were seventy-five. 6And Joseph died, and all his
brothers, and all that generation. 7And the children of Is-
rael increased and multiplied, and became numerous and
grew exceedingly strong, and the land multiplied them.
8And there arose up another king over Egypt, who did
not know Joseph. 9And he said to his nation, Behold, the
race of the children of Israel is a great multitude, and is
stronger than we! 10Come then, let us deal craftily with
them, lest at any time they be increased, and whenever
war shall happen to us, these also shall be added to our en-
emies, and having prevailed against us in war, they will
depart out of the land. 11And he set over them taskmasters,
who should afflict them in their works; and they built
strong cities for Pharaoh, both Pithom, and Raamses, and
On, which is Heliopolis. 12But as they humbled them, by
so much they multiplied, and grew exceedingly strong.
And the Egyptians greatly abhorred the children of Israel.
13And the Egyptians tyrannized over the children of Israel
by force. 14And they embittered their life by hard labors,
in the clay and in brick-making, and all the works in the
plains, according to all the works, wherein they caused
them to serve with violence. 15And the king of the Egyp-
tians spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews. The name of
the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the second *was*
Puah. 16And he said, When you do the duties of midwife
to the Hebrew women, and they are about to be deliv-
ered, if it be a male, kill it; but if a female, save it. 17But
the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king of
Egypt appointed them; and they saved the male children
alive. 18And the king of Egypt called the midwives, and
said to them, Why is it that you have done this thing, and
saved the male children alive? 19And the midwives said
to Pharaoh, The Hebrew women are not as the women
of Egypt, for they are delivered before the midwives go
in to them. So they bore children. 20And God did well to
the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very
strong. 21And as the midwives feared God, they estab-
lished for themselves families. 22And Pharaoh charged all
his people, saying, Whatever male *child* shall be born to
the Hebrews, cast into the river; and every female, save it
alive.

—2—

1And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, who
took to wife one of the daughters of Levi. 2And she con-
ceived, and bore a male child; and having seen that he was
fair, they hid him three months. 3And when they could no
longer hide him, his mother took for him an ark, and be-
smeared it with bitumen, and cast the child into it, and
put it in the reeds by the river. 4And his sister was watch-
ing from a distance, to learn what would happen to him.
5And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to the river to
bathe. And her maids walked by the riverside, and having
seen the ark in the reeds, she sent her maid, and took it
up. 6And having opened it, she saw the babe weeping in
the ark. And the daughter of Pharaoh had compassion on
it, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrew's children. 7And his
sister said to the daughter of Pharaoh, Do you will that I
call for you a nurse from the Hebrews, and shall she nurse
the child for you? 8And the daughter of Pharaoh said, Go.
And the young woman went, and called the mother of the
child. 9And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, Take care
of this child, and nurse it for me, and I will give *you* your
wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10And
when the boy was grown, she brought him to the daugh-
ter of Pharaoh, and he became her son; and she called his
name Moses, saying, I took him out of the water. 11And
it came to pass in that length of time, that Moses, having
grown, went out to his brothers, the sons of Israel. And
having noticed their distress, he saw an Egyptian strik-
ing a certain Hebrew of his brothers, the children of Is-
rael. 12And having looked round this way and that way, he
saw no one. And he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in
the sand. 13And having gone out the second day, he saw
two Hebrew men fighting; and he said to the injurer, Why
do you strike your neighbour? 14And he said, Who made
you a ruler and a judge over us? Will you slay me as you
slew the Egyptian yesterday? Then Moses was alarmed,
and said, If *it be* thus, this matter has become known.
15And Pharaoh heard this matter, and sought to kill Moses.
And Moses departed from the presence of Pharaoh, and
dwelt in the land of Midian. And having come into the
land of Midian, he sat on the well. 16And the priest of Mid-

ian had seven daughters, feeding the flock of their father
Jethro. And they came and drew water until they filled
their pitchers, to water the flock of their father Jethro.
17And the shepherds came, and were driving them away;
and Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for
them, and watered their sheep. 18And they came to Reuel
their father; and he said to them, Why have you come so
quickly today? 19And they said, An Egyptian delivered us
from the shepherds, and drew water for us and watered
our sheep. 20And he said to his daughters, And where is
he? And why have you left the man? Call him, that he may
eat bread. 21And Moses was established with the man, and
he gave Zipporah his daughter to Moses for a wife. 22And
the woman conceived and bore a son, and Moses called
his name Gershom, saying, I am a sojourner in a strange
land. 23And in those days after a length of time, the king of
Egypt died. And the children of Israel groaned because of
their tasks, and cried, and their cry because of their tasks
went up to God. 24And God heard their groanings, and
God remembered His covenant *that He* made with Abra-
ham, Isaac and Jacob. 25And God looked upon the children
of Israel, and acknowledged them.

—3—

1And Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father-in-
law, the priest of Midian. And he brought the sheep close
to the wilderness, and came to the mount of Horeb. 2And
the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in flaming fire out
of the bush, and he saw that the bush burned with fire,
but the bush was not consumed. 3And Moses said, I will
go near and see this great sight, why the bush is not con-
sumed. 4And when the Lord saw that he drew near to see,
the Lord called him out of the bush, saying, Moses, Moses.
And he said, What is it? 5And He said, Draw no closer!
Loose your sandals from off your feet, for the place on
which you stand is holy ground. 6And He said, I am the
God of your father—the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses turned away his
face, for he was afraid to gaze at God. 7And the Lord said
to Moses, I have surely seen the affliction of My people
that is in Egypt, and I have heard their cry *caused* by their
taskmasters; for I know their affliction. 8And I have come
down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them
into a good and wide land, into a land flowing with milk
and honey, into the place of the Canaanites and the Hit-
tites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and Girgashites
and Hivites and Jebusites. 9And now behold, the cry of the
children of Israel has come to Me, and I have seen the af-
fliction with which the Egyptians afflict them. 10And now
come, I will send you to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and you
shall bring out My people the children of Israel from the
land of Egypt. 11And Moses said to God, Who am I, that
I should go to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and that I should
bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt?
12And God spoke to Moses, saying, I will be with you, and
this shall be the sign to you that I shall send you forth:
when you bring out My people out of Egypt, then you shall
serve God in this mountain. 13And Moses said to God, Be-
hold, I shall go forth to the children of Israel, and shall say
to them, The God of our fathers has sent me to you; and
they will ask me, What is His name? What shall I say to
them? 14And God spoke to Moses, saying, I am THE BE-
ING. And He said, Thus shall you say to the children of Is-
rael, THE BEING has sent me to you. 15And God said again
to Moses, Thus shall you say to the sons of Israel: The Lord
God of our fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you: this is My
name forever, and My memorial to all generations. 16Go
then and gather the elders of the children of Israel, and
you shall say to them, The Lord God of our fathers has ap-
peared to me, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob, saying, I have surely looked upon
you, and upon all the things which have happened to you
in Egypt. 17And He said, I will bring you up out of the af-
fliction of the Egyptians to the land of the Canaanites and
the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the
Girgashites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land
flowing with milk and honey. 18And they shall hearken to
your voice, and you and the elders of Israel shall go in to
Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and you shall say to him, The God
of the Hebrews has called us. We will go then a journey
of three days into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to
our God. 19But I know that Pharaoh king of Egypt will not
let you go, except by a mighty hand; 20and I will stretch
out My hand, and smite the Egyptians with all My won-
ders, which I shall work among them, and after that he
will send you forth. 21And I will give this people favour in
the sight of the Egyptians, and whenever you shall escape,
you shall not depart empty. 22But every woman shall ask of
her neighbour and fellow lodger, articles of gold and sil-
ver, and apparel; and you shall put them upon your sons
and upon your daughters. So you shall plunder the Egyp-
tians.

—4—

1And Moses answered and said, If they do not believe me,
and do not listen to my voice (for they will say, God has
not appeared to you), what shall I say to them? 2And the
Lord said to him, What is this thing that is in your hand?
And he said, A rod. 3And He said, Cast it on the ground.
And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent, and
Moses fled from it. 4And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch
forth your hand, and take hold of its tail (and he stretched
forth his hand and took hold of the tail, 5and it became a
rod in his hand), that they may believe you, that the God
of your fathers has appeared to you, the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. 6And the Lord
said again to him, Put your hand into your bosom. And he
put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of
his bosom, and his hand became *leprous,* as snow. 7And He
said again, Put your hand into your bosom. And he put his
hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bo-
som, and it was again restored to the complexion of his
other flesh. 8And if they will not believe you, nor heed the
message of the first sign, they will believe you because of
the message of the second sign. 9And it shall come to pass
if they will not believe you for these two signs, and will not
heed your voice, that you shall take of the water of the riv-
er and pour it upon the dry land, and the water which you
shall take from the river shall be blood upon the dry land.
10And Moses said to the Lord, I pray, Lord, I have not been
sufficient in former times, neither from the time that You
have begun to speak to Your servant: I am weak in speech,
and slow-tongued. 11And the Lord said to Moses, Who has
given a mouth to man, and who has made the very hard
of hearing, and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? Have
not I, God? 12And now go, and I will open your mouth, and
will instruct you in what you shall say. 13And Moses said, O
Lord, I pray, appoint another able person whom You shall
send. 14And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses,
and said, Lo! Is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I know
that he will surely speak to you. And behold, he will come
forth to meet you, and beholding you, he will rejoice with-
in himself. 15And you shall speak to him; and you shall put
My words into his mouth, and I will open your mouth and
his mouth, and I will instruct you in what you shall do.
16And he shall speak for you to the people, and he shall be
your mouth, and you shall be for him in things pertaining
to God. 17And this rod that was turned into a serpent you
shall take in your hand, with which you shall work mira-
cles. 18And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-
in-law, and said, I will go and return to my brothers in
Egypt, and will see if they are yet living. And Jethro said
to Moses, Go in health. And in those days after some time,
the king of Egypt died. 19And the Lord said to Moses in
Midian, Go, depart into Egypt, for all that sought your life
are dead. 20And Moses took his wife and his children, and
mounted them on the beasts, and returned to Egypt. And
Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 21And the Lord said
to Moses, When you go and return to Egypt, see—all the
miracles I have charged you with, you shall work before
Pharaoh. And I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly
not send away the people. 22And you shall say to Pharaoh,
Thus says the Lord: Israel is My firstborn. 23And I said to
you, Send away My people, that they may serve Me: now
if you will not send them away, see, I will kill your first-
born son. 24And it came to pass that the Angel of the Lord
met him by the way in the inn, and sought to kill him.
25And Zipporah, having taken a stone, cut off the foreskin
of her son, and fell at his feet and said, The blood of the
circumcision of my son is established! 26And he depart-
ed from him, because she said, The blood of the circumci-
sion of my son is established. 27And the Lord said to Aaron,
Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and
met him in the mount of God, and they kissed each other.
28And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord,
which He sent, and all the things which He charged him.
29And Moses and Aaron went and gathered the elders of
the children of Israel. 30And Aaron spoke all these words,
which God spoke to Moses, and worked the miracles be-
fore the people. 31And the people believed and rejoiced, be-
cause God visited the children of Israel, and because He
saw their affliction. And the people bowed down and wor-
shipped.

—5—

1And after this Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and
they said to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Let My
people go, that they may keep a feast to Me in the wilder-
ness. 2And Pharaoh said, Who is He that I should listen
to His voice, so that I should send away the children of
Israel? I do not know the Lord, and I will not let Israel
go. 3And they said to him, The God of the Hebrews has
called us to Him: we will go, therefore, on a three days'
journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the
Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter happen
to us. 4And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do you,
Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? De-
part, each of you, to your works. 5And Pharaoh said, Be-
hold now, the people are very numerous; let us not then

give them rest from their work. 6And Pharaoh gave orders
to the taskmasters of the people and the accountants, sa-
ying, 7You shall no longer give straw to the people for brick-
making as yesterday and the third day; but let them go
themselves, and collect straw for themselves. 8And you
shall impose on them daily the rate of brickmaking which
they perform: you shall not reduce anything, for they are
idle. Therefore have they cried, saying, Let us arise and
do sacrifice to our God. 9Let the works of these men be
made grievous, and let them care for these things, and
not care for vain words. 10And the taskmasters and the ac-
countants hastened them, and they spoke to the people,
saying, thus says Pharaoh: I will give you straw no longer.
11Go yourselves, get for yourselves straw wherever you can
find it, for nothing is diminished from your rate. 12So the
people were dispersed in all the land of Egypt, to gather
stubble for straw. 13And the taskmasters hastened them,
saying, Fulfill your regular daily tasks, even as when straw
was given to you. 14And the accountants of the race of the
children of Israel, who were set over them by the mas-
ters of Pharaoh, were scourged, *and were asked*, Why have
you not fulfilled your rates of brickwork as yesterday and
the third day, *and* today also? 15And the accountants of the
children of Israel went in and cried to Pharaoh, saying,
Why do you act thus to your servants? 16Straw is not giv-
en to your servants, and they tell us to make bricks; and
behold, your servants have been scourged; therefore you
will injure your people. 17And he said to them, You are idle,
you are idlers. Therefore you say, Let us go and do sacri-
fice to our God. 18Now then go and work, for straw shall
not be given to you, yet you shall return the rate of bricks.
19And the accountants of the children of Israel saw them-
selves in an evil plight, *for* men *were* saying, You shall not
fail to deliver the daily rate of the brick-making. 20And
they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as
they came forth from Pharaoh. 21And they said to them,
The Lord look upon you and judge you, for you have made
our scent abominable before Pharaoh, and before his ser-
vants, to put a sword into his hands to kill us. 22And Moses
turned to the Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, why have You
afflicted this people? And why have You sent me? 23For
from the time that I went to Pharaoh to speak in Your
name, he has afflicted this people, and You have not deliv-
ered Your people.

—6—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Now you shall see what I will
do to Pharaoh; for he shall send them forth with a mighty
hand, and with a high arm shall he cast them out of his
land. 2And God spoke to Moses and said to him, I am the
Lord. 3And I appeared to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob,
being their God, but I did not manifest My name LORD to
them. 4And I established My covenant with them, to give
them the land of the Canaanites, the land in which they
sojourned, in which also they dwelt as strangers. 5And I
heard the groaning of the children of Israel (the afflic-
tion with which the Egyptians enslave them) and I re-
membered the covenant with you. 6Go, speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, I am the Lord; and I will lead you
forth from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will deliver
you from bondage, and I will ransom you with a high
arm, and great judgment. 7And I will take you to Me as
a people unto Myself, and I will be your God; and you
shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you
out from the tyranny of the Egyptians. 8And I will bring
you into the land concerning which I stretched out My
hand to give it to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and I will
give it you for an inheritance: I am the Lord. 9And Moses
spoke thus to the sons of Israel, and they hearkened not to
Moses, on account of *their* faint-heartedness, and for their
hard tasks. 10And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 11Go
in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send forth the
children of Israel out of his land. 12And Moses spoke be-
fore the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel hear-
kened not to me, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?
And I am not eloquent. 13And the Lord spoke to Moses
and Aaron, and gave them a charge to Pharaoh king of
Egypt, that he should send forth the children of Israel
out of the land of Egypt. 14And these are the heads of
the houses of their families: the sons of Reuben the first-
born of Israel *were* Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
These are the families of Reuben. 15And the sons of Sime-
on *were* Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar and Shaul the
son of a Phoenician woman. These are the families of the
sons of Simeon. 16And these are the names of the sons
of Levi according to their families: Gershon, Kohath, and
Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were one hun-
dred and thirty-seven. 17And these are the sons of Ger-
shon: Libni and Shimi, according to their family. And the
sons of Kohath *were* 18Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
And the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred and
thirty-three years. 19And the sons of Merari *were* Mahli
and Mushi. These are the houses of the families of Levi,
according to their families. 20And Amram took Jochabed
for a wife, the daughter of his father's brother, and she
bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sis-
ter. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred
and thirty-two years. 21And the sons of Izhar *were* Korah,

Nepheg, and Zichri. 22And the sons of Uzziel *were* Mishael,
Elzaphan, and Zithri. 23And Aaron took for himself Elisa-
beth, daughter of Aminadab sister of Naasson, as a wife,
and she bore to him Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
24And the sons of Korah *were* Asir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph.
These are the generations of Korah. 25And Eleazar the son
of Aaron took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel as
wife, and she bore to him Phinehas. These are the heads
of the family of the Levites, according to their genera-
tions. 26This is Aaron and Moses, whom God told to bring
out the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt with
their forces. 27These are they that spoke with Pharaoh,
king of Egypt, and Aaron himself and Moses brought out
the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, 28in the day
in which the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.
29Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, I am the Lord.
Speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt whatsoever I say to you.
30And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am not able in
speech, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

—7—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, I have made
you a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be
your prophet. 2And you shall say to him all things that
I command you, and Aaron your brother shall speak to
Pharaoh, that he should send forth the children of Israel
out of his land. 3And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh,
and I will multiply My signs and wonders in the land of
Egypt. 4And Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay
My hand upon Egypt; and I will bring out My people, the
children of Israel, with My power out of the land of Egypt
with great vengeance. 5And all the Egyptians shall know
that I am the Lord, stretching out My hand upon Egypt,
and I will bring out the children of Israel from the midst
of them. 6And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord com-
manded them, so did they. 7And Moses was eighty years
old, and Aaron his brother was eighty-three years old,
when he spoke to Pharaoh. 8And the Lord spoke to Moses
and Aaron, saying, 9Now if Pharaoh should speak to you,
saying, Give us a sign or a wonder, then shall you say to
your brother Aaron, Take your rod and cast it upon the
ground before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it
shall become a serpent. 10And Moses and Aaron went in
before Pharaoh, and *before* his servants, and they did so,
as the Lord commanded them. And Aaron cast down his
rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it be-
came a serpent. 11But Pharaoh called together the wise
men of Egypt, and the sorcerers, and the charmers, also of
the Egyptians, *and they* did likewise with their sorceries.
12And they cast down each his rod, and they became ser-
pents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods. 13And
the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hearkened
not to them, as the Lord charged them. 14And the Lord
said to Moses, The heart of Pharaoh is made hard, so that
he should not let the people go. 15Go to Pharaoh early in
the morning—behold, he goes forth to the water; and you
shall meet him on the bank of the river, and you shall take
in your hand the rod that was turned into a serpent. 16And
you shall say to him, The Lord God of the Hebrews has
sent me to you, saying, Let My people go, that they may
serve Me in the wilderness; but indeed, until now you have
not heard! 17Thus says the Lord: By this you shall know
that I am the Lord: behold, I strike the water which is
in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and it shall
change it into blood. 18And the fish that are in the river
shall die, and the river shall stink, and the Egyptians shall
not be able to drink water from the river. 19And the Lord
said to Moses, Say to your brother Aaron, Take your rod
in your hand, and stretch forth your hand over the wa-
ters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their canals,
and over their ponds, and over all their standing water,
and it shall become blood. And there was blood in all the
land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone. 20And
Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them.
And Aaron, having lifted up *his hand* with his rod, struck
the water in the river before Pharaoh and before his ser-
vants, and changed all the water in the river into blood.
21And the fish in the river died, and the river stank; and
the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and
the blood was in all the land of Egypt. 22And the charmers
also of the Egyptians did so with their sorceries; and the
heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not hearken to
them, even as the Lord said. 23And Pharaoh turned and en-
tered into his house, and paid no attention to this thing.
24And all the Egyptians dug round about the river, so as to
drink water, for they could not drink water from the river.
25And seven days were fulfilled after the Lord had struck
the river.

—8—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and you
shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Let My people go, that
they may serve Me. 2And if you will not send them forth,
behold, I afflict all your borders with frogs. 3And the riv-

er shall be filled with frogs, and they shall go up and enter
into your houses, and into your bedrooms, and upon your
beds, and upon the houses of your servants, and of your
people and on your dough, and on your ovens. 4And upon
you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, shall
the frogs come up. 5And the Lord said to Moses, Say to
Aaron your brother, Stretch forth your hand with your rod
over the rivers, and over the canals, and over the pools,
and bring up the frogs. 6And Aaron stretched forth his
hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs.
And the frogs were brought up, and covered the land of
Egypt. 7And the charmers of the Egyptians also did like-
wise with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the
land of Egypt. 8And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and
said, Pray for me to the Lord, and let Him take away the
frogs from me and from my people; and I will send them
away, and they shall sacrifice to the Lord. 9And Moses
said to Pharaoh, Appoint me *a time* when I shall pray for
you, and for your servants, and for your people, to cause
the frogs to disappear from you, and from your people,
and from your houses; only in the river shall they be left
behind. 10And he said, Tomorrow. Therefore he said, As
you have said, that you may know, that there is no other
God but the Lord. 11And the frogs shall be removed away
from you, and from your houses and from the villages,
and from your servants, and from your people; only in
the river they shall be left. 12And Moses and Aaron went
forth from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the Lord concern-
ing the restriction of the frogs, as Pharaoh appointed him.
13And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died out of
the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields.
14And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land
stank. 15And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, his
heart was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as
the Lord said. 16And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron,
Stretch forth your rod with your hand and strike the dust
of the earth; and there shall be lice upon both man and
beast, and in all the land of Egypt. 17So Aaron stretched
out his rod with his hand, and struck the dust of the earth;
and the lice were on men and beasts, and in all the dust
of the earth there were lice. 18And the charmers also did
so with their sorceries, to bring forth the lice, but they

could not. And the lice were both on the men and on the
beasts. 19So the charmers said to Pharaoh, This is the fin-
ger of God. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and
he did not listen to them, as the Lord said. 20And the Lord
said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand be-
fore Pharaoh, and behold, he will go forth to the water,
and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Let My peo-
ple go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness. 21And
if you will not let My people go, behold, I send upon you,
and upon your servants, and upon your people, and up-
on your houses, the dog-fly. And the houses of the Egyp-
tians shall be filled with the dog-fly, even throughout the
land upon which they are. 22And I will distinguish mar-
velously in that day the land of Goshen, on which My peo-
ple dwell, in which the dog-fly shall not be, so that you may
know that I am the Lord, the God of all the earth. 23And I
will put a difference between My people and your people,
and tomorrow shall this be on the land. And the Lord did
thus. 24And the dog-fly came in abundance into the hous-
es of Pharaoh, and into the houses of his servants, and in-
to all the land of Egypt. And the land was destroyed by
the dog-fly. 25And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, say-
ing, Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land.
26And Moses said, It cannot be so, for we shall sacrifice to
the Lord our God the abominations of the Egyptians; for
if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before
them, we shall be stoned. 27We will go a journey of three
days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the Lord
our God, as the Lord said to us. 28And Pharaoh said, I *will*
let you go and sacrifice to your God in the wilderness, but
do not go very far away—pray then to the Lord for me.
29And Moses said, I then will go forth from you and pray
to God, and the dog-fly shall depart both from your ser-
vants, and from your people tomorrow. However do not
deceive again, Pharaoh, so as not to send the people away
to do sacrifice to the Lord. 30And Moses went out from
Pharaoh, and prayed to God. 31And the Lord did as Moses
said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharaoh, and from his
servants, and from his people, and there was not one left.
32And Pharaoh hardened his heart, even on this occasion,
and he would not send the people away.

—9—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and you
shall say to him, Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews:
Let My people go, that they may serve Me. 2If, however,
you refuse to let My people go, but yet detain them- 3be-
hold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon your cattle in the
fields, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on
the oxen and on the sheep—a very great pestilence. 4And
I will make a marvelous distinction in that time between
the livestock of the Egyptians and the livestock of the chil-
dren of Israel: nothing shall die of all that belongs to the
children of Israel. 5And God fixed a limit, saying, Tomor-
row the Lord will do this thing on the land. 6And the Lord

did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of the
Egyptians died, but of the livestock of the children of Is-
rael not one died. 7And when Pharaoh saw that of all the
livestock of the children of Israel, that not one died, the
heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the peo-
ple go. 8And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
Take for yourselves handfuls of ashes from the furnace,
and let Moses scatter it toward heaven before Pharaoh,
and before his servants. 9And let it become dust over all
the land of Egypt, and there shall be sore boils breaking
forth upon men and upon beasts, in all the land of Egypt.
10So he took ashes from the furnace before Pharaoh, and
Moses scattered it toward heaven, and it became sore
boils breaking forth both on men and on beasts. 11And
the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the
sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the
land of Egypt. 12And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart,
and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord appointed.
13And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning,
and stand before Pharaoh; and you shall say to him, Thus
says the Lord God of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that
they may serve Me. 14For at this present time I will send
forth all My plagues into your heart, and the heart of your
servants and of your people; that you may know that there
is not another such as I in all the earth. 15For now I will
stretch forth My hand and smite you and kill your people,
and you shall be consumed from off the earth. 16And for
this purpose have you been preserved, that I might display
My strength in you, and that My name might be published
in all the earth. 17Do you then yet exert yourself to hinder
My people, so as not to let them go? 18Behold, tomorrow
at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as has not
been in Egypt from the time it was created until this day.
19Now then hasten to gather your livestock, and all that
you have in the fields, for all the men and the livestock, as
many as shall be found in the fields, and shall not enter
into a house, (but the hail shall fall upon them,) shall die.
20He who feared the word of the Lord among Pharaoh's
servants gathered his cattle into the houses. 21And he that
did not attend in his mind to the word of the Lord left the
cattle in the fields. 22And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch
out your hand toward heaven, and there shall be hail on
all the land of Egypt, both on the men and on the cattle,
and on all the herbs on the land. 23And Moses stretched
forth his hand toward heaven, and the Lord sent thunder
and hail; and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the
Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. 24So there was
hail and flaming fire mingled with hail; and the hail was
very great, such as was not in Egypt from the time there
was a nation upon it. 25And the hail struck both man and
beast in all the land of Egypt, and the hail struck all the
grass in the field, and the hail broke in pieces all the trees
in the field. 26Only in the land of Goshen, where the chil-
dren of Israel were, was there not hail. 27And Pharaoh sent
and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have
sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my peo-
ple are wicked. 28Pray then for me to the Lord, and let Him
cause the thundering of God to cease, and the hail and
the fire, and I will send you forth and you shall remain no
longer. 29And Moses said to him, When I have departed
from the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and
the thundering shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall
be no longer, so that you may know that the earth is the
Lord's. 30But as for you and your servants, I know that you
have not yet feared the Lord. 31And the flax and the bar-
ley were struck, for the barley was advanced, and the flax
was seeding. 32But the wheat and the rye were not struck,
for they were late. 33And Moses went forth from Pharaoh
out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord,
and the thunders ceased and the hail, and the rain did not
drop on the earth. 34And when Pharaoh saw that the rain
and the hail and the thunders had ceased, he continued to
sin; and *he* hardened his heart, and the heart of his ser-
vants. 35And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he
did not send forth the children of Israel, as the Lord said
to Moses.

—10—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go in to Pharaoh;
for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants,
that these signs may come upon them; in order 2that you
may relate in the ears of your children, and to your chil-
dren's children, in how many things I have mocked the
Egyptians, and My wonders which I wrought among
them; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 3And Moses
and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and they said to him,
Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews: How long do you
refuse to reverence Me? Let My people go, that they may
serve Me. 4But if you will not send My people away, be-
hold, at this hour tomorrow I will bring an abundance of
locusts upon all your coasts. 5And they shall cover the face
of the earth, and you shall not be able to see the earth; and
they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the
earth, which the hail has left you, and shall devour every
tree that grows for you on the land. 6And your houses shall
be filled, and the houses of your servants, and all the hous-
es in all the land of the Egyptians; things which your fa-
thers have never seen, nor their forefathers, from the day

that they were upon the earth until this day. And Moses
turned away and departed from Pharaoh. 7And Pharaoh's
servants said to him, How long shall this be a snare to us?
Send the men away, that they may serve their God; don't
you know that Egypt is destroyed? 8And they brought back
both Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh; and he said to them,
Go and serve the Lord your God; but who are they that
are going with you? 9And Moses said, We will go with
the young and the old, with our sons and daughters, and
our sheep and oxen; for it is a feast to the Lord. 10And
he said to them, So let the Lord be with you. As I *will*
send you away, *must I send away* your little ones also? Be-
ware, for evil is before you. 11Not so, but let the men go
and serve God, for this you yourselves seek. And they cast
them out from the presence of Pharaoh. 12And the Lord
said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of
Egypt, and let the locust come up on the land, and it shall
devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees,
which the hail left. 13And Moses lifted up his rod towards
heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the
earth, all that day and all that night. The morning dawned,
and the south wind brought up the locusts, 14and brought
them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in
very great abundance over all the borders of Egypt. Before
them there were not such locusts, neither after them shall
there be. 15And they covered the face of the earth, and
the land was wasted, and they devoured every herb of the
land, and all the fruit of the trees, which was left by the
hail: there was no green thing left on the trees, nor on
all the herbs of the field, in all the land of Egypt. 16And
Pharaoh hastened to call Moses and Aaron, saying, I have
sinned before the Lord your God, and against you.
17Therefore pardon my sin yet this time, and pray to the
Lord your God, and let Him take away from me this death.
18And Moses went forth from Pharaoh, and prayed to God.
19And the Lord brought in the opposite direction a strong
wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and cast them
into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all
the land of Egypt. 20And the Lord hardened the heart of
Pharaoh, and he did not send away the children of Israel.
21And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand to-
ward heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of
Egypt—darkness that may be felt. 22And Moses stretched
out his hand toward heaven, and there was darkness, very
black, even a storm over all the land of Egypt three days.
23And for three days no man saw his brother, and no man
rose up from his bed for three days. But all the children
of Israel had light in all the places where they were. 24And
Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go, serve the
Lord your God, only leave your sheep and your oxen, and
let your little ones depart with you. 25And Moses said, No,
but you shall give to us whole burnt offerings and sacri-
fices, which we will sacrifice to the Lord our God. 26And
our livestock shall go with us, and we will not leave a hoof
behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God;
but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord
our God until we arrive there. 27But the Lord hardened
the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go. 28And
Pharaoh said, Depart from me! Beware of seeing my face
again, for in what day you shall appear before me, you
shall die! 29And Moses said, You have *well* said. I will not
appear in your presence again.

—11—

1And the Lord said to Moses, I will yet bring one plague up-
on Pharaoh and upon Egypt, and after that he will send
you forth from here; and whenever he sends you forth
with everything, he will indeed cast you out *altogether*.
2Therefore speak secretly in the ears of the people, and let
everyone ask of his neighbour jewels of silver and gold,
and clothing. 3And the Lord gave His people favour in
the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and the
man Moses was very great before the Egyptians, and be-
fore Pharaoh, and before his servants. 4And Moses said,
Thus says the Lord: About midnight I will go forth into
the midst of Egypt. 5And every firstborn in the land of
Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sits
on the throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant
that is by the mill, and to the firstborn of all cattle. 6And
there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt,
such as never before, the *likes of* which shall not be re-
peated again. 7But among all the children of Israel shall
not a dog snarl with his tongue, either at man or beast;
that you may know how wide a distinction the Lord will
make between the Egyptians and Israel. 8And all these
your servants shall come down to me, and reverence me,
saying, Go forth, you and all the people over whom you
presided, and afterwards I will go forth. 9And Moses went
forth from Pharaoh with great anger. And the Lord said
to Moses, Pharaoh will not heed you, that I may greatly
multiply My signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. 10And
Moses and Aaron did all these signs and wonders in the
land of Egypt before Pharaoh; and the Lord hardened the
heart of Pharaoh, and he did not hearken to send forth the
children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

—12—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of
Egypt, saying, 2This month *shall be* to you the beginning
of months: it is the first to you among the months of the
year. 3Speak to all the congregation of the children of Is-
rael, saying, On the tenth of this month let each man take
for himself a lamb according to the houses of their fami-
lies, every man a lamb for his household. 4And if there be
few in a household, so that there are not enough for the
lamb, he shall take with himself his neighbour that lives
near to him, as to the number of persons, everyone ac-
cording to each man's need you shall make a reckoning
for the lamb. 5It shall be to you a lamb unblemished, a
male of a year old. You shall take it from the lambs or from
the goats. 6And it shall be kept by you till the fourteenth
of this month, and all the multitude of the congregation
of the children of Israel shall kill it toward evening. 7And
they shall take of the blood, and shall put it on the two
doorposts, and on the lintel, in the houses wherever they
shall eat them. 8And they shall eat the flesh in this night
roasted with fire, and they shall eat unleavened bread
with bitter herbs. 9You shall not eat of it raw nor boiled
in water, but only roasted with fire, the head with its legs
and its entrails. 10Nothing shall be left of it till the morn-
ing, and a bone of it you shall not break; but that which
is left of it till the morning you shall burn with fire. 11And
thus shall you eat it: your loins girded, and your sandals
on your feet, and your staff in your hand, and you shall
eat it in haste. It is a Passover to the Lord. 12And I will
go throughout the land of Egypt in that night, and I will
smite every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and
beast, and on all the gods of Egypt will I execute
vengeance: I am the Lord. 13And the blood shall be for a
sign to you on the houses in which you are, and I will
see the blood, and will protect you, and there shall not
be on you the plague of destruction, when I smite in the
land of Egypt. 14And this day shall be to you a memorial,
and you shall keep it a feast to the Lord through all your
generations; you shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordi-
nance. 15Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and
from the first day you shall utterly remove leaven from
your houses: whoever shall eat leaven, that soul shall be
utterly destroyed from Israel, from the first day until the
seventh day. 16And the first day shall be called holy, and
the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you. You
shall do no servile work on them, only as many things as
is necessary shall be done by every soul, this only shall
be done by you. 17And you shall keep this commandment,
for on this day will I bring out your force out of the land
of Egypt; and you shall make this day a perpetual ordi-
nance for you throughout your generations. 18Beginning
the fourteenth day of the first month, you shall eat unleav-
ened bread from evening, till the twenty-first day of the
month, till evening. 19Seven days leaven shall not be found
in your houses; whosoever shall eat anything leavened,
that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel,
both among the occupiers of the land and the original in-
habitants. 20You shall eat nothing leavened, but in every
habitation of yours you shall eat unleavened bread. 21And
Moses called all the elders of the children of Israel, and
said to them, Go away and take to yourselves a lamb ac-
cording to your families, and slay the Passover *lamb*. 22And
you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and having dipped it
into some of the blood that is by the door, you shall touch
the lintel, and *shall put it* upon both doorposts, even of the
blood which is by the door; but none of you shall go out of
the door of his house until morning. 23And the Lord shall
pass by to smite the Egyptians, and shall see the blood up-
on the lintel, and upon the doorposts; and the Lord shall
pass over the door, and shall not allow the destroyer to en-
ter into your houses to kill you. 24And keep this thing as
an ordinance for yourself and for your children forever.
25And if you should enter into the land which the Lord shall
give you, as He has spoken, keep this service. 26And it shall
come to pass, if your sons say to you, What is this service?
27That you shall say to them, This Passover is a sacrifice to
the Lord, as He defended the houses of the children of Is-
rael in Egypt, when He struck the Egyptians, but delivered
our houses. 28And the people bowed and worshipped. And
the children of Israel departed and did as the Lord com-
manded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 29And it came to
pass at midnight that the Lord struck all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat
on the throne, to the firstborn of the captive in the dun-
geon, and the firstborn of all cattle. 30And Pharaoh rose
up by night, and his servants, and all the Egyptians. And
there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt, for there
was not a house in which there was not one dead. 31And
Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron by night, and said to
them, Rise and depart from my people, both you and the
children of Israel. Go and serve the Lord your God, even
as you say. 32And take with you your sheep, and your ox-
en: bless me also, I pray you. 33And the Egyptians con-
strained the people, so that they cast them out of the land
with haste, for they said, We all shall die. 34And the people
took their dough before their meal was leavened, bound
up as it was in their garments, on their shoulders. 35And
the children of Israel did as Moses commanded them, and
they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver and gold and

apparel. 36And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and they plun-
dered the Egyptians. 37And the children Israel departed
from Rameses to Succoth, *to the full number of* six hundred
thousand footmen, even men, besides the baggage. 38And
a great mixed *company* went up with them, and sheep and
oxen and very much cattle. 39And they baked the dough
which they brought out of Egypt, unleavened cakes, for it
had not been leavened; for the Egyptians cast them out,
and they could not remain, neither did they prepare pro-
vision for themselves for the journey. 40And the sojourn-
ing of the children of Israel, while they sojourned in the
land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, was four hundred
and thirty years. 41And it came to pass after the four hun-
dred and thirty years, all the forces of the Lord came forth
out of the land of Egypt by night. 42It is a watch kept to
the Lord, so that He should bring them out of the land of
Egypt; that very night is a watch kept to the Lord, so that it
should be to all the children of Israel to their generations.
43And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of
the Passover: no stranger shall eat of it. 44And every slave
or servant bought with money—him you shall circumcise,
and then shall he eat of it. 45A sojourner or hireling shall
not eat of it. 46In one house shall it be eaten, and you shall
not carry of the flesh out from the house; and a bone of it
you shall not break. 47All the congregation of the children
of Israel shall keep it. 48And if any proselyte shall come to
you to keep the Passover to the Lord, you shall circumcise
every male of him, and then shall he approach to sacri-
fice it, and he shall be even as the original inhabitant of
the land; no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. 49There
shall be one law to the native, and to the proselyte com-
ing among you. 50And the children of Israel did as the Lord
commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so they did. 51And
it came to pass in that day that the Lord brought out the
children of Israel from the land of Egypt with their forces.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Sanctify to Me
every firstborn, first produced, opening every womb
among the children of Israel, both of man and beast: it
is Mine. 3And Moses said to the people, Remember this
day in which you came forth out of the land of Egypt,
out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand the
Lord brought you out from this *place.* No leavened bread
shall be eaten. 4For on this day you are going out, in the
month of new *grain*. 5And it shall come to pass when the
Lord your God shall have brought you into the land of
the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the
Hivites and the Jebusites and the Girgashites and the Per-
izzites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land
flowing with milk and honey, that you shall perform this
service in this month. 6Six days you shall eat unleavened
bread, and on the seventh day is a feast to the Lord. 7Seven
days shall you eat unleavened bread; nothing leavened
shall be seen with you, neither shall you have leaven in all
your borders. 8And you shall tell your son in that day, say-
ing, Therefore the Lord has dealt thus with me, as I was
going out of Egypt. 9And it shall be unto you a sign up-
on your hand and a memorial before your eyes, that the
law of the Lord may be in your mouth, for with a strong
hand the Lord God has brought you out of Egypt. 10And
preserve this law according to the times of the seasons,
from year to year. 11And it shall come to pass when the
Lord your God shall bring you into the land of the Canaan-
ites, as He swore to your fathers, and shall give it you,
12that you shall set apart every *offspring* opening the womb,
the males to the Lord, everyone that opens the womb out
of the herds or among your cattle, as many as you shall
have: you shall sanctify the males to the Lord. 13Every *off-
spring* opening the womb of the donkey you shall change
for a sheep; and if you will not change it, you shall redeem
it. Every firstborn of man among your sons you shall re-
deem. 14And if later on your son should ask you, saying,
What is this? Then you shall say to him, With a strong
hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, out of the house
of bondage. 15And when Pharaoh hardened *his heart so as
not* to send us away, He slew every firstborn in the land
of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of
beast; therefore I sacrifice every *offspring* that opens the
womb, the males to the Lord, and every firstborn of my
sons I will redeem. 16And it shall be for a sign upon your
hand, and immovable before your eyes, for with a strong
hand the Lord has brought you out of Egypt. 17And when
Pharaoh sent forth the people, God led them not by the
way of the land of the Philistines, because it was near; for
God said, Lest at any time the people repent when they
see war, and return to Egypt. 18And God led the people
round by the way to the wilderness, to the Red Sea. And
in the fifth generation the children of Israel went up out
of the land of Egypt. 19And Moses took the bones of Joseph
with him, for he had solemnly adjured the children of Is-
rael, saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall carry
up my bones from here with you. 20And the children of Is-
rael departed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham by
the wilderness. 21And God led them in the day by a pillar of
cloud, to show them the way, and in the night by a pillar

of fire. 22And the pillar of cloud failed not by day, nor the
pillar of fire by night, before all the people.

—14—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the children of Israel, and let them turn and encamp before the village, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal Zephon: before them shall you encamp by the sea. 3And Pharaoh will say to his people, As for these children of Israel, they are wandering in the land, for the wilderness has shut them in. 4And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all his army, and all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord. And they did so. 5And it was reported to the king of the Egyptians that the people had fled. And the heart of Pharaoh was turned, and that of his servants against the people; and they said, What is this that we have done, to let the children of Israel go, so that they should not serve us? 6So Pharaoh yoked his chariots, and led off all his people with himself. 7Also he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the cavalry of the Egyptians, and rulers over all. 8And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and of his servants, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel went forth with a high hand. 9And the Egyptians pursued after them and found them encamped by the sea; and all the cavalry and the chariots of Pharaoh, and the horsemen, and his host were before the village, over against Baal Zephon. 10And Pharaoh approached, and the children of Israel, having looked up, beheld, and the Egyptians encamped behind them. And they were very greatly terrified, and the children of Israel cried to the Lord, 11and said to Moses, Because there were no graves in the land of Egypt have you brought us forth to slay us in the wilderness? What is this that you have done to us, having brought us out of Egypt? 12Is not this the word which we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? For it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness. 13And Moses said to the people, Be of good courage: stand still and see the salvation of the Lord, which He will work for us this day; for as you have seen the Egyptians today, you shall see them again no more forever. 14The Lord shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace. 15And the Lord said to Moses, Why do you cry to Me? Speak to the children of Israel, and let them proceed. 16But lift up your rod, and stretch forth your hand over the sea, and divide it, and let the children of Israel enter into the midst of the sea on the dry land. 17And behold, I will harden the heart of Pharaoh and of all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will be glorified upon Pharaoh, and upon all his army, and on his chariots and his horses. 18And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified upon Pharaoh and upon his chariots and his horses. 19And the Angel of God that went before the camp of the children of Israel removed and went behind *them*, and the pillar of the cloud also removed from before them and stood behind them. 20And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and blackness; and the night passed, and they came not near to one another during the whole night. 21And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided. 22And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the water of it was a wall on the right hand and on the left. 23And the Egyptians pursued them and went in after them, all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea. 24And it came to pass in the morning watch that the Lord looked forth on the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians, 25and bound the axle-trees of their chariots, and caused them to go with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the Egyptians. 26And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth your hand over the sea, and let the water be turned back to its place, and let it cover the Egyptians, *coming* over both their chariots and their riders. 27And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place toward day; and the Egyptians fled from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28And the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharaoh, who entered after them into the sea; and there was not so much as one of them left. 29But the children of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was to them a wall on the right hand, and on the left. 30So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the shore of the sea. 31And Israel saw the mighty hand, the things which the Lord did to the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and they believed God and Moses His servant.

—15—

1Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to
God, and spoke, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for He
is very greatly glorified: horse and rider He has thrown
into the sea. 2He was to me a helper and protector for
salvation: this is my God and I will glorify Him; my fa-
ther's God, and I will exalt Him. 3The Lord brings wars to
nought, the Lord is His name. 4He has cast the chariots of
Pharaoh and his army into the sea, the chosen mounted
captains: they were swallowed up in the Red Sea. 5He
covered them with the sea: they sank to the depth like
a stone. 6Your right hand, O God, has been glorified in
strength; Your right hand, O God, has broken the ene-
mies. 7And in the abundance of Your glory You have bro-
ken the adversaries to pieces: You sent forth Your wrath,
it devoured them as stubble. 8And by the breath of Your
anger the waters were parted; the waters were congealed
as a wall, the waves were congealed in the midst of the
sea. 9The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will
divide the spoils; I will satisfy my soul, I will destroy with
my sword, my hand shall have dominion. 10You sent forth
Your wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in
the mighty water. 11Who is like You among the gods, O
Lord? Who is like You? Glorified in holiness, marvelous in
glories, doing wonders. 12You stretched forth Your right
hand, the earth swallowed them up. 13You have guided in
Your righteousness this Your people whom You have re-
deemed, by Your strength You have called them into Your
holy resting place. 14The nations heard and were angry,
pangs have seized on the dwellers among the Philistines.
15Then the princes of Edom, and the chiefs of the Moabites
hastened; trembling took hold upon them, all the inhab-
itants of Canaan melted away. 16Let trembling and fear
fall upon them; by the greatness of Your arm, let them be-
come as stone; till Your people pass over, O Lord, till this
Your people pass over, whom You have purchased. 17Bring
them in and plant them in the mountain of their inher-
itance, in Your prepared habitation, which You, O Lord,
have prepared; the sanctuary, O Lord, which Your hands
have made ready. 18The Lord reigns forever and ever! 19For
the horse of Pharaoh went in with the chariots and horse-
men into the sea, and the Lord brought upon them the wa-
ter of the sea, but the children of Israel walked through
dry land in the midst of the sea. 20Then Miriam the
prophetess, the sister of Aaron, having taken a timbrel in
her hand, then there went forth all the women after her
with timbrels and dances. 21And Miriam led them, say-
ing, Let us sing to the Lord, for He has been very great-
ly glorified: the horse and rider has He cast into the sea.
22So Moses brought up the children of Israel from the Red
Sea, and brought them into the Wilderness of Shur; and
they went three days in the wilderness, and found no wa-
ter to drink. 23And they came to Marah, and they could
not drink *the water* of Marah, for it was bitter; therefore
he named the name of that place, Bitterness. 24And the
people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we
drink? 25And Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord showed
him a tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water
was sweetened. There He established to him ordinances
and judgments, and there He proved him, 26and said, If
you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God, and
do the things pleasing before Him, and will heed His com-
mands, and keep all His ordinances, no disease which I
have brought upon the Egyptians will I bring upon you,
for I am the Lord your God that heals you. 27And they came
to Elim, where there were twelve fountains of water and
seventy stems of palm trees; and they camped there by the
waters.

—16—

1And they departed from Elim, and all the congregation
of the children of Israel came to the Wilderness of Sin,
which is between Elim and Sinai; and on the fifteenth
day, in the second month after their departure from the
land of Egypt, 2all the congregation of the children of Is-
rael murmured against Moses and Aaron. 3And the chil-
dren of Israel said to them, Would we had died smitten by
the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-
pots, and ate bread to the full! For you have brought us
out into this wilderness, to slay all this congregation with
hunger. 4And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I will rain
bread upon you out of heaven; and the people shall go
forth, and they shall gather their daily portion for the day,
that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or
not. 5And it shall come to pass on the sixth day that they
shall prepare whatsoever they have brought in, and it shall
be double of what they shall have gathered for the day,
daily. 6And Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation
of the children of Israel, At evening you shall know that
the Lord has brought you out of the land of Egypt; 7and
in the morning you shall see the glory of the Lord, inas-
much as He hears your murmuring against God; and who
are we, that you continue to murmur against us? 8And
Moses said, *This shall be* when the Lord gives you meat to
eat in the evening, and bread in the morning to the full,
because the Lord has heard your murmuring, which you

murmur against us: and what are we? For your murmur-
ing is not against us, but against God. 9And Moses said to
Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel,
Come near before God; for He has heard your murmur-
ing. 10And when Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the
children of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness,
then the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud. 11And the
Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12I have heard the murmur-
ing of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, To-
wards evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you
shall be satisfied with bread; and you shall know that I am
the Lord your God. 13And it was evening, and quails came
up and covered the camp. 14In the morning it came to pass
as the dew ceased round about the camp, that behold, on
the face of the wilderness *was* a small thing like white co-
riander seed, as frost upon the earth. 15And when the chil-
dren of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is
this? For they knew not what it was; and Moses said to
them, 16This *is* the bread which the Lord has given you to
eat. This is that which the Lord has appointed; gather of it
each man for his family, a homer for each person, accord-
ing to the number of your souls, gather each of you with
his fellow lodgers. 17And the children of Israel did so and
gathered, some much, and some less. 18And having mea-
sured the homer *full*, he that gathered much had nothing
left over, and he that had gathered less had no lack; each
gathered according to the need of those who belonged to
him. 19And Moses said to them, Let no man leave any of
it till the morning. 20But they did not hearken to Moses,
but some left of it till the morning; and it bred worms
and stank. And Moses was irritated with them. 21And they
gathered it every morning, each man what he needed, and
when the sun became hot it melted. 22And it came to pass
on the sixth day, they gathered double what was needed,
two homers for one *man*; and all the chiefs of the syna-
gogue went in and reported it to Moses. 23And Moses said
to them, Is not this the word which the Lord spoke? To-
morrow is the Sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord: bake what
you will bake, and boil what you will boil, and all that is
left over lay aside for tomorrow. 24And they left it aside
till the morning, as Moses commanded them; and it did
not stink, neither was there a worm in it. 25And Moses
said, Eat *that* today, for today is a Sabbath to the Lord: *it*
shall not be found in the plain. 26Six days you shall gath-
er it, and on the seventh day is a Sabbath, for there shall
be none on that *day*. 27And it came to pass on the sev-
enth day that some of the people went forth to gather, and
found none. 28And the Lord said to Moses, How long are
you unwilling to heed My commands and My law? 29See,
for the Lord has given you this day as the Sabbath, there-
fore He has given you on the sixth day the bread of two
days. You shall sit each of you in your houses; let no one go
forth from his place on the seventh day. 30And the people
kept the Sabbath on the seventh day. 31And the children
of Israel called the name of it Manna; and it was as white
coriander seed, and the taste of it as a wafer with hon-
ey. 32And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord has
commanded, Fill a homer with manna, to be laid up for
your generations, that they may see the bread which you
ate in the wilderness, when the Lord led you forth out of
the land of Egypt. 33And Moses said to Aaron, Take a gold-
en pot, and cast into it one full homer of manna; and you
shall lay it up before God, to be kept for your generations,
34as the Lord commanded Moses. And Aaron laid it up be-
fore the testimony to be kept. 35And the children of Israel
ate manna forty years, until they came to the land they
ate the manna, until they came to the region of Phoenicia.
36Now the homer was the tenth part of three measures.

—17—

1And all the congregation of the children of Israel depart-
ed from the Wilderness of Sin, according to their encamp-
ments, by the word of the Lord; and they encamped in
Rephidim. And there was no water for the people to drink.
2And the people reviled Moses, saying, Give us water, that
we may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do you revile
me, and why do you tempt the Lord? 3And the people
thirsted there for water, and there the people murmured
against Moses, saying, Why is this? Have you brought us
up out of Egypt to slay us and our children and our cattle
with thirst? 4And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, What
shall I do to this people? Yet a little while and they will
stone me. 5And the Lord said to Moses, Go before this peo-
ple, and take with you some of the elders of the people;
and the rod with which you struck the river, take in your
hand, and you shall go. 6Behold, I stand there before you,
on the rock in Horeb, and you shall strike the rock, and
water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink.
And Moses did so before the sons of Israel. 7And he called
the name of that place, Temptation and Reviling, because
of the reviling of the children of Israel, and because they
tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us or not?
8And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
9And Moses said to Joshua, Choose out for yourself mighty
men, and go forth and set the army in array against
Amalek tomorrow; and behold, I *shall* stand on the top
of the hill, and the rod of God *will be* in my hand. 10And
Joshua did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set

the army in array against Amalek, and Moses and Aaron
and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11And it came to
pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed;
and when he let down his hands, Amalek prevailed. 12But
the hands of Moses were heavy, and they took a stone and
put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Hur
supported his hands, one on this side and the other on
that, and the hands of Moses were supported till the going
down of the sun. 13And Joshua routed Amalek and all his
people with the edge of the sword. 14And the Lord said to
Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and speak in
the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly blot out the memorial
of Amalek from under heaven. 15And Moses built an altar
to the Lord, and called the name of it, The Lord my Refuge.
16For with a secret hand the Lord wages war upon Amalek
to all generations.

—18—

1And Jethro the priest of Midian, the father-in-law of
Moses, heard of all that the Lord did to His people Israel;
for the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt. 2And Jethro the
father-in-law of Moses, took Zipporah the wife of Moses
after she had been sent away, 3and her two sons: the name
of the one was Gershom, *his father* saying, I was a sojourn-
er in a strange land; 4and the name of the second *was*
Eliezer, saying, For the God of my father is my helper,
and He has rescued me out of the hand of Pharaoh. 5And
Jethro the father-in-law of Moses, and his sons and his
wife, went forth to Moses into the wilderness, where he
encamped on the mount of God. 6And it was told Moses,
saying, Behold, your father-in-law Jethro is coming to
you, and your wife and two sons with him. 7And Moses
went forth to meet his father-in-law, and bowed down
and kissed him, and they embraced each other, and he
brought them into the tent. 8And Moses related to his
father-in-law all things that the Lord did to Pharaoh and
all the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the labor that
had befallen them in the way, and that the Lord had res-
cued them out of the hand of Pharaoh, and out of the
hand of the Egyptians. 9And Jethro was amazed at all the
good things which the Lord did to them, forasmuch as he
rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out
of the hand of Pharaoh. 10And Jethro said, Blessed be the
Lord, because He has rescued them out of the hand of
the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh. 11For now
I know that the Lord is great above all gods, because of
this, wherein they attacked them. 12And Jethro the father-
in-law of Moses took whole burnt offerings and sacrifices
for God, for Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat
bread with the father-in-law of Moses before God. 13And
it came to pass the next day that Moses sat to judge the
people, and all the people stood by Moses from morning
till evening. 14And Jethro, having seen all that *Moses* did to
the people, said, What is this that you do to the people?
Why do you alone sit, and all the people stand by you
from morning till evening? 15And Moses said to his father-
in-law, Because the people come to me to seek judgment
from God. 16For whenever there is a dispute among them,
and they come to me, I give judgment upon each, and I
teach them the ordinances of God and His law. 17And the
father-in-law of Moses said to him, The thing that you do
is not good. 18You will wear away with intolerable weari-
ness, both you and all these people who are with you: this
thing is hard, you will not be able to endure it by your-
self. 19Now then listen to me, and I will advise you, and
God shall be with you: be all things to the people pertain-
ing to God, and you shall bring their matters to God. 20And
you shall testify to them the ordinances of God and His
law, and you shall show to them the ways in which they
shall walk, and the works which they shall do. 21Also you
shall select for yourself able men out of all the people, God
fearing *men*, righteous men, hating pride, and you shall
set over the people captains of thousands and captains
of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens.
22And they shall judge the people at all times, and those
matters too burdensome they shall bring to you, but they
shall judge the smaller cases; so they shall relieve you and
help you. 23If you will do this thing, God shall strengthen
you, and you shall be able to endure, and all this people
shall go into their own place with peace. 24And Moses lis-
tened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that
he said to him. 25And Moses chose out able men out of
all Israel, and he made them captains of thousands and
captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties and captains
of tens over the people. 26And they judged the people at
all times; and every matter too burdensome they brought
to Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves.
27And Moses dismissed his father-in-law, and he returned
to his own land.

—19—

1And in the third month of the departure of the children
of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they
came into the Wilderness of Sinai. 2And they departed
from Rephidim, and came into the Wilderness of Sinai,

and there Israel encamped before the mountain. 3And
Moses went up to the mount of God, and God called him
out of the mountain, saying, These things shall you say to
the house of Jacob, and you shall report them to the chil-
dren of Israel. 4You have seen all that I have done to the
Egyptians, and I took you up as upon eagles' wings, and I
brought you near to Myself. 5And now if you will indeed
hear My voice, and keep My covenant, you shall be to Me
a peculiar people above all nations; for the whole earth is
Mine. 6And you shall be to Me a royal priesthood and a
holy nation. These words shall you speak to the children of
Israel. 7And Moses came and called the elders of the peo-
ple, and he set before them all these words, which God ap-
pointed them. 8And all the people answered with one ac-
cord, and said, All things that God has spoken, we will do
and hearken to. And Moses reported these words to God.
9And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I come to you in a
pillar of a cloud, that the people may hear Me speaking
to you, and may believe you forever. And Moses reported
the words of the people to the Lord. 10And the Lord said
to Moses, Go down and solemnly charge the people, and
sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash
their garments. 11And let them be ready for the third day,
for on the third day the Lord will descend upon Mount
Sinai before all the people. 12And you shall separate the
people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves that
you go not up into the mountain, nor touch any part of it:
whoever touches the mountain shall surely die. 13A hand
shall not touch it, for *everyone that touches* shall be stoned
with stones or shot through with a dart, whether beast or
man, it shall not live; when the voices and trumpets and
cloud depart from off the mountain, they shall come up on
the mountain. 14And Moses went down from the moun-
tain to the people and sanctified them, and they washed
their clothes. 15And he said to the people, Be ready: for
three days do not come near to a woman. 16And it came
to pass on the third day, as the morning drew nigh, there
were voices and lightnings and a dark cloud on Mount
Sinai. The voice of the trumpet sounded loud, and all the
people in the camp trembled. 17And Moses led the people
forth out of the camp to meet God, and they stood by
under the camp. 18Now Mount Sinai was altogether in
smoke, because God had descended upon it in fire; and
the smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the
people were exceedingly amazed. 19And the sounds of the
trumpet were growing much louder. Moses spoke, and
God answered him with a voice. 20And the Lord came
down upon Mount Sinai on the top of the mountain; and
the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and
Moses went up. 21And God spoke to Moses, saying, Go
down, and solemnly charge the people, lest at any time
they draw near to God to gaze, and many of them perish.
22And let the priests that draw near to the Lord God sancti-
fy themselves, lest He destroy some of them. 23And Moses
said to God, The people cannot approach Mount Sinai,
for You have solemnly charged us, saying, Set boundaries
around the mountain and sanctify it. 24And the Lord said
to him, Go down and then come up, you and Aaron with
you; but let not the priests and the people force their way
to come up to God, lest the Lord destroy some of them.
25And Moses went down to the people, and spoke to them.

—20—

1And the Lord spoke all these words, saying: 2I am the Lord
your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out
of the house of bondage. 3You shall have no other gods be-
side Me. 4You shall not make for yourself an idol, nor like-
ness of anything, whatever things are in the heaven above,
and whatever are in the earth beneath, and whatever are
in the waters under the earth. 5You shall not bow down
to them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord your God, a
jealous God, recompensing the sins of the fathers upon
the children, to the third and fourth generation to them
that hate Me, 6and bestowing mercy on them that love Me,
to *the* thousands *of them,* and on them that keep My com-
mandments. 7You shall not take the name of the Lord your
God in vain; for the Lord your God will not acquit him
that takes His name in vain. 8Remember the Sabbath day,
to keep it holy. 9Six days you shall labor, and do all your
work. 10But on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord
your God; on it you shall do no work: you, nor your son,
nor your daughter, your servant nor your maidservant,
your ox, nor your donkey, nor any cattle of yours, nor the
stranger that sojourns with you. 11For in six days the Lord
made the heaven and the earth, and the sea and all things
in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord
blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it. 12Honor your fa-
ther and your mother, that it may be well with you, and
that you may live long on the good land, which the Lord
your God gives to you. 13You shall not kill. 14You shall not
commit adultery. 15You shall not steal. 16You shall not bear
false witness against your neighbour. 17You shall not covet
your neighbour's wife; you shall not covet your neighbor's
house; nor his field, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his
ox, nor his donkey, nor any of his cattle, nor whatever be-
longs to your neighbor. 18And all the people perceived the
thundering, and the flashes, and the voice of the trumpet,

and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared and
stood afar off, 19and said to Moses, You speak to us, but let
not God speak to us, lest we die. 20And Moses said to them,
Be of good courage, for God has come to you to test you,
that His fear may be among you, that you sin not. 21And
the people stood afar off, and Moses went into the dark-
ness where God was. 22And the Lord said to Moses, Thus
shall you say to the house of Jacob, and you shall report
it to the children of Israel, You have seen that I have spo-
ken to you from heaven. 23You shall not make for your-
selves gods of silver, and gods of gold you shall not make
for yourselves. 24You shall make to Me an altar of earth;
and upon it you shall sacrifice your whole burnt offerings,
and your peace offerings, and your sheep and your calves
in every place, where I shall record My name; and I will
come to you and bless you. 25And if you will make to Me an
altar of stones, you shall not build it of hewn *stones*; for if
you have lifted up your tool upon them, then they are de-
filed. 26You shall not go up to My altar by steps, that you
may not uncover your nakedness upon it.

—21—

1And these *are* the ordinances which you shall set before
them: 2If you buy a Hebrew servant, six years shall he
serve you, and in the seventh year he shall go forth free for
nothing. 3If he should have come in alone, he shall also go
forth alone; and if his wife should have gone in together
with him, his wife also shall go out. 4Moreover, if his mas-
ter gives him a wife, and she has *born* him sons or daugh-
ters, the wife and the children shall be his master's; and
he shall go forth alone. 5And if the servant should answer
and say, I love my master and wife and children, I will not
go away free; 6his master shall bring him to the judgment
seat of God, and then shall he bring him to the door, to
the doorpost, and his master shall bore his ear through
with an awl, and he shall serve him forever. 7And if anyone
sell his daughter as a domestic, she shall not depart as the
maidservants depart. 8If she be not pleasing to her mas-
ter, after she has betrothed herself to him, he shall let her
go free; but he is not at liberty to sell her to a foreign na-
tion, because he has trifled with her. 9And if he should
have betrothed her to his son, he shall do to her according
to the right of daughters. 10And if he take another to him-
self, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her
companionship *with him*. 11And if he will not do these three
things to her, she shall go out free without money. 12And
if any man strike another and he dies, let him be certainly
put to death. 13But as for him that did it not willingly, but
God delivered him into his hands, I will give you a place
where the slayer may flee to. 14And if anyone lie in wait for
his neighbour to slay him by craft, and he go for refuge,
you shall take him from My altar to put him to death.
15Whoever strikes his father or his mother, let him be cer-
tainly put to death. 16Whosoever shall steal one of the chil-
dren of Israel, and prevail over him and sell him, and he
be found with him, let him certainly die. 17He that reviles
his father or his mother shall surely die. 18And if two men
contend with each other, and one strikes the other with
a stone or with his fist, and he die not, but be laid upon
his bed; 19if the man arises and walks about with his staff,
he that struck him shall be clear; only he shall pay for his
loss of time, and for his healing. 20And if a man beats his
manservant or his maidservant with a rod, and *the party*
dies under his hands, he shall be surely punished. 21But if
the servant continues to live a day or two, let not *the master*
be punished; for he is his property. 22And if two men strive
and strike a woman with child, and her child be born im-
perfectly formed, he shall be forced to pay a penalty: as the
woman's husband may lay upon him, he shall pay with a
valuation. 23But if it be perfectly formed, he shall give life
for life, 24eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot
for foot, 25burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe
for stripe. 26And if one strike the eye of his manservant, or
the eye of his maidservant, and put it out, he shall let them
go free for their eye's sake. 27And if he should strike out the
tooth of his manservant, or the tooth of his maidservant,
he shall send them away free for their tooth's sake. 28And
if a bull gores a man or woman and they die, the bull shall
be stoned with stones, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but
the owner of the bull shall be clear. 29But if the bull was in-
clined to goring in the past, and men have told his owner,
and he has not removed him, so that it has killed a man or
a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and his owner shall die
also. 30And if a ransom should be imposed on him, he shall
pay for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall lay up-
on him. 31And if *the bull* gores a son or daughter, let them
do to him according to this ordinance. 32And if the bull
gores a manservant or maidservant, he shall pay to their
master thirty silver shekels, and the bull shall be stoned.
33And if anyone opens a pit, or digs a pit and does not cover
it, and an ox or a donkey fall in there, 34the owner of the
pit shall make compensation; he shall give money to their
owner, and the dead shall be his own. 35And if any man's
bull gores the bull of his neighbour, and it dies, they shall
sell the living bull and divide the money, and they shall di-
vide the dead bull. 36But if the bull was known to have been
given to goring in the past, and they have testified to his

owner and he has not removed him, he shall repay bull for bull, but the dead shall be his own.

—22—

1And if one steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he shall pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep. 2And if the thief is found breaking in, and he is struck so that he dies, there shall be no blood shed for him. 3But if the sun has risen upon him, he is guilty, *and* he shall die instead; and if a thief has nothing, let him be sold in compensation for what he has stolen. 4And if the thing stolen is left and is in his hand alive, whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them twofold. 5And if anyone should feed down a field or a vineyard, and should send in his beast to feed down another field, he shall make compensation of his own field according to his produce; and if he shall have fed down the whole field, he shall pay for compensation the best of his own field and the best of his vineyard. 6And if fire has gone forth and caught thorns, and should also set on fire threshing floors or ears of corn or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make compensation. 7And if anyone gives to his neighbour money or goods to keep, and they are stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is found he shall repay double. 8But if the thief is not found, the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he has not done wickedly in regard to any part of his neighbour's goods, 9according to every injury alleged, *whether it* concerns a calf, a donkey, a sheep, a garment, and every alleged loss, whatever in fact it may be—the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God shall repay to his neighbour double. 10And if anyone gives to his neighbour a calf, a sheep or any beast to keep, and it is wounded or dies or is taken, and no one know, 11an oath of God shall be between both, *each swearing* that he has by no means been guilty in the matter of his neighbour's goods; and so his master shall hold him guiltless, and he shall not make compensation. 12But if it is stolen from him, he shall make compensation to the owner. 13And if it is seized by beasts, he shall bring him to *witness* the prey, and he shall not make compensation. 14And if anyone borrow from his neighbour, and it becomes wounded or dies or is carried away, and the owner of it is not with it, he shall make compensation. 15But if the owner is with it, he shall not make compensation: but if it is a hired thing, there shall be *a compensation* to him instead of his hire. 16And if anyone deceive a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her for a wife to himself. 17And if her father positively refuses, and will not consent to give her to him for a wife, he shall pay compensation to her father according to the amount of the dowry of virgins. 18You shall not save the lives of sorcerers. 19Everyone that lies with a beast shall surely be put to death. 20He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be destroyed by death. 21And you shall not hurt a stranger, nor afflict him; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. 22You shall hurt no widow or orphan. 23And if you should afflict them by ill treatment, and they should cry aloud to Me, I will surely hear their voice. 24And I will be very angry, and will slay you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans. 25And if you should lend money to your poor brother who is among you, you shall not be hard upon him—you shall not charge interest from him. 26And if you take your neighbour's garment for a pledge, you shall restore it to him before sunset. 27For this is his clothing, this is the only covering of his nakedness; how shall he sleep? If then he shall cry to Me, I will hearken to him, for I am merciful. 28You shall not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people. 29You shall not keep back the firstfruits of your threshing floor and press. The firstborn of your sons you shall give unto Me. 30So shall you do with your calf and your sheep and your donkey; seven days shall it be under the mother, and the eighth day you shall give it unto Me. 31And you shall be holy men to Me; and you shall not eat flesh taken from beasts, you shall cast it to the dogs.

—23—

1You shall not receive a false report. You shall not agree with the unjust to become an unjust witness. 2You shall not associate with the multitude for evil. You shall not join yourself with a multitude to turn aside with the majority so as to shut out judgment. 3And you shall not spare a poor man in judgment. 4And if you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall turn them back and restore them to him. 5And if you see your enemy's donkey fallen under its burden, you shall not pass by it, but you shall help to raise it with him. 6You shall not pervert the judgment of the poor in his cause. 7You shall abstain from every unjust thing: you shall not slay the innocent and righteous, and you shall not justify the wicked for gifts. 8And you shall not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of the seeing, and corrupt just words. 9And you shall not afflict a stranger, for you know the heart of a

stranger; for you yourselves were strangers in the land of
Egypt. 10Six years you shall sow your land, and gather in
the fruits of it. 11But in the seventh year you shall let it rest,
and leave it, and the poor of your nation shall feed; and
the wild beasts of the field shall eat that which remains;
thus shall you do to your vineyard and to your olive grove.
12Six days shall you do your works, and on the seventh day
there shall be rest, that your ox and your donkey may rest,
and that the son of your maidservant and the stranger
may be refreshed. 13Observe all things whatsoever I have
commanded you; and you shall make no mention of the
name of other gods, neither shall they be heard out of your
mouth. 14Three times you shall keep a feast to Me in the
year. 15Take heed to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread:
seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I charged
you at the season of the month of new *grain*, for in it you
came out of Egypt. You shall not appear before Me empty.
16And you shall keep the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of
your labors, whatsoever you shall have sown in your field,
and the Feast of Completion at the end of the year in the
gathering of your fruits out of your field. 17Three times in
the year shall all your males appear before the Lord your
God. 18For when I shall have cast out the nations from be-
fore you, and shall have widened your borders, you shall
not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, neither
must the fat of My feast abide till the morning. 19You shall
bring the first offerings of the firstfruits of your land into
the house of the Lord your God. You shall not boil a young
lamb in its mother's milk. 20And behold, I send My angel
before your face, that He may keep you in the way, that
He may bring you into the land which I have prepared
for you. 21Take heed to yourself and hearken to Him, and
disobey Him not; for He will not give way to you, for My
name is in Him. 22If you will indeed hear My voice, and if
you will do all the things I shall charge you with, and keep
My covenant, you shall be to Me a peculiar people above
all nations. For the whole earth is Mine, and you shall be
to Me a royal priesthood, and a holy nation. These words
shall you speak to the children of Israel: If you shall in-
deed hear My voice, and do all the things I shall tell you,
then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adver-
sary to your adversaries. 23For My angel shall go as your
leader, and shall bring you to the Amorites and the Hit-
tites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Gerge-
sites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, and I will destroy
them. 24You shall not worship their gods, nor serve them.
You shall not do according to their works, but shall utterly
destroy them, and break to pieces their pillars. 25And you
shall serve the Lord your God, and I will bless your bread
and your wine and your water, and I will turn away sick-
ness from you. 26There shall not be one that is impotent
or barren on your land. I will surely fulfill the number of
your days. 27And I will send terror before you, and I will
strike with amazement all the nations to which you shall
come, and I will make all your enemies to flee. 28And I will
send hornets before you, and you shall cast out the Amor-
ites and the Hivites and the Canaanites and the Hittites
from you. 29I will not cast them out in one year, lest the
land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply
against you. 30By little *and little* I will cast them out from
before you, until you shall be increased and inherit the
earth. 31And I will set your borders from the Red Sea to the
sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the great
river Euphrates; and I will give into your hand those that
dwell in the land, and will cast them out from you. 32You
shall make no covenant with them and their gods. 33And
they shall not dwell in your land, lest they cause you to sin
against Me; for if you should serve their gods, these will be
an offense to you.

—24—

1And to Moses he said, Go up to the Lord, you and Aaron
and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:
and they shall worship the Lord from a distance. 2And
Moses alone shall draw near to God; and they shall not
draw near, and the people shall not come up with them.
3And Moses went in and related to the people all the words
of God and the ordinances; and all the people answered
with one voice, saying, All the words which the Lord has
spoken, we will do and be obedient. 4And Moses wrote
all the words of the Lord; and Moses rose up early in the
morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and *set
up* twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. 5And he
sent forth the young men of the children of Israel, and
they offered whole burnt offerings, and they sacrificed
young calves as a peace offering to God. 6And Moses took
half the blood and poured it into bowls, and half the blood
he poured out upon the altar. 7And he took the Book of the
Covenant and read it in the ears of the people, and they
said, All things whatsoever the Lord has said we will do
and be obedient. 8And Moses took the blood and sprin-
kled it upon the people, and said, Behold the blood of
the covenant, which the Lord has made with you con-
cerning all these words. 9And Moses went up, and Aaron,
and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.
10And they saw the place where the God of Israel stood;
and under His feet was as it were a work of sapphire slabs,

and as it were the appearance of the firmament of heaven
in its purity. 11And of the chosen ones of Israel there was
not even one missing, and they appeared in the place of
God, and did eat and drink. 12And the Lord said to Moses,
Come up to Me into the mountain, and be there; and I
will give you the tablets of stone, the law and the com-
mandments, which I have written to give them laws. 13And
Moses rose up and Joshua his attendant, and they went up
into the mount of God. 14And to the elders they said, Rest
there till we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are
with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go
to them. 15And Moses and Joshua went up to the moun-
tain, and the cloud covered the mountain. 16And the glory
of God came down upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud cov-
ered it six days; and the Lord called Moses on the seventh
day out of the midst of the cloud. 17And the appearance of
the glory of the Lord was as burning fire on the top of the
mountain, before the children of Israel. 18And Moses went
into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain,
and was there in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

—25—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and take *the* firstfruits from all, who may
be disposed in their heart to give; and you shall take My
firstfruits. 3And this is the offering which you shall take
of them: gold, silver and brass; 4blue, purple, and double
scarlet; fine spun linen, and goats' hair; 5rams' skins dyed
red, blue skins, and incorruptible wood; 6and oil for the
light, incense for anointing oil, for the composition of in-
cense, 7and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work
of the breastplate, and the full-length robe. 8And you shall
make Me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. 9And
you shall make for Me according to all things which I show
you in the mountain; even the pattern of the tabernacle,
and the pattern of all its furniture: so shall you make it.
10And you shall make the Ark of Testimony of incorrupt-
ible wood; the length of two cubits and a half, and the
breadth of a cubit and a half, and the height of a cubit
and a half. 11And you shall overlay it with pure gold, in-
side and out you shall overlay it; and you shall make for it
golden wreaths twisted round about. 12And you shall cast
for it four golden rings, and shall put them on the four
sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the oth-
er side. 13And you shall make poles *of* incorruptible wood,
and shall overlay them with gold. 14And you shall put the
poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark
with them. 15The poles shall remain fixed in the rings of
the ark. 16And you shall put into the ark the testimonies
which I shall give you. 17And you shall make a mercy seat,
a lid of pure gold; the length of two cubits and a half, and
the breadth of a cubit and a half. 18And you shall make two
cherubim graven in gold, and you shall put them on both
sides of the mercy seat. 19They shall be made, one cherub
on this side, and another cherub on the other side of the
mercy seat; and you shall make the two cherubim on the
two sides. 20The cherubim shall stretch forth their wings
above, overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings;
and their faces shall be toward each other, the faces of the
cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat. 21And you shall
set the mercy seat on the ark above, and you shall put into
the ark the testimonies which I shall give you. 22And I will
make Myself known to you from there, and I will speak to
you from above the mercy seat between the two cherubim,
which are upon the Ark of Testimony, even in all things
which I shall charge you concerning the children of Israel.
23And you shall make a golden table of pure gold, in length
two cubits, and in breadth a cubit, and in height a cu-
bit and a half. 24And you shall make for it golden wreaths
twisted round about, and you shall make for it a crown
of an handbreadth round about. 25And you shall make a
twisted wreath for the crown round about. 26And you shall
make four golden rings; and you shall put the four rings
upon the four parts of its feet under the crown. 27And the
rings shall be for bearings for the poles, that they may
bear the table with them. 28And you shall make the poles of
incorruptible wood, and you shall overlay them with pure
gold; and the table shall be borne with them. 29And you
shall make its dishes, its censers, its bowls, and its cups,
with which you shall offer drink offerings. Of pure gold
shall you make them. 30And you shall set upon the table
showbread before Me continually. 31And you shall make a
lampstand of pure gold; you shall make the lampstand of
graven work: its stem and its branches, its bowls, its *orna-
mental* knobs, and its lilies shall be of one piece. 32And six
branches shall proceed out of its sides, three branches of
the lampstand from one side of it, and three branches of
the lampstand from the other side. 33And three bowls fash-
ioned like almonds, on each branch a knob and a lily; so to
the six branches proceeding from the lampstand, 34and in
the lampstand four bowls fashioned like almonds, in each
branch knobs and the flowers of the same. 35A knob un-
der two branches out of it, and a knob under four branch-
es out of it; so to the six branches proceeding from the
lampstand; and in the lampstand four bowls fashioned
like almonds. 36Let the knobs and the branches be of one
piece, altogether graven of one piece of pure gold. 37And
you shall make its seven lamps; and you shall set on *it*

the lamps, and they shall shine from one front. 38And you
shall make its wick-trimmers and its snuff-dishes of pure
gold. 39All these articles *shall be* a talent of pure gold. 40See,
you shall make them according to the pattern which was
shown you on the mount.

—26—

1And you shall make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of
fine spun linen, and blue and purple, and scarlet spun *with*
cherubim; you shall make them with *the* work of a weaver.
2The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits,
and one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there
shall be the same measure to all the curtains. 3And the five
curtains shall be joined one to another, and *the other* five
curtains shall be closely connected the one with the other. 4And you shall make for them loops of blue on the edge
of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so shall
you make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second
coupling. 5Fifty loops shall you make for one curtain, and
fifty loops shall you make on the part of the curtain answering to the coupling of the second, opposite *each other*,
corresponding to each other at each point. 6And you shall
make fifty golden rings; and you shall join the curtains to
each other with the rings, and it shall be one tabernacle.
7And you shall make for a covering of the tabernacle skins
with the hair on, you shall make them eleven skins. 8The
length of one skin thirty cubits, and the breadth of one
skin four cubits. There shall be the same measure to the
eleven skins. 9And you shall join the five skins together,
and the six skins together; and you shall double the sixth
skin in front of the tabernacle. 10And you shall make fifty
loops on the border of one skin, which is in the midst for
the joinings; and you shall make fifty loops on the edge
of the second skin that joins it. 11And you shall make fifty
bronze rings; and you shall join the rings by the loops, and
you shall join the skins, and they shall be one. 12And you
shall fix at the end that which is over in the skins of the
tabernacle; the half of the skin that is left shall you fold
over, according to the overplus of the skins of the tabernacle; you shall fold it over behind the tabernacle. 13A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the tabernacle: it shall be folding over the sides of the tabernacle on
this side and that side, that it may cover it. 14And you shall
make for a covering of the tabernacle rams' skins dyed
red, and blue skins as coverings above. 15And you shall
make the posts of the tabernacle of incorruptible wood.
16Of ten cubits shall you make one post, and the breadth
of one post of a cubit and a half. 17Two joints shall you
make in one post, answering the one to the other: so shall
you do to all the posts of the tabernacle. 18And you shall
make posts to the tabernacle, twenty posts on the north
side. 19And you shall make to the twenty posts forty silver
sockets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two
sockets to the other post on both its sides. 20And for the
next side, toward the south, twenty posts, 21and their forty
silver sockets: two sockets to one post on both its sides,
and two sockets to the other post on both its sides. 22And
on the back of the tabernacle at the part which is toward
the *west* you shall make six posts. 23And you shall make
two posts on the corners of the tabernacle behind. 24And it
shall be equal below, they shall be equal toward the same
part from the heads to one joining; so shall you make to
both the two corners, let them be equal. 25And there shall
be eight posts, and their sixteen silver sockets; two sockets
to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other
post. 26And you shall make bars of incorruptible wood; five
to one post on one side of the tabernacle, 27and five bars
to one post on the second side of the tabernacle, and five
bars to the hinder posts, on the side of the tabernacle toward the sea. 28And let the bar in the middle between the
posts go through from the one side to the other side. 29And
you shall overlay the posts with gold; and you shall make
golden rings, into which you shall introduce the bars, and
you shall overlay the bars with gold. 30And you shall set up
the tabernacle according to the pattern shown to you on
the mount. 31And you shall make a veil of blue and purple
and scarlet woven, and fine linen spun: you shall make it
cherubim *in* woven work. 32And you shall set it upon four
posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their
tops *shall be* of gold, and their four sockets *shall be* of silver. 33And you shall put the veil on the posts, and you shall
carry the ark of the Testimony in there within the veil; and
the veil shall make a separation for you between the holy
place, and the Most Holy. 34And you shall screen with the
veil the ark of the testimony in the Most Holy. 35And you
shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle; and
you shall put the table on the north side of the tabernacle.
36And you shall make a screen for the door of the tabernacle of blue, purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun,
the work of the embroiderer. 37And you shall make for the
veil five posts, and you shall overlay them with gold; and
their hooks shall be gold; and you shall cast for them five
bronze sockets.

—27—

1And you shall make an altar of incorruptible wood, of five
cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the al-
tar shall be square, and the height of it shall be three cu-
bits. 2And you shall make the horns on the four corners;
the horns shall be of the same piece, and you shall overlay
them with brass. 3And you shall make a rim for the altar;
and its covering and its cups, and its flesh-hooks, and its
fire-pan, and all its vessels shall you make of brass. 4And
you shall make for it a network of bronze; and you shall
make for the network four bronze rings under the four
sides. 5And you shall put them below under the rim of the
altar, and the network shall extend to the middle of the al-
tar. 6And you shall make for the altar poles of incorrupt-
ible wood, and you shall overlay them with brass. 7And you
shall put the poles into the rings; and let the poles be on
the sides of the altar to carry it. 8You shall make it hollow
with boards. According to what was shown to you on the
mount, so you shall make it. 9And you shall make a court
for the tabernacle, curtains of the court of fine linen spun
on the south side, the length of a hundred cubits for one
side. 10And their pillars twenty, and twenty bronze sockets
for them, and their rings and their clasps of silver. 11Thus
shall there be to the side toward the north curtains of a hun-
dred cubits in length; and their pillars twenty, and their
sockets twenty of brass, and the rings and the clasps of
the pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver. 12And in
the breadth of the tabernacle toward the west curtains of
fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten. 13And
in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the south, cur-
tains of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
14And the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifty cubits for
the one side *of the gate*; their pillars three, and their sock-
ets three. 15And *for* the second side the height of the cur-
tains *shall be* of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
sockets three. 16And a veil for the door of the court, the
height *of it* twenty cubits of blue linen, and of purple, and
spun scarlet, and of fine linen spun with the art of the em-
broiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17All
the pillars of the court round about overlaid with silver,
and their hooks silver and their brass sockets. 18And the
length of the court *shall be* a hundred *cubits* on each side,
and the breadth fifty on each side, and the height five cu-
bits of fine linen spun, and their sockets of brass. 19And all
the furniture and all the instruments and the pins of the
court *shall be* of brass. 20And command the children of Is-
rael, and let them take for you refined pure olive oil beaten
to burn for light, that a lamp may burn continually 21in the
tabernacle of the testimony, outside the veil that is before
the *ark of the* Covenant, shall Aaron and his sons burn it
from evening until morning, before the Lord—it is a per-
petual ordinance throughout your generations of the chil-
dren of Israel.

—28—

1And take to yourself both Aaron your brother, and his
sons, even *those* of the children of Israel; so that Aaron,
Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons, may
minister to Me. 2And you shall make holy apparel for
Aaron your brother, for honor and glory. 3And speak to
all those who are wise in understanding, whom I have
filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception; and they
shall make the holy apparel of Aaron for the sanctuary,
in which he shall minister to Me as priest. 4And these
are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, an
ephod, a full-length robe, a tunic with a fringe, a turban,
and a sash; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron
and his sons to minister to Me as priests. 5And they shall
take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scar-
let, and the fine linen. 6And they shall make the ephod of
fine linen spun, the woven work of the embroiderer. 7It
shall have two shoulder-pieces joined together, fastened
on the two sides. 8And the woven work of the ephod which
is upon it shall be of one piece according to the work, of
pure gold, blue, purple, and spun scarlet and fine twined
linen. 9And you shall take the two stones, the stones of
emerald, and you shall engrave on them the names of the
children of Israel. 10Six names on the first stone, and the
other six names on the second stone, according to their
births. 11*It shall be* the work of the stone engraver's art; as
the engraving of a seal you shall engrave the two stones
with the names of the children of Israel. 12And you shall
put the two stones on the shoulders of the ephod, for they
are memorial stones for the children of Israel; and Aaron
shall bear the names of the children of Israel before the
Lord on his two shoulders, as a memorial for them. 13And
you shall make settings of pure gold. 14And you shall make
two chains of pure gold like braided cords, and fasten the
braided chains to the settings. 15And you shall make the
oracle of judgment, the work of the embroiderer: in keep-
ing with the ephod, you shall make it of gold, and blue
and purple, of spun scarlet, and fine linen, spun. 16You
shall make it square: it shall be double; of the length of it
a span, and the breadth of a span. 17And you shall inter-
weave with it a texture of four rows of stone; there shall
be a row of stones: a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald:
this shall be the first row. 18And the second row *shall be* a

turquoise, a sapphire, and a jasper. 19And the third row a
jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. 20And the fourth row,
a chrysolite, a beryl, and an onyx stone, set round with
gold, bound together with gold: let them be according to
their row. 21And let the stones of the names of the chil-
dren of Israel be twelve according to their names, engrav-
ings as of seals: let them be for the twelve tribes each ac-
cording to the name. 22And you shall make on the oracle
woven fringes, a chain-work of pure gold. 23*You shall make on
the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of
the breastplate.* 24*You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings
at the ends of the breastplate.* 25*The other two ends of the two braided chains you
shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod in
its forepart.* 26*You shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the
two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward the side of the ephod in-
ward.* 27*You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoul-
der straps of the ephod underneath, in its forepart, close by its coupling, above the
skilfully woven band of the ephod.* 28*They shall bind the breastplate by its rings
to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be on the skilfully wo-
ven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate may not swing out from the ephod.*
29And Aaron shall take the names of the children of Israel
on the breastplate of judgment on his breast, a memori-
al before God for him as he goes into the sanctuary. And
you shall put the fringes on the breastplate of judgment;
you shall put the wreaths on both sides of the breastplate,
and you shall put the two circlets on both the shoulders
of the ephod in front. 30And you shall put the Manifesta-
tion and the Truth on the breastplate of judgment; and it
shall be on the breast of Aaron, when he goes into the holy
place before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgments
of the children of Israel on his breast before the Lord con-
tinually. 31And you shall make the full-length tunic all of
blue. 32And the opening of it shall be in the middle having
a fringe round about the opening, the work of the weaver,
woven together in the joining of the same piece so that it

might not tear. 33And under the fringe of the robe below
you shall make as it were pomegranates of a flowering
pomegranate tree, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet,
and fine linen spun, under the fringe of the robe round
about: golden pomegranates of the same shape, and bells
round about between these. 34A bell by the side of a golden
pomegranate, and flower-work on the fringe of the robe
round about. 35And the sound of Aaron shall be audible
when he ministers, as he goes into the sanctuary before
the Lord, and as he goes out, that he die not. 36And you
shall make a plate *of* pure gold, and you shall engrave on it
like the engraving of a signet: Holiness to the Lord. 37And
you shall put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall be on
the turban: it shall be in the front of the turban. 38And it
shall be on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron shall bear
away the sins of their holy things, all that the children of
Israel shall sanctify of every gift of their holy things, and
it shall be on the forehead of Aaron continually accept-
able for them before the Lord. 39And the fringes of the gar-
ments *shall be* of fine linen; and you shall make a tire of
fine linen, and you shall make a sash, the work of the em-
broiderer. 40And for the sons of Aaron you shall make tu-
nics and sashes, and you shall make headpieces for them
for honor and glory. 41And you shall put them on Aaron
your brother, and his sons with him, and you shall anoint
them and fill their hands; and you shall sanctify them, that
they may minister to Me in the priest's office. 42And you
shall make for them linen trousers to cover the nakedness
of their flesh; they shall reach from the loins to the thighs.
43And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whenever they
enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when they shall
advance to the altar of the sanctuary to minister, so they
shall not bring sin upon themselves, lest they die: *it is* a
perpetual statute for him, and for his seed after him.

—29—

1And these are the things which you shall do to them: you
shall sanctify them, so that they shall serve Me in the
priesthood; and you shall take one young calf from the
herd, and two unblemished rams; 2and unleavened loaves
kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil:
you shall make them of fine wheat flour. 3And you shall
put them on one basket, and you shall offer them on the
basket, and the young calf and the two rams. 4And you
shall bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the taber-
nacle of testimony, and you shall wash them with water.
5And having taken the garments, you shall put on Aaron
your brother the full-length robe, the ephod, and the or-
acle; and you shall join for him the oracle to the ephod.
6And you shall put the turban on his head; and you shall
put the plate, *even* the holy crown, on the turban. 7And you
shall take of the anointing oil, and you shall pour it on his
head, and shall anoint him, 8and you shall bring his sons,
and put garments on them. 9And you shall gird them with
sashes, and put the hats upon them, and they shall have a
priestly office unto Me forever; and you shall fill the hands
of Aaron and the hands of his sons. 10And you shall bring
the calf to the door of the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron
and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the calf,
before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.
11And you shall slay the calf before the Lord, by the doors of
the tabernacle of witness. 12And you shall take of the blood

of the calf, and put it on the horns of the altar with your
finger, but all the rest of the blood you shall pour out at
the foot of the altar. 13And you shall take all the fat that
is on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kid-
neys, and the fat that is upon them, and shall put them up-
on the altar. 14But the flesh of the calf, and his skin, and
his dung, you shall burn with fire outside the camp; for it
is a sin *offering*. 15And you shall take one ram, and Aaron
and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.
16And you shall kill it, and take the blood and pour it on
the altar round about. 17And you shall divide the ram by
his several limbs, and you shall wash the inward parts and
the feet with water, and you shall put them on the divided
parts with the head. 18And you shall offer the whole ram on
the altar, a whole burnt offering to the Lord for a sweet-
smelling aroma: it is an offering of incense to the Lord.
19And you shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his
sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. 20And
you shall kill it, and take its blood, and put it on the tip of
Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and
on the big toe of his right foot, and on the tips of the right
ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands,
and on the big toes of their right feet. 21And you shall take
of the blood from the altar, and of the anointing oil; and
you shall sprinkle it upon Aaron and on his garments, and
on his sons and on his sons' garments with him; and he
and his garments shall be sanctified, and his sons and his
sons' garments with him. But the blood of the ram you
shall pour round about upon the altar. 22And you shall take
from the ram its fat, both the fat that covers the belly, and
the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that
is upon them, and the right shoulder, for this is a conse-
cration. 23And one cake *made* with oil, and one cake from
the basket of unleavened bread set forth before the Lord.
24And you shall put them all on the hands of Aaron, and
on the hands of his sons, and you shall separate them as
a separate offering before the Lord. 25And you shall take
them from their hands, and shall offer them up on the al-
tar as a whole burnt offering, for a sweet-smelling aroma
before the Lord: it is an offering to the Lord. 26And you
shall take the breast from the ram of consecration which
is Aaron's, and you shall separate it as a separate offering
before the Lord, and it shall be to you for a portion. 27And
you shall sanctify the separated breast and the shoulder
of removal which has been separated, and which has been
removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of
Aaron and of his sons. 28And it shall be a perpetual statute
of the children of Israel to Aaron and his sons, for this is
a separate offering; and it shall be a special offering from
the children of Israel, from the peace offerings of the chil-
dren of Israel, a special offering to the Lord. 29And the gar-
ments of the sanctuary which is Aaron's shall be his son's
after him, for them to be anointed in them, and to fill their
hands. 30The priest (his successor from among his sons
who shall go into the tabernacle of witness to minister in
the holy *place*, shall put them on *for* seven days. 31And you
shall take the ram of consecration, and you shall boil the
flesh in the holy place. 32And Aaron and his sons shall eat
the flesh of the ram, and the loaves in the basket, by the
doors of the tabernacle of witness. 33They shall eat the of-
ferings with which they were sanctified to fill their hands,
to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat of them, for
they are holy. 34And if *any* is left of the flesh of the sacrifice
of consecration and of the loaves until the morning, you
shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten,
for it is a holy thing. 35And thus shall you do for Aaron and
for his sons according to all things that I have command-
ed you; seven days shall you fill their hands. 36And you
shall sacrifice the calf of the sin offering on the day of pu-
rification, and you shall purify the altar when you perform
consecration upon it, and you shall anoint it so as to sanc-
tify it. 37Seven days shall you purify the altar and sanctify
it; and the altar shall be most holy, everyone that touches
the altar shall be hallowed. 38And these are the offerings
which you shall offer upon the altar; two unblemished
lambs of a year old daily on the altar continually, a con-
stant offering. 39One lamb you shall offer in the morning,
and the second lamb you shall offer in the evening. 40And
a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the fourth part
of a hin of pressed oil, and a drink offering the fourth part
of a hin of wine for one lamb. 41And you shall offer the sec-
ond lamb in the evening, after the manner of the morn-
ing offering, and according to the drink offering of the
morning lamb; you shall offer it to the Lord for a sweet-
smelling aroma, 42a perpetual sacrifice throughout your
generations, at the door of the tabernacle of witness be-
fore the Lord; wherein I will be known to you from there,
so as to speak to you. 43And from there I will give orders to
the children of Israel, and I will be sanctified in My glory.
44And I will sanctify the tabernacle of testimony and the al-
tar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons, to minister as
priests to Me. 45And I will be called upon among the chil-
dren of Israel, and will be their God. 46And they shall know
that I am the Lord their God, who brought them forth out
of the land of Egypt, to be called upon by them, and to be
their God.

—30—

1And you shall make the altar of incense of incorruptible
wood. 2And you shall make it a cubit in length, and a cubit
in breadth: it shall be square; and the height of it shall be
of two cubits, its horns shall be of the same piece. 3And
you shall overlay its grate with pure gold, and its sides
round about, and its horns; and you shall make for it a
molding of gold round about. 4And you shall make under
its molding two rings of pure gold; you shall make it to the
two corners on the two sides, and they shall be holders for
the poles, so as to bear it. 5And you shall make the poles
of incorruptible wood, and shall overlay them with gold.
6And you shall set it before the veil that is over the ark of
the Testimony, wherein I will make Myself known to you
from there. 7And Aaron shall burn upon it fine compound
incense every morning; whenever he trims the lamps he
shall burn incense upon it. 8And when Aaron lights the
lamps in the evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a
constant incense offering always before the Lord for their
generations. 9And you shall not offer strange incense upon it, *nor* and offering made by fire, *nor* a sacrifice; and
you shall not pour a drink offering upon it. 10And once
in the year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns, he
shall purge it with the blood of purification for their generations: it is most holy to the Lord. 11And the Lord spoke
to Moses, saying, 12When you take a census of the children of Israel for their number, then every man shall give
a ransom for his soul to the Lord, then there shall not be
among them a destruction in the visiting of them. 13And
this is what they shall give, as many as pass the survey,
half a shekel which is according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is twenty gerahs). The half-shekel *shall be*
the offering to the Lord. 14Everyone that passes the survey from twenty years old and upwards shall give the offering to the Lord. 15The rich shall not give more, and
the poor shall not give less than the half-shekel in giving the offering to the Lord, to make atonement for your
souls. 16And you shall take the money of the offering from
the children of Israel, and shall give it for the service of
the tabernacle of testimony; and it shall be to the children of Israel a memorial before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. 17And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 18Make a bronze laver, and a bronze base for it, for
washing; and you shall put it between the tabernacle of
witness and the altar, and you shall pour forth water into
it. 19And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and
their feet with water from it. 20Whenever they shall go
into the tabernacle of witness, they shall wash themselves
with water, so they shall not die, whenever they advance
to the altar to do service and to offer the whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 21They shall wash their hands and feet
with water, whenever they shall go into the tabernacle of
witness; they shall wash themselves with water, that they
die not; and it shall be for them a perpetual statute, for
him and his posterity after him. 22And the Lord spoke to
Moses, saying, 23Also take for yourself sweet herbs, the
flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and the half
of this two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling
cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, 24and of cassia five hundred shekels of
the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. 25And you shall make
it a holy anointing oil, a perfumed ointment *tempered* by
the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil.
26And you shall anoint with it the tabernacle of witness,
and the ark of the tabernacle of witness, 27and all its furniture, and the lampstand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense, 28and the altar of whole burnt offerings
and all its utensils, and the table and all its utensils, and
the laver. 29And you shall sanctify them, and they shall be
most holy: everyone that touches them shall be hallowed.
30And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify
them that they may minister to Me as priests. 31And you
shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be
to you a holy anointing oil throughout your generations.
32On man's flesh it shall not be poured, and you shall not
make *any* for yourselves according to this composition: it
is holy, and shall be holiness unto you. 33Whosoever shall
make it in like manner, and whosoever shall give of it to a
stranger, shall be destroyed from among his people. 34And
the Lord said to Moses, Take for yourself sweet herbs,
stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense; there shall be and equal weight of each. 35And they
shall make with it perfumed incense, tempered with the
art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. 36And of these you
shall beat some very fine, and you shall put it before the
testimonies in the tabernacle of testimony, from where I
will make Myself known to you: it shall be to you a most
holy incense. 37You shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition; it shall be to you a holy thing
for the Lord. 38Whosoever shall make any in like manner,
so as to smell it, shall perish from his people.

—31—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Behold, I have
called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of
the tribe of Judah. 3And I have filled him *with* a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, to in-

vent in every work, 4and to frame works, to labor in gold,
silver, brass, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, 5and works
in stone, and for artificers' work in wood, to work at all
works. 6And I have appointed with him Aholiab the *son* of
Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, and to everyone under-
standing in heart I have given understanding; and they
shall make all things, as many as I have commanded you,
7the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the Covenant,
and the mercy seat that is upon it, and the furniture of the
tabernacle, 8and the altars, and the table and all its fur-
niture, 9and the pure lampstand and all its utensils, and
the laver and its base, 10and Aaron's robes of ministry, and
the robes of his sons to minister to Me as priests, 11and
the anointing oil and the compound incense of the sanc-
tuary; according to all that I have commanded you shall
they make them. 12And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
13Speak also to the children of Israel, saying, Take heed
and keep My Sabbaths; *for* they are a sign between Me and
you throughout your generations, that you may know that
I am the Lord that sanctifies you. 14And you shall keep
the Sabbath, because this is holy to the Lord for you; he
that profanes it shall surely be put to death: everyone who
shall do a work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the
midst of his people. 15Six days you shall work, but the sev-
enth day is the Sabbath, a holy rest unto the Lord; every-
one who shall do a work on the seventh day shall be put
to death. 16And the children of Israel shall keep the Sab-
bath, to observe them throughout their generations. 17It is
a perpetual covenant between Me and the children of Is-
rael, it is a perpetual sign with Me; for in six days the Lord
made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He
ceased, and rested. 18And He gave to Moses when He left
off speaking to him in Mount Sinai the two tablets of the
Testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God.

—32—

1And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come
down from the mountain, the people combined against
Aaron, and said to him, Arise and make us gods who shall
go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us
forth out of the land of Egypt—we do not know what
has become of him. 2And Aaron said to them, Take off
the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives
and daughters, and bring them to me. 3And all the people
took off the golden earrings that were in their ears, and
brought them to Aaron. 4And he received them from their
hands, and formed them with an engraving tool; and he
made them a molded calf, and said, These *are* your gods, O
Israel, which have brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
5And Aaron, having seen it, built an altar before it, and
Aaron made a proclamation saying, Tomorrow *is* a feast
to the Lord. 6And having risen early on the next day, he
offered whole burnt offerings, and offered a peace offer-
ing; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up
to play. 7And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go quick-
ly, descend from here, for your people whom you brought
out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; 8they have
quickly gone out of the way which you have commanded;
they have made for themselves a calf, and worshipped it,
and sacrificed to it, and said, 9These are your gods, O Is-
rael, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 10Now
therefore let Me alone, and I will be very angry with them
and consume them, and I will make you a great nation.
11And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, Why,
O Lord, are You very angry with Your people, whom You
have brought out of the land of Egypt with great strength,
and with Your mighty arm? 12*Take heed* lest at any time
the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil intent He brought
them out to slay them in the mountains, and to consume
them from off the earth; cease from Your wrathful anger,
and be merciful to the sin of Your people, 13remembering
Abraham and Isaac and Jacob Your servants, to whom You
have sworn by Yourself, and have spoken to them, say-
ing, I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heav-
en for multitude, and all this land which You spoke of to
give to them, so that they shall possess it forever. 14And
the Lord was prevailed upon to preserve His people. 15And
Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the
two tablets of the Testimony were in his hands, tablets of
stone written on both their sides: they were written with-
in and without. 16And the tablets were the work of God,
and the writing *was* the writing of God written on the
tablets. 17And Joshua, having heard the voice of the peo-
ple crying, said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the
camp. 18And *Moses* said, It is not the voice of them that
begin the battle, nor the voice of them that begin *the cry*
of defeat, but the voice of them that begin *the banquet* of
wine that I hear. 19And when he drew near to the camp,
he saw the calf and the dances; and Moses, being very an-
gry, cast the two tablets out of his hands and broke them
to pieces under the mountain. 20And having taken the calf
which they made, he consumed it with fire, and ground
it very small, and scattered it on the water, and made the
children of Israel to drink it. 21And Moses said to Aaron,
What have this people done to you, that you have brought
such a great sin upon them? 22And Aaron said to Moses, Be
not angry, *my* lord, for you know the impulsiveness of this
people. 23For they said to me, Make us gods which shall go

before us; as for this man Moses, who brought us out of
Egypt, we do not know what has become of him. 24And I
said to them, If anyone has golden ornaments, take them
off; and they gave them to me, and I cast them into the
fire, and this calf came out. 25And when Moses saw that
the people were scattered (for Aaron *had* scattered them
so as to be a rejoicing to their enemies) 26then Moses stood
at the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's
side? Let him come to me. Then all the sons of Levi came
to him. 27And he said to them, Thus says the Lord God of
Israel, Let every man put his sword on his thigh, and go
through and return from gate to gate through the camp,
and kill every man his brother, and every man his neigh-
bour, and every man that is nearest to him. 28And the sons
of Levi did as Moses spoke to them, and there fell of the
people in that day to the *number of* three thousand men.
29And Moses said to them, You have filled your hands this
day to the Lord, each one on his son or on his brother, so
that blessing should be given to you. 30And it came to pass
on the next day that Moses said to the people, You have
sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to God, that I may
make atonement for your sin. 31And Moses returned to the
Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, this people have sinned a
great sin, and they have made for themselves golden gods.
32And now if You will forgive their sin, forgive; and if not,
blot me out of Your book, which You have written. 33And
the Lord said to Moses, If anyone has sinned against Me, I
will blot them out of My book. 34And now go, descend *from
here*, and lead this people into the place of which I spoke
to you: behold, My angel shall go before your face; and in
the day when I shall visit I will bring upon them their sin.
35And the Lord struck the people for the making of the calf,
which Aaron made.

—33—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Go forward, go up from here,
you and your people, whom you brought out of the land
of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed. 2And I will
send at the same time My angel before your face, and he
shall cast out the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite
and the Girgashite and the Hivite and the Jebusite and
the Canaanite. 3And I will bring you into a land flowing
with milk and honey; for I will not go up with you, because
you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you by the
way. 4And the people, having heard this grievous saying,
mourned in mourning apparel. 5For the Lord said to the
children of Israel, You are a stiff-necked people; take heed
lest I bring on you another plague and destroy you: now
then put off your glorious apparel, and *your* ornaments,
and I will show you what I will do to you. 6So the sons
of Israel took off their ornaments and their array at the
mount of Horeb. 7And Moses took the tabernacle and
pitched it outside the camp, at a distance from the
camp; and it was called the Tabernacle of Testimo-
ny. And it came to pass *that* everyone that sought
the Lord went forth to the tabernacle which was
outside the camp.✝ 8And whenever Moses went into
the tabernacle outside the camp, *that* all the people rose,
everyone watching by the doors of his tent; and when
Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into
the tabernacle. 9And when Moses entered into the
tabernacle, the pillar of cloud descended, and
stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *God*
talked to Moses. 10And all the people saw the pillar of the
cloud standing by the door of the tabernacle, and all the
people stood and worshipped, everyone at the door of his
tent. 11And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as
if one should speak to his friend; and he retired in-
to the camp: but his servant Joshua the son of Nun,
a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle.✝
12And Moses said to the Lord, See, You say to me, Lead
on this people; but You have not shown me whom You
will send with me, but You have said to me, I know you
above all, and you have favour with Me. 13If then I have
found favour in Your sight, reveal Yourself to me, that I
may evidently see You; that I may find favor in Your sight,
and that I may know that this great nation *is* Your people.
14And He said, I Myself will go before you, and give
you rest.✝ 15Then he said to Him, If You go not up with
us Yourself, do not bring me up from here. 16And how shall
it be surely known, that both I and this people have found
favour with You, except only if You go with us? So both I
and Your people shall be glorified beyond all the nations,
as many as are upon the earth. 17And the Lord said to
Moses, I will also do for you this thing which you
have spoken; for you have found grace before Me,
and I know you above all. 18And *Moses* said, Manifest
Yourself to me. 19And *God* said, I will pass by before you
with My glory, and I will call by My name, LORD, before
you; and I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and
will have pity on whom I will have pity. 20And *God* said, You
shall not be able to see My face; for no man shall see My
face and live. 21And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* a place by
Me: you shall stand upon the rock; 22and when My glory
shall pass by, then I will put you into a hole of the
rock; and I will cover you over with My hand, until

I HAVE PASSED BY.✝ 23And I will remove My hand, and then
shall you see My back parts; but My face shall not appear
to you.

—34—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Hew for yourself two tablets
of stone, like the first *ones* were, and come up to Me on
the mountain; and I will write upon the tablets the words
which were on the first tablets, which you broke. 2And
be ready by the morning, and you shall go up to Mount
Sinai, and you shall stand there before Me on the top of
the mountain. 3And let no one go up with you, nor be
seen in all the mountain; and let not the sheep and oxen
feed near that mountain. 4And *Moses* cut out two tablets
of stone, as also the first *ones* were; and Moses, having
arisen early, went up to Mount Sinai, as the Lord appoint-
ed him; and Moses took the two tablets of stone. 5And the
Lord descended in a cloud, and stood near him there, and
called by the name of the Lord. 6And the Lord passed by
before his face, and proclaimed, The Lord God, gracious
and merciful, longsuffering and very compassionate, and
true, 7and keeping justice and mercy for thousands, tak-
ing away iniquity and unrighteousness and sins; and He
will not clear the guilty; bringing the iniquity of the fa-
thers upon the children, and to the children's children,
to the third and fourth generation. 8An Moses hastened,
and bowed to the earth and worshipped; 9AND SAID, IF I
HAVE FOUND GRACE IN YOUR SIGHT, LET MY LORD GO WITH
US; FOR THE PEOPLE ARE STIFF-NECKED: AND YOU SHALL
TAKE AWAY OUR SINS AND OUR INIQUITIES, AND WE WILL
BE YOURS.✝ 10AND THE LORD SAID TO MOSES, BEHOLD, I
ESTABLISH A COVENANT WITH YOU IN THE PRESENCE OF
ALL YOUR PEOPLE. I WILL DO GLORIOUS THINGS WHICH
HAVE NOT BEEN DONE IN ALL THE EARTH, OR IN ANY NA-
TION; AND ALL THE PEOPLE AMONG YOU SHALL SEE THE
WORKS OF THE LORD, THAT THEY ARE WONDERFUL, WHICH
I WILL DO WITH YOU. 11Take heed to all things whatso-
ever *that* I command you. Behold, I cast out before your
face the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Perizzite and
the Hittite and the Hivite and the Girgashite and the Je-
busite. 12Take heed to yourself, lest at any time you make a
covenant with the inhabitants of the land into which you
are entering, lest it be to you a stumbling block among
you. 13You shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces
their pillars, and you shall cut down their groves, and the
graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire. 14For
you shall not worship strange gods, for the Lord God,
whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God; 15lest at any time
you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and
they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice to their
gods, and they call you, and you should eat of their feasts,
16and you should take of their daughters to your sons, and
you should give of your daughters to their sons; and your
daughters should go a whoring after their gods, and your
sons should go a whoring after their gods. 17And you shall
not make to yourself molded gods. 18And you shall keep
the Feast of Unleavened Bread: seven days shall you eat
unleavened bread, as I have commanded you, at the sea-
son in the month of *the* new *grain*; for in the month of *the*
new *grain* you came out from Egypt. 19The males *are* Mine,
everything that opens the womb; every firstborn of oxen,
and *every* firstborn of sheep. 20And the firstborn of a don-
key you shall redeem with a sheep, and if you will not re-
deem it you shall pay a price: every firstborn of your sons
shall you redeem. You shall not appear before Me empty-
handed. 21Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day
you shall rest. *There shall be* rest in seed time and in har-
vest. 22And you shall keep to Me the Feast of Weeks, the
beginning of wheat-harvest; and the Feast of Ingathering
in the middle of the year. 23Three times in the year shall
every male of yours appear before the Lord, the God of Is-
rael. 24For when I have cast out the nations from before
your face, and have enlarged your coasts, no one shall de-
sire your land, whenever you may go up to appear before
the Lord your God, three times in the year. 25You shall not
offer the blood of My sacrifices with leaven, neither shall
the sacrifices of the Feast of the Passover remain till the
morning. 26The firstfruits of your land shall you put into
the house of the Lord your God. You shall not boil a lamb
in his mother's milk. 27And the Lord said to Moses, Write
these words for yourself, for on these words I have estab-
lished a covenant with you and with Israel. 28And Moses
was there before the Lord forty days and forty nights;
he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water; and
He wrote upon the tablets these words of the covenant,
the Ten Commandments. 29Now when Moses came down
from the mountain (*there were* two tablets in Moses' hand
as he came down from the mountain), Moses knew not
that the appearance of the skin of his face was glorified,
when God spoke to him. 30And Aaron and all the elders of
Israel saw Moses, and the appearance of the skin of his
face was made glorious, and they feared to approach him.
31And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the rulers of
the synagogue turned towards him, and Moses spoke to
them. 32And afterwards all the children of Israel came to

him, and he commanded them all things, whatsoever the
Lord had commanded him in Mount Sinai. 33And when he
ceased speaking to them, he put a veil on his face. 34And
whenever Moses went in before the Lord to speak to Him,
he took off the veil till he went out, and he went forth
and spoke to all the children of Israel whatsoever the Lord
commanded him. 35And the children of Israel saw the face
of Moses, that it was glorified; and Moses put the veil over
his face, till he went in to speak with Him.

—35—

1And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children
of Israel together, and said, These are the words which the
Lord has spoken, for *you* to do them. 2Six days shall you
perform works, but on the seventh day *shall be* a rest—a
holy Sabbath—a rest unto the Lord: everyone that does
work on it, let him die. 3You shall not burn a fire in any
of your dwellings on the Sabbath day; I *am* the Lord. 4And
Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Is-
rael, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has com-
manded, saying, 5Take of yourselves an offering for the
Lord: everyone that engages in his heart shall bring the
firstfruits to the Lord—gold, silver, brass, 6blue, purple,
double scarlet spun, fine linen spun, goats' hair, 7rams'
skins dyed red, skins *dyed* blue, incorruptible wood, 8*oil
for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,* 9sardine
stones, and stones for engraving for the ephod and the
full-length robe. 10And every man that is wise in heart
among you, let him come and work all things whatsoever
the Lord has commanded. 11The tabernacle, the cords, the
coverings, the rings, the bars, the posts, 12the ark of the
Testimony and its poles, its mercy seat, the veil, 13the table
and all its furniture, 14also the lampstand for the light and
all its utensils, 15the incense, the anointing oil, 16the al-
tar and all its furniture; 17the curtains of the court and
its posts, the emerald stones, 18*the pins of the tabernacle, the pins
of the court, and their cords;* 19and the holy garments of Aaron
the priest, and the garments in which they shall do ser-
vice. And the garments of priesthood for the sons of Aaron
and the anointing oil, and the compound incense. 20And
all the congregation of the children of Israel went out
from Moses. And they brought, they whose heart prompt-
ed them, and they to whomsoever it seemed good in their
mind, an offering. 21And they brought an offering to the
Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of witness, and all
its services, and for all the robes of the sanctuary. 22And
the men, even everyone to whom it seemed good in his
heart, brought from the women, *they* brought seals and
earrings, finger rings, necklaces and bracelets, every arti-
cle of gold. 23And all as many as brought ornaments of gold
to the Lord, and with whomsoever fine linen was found;
and they brought skins *dyed* blue, and rams' skins dyed
red. 24And everyone that offered an offering brought silver
and brass, the offerings to the Lord; and *they* with whom
was found incorruptible wood; and they brought *offerings*
for all the works of the preparation. 25And every woman
skilled in her heart to spin with her hands, brought spun
articles, the blue, purple, scarlet and fine linen. 26And all
the women to whom it seemed good in their heart in their
wisdom, spun the goats' hair. 27And the rulers brought the
emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the ephod,
and the oracle, 28and the compounds both for the anoint-
ing oil, and the composition of the incense. 29And every
man and woman whose mind inclined them to come in
and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them
to do by Moses—*they* the children of Israel brought an of-
fering to the Lord. 30And Moses said to the children of Is-
rael, Behold, God has called by name Bezalel the *son* of Uri
the *son of* Hur, of the tribe of Judah, 31and has filled him
with a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding, and
knowledge of all things, 32to labor skillfully in all works
of cunning workmanship to form the gold and the silver
and the brass, 33and to work in stone, and to fashion the
wood, and to work in every work of wisdom. 34And *God*
gave increased understanding, both to him, and to Eliab
the *son* of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan. 35And *God* filled
them with wisdom, understanding, *and* perception, to un-
derstand to work all the works of the sanctuary, and to
weave the woven and embroidered work with scarlet and
fine linen, to do all work of curious workmanship *and* em-
broidery.

—36—

1And Bezalel performed his work, and Eliab and everyone
wise in understanding, to whom was given wisdom and
knowledge, to understand how to do all the works accord-
ing to the holy offices, according to all things which the
Lord commanded. 2And Moses called Bezalel and Eliab,
and all that had wisdom, to whom God gave knowledge
in *their* heart, and all who were freely willing to come for-
ward to the works, to perform them. 3And they received
from Moses all the offerings, which the children of Israel
brought for all the works of the sanctuary, to do them; and
they continued to receive the gifts brought, from those
who brought them in the morning. 4And there came all

the wise men who wrought the works of the sanctuary,
each according to his own work, which they performed.
5And one said to Moses, The people bring an abundance
too great in proportion to all the works which the Lord has
appointed *them* to do. 6And Moses commanded, and pro-
claimed in the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman
any longer labor for the offerings of the sanctuary; and
the people were restrained from bringing any more. 7And
they had materials sufficient for making the furniture,
and they left some besides. 8And every wise one among
those that wrought made the robes of the holy places,
which belong to Aaron the priest, as the Lord commanded
Moses. 9And he made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, and
spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. 10And the plates were
divided, the threads of gold, so as to interweave with the
blue and purple, and with the spun scarlet, and the fine
linen twined, they made it a woven work; 11shoulder pieces
joined from both sides, a work woven by mutual twist-
ing of the parts into one another. 12They made it of the
same material according to the making of it, of gold, blue,
purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, as the
Lord commanded Moses. 13And they made the two emer-
ald stones clasped together and set in gold, graven and cut
after the cutting of a seal with the names of the children
of Israel; 14and he put them on the shoulder pieces of the
ephod, *as* stones of memorial of the children of Israel, as
the Lord commanded Moses. 15And they made the oracle,
a work woven with embroidery, according to the work of
the ephod, of gold, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, and fine
linen twined. 16They made the oracle square *and* double,
the length of a span, and the breadth of a span, double.
17And there was interwoven with it a woven work of four
rows of stones, a series of stones, the first row, a sardius
and topaz and emerald; 18and the second row a carbun-
cle and sapphire and jasper; 19and the third row, a ligure
and agate and amethyst; 20and the fourth row a chrysolite
and beryl and onyx, set round about with gold, and fas-
tened with gold. 21And the stones were twelve according
to the names of the children of Israel, graven according
to their names like seals, each according to his own name
for the twelve tribes. 22And they made on the oracle turned
wreaths, wreathen work, of pure gold, 23and they made
two golden circlets and two golden rings. 24And they put
the two golden rings on both the *upper* corners of the ora-
cle; 25and they put the golden wreaths on the rings on both
sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into the two cou-
plings. 26And they put them on the two circlets, and they
put them on the shoulders of the ephod opposite *each other*
in front. 27And they made two golden rings, and put them
on the two projections on the top of the oracle, and on
the top of the hinder part of the ephod within. 28And they
made two golden rings, and put them on both the shoul-
ders of the ephod under it, in front by the coupling above
the connection of the ephod. 29And he fastened the ora-
cle by the rings that were on it to the rings of the ephod,
which were fastened with *a string* of blue, joined together
with the woven work of the ephod; that the oracle should
not be loosed from the ephod, as the Lord commanded
Moses. 30And they made the tunic under the ephod, woven
work, all of blue. 31And the opening of the tunic in the
midst woven closely together, the opening having a fringe
round about, that it might not be torn. 32And they made
on the border of the tunic below pomegranates as of a
flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, purple, spun scarlet,
and fine linen twined. 33And they made golden bells, and
put the bells on the border of the tunic round about be-
tween the pomegranates: 34a golden bell and a pomegran-
ate on the border of the tunic round about, for the minis-
tration, as the Lord commanded Moses. 35And they made
vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his
sons, 36and the tires of fine linen, and the turban of fine
linen, and the drawers of fine linen twined; 37and their
sashes of fine linen, blue, purple, and scarlet spun, the
work of an embroiderer, according as the Lord command-
ed Moses. 38And they made the golden plate, a dedicated
thing of the sanctuary, of pure gold; and he wrote upon it
graven letters *as* of a seal, Holiness to the Lord. And they
put it on the border of blue, so that it should be on the tur-
ban above, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—37—

1And they made ten curtains for the tabernacle. 2The
length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits: the same
measure was to all, and the breadth of one curtain was four
cubits. 3And they made the veil of blue, purple, spun scar-
let, and fine linen twined, the woven work with cherubim.
4And they put it on four posts of incorruptible *wood* over-
laid with gold; and their chapiters were gold, and their
four sockets were silver. 5And they made the veil of the
door of the tabernacle of witness of blue, purple, spun
scarlet, and fine linen twined, woven work with cheru-
bim, 6and their posts five, and the rings; and they gilded
their chapiters and their clasps with gold, and they had
five sockets of brass. 7And they made the court toward
the south; the curtains of the court of fine linen twined,
a hundred *cubits* every way, 8and their posts twenty, and
their sockets twenty; 9and on the north side a hundred

every way, and on the south side a hundred every way, and
their posts twenty and their sockets twenty. 10And on the
west side curtains of fifty cubits, their posts ten and their
sockets ten. 11And on the east side curtains of fifty cubits
of fifteen cubits behind, 12and their pillars three, and their
sockets three. 13And at the second back on this side and
on that by the gate of the court, curtains of fifteen cubits,
their pillars three and their sockets three; 14all the cur-
tains of the tabernacle of fine linen twined. 15And the sock-
ets of their pillars of brass, and their hooks of silver, and
their chapiters overlaid with silver, and all the posts of the
court overlaid with silver; 16and the veil of the gate of the
court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, purple, spun
scarlet, and fine linen twined; the length of twenty cubits,
and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal
to the curtains of the court; 17and their pillars four, and
their sockets four of brass, and their hooks of silver, and
their chapiters overlaid with silver. 18And all the pins of the
court round about of brass, and they *were* overlaid with
silver. 19And this was the construction of the tabernacle
of witness, accordingly as it was commanded to Moses;
so that the public service should belong to the Levites,
through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 20And Bezalel
the son of Uri of the tribe of Judah, did as the Lord com-
manded Moses. 21And Eliab the son of Ahisamach of the
tribe of Dan *was there*, who was chief artificer in the woven
works and needle-works and embroideries, in weaving
with the scarlet and fine linen. 22*Their buds and their branches were
of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold.* 23*He made
its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold.* 24*He made it of
a talent of pure gold, with all its vessels.* 25*He made the altar of incense of acacia
wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. Its height was
two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it.* 26*He overlaid it with pure gold, its
top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold moulding around it.* 27*He
made two golden rings for it under its moulding crown, on its two ribs, on its two
sides, for places for poles with which to carry it.* 28*He made the poles of acacia wood,
and overlaid them with gold.* 29*He made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense
of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.*

—38—

1And Bezalel made the ark, 2and overlaid it with pure gold
within and without; 3and he cast for it four golden rings,
two on the one side, and two on the other, 4wide *enough*
for the poles, so that men should bear the ark with them.
5And he made the mercy seat over the ark of pure gold,
6and the two cherubim of gold; 7one cherub on the one end
of the mercy seat, and another cherub on the other end
of the mercy seat, 8overshadowing the mercy seat with
their wings. 9And he made the set table of pure gold, 10and
cast for it four rings: two on the one side and two on the
other side, broad, so that *men* should lift it with the poles
in them. 11And he made the poles of the ark and of the
table, and gilded them with gold. 12And he made the furni-
ture of the table, both the dishes, and the censers, and the
cups, and the bowls with which he should offer drink of-
ferings, of gold. 13And he made the lampstand which gives
light of gold; 14the stem solid, and the branches from both
its sides; 15and blossoms proceeding from its branches,
three on this side, and three on the other, made equal to
each other. 16And *as to* their lamps, which are on the ends,
knobs *proceeded* from them; and sockets proceeding from
them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the sev-
enth socket, on the top of the lampstand, on the summit
above, entirely of solid gold. 17And on the lampstand seven
golden lamps, and its snuffers gold, and its funnels gold.
18He overlaid the posts *with silver*, and cast for each post
golden rings, and gilded the bars with gold; and he gilded
the posts of the veil with gold, and made the hooks of gold.
19He made also the rings of the tabernacle of gold; and the
rings of the court, and the rings for drawing out the veil
above of brass. 20He cast the silver chapiters of the taber-
nacle, and the bronze chapiters of the door of the taber-
nacle, and the gate of the court; and he made silver hooks
for the posts, he overlaid them with silver on the posts.
21He made the pins of the tabernacle and the pins of the
court of brass. 22He made the bronze altar of the bronze
censers, which belonged to the men engaged in sedition
with the gathering of Core. 23He made all the vessels of
the altar and its grate, its base, its bowls, and the bronze
flesh-hooks. 24He made an appendage for the altar of net-
work under the grate, beneath it as far as the middle of it;
and he fastened to it four bronze rings on the four parts of
the appendage of the altar, wide *enough* for the bars, so as
to bear the altar with them. 25He made the holy anointing
oil and the composition of the incense, the pure work of
the perfumer. 26He made the bronze laver, and the bronze
base of it of the mirrors of the women that fasted, who
fasted by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, in the day
in which he set it up. 27And he made the laver, that at it
Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands
and their feet when they went into the tabernacle of wit-
ness, or whenever they should advance to the altar to do
service, they washed at it, as the Lord commanded Moses.
28*Of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pil-
lars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them.* 29*The brass of the offering
was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels.* 30*With this he made
the sockets to the door of the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar, the bronze grating*

for it, all the vessels of the altar, 31the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins around the court.

—39—

1All the gold that was employed for the works according to all the fabrication of the holy things, was from the gold of the offerings, twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel. 2And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation *was* a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, one drachma apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel. 3Everyone that passed the survey from twenty years old and upwards to the *number of* six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 4And the hundred talents of silver went to the casting of the hundred chapiters of the tabernacle, and to the chapiters of the veil; 5a hundred chapiters to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapiter. 6And the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he formed into hooks for the pillars, and he overlaid their chapiters and adorned them. 7And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and a thousand five hundred shekels; 8and they made of it the bases of the door of the tabernacle of witness, 9and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court 10round about; and the bronze appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the tabernacle of witness. 11And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses, so they did. 12And of the gold that remained of the offering they made vessels to minister with before the Lord. 13And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet they made *into* garments of ministry for Aaron, so that he should minister with them in the sanctuary; 14and they brought the garments to Moses, and the tabernacle, and its furniture, its bases and its bars and the posts; 15and the ark of the Covenant, and its bearers, and the altar and all its furniture. 16And they made the anointing oil, and the incense of composition, and the pure lampstand, 17and its lamps, lamps for burning, and oil for the light, 18and the table of showbread, and all its furniture, and the showbread upon it, 19and the garments of the sanctuary which belong to Aaron, and the garments of his sons, for the priestly ministry; 20and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court, 21and all the vessels of the tabernacle and all its instruments: and the skins, even rams' skins dyed red, and the blue coverings, and the coverings of the other things, and the ins, and all the instruments for the works of the tabernacle of witness. 22Whatsoever things the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel make all the furniture. 23And Moses saw all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses, so had they made them; and Moses blessed them. *24They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen. 25They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates; 26a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts of the robe, to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses. 27They made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28and the turban of fine linen, and the linen headbands of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29and the sash of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as the LORD commanded Moses. 30They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: "HOLY TO THE LORD". 31They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as the LORD commanded Moses. 32Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished. The children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses; so they did. 33They brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, 34the covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen, 35the ark of the testimony with its poles, the mercy seat, 36the table, all its vessels, the show bread, 37the pure lamp stand, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light, 38the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of the Tent, 39the bronze altar, its grating of brass, its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its base, 40the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting, 41the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. 42According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. 43Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.*

—40—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, you shall set up the tabernacle of witness, 3and you shall place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and shall cover the ark with the veil, 4and you shall bring in the table and shall set forth that which is to be set forth on it; and you shall bring in the lampstand and place its lamps on it. 5And you shall place the golden altar, to burn incense before the ark; and you shall put a covering of a veil on the door of the tabernacle of witness. 6And you shall put the altar of burnt offerings by the

Exodus 40

doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you shall set up the
tabernacle round about, and you shall sanctify all that be-
longs to it round about. 7*You shall set the basin between the Tent of Meet-
ing and the altar, and shall put water therein.* 8*You shall set up the court around
it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.* 9And you shall take
the anointing oil, and shall anoint the tabernacle, and all
things in it; and shall sanctify it, and all its furniture, and
it shall be holy. 10And you shall anoint the altar of burnt
offerings, and all its furniture; and you shall sanctify the
altar, and the altar shall be most holy. 11*You shall anoint the basin
and its base, and sanctify it.* 12And you shall bring Aaron and his
sons to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you
shall wash them with water. 13And you shall put on Aaron
the holy garments, and you shall anoint him, and you shall
sanctify him, and he shall minister to Me as priest. 14And
you shall bring up his sons, and shall put garments on
them. 15And you shall anoint them as you anointed their
father, and they shall minister to Me as priests; and it shall
be that they shall have an everlasting anointing of priest-
hood, throughout their generations. 16And Moses did all
things whatsoever the Lord commanded him, so did he.
17And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year
after their going forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that
the tabernacle was set up. 18And Moses set up the taberna-
cle, and put on the chapiters, and put the bars into their
places, and set up the posts. 19And he stretched out the
curtains over the tabernacle, and put the veil of the taber-
nacle on it above as the Lord commanded Moses. 20And
he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark; and
he put the poles by the sides of the ark. 21And he brought
the ark into the tabernacle, and put on *it* the covering
of the veil, and covered the ark of the Testimony, as the
Lord commanded Moses. 22And he put the table in the
tabernacle of witness, on the north side without the veil
of the tabernacle. 23And he put on it the showbread be-
fore the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. 24And he
put the lampstand into the tabernacle of witness, on the
side of the tabernacle toward the south. 25And he put on
it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had command-
ed Moses. 26And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle
of witness before the veil; 27and he burned on it incense
of composition, as the Lord commanded Moses. 28*He put up
the screen of the door to the tabernacle.* 29And he put the altar of the
burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle. 30*He set the
basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which
to wash.* 31*Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there.
32When they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they came near to the al-
tar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.* 33And he set up the
court round about the tabernacle and the altar; and Moses
accomplished all the works. 34And the cloud covered the
tabernacle of witness, and the tabernacle was filled with
the glory of the Lord. 35And Moses was not able to enter
into the tabernacle of testimony, because the cloud over-
shadowed it, and the tabernacle was filled with the glory
of the Lord. 36And when the cloud went up from the taber-
nacle, the children of Israel prepared to depart with their
baggage. 37And if the cloud went not up, they did not pre-
pare to depart, till the day when the cloud went up. 38For
a cloud was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by
night before all Israel, in all their journeys.

Leviticus

—1—

1And the Lord called Moses again and spoke to him out of
the tabernacle of witness, saying, Speak to the children of
Israel, and you shall say to them, 2If *any* man of you shall
bring gifts to the Lord, you shall bring your gifts of the
cattle and of the oxen and of the sheep. 3If his gift be a
whole burnt offering, he shall bring an unblemished male
of the herd to the door of the tabernacle of witness, he
shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord. 4And he shall
lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering as a thing
acceptable for him, to make atonement for him. 5And they
shall slay the calf before the Lord; and the sons of Aaron
the priests shall bring the blood, and they shall pour the
blood round about on the altar, which *is* at the doors of
the tabernacle of witness. 6And having skinned the whole
burnt offering, they shall divide it by its limbs. 7And the
sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire on the altar, and
shall pile wood on the fire. 8And the sons of Aaron the
priests shall pile up the divided parts, and the head, and
the fat on the wood on the fire, *the wood* which is on the al-
tar. 9And the entrails and the feet they shall wash in water,
and the priests shall put all on the altar; it is a burnt offer-
ing, a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord. 10And
if his gift *be* of the sheep to the Lord, or of the lambs, or of
the kids for a whole burnt offering, he shall bring a male
without blemish. 11And he shall lay his hand on its head;
and they shall kill it by the side of the altar, toward the
north before the Lord, and the sons of Aaron the priests
shall pour its blood on the altar round about. 12And they
shall divide it by its limbs, and its head and its fat, and the
priests shall pile them up on the wood which is on the fire,
on the altar. 13And they shall wash the entrails and the feet
with water, and the priest shall bring all the *parts* and put
them on the altar: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, an aro-
ma of sweet savor to the Lord. 14And if he bring his gift,
a burnt offering to the Lord, of birds, then shall he bring
his gift of doves or pigeons. 15And the priest shall bring
it to the altar, and shall wring off its head; and the priest
shall put it on the altar, and shall wring out the blood at
the bottom of the altar. 16And he shall take away the crop
with the feathers, and shall cast it forth by the altar toward
the east, to the place of the ashes. 17And he shall break it
off from the wings and shall not separate it, and the priest
shall put it on the altar on the wood which is on the fire:
it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a sweet-smelling savor to
the Lord.

—2—

1And if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice to the Lord, his gift
shall be fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and shall
put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. 2And he shall bring
it to the priests the sons of Aaron. And having taken from
it a handful of the fine flour with the oil, and all its frank-
incense, then the priest shall put the memorial of it on the
altar: *it is* a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.
3And the remainder of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and
his sons, a most holy portion from the sacrifices of the
Lord. 4And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baked from
the oven, a gift to the Lord of fine flour, *he shall bring* un-
leavened bread kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes
anointed with oil. 5And if your gift *be* a sacrifice from a
pan, it is fine flour mingled with oil, unleavened *offerings*.
6And you shall break them into fragments and pour oil up-
on them: it is a sacrifice to the Lord. 7And if your gift be
a sacrifice from the hearth, it shall be made of fine flour
with oil. 8And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall
make of these to the Lord, and shall bring it to the priest.
9And the priest shall approach the altar, and shall take
away from the sacrifice a memorial of it, and the priest
shall place it on the altar: a burnt offering, an aroma of
sweet savor to the Lord. 10And that which is left of the sac-
rifice *shall be* for Aaron and his sons, most holy from the
burnt offerings of the Lord. 11You shall not leaven any sac-
rifice which you shall bring to the Lord; for *as to* any leav-
en, or any honey, you shall not bring of it to offer a gift to
the Lord. 12You shall bring them in the way of fruits to the
Lord, but they shall not be offered on the altar for a sweet-
smelling savor to the Lord. 13And every gift of your sac-
rifice shall be seasoned with salt; omit not the salt of the
covenant of the Lord from your sacrifices: on every gift of
yours you shall offer salt to the Lord your God. 14And if you
would offer a sacrifice of firstfruits to the Lord, *it shall be*
new grains ground *and* roasted for the Lord; so shall you
bring the sacrifice of the firstfruits. 15And you shall pour
oil upon it, and shall put frankincense on it: it is a sacri-
fice. 16And the priest shall offer the memorial of it *taken*
from the grains with the oil, and all its frankincense: it is
a burnt offering to the Lord.

—3—

1And if his gift to the Lord be a peace-offering, if he should
bring it of the oxen, whether it be male or whether it be fe-
male, he shall bring it unblemished before the Lord. 2And
he shall lay his hands on the head of the gift, and shall
slay it before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of
witness. And the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour the
blood on the altar of burnt offerings round about. 3And
they shall bring of the peace-offering a burned sacrifice to
the Lord, the fat covering the belly, and all the fat on the
belly. 4And the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them;
he shall take away that which is on the thighs, and the fat-
ty lobe above the liver together with the kidneys. 5And the
priests the sons of Aaron shall offer them on the altar on
the burnt offering, on the wood which is on the fire up-
on the altar: *it is* a burnt offering, an aroma of sweet savor
to the Lord. 6And if his gift be of the sheep, a peace-offer-
ing to the Lord, male or female, he shall bring it unblem-
ished. 7If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it be-
fore the Lord. 8And he shall lay his hands on the head of
his offering, and shall slay it by the doors of the tabernacle
of witness; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall pour
out the blood on the altar round about. 9And he shall bring
of the peace-offering a burnt sacrifice to the Lord: the fat
and the hinder part unblemished he shall take away with
the loins, and having taken away all the fat that covers the
belly, and all the fat that is on the belly, 10and both the kid-
neys and the fat that is upon them, *and* that which is on
the thighs, and the fatty lobe which is on the liver with the
kidneys, 11the priest shall offer these on the altar: *it is* a sac-
rifice of sweet savor, a burnt offering to the Lord. 12And if
his offering be of the goats, then shall he bring it before
the Lord. 13And he shall lay his hands on its head; and they
shall slay it before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle
of witness; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall pour
out the blood on the altar round about. 14And he shall of-
fer of it a burnt offering to the Lord, *even* the fat that cov-
ers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly. 15And both
the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, that which
is upon the thighs, and the fatty lobe of the liver with the
kidneys, shall he take away. 16And the priest shall offer it
upon the altar: *it is* a burnt offering, an aroma of sweet
savor to the Lord. All the fat *belongs* to the Lord. 17*It is* a
perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your
habitations; you shall eat no fat and no blood.

—4—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin unwillingly before
the Lord, in any of the commandments of the Lord con-
cerning things which he ought not to do, and shall do
some of them; 3if the anointed priest should sin so as to
cause the people to sin, then shall he bring for his sin,
which he has sinned, an unblemished calf of the herd to
the Lord for his sin. 4And he shall bring the calf to the
door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord, and he
shall put his hand on the head of the calf before the Lord,
and shall slay the calf in the presence of the Lord. 5And
the anointed priest who has been consecrated, having re-
ceived of the blood of the calf, shall then bring it into the
tabernacle of witness. 6And the priest shall dip his finger
into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times be-
fore the Lord, over against the holy veil. 7And the priest
shall put of the blood of the calf on the horns of the altar
of the compound incense which is before the Lord, which
is in the tabernacle of witness; and all the blood of the calf
shall he pour out by the foot of the altar of whole burnt
offerings, which is by the doors of the tabernacle of wit-
ness. 8and all the fat of the calf of the sin-offering shall
he take off from it; the fat that covers the inwards, and
all the fat that is on the inwards, 9and the two kidneys,
and the fat that is upon them, which is on the thighs, and
the fatty lobe that is on the liver with the kidneys, them
shall he take away, 10as he takes it away from the calf of
the sacrifice of peace-offering, so shall the priest offer it
on the altar of burnt offering. 11And *they shall take* the skin
of the calf, and all his flesh with the head and the extrem-
ities and the belly and the dung, 12and they shall carry out
the whole calf out of the camp into a clean place, where
they pour out the ashes, and they shall consume it there
on wood with fire: it shall be burned on the ashes poured
out. 13And if the whole congregation of Israel should tres-
pass ignorantly, and a thing should escape the notice of
the congregation, and they should do one thing forbidden
of any of the commands of the Lord, which ought not to be
done, and should transgress; 14and the sin in which they
have sinned should become known to them, then shall the
congregation bring an unblemished calf of the herd for
a sin-offering, and they shall bring it to the doors of the
tabernacle of witness. 15And the elders of the congrega-
tion shall lay their hands on the head of the calf before the
Lord, and they shall slay the calf before the Lord. 16And the
anointed priest shall bring in of the blood of the calf in-
to the tabernacle of witness. 17And the priest shall dip his
finger into some of the blood of the calf, and shall sprin-
kle it seven times before the Lord, in front of the veil of the
sanctuary. 18And the priest shall put some of the blood on

the horns of the altar of the incense of composition, which
is before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness;
and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the al-
tar of whole burnt offerings, which is by the door of the
tabernacle of witness. 19And he shall take away all the fat
from it, and shall offer it up on the altar. 20And he shall
do to the calf as he did to the calf of the sin-offering, so
shall it be done; and the priest shall make atonement for
them, and the trespass shall be forgiven them. 21And they
shall carry forth the calf whole outside the camp, and they
shall burn the calf as they burned the former calf: it is the
sin-offering of the congregation. 22And if a ruler should
sin, and break one of all the commands of the Lord his
God, *doing that* which ought not to be done, unwillingly,
and shall sin and trespass, 23and his trespass in which he
has sinned be known to him, then shall he offer for his gift
a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. 24And he shall
lay his hand on the head of the kid, and they shall kill it
in the place were they kill the *victims for* whole burnt offer-
ings before the Lord; it is a sin-offering. 25And the priest
shall put some of the blood of the sin-offering with his
finger on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offering;
and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the al-
tar of whole burnt offerings. 26And he shall offer up all his
fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offer-
ing; and the priest shall make atonement for him concern-
ing his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. 27And if a soul of
the people of the land should sin unwillingly, in doing a
thing *contrary to* any of the commandments of the Lord,
which ought not to be done, and shall transgress, 28and
his sin should be known to him, in which he has sinned,
then shall he bring a kid of the goats, a female without
blemish shall he bring for his sin, which he has sinned.
29And he shall lay his hand on the head of his sin-offering,
and they shall slay the kid of the sin-offering in the place
where they slay the *victims for* whole burnt offerings. 30And
the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall
put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings;
and all its blood he shall pour forth by the foot of the al-
tar. 31And he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken
away from the sacrifice of peace-offering, and the priest
shall offer it on the altar for an aroma of sweet savor to
the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him,
and *his sin* shall be forgiven him. 32And if he should offer
a lamb for his sin-offering, he shall offer it a female with-
out blemish. 33And he shall lay his hand on the head of the
sin-offerings, and they shall kill it in the place where they
kill the *victims for* whole burnt offerings. 34And the priest
shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger,
and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt of-
ferings, and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of
the altar of whole burnt offering. 35And he shall take away
all his fat, as the fat of the lamb of the sacrifice of peace-of-
fering is taken away, and the priest shall put it on the altar
for a whole burnt offering to the Lord; and the priest shall
make atonement for him for the sin which he sinned, and
it shall be forgiven him.

—5—

1And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and he
is a witness or has seen or been conscious, if he does not
report it, he shall bear his iniquity. 2That soul which shall
touch any unclean thing, or carcass, or *that which is* un-
clean being taken of beasts, or the dead bodies of abomin-
able *reptiles* which are unclean, or carcasses of unclean cat-
tle, 3or should touch the uncleanness of a man, or what-
ever kind, which he may touch and be defiled by, and it
should have escaped him, but afterwards he should know,
then he shall have transgressed. 4That unrighteous soul,
which determines with his lips to do evil or to do good
according to whatsoever a man may determine with an
oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall
afterwards know *it*, and *so* he should sin in one of these
things; 5then shall he declare his sin in the things in which
he has sinned by that sin. 6And he shall bring for his trans-
gressions against the Lord, for his sin which he has
sinned, a ewe lamb of the flock, or a kid of the goats, for
a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for
him for his sin which he has sinned, and his sin shall be
forgiven him. 7And if he cannot afford a sheep, he shall
bring for his sin which he has sinned, two turtle doves or
two young pigeons to the Lord: one for a sin-offering, and
the other for a burnt offering. 8And he shall bring them
to the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin-offering
first; and the priest shall pinch off the head from the neck,
and shall not divide the body. 9And he shall sprinkle of the
blood of the sin-offering on the side of the altar, but the
rest of the blood he shall drop at the foot of the altar, for
it is a sin-offering. 10And he shall make the second a whole
burnt offering, as it is fit; and the priest shall make atone-
ment for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be for-
given him. 11And if he cannot afford a pair of turtle doves,
or two young pigeons, then shall he bring as his gift for his
sin, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offer-
ing; he shall not pour oil upon it, nor shall he put frank-
incense upon it, because it is a sin-offering. 12And he shall
bring it to the priest; and the priest, having taken a hand-

ful of it, shall lay the memorial of it on the altar of whole
burnt offerings to the Lord: it is a sin-offering. 13And the
priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, which
he has sinned in one of these things, and it shall be for-
given him; and that which is left shall be the priest's, as
an offering of fine flour. 14And the Lord spoke to Moses,
saying, 15The soul which shall be really unconscious, and
shall sin unwillingly in any of the holy things of the Lord,
shall even bring to the Lord for his transgression, a ram
of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels
of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for his
transgression in which he transgressed. 16And he shall make
compensation for that in which he has sinned in the holy
things; and he shall add the fifth part to it, and give it to
the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him
with the ram of transgression, and *his sin* shall be forgiv-
en him. 17And the soul which shall sin, and do one thing
against any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is
not right to do, and has not known it, and shall have trans-
gressed, and shall have contracted guilt, 18he shall even
bring a ram without blemish from the flock, *valued* at a
price of silver for his transgression to the priest; and the
priest shall make atonement for his trespass of ignorance,
wherein he ignorantly trespassed, and he knew it not; and
it shall be forgiven him. 19For he has surely been guilty of
transgression before the Lord.

—6—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2The soul which
shall have sinned, and willfully overlooked the command-
ments of the Lord, and shall have dealt falsely in the af-
fairs of his neighbour in the matter of a deposit, or con-
cerning fellowship, or concerning plunder, or has in any-
thing wronged his neighbor, 3or has found that which
was lost, and shall have lied concerning it, and shall have
sworn unjustly concerning *any* one of all the things, what-
soever a man may do, so as to sin hereby; 4it shall come
to pass, whenever he shall have sinned, and transgressed,
that he shall restore the plunder which he has seized, or *re-
dress* the injury which he has committed, or restore the de-
posit which was entrusted to him, or the lost article which
he has found of any kind, about which he swore unjust-
ly, he shall even restore it in full; and he shall add to it a
fifth part besides; he shall restore it to him whose it is in
the day in which he happens to be convicted. 5And he shall
bring to the Lord for his trespass, a ram of the flock, with-
out blemish, of value to the amount of the thing in which
he trespassed. 6And the priest shall make atonement for
him before the Lord, and he shall be forgiven for any one
of all the things which he did and trespassed in it. 7And
the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 8Command Aaron and
his sons, saying, 9This *is* the law of whole burnt offering;
this is the whole burnt offering in its burning on the altar
all the night till the morning; and the fire of the altar shall
burn on it, it shall not be put out. 10And the priest shall put
on the linen tunic, and he shall put the linen drawers on
his body; and shall take away that which has been thor-
oughly burned, which the fire shall have consumed, even
the whole burnt offering from the altar, and he shall put it
near the altar. 11And he shall put off his robe, and put on
another robe, and he shall take forth the offering that has
been burned without the camp into a clean place. 12And
the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it and shall
not be extinguished; and the priest shall burn on it wood
every morning, and shall heap on it the whole burnt offer-
ing, and shall lay on it the fat of the peace-offering. 13And
the fire shall always burn on the altar; it shall not be extin-
guished. 14This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons
of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the al-
tar. 15And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour
of the sacrifice with its oil, and with all its frankincense,
which are upon the sacrifice; and he shall offer up on the
altar a burnt offering as a sweet-smelling savor, a memo-
rial of it to the Lord. 16And Aaron and his sons shall eat
that which is left of it: it shall be eaten without leaven in
a holy place, they shall eat it in the court of the taberna-
cle of witness. 17It shall not be baked with leaven. I have
given it as a portion to them of the burnt offerings of the
Lord: it is most holy, as the offering for sin, and as the of-
fering for trespass. 18Every male of the priests shall eat it:
it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations
of the burnt offerings of the Lord; whosoever shall touch
them shall be hallowed. 19And the Lord spoke to Moses,
saying, 20This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which
they shall offer to the Lord in the day in which you shall
anoint him; the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sac-
rifice continually, the half of it in the morning, and the
half of it in the evening. 21It shall be made with oil in a fry-
ing pan; he shall offer it kneaded *and* in rolls, an offering
of fragments, an offering of a sweet savor unto the Lord.
22The anointed priest who is in his place, *one* of his sons,
shall offer it: it is a perpetual statute, it shall all be con-
sumed. 23And every sacrifice of a priest shall be thorough-
ly burned, and shall not be eaten. 24And the Lord spoke to
Moses, saying, 25Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying,
This is the law of the sin-offering: in the place where they
slay the whole burnt offering, they shall slay the sin-offer-
ings before the Lord: they are most holy. 26The priest that

offers it shall eat it; in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the
court of the tabernacle of witness. 27Everyone that touch-
es the flesh of it shall be holy, and on whosoever's garment
any of its blood shall have been sprinkled, whoever shall
have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place. 28And
the earthen vessel in which it is boiled, shall be broken;
and if it shall have been boiled in a bronze vessel, he shall
scour it and wash it with water. 29Every male among the
priests shall eat it: it is most holy to the Lord. 30And no of-
ferings for sin, of whose blood there shall be brought any
into the tabernacle of witness to make atonement in the
holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire.

—7—

1And this *is* the law of the ram for the trespass-offering:
it is most holy. 2In the place where they slay the whole
burnt offering, they shall slay the ram of the trespass-of-
fering before the Lord, and he shall pour out the blood at
the bottom of the altar round about. 3And he shall offer
all the fat from it; and the loins, and all the fat that covers
the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 4and
the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, that which
is upon the thighs, and the fatty lobe upon the liver with
the kidney, he shall take them away. 5And the priest shall
offer them on the altar, a burnt offering to the Lord: it
is for trespass. 6Every male of the priests shall eat them,
in the holy place they shall eat them: they are most holy.
7As the sin-offering, so also *is* the trespass-offering. There
is one law of them; the priest who shall make atonement
with it, his it shall be. 8And *as for* the priest who offers a
man's whole burnt offering, the skin of the whole burnt
offering which he offers, shall be his. 9And every sacrifice
which shall be prepared in the oven, and everyone which
shall be prepared on the hearth, or on a frying-pan, it is
the property of the priest that offers it: it shall be his. 10And
every sacrifice made up with oil, or not made up *with oil*,
shall belong to the sons of Aaron, an equal portion to each.
11This *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which
they shall bring to the Lord. 12If a man should offer it
for praise, then shall he bring, for the sacrifice of praise,
loaves of fine flour made up with oil, and unleavened
cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil.
13With leavened bread he shall offer his gifts, with the
peace-offering of praise. 14And he shall bring one of all
his gifts, a separate offering to the Lord; it shall belong to
the priest who pours forth the blood of the peace-offer-
ing. 15And the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering
of praise shall be his, and it shall be eaten in the day in
which it is offered; they shall not leave of it till the morn-
ing. 16And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will,
on whatsoever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be
eaten, and on the next day. 17And that which is left of the
flesh of the sacrifice till the third day, shall be consumed
with fire. 18And if he should eat of the flesh on the third
day, it shall not be accepted for him that offers: it shall
not be reckoned to him, it is pollution; and whatsoever
soul shall eat of it, shall bear his iniquity. 19And whatsoev-
er flesh shall have touched any unclean thing, it shall not
be eaten, it shall be consumed with fire; everyone that is
clean shall eat the flesh. 20And whatsoever soul shall eat of
the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering which is the
Lord's, and his uncleanness be upon him, that soul shall
perish from his people. 21And whatsoever soul shall touch
any unclean thing, either of the uncleanness of a man, or
of unclean quadrupeds, or any unclean abominable thing,
and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-of-
fering, which is the Lord's, that soul shall perish from his
people. 22And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 23Speak to
the children of Israel, saying, You shall eat no fat of oxen
or sheep or goats. 24And the fat of such animals as have
died of themselves, or have been seized of beasts, may be
employed for any work; but it shall not be eaten for food.
25Everyone that eats fat off the beasts, from which he will
bring a burnt offering to the Lord—that soul shall perish
from his people. 26You shall eat no blood in all your habi-
tations, either of beasts or of birds. 27Every soul that shall
eat blood, that soul shall perish from his people. 28And
the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 29You shall also speak to
the children of Israel, saying, He that offers a sacrifice of
peace-offering, shall bring his gift to the Lord also from
the sacrifice of peace-offering. 30His hands shall bring the
burnt offerings to the Lord; the fat which is on the breast
and the lobe of the liver, he shall bring them, so as to set
them for a gift before the Lord. 31And the priest shall of-
fer the fat upon the altar, and the breast shall be Aaron's
and his sons, 32and you shall give the right shoulder for a
choice piece to the priest of your sacrifices of peace-offer-
ing. 33He that offers the blood of the peace-offering, and
the fat, of the sons of Aaron, his shall be the right shoul-
der for a portion. 34For I have taken the wave-breast and
shoulder of separation from the children of Israel from
the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, and I have given
them to Aaron the priest and his sons, a perpetual ordi-
nance *due* from the children of Israel. 35This is the anoint-
ing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons, *their portion*
of the burnt offerings of the Lord, in the day in which He
brought them forward to minister as priests to the Lord;
36as the Lord commanded to give to them in the day in

which He anointed them of the sons of Israel, a perpetual
statute through their generations. 37This *is* the law of the
whole burnt offerings, and of sacrifice, and of sin-offer-
ing, and of offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice
of consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering; 38as
the Lord commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, in the day in
which He commanded the children of Israel to offer their
gifts before the Lord in the Wilderness of Sinai.

—8—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Take Aaron and
his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil, and the calf
for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of
unleavened bread, 3and assemble the whole congregation
at the door of the tabernacle of witness. 4And Moses did
as the Lord appointed him, and he assembled the con-
gregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness. 5And
Moses said to the congregation, This is the thing which
the Lord has commanded you to do. 6And Moses brought
Aaron and his sons near, and washed them with water,
7and put on him the coat, and girded him with the sash,
and clothed him with the tunic, and put on him the ephod;
8and girded him according to the make of the ephod, and
clasped him closely with it; and put upon it the oracle, and
put upon the oracle the Manifestation and the Truth. 9And
he put the turban on his head, and put upon the turban
in front the golden plate, the most holy thing, as the Lord
commanded Moses. 10And Moses took of the anointing oil,
11and sprinkled of it seven times on the altar; and anoint-
ed the altar, and hallowed it, and all things on it, and
the laver and its foot, and sanctified them; and anointed
the tabernacle and all its furniture, and hallowed it. 12And
Moses poured of the anointing oil on the head of Aaron;
and he anointed him and sanctified him. 13And Moses
brought the sons of Aaron near, and put on them tunics
and girded them with sashes, and put hats on them, as the
Lord commanded Moses. 14And Moses brought near the
calf for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their
hands on the head of the calf of the sin-offering, 15and he
killed it. And Moses took of the blood, and put it on the
horns of the altar round about with his finger; and he pu-
rified the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom
of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement upon it.
16And Moses took all the fat that was upon the inwards,
and the lobe on the liver, and both the kidneys, and the fat
that was upon them, and Moses offered them on the altar.
17But the calf, and his hide, and his flesh, and his dung, he
burned with fire outside the camp, as the Lord command-
ed Moses. 18And Moses brought near the ram for a whole
burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands
on the head of the ram, and Moses killed the ram. And
Moses poured the blood on the altar round about. 19And
he divided the ram by its limbs, and Moses offered the
head, and the limbs, and the fat; and he washed the belly
and the feet with water. 20And Moses offered up the whole
ram on the altar: it is a whole burnt offering for a sweet-
smelling savor; it is a burnt offering to the Lord, as the
Lord commanded Moses. 21And Moses brought the second
ram, the ram of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid
their hands on the head of the ram, and *he* slew him; 22AND
MOSES TOOK OF HIS BLOOD, AND PUT IT UPON THE TIP OF
AARON'S RIGHT EAR, AND ON THE THUMB OF HIS RIGHT
HAND, AND ON THE BIG TOE OF HIS RIGHT FOOT.✝ 23AND
MOSES BROUGHT NEAR THE SONS OF AARON; AND MOSES
PUT OF THE BLOOD ON THE TIPS OF THEIR RIGHT EARS, AND
ON THE THUMBS OF THEIR RIGHT HANDS, AND ON THE BIG
TOES OF THEIR RIGHT FEET, AND MOSES POURED OUT THE
BLOOD ON THE ALTAR ROUND ABOUT. 24And he took the
fat, and the rump, and the fat on the belly, and the lobe
of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is up-
on them, and the right shoulder. 25And from the basket
of consecration, which was before the Lord, he also took
one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one
cake; and put *them* upon the fat, and the right shoulder;
26and put them all on the hands of Aaron, and upon the
hands of his sons, and offered them up for a wave-offer-
ing before the Lord. 27And Moses took them at their hands,
and Moses offered them on the altar, on the whole burnt
offering of consecration, which is an aroma of sweet sa-
vor: it is a burnt offering to the Lord. 28And Moses took
the breast, and separated it for a heave-offering before the
Lord, from the ram of consecration; and it became Moses'
portion, as the Lord commanded Moses. 29And Moses took
of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar,
and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and his
sons, and the garments of his sons with him. 30And he
sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons, and the
garments of his sons with him. 31And Moses said to Aaron
and to his sons, Boil the flesh in the tent of the tabernacle
of witness in the holy place; and there You shall eat it and
the loaves in the basket of consecration, as it has been ap-
pointed me, *the Lord* saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat
them. 32And that which is left of the flesh and of the loaves
you shall burn with fire. 33And you shall not go out from
the door of the tabernacle of witness for seven days, un-
til the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration; for in
seven days shall he consecrate you, 34as he did in this day
on which the Lord commanded me to do so, to make an

atonement for you. 35And you shall remain seven days at
the door of the tabernacle of witness, day and night; you
shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that you die not;
for so has the Lord God commanded me. 36And Aaron and
his sons performed all these commands which the Lord
commanded Moses.

—9—

1And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called
Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel, 2and Moses
said to Aaron, Take to yourself a young calf of the herd for
a sin-offering, and a ram for a whole burnt offering, un-
blemished, and offer them before the Lord. 3And speak to
the elders of Israel, saying, Take one kid of the goats for a
sin-offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old for
a whole burnt offering, spotless, 4and a calf and a ram for
a peace offering before the Lord, and fine flour mingled
with oil, for today the Lord will appear among you. 5And
they took as Moses commanded them before the taber-
nacle of witness, and all the congregation drew near, and
they stood before the Lord. 6And Moses said, This is the
thing which the Lord has spoken: do *it*, and the glory of the
Lord shall appear among you. 7And Moses said to Aaron,
Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin-offering, and
your whole burnt offering, and make atonement for your-
self, and for your house; and offer the gifts of the people,
and make atonement for them, as the Lord commanded
Moses. 8And Aaron drew near to the altar, and killed the
calf of his sin-offering. 9And the sons of Aaron brought
the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the blood,
and put it on the horns of the altar, and he poured out the
blood at the bottom of the altar. 10And he offered up on the
altar the fat and the kidneys and the lobe of the liver of the
sin-offering, according as the Lord commanded Moses.
11And the flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside of
the camp. 12And he killed the whole burnt offering; and the
sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured
it on the altar round about. 13And they brought the whole
burnt offering, according to its pieces; them and the head
he put upon the altar. 14And he washed the belly and the
feet with water, and he put them on the whole burnt of-
fering on the altar. 15And he brought the gift of the people,
and took the goat of the sin-offering of the people, and
slew it, and purified it as also the first. 16And he brought
the whole burnt offering, and offered it in due form. 17And
he brought the sacrifice and filled his hands with it, and
laid it on the altar, besides the morning whole burnt of-
fering. 18And he killed the calf, and the ram of the sacri-
fice of peace-offering of the people; and the sons of Aaron
brought the blood to him, and he poured it out on the
altar round about. 19And *he took* the fat of the calf, and the
hind quarters of the ram, and the fat covering the belly,
and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the fat-
ty lobe on the liver. 20And he put the fat on the breasts,
and offered the fat on the altar. 21And Aaron separated the
breast and the right shoulder as a choice-offering before
the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. 22And Aaron lift-
ed up his hands on the people and blessed them; and af-
ter he had offered the sin-offering, and the whole burnt
offerings, and the peace-offerings, he came down. 23And
Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of witness.
And they came out and blessed all the people, and the glo-
ry of the Lord appeared to all the people. 24And fire came
forth from the Lord, and devoured the offerings on the al-
tar, both the whole burnt offerings and the fat; and all the
people saw, and were amazed, and fell upon their faces.

—10—

1And the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each
his censer, and put fire in it, and threw incense on it,
and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord
did not command them, 2and fire came forth from the
Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord.
3And Moses said to Aaron, This is the thing which the Lord
spoke, saying, I will be sanctified among them that draw
near to Me, and I will be glorified in the whole congrega-
tion; and Aaron was pricked *in his heart*. 4And Moses called
Mishael and Elisaphan, sons of Uzziel, sons of the broth-
er of Aaron's father, and said to them, Draw near and take
your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp.
5And they came near and took them in their coats out of
the camp, as Moses said. 6And Moses said to Aaron, and
Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, You shall not
make bare your heads, and you shall not tear your clothes,
that you die not, and *so* there should be wrath on all the
congregation. But your brothers, *even* all the house of Is-
rael, shall lament for the burning, with which they were
burned by the Lord. 7And you shall not go forth from the
door of the tabernacle of witness, that you die not; for the
Lord's anointing oil *is* upon you. And they did according to
the word of Moses. 8And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying,
9You shall not drink wine nor strong drink, you and your
sons with you, whenever you enter into the tabernacle of
witness, or when you approach the altar, so shall you not
die; *it is* a perpetual statute for your generations, 10to dis-
tinguish between sacred and profane, and between clean

and unclean, 11and to teach the children of Israel all the
statutes, which the Lord spoke to them by Moses. 12And
Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons
of Aaron who survived, Take the sacrifice that is left of the
burnt offerings of the Lord, and you shall eat unleavened
bread by the altar: it is most holy. 13And you shall eat it in
the holy place; for this is a statute for you and a statute
for your sons, of the burnt offerings to the Lord; for so it
has been commanded me. 14And you shall eat the breast of
separation, and the shoulder of the choice-offering in the
holy place, you and your sons and your house with you;
for it has been given as an ordinance for you and an or-
dinance for your sons, of the sacrifices of peace-offering
of the children of Israel. 15They shall bring the shoulder of
the choice-offering, and the breast of the separation up-
on the burnt offerings of the fat, to separate for a separa-
tion before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance
for you and your sons and your daughters with you, as the
Lord commanded Moses. 16And Moses diligently sought
the goat of the sin-offering, but it had been consumed
by fire; and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar
the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, 17Why did you
not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? For because it
is most holy He has given you this to eat, that you might
take away the sin of the congregation, and make atone-
ment for them before the Lord. 18For the blood of it was
not brought into the holy place: you shall eat it inside, be-
fore *the Lord*, as the Lord commanded me. 19And Aaron
spoke to Moses, saying, If they have brought near today
their sin-offerings, and their whole burnt offerings before
the Lord, and these events have happened to me, and *yet* I
should eat today of the sin-offerings, would it be pleasing
to the Lord? 20And Moses heard *it*, and it pleased him.

—11—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2Speak to
the sons of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which you
shall eat out of all beasts that are upon the earth. 3Every
beast parting the hoof and making divisions of two claws,
and chewing the cud among beasts, these you shall eat.
4But of these you shall not eat, of those that chew the cud,
and of those that part the hoofs, and divide claws: the
camel, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the
hoof, this is unclean to you. 5And the rabbit, because it
chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is un-
clean to you. 6And the hare, because it does not chew the
cud, and does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you.
7And the swine, because this *animal* divides the hoof, and
makes claws of the hoof, and it does not chew the cud, is
unclean to you. 8You shall not eat of their flesh, and you
shall not touch their carcasses; these are unclean to you.
9And these *are* what you shall eat of all that are in the wa-
ters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, and
in the seas, and in the brooks, these you shall eat. 10And
all things which have not fins or scales in the water, or in
the seas, and in the brooks, of all which the waters pro-
duce, and of every soul living in the water, are an abomi-
nation; and they shall be abominations to you. 11You shall
not eat of their flesh, and you shall abhor their carcasses.
12And all things that have not fins or scales of those that
are in the waters, these are an abomination to you. 13And
these are the things which you shall abhor of birds, an they
shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle and
the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle. 14And the vulture, and the
kite, and the like to it; 15and the sparrow, and the owl, and
the sea-mew, and the like to it; 16and every raven, and the
birds like it, and the hawk and his like, 17and the night-
raven and the cormorant and the stork, 18and the red-bill,
and the pelican, and swan, 19and the heron, and the lap-
wing, and the like to it, and the hoopoe and the bat. 20And
all winged creatures that creep, which go upon four feet,
are abominations to you. 21But these you shall eat of the
creeping winged animals, which go upon four feet, which
have legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth. 22And
these of them you shall eat: the caterpillar and his like, and
the attacus and his like, and the cantharus and his like,
and the locust and his like. 23Every creeping thing from
among the birds, which has four feet, is an abomination
to you. 24And by these you shall be defiled; everyone that
touches their carcasses shall be unclean till the evening.
25And everyone that takes of their dead bodies shall wash
his garments, and shall be unclean till the evening. 26And
whichever among the beasts divides the hoof and makes
claws, and does not chew the cud, shall be unclean to you;
everyone that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean
till evening. 27And everyone among all the wild beasts that
moves upon its four feet, which goes on all four, is unclean
to you; everyone that touches their dead bodies shall be
unclean till evening. 28And he that takes of their dead
bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till
evening: these are unclean to you. 29And these *are* unclean
to you of reptiles upon the earth: the weasel, the mouse,
the lizard, 30the ferret, the chameleon, the evet, the newt,
and the mole. 31These are unclean to you of all the reptiles
which are on the earth; everyone who touches their car-
casses shall be unclean till evening. 32And on whatsoever
one of their dead bodies shall fall it shall be unclean; what-

ever wooden vessel, or garment, or skin, or sack it may
be, every vessel in which work should be done, shall be
dipped in water, and shall be unclean till evening; and *then*
it shall be clean. 33And every earthen vessel into which one
of these things shall fall, whatsoever is inside it shall be
unclean, and it shall be broken. 34And all food that is eat-
en, on which water shall come *from such a vessel*, shall be
unclean; and every beverage which is drunk in any *such*
vessel shall be unclean. 35And everything on which there
shall fall of their dead bodies shall be unclean; ovens and
stands for jars shall be broken down: these are unclean,
and they shall be unclean to you. 36Only *if the water be* of
fountains of water, or a pool, or confluence of water, it
shall be clean; but he that touches their carcasses shall be
unclean. 37And if one of their carcasses should fall upon
any sowing seed which shall be sown, it shall be clean.
38But if water be poured on any seed, and one of their dead
bodies fall upon it, it is unclean to you. 39And if one of the
cattle die, which it is lawful for you to eat, he that touch-
es their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. 40And he
that eats of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and
be unclean till evening; and he that carries any of their
carcasses shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in
water, and be unclean till evening. 41And every reptile that
creeps on the earth, this shall be an abomination to you;
it shall not be eaten. 42And every *animal* that creeps on
its belly, and everyone that goes on four *feet* continually,
which abounds with feet among all the reptiles creeping
upon the earth—you shall not eat it, for it is an abomi-
nation to you. 43And you shall not defile your souls with
any of the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and you shall
not be polluted with them, and you shall not be unclean
by them. 44For I am the Lord your God; and you shall be
sanctified, and you shall be holy, because I the Lord your
God am holy; and you shall not defile your souls with any
of the reptiles creeping upon the earth. 45For I am the Lord
who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your
God; and you shall be holy, for I the Lord am holy. 46This is
the law concerning beasts and birds and every living crea-
ture moving in the water, and every living creature creep-
ing on the earth; 47to distinguish between the unclean and
the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such
as should be eaten, and those that bring forth alive, such
as should not be eaten.

—12—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatsoever
woman shall have conceived and born a male child shall
be unclean seven days, she shall be unclean according to
the days of separation for her monthly courses. 3And on
the eighth day she shall circumcise the flesh of his fore-
skin. 4And for thirty-three days she shall continue in her
unclean blood; she shall touch nothing holy, and shall not
enter the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be
fulfilled. 5But if she should have born a female child, then
she shall be unclean fourteen days, according to the time
of her monthly courses; and for sixty-six days shall she re-
main in her unclean blood. 6And when the days of her pu-
rification shall have been fulfilled for a son or a daughter,
she shall bring a lamb of a year old without blemish for a
whole burnt offering, and a young pigeon or turtle dove
for a sin-offering to the door of the tabernacle of witness,
to the priest. 7And he shall present it before the Lord, and
the priest shall make atonement for her, and shall purge
her from the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her
who bears a male or a female. 8And if she cannot afford
a lamb, then shall she take two turtle doves or two young
pigeons, one for a whole burnt offering, and one for a sin-
offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and
she shall be purified.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2If any
man should have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot,
and there should be in the skin of his flesh a plague of lep-
rosy, he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of
his sons the priests. 3And the priest shall view the spot in
the skin of his flesh; and *if* the hair in the spot be changed
to white, and the appearance of the spot be below the skin
of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall
look upon it, and pronounce him unclean. 4But if the spot
be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appear-
ance of it be not deep below the skin, and its hair has not
changed *itself for* white hair, but it is dark, then the priest
shall separate *him that has* the spot for seven days; 5and
the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day; and be-
hold, *if* the spot remains before him, *if* the spot has not
spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the
second time for seven days. 6And the priest shall look up-
on him the second time on the seventh day. And behold,
if the spot is dark, *and* the spot has not spread in the skin,
then the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is a *mere*
mark, and the man shall wash his garments and be clean.
7But if the bright spot should have changed and spread in

the skin, after the priest has seen him for the purpose of
purifying him, then shall he appear the second time to the
priest, 8and the priest shall look upon him; and behold, *if*
the mark has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean: it is leprosy. 9And if a man should
have a plague of leprosy, then he shall come to the priest;
10and the priest shall look, and behold, if it is a white spot
in the skin, and it has changed the hair to white, and *there*
be some of the sound part of the quick flesh in the sore- 11it
is leprosy advancing in the skin of the flesh; and the priest
shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him, be-
cause he is unclean. 12And if the leprosy should have come
out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy should cover
all the skin of the patient from the head to the feet, wher-
ever the priest shall look; 13then the priest shall look, and
behold, the leprosy has covered all the skin of the flesh;
and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague,
because it has changed all to white, it is clean. 14But on
whatever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall
be pronounced unclean. 15And the priest shall look upon
the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to
be unclean; for it is unclean, it is a leprosy. 16But if the
sound flesh be restored and changed *to* white, then shall
he come to the priest; 17and the priest shall see *him*, and
behold, *if* the plague is turned white, then the priest shall
pronounce the patient clean: he is clean. 18And if the flesh
should have become an ulcer in his skin, and should be
healed, 19and there should be in the place of the ulcer a
white sore, or *one* looking white and bright, or fiery, and
it shall be seen by the priest; 20then the priest shall look,
and behold, if the appearance be beneath the skin, and
its hair has changed to white, then the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean; because it is leprosy, it has broken
out in the ulcer. 21But if the priest look, and behold there
is no white hair on it, and it is not below the skin of the
flesh, and it is dark-colored; then the priest shall separate
him for seven days. 22But if it manifestly spread over the
skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a
plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the ulcer. 23But if
the bright spot should remain in its place and not spread,
it is the scar of the ulcer; and the priest shall pronounce
him clean. 24And if his flesh is *in a state of* fiery inflam-
mation, and there should be in his skin the part which is
healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, and white, suf-
fused with red or very white; 25then the priest shall look
upon him, and behold, *if* the hair being white is changed
to a bright color, and its appearance is lower than the skin,
it is a leprosy; it has broken out in the inflammation, and
the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of
leprosy. 26But if the priest should look, and behold, there is
not in the bright spot any white hair, and it should not be
lower than the skin, and it should be dark, then the priest
shall separate him seven days. 27And the priest shall look
upon him on the seventh day; and if the spot has spread
much in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him un-
clean: it is a plague of leprosy, it has broken out in the ul-
cer. 28But if the bright spot remain stationary, and has not
spread in the skin, but *the sore* should be dark, it is a scar of
inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean,
for it is the mark of the inflammation. 29And if a man or
a woman have in them a plague of leprosy in the head or
the beard; 30then the priest shall look on the plague, and
behold, *if* the appearance of it is beneath the skin, and in
it there is thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is leprosy of the head,
or leprosy of the beard. 31And if the priest should see the
plague of the scurf, and behold, the appearance of it is
not beneath the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it,
then the priest shall set apart *him that has* the plague of
the scurf for seven days. 32And the priest shall look at the
plague on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the scurf has not
spread, and there is no yellowish hair on it, and the ap-
pearance of the scurf is not hollow under the skin; 33then
the skin shall be shaven, but the scurf shall not be shaven;
and the priest shall set aside the person having the scurf
the second time for seven days. 34And the priest shall see
the scurf on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the scurf is
not spread in the skin after the man has been shaved, and
the appearance of the scurf is not hollow beneath the skin,
then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall
wash his garments, and be clean. 35But if the scurf has in-
deed spread in the skin after he has been purified, 36then
the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the scurf has spread in
the skin, the priest shall not examine concerning the yel-
low hair, for he is unclean. 37But if the scurf remain be-
fore *him* in its place, and a dark hair should have arisen in
it, the scurf is healed: he is clean, and the priest shall pro-
nounce him clean. 38And if a man or woman should have
in the skin of their flesh spots of a bright whiteness, 39then
the priest shall look; and behold, there *being* bright spots
of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a tet-
ter; it burst forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean. 40And
if anyone's head should lose his hair, he is *only* bald, he is
clean. 41And if his head should lose the hair in front, he is
forehead bald: he is clean. 42And if there should be in his
baldness of head, or his baldness of forehead, a white or
fiery plague, it is leprosy in his baldness of head, or bald-
ness of forehead. 43And the priest shall look upon him,
and behold, if the appearance of the plague is white or in-
flamed in his baldness of head or baldness in front, as the

appearance of leprosy in the skin of his flesh, 44*then* he is
a leprous man; the priest shall surely pronounce him un-
clean, his plague is in his head. 45And the leper in whom
the plague is, let his garments be torn, and his head un-
covered; and let him have a covering put upon his mouth,
and he shall be called unclean. 46All the days in which the
plague shall be upon him, being unclean, he shall be *es-
teemed* unclean; he shall dwell apart, his place of sojourn
shall be outside the camp. 47And if a garment have in it
the plague of leprosy, a garment of wool, or a garment of
flax, 48either in the warp or in the woof, or in the linen, or
in the woolen threads, or in a skin, or in any workman-
ship of skin, 49and the plague is greenish or reddish in the
skin, or in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof,
or in any utensil of skin, it is a plague of leprosy, and he
shall show it to the priest. 50And the priest shall look up-
on the plague, and the priest shall set apart *that which has*
the plague for seven days. 51And the priest shall look up-
on the plague on the seventh day. And if the plague has
spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof,
or in the skin, in whatsoever things skins may be used in
their workmanship, the plague is a confirmed leprosy; it
is unclean. 52He shall burn the garment, either the warp
or woof in woolen garments or in flaxen, or in any uten-
sil of skin, in which there may be the plague; because it
is a confirmed leprosy; it shall be burned with fire. 53And
if the priest should see, and the plague has not spread
in the garments, either in the warp or in the woof, or in
any utensil of skin, 54then the priest shall give directions,
and *one* shall wash that on which there may have been
the plague, and the priest shall set it aside a second time
for seven days. 55And the priest shall look upon it after
the plague has been washed; and *if* this, even the plague,
has not changed its appearance, and the plague does not
spread, it is unclean; it shall be burned with fire: it is fixed
in the garment, in the warp, or in the woof. 56And if the
priest should look, and the spot is dark after it has been
washed, he shall tear it off from the garment, either from
the warp or from the woof, or from the skin. 57And if it
should still appear in the garment, either in the warp or
in the woof, or in any article of skin, it is leprosy burst-
ing forth: that in which is the plague shall be burned with
fire. 58And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any
article of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague de-
part from it, shall also be washed again, and shall be clean.
59This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a woolen or
linen garment, either of the warp, or woof, or any leather
article, to pronounce it clean or unclean.

—14—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2This is the law of
the leper: in whatsoever day he shall have been cleansed,
then shall he be brought to the priest. 3And the priest shall
come forth out of the camp, and the priest shall look, and
behold, the plague of the leprosy is removed from the lep-
er. 4And the priest shall give directions, and they shall take
for him that is cleansed two clean live birds, and cedar
wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. 5And the priest shall
give direction, and they shall kill one bird over an earth-
en vessel over running water. 6And as for the living bird
he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the spun scar-
let, and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living
bird into the blood of the bird that was slain over running
water. 7And he shall sprinkle seven times upon him that
was cleansed of his leprosy, and he shall be clean; and he
shall let go the living bird into the field. 8And the man
that has been cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall
shave off all his hair, and shall wash himself in water, and
shall be clean; and after that he shall go into the camp,
and shall remain out of his house for seven days. 9And it
shall come to pass on the seventh day, he shall shave off
all his hair, his head and his beard, and his eyebrows, even
all his hair shall he shave; and he shall wash his garments,
and wash his body with water, and shall be clean. 10And
on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without spot of
a year old, and one ewe lamp without spot of a year old,
and three-tenths of fine flour for sacrifice kneaded with
oil, and one small cup of oil. 11And the priest that cleanses
shall present the man under purification, and these *offer-
ings* before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of wit-
ness. 12And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him
for a trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and set them
apart for a special offering before the Lord. 13And they
shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill the whole
burnt offerings, and the sin-offerings, in the holy places;
for it is a sin-offering: as the trespass-offering, it belongs
to the priest, it is most holy. 14And the priest shall take of
the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put
it on the tip of the right ear of the person under cleansing,
and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of
his right foot. 15And the priest shall take of the cup of oil,
and shall pour it upon his own left hand. 16And he shall dip
with the finger of his right hand *into* some of the oil that is
in his left hand, and he shall sprinkle with his finger sev-
en times before the Lord. 17And the remaining oil that is in
his hand, the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of
him that is under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right
hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of

the blood of the trespass-offering. 18And the remaining oil
that is on the hand of the priest, the priest shall put on the
head of the cleansed *leper*, and the priest shall make atone-
ment for him before the Lord. 19And the priest shall sacri-
fice the sin-offering, and the priest shall make atonement
for the person under purification *to cleanse him* from his
sin, and afterwards the priest shall slay the whole burnt
offering. 20And the priest shall offer the whole burnt offer-
ing, and the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord; and
the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be
cleansed. 21And if he should be poor, and cannot afford so
much, he shall take one lamb for his transgression for a
separate-offering, so as to make propitiation for him, and
a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a sacrifice,
and one cup of oil, 22and two turtle doves, or two young pi-
geons, as he can afford; and the one shall be for a sin-of-
fering, and the other for a whole burnt offering. 23And he
shall bring them on the eighth day, to purify him, to the
priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness before the
Lord. 24And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-
offering, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set-of-
fering before the Lord. 25And he shall kill the lamb of the
trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of
the trespass-offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear
of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of
his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. 26And
the priest shall pour of the oil on his own left hand. 27And
the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right hand
some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before
the Lord. 28And the priest shall put of the oil that is on his
hand on the tip of the right ear of him that is under pu-
rification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the
big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the
trespass-offering. 29And that which is left of the oil which
is on the hand of the priest he shall put on the head of him
that is purged, and the priest shall make atonement for
him before the Lord. 30And he shall offer one of the tur-
tle doves or of the young pigeons, as he can afford it, 31the
one for a sin-offering, the other for a whole burnt offer-
ing with the grain offering, and the priest shall make an
atonement before the Lord for him that is under purifica-
tion. 32This is the law for him in whom is the plague of lep-
rosy, and who cannot afford the offerings for his purifi-
cation. 33And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
34Whenever you shall enter into the land of the Canaan-
ites, which I give you for a possession, and I shall put the
plague of leprosy in the houses of the land of your posses-
sion; 35then the owner of the house shall come and report
to the priest, saying, I have seen as it were a plague in the
house. 36And the priest shall give orders to remove the fur-
niture of the house, before the priest comes in to see the
plague, and *thus* none of the things in the house shall be-
come unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to ex-
amine the house. 37And he shall look on the plague, and
behold, *if* the plague is in the walls of the house, *he will see*
greenish or reddish cavities, and the appearance of them
will be beneath the surface of the walls. 38And the priest
shall come out of the house to the door of the house, and
the priest shall separate the house for seven days. 39And
the priest shall return on the seventh day and view the
house. And behold, *if* the plague has spread in the walls
of the house, 40then the priest shall give orders, and they
shall take away the stones in which the plague is, and shall
cast them out of the city into an unclean place. 41And they
shall scrape the house inside round about, and shall pour
out the dust scraped off outside the city into an unclean
place. 42And they shall take other scraped stones, and put
them in the place of the *former* stones, and they shall take
other plaster and plaster the house. 43And if the plague
should return again, and break out in the house after they
have taken away the stones and after the house is scraped,
and after it has been plastered, 44then the priest shall go
in and see if the plague has spread in the house: it is a
confirmed leprosy in the house, it is unclean. 45And they
shall take down the house, and its timbers and its stones,
and they shall carry out all the mortar outside the city
into an unclean place. 46And he that goes into the house
at any time, during its separation, shall be unclean until
evening. 47And he that sleeps in the house shall wash his
garments, and be unclean until evening; and he that eats
in the house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until
evening. 48And if the priest shall arrive and enter and see,
and behold the plague has not at all spread in the house af-
ter the house has been plastered, then the priest shall de-
clare the house clean, because the plague is healed. 49And
he shall take to purify the house two clean living birds,
and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. 50And he
shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water.
51And he shall take the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet,
and the hyssop, and the living bird; and shall dip it into
the blood of the bird slain over running water, and with
them he shall sprinkle the house seven times. 52And he
shall purify the house with the blood of the bird, and with
the running water, and with the living bird, and with the
cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the spun scar-
let. 53And he shall let the living bird go out of the city into
the field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it
shall be clean. 54This *is* the law concerning every plague of
leprosy and scurf, 55and of the leprosy of a garment, and of
a house, 56and of a sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shin-

ing one, 57and of declaring in what day it is unclean, and
in what day it shall be purged: this *is* the law of the leprosy.

—15—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2Speak to
the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatever
man shall have a discharge out of his body, his discharge
is unclean. 3And this *is* the law of his uncleanness: whoev-
er has a discharge out of his body, this is his uncleanness
in him by reason of the discharge, by which, his body is af-
fected through the discharge. All the days of the discharge
of his body, by which his body is affected through the dis-
charge, there is his uncleanness. 4Every bed on which he
that has the discharge shall happen to lie, is unclean; and
every seat on which he that has the discharge may hap-
pen to sit, shall be unclean. 5And the man who shall touch
his bed, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in wa-
ter, and shall be unclean till evening. 6And whosoever sits
on the seat on which he that has the discharge may have
sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water,
and shall be unclean until evening. 7And he that touch-
es the skin of him that has the discharge, shall wash his
garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be un-
clean till evening. 8And if he that has the discharge should
spit upon one that is clean, *that person* shall wash his gar-
ments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until
evening. 9And every donkey's saddle, on which the man
with the discharge shall have mounted, shall be unclean
till evening. 10And everyone that touches whatsoever shall
have been under him shall be unclean until evening; and
he that takes them up shall wash his garments, and bathe
himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 11And
whomsoever he that has the discharge shall touch, if he
has not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his gar-
ments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean
until evening. 12And the earthen vessel which he that has
the discharge shall happen to touch, shall be broken; and
a wooden vessel shall be washed with water, and shall be
clean. 13And if he that has the discharge should be cleansed
of his issue, then shall he number to himself seven days
for his purification; and he shall wash his garments, and
bathe his body in water, and shall be clean. 14And on the
eighth day he shall take to himself two turtle doves or two
young pigeons, and he shall bring them before the Lord to
the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall give them
to the priest. 15And the priest shall offer them, one for a
sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering; and
the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord
for his discharge. 16And the man whose seed of copula-
tion shall happen to go forth from him, shall then wash
his whole body, and shall be unclean until evening. 17And
every garment, and every skin on which there shall be the
seed of copulation shall both be washed with water, and
be unclean until evening. 18And a woman, if a man shall lie
with her with seed of copulation— they shall both bathe
themselves in water and shall be unclean until evening.
19And the woman whosoever shall have an issue of blood,
when her issue shall be in her body, shall be seven days in
her separation; everyone that touches her shall be unclean
until evening. 20And everywhere that she shall lie upon in
her separation shall be unclean; and whatever she shall sit
upon, shall be unclean. 21And whosoever shall touch her
bed shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water,
and shall be unclean until evening. 22And everyone that
touches any vessel on which she shall sit, shall wash his
garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean
until evening. 23And whether it be while she is on her bed,
or on a seat which she may happen to sit upon when he
touches her, he shall be unclean till evening. 24And if any-
one shall lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him,
he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which
he shall have lain shall be unclean. 25And if a woman have
an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her sepa-
ration; if the blood should also flow after her separation,
all the days of the issue of her uncleanness *shall be* as the
days of her separation: she shall be unclean. 26And every
bed on which she shall lie all the days of her flux shall be to
her as the bed of her separation, and every seat whereon
she shall sit shall be unclean according to the uncleanness
of her separation. 27Everyone that touches it shall be un-
clean; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body
in water, and shall be unclean till evening. 28But if she
shall be cleansed from her flux, then she shall number to
herself seven days, and afterwards she shall be esteemed
clean. 29And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle
doves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the
priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness. 30And the
priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for
a whole burnt offering, and the priest shall make atone-
ment for her before the Lord for her unclean flux. 31And
you shall cause the children of Israel to beware of their un-
cleanness; so they shall not die for their uncleanness, in
polluting My tabernacle that is among them. 32This is the
law of the man who has an issue, and if one discharge seed
of copulation, so that he should be polluted by it. 33And *this
is the law* for her that has the issue of blood in her separa-

tion, and as to the person who has an issue of seed, in his issue: *it is a law* for the male and the female, and for the man who shall have lain with her that is set apart.

—16—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses after the two sons of Aaron died in bringing strange fire before the Lord, so they died. 2And the Lord said to Moses, Speak to Aaron your brother, and let him not come in at all times into the holy place within the veil before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark of the testimony, and he shall not die; for I will appear in a cloud on the mercy seat. 3Thus shall Aaron enter into the holy place: with a calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and *having* a ram for a whole burnt offering. 4And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he shall have on his flesh the linen drawers, and shall gird himself with a linen sash, and shall put on the linen cap, they are holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and shall put them on. 5And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one lamb for a whole burnt offering. 6And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin-offering, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house. 7And he shall take the two goats, and place them before the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of witness. 8And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for the Lord, and the other for the scapegoat. 9And Aaron shall bring forward the goat on which the lot for the Lord fell, and shall offer him for a sin-offering. 10And the goat upon which the lot of the scapegoat came, he shall present alive before the Lord, to make atonement upon him, so as to send him away as a scapegoat, and he shall send him into the wilderness. 11And Aaron shall bring the calf for his sin, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall kill the calf for his sin-offering. 12And he shall take his censer full of coals of fire off the altar, which is before the Lord; and he shall fill his hands with fine compound incense, and shall bring it inside the veil. 13And he shall put the incense on the fire before the Lord, and the smoke of the incense shall cover the mercy seat over the tables of testimony, and he shall not die. 14And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger on the mercy seat eastward: before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger. 15And he shall kill the goat for the sin-offering that is for the people, before the Lord. And he shall bring in of its blood within the veil, and shall do with its blood as he did with the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle its blood on the mercy seat, in front of the mercy seat. 16And he shall make atonement for the sanctuary on account of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and for their trespasses in the matter of all their sins; and thus shall he do to the tabernacle of witness established among them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of witness, when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, until he shall have come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of the children of Israel. 18And he shall come forth to the altar that is before the Lord, and he shall make atonement upon it; and he shall take of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and shall put it on the horns of the altar round about. 19And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it seven times with his finger, and shall purge it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. 20And he shall finish making atonement for the sanctuary and for the tabernacle of witness, and for the altar; and he shall make a cleansing for the priests, and he shall bring the living goat; 21and Aaron shall lay his hands on the head of the live goat, and he shall declare over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and he shall lay them upon the head of the live goat, and shall send him by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness. 22And the goat shall bear their unrighteousnesses upon him into a desert land; and Aaron shall send away the goat into the wilderness. 23And Aaron shall enter into the tabernacle of witness, and shall put off the linen garment, which he had put on, as he entered into the holy place, and shall lay it by there. 24And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place, and shall put on his garments, and shall go out and offer the whole burnt offering for himself and the whole burnt offering for the people: and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and for the people, as for the priests. 25And he shall offer the fat for the sin-offering on the altar. 26And he that sends forth the goat that has been set apart to be let go, shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp. 27And the calf for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, they shall carry forth out of the camp, and burn them with fire, even their skins and their flesh and their dung. 28And he that burns them shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall enter into the camp. 29And this shall be a perpetual statute for you; in the seventh month, on the

tenth day of the month, you shall humble your souls, and
shall do no work, the native and the stranger who abides
among you. 30For in this day he shall make an atonement
for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord,
and you shall be purged. 31This shall be to you a most holy
Sabbath, a rest, and you shall humble your souls; it is a
perpetual ordinance. 32The priest whomsoever they shall
anoint shall make atonement, and whomsoever they shall
consecrate to exercise the priestly office after his father;
and he shall put on the linen robe, the holy garment. 33And
he shall make atonement for the most holy place, and the
tabernacle of witness; and he shall make atonement for
the altar, and for the priests; and he shall make atonement
for all the congregation. 34And this shall be to you a per-
petual statute to make atonement for the children of Is-
rael for all their sins: it shall be done once in the year, as
the Lord commanded Moses.

—17—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to Aaron and
to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and you shall
say to them, This is the word which the Lord has com-
manded, saying, 3Every man of the children of Israel, or
of the strangers abiding among you, who shall kill a calf,
or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or who shall kill it out-
side of the camp, 4and shall not bring it to the door of the
tabernacle of witness, so as to sacrifice it for a whole burnt
offering or peace-offering to the Lord to be acceptable for
a sweet-smelling savor; and whosoever shall kill it outside
the camp, and shall not bring it to the door of the taberna-
cle of witness, so as to offer it as a gift to the Lord before
the tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall be imputed to that
man, he has shed blood; that soul shall be cut off from his
people. 5That the children of Israel may offer their sacri-
fices, all that they shall kill in the fields, and bring them to
the Lord, unto the doors of the tabernacle of witness to the
priest, and they shall sacrifice them as a peace-offering to
the Lord. 6And the priest shall pour the blood on the altar
round about before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle
of witness, and shall offer the fat for a sweet-smelling sa-
vor to the Lord. 7And they shall no longer offer their sacri-
fices to vain *gods* after which they go a whoring; it shall be
a perpetual statute to you for your generations. 8And you
shall say to them, Whatever man of the children of Israel,
or of the sons of the proselytes abiding among you, shall
offer a whole burnt offering or a sacrifice, 9and shall not
bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness to sacrifice
it to the Lord, that man shall be destroyed from among his
people. 10And whatever man of the children of Israel, or
of the strangers abiding among you, shall eat any blood, I
will even set My face against that soul that eats blood, and
I will destroy *that soul* from *among* its people. 11For the life
of flesh is its blood, and I have given it to you on the altar
to make atonement for your souls; for its blood shall make
atonement for the soul. 12Therefore I said to the children
of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, and the stranger
that abides among you shall not eat blood. 13And whatev-
er man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers abid-
ing among you shall take any animal in hunting, beast, or
bird, which is eaten, then shall he pour out the blood, and
cover it in the dust. 14For the blood of all flesh is its life; and
I said to the children of Israel, You shall not eat the blood
of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood: everyone
that eats it shall be destroyed. 15And every soul which eats
that which has died of itself, or is taken of beasts, either
among the natives or among the strangers, shall wash his
garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be un-
clean until evening: then shall he be clean. 16But if he does
not wash his garments, and does not bathe his body in wa-
ter, then shall he bear his iniquity.

—18—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, I *am* the Lord
your God. 3You shall not do according to the devices of
Egypt, in which you dwelt: and according to the devices of
the land of Canaan, into which I bring you, you shall not
do; and you shall not walk in their ordinances. 4You shall
observe My judgments, and shall keep My ordinances,
and shall walk in them: I *am* the Lord your God. 5So you
shall keep all My ordinances, and all My judgments, and
do them; which if a man shall do, he shall live in them: I
am the Lord your God. 6No man shall draw near to any
of his near kindred to uncover their nakedness; I *am* the
Lord. 7You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father,
or the nakedness of your mother, for she is your mother;
you shall not uncover her nakedness. 8You shall not un-
cover the nakedness of your father's wife; it is your fa-
ther's nakedness. 9The nakedness of your sister by your
father or by your mother, born at home or abroad, their
nakedness you shall not uncover. 10The nakedness of your
son's daughter, or your daughter's daughter, their naked-
ness you shall not uncover; because it is your nakedness.
11You shall not uncover the nakedness of the daughter of

your father's wife; she is your sister by the same father:
you shall not uncover her nakedness. 12You shall not un-
cover the nakedness of your father's sister, for she is near
akin to your father. 13You shall not uncover the nakedness
of your mother's sister, for she is near akin to your moth-
er. 14You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's
brother, and you shall not go in to his wife; for she is your
relation. 15You shall not uncover the nakedness of your
daughter-in-law, for she is your son's wife, you shall not
uncover her nakedness. 16You shall not uncover the naked-
ness of your brother's wife: it is your brother's naked-
ness. 17The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shall
you not uncover; her son's daughter, and her daughter's
daughter, shall you not take, to uncover their nakedness,
for they are your kinswomen: it is impiety. 18You shall not
take a wife in addition to her sister, as a rival, to uncov-
er her nakedness in opposition to her, while she is yet liv-
ing. 19And you shall not go in to a woman under separa-
tion for her uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness. 20And
you shall not lie with your neighbour's wife, to defile your-
self with her. 21And you shall not give of your seed to serve
a ruler; and you shall not profane My holy name; I *am* the
Lord. 22And you shall not lie with a man as with a woman,
for it is an abomination. 23Neither shall you lie with any
quadruped for copulation, to be polluted with it: neither
shall a woman present herself before any quadruped to
have connexion with it; for it is an abomination. 24Do not
defile yourselves with any of these things; for in all these
things the nations are defiled, which I drove out before
you, 25and the land is polluted; and I have recompensed
their iniquity to them because of it, and the land is ag-
grieved with them that dwell upon it. 26And you shall keep
all My statutes and all My ordinances, and you shall do
none of these abominations; neither the native, nor the
stranger that joins himself with you: 27(for all these abom-
inations the men of the land did who were before you,
and the land was defiled,) 28and lest the land be aggrieved
with you in your polluting it, as it was aggrieved with the
nations before you. 29For whosoever shall do any of these
abominations, the souls that do them shall be destroyed
from among their people. 30And you shall keep My ordi-
nances, that you may not do any of the abominable prac-
tices, which have taken place before your time; and you
shall not be polluted in them; for I *am* the Lord your God.

—19—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the con-
gregation of the children of Israel, and you shall say to
them, You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God *am* holy.
3Let everyone of you reverence his father and his mother;
and you shall keep My Sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God.
4You shall not follow idols, and you shall not make to your-
selves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God. 5And if you
will sacrifice a peace-offering to the Lord, you shall offer
it acceptable from yourselves. 6In whatever day you shall
sacrifice it, it shall be eaten; and on the following day, and
if any of it should be left till the third day, it shall be thor-
oughly burned with fire. 7And if it should be at all eat-
en on the third day, it is unfit for sacrifice: it shall not be
accepted. 8And he that eats it shall bear his iniquity, be-
cause he has profaned the holy things of the Lord; and
the souls that eat it shall be destroyed from among their
people. 9And when you reap the harvest of your land, you
shall not complete the reaping of your field with exact-
ness, and you shall not gather that which falls from your
reaping. 10And you shall not go over the gathering of your
vineyard, neither shall you gather the remaining grapes of
your vineyard: you shall leave them for the poor and the
stranger: I am the Lord your God. 11You shall not steal, you
shall not lie, neither shall one bear false witness as an in-
former against his neighbour. 12And you shall not swear
unjustly by My name, and you shall not profane the holy
name of your God: I am the Lord your God. 13You shall
not injure your neighbour, neither shall you rob *him*, nei-
ther shall the wages of your hireling remain with you until
the morning. 14You shall not revile the deaf, neither shall
you put a stumbling block in the way of the blind; and
you shall fear the Lord your God: I am the Lord your God.
15You shall not act unjustly in judgment: you shall not ac-
cept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the
mighty; with justice shall you judge your neighbour. 16You
shall not walk deceitfully among your people; you shall not
rise up against the blood of your neighbour: I am the Lord
your God. 17You shall not hate your brother in your heart:
you shall surely rebuke your neighbour, so you shall not
bear sin on his account. 18And your hand shall not avenge
you; and you shall not be angry with the children of your
people; and you shall love your neighbour as yourself; I am
the Lord 19You shall observe My law: you shall not let your
cattle gender with one of a different kind, and you shall
not sow your vineyard with diverse seed; and you shall not
put upon yourself a mingled garment woven of two *ma-
terials*. 20And if anyone should lie carnally with a woman,
and she should be a home-servant kept for a man, and she
has not been ransomed, *and* her freedom has not been giv-
en to her, they shall be visited *with punishment*; but they
shall not die, because she was not set at liberty. 21And he
shall bring for his trespass to the Lord, to the door of the

tabernacle of witness, a ram for a trespass-offering. 22And
the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of
the trespass-offering, before the Lord, for the sin which
he sinned; and the sin which he sinned shall be forgiven
him. 23And whenever you shall enter into the land which
the Lord your God gives you, and shall plant any fruit tree,
then shall you purge away its uncleanness; its fruit shall
be unclean to you for three years; it shall not be eaten.
24And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, a subject
of praise to the Lord. 25And in the fifth year you shall eat
the fruit, its produce is an increase to you. I am the Lord
your God. 26Eat not on the mountains, nor shall you em-
ploy divination, nor divine by inspection of birds. 27You
shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your head,
nor disfigure your beard. 28And you shall not make cut-
tings in your body for a *dead* body, and you shall not in-
scribe on yourselves any marks. I am the Lord your God.
29You shall not profane your daughter to prostitute her; so
the land shall not go a whoring, and the land be filled with
iniquity. 30You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My
sanctuaries: I am the Lord. 31You shall not attend to those
who have in them divining spirits, nor attach yourselves
to enchanters, to pollute yourselves with them: I am the
Lord your God. 32You shall rise up before the hoary head,
and honor the face of the old man, and shall fear your
God: I am the Lord your God. 33And if there should come
to you a stranger in your land, you shall not afflict him.
34The stranger that comes to you shall be among you as
the native, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were
strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.
35You shall not act unrighteously in judgment, in measures
and weights and scales. 36There shall be among you just
balances and just weights and just liquid measure. I am
the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of
Egypt. 37And you shall keep all My law and all My ordi-
nances, and you shall do them: I am the Lord your God.

—20—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2You shall also say
to the children of Israel, If *there shall be* any of the children
of Israel, or of those who have become proselytes in Israel,
who shall give of his seed to Moloch, let him be surely put
to death; the nation upon the land shall stone him with
stones. 3And I will set My face against that man, and will
cut him off from his people, because he has given of his
seed to Moloch, to defile My sanctuary, and profane the
name of them that are consecrated to Me. 4And if the
natives of the land should in anyway overlook that man
in giving of his seed to Moloch, so as not to put him to
death; 5then will I set My face against that man and his
family, and I will destroy him, and all who have been of
one mind with him, so that he should go a whoring to
the princes, from their people. 6And the soul that shall
follow those who have in them divining spirits, or en-
chanters, so as to go a whoring after them; I will set My
face against that soul, and will destroy it from among its
people. 7And you shall be holy, for I the Lord your God
am holy. 8And you shall observe My ordinances, and do
them: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you. 9Every man who
shall speak evil of his father or of his mother, let him die
the death; has he spoken evil of his father or his moth-
er? He shall be guilty. 10Whatever man shall commit adul-
tery with the wife of a man, or whoever shall commit adul-
tery with the wife of his neighbour, let them die the death,
the adulterer and the adulteress. 11And if anyone should
lie with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's
nakedness: let them both die the death, they are guilty.
12And if anyone should lie with his daughter-in-law, let
them both be put to death; for they have committed per-
version, they are guilty. 13And whoever shall lie with a male
as with a woman, they have both committed an abomi-
nation; let them die the death, they are guilty. 14Whoso-
ever shall take a woman and her mother, it is iniquity:
they shall burn him and them with fire; so there shall not
be iniquity among you. 15And whosoever shall lie with a
beast, let him die the death; and you shall kill the beast.
16And whatever woman shall approach any beast, so as to
mate with it, you shall kill the woman and the beast: let
them die the death, they are guilty. 17Whosoever shall take
his sister by his father or by his mother, and shall see her
nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a reproach:
they shall be destroyed before the children of their fami-
ly; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness, they shall bear
their sin. 18And whatever man shall lie with a woman that
is set apart *for her impurity*, and shall uncover her naked-
ness, he has uncovered her fountain, and she has unco-
vered the flux of her blood: they shall both be destroyed
from among their generation. 19And you shall not unco-
ver the nakedness of your father's sister, or of the sister of
your mother; for that man has uncovered the nakedness
of one near akin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20Whoso-
ever shall lie with his near kinswoman, has uncovered the
nakedness of one near akin to him: they shall die child-
less. 21Whoever shall take his brother's wife, it is unclean-
ness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall
die childless. 22And keep all My ordinances, and My judg-
ments; and you shall do them, and the land shall not be
aggrieved with you, into which I bring you to dwell up-

on it. 23And walk not in the customs of the nations which
I drive out from before you; for they have done all these
things, and I have abhorred them: 24and I said to you, You
shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you for a pos-
session, a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* the Lord
your God, who has separated you from all people. 25And
you shall make a distinction between the clean and the
unclean cattle, and between clean and unclean birds; and
you shall not defile your souls with cattle, or with birds, or
with any creeping things of the earth, which I have sepa-
rated for you by reason of uncleanness. 26And you shall be
holy to Me; because I the Lord your God *am* holy, who sep-
arated you from all nations, to be Mine. 27And *as for* a man
or woman whosoever of them shall have in them a divin-
ing spirit, or be an enchanter, let them both die the death:
you shall stone them with stones, they are guilty.

—21—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the priests,
the sons of Aaron, and you shall tell them *that* they shall
not defile themselves in their nation for the dead, 2but
they may mourn for a relative who is very near to them, for
a father and mother, and sons and daughters, for a broth-
er, 3and for a virgin sister that is near to him, that has
no husband; for her he may defile himself. 4*Otherwise* he
shall not defile himself suddenly among his people to pro-
fane himself. 5And you shall not shave your head for the
dead with a baldness on the top; and they shall not shave
their beard, neither shall they make gashes on their flesh.
6They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane
the name of their God; for they offer the sacrifices of the
Lord as the gifts of their God, and they shall be holy. 7They
shall not take a woman who is a harlot and profaned, or
a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy to
the Lord his God. 8And you shall hallow him; he offers
the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy, for I the
Lord that sanctify them *am* holy. 9And if the daughter of
a priest should be profaned to go a whoring, she profanes
the name of her father: she shall be burned with fire. 10And
the priest that is chief among his brethren, the oil having
been poured upon the head of the anointed one, and he
having been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not
take the turban off his head, and shall not tear his clothes;
11neither shall he go in to any dead body, neither shall he
defile himself for his father or his mother. 12And he shall
not go forth out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane
the sanctuary of his God, because the holy anointing oil of
God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord. 13He shall take for a wife
a virgin of his own tribe. 14But a widow, or one that is put
away, or profaned, or a harlot, these he shall not take; but
he shall take for a wife a virgin of his own people. 15And he
shall not profane his seed among his people: I *am* the Lord
that sanctifies him. 16And the Lord spoke to Moses, say-
ing, 17Say to Aaron, A man of your tribe throughout your
generations, who shall have a blemish on him, shall not
draw near to offer the gifts of his God. 18No man who has
a blemish on him shall draw near; a man blind, lame, with
his nose disfigured, or his ears cut, 19a man who has a bro-
ken hand or a broken foot, 20or hump-backed, or blear-
eyed, or that has lost his eyelashes, or a man who has a
malignant ulcer, or tetter, or one that has lost a testicle.
21Whoever of the seed of Aaron the priest has a blemish on
him, shall not draw near to offer sacrifices to your God,
because he has a blemish on him; he shall not draw near to
offer the gifts of God. 22The gifts of God *are* most holy, and
he shall eat of the holy things. 23Only he shall not approach
the veil, and he shall not draw near to the altar, because
he has a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary
of his God, for I am the Lord that sanctifies them. 24And
Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children
of Israel.

—22—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to Aaron and
to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy
things of the children of Israel, so they shall not profane
My holy name in any of the things which they consecrate
to Me: I *am* the Lord. 3Say to them, Every man throughout
your generations, whoever of all your seed shall approach
to the holy things, whatsoever the children of Israel shall
consecrate to the Lord, while his uncleanness is upon him,
that soul shall be cut off from Me: I *am* the Lord your God.
4And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, if he should
have leprosy or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy
things, until he be cleansed; and he that touches any un-
cleanness of a dead body, or the man whose seed of cop-
ulation shall have gone out from him, 5or whosoever shall
touch any unclean reptile, which will defile him, or *who
shall touch* a man, whereby he shall defile him according
to all his uncleanness; 6whatsoever soul shall touch them
shall be unclean until evening; he shall not eat of the holy
things, unless he bathe his body in water, 7and the sun go
down, and then he shall be clean; and then shall he eat of
all the holy things, for they are his bread. 8He shall not
eat that which dies of itself, or is taken of beasts, so that

he should be polluted by them: I *am* the Lord. 9And they
shall keep My ordinances, that they do not bear iniqui-
ty because of them, and die because of them, if they shall
profane them: I *am* the Lord God that sanctifies them.
10And no stranger shall eat the holy things: one that so-
journs with a priest, or a hireling, shall not eat the holy
things. 11But if a priest should have a soul purchased for
money, he shall eat of his bread; and they that are born
in his house, they also shall eat of his bread. 12And if the
daughter of a priest should marry a stranger, she shall not
eat of the offerings of the sanctuary. 13And if the daugh-
ter of priest should be a widow, or put away, and have
no seed, she shall return to her father's house, as in her
youth: she shall eat of her father's bread, but no stranger
shall eat of it. 14And the man who shall ignorantly eat holy
things, shall add the fifth part to it, and give the holy thing
to the priest. 15And they shall not profane the holy things
of the children of Israel, which they offer to the Lord. 16So
should they bring upon themselves the iniquity of tres-
pass in their eating their holy things: for I *am* the Lord
that sanctifies them. 17And the Lord spoke to Moses, say-
ing, 18Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the congre-
gation of Israel, and you shall say to them, Any man of the
children of Israel, or of the strangers that abide among
them in Israel, who shall offer his gifts according to all
their confession and according to all their choice, whatso-
ever they may bring to the Lord for whole burnt offerin-
gs, 19your freewill offerings *shall* be males without blem-
ish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. 20They
shall not bring to the Lord anything that has a blemish in
it, for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21And whatsoev-
er man shall offer a peace-offering to the Lord, discharg-
ing a vow, or in the way of freewill offering, or an offer-
ing in your feasts, of the herds or of the sheep, it shall be
without blemish for acceptance: there shall be no blem-
ish in it. 22One that is blind, or broken, or has its tongue
cut out, or is troubled with warts, or has a malignant ul-
cer, or tetters, they shall not offer these to the Lord; nei-
ther shall you offer any of them for a burnt offering on
the altar of the Lord. 23And a calf or a sheep with the ears
cut off, or that has lost its tail, you shall kill them for your-
self; but they shall not be accepted for your vow. 24That
which has broken testicles, or is crushed or gelded or mu-
tilated—you shall not offer them to the Lord, neither shall
you sacrifice them upon your land. 25Neither shall you of-
fer the gifts of your God of all these things by the hand of
a stranger, because there is corruption in them, a blem-
ish in them: these shall not be accepted for you. 26And the
Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 27As for a calf, or a sheep, or a
goat, whenever it is born, then shall it be seven days under
its mother; and on the eighth day and after they shall be
accepted for sacrifices, a burnt offering to the Lord. 28And
a bullock and a ewe, it and its young, you shall not kill in
one day. 29And if you should offer a sacrifice, a vow of re-
joicing to the Lord, you shall offer it so as to be accepted
for you. 30In that same day it shall be eaten; you shall not
leave of the flesh till the morning: I am the Lord. 31And you
shall keep My commandments and do them. 32And you
shall not profane the name of the Holy One, and I will be
sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel. I *am* the
Lord that sanctifies you, 33who brought you out of the land
of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord.

—23—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say unto them, The feasts of
the Lord which you shall call holy assemblies, these are My
feasts. 3Six days shall you do work, but on the seventh day
is the Sabbath; a rest, a holy convocation to the Lord: you
shall not do any work, it is a Sabbath to the Lord in all your
dwellings. 4These *are* the feasts to the Lord, holy convo-
cations, which you shall call in their seasons. 5In the first
month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the
evening times is the Lord's Passover. 6And on the fifteenth
day of this month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the
Lord; seven days shall you eat unleavened bread. 7And the
first day shall be a holy convocation to you: you shall do
no customary work. 8And you shall offer whole burnt of-
ferings to the Lord for seven days; and the seventh day
shall be a holy convocation to you: you shall do no custom-
ary work. 9And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10Speak
to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, When
you shall enter into the land which I give you, and reap the
harvest of it, then shall you bring a sheaf, the firstfruits of
your harvest, to the priest; 11and he shall lift up the sheaf
before the Lord, to be accepted for you. On the morning
of the first day the priest shall lift it up. 12And you shall of-
fer on the day on which you bring the sheaf, a lamb with-
out blemish of a year old for a whole burnt offering to the
Lord. 13And its grain offering two tenth portions of fine
flour mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice to the Lord, an aro-
ma of sweet savor to the Lord, and its drink offering the
fourth part of a hin of wine. 14And you shall not eat bread,
or the new parched grain, until this same day, until you
offer the sacrifices to your God: *it is* a perpetual statute
throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 15And
you shall number to yourselves from the day after the Sab-
bath, from the day on which you shall offer the sheaf of

the heave-offering, seven full weeks: 16until the day after
the last week you shall number fifty days, and shall bring
a new grain offering to the Lord. 17You shall bring loaves
from your dwelling *places*, as a heave offering, two loaves:
they shall be of two tenth portions of fine flour, they shall
be baked with leaven of the firstfruits to the Lord. 18And
you shall bring with the loaves seven unblemished lambs
of a year old, and one calf of the herd, and two rams with-
out blemish, and they shall be a whole burnt offering to
the Lord. And their grain offerings and their drink offer-
ings *shall be* a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the
Lord. 19And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a
sin offering, and two lambs of a year old for a peace offer-
ing, with the loaves of the firstfruits. 20And the priest shall
place them with the loaves of the firstfruits an offering
before the Lord with the two lambs, they shall be holy to
the Lord they shall belong to the priest that brings them.
21And you shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy
to you; you shall do no customary work on it: it is a per-
petual ordinance throughout your generations in all your
habitations. 22And when you shall reap the harvest of your
land, you shall not fully reap the remainder of the harvest
of your field when you reap, and you shall not gather that
which falls from your reaping; you shall leave it for the
poor and the stranger: I *am* the Lord your God. 23And the
Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 24Speak to the children of Is-
rael, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the
month, you shall have a rest, a memorial of trumpets: it
shall be to you a holy convocation. 25You shall do no cus-
tomary work, and you shall offer a whole burnt offering to
the Lord. 26And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 27Also on
the tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of Atone-
ment: it shall be a holy convocation to you; and you shall
humble your souls, and offer a whole burnt offering to the
Lord. 28You shall do no work on that same day; for this is
the Day of Atonement for you, to make atonement for you
before the Lord your God. 29Every soul that shall not be
humbled in that day, shall be cut off from among its peo-
ple. 30And every soul which shall do work on that day, that
soul shall be destroyed from among its people. 31You shall
do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute throughout
your generations in all your habitations. 32It shall be a holy
Sabbath to you; and you shall humble your souls, from the
ninth day of the month: from evening to evening you shall
keep your Sabbaths. 33And the Lord spoke to Moses, say-
ing, 34Speak to the children of Israel, saying, On the fif-
teenth day of this seventh month, there shall be the Feast
of Tabernacles seven days to the Lord. 35And on the first
day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no custom-
ary work. 36Seven days shall you offer whole burnt offer-
ings to the Lord, and the eighth day shall be a holy convo-
cation to you; and you shall offer whole burnt offerings to
the Lord: it is a time of release, you shall do no custom-
ary work. 37These *are* the feasts to the Lord, which you shall
call holy convocations, to offer burnt offerings to the Lord,
whole burnt offerings and their grain offerings, and their
drink offerings, that for each day on its day: 38besides the
Sabbaths of the Lord, and besides your gifts, and besides
all your vows, and besides your freewill offerings, which
you shall give to the Lord. 39And on the fifteenth day of this
seventh month, when you shall have completely gathered
in the fruits of the earth, you shall keep a feast to the Lord
seven days; on the first day there shall be a rest, and on
the eighth day a rest. 40And on the first day you shall take
the good fruit of beautiful trees, and branches of palm
trees, and thick boughs of trees, and willows, and branch-
es of osiers from the brook, to rejoice before the Lord your
God seven days in the year. 41*It is* a perpetual statute for
your generations: in the seventh month you shall keep it.
42Seven days you shall dwell in tabernacles: every native in
Israel shall dwell in tents, 43that your posterity may see,
that I made the children of Israel to dwell in tents, when I
brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your
God. 44And Moses recounted the feasts of the Lord to the
children of Israel.

—24—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Command the chil-
dren of Israel, and let them take for you pure olive oil beat-
en for the light, to burn a lamp continually, 3outside the
veil in the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and his sons
shall burn it from evening until morning before the Lord
continually, a perpetual statute throughout your genera-
tions. 4You shall burn the lamps on the pure lampstand
before the Lord till the morning. 5And you shall take fine
flour, and make of it twelve loaves; each loaf shall be of
two tenth parts. 6And you shall put them *in* two rows,
each row *containing* six loaves, on the pure table before the
Lord. 7And you shall put on *each* row pure frankincense
and salt; and *these things* shall be for loaves for a memo-
rial, set forth before the Lord. 8On the Sabbath day they
shall be set forth before the Lord continually before the
children of Israel, for an everlasting covenant. 9And they
shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat them
in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion of
the offerings made to the Lord, a perpetual statute. 10And
there went forth a son of an Israelite woman, and he was

son of an Egyptian man among the sons of Israel; and
they fought in the camp, the son of the Israelite woman,
and a man who was an Israelite. 11And the son of the Is-
raelite woman named THE NAME and cursed; and they
brought him to Moses. And his mother's name was Sh-
elomith, daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. 12And they
put him in custody, to judge him by the command of the
Lord. 13And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 14Bring forth
him that cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall
lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation
shall stone him. 15And speak to the sons of Israel, and you
shall say to them, Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his
sin. 16And he that names the name of the Lord, let him die
the death: let all the congregation of Israel stone him with
stones; whether he be a stranger or a native, let him die for
naming the name of the Lord. 17And whosoever shall strike
a man and he die, let him die the death. 18And whosoever
shall strike a beast, and it shall die, let him render life for
life. 19And whosoever shall inflict a blemish on his neigh-
bour, as he has done to him, so shall it be done to himself
in return; 20bruise for bruise, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:
as anyone may inflict a blemish on a man, so shall it be
rendered to him. 21Whosoever shall strike a man, and he
shall die, let him die the death. 22There shall be one judg-
ment for the stranger and the native, for I *am* the Lord
your God. 23And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and
they brought him that had cursed out of the camp, and
they stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel
did as the Lord commanded Moses.

—25—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
When you come into the land which I give to you, then the
land shall rest, to keep its Sabbaths to the Lord. 3Six years
you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your
vine, and gather in its fruit. 4But in the seventh year *shall
be* a Sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a Sabbath un-
to the Lord: you shall not sow your field, and you shall
not prune your vine. 5And you shall not gather the sponta-
neous produce of your field, and you shall not gather fully
the grapes of your dedication: it shall be a year of rest to
the land. 6And the Sabbaths of the land shall be food for
you, and for your man servant, and for your maid servant,
and your hireling, and the stranger that abides with you.
7And for your cattle, and for the wild beats that are in your
land, shall every fruit of it be for food. 8And you shall reck-
on to yourself seven Sabbaths of years, seven times seven
years; and they shall be to you seven weeks of years, forty-
nine years. 9In the seventh month, on the tenth day of
the month, you shall make a proclamation with the sound
of a trumpet in all your land; on the Day of Atonement
you shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your
land. 10And you shall sanctify the year, the fiftieth year,
and you shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that
inhabit it. It shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for
you; and each one shall depart to his possession, and you
shall go each to his family. 11This is a jubilee of release, the
year shall be to you the fiftieth year: you shall not sow, nor
reap the produce that comes of itself from the land, nei-
ther shall you gather it dedicated fruits. 12For it is a jubilee
of release; it shall be holy to you, you shall eat its fruits off
the fields. 13In the year of the release, *even* the jubilee of it,
shall *each* one return to his possession. 14And if you should
sell a possession to your neighbour, or if you should buy
of your neighbor, let not a man oppress his neighbor. 15Ac-
cording to the number of years after the jubilee shall you
buy of your neighbour, according to the number of years
of the fruits shall he sell to you. 16According as *there may be*
a greater number of years he shall increase *the value of* his
possession, and according as *there may be* a less number of
years he shall lessen *the value of* his possession; for accord-
ing to the number of his crops, so shall he sell to you. 17Let
not a man oppress his neighbour, and you shall fear the
Lord your God: I am the Lord your God. 18And you shall
keep all My ordinances, and all My judgments; and you
shall observe them, and you shall keep them, and dwell se-
curely in the land. 19And the land shall yield her increase,
and you shall eat to *your* fullness, and shall dwell securely
in it. 20And if you should say, What shall we eat in this sev-
enth year, if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits? 21Then
will I send My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the
land shall produce its fruits for three years. 22And you shall
sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year:
until its fruit come, you shall eat old fruits of the old. 23And
the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land
is Mine, because you are strangers and sojourners before
Me. 24And in every land of your possession, you shall allow
ransoms for the land. 25And if your brother who is with
you is poor, and should have sold *part* of his possession,
and his kinsman who is near to him come, then he shall
redeem the possession which his brother has sold. 26And if
one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand,
and he find sufficient money, *even* his ransom; 27then shall
he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what
is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return
to his possession. 28But if his hand has not prospered suf-

ficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him,
then he that bought the possessions shall have them till
the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the re-
lease, and the owner shall return to his possession. 29And
if anyone should sell an inhabited house in a walled city,
then there shall be the ransom of it, until *the time* is ful-
filled: its time of ransom shall be a full year. 30And if it be
not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full
year, the house which is in the walled city shall be sure-
ly confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his gen-
erations; and it shall not go out in the release. 31But the
houses in the villages which have not a wall round about
them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they
shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the
release. 32And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the
cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to
the Levites. 33And if anyone shall redeem a house of the
Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their posses-
sion go out in the release; because the houses of the cities
of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the chil-
dren of Israel. 34And the lands set apart for their cities
shall not be sold, because this is their perpetual posses-
sion. 35And if your brother who is with you should become
poor, and he fail in resources with you, you shall help him
as a stranger and a sojourner, and your brother shall live
with you. 36You shall not receive from him interest, nor
increase: and you shall fear your God: I *am* the Lord; and
your brother shall live with you. 37You shall not lend your
money to him at interest, and you shall not lend your meat
to him to be returned with increase. 38I *am* the Lord your
God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you
the land of Canaan, so as to be your God. 39And if your
brother by you be lowered, and be sold to you, he shall not
serve you with the servitude of a slave. 40He shall be with
you as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall work for you till
the year of release; 41and he shall go out in the release,
and his children with him; and he shall go to his family,
he shall hasten back to his family. 42Because these are My
servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such
a one shall not be sold as a *common* servant. 43You shall
not oppress him with labor, and shall fear the Lord your
God. 44And whatever number of men servants and maid
servants you shall have, you shall purchase male and fe-
male servants from the nations that are round about you.
45And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of
these you shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be
in your lands; let them be to you for a possession. 46And
you shall distribute them to your children after you, and
they shall be to you permanent possessions forever. But of
your brothers the children of Israel, one shall not oppress
his brother in labors. 47And if a stranger or sojourner with
you becomes rich, and your brother in distress be sold to
the stranger or the sojourner that is with you, or to a pros-
elyte by extraction; 48after he is sold to him there shall be
redemption for him, one of his brothers shall redeem him.
49A brother of his father, or a son of his father's brother
shall redeem him; or let one of his near kin of his tribe re-
deem him, and if he should be rich and redeem himself,
50then shall he calculate with his purchaser from the year
that he sold himself to him until the year of release: and
the money of his purchase shall be as that of a hireling,
he shall be with him from year to year. 51And if any have a
greater number of years *remaining*, according to these he
shall pay his ransom out of his purchase money. 52And if
but a little time is left of the years to the year of release,
then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and
shall pay his ransom as a hireling. 53He shall be with him
from year to year; you shall not oppress him with labor be-
fore you. 54And if he does not pay his ransom accordingly,
he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his chil-
dren with him. 55For the children of Israel are My servants:
they are My attendants, whom I brought out of the land of
Egypt.

—26—

1I *am* the Lord your God: you shall not make to yourselves
gods made with hands, or graven *images*; neither shall you
rear up a pillar for yourselves, neither shall you set up a
stone *for* an object in your land to worship it: I am the Lord
your God. 2You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My
sanctuaries: I am the Lord. 3If you will walk in My ordi-
nances, and keep My commandments, and do them, 4then
will I give you the rain in its season, and the land shall pro-
duce its fruits, and the trees of the field shall yield their
fruit. 5And your threshing time shall overtake the vintage,
and your vintage shall overtake your seedtime; and you
shall eat your bread to the full; and you shall dwell safely
upon your land, and war shall not go through your land.
6And I will give peace in your land, and you shall sleep,
and none *shall* make you afraid; and I will destroy the evil
beasts out of your land, 7and you shall pursue your ene-
mies, and they shall fall before you with slaughter. 8And
five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you
shall chase tens of thousands; and your enemies shall fall
before you by the sword. 9And I will look upon you, and in-
crease you, and multiply you, and establish My covenant
with you. 10And you shall eat that which is old and very old,

and bring forth the old to make way for the new. 11And I
will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not
abhor you; 12and I will walk among you, and be your God,
and you shall be My people. 13I am the Lord your God,
who brought you out of the land of Egypt, where you were
slaves; and I broke the band of your yoke, and brought you
forth openly. 14But if you will not hearken to Me, nor obey
these My ordinances, 15but disobey them, and your soul
should loathe My judgments, so that you should not keep
all My commands, so as to break My covenant, 16then will
I do thus to you: I will even bring upon you perplexity and
the itch, and the fever that causes your eyes to waste away,
and *disease* that consumes your life; and you shall sow your
seeds in vain, and your enemies shall eat them. 17And I will
set My face against you, and you shall fall before your en-
emies, and they that hate you shall pursue you; and you
shall flee, no one pursuing you. 18And if you still refuse to
hearken to Me, then will I chasten you yet more, even sev-
en times for your sins. 19And I will break down the haugh-
tiness of your pride; and I will make your heaven iron, and
your earth like brass. 20And your strength shall be in vain;
and your land shall not yield its seed, and the tree of your
field shall not yield its fruit. 21And if after this you should
walk perversely, and not be willing to obey Me, I will fur-
ther bring upon you seven plagues according to your sins.
22And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land, and
they shall devour you, and shall consume your cattle; and I
will make you few in number, and your ways shall be des-
olate. 23And if hereupon you are not corrected, but walk
perversely towards Me, 24I also will walk with you with a
perverse spirit, and I also will smite you seven times for
your sins. 25And I will bring upon you a sword avenging
the cause of *My* covenant, and you shall flee for refuge to
your cities; and I will send out death against you, and you
shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies. 26When
I afflict you with famine of bread, then ten women shall
bake your loaves in one oven, and they shall render your
loaves by weight; and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27And if hereupon you will not obey Me, but walk perverse-
ly towards Me, 28then will I walk contrary to you in fury,
and I will chasten you seven-fold according to your sins.
29And you shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of
your daughters shall you eat. 30And I will render your pil-
lars desolate, and will utterly destroy your wooden *images*
made with hands; and I will lay your carcasses on the car-
casses of your idols, and My soul shall loathe you. 31And
I will lay your cities waste, and I will make your sanctu-
aries desolate, and I will not smell the savor of your sac-
rifices. 32And I will lay your land desolate, and your ene-
mies who dwell in it shall wonder at it. 33And I will scat-
ter you among the nations, and the sword shall come up-
on you and consume you; and your land shall be desolate,
and your cities shall be desolate. 34Then the land shall en-
joy its Sabbaths all the days of its desolation. 35And you
shall be in the land of your enemies; then the land shall
keep its Sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths
all the days of its desolation: it shall keep Sabbaths which
it kept not among your Sabbaths, when you dwelt in it.
36And to those who are left of you I will bring bondage into
their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a
shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing
from war, and shall fall when none pursues them. 37And
brother shall disregard brother as in war, when none pur-
sues; and you shall not be able to withstand your enemies.
38And you shall perish among the Gentiles, and the land
of your enemies shall devour you. 39And those who are
left of you shall perish, because of their sins, and because
of the sins of their fathers: in the land of their enemies
shall they consume away. 40And they shall confess their
sins, and the sins of their fathers, that they have trans-
gressed and neglected Me, and that they have walked per-
versely before Me, 41and I walked with them with a per-
verse mind; and I will destroy them in the land of their en-
emies: then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed,
and then shall they acquiesce in *the punishment of* their
sins. 42And I will remember the covenant of Jacob, and
the covenant of Isaac, and the covenant of Abraham will I
remember. 43And I will remember the land, and the land
shall be left of them; then the land shall enjoy her Sab-
baths, when it is deserted through them; and they shall
accept *the punishment of* their iniquities, because they ne-
glected My judgments, and in their soul loathed My or-
dinances. 44And yet not even thus, while they were in the
land of their enemies, did I overlook them, nor did I loathe
them so as to consume them, to break My covenant made
with them; for I am the Lord their God. 45And I will re-
member their former covenant, when I brought them out
of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage before
the nation, to be their God; I am the Lord. 46These are
My judgments and My ordinances, and the law which the
Lord gave between himself and the children of Israel, in
Mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

—27—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosoever shall
vow a vow as the valuation of his soul for the Lord, 3the
valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years

Leviticus 27

old shall be—his valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver
by the standard of the sanctuary. 4And the valuation of
a female shall be thirty shekels. 5And if it be from five
years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty
shekels, and of a female ten shekels. 6And from a month
old to five years old, the valuation of a male shall be five
shekels, and of a female, three shekels of silver. 7And if
from sixty years *old* and upward, if it be a male, his val-
uation shall be fifteen shekels of silver, and if a female,
ten shekels. 8And if the man is too poor for the valuation,
he shall stand before the priest; and the priest shall value
him: according to what the man who has vowed can af-
ford, the priest shall value him. 9And if it be from the cattle
that are offered as a gift to the Lord, whoever shall of-
fer one of these to the Lord, it shall be holy. 10He shall
not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and
if he shall change it, a beast for a beast, it and the sub-
stitute shall be holy. 11And if it be any unclean beast, of
which none are offered as a gift to the Lord, he shall set
the beast before the priest. 12And the priest shall make a
valuation between the good and the bad, and accordingly
as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. 13And if *the wor-
shipper* will at all redeem it, he shall add the fifth part to
its value. 14And whatsoever man shall consecrate his house
as holy to the Lord, the priest shall make a valuation of
it between the good and the bad: as the priest shall val-
ue it, so shall it stand. 15And if he that has sanctified it
should redeem his house, he shall add to it the fifth part
of the money of the valuation, and it shall be his. 16And
if a man should hallow to the Lord a part of the field of
his possession, then the valuation shall be according to its
seed, fifty shekels of silver for a homer of barley. 17And if
he should sanctify his field from the year of release, it shall
stand according to his valuation. 18And if he should sanc-
tify his field in the latter time after the release, the priest
shall reckon to him the money for the remaining years,
until the *next* year of release, and it shall be deducted as
an equivalent from his full valuation. 19And if he that sanc-
tified the field would redeem it, he shall add to its value
the fifth part of the money, and it shall be his. 20And if
he does not redeem the field, but should sell the field to
another man, he shall not afterwards redeem it. 21But the
field shall be holy to the Lord after the release, as sepa-
rated land; the priest shall have possession of it. 22And if
he should consecrate to the Lord of a field which he has
bought, which is not of the field of his possession, 23the
priest shall reckon to him the full valuation from the year
of release, and he shall pay the valuation in that day *as* holy
to the Lord. 24And in the year of release the land shall be re-
stored to the man of whom the other bought it, whose the
possession of the land was. 25And every valuation shall be
by holy weights: the shekel shall be twenty gerahs. 26And
every firstborn which shall be produced among your cattle
shall be the Lord's, and no man shall sanctify it: whether
calf or sheep, it is the Lord's. 27But if he should redeem an
unclean beast, according to its valuation, then he shall add
the fifth part to it, and it shall be his; and if he redeem it
not, it shall be sold according to its valuation. 28And every
dedicated thing which a man shall dedicate to the Lord
of all that he has, whether man or beast, or of the field
of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every
devoted thing shall be most holy to the Lord. 29And what-
ever shall be dedicated of men, shall not be ransomed,
but shall be surely put to death. 30Every tithe of the land,
both of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of trees, is
the Lord's, holy to the Lord. 31And if a man should at all
redeem his tithe, he shall add the fifth part to it, and it
shall be his. 32And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and
whatsoever may come in numbering under the rod, the
tenth shall be holy to the Lord. 33You shall not change a
good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if you should at
all change it, its equivalent also shall be holy, it shall not
be redeemed. 34These are the commandments which the
Lord commanded Moses for the sons of Israel on Mount
Sinai.

Numbers

—1—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai,
in the tabernacle of witness, on the first day of the second
month, in the second year of their departure from the
land of Egypt, saying, 2Take the sum of all the congrega-
tion of Israel according to their families, according to the
houses of their fathers' families, according to their num-
ber by their names, according to their heads: every male
3from twenty years old and upwards, everyone that goes
forth in the forces of Israel, take account of them with
their strength; you and Aaron take account of them. 4And
with you there shall be each one of the rulers according
to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the hous-
es of their families. 5And these are the names of the men
who shall be present with you; of the tribe of Reuben,
Elizur the son of Shedeur; 6of Simeon, Shelumiel the son
of Zuri-shaddai; 7of Judah, Nahshon the son of Ammi-
nadab; 8of Issachar, Nathanel the son of Zuar; 9of Zebu-
lun, Eliab the son of Helon; 10of the sons of Joseph, of
Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh,
Gamalliel the son of Pedahzur; 11of Benjamin, Abidan the
son of Gideoni; 12of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;
13of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran; 14of Gad, Eliasaph the
son of Deuel; 15of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. 16These
were famous men of the congregation, heads of the tribes
according to their families: these are heads of thousands
in Israel. 17And Moses and Aaron took these men who were
called by name. 18And they assembled all the congrega-
tion on the first day of the month in the second year; and
they registered them after their lineage, after their fami-
lies, after the number of their names, from twenty years
old and upwards, every male according to their number;
19as the Lord commanded Moses, so they were numbered
in the Wilderness of Sinai. 20And the sons of Reuben the
firstborn of Israel according to their families, according
to their divisions, according to the houses of their fami-
lies, according to the number of their names, according to
their heads, were all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that went out with the army. 21The num-
bering of them of the tribe of Reuben was forty-six thou-
sand four hundred. 22For the children of Simeon accord-
ing to their families, according to their divisions, accord-
ing to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, all males from
twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes out with
the army, 23the numbering of them of the tribe of Sime-
on was fifty-nine thousand three hundred. 24For the sons
of Gad according to their families, according to their di-
visions, according to the houses of their families, accord-
ing to the number of their names, according to their polls,
all males from twenty years old and upward, everyone
that goes forth with the army, 25the numbering of them
of the tribe of Gad was forty-five thousand six hundred
and fifty. 26For the sons of Judah according to their fami-
lies, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names,
according to their polls, all males from twenty years old
and upward, everyone that goes forth with the army, 27the
numbering of them of the tribe of Judah was seventy-
four thousand six hundred. 28For the sons of Issachar ac-
cording to their families, according to their divisions, ac-
cording to the houses of their families, according to the
number of their names, according to their polls, all males
from twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes
forth with the army, 29the numbering of them of the tribe
of Issachar was fifty-four thousand four hundred. 30For
the sons of Zebulun according to their families, according
to their divisions, according to the houses of their fami-
lies, according to the number of their names, according
to their polls, all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that goes out with the army, 31the number-
ing of them of the tribe of Zebulun was fifty-seven thou-
sand four hundred. 32For the sons of Joseph, the sons of
Ephraim, according to their families, according to their
divisions, according to the houses of their families, ac-
cording to the number of their names, according to their
polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every-
one that goes out with the army, 33the numbering of them
of the tribe of Ephraim was forty thousand five hundred.
34For the sons of Manasseh according to their families, ac-
cording to their divisions, according to the houses of their
families, according to the number of their names, accord-
ing to their polls, all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that goes out with the army, 35the number-
ing of them of the tribe of Manasseh was thirty-two thou-
sand two hundred. 36For the sons of Benjamin according
to their families, according to their divisions, according
to the houses of their families, according to the number
of their names, according to their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes forth
with the army, 37the numbering of them of the tribe of

Benjamin was thirty-five thousand four hundred. 38For
the sons of Dan according to their families, according
to their divisions, according to the houses of their fami-
lies, according to the number of their names, according to
their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward,
everyone that goes forth with the army, 39the numbering
of them of the tribe of Dan was sixty-two thousand seven
hundred. 40For the sons of Asher according to their fami-
lies, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names,
according to their polls, every male from twenty years old
and upward, everyone that goes forth with the army, 41the
numbering of them of the tribe of Asher was forty-one
thousand five hundred. 42For the sons of Naphtali accord-
ing to their families, according to their divisions, accord-
ing to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, everyone who goes
forth with the army, 43the numbering of them of the tribe
of Naphtali was fifty-three thousand four hundred. 44This
is the numbering which Moses and Aaron and the rulers
of Israel, being twelve men, conducted. There was a man
for each tribe, they were according to the tribe of the
houses of their family. 45And the whole numbering of the
children of Israel with their army from twenty years old
and upward, everyone that goes out to set himself in bat-
tle array in Israel, came to 46six hundred and three thou-
sand, five hundred and fifty. 47But the Levites of the tribe
of their family were not counted among the children of
Israel. 48And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 49See, you
shall not muster the tribe of Levi, and you shall not take
their numbers, in the midst of the children of Israel. 50And
you shall set the Levites over the tabernacle of witness,
and over all its furniture, and over all things that are in
it; and they shall do service in it, and they shall encamp
round about the tabernacle. 51And in removing the taber-
nacle, the Levites shall take it down, and in pitching the
tabernacle they shall set it up: and let the stranger that ad-
vances *to touch it* die. 52And the children of Israel shall en-
camp, every man in his own order, and every man accord-
ing to his company, with their army. 53But let the Levites
encamp round about the tabernacle of witness fronting it,
and *so* there shall be no sin among the children of Israel;
and the Levites themselves shall keep the guard of the
tabernacle of witness. 54And the children of Israel did ac-
cording to all that the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron,
so did they.

—2—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2Let the
children of Israel encamp fronting *each other*, every man
keeping his own rank, according to *their* standards, ac-
cording to the houses of their families; the children of Is-
rael shall encamp round about the tabernacle of witness.
3And they that encamp first toward the east *shall be* the or-
der of the camp of Judah with their army, and the prince
of the sons of Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
4His forces that were numbered were seventy-four thou-
sand six hundred. 5And they that encamp next *shall be*
of the tribe of Issachar, and the prince of the sons of Is-
sachar *shall be* Nathanel the son of Zuar. 6His forces that
were numbered were fifty-four thousand four hundred.
7And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Zebu-
lun, and the prince of the sons of Zebulun *shall be* Eliab the
son of Helon. 8His forces that were numbered were fifty-
seven thousand four hundred. 9All that were numbered
of the camp of Judah were one hundred and eighty-six
thousand four hundred: they shall move first with their
forces. 10*This is* the order of the camp of Reuben: their
forces *shall be* toward the south, and the prince of the chil-
dren of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur. 11His
forces that were numbered were forty-six thousand five
hundred. 12And they that encamp next to him *shall be* of
the tribe of Simeon, and the prince of the sons of Sime-
on *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai. 13His forces
that were numbered were fifty-nine thousand three hun-
dred. 14And they that encamp next to them *shall be* the
tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph
the son of Deuel. 15His forces that were numbered were
forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 16All who were
numbered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred and
fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty: they with their
forces shall proceed in the second place. 17And *then* the
tabernacle of witness shall be set forward, and the camp
of the Levites *shall be* between the camps; as they shall en-
camp, so also shall they commence their march, each one
next in order to his fellow according to their companies.
18The station of the camp of Ephraim *shall be* westward
with their forces, and the head of the children of Ephraim
shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. 19His forces that
were numbered are forty thousand five hundred. 20And
they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Manasseh,
and the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamalliel the son
of Pedahzur. 21His forces that were numbered were thirty-
two thousand two hundred. 22And they that encamp next
shall be of the tribe of Benjamin, and the prince of the sons
of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. 23His forces that

were numbered were thirty-five thousand four hundred.
24All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were
one hundred and eight thousand one hundred: they with
their forces shall set out third. 25The order of the camp of
Dan *shall be* northward with their forces; and the prince of
the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26His
forces that were numbered were sixty-two thousand sev-
en hundred. 27And they that encamp next to him *shall be*
the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher,
Pagiel the son of Ocran. 28His forces that were numbered
were forty-one thousand five hundred. 29And they that en-
camp next *shall be* of the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince
of the children of Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan. 30His forces
that were numbered were fifty-three thousand four hun-
dred. 31All that were numbered of the camp of Dan, *were* a
hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred: they shall
set out last according to their order. 32This *is* the num-
bering of the children of Israel according to the houses of
their families: all the numbering of the camps with their
forces *was* six hundred and three thousand, five hundred
and fifty. 33But the Levites were not numbered with them,
as the Lord commanded Moses. 34And the children of Is-
rael did all things that the Lord commanded Moses; thus
they encamped in their order, and thus they began their
march in succession each according to their divisions, ac-
cording to the houses of their families.

—3—

1And these *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the
day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in Mount Sinai.
2And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the
firstborn; and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar. 3These *are* the
names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests whom
they consecrated to the priesthood. 4And Nadab and Abi-
ud died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire
before the Lord, in the Wilderness of Sinai; and they had
no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the
priests' office with Aaron their father. 5And the Lord spoke
to Moses, saying, 6Take the tribe of Levi, and you shall set
them before Aaron the priest, and they shall minister to
him, 7and shall keep his charges, and the charges of the
children of Israel, before the tabernacle of witness, to do
the works of the tabernacle. 8And they shall keep all the
furniture of the tabernacle of witness, and the charges of
the children of Israel as to all the works of the taberna-
cle. 9And you shall give the Levites to Aaron, and to his
sons the priests; they are given for a gift to Me of the chil-
dren of Israel. 10And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons
over the tabernacle of witness; and they shall keep their
charge of priesthood, and all things belonging to the altar,
and within the veil; and the stranger that touches them
shall die. 11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12Behold,
I have taken the Levites from the midst of the children of
Israel, instead of every male that opens the womb from
among the children of Israel: they shall be their ransom,
and the Levites shall be Mine. 13For every firstborn *is* Mine;
in the day in which I struck every firstborn in the land of
Egypt, I sanctified to Myself every firstborn in Israel: both
of man and beast, they shall be Mine: I *am* the Lord. 14And
the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, say-
ing, 15Take the number of the sons of Levi, according to
the houses of their families, according to their divisions;
and number every male from a month old and upwards.
16And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the
Lord, as the Lord commanded them. 17And these were the
sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, Kohath, and Mer-
ari; 18and these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon ac-
cording to their families: Libni and Shimei; 19and the sons
of Kohath according to their families: Amram and Izehar,
Hebron and Uzziel; 20and the sons of Merari according
to their families: Mahli and Mushi; these are the families
of the Levites according to the houses of their families.
21To Gershon belongs the family of Libni, and the family of
Shimei: these are the families of Gershon. 22The number-
ing of them according to the number of every male from a
month old and upwards, their numbering *was* seven thou-
sand and five hundred. 23And the sons of Gershon shall
encamp westward behind the tabernacle. 24And the ruler
of the household of the family of Gershon *was* Eliasaph the
son of Lael. 25And the charge of the sons of Gershon in
the tabernacle of witness *was* the tent and the veil, and the
covering of the door of the tabernacle of witness, 26and the
curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the court,
which is by the tabernacle, and the remainder of all its
works. 27To Kohath *belonged* one division, that of Amram,
and another division, that of Izehar, and another division,
that of Hebron, and another division, that of Uzziel: these
are the divisions of Kohath, according to number. 28Every
male from a month old and upward, eight thousand and
six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things. 29The
families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp beside the
tabernacle toward the south. 30And the chief of the house
of the families of the divisions of Kohath *was* Elizaphan
the son of Uzziel. 31And their charge *was* the ark, and the
table, and the lampstand, and the altars, and all the vessels
of the sanctuary wherewith they do holy service, and the
veil, and all their works. 32And the chief over the chief of
the Levites *was* Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, ap-

pointed to keep the charges of the holy things. 33To Merari *belonged* the family of Mahli, and the family of Mushi: these are the families of Merari. 34The mustering of them according to their number, every male from a month old and upwards, *was* six thousand and fifty. 35And the head of the house of the families of the division of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They shall encamp by the side of the tabernacle northwards. 36The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari *included* the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, its pillars, its sockets and all their furniture, and their works, 37and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, their pins, and their cords. 38They that encamp before the tabernacle of witness on the east *shall be* Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the children of Israel; and the stranger that touches them shall die. 39All the numbering of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their families, every male from a month old and upwards, *were* twenty-two thousand. 40And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Count every firstborn male of the children of Israel from a month old and upwards, and take the number by name. 41And you shall take the Levites for Me—I *am* the Lord—instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel. 42And Moses counted, as the Lord commanded him, every firstborn among the children of Israel. 43And all the male firstborn in number by name, from a month old and upwards, were according to their numbering twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three. 44And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 45Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be Mine: I *am* the Lord. 46And for the ransoms of the two hundred and seventy-three which exceed the Levites in number of the firstborn of the sons of Israel, 47you shall even take five shekels a head; you shall take them according to the holy shekel, twenty gerahs to the shekel. 48And you shall give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the ransom of those who exceed in number among them. 49And Moses took the silver, the ransom of those that exceeded in number the redemption of the Levites. 50He took the silver from the firstborn of the sons of Israel, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to the holy shekel. 51And Moses gave the ransom of them that were over to Aaron and his sons, by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—4—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2Take the sum of the children of Kohath from the midst of the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses of their fathers' households; 3from twenty-five years old and upward until fifty years, everyone that goes in to minister, to do all the works in the tabernacle of witness. 4And these are the works of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of witness; it is most holy. 5And Aaron and his sons shall go in, when the camp is about to move, and shall take down the shadowing veil, and they shall cover with it the ark of the Testimony. 6And they shall put a cover on it of blue skin, a garment of all blue, and they shall put the poles through *the rings*. 7And they shall put on the table set forth for showbread a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink offerings; and the continual loaves shall be upon it. 8And they shall put upon it a scarlet cloth, and they shall cover it with a blue covering of skin, and they shall put the poles into it. 9And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the lampstand that gives light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they minister. 10And they shall put it, and all its vessels, into a blue skin cover; and they shall put it on bearers. 11And they shall put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden altar, and shall cover it with a blue skin cover, and put in its poles. 12And they shall take all the instruments of service, with which they minister in the sanctuary: and shall place them in a cloth of blue, and shall cover them with blue skin covering, and put them upon poles. 13And he shall put the covering on the altar, and they shall cover it with a cloth all of purple. 14And they shall put upon it all the vessels with which they minister upon it, and the firepans, and the flesh-hooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and they shall put on it a blue cover of skins, and shall put in its poles; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver and its foot, and they shall put it into a blue cover of skin, and put it on bars. 15And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp begins to move; and afterwards the sons of Kohath shall go in to take up *the furniture*; but shall not touch the holy things, lest they die: these shall the sons of Kohath bear in the tabernacle of witness. 16Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer—the oil of the light, and the incense of composition, and the daily grain offering and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and all things that are in it in the holy place, in all the works. 17And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

18You shall not destroy the family of Kohath from the tribe
out of the midst of the Levites. 19But do this in regard to
them, and they shall live and not die, when they approach
the holy of holies: Let Aaron and his sons advance, and
they shall place them each in his post for bearing. 20And
so they shall by no means go in to look suddenly upon
the holy things, and die. 21And the Lord spoke to Moses,
saying, 22Take the sum of the children of Gershon, and
these according to the houses of their lineage, according
to there families. 23Take the number of them from twenty-
five years old and upwards until the age of fifty, everyone
that goes in to minister, to do his business in the taber-
nacle of witness. 24This *is* the public service of the family
of Gershon, to minister and to bear. 25And they shall bear
the skins of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of witness,
and its veil, and the blue cover that was on it above, and
the cover of the door of the tabernacle of witness. 26And all
the curtains of the court which were upon the tabernacle
of witness, and the appendages, and all the vessels of ser-
vice that they minister with they shall attend to. 27Accord-
ing to the direction of Aaron and his sons shall be the min-
istry of the sons of Gershon, in all their ministries, and
in all their works; and you shall take account of them by
name in all things borne by them. 28This is the service of
the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of witness, and their
charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
29Take the number of the sons of Merari according to their
families, according to the houses of their lineage. 30Take
the number of them from twenty-five years old and up-
wards until fifty years old, everyone that goes in to per-
form the services of the tabernacle of witness. 31And these
are the charges of the things borne by them according to
all their works in the tabernacle of witness: they shall bear
the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars, and its pillars,
and its sockets, and the veil, and *there shall be* their sock-
ets, and their pillars, and the curtain of the door of the
tabernacle. 32And they shall bear the pillars of the court
round about, and *there shall be* their sockets, and *they shall
bear* the pillars of the veil of the door of the court, and
their sockets and their pins, and their cords, and all their
furniture, and all their instruments of service. And you
shall take their number by name, and all the articles of the
charge of the things borne by them. 33This is the ministra-
tion of the family of the sons of Merari in all their works in
the tabernacle of witness, by the hand of Ithamar the son
of Aaron the priest. 34And Moses and Aaron and the rulers
of Israel took the number of the sons of Kohath accord-
ing to their families, according to the houses of their lin-
eage, 35from twenty-five years old and upwards to the age
of fifty years, everyone that goes in to minister and do ser-
vice in the tabernacle of witness. 36And the numbering of
them according to their families was two thousand, sev-
en hundred and fifty. 37This is the numbering of the fam-
ily of Kohath, everyone that ministers in the tabernacle of
witness, as Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word
of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 38And the sons of Ger-
shon were numbered according to their families, accord-
ing to the houses of their lineage, 39from twenty-five years
old and upward till fifty years old, everyone that goes in
to minister and to do the services in the tabernacle of
witness. 40And the numbering of them according to their
families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* two
thousand six hundred and thirty. 41This *is* the number-
ing of the family of the sons of Gershon, everyone who
ministers in the tabernacle of witness; whom Moses and
Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of
Moses. 42And also the family of the sons of Merari were
numbered according to their divisions, according to the
house of their fathers; 43from twenty-five years old and
upward till fifty years old, everyone that goes in to minis-
ter in the services of the tabernacle of witness. 44And the
numbering of them according to their families, accord-
ing to the houses of their lineage, *was* three thousand two
hundred. 45This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons
of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word
of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 46All that were num-
bered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel
numbered, *namely*, the Levites, according to their fami-
lies and according to the houses of their lineage, 47from
twenty-five years old and upward till fifty years old, every-
one that goes in to the service of the works, and the *charge
of* the things that are carried in the tabernacle of witness.
48And they that were numbered were eight thousand five
hundred and eighty. 49He reviewed them by the word of
the Lord by the hand of Moses, appointing each man sev-
erally over their *respective* work, and over their burdens;
and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—5—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Command the chil-
dren of Israel, and let them send forth out of the camp
every leper, and everyone who has in issue of the reins,
and everyone who is unclean from a dead body. 3Whether
male or female, send them forth out of the camp; and they
shall not defile their camps in which I dwell among them.
4And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of
the camp: as the Lord said to Moses, so did the children

of Israel. 5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6Speak to
the children of Israel, saying, Every man or woman who
shall commit any sin that is common to man, or if that
soul shall have neglected the commandment and trans-
gressed; 7*that person* shall confess the sin which he has
committed, and shall make satisfaction for his trespass:
he *shall pay* the principal, and shall add to it the fifth part,
and shall make restoration to him against whom he has
trespassed 8But if a man have no near kinsman, so as
to make satisfaction for his trespass to him, the trespass
offering paid to the Lord shall be for the priest, besides
the ram of atonement, by which he shall make atonement
with it for him. 9And every firstfruits in all the sanctified
things among the children of Israel, whatsoever they shall
offer to the Lord, shall be for the priest himself. 10And the
hallowed things of every man shall be his; and whatev-
er man shall give *anything* to the priest, the gift shall be
his. 11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12Speak to the
children of Israel, and you shall say to them, If any man's
wife shall transgress against him, and slight and despise
him, 13and *supposing* anyone shall lie with her carnally, and
the thing shall be hid from the eyes of her husband, and
she should conceal it and be herself defiled, and there be
no witness with her, and she should not be taken; 14and
there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he
should be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or there
should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should
be jealous of his wife, and she should not be defiled; 15then
shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring
his gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal.
He shall not pour oil upon it, neither shall he put frank-
incense upon it; for it is a sacrifice of jealousy, a sacri-
fice of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance. 16And the
priest shall bring her, and cause her to stand before the
Lord. 17And the priest shall take pure running water in an
earthen vessel, and he shall take of the dust that is on the
floor of the tabernacle of witness, and the priest, having
taken it, shall cast it into the water. 18And the priest shall
cause the woman to stand before the Lord, and shall un-
cover the head of the woman, and shall put into her hands
the sacrifice of memorial, the sacrifice of jealousy; and in
the hand of the priest shall be the water of this conviction
that brings the curse. 19And the priest shall adjure her, and
shall say to the woman, If no one has lain with you, and if
you have not transgressed so as to be polluted, being un-
der the power of your husband, be free from this water of
the conviction that causes the curse. 20But if being a mar-
ried woman you have transgressed, or been polluted, and
anyone has lain with you, beside your husband, 21then the
priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse,
and the priest shall say to the woman, The Lord bring you
into a curse and under an oath in the midst of your people,
in that the Lord should cause your thigh to rot and your
belly to swell; 22and this water bringing the curse shall en-
ter into your womb to cause your belly to swell, and your
thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, So be it, So be it.
23And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and
shall blot them out with the water of the conviction that
brings the curse. 24And he shall cause the woman to drink
the water of the conviction that brings the curse; and the
water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter
into her. 25And the priest shall take from the hand of the
woman the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall present the sac-
rifice before the Lord, and shall bring it to the altar. 26And
the priest shall take a handful of the sacrifice as a memo-
rial of it, and shall offer it up upon the altar; and after-
wards he shall cause the woman to drink the water. 27And
it shall come to pass, if she has been defiled, and has al-
together escaped the notice of her husband, then the wa-
ter of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into
her; and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot,
and the woman shall be for a curse in the midst of her peo-
ple. 28But if the woman has not been polluted, and is clean,
then shall she be guiltless and shall conceive seed. 29This
is the law of jealousy, in which a married woman should
happen to transgress, and be defiled; 30or in the case of a
man on whomsoever the spirit of jealousy should come,
and he should be jealous of his wife, and he should place
his wife before the Lord, and the priest shall execute to-
wards her all this law. 31Then the man shall be clear from
sin, and that woman shall bear her sin.

—6—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatsoever man
or woman shall specially vow a vow to separate oneself
with purity to the Lord, 3he shall purely abstain from wine
and strong drink; and he shall drink no vinegar of wine
or vinegar of strong drink; and whatever is made of the
grape he shall not drink; neither shall he eat fresh grapes
or raisins, 4all the days of his vow: he shall eat none of
the things that come from the vine, wine from the grape
stones to the husk, 5all the days of his separation—a razor
shall not come upon his head, until the days be fulfilled
which he vowed to the Lord. He shall be holy, cherishing
the long hair of his head, 6all the days of his vow to the
Lord: he shall not come near to any dead body, 7to his fa-

ther or his mother, or to his brother or his sister; he shall
not defile himself for them, when they have died, because
the vow of God is upon him, on his head. 8All the days
of his vow he shall be holy unto the Lord. 9And if anyone
should die suddenly by him, immediately the head of his
vow shall be defiled; and he shall shave his head in what-
ever day he shall be purified: on the seventh day he shall be
shaved. 10And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle
doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the doors of
the tabernacle of witness. 11And the priest shall offer one
for a sin offering, and the other for a whole burnt offer-
ing; and the priest shall make atonement for him in the
things in which he sinned respecting the dead body, and
he shall sanctify his head in that day, 12in which he was
consecrated to the Lord, *all* the days of his vow. And he
shall bring a lamb of a year old for a trespass offering; and
the former days shall not be reckoned, because the head
of his vow was polluted. 13And this is the law of him that
has vowed: in whatever day he shall have fulfilled the days
of his vow, he shall himself bring his gift to the doors of
the tabernacle of witness. 14And he shall bring his gift to
the Lord; one male lamb of a year old without blemish for
a whole burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of a year old
without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without
blemish for a peace offering; 15and a basket of unleavened
bread of fine flour, *even* loaves kneaded with oil, and un-
leavened cakes anointed with oil, and their grain offering,
and their drink offering. 16And the priest shall bring them
before the Lord, and shall offer his sin offering, and his
whole burnt offering. 17And he shall offer the ram as a sac-
rifice of peace offering to the Lord with the basket of un-
leavened bread; and the priest shall offer its grain offering
and its drink offering. 18And he that has vowed shall shave
the head of his consecration by the doors of the taberna-
cle of witness, and shall put the hairs on the fire which
is under the sacrifice of peace offering. 19And the priest
shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one un-
leavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened cake,
and shall put them on the hands of the Nazirite after he
has shaved off his holy hair. 20And the priest shall present
them as an offering before the Lord; it shall be the holy
portion for the priest beside the breast of the heave offer-
ing and beside the shoulder of the wave offering: and af-
terwards the Nazirite shall drink wine. 21This is the law
of the Nazirite who shall have vowed to the Lord his gift
to the Lord, concerning his vow, besides what he may be
able to afford according to the value of his vow, which he
may have vowed according to the law of separation. 22And
the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 23Speak to Aaron and to
his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless the children of Is-
rael, saying to them, 24The Lord bless you and keep you;
25the Lord make His face to shine upon you, and have mer-
cy upon you; 26the Lord lift up His countenance upon you,
and give you peace. 27And they shall put My name upon
the children of Israel, and I the Lord will bless them.

—7—

1And it came to pass in the day in which Moses finished
the setting up of the tabernacle, that he anointed it, and
consecrated it, and all its furniture, and the altar and all
its furniture; he anointed them, and consecrated them.
2And the princes of Israel brought *gifts*, twelve princes of
their fathers' houses: these were ten heads of tribes, these
are they that presided over the numbering. 3And they
brought their gift before the Lord: six covered wagons,
and twelve oxen; a wagon from two princes, and a calf
from each; and they brought them before the tabernacle.
4And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 5Take of them, and
they shall be for the works of the services of the tabernacle
of witness; and you shall give them to the Levites, to each
one according to his ministration. 6And Moses took the
wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. 7And
he gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon,
according to their ministrations. 8And four wagons and
eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari according to their
ministrations, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
9But to the sons of Kohath he gave them not, because they
have the ministrations of the sacred things: they shall bear
them on their shoulders. 10And the rulers brought *gifts* for
the dedication of the altar, in the day in which he anointed
it, and the rulers brought their gifts before the altar. 11And
the Lord said to Moses, One chief each day, they shall offer
their gifts a chief each day for the dedication of the altar.
12And he that offered his gift on the first day was Nahshon
the son of Amminadab, prince of the tribe of Judah. 13And
he brought his gift, one silver charger of a hundred and
thirty shekels was its weight, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour
kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 14One golden censer
of ten shekels full of incense. 15One calf of the herd, one
ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offer-
ing; 16and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. 17And for
a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five
male goats, five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift
of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 18On the second day
Nathanel son of Zuar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar,
brought *his offering*. 19And he brought this gift: one silver

charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel;
both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 20 One censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense.
21 One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old
for a whole burnt offering, 22 and one kid of the goats for
a sin offering. 23 And for a sacrifice, a peace offering, two
heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a
year old: this *was* the gift of Nathanel the son of Zuar. 24 On
the third day the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the
son of Helon *came*. 25 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl
of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full
of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 26 One
golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 27 One calf of
the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole
burnt offering, 28 and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. 29 And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers,
five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year
old: this *was* the gift of Eliab the son of Helon. 30 On the
fourth day Elisur the son of Sediur, the prince of the children of Reuben, *came* 31 He brought] his gift, one silver
charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel;
both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 32 One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense.
33 One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year
old for a whole burnt offering, 34 and one kid of the goats
for a sin offering. 35 And for a sacrifice of peace offering,
two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs
of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisur the son of Sediur. 36 On the fifth day *came* the prince of the children of
Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai. 37 *He brought*
his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and
thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with
oil for a grain offering. 38 One golden censer of ten shekels,
full of incense. 39 One calf of the herd, one ram, one male
lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 40 and one kid
of the goats for a sin offering. 41 And for a sacrifice of peace
offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five
ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Shelumiel the
son of Zuri-shaddai. 42 On the sixth day the prince of the
sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel *came*. 43 *He brought*
his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to
the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil
for a grain offering. 44 One golden censer of ten shekels,
full of incense. 45 One calf of the herd, one ram, one male
lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 46 and one
kid of the goats for a sin offering. 47 And for a sacrifice of
peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and
five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Eliasaph
the son of Deuel. 48 On the seventh day the prince of the
sons of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud *came*. 49 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels
according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 50 One golden censer of
ten shekels, full of incense. 51 One calf of the herd, one
ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 52 and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. 53 And for
a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five
male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the
gift of Elishama the son of Ammihud. 54 On the eighth day
the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamalliel the son of
Pedahzur *came*. 55 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its
weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of
seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering. 56 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 57 One calf of the
herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole
burnt offering, 58 and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. 59 And for a sacrifice of peace offering two heifers, five
rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old:
this *was* the gift of Gamalliel the son of Pedahzur. 60 On the
ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the
son of Gideoni *came*. 61 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl
of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full
of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering. 62 One
golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 63 One calf of
the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole
burnt offering, 64 and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. 65 And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers,
five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year
old: this *was* the gift of Abidan the son of Gideoni. 66 On
the tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the
son of Ammishaddai *came*. 67 *He brought* his gift, one silver
charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel;
both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 68 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense.
69 One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year
old for a whole burnt offering, 70 and one kid of the goats
for a sin offering. 71 And for a sacrifice of peace offering,
two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs
of a year old. This *was* the gift of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 72 On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of
Asher, Phageel the son of Ocran *came*. 73 *He brought* his gift,

one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy
shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for grain of-
fering. 74One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense.
75One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year
old for a whole burnt offering, 76and one kid of the goats
for a sin offering. 77And for a sacrifice of peace offering,
two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs
of a year old: this *was* the gift of Phageel the son of Ocran.
78On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Naphtali,
Ahira the son of Enan *came*. 79*He brought* his gift, one silver
charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one sil-
ver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel;
both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering.
80One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 81One
calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for
a whole burnt offering, 82and one kid of the goats for a
sin offering. 83And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two
heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a
year old: this *was* the gift of Ahira the son of Enan. 84This
was the dedication of the altar in the day in which *Moses*
anointed it, by the princes of the sons of Israel; twelve sil-
ver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden censers:
85each charger of a hundred and thirty shekels, and each
bowl of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels *was* two
thousand four hundred shekels, the shekels according to
the holy shekel. 86Twelve golden censers full of incense: all
the gold of the shekels, a hundred and twenty shekels. 87All
the cattle for whole burnt offerings, twelve calves, twelve
rams, twelve male lambs of a year old, and their grain of-
ferings, and their drink offerings; and twelve kids of the
goats for sin offering. 88All the cattle for a sacrifice of
peace offering, twenty-four heifers, sixty rams, sixty male
goats of a year old, sixty ewe lambs of a year old without
blemish; this is the dedication of the altar, after that *Moses*
consecrated *Aaron*, and he anointed him. 89When Moses
went into the tabernacle of witness to speak to God, then
he heard the voice of the Lord speaking to him from off
the mercy seat, which is upon the ark of the Testimony,
between the two cherubim; and He spoke to him.

—8—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to Aaron,
and you shall say to him, Whenever you shall set the lamps
in order, the seven lamps shall give light opposite the
lampstand. 3And Aaron did so. On one side opposite the
lampstand he lighted its lamps, as the Lord appointed
Moses. 4And this *is* the construction of the lampstand: *it
is* solid, golden— its stem, and its lilies *were* all solid; ac-
cording to the pattern which the Lord showed Moses, so
he made the lampstand. 5And the Lord spoke to Moses,
saying, 6Take the Levites out of the midst of the children
of Israel, and you shall purify them. 7And thus shall you
perform their purification: you shall sprinkle them with
the water of purification, and a razor shall come upon the
whole of their body, and they shall wash their garments,
and shall be clean. 8And they shall take one calf of the
herd, and its grain offering, fine flour mingled with oil;
and you shall take a calf of a year old of the herd for a
sin offering. 9And you shall bring the Levites before the
tabernacle of witness; and you shall assemble all the con-
gregation of the sons of Israel. 10And you shall bring the
Levites before the Lord; and the sons of Israel shall lay
their hands upon the Levites. 11And Aaron shall separate
the Levites for a gift before the Lord from the children of
Israel; and they shall be prepared to perform the works
of the Lord. 12And the Levites shall lay their hands on the
heads of the calves; and you shall offer one for a sin of-
fering, and the other for a whole burnt offering to the
Lord, to make atonement for them. 13And you shall set the
Levites before the Lord, and before Aaron, and before his
sons; and you shall give them as a gift before the Lord.
14And you shall separate the Levites from the midst of the
sons of Israel, and they shall be Mine. 15And afterwards
the Levites shall go in to perform the works of the taber-
nacle of witness; and you shall purify them, and present
them before the Lord. 16For these are given to Me for a pre-
sent out of the midst of the children of Israel: I have taken
them to Myself instead of all the firstborn of the sons of
Israel that open every womb. 17For every firstborn among
the children of Israel *is* Mine, whether of man or beast:
in the day in which I struck every firstborn in the land of
Egypt, I sanctified them to Myself. 18And I took the Levites
in the place of every firstborn among the children of Is-
rael. 19And I gave the Levites presented as a gift to Aaron
and his sons out of the midst of the children of Israel, to
do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of
witness, and to make atonement for the children of Israel;
thus there shall be none among the sons of Israel to draw
near to the holy things. 20And Moses and Aaron, and all the
congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites
as the Lord commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so
the sons of Israel did to them. 21So the Levites purified
themselves and washed their garments, and Aaron pre-
sented them as a gift before the Lord, and Aaron made
atonement for them, to purify them. 22And afterwards the
Levites went in to minister in their service in the taber-
nacle of witness before Aaron, and before his sons; as the

Lord appointed Moses concerning the Levites, so they did
to them. 23And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 24This is
the *ordinance* for the Levites: From twenty-five years old
and upward, they shall go in to minister in the tabernacle
of witness. 25And from fifty years old *the Levites* shall cease
from the ministry, and shall not work any longer. 26And
his brother shall serve in the tabernacle of witness to keep
the charges, but he shall not do the works: so shall you do
to the Levites in their charges.

—9—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai
in the second year after they had gone forth from the land
of Egypt, in the first month, saying, 2Speak, and let the
children of Israel keep the Passover in its season. 3On the
fourteenth day of the first month at evening, you shall
keep it in its season; you shall keep it according to its law,
and according to its ordinance. 4And Moses ordered the
children of Israel to sacrifice the Passover, 5on the four-
teenth day of the first month in the Wilderness of Sinai,
as the Lord appointed Moses, so the children of Israel did.
6And there came men who were unclean by reason of a
dead body, and they were not able to keep the Passover on
that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron on that
day. 7And those men said to Moses, We are unclean by rea-
son of the dead body of a man: shall we therefore fail to
offer the gift to the Lord in its season in the midst of the
children of Israel? 8And Moses said to them, stand there,
and I will hear what command the Lord will give concern-
ing you. 9And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10Speak to
the children of Israel, saying, Whatever man shall be un-
clean by reason of a dead body, or on a journey far off,
among you, or among your posterity; he shall then keep
the Passover to the Lord, 11in the second month, on the
fourteenth day; in the evening they shall offer it, with un-
leavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. 12They
shall leave none of it until morning, and they shall not
break a bone of it; they shall sacrifice it according to the
ordinance of the Passover. 13And whatsoever man shall be
clean, and is not far off on a journey, and shall fail to keep
the Passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people, be-
cause he has not offered the gift to the Lord in its sea-
son: that man shall bear his iniquity. 14And if there should
come to you a stranger in your land, and should keep the
Passover to the Lord, he shall keep it according to the law
of the Passover and according to its ordinance. There shall
be one law for you, both for the stranger, and for the na-
tive of the land. 15And in the day in which the taberna-
cle was pitched the cloud covered the tabernacle, the place
of the testimony; and in the evening there was upon the
tabernacle as the appearance of fire till the morning. 16So
it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the ap-
pearance of fire by night. 17And when the cloud went up
from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel
departed; and in whatever place the cloud rested, there
the children of Israel encamped. 18The children of Israel
shall encamp by the command of the Lord, and by the
command of the Lord they shall remove; all the days in
which the cloud overshadows the tabernacle, the children
of Israel shall encamp. 19And whenever the cloud shall be
drawn over the tabernacle for many days, then the chil-
dren of Israel shall keep the command of God, and they
shall not remove. 20And it shall be, whenever the cloud
overshadows the tabernacle a number of days, they shall
encamp by the word of the Lord, and shall remove by the
command of the Lord. 21And it shall come to pass, whenev-
er the cloud shall remain from the evening till the morn-
ing, and in the morning the cloud shall go up, then shall
they remove by day or by night. 22When the cloud contin-
ues a full month overshadowing the tabernacle, the chil-
dren of Israel shall encamp, and shall not depart. 23For
they shall depart by the command of the Lord: they kept
the charge of the Lord by the command of the Lord by the
hand of Moses.

—10—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Make to yourself
two silver trumpets: you shall make them of hammered
work; and they shall be to you for the purpose of calling
the assembly, and of removing the camps. 3And you shall
sound with them, and all the congregation shall be gath-
ered to the door of the tabernacle of witness. 4And if they
shall sound with one, all the rulers, even the princes of Is-
rael, shall come to you. 5And you shall sound an alarm,
and the camps pitched eastward shall begin to move. 6And
you shall sound a second alarm, and the camps pitched
southward shall move; and you shall sound a third alarm,
and the camps pitched westward shall move forward; and
you shall sound a fourth alarm, and they that encamp to-
ward the north shall move forward: they shall sound an
alarm at their departure. 7And whenever you shall gather
the assembly, you shall sound, but not an alarm. 8And the
priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sound with the trumpets;
and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you through-

out your generations. 9And if you shall go forth to war in
your land against your enemies that are opposed to you,
then shall you sound with the trumpets; and you shall be
had in remembrance before the Lord, and you shall be
saved from your enemies. 10And in the days of your glad-
ness, and in your feasts, and in your new moons, you shall
sound with the trumpets at your whole burnt offerings,
and at the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and there
shall be a memorial for you before your God: I *am* the Lord
your God. 11And it came to pass in the second year, in the
second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that
the cloud went up from the tabernacle of witness. 12And
the children of Israel set forward with their baggage in the
Wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the Wilder-
ness of Paran. 13And the first rank departed by the word of
the Lord by the hand of Moses. 14And they first set in mo-
tion the order of the camp of the children of Judah with
their host; and over their host *was* Nahshon, son of Am-
minadab. 15And over the host of the tribe of the sons of
Issachar *was* Nathanel son of Zuar. 16And over the host
of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of
Helon. 17And they shall take down the tabernacle, and the
sons of Gershon shall set forward, and the sons of Mer-
ari, who bear the tabernacle. 18And the order of the camp
of Reuben set forward with their host; and over their host
was Elisur the son of Sediur. 19And over the host of the
tribe of the sons of Simeon *was* Shelumiel son of Zuri-
shaddai. 20And over the host of the tribe of the children of
Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 21And the sons of Ko-
hath shall set forward bearing the holy things, and *the oth-
ers* shall set up the tabernacle until they arrive. 22And the
order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward with their
forces; and over their forces *was* Elishama the son of Sam-
mihud. 23And over the forces of the tribes of the sons of
Manasseh *was* Gamalliel the *son* of Pedahzur. 24And over
the forces of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was*
Abidan the *son* of Gideoni. 25And the order of the camp of
the sons of Dan shall set forward the last of all the camps,
with their forces: and over their forces *was* Ahiezer the son
of Ammishaddai. 26And over the forces of the tribe of the
sons of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. 27And over the
forces of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali *was* Ahira the
son of Enan. 28These *are* the armies of the children of Is-
rael; and they set forward with their forces. 29And Moses
said to Hobab the son of Jethro the Midianite, the father-
in-law of Moses, We are going forward to the place con-
cerning which the Lord said, This will I give to you: Come
with us, and we will do you good, for the Lord has spoken
good concerning Israel. 30And he said to him, I will not go,
but *I will go* to my land and to my kindred. 31And he said,
Leave us not, because you have been with us in the wilder-
ness, and you shall be an elder among us. 32And it shall
come to pass if you will go with us, it shall even come to
pass that in whatsoever things the Lord shall do us good,
we will also do you good. 33And they departed from the
mount of the Lord a three days' journey; and the ark of the
covenant of the Lord went before them, a three days' jour-
ney to provide rest for them. 34And the cloud overshad-
owed them by day, when they departed from the camp.
35And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses
said, Arise, O Lord, and let Your enemies be scattered: let
all that hate You flee. 36And in the resting he said, Turn
again, O Lord, the thousands *and* tens of thousands in Is-
rael.

—11—

1And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord; and
the Lord heard *them* and was very angry; and fire was
kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part
of the camp. 2And the people cried to Moses, and Moses
prayed to the Lord, and the fire was quenched. 3And the
name of that place was called Burning; for a fire was kin-
dled among them from the Lord. 4And the mixed multi-
tude among them lusted exceedingly; and they and the
children of Israel sat down and wept and said, Who shall
give us meat to eat? 5We remember the fish which we ate
freely in Egypt; and the cucumbers, and the melons, and
the leeks, and the garlic, and the onions. 6But now our
soul is dried up; our eyes *turn* to nothing but to the man-
na. 7And the manna is as coriander seed, and the appear-
ance of it is as bdellium. 8And the people went through the
field and gathered, and ground it in the mill, or pound-
ed it in a mortar, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes
of it; and the sweetness of it was as the taste *of* a wafer
made with oil. 9And when the dew came upon the camp by
night, the manna came down upon it. 10And Moses heard
them weeping by their families, everyone in his door. And
the Lord was very angry; and the thing was evil in the sight
of Moses. 11And Moses said to the Lord, Why have You af-
flicted Your servant, and why have I not found grace in
Your sight, that You should lay the weight of this people
upon me? 12Have I conceived all this people, or have I born
them? That You say to me, Take them into your bosom, as
a nurse would take her suckling, into the land which You
swore to their fathers? 13Where am I to get the meat to give
to all these people? For they weep to me, saying, Give us
meat, that we may eat. 14I shall not be able to bear these
people alone, for this thing is too heavy for me. 15And if

You do thus to me, slay me utterly, if I have found favour
with You, that I may not see my affliction. 16And the Lord
said to Moses, Gather Me seventy men from the elders of
Israel, whom you yourself know that they are the elders of
the people, and their scribes; and you shall bring them to
the tabernacle of witness, and they shall stand there with
you. 17And I will go down, and speak there with you; and I
will take of the spirit that is upon you, and will put it up-
on them; and they shall bear together with you the burden
of the people, and you shall not bear them alone. 18And to
the people you shall say, Consecrate yourselves for tomor-
row, and you shall eat meat; for you wept before the Lord,
saying, Who shall give us meat to eat? For it was well with
us in Egypt: and the Lord shall allow you to eat meat, and
you shall eat meat. 19You shall not eat one day, nor two,
nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days; 20you shall eat
for a full month, until *the meat* comes out of your nostrils;
and it shall be loathsome unto you, because you disobeyed
the Lord, who is among you, and wept before Him, say-
ing, What had we to do to come out of Egypt? 21And Moses
said, The people whom I am among are six hundred thou-
sand footmen; and You said, I will give them meat to eat,
and they shall eat a whole month. 22Shall sheep and oxen
be slain for them, and shall it suffice them? Or shall all the
fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and shall it
suffice them? 23And the Lord said to Moses, Shall not the
hand of the Lord be fully sufficient? Now shall you know
whether My word shall come to pass to you or not. 24And
Moses went out, and spoke the words of the Lord to the
people. And he gathered seventy men of the elders of the
people, and he set them round about the tabernacle. 25And
the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and
took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the
seventy men that were elders; and when the spirit rest-
ed upon them, they prophesied and ceased. 26And there
were two men left in the camp, the name of the one was
Eldad, and the name of the other Medad; and the spirit
rested upon them, and these were of the number of them
that were enrolled, but they did not come to the taber-
nacle; and they prophesied in the camp. 27And a young
man ran and told Moses, and spoke, saying, Eldad and
Modad are prophesying in the camp. 28And Joshua the son
of Nun, who attended on Moses, the chosen one, said, *My*
lord Moses, forbid them. 29And Moses said to him, Are you
jealous on my account? And would that all the Lord's peo-
ple were prophets; whenever the Lord shall put His spir-
it upon them. 30And Moses departed into the camp, him-
self and the elders of Israel. 31And there went forth a wind
from the Lord, and brought quails over from the sea; and
it brought them down upon the camp a day's journey on
this side, and a day's journey on that side, round about the
camp, as it were two cubits from the earth. 32And the peo-
ple rose up all the day, and all the night, and all the next
day, and gathered quails; he that gathered least gathered
ten measures; and they refreshed themselves round about
the camp. 33The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it
failed, when the Lord was angry with the people, and the
Lord struck the people with a very great plague. 34And the
name of that place was called the Graves of Lust; for there
they buried the people that lusted. 35The people departed
from the Graves of Lust to Asheroth; and the people halted
at Asheroth.

—12—

1And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of
the Ethiopian woman whom Moses took; for he had taken
an Ethiopian woman. 2And they said, Has the Lord spoken
to Moses only? Has He not also spoken to us? And the Lord
heard it. 3And the man Moses was very meek beyond all
the men that were upon the earth. 4And the Lord said im-
mediately to Moses and Aaron and Miriam, Come forth all
three of you to the tabernacle of witness. 5And the three
came forth to the tabernacle of witness; and the Lord de-
scended in a pillar of a cloud, and stood at the door of
the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and Miriam were
called; and both came forth. 6And He said to them, Hear
My words: If there should be a prophet among you of the
Lord, I will be made known to him in a vision, and in sleep
will I speak to him. 7My servant Moses *is* not so; he is faith-
ful in all My house. 8I will speak plainly to him, mouth
to mouth, and not in dark speeches; and he has seen the
glory of the Lord; and why were you not afraid to speak
against My servant Moses? 9And the great anger of the
Lord *was* upon them, and He departed. 10And the cloud de-
parted from the tabernacle. And behold, Miriam became
leprous, *white* as snow; and Aaron looked upon Miriam,
and behold, she *was* leprous. 11And Aaron said to Moses,
I beseech you, my lord, do not lay *this* sin upon us, for
we were ignorant in which we have sinned. 12Let her not
be like death, as an abortion coming out of his mother's
womb, when *the disease* devours the half of the flesh. 13And
Moses cried to the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech You, heal
her. 14And the Lord said to Moses, If her father had on-
ly spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days?
Let her be set apart seven days outside the camp, and af-
terwards she shall come in. 15And Miriam was separated
outside the camp for seven days; and the people moved
not forward till Miriam was cleansed. 16And afterwards

the people set forth from Asheroth, and encamped in the
Wilderness of Paran.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Send for you men,
and let them spy the land of the Canaanites, which I am
giving to the sons of Israel for a possession; one man for
a tribe, you shall send them away according to their fam-
ilies, everyone of them a prince. 3And Moses sent them
out of the Wilderness of Paran by the word of the Lord;
all these *were* the princes of the sons of Israel. 4And these
are their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Samuel the son of
Zachur. 5Of the tribe of Simeon, Saphat the son of Suri.
6Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 7Of the
tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. 8Of the tribe of
Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun. 9Of the tribe of Benjamin,
Palti the son of Raphu. 10Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel
the son of Sudi. 11Of the tribe of Joseph of the sons of Man-
nasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. 12Of the tribe of Dan, Am-
miel the son of Gamalli. 13Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the
son of Michael. 14Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son
of Vophsi. 15Of the tribe of Gad, Gaddiel the son of Mac-
chi. 16These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent
to spy out the land; and Moses called Oshea the son of
Nun, Joshua. 17And Moses sent them to spy out the land of
Canaan, and said to them, Go up by this wilderness; and
you shall go up to the mountain, 18and you shall see the
land, what it is, and the people that dwell on it, whether it
is strong or weak, or *whether* they are few or many. 19And
what the land is on which they dwell, *whether* it is good
or bad; and what the cities are in which these dwell in,
whether they dwell in walled or unwalled *cities*. 20And what
the land is, whether rich or poor; whether there are trees
in it or not, and you shall persevere and take of the fruits
of the land; and the days *were* the days of spring, the fore-
runners of the grape. 21And they went up and surveyed the
land from the Wilderness of Zin to Rehob, as men go in
to Hamath. 22And they went up by the wilderness, and de-
parted as far as Hebron; and there *was* Ahiman, Seshai,
and Talmai, the descendants of Anak. Now Hebron was
built seven years before Tanin of Egypt. 23And they came
to the valley of the cluster and surveyed it; and they cut
down from there a bough and one cluster of grapes upon
it, and carried it on poles, and *they took* of the pomegran-
ates and the figs. 24And they called that place, The Valley
of the Cluster, because of the cluster which the children
of Israel cut down from there. 25And they returned from
there, having surveyed the land, after forty days. 26And
they proceeded and came to Moses and Aaron and all the
congregation of the children of Israel, to the Wilderness
of Paran Kadesh; and they brought word to them and to all
the congregation, and they showed the fruit of the land.
27And they reported to him, and said, We came into the
land into which you sent us, a land flowing with milk
and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28Only the nation
that dwells upon it is bold, and they have very great and
strong walled towns, and we saw there the children of
Anak. 29And Amalek dwells in the land toward the south:
and the Hittite and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and the
Amorite dwells in the hill country: and the Canaanite
dwells by the sea, and by the River Jordan. 30And Caleb
quieted the people from speaking before Moses, and said
to him, Nay, but we will go up by all means, and will inher-
it it, for we shall surely prevail against them! 31But the men
that went up together with him said, We shall not go up!
For we shall by no means be able to go up against the na-
tion, for it is much stronger than we. 32And they brought a
horror of that land which they surveyed upon the children
of Israel, saying, The land which we passed by to survey
it, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people
whom we saw in it are men of extraordinary stature. 33And
there we saw the giants; and we were as mere insects in
our own sight, and so we were before them.

—14—

1And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried;
and the people wept all that night. 2And all the children
of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron; and all the
congregation said to them, 3If only we would have died in
the land of Egypt! Or if only we would have died in this
wilderness! And why does the Lord bring us into this land
to fall in war? Our wives and our children shall be for a
prey: now then it is better to return into Egypt. 4And they
said to one another, Let us select a leader and return into
Egypt. 5And Moses and Aaron fell upon their face before
all the congregation of the children of Israel. 6But Joshua
the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of those
that spied out the land, tore their clothes, 7and spoke to
all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The
land which we surveyed is indeed extremely good. 8If the
Lord delights in us, He will bring us into this land, and
give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey. 9Only
depart not from the Lord; and do not fear the people of

the land, for they shall be as food to us; for the season *of*
prosperity has departed from them, but the Lord *is* among
us; fear them not. 10And all the congregation said to stone
them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in
the cloud on the tabernacle of witness to all the children of
Israel. 11And the Lord said to Moses, How long will these
people provoke Me? And how long do they refuse to be-
lieve Me for all the signs which I have done among them?
12I will smite them with death, and destroy them; and I
will make of you and of your father's house a great na-
tion, and much greater than this. 13And Moses said to the
Lord, So Egypt shall hear, for You have brought up this
people from them by Your might. 14Moreover all the in-
habitants of this land have heard that You are Lord in the
midst of this people, who, O Lord, are seen *by them* face
to face, and Your cloud rests upon them, and You go be-
fore them by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in
a pillar of fire. 15And *if* You shall destroy this nation as
one man; then all the nations that have heard Your name
shall speak, saying, 16Because the Lord could not bring
this people into the land which He swore to them, He has
overthrown them in the wilderness. 17And now, O Lord,
let Your strength be exalted, as You spoke, saying, 18The
Lord *is* longsuffering and merciful, and true, removing
transgressions and iniquities and sins, and He shall by no
means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers up-
on the children to the third and fourth generation. 19For-
give this people their sin according to Your great mercy,
as You were favourable to them from Egypt until now.
20And the Lord said to Moses, I am gracious to them ac-
cording to your word. 21But *as* I live, and as My name lives,
so the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth. 22For all the
men who see My glory, and the signs which I have done
in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me this
tenth time, and have not hearkened to My voice, 23sure-
ly they shall not see the land, which I swore to their fa-
thers; but their children which are with Me here, as many
as know not good or evil, every inexperienced youth, to
them shall I give the land; but none who have provoked
Me shall see it. 24But My servant Caleb, because there was
another spirit in him, and he followed Me, I will bring him
into the land into which he entered, and his seed shall
inherit it. 25But Amalek and the Canaanite dwell in the
valley. Tomorrow, turn and depart for the wilderness by
the way of the Red Sea. 26And the Lord spoke to Moses
and Aaron, saying, 27How long *shall I endure* this wicked
congregation? I have heard their murmurings against Me,
even the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they
have murmured concerning you. 28Say to them, *As* I live,
says the Lord, surely as you spoke into My ears, so will I
do to you. 29Your caracasses shall fall in this wilderness;
and all those of you that were reviewed, and those of you
that were numbered from twenty years old and upward,
all that murmured against Me, 30you shall not enter into
the land for which I stretched out My hand to establish
you upon it; except only Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and
Joshua the son of Nun. 31And your little ones, who you
said should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and
they shall inherit the land, which you rejected. 32And your
caracasses shall fall in this wilderness. 33And your sons
shall be fed in the wilderness forty years, and they shall
bear your fornication, until your caracasses are consumed
in the wilderness. 34According to the number of the days
during which you spied the land, forty days, a day for a
year, you shall bear your sins forty years, and you shall
know My fierce anger. 35I the Lord have spoken, Surely will
I do thus to this evil congregation that has risen up to-
gether against Me. In this wilderness they shall be utterly
consumed, and there they shall die. 36And the men whom
Moses sent to spy out the land, and who came and mur-
mured against it to the assembly so as to bring out evil
words concerning the land, 37the men that spoke evil re-
ports against the land, died of the plague before the Lord.
38And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh *still* lived of those men that went to spy out the land.
39And Moses spoke these words to all the children of Israel;
and the people mourned exceedingly. 40And they rose ear-
ly in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain,
saying, Behold, we that are here will go up to the place
of which the Lord has spoken, because we have sinned.
41And Moses said, Why do you transgress the word of the
Lord? You shall not prosper. 42Do not go up, for the Lord
is not with you; so shall you fall before the face of your
enemies. 43For Amalek and the Canaanite *are* there before
you, and you shall fall by the sword; because you have dis-
obeyed the Lord and turned aside, and the Lord will not be
among you. 44And having forced their passage, they went
up to the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant
of the Lord and Moses stirred not out of the camp. 45And
Amalek and the Canaanite that dwelt in that mountain
came down, and routed them, and destroyed them unto
Herman; and they returned to the camp.

—15—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you have
come into the land of your habitation, which I give to you,
3and you will offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, a

whole burnt offering or a grain offering to perform a vow,
or a freewill offering, or to offer in your feasts a sacri-
fice of sweet savor to the Lord, whether of the herd or the
flock: 4then he that offers his gift to the Lord shall bring a
grain offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah min-
gled with oil, even with the fourth part of a hin. 5And for
a drink offering you shall offer the fourth part of a hin
on the whole burnt offering, or on the grain offering: for
every lamb you shall offer so much, as a sacrifice, an aro-
ma of sweet savor to the Lord. 6And for a ram, when you
offer it as a whole burnt offering or as a sacrifice, you shall
prepare as a grain offering two tenths of fine flour min-
gled with oil, the third part of a hin. 7And you shall offer
for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord wine for a drink
offering, the third part of a hin. 8And if you sacrifice *a
young bull* from the herd for a whole burnt offering or for a
sacrifice, to perform a vow or a peace offering to the Lord,
9then *the worshipper* shall offer upon the calf a grain offer-
ing, three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, the
half of a hin. 10And wine for a drink offering the half of
a hin, a sacrifice for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.
11Thus shall you do to one calf or to one ram, or to one lamb
of the sheep or kid of the goats. 12According to the number
of what you shall offer, so shall you do to each one, accord-
ing to their number. 13Every native of the country shall
do thus to offer such things as sacrifices for an aroma of
sweet savor to the Lord. 14And if there should be a stranger
among you in your land, or one who should be born to
you among your generations, and he will offer a sacrifice,
an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord—as you do, so the
whole congregation shall offer to the Lord. 15There shall
be one law for you and for the strangers abiding among
you, a perpetual law for your generations: as you *are*, so
shall the stranger be before the Lord. 16There shall be one
law and one ordinance for you, and for the stranger that
abides among you. 17And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
18Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them,
When you are entering into the land, into which I bring
you, 19then it shall come to pass, when you shall eat of the
bread of the land, you shall separate a heave offering, a
special offering to the Lord, the firstfruits of your dough.
20You shall offer your bread as a heave offering: as a heave
offering from the threshing floor, so shall you separate
it, 21even the firstfruits of your dough, and you shall give
the Lord a heave offering throughout your generations.
22But whenever you shall transgress, and not perform all
these commands, which the Lord spoke to Moses; 23as the
Lord appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day
which the Lord appointed you and forward throughout
your generations, 24then it shall come to pass, if a trespass
be committed unwillingly, unknown to the congregation,
then shall all the congregation offer a calf of the herd
without blemish for a whole burnt offering of sweet sa-
vor to the Lord, and its grain offering and its drink offer-
ing according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats
for a sin offering. 25And the priest shall make atonement
for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and *the
trespass* shall be forgiven them, because it is involuntary;
and they have brought their gift, a burnt offering to the
Lord for their trespass before the Lord, even for their in-
voluntary sins. 26And it shall be forgiven as respects all the
congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger
that is abiding among you, because *it is* involuntary to all
the people. 27And if one soul sin unwillingly, he shall bring
one female goat of a year old for a sin offering. 28And the
priest shall make atonement for the soul that committed
the trespass unwillingly, and that sinned unwillingly be-
fore the Lord, to make atonement for him. 29There shall be
one law for the native among the children of Israel, and
for the stranger that abides among them, whosoever shall
commit a trespass unwillingly. 30And whatever soul either
of the natives or of the strangers shall do anything with a
presumptuous hand, he will provoke God; that soul shall
be cut off from his people, 31for he has despised the word
of the Lord, and broken His commands; that soul shall be
utterly destroyed, his sin *is* upon him. 32And the children
of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man
gathering sticks on the Sabbath day. 33And they who found
him gathering sticks on the Sabbath day brought him to
Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel. 34And they placed him in custody, for they
did not determine what they should do to him. 35And the
Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Let the man by all means
be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with
stones. 36And all the congregation brought him forth out
of the camp; and all the congregation stoned him with
stones outside the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.
37And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 38Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall tell them; and let them make
for themselves fringes upon the borders of their garments
throughout their generations; and you shall put blue lace
upon the fringes of the borders. 39And it shall be on your
fringes, and you shall look on them, and you shall remem-
ber all the commands of the Lord, and do them. And you
shall not turn back after your imaginations, and after *the
sight of* your eyes in the things after which you go a whor-
ing, 40that you may remember and perform all My com-
mands, and you shall be holy unto your God. 41I *am* the
Lord your God that brought you out of the land of Egypt,
to be your God: I *am* the Lord your God.

—16—

1And Korah the son of Izhar the son of Kohath the son of
Levi, and Dathan and Abiron, sons of Eliab, and On the
son of Peleth the son of Reuben, spoke; 2and rose up be-
fore Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of the sons
of Israel, chiefs of the assembly, chosen counselors, and
men of renown. 3They rose up against Moses and Aaron,
and said, Let it be enough for you that all the congrega-
tion *is* holy, and the Lord *is* among them; and why do you
set up yourselves against the congregation of the Lord?
4And when Moses heard it, he fell on his face. 5And he
spoke to Korah and all his assembly, saying, God has vis-
ited and known those that are His and who are holy, and
has brought them to Himself; and whom He has chosen
for Himself, He has brought to Himself. 6Therefore do
this: take to yourselves censers, Korah and all his compa-
ny; 7and put fire on them, and put incense on them be-
fore the Lord tomorrow; and it shall come to pass that the
man whom the Lord has chosen, he shall be holy: let it be
enough for you, you sons of Levi. 8And Moses said to Ko-
rah, Hearken to me, you sons of Levi. 9Is it a little thing for
you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the con-
gregation of Israel, and brought you near to Himself to
minister in the services of the tabernacle of the Lord, and
to stand before the tabernacle to minister for them? 10And
He has brought you near and all your brothers the sons of
Levi with you, and do you seek to be priests also? 11Thus *it
is with* you and all your congregation which is gathered to-
gether against God: and who is Aaron, that you murmur
against him? 12And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram
sons of Eliab; and they said, We will not go up. 13Is it a little
thing that you have brought us up to a land flowing with
milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, *and* that you
altogether rule over us? 14You are a prince, and have you
brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, and
have you given us an inheritance of land and vineyards?
Would you have put out the eyes of those men? We will
not go up! 15And Moses was exceeding indignant, and said
to the Lord, Take no heed to their sacrifice; I have not tak-
en away the desire of anyone of them, neither have I hurt
anyone of them. 16And Moses said to Korah, Sanctify your
company, and be ready before the Lord, you and Aaron
and they, tomorrow. 17And take each man his censer, and
you shall put incense upon them, and shall bring each one
his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fifty censers,
and you and Aaron shall bring each his censer. 18And each
man took his censer, and they put fire on them, and laid
incense on them; and Moses and Aaron stood by the doors
of the tabernacle of witness. 19And Korah raised up against
them all his company by the door of the tabernacle of wit-
ness; and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the congre-
gation. 20And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
21Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation,
and I will consume them at once. 22And they fell on their
faces, and said, O God, the God of spirits and of all flesh,
if one man has sinned, *shall* the wrath of the Lord *be* upon
the whole congregation? 23And the Lord spoke to Moses,
saying, 24Speak to the congregation, saying, Depart from
the company of Korah round about. 25And Moses rose up
and went to Dathan and Abiram, and all the elders of
Israel went with him. 26And he spoke to the congrega-
tion, saying, Separate yourselves from the tents of these
stubborn men, and touch nothing that belongs to them,
lest you be consumed with them in all their sin. 27And
they stood aloof from the tent of Korah round about; and
Dathan and Abiram went forth and stood by the doors of
their tents, and their wives and their children and their
store. 28And Moses said, Hereby shall you know that the
Lord has sent me to perform all these works, that *I have*
not *done them* of myself. 29If these men shall die accord-
ing to the death of all men, if also their visitation shall be
according to the visitation of all men, then the Lord has
not sent me. 30But if the Lord shall show by a wonder, and
the earth shall open her mouth and swallow them up, and
their houses, and their tents, and all that belongs to them,
and they shall go down alive into Hades, then you shall
know that these men have provoked the Lord. 31And when
he ceased speaking all these words, the ground split apart
beneath them. 32And the ground opened, and swallowed
them up, and their houses, and all the men that were with
Korah, and their cattle. 33And they went down, *they* and
all that they had, alive into Hades; and the ground cov-
ered them, and they perished from the midst of the con-
gregation. 34And all Israel round about them fled from the
sound of them, for they said, Lest the earth swallow us
up, *too*! 35And fire went forth from the Lord, and devoured
the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. 36And
the Lord said to Moses, 37and to Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest, Take up the bronze censers out of the midst of
the men that have been burned, and scatter the strange
fire yonder, for they have sanctified the censers 38of these
sinners against their own souls, and make for them ham-
mered plates as a covering for the altar, because they were
brought before the Lord and hallowed; and they became
a sign to the children of Israel. 39And Eleazar the son of
Aaron the priest took the bronze censers, which the men
who had been burned brought near, and they put them as
a covering on the altar, 40a memorial to the children of Is-
rael that no stranger might draw near, who is not of the

seed of Aaron, to offer incense before the Lord; so he shall
not be as Korah and as they that conspired with him, as
the Lord spoke to him by the hand of Moses. 41And the
children of Israel murmured the next day against Moses
and Aaron, saying, You have killed the people of the Lord.
42And it came to pass when the congregation had gathered
against Moses and Aaron, that they ran impetuously to
the tabernacle of witness; and the cloud covered it, and
the glory of the Lord appeared. 43And Moses and Aaron
went in, in front of the tabernacle of witness. 44And the
Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 45Depart out of
the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them
at once. And they fell upon their faces. 46And Moses said to
Aaron, Take a censer, and put on it fire from the altar, and
put incense on it, and carry it away quickly into the camp,
and make atonement for them, for wrath has gone forth
from the presence of the Lord, and it has begun to destroy the people. 47And Aaron did as Moses spoke to him,
and ran among the congregation, for already the plague
had begun among the people; and he put in the incense,
and made an atonement for the people. 48And he stood
between the dead and the living, and the plague ceased.
49And those that died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those that died on account of
Korah. 50And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the
tabernacle of witness, and the plague ceased.

—17—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Speak to the children of Israel, and take rods from them, according to the
houses of their families, a rod from all their princes, according to the houses of their families, twelve rods, and
write the name of each on his rod. 3And write the name of
Aaron on the rod of Levi; for it is one rod *for each;* they shall
give *them* according to the tribe of the house of their families. 4And you shall put them in the tabernacle of witness,
before the testimony, where I will be made known to you.
5And it shall be, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod
shall blossom; and I will remove from Me the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they murmur against
you. 6And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all
their chiefs gave him a rod *each*, for one chief a rod, according to the house of their families, twelve rods; and
the rod of Aaron *was* in the midst of the rods. 7And Moses
laid up the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of witness. 8And it came to pass on the next day, that Moses
and Aaron went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed,
and put forth a bud, and bloomed blossoms and produced
almonds. 9And Moses brought forth all the rods from before the Lord to all the sons of Israel; and they looked, and
each one took his rod. 10And the Lord said to Moses, Lay
up the rod of Aaron before the testimonies to be kept as
a sign for the children of the disobedient; and let their
murmuring cease from Me, and they shall not die. 11And
Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded Moses, so
did they. 12And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed. 13Everyone that touches the tabernacle of the Lord,
dies: shall we die utterly?

—18—

1And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, You and your sons
and your father's house shall bear the sins of the holy
things, and you and your sons shall bear the iniquity of
your priesthood. 2And take to yourself your brothers, the
tribe of Levi, the family of your father, and let them be
joined to you, and let them minister to you; and you and
your sons with you *shall minister* before the tabernacle of
witness. 3And they shall keep your charges, and the
charges of the tabernacle; only they shall not approach the
holy vessels and the altar, so both they and you shall not
die. 4And they shall be joined to you, and shall keep the
charges of the tabernacle of witness, in all the services of
the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not approach to you.
5And you shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the
charges of the altar, and *so* there shall not be anger among
the children of Israel. 6And I have taken your brothers the
Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, a present given to the Lord, to minister in the services of the
tabernacle of witness. 7And you and your sons after you
shall keep up your priestly ministration, according to the
whole manner of the altar, and that which is within the
veil; and you shall minister in the services as the office of
your priesthood; and the stranger that comes near shall
die. 8And the Lord said to Aaron, Behold, I have given you
the charge of the firstfruits of all things consecrated to Me
by the children of Israel; and I have given them to you as
an honor, and to your sons after you for a perpetual ordinance. 9And let this be to you from all the holy things
that are consecrated *to Me, even* the burnt offerings, from
all their gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every
trespass offering of theirs, and from all their sin offerings,
whatever things they give to Me of all their holy things,
they shall be yours and your sons'. 10In the most holy place
shall you eat them; every male shall eat them, you and

your sons: they shall be holy to you. 11And this shall be to
you of the firstfruits of their gifts, of all the wave offerin-
gs of the children of Israel; to you have I given them and
to your sons and your daughters with you, a perpetual or-
dinance; every clean person in your house shall eat them.
12Every first offering of oil, and every first offering of wine,
their firstfruits of grain, whatsoever they may give to the
Lord, to you have I given them. 13All the firstfruits that are
in their land, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall
be yours: every clean person in your house shall eat them.
14Every devoted thing among the children of Israel shall be
yours. 15And everything that opens the womb of all flesh,
whatsoever they bring to the Lord, whether man or beast,
shall be yours: only the firstborn of men shall be surely
redeemed, and you shall redeem the firstborn of unclean
cattle. 16And the redemption of them *shall be* from a month
old; their valuation of five shekels—it is twenty gerahs ac-
cording to the holy shekel. 17But you shall not redeem the
firstborn of calves and the firstborn of sheep and the first-
born of goats; they are holy; and you shall pour their blood
upon the altar, and you shall offer the fat as a burnt offer-
ing for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord. 18And the flesh
shall be yours, as also the breast of the wave offering and
as the right shoulder, it shall be yours. 19Every special of-
fering of the holy things, whatsoever the children of Israel
shall specially offer to the Lord, I have given to you and to
your sons and to your daughters with you, a perpetual or-
dinance; it is a covenant of salt forever before the Lord, for
you and your seed after you. 20And the Lord said to Aaron,
You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall
you have any portion among them, for I *am* your portion
and your inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel.
21And behold, I have given to the sons of Levi every tithe
in Israel for an inheritance for their services, the work in
which they perform in the tabernacle of witness. 22And the
children of Israel shall no more draw near to the taber-
nacle of witness to incur fatal guilt. 23And the Levite him-
self shall perform the service of the tabernacle of witness;
and they shall bear their iniquities, it is a perpetual statute
throughout their generations; and in the midst of the chil-
dren of Israel they shall not receive an inheritance. 24Be-
cause I have given as a distinct portion to the Levites for
an inheritance the tithes of the children of Israel, whatso-
ever they shall offer to the Lord; therefore I said to them,
In the midst of the children of Israel they shall have no
inheritance. 25And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 26You
shall also speak to the Levites, and shall say to them, If you
take the tithe from the children of Israel, which I have giv-
en you from them for an inheritance, then shall you sep-
arate from it a heave offering to the Lord, a tenth of the
tenth. 27And your heave offerings shall be reckoned to you
as grain from the threshing floor, and an offering from
the winepress. 28So shall you also separate them from all
the offerings of the Lord out of all your tithes, whatsoever
you shall receive from the children of Israel; and you shall
give to them of the Lord's offering, to Aaron the priest.
29Of all your gifts you shall offer an offering to the Lord,
and of every firstfruit the consecrated part from it. 30And
you shall say to them, When you shall offer the firstfruits
from it, then shall it be reckoned to the Levites as produce
from the threshing floor, and as produce from the wine-
press. 31And you shall eat it in any place, you and your fam-
ilies; for this is your reward for your services in the taber-
nacle of witness. 32And you shall not bear sin by reason of
it, for you shall have offered an offering of firstfruits from
it, and you shall not profane the holy things of the chil-
dren of Israel, that you die not.

—19—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2This is
the constitution of the law, as the Lord has commanded,
saying, Speak to the sons of Israel, and let them take for
you a red heifer without spot, which has no spot on her,
and on which no yoke has been put. 3And you shall give
her to Eleazar the priest; and they shall bring her out of
the camp into a clean place, and shall kill her before his
face. 4And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of
her blood seven times in front of the tabernacle of wit-
ness. 5And they shall burn her to ashes before him; and
her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall
be consumed. 6And the priest shall take cedar wood and
hyssop and scarlet wool, and they shall cast them into the
midst of the burning of the heifer. 7And the priest shall
wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and af-
terwards he shall go into the camp, and the priest shall
be unclean till evening. 8And he that burns her shall wash
his garments, and bathe his body, and shall be unclean till
evening. 9And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the
heifer, and lay them up in a clean place outside the camp;
and they shall be for the congregation of the children of
Israel to keep: it is the water of sprinkling, a purification.
10And he that gathers up the ashes of the heifer shall wash
his garments, and shall be unclean until evening; and it
shall be a perpetual statute for the children of Israel and
for the strangers joined to them. 11He that touches the
dead body of any man, shall be unclean for seven days.
12He shall be purified on the third day and the seventh day,

and shall be clean; but if he is not purged on the third day
and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. 13Everyone that
touches the body of a man who has died, and has not been
purified, has defiled the tabernacle of the Lord: that soul
shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of sprin-
kling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean, his
uncleanness is yet upon him. 14And this *is* the law; if a man
die in a house, everyone that goes into the house, and all
things in the house, shall be unclean for seven days. 15And
every open vessel which has not a covering bound upon
it, shall be unclean. 16And everyone who shall touch a man
slain by violence, or a corpse, or human bone, or tomb,
shall be unclean for seven days. 17And they shall take for
the unclean of the burnt ashes of purification, and they
shall pour upon them running water into a vessel. 18And
a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it into the water,
and sprinkle it upon the house, and the furniture, and all
the souls that are in there, and upon him that touched the
human bone, or the slain man, or the corpse, or the tomb.
19And the clean man shall sprinkle *the water* on the unclean
on the third day and on the seventh day, and on the sev-
enth day he shall purify himself; and *the other* shall wash
his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be un-
clean until evening. 20And whatever man shall be defiled
and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from
the midst of the congregation, because he has defiled the
holy things of the Lord, because the water of sprinkling
has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. 21And it
shall be to you a perpetual statute; and he that sprinkles
the water of sprinkling shall wash his garments; and he
that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until
evening. 22And whatsoever the unclean man shall touch
shall be unclean, and the soul that touches it shall be un-
clean till evening.

—20—

1And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation,
came into the Wilderness of Zin, in the first month, and
the people stayed in Kadesh. And Miriam died there, and
was buried there. 2And there was no water for the con-
gregation. And they gathered themselves together against
Moses and Aaron. 3And the people reviled Moses, saying,
If only we had died in the destruction of our brethren be-
fore the Lord! 4And why have you brought up the congre-
gation of the Lord into this wilderness, to kill us and our
cattle? 5And why *is* this? You have brought us up out of
Egypt, that we should come into this evil place; a place
where there is no sowing, neither figs, nor vines, nor
pomegranates, neither is there water to drink. 6And
Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the
door of the tabernacle of witness, and they fell upon their
faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared to them. 7And
the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 8Take your rod, and call
the assembly, you and Aaron your brother, and speak to
the rock before them, and it shall give forth its waters;
and you shall bring forth for them water out of the rock,
and give drink to the congregation and their cattle. 9And
Moses took his rod which was before the Lord, as the Lord
commanded. 10And Moses and Aaron assembled the con-
gregation before the rock, and said to them, Hear me, you
disobedient; must we bring you water out of this rock?
11And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his
rod twice; and much water came forth, and the congrega-
tion drank, and their cattle. 12And the Lord said to Moses
and Aaron, Because you have not believed Me to sancti-
fy Me before the children of Israel, therefore you shall not
bring this congregation into the land which I have given
them. 13This is the water of Strife, because the children of
Israel spoke insolently before the Lord, and He was sanc-
tified in them. 14And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh
to the king of Edom, saying, Thus says your brother Israel;
You know all the distress that has come upon us. 15And *how*
our fathers went down into Egypt, and we sojourned in
Egypt many days, and the Egyptians afflicted us and our
fathers. 16And we cried to the Lord, and the Lord heard our
voice, and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt; and
now we are in the city of Kadesh, at the extremity of your
coasts. 17We will pass through your land. We will not go
through the fields, nor through the vineyards, nor will we
drink water out of your cistern; we will go by the king's
highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the
left, until we have passed your borders. 18And Edom said
to him, You shall not pass through me, and if otherwise,
I will go forth to meet you in war. 19And the children of
Israel said to him, We will pass by the mountain; and if
I and my cattle drink of your water, I will pay you: but it
is no matter of importance, we will go by the mountain.
20And he said, You shall not pass through me; and Edom
went forth to meet him with a great army, and a mighty
hand. 21So Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through
his borders, and Israel turned away from him. 22And they
departed from Kadesh; and the children of Israel, even the
whole congregation, came to Mount Hor. 23And the Lord
spoke to Moses and Aaron on Mount Hor, on the borders
of the land of Edom, saying, 24Let Aaron be added to his
people; for you shall certainly not go into the land which
I have given the children of Israel, because you provoked
Me at the water of Strife. 25Take Aaron, and Eleazar his

son, and bring them up to Mount Hor before all the congregation; 26and take Aaron's garment from off him, and put it on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there and be added to *his people*. 27And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took him up to Mount Hor, before all the congregation. 28And he took Aaron's garments off him, and put them on Eleazar his son, and Aaron died on the top of the mountain. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. 29And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead. And they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

—21—

1And Arad the Canaanite king who dwelt by the wilderness, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he made war against Israel, and carried off some of them as captives. 2And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If you will deliver this people into my power, I will devote it and its cities *to You*. 3And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered the Canaanite into his power; and *Israel* devoted him and his cities, and they called the name of that place Anathema. 4And having departed from Mount Hor by the way *leading* to the Red Sea, they compdonkeyed the land of Edom, and the people lost courage by the way. 5And the people spoke against God and against Moses, saying, Why is this? Have you brought us out of Egypt to slay us in the wilderness? For there is not bread nor water, and our soul loathes this light bread. 6And the Lord sent among the people deadly serpents, and they bit the people, and many people of the children of Israel died. 7And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against you: pray therefore to the Lord, and let Him take away the serpent from us. 8And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the Lord said to Moses, Make for yourself a serpent, and put it on a staff; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent shall bite a man, everyone *so* bitten that looks upon it shall live. 9And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a staff. And it came to pass that whenever a serpent bit a man, and he looked on the bronze serpent, he lived. 10And the children of Israel departed, and encamped in Oboth. 11And having departed from Oboth, they encamped in Ije Abarim, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is opposite Moab, toward the east. 12And from there they departed, and encamped in the Valley of Zered. 13And they departed from there and encamped on the other side of the Arnon in the wilderness, *the country* which extends from the coasts of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14Therefore it is said in a book, A war of the Lord has set on fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon. 15And He has appointed brooks to reach Ar to dwell *there*; and it lies near to the coasts of Moab. 16And from there *they came to* the well; this *is* the well of which the Lord said to Moses, Gather the people, and I will give them water to drink. 17Then Israel sang this song at the well: Begin *to sing* of the well; 18the princes dug it, the kings of the nations in their kingdom, in their lordship sank it in the rock: and *they went* from the well to Mattaniah, 19and from Mattaniah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to Janen, which is in the plain of Moab *as seen* from the top of the quarried *rock* that looks toward the wilderness. 20And Moses sent ambassadors to Sihon king of the Amorites, with peaceable words, saying, 21We will pass through your land, we will go by the road; we will not turn aside to the field or to the vineyard. 22We will not drink water out of your well; we will go by the king's highway, until we have past your boundaries. 23And Sihon did not allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out to set the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness; and he came to Jahaz, and set the battle in array against Israel. 24And Israel struck him with the slaughter of the sword, and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jabbok, as far as the children of Ammon (for Jahaz is the border of the children of Ammon). 25And Israel took all their cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all cities belonging to it. 26For Heshbon is the city of Sihon king of the Amorites; and he before fought against the king of Moab, and they took all his land, from Aroer to Arnon. 27Therefore those who speak in dark speeches say, Come to Heshbon, that the city of Sihon may be built and prepared. 28For a fire has gone forth from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon, and has consumed as far as Moab, and devoured the pillars of Arnon. 29Woe to you, Moab! You are lost, O people of Chemosh! Their sons are sold for preservation, and their daughters are captives to Sihon king of the Amorites. 30And their seed shall perish *from* Heshbon to Dibon; and their women have kindled a fire against Moab. 31And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites. 32And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took it, and its villages, and cast out the Amorites that dwelt there. 33And having returned, they went up the road that leads to Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan went forth to meet them, and all his people, to war at Edrei. 34And the Lord said to Moses, Fear him not; for I have delivered him

and all his people, and all his land, into your hands; and
you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amor-
ites, who dwelled in Heshbon. 35And he struck him and his
sons, and all his people, until he left none of his to be tak-
en alive; and they inherited his land.

—22—

1And the children of Israel departed, and encamped on the
west of Moab by the Jordan toward Jericho. 2And when
Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel did to the Amorites,
3then Moab feared the people exceedingly because they
were many; and Moab was grieved before the face of the
children of Israel. 4And Moab said to the elders of Midian,
Now shall this assembly lick up all that are round about
us, as a calf would lick up the green *herbs* of the field.
And Balak son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.
5And he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, to
Pethor, which is on a river of the land of the sons of his
people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people have come out
of Egypt, and behold, they have covered the face of the
earth, and have encamped close to me. 6And now come
here, and curse this people for me, for they are stronger
than us. Perhaps we may be able to smite some of them,
and cast them out of the land; for I know that whomsoever
you bless, they are blessed, and whomsoever you curse,
they are cursed. 7And the elders of Moab went, and the el-
ders of Midian, and their divining *instruments were* in their
hands; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the
words of Balak. 8And he said to them, Tarry here the night,
and I will answer you the things which the Lord shall say
to me. And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam. 9And
God came to Balaam, and said to him, Who are these men
with you? 10And Balaam said to God, Balak son of Zippor,
king of Moab, sent them to me, saying, 11Behold, a people
has come forth out of Egypt, and has covered the face of
the land, and they have encamped near to me; and now
come, curse them for me, if indeed I shall be able to smite
them, and cast them out of the land. 12And God said to Bal-
aam, You shall not go with them, neither shall you curse
the people, for they are blessed. 13And Balaam rose up
in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Depart
quickly to your lord; God does not permit me to go with
you. 14And the princes of Moab rose, and came to Balak,
and said, Balaam will not come with us. 15And Balak yet
again sent more princes, and more honorable than they.
16And they came to Balaam, and they said to him, Thus
says Balak the son of Zippor: I beseech you, delay not to
come to me. 17For I will greatly honor you, and will do for
you whatsoever you shall say; come then, curse this people
for me. 18And Balaam answered and said to the princes of
Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and
gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord
God, to make it little or great in my mind. 19And now, you
also tarry here this night, and I shall know what the Lord
will yet say to me. 20And God came to Balaam by night, and
said to him, If these men have come to call you, rise and
follow them; nevertheless the word which I shall speak to
you, this shall you do. 21And Balaam rose up in the morn-
ing, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of
Moab. 22And God was very angry because he went. And the
Angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had
mounted his donkey, and his two servants were with him.
23And when the donkey saw the Angel of the Lord standing
opposite in the way, and His sword drawn in His hand,
then the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went in-
to the field. And *Balaam* struck the donkey with his staff
to direct her in the way. 24And the Angel of the Lord stood
in the avenues of the vines, a fence *being* on this side and
that. 25And when the donkey saw the Angel of the Lord, she
thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot
against the wall, and he struck her again. 26And the Angel
of the Lord went farther, and came and stood in a narrow
place where it was impossible to turn to the right or the
left. 27And when the donkey saw the Angel of God, she lay
down under Balaam. And Balaam was angry, and struck
the donkey with his staff. 28And God opened the mouth of
the donkey, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to
you, that you have struck me this third time? 29And Bal-
aam said to the donkey, Because you have mocked me;
and if I had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed
you. 30And the donkey said to Balaam, *Am* not I your don-
key on which you have ridden since your youth till this
day? Did I ever do thus to you, utterly disregarding *you*?
And he said, No. 31And God opened the eyes of Balaam,
and he saw the Angel of the Lord withstanding *him* in the
way, and His sword drawn in His hand, and he stooped
down and worshipped on his face. 32And the Angel of the
Lord said to him, Why have you struck your donkey this
third time? And behold, I came out to withstand you, for
your way is unseemly before Me. And when the donkey
saw Me, she turned away from Me this third time. 33And
if she had not turned out of the way, surely now, I would
have killed you, and would have saved her alive. 34And Bal-
aam said to the Angel of the Lord, I have sinned, for I did
not know that You were standing opposite in the way to
meet *me*; and now, if it shall not be pleasing to You *for me to
go on*, I shall return. 35And the Angel of the Lord said to Bal-

aam, Go with the men: nevertheless the word which I shall
speak to you, you shall take heed to speak. And Balaam
went with the princes of Balak. 36And when Balak heard
that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him, to a city
of Moab, which is on the borders of the Arnon, which is
on the *extreme* part of the borders. 37And Balak said to Bal-
aam, Did I not send to you to call you? Why have you not
come to me? Shall I not indeed be able to honor you? 38And
Balaam said to Balak, Behold, I have now come to you:
shall I be able to say anything? The word which God shall
put into my mouth, that I shall speak. 39And Balaam went
with Balak, and they came to the cities of streets. 40And
Balak offered sheep and calves, and sent to Balaam and
to his princes who were with him. 41And it was morning;
and Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to the pillar
of Baal, and showed him from there the extent of the peo-
ple.

—23—

1And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams. 2And Balak
did as Balaam told him; and he offered up a calf and a ram
on *every* altar. 3And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your
sacrifice, and I will go and see if God will appear to me and
meet me, and the word which He shall show me, I will re-
port to you. And Balak stood by his sacrifice. 4And Balaam
went to inquire of God; and he went straight forward, and
God appeared to Balaam. And Balaam said to Him, I have
prepared the seven altars, and I have offered a calf and a
ram on *every* altar. 5And God put a word into the mouth of
Balaam, and said, you shall return to Balak, and thus shall
you speak. 6And he returned to him, and moreover he
stood over his whole burnt offerings, and all the princes
of Moab with him; and the Spirit of God came upon him.
7And he took up his parable, and said, Balak king of Moab
sent for me out of Mesopotamia, out of the mountains of
the east, saying, Come, curse Jacob for me, and come, call
for a curse upon Israel for me. 8How can I curse whom the
Lord has not cursed? Or how can I denounce whom God
has not denounced? 9For from the top of the mountains I
shall see him, and from the hills I shall observe him. Be-
hold, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reck-
oned among the nations. 10Who has calculated the seed of
Jacob, and who shall number the families of Israel? Let my
soul die with the souls of the righteous, and let my seed be
as their seed. 11And Balak said to Balaam, What have you
done to me? I called you to curse my enemies, and behold
you have greatly blessed *them*! 12And Balaam said to Balak,
Whatsoever the Lord shall put into my mouth, shall I not
take heed to speak this? 13And Balak said to him, Come yet
with me to another place where you shall not see the peo-
ple, but you shall only see a part of them, and shall not see
them all; and curse them for me from there. 14And he took
him to a high place of the field to the top of the quarried
rock, and he built there seven altars, and offered a calf and
a ram on *every* altar. 15And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by
your sacrifice, and I will go to inquire of God. 16And God
met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth, and said, Re-
turn to Balak, and thus shall you speak. 17And he returned
to him. And he also as standing by his whole burnt sac-
rifice, and all the princes of Moab with him. And Balak
said to him, What has the Lord spoken? 18And he took up
his parable, and said, rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken as
a witness, you son of Zippor. 19God is not as a man that
He should waver, nor as a son of man that He should be
threatened; shall He say and not perform? Shall He speak
and not keep *His word*? 20Behold, I have received *command-
ment* to bless: I will bless, and not turn back. 21There shall
not be trouble in Jacob, neither shall sorrow be seen in Is-
rael; the Lord his God *is* with him, the glories of rulers *are*
in him. 22It was God who brought him out of Egypt; he has
the glory of a unicorn. 23For there is no divination in Jacob,
nor enchantment in Israel; in season it shall be told to Ja-
cob and Israel what God shall perform. 24Behold, the peo-
ple shall rise up as a lion's whelp, and shall exalt himself
as a lion; he shall not lie down till he has eaten the prey,
and he shall drink the blood of the slain. 25And Balak said
to Balaam, Neither curse the people at all for me, nor bless
them at all. 26And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did
I not tell you, saying, Whatsoever thing God shall speak to
me, that will I do? 27And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I will
take you to another place, if it shall please God, and curse
them for me from there. 28And Balak took Balaam to the
top of Peor, which extends to the wilderness. 29And Bal-
aam said to Balak, build me here seven altars, and prepare
me here seven calves, and seven rams. 30And Balak did as
Balaam told him, and offered a calf and a ram on *every* al-
tar.

—24—

1Now when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel,
he did not go according to his custom, to seek to use sor-
cery, but turned his face toward the wilderness. 2And Bal-
aam lifted up his eyes, and beheld Israel encamped by

their tribes. And the Spirit of God came upon him. 3And
he took up his parable and said, The utterance of Balaam
son of Beor, the man whose eyes are truly open says, 4he
who hears the oracle of the Mighty One, who saw a vision
of God in sleep; his eyes were opened: 5How wonderful
are your tents, O Jacob, and your dwellings, O Israel! 6As
shady groves, and as gardens by a river, and as tents
which God pitched, and as cedars by the waters. 7There
shall come a man out of his seed, and he shall rule over
many nations; and the kingdom of God shall be exalted,
and his kingdom shall be increased. 8God led him out of
Egypt; he has as it were the glory of a unicorn. He shall
consume the nations of his enemies, and he shall drain
their marrow, and with his darts he shall shoot through
the enemy. 9He lies down, he rests as a lion; and as a
young lion, who shall rouse him? Those that bless you are
blessed, and those that curse you are cursed. 10And Balak
was angry with Balaam, and clapped his hands together.
And Balak said to Balaam, I called you to curse my ene-
my, and behold you have decidedly blessed *him* this third
time. 11Now therefore flee to your place. I said, I will hon-
or you, but now the Lord has deprived you of glory. 12And
Balaam said to Balak, Did I not speak to your messengers
also whom you sent to me, saying, 13If Balak should give
me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to
transgress the word of the Lord to make it good or bad
by myself; whatsoever things God shall say, them will I
speak. 14And now, behold, I return to my place; come, I
will advise you of what this people shall do to your peo-
ple in the last days. 15And he took up his parable and said,
The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, the man whose
eyes are truly open, 16hearing the oracles of God, receiv-
ing knowledge from the Most High, and having seen a vi-
sion of God in sleep; his eyes were opened. 17I will point to
Him, but not now; I bless Him, but He draws not near: a
Star shall arise out of Jacob, a Man shall spring forth out
of Israel; and shall crush the princes of Moab, and shall
spoil all the sons of Seth. 18And Edom shall be an inheri-
tance, and Esau his enemy shall be an inheritance *of Israel*,
and Israel does valiantly. 19And *One* shall arise out of Jacob,
and destroy out of the city him that escapes. 20And hav-
ing seen Amalek, he took up his parable and said, Amalek
is the first of the nations; yet his seed shall perish. 21And
having seen the Kenite, he took up his parable and said,
Your dwelling place *is* strong; yet though you should put
your nest in a rock, 22and though Beor should have a skill-
fully contrived hiding place, the Assyrians shall carry you
away captive. 23And he looked upon Og, and took up his
parable and said, Alas, who shall live, when God shall do
these things? 24And one shall come forth from the hands
of the Cyprians, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict
the Hebrews, and they shall perish together. 25And Balaam
rose up and departed and returned to his place, and Balak
went to his own home.

—25—

1And Israel sojourned in Shittim, and the people profaned
themselves by committing harlotry with the daughters of
Moab. 2And they called them to the sacrifices of their
idols; and the people ate of their sacrifices, and wor-
shipped their idols. 3And Israel consecrated themselves
to Baal of Peor; and the Lord was very angry with Israel.
4And the Lord said to Moses, Take all the princes of the
people, and make them examples *of judgment* for the Lord
in the face of the sun, and the anger of the Lord shall be
turned away from Israel. 5And Moses said to the tribes of
Israel, Every one of you kill his friend that is consecrated
to Baal of Peor. 6And behold, a man of the children of Is-
rael came and brought his brother to a Midianite woman
before Moses, and before all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the
tabernacle of witness. 7And Phinehas the son of Eleazar,
the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose out of the
midst of the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand,
8and went in after the Israelite man into the chamber,
and pierced them both through, both the Israelite man,
and the woman through her womb; and the plague was
stopped from the children of Israel. 9And those that died
in the plague were twenty-four thousand. 10And the Lord
spoke to Moses, saying, 11Phinehas the son of Eleazar the
son of Aaron the priest has caused My wrath to cease
from the children of Israel, when I was exceedingly jeal-
ous among them, and I did not consume the children of
Israel in My jealousy. 12Therefore say, Behold, I give to him
My covenant of peace; 13and he and his seed after him shall
have a perpetual covenant of priesthood, because he was
zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children
of Israel. 14Now the name of the smitten Israelite man,
who was smitten with the Midianite woman, *was* Zambri
son of Salmon, prince of a house of the tribe of Simeon.
15And the name of the Midianite woman who was smit-
ten, *was* Cozbi, daughter of Zur, a prince of the nation of
Hommoth: it is a chief house among the people of Mid-
ian. 16And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
children of Israel, saying, 17Harass the Midianites as ene-
mies, and strike them, 18for they are enemies to you by the
treachery in which they ensnare you through Peor, and

through Cozbi their sister, daughter of a prince of Midian,
who was smitten in the day of the plague because of Peor.

—26—

1And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spoke
to Moses and Eleazar the priest, saying, 2Take the sum of
all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twen-
ty years old and upward, according to the houses of their
lineage, everyone that goes forth to battle in Israel. 3And
Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke in Araboth of Moab at
the Jordan by Jericho, saying, 4*This is the numbering* from
twenty years old and upward as the Lord commanded
Moses. And the sons of Israel that came out of Egypt *are
as follows*: 5Reuben *was* the firstborn of Israel: and the sons
of Reuben, Enoch and the family of Hanoch; to Pallu be-
longs the family of the Palluites. 6To Hezron, the family of
the Hezronites: to Carmi, the family of Carmi. 7These *are*
the families of Reuben; and their numbering was forty-
three thousand seven hundred and thirty. 8And the son
of Pallu *was* Eliab. 9And the sons of Eliab *were* Nemuel,
Dathan, and Abiram: these *are* renowned men of the con-
gregation; these are they that rose up against Moses and
Aaron in the gathering of Korah, in the rebellion against
the Lord. 10And the earth opened her mouth, and swal-
lowed up them and Korah, when their assembly perished,
when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty, and
they were made a sign. 11But the sons of Korah died not.
12And the sons of Simeon according to their families *were*:
of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; to Jamin the
family of the Jaminites; to Jachin the family of the Ja-
chinites. 13To Zerah the family of the Zarhites; to Saul the
family of the Saulites. 14These *are* the families of Sime-
on according to their numbering: twenty-two thousand
two hundred. 15The sons of Gad according to their families
were: to Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; to Haggi,
the family of the Haggites; to Shuni, the family of the Shu-
nites; 16to Ozni, the family of the Oznites; to Eri, the family
of the Erites; 17to Arodi, the family of the Arodites; to Ariel,
the family of the Arielites. 18These *are* the families of the
children of Gad according to their numbering: forty-four
thousand five hundred. 19And the sons of Judah *were* Er
and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.
20And these were the sons of Judah, according to their
families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez,
the family of the Parzites; of Zerah, the family of the
Zarhites. 21And the sons of Perez were: to Hezron, the
family of the Hezronites; to Hamul, the family of the
Hamulites. 22These *are* the families of Judah according
to their numbering: seventy-six thousand five hundred.
23And the sons of Issachar according to their families *were*:
of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of
the Punites. 24Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of
Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. 25These *are* the
families of Issachar according to their numbering: sixty-
four thousand four hundred. 26The sons of Zebulun ac-
cording to their families *were*: of Sered, the family of the
Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the
family of the Jahleelites. 27These *are* the families of Ze-
bulun according to their numbering: sixty thousand five
hundred. 28The sons of Joseph according to their families
were: Mannasseh and Ephraim. 29The sons of Mannasseh:
of Machir the family of the Machirites; and Machir begot
Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. 30And these
are the sons of Galaad: of Abiezer, the family of the
Abiezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites; 31of As-
riel, the family of the Asrielites; of Shechem, the family
of the Shechemites; 32of Shemida, the family of the
Shemidaites; and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33And to Zelophedad the son of Hopher there were no
sons, but daughters: and these *were* the names of the
daughters of Zelophedad: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcha,
and Tirzah. 34These *are* the families of Mannasseh accord-
ing to their numbering: fifty-two thousand seven hun-
dred. 35And these *are* the children of Ephraim: of Shuthe-
lah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of Tanach, the family
of the Tanachites. 36These *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Er-
an, the family of the Eranites. 37These *are* the families of
Ephraim according to their numbering: thirty-two thou-
sand five hundred. These *are* the families of the children
of Joseph according to their families. 38The sons of Ben-
jamin according to their families *were:* of Bela, the family
of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of
Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; 39of Sophan, the
family of the Sophanites. 40And the sons of Bela were Ard
and Naaman; to Adar, the family of the Adarites; and to
Naaman, the family of the Naamanites. 41These *are* the
sons of Benjamin by their families according to their
numbering: thirty-five thousand five hundred. 42And the
sons of Dan according to their families: to Shuham, the
family of the Shuhamites; these *are* the families of Dan ac-
cording to their families. 43All the families of Shuhamites
according to their numbering *were* sixty-four thousand
four hundred. 44The sons of Asher according to their fam-
ilies *were:* to Jimna, the family of the Jimnites; to Jesui, the
family of the Jesuites; to Beriah, the family of the Beriites.
45To Hober, the family of the Hoberites; to Malchiel, the

family of the Malchielites. 46And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Serah. 47These *are* the families of Asher according to their numbering; forty-three thousand four hundred. 48The sons of Naphtali according to their families *were:* to Jahziel, the family of the Jahzielites; to Guni, the family of the Gunites. 49To Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; to Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. 50These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their numbering: forty thousand three hundred. 51This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty. 52And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 53To these the land shall be divided, so that they may inherit according to the number of the names. 54To the greater number you shall give the greater inheritance, and to the lesser number you shall give the lesser inheritance: to each one, as they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given. 55The land shall be divided to the names by lot, they shall inherit according to the tribes of their families. 56You shall divide their inheritance by lot between the many and the few. 57And the sons of Levi according to their families; to Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; to Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites. 58These *are* the families of the sons of Levi; the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Korahites, and the family of the Musites; and Kohath begot Amram. 59And the name of his wife *was* Jochabed, daughter of Levi, who bore these to Levi in Egypt, and she bore to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60And to Aaron were born both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61And Nadab and Abiud died when they offered strange fire before the Lord in the Wilderness of Sinai. 62And there were according to their numbering, twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because they have no inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel. 63And this *is* the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in Araboth of Moab, at the Jordan by Jericho. 64And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, *even* the children of Israel, they numbered in the Wilderness of Sinai. 65For the Lord said to them, They shall surely die in the wilderness; and there was not left even one of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

—27—

1And the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Mannasseh, of the sons of Joseph, came near; and these were their names, Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 2And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness, saying, 3Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the congregation that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering of Korah; for he died for his own sin, and he had no sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out of the midst of his people, because he has no son—give us an inheritance in the midst of our father's brethren. 4And Moses brought their case before the Lord. 5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6The daughters of Zelophehad have spoken rightly: you shall surely give them a possession of inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren, and you shall assign their father's inheritance to them. 7And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 8If a man die, and have no son, you shall assign his inheritance to his daughter. 9And if he has no daughter, you shall give his inheritance to his brother. 10And if he has no brother, you shall give his inheritance to his father's brother. 11And if there be no brother of his father, you shall give the inheritance to his nearest relation of his tribe, to inherit his possessions; and this shall be to the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses. 12And the Lord said to Moses, Go up to the mountain that is in the country beyond the Jordan, this Mount Nebo, and behold the land of Canaan, which I shall give to the sons of Israel for a possession. 13And you shall see it, and you also shall be added to your people, as Aaron your brother was added, 14because you transgressed My commandment in the Wilderness of Zin, when the congregation refused to sanctify Me; you sanctified me not at the water before them. This is the water of Strife in Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin. 15And Moses said to the Lord, 16Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look out for a man over this congregation, 17who shall go out before them, and who shall come in before them, and who shall lead them out, and who shall bring them in; so the congregation of the Lord shall not be as sheep without a shepherd. 18And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take to yourself Joshua the son of Nun, a man who has the Spirit in him, and you shall lay your hands upon him. 19And you shall set him before Eleazar the priest, and you shall give him a charge before all the congregation, and you shall give a charge concerning him before them. 20And you shall put of your glory upon him, that the children of Israel may hearken to him. 21And he shall stand before Eleazar the

priest, and they shall ask of him before the Lord the judgment of the Urim. They shall go forth at his word, and at his word they shall come in, he and the children of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation. 22And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. 23And he laid his hands on him, and appointed him as the Lord ordered Moses.

—28—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Command the children of Israel, and you shall speak to them, saying, You shall observe to offer My gifts to Me in My feasts, My presents, and My burnt offerings for a sweet-smelling savor. 3And you shall say to them, These are the burnt offerings, all that you shall bring to the Lord: two lambs of a year old without blemish daily, for a whole burnt offering, perpetually. 4You shall offer one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the second lamb towards evening. 5And you shall offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a grain offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of a hin. 6*It is* a perpetual whole burnt offering, a sacrifice offered in the Mount of Sinai for a sweet-smelling savor to the Lord. 7And its drink offering, the fourth part of a hin to each lamb; in the holy place shall you pour strong drink as a drink offering to the Lord. 8And the second lamb you shall offer toward evening; you shall offer it according to its grain offering and according to its drink offering for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord. 9And on the Sabbath day you shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering, and a drink offering. 10*It is* a whole burnt offering of the Sabbaths on the Sabbath days, besides the continued whole burnt offering, and its drink offering. 11And at the new moons you shall bring a whole burnt offering to the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. 12Three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one calf, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one ram. 13A tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for each lamb, as a grain offering, a sweet-smelling savor, a burnt offering to the Lord. 14Their drink offering shall be the half of a hin for one calf; and the third of a hin for one ram; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb: this *is* the whole burnt offering monthly throughout the months of the year. 15And *he shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin offering to the Lord; it shall be offered beside the continual whole burnt offering and its drink offering. 16And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, *is* the Passover to the Lord. 17And on the fifteenth day of this month *is* a feast; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. 18And the first day shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work. 19And you shall bring whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. 20And their grain offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 21You shall offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs. 22And *you shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. 23Beside the perpetual whole burnt offering in the morning, which is a whole burnt sacrifice for a continuance, 24these shall you thus offer daily for seven days, a gift, a sacrifice for a sweet-smelling savor to the Lord; beside the continual whole burnt offering, you shall offer its drink offering. 25And the seventh day shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work in it. 26And on the day of the new grain, when you shall offer a new sacrifice at the Feast of Weeks to the Lord, there shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work, 27and you shall bring whole burnt offerings for a sweet-smelling savor to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs without blemish. 28Their grain offering *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 29A tenth for each lamb separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, 30for a sin offering, to make atonement for you; beside the perpetual whole burnt offering: and 31you shall offer to Me their grain offering. They shall be to you unblemished, and you shall offer their drink offerings.

—29—

1And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be to you a holy convocation: you shall do no customary work: it shall be to you a day of blowing the trumpets. 2And you shall offer whole burnt offerings for a sweet savor to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. 3Their grain offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: 4a tenth deal for each several ram, for the seven lambs. 5And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. 6Beside the whole burnt offerings for the new moon, and their grain offerings, and their drink offerings, and their

perpetual whole burnt offering; and their grain offerings
and their drink offerings according to their ordinance for
a sweet-smelling savor to the Lord. 7And on the tenth of
this month there shall be to you a holy convocation; and
you shall afflict your souls, and you shall do no work. 8And
you shall bring near whole burnt offerings for a sweet-
smelling savor to the Lord; burnt sacrifices to the Lord,
one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old;
they shall be to you without blemish. 9Their grain offering
shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for
one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 10A tenth deal
for each several lamb, for the seven lambs. 11And one kid
of the goats for a sin offering, to make atonement for you;
beside the sin offering for atonement, and the continual
whole burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink of-
fering according to its ordinance for an aroma of sweet
savor, a burnt sacrifice to the Lord. 12And on the fifteenth
day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convoca-
tion; you shall do no customary work, and you shall keep
it a feast to the Lord for seven days. 13And you shall bring
near whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice for an aroma of
sweet savor to the Lord, on the first day thirteen calves
of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; they
shall be without blemish. 14Their grain offerings *shall be*
fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals
for one calf, for the thirteen calves; and two tenth deals for
one ram, for the two rams. 15A tenth deal for every lamb,
for the fourteen lambs. 16And one kid of the goats for a
sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering:
there shall be their grain offerings and their drink offerin-
gs. 17And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, four-
teen lambs of a year old without blemish. 18Their grain
offering and their drink offering shall be for the calves
and the rams and the lambs according to their number,
according to their ordinance. 19And one kid of the goats
for a sin offering; beside the perpetual whole burnt offer-
ing; their grain offerings and their drink offerings. 20On
the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a
year old without blemish. 21Their grain offering and their
drink offering shall be to the calves and to the rams and
to the lambs according to their number, according to their
ordinance. 22And one kid of the goats for a sin offering;
beside the continual whole burnt offering; *there shall be*
their grain offerings and their drink offerings. 23On the
fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year
old without spot. 24There shall be their grain offerings and
their drink offerings to the calves and the rams and the
lambs according to their number, according to their ordi-
nance. 25And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside
the continual whole burnt offering *there shall be* their grain
offerings and their drink offerings. 26On the fifth day nine
calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without
spot. 27Their grain offerings and their drink offerings *shall
be* to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to
their number, according to their ordinance. 28And one kid
of the goats for a sin offering; beside the perpetual whole
burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offerings and their
drink offerings. 29On the sixth day eight calves, two rams,
fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. 30There shall
be their grain offerings and their drink offerings to the
calves and rams and lambs according to their number, ac-
cording to their ordinance. 31And one kid of the goats for
a sin offering; beside the perpetual whole burnt offering;
there shall be their grain offerings and their drink offer-
ings. 32On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, four-
teen lambs of a year old without blemish. 33Their grain
offerings and their drink offerings shall be to the calves
and the rams and the lambs according to their number,
according to their ordinance. 34And one kid of the goats
for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offer-
ing; *there shall be* their grain offerings and their drink of-
ferings. 35And on the eighth day there shall be to you a
release: you shall do no customary work in it. 36And you
shall offer whole burnt offerings *as* sacrifices to the Lord,
one calf, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without spot.
37*There shall be* their grain offerings and their drink offer-
ings for the calf and the ram and the lambs according
to their number, according to their ordinance. 38And one
kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual
whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offerings
and their drink offerings. 39These *sacrifices* shall you offer
to the Lord in your feasts, besides your vows; and *you shall
offer* your freewill offerings and your whole burnt offerin-
gs, and your grain offerings and your drink offerings, and
your peace offerings. 40And Moses spoke to the children of
Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses.

—30—

1And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children
of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has com-
manded. 2Any man that shall vow a vow to the Lord, or
swear an oath, or bind himself with an obligation upon his
soul, he shall not break his word; all that shall come out of
his mouth he shall do. 3And if a woman shall vow a vow to
the Lord, or bind herself with an obligation in her youth
in her father's house; and her father should hear her vows
and her obligations, wherewith she has bound her soul,
and her father should hold his peace at her, then all her

vows shall stand, 4and all the obligations with which she
has bound her soul, shall remain to her. 5But if her father
straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he shall hear all her
vows and her obligations, which she has contracted up-
on her soul, they shall not stand; and the Lord shall hold
her guiltless, because her father forbade her. 6But if she
should be indeed married, and her vows be upon her ac-
cording to the utterance of her lips, in respect of *the oblig-
ations* which she has contracted upon her soul; 7and her
husband should hear, and hold his peace at her in the
day in which he should hear, then thus shall all her vows
be binding, and her obligations, which she has contract-
ed upon her soul shall stand. 8But if her husband should
straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he should hear her,
none of her vows or obligations which she has contracted
upon her soul shall stand, because her husband has disal-
lowed her, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. 9And the
vow of a widow and of her that is put away, whatsoever
she shall bind upon her soul, shall stand to her. 10And if
her vow *be made* in the house of her husband, or the obliga-
tion upon her soul with an oath, 11and her husband should
hear, and hold his peace at her, and not disallow her, then
all her vows shall stand, and all the obligations which she
contracted against her soul, shall stand against her. 12But
if her husband should utterly cancel the vow in the day
in which he shall hear it, none of the things which shall
proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the obligations
contracted upon her soul, shall stand to her; her husband
has canceled them, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless.
13Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her
husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall can-
cel it. 14But if he be wholly silent at her from day to day,
then shall he bind upon her all her vows; and he shall con-
firm to her the obligations *which she has bound* upon her-
self, because he held his peace at her in the day in which
he heard her. 15And if her husband should in any wise can-
cel *them* after the day in which he heard *them*, then he
shall bear his iniquity. 16These *are* the ordinances which
the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife,
and between a father and daughter in *her* youth in the
house of *her* father.

—31—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Avenge the wrongs
of the children of Israel on the Midianites, and afterwards
you shall be added to your people. 3And Moses spoke to
the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves for war, and
set yourselves in array before the Lord against Midian, to
inflict vengeance on Midian from the Lord. 4Send a thou-
sand of each tribe from all the tribes of the children of
Israel to set themselves in array. 5And they numbered of
the thousands of Israel a thousand of *each* tribe, twelve
thousand; *these were* armed for war. 6And Moses sent them
away, a thousand of every tribe with their forces, and
Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest.
And the holy instruments, and the signal trumpets *were*
in their hands. 7And they set themselves in array against
Midian, as the Lord commanded Moses; and they killed
every male. 8And they killed the kings of Midian together
with their slain *subjects*; even Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and
Reba, the five kings of Midian; and they killed with the
sword Balaam the son of Beor with their *other* slain. 9And
they made a prey of the women of Midian, and their store,
and their cattle, and all their possessions; and they spoiled
their forces. 10And they burned with fire all their cities in
the places of their habitation, and they burned their vil-
lages with fire. 11And they took all their plunder, and all
their spoils, both man and beast. 12And they brought to
Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to all the children of
Israel, the captives, and the spoils, and the plunder, to the
camp to Araboth Moab, which is at the Jordan by Jericho.
13And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the rulers of
the synagogue went forth out of the camp to meet them.
14And Moses was angry with the captains of the army, the
heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds who came
from the battle array. 15And Moses said to them, Why have
you saved every female alive? 16For they were *the occasion*
to the children of Israel by the word of Balaam of their
revolting and despising the word of the Lord, because of
Peor. And there was a plague in the congregation of the
Lord. 17Now then kill every male in all the spoil, kill every
woman, who has known a man intimately. 18And as for all
the captivity of women, who have not known a man in-
timately, keep them alive. 19And you shall remain outside
the camp for seven days; whoever has killed, and whoev-
er has touched a dead body, shall be purified on the third
day, and you and your captivity *shall purify yourselves* on
the seventh day. 20And you shall purify every garment and
every leather utensil, and all furniture of goat skin, and
every wooden vessel. 21And Eleazar the priest said to the
men of the army that came from the battle array, This *is*
the ordinance of the law which the Lord has commanded
Moses. 22Beside the gold, the silver, the brass, the iron, the
lead, and the tin, 23everything that shall pass through the
fire shall so be clean, nevertheless it shall be purified with
the water of sanctification; and whatsoever will not pass
through the fire shall pass through water. 24And on the

seventh day you shall wash your garments and be clean;
and afterwards you shall come into the camp. 25And the
Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 26Take the sum of the spoils
of the captivity both of man and beast, you and Eleazar
the priest, and the heads of the families of the congrega-
tion. 27And you shall divide the spoils between the warri-
ors that went out to battle, and the whole congregation.
28And you shall take a tribute for the Lord from the war-
riors that went out to battle; one soul out of five hun-
dred, from the men and from the cattle, even from the
oxen, and from the sheep, and from the donkeys; and
you shall take from their half. 29And you shall give *them*
to Eleazar the priest *as* the firstfruits of the Lord. 30And
from the half belonging to the children of Israel you shall
take one in fifty from the men, and from the oxen, and
from the sheep, and from the donkeys, and from all the
cattle; and you shall give them to the Levites that keep
the charges in the tabernacle of the Lord. 31And Moses
and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses.
32And that which remained of the spoil which the warriors
took was six hundred and seventy-five thousand, among
the sheep. 33And oxen, seventy-two thousand; 34and don-
keys, sixty-one thousand; 35and of women who had not
known a man intimately *were* thirty-two thousand. 36And
the half, *even* the portion of them that went out to war,
from the number of the sheep, was three hundred and
thirty-seven thousand five hundred. 37And the tribute to
the Lord from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-
five. 38And the oxen, thirty-six thousand, and the tribute
to the Lord seventy-two. 39And donkeys, thirty thousand
five hundred, and the tribute to the Lord *was* sixty-one.
40And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, and the tribute
of them to the Lord *was* thirty-two souls. 41And Moses
gave the tribute to the Lord, the heave offering of God, to
Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses; 42from
the half belonging to the children of Israel, whom Moses
separated from the men of war. 43And the half *taken* from
the sheep, belonging to the congregation, was three hun-
dred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred. 44And the
oxen, thirty-six thousand; 45*and the* donkeys, thirty thou-
sand five hundred; 46and persons, sixteen thousand. 47And
Moses took of the half belonging to the children of Israel
the fiftieth part, of men and of cattle, and he gave them
to the Levites who keep the charges of the tabernacle of
the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. 48And all those
who were appointed to be officers of thousands of the
army, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds,
approached Moses, and said to Moses, 49Your servants
have taken the sum of the men of war with us, and not
one is missing. 50And we have brought our gift to the Lord,
every man who has found an article of gold, whether an
armlet, or a chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for
hair, to make atonement for us before the Lord. 51And
Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them,
even every wrought article. 52And all the wrought gold,
even the offering that they offered to the Lord, was six-
teen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels from the
captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds. 53For
the men of war took plunder, every man for himself. 54And
Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the cap-
tains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and brought
the vessels into the tabernacle of witness, a memorial of
the children of Israel before the Lord.

—32—

1And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had
a multitude of cattle, very great. And they saw the land of
Jazer, and the land of Gilead; and the place was a place
for cattle. 2And the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
and to the princes of the congregation, saying, 3Ataroth,
Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo,
and Beon, 4the land which the Lord has delivered up be-
fore the children of Israel, is pasture land, and your ser-
vants have cattle. 5And they said, If we have found grace in
your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a pos-
session, and do not cause us to pass over the Jordan. 6And
Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben,
Shall your brothers go to war, and shall you sit here? 7And
why do you pervert the minds of the children of Israel,
that they should not cross over into the land, which the
Lord gives them? 8Did not your fathers do thus, when I
sent them from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land? 9And
they went up to the valley of the cluster, and spied the
land, and turned aside the heart of the children of Israel,
that they should not go into the land, which the Lord gave
them. 10And the Lord was very angry in that day, and
swore, saying, 11Surely these men who came up out of
Egypt from twenty years old and upward, who know good
and evil, shall not see the land which I swore *to give* to
Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, for they have not closely
followed after Me; 12except Caleb the son of Jephunneh,
who was set apart, and Joshua the son of Nun, for they
closely followed after the Lord. 13And the Lord was very
angry with Israel; and for forty years He caused them to
wander in the wilderness, until all the generation which
did evil in the sight of the Lord was extinct. 14Behold, you

have risen up in the room of your fathers, a combination
of sinful men, to increase yet farther the fierce wrath of
the Lord against Israel. 15For you will turn away from Him
to desert Him yet once more in the wilderness, and you
will sin against this whole congregation. 16And they came
to him, and said, We will build here folds for our cattle,
and cities for our possessions; 17and we will arm ourselves
and go as an advanced guard before the children of Is-
rael, until we shall have brought them into their place; and
our possessions shall remain in walled cities because of
the inhabitants of the land. 18We will not return to our
houses till the children of Israel shall have been distrib-
uted, each to his own inheritance. 19And we will not any
longer inherit with them from the other side of the Jor-
dan and onwards, because we have our full inheritance on
the side beyond the Jordan eastward. 20And Moses said
to them, If you will do according to these words, if you
will arm yourselves before the Lord for battle, 21and every-
one of you will pass over the Jordan fully armed before
the Lord, until his enemy be destroyed from before his
face, 22and the land shall be subdued before the Lord, then
afterwards you shall return, and be guiltless before the
Lord, and as regards to Israel; and this land shall be to
you for a possession before the Lord. 23But if you will not
do so, you will sin against the Lord; and you shall know
your sin, when afflictions shall come upon you. 24And you
shall build for yourselves cities for your store, and folds
for your cattle; and you shall do that which proceeds out
of your mouth. 25And the sons of Reuben and the sons
of Gad spoke to Moses, saying, Your servants will do as
our Lord commands. 26Our store, and our wives, and all
our cattle shall be in the cities of Gilead. 27But your ser-
vants will go over all armed and set in order before the
Lord to battle, as the Lord says. 28And Moses appointed
to them *for judges* Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son
of Nun, and the chiefs of the families of the tribes of Is-
rael. 29And Moses said to them, If the sons of Reuben
and the sons of Gad will pass over the Jordan with you,
everyone armed for war before the Lord, and you shall
subdue the land before you, then you shall give to them
the land of Gilead for a possession. 30But if they will not
pass over armed with you to war before the Lord, then
shall you cause to pass over their possessions and their
wives and their cattle before you into the land of Canaan,
and they shall inherit with you in the land of Canaan.
31And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad answered,
saying, Whatsoever the Lord says to His servants, that
will we do. 32We will go over armed before the Lord into
the land of Canaan, and you shall give us our inheritance
beyond the Jordan. 33And Moses gave to them, even to
the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, and to the half
tribe of Mannasseh of the sons of Joseph, the kingdom
of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og
king of Bashan, the land and its cities with its coasts,
the cities of the land round about. 34And the sons of Gad
built Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer, 35Sophar, Jazer, and they set
them up, 36and Nimrah, and Beth Haran, strong cities,
and folds for sheep. 37And the sons of Reuben built Hesh-
bon, Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, 38and Baal Meon, surround-
ed *with walls*, and Shibma; and they called the names of
the cities which they built, after their own names. 39And
a son of Machir the son of Mannasseh went to Gilead,
and took it, and destroyed the Amorites who dwelt in it.
40And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Mannasseh,
and he dwelt there. 41And Jair the son of Mannasseh went
and took their villages, and called them the villages of Jair.
42And Nobah went and took Kohath and her villages, and
called them Nobah after his name.

—33—

1And these are the stages of the children of Israel, as they
went out from the land of Egypt with their armies by the
hand of Moses and Aaron. 2And Moses wrote their re-
movals and their stages, by the word of the Lord: and
these are the stages of their journeying. 3They departed
from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of
the first month; on the day after the Passover the children
of Israel went forth with a high hand before all the Egyp-
tians. 4And the Egyptians buried those that died of them,
even all that the Lord struck, every firstborn in the land
of Egypt; also the Lord executed vengeance on their gods.
5And the children of Israel departed from Rameses, and
encamped in Succoth; 6and they departed from Succoth
and encamped in Etham, which is a part of the wilder-
ness. 7And they departed from Etham and encamped at
the mouth of Hahiroth, which is opposite Baal Zephon,
and encamped opposite Migdol. 8And they departed from
before Hahiroth, and crossed the middle of the sea into
the wilderness; and they went a journey of three days
through the wilderness, and encamped in Marah. 9And
they departed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim
were twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm trees,
and they encamped there by the water. 10And they depart-
ed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea. 11And they
departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the Wilder-
ness of Zin. 12And they departed from the wilderness of
Zin, and encamped in Dophkah. 13And they departed from
Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. 14And they departed

from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim; and there was
no water there for the people to drink. 15And they depart-
ed from Rephidim, and encamped in the Wilderness of
Sinai. 16And they departed from the Wilderness of Sinai,
and encamped at the Graves of Lust. 17And they departed
from the Graves of Lust, and encamped in Asheroth. 18And
they departed from Asheroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
19And they departed from Rithmah, and encamped in
Rimmon Perez. 20And they departed from Rimmon Perez,
and encamped in Libnah. 21And they departed from Lib-
nah, and encamped in Rissah. 22And they departed from
Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. 23And they departed
from Kehelathah, and encamped in Saphar. 24And they
departed from Saphar, and encamped in Haradah. 25And
they departed from Haradah, and encamped in Makh-
eloth. 26And they departed from Makheloth, and en-
camped in Tahath. 27And they departed from Tahath, and
encamped in Terah. 28And they departed from Terah, and
encamped in Mithkah. 29And they departed from
Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. 30And they de-
parted from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.
31And they departed from Moseroth, and encamped in
Bene Jaakan. 32And they departed from Bene Jaakan, and
encamped in the Mount Hagidgad 33And they departed
from the Mount Hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.
34And they departed from Jotbathah, and encamped in
Abronah. 35And they departed from Abronah, and en-
camped in Ezion Geber. 36And they departed from Ezion
Geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin; and they
departed from the wilderness of Zin, and encamped in the
Wilderness of Paran; this is Kadesh. 37And they departed
from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor near the land
of Edom. 38And Aaron the priest went up by the command
of the Lord, and died there in the fortieth year of the de-
parture of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in
the fifth month, on the first *day* of the month. 39And Aaron
was a hundred and twenty-three years old, when he died
in Mount Hor. 40And Arad the Canaanite king, (he too
dwelt in the land of Canaan) having heard when the chil-
dren of Israel were entering *the land,* 41then they depart-
ed from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. 42And
they departed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
43And they departed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
44And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Gai,
on the other side, on the borders of Moab. 45And they de-
parted from Gai, and encamped in Dibon Gad. 46And they
departed from Dibon Gd, and encamped in Almon Di-
blathaim. 47And they departed from Almon Diblathaim,
and encamped on the mountains of Abarim, over against
Nebo. 48And they departed from the mountains of Abarim,
and encamped on the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho.
49And they encamped by Jordan between Jesimoth, as far
as Belsa to the west of Moab. 50And the Lord spoke to
Moses at the west of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying,
51Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
You are to pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan.
52And you shall destroy all that dwell in the land before
your face, and you shall abolish their high places, and all
their molten images you shall destroy, and you shall de-
molish all their pillars. 53And you shall destroy all the in-
habitants of the land, and you shall dwell in it, for I have
given their land to you for an inheritance. 54And you shall
inherit their land according to your tribes; to the greater
number you shall give the larger possession, and to the
smaller you shall give the less possession; to whatsoever
part a man's name shall go forth *by lot*, there shall be his
property: you shall inherit according to the tribes of your
families. 55But if you will not destroy the inhabitants of
the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that
whomsoever of them you shall leave shall be thorns in
your eyes, and darts in your sides, and they shall be ene-
mies to you on the land on which you shall dwell; 56and it
shall come to pass that as I had determined to do to them,
so I will do to you.

—34—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2Command the chil-
dren of Israel, and you shall say to them, You are entering
into the land of Canaan: it shall be to you for an inheri-
tance, the land of Canaan with its boundaries. 3And your
southern side shall be from the Wilderness of Zin to the
border of Edom, and your border southward shall extend
on the side of the salt sea eastward. 4And your border
shall go round you from the south to the Ascent of Akrab-
bim, and shall proceed by Ennac, and the going forth of
it shall be southward to Kadesh Barne, and it shall go
forth to the village of Arad, and shall proceed by Azmon.
5And the border shall compass from Azmon to the river of
Egypt, and the sea shall be the boundary. 6And you shall
have your border on the west, the great sea shall be the
boundary; this shall be to you the border on the west. 7And
this shall be your northern border; from the great sea you
shall measure to yourselves, by the side of the mountain.
8And you shall measure to yourselves the mountain from
Mount *Hor* at the entering in to Hamath, and the termina-
tion of it shall be the coasts of Zedad. 9And the border shall
go out to Ziphron, and its termination shall be at Hazar
Enan; this shall be your border from the north. 10And you

shall measure to yourselves the eastern border from Hazar Enan to Shepham. 11And the border shall go down from
Shepham to Bela eastward to the fountains, and the bor-
der shall go down from Bela behind the Sea Chinnereth
eastward. 12And the border shall go down to the Jordan,
and the termination shall be the Salt Sea; this shall be your
land and its borders round about. 13And Moses charged
the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which you
shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord commanded us to
give it to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Mannasseh.
14For the tribe of the children of Reuben, and the tribe of
the children of Gad have received *their inheritance* accord-
ing to their families; and the half-tribe of Mannasseh have
received their inheritances. 15Two tribes and half a tribe
have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan by Jeri-
cho eastward, towards the sunrise. 16And the Lord spoke
to Moses, saying, 17These *are* the names of the men who
shall divide the land to you for an inheritance: Eleazar the
priest and Joshua the son of Nun. 18And you shall take
one ruler from *each* tribe to divide the land to you by lot.
19And these *are* the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah,
Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 20Of the tribe of Simeon, She-
muel the son of Ammihud. 21Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eli-
dad the son of Chislon. 22Of the tribe of Dan the prince *was*
Bukki the son of Jogli. 23Of the sons of Joseph of the tribe
of the sons of Mannasseh, the prince was Hanniel the son
of Suphi. 24Of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince
was Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. 25Of the tribe of Zebulun,
the prince was Eliazaphan the son of Parnach. 26Of the
tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Paltiel the son
of Azzan. 27Of the tribe of the children of Asher, the prince
was Ahihud the son of Shelomi. 28Of the tribe of Naphtali,
the prince was Pedahel the son of Ammihud. 29These did
the Lord command to distribute *the inheritances* to the chil-
dren of Israel in the land of Canaan.

—35—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses to the west of Moab by the
Jordan near Jericho, saying, 2Give orders to the children of
Israel, and they shall give to the Levites cities to dwell in
from the lot of their possession, and they shall give to the
Levites the suburbs of the cities round about them. 3And
the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their enclo-
sures shall be for their cattle and all their beasts. 4And the
suburbs of the cities which you shall give to the Levites,
shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two thou-
sand cubits round about. 5And you shall measure outside
the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the
south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two
thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cu-
bits; and your city shall be in the midst of this, and the
suburbs of the cities *as described*. 6And you shall give the
cities to the Levites, the six cities of refuge which you shall
give for the manslayer to flee there, and in addition to
these, forty-two cities. 7You shall give to the Levites in all
forty-eight cities, them and their suburbs. 8And as for the
cities which you shall give out of the possession of the
children of Israel, from those *that have* much *you shall give*
much, and from those that have less you shall give less:
they shall give of their cities to the Levites each one ac-
cording to his inheritance which they shall inherit. 9And
the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10Speak to the children of
Israel, and you shall say to them, You are to cross over the
Jordan into the land of Canaan. 11And you shall appoint to
yourselves cities: they shall be to you cities of refuge for
the manslayer to flee to, everyone who has killed anoth-
er unintentionally. 12And the cities shall be to you places
of refuge from the avenger of blood, and the manslayer
shall not die until he stands before the congregation for
judgment. 13And the cities which you shall assign, *even*
the six cities, shall be places of refuge for you. 14You shall
assign three cities on the other side of the Jordan, and
you shall assign three cities in the land of Canaan. 15It
shall be a place of refuge for the children of Israel, and
for the stranger, and for him that sojourns among you;
these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for everyone to
flee there who has killed a man unintentionally. 16And if
he should strike him with an iron instrument, and the
man should die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all
means be put to death. 17And if he should strike him with
a stone *thrown* from his hand, whereby a man may die,
and he *thus* dies, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all
means be put to death. 18And if he should stike him with
an instrument of wood from his hand, whereby he may
die, and he *thus* dies, he is a murderer; let the murder-
er by all means be put to death. 19The avenger of blood
himself shall slay the murderer: whenever he shall meet
him, he shall put him to death. 20And if he should thrust
him, out of hatred, or cast anything upon him from an
ambush, and the man should die, 21or if he has stricken
him with his hand through anger, and the man should die,
let the man that struck him be put to death by all means,
he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to
death; the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when
he meets him. 22But if he should thrust him suddenly, not
through enmity, or cast anything upon him, not from an
ambush, 23or *strike him* with any stone, whereby a man

may die, unawares, and it should fall upon him, and he
should die, but he was not his enemy, nor sought to hurt
him; 24then the assembly shall judge between the smiter
and the avenger of blood, according to these judgments.
25And the congregation shall rescue the manslayer from
the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore
him to his city of refuge, where he fled for refuge; and he
shall dwell there till the death of the high priest, whom
they anointed with the holy oil. 26But if the manslayer
should in any way go out beyond the bounds of the city
where he fled for refuge, 27and the avenger of blood should
find him outside the bounds of the city of his refuge, and
the avenger of blood should kill the manslayer, he is not
guilty. 28For he ought to have remained in the city of
refuge till the high priest died; and after the death of the
high priest the manslayer shall return to the land of his
possession. 29And these things shall be to you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all
your dwellings. 30Whoever kills a man, you shall slay the
murderer on the testimony of witnesses; and one witness
shall not testify against a soul that he should die. 31And you
shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer who is
worthy of death, for he shall be surely put to death. 32You
shall not accept a ransom *to excuse* his fleeing to the city
of refuge, so that he should again dwell in the land, until
the death of the high priest. 33So shall you not pollute with
murder the land in which you dwell; for this blood pollutes
the land, and the land shall not be purged from the blood
shed upon it, but by the blood of him that shed it. 34And
you shall not defile the land on which you dwell, on which
I dwell in the midst of you; for I am the Lord dwelling in
the midst of the children of Israel.

—36—

1And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Gilead the son
of Machir the son of Mannasseh, of the tribe of the sons
of Joseph, drew near, and spoke before Moses, and before
Eleazar the priest, and before the heads of the houses of
the families of the children of Israel. 2And they said, The
Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our
brother to his daughters. 3And they will become wives in
one of the tribes of the children of Israel. So their inheritance shall be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women shall marry, and shall be taken away
from the portion of our inheritance. 4And if there shall be
a release of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which
the women marry, and their inheritance, shall be taken
away from the inheritance of our family's tribe. 5And
Moses charged the children of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, Thus says the tribe of the children of Joseph. 6This *is* the thing which the Lord has appointed the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them
marry where they please, only let them marry *men* of their
father's tribe. 7So shall not the inheritance of the children
of Israel go about from tribe to tribe, for the children of
Israel shall steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of
his family's tribe. 8And whatever daughter is heiress to a
property of the tribes of the children of Israel, *such* women
shall be married each to one of her father's tribe, that the
sons of Israel may each inherit the property of his father's
tribe. 9And the inheritance shall not go about from one
tribe to another, but the children of Israel shall steadfastly
continue each in his own inheritance. 10As the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Zelophehad. 11So Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the
daughters of Zelophehad, married their cousins; 12they
were married *to men* of the tribe of Mannasseh of the sons
of Joseph; and their inheritance was attached to the tribe
of their father's family. 13These *are* the commandments,
and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord
commanded by the hand of Moses, at the west of Moab, at
the Jordan by Jericho.

Deuteronomy

—1—

1These *are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on
this side of the Jordan in the desert towards the west near
the Red Sea, between Paran, Tophel, Laban, and Aulon,
and the gold works. 2*It is* a journey of eleven days from
Horeb to Mount Seir as far as Kadesh Barnea. 3And it
came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month,
on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spoke to all the
children of Israel, according to all things which the Lord
commanded him for them; 4after he had killed Sihon king
of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of
Bashan who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei. 5Beyond the
Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this
law, saying, 6The Lord your God spoke to us in Horeb, sa-
ying, Let it suffice you to have dwelt *so long* in this moun-
tain. 7Turn and depart, and enter into the mountain of the
Amorites, and *go* to all that dwell near about Arabah, to the
mountain and the plain and to the south, and the land of
the Canaanites near the sea, and to Lebanon, as far as the
great river, the River Euphrates. 8Behold, *God* has deliv-
ered the land before you; go in and inherit the land, which
I swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; to give
it to them and to their seed after them. 9And I spoke to
you at that time, saying, I shall not be able by myself to
bear you. 10The Lord your God has multiplied you, and be-
hold, you are today as the stars of heaven in multitude.
11*May* the Lord God of your fathers add to you a thousand
times more numerous than you *already* are, and bless you,
as He has spoken to you. 12How shall I alone be able to bear
your labor, and your burden, and your complaints? 13Take
to yourselves wise and understanding and prudent men
for your tribes, and I will set your leaders over you. 14And
you answered me and said, The thing which you have told
us *is* good to do. 15So I took of you wise and understanding
and prudent men, and I set them to rule over you as rulers
of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties,
and rulers of tens, and officers to your judges. 16And I
charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the cases*
between your brothers, and judge rightly between a man
and *his* brother, and the stranger that is with him. 17You
shall not have respect to persons in judgment, you shall
judge small and great equally; you shall not shrink from
before the person of a man, for the judgment is God's;
and whatsoever matter shall be too hard for you, you shall
bring it to me, and I will hear it. 18And I charged upon
you at that time all the commands which you shall per-
form. 19And we departed from Horeb, and went through
all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw, by
the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our
God charged us, and we came as far as Kadesh Barnea.
20And I said to you, You have come as far as the mountain
of the Amorite, which the Lord our God gives to you. 21Be-
hold, the Lord your God has delivered to us the land before
you; go up and inherit it as the Lord God of your fathers
said to you; fear not, neither be afraid. 22And you all came
to me, and said, Let us send men before us, and let them
go up to the land for us; and let them bring back to us a re-
port of the way by which we shall go up, and of the cities
into which we shall enter. 23And the saying pleased me:
and I took of you twelve men; one man from each tribe.
24And they turned, and went up to the mountain, and they
came as far as the Valley of the Cluster, and surveyed it.
25And they took in their hands of the fruit of the land, and
brought it to you, and said, The land is good which the
Lord our God gives us. 26Yet you would not go up, but re-
belled against the words of the Lord our God. 27And you
murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hat-
ed us, He has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver
us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28Where
do we go up? And your brethren drew away your heart,
saying, *It is a* great nation and populous, and mightier
than we; and *there are* cities great and walled up to heaven.
Moreover we saw the sons of the giants there. 29And I said
to you, Fear not, neither be afraid of them; 30the Lord your
God, who goes before your face, He shall fight against
them together with you effectually, according to all that
He did for you in the land of Egypt; 31and in this wilder-
ness which you saw, by the way of the mountain of the
Amorite; how the Lord your God will bear you like a son,
as if any man should carry his son, through all the way
which you have gone, until you came to this place. 32And
in this matter you believed not the Lord our God, 33who
goes before you in the way to choose you a place, guid-
ing you in the fire by night, showing you the way by which
you should go, and a cloud by day. 34And the Lord heard
the voice of your words, and being greatly provoked, He
swore, saying, 35Not one of these men shall see this good
land, which I swore to their fathers, 36except Caleb the son
of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him I will give the
land on which he went up, and to his sons, because he at-
tended to the things of the Lord. 37And the Lord was an-

gry with me for your sake, saying, Neither shall you by any
means enter therein. 38Joshua the son of Nun, who stands
by you, he shall enter in there; strengthen him, for he shall
cause Israel to inherit it. 39And every young child who this
day knows not good or evil, they shall enter therein, and
to them I will give it, and they shall inherit it. 40And you
turned and marched into the wilderness, in the way by the
Red Sea. 41And you answered and said, We have sinned
before the Lord our God; we will go up and fight according to all that the Lord our God has commanded us. And
everyone, having taken up their weapons of war, and being gathered together, went up to the mountain. 42And the
Lord said to me, Tell them, You shall not go up, neither
shall you fight, for I am not with you; lest you be destroyed
before your enemies. 43And I spoke to you, and you did not
listen to me; and you transgressed the commandment of
the Lord; and you forced your way and went up into the
mountain. 44And the Amorite who dwelt in that mountain
came out to meet you, and pursued you as bees do, and
wounded you from Seir to Hormah. 45And you sat down
and wept before the Lord our God, and the Lord would
not listen to your voice, neither did He take heed to you.
46And you dwelt in Kadesh many days, as many days as you
dwelt *there*.

—2—

1And we turned and departed into the wilderness, by the
way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spoke to me, and we compassed Mount Seir many days. 2And the Lord said to me,
3You have compassed this mountain long enough; turn
therefore toward the north. 4And command the people,
saying, You are going through the borders of your
brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they
shall fear you, and dread you greatly. 5Do not engage in
war against them, for I will not give you of their land even
enough to set your foot upon, for I have given Mount Seir
to the children of Esau as an inheritance. 6Buy food from
them for money, and eat, and you shall receive water from
them by measure for money, and drink. 7For the Lord our
God has blessed you in every work of your hands. Consider how you went through that great and terrible wilderness—behold, the Lord your God *has been* with you for
forty years; you did not lack anything. 8And we passed
by our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir,
by the way of Arabah from Elath and from Ezion Geber;
and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of
Moab. 9And the Lord said to me, Do not quarrel with the
Moabites, and do not engage in war with them; for I will
not give you of their land for an inheritance, for I have
given Ar to the children of Lot, to inherit. 10Formerly the
Emim dwelt in it, a great and numerous nation and powerful, like the Anakim. 11These also shall be accounted as
Rephaim, like the Anakim; and the Moabites call them
Emim. 12And the Horites dwelt in Seir before, and the sons
of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from
before them; and they dwelt in their place, as Israel did to
the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave to them.
13Now then, arise, *I said*, and depart, and cross the valley of
Zered. 14And the days in which we traveled from Kadesh
Barnea, till we crossed the valley of Zered, *were* thirty-
eight years, until the whole generation of the men of war
failed, dying out of the camp, as the Lord God swore to
them. 15And the hand of the Lord was upon them, to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were
consumed. 16And it came to pass when all the men of war
dying out of the midst of the people had fallen, 17that the
Lord spoke to me, saying, 18You shall pass over this day the
borders of Moab, to Ar; 19and you shall draw near to the
children of Ammon: do not quarrel with them, nor wage
war with them; for I will not give you of the land of the
children of Ammon for an inheritance, because I have given it to the children of Lot for an inheritance. 20It shall be
accounted a land for the Rephaim, for the Rephaim dwelt
there before, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim.
21A great nation and populous, and mightier than you, as
also the Anakim; yet the Lord destroyed them from before
them, and they inherited *their land*, and they dwelt *there* instead of them until this day. 22As they did to the children of
Esau that dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Horite
from before them, and inherited their country, and dwelt
therein instead of them until this day. 23And the Avim who
dwell in Asedoth to Gaza, and the Cappadocians who
came out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and dwelt in
their place. 24Now then arise and depart, and pass over the
valley of Ar; behold, I have delivered into your hands Sihon the king of Heshbon the Amorite, and his land. Begin to inherit *it*; engage in war with him this day. 25Begin to put your terror and your fear on the face of all the
nations under heaven, who shall be troubled when they
have heard your name, and shall be in anguish before you.
26And I sent ambassadors from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with peaceable words,
saying, 27I will pass through your land; I will go by the
road, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
28You shall give me food for money, and I will eat; and you
shall give me water for money, and I will drink; I will only go through on my feet: 29as the sons of Esau did to me,
who dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites who dwelt in Ar, until

I have passed the Jordan, into the land which the Lord our
God gives us. 30And Sihon king of Heshbon would not al-
low us to pass by him, because the Lord our God hardened
his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might be
delivered into your hands, as it is this day. 31And the Lord
said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver before you Si-
hon the king of Heshbon the Amorite, and his land: be-
gin to inherit his land. 32And Sihon the king of Heshbon
came forth to meet us, he and all his people to war at
Jahaz. 33And the Lord our God delivered him before our
face, and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people.
34And we took possession of all his cities at that time, and
we utterly destroyed every city in succession, and their
wives, and their children; we left no living prey. 35Only we
took the livestock captive, and took the spoil of the cities.
36From Ar, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and
the city which is in the valley, and as far as the mount of
Gilead; there was not a city which escaped us: the Lord
our God delivered all of them into our hands. 37Only we
did not draw near to the children of Ammon, even all the
parts bordering on the brook Jabbok, and the cities in the
mountain country, as the Lord our God commanded us.

—3—

1And we turned and went by the way leading to Bashan.
And Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and
all his people, to battle at Edrei. 2And the Lord said to me,
Fear him not, for I have delivered him, and all his peo-
ple, and all his land, into your hands; and you shall do to
him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt
in Heshbon. 3And the Lord our God delivered him into
our hands, even Og the king of Bashan, and all his peo-
ple; and we struck him until we left none of his seed. 4And
we mastered all his cities at that time; there was not a city
which we did not take from them; sixty cities, all the coun-
try round about Argob, belonging to King Og in Bashan;
5all strong cities, lofty walls, gates and bars, besides the
very many cities of the Perizzites. 6We utterly destroyed
them as we dealt with Sihon the king of Heshbon, so we
utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women and
children, 7and all the cattle; and we took for a prey to our-
selves the spoil of the cities. 8And we took at that time the
land out of the hands of the two kings of the Amorites,
who were beyond the Jordan, *extending* from the brook of
Arnon even unto Hermon. 9The Phoenicians call Hermon
Sirion, but the Amorite calls it Senir. 10All the cities of
Misor, and all Gilead, and all Bashan as far as Salcha and
Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11For only Og
the king of Bashan was left of the Rephaim. Behold, his
bed *was* a bed of iron; behold, *it is* in the chief city of the
children of Ammon; the length of it *is* nine cubits, and the
breadth of it four cubits, according to the cubit of a man.
12And we inherited that land at that time from Ar, which is
by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of
Gilead; and I gave his cities to Reuben and to Gad. 13And
the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan the kingdom of Og I gave
to the half-tribe of Manasseh, and all the country round
about Argob, all that Bashan; it shall be accounted the land
of Rephaim. 14And Jair the son of Manasseh took all the
country round about Argob as far as the borders of Gar-
gasi and Machathi: he called them by his name Bashan
Thavoth Jair, until this day. 15And to Machir I gave Gilead.
16And to Reuben and to Gad I gave *the land* under Gilead as
far as the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook
and as far as Jabbok; the brook *is* the border to the chil-
dren of Ammon. 17And the Arabah and the Jordan *are* the
boundaries of Chinnereth, even to the sea of Arabah, the
Salt Sea under Asedoth Pisga eastward. 18And I command-
ed you at that time, saying, The Lord your God has given
you this land by lot: arm yourselves, everyone *that is* pow-
erful, and go before your brethren the children of Israel.
19Only your wives and your children and your livestock
(I know that you have much livestock), let them dwell in
your cities which I have given you; 20until the Lord your
God give your brethren rest, as also He has given to you,
and they also shall inherit the land, which the Lord our
God gives them on the other side of the Jordan; then you
shall return, each one to his inheritance which I have giv-
en you. 21And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying,
Your eyes have seen all things, which the Lord our God did
to these two kings; so shall the Lord our God do to all the
kingdoms against which you shall cross over. 22You shall
not be afraid of them, because the Lord our God Himself
shall fight for you. 23And I pleaded with the Lord at that
time, saying, 24Lord God, You have begun to show to Your
servant Your strength and Your power, and Your mighty
hand and Your outstretched arm: for what God is there
in heaven or on earth who will do as You have done, and
according to Your might? 25I will therefore go over and
see this good land that is beyond the Jordan, this good
mountain, and Lebanon. 26And the Lord regarded me not
because of you, and hearkened not to me; and the Lord
said to me, Enough already, do not speak of this matter to
Me anymore! 27Go up to the top of the quarried rock, and
look with your eyes westward, and northward, and south-
ward, and eastward, and behold *it* with your eyes, for you
shall not go over this Jordan. 28And command Joshua, and
strengthen him, and encourage him; for he shall go before

the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which you have seen. 29And we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

—4—

1And now, O Israel, hear the statutes and judgments, *hear* all that I teach you this day to do, that you may live, and be multiplied, and that you may go in and inherit the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives to you. 2You shall not add to the word which I command you, and you shall not take from it: keep the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day. 3Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in Baal Peor; for every man that went after Baal of Peor, the Lord your God has utterly destroyed him from among you. 4But you that kept close to the Lord your God are all alive this day. 5Behold, I have shown you the statutes and judgments as the Lord has commanded me, that you should do so in the land into which you go, to inherit it. 6And you shall keep and do them: for this is your wisdom and understanding before all nations, as many as shall hear all these ordinances; and they shall say, Behold, this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people. 7For what manner of nation *is so* great, which has God so near to them as the Lord our God *is* in all things in whatsoever we may call upon Him? 8And what manner of nation *is so* great, which has righteous statutes and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day? 9Take heed to yourself, and keep your heart diligently: forget not any of the things, which your eyes have seen, and let them not depart from your heart all the days of your life; and you shall teach your sons and your sons' sons, 10*even the things that happened in* the day in which you stood before the Lord our God in Horeb in the day of the assembly; for the Lord said to me, Gather the people to Me, and let them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days which they live upon the earth, and they shall teach their sons. 11And you drew near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to heaven: *there was* darkness, blackness, *and a* tempest. 12And the Lord spoke to you out of the midst of the fire a voice of words, which you heard: and you saw no likeness, only *you heard* a voice. 13And He declared to you His covenant, which He commanded you to keep, even the Ten Commandments; and He wrote them on two tables of stone. 14And the Lord commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that you should do them on the land, into which you go to inherit it. 15And take careful heed to your hearts, for you saw no similitude in the day in which the Lord spoke to you in Horeb in the mountain out of the midst of the fire; 16lest you transgress, and make to yourselves a carved image, any kind of figure, the likeness of male or female, 17the likeness of any beast of those that are on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird which flies under heaven, 18the likeness of any reptile which creeps on the earth, the likeness of any fish of those which are in the waters under the earth; 19and lest having looked up to the sky, and having seen the sun and the moon and the stars, and all the heavenly bodies, you should go astray and worship them, and serve them, which the Lord your God has distributed to all the nations under heaven. 20But God took you, and led you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to Him a people of inheritance, as it is this day. 21And the Lord God was angry with me for the things said by you, and swore that I should not go over this Jordan, and that I should not enter into the land, which the Lord your God has given you for an inheritance. 22For I am to die in this land, and shall not pass over this Jordan; but you are to pass over, and shall inherit this good land. 23Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the Lord our God, which He made with you, and you transgress, and make to yourselves a graven image of any of the things concerning which the Lord your God commanded you. 24For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God. 25And when you have begotten sons and grandsons, and you have dwelt a long time on the land, and have transgressed, and made a graven image of any thing, and have done wickedly before the Lord your God to provoke Him; 26I call heaven and earth this day to witness against you, that you shall surely perish from off the land, into which you go across the Jordan to inherit it there; you shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off. 27And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and you shall be left few in number among all the nations, among which the Lord shall bring you. 28And there you shall serve other gods, the works of the hands of men, wood and stones, which cannot see, nor can they hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29And there you shall seek the Lord your God, and you shall find Him whenever you shall seek Him with all your heart, and with all your soul in your affliction. 30And all these things shall come upon you in the last days, and you shall turn to the Lord your God, and shall hearken to His voice. 31Because the Lord your God *is* a merciful God; He will not forsake you, nor destroy you; He will not forget the covenant of your

fathers, which the Lord swore to them. 32Ask of the former days which were before you, from the day when God created man upon the earth; and *beginning* at the *one* end of heaven to the other, if there has ever happened such a great event as this; if such a thing has ever been heard; 33if a nation has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and have lived! 34*Or* did God *ever* try to go and take for Himself a nation out of the midst of *another* nation by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great sights, according to all the things which the Lord our God did in Egypt in your sight? 35So that you should know that the Lord your God, He is God, and there is none beside Him. 36His voice was made audible from heaven to instruct you, and He showed you His great fire upon the earth, and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire. 37Because He loved your fathers, He also chose you, their seed, after them, and He brought you Himself out of Egypt with His great strength, 38to destroy nations greater and stronger than you before your face, to bring you in, to give you their land to inherit, as you have this day. 39And you shall know this day, and shall consider in your heart, that the Lord your God, He *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth below, and there is none else but

He. 40And keep His commandments and His statutes, all that I command you this day; that it may be well with you, and with your sons after you, that you may be long-lived upon the earth, which the Lord your God is giving you forever. 41Then Moses separated three cities beyond the Jordan on the east, 42that the manslayer might flee there, *one* who has killed his neighbour unintentionally, and should not have hated him in times past, and he shall flee to one of these cities and live. 43Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead *belonging to* Gad, and Golan in Bashan *belonging to* Manasseh. 44This *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel. 45These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt, 46on the other side of the Jordan, in the valley near Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel killed when they came out of the land of Egypt. 47And they inherited his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan eastward. 48From Ar, which is on the border of the brook Arnon, even to Mount Zion, which is Hermon. 49All Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward under Asedoth hewn in the rock.

—5—

1And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, O Israel, the ordinances and statutes, all that I speak in your ears this day, and you shall learn them, and observe to do them. 2The Lord your God made a covenant with you in Horeb. 3The Lord did not make this covenant with your fathers, but with you: you are all here alive this day. 4The Lord spoke to you face to face in the mountain out of the midst of the fire. 5And I stood between the Lord and you at that time to report to you the words of the Lord, (because you were afraid before the fire, and you went not up to the mountain,) saying, 6I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 7You shall have no other gods before Me. 8You shall not make to yourself an image, nor likeness of anything, whatever things *are* in the heaven above, and whatever *are* in the earth below, and whatever *are* in the waters under the earth. 9You shall not bow down to them, nor shall you serve them; for I am the Lord your God, a jealous God, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation to them that hate Me, 10and doing mercifully to thousands of them that love Me, and that keep My commandments. 11You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain, for the Lord your God will certainly not acquit him that takes His name in vain. 12Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord your God has commanded you. 13Six days you shall work, and you shall do all your works; 14but on the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the Lord your God: you shall do in it no work, neither you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, your ox, your donkey, your livestock, nor the stranger that sojourns in the midst of you; that your male servant may rest, and your maid and your ox, as well as you. 15And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm; therefore the Lord has commanded you to keep the Sabbath day, and to sanctify it. 16Honor your father and your mother, as the Lord your God has commanded you; that it may be well with you, and that you may live long upon the land, which the Lord your God gives you. 17You shall not commit murder. 18You shall not commit adultery. 19You shall not steal. 20You shall not bear false witness against your neighbour. 21You shall not covet your neighbour's wife; you shall not covet your neighbor's house, nor his field, nor his male servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any beast of his, nor anything that belongs to your neighbor. 22These words the Lord spoke to all the assembly of you in the mountain out of the midst

of the fire—*there was* darkness, blackness, a storm, *and* a
loud voice—and He added no more, and He wrote them
on two tablets of stone, and He gave them to me. 23And it
came to pass when you heard the voice out of the midst
of the fire, for the mountain burned with fire, that you
came to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your el-
ders, 24and you said, Behold, the Lord our God has shown
us His glory, and we have heard His voice out of the midst
of the fire: this day we have seen that God shall speak to
man, and he shall live. 25And now let us not die, for this
great fire will consume us, if we shall hear the voice of the
Lord our God anymore, and we shall die. 26For what man
is there, who has heard the voice of the living God, speak-
ing out of the midst of the fire, as we *have heard*, and shall
live? 27But draw near, and hear all that the Lord our God
shall say, and you shall speak to us all things whatsoev-
er the Lord our God shall speak to you, and we will hear,
and do. 28And the Lord heard the voice of your words as
you spoke to me; and the Lord said to me, I have heard the
voice of the words of this people, even all things that they
have said to you. *They have* well *said* all that they have spo-
ken. 29O that there were such a heart in them, that they
should fear Me, and keep My commandments always, that
it might be well with them, and with their sons forever!
30Go, say to them, Return to your houses, 31but you stand
here with Me, and I will tell you all the commands and the
statutes and the judgments, which you shall teach them,
and let them do so in the land which I give them for an
inheritance. 32And you shall take heed to do as the Lord
your God has commanded you; you shall not turn aside to
the right or to the left, 33according to all the way which the
Lord your God commanded you to walk in it, that He may
give you rest; and that it may be well with you, and you
may prolong your days on the land which you shall inher-
it.

—6—

1And these *are* the commands, and the statutes, and the
judgments, as many as the Lord our God gave command-
ment, to teach you to do so in the land on which you enter
to inherit it. 2That you may fear the Lord your God, and
keep all His statutes, and His commandments, which I
command you today, you, and your sons, and your sons'
sons, all the days of your life, that you may live many days.
3Therefore hear, O Israel, and observe to do them, that it
may be well with you, and that you may be greatly multi-
plied, as the Lord God of your fathers said that He would
give you a land flowing with milk and honey. And these
are the statutes and the judgments, which the Lord com-
manded the children of Israel in the wilderness, when
they had gone forth from the land of Egypt. 4Hear, O Is-
rael, The Lord our God is one Lord. 5And you shall love
the Lord your God with all your mind, and with all your
soul, and all your strength. 6And these words, all that I
command you this day, shall be in your heart and in your
soul. 7And you shall teach them to your children, and you
shall speak of them sitting in the house, and walking by
the way, and lying down, and rising up. 8And you shall fas-
ten them for a sign upon your hand, and it shall be im-
movable before your eyes. 9And you shall write them on
the lintels of your houses and of your gates. 10And it shall
come to pass, when the Lord your God has brought you in-
to the land which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham,
and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and beauti-
ful cities which you did not build, 11houses full of all good
things which you did not fill, wells dug in the rock which
you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did
not plant, then having eaten and been filled, 12beware lest
you forget the Lord your God that brought you forth out
of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13You
shall fear the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve;
and you shall cleave to Him, and by His name you shall
swear. 14Go not after other gods, of the gods of the nations
round about you, 15for the Lord your God in the midst of
you *is* a jealous God, lest the Lord your God be very angry
with you, and destroy you from off the face of the earth.
16You shall not tempt the Lord your God, as you tempted
Him in the temptation. 17You shall by all means keep the
commandments of the Lord your God, the testimonies,
and the statutes, which He has commanded you. 18And
you shall do that which is pleasing and good before the
Lord your God, that it may be well with you, and that you
may go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord swore
to your fathers, 19to chase all your enemies from before
your face, as the Lord said. 20And it shall come to pass,
when your son shall ask you at a future time, saying, What
are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments,
which the Lord our God has commanded us? 21Then shall
you say to your son, We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land
of Egypt, and the Lord brought us forth from there with
a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm. 22And the
Lord did great signs and wonders in Egypt, on Pharaoh
and on his house before us. 23And He brought us out from
there to give us this land, which He swore to give to our
fathers. 24And the Lord commanded us to observe all these
ordinances; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well
with us forever, that we may live, as it is this day. 25And

there shall be mercy to us, if we take heed to keep all these commandments before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us.

—7—

1And when the Lord your God shall bring you into the land into which you go, to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before you, the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations *more* numerous and stronger than you, 2and the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, then you shall smite them; you shall utterly destroy them: you shall not make a covenant with them, neither shall you pity them; 3neither shall you contract marriages with them; you shall not give your daughter to his son, and you shall not take his daughter to your son. 4For he will draw away your son from Me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will soon utterly destroy you. 5But thus shall you do to them: you shall destroy their altars, and shall break down their pillars, and cut down their groves, and you shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods. 6For you are a holy people to the Lord your God; and the Lord your God chose you to be to Him a peculiar people beyond all nations that *are* upon the face of the earth. 7It is not because you are more numerous than all *other* nations that the Lord has preferred you, and the Lord has chosen you: for you are fewer in number than all *other* nations. 8But because the Lord has loved you, and He is keeping the oath which He swore to your fathers; the Lord has brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord has redeemed you from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9You shall know therefore, that the Lord your God, He *is* God, a faithful God, who keeps covenant and mercy for them that love Him, and for those that keep His commandments to a thousand generations, 10and who recompenses them that hate Him to their face, to utterly destroy them; and will not be slack with them that hate Him; He will recompense them to their face. 11You shall keep therefore the commands, and the statutes, and these judgments, which I command you this day to do. 12And it shall come to pass when you shall have heard these statutes, and have kept and done them, that the Lord your God shall keep for you the covenant and the mercy, which He swore to your fathers. 13And He will love you and bless you and multiply you; and He will bless the offspring of your body, and the fruit of your land, your grain, your wine, your oil, your herds of oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, on the land which the Lord swore to your fathers, to give to you. 14You shall be blessed beyond all nations; there shall not be among you an impotent or barren one, or among your livestock. 15And the Lord your God shall remove all sickness from you; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you have seen, and all that you have known, will He lay upon you; but He will lay them upon all those that hate you. 16And you shall eat all the spoils of the nations which the Lord your God gives you; your eye shall not spare them, and you shall not serve their gods; for this is an offense to you. 17But if you should say in your heart, This nation *is* greater than I, how shall I be able to destroy them utterly? 18You shall not fear them; you shall surely remember all that the Lord your God did to Pharaoh and to all the Egyptians; 19the great trials which your eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders, the strong hand and the outstretched arm; how the Lord your God brought you forth: so the Lord your God will do to all the nations, whom you fear in their presence. 20And the Lord your God shall send against them the hornets, until those that are left and those that are hidden from you are utterly destroyed. 21You shall not be wounded before them, because the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a great and powerful God. 22And the Lord your God shall consume these nations before you by little and little: you shall not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be multiplied against you. 23And the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, and you shall destroy them with a great destruction, until you have utterly destroyed them. 24And He shall deliver their kings into your hands, and you shall destroy their name from that place; none shall stand up in opposition before you, until you have utterly destroyed them. 25You shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods: you shall not covet *their* silver, neither shall you take to yourself gold from them, lest you should offend thereby, because it is an abomination to the Lord your God. 26And you shall not bring an abomination into your house, so should you be an accursed thing like it; you shall utterly detest it, and altogether abominate it, because it is an accursed thing.

—8—

1You shall observe to do all the commands which I charge
you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and enter
in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore to
your fathers. 2And you shall remember all the way which
the Lord your God has led you in the wilderness, that He
might afflict you, and try you, and that the things in your
heart might be made manifest, whether you would keep
His commandments or not. 3And He afflicted you and
straitened you with hunger, and fed you with manna,
which your fathers knew not; that He might teach you
that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word
that proceeds out of the mouth of God shall man live.
4Your garments grew not old from off you, your shoes
were not worn from off you, your feet were not *painfully*
hardened, behold, for these forty years! 5And you shall
know in your heart, that as if any man should chasten
his son, so the Lord your God will chasten you. 6And you
shall keep the commands of the Lord your God, to walk
in His ways, and to fear Him. 7For the Lord your God will
bring you into a good and extensive land, where there are
torrents of waters, and fountains of deep places issuing
through the plains and through the mountains; 8a land
of wheat and barley, *with* vines, figs, and pomegranates;
a land of olive oil and honey; 9a land on which you shall
not eat your bread with poverty, and you shall not need
anything upon it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of
its mountains you shall dig brass. 10And you shall eat and
be filled, and shall bless the Lord your God on the good
land, which He has given you. 11Take heed to yourself that
you forget not the Lord your God, so as not to keep His
commands, and His judgments, and His statutes, which I
command you this day, 12lest when you have eaten and are
full, and have built nice houses, and dwelt in them; 13and
your oxen and your sheep are multiplied to you, and your
silver and your gold are multiplied to you, and all your
possessions are multiplied to you, 14*that* you should be ex-
alted in your heart, and forget the Lord your God, who
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of
bondage; 15who brought you through that great and terri-
ble wilderness, where the biting serpent *is*, and the scorpi-
on, and drought, where there was no water; who brought
you a fountain of water out of the flinty rock; 16who fed
you with manna in the wilderness, which you knew not,
and your fathers knew not; that He might afflict you, and
thoroughly test you, and do you good in your latter days.
17Lest you should say in your heart, My strength, and the
power of my *own* hand have worked for me this great
wealth! 18But you shall remember the Lord your God, that
He gives you strength to get wealth; even that He may
establish His covenant, which the Lord swore to your fa-
thers, as it is this day. 19And it shall come to pass, *that* if
you do at all forget the Lord your God, and should go after
other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I call heav-
en and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall
surely perish! 20As also the other nations which the Lord
God destroys before your face, so shall you perish, because
you would not heed the voice of the Lord your God.

—9—

1Hear, O Israel: You go this day across the Jordan to inherit
nations greater and stronger than yourselves, cities great
and walled up to heaven; 2a people great and many and
tall, the sons of Anak, whom you know, and concerning
whom you have heard *it said*, Who can stand before the
children of Anak? 3And you shall know today, that the Lord
your God, He shall go before your face; He is a consuming
fire; He shall destroy them, and He shall turn them back
before you, and shall destroy them quickly, as the Lord
had said to you. 4Speak not in your heart, when the Lord
your God has destroyed these nations before your face,
saying, For my righteousness the Lord brought me in to
inherit this good land. 5Not for your righteousness, nor
for the holiness of your heart, do you go in to inherit their
land, but because of the wickedness of these nations, the
Lord shall destroy them from before you, and that He may
establish the covenant, which the Lord swore to our fa-
thers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 6And you shall know
this day, that *it is* not for your righteousnesses that the
Lord your God gives to you this good land to inherit, for
you are a stiff-necked people. 7Remember, forget not, how
much you provoked the Lord your God in the wilderness;
from the day that you came forth out of Egypt, even till
you came into this place, you continued to be disobedient
toward the Lord. 8Also in Horeb you provoked the Lord,
and the Lord was angry with you, to destroy you; 9when I
went up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone,
the tablets of the covenant, which the Lord made with you,
and I was in the mountain forty days and forty nights, I
ate no bread and drank no water. 10And the Lord gave me
the two tablets of stone written with the finger of God,
and on them there had been written all the words which
the Lord spoke to you in the mountain, in the day of the
assembly. 11And it came to pass after forty days and forty
nights, *that* the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone,
the tablets of the covenant. 12And the Lord said to me,

Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom
you brought out of the land of Egypt have transgressed;
they have gone aside quickly out of the way which I com-
manded them, and have made themselves a molten im-
age. 13And the Lord spoke to me, saying, I have spoken to
you once and again, saying, I have seen this people, and
behold, they are a stiff-necked people. 14And now I shall
utterly destroy them, and I will blot out their name from
under heaven, and will make of you a nation great and
strong, and more numerous than this. 15And I turned and
went down from the mountain; and the mountain burned
with fire to heaven; and the two tablets of the testimonies
were in my two hands. 16And when I saw that you had
sinned against the Lord your God, and had made for your-
selves a molten image, and had gone astray out of the way,
which the Lord commanded you to keep; 17then I took hold
of the two tablets, and cast them out of my hands, and
broke them before you. 18And I made my petition before
the Lord as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I
ate no bread and drank no water, on account of all your
sins which you sinned in doing evil before the Lord God,
to provoke Him. 19And I was greatly terrified because of
the wrath and anger, because the Lord was provoked with
you utterly, to destroy you; yet the Lord hearkened to me
at this time also. 20And He was angry with Aaron to de-
stroy him utterly, and I prayed for Aaron also at that time.
21And your sin which you had made, the calf, I took *it*, and
I burned it with fire, and pounded it and ground it down
till it became fine; and it became like dust, and I cast the
dust into the brook that descended from the mountain.
22Also in the burning, and in the temptation, and at the
Graves of Lust, you provoked the Lord. 23And when the
Lord sent you forth from Kadesh Barnea, saying, Go up
and inherit the land which I give to you, then you dis-
obeyed the word of the Lord your God, and believed Him
not, and hearkened not to His voice. 24You were disobe-
dient in the things relating to the Lord from the day in
which He became known to you. 25And I prayed before the
Lord forty days and forty nights, the number that I prayed
before, for the Lord said that He would utterly destroy you.
26And I prayed to God, and said, O Lord, King of gods, de-
stroy not Your people and Your inheritance, whom You
redeemed, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt
with Your great power, and with Your strong hand, and
with Your outstretched arm. 27Remember Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself:
look not upon the hardness of heart of this people, and
their wickedness, and their sins. 28Lest the inhabitants of
the land from which You brought us out speak, saying,
Because the Lord could not bring them into the land of
which He spoke to them, and because He hated them, has
He brought them forth to slay them in the wilderness.
29And these *are* Your people and Your portion, whom You
brought out of the land of Egypt with Your great strength,
and with Your mighty hand, and with Your outstretched
arm.

—10—

1At that time the Lord said to me, Hew for yourself two
stone tablets like the first, and come up to Me into the
mountain, and you shall make for yourself an ark of wood.
2And I shall write upon the tablets the words which were
on the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put
them into the ark. 3So I made an ark of boards of incor-
ruptible wood, and I hewed tablets of stone like the first,
and I went up to the mountain, and the two tablets were
in my hand. 4And He wrote upon the tablets according
to the first writing, the Ten Commandments, which the
Lord spoke to you in the mountain out of the midst of the
fire, and the Lord gave them to me. 5And I turned and
came down from the mountain, and I put the tablets in-
to the ark which I had made; and there they were, as the
Lord commanded me. 6And the children of Israel depart-
ed from Beeroth of the sons of Jakim *to* Moserah; where
Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son
was priest in his place. 7From there they departed to Gud-
godah; and from Gudogdah to Jotbathah, a land of tor-
rents of water. 8At that time the Lord separated the tribe
of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to
stand near before the Lord, to minister and bless in His
name, to this day. 9Therefore the Levites have no part
nor inheritance among their brothers; the Lord Himself
is their inheritance, as He said to them. 10And I remained
in the mountain for forty days and forty nights. And the
Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not
destroy you. 11And the Lord said to me, Go, set out before
this people, and let them go in and inherit the land, which
I swore to their fathers to give to them. 12And now, O Is-
rael, what does the Lord your God require of you, but to
fear the Lord your God, and to walk in all His ways, and
to love Him, and to serve the Lord your God with all your
heart, and with all your soul; 13to keep the commandments
of the Lord your God, and His statutes, all that I command
you this day, that it may be well with you? 14Behold, the
heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to the Lord your
God, the earth and all things that are in it. 15Only the Lord
chose your fathers, to love them, and He chose out their
seed after them, *even* you, beyond all nations, as it is this

day. 16Therefore you shall circumcise the hardness of your
heart, and you shall not stiffen your neck. 17For the Lord
your God, He *is the* God of gods and the Lord of lords, the
great and mighty; the awesome God, who is no respector
of persons, nor will He by any means accept a bribe; 18ex-
ecuting judgment for the stranger and orphan and wid-
ow, and He loves the stranger, to give him food and cloth-
ing. 19And you shall love the stranger; for you *also* were
strangers in the land of Egypt. 20You shall fear the Lord
your God, and serve Him, and shall cleave to Him, and
shall swear by His name. 21He *is* your boast, and He *is* your
God, who has done in the midst of you all these great and
glorious things, which your eyes have seen. 22With seven-
ty souls your fathers went down into Egypt; but the Lord
your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multi-
tude.

—11—

1Therefore you shall love the Lord your God, and shall ob-
serve His appointments, and His statutes, and His com-
mandments, and His judgments, at all times. 2And you
shall know this day; for *I speak* not to your children, who
know not and have not seen the discipline of the Lord
your God, and His wonderful works, and His strong hand,
and His outstretched arm, 3and His miracles, and His
wonders, which He did in the midst of Egypt on Pharaoh
king of Egypt, and all his land; 4and what He did to the
army of the Egyptians, and to their chariots, and their cav-
alry, and their army; how He made the water of the Red
Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after
you, and the Lord destroyed them until this day; 5and all
the things which He did to you in the wilderness until you
came into this place; 6and all the things that He did to
Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben,
whom the earth, opening her mouth, swallowed up, and
their houses, and their tents, and all their substance that
was with them, in the midst of all Israel; 7for your eyes
have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, which He did
among you to this day. 8And you shall keep all His com-
mandments, as many as I command you this day, that you
may live and be multiplied; and that you may go in and
inherit the land, into which you go across the Jordan, to
inherit it; 9that you may live long upon the land, which
the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, and to
their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and hon-
ey. 10For the land into which you go to inherit it is not as
the land of Egypt, from which you came out of, where they
sowed the seed, and watered it with their feet, as a gar-
den of herbs; 11but the land into which you go to inher-
it it is a land of mountains and plains; it shall drink the
water of the rain of heaven. 12A land which the Lord your
God surveys continually, the eyes of the Lord your God
are upon it from the beginning of the year to the end of
the year. 13Now if you will indeed hearken to all the com-
mandments which I charge you this day, to love the Lord
your God, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with
all your soul, 14then He shall give to your land the early
and latter rain in its season, and you shall bring in your
grain, your wine, and your oil. 15And He shall give food
in your fields to your livestock; and when you have eat-
en and are full, 16take heed to yourself that your heart be
not puffed up, and you transgress, and serve other gods,
and worship them; 17and the Lord be angry with you, and
restrain the heavens; and there shall not be rain, and the
earth shall not yield its fruit, and you shall perish quick-
ly from off the good land, which the Lord has given you.
18And you shall store these words in your heart and in your
soul, and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and
it shall be fixed before your eyes. 19And you shall teach
them to your children, so as to speak about them when
you sit in the house, and when you walk by the way, and
when you sleep, and when you rise up. 20And you shall
write them on the doorposts of your houses, and on your
gates; 21that your days may be long, and the days of your
children, upon the land which the Lord swore to your fa-
thers to give to them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.
22And it shall come to pass that if you will indeed hear-
ken to all these commandments which I charge you to ob-
serve this day, to love the Lord our God, and to walk in
all His ways, and to cleave close to Him; 23then the Lord
shall cast out all these nations before you, and you shall in-
herit great nations stronger than yourselves. 24Every place
on which the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours;
from the wilderness and Lebanon, and from the great riv-
er, the River Euphrates, even as far as the west sea shall
be your coasts. 25No one shall stand before you; and the
Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of
you on the face of all the land, on which you shall tread,
as He told you. 26Behold, I set before you this day a bless-
ing and a curse: 27a blessing, if you hearken to the com-
mands of the Lord your God, all that I command you this
day; 28and a curse, if you do not hearken to the commands
of the Lord our God, as many as I command you this day,
and you wander from the way which I have commanded
you, having gone to serve other gods, which you know not.
29And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall
have brought you into the land into which you go over
to inherit it, then you shall put blessing on Mount Ger-

izim, and the curse upon Mount Ebal. 30Behold, are not
these beyond the Jordan, behind, westward in the land of
Canaan, which lies westward near Gilgal, beside the tere-
binth trees of Moreh? 31For you are passing over the Jor-
dan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord our God
gives you to inherit always, and you shall dwell in it. 32And
you shall take heed to observe all His statutes, and these
judgments, as many as I set before you this day.

—12—

1And these *are* the ordinances and the judgments, which
you shall observe to do in the land, which the Lord God
of your fathers gives you for an inheritance, all the days
which you live upon the land. 2You shall utterly destroy all
the places in which they served their gods, whose *land* you
inherit, on the high mountains and on the hills, and un-
der the thick tree. 3And you shall destroy their altars, and
break in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their
groves, and you shall burn with fire the graven images of
their gods, and you shall abolish their name out of that
place. 4You shall not do so to the Lord your God. 5But in
the place which the Lord your God shall choose in one of
your cities to name His name there, and to be called up-
on, you shall even seek *Him* out and go there. 6And you
shall carry there your whole burnt offerings, and your sac-
rifices, and your firstfruits, and your vowed offerings, and
your freewill offerings, and your offerings of thanksgiv-
ing, the firstborn of your herds, and of your flocks. 7And
you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and you shall
rejoice in all the things on which you shall lay your hand,
you and your houses, as the Lord your God has blessed
you. 8You shall not do altogether as we do here this day,
every man that which is pleasing in his own sight. 9For
as yet you have not arrived at the rest and the inheri-
tance, which the Lord our God gives you. 10And you shall
cross over the Jordan, and shall dwell in the land, which
the Lord our God takes as an inheritance for you; and He
shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and
you shall dwell safely. 11And there shall be a place which
the Lord your God shall choose for His name to be called
there, from which shall you bring all things that I order
you this day; your whole burnt offerings, and your sacri-
fices, and your tithes, and the firstfruits of your hands,
and every choice gift of yours, whatsoever you shall vow
to the Lord your God. 12And you shall rejoice before the
Lord your God, you and your sons, and your daughters,
and your male servants and your female servants, and the
Levite that is at your gates; because he has no portion
or inheritance with you. 13Take heed to yourself that you
offer not your whole burnt offerings in any place which
you shall see; 14except in the place which the Lord your
God shall choose, in one of your tribes, there shall you of-
fer your whole burnt offerings, and there shall you do all
things whatsoever I charge you this day. 15But you shall kill
according to all your desire, and shall eat flesh according
to the blessing of the Lord your God, which He has given
you in every city; the unclean that is within you and the
clean shall eat it on equal terms, as the doe or the stag.
16Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on
the ground as water. 17You shall not be able to eat in your
cities the tithe of your grain, and of your wine, and of your
oil, the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, and all
your vows, as many as you have vowed, and your thank
offerings, and the firstfruits of your hands. 18But before
the Lord your God you shall eat it, in the place which the
Lord your God shall choose for Himself; you, your son,
your daughter, your male servant, your female servant,
and the stranger that is within your gates; and you shall
rejoice before the Lord your God, on whatsoever you shall
lay your hand. 19Take heed to yourself that you do not for-
sake the Levite all the time that you live upon the earth.
20And if the Lord your God shall enlarge your borders, as
He said to you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh; if your
soul should desire to eat flesh, you shall eat flesh accord-
ing to all the desire of your soul. 21And if the place be far
from you, which the Lord your God shall choose for Him-
self, that His name be called upon it, then you shall kill of
your herd and of your flock which God shall have given
you, even as I commanded you, and you shall eat in your
cities according to the desire of your soul. 22As the doe and
the stag are eaten, so shall you eat it; the unclean in you
and the clean shall eat it in like manner. 23Take diligent
heed that you eat no blood, for blood *is* the life of it; the life
shall not be eaten with the flesh. 24You shall not eat *it*; you
shall pour it out on the ground as water. 25You shall not eat
it, that it may be well with you and with your sons after
you, if you shall do that which is good and pleasing before
the Lord your God. 26But you shall take your holy things,
if you have any, and your vowed offerings, and come to
the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have His
name named upon it. 27And you shall sacrifice your whole
burnt offerings, you shall offer the flesh upon the altar of
the Lord your God; but the blood of your sacrifices you
shall pour out at the foot of the altar of the Lord your God,
but the flesh you shall eat. 28Beware and hearken, and you
shall do all the commands which I charge you, that it may
be well with you and with your sons forever, if you shall do
that which is pleasing and good before the Lord your God.

29And if the Lord your God shall utterly destroy the nations
from before you, to which you go to possess, to inherit
their land, and you shall inherit it, and dwell in their land;
30take heed to yourself that you seek not to follow them af-
ter they are destroyed before you, saying, How do these
nations act towards their gods? I will do likewise. 31You
shall not do so to your God; for they have sacrificed to
their gods the abominations of the Lord which He hates,
for they burn their sons and their daughters in fire to their
gods. 32Every word that I command you this day, you shall
observe to do: you shall not add to it, nor diminish from it.

—13—

1And if there arise within you a prophet, or one who
dreams a dream, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,
2and the sign or the wonder come to pass which he spoke
to you, saying, Let us go and serve other gods$_{C}$, which
you know not; 3you shall not hearken to the words of that
prophet, or the dreamer of that dream, because the Lord
your God is testing you, to see whether you love your God
with all your heart and with all your soul. 4YOU SHALL FOL-
LOW THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND FEAR HIM, AND YOU SHALL
HEAR HIS VOICE, AND ATTACH YOURSELVES TO HIM.†
5AND THAT PROPHET OR THAT DREAMER OF A DREAM SHALL
DIE; FOR HE HAS SPOKEN TO MAKE YOU ERR FROM THE
LORD YOUR GOD WHO BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND OF
EGYPT, WHO REDEEMED YOU FROM BONDAGE, TO THRUST
YOU OUT OF THE WAY WHICH THE LORD YOUR GOD COM-
MANDED YOU TO WALK IN. SO SHALL YOU ABOLISH THE
EVIL FROM AMONG YOU. 6And if your brother by your fa-
ther or mother, or your son, or daughter, or your wife in
your bosom, or friend who is equal to your own soul, en-
treat you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods,
which neither you nor your fathers have known, 7of the
gods of the nations that are round about you, who are
near you or at a distance from you, from one end of the
earth to the other; 8you shall not consent to him, neither
shall you hearken to him; and your eye shall not spare
him, you shall feel no regret for him, neither shall you at
all protect him: 9you shall surely report concerning him,
and your hands shall be upon him among the first to slay
him, and the hands of all the people at the last. 10And they
shall stone him with stones, and he shall die, because he
sought to draw you away from the Lord your God who
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of
bondage. 11And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not
again do according to this evil thing among you. 12And if
in one of your cities which the Lord God gives you to dwell
in, you shall hear men saying, 13Evil men have gone out
from you, and have caused all the inhabitants of their land
to fall away, saying, Let us go and worship other gods$_{C}$,
whom you knew not, 14then you shall inquire and ask, and
search diligently, and behold, *if* the thing is clearly true,
and this abomination has taken place among you, 15you
shall utterly destroy all the inhabitants of that land with
the edge of the sword; you shall solemnly curse it, and all
things in it. 16And all its spoils you shall gather into its
public ways, and you shall burn the city with fire, and all
its spoils publicly before the Lord your God; and it shall
be uninhabited forever, it shall not be built again. 17And
none of the cursed things shall cleave to your hand, that
the Lord may turn from His fierce anger, and show you
mercy, and pity you, and multiply you, as He swore to your
fathers; 18if you will hear the voice of the Lord your God,
to keep His commandments, all that I charge you this day,
to do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord your
God.

—14—

1You are the children of the Lord your God: you shall not
make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2For
you are a holy people to the Lord your God, and the Lord
your God has chosen you to be a peculiar people to Him-
self of all the nations on the face of the earth. 3You shall
not eat any abominable thing. 4These *are* the beasts which
you shall eat; the calf of the herd, and lamb of the sheep,
and kid of the goats; 5the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer,
the wild goat, and the mountain goat. 6Every beast that
divides the hoofs, and makes claws of two divisions, and
that chews the cud among beasts, these you shall eat. 7And
these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, and of
those that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws; the
camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew
the cud, and do not divide the hoof, these are unclean to
you. 8And as for the swine, because he divides the hoof,
and makes claws of the hoof, yet he chews not the cud,
he is unclean to you; you shall not eat of their flesh, you
shall not touch their dead bodies. 9And these you shall eat
of all that are in the water, you shall eat all that have fins
and scales. 10And all that have not fins and scales you shall
not eat; they are unclean to you. 11You shall eat every clean
bird. 12And these among them you shall not eat: the eagle,
the ossifrage, the sea-eagle, 13the vulture, the kite and the
like to it, 14*every raven after its kind,* 15the sparrow, the owl, the
seagull, 16the heron, the swan, the stork, 17the cormorant,

the hawk and its like, the hoopoe, the raven, 18the pelican,
and the diver and the like to it, and the redbill and the
bat. 19All winged animals that creep are unclean to you;
you shall not eat of them. 20You shall eat every clean bird.
21You shall eat nothing that dies of itself; it shall be given to
the sojourner in your cities and he shall eat it, or you shall
sell it to a stranger, because you are a holy people unto the
Lord your God. You shall not boil a lamb in his mother's
milk. 22You shall tithe a tenth of all the produce of your
seed, the fruit of your field, year by year. 23And you shall
eat it in the place which the Lord your God shall choose
to have His name called there; you shall bring the tithe of
your grain and of your wine, and of your oil, the firstborn
of your herd and of your flock, that you may learn to fear
the Lord your God at all times. 24And if the journey is too
far for you, and you are not able to bring them, because
the place *is* far from you which the Lord your God shall

choose to have His name called there, because the Lord
your God will bless you; 25then you shall sell them for money, and you shall take the money in your hands, and you
shall go to the place which the Lord your God shall choose.
26And you shall give the money for whatsoever your soul
shall desire, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine, or *you shall lay it out* on strong drink, or on whatsoever your soul may
desire, and you shall eat there before the Lord your God,
and you shall rejoice and your house, 27and the Levite that
is in your cities, because he has not a portion or inheritance with you. 28After three years you shall bring out all
the tithes of your fruits, in that year you shall lay it up in
your cities. 29And the Levite shall come, because he has no
part or lot with you, and the stranger, and the orphan, and
the widow which is in your cities, and they shall eat and
be filled, that the Lord your God may bless you in all the
works which you shall do.

—15—

1Every seven years you shall make a release. 2And this *is*
the ordinance of the release: you shall release every private debt which your neighbour owes you, and you shall
not ask payment of it from your brother; for it has been
called a release to the Lord your God. 3Of a stranger you
shall ask again whatsoever he has of yours, but to your
brother you shall release his debt to you. 4For *thus* there
shall not be a poor person in the midst of you, for the Lord
your God will surely bless you in the land which the Lord
your God gives you by inheritance, that you should inherit it. 5And if you shall indeed hearken to the voice of the
Lord your God, to keep and do all these commandments,
as many as I charge you this day, 6(for the Lord your God
has blessed you in the way of which He spoke to you,) then
you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow;
and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not
rule over you. 7And if there shall be in the midst of you a
poor *man* from among your brothers, in one of your cities
in the land, which the Lord your God gives you, you shall
not harden your heart, neither shall you by any means
close up your hand from your brother who is in need. 8You
shall surely open your hands to him, and shall lend to him
as much as he wants according to his need. 9Take heed to
yourself that there be not a secret thing in your heart—an
iniquity, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is
approaching. And your eye shall be evil to your brother
that is in need, and you shall not give to him, and he shall
cry against you to the Lord, and there shall be great sin
in you. 10You shall surely give to him, and you shall lend
to him as much as he wants, according as he is in need.
And you shall not grudge in your heart as you give to him,
because on this account the Lord your God will bless you
in all your works, and in all things on which you shall lay
your hand. 11For the poor shall not fail off your land, therefore I charge you to do this thing, saying, You shall surely open your hands to your poor brother, and to him that
is distressed upon your land. 12And if your brother *or sister*, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, are sold to you, he
shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall
send him out free from you. 13And when you shall send
him out free from you, you shall not send him out empty. 14You shall give him provision for the way from your
flock, and from your grain, and from your wine; as the
Lord your God has blessed you, *so* you shall give to him.
15And you shall remember that you *also* were a slave in the
land of Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you from
there; therefore I charge you to do this thing. 16And if he
should say to you, I will not go out from you, because he
continues to love you and your house, because he is well
with you; 17then you shall take an awl, and bore his ear
through to the door, and he shall be your servant forever; and in like manner shall you do to your male servant.
18It shall not seem hard to you when they are sent out free
from you, because *your servant* has served you six years according to the annual hire of a hireling; so the Lord your
God shall bless you in all things whatsoever you may do.
19Every firstborn that shall be born among your cows and
your sheep, you shall sanctify the males to the Lord your
God; you shall not work with your firstborn calf, and you
shall not shear the firstborn of your sheep. 20You shall eat
it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord
your God shall choose, you and your house. 21And if there

be in it a blemish, if it is lame or blind, (an evil blemish)
you shall not sacrifice it to the Lord your God. 22You shall
eat it in your cities; the unclean in you and the clean shall
eat it in like manner, as the doe or the deer. 23Only you
shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as
water.

—16—

1Observe the month of new *grain*, and you shall sacrifice
the Passover to the Lord your God; because in the month
of new grain you came out of Egypt by night. 2And you
shall sacrifice the Passover to the Lord your God, sheep
and oxen in the place which the Lord your God shall
choose to have His name called upon it. 3You shall not
eat leaven with it; seven days shall you eat unleavened
bread with it, *the* bread of affliction, because you came
forth out of Egypt in haste; that you may remember the
day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the
days of your life. 4Leaven shall not be seen with you in
all your borders for seven days, and there shall not be left
of the flesh which you shall sacrifice at even on the first
day until the morning. 5You shall not have power to sacri-
fice the Passover in any of the cities, which the Lord your
God gives you. 6But in the place which the Lord your God
shall choose, to have His name called there, you shall sac-
rifice the Passover at even at the setting of the sun, at the
time when you came out of Egypt. 7And you shall boil and
roast and eat it in the place, which the Lord your God shall
choose; and you shall return in the morning, and go to
your house. 8Six days shall you eat unleavened bread, and
on the seventh day is a holiday, a feast to the Lord your
God: you shall not do in it any work, except what must be
done by anyone. 9Seven weeks shall you number to your-
self; when you have begun *to put* the sickle to the grain,
you shall begin to number seven weeks. 10And you shall
keep the Feast of Weeks to the Lord your God, according-
ly as your hand has power, in as many things as the Lord
your God shall give you. 11And you shall rejoice before the
Lord your God, you and your son, and your daughter, your
male servant and your female servant, and the Levite, and
the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which dwells
among you, in whatsoever place the Lord your God shall
choose, that His name should be called there. 12And you
shall remember that you were a servant in the land of
Egypt, and you shall observe and do these commands.
13You shall keep for yourself the Feast of Tabernacles seven
days, when you gather in *your produce* from your threshing
floor and your winepress. 14And you shall rejoice in your
feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, your male
servant, and your female servant, and the Levite, and the
stranger, and the orphan, and the widow that is in your
cities. 15Seven days shall you keep a feast to the Lord your
God in the place which the Lord your God shall choose
for Himself; and if the Lord your God shall bless you in
all your fruits, and in every work of your hands, then you
shall rejoice. 16Three times in the year shall all your males
appear before the Lord your God in the place which the
Lord shall choose in the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and
in the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles: you
shall not appear before the Lord your God empty. 17Each
one according to his ability, according to the blessing of
the Lord your God, which He has given you. 18You shall
make for yourself judges and officers in your cities, which
the Lord your God gives you in *your* tribes, and they shall
judge the people with righteous judgment; 19they shall not
pervert judgment, nor favour persons, nor receive a gift;
for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words
of the righteous. 20You shall justly pursue justice, that you
may live, and go in and inherit the land which the Lord
your God gives you. 21You shall not plant for yourself a
grove; you shall not plant for yourself any tree near the al-
tar of your God. 22You shall not set up for yourself a pillar,
which the Lord your God hates.

—17—

1You shall not sacrifice to the Lord your God a calf or a
sheep, in which there is a blemish, *or* any evil thing; for
it is an abomination to the Lord your God. 2And if there
should be found in any of your cities which the Lord your
God gives you, a man or a woman who shall do that which
is evil$_{c}$ before the Lord your God, so as to transgress His
covenant, 3and they should go and serve other gods, and
worship them, the sun, or the moon, or any of the host
of heaven, which He commanded you not to do, 4and it
be told you, and you shall have inquired diligently, and
behold, the thing really took place, this abomination has
been done in Israel; 5then shall you bring out that man,
or that woman, and you shall stone them with stones, and
they shall die. 6He shall die on the testimony of two or
three witnesses; a man who is put to death shall not be
put to death for one witness. 7And the hand of the wit-
nesses shall be upon him among the first to put him to
death, and the hand of the people at the last; so shall you
remove the evil one from among yourselves. 8And if a mat-
ter shall be too hard for you in judgment, between blood

and blood, and between cause and cause, and between
stroke and stroke, and between contradiction and con-
tradiction, matters of judgment in your cities; 9then you
shall arise and go up to the place which the Lord your God
shall choose, and you shall come to the priests the Levites,
and to the judge who shall be in those days, and they
shall search out *the matter* and report the judgment to you.
10And you shall do according to the sentence which they
shall report to you out of the place in which the Lord your
God shall choose, and you shall observe to do all things
having been appointed to you by the law. 11You shall do ac-
cording to the law and to the judgment which they shall
declare to you: you shall not swerve to the right hand or to
the left from any sentence which they shall report to you.
12And any man that shall act in haughtiness, so as not to
hearken to the priest who stands to minister in the name
of the Lord your God, or the judge who shall preside in
those days, that man shall die, and you shall remove the
evil one out of Israel. 13And all the people shall hear and
fear, and shall no more commit impiety. 14And when you
shall enter into the land which the Lord your God gives
you, and shall inherit it and dwell in it, and shall say, I will
set a ruler over me, as also the other nations round about
me; 15you shall surely set over you the ruler whom the Lord
God shall choose: of your brothers you shall set over you a
ruler; you shall not have power to set over you a stranger,
because he is not your brother. 16For he shall not multiply
to himself horses, and he shall by no means turn the peo-
ple back to Egypt, lest he should multiply to himself hors-
es; for the Lord said, You shall not return that way again.
17And he shall not multiply to himself wives, lest his heart
turn away; and he shall not greatly multiply to himself sil-
ver and gold. 18And when he shall be established in his gov-
ernment, then shall he write for himself this repetition of
the law into a book by the hands of the priests the Levites;
19and it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days
of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord your God, and
to keep all these commandments, and to observe these or-
dinances; 20that his heart be not lifted up above his broth-
ers, that he depart not from the commandments on the
right hand or on the left; that he and his sons may reign
long in his dominion among the children of Israel.

—18—

1The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi, shall
have no part nor inheritance with Israel; the burnt offer-
ings of the Lord *are* their inheritance, they shall eat them.
2And they shall have no inheritance among their brothers;
the Lord Himself *is* his portion, as He said to him. 3And
this *is* the due of the priests in the things coming from the
people from those who offer sacrifices, whether it be a calf
or a sheep; and you shall give the shoulder to the priest,
and the cheeks, and the stomach; 4and the firstfruits of
your grain, and of your wine, and of your oil; and you shall
give to him the firstfruits of the fleeces of your sheep: 5be-
cause the Lord has chosen him out of all your tribes, to
stand before the Lord your God, to minister and bless in
His name, himself and his sons among the children of Is-
rael. 6And if a Levite comes from one of the cities of all the
children of Israel, where he himself dwells, accordingly as
his mind desires, to the place which he shall have chosen,
7he shall minister to the name of the Lord his God, as all
his brothers the Levites, who stand there before the Lord
your God. 8He shall eat an allotted portion, besides the
sale of his hereditary property. 9And when you shall have
entered into the land which the Lord your God gives you,
you shall not learn to do according to the abominations of
those nations. 10There shall not be found in you one who
purges his son or his daughter with fire, or one who us-
es divination, or *one* who deals with omens, or a sorcerer
11employing an incantation, or one who has in him a divin-
ing spirit, or an observer of signs who questions the dead.
12For everyone that does these things is an abomination to
the Lord your God; for because of these abominations the
Lord shall destroy them from before your face. 13You shall
be perfect before the Lord your God. 14For all these nations
whose *land* you shall inherit, they will listen to omens and
divinations; but the Lord your God has not permitted you
to do so. 15The Lord your God shall raise up to you a Prophet
from among your brethren, like me; Him shall you hear,
16according to all the things which you desired from the
Lord your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying,
We will not again hear the voice of the Lord your God,
and we will not anymore see this great fire, lest we die.
17And the Lord said to me, They have spoken rightly, all
that they have said to you. 18I WILL RAISE UP TO THEM A
PROPHET FROM AMONG THEIR BRETHREN, LIKE YOU; AND I
WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH, AND HE SHALL SPEAK
TO THEM AS I SHALL COMMAND HIM.✝ 19And whoever shall
not hearken to all the words that *the* Prophet shall speak
in My name, I will take vengeance on him. 20But whichev-
er prophet that shall impiously speak in My name a word
which I have not commanded him to speak, and whoso-
ever shall speak in the name of other gods$_{C}$, that prophet
shall die. 21But if you shall say in your heart, How shall we
know the word which the Lord has not spoken? 22Whatev-
er words that prophet shall speak in the name of the Lord,
and they shall not come true, and not come to pass, this *is*

the thing which the Lord has not spoken; that prophet has spoken wickedly: you shall not spare him.

—19—

1And when the Lord your God shall have destroyed the nations, which God gives you, *even* the land, and you shall inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, 2you shall separate for yourself three cities in the midst of your land, which the Lord your God gives you. 3Take a survey of your way, and you shall divide the coasts of your land, which the Lord your God apportions to you, into three parts, and there shall be there a refuge for every manslayer. 4And this shall be the ordinance of the manslayer who shall flee there, and shall live, whosoever has killed his neighbour ignorantly, seeing that he did not hate him in times past. 5And whoever shall enter with his neighbour into the thicket, to gather wood, if the hand of him that cuts wood with the ax should be violently shaken, and the axhead should fall off from the handle and strike his neighbor, and he should die, then he shall flee to one of these cities, and live. 6Lest the avenger of blood pursue after the manslayer, because his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too long, and kill him, though there is to this man no sentence of death, because he did not hate him in times past. 7Therefore I command you, saying, You shall separate for yourself three cities. 8And if the Lord shall enlarge your borders, as He swore to your fathers, and the Lord shall give to you all the land which He said he would give to your fathers; 9if you shall hearken to do all these commands which I charge you this day, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways continually, you shall add for yourself yet three cities to these three. 10So innocent blood shall not be spilled in the land which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, and there shall not be in you one guilty of blood. 11But if there should be in you a man hating his neighbour, and he should lay wait for him, and rise up against him, and strike him, that he die, and he should flee to one of these cities, 12then shall the elders of his city send, and take him from there, and they shall deliver him into the hands of the avengers of blood, and he shall die. 13Your eye shall not spare him; so shall you purge innocent blood from Israel, and it shall be well with you. 14You shall not move the landmarks of your neighbour, which your fathers set in the inheritance, in which you have obtained a share in the land, which the Lord your God gives you to inherit. 15One witness shall not stand to testify against a man for any iniquity, or for any fault, or for any sin which he may commit; by the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, shall every word be established. 16And if an unjust witness rise up against a man, alleging iniquity against him, 17then shall the two men between whom the controversy is, stand before the Lord, and before the priests, and before the judges, who may be in those days. 18And the judges shall make diligent inquiry; and behold, *if* an unjust witness has borne unjust testimony, *and* has stood up against his brother, 19then shall you do to him as he wickedly devised to do against his brother, and you shall remove the evil from yourselves. 20And the rest shall hear and fear, and do no more according to this evil thing in the midst of you. 21Your eye shall not spare him; *you shall exact* life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, and foot for foot.

—20—

1And if you should go forth to war against your enemies, and should see a horse and rider, and a people more numerous than yourself; you shall not be afraid of them, for the Lord your God *is* with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 2And it shall come to pass whenever you shall draw near to battle, that the priest shall draw near and speak to the people, and shall say to them, 3Hear, O Israel; you are going this day to battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, neither be confounded, neither turn aside from their face. 4For *it is* the Lord your God who advances with you, to fight with you against your enemies, *and* to save you. 5And the scribes shall speak to the people, saying, What man *is there* that has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. 6And what man *is there* that has planted a vineyard, and not been made merry with it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made merry with it. 7And what man *is there* that has betrothed a wife, and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8And the scribes shall speak further to the people, and say, What man *is there* that fears, and is cowardly in his heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest he make the heart of his brother fail, as his own. 9And it shall come to pass when the scribes shall have ceased speaking to the people, that they shall appoint generals of the army to be leaders of the peo-

ple. 10And if you shall draw near to a city to overcome them
by war, then call them out peaceably. 11If then they should
answer peaceably to you, and open to you, it shall be that
all the people found in it shall be tributary and subject to
you. 12But if they will not hearken to you, but wage war
against you, you shall besiege it; 13until the Lord your God
shall deliver it into your hands, and you shall strike every
male in it with the edge of the sword; 14except the women
and the stuff; and all the livestock, and whatsoever shall
be in the city, and all the plunder you shall take as spoil
for yourself, and shall eat all the plunder of your enemies
whom the Lord your God gives you. 15Thus shall you do
to all the cities that are very far off from you, not *being* of
the cities of these nations which the Lord your God gives
you to inherit their land. 16*Of these* you shall not take any-
thing alive; 17but you shall surely curse them, the Hittite,
the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, the
Jebusite, and the Girgashite; as the Lord your God com-
manded you: 18that they may not teach you to do all their
abominations, which they did to their gods, and *so* you
should sin before the Lord your God. 19And if you should
besiege a city many days to prevail against it by war to
take it, you shall not destroy its trees, by applying an iron
tool to them, but you shall eat of it, and shall not cut it
down. Is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter be-
fore you into the work of the siege? 20But the tree which
you know to be not fruit-bearing, this you shall destroy
and cut down; and you shall construct a mound against
the city, which makes war against you, until it is delivered
up.

—21—

1And if one should be found slain with the sword in the
land, which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, having
fallen in the field, and they do not know who has killed
him, 2then your elders and your judges shall come forth,
and shall measure the distances of the cities round about
the slain man. 3And it shall be that the city which is near-
est to the slain man, the elders of that city shall take a
heifer of the herd, which has not labored, and which has
not borne a yoke. 4And the elders of that city shall bring
down the heifer into a rough valley, which has not been
tilled and is not sown, and they shall slay the heifer in the
valley. 5And the priests, the Levites, shall come near, be-
cause the Lord God has chosen them to stand by Him, and
to bless in His name, and by their word shall every con-
troversy and every stroke be *decided*. 6And all the elders of
that city who draw near to the slain man shall wash their
hands over the head of the heifer which was slain in the
valley; 7and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not
shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen *it*. 8Be merciful
to Your people Israel, O Lord, whom You have redeemed,
that innocent blood may not be charged on Your people
Israel; and atonement shall be provided on their behalf for
the blood. 9And you shall take away innocent blood from
among you, if you should do that which is good and pleas-
ing before the Lord your God. 10And if when you go out
to war against your enemies, the Lord your God should
deliver them into your hands, and you should take their
spoil, 11and should see among the spoil a woman beautiful
in countenance, and should desire her, and take her to
yourself for a wife, 12and should bring her within your
house; then shall you shave her head, and trim her nails,
13and shall take away her garments of captivity from off
her, and she shall abide in your house, and shall mourn
her father and mother for a full month; and afterwards
you shall go in to her and dwell with her, and she shall be
your wife. 14And it shall be if you do not delight in her,
you shall send her out free; and she shall not by any means
be sold for money, you shall not treat her contemptuous-
ly, because you have humbled her. 15And if a man has two
wives, the one loved and the other hated, and both the
loved and the hated should have born him *children*, and the
son of the hated should be firstborn; 16then it shall be that
whenever he shall divide by inheritance his goods to his
sons, he shall not be able to give the right of the firstborn
to the son of the loved one, having overlooked the son of
the hated, which is the firstborn. 17But he shall acknowl-
edge the firstborn of the hated one, to give to him dou-
ble of all things which shall be found by him, because he is
the first of his children, and to him belongs the birthright.
18And if any man has a disobedient and contentious son,
who hearkens not to the voice of his father and the voice
of his mother, and they should correct him, and he should
not hearken to them; 19then shall his father and his mother
take hold of him, and bring him forth to the elders of his
city, and to the gate of the place; 20and they shall say to the
men of their city, This our son is disobedient and conten-
tious, he hearkens not to our voice, he is a reveler and a
drunkard. 21And the men of his city shall stone him with
stones, and he shall die; and you shall remove the evil one
from yourselves, and the rest shall hear and fear. 22And if
there be sin in anyone, *and* the judgment of death *be upon
him*, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a tree;
23his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but you
shall by all means bury it in that day; for everyone that
is hanged on a tree is cursed of God; and you shall by no

means defile the land which the Lord your God gives you
for an inheritance.

—22—

1When you see the calf of your brother or his sheep wan-
dering in the way, you shall not overlook them; you shall
by all means turn them back to your brother, and you shall
restore them to him. 2And if your brother is not near you,
or if you do not know him, you shall bring it into your
own house; and it shall be with you until your brother shall
seek them, and you shall restore them to him. 3Thus shall
you do to his donkey, and thus shall you do to his garment,
and thus shall you do to everything that your brother has
lost; whatsoever things have been lost by him, and you
have found, you shall not have power to overlook. 4You
shall not see the donkey of your brother, or his calf, fall-
en in the way; you shall not overlook them, you shall sure-
ly help him to raise them up. 5The clothing of a man shall
not be on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's
dress; for everyone that does these things is an abomina-
tion to the Lord your God. 6And if you should come up-
on a brood of birds before your face in the way or upon
any tree, or upon the earth, young or eggs, and the moth-
er is brooding on the young or the eggs, you shall not take
the mother with the young ones. 7You shall by all means
let the mother go, but you shall take the young to yourself;
that it may be well with you, and that you may live long.
8If you should build a new house, then shall you make a
parapet to your house; so you shall not bring blood-guilti-
ness upon your house, if one should in any way fall from
it. 9You shall not sow your vineyard with different kinds
of seed, lest the fruit be defiled, and whatsoever seed you
may sow, with the fruit of your vineyard. 10You shall not
plow with an ox and a donkey together. 11You shall not
wear a mingled *garment*, woolen and linen together. 12You
shall make fringes on the four borders of your garments,
with whatever you may be clothed with. 13And if anyone
should take a wife, and dwell with her, and hate her, 14and
attach to her reproachful words, and bring against her an
evil name, and say, I took this woman, and when I came
to her I found not her tokens of virginity; 15then the fa-
ther and the mother of the young woman shall take and
bring out the young woman's tokens of virginity to the el-
ders of the city to the gate. 16And the father of the young
woman shall say to the elders, I gave this my daughter to
this man for a wife; 17and now he has hated her, and at-
taches reproachful words to her, saying, I have not found
tokens of virginity with your daughter; and these *are* the
tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall unfold
the garment before the elders of the city. 18And the elders
of that city shall take that man, and shall chastise him,
19and shall fine him a hundred shekels, and shall give *them*
to the father of the young woman, because he has brought
forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel; and she shall
be his wife: he shall never be able to put her away. 20But
if this report be true, and the tokens of virginity are not
found for the young woman; 21then shall they bring out
the young woman to the doors of her father's house, and
shall stone her with stones, and she shall die; because she
has wrought folly among the children of Israel, to defile
the house of her father by harlotry: so you shall remove the
evil one from among you. 22And if a man be found lying
with a woman married to a man, you shall kill them both,
the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so shall
you remove the wicked one out of Israel. 23And if there
be a young woman espoused to a man, and a man should
have found her in the city and have lain with her; 24you
shall bring them both out to the gate of their city, and they
shall be stoned with stones, and they shall die; the young
woman, because she cried not in the city; and the man, be-
cause he humbled his neighbour's spouse: so shall you re-
move the evil one from yourselves. 25But if a man find in
the field a young woman that is betrothed, and he should
force her and lie with her, you shall slay the man that lay
with her only. 26And the young woman has not *committed*
a sin worthy of death; as if a man should rise up against
his neighbour, and slay him, so *is* this thing; 27because
he found her in the field; the betrothed young woman
cried, and there was none to help her. 28And if anyone
should find a young virgin who has not been betrothed,
and should force *her* and lie with her, and be found, 29the
man who lay with her shall give to the father of the damsel
fifty silver shekels, and she shall be his wife, because he
has humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away.
30A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not un-
cover his father's bed.

—23—

1He that is fractured or mutilated in his private parts shall
not enter into the assembly of the Lord. 2*One born* of a har-
lot shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. 3The Am-
monite and Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of
the Lord, even until the tenth generation he shall not en-
ter into the assembly of the Lord, even forever; 4because

they met you not with bread and water by the way, when
you went out of Egypt; and because they hired against you
Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia to curse you. 5But
the Lord your God would not hearken to Balaam; and the
Lord your God changed the curses into blessings, because
the Lord your God loved you. 6You shall not speak peace-
ably or profitably to them all your days forever. 7You shall
not abhor an Edomite, because he is your brother; you
shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you were a stranger
in his land. 8If sons be born to them, in the third gener-
ation they shall enter into the assembly of the Lord. 9And
if you should go forth to engage with your enemies, then
you shall keep yourself from every wicked thing. 10If there
should be in you a man who is not clean by reason of his
issue by night, then he shall go forth out of the camp, and
he shall not enter into the camp. 11And it shall come to
pass toward evening he shall wash his body with water,
and when the sun has gone down, he shall go into the
camp. 12And you shall have a place outside of the camp,
and you shall go out there, 13and you shall have a trowel on
your girdle; and it shall come to pass when you would re-
lieve yourself abroad, that you shall dig with it, and shall
bring back the earth and cover your nuisance. 14Because
the Lord your God walks in your camp to deliver you, and
to give up your enemy from before your face; and your
camp shall be holy, and there shall not appear in you a
disgraceful thing, so that He should turn away from you.
15You shall not deliver a servant to his master, who *coming*
from his master attaches himself to you. 16He shall dwell
with you, he shall dwell among you where he shall please;
you shall not afflict him. 17There shall not be a harlot of
the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be a fornica-
tor of the sons of Israel; there shall not be an idolatress
of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be an ini-
tiated person of the sons of Israel. 18You shall not bring
the hire of a harlot, nor the price of a dog into the house
of the Lord your God, for any vow, because even both are
an abomination to the Lord your God. 19You shall not lend
to your brother on usury of silver, or usury of meat, or
usury of anything which you may lend out. 20You may lend
on usury to a stranger, but to your brother you shall not
lend on usury; that the Lord your God may bless you in
all your works upon the land, into which you are entering
to inherit it. 21And if you will vow a vow to the Lord your
God, you shall not delay to pay it; for the Lord your God
will surely require it of you, and *otherwise* it shall be sin to
you. 22But if you should be unwilling to vow, it is not sin to
you. 23You shall observe the words that proceed from be-
tween your lips; and as you have vowed a gift to the Lord
God, *so* shall you do that which you have spoken with your
mouth. 24And if you should go into the vineyard of your
neighbour, you shall eat grapes sufficient to satisfy your
desire; but you may not put them into a vessel. 25And if you
should go into the grainfield of your neighbour, then you
may gather the heads with your hands; but you shall not
put the sickle to your neighbor's grain.

—24—

1And if anyone should take a wife, and should dwell with
her, then it shall come to pass if she should not have found
favour before him, because he has found some unbecom-
ing thing in her, that he shall write for her a certificate
of divorce, and give it into her hands, and he shall send
her away out of his house. 2And *if* she should go away and
be married to another man; 3and the last husband should
hate her, and write for her a certificate of divorce, and
should give it into her hands, and send her away out of
his house, and the last husband should die, who took her
to himself for a wife; 4the former husband who sent her
away shall not be able to return and take her to himself for
a wife, after she has been defiled; because it is an abom-
ination before the Lord your God, and you shall not de-
file the land which the Lord your God gives you to inherit.
5And if anyone should have recently taken a wife, he shall
not go out to war, neither shall anything be laid upon him;
he shall be free in his house; for one year he shall cheer his
wife whom he has taken. 6You shall not take for a pledge
the lower millstone, nor the upper millstone; for he who
does so takes *one's* living for a pledge. 7And if a man should
be caught stealing one of his brethren of the children of
Israel, and having overcome him he should sell him, that
thief shall die; so shall you remove that evil one from your-
selves. 8Take heed to yourself *regarding* the plague of lep-
rosy: you shall take great heed to do according to all the
law, which the priests, the Levites, shall report to you; take
heed to do, as I have commanded you. 9Remember all that
the Lord your God did to Miriam in the way, when you
were going out of Egypt. 10If your neighbour owes you a
debt, any debt whatsoever, you shall not go into his house
to take his pledge: 11you shall stand outside, and the man
who is in your debt shall bring the pledge out to you. 12And
if the man is poor, you shall not keep his pledge overnight.
13You shall surely restore his pledge at sunset, and he shall
sleep in his *own* garment, and he shall bless you; and it
shall be mercy to you before the Lord your God. 14You shall
not unjustly withhold the wages of the poor and needy of
your brothers, or of the strangers who are in your cities.
15You shall pay him his wages the same day, the sun shall

not go down upon it, because he is poor and he trusts in
it; and he shall cry against you to the Lord, and it shall be
sin to you. 16The fathers shall not be put to death for the
children, and the sons shall not be put to death for the fa-
thers; everyone shall be put to death for his own sin. 17You
shall not pervert the judgment of the stranger and the fa-
therless, and the widow; you shall not take the widow's
garment for a pledge. 18And you shall remember that you
were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God
redeemed you from there; therefore I command you to do
this thing. 19And when you have reaped the grain in your
field, and have forgotten a sheaf in your field, you shall
not return to take it; it shall be for the stranger, and the
orphan, and the widow, that the Lord your God may bless
you in all the works of your hands. 20And if you should
gather your olives, you shall not return to collect the re-
mainder; it shall be for the stranger, and the fatherless,
and the widow, and you shall remember that you were a
slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do
this thing. 21And whenever you shall gather the grapes of
your vineyard, you shall not glean what you have left; it
shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow;
22and you shall remember that you were a slave in the land
of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing.

—25—

1And if there should be a dispute between men, and they
should come forward to judgment, and *the judges* judge,
and justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked; 2then
it shall come to pass, if the unrighteous should be worthy
of stripes, you shall lay him down before the judges, and
they shall scourge him before them according to his in-
iquity. 3And they shall scourge him with forty stripes in
number, they shall not inflict more; for if you should
scourge him *with* more stripes beyond these stripes, your
brother will be disgraced before you. 4You shall not muz-
zle the ox that treads out the grain. 5And if brothers
should live together, and one of them should die, and
should not have seed, the wife of the deceased shall not
marry out *of the family* to a man not related: her husband's
brother shall go in to her, and shall take her to himself
for a wife, and shall dwell with her. 6And it shall come to
pass that the child which she shall bear, shall be named by
the name of the deceased, and his name shall not be blot-
ted out of Israel. 7And if the man should not be willing to
take his brother's wife, then shall the woman go up to the
gate to the elders, and she shall say, My husband's broth-
er will not raise up the name of his brother in Israel, my
husband's brother has refused. 8And the elders of his city
shall call him, and speak to him; and if he stand and say,
I will not take her, 9then his brother's wife shall come for-
ward before the elders, and shall loose one shoe from off
his foot, and shall spit in his face, and shall answer and
say, Thus shall they do to the man who will not build his
brother's house in Israel. 10And his name shall be called
in Israel, The house of him that has had his shoe loosed.
11And if men should fight together, a man with his brother,
and the wife of one of them should advance to rescue her
husband out of the hand of him that strikes him, and she
should stretch forth her hand, and take hold of his private
parts; 12you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not spare
her. 13You shall not have in your bag differing weights, a
heavy and a light. 14You shall not have in your house dif-
fering measures, a large and a small. 15You shall have a
true and just weight, and a true and just measure, that
you may live long upon the land which the Lord your God
gives you for an inheritance. 16For everyone that does this
is an abomination to the Lord your God, even everyone
that does injustice. 17Remember what things Amalek did
to you by the way, when you went forth out of the land of
Egypt, 18how he withstood you in the way, and harassed
your rear, *even* those that were weary behind you, and you
hungered and were weary; and he did not fear God. 19And
it shall come to pass whenever the Lord your God shall
have given you rest from all your enemies round about
you, in the land which the Lord your God gives you to in-
herit, you shall blot out the name of Amalek from under
heaven, and shall not forget *to do it*.

—26—

1And it shall be, when you have entered into the land
which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, and you
have inherited it, and you have dwelt upon it, 2that you
shall take of the first of the fruits of your land, which the
Lord your God gives you, and you shall put them into a
basket, and you shall go to the place which the Lord your
God shall choose to have His name called there. 3And you
shall come to the priest who shall be in those days, and
you shall say to him, I testify this day to the Lord my God,
that I have come into the land which the Lord swore to
our fathers to give to us. 4And the priest shall take the bas-
ket out of your hands, and shall set it before the altar of
the Lord your God; 5and he shall answer and say before
the Lord your God, My father abandoned Syria, and went
down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small num-
ber, and became there a mighty nation and a great mul-

titude. 6And the Egyptians afflicted us, and humbled us,
and imposed hard tasks on us, 7and we cried to the Lord
our God, and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our hu-
miliation, and our labor, and our affliction. 8And the Lord
brought us out of Egypt Himself with His great strength,
and His mighty hand, and His outstretched arm, and with
great visions, and with signs, and with wonders. 9And He
brought us into this place, and gave us this land, a land
flowing with milk and honey. 10And now behold, I have
brought the firstfruits of the land, which you gave me, O
Lord, a land flowing with milk and honey; and you shall
leave it before the Lord your God, and you shall worship
before the Lord your God; 11and you shall rejoice in all the
good *things* which the Lord your God has given you, *you*
and your family, and the Levite, and the stranger that is
within you. 12And when you have completed all the tithing
of your fruits in the third year, you shall give the second
tenth to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the
widow; and they shall eat it in your cities, and be merry.
13And you shall say before the Lord your God, I have ful-
ly collected the holy things out of my house, and I have
given them to the Levite, the stranger, the orphan, and
the widow, according to all commands which You have
commanded me: I did not transgress Your command, and
I did not forget it. 14And in my distress I did not eat of
them, I have not gathered of them for an unclean purpose,
I have not given of them to the dead; I have hearkened to
the voice of the Lord our God, I have done as You have
commanded me. 15Look down from Your holy house, from
heaven, and bless Your people Israel, and the land which
You have given them, as You swore to our fathers, to give
to us a land flowing with milk and honey. 16On this day
the Lord your God charged you to keep all the statutes and
judgments; and you shall observe and do them, with all
your heart, and with all your soul. 17You have chosen God
this day to be your God, and to walk in all His ways, and
to observe His statutes and judgments, and to hearken to
His voice. 18And the Lord has chosen you this day, that you
should be to Him a peculiar people, as He said, to keep
His commands; 19and that you should be above all nations,
as He has made you renowned, and a boast, and glorious,
that you should be a holy people to the Lord your God, as
He has spoken.

—27—

1And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying,
Keep all these commands, all that command you this day.
2And it shall come to pass in the day when you shall cross
over the Jordan into the land which the Lord your God
gives you, that you shall set up for yourself great stones,
and shall plaster them with plaster. 3And you shall write
on these stones all the words of this law, as soon as you
have crossed the Jordan, when you have entered into the
land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you, a land
flowing with milk and honey, according as the Lord God
of your fathers said to you. 4And it shall be as soon as you
have gone over the Jordan, you shall set up these stones,
which I command you this day, on Mount Ebal, and you
shall plaster them with plaster. 5And you shall build there
an altar to the Lord your God, an altar of stones; you shall
not lift up iron upon it. 6Of whole stones shall you build
an altar to the Lord your God, and you shall offer upon it
whole burnt offerings to the Lord your God. 7And you shall
there offer a peace offering; and you shall eat and be filled,
and rejoice before the Lord your God. 8And you shall write
upon the stones all this law very plainly. 9And Moses and
the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent
and hear, O Israel; this day you have become a people to
the Lord your God. 10And you shall hearken to the voice
of the Lord your God, and shall do all His commands, and
His statutes, as many as I command you this day. 11And
Moses charged the people on that day, saying, 12These
shall stand to bless the people on Mount Gerizim, hav-
ing gone over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar,
Joseph, and Benjamin. 13And these shall stand for cursing
on Mount Ebal: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and
Nephthali. 14And the Levites shall answer and say to all Is-
rael with a loud voice, 15Cursed *is* the man whosoever shall
make a graven or molten image, an abomination to the
Lord, the work of the hands of craftsmen, and shall put it
in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say,
So be it. 16Cursed is the man that dishonors his father or
his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it. 17Cursed
is the man that removes his neighbour's landmarks. And
all the people shall say, So be it. 18Cursed is he that makes
the blind to wander in the way. And all the people shall
say, So be it. 19Cursed is everyone that shall pervert the
judgment of the stranger, and orphan, and widow. And
all the people shall say, So be it. 20Cursed is he that lies
with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his fa-
ther's skirt: and all the people shall say, So be it. 21Cursed is
he that lies with any beast. And all the people shall say, So
be it. 22Cursed is he that lies with his sister by his father or
his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it. 23Cursed
is he that lies with his daughter-in-law. And all the people
shall say, So be it. Cursed is he that lies with his wife's sis-
ter. And all the people shall say, So be it. 24Cursed is he that

attacks his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say,
So be it. 25Cursed is he whosoever shall have taken a bribe
to slay an innocent man. And all the people shall say, So
be it. 26Cursed is every man that continues not in all the
words of this law, to do them. And all the people shall say,
So be it.

—28—

1And it shall come to pass, if you will indeed hear the voice
of the Lord your God, to observe and do all these com-
mands which I charge you this day, that the Lord your God
shall set you on high above all the nations of the earth;
2and all these blessings shall come upon you, and shall
find you. If you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your
God, 3blessed *shall* you *be* in the city, and blessed shall
you be in the field. 4Blessed shall be the offspring of your
body, and the fruits of your land, and the herds of your
oxen, and the flocks of your sheep. 5Blessed shall be your
barns, and your stores. 6Blessed shall you be in your com-
ing in, and blessed shall you be in your going out. 7The
Lord shall cause your enemies that withstand you to be ut-
terly broken before your face—they shall come out against
you one way, and they shall flee seven ways from before
you. 8The Lord shall send upon you His blessing in your
barns, and on all on which you shall put your hand, in the
land which the Lord your God gives you. 9The Lord shall
raise you up as a holy people unto Himself, as He swore
to your fathers; if you will hear the voice of the Lord your
God, and walk in all His ways. 10And all the nations of the
earth shall see you, that the name of the Lord is called
upon you, and they shall stand in awe of you. 11And the
Lord your God shall multiply you for good in the offspring
of your body, and in the offspring of your livestock, and
in the fruits of your land, on your land which the Lord
swore to your fathers to give to you. 12May the Lord open
to you His good treasure *from out of* the heavens, to give
rain to your land in season; may He bless all the works of
your hands. So shall you lend to many nations, but you
shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations,
but they shall not rule over you. 13The Lord your God shall
make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall then be
above and you shall not be below, if you will hearken to
the voice of the Lord your God, in all things that I com-
mand you this day to observe. 14You shall not turn aside
from any of the commandments, which I command you
this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after oth-
er gods, to serve them. 15But it shall come to pass, if you
will not hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to ob-
serve all His commandments, as many as I command you
this day, then all these curses shall come on you, and over-
take you. 16Cursed *shall* you *be* in the city, and cursed shall
you be in the field. 17Cursed shall be your barns and your
stores. 18Cursed shall be the offspring of your body, and
the fruits of your land, the herds of your oxen, and the
flocks of your sheep. 19Cursed shall you be in your com-
ing in, and cursed shall you be in your going out. 20The
Lord shall send upon you *various* needs, and famine, and
consumption of all things on which you shall put your
hand, until He has utterly destroyed you, and until He has
consumed you quickly because of your evil devices, be-
cause you have forsaken Him. 21The Lord shall cause the
pestilence to cleave to you, until He has consumed you
off the land into which you go to inherit it. 22The Lord
smite you with distress, and fever, and cold, and inflam-
mation, and blighting, and paleness, and they shall pur-
sue you until they have destroyed you. 23And you shall have
over your head a sky of brass, and the earth under you
shall be iron. 24The Lord your God shall make the rain of
your land dust; and dust shall come down from heaven,
until it has destroyed you, and until it has quickly con-
sumed you. 25The Lord shall give you up for slaughter be-
fore your enemies; you shall go out against them one way,
and flee from their face seven ways; and you shall be a
dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth. 26And your
dead men shall be food to the birds of the sky, and to the
beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to scare them
away. 27The Lord shall smite you with the botch of Egypt in
the seat, and with a malignant scab, and itch, so that you
can not be healed. 28The Lord shall smite you with insan-
ity, and blindness, and astonishment of mind. 29And you
shall grope at midday, as a blind man gropes in the dark-
ness, and you shall not prosper in your ways; and then you
shall be unjustly treated, and plundered continually, and
there shall be no helper. 30You shall take a wife, and an-
other man shall have her; you shall build a house, and you
shall not dwell in it; you shall plant a vineyard, and shall
not gather the grapes of it. 31Your calf *shall be* slain before
you, and you shall not eat of it; your donkey shall be vio-
lently taken away from you, and shall not be restored to
you: your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you
shall have no helper. 32Your sons and your daughters shall
be given to another nation, and your eyes, wasting away,
shall look for them; your hand shall have no strength. 33A
nation which you know not shall eat the produce of your
land, and all your labors; and you shall be perpetually in-
jured and crushed. 34And you shall be distracted, because
of the sights of your eyes which you shall see. 35The Lord
shall smite you with an evil sore, on the knees and the legs,

so that you shall not be able to be healed from the sole of
your foot to the crown of your head. 36The Lord shall car-
ry away you and your princes, whom you shall set over
you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers know;
and there shall you serve other gods, *of* wood and stone.
37And there shall you be a wonder and a parable, and a tale,
among all the nations, to which the Lord your God shall
carry you away. 38You shall carry forth much seed into the
field, and you shall bring in little, because the locust shall
devour it. 39You shall plant a vineyard, and dress it, and
shall not drink the wine, neither shall you delight yourself
with it, because the worm shall devour it. 40You shall have
olive trees in all your borders, and you shall not anoint
you with oil, because your olive shall utterly cast *its fruit*.
41You shall beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be
yours, for they shall depart into captivity. 42All your trees
and the fruits of your land shall the blight consume. 43The
stranger that is within you shall be lifted up, and you shall
be brought down very low. 44He shall lend to you, and you
shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall
be the tail. 45And all these curses shall come upon you, and
shall pursue you, and shall overtake you, until He has con-
sumed you, and until He has destroyed you, because you
did not hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep
His commands and His statutes which He has command-
ed you. 46And *these things* shall be signs for you, and won-
ders among your seed forever; 47because you did not serve
the Lord your God with gladness and a good heart, be-
cause of the abundance of all things. 48And you shall serve
your enemies, which the Lord will send forth against you,
in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the de-
sire of all things; and you shall wear upon your neck a yoke
of iron until He has destroyed you. 49The Lord shall bring
upon you a nation from the extremity of the earth, like the
swift flying of an eagle, a nation whose voice you shall not
understand; 50a nation bold in countenance, which shall
not respect the person of the aged and shall not pity the
young. 51And it shall eat up the young of your livestock,
and the fruits of your land, so as not to leave to you grain,
wine, oil, the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your
sheep, until it has destroyed you; 52and has utterly crushed
you in your cities, until the high and strong walls be de-
stroyed in which you trusted, in all your land; and it shall
afflict you in your cities, which He has given to you. 53And
you shall eat the fruit of your body, the flesh of your sons
and of your daughters, all that He has given you, in your
desperate straits and your affliction, with which your en-
emy shall afflict you. 54He that is tender and very delicate
within you shall look with an evil eye upon his brother,

and the wife in his bosom, and the children that are left,
which may have been left to him; 55so as *not* to give to one
of them of the flesh of his children, whom he shall eat,
because of his having nothing left him in your desperate
straits, and in your affliction, with which your enemies
shall afflict you in all your cities. 56And she that is tender
and delicate among you, whose foot has not ventured to
go upon the earth for delicacy and tenderness, shall look
with an evil eye on her husband in her bosom, and her
son and her daughter, 57and her offspring that comes out
between her feet, and the child which she shall bear; for
she shall eat them because of the needs of all things, se-
cretly in your desperate straits, and in your affliction, with
which your enemy shall afflict you in your cities. 58If you
will not hearken to do all the words of this law, which
have been written in this book, to fear this glorious and
wonderful name, THE LORD YOUR GOD; 59then shall the
Lord magnify your plagues, and the plagues of your seed,
great and wonderful plagues, and evil and abiding dis-
eases. 60And He shall bring upon you all the evil pain of
Egypt, of which you were afraid, and they shall cleave to
you. 61And the Lord shall bring upon you every sickness,
and every plague that is not written, and everyone that is
written in the book of this law, until He has destroyed you.
62And you shall be left few in number, whereas you were
as the stars of the sky in multitude; because you did not
hearken to the voice of the Lord your God. 63And it shall
come to pass that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you
good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will rejoice over you
to destroy you; and you shall be quickly removed from the
land, into which you go to inherit it. 64And the Lord your
God shall scatter you among all nations, from one end of
the earth to the other; and there you shall serve other gods
of wood and stone, which you knew not, nor your fathers.
65Moreover among those nations He will not give you qui-
et, neither by any means shall the sole of your foot have
rest; and the Lord shall give you there another and a mis-
giving heart, and failing eyes, and a wasting soul. 66And
your life shall be in suspense before your eyes, and you
shall be afraid by day and by night, and you shall have no
assurance of your life. 67In the morning you shall say, If
only it were evening! And in the evening you shall say,
If only it were morning! For the fear of your heart with
which you shall fear, and for the sights of your eyes which
you shall see. 68And the Lord shall bring you back to Egypt
in ships, by the way of which I said, You shall not see it
again; and you shall be sold there to your enemies as male
and female slaves, and no one shall buy you.

—29—

1 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the Lord com-
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the
land of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with
them in Horeb. 2 And Moses called all the sons of Israel
and said to them, You have seen all things that the Lord
did in the land of Egypt before you to Pharaoh and his ser-
vants, and all his land; 3 the great temptations which your
eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders. 4 Yet
the Lord God has not given you a heart to know, and eyes
to see, and ears to hear, until this day. 5 And He led you
forty years in the wilderness; your garments did not grow
old, and your sandals were not worn away from off of your
feet. 6 You did not eat bread, you did not drink wine or
strong drink, that you might know that I *am* the Lord your
God. 7 And you came as far as this place; and there came
forth Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, to
meet us in war. 8 And we struck them and took their land,
and I gave it for an inheritance to Reuben and Gad, and to
the half-tribe of Manasseh. 9 And you shall take heed to do
all the words of this covenant, that you may understand
all things that you shall do. 10 You all stand today before
the Lord your God, the heads of your tribes, and your el-
ders, and your judges, and your officers, every man of Is-
rael, 11 your wives, and your children, and the stranger who
is in the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood
even to your drawer of water, 12 that you should enter in-
to the covenant of the Lord your God and into His oaths,
as many as the Lord your God appoints you this day; 13 that
He may appoint you to Himself for a people, and He shall
be your God, as He has said to you, and as He swore to
your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 14 And I do not
appoint to you alone this covenant and this oath; 15 but to
those also who are here with you today before the Lord
your God, and to those who are not here with you today.
16 For you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, how
we came through the midst of the nations through whom
you came. 17 And you beheld their abominations, and their
idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which are among
them. 18 Lest there be among you man, or woman, or fam-
ily, or tribe, whose heart has turned aside from the Lord
your God, having gone to serve the gods of these nations;
lest there be in you a root springing up with gall and bit-
terness. 19 And it shall be if one shall hear the words of
this curse, and shall flatter himself in his heart, saying,
Let good happen to me, for I will walk in the error of my
heart, lest the sinner destroy the guiltless with *him*: 20 God
shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then the
wrath of the Lord and His jealousy shall flame out against
that man; and all the curses of this covenant shall attach
themselves to him, which are written in this book, and the
Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And the
Lord shall separate that man for evil of all the children
of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that
are written in the book of this law. 22 And another genera-
tion shall say—even your sons who shall rise up after you,
and the stranger who shall come from a land afar off, and
shall see the plagues of that land and their diseases, which
the Lord has sent upon it, 23 brimstone and burning salt,
(the whole land shall not be sown, neither shall any green
thing spring, nor rise upon it, as Sodom and Gomorrah
were overthrown, Admah and Zeboiim, which the Lord
overthrew in His wrath and anger)- 24 and all the nations
shall say, Why has the Lord done thus to this land? What
is this great fierceness of anger? 25 And *men* shall say, Be-
cause they forsook the covenant of the Lord God of their
fathers, the things which He appointed to their fathers,
when He brought them out of the land of Egypt, 26 and they
went and served other gods which they knew not, neither
did He assign *them* to them. 27 And the Lord was exceeding-
ly angry with that land to bring upon it according to all the
curses which are written in the book of this law. 28 And the
Lord removed them from their land in anger, and wrath,
and very great indignation, and cast them out into anoth-
er land as *it is* this day. 29 The secret things *belong* to the
Lord our God, but the things that are revealed *belong* to us
and to our children forever, to do all the words of this law.

—30—

1 And it shall come to pass when all these things shall have
come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have
set before your face, and you shall call *them* to mind
among all the nations in which the Lord has scattered you,
2 and shall return to the Lord your God, and shall hearken
to His voice, according to all things which I command you
this day, with all your heart, and with all your soul; 3 then
the Lord shall heal your iniquities, and shall pity you, and
shall again gather you out from all the nations, among
which the Lord has scattered you. 4 If your dispersion be
from one end of heaven to the other, from there the Lord
your God shall gather you, and from there the Lord your
God shall take you. 5 And the Lord your God shall bring you
in from there into the land which your fathers have inher-
ited, and you shall inherit it; and He will do you good, and
multiply you above your fathers. 6 And the Lord shall purge
your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love the Lord
your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that

you may live. 7And the Lord your God will put these curses upon your enemies, and upon those that hate you, who have persecuted you. 8And you shall return and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, and shall keep His commands, all that I charge you this day. 9And the Lord your God shall bless you in every work of your hands, in the offspring of your body, and in the offspring of your cattle, and in the fruits of your land, because the Lord your God will again rejoice over you for good, as He rejoiced over your fathers, 10if you will hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments written in the book of this law, if you turn to the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul. 11For this command which I give you this day is not grievous, neither is it far from you. 12It is not in heaven above, *as if there were one* saying, Who shall go up for us into heaven, and shall take it for us, and we will hear and do it? 13Neither is it beyond the sea, saying, Who will go over for us to the other side of the sea, and take it for us, and make it audible to us, and we will do it? 14The word is very near you, in your mouth, and in your heart, and in

your hands, to do it. 15Behold, I have set before you this day life and death, good and evil. 16If you will hearken to the commands of the Lord your God which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His judgments; then you shall live, and shall be many in number, and the Lord your God shall bless you in all the land into which you go to inherit it. 17But if your heart should change, and you will not hearken, and you shall go astray and worship other gods, and serve them, 18I declare to you this day, that you shall utterly perish, and you shall by no means live long upon the land into which you go over the Jordan to inherit it. 19I call both heaven and earth to witness this day against you, I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: choose life, that you and your seed may live; 20to love the Lord your God, to hearken to His voice, and cleave to Him; for this *is* your life, and the length of your days, that you should dwell upon the land, which the Lord swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them.

—31—

1And Moses finished speaking all these words to all the children of Israel, 2and said to them, I am this day a hundred and twenty years *old*; I shall not be able any longer to come in or go out; and the Lord said to me, You shall not go over this Jordan. 3The Lord your God who goes before you, He shall destroy these nations before you, and you shall inherit them: and *it shall be* Joshua that goes before your face, as the Lord has spoken. 4And the Lord your God shall do to them as He did to Sihon and Og, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, and to their land, as He destroyed them. 5And the Lord has delivered them to you; and you shall do to them, as I commanded you. 6Be courageous and strong; fear not, neither be cowardly neither be afraid before them; for *it is* the Lord your God that advances with you in the midst of you, neither will He by any means forsake you, nor desert you. 7And Moses called Joshua, and said to him before all Israel, Be courageous and strong; for you shall go in before this people into the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, and you shall give it to them for an inheritance. 8And the Lord that goes with you shall not forsake you nor abandon you; fear not, neither be afraid. 9And Moses wrote the words of this law in a book, and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the sons of Israel. 10And Moses charged them in that day, saying, After seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the Feast of Tabernacles, 11when all Israel comes together to appear before the Lord your God, in the place which the Lord shall choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their ears, 12having assembled the people, the men, and the women, and the children, and the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to fear the Lord your God; and they shall hearken to do all the words of this law. 13And their sons who have not known shall hear, and shall learn to fear the Lord your God all the days that they live upon the land, into which you go over the Jordan to inherit it. 14And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, the days of your death are at hand; call Joshua, and stand by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and I will give him a command. And Moses and Joshua went to the tabernacle of testimony, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. 15And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony; and the pillar of the cloud stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. 16And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers, and this people shall arise and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, into which they are entering: and they will forsake Me, and break My covenant, which I made with them. 17And I will be very angry with them in that day, and I will leave them and turn My face away from them, and they shall be devoured. And many evils and afflictions shall come upon them, and they shall say in that

day, Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils
have come upon me. 18And I will surely turn away My
face from them in that day, because of all their evil doin-
gs which they have done, because they turned aside after
strange gods. 19And now write the words of this song, and
teach it to the children of Israel, and you shall put it into
their mouth, that this song may witness for Me among the
children of Israel to their face. 20For I will bring them in-
to the good land, which I swore to their fathers, to give to
them a land flowing with milk and honey, and they shall
eat and be filled and satisfy *themselves*. Then they shall
turn aside after other gods, and serve them, and they shall
provoke Me, and break My covenant. 21And this song shall
stand up to witness against them; for they shall not for-
get it out of their mouth, or out of the mouth of their seed;
for I know their wickedness, what they are doing here this
day, before I have brought them into the good land, which
I swore to their fathers. 22And Moses wrote this song in
that day, and taught it to the children of Israel. 23And he
charged Joshua, and said, Be courageous and strong, for
you shall bring the sons of Israel into the land, which the
Lord swore to them, and He shall be with you. 24And when
Moses finished writing all the words of this law in a book,
even to the end, 25then he charged the Levites who bear the
ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, 26Take the book
of this law, and you shall put it in the side of the ark of
the covenant of the Lord your God; and it shall be there
among you for a testimony. 27For I know your provoca-
tion, and your stiff neck; for yet during my life with you at
this day, you have been provoking in your conduct toward
God: how shall you not also be so after my death? 28Gather
together to me the heads of your tribes, and your elders,
and your judges, and your officers, that I may speak in
their ears all these words; and I call both heaven and earth
to witness against them. 29For I know that after my death
you will utterly transgress, and turn aside out of the way
which I have commanded you; and evils shall come upon
you in the latter days, because you will do evil before the
Lord, to provoke Him to anger by the works of your hands.
30And Moses spoke all the words of this song even to the
end, in the ears of the whole assembly.

—32—

1Attend, O heaven, and I will speak; and let the earth hear
the words out of my mouth. 2Let my speech be looked
for as the rain, and my words come down as dew, as the
shower upon the herbage, and as snow upon the grass.
3For I have called on the name of the Lord; ascribe great-
ness to our God. 4*As for God*, His works *are* true, and all
His ways *are* judgment: God *is* faithful, and there is no un-
righteousness *in Him*; just and holy *is* the Lord. 5They have
sinned, not *pleasing* Him; spotted children, a crooked and
perverse generation. 6Do you thus recompense the Lord?
O foolish and unwise people. Did not He Himself, your
Father, purchase you, and make you, and form you? 7Re-
member the days of old, consider the years for past ages;
ask your father, and he shall relate to you, *ask* your elders,
and they shall tell you. 8When the Most High divided the
nations, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the
bounds of the nations according to the number of the an-
gels of God. 9And His people Jacob became the portion of
the Lord, Israel was the line of His inheritance. 10He main-
tained him in the wilderness, in burning thirst and a dry
land: He led him about and instructed him, and kept him
as the apple of *His* eye. 11As an eagle would watch over
his brood, and yearns over his young, receives them hav-
ing spread his wings, and takes them up on his back: 12the
Lord alone led them, there was no strange god with them.
13He brought them up on the strength of the land; He fed
them with the fruits of the fields; they sucked honey out of
the rock, and oil out of the solid rock. 14Butter of cows, and
milk of sheep, with the fat of lambs and rams, of calves
and kids, with fat of kidneys of wheat; and he drank wine,
the blood of the grape. 15So Jacob ate and was filled, and
the beloved one kicked; he grew fat, he became thick and
broad: then he forsook the God that made him, and de-
parted from God his Savior. 16They provoked Me to anger
with strange gods; with their abominations they bitterly
angered Me. 17They sacrificed to demons, and not to God;
to gods whom they knew not: new and fresh *gods* came
in, whom their fathers knew not. 18You have forsaken God
that begot you, and forgotten God who feeds you. 19And
the Lord saw, and was jealous; and was provoked by the
anger of His sons and daughters, 20and said, I will turn
away My face from them, and will show what shall hap-
pen to them in the last days; for it is a perverse genera-
tion, sons in whom is no faith. 21They have provoked Me
to jealousy by *that which is* not God, they have exasperat-
ed Me with their idols; and I will provoke them to jealousy
with them that are not a nation, I will anger them with a
nation void of understanding. 22For a fire has been kin-
dled out of My wrath, it shall burn to hell below; it shall
devour the land, and the fruits of it; it shall set on fire
the foundations of the mountains. 23I will gather evils up-
on them, and will fight with My weapons against them.
24*They shall be* consumed with hunger and the devouring
of birds, and there shall be irremediable destruction: I

will send forth against them the teeth of wild beasts, with
the rage of *serpents* creeping on the ground. 25Outside, the
sword shall bereave them of children, and terror *shall is-*
sue out of the secret chambers; the young man shall perish
with the virgin, the suckling with him who has grown old.
26I said, I will scatter them, and I will cause their memor-
ial to cease from among men. 27Were it not for the wrath
of the enemy, lest they should live long, lest their ene-
mies should combine against them; lest they should say,
Our own outstretched arm, and not the Lord's, has done
all these things. 28It is a nation that has lost counsel, nei-
ther is there understanding in them. 29They had not sense
to understand; let them reserve these things against the
time to come. 30How should one pursue a thousand, and
two put tens of thousands to flight, if God had not sold
them, and the Lord had not delivered them up? 31For their
gods are not as our God, but our enemies *are* void of un-
derstanding. 32For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and
their vinebranch of Gomorrah: their grape *is* a grape of
gall, their cluster *is* one of bitterness. 33Their wine *is* the
rage of serpents, and the incurable rage of asps. 34Lo! Are
not these things stored up by Me, and sealed among My
treasures? 35In the day of vengeance I will recompense,
whenever their foot shall be tripped up; for the day of
their destruction *is* near to them, and the judgments at
hand are close upon you. 36For the Lord shall judge His
people, and shall be comforted over His servants; for He
saw that they were utterly weakened, and failed in the
hostile invasion, and have become feeble. 37And the Lord
said, Where are their gods on whom they trusted? 38The
fat of whose sacrifices you ate, and you drank the wine
of their drink offerings? Let them arise and help you, and
be your protectors. 39Behold I, even I, am *He*, and there
is no God beside Me: I kill, and I will make to live: I will
smite, and I will heal; and there is none who shall deliver
out of My hands. 40For I will lift up My hand to heaven,
and swear by My right hand, and I will say, I live forever.
41For I will sharpen My sword like lightning, and My hand
shall take hold of judgment; and I will render judgment to
My enemies, and will recompense them that hate Me. 42I
will make My weapons drunk with blood, and My sword
shall devour flesh, *it shall gorge itself* with the blood of the
wounded, and from the captivity of the heads of *their* en-
emies that rule over them. 43Rejoice, you heavens, with
Him, and let all the angels of God worship Him; rejoice
you Gentiles, with His people, and let all the sons of God
strengthen themselves in Him; for He shall avenge the
blood of His sons, and He shall render vengeance, and
recompense justice to His enemies, and will reward them
that hate Him; and the Lord shall purge the land of His
people. 44And Moses wrote this song in that day, and
taught it to the children of Israel; and Moses went in and
spoke all the words of this law in the ears of the people, he
and Joshua the *son* of Nun. 45And Moses finished speaking
to all Israel. 46And he said to them, Take heed with your
heart to all these words, which I testify to you this day,
which you shall command your sons, to observe and do all
the words of this law. 47For this *is* no vain word to you; for
it *is* your life, and because of this word you shall live long
upon the land, into which you go over the Jordan to in-
herit it. 48And the Lord spoke to Moses in this day, saying,
49Go up this mountain of Abarim, this Mount Nebo which
is in the land of Moab over against Jericho, and behold the
land of Canaan, which I give to the sons of Israel: 50and *you*
shall die on the mountain which you ascend, and be gath-
ered to your people; as Aaron your brother died on Mount
Hor, and was gathered to his people. 51Because you dis-
obeyed My word among the children of Israel, at the Wa-
ters of Strife, of Kadesh, in the Wilderness of Zin; because
you sanctified Me not among the sons of Israel. 52You shall
see the land before *you*, but you shall not enter into it.

—33—

1And this *is* the blessing with which Moses the man of God
blessed the children of Israel before his death. 2And he
said, The Lord has come from Sinai, and has appeared
from Seir to us, and has shone forth from Mount Paran,
with the ten thousands of Kadesh; on His right hand *were*
His angels with Him. 3And He spared His people, and
all His saints *are* under Your hands; and they are under
You; and he received of His words 4the law which Moses
commanded us, an inheritance to the assemblies of Jacob.
5And he shall be prince with the beloved one, when the
princes of the people are gathered together with the tribes
of Israel. 6Let Reuben live, and not die; and let him be
many in number. 7And this *is the blessing* of Judah: Hear,
Lord, the voice of Judah, and visit his people: his hands
shall contend for him, and You shall be a help from his
enemies. 8And to Levi he said, *Let* Levi give his manifes-
tations and his truth to the holy One, whom they tempt-
ed in the temptation; they reviled Him at the Water of
Strife. 9Who says to his father and mother, I have not
seen you; and he knew not his brethren, and he refused
to know his sons; he kept Your oracles, and observed Your
covenant. 10They shall declare Your ordinances to Jacob,
and Your law to Israel; they shall place incense in *the time*
of Your wrath continually upon Your altar. 11Bless his sub-

stance, O Lord, and accept the works of his hands; break
the loins of his enemies that have risen up against him,
and let not them that hate him rise up. 12And to Benjamin
he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in confidence,
and God overshadows him always, and he rested between
His shoulders. 13And to Joseph he said, His land *is* of the
blessing of the Lord, of the seasons of sky and dew, and of
the deeps of wells below, 14and of the fruits of the changes
of the sun in season, and of the produce of the months,
15from the top of the ancient mountains, and from the top
of the everlasting hills, 16and of the fullness of the land in
season; and let the things pleasing to him that dwelt in
the bush come on the head of Joseph, and on the crown
of him who was glorified above his brethren. 17His beauty
is as the firstborn bull, his horns *are* the horns of a uni-
corn; with them he shall thrust the nations at once, even
from the end of the earth: these *are* the ten thousands of
Ephraim, and these *are* the thousands of Manasseh. 18And
to Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out,
and Issachar in his tents. 19They shall utterly destroy the
nations, and you shall call *men* there, and there offer the
sacrifice of righteousness; for the wealth of the sea shall
suckle you, and so shall the emporiums of them that dwell
by the sea coast. 20And to Gad he said, Blessed *be* the one
that enlarges Gad: as a lion he rested, having broken the
arm and the ruler. 21And he saw his firstfruits, that there
the land of the princes gathered with the chiefs of the peo-
ple was divided; the Lord wrought righteousness, and His
judgment with Israel. 22And to Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's
whelp, and shall leap out of Bashan. 23And to Naphthali
he said, Naphthali *has* the fullness of good things; and let
him be filled with blessing from the Lord: he shall inher-
it the west and the south. 24And to Asher he said, Asher
is blessed with children; and he shall be acceptable to his
brethren: he shall dip his food in oil. 25His sandal shall be
iron and brass; as your days *be*, so *shall be* your strength.
26There is not *any such* as the God of the beloved; He who
rides upon the heaven *is* your helper, and the Magnificent
One of the firmament. 27And the rule of God shall protect
you, and *that* under the strength of the everlasting arms;
and He shall cast forth the enemy from before your face,
saying, Perish. 28And Israel shall dwell in confidence alone
on the land of Jacob, with grain and wine; and the sky *shall
be* misty with dew upon you. 29Blessed *are* you, O Israel;
who *is* like you, O people saved by the Lord? Your helper
shall hold His shield over you, and *His* sword *is* your boast;
and your enemies shall speak falsely to you, and you shall
tread upon their neck.

—34—

1And Moses went up from the plains of Moab, to Mount
Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is before Jericho; and the
Lord showed him all the land of Gilead, to Dan, and all the
land of Nephthali, 2and all the land of Ephraim and Man-
asseh, and all the land of Judah to the farthest sea; 3and
the wilderness, and the country round about Jericho, the
city of palm trees, to Zoar. 4And the Lord said to Moses,
This *is* the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, saying, To your seed will I give it: and I have showed
it to your eyes, but you shall not go in to it. 5So Moses the
servant of the Lord died in the land of Moab, by the word
of the Lord. 6And they buried him in Gai near Beth Pe-
or; and no one has seen his tomb to this day. 7And Moses
was a hundred and twenty years old at his death; his eyes
were not dimmed, nor were his natural powers destroyed.
8And the children of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of
Moab at the Jordan near Jericho for thirty days; and the
days of weeping and mourning for Moses were complet-
ed. 9And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit
of knowledge, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and
the children of Israel hearkened to him; and they did as
the Lord commanded Moses. 10And there rose up no more
a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face
to face, 11in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent
him to work in Egypt on Pharaoh, and his servants, and all
his land; 12the great wonders, and the mighty hand which
Moses displayed before all Israel.

Joshua

—1—

1And it came to pass after the death of Moses, that the Lord
spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses,
saying, 2Moses My servant is dead; now then arise, go over
the Jordan, you and all this people, into the land which I
give them. 3Every spot on which you shall tread I will give
it to you, as I said to Moses. 4The wilderness and Lebanon,
as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, and as far
as the extremity of the sea; your coasts shall be from the
setting of the sun. 5Not a man shall stand against you all
the days of your life; and as I was with Moses, so will I al-
so be with you, and I will not fail you, or neglect you. 6Be
strong and of good courage, for you shall divide the land
to this people, which I swore to give to your fathers. 7Be
strong, therefore, and very courageous, to observe and do
as Moses My servant commanded you; and you shall not
turn from there to the right hand or to the left, that you
may be wise in whatsoever you may do. 8And the Book of
this Law shall not depart from your mouth, and you shall
meditate on it day and night, that you may know how to
do all the things that are written *in it*; then shall you pros-
per, and make your ways prosperous, and then shall you
be wise. 9Behold, I have commanded you; be strong and
courageous, be not cowardly nor fearful, for the Lord your
God is with you in all places in which you go. 10And Joshua
commanded the scribes of the people, saying, 11Go into the
midst of the camp of the people, and command the peo-
ple, saying, Prepare provisions; for yet three days and you
shall go over this Jordan, entering in to take possession of
the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives to you.
12And to Reuben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Man-
asseh, Joshua said, 13Remember the word which Moses
the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, the Lord
your God has caused you to rest, and has given you this
land. 14Let your wives and your children and your cattle
dwell in the land, which He has given you; and you shall
go over well armed before your brothers, everyone of you
who is strong; and you shall fight on their side; 15until the
Lord your God shall have given your brothers rest, as also
to you, and they also shall have inherited the land, which
the Lord your God gives them; then you shall depart each
one to his inheritance, which Moses gave you beyond the
Jordan, eastward. 16And they answered Joshua and said,
We will do all things which you commanded us, and we
will go to every place that you shall send us. 17Just as we
hearkened to Moses, we will hearken to you; only let the
Lord our God be with you, as He was with Moses. 18And
whoever shall disobey you, and whoever shall not hearken
to your words as you shall command him, let him die; but
be strong and courageous.

—2—

1And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two young
men to spy *the land*, saying, Go up and view the land; espe-
cially Jericho. And the two young men went and entered
into Jericho; and they entered into the house of a harlot,
whose name *was* Rahab, and lodged there. 2An it was re-
ported to the king of Jericho, saying, Men of the sons of
Israel have come in here to spy out the land. 3And the king
of Jericho sent and spoke to Rahab, saying, Bring out the
men that entered into your house this night; for they have
come to spy out the land. 4And the woman took the two
men and hid them; and she spoke to the messengers, say-
ing, The men came in to me, 5but when the gate was shut
in the evening, the men went out; I know not where they
have gone; follow after them, *perhaps* you may overtake
them. 6But she *had* brought them up upon the house, and
hid them in the flax stalks that were spread by her on the
house. 7And the men followed after them in the way to the
Jordan to the fords; and the gate was shut. 8And it came
to pass when the men who pursued after them had gone
forth, and before the spies had laid down to sleep, that she
came up to them on the top of the house; 9and she said to
them, I know that the Lord has given you the land, for the
fear of you has fallen upon us. 10For we have heard that the
Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you, when you came
out of the land of Egypt, and all that He did to the two
kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, to Si-
hon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed. 11And when we
heard it we were amazed in our heart, and there was no
longer any spirit in any of us because of you, for the Lord
your God *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth below.
12And now swear to me by the Lord God; since I dealt mer-
cifully with you, so do you also deal mercifully with the
house of my father: 13and save alive the house of my father,
my mother, and my brothers, and all my house, and all
that they have, and you shall rescue my soul from death.
14And the men said to her, Our life for yours, *even* unto

death. And she said, When the Lord has delivered the city
to you, you shall deal mercifully and truly with me. 15And
she let them down by the window, 16and she said to them,
Depart into the hill country, lest the pursuers meet you,
and you shall be hidden there three days until your pur-
suers return from after you, and afterwards you shall de-
part on your way. 17And the men said to her, We are clear
of this your oath. 18Behold, we shall enter into a part of
the city, and you shall set a sign; you shall bind this scarlet
cord in the window, by which you have let us down, and
you shall bring in to yourself, into your house, your father,
and your mother, and your brothers, and all the family of
your father. 19And it shall come to pass that whoever shall
go outside the door of your house, his guilt shall be upon
him, and we shall be freed of this your oath; and we will
be responsible for all that shall be found with you in your
house. 20But if anyone should injure us, or betray these
our matters, we shall be freed of this your oath. 21And she
said to them, Let it be according to your word. And she
sent them out, and they departed. 22And they came to the
hill country, and remained there three days; and the pur-
suers searched all the roads, and found them not. 23And
the two young men returned, and came down out of the
mountain; and they went over to Joshua the son of Nun,
and told him all things that had happened to them. 24And
they said to Joshua, The Lord has delivered all the land in-
to our power, and all the inhabitants of that land tremble
because of us.

—3—

1And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and departed
from Shittim; and they came as far as the Jordan, and
lodged there before they crossed over. 2And it came to
pass after three days, *that* the scribes went through the
camp; 3and they commanded the people, saying, When
you shall see the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God,
and our priests and the Levites bearing it, you shall depart
from your places, and you shall go after it. 4But let there
be a distance between you and it; you shall stand as much
as two thousand cubits *from it*. Do not draw near to it, that
you may know the way which you are to go; for you have
not gone the way before. 5And Joshua said to the people,
Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, for tomorrow the
Lord shall do wonders among you. 6And Joshua said to
the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant of the Lord,
and go before the people. And the priests took up the ark
of the covenant of the Lord, and went before the people.
7And the Lord said to Joshua, This day do I begin to exalt
you before all the children of Israel, that they may know
that as I was with Moses, so will I also be with you. 8And
now charge the priests that bear the ark of the covenant,
saying, As soon as you shall enter on a part of the water
of the Jordan, then you shall stand in the Jordan. 9And
Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come here, and hear
to the word of the Lord our God. 10Hereby you shall know
that the living God *is* among you, and will utterly destroy
from before our face the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Per-
izzite, the Hivite, the Amorite, the Girgashite, and the Je-
busite. 11Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all
the earth passes over the Jordan. 12Choose for yourselves
twelve men of the sons of Israel, one of each tribe. 13And
it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests that bear
the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth shall
rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan
below shall fail, and the water coming down from above
shall stop. 14And the people removed from their tents to
cross over the Jordan, and the priests bore the ark of the
covenant of the Lord before the people. 15And when the
priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord en-
tered the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bore the
ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped in part of
the water of the Jordan (now the Jordan overflowed all its
banks about the time of wheat harvest), 16then the waters
that came down from above stopped; there stood one sol-
id heap very far off, as far as the region of Zaretan, and the
lower part came down to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt
Sea, till it completely failed; and the people stood opposite
Jericho. 17And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant
of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of the Jordan;
and all the children of Israel went through on dry land,
until all the people had completely gone over the Jordan.

—4—

1And when the people had completely passed over the Jor-
dan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, 2Take men from
the people, one of each tribe, 3and charge them; and you
shall take out of the midst of the Jordan twelve fit stones,
and having carried them across together with yourselves,
place them in your camp, where you shall encamp for the
night. 4And Joshua, having called twelve men of distinc-
tion among the children of Israel, one of each tribe, 5said
to them, Advance before me in the presence of the Lord
into the midst of the Jordan, and each having taken up
a stone from there, let him carry it on his shoulders, ac-
cording to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel, 6that

these may be to you continually for an appointed sign,
that when your son asks you in the future, saying, What
are these stones to us? 7then you may explain to your son,
saying, The River Jordan was dried up from before the
ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when
it crossed over; and these stones shall be for a memori-
al for you for the children of Israel forever. 8And the chil-
dren of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Joshua; and
they took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan,
(as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the children of Is-
rael had completely passed over) and carried these stones
with them into the camp, and laid them down there. 9And
Joshua also set twelve other stones in the Jordan itself,
in the place that was under the feet of the priests that
bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and they are
there to this day. 10And the priests that bore the ark of the
covenant stood in the Jordan, until Joshua *had* finished
all that the Lord commanded him to report to the people;
and the people hurried and passed over. 11And it came to
pass when all the people had passed over, that the ark of
the covenant of the Lord passed over, and the stones be-
fore them. 12And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad,
and the half tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before
the children of Israel, as Moses commanded them. 13Forty
thousand armed for battle went over before the Lord to
war, to the city of Jericho. 14In that day the Lord magni-
fied Joshua before all the people of Israel; and they feared
him, as *they did* Moses, as long as he lived. 15And the Lord
spoke to Joshua, saying, 16Command the priests that bear
the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to
go up out of the Jordan. 17And Joshua charged the priests,
saying, Come up from the Jordan. 18And it came to pass
when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the
Lord had come up from the midst of the Jordan, and set
their feet upon the land, *that* the water of the Jordan re-
turned impetuously to its place, and went as before over
all its banks. 19And the people went up out of the Jordan
on the tenth day of the first month; and the children of Is-
rael encamped in Gilgal in the region eastward from Jeri-
cho. 20And Joshua set these twelve stones which he took
out of the Jordan, in Gilgal, 21saying, When your sons ask
you, saying, What are these stones? 22Tell your sons, that
Israel went over this Jordan *River* on dry land, 23when the
Lord our God had dried up the water of the Jordan from
before them, until they had passed over; as the Lord our
God did to the Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up
from before us, until we passed over. 24That all the na-
tions of the earth might know, that the power of the Lord
is mighty, and that you might worship the Lord our God
in every work.

—5—

1And it came to pass when the kings of the Amorites who
were beyond the Jordan heard, and the kings of Phoenicia
by the sea, that the Lord God had dried up the River Jor-
dan from before the children of Israel when they passed
over, that their hearts failed, and they were terror strick-
en, and there was no sense in them because of the chil-
dren of Israel. 2And about this time the Lord said to
Joshua, Make for yourself stone knives of sharp stone, and
sit down and circumcise the children of Israel the sec-
ond time. 3And Joshua made sharp knives of stone, and
circumcised the children of Israel at the place called the
"Hill of Foreskins." 4And *this is* the way in which Joshua
purified the children of Israel: as many as were born in
the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them
that came out of Egypt, 5all these Joshua circumcised;
for forty-two years Israel wandered in the Wilderness of
Mabdaris- 6Wherefore most of the fighting men that
came out of the land of Egypt were uncircumcised, who
disobeyed the commandments of God; concerning whom
also He determined that they should not see the land,
which the Lord swore to give to their fathers, a land flow-
ing with milk and honey. 7And in their place He raised up
their sons, whom Joshua circumcised, because they were
uncircumcised, having been born by the way. 8And when
they had been circumcised, they rested there in the camp
until they were healed. 9And the Lord said to Joshua the
son of Nun, On this day have I removed the reproach of
Egypt from you; and he called the name of that place Gil-
gal. 10And the children of Israel kept the Passover on the
fourteenth day of the month, at evening, to the west of
Jericho on the opposite side of the Jordan in the plain.
11And they ate of the unleavened grain of the earth, and
the new *grain*. 12In this day the manna failed, after they
had eaten of the grain of the land, and the children of Is-
rael no longer had manna: and they took the fruits of the
land of the Phoenicians in that year. 13And it came to pass
when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his
eyes and saw a Man standing before him, and *there was* a
drawn sword in His hand. And Joshua drew near and said
to Him, Are You for us, or for our enemies? 14And He said
to him, I have now come, the Commander of the army of
the Lord. And Joshua fell on his face upon the earth, and
said to Him, O Lord, what do You command Your servant?
15And the Commander of the Lord's army said to Joshua,
Loose your shoe from off your feet, for the place where
you now stand is holy.

—6—

1Now Jericho was closely shut up and besieged, and none
went out of it, and none came in. 2And the Lord said
to Joshua, Behold, I deliver Jericho into your power, and
its king, *and its* mighty men. 3And set the men of war
round about it. 4And it shall be *that* when you shall sound
with the trumpet, all the people shall shout together. 5And
when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall by
themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one rush-
ing directly into the city. 6And Joshua the *son* of Nun went
in to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, And let sev-
en priests having seven sacred trumpets proceed thus be-
fore the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the ark
of the covenant of the Lord follow. 7Command the peo-
ple to go round, and encompass the city; and let your men
of war pass on, armed before the Lord. 8*It was so, that when
Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of
rams' horns before the LORD advanced, and blew the trumpets; and the ark of the
covenant of the LORD followed them.* 9And let the men of war pro-
ceed before, and the priests bringing up the rear behind
the ark of the covenant of the Lord *proceed* the sounding
the trumpets. 10And Joshua commanded the people, say-
ing, Do not cry out, nor let anyone hear your voice, until
He Himself declare to you the time to cry out, and then
you shall cry out. 11And the ark of the covenant of God,
having gone round immediately, returned into the camp,
and lodged there. 12And on the second day Joshua rose
up in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord. 13And the seven priests bearing the
seven trumpets went on before the Lord; and afterwards
the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multi-
tude went after the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and
the priests sounded with the trumpets. 14And all the rest
of the multitude compassed the city six times from with-
in a short distance, and went back again into the camp;
this they did six days. 15And on the seventh day they rose
up early, and compassed the city on that day seven times.
16And it came to pass at the seventh circuit the priests blew
the trumpets, and Joshua said to the children of Israel,
Shout, for the Lord has given you the city. 17And the city
shall be devoted, it and all things that are in it, to the
Lord of hosts: only save Rahab the harlot, and everything
in her house. 18But keep yourselves strictly from the ac-
cursed thing, lest you set your mind upon and take of the
accursed thing, and you make the camp of the children
of Israel an accursed thing, and destroy us. 19And all the
silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy to the Lord;
it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord. 20And the
priests sounded with the trumpets. And when the people
heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a
loud and strong shout, and all the wall fell round about,
and all the people went up into the city. 21And Joshua de-
voted it to destruction, and all things that were in the city,
man and woman, young man and old, and calf and don-
key, with the edge of the sword. 22And Joshua said to the
two young men who had acted as spies, Go into the house
of the woman, and bring her out from there, and all that
she has. 23And the two young men who had spied out the
city entered into the house of the woman, and brought
out Rahab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and
her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had; and
they set her outside the camp of Israel. 24And the city was
burned with fire,with all the things that were in it: only of
the silver, gold, brass, and iron, they gave to be brought
into the treasury of the Lord. 25And Joshua saved alive Ra-
hab the harlot, and all the house of her father, and caused
her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the
spies which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26And Joshua
adjured *them* on that day before the Lord, saying, Cursed
be the man who shall build that city—he shall lay the foun-
dation of it in his firstborn, and he shall set up the gates
of it in his youngest son. And so did Hozan of Bethel; he
laid the foundation in Abiron his firstborn, and set up the
gates of it in his youngest surviving son. 27And the Lord
was with Joshua, and his name was in all the land.

—7—

1But the children of Israel committed a great trespass, and
kept back *part* of the accursed thing; and Achan the son
of Carmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zabdi, of the tribe
of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the Lord was
very angry with the children of Israel. 2And Joshua sent
men to Ai, which is by Beth Aven, saying, Spy out Ai. And
the men went up and spied out Ai. 3And they returned
to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up,
but let about two or three thousand men go up and take
the city by siege; for *they* are few. 4And there went up
about three thousand men, and they fled from before the
men of Ai. 5And the men of Ai struck down about thirty-
six men, and they pursued them from the gate, and de-
stroyed them from the steep hill; and the heart of the peo-
ple was alarmed and became as water. 6And Joshua tore
his clothes. And Joshua fell on the earth on his face before
the Lord until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and
they cast dust on their heads. 7And Joshua said, I pray, O
Lord, why has Your servant brought this people over the
Jordan to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? If on-

ly we would had remained, and settled ourselves beyond
the Jordan! 8And what shall I say since Israel has turned
his back before his enemy? 9And when the Canaanites and
all the inhabitants of the land hear it, they shall compass
us round about and destroy us from off the land: and what
will You do *for* Your great name? 10And the Lord said to
Joshua, Rise up; why have you fallen upon your face? 11The
people have sinned, and transgressed the covenant which
I made with them; they have stolen from the accursed
thing, and put it into their store. 12And the children of Is-
rael will not be able to stand before their enemies; they
will turn their back before their enemies, for they have
become an accursed thing: I will no longer be with you,
unless you remove the accursed thing from yourselves.
13Rise, sanctify the people, and tell them to sanctify them-
selves for tomorrow. Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
The accursed thing is among you; you shall not be able to
stand before your enemies, until you shall have removed
the accursed thing from among you. 14And you shall all
be gathered together by your tribes in the morning, and
it shall come to pass that the tribe which the Lord shall
show, you shall bring by families; and the family which the
Lord shall show, you shall bring by households; and the
household which the Lord shall show you shall bring, man
by man. 15And the man who shall be pointed out shall be
burned with fire, and all that he has; because he has trans-
gressed the covenant of the Lord, and has done wicked-
ness in Israel. 16And Joshua rose up early, and brought the
people by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was pointed
out. 17And it was brought by their families, and the fam-
ily of the Zarhites was pointed out. 18And it was brought
man by man, and Achan the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah
was pointed out. 19And Joshua said to Achan, Give glory
this day to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession;
and tell me what you have done, and do not hide it from
me. 20And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have
sinned against the Lord God of Israel; thus and thus have
I done. 21I saw in the spoil an embroidered mantle, and
two hundred shekels of silver, and one golden wedge of
fifty shekels, and I desired them and took them; and be-
hold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under
them. 22And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the
tent into the camp; and these things were hidden in his
tent, and the silver under them. 23And they brought them
out of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and the el-
ders of Israel, and they laid them before the Lord. 24And
Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and brought him to
the valley of Achor, and his sons, his daughters, his calves,
his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all his property, and
all the people with him; and he brought them to the val-
ley of Achor. 25And Joshua said to Achan, Why have you
destroyed us? The Lord destroy you this day! And all Is-
rael stoned him with stones. 26And they set up over him a
great heap of stones; and the Lord ceased from His fierce
anger. Therefore he called the place the Valley of Achor to
this day.

—8—

1And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be dismayed.
Take with you all the men of war, and arise, go up to Ai.
Behold, I have given into your hands the king of Ai, and
his land. 2And you shall do to Ai as you did to Jericho
and its king; and you shall take to yourself the spoil of its
livestock; set now for yourself an ambush for the city be-
hind. 3And Joshua and all the men of war rose to go up
to Ai; and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men,
and he sent them away by night. 4And he commanded
them, saying, Go, and lie in ambush behind the city: do
not go far from the city, and you shall all be ready. 5Then
I and all the people *who are* with me shall draw near to
the city. And it shall come to pass when the inhabitants
of Ai shall come forth to meet us as before, that we will
flee from before them. 6And when they shall come out af-
ter us, we will draw them away from the city; and they will
say, These men flee from before us, just like before. 7And
you shall rise up out of the ambush, and go into the city.
8You shall do according to this word. Behold, I have com-
manded you. 9And Joshua sent them, and they went to lie
in ambush; and they lay between Bethel and Ai, west of
Ai. 10And Joshua rose up early in the morning and num-
bered the people. And he went up, he and the elders be-
fore the people, to Ai. 11And all the men of war went up
with him, and they went forward and came over against
the city eastward. 12And the ambush *was* on the west side
of the city. 13*So they set the people, even all the army who was on the north
of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city; and Joshua went that night
into the midst of the valley.* 14And it came to pass when the king of
Ai saw *it*, he hastened and went out to meet them direct
to the battle, he and all the people *that were* with him. And
he knew not that there was an ambush *formed* against him
behind the city. 15And Joshua and Israel saw, and retreated
from before them. 16And they pursued after the children
of Israel, and they themselves went to a distance from the
city. 17There was no one left in Ai who did not pursue after
Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
18And the Lord said to Joshua, Stretch forth your hand with
the spear that is in your hand toward the city, for I have
delivered it into your hands; and those lying in wait shall

rise up quickly out of their place. 19And Joshua stretched
out his hand *and* his spear toward the city, and the am-
bush rose up quickly out of their place. And they came
forth when he stretched out his hand, and they entered
into the city, and took it; and they hastened and burned
the city with fire. 20And when the inhabitants of Ai looked
round behind them, then they saw the smoke going up out
of the city to heaven, and they were no longer able to flee
this way or that way. 21And Joshua and all Israel saw that
the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the
city went up to heaven; and they turned and struck down
the men of Ai. 22And these came forth out of the city to
meet them; and they were in the midst of the army, some
on this side, and some on that; and they struck them until
there was not one of them left who survived and escaped.
23And they took the king of Ai alive, and brought him to
Joshua. 24And when the children of Israel had ceased slay-
ing all that were in Ai, and in the fields, and in the moun-
tain on the descent, from where they pursued them, *even*
to the end, then Joshua returned to Ai, and attacked it
with the edge of the sword. 25And those that fell in that
day, men and women, were twelve thousand: *they killed* all
the inhabitants of Ai. 26*For Joshua didn't draw back his hand, with which
he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.*
27Beside the spoils that were in the city, all things which
the children of Israel took as spoil for themselves accord-
ing to the command of the Lord, as the Lord command-
ed Joshua. 28And Joshua burned the city with fire: he made
it an uninhabited heap forever, *even* to this day. 29And he
hanged the king of Ai on the gallows, and he remained
on the tree till evening. And when the sun went down,
Joshua gave charge, and they took down his body from the
tree, and cast it into a pit, and they set over him a heap
of stones to this day. 30Then Joshua built an altar to the
Lord God of Israel on Mount Ebal, 31as Moses the servant
of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is writ-
ten in the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, on
which iron had not been lifted up; and he offered there
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and a peace offering.
32And Joshua wrote upon the stones a copy of the law, the
law of Moses, before the children of Israel. 33And all Is-
rael, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes,
passed on one side and on the other before the ark; and
the priests and the Levites took up the ark of the covenant
of the Lord; and the stranger and the native *were there*,
who were half of them near Mount Gerizim, and half near
Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded
at first, to bless the people. 34And afterwards Joshua read
accordingly all the words of the law, the blessings and the
curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses.
35There was not a word of all that Moses charged Joshua
which Joshua did not read in the ears of all the assembly of
the children of Israel, *before* the men, the women, the chil-
dren, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

—9—

1And when the kings of the Amorites on the other side of
the Jordan, who were in the mountain country, and in the
plain, and in all the coast of the great sea, and those who
were near Lebanon, and the Hittites, the Canaanites, the
Perizzites, the Hivites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, and
the Jebusites, heard *of it,* 2they all came together at the
same time to make war against Joshua and Israel. 3And
the inhabitants of Gibeon heard of all that the Lord did to
Jericho and Ai. 4And they also worked craftily, and they
went and made provisions and prepared themselves; and
having taken old sacks on their shoulders, and old and
torn wineskins, 5and the upper part of their shoes and
their sandals *appeared* old and clouted on their feet, and
their garments laid upon them, and their provisions were
dry and moldy and corrupt. 6And they came to Joshua
into the camp of Israel, to Gilgal, and said to Joshua and
Israel, We have come from a far land. Now then, make
a covenant with us. 7And the children of Israel said to
the Hivites, Perhaps you dwell amongst us; how should I
make a covenant with you? 8And they said to Joshua, We
are your servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are you,
and where do you come from? 9And they said, Your ser-
vants have come from a very far country in the name of
the Lord your God: for we have heard His name, and all
that He did in Egypt, 10and all that He did to the kings
of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon
king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, who dwelt
in Ashtaroth. 11And our elders, and all that inhabit our
land, when they heard, *they* spoke to us, saying, Take to
yourselves provisions for the way, and go to meet them;
and you shall say to them, We are your servants, and now
make a covenant with us. 12These *are* the loaves—we took
them hot for our journey on the day in which we came out
to come to you. And now they have dried up, and have be-
come moldy. 13And these *are* the skins of wine which we
filled when new, and they are torn; and our garments and
our shoes are worn out because of the very long journey.
14And the chiefs took of their provisions, and asked not the
counsel of the Lord. 15And Joshua made peace with them,
and they made a covenant with them to preserve them;
and the princes of the congregation swore to them. 16And
it came to pass, three days after they had made a covenant

with them, *that* they heard that they were close neighbours *of theirs*, and that they dwelt among them. 17And the children of Israel departed and came to their cities; and their cities *were* Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and the cities of Jearim. 18But the children of Israel did not fight with them, because all the princes swore to them by the Lord God of Israel; and all the congregation murmured at the princes. 19And the princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by the Lord God of Israel, and now we shall not be able to touch them. 20This we will do: take them alive, and we will preserve them: so there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore to them. 21They shall live, and shall be woodcutters and water carriers to all the congregation, as the princes said to them. 22And Joshua called them together and said to them, Why have you deceived me, saying, We live very far from you; whereas you are fellow countrymen of those who dwell among us? 23And now you are cursed. There shall not fail of you a slave, or a woodcutter, or a water carrier to me and my God. 24And they answered Joshua, saying, It was reported to us what the Lord your God commanded His servant Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that dwelt on it from before you, and we feared very much for our lives because of you, and *therefore* we did this thing. 25And now, behold, we *are* in your power; do to us as it is pleasing to you, and as it seems *good* to you. 26And they did so to them. And Joshua rescued them in that day out of the hands of the children of Israel, and they did not kill them. 27And in that day, Joshua made them woodcutters and water carriers to the whole congregation, and for the altar of God. Therefore the inhabitants of Gibeon became woodcutters and water carriers for the altar of God to this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose.

—10—

1And when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai, and had destroyed it, as he did to Jericho and its king, even so they did to Ai and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had gone over to Joshua and Israel; 2then they were greatly terrified by them, for *the king* knew that Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the chief cities, and all its men *were* mighty. 3So Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4Come up here to me, and help me, and let us take Gibeon; for the Gibeonites have gone over to Joshua and to the children of Israel. 5And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, they and all their people; and encamped around Gibeon, and besieged it. 6And the inhabitants of Gibeon sent to Joshua into the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not your hands from your servants: come up quickly to us, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. 7And Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, everyone mighty in strength. 8And the Lord said to Joshua, Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hands; there shall not be one of them left from before you. 9And when Joshua came suddenly upon them, he *had* advanced all the night out of Gilgal. 10And the Lord struck them with terror before the children of Israel; and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up to Beth Horon, and they struck them as far as Azekah and to Makkedah. 11And when they fled from the face of the children of Israel at the descent of Beth Horon then the Lord cast upon them hailstones from heaven to Azekah; and there were more that died by the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel slew with the sword in the battle. 12Then Joshua spoke to the Lord, in the day in which the Lord delivered the Amorite into the power of Israel, when He destroyed them in Gibeon, and they were destroyed from before the children of Israel. And Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gibeon, and the moon over against the Valley of Aijalon. 13And the sun and the moon stood still, until God executed vengeance on their enemies; and the sun stood still in the midst of heaven; it did not proceed to set till the end of one day. 14And there was not such a day either before or after, so that God should hearken to a man, because the Lord fought on the side of Israel. 15*Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.* 16And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makkedah. 17And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found hid in the cave that is in Makkedah. 18And Joshua said, Roll stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them. 19But do not stand there yourselves, but pursue after your enemies, and attack the rear of them, and do not allow them to enter into their cities; for the Lord our God has delivered them into our hands. 20And it came to pass when Joshua and all Israel ceased destroying them utterly with a very great slaughter, that those that escaped took refuge in the strong cities. 21And all the people returned safe to Joshua to Makkedah; and none of the children of Israel murmured with his tongue. 22And Joshua said, Open the

cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave. 23And
they brought out the five kings out of the cave, the king
of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of
Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.
24And when they brought them out to Joshua, then Joshua
called together all Israel, and the chiefs of the army that
went with him, saying to them, Come forward and set
your feet on their necks; and they came and set their feet
on their necks. 25And Joshua said to them, Do not fear
them, neither be cowardly; be courageous and strong, for
thus the Lord will do to all your enemies against whom
you fight. 26And Joshua killed them, and hanged them on
five trees; and they hung upon the trees until the evening.
27And it came to pass toward the setting of the sun, *that*
Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the
trees, and cast them into the cave into which they *had* fled
for refuge, and rolled stones to the cave, *which remain* to
this day. 28And they took Makkedah on that day, and killed
the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and they ut-
terly destroyed every living thing that was in it. And there
was none left in it that was preserved and had escaped;
and they did to the king of Makkedah, as they did to the
king of Jericho. 29And Joshua and all Israel with him de-
parted out of Makkedah to Libnah, and besieged Libnah.
30And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel. And
they took it, and its king, and killed the inhabitants with
the edge of the sword, and everything breathing in it; and
there was not left in it any that survived and escaped; and
they did to its king, as they did to the king of Jericho.
31And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lib-
nah to Lachish, and he encamped about it, and besieged
it. 32And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hands of Is-
rael; and they took it on the second day, and they put the
inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and ut-
terly destroyed it, as they had done to Libnah. 33Then Ho-
ram the king of Gezer went up to help Lachish; and Joshua
struck him and his people with the edge of the sword, un-
til there was not left to him one that was preserved and es-
caped. 34And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from
Lachish to Eglon, and he besieged it and took it. 35And the
Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel; and he took it on
that day, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the
sword, and killed everything breathing in it, as they did to
Lachish. 36And Joshua and all Israel with him departed to
Hebron, and encamped about it. 37And he struck it with
the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that
were in it; there was no one preserved. They destroyed it
and all things in it, as they did to Eglon. 38And Joshua and
all Israel returned to Debir; and they encamped about it;
39and they took it, and its king, and its villages. And he
struck it with the edge of the sword, and they destroyed it,
and everything breathing in it; and they did not leave in it
anyone that was preserved: as they did to Hebron and her
king, so they did to Debir and her king. 40And Joshua con-
quered all the land of the hill country, and the Negev and
the plain country, and Ashedoth, and her kings. They did
not leave of them one that was saved: and they utterly de-
stroyed everything that had the breath of life, as the Lord
God of Israel had commanded, 41from Kadesh Barnea to
Gaza, all Goshen, as far as Gibeon. 42And Joshua struck,
once for all, all their kings, and their land, because the
Lord God of Israel fought on the side of Israel. 43*Joshua re-
turned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.*

—11—

1And when Jabin the king of Hazor heard *these things*, he
sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron,
and to the king of Achshaph, 2and to the kings who were
by the great Sidon, to the hill country and to Arabah op-
posite Chinneroth, and to the plain, and to Dor, 3and to
the Canaanites on the coast eastward, and to the Amorites
on the coast, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the
Jebusites in the mountains, and the Hivites, and those
dwelling below Hermon in the land of Mizpah. 4And they
and their kings with them went forth, as the sand of the
sea in multitude, and horses, and very many chariots.
5And all the kings assembled in person, and came to the
same place, and encamped at the waters of Merom to war
with Israel. 6And the Lord said to Joshua, Be not afraid of
them, for tomorrow *at* this time I will put them to flight
before Israel: you shall hamstring their horses, and burn
their chariots with fire 7And Joshua and all the men of
war came upon them at the water of Merom suddenly;
and they attacked them in the hill country. 8And the Lord
delivered them into the power of Israel; and they struck
them and pursued them to Great Sidon, and to Mis-
rephoth, and to the plains of Mizpah eastward; and they
destroyed them till there was not one of them left that sur-
vived. 9And Joshua did to them as the Lord commanded
him: he hamstrung their horses, and burned their char-
iots with fire. 10And Joshua returned at that time, and
took Hazor and her king; now Hazor in former times was
the chief of these kingdoms. 11And they killed with the
sword all that breathed in it, and utterly destroyed them
all, and there was no living thing left in it; and they burned
Hazor with fire. 12And Joshua took all the cities of the
kingdoms, and their kings, and killed them with the edge

of the sword; and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the
servant of the Lord had commanded. 13But all the walled
cities Israel did not burn; but Israel burned Hazor only.
14And the children of Israel took all its spoils to themselves;
and they killed all the men with the edge of the sword,
and they destroyed them; they left not one of them breath-
ing. 15As the Lord commanded His servant Moses, even so
Moses commanded Joshua; and so Joshua did, he trans-
gressed no precept of all that Moses commanded him.
16And Joshua took all the hill country, and all the land of
the Negev, and all the land of Goshen, and the plain coun-
try, and that toward the west, and the mountain of Israel
and the low country by the mountain; 17from the moun-
tain of Halak, and that which goes up to Seir, and as far
as Baal Gad, and the plains of Lebanon, below Mount Her-
mon. And he took all their kings, and killed them. 18And
for many days Joshua waged war with these kings. 19And
there was no city which Israel did not take; they took them
all in war. 20For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts
to go forth to war against Israel, that they might be utterly
destroyed, that mercy should not be granted to them, but
that they should be utterly destroyed, as the Lord said to
Moses. 21And Joshua came at that time, and utterly de-
stroyed the Anakim out of the hill country, from Hebron
and from Debir, and from Anab, and from all the race
of Israel, and from all the mountain of Judah with their
cities; and Joshua utterly destroyed them. 22There was not
anyone left of the Anakim by the children of Israel, on-
ly there was left of them in Gaza, and in Gath, and in
Ashdod. 23And Joshua took all the land, as the Lord com-
manded Moses; and Joshua gave them for an inheritance
to Israel by division according to their tribes; and the land
ceased from war.

—12—

1And these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of
Israel killed, and inherited their land beyond the Jordan
from the east, from the valley of Arnon, to Mount Her-
mon, and all the land of the Arabah on the east. 2Sihon
king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling from
Arnon, which is in the valley, on the side of the valley, and
half of Gilead as far as Jabbok, the borders of the chil-
dren of Ammon. 3And the Arabah as far as the Sea of
Chinneroth eastward, and as far as the Sea of the Arabah;
the Salt Sea eastward *by* the way to Beth Jeshimoth, from
Taman below the slopes of Pisgah. 4And Og king of
Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, was left of
the giants 5ruling from Mount Hermon and from Salc-
ah, and *over* all the land of Bashan to the borders of the
Geshurites and the Maachathites, and the half of Gilead
of the borders of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6Moses the ser-
vant of the Lord and the children of Israel struck them;
and Moses gave them by way of inheritance to Reuben
and Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh. 7And these
are the kings of the Amorites, whom Joshua and the chil-
dren of Israel killed beyond the Jordan by the sea of Bal-
agad in the plain of Lebanon, and as far as the mountain
of Halak, as men go up to Seir. And Joshua gave it to the
tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion. 8In
the mountain, and in the plain, and in the Arabah, and in
Ashedoth, and in the wilderness, and the Negev—the Hit-
tite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite,
and the Jebusite: 9the king of Jericho, one; and the king
of Ai, which is near Bethel, one; 10the king of Jerusalem,
one; the king of Hebron, one; 11the king of Jarmuth, one;
the king of Lachish, one; 12the king of Eglon, one; the king
of Gezer, one; 13the king of Debir, one; the king of Ged-
er, one; 14the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
15the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16the
king of Elath, one; 17the king of Tappuah, one; the king of
Hepher, one; 18the king of Aphek; the king of Lasharon;
19the king of Madon, one; 20the king of Shimron Meron,
one; the king of Achshaph, one; 21the king of Kadesh, one;
the king of Taanach, one; 22the king of Maredoth, one; the
king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; 23the king of Adullam *of*
Dor, one; the king of Gilgal of Galilee, one; 24the king of
Tirzah, one—all these *were* twenty-nine kings.

—13—

1And Joshua *was* old and very advanced in years; and the
Lord said to Joshua, You are advanced in years, and there
is much land left to inherit. 2And this *is* the land that is
left: the borders of the Philistines, the Geshurites, and the
Canaanites, 3from the wilderness before Egypt, as far as
the borders of Ekron on the left of the Canaanites; *the land*
is reckoned to the five principalities of the Philistines, to
the inhabitants of Gaza, and of Azotus, and of Ashkelon,
and of Gath, and of Ekron, and to the Hivite; 4from Taman
even to all the land of Canaan before Gaza, and the Sido-
nians as far as Aphek, as far as the borders of the Amor-
ites. 5And all the land of Gebalites of the Philistines, and
all Lebanon eastward from Gilgal, under Mount Hermon
as far as the entering in of Hamath; 6everyone that in-
habits the hill country from Lebanon as far as the Brook
Misrephoth. All the Sidonians, I will destroy them from

before Israel; but give them by inheritance to Israel, as I
commanded you. 7And now divide this land by lot to the
nine tribes, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh. 8From the
Jordan to the Great Sea westward you shall give it *them.*
The Great Sea shall be the boundary. *But* to the two tribes
and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, to Reuben and to Gad,
Moses gave *an inheritance* beyond the Jordan: Moses the
servant of the Lord gave *it* to them eastward, 9from Aroer,
which is on the bank of the Brook of Arnon, and the city
in the midst of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba as
far as Dibon. 10All the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites,
who reigned from Heshbon to the coasts of the children of
Ammon; 11and the region of Gilead, and the borders of the
Geshirites and the Maachathites, and all Mount Hermon,
and all the land of Bashan to Salcah. 12All the kingdom of
Og in the region of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and
in Edrei—he was left of the giants; and Moses struck him,
and destroyed him. 13But the children of Israel destroyed
not the Geshurite and the Maachathite and the Canaanite;
and the king of the Geshurite and the Maachathite dwelt
among the children of Israel to this day. 14Only no inheritance was given to the tribe of Levi: the Lord God of Israel, He *is* their inheritance, as the Lord said to them; and
this *is* the division which Moses made to the children of
Israel in Araboth Moab, on the other side of the Jordan, by
Jericho. 15And Moses gave the land to the tribe of Reuben
according to their families. 16And their borders were from
Aroer, which is opposite the Brook of Arnon, and *theirs is*
the city that is in the valley of Arnon; and all Misor, 17to
Heshbon, and all the cities in Misor, Dibon, Bamoth Baal,
Beth Baal Meon, 18Bashan, Kedamoth, Mephaath, 19Kirjathaim, Sibmah, Zereth, Shahar in Mount Enab, 20Beth
Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, Beth Jeshimoth- 21and all the
cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the
Amorites, whom Moses struck, even him and the princes
of Midian: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, prince of the
spoils of Sihon, dwelling in the country. 22And Balaam the
son of Beor the prophet they killed in the battle. 23And
the borders of Reuben were the banks of the Jordan. This
is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to
their families, the cities and their villages. 24And Moses
gave inheritance to the sons of Gad according to their
families. 25And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of
Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon to the
Arabah, which is before Arad. 26And from Heshbon to Ramath by Mizpah, and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to
the borders of Debir, 27and in the valley of Beth Haram,
Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon, and the rest of the
kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon; and the Jordan shall
be the boundary as far as part of the Sea of Chinnereth
beyond the Jordan eastward. 28This *is* the inheritance of
the children of Gad according to their families and according to their cities; according to their families they will
turn their backs before their enemies, because their cities
and their villages were according to their families. 29And
Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh according to
their families. 30And their borders were from Mahanaim,
and all the kingdom of Bashan, and all the kingdom of
Og king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are
in the region of Bashan, sixty cities; 31half of Gilead, and
in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, royal cities of Og in the land
of Bashan, *Moses gave* to the sons of Machir the sons of
Manasseh, even to the half-tribe sons of Machir the sons
of Manasseh, according to their families. 32These *are* they
whom Moses caused to inherit beyond the Jordan in
Araboth Moab, beyond the Jordan by Jericho, eastward.
33But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance. The LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

—14—

1And these *are* those of the children of Israel that received
their inheritance in the land of Canaan, to whom Eleazar
the priest, and Joshua the *son* of Nun, and the heads of the
families of the tribes of the children of Israel, gave inheritance. 2They inherited according to their lots, as the Lord
commanded by the hand of Joshua to the nine tribes and
the half tribe, on the other side of the Jordan. 3But to the
Levites he gave no inheritance among them. 4For the sons
of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and
there was no inheritance in the land given to the Levites,
only cities to dwell in, and their suburbs separated for
the livestock, and their cattle. 5As the Lord commanded
Moses, so did the children of Israel; and they divided the
land. 6And the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the *son* of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to
him, You know the word that the Lord spoke to Moses the
man of God concerning me and you in Kadesh Barnea.
7For I was forty years old when Moses the servant of God
sent me out of Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land; and
I returned him an answer according to his mind. 8My
brethren that went up with me turned away the heart of
the people, but I applied myself to follow the Lord my God.
9And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land on which
your foot has trodden, it shall be your inheritance and
your children's forever, because you have applied yourself
to follow the Lord our God. 10And now the Lord has kept
me alive as He said: this *is* the forty-fifth year since the
Lord spoke that word to Moses; and Israel journeyed in

the wilderness; and now, behold, I *am* this day eighty-five
years old. 11I am still strong this day, as when the Lord sent
me: just so strong am I now to go out and to come in for
war. 12And now I ask of you this mountain, as the Lord
said in that day; for you heard this word on that day. And
now the Anakim are there, cities great and strong. If then
the Lord should be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as
the Lord said to me. 13And Joshua blessed him, and gave
Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh the son of Keniz
for an inheritance. 14Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the *son* of Jephunneh the Kenizzite until
this day, because he followed the commandment of the
Lord God of Israel. 15And the name of Hebron before formerly was Kirjath Arba, it *is* the metropolis of the Anakim.
And the land rested from war.

—15—

1And the borders of the tribe of Judah according to their
families were from the borders of Edom from the Wilderness of Zin, as far as Kadesh southward. 2And their borders were from the south as far as a part of the Salt Sea
from the high country that extends southward. 3And they
proceed before the Ascent of Akrabbim, and go out
around Zin, and go up from the south to Kadesh Barnea;
and go out to Hezron, and proceed up to Adar, and go out
by the way that is west of Karkaa. 4And *from there* they go
out to Azmon, and issue at the valley of Egypt; and the termination of its boundaries shall be at the sea. These are
their boundaries southward. 5And their boundaries eastward *are* all the Salt Sea as far as the Jordan; and their
borders from the north, and from the border of the sea,
and from part of the Jordan- 6the borders go up to Beth
Hoglah, and they go along from the north to Beth Arabah,
and the borders go on up to the stone of Bohan the son of
Reuben. 7And the borders continue on to the fourth part
of the valley of Achor, and go down to Gilgal, which is before the Ascent of Adummim, which is southward in the
valley, and terminate at the water of the Fountain of the
Sun. And their going forth shall be the Fountain of Rogel.
8And the borders go up to the Valley of Hinnom, behind
Jebus southward; this is Jerusalem: and the borders terminate at the top of the mountain, which is before the Valley
of Hinnom toward the sea, which is by the side of the land
of Rephaim northward. 9And the border *going forth* from
the top of the mountain terminates at the fountain of the
water of Nephtoah, and terminates at Mount Ephron; and
the border will lead to Baalah; this is the city of Jearim.
10And the border will go round from Baalah to the sea, and
will go on to the mount of Assar behind the city of Jearim
northwards; this is Chesalon: and it will come down to the
City of Sun, and will go on to the south. 11And the border terminates behind Ekron northward, and the borders
will terminate at Succhoth, and the borders will go on to
the south, and will terminate at Libnah, and the issue of
the borders will be at the sea; and their borders *shall be* toward the sea, the Great Sea shall be the boundary. 12These
are the borders of the children of Judah round about according to their families. 13And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Judah
by the command of God; and Joshua gave him the city of
Arba the metropolis of Anak; this is Hebron. 14And Caleb
the son of Jephunneh destroyed from there the three sons
of Anak: Sheshai, Talmai, and Ahiman. 15And Caleb went
up from there to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name
of Debir before was the City of Letters. 16And Caleb said,
Whosoever shall take and destroy the City of Letters, and
master it, to him will I give my daughter Achsah for a
wife. 17And Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb
took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter for a wife.
18And it came to pass as she went out that she counseled
him, saying, I will ask of my father a field; and she cried
from off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, What is it?
19And she said to him, Give me a blessing, for you have
set me in the land of the Negev. Give me Botthanis. So
he gave her Gonaethla the upper, and Gonaethla the lower. 20This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children
of Judah. 21And their cities were cities belonging to the
tribe of the children of Judah on the borders of Edom by
the wilderness, and Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur, 22Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah, 23Kadesh, Hazor, Ithnan, 24and Balmaenan,
and their villages, 25and the cities of Hezron, which *is* Hazor, 26Amam, Shema, Moladah, 27Seri, Beth Pelet, 28Hazar Shual, Beersheba; and their villages, and their hamlets, 29Balah Bacoc, Asom, 30Eltolad, Bethel, Hormah, 31Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah, 32Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain;
twenty-nine cities, and their villages. 33In the plain country: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashtah, 34Zanoah, Tano, Iluthoth,
Maeani, 35Jarmuth, Adullam, Membra, Socoh, Azekah,
36Sharaim, Gederah, and its villages; fourteen cities, and
their villages; 37Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal, 38Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel, 39Bozkath, Eglon, 40Cabbon, Lahmas, Machos, 41Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, Makkedah: sixteen cities, and their villages; 42Libnah, Ether, Ashan,
43Jiphtah, Nezib, 44Keilah, Akiezi, Achzib, Mereshah, and
Elom: ten cities, and their villages; 45Ekron and her villages, and their hamlets: 46from Ekron: Gemna, and all the
cities that are near Ashdod, and their villages. 47Ashdod,

and her villages, and her hamlets: Gaza, and its villages
and its hamlets as far as the river of Egypt, and the Great
Sea is the boundary. 48And in the hill country: Shamir, Jat-
tir, Sochah, 49Danna and the City of Letters, this *is* Debir;
50Anab, Eshtemoth, Anim, 51Goshen, Holon, and Hanna,
and Giloh: eleven cities, and their villages; 52Arab, Dumah,
Eshean, 53Janum, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah, 54Humtah, the
city Arba, this is Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their
villages; 55Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah, 56Jezreel, Jokdeam,
Zanoah, 57Gibeah, Timnah; nine cities, and their villages;
58Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor, 59Maarath, Beth Anoth, Eltekon;
six cities, and their villages; Theco, and Ephratha, this
is Bethlehem, and Pagor, Etan, Culon, Tatam, Thobes,
Carem, Galem, Thether, and Manocho: eleven cities, and
their villages; 60Kirjath Baal, this *is* the city of Jearim, and
Sotheba: two cities, and their villages: 61in the wilderness:
Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah; 62Aeochioza, Naphlazon,
the cities of Sadon, and En Gedi; seven cities, and their vil-
lages. 63And the Jebusite dwelt in Jerusalem, and the chil-
dren of Judah could not destroy them; and the Jebusites
dwelt in Jerusalem to this day.

—16—

1And the borders of the children of Joseph were from the
Jordan by Jericho eastward; and they will go up from Jeri-
cho to the hill country, to the wilderness, to Bethel Luz.
2And they will go out to Bethel, and will proceed to the
borders of Ataroth. 3And they will go across to the sea
to the borders of Aptalim, as far as the borders of Beth
Horon the lower, and the going forth of them shall be to
the sea. 4And the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh,
took their inheritance. 5And the borders of the children
of Ephraim were according to their families, and the bor-
ders of their inheritance were eastward to Ataroth, and
Eroc as far as Beth Horon the upper, and Gaza. 6And the
borders will proceed to the sea to Michmethath north of
Therma; they will go round eastward to Thenasa, and Sell-
es, and will pass on eastward to Janohah, 7and to Macho,
and Ataroth, and *these are* their villages; and they will come
to Jericho, and will issue at the Jordan. 8And the borders
will proceed from Tappuah, to the sea, *and* to Kanah; and
their termination will be at the sea; this *is* the inheritance
of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families. 9And
the cities separated to the sons of Ephraim *were* in the
midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the
cities and their villages. 10And Ephraim did not destroy the
Canaanite who dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanite dwelt in
Ephraim to this day, until Pharaoh the king of Egypt went
up and took it, and burned it with fire. And the Canaan-
ites, and Perizzites, and the inhabitants in Gaza they de-
stroyed, and Pharaoh gave them for a dowry to his daugh-
ter.

—17—

1And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manasseh,
(for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph,) *assigned* to Machir the
firstborn of Manasseh the father of Gilead, for he was a
warrior, *were* in the land of Gilead and of Bashan. 2And
there was *land* assigned to the other sons of Manasseh ac-
cording to their families: to the sons of Jezi, and to the
sons of Kelez, and to the sons of Jeziel, and to the sons
of Shechem, and to the sons of Symarim, and to the sons
of Opher: these *are* the males according to their families.
3And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but
daughters: and these *are* the names of the daughters of
Zelophehad: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before
Joshua, and before the rulers, saying, God commanded by
the hand of Moses to give us an inheritance in the midst
of our brethren. So there was given to them by the com-
mand of the Lord an inheritance among the brethren of
their father. 5And their lot fell *to them* from Manasseh, and
to the plain of Labec of the land of Gilead, which is be-
yond the Jordan. 6For the daughters of the sons of Manas-
seh inherited a portion in the midst of their brethren, and
the land of Gilead was assigned to the remainder of the
sons of Manasseh. 7And the borders of the sons of Man-
asseh were Delanath, which is before the sons of Anath,
and it proceeds to the borders to Jamin and Jassib to the
fountain of En Tappuah. 8It shall belong to Manasseh, and
Tappuah on the borders of Manasseh *shall belong* to the
sons of Ephraim. 9And the borders shall go down to the
valley of Carana southward by the valley of Jariel, (*there is*
a terebinth tree *belonging* to Ephraim between *that and* the
city of Manasseh) and the borders of Manasseh *are* north-
ward to the brook; and the sea shall be its termination.
10Southward *the land belongs* to Ephraim, and northward
to Manasseh; and the sea shall be their cost; and north-
ward they shall border upon Aseb, and eastward upon Is-
sachar. 11And Manasseh shall have in *the portion of* Issachar
and Beth Shean and their villages, and the inhabitants
of Dor, and its villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo,
and its villages, and the third part of Mapheta, and its vil-
lages. 12And the sons of Manasseh were not able to destroy

these cities; and the Canaanite began to dwell in that land.
13And it came to pass that when the children of Israel were
strong, they made the Canaanites subject *to them*, but they
did not utterly destroy them. 14And the sons of Joseph an-
swered Joshua, saying, Why have you caused us to inher-
it one inheritance, and *only* one lot? Seeing we are a great
people, and God has blessed us. 15And Joshua said to them,
If you are a great people, go up to the forest, and clear *the
land* for yourself, if Mount Ephraim is too small for you.
16And they said, Mount Ephraim does not please us, and
the Canaanite dwelling in it in Beth Shean, and in its vil-
lages, *and* in the valley of Jezreel, has choice cavalry and
iron. 17And Joshua said to the sons of Joseph, If you are a
great people, and have great strength, you shall not have
only one inheritance. 18For you shall have the wood, for
there is a wood, and you shall clear it, and *the land* shall
be yours; even when you shall have utterly destroyed the
Canaanite, for he has chosen cavalry; yet you are stronger
than he.

—18—

1And all the congregation of the children of Israel were as-
sembled at Shiloh, and there they pitched the tabernacle
of witness. And the land was subdued by them. 2And the
sons of Israel remained, *even* those who had not received
their inheritance, seven tribes. 3And Joshua said to the
sons of Israel, How long will you be slack to inherit the
land, which the Lord our God has given you? 4Appoint of
yourselves three men of each tribe, and let them rise up
and go through the land, and let them describe it before
me, as it will be proper to divide it. 5And they came to
him. And he divided to them seven portions, *saying*, Ju-
dah shall stand to them a border southward, and the sons
of Joseph shall stand to them northward. 6And divide the
land into seven parts, and bring its description here to
me, and I will give you a lot before the Lord our God. 7For
the sons of Levi have no part among you; for the priest-
hood of the Lord *is* his portion; and Gad, and Reuben, and
the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance
beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of
the Lord gave to them. 8And the men rose up and went;
and Joshua commanded the men who went to explore the
land, saying, Go and explore the land, and come to me,
and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in
Shiloh. 9And they went, and explored the land. And they
viewed it, and described it according to the cities, sev-
en parts in a book, and brought *the book* to Joshua. 10And
Joshua cast the lot for them in Shiloh before the Lord.
11And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first ac-
cording to their families. And the borders of their lot came
forth between the children of Judah and the children of
Joseph. 12And their borders were northward: the borders
shall go up from the Jordan behind Jericho northward,
and shall go up to the mountain westward, and the is-
sue of it shall be the Wilderness of Beth Aven. 13And the
borders will go forth from there to Luz, behind Luz, from
the south of it; this is Bethel. And the borders shall go
down to Ataroth Adar, to the hill country, which is south-
ward of Beth Horon. 14And the borders shall pass through
and proceed to the part that looks toward the sea, on the
south, from the mountain in front of Beth Horon south-
ward, and its termination shall be at Kirjath Baal, which is
Kirjath Jearim, a city of the children of Judah; this is the
part toward the west. 15And the south side on the part of
Kirjath Baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to
the fountain of the water of Nephtoah. 16And the borders
shall extend down on one side, this is in front of the Val-
ley of the Son of Hinnom, which is on the side of Rephaim
northward, and it shall come down to Gehenna behind Je-
bus southward: it shall come down to En Rogel. 17And *the
borders* shall go across to En Shemesh, 18and shall proceed
to Galiloth, which is in front by the going up of Ethamin;
and they shall come down to the stone of Beon of the sons
of Reuben, and shall pass over behind Beth Arabah north-
ward, and shall go down to the borders behind the sea
northward. 19And the termination of the borders shall be
at the creek of the Salt Sea northward to the side of the
Jordan southward: these are their southern borders. 20And
the Jordan shall be their boundary on the east: this *is* the
inheritance of the children of Benjamin, these *are* their
borders round about according to their families. 21And
the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their
families were: Jericho, Beth Haglah, Emek, 22Beth Arabah,
Sara, Besana, 23Avim, Parah, Ephratha, 24Carapha, Cephi-
ra, Moni, Gabaa, twelve cities and their villages; 25Gibeon,
Ramah, Beeroth, 26Mizpah, Miron, Mozah; 27Phira,
Caphan, Nacan, Selecan, Taralah, 28Jebus (this is
Jerusalem); and Gibeath, *and* Jearim; thirteen cities, and
their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the sons of Ben-
jamin according to their families.

—19—

1And the second lot came out for the children of Simeon;
and their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the
children of Judah. 2And their lot was Beersheba, Sheba,
Moladah, 3Hazar Shual, Balah, Jason, 4Erthula, Bula, and
Hormah, 5Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah, 6Beth
Lebaoth, and their fields, thirteen cities, and their villages.
7Rimmon, Thalcha, Ether, Ashan; four cities and their vil-
lages, 8round about their cities as far as Balec as *men* go
to Bameth southward: this *is* the inheritance of the tribe
of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9The
inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was a
part* of the lot of Judah, for the portion of the children of
Judah was greater than theirs; and the children of Simeon
inherited in the midst of their lot. 10And the third lot came
out to Zebulun according to their families; the bounds
of their inheritance shall be—Esedekgola shall be their
border, 11the sea and Maralah, and it shall reach to Beth
Arabah in the valley, which is opposite Jokneam. 12And the
border returned from Sarid in an opposite direction east-
ward, to the borders of Chisloth Tabor, and shall pass on
to Daberath, and shall proceed upward to Japhia. 13And
from there it shall come round in the opposite direction
eastward to Gath Hepher to Eth Kazin, and shall go on
to Rimmon. 14And the borders shall come round north-
ward to Hannathon, and their going out shall be at Jiph-
thah El. 15Included were Kattath, Nahallal, Shimron, Jeri-
cho, and Bethlehem. 16This *is* the inheritance of the tribe
of the sons of Zebulun according to their families, *these*
cities and their villages. 17And the fourth lot came out
to Issachar. 18And their borders were Jezreel, Chesulloth,
Shunem, 19Haphraim, Shion, Anaharath, 20Anachereth,
Dabiron, Kishion, Abez, 21Remeth, En Gannim, En Had-
dah, Emarek, and Beth Pazzez. 22And the boundaries shall
border upon Tabor, and upon Shahazimah westward, and
Beth Shemesh; and the extremity of his bounds shall be
the Jordan. 23This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Issachar according to their families, the cities and
their villages. 24And the fifth lot came out to Asher accord-
ing to their families. 25And their borders were Helkath,
Aleph, Baethok, Achshaph, 26Alammelech, Amad, Mishal,
and the lot will border on Carmel westward, along *the
Brook* Shihor Libnah. 27And it will return westward from
Beth Dagon, and will join Zebulun and Ekgai, and Jiph-
thah El northwards, and the borders will come to Beth
Emk and Neiel, and will go on to Cabul, 28Ebron, Rehob,
Hammon, and Kanah, to Great Sidon. 29And the borders
shall turn back to Ramah, and to the fountain of Mas-
phassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders shall return to
Jasiph, and their going forth shall be the sea, and Apoleb,
and Achzib. 30Also Archob, Aphek, and Rehob. 31This *is* the
inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Asher according
to their families, the cities and their villages. 32And the
sixth lot came out to Nephthali. 33And their borders were
Moolam, Mola, Besemiin, Arme, Naboc, and Jephthamai,
as far as Dodam; and their goings out were the Jordan.
34And the coasts will return westward by Athabor, and will
go out from there to Jacanah, and will border on Zebulun
southward, and Asher will join *it* westward, and the Jor-
dan eastward. 35And the walled cities of the Tyrians *are*:
Tyre, Omathadaketh, Kenereth, 36Adamah, Ramah, Ha-
zor, 37Kadesh, Edrei, En Hazor, 38Iron, Migdal, El, Horem,
and Thessamys. 39This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of Nephthali. 40And the seventh lot came out
to Dan. 41And their borders were Sarath, Asa, the cities
of Sammaus, 42Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Silatha, 43Elon, Tim-
nah, Ekron, 44Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath, 45Jehud, Bene
Berak, and Gath Rimmon. 46And westward of Hieracon
the border *was* near to Joppa. 47And the sons of Dan went
and fought against Lachish, and took it, and smote it with
the edge of the sword. And they dwelt in it, and called
the name of it Leshem. And the Amorite continued to
dwell in Edom and in Salamin; and the hand of Ephraim
prevailed against them, and they became tributaries to
them. 48This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children
of Dan, according to their families, these *are* their cities
and their villages. And the children of Dan did not drive
out the Amorite who afflicted them in the mountain; and
the Amorite would not allow them to come down into the
valley, but they forcibly took from them the border of their
portion. 49And they proceeded to take possession of the
land according to their borders, and the children of Is-
rael gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among
them, 50by the command of God, and they gave him the
city which he asked for, Timnah Serah, which is in the
mount of Ephraim. And he built the city, and dwelt in it.
51These *are* the divisions which Eleazar the priest divided
by lot, and Joshua the *son* of Nun, and the heads of families
among the tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Shiloh
before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of testimo-
ny, and they went to take possession of the land.

—20—

1And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, 2Speak to the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, Assign the cities of refuge, *of* which
I spoke to you by Moses. 3*Even* a refuge to the manslayer
who has killed a man unintentionally; and the cities shall

be to you a refuge, and the manslayer shall not be put to
death by the avenger of blood, until he has stood before
the congregation for judgment. 4*He shall flee to one of those cities,
and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the
ears of the elders of that city. They shall take him into the city with them, and give
him a place, that he may live among them.* 5*If the avenger of blood pursue after
him, then they shall not deliver up the man slayer into his hand; because he struck
his neighbour unintentionally, and didn't hate him before.* 6*He shall dwell in that
city until he stands before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the
high priest that shall be in those days. Then the man slayer shall return, and come
to his own city, and to his own house, to the city he fled from.'"* 7And Joshua
separated Kadesh in Galilee in the mountains of Neph-
thali, and Shechem in the mountains of Ephraim, and the
city of Arba; this is Hebron, in the mountains of Judah.
8And beyond the Jordan he appointed Bezer in the wilder-
ness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth
in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in the coun-
try of Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9These *were* the
cities selected for the sons of Israel, and for the stranger
abiding among them, that everyone who kills a man unin-
tentionally should flee to there, that he should not die by
the hand of the avenger of blood, until he should stand be-
fore the congregation for judgment.

—21—

1And the heads of the families of the sons of Levi drew
near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the *son* of Nun,
and to the heads of families of the tribes of Israel. 2And
they spoke to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, say-
ing, The Lord gave commandment by Moses to give us
cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our live-
stock. 3So the children of Israel gave to the Levites in their
inheritance by the command of the Lord the cities and the
country round. 4And the lot came out for the children of
Caath; and the sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had
by lot thirteen cities out of the tribe of Judah, and out of
the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin. 5And
to the sons of Caath that were left were *given by* lot ten
cities, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of
Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh. 6And the sons
of Gershon had thirteen cities, out of the tribe of Issachar,
and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Neph-
thali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.
7And the sons of Merari according to their families had by
lot twelve cities, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the
tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun. 8And the chil-
dren of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their sub-
urbs, as the Lord commanded Moses, by lot. 9And the tribe
of the children of Judah, and the tribe of the children of
Simeon, and *part* of the tribe of the children of Benjamin
gave these cities, and they were assigned 10to the sons of
Aaron of the family of Caath of the sons of Levi, for the lot
fell to these. 11And they gave to them Kirjath Arba the me-
tropolis of the sons of Anak; this is Hebron in the moun-
tains of Judah, and the suburbs surrounding it. 12But the
lands of the city, and its villages Joshua gave to the sons
of Caleb the son of Jephunneh for a possession. 13And to
the sons of Aaron he gave the city of Hebron for a refuge
for the manslayer, and the suburbs belonging to it; and
Limnah and the suburbs belonging to it; 14and Elom and
its suburbs; and Tema and its suburbs; 15and Gella and its
suburbs; and Dabir and its suburbs; 16and Asa and its sub-
urbs; and Tany and its suburbs; and Beth Shemesh and
its suburbs: nine cities from these two tribes. 17And from
the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and its suburbs; and Ge-
ba and its suburbs; 18and Anathoth and its suburbs; and
Gamala and its suburbs; four cities. 19All the cities of the
sons of Aaron the priests *were* thirteen. 20And to the fam-
ilies, *even* the sons of Caath the Levites, that were left of
the sons of Caath, there was *given* their priests' city, 21out
of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the manslay-
er's city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs, Gaza and its
appendages, and its suburbs; 22and Beth Horon and its
suburbs, four cities; 23and the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and
its suburbs; and Gibbethon and its suburbs: 24and Aijalon
and its suburbs; and Garh Rimmon and its suburbs, four
cities. 25And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach
and its suburbs; and Jebatha and its suburbs; two cities.
26In all *were given* ten cities, and the suburbs of each be-
longing to them, to the families of the sons of Caath that
remained. 27And *Joshua gave* to the sons of Gedson the
Levites out of the other half-tribe of Manasseh cities set
apart for the manslayers, Golan in the country of Bashan,
and its suburbs; and Bosora and its suburbs; two cities.
28And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its sub-
urbs; and Daberath and its suburbs; 29and Jarmuth and
its suburbs; and the Well of Letters and its suburbs; four
cities. 30And out of the tribe of Asher, Basella and its sub-
urbs; and Dabbon and its suburbs; 31and Helkath and its
suburbs; and Rehob and its suburbs; four cities. 32And of
the tribe of Nephthali, the city set apart for the manslay-
er, Kadesh in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Nemmath and
its suburbs; and Themmon and its suburbs; three cities.
33All the cities of Gershon according to their families *were*
thirteen cities. 34And to the family of the sons of Merari
the Levites that remained, *he gave* out of the tribe of Ze-
bulun, Maan and its suburbs; and Kartah and its suburbs,

35and Sella and its suburbs, three cities. 36And beyond the
Jordan over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Reuben,
the city of refuge for the manslayer, Bezer in the wilder-
ness; Miso and its suburbs; 37and Jazer and its suburbs;
and Decmon and its suburbs; and Mapha and its suburbs,
four cities. 38And out of the tribe of Gad the city of refuge
for the manslayer, both Ramoth in Gilead, and its sub-
urbs; Camin and its suburbs; 39and Heshbon and its sub-
urbs; and Jazer and its suburbs: the cities *were* four in all.
40All *these* cities *were given* to the sons of Merari accord-
ing to the families of them that were left out of the tribe
of Levi; and their limits were the twelve cities. 41All the
cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the
children of Israel *were* forty-eight cities, and their suburbs
round about these cities: 42a city and the suburbs round
about the city to all these cities: and Joshua ceased divid-
ing the land by their borders. And the children of Israel
gave a portion to Joshua because of the commandment of
the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked. They gave
him Thamnasachar in Mount Ephraim; and Joshua built
the city, and dwelt in it. And Joshua took the knives of
stone in which he circumcised the children of Israel that
were born in the desert by the way, and put them in Tham-
nasachar. 43So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which He
swore to give to their fathers: and they inherited it, and
dwelt in it. 44And the Lord gave them rest round about,
as He swore to their fathers; not one of all their enemies
maintained his ground against them; the Lord delivered
all their enemies into their hands. 45There failed not one
of the good things which the Lord spoke to the children of
Israel; all came to pass.

—22—

1Then Joshua called together the sons of Reuben, and the
sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, 2and said
to them, You have heard all that Moses the servant of
the Lord commanded you, and you have hearkened to my
voice in all that he commanded you. 3You have not deser-
ted your brethren these many days. Until this day you have
kept the commandment of the Lord your God. 4And now
the Lord our God has given our brethren rest, as He told
them. Now then, return and depart to your homes, and
to the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on
the other side of the Jordan. 5But take great heed to do
the commands and the law which Moses the servant of
the Lord commanded you to do; to love the Lord our God,
to walk in all His ways, to keep His commands, and to
cleave to Him, and serve Him with all your mind, and with
all your soul. 6And Joshua blessed them, and dismissed
them; and they went to their homes. 7And to *one* half the
tribe of Manasseh Moses gave a portion in the land of
Bashan, and to *the other* half Joshua gave a portion with
his brethren on the other side of the Jordan westward:
and when Joshua sent them away to their homes, then he
blessed them. 8And they departed with much wealth to
their houses, and they divided the spoil of their enemies
with their brethren; very much livestock, and silver, and
gold, and iron, and much clothing. 9So the sons of
Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manas-
seh, departed from the children of Israel in Shiloh in the
land of Canaan, to go away into Gilead, into the land of
their possession, which they inherited by the command
of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 10And they came to
Gilead of the Jordan, which is in the land of Canaan. And
the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the
half-tribe of Manasseh built there an alter by the Jordan,
a great altar to look at. 11And the children of Israel heard
someone say, Behold, the sons of Reuben, and the sons of
Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an alter
at the borders of the land of Canaan at Gilead of the Jor-
dan, on the opposite side to the children of Israel. 12And
all the children of Israel gathered together to Shiloh, so as
to go up and fight against them. 13And the children of Is-
rael sent to the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and
to the sons of the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of
Gilead, both Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest, 14and ten of the chiefs with him; *there was* one
chief of every household out of all the tribes of Israel (the
heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel).
15And they came to the sons of Reuben, and to the sons
of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land
of Gilead; and they spoke to them, saying, 16Thus says the
whole congregation of the Lord: What *is* this transgres-
sion that you have transgressed before the God of Israel,
to turn away today from the Lord, in that you have built
for yourselves an altar, so that you should be apostates
from the Lord? 17Is the sin of Peor too little for you, where-
as we have not been cleansed from it until this day, though
there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord?
18And you have revolted this day from the Lord; and it shall
come to pass if you revolt this day from the Lord, that to-
morrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel. 19And now if
the land of your possession *is too* little, cross over to the
land of the possession of the Lord, where the tabernacle of
the Lord dwells, and receive an inheritance among us; and
do not become apostates from God, neither do you apos-
tatize from the Lord, because of your having built an al-

tar apart from the altar of the Lord our God. 20Lo! Did not
Achan the *son* of Zerah commit a trespass, *taking* of the ac-
cursed thing, and there was wrath on the whole congre-
gation of Israel? And he himself died alone in his own sin.
21And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the
half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the cap-
tains of the thousands of Israel, saying, 22God, *even* God
is the Lord, and *even* God Himself knows, and Israel shall
know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by aposta-
sy, let Him not deliver us this day. 23And if we have built
to ourselves an altar, so as to apostatize from the Lord our
God, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of whole burnt of-
ferings, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of peace offering,
the Lord shall require it. 24But we have done this for the
sake of precaution *concerning this* thing, saying, Lest here-
after your sons should say to our sons, What have you to
do with the Lord God of Israel? 25Whereas the Lord has
set boundaries between us and you, even the Jordan, and
you have no portion in the Lord: so your sons shall alien-
ate our sons, that they should not worship the Lord. 26And
we gave orders to do thus, to build this altar, not for burnt
offerings, nor for meat offerings; 27but that this may be
a witness between you and us, and between our posterity
after us, that we may do service to the Lord before Him,
with our burnt offerings and our meat offerings and our
peace offerings: so your sons shall not say to our sons,
hereafter, You have no portion in the Lord. 28And we said,
If ever it should come to pass that they should speak *so* to
us, or to our posterity hereafter; then shall they say, Be-
hold the likeness of the altar of the Lord, which our fa-
thers made, not for the sake of burnt offerings, nor for
the sake of meat offerings, but it is a witness between you
and us, and between our sons. 29Far be it from us there-
fore that we should turn away from the Lord this day so
as to apostatize from the Lord, so as that we should build
an altar for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, be-
sides the altar of the Lord which is before His tabernacle.
30And Phinehas the priest and all the chiefs of the congre-
gation of Israel who were with him heard the words which
the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the
half-tribe of Manasseh spoke, and it pleased them. 31And
Phinehas the priest said to the sons of Reuben, and to the
sons of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, To-
day we know that the Lord *is* with us, because you have
not trespassed grievously against the Lord, and because
you have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of
the Lord. 32So Phinehas the priest and the princes depart-
ed from the children of Reuben, and from the children of
Gad, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh out of Gilead in-
to the land of Canaan to the children of Israel; and report-
ed the words to them. 33And it pleased the children of Is-
rael; and they spoke to the children of Israel, and blessed
the God of the children of Israel, and told them to go up no
more to war against the others to destroy the land of the
children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-
tribe of Manasseh. So they dwelt upon it. 34And Joshua
gave a name to the altar of the children of Reuben, and
the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh; and
said, It is a testimony in the midst of them, that the Lord
is their God.

—23—

1And it came to pass after many days after the Lord had
given Israel rest from all his enemies round about, that
Joshua was old and advanced in years. 2And Joshua called
together all the children of Israel, and their elders, and
their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers, and said
to them, I am old and advanced in years. 3And you have
seen all that the Lord our God has done to all these nations
before us; *for it* is the Lord your God who has fought for
you. 4See, that I have given to you these nations that are
left to you by lots to your tribes, all the nations beginning
at the Jordan; and *some* I have destroyed; and the bound-
aries shall be at the Great Sea westward. 5And the Lord
our God, He shall destroy them before us, until they utter-
ly perish; and He shall send against them the wild beasts,
until He has utterly destroyed them and their kings from
before you; and you shall inherit their land, as the Lord
our God said to you. 6Therefore strive diligently to observe
and do all things written in the Book of the Law of Moses,
that you turn not to the right hand or to the left; 7that you
go not in among these nations that are left; and the names
of their gods shall not be named among you, neither shall
you serve them, neither shall you bow down to them. 8But
you shall cleave to the Lord our God, as you have done un-
til this day. 9And the Lord shall destroy them before you,
even great and strong nations; and no one has stood be-
fore us until this day. 10One of you has chased a thousand,
for the Lord our God, He fought for you, as He said to
us. 11And take great heed to love the Lord our God. 12For if
you shall turn aside and attach yourselves to these nations
that are left with you, and make marriages with them, and
become mingled with them and they with you, 13know that
the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before
you; and they will be to you snares and stumbling blocks,
and nails in your heels, and darts in your eyes, until you
are destroyed from off this good land, which the Lord your
God has given you. 14But I hasten to go the way *of death*, as

all that are upon the earth also *do.* And you know in your heart and in your soul, that not one word has fallen *to the ground* of all the words which the Lord our God has spoken respecting all that concerns us; there has not one of them failed. 15And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things have come upon us which the Lord God *promised you, so shall* He bring upon you all the evil things, until He has destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord has given you, 16when you transgress the covenant of the Lord our God, which He has commanded us, and go and serve other gods, and bow down to them.

—24—

1And Joshua gathered all the tribe of Israel to Shiloh, and called their elders, and their officers, and their judges, and set them before God. 2And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Your fathers at first sojourned beyond the river, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor; and they served other gods. 3And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and I guided him through all the land, and I multiplied his seed; 4and I gave to him Isaac, and to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau Mount Seir for him to inherit. And Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt, and became there a great and populous and mighty nation, and the Egyptians afflicted them. 5And I smote Egypt with the wonders that I wrought among them. 6And afterwards *God* brought out our fathers from Egypt, and you entered into the Red Sea; and the Egyptians pursued after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea. 7And we cried aloud to the Lord, and He put a cloud and darkness between us an the Egyptians, and He brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt; and you were in the wilderness many days. 8And He brought us into the land of the Amorites that dwelt beyond the Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into our hands; and you inherited their land, and utterly destroyed them from before you. 9And Balak, king of Moab, son of Siphor, rose up, and made war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse us. 10But the Lord your God would not destroy you; and He greatly blessed us, and rescued us out of their hands, and delivered them *to us.* 11And you crossed over the Jordan, and came to Jericho; and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against us, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, the Jebusite, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Lord delivered them into our hands. 12And He sent forth the hornet before you; and He drove them out from before you, *even* twelve kings of the Amorites, not with your sword, nor with your bow. 13And He gave you a land on which you did not labor, and cities which you did not build, and you were settled in them; and you eat *of* vineyards and olive yards which you did not plant. 14And now fear the Lord, and serve Him in righteousness and justice; and remove the strange gods, which our fathers served beyond the river, and in Egypt; and serve the Lord. 15But if it seem not good to you to serve the Lord, choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the gods of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, among whom you dwell upon their land. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, for He is holy. 16And the people answered and said, Far be it from us to forsake the Lord, so as to serve other gods. 17The Lord our God, He is God; He brought up us and our fathers from Egypt, and kept us in all the way in which we walked, and among all the nations through whom we passed. 18And the Lord cast out the Amorite, and all the nations that inhabited the land from before us: yea, we will serve the Lord, for He is our God. 19And Joshua said to the people, Indeed you will not be able to serve the Lord, for God is holy; and He being jealous will not forgive your sins and your transgressions. 20Whenever you shall forsake the Lord and serve other gods, then He shall come upon you and afflict you, and consume you, because He has done you good. 21And the people said to Joshua, No, but we will serve the Lord! 22And Joshua said to the people, You *are* witnesses against yourselves, that you have chosen the Lord, to serve Him. 23And now take away the strange gods that are among you, and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel. 24And the people said to Joshua, We will serve the Lord, and we will hearken to His voice. 25So Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and gave them a law and an ordinance in Shiloh before the tabernacle of the God of Israel. 26And he wrote these words in the Book of the Laws of God. And Joshua took a great stone, and set it up under the oak before the Lord. 27And Joshua said to the people, Behold, this stone shall be among you for a witness, for it has heard all the words that have been spoken to it by the Lord; for He has spoken to you this day; and this *stone* shall be among you for a witness in the last days, whenever you shall deal falsely with the Lord my God. 28And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his place. 29And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the Lord died, *at the age* of a hundred and ten years. 30And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in Timnath Serah in the mount of

Joshua 24

Ephraim, northward of the mount of Gilead. There they
put with him into the tomb in which they buried him, the
knives of stone with which he circumcised the children of
Israel in Gilgal, when he brought them out of Egypt, as
the Lord appointed them; and there they are to this day.
31And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all
the days of the elders that lived as long as Joshua, and all
that knew all the works of the Lord which He had done for
Israel. 32And the children of Israel brought up the bones
of Joseph out of Egypt, and buried *them* in Shechem, in
the portion of the land which Jacob bought of the Amor-
ites who dwelt in Shechem for a hundred ewe lambs; and
he gave it to Joseph for a portion. 33And it came to pass
afterwards that Eleazar the high priest the son of Aaron
died, and was buried in Gibeah of Phinehas his son, which
he gave him in Mount Ephraim. In that day the children
of Israel took the ark of God, and carried it about among
them. And Phinehas exercised the priest's office in the
place of Eleazar his father till he died, and he was buried
in his own place Gibeah. But the children of Israel depart-
ed everyone to their place, and to their own city: and the
children of Israel worshipped Astarte, and Astaroth, and
the gods of the nations round about them; and the Lord
delivered them into the hands of Eglom king of Moab, and
he ruled over them eighteen years.

Judges

—1—

1And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the
children of Israel inquired of the Lord, saying, Who shall
go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against
them? 2And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have
delivered the land into his hand. 3And Judah said to his
brother Simeon, Come up with me into my lot, and let us
array ourselves against the Canaanites, and I also will go
with you into your lot: and Simeon went with him. 4And
Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanite and
the Perizzite into their hands, and they attacked them in
Bezek to *the number of* ten thousand men. 5And they over-
took Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and
they attacked the Canaananite and the Perizzite. 6And
Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and took
him, and cut off his thumbs and his big toes. 7And Adoni-
Bezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their
big toes cut off, gathered their food under my table: as
I therefore have done, so God has recompensed me: and
they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there. 8And
the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took
it, and struck them with the edge of the sword, and they
burned the city with fire. 9And afterwards the children
of Judah went down to fight with the Canaanite dwelling
in the hill country, and the south, and the plain country.
10And Judah went to the Canaanite who dwelt in Hebron;
and Hebron came out against him; (and the name of He-
bron before was Kirjath Arba:) and they killed Sheshai,
Ahiman, and Talmai, children of Enac. 11And they went
up from there to the inhabitants of Debir; but the name
of Debir was before Kirjath Serpher, the City of Letters.
12And Caleb said, Whosoever shall attack the City of Let-
ters, and shall first take it, I will give to him Achsah my
daughter as wife. 13And Othniel the younger son of Kenaz
the brother of Caleb took it; and Caleb gave him his
daughter Achsah as wife. 14And it came to pass as she
went in, that Othniel urged her to ask a field of her father;
and she murmured and cried from off her donkey, You
have sent me forth into a south land: and Caleb said to
her, What do you wish? 15And Achsah said to him, Give
me, I pray, a blessing, for you have sent me forth into a
south land, and you shall give me the ransom of water:
and Caleb gave her according to her heart the ransom
of the upper *springs* and the ransom of the lower *springs*.
16And the children of Jethro the Kenite, the father-in-law
of Moses, went up from the City of Palm Trees with the
children of Judah, to the wilderness that is in the south of
Judah, which is at the descent of Arad, and they dwelt with
the people. 17And Judah went with Simeon his brother,
and attacked the Canaanite that inhabited Zephath, and
they utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of
the city Anathema. 18But Judah did not inherit Gaza nor
her coasts, nor Ashkelon or her coasts, nor Ekron or her
coasts, nor Azotus or the lands around it. 19And the Lord
was with Judah, and he inherited the mountain; for they
were not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, for
Rechab prevented them. 20And they gave Hebron to Caleb,
as Moses said; and then he inherited the three cities of
the children of Anak. 21But the children of Benjamin did
not take the inheritance of the Jebusite who dwelt in
Jerusalem; and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of
Benjamin in Jerusalem until this day. 22And the sons of
Joseph, they also went up to Bethel; and the Lord was with
them. 23And they encamped and surveyed Bethel: and the
name of the city before was Luz. 24And the spies looked,
and behold, a man went out of the city, and they took him;
and they said to him, Show us the way into the city, and
we will deal mercifully with you. 25And he showed them
the way into the city; and they struck the city with the
edge of the sword; but they let go the man and his fami-
ly. 26And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and
built there a city, and called the name of it Luz; which is
its name to this day. 27And Manasseh did not drive out
the inhabitants of Beth-Shean, which is a city of Scythi-
ans, nor her towns, nor her suburbs; nor Taanach, nor her
towns; nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor her suburbs, nor
her towns; nor the inhabitant of Balac, nor her suburbs,
nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, nor her
suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Jeblaam,
nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the Canaanite began
to dwell in this land. 28And it came to pass when Israel was
strong, that he put the Canaanite under forced labor, but
did not utterly drive them out. 29And Ephraim did not dri-
ve out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaan-
ite dwelt in the midst of him in Gezer, and became forced
labor. 30And Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of
Kedron, nor the inhabitants of Domana: and the Canaan-
ite dwelt in the midst of them, and became forced labor
to them. 31And Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of
Accho, and those people became tributary to him, nor did
he drive out the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of

Sidon, nor the inhabitants of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob. 32And Asher dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land, for he could not drive him out. 33And Nephthali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemeth, nor the inhabitants of Beth Anath; and Nephthali dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land; but the inhabitants of Beth Shemeth and of Beth Anath became forced labor to them. 34And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountains, for they did not allow them to come down into the valley. 35And the Amorite began to dwell in the mountain of shells, in which are bears, and foxes, in Myrsinon, and in Shaalabbin; and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite, and he became forced labor to them. 36And the border of the Amorite was from the Ascent of Akrabbin, from the rock and upwards.

—2—

1And an angel of the Lord went up from Gilgal to the *place of* weeping, and to Bethel, and to the house of Israel, and said to them, Thus says the Lord: I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you into the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break My covenant that I have made with you. 2And you shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall you worship their gods; but you shall destroy their graven images, you shall pull down their altars: but you did not listen to My voice, for you did these things. 3And I said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be for a distress to you, and their gods shall be to you for an offense. 4And it came to pass when the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5And they named the name of that place Weepings; and they sacrificed there to the Lord. 6And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his inheritance, to inherit the land. 7And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that lived many days with Joshua, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things He had done in Israel. 8And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, *being* one hundred and ten years old. 9And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath Heres, in Mount Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 10And all that generation were laid to their fathers: and another generation rose up after them, who knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which He wrought in Israel. 11And the children of Israel did evil before the Lord, and served Baalam. 12And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about them; and they worshipped them. 13And they provoked the Lord, and forsook Him, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. 14And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and He gave them into the hands of the plunderers, and they plundered them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer resist their enemies, 15among whomsoever they went; and the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord spoke, and as the Lord swore to them; and He greatly afflicted them. 16And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord saved them out of the hands of those that spoiled them: and yet they would not listen to the judges, 17for they went whoring after other gods, and worshipped them; and they turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked to hearken to the words of the Lord; they did not do so. 18And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the Lord was moved at their groaning by reason of them that besieged them and afflicted them. 19And it came to pass when the judge died, that they went back, and again corrupted *themselves* worse than their fathers to go after other gods, to serve them and to worship them: they did not abandon their own doings, nor their stubborn ways. 20And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and said, Because this nation has forsaken My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not listened to My voice, 21therefore I will no longer drive out a man of the nations before their face, which Joshua the son of Nun left in the land. And *the Lord* left *them*, 22to test Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord, to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or not. 23So the Lord will leave these nations, so as not to cast them out suddenly; nor did He deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

—3—

1And these are the nations which the Lord left, that He might test Israel by them, *that is,* all that had not known the wars of Canaan. 2Only for the sake of the generations of Israel, to teach them war, only the men before them knew them not. 3The five lordships of the Philistines, and every Canaanite, and the Sidonian, and the Hivite who dwelt in Lebanon from the mount of Hermon to Hamath. 4And *this* was done in order to test Israel by them, to know

whether they would obey the commands of the Lord,
which He charged their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5And the children of Israel dwelt in the midst of the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Per-
izzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 6And they took
their daughters for wives to themselves, and they gave
their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. 7And
the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord,
and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalam and the
groves. 8And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold
them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Syria
of the rivers: and the children of Israel served Cushan-
Rishathaim eight years. 9And the children of Israel cried
to the Lord; and the Lord raised up a deliverer to Israel,
and he delivered them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's
younger brother. 10And the Spirit of the Lord came upon
him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war against
Cushan-Rishathaim. And the Lord delivered into his hand
Cushan-Rishathaim king of Syria of the rivers, and his
hand prevailed against Cushan-Rishathaim. 11And the
land was quiet forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz
died. 12And the children of Israel continued to do evil be-
fore the Lord. And the Lord strengthened Eglon king of
Moab against Israel, because they had done evil before the
Lord. 13And he gathered to himself all the children of Am-
mon and Amalek, and went and struck Israel, and took
possession of the City of Palm Trees. 14And the children of
Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. 15And
the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and He raised up
to them a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a
man who used both hands alike: and the children of Is-
rael sent gifts by his hand to Eglon king of Moab. 16And
Ehud made himself a two-edged dagger of a span long,
and he secured it under his cloak upon his right thigh.
17And he went, and brought the presents to Eglon king of
Moab. And Eglon *was* a very handsome man. 18And it came
to pass when Ehud *had* made an end of offering his gifts,
that he dismissed those that brought the gifts. 19And he
himself returned from the quarries that are by Gilgal. And
Ehud said, I have a secret message for you, O king! And
Eglon said to him, Be silent. And he sent away from his
presence all who waited upon him. 20And Ehud went in
to him; and he sat alone in his own upper summer cham-
ber. And Ehud said, I have a message from God for you,
O king. And Eglon rose up from his throne near to him.
21And it came to pass as he arose, that Ehud stretched forth
his left hand, and took the dagger off his right thigh, and
plunged it into his belly; 22and drove in also the handle
after the blade, and the fat closed in upon the blade, for
he did not draw the dagger out of his belly. 23And Ehud
went out to the porch, and passed out by the appoint-
ed *guards*, and shut the doors of the chamber upon him,
and locked *them*. 24And he went out. And Eglon's servants
came, and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper cham-
ber were locked. And they said, Does he not uncover his
feet in the summer-chamber? 25And they waited till they
were ashamed, and behold, there was no one that opened
the doors of the upper chamber; and they took the key,
and opened them. And behold, their master was fallen
down dead upon the ground. 26And Ehud escaped while
they were in a tumult, and no one paid attention to him;
and he passed the quarries, and escaped to Seirah. 27And
it came to pass when Ehud came into the land of Israel,
that he blew the horn in Mount Ephraim, and the children
of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he
was before them. 28And he said to them, Come down af-
ter me, for the Lord God has delivered our enemies, even
Moab, into our hand. And they went down after him, and
seized on the fords of the Jordan before Moab, and he did
not allow a man to pass over. 29And they struck Moab on
that day about ten thousand men, every lusty *person* and
every mighty man; and not a man escaped. 30So Moab was
humbled in that day under the hand of Israel, and the land
had rest eighty years; and Ehud judged them till he died.
31And after him rose up Shamgar the son of Anath, and
struck the Philistines to the number of six hundred men
with a plow share *such as is drawn by* oxen; and he too de-
livered Israel.

—4—

1And the children of Israel continued to do evil against the
Lord; and Ehud was dead. 2And the Lord sold the chil-
dren of Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who
ruled in Hazor; and the chief of his army was Sisera, and
he dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. 3And the children
of Israel cried to the Lord, because he had nine hundred
chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed Israel twen-
ty years. 4And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapi-
doth, she judged Israel at that time. 5And she sat under
the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in
Mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel went up to her
for judgment. 6And Deborah sent and called Barak the son
of Abinoam out of Cades Nephtali, and she said to him,
Has not the Lord God of Israel commanded you? And you
shall depart to Mount Tabor, and shall take with yourself
ten thousand men of the sons of Nephtali and of the sons
of Zebulun. 7And I will bring to you to the torrent of Ki-
son Sisera the captain of the host of Jabin, and his char-

iots, and his multitude, and I will deliver them into your
hands. 8And Barak said to her, If you will go with me, I
will go; and if you will not go, I will not go; for I know not
the day on which the Lord prospers His messenger with
me. 9And she said, I will surely go with you; but know that
your honor shall not attend on the expedition on which
you go, for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hands of a
woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak out of
Kedesh. 10And Barak called Zebulun and Nephtali out of
Kedesh, and there went up at his feet ten thousand men,
and Deborah went up with him. 11And Heber the Ken-
ite had removed from Caina, from the sons of Jethro, the
father-in-law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak
of the covetous ones, which is near Kedesh. 12And it was
told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up
to Mount Tabor. 13And Sisera summoned all his chariots,
nine hundred chariots of iron and all the people with him,
from Harosheth of the Gentiles to the brook of Kishon.
14And Deborah said to Barak, Rise up, for this is the day
on which the Lord has delivered Sisera into your hand,
for the Lord shall go forth before you. And Barak went
down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after
him. 15And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his char-
iots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before
Barak; and Sisera descended from off his chariot, and fled
on his feet. 16And Barak pursued after the chariots and
after the army, into Harosheth of the Gentiles; and the
whole army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword, there
was not one left. 17And Sisera fled on his feet to the tent
of Jael the wife of Heber, his friend the Kenite; for there
was peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of
Heber the Kenite. 18And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and
said to him, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me, fear
not: and he turned aside to her into the tent; and she cov-
ered him with a rug. 19And Sisera said to her, Give me a
little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened a
bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him.
20And Sisera said to her, Stand now by the door of the tent,
and it shall come to pass if any man come to you, and
ask of you, and say, Is there *any* man here? Then you shall
say, There is not. 21And Jael the wife of Heber took a tent
peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and went secretly
to him, and fastened the peg in his temple, and it went
through to the earth, and he fainted away, and darkness
fell upon him and he died. 22And behold, Barak was pur-
suing Sisera. And Jael went out to meet him, and she said
to him, Come, and I will show you the man whom you
seek. And he went in to her, and behold, Sisera had fallen
down dead, and the peg was in his temple. 23So God rout-
ed Jabin king of Canaan in that day before the children of
Israel. 24And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed
more and more against Jabin king of Canaan, until they
utterly destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

—5—

1And Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang in that day,
saying, 2A revelation was made in Israel when the people
were made willing: Bless the Lord! 3Hear, O kings, and
give ear, O you rulers: I will sing, it is I *who will sing* to
the Lord, it is I, I will sing a psalm to the Lord God of
Israel. 4O Lord, in Your going forth on Seir, when You
went forth out of the land of Edom, the earth quaked and
the heaven dropped the dew, and the clouds dropped wa-
ter. 5The mountains were shaken before the face of the
Lord Eloi, this Sinai, before the face of the Lord God of
Israel. 6In the days of Shamgar son of Anath, in the days
of Jael, they deserted the *right* ways, and went in *through
the* byways; they went in crooked paths. 7The mighty men
in Israel failed, they failed until Deborah arose, until she
arose a mother in Israel. 8They chose new gods; then the
cities of rulers fought; there was not a shield or spear
seen among forty thousand in Israel. 9My heart inclines
to the orders given in Israel; you that are willing among
the people, bless the Lord. 10You that mount a donkey at
noon day, you that sit on the judgment seat, and walk by
the roads of them that sit in judgment by the way. De-
clare, 11*you that are delivered* from the noise of disturbers
among those that draw water; there shall they relate right-
eous acts: O Lord, increase righteous acts in Israel. Then
the people of the Lord went down to the cities. 12Awake,
awake, Deborah; awake, awake, utter a song. Arise, Barak,
and lead your captivity captive, O son of Abinoam. 13Then
the remnant went down to the strong, the people of the
Lord went down for him among the mighty ones from me.
14Ephraim rooted them out in Amalek, behind you was
Benjamin among your people: the inhabitants of Machir
came down with me searching out the enemy, and from
Zebulun came those that draw with the scribe's pen of
record. 15And princes in Issachar were with Deborah and
Barak, thus she sent Barak on his feet in the valleys into
the portions of Reuben; great *pangs* reached to the heart.
16Why did they sit between the sheep folds to hear the
bleating of flocks for the divisions of Reuben? *There were*
great searchings of heart. 17Gilead is on the other side of
the Jordan where he pitched his tents; and why does Dan
remain in ships? Asher sat down on the sea coasts, and
he will dwell at his ports. 18The people Zebulun exposed

their soul to death, and Nephtali came to the high places
of their land. 19Kings set themselves in array, then the
kings of Canaan fought in Taanach at the water of Megid-
do; they took no gift of money. 20The stars from heaven set
themselves in array, they set themselves *to fight* with Sis-
era out of their paths. 21The brook of Kishon swept them
away, the ancient brook, the brook Kishon: my mighty
soul will trample him down. 22When the hoofs of the horse
were entangled, his mighty ones earnestly hastened 23to
curse Meroz: Curse *it*, said the angel of the Lord; cursed
is everyone that dwells in it, because they came not to the
help of the Lord, to His help among the mighty. 24Blessed
among women is Jael wife of Heber the Kenite; let her be
blessed above women in tents. 25He asked for water, she
gave him milk in a dish; she brought butter of princes.
26She stretched forth her left hand to the nail, and her
right hand to the workman's hammer, and she smote Sis-
era with it, she nailed through his head and killed him; she
nailed through his temples. 27He rolled down between her
feet; he fell and lay between her feet; he bowed and fell:
where he bowed, there he fell dead. 28The mother of Sisera
looked down through the window out of the loophole, say-
ing, Why was his chariot ashamed? Why did the wheels of
his chariots tarry? 29Her wise ladies answered her, and she
returned answers to herself, *saying*, 30Will they not find
him dividing the spoil? He will surely be gracious to every
man: *there are* spoils of dyed garments for Sisera, spoils of
various dyed garments, dyed embroidered garments, they
are the spoils for his neck. 31Thus let all Your enemies per-
ish, O Lord: and they that love Him shall be as the going
forth of the sun in his strength. And the land had rest forty
years.

—6—

1And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord,
and the Lord gave them into the hand of Midian for seven
years. 2And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel.
And the children of Israel made for themselves caves in
the mountains, and the dens, and the holes in the rocks,
because of Midian. 3And it came to pass when the children
of Israel sowed, that Midian and Amalek went up, and the
children of the east went up together with them. 4And
they encamped against them, and destroyed their fruits
until they came to Gaza; and they left not the support of
life in the land of Israel, not even ox or donkey among the
herds. 5For they and their stock came up, and their tents
were with them, as the locust in multitude, and there was
no number to them and their camels; and they came to the
land of Israel, and laid it waste. 6And Israel was greatly
impoverished because of Midian. 7And the children of Is-
rael cried to the Lord because of Midian. 8And the Lord
sent a prophet to the children of Israel; and he said to
them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: I am He that
brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I brought
you up out of the house of your bondage. 9And I delivered
you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all
that afflicted you, and I cast them out before you; and I
gave you their land. 10And I said to you, I am the Lord your
God: you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land you dwell; but you did not listen to My voice. 11And an
angel of the Lord came, and sat down under the fir tree,
which was in Ephratha in the land of Joash father of Esdri.
And Gideon his son was threshing wheat in a wine press
in order to escape from the face of Midian. 12And the An-
gel of the Lord appeared to him and said to him, The Lord
is with you, you *who are* mighty in strength! 13And Gideon
said to him, Be gracious with me, my Lord: but if the Lord
is with us, why have these evils found us? And where are
all His miracles, which our fathers have related to us, say-
ing, Did not the Lord bring us up out of Egypt? And now
He has cast us out, and given us into the hand of Midi-
an. 14And the Angel of the Lord turned to him, and said,
Go in this your strength, and you shall save Israel out of
the hand of Midian: behold, I have sent you. 15And Gideon
said to him, *Be gracious* with me, my Lord: how shall I save
Israel? Behold, my thousand is weakened in Manasseh,
and I am the least in my father's house. 16And the Angel
of the Lord said to him, The Lord shall be with you, and
you shall strike Midian as one man. 17And Gideon said to
him, If now I have found mercy in Your eyes, and You will
do this day for me all that You have spoken of with me,
18do not depart from here until I come to You, and I will
bring forth an offering and offer it before You. And He
said, I will remain until you return. 19And Gideon went in,
and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from
an ephah of fine flour; and he put the flesh in the basket,
and poured the broth into the pot, and brought them forth
to Him under the terebinth tree, and drew near. 20And the
Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleav-
ened cakes, and put them on that rock, and pour out the
broth close by: and he did so. 21And the Angel of the Lord
stretched out the end of the rod that was in His hand, and
touched the flesh and the unleavened bread; and fire came
up out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the un-
leavened bread, and the Angel of the Lord vanished from
his sight. 22And Gideon saw that He was the Angel of the
Lord; and Gideon said, Ah, O Lord my God! For I have seen
the Angel of the Lord face to face. 23And the Lord said to

him, Peace be with you, fear not, you shall not die. 24And
Gideon built there an altar to the Lord, and called it The
Peace of the Lord, until this day, as it is still in Ephratha
of the father of Esdri. 25And it came to pass in that night,
that the Lord said to him, Take the young bullock which
your father has, even the second bullock of seven years
old, and you shall destroy the altar of Baal which your fa-
ther has, and the grove which is by it you shall destroy.
26And you shall build an altar to the Lord your God on the
top of this rock in the proper arrangement, and you shall
take the second bullock, and shall offer up whole burnt of-
ferings with the wood of the grove, which you shall de-
stroy. 27And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did
as the Lord spoke to him. And it came to pass, as he feared
the house of his father and the men of the city if he should
do it by day, that he did it by night. 28And the men of
the city rose up early in the morning; and behold, the al-
tar of Baal had been demolished, and the grove by it had
been destroyed; and they saw the second bullock, which
Gideon offered on the altar that had been built. 29And a
man said to his neighbour, Who has done this thing? And
they inquired and searched, and learned that Gideon the
son of Joash had done this thing. 30And the men of the
city said to Joash, Bring out your son, and let him die, be-
cause he has destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he
has destroyed the grove that is by it. 31And Gideon the son
of Joash said to all the men who rose up against him, Do
you now plead for Baal, or will you save him? Whoever
will plead for him, let him be slain this morning: if he be
a god let him plead for himself, because *one* has thrown
down his altar. 32And he called it in that day Jerubbaal,
saying, Let Baal plead against him, because his altar has
been thrown down. 33And all Midian, and Amalek, and
the sons of the east gathered themselves together, and en-
camped in the Valley of Jezreel. 34And the Spirit of the
Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew with the horn, and
Abiezer came to help after him. 35And *Gideon* sent mes-
sengers into all Manasseh, and into Asher, and into Ze-
bulun, and into Nephtali; and he went up to meet them.
36And Gideon said to God, If you will save Israel by my
hand, as You have said, 37behold, I put the fleece of wool in
the threshing floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and
drought on all the ground, I shall know that You will save
Israel by my hand, as You have said. 38And it was so. And
he rose up early in the morning, and wrung the fleece, and
dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water. 39And
Gideon said to God, Let not Your anger be kindled with
me, and I will speak yet once; I will even yet make one tri-
al more with the fleece: let now the drought be upon the
fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground. 40And
God did so in that night; and there was drought on the
fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

—7—

1And Jerubbaal rose early, (that is, Gideon) and all the peo-
ple with him, and encamped at the fountain of Harod;
and the camp of Midian was to the north of him, *reaching*
from the hill of Moreh, in the valley. 2And the Lord said
to Gideon, The people with you *are* many, so that I may
not deliver Midian into their hand, lest at any time Israel
boast against Me, saying, My hand has saved me. 3And
now speak in the ears of the people, saying, Who is afraid
and fearful? Let him turn and depart from Mount Gilead.
And there returned of the people twenty-two thousand,
and ten thousand were left. 4And the Lord said to Gideon,
The people are still too numerous; bring them down to the
water, and I will purge them there for you; and it shall
come to pass that of whom I shall say to you, This one shall
go with you, even he shall go with you; and of whomever
I shall say to you, This one shall not go with you, *even* he
shall not go with you. 5And he brought the people down
to the water; and the Lord said to Gideon, Whoever shall
lap of the water with his tongue as if a dog should lap,
you shall set him apart; likewise whoever shall bow down
upon his knees to drink. 6And the number of those that
lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred
men; and all the rest of the people bowed upon their knees
to drink water. 7And the Lord said to Gideon, I will save
you by the three hundred men that lapped, and I will give
Midian into your hand; and all the *rest of the* people shall go
everyone to his place. 8And they took the provision of the
people in their hand, and their horns; and he sent away
every man of Israel, each to his tent, and he strengthened
the three hundred. And the army of Midian was beneath
him in the valley. 9And it came to pass in that night that
the Lord said to him, Arise, go down into the camp, for I
have delivered it into your hand. 10And if you are afraid to
go down, go down to the camp with Purah your servant.
11And you shall hear what they shall say, and afterwards
your hands shall be strong, and you shall go down into the
camp. And he went down with Purah his servant to the ex-
tremity of the *companies of* fifty, which were in the camp.
12And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east
were scattered in the valley, as numerous as locusts; and
there was no number to their camels, but they were as the
sand on the seashore in multitude. 13And Gideon came,
and behold, a man *was* relating a dream to his neighbour,
and he said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream, and behold,

a cake of barley bread rolling into the camp of Midian,
and it came as far as a tent, and struck it, and it fell, and
it turned it up, and the tent fell. 14And his neighbour an-
swered and said, This is none other than the sword of
Gideon, son of Joash a man of Israel: God has delivered
Midian and all the host into his hand. 15And it came to
pass when Gideon heard the account of the dream and the
interpretation of it, that he worshipped the Lord, and re-
turned to the camp of Israel, and said, Rise, for the Lord
has delivered the camp of Midian into our hand. 16And
he divided the three hundred men into three companies,
and put horns in the hands of all, and empty pitchers, and
torches in the pitchers: 17and he said to them, You shall
look at me, and so shall you do; and behold, I will go to the
beginning of the camp, and it shall come to pass *that* as I
do, so shall you do. 18And I will sound with the horn, and
all you with me shall sound with the horn round about the
whole camp, and you shall say, For the Lord and Gideon.
19And Gideon and the hundred men that were with him
came to the extremity of the army in the beginning of
the middle watch; and they completely roused the guards,
and sounded with the horns, and they broke the pitch-
ers that were in their hands, 20and the three companies
sounded with the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held
the torches in their left hands, and in their right hands
their horns to sound with; and they cried out, A sword
for the Lord and for Gideon. 21And *every* man stood in his
place round about the camp; and all the army ran, and
sounded *an alarm*, and fled. 22And they sounded with the
three hundred horns; and the Lord set *every* man's sword
in all the camp against his neighbour. 23And the army
fled as far as Bethseed Tagaragatha Abel-meula to Tabath.
And the men of Israel from Nephtali, and from Asher,
and from all Manasseh, came to help, and followed after
Midian. 24And Gideon sent messengers into all of Mount
Ephraim, saying, Come down to meet Midian, and take to
yourselves the water as far as Beth Barah and the Jordan.
And every man of Ephraim cried out, and they took the
water before hand unto Beth Barah and the Jordan. 25And
they took the princess of Midian, even Oreb and Zeeb; and
they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and they slew Zeeb
at the winepress of Zeeb. And they pursued Midian, and
brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from be-
yond the Jordan.

—8—

1And the men of Ephraim said to Gideon, What *is* this *that*
you have done to us, in that you did not call us when you
went to fight with Midian? And they contended with him
sharply. 2And he said to them, What have I now done in
comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of Ephraim better
than the vintage of Abiezer? 3The Lord has delivered in-
to your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and
what could I do in comparison of you? Then was their
spirit calmed toward him, when he spoke this word. 4And
Gideon came to the Jordan, and went over, himself and
the three hundred with him, hungry, yet still pursuing.
5And he said to the men of Soccoth, Give some bread to
feed this people that follow me; because they are faint,
and behold, I am following after Zebah and Zalmunna,
kings of Midian. 6And the princes of Soccoth said, Are
the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that
we should give bread to your army? 7And Gideon said,
Therefore when the Lord gives Zebah and Zalmunna into
my hand, then will I tear your flesh with the thorns of
the wilderness, and the Barkenim. 8Then he went up to
Penuel, and spoke to them likewise. And the men of
Penuel answered him as the men of Soccoth *had* answered
him. 9And Gideon said to the men of Penuel, When I re-
turn in peace, I will break down this tower. 10And Zebah
and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their armies *were* with
them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the
army of the aliens; and those that fell *were* a hundred and
twenty thousand men that drew the sword. 11And Gideon
went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, eastward
of Nobah and Jogbehah; and he attacked the army, while
the camp was secure. 12And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and
he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midi-
an, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed all the army. 13And
Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, down
from the battle of Heres. 14And he took prisoner a young
lad of the men of Soccoth, and questioned him. And he
wrote to him the names of the princes of Soccoth and
of their elders, seventy-seven men. 15And Gideon came to
the princes of Soccoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zal-
munna, about whom you reproached me, saying, *Are* the
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we
should give bread to your men that are faint? 16And he
took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilder-
ness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of
the city. 17And he overthrew the tower of Penuel, and killed
the men of the city. 18And he said to Zebah and Zalmunna,
Where are the men whom you killed in Tabor? And they
said, As you *are*, so *were* they, according to the likeness of
the son of a king. 19And Gideon said, They were my broth-
ers and the sons of my mother: as the Lord lives, if you had
preserved them alive, I would not have slain you. 20And
he said to Jether his firstborn, Rise and kill them. But the

lad drew not his sword, for he was afraid, for he was yet
very young. 21And Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise, and fall
upon us, for your power is as that of a man. And Gideon
arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna: and he took the
round ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.
22And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule, my lord, over
us, both you and your son, and your son's son; for you
have saved us out of the hand of Midian. 23And Gideon
said to them, I will not rule, and my son shall not rule
among you; *but* the Lord shall rule over you. 24And Gideon
said to them, I will make a request of you: give me every
man an earring out of his spoils (for they had golden ear-
rings, for they were Ishmaelites). 25And they said, We will
certainly give them. And he opened his garment, and each
man cast therein an earring of his spoils. 26And the weight
of the golden earrings which he asked was one thousand
seven hundred pieces of gold, besides the crescents, and
the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that
were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that
were on the necks of their camels. 27And Gideon made an
ephod of it, an set it in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel
went there whoring after it, and it became a stumbling
block to Gideon and his house. 28Thus Midian was sub-
dued before the children of Israel, and they did not lift up
their head any more. And the land had rest forty years in
the days of Gideon. 29And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went
and dwelt in his house. 30And Gideon had seventy sons be-
gotten of his body, for he had many wives. 31And his con-
cubine was in Shechem, and she also bore him a son, and
gave him the name Abimelech. 32And Gideon son of Joash
died in his city, and he was buried in the tomb of Joash
his father in Ephratha of Abi-Esdri. 33And it came to pass
when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned,
and went a whoring after Baalam, and made for them-
selves a covenant with Baal, that he should be their god.
34And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their
God who had delivered them out of the hand of all that af-
flicted them round about. 35And they did not deal merci-
fully with the house of Jerubbaal, (that is, Gideon) accord-
ing to all the good which he did to Israel.

—9—

1And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his
mother's brothers; and he spoke to them and to all the
family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2Speak
in the ears of all the men of Shechem, saying, Which is
better for you, that seventy men, even all the sons of
Jerubbaal, should reign over you, or that one man should
reign over you? And remember that I am your own flesh
and bone. 3And his mother's brothers spoke concerning
him in the ears of all the men of Shechem, all these words;
and their heart turned after Abimelech, for they said, He
is our brother. 4And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver
out of the house of Baal-Berith; and Abimelech hired for
himself vain and cowardly men, and they went after him.
5And he went to the house of his father to Ephratha, and
killed his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men up-
on one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal
was left, for he hid himself. 6And all the men of Shechem,
and all the house of Beth Millo were gathered together,
and they went and made Abimelech king by the oak of
Sedition, which was at Shechem. 7And it was reported to
Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of Mount Ger-
izim, and lifted up his voice, and wept, and said to them,
Hear me, you men of Sicima, and God shall hear you. 8The
trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they
said to the olive, Reign over us. 9But the olives said to
them, Shall I leave my fatness, with which men shall glo-
rify God, and go to be promoted over the trees? 10And the
trees said to the fig tree, Come, reign over us. 11But the
fig tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness and my
good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees? 12And
the trees said to the vine, Come, reign over us. 13And the
vine said to them, Shall I leave my wine that cheers God
and men, and go to be promoted over the trees? 14Then
all the trees said to the bramble, Come, and reign over us.
15And the bramble said to the trees, If in truth you anoint
me to reign over you, come, stand under my shadow; and
if not, let fire come out from me and devour the cedars of
Lebanon. 16And now, if you have done it in truth and in-
tegrity, and have made Abimelech king, and if you have
dealt well with Jerubbaal, and with his house, and if you
have done to him according to the reward of his hand,
17as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy,
and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; 18and you
have risen up this day against the house of my father, and
have slain his sons, being seventy men, upon one stone,
and have made Abimelech the son of his bondwoman king
over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother: 19if
then you have done truly and faithfully with Jerubbaal,
and with his house this day, *then* rejoice in Abimelech, and
let him also rejoice over you. 20But if not, let fire come
out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem,
and the house of Beth Millo; and let fire come out from
the men of Shechem and from the house of Beth Millo,
and devour Abimelech. 21And Jotham fled and ran away,
and went as far as Beer, and dwelt there out of the way
of his brother Abimelech. 22And Abimelech reigned over

Israel three years. 23And God sent an evil spirit between
Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of She-
cem dealt treacherously with the house of Abimelech; 24to
bring the injury done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal,
and to lay their blood upon their brother Abimelech, who
killed them, and upon the men of Shechem, because they
strengthened his hands to slay his brothers. 25And the
men of Shechem set men in ambush against him on the
top of the mountains, and robbed everyone who passed
by them on the way. And it was reported to Abimelech
the king. 26And Gaal son of Ebed came, and his brothers,
and passed by Shechem, and the men of Shechem trust-
ed in him. 27And they went out into the field, and gath-
ered their grapes, and trod them, and made merry; and
they brought *the grapes* into the house of their god, and
ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. 28And Gaal the son
of Jobel said, Who is Abimelech, and who is the son of
Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of
Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his steward, his servant with
the son of Hamor the father of Shechem? And why should
we serve him? 29If only this people were under my hand!
Then would I remove Abimelech, and I would say to him,
Multiply your host, and come out. 30And Zebul the ruler
of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and
he was very angry. 31And he sent messengers to Abim-
elech secretly, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and
his brothers have come to Shechem; and behold, they have
besieged the city against you. 32And now rise up by night,
you and the people with you, and lay wait in the field.
33And it shall come to pass in the morning at sunrise, *that*
you shall rise up early and draw toward the city; and be-
hold, he and the people with him will come forth against
you, and you shall do to him according to your power.
34And Abimelech and all the people with him rose up by
night, and formed an ambush against Shechem in four
companies. 35And Gaal the son of Ebed went forth, and
stood by the door of the gate of the city. And Abimelech
and the people with him rose up from the ambush. 36And
Gaal the son of Ebed saw the people, and said to Zebul, Be-
hold, a people comes down from the top of the mountains.
And Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the moun-
tains as men. 37And Gaal continued to speak and said, Be-
hold, a people comes down westward from the part bor-
dering on the middle of the land, and another company
comes by the way of Diviners' Terebinth Tree. 38And Zebul
said to him, And where is your mouth as you spoke, Who
is Abimelech that we should serve him? Is not this the peo-
ple whom you despised? Go forth now, and set the bat-
tle in array against him. 39And Gaal went forth before the

men of Shechem, and set the battle in array against Abim-
elech. 40And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from be-
fore him; and many fell down slain as far as the door of
the gate. 41And Abimelech entered into Aruma, and Ze-
bul cast out Gaal and his brothers, so that they should not
dwell in Shechem. 42And it came to pass on the second day
that the people went out into the field, and one brought
word to Abimelech. 43And he took the people, and divid-
ed them into three companies, and formed an ambush in
the field. And he looked, and behold, the people went forth
out of the city, and he rose up against them, and struck
them. 44And Abimelech and the chiefs of companies that
were with him rushed forward, and stood by the door of
the gate of the city; and the two *other* companies rushed
forward upon all that were in the field, and struck them.
45And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and
took the city, and killed the people that were in it, and de-
stroyed the city, and sowed it with salt. 46And all the men
of the tower of Shechem heard, and came to the gathering
of Bethel-Berith. 47And it was reported to Abimelech, that
all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered to-
gether. 48And Abimelech went up to the mount of Zalmon,
and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took
an axe in his hand, and cut down a branch of a tree, and
took it, and laid it on his shoulders; and said to the people
that were with him, What you see me doing, do quickly as
I. 49And every man likewise cut down a branch, and went
after Abimelech, and laid them against the place of gath-
ering, and burned the place of gathering over them with
fire. And they died, even all the men of the tower of Sici-
ma, about a thousand men and women. 50And Abimelech
went out of Bethel-Berith, and encamped against Thebes,
and took it. 51And there was a strong tower in the midst
of the city; and all the men and the women of the city fled
there, and shut *the door* behind them, and went up on the
roof of the tower. 52And Abimelech drew near to the tow-
er, and they besieged it; and Abimelech drew near to the
door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53And a woman cast
a piece of a millstone upon the head of Abimelech, and
broke his skull. 54And he cried out quickly to the young
man his armor bearer, and said to him, Draw your sword,
and kill me, lest at any time they should say, A woman
killed him. And his young man thrust him through and
he died. 55And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was
dead, and they went each to his place. 56So God repaid the
wickedness of Abimelech, which he did against his father,
in slaying his seventy brothers. 57And all the wickedness of
the men of Shechem God repaid upon their heads; and the
curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

—10—

1And after Abimelech, Tola the son of Puah rose up to save
Israel, *being* the son of his father's brother, a man of Is-
sachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in Mount Ephraim. 2And
he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was
buried in Shamir. 3And after him arose Jair of Gilead, and
he judged Israel twenty-two years. 4And he had thirty-
two sons riding on thirty-two colts, and they had thirty-
two cities; and they called them Jair's towns until this day
in the land of Gilead. 5And Jair died, and was buried in
Camon. 6And the children of Israel did evil again in the
sight of the Lord, and served Baalam, and Ashtoreth, and
the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of
Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the
gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the Lord, and did
not serve Him. 7And the Lord was very angry with Israel,
and sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and in-
to the hand of the children of Ammon. 8And they afflict-
ed and bruised the children of Israel at that time eigh-
teen years, all the children of Israel beyond the Jordan in
the land of the Amorite in Gilead. 9And the children of
Ammon went over the Jordan to fight with Judah, and
Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the children of Israel
were greatly afflicted. 10And the children of Israel cried
to the Lord, saying, We have sinned against You, because
we have forsaken God, and served Baalam. 11And the Lord
said to the children of Israel, Did I not save you from
Egypt and from the Amorite, and from the children of
Ammon, and from the Philistines, 12and from the Sido-
nians, and Amalek, and Midian, who afflicted you? And
you cried to Me, and I saved you out of their hand? 13Yet
you forsook Me and served other gods; therefore I will not
save you anymore. 14Go, and cry to the gods whom you
have chosen to yourselves, and let them save you in the
time of your affliction. 15And the children of Israel said to
the Lord, We have sinned: do unto us according to all that
is good in Your eyes; only deliver us this day. 16And they
put away the strange gods from the midst of them, and
served the Lord only, and His soul was pained for the trou-
ble of Israel. 17And the children of Ammon went up, and
encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel were gath-
ered together and encamped on the hill. 18And the peo-
ple, the princes of Gilead,said every man to his neighbour,
Who is he that shall begin to fight against the children
of Ammon? He shall even be head over all that dwell in
Gilead.

—11—

1And Jephthah the Gileadite *was* a mighty man; and he *was*
the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthah to Gilead. 2And the
wife of Gilead bore him sons; and the sons of his wife grew
up, and they cast out Jephthah, and said to him, You shall
not inherit in the house of our father, for you are the son
of a concubine. 3And Jephthah fled from the face of his
brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and vain men gath-
ered to Jephthah, and went out with him. 4And it came
to pass when the children of Ammon prepared to fight
with Israel, 5that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jeph-
thah from the land of Tob. 6And they said to Jephthah,
Come, and be our head, and we will fight with the sons of
Ammon. 7And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did
you not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house,
and banish me from you? And why have you come to me
now when you want me? 8And the elders of Gilead said
to Jephthah, Therefore have we now turned to you, that
you should go with us, and fight against the sons of Am-
mon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.
9And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If you turn me
back to fight with the children of Ammon, and the Lord
should deliver them before me, then will I be your head.
10And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, The Lord be
witness between us, if we shall not do according to your
word. 11And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and
the people made him head and ruler over them. And Jeph-
thah spoke all his words before the Lord in Mizpah. 12And
Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of
Ammon, saying, What have I to do with you, that you have
come against me to fight in my land? 13And the king of
the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jeph-
thah, Because Israel took my land when he went up out
of Egypt, from Arnon to Jabbok, and to the Jordan: now
then return them peaceably and I will depart. 14And Jeph-
thah again sent messengers to the king of the children of
Ammon, 15and said to him, Thus says Jephthah: Israel took
not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Am-
mon; 16for in their going up out of Egypt Israel went in
the wilderness as far as the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh.
17And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying,
I will pass, if it please you, by your land; and the king of
Edom would not consent. And *Israel* also sent to the king
of Moab, and he did not consent; and Israel sojourned in
Kadesh. 18And *they* journeyed in the wilderness, and by-
passed the land of Edom and the land of Moab. And they
came by the east of the land of Moab, an encamped in the
country beyond Arnon, and did not enter the borders of
Moab, for Arnon is the border of Moab. 19And Israel sent

messengers to Sihon king of the Amorite, king of Hes-
bron, and Israel said to him, Let us pass through your
land to our place. 20And Sihon did not trust Israel to pass
through his territory; and Sihon gathered all his people,
and they encamped at Jahaz; and he set the battle in ar-
ray against Israel. 21And the Lord God of Israel delivered
Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they
struck him; and Israel inherited all the land of the Amor-
ite who dwelt in that land, 22from Arnon and to Jabbok,
and from the wilderness to the Jordan. 23And now the Lord
God of Israel has removed the Amorite from before His
people Israel, and shall you inherit his *land*? 24Will you not
inherit those possessions which Chemosh your god shall
cause you to inherit; and shall not we inherit the *land of*
all those whom the Lord our God has removed from be-
fore you? 25And now are you any better than Balak son of
Zippor, king of Moab? Did he indeed fight with Israel, or
indeed make war with him, 26when Israel dwelt in Hes-
bron and in its coasts, and in the land of Aroer and in
its coasts, and in all the cities by the Jordan, three hun-
dred years? And why did you not recover them in that
time? 27And now I have not sinned against you, but you
wronged me in preparing war against me: may the Lord,
the Judge, render judgment this day between the children
of Israel and the children of Ammon. 28But the king of the
children of Ammon did not heed the words of Jephthah,
which he sent to him. 29And the Spirit of the Lord came
upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh,
and passed by the watchtower of Gilead to the other side
of the children of Ammon. 30And Jephthah vowed a vow to
the Lord, and said, If You will indeed deliver the children
of Ammon into my hand, 31then it shall come to pass that
whosoever shall first come out of the door of my house to
meet me when I return in peace from the children of Am-
mon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for a whole
burnt offering. 32And Jephthah advanced to meet the sons
of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered
them into his hand. 33And he smote them from Aroer till
one comes to Arnon, twenty cities in number, and as far
as Abel-Keramim, with a very great destruction. And the
children of Ammon were subdued before the children of
Israel. 34And Jephthah came to Mizpah, to his house; and
behold, his daughter came forth to meet him with tim-
brels and dances; and she was his only child, *for* he had no
other son or daughter. 35And it came to pass when he saw
her, that he tore his clothes, and said, Ah, ah, my daugh-
ter, you have indeed troubled me, and you are the cause of
my trouble; and I have opened my mouth against you to
the Lord, and I shall not be able to return from it. 36And
she said to him, Father, have you opened your mouth to
the Lord? Do to me accordingly as *the word* went out of
your mouth, in that the Lord has worked vengeance for
you on your enemies of the children of Ammon. 37And she
said to her father, Let my father now do this thing: let
me alone for two months, and I will go up and down on
the mountains, and I will lament my virginity, I and my
companions. 38And he said, Go. And he sent her away for
two months. And she went, and her companions, and she
lamented her virginity on the mountains. 39And it came
to pass at the end of the two months that she returned to
her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he
vowed; and she knew no man. 40And it was an ordinance
in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went from year to
year to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for
four days in a year.

—12—

1And the men of Ephraim assembled *themselves*, and
passed on to the north, and said to Jephthah, Why did you
go over to fight with the children of Ammon, and did not
call us to go with you? We will burn your house over you
with fire. 2And Jephthah said to them, I and my people
and the children of Ammon were very much engaged in
war; and I called for you, and you did not save me out
of their hand. 3And I saw that you were no helper, and
I put my life in my hand, and passed on to the sons of
Ammon; and the Lord delivered them into my hand: and
why then have you come up against me this day to fight
with me? 4And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead,
and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead struck
Ephraim, because they that had escaped of Ephraim said,
You *are* of Gilead in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst
of Manasseh. 5And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan be-
fore Ephraim; and they that escaped of Ephraim said to
them, Let us go over. And the men of Gilead said, Are you
an Ephraimite? And he said, No. 6Then they said to him,
Say now Stachys. And he did not correctly pronounce it.
So they took him, and killed him at the fords of the Jor-
dan; and there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thou-
sand. 7And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jeph-
thah the Gileadite died, and was buried in his city, *which
was* Gilead. 8And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Is-
rael. 9And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters, whom
he sent forth; and he brought in thirty daughters for his
sons from outside; and he judged Israel seven years. 10And
Ibzan died, and was buried in Bethlehem. 11And after him
Elon of Zebulun judged Israel ten years. 12And Elon of Ze-

bulun died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun. 13And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel. 14And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode upon seventy colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim in the mount of Amalek.

—13—

1And the children of Israel yet again committed iniquity before the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years. 2And there was a man of Zorah, of the family of the kindred of Dan, and his name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bore no children. 3And the Angel of the Lord appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold, you are barren and have not given birth; yet you shall conceive a son. 4And now be very cautious, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; 5for behold, you are with child, and shall bring forth a son; and there shall come no razor upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines. 6And the woman went in, and spoke to her husband, saying, A Man of God came to me, and His appearance *was as* of an angel of God, very fearful. And I did not ask Him where He was *from*, and He did not tell me His name. 7And He said to me, Behold, you are with child, and shall bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; for the child shall be holy to God from the womb until the day of his death. 8And Manoah prayed to the Lord and said, I pray to You, O Lord my lord, *concerning* the Man of God whom You sent; let Him now come to us once more, and teach us what we shall do with the child about to be born. 9And the Lord heard the voice of Manoah, and the Angel of God came yet again to the woman. And she sat in the field, and Manoah her husband was not with her. 10And the woman made haste and ran, and brought word to her husband, and said to him, Behold the Man who came in *the other* day to me has appeared to me. 11And Manoah arose and followed his wife, and came to the Man, and said to Him, Are you the Man that spoke to the woman? And the Angel said, I *am*. 12And Manoah said, Now shall *Your* word come to pass: what shall be the ordering of the child, and our dealings with him? 13And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoah, Of all things concerning which I spoke to the woman, she shall beware. 14She shall eat of nothing that comes of the vine yielding wine, and let her not drink wine or strong liquor, and let her not eat anything unclean: all things that I have charged her she shall observe. 15And Manoah said to the Angel of the Lord, Let us detain You here, and prepare before You a young goat. 16And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoah, If you should detain Me, I will not eat of your bread; and if you would offer a whole burnt offering, you shall offer it to the Lord: for Manoah knew not that He was the Angel of the Lord. 17And Manoah said to the Angel of the Lord, What is Your name, that *when* Your word shall come to pass, we may glorify You? 18And the Angel of the Lord said to him, Why do you thus ask after My name; seeing it is Wonderful? 19And Manoah took a young goat, and its grain offering, and offered it on the rock to the Lord; and *the Angel* wrought a distinct work, and Manoah and his wife were looking on. 20And it came to pass when the flame went up above the altar toward heaven, that the Angel of the Lord went up in the flame; and Manoah and his wife were looking, and they fell upon their face to the earth. 21And the Angel appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that this *was* the Angel of the Lord. 22And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23But his wife said to him, If the Lord were pleased to slay us, He would not have received of our hand a whole burnt offering and a grain offering; and He would not have shown us all these things, neither would He have caused us to hear all these things as at this time. 24And the woman brought forth a son, and she called his name Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. 25And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Zorah and Esthaol.

—14—

1And Sampson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. 2And he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her to me for a wife. 3And his father and his mother said to him, Are there no daughters among your brethren, and *is there not* a woman of all my people that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Sampson said to his father, Take her for me, for she is right in my eyes. 4And his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that He sought to be revenged on the Philistines. And at that time the Philistines lorded it over Israel. 5And Sampson and his father and his mother went down to Timnah, and he came

to the vineyard of Timnah. And behold, a young lion
roared in meeting him. 6And the Spirit of the Lord came
powerfully upon him, and he crushed *the lion* as he would
have crushed a young goat, and there was nothing in his
hands. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he
had done. 7And they went down and spoke to the woman,
and she was pleasing in the eyes of Sampson. 8And after
some time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to
see the carcass of the lion. And behold, a swarm of bees
and honey *were* in the mouth of the lion. 9And he took it
into his hands, and went on eating, and he went to his
father and his mother, and gave to them, and they did
eat; but he did not tell them that he took the honey out
of the mouth of the lion. 10And his father went down to
the woman, and Sampson made there a banquet for seven days, for so the young men are used to doing. 11And
it came to pass when they saw him, that they took thirty
guests, and they were with him. 12And Sampson said to
them, I propound you a riddle: if you will indeed tell it to
me, and discover it within the seven days of the feast, I
will you give thirty sheets and thirty changes of clothing.
13And if you cannot tell it me, you shall give me thirty linen
garments and thirty changes of clothing. And they said to
him, Propound your riddle, and we will hear it. 14And he
said to them, Out of the eater came something to eat, and
out of the strong came something sweet. And they could
not explain the riddle for three days. 15And it came to pass
on the fourth day, that they said to the wife of Sampson,
Deceive now your husband, and let him tell you the riddle,
lest we burn you and your father's house with fire: did you
invite us to do us violence? 16And Sampson's wife wept before him, and said, You just hate me! You don't love me!
For the riddle which you have propounded to the children
of my people you have not told me. And Sampson said to
her, If I have not told it to my father and my mother, shall
I tell it to you? 17And she wept before him the seven days,
during which their banquet lasted. And it came to pass
on the seventh day, that he told her, because she troubled
him; and she told it to the children of her people. 18And the
men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before sunrise, What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger
than a lion? And Sampson said to them, If you had not
plowed with my heifer, you would not have known my riddle. 19And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him powerfully, and he went down to Ashkelon, and destroyed thirty
men among the inhabitants, and took their garments, and
gave the changes of clothing to them that told the riddle.
And Sampson was very angry, and went up to the house of
his father. 20And the wife of Sampson was *given* to one of
his friends, with whom he was on terms of friendship.

—15—

1And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Sampson visited his wife with a young goat, and
said, I will go in to my wife even into the chamber. But her
father did not allow him to go in. 2And her father spoke,
saying, I said that you surely did hate her, and I gave her
to one of your friends: is not her younger sister better
than she? Let her be to you instead of her. 3And Sampson
said to them, Even for once am I guiltless with regard to
the Philistines, in that I do mischief among them. 4And
Sampson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took
torches, and turned *the foxes* tail to tail, and put a torch
between two tails, and fastened it. 5And he set fire to the
torches, and sent *the foxes* into the grain of the Philistines;
and everything was burnt from the threshing floor to the
standing grain, and even to the vineyard and olives. 6And
the Philistines said, Who *has done* these things? And they
said, Sampson the son in law of the Timnite, because he
has taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends. And
the Philistines went up, and burned her and her father's
house with fire. 7And Sampson said to them, Though you
may have dealt thus with her, verily I will be avenged of
you, and afterwards I will cease. 8And he struck them,
leg on thigh, *with* a great overthrow; and went down and
dwelt in a cave of the rock of Etam. 9And the Philistines
went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves
abroad in Lehi. 10And the men of Judah said, Why are you
come up against us? And the Philistines said, We are come
up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he has done to us.
11And the three thousand men of Judah went down to the
hole of the rock Etam, and they said to Sampson, Don't
you know that the Philistines rule over us? And what *is*
this *that* you have done to us? And Sampson said to them,
As they did to me, so have I done to them. 12And they said
to him, We have come down to bind you to deliver you into the hand of the Philistines. And Sampson said to them,
Swear to me that you will not fall upon me yourselves.
13And they spoke to him, saying, No, but we will only bind
you securely, and deliver you into their hand, and will by
no means kill you. And they bound him with two new
ropes, and brought him from that rock. 14And they came
to Lehi. And the Philistines shouted, and ran to meet him.
And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and
the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax which is
burned with fire; and his bonds were consumed from off
his hands. 15And he found the jaw bone of an ass that had
been cast away, and he put forth his hand and took it, and

he struck down a thousand men with it. 16And Sampson
said, With the jaw bone of an ass I have utterly destroyed
them, for with the jaw bone of an ass I have struck down
a thousand men. 17And it came to pass when he ceased
speaking, that he cast the jaw bone out of his hand; and
he called that place the Lifting of the Jaw bone. 18And he
was very thirsty, and wept before the Lord, and said, You
have been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by
the hand of Your servant, and now shall I die of thirst, and
fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? 19And God broke
open a hollow place in the jaw, and there came out water, and he drank; and his spirit returned and he revived.
Therefore the name of the fountain was called 'The Well of
the Invoker,' which is in Lehi, to this day. 20And he judged
Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

—16—

1And Sampson went to Gaza, and he saw a harlot there,
and went in to her. 2And it was reported to the Gazites,
saying, Sampson has come here. And they surrounded
him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city,
and they were quiet all the night, saying, Let us wait till
the dawn appear, and we will kill him. 3And Sampson slept
till midnight, and rose up at midnight, and took hold of
the doors of the gate of the city with the two posts, and
lifted them up with the bar, and laid them on his shoulders, and he went up to the top of the mountain that is
before Hebron, and laid them there. 4And it came to pass
after this that he loved a woman in Sorek, and her name
was Delilah. 5And the princes of the Philistines came up to
her, and said to her, Beguile him, and see where his great
strength is, and by what means we may prevail against
him, and bind him to humble him; and we will give you
each eleven hundred pieces of silver. 6And Delilah said
to Sampson, Tell me, wherein lies your great strength,
and with what may you be bound, that you may be humbled. 7And Sampson said to her, If they bind me with seven moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be
weak, and be as one of the ordinary men. 8And the princes
of the Philistines brought to her seven moist cords that
had not been spoiled, and she bound him with them. 9And
the *men* lying in wait remained with her in the chamber;
and she said to him, the Philistines are upon you, Sampson. And he broke the cords as if anyone should break
a strand of yarn when it has touched the fire, and his
strength was not known. 10And Delilah said to Sampson,
Behold, you have cheated me, and told me lies; now then,
tell me what you shall be bound *with*. 11And he said to
her, If they should bind me securely with new ropes with
which work has not been done, then shall I be weak, and
shall be as another man. 12And Delilah took new ropes,
and bound him with them, and the *men* lying in wait came
out of the chamber, and she said, The Philistines are upon
you, Sampson. And he broke them off his arms like a
thread. 13And Delilah said to Sampson, Behold, you have
deceived me, and told me lies; tell me, I intreat you, what
you may be bound *with*. And he said to her, If you should
weave the seven locks of my head with the web, and
should fasten them with the pin into the wall, then shall
I be weak as another man. 14And it came to pass when he
was asleep, that Delilah took the seven locks of his head,
and wove them with the web, and fastened them with the
pin into the wall. Then she said, The Philistines are upon
you, Sampson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and carried
away the pin of the web out of the wall. 15And Delilah said
to Sampson, How can you say I love you, when your heart
is not with me? This *is the* third time you have deceived
me, and have not told me where your great strength *lies*.
16And it came to pass as she pressed him sore with her
words continually, and pestered him, that his spirit failed
almost to death. 17Then he told her all his heart, and said
to her, A razor has not come upon my head, because I
have been holy to God from my mother's womb; if then I
should be shaven, my strength will depart from me, and I
shall be weak, and I shall be as all other men. 18And Delilah
saw that he told her all his heart, and she sent and called
the princes of the Philistines, saying, Come up yet this
once; for he has told me all his heart. And the chiefs of
the Philistines went up to her, and brought the money
in their hands. 19And Delilah made Sampson sleep upon
her knees. And she called a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head, and she began to humble him, and
his strength departed from him. 20And Delilah said, The
Philistines are upon you, Sampson. And he awoke out of
his sleep and said, I will go out as at former times, and
shake myself; and he knew not that the Lord had departed
from him. 21And the Philistines took him, and put out his
eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with
fetters of brass; and he became a grinder in the prison
house. 22And the hair of his head began to grow as before
it was shaven. 23And the chiefs of the Philistines met to offer a great sacrifice to their god Dagon, and to make merry. And they said, *our* god has given into our hand our enemy Sampson. 24And the people saw him, and sang praises to their god; for our god, *they said*, has delivered into our hand our enemy, who wasted our land, and who
multiplied our slain. 25And when their heart was merry,

then they said, Call Sampson out of the prison house, and let him play before us. And they called Sampson out of the prison house, and he played before them; and they struck him with the palms of their hands, and set him between the pillars. 26And Sampson said to the young man that held his hand, Allow me to feel the pillars on which the house *rests*, and I will lean myself upon them. 27And the house *was* full of men and women, and there *were* all the chiefs of the Philistines, and on the roof were about three thousand men and women looking at the sports of Sampson. 28And Sampson wept before the Lord, and said, O Lord, my Lord, remember me, I pray, and strengthen me, O God, just this once, and I will be avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 29And Sampson took hold of the two pillars on which the house stood, and leaned on them, and laid hold of one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30And Sampson said, Let my wife perish with the Philistines. And he bowed himself mightily; and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it. And the dead whom Sampson slew in his death were more than those whom he slew in his life. 31And his brothers and his father's house went down, and they took him; and they went up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah; and he judged Israel twenty years.

—17—

1And there was a man of Mount Ephraim, and his name was Micah. 2And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver which you took of yourself, and *about which* you cursed me, and spoke in my ears, *saying,* behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of the Lord. 3And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother. And his mother said, I had wholly consecrated the money to the Lord out of my hand for my son, to make a graven and a molten *image*, and now I will restore it to you. 4But he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith, and he made it a graven and a molten image; and it was in the house of Micah. 5And the house of Micah *was* to him the house of God, and he made an ephod and theraphin, and he consecrated one of his sons, and he became to him a priest. 6And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes. 7And there was a young man in Bethlehem of the tribe of Judah, and he *was* a Levite, and he was sojourning there. 8And the man departed from Bethlehem the city of Judah to sojourn in whatever place he might find. And he came as far as Mount Ephraim, and to the house of Micah to accomplish his journey. 9And Micah said to him, Where do you come from? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem in Judah, and I go to sojourn in any place I may find. 10And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest; and I will give you ten pieces of silver by the year, and a change of clothing, and your living. 11And the Levite went and began to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. 12And Micah consecrated the Levite, and he became to him a priest, and he was in the house of Micah. 13And Micah said, Now I know that the Lord will do me good, because a Levite has become my priest.

—18—

1In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days the tribe of Dan sought for itself an inheritance to inhabit, because no inheritance had fallen to it until that day in the midst of the tribes of the children of Israel. 2And the sons of Dan sent from their families five men of valor, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to search it. And they said to them, Go and search out the land. And they came as far as the mount of Ephraim to the house of Micah, and they lodged there 3in the house of Micah, and they recognized the voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in there. And they said to him, Who brought you in here? And what are you doing in this place? And what do you have here? 4And he said to them, Thus and thus did Micah to me, and he hired me, and I became his priest. 5And they said to him, Inquire now of God, and we shall know whether our way will prosper, on which we are going. 6And the priest said to them, Go in peace; your way in which you go is before the Lord. 7And the five men went on, and came to Laish; and they saw the people in the midst of it dwelling securely, at ease as is the manner of the Sidonians, and there is no one perverting or shaming a matter in the land, nor an heir extorting treasures; and they are far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with anyone. 8And the five men came to their brethren at Zorah and Eshtaol, and said to their brethren, Why do you sit here idle? 9And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good, yet you are still: do not delay to go, and to enter in to possess the land. 10And whenever you shall go, you shall come in upon a secure people,

and the land is extensive, for God has given it into your
hand; a place where there is no lack of anything that the
earth affords. 11And there departed six hundred men of
the families of Dan, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, girded
with weapons of war. 12And they went up, and encamped
in Kirjath Jearim in Judah; therefore it was called in that
place the camp of Dan, until this day: behold, it is be-
hind Kirjath Jearim. 13And they went on from there to the
mount of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. 14And
the five men who went to spy out the land of Laish an-
swered, and said to their brethren, You know that there is
in this place an ephod, and theraphin, and a graven and a
molten image; and now consider what you shall do. 15And
they turned aside there, and went into the house of the
young man, the Levite, even into the house of Micah, and
asked him how he was. 16And the six hundred men of the
sons of Dan who were girded with their weapons of war
stood by the door of the gate. 17And the five men who went
to spy out the land went up, and entered into the house
of Micah, and the priest stood. 18And they took the graven
image, and the ephod, and the theraphin, and the molten
image; and the priest said to them, What are you doing?
19And they said to him, Be silent, lay your hand upon your
mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a
priest: is it better for you to be the priest of the house of
one man, or to be the priest of a tribe and house for a fam-
ily of Israel? 20And the heart of the priest was glad, and he
took the ephod, and the theraphin, and the graven image,
and the molten image, and went in the midst of the peo-
ple. 21So they turned and departed, and put their children
and their property and their baggage before them. 22They

went some distance from the house of Micah, and behold,
Micah and the men in the houses near Micah's house cried
out, and overtook the children of Dan. 23And the children
of Dan turned their face, and said to Micah, What is the
matter with you that you have cried out? 24And Micah said,
Because you have taken my graven image which I made,
and my priest, and have gone; and what have I remain-
ing? And what is this that you say to me, Why do you cry?
25And the children of Dan said to him, Let not your voice
be heard with us, lest angry men run upon you, and take
away your life, and the lives of your house. 26And the chil-
dren of Dan went their way; and Micah saw that they were
stronger than himself, and he returned to his house. 27And
the children of Dan took what Micah had made, and the
priest that he had, and they came to Laish, to a people qui-
et and secure; and they struck them with the edge of the
sword, and burned the city with fire. 28And there was no
deliverer, because the city is far from the Sidonians, and
they have no intercourse with men, and it is in the val-
ley of the house of Raab; and they built the city, and dwelt
in it. 29And they called the name of the city Dan, after the
name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; and the
name of the city was Laish before. 30And the children of
Dan set up the graven image for themselves; and Jonathan
son of Gershom son of Manasseh, he and his sons were
priests to the tribe of Dan till the time of the carrying away
of the nation. 31And they set up for themselves the graven
image which Micah made, all the days that the house of
God was in Shiloh; and it was so in those days that there
was no king in Israel.

—19—

1And there was a Levite sojourning in the sides of Mount
Ephraim, and he took to himself a concubine from Beth-
lehem Judah. 2And his concubine departed from him, and
went away from him to the house of her father to Beth-
lehem Judah, and she was there four months. 3And her
husband rose up, and went after her to speak kindly to
her, to recover her to himself. And he had his young man
with him, and a pair of donkeys; and she brought him
into the house of her father. And the father of the young
woman saw him, and was well pleased to meet him. 4And
his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, con-
strained him, and he stayed with him for three days; and
they ate and drank, and lodged there. 5And it came to pass
on the fourth day that they rose early, and he stood up
to depart. And the father of the young woman said to his
son-in-law, Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread,
and afterwards you shall go. 6So they two sat down togeth-
er and ate and drank. And the father of the young woman
said to her husband, Now stay the night, and let your
heart be merry. 7And the man rose up to depart; but his
father-in-law constrained him, and he stayed and lodged
there. 8And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day
to depart; and the father of the young woman said, Now
strengthen your heart, and do not be a soldier until the
day declines; and the two ate. 9And the man rose up to de-
part, he and his concubine, and his young man. But his fa-
ther in law, the father of the young woman said to him,
Behold now, the day has declined toward evening; lodge
here, and let your heart rejoice; and you shall rise early to-
morrow for your journey, and you shall go to your home.
10However the man would not lodge there, but he arose
and departed, and came to the part opposite Jebus, (this is
Jerusalem) and *there was* with him a pair of donkeys, sad-
dled, and his concubine was with him. 11And they came as

far as Jebus. And the day had far advanced, and the young
man said to his master, Come, and let us turn aside to
this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it. 12And his
master said to him, We will not turn aside to a strange
city, where there is none of the children of Israel, but we
will pass on as far as Gibeah. 13And he said to his young
man, Come, and let us draw near to one of the places, and
we will lodge in Gibeah or in Ramah. 14And they passed
by and went on, and the sun went down upon them near
to Gibeah, which is in Benjamin. 15And they turned aside
there to go in to lodge in Gibeah. And they went in, and sat
down in the street of the city, and there was no one would
take them into *his* house to spend the night. 16And behold,
an old man came out of the field from his work in the
evening; and the man was of Mount Ephraim, and he so-
journed in Gibeah, and the men of the place were sons of
Benjamin. 17And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a traveler in
the street of the city; and the old man said to him, Where
are you going, and where do you come from? 18And he said
to him, We are passing by from Bethlehem Judah to the
sides of Mount Ephraim: I am from there, and I went as
far as Bethlehem Judah, and I am going home, and there
is no man to take me into his house. 19Although we have
both straw and food for our donkeys, and bread and wine
for me and my handmaid and the young man with your
servants; there is no lack of anything. 20And the old man
said, Peace be unto you; however *let* all your needs be upon
me, and by no means lodge in the street. 21And he brought
him into his house, and made room for his donkeys; and
they washed their feet, and ate and drank. 22And they *were*
comforting their heart, when behold, the men of the city,
sons of transgressors, surrounded the house, knocking at
the door. And they spoke to the old man, the owner of
the house, saying, Bring out the man who came into your
house, that we may know him. 23And the master of the
house came out to them, and said, No, brothers, I beg you,
do not act so wickedly, seeing this man has come into my
house; do not commit this outrage. 24Behold my daugh-
ter *is* a virgin, and the man's concubine *is here as well*: I
will bring them out, and humble them, and do to them
that which is good in your eyes; but to this man do not do
such a vile thing! 25But the men would not consent to hear
him. So the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought
her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all
night till the morning, and let her go when the morning
dawned. 26And the woman came toward morning, and fell
down at the door of the house where her husband was, un-
til it was light. 27And her husband rose up in the morn-
ing, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to
go on his journey; and behold, the woman his concubine
had fallen down by the doors of the house, and her hands
were on the threshold. 28And he said to her, Rise, and let us
go; and she answered not, for she was dead. And he took
her upon his donkey, and went to his place. 29And he took
his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her
into twelve parts, and sent them to every coast of Israel.
30And it was so, that everyone who saw it said, *Such a day*
as this has not happened nor has been seen from the day
of the going up of the children of Israel out of the land
of Egypt until this day: take counsel concerning it, and
speak.

—20—

1And all the children of Israel went out, and all the con-
gregation was gathered as one man, from Dan even to
Beersheba, and in the land of Gilead, to the Lord at Miz-
pah. 2And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in
the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thou-
sand footmen that drew *the* sword. 3And the children of
Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up
to Mizpah: and the children of Israel came and said, Tell
us, where did this wickedness take place? 4And the Levite,
the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and
said, I and my concubine went to Gibeah of Benjamin to
lodge. 5And the men of Gibeah rose up against me, and
surrounded the house by night against me; they wanted
to kill me, and they have humbled my concubine, and she
is dead. 6And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided
her in pieces, and sent *the parts* into every coast of the in-
heritance of the children of Israel; for they have commit-
ted lewdness and abomination in Israel. 7Behold, all you
are children of Israel; and consider and take counsel here
among yourselves. 8And all the people rose up as one man,
saying, None of us shall return to his tent, and none of
us shall return to his house. 9And now this is the thing
which shall be done in Gibeah: we will go up against it
by lot. 10Moreover we will take ten men for a hundred for
all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred for a thousand, and
a thousand for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause
them to come to Gibeah of Benjamin, to do to it accord-
ing to all the abomination which they have done in Is-
rael. 11And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city
as one man. 12And the tribes of Israel sent men through
the whole tribe of Benjamin, saying, What is this wicked-
ness that has been done among you? 13Now then give up
the men, the sons of transgressors that are in Gibeah, and
we will put them to death, and purge out *the* wickedness

from Israel. But the children of Benjamin consented not
to hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Is-
rael. 14And the children of Benjamin were gathered from
their cities to Gibeah, to go forth to fight with the children
of Israel. 15And the children of Benjamin from their cities
were numbered in that day, twenty-three thousand, *every*
man drawing a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah,
who were numbered seven hundred chosen men of all the
people, able to use both hands alike. 16All these could sling
with stones at a hair, and not miss. 17And the men of Is-
rael, exclusive of Benjamin, were numbered four hundred
thousand men that drew *the* sword; all these were men
of war. 18And they arose and went up to Bethel, and in-
quired of God. And the children of Israel said, Who shall
go up for us first to fight with the children of Benjamin?
And the Lord said, Judah shall go up first as leader. 19And
the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and en-
camped against Gibeah. 20And they went out, all the men
of Israel, to fight with Benjamin, and engaged with them
at Gibeah. 21And the sons of Benjamin went forth from
Gibeah, and they destroyed in Israel on that day twenty-
two thousand men down to the ground. 22And the men
of Israel strengthened themselves, and again engaged in
battle in the place where they had engaged on the first
day. 23And the children of Israel went up, and wept before
the Lord till evening, and inquired of the Lord, saying,
Shall we again draw near to battle with our brethren the
children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Go up against
them. 24And the children of Israel advanced against the
children of Benjamin on the second day. 25And the chil-
dren of Benjamin went forth to meet them from Gibeah
on the second day, and destroyed of the children of Israel
yet eighteen thousand more men down to the ground: all
these drew *the* sword. 26And the children of Israel and all
the people went up, and came to Bethel. And they wept,
and sat there before the Lord; and they fasted on that day
until evening, and offered whole burnt offerings and per-
fect sacrifices before the Lord, 27for the ark of the Lord
God was there in those days, 28and Phineas the son of
Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in those days; and
the children of Israel inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall
we yet again go forth to fight with our brethren the sons
of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Go up, for tomorrow I
will give them into your hands. 29And the children of Is-
rael set an ambush against Gibeah round about it. 30And
the children of Israel went up against the children of Ben-
jamin on the third day, and arrayed themselves against
Gibeah as before. 31And the children of Benjamin went out
to meet the people, and were all drawn out of the city, and
began to strike and kill the people as before in the roads,
one of which goes up to Bethel, and one to Gibeah in the
field, about thirty men of Israel. 32And the children of Ben-
jamin said, They fall before us as at the first. But the chil-
dren of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them out from
the city into the roads; and they did so. 33And all the men
rose up out of their places, and engaged in Baal Tamar.
Then Israel's men in ambush advanced from their place
from Maraagabe. 34And there came over against Gibeah
ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the fight
was severe; and they knew not that evil was coming upon
them. 35And the Lord struck Benjamin before the children
of Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin
in that day a hundred and twenty-five thousand men: all
these drew *the* sword. 36And the children of Benjamin saw
that they were smitten; and the men of Israel gave place
to Benjamin, because they trusted in the men in ambush
which they had prepared against Gibeah. 37And when they
retreated, then those in ambush rose up, and they moved
toward Gibeah, and the whole ambush came forth, and
they struck the city with the edge of the sword. 38And the
children of Israel had a signal of battle with those *wait-
ing* in ambush, that they should send up a signal of smoke
from the city. 39And the children of Israel saw that those
in ambush had seized Gibeah, and they stood in line of
battle; and Benjamin began to strike down wounded ones
among the men of Israel, about thirty men; for they said,
Surely they fall again before us, as in the first battle. 40And
the signal went up increasingly over the city as a pillar of
smoke. And Benjamin looked behind him, and behold the
destruction of the city went up to heaven. 41And the men
of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin panicked,
because they saw that evil had come upon them. 42And
they turned to the way of the wilderness from before the
children of Israel, and fled: but the battle overtook them,
and those from the cities destroyed them in the midst of
them. 43And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him
from Nua closely till they came opposite Gibeah on the
east. 44And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men:
all these *were* men of might. 45And the rest turned, and fled
to the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon; and the children
of Israel picked off of them five thousand men; and the
children of Israel went down after them as far as Gidom,
and they killed two thousand of them. 46And all that fell
of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew
the sword in that day: all these were men of might. 47And
the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock
of Rimmon, even six hundred men; and they sojourned
four months in the rock of Rimmon. 48And the children
of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin, and struck
them with the edge of the sword from the city of Methla,

even to the cattle, and everything that was found in all the cities: and they burned with fire the cities they found.

—21—

1Now the children of Israel swore in Mizpah, saying, No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife. 2And the people came to Bethel, and sat there until evening before God. And they lifted up their voice and wept with a great weeping; 3and said, Why, O Lord God of Israel, has this come to pass, that today one tribe should be counted *as missing* from Israel? 4And it came to pass on the next day that the people rose up early, and built there an altar, and offered up whole burnt offerings and peace offerings. 5And the children of Israel said, Who of all the tribes of Israel, went not up in the congregation to the Lord? For there was a great oath concerning those who went not up to the Lord to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. 6And the children of Israel relented toward Benjamin their brother, and said, Today one tribe is cut off from Israel. 7What shall we do for wives for the rest that remain? Whereas we have sworn by the Lord, not to give them of our daughters for wives. 8And they said, What one man is there of the tribes of Israel, who went not up to the Lord to Mizpah? And behold, no man came to the camp from Jabesh Gilead to the assembly. 9And the people were numbered, and there was not there a man from the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead. 10And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the strongest, and they charged them, saying, Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword. 11And this shall you do: every male and every woman that has known the lying with a man you shall devote to *destruction*, but the virgins you shall save alive: and they did so. 12And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead four hundred young virgins, who had not known a man by lying with him; and they brought them to Shiloh in the land of Canaan. 13And all the congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin in the rock Rimmon, and invited them to *make* peace. 14And Benjamin returned to the children of Israel at that time, and the children of Israel gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the daughters of Jabesh Gilead; and they were content. 15And the people grieved for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a void in the tribes of Israel. 16And the elders of the congregation said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? For the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. 17And they said, *There must be* an inheritance of those that have escaped of Benjamin; and so a tribe shall not be destroyed out of Israel. 18For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daughters, because we swore among the children of Israel, saying, Cursed is he that gives a wife to Benjamin. 19And they said, Lo! Now *there is* a feast of the Lord from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Bethel, eastward on the way that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and from the south of Lebonah. 20And they charged the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21and you shall see; and lo! If there come out the daughters of the inhabitants of Shiloh to perform their dances, then shall you go out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves every man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go into the land of Benjamin. 22And it shall come to pass, when their fathers or their brothers come to dispute with us, that we will say to them, Grant them freely to us, for we have not taken every man his wife in the battle: because you did not give to them according to the occasion, you transgressed. 23And the children of Benjamin did so; and they took wives according to their number from the dancers whom they seized. And they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. 24And the children of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his tribe and his family; they went out from there, every man to his inheritance. 25And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own sight.

Ruth

—1—

1And it came to pass *in the days* when the judges ruled,
that there was a famine in the land. And a man went from
Bethlehem, Judah to sojourn in the land of Moab—he, his
wife, and his two sons. 2And the man's name *was* Elim-
elech, and his wife's name *was* Naomi, and the names of
his two sons *were* Mahlon and Chilion—Ephrathites of
Bethlehem, Judah. And they came to the land of Moab,
and remained there. 3And Elimelech, Naomi's husband
died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4And they took
to themselves wives, women of Moab; the name of the one
was Orpah, and the name of the second *was* Ruth; and they
dwelt there about ten years. 5And both Mahlon and Chil-
ion died also; and the woman survived her husband and
her two sons. 6And she rose up, and her two daughters-
in-law, and they returned out of the country of Moab, for
she heard in the country of Moab that the Lord *had* visit-
ed His people to give them bread. 7And she went forth out
of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law
with her; and they went by the way to return to the land
of Judah. 8And Naomi said to her daughters-in-law, Go
now, return each to the house of her mother: the Lord deal
mercifully with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and
with me. 9The Lord grant you that you may find rest, each
of you in the house of her husband. And she kissed them,
and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10And they said to
her, We will return with you to your people. 11And Naomi
said, Return now, my daughters; and why do you go with
me? Have I yet sons in my womb to be your husbands?
12Turn now, my daughters, for I am too old to be married:
for I said, Suppose I were married, and should bear sons;
13would you wait for them till they should be grown? Or
would you refrain from being married for their sakes? Not
so, my daughters, for I am grieved for you, that the hand
of the Lord has gone forth against me. 14And they lifted up
their voice, and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-
in-law and returned to her people; but Ruth followed her.
15And Naomi said to Ruth, Behold, your sister-in-law has
returned to her people and to her gods; turn now also af-
ter your sister-in-law. 16And Ruth said, Entreat me not to
leave you, or to return from following you; for wherever
you go, I will go, and wherever you lodge, I will lodge; your
people *shall be* my people, and your God my God. 17And
wherever you die, I will die, and there will I be buried: the
Lord do so to me, and more also, *if I leave you*, for death *on-
ly* shall divide between me and you. 18And Naomi, seeing
that she was determined to go with her, ceased to speak
to her anymore. 19Now they both went until they came
to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they arrived at
Bethlehem, that all the city was excited because of them,
and they said, Is this Naomi? 20And she said to them, No,
do not call me Naomi; call me 'Bitter,' for the Mighty One
has dealt very bitterly with me. 21I went out full, and the
Lord has brought me back empty. And why do you call me
Naomi, seeing the Lord has humbled me and the Mighty
One has afflicted me? 22So Naomi and Ruth the Moabitess,
her daughter-in-law, returned from the country of Moab;
and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley
harvest.

—2—

1And Naomi had *a friend,* an acquaintance of her husband,
and the man *was* a mighty man of the kindred of Elim-
elech, and his name *was* Boaz. 2And Ruth the Moabitess
said to Naomi, Let me go now to the field, and I will glean
among the ears behind the man with whomsoever I shall
find favour. And she said to her, Go, daughter. 3And she
went; and came and gleaned in the field behind the
reapers; and she happened by chance to come on a portion
of the land of Boaz, of the kindred of Elimelech. 4And be-
hold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers,
The Lord *be* with you. And they said to him, The Lord bless
you. 5And Boaz said to his servant who was set over the
reapers, Whose young woman *is* this? 6And his servant
who was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the
young Moabite woman who returned with Naomi out of
the land of Moab. 7And she said, I pray you, let me glean
and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she
came and stood from morning till evening, and rested
not, *even* a little, in the field. 8And Boaz said to Ruth, Have
you not heard, *my* daughter? Go not to glean in another
field; and do not depart from here, *but* join yourself here
with my young women. 9*Let* your eyes *be* on the field where
my men reap, and you shall go after them. Behold, I have
charged the young men not to touch you, and when you
shall thirst, then you shall go to the vessels, and drink of
that which the young men have drawn. 10And she fell up-
on her face, and bowed down to the ground, and said to
him, How is it that I have found grace in your eyes, that

you should take notice of me, seeing that I am a stranger?
11And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been told
to me how you have dealt with your mother-in-law after
the death of your husband, and how you left your father
and your mother, and the land of your birth, and came to
a people whom you knew not before. 12The Lord recom-
pense your work; may a full reward be given you of the
Lord God of Israel, to whom you have come to trust un-
der His wings. 13And she said, Let me find grace in your
sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and be-
cause you have spoken kindly to your maidservant, and
behold, I shall be as one of your servants. 14And Boaz said
to her, Now *it is* time to eat; come here, and you shall eat
of the bread, and you shall dip your morsel in the vinegar.
And Ruth sat by the side of the reapers; and Boaz handed
her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left. 15And she
rose up to glean; and Boaz charged his young men, saying,
Let her even glean among the sheaves, and reproach her
not. 16And by all means carry it for her, and you shall surely
let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her
eat, and glean, and rebuke her not. 17So she gleaned in the
field till evening, and beat out that she had gleaned, and
it was about an ephah of barely. 18And she took *it* up, and
went into the city. And her mother-in-law saw what she
had gleaned, and Ruth brought forth and gave to her the
food which she had left from what she had been satisfied
with. 19And her mother-in-law said to her, Where have you
gleaned today, and where have you worked? Blessed be he
that took notice of you. And Ruth told her mother-in-law
where she *had* worked, and said, The name of the man
with whom I worked today *is* Boaz. 20And Naomi said to
her daughter-in-law, Blessed is he of the Lord, because He
has not failed in His mercy with the living and the dead.
And Naomi said to her, This man is our relative, and is
one of our relations. 21And Ruth said to her mother-in-law,
Yes, he also said to me, Keep close to my young women,
until the men shall have finished all my reaping. 22And
Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* well, daugh-
ter, that you went out with his young women; thus they
shall not meet you in another field. 23And Ruth joined her-
self to the young women of Boaz, to glean until they had
finished the barley harvest and the wheat harvest.

—3—

1And she lodged with her mother-in-law. And Naomi her
mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek
rest for you, that it may be well with you? 2And now *is* not
Boaz our kinsman, with whose young women you were
with? Behold, he winnows barley this night in the floor.
3But wash, and anoint yourself, and put your best clothing
on, and go up to the threshing floor—do not make your-
self known to the man until he has done eating and drink-
ing. 4And it shall come to pass when he lies down, that you
shall mark the place where he lies down, and shall come
and lift up the covering of his feet, and shall lie down;
and he shall tell you what you shall do. 5And Ruth said to
her, All that you say, I will do. 6And she went down to the
threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-
in-law instructed her. 7And Boaz ate and drank, and his
heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the
heap of grain; and she came secretly, and lifted up the cov-
ering of his feet. 8And it came to pass at midnight that
the man was amazed, and troubled, and behold, a woman
lay at his feet. 9And he said, Who are you? And she said,
I am your maidservant Ruth; spread your skirt over your
maidservant, for you are a close relative. 10And Boaz said,
Blessed *are* you of the Lord God, *my* daughter, for you have
made your latter kindness greater than the former, in that
you followed not after young men, whether *any be* poor or
rich. 11And now fear not, my daughter, whatever you shall
say I will do for you; for all the tribe of my people knows
that you are a virtuous woman. 12And now I am truly a rel-
ative to you; nevertheless there is a relative closer than I.
13Lodge *here* for the night, and it shall be in the morning, if
he will perform the duty of a close relative for you—good,
let him do it. But if he will not perform the duty of a close
relative for you, then I will perform the relative's duty for
you, *as* the Lord lives; lie down till the morning. 14And she
laid at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before
a man could recognize his neighbour; and Boaz said, Let
it not be known that a woman came into the threshing
floor. 15And he said to her, Bring the apron that is upon
you. And she held it, and he measured six measures of bar-
ley, and put them upon her, and she went into the city.
16And Ruth went in to her mother-in-law, and she said to
her, *My* daughter! And *Ruth* told her all that the man had
done for her. 17And she said to her, He gave me these six
measures of barley, for he said to me, Go not empty to
your mother-in-law. 18And she said, Sit still, *my* daughter,
until you shall know how the matter will fall out; for the
man will not rest until the matter is resolved this day.

—4—

1And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat there. And behold,
the relative passed by, of whom Boaz spoke. And Boaz said
to him, Turn aside, *and* sit down here. And he turned aside
and sat down. 2And Boaz took ten men of the elders of
the city, and said, Sit here; and they sat down. 3And Boaz
said to the relative, *The matter regards* the portion of the
field which was our brother Elimelech's which was given
to Naomi, now returning out of the land of Moab. 4And
I said, I will inform you, saying, Buy it before those that
sit, and before the elders of my people: if you will redeem
it, redeem it, but if you will not redeem it, *then* tell me,
and I shall know; for there is no one beside you to redeem
it, and I am after you. And he said, I am *here*, I will re-
deem it. 5And Boaz said, On the day you buy the field from
the hand of Naomi and of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of
the deceased, you must also buy her, so as to raise up the
name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6And the kinsman
said, I shall not be able to redeem it for myself, lest I ru-
in my own inheritance; you redeem my right for yourself,
for I shall not be able to redeem *it*. 7And this *was* in for-
mer time the ordinance in Israel for redemption, and for
a bargain, to confirm every word: A man loosed his shoe,
and gave it to his neighbour that redeemed his right; and
this was *for* a testimony in Israel. 8And the kinsman said to
Boaz, Buy my right for yourself. And he took off his shoe
and gave it to him. 9And Boaz said to the elders and to all
the people, You *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought
all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chilion
and Mahlon, from the hand of Naomi. 10Moreover I have
bought for myself for a wife Ruth the Moabitess, the wife
of Mahlon, to raise up the name of the dead upon his in-
heritance; so the name of the dead shall not be destroyed
from among his brothers, and from the tribe of his people:
you *are* witnesses this day. 11And all the people who were
in the gate said, *We are* witnesses; and the elders said, The
Lord make your wife who goes into your house, as Rachel
and as Leah, who both *together* built the house of Israel,
and wrought mightily in Ephratha, and there shall be a
name *to you* in Bethlehem. 12And let your house be as the
house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed
which the Lord shall give you of this maidservant. 13And
Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in
to her; and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a
son. 14And the woman said to Naomi, Blessed *is* the Lord,
who has not allowed a redeemer to fail you this day, even
to make your name famous in Israel. 15And he shall be to
you a restorer of your soul, and one to cherish *in* your old
age; for your daughter-in-law who has loved you, who is
better to you than seven sons, has born him. 16And Nao-
mi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a
nurse to it. 17And the neighbours gave him a name, saying,
A son has been born to Naomi; and they called his name
Obed; this *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David. 18And
these *are* the generations of Perez: Perez begot Hezron;
19Hezron begot Ram; and Ram begot Amminadab. 20And
Aminadab begot Nahshon; and Nahshon begot Salmon.
21And Salmon begot Boaz; and Boaz begot Obed. 22And
Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot David.

1 Samuel

—1—

1There was a man of Ramathaim Zophim, of Mount
Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, a son of Jeroham,
the son of Elias, the son of Tohu, in Nasib Ephraim. 2And
he had two wives; the name of the one was Anna, and
the name of the second *was* Peninnah. And Peninnah had
children, but Anna had no child. 3And the man went up
from year to year from his city, from Ramathaim, to wor-
ship and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabaoth at Shiloh.
And *there were* Eli and his two sons, Hophni and Phineas,
the priests of the Lord. 4And the day came, and Elkanah
sacrificed, and gave portions to his wife Peninnah and her
children. 5And to Anna he gave a prime portion, because
she had no child, only Elkanah loved Anna more than the
other; but the Lord had closed her womb. 6For the Lord
gave her no child in her affliction, and according to the
despondency of her affliction; and she was dispirited on
this account, that the Lord had shut up her womb so as
not to give her a child. 7So she did year by year, in going
up to the house of the Lord; and she was dispirited, and
wept, and did not eat. 8And Elkanah her husband said to
her, Anna; and she said to him, Here am I, my lord. And
he said to her, What ails you that you weep? And why do
you not eat? And why does your heart smite you? Am I
not better to you than ten children? 9And Anna rose up af-
ter they had eaten in Shiloh, and stood before the Lord.
And Eli the priest was on a seat by the threshold of the
temple of the Lord. 10And she was very much grieved in
her spirit, and prayed to the Lord, and wept abundantly.
11And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, O Lord God
of Sabaoth, if You will indeed look upon the humiliation
of Your maidservant and remember me, and give to your
maidservant a male child, then will I indeed dedicate him
to You till the day of his death; and he shall drink no wine
nor strong drink, and no razor shall come upon his head.
12And it came to pass, while she was praying a long *time* be-
fore the Lord, that Eli the priest watched her mouth. 13And
she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved, but
her voice was not heard. And Eli accounted her a drunk-
en woman. 14And the servant of Eli said to her, How long
will you be drunken? Put away your wine from you, and go
out from the presence of the Lord. 15And Anna answered
and said, No my lord, *I live* in a hard day, and I have not
drunk wine or strong drink, and I pour out my soul be-
fore the Lord. 16Count not your maidservant for a wicked
woman, for by reason of the abundance of my complaint
I have continued *my prayer* until now. 17And Eli answered
and said to her, Go in peace, *and may* the God of Israel
give you all your petition, which you have asked of Him.
18And she said, Your maidservant has found favour
in your eyes. And the woman went her way, and en-
tered into her lodging, and ate and drank with her
husband, and her countenance was sad no longer.
19And they rose early in the morning, and worshipped the
Lord, and they went their way. And Elkanah went into his
house at Ramathaim, and knew his wife Anna; and the
Lord remembered her, and she conceived. 20And it came
to pass when the time had come, that she brought forth
a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, Because I
asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth. 21And the man
Elkanah and all his house went up to offer in Shiloh the
yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land.
22But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to
her husband, *I will not go up* until the child goes
up, when I have weaned him, and he shall be pre-
sented before the Lord, and he shall abide there
continually. 23And Elkanah her husband said to
her, Do that which is good in your eyes, abide still
until you have weaned him; and may the Lord es-
tablish that which comes out of your mouth. And
the woman waited, and suckled her son until she
had weaned him. 24And she went up with him to Shiloh
with a calf of three years old, and loaves, and an ephah of
fine flour, and a bottle of wine. And she entered into the
house of the Lord in Shiloh, and the child with them. 25And
they brought him before the Lord; and his father slaugh-
tered his offering which he offered from year to year to
the Lord; and he brought the child near, and slaughtered
the calf; and Anna the mother of the child brought him
to Eli. 26And she said, I pray, my lord, as your soul lives, I
am the woman that stood in your presence with you while
praying to the Lord. 27For I have prayed for this child; and
the Lord has given me my request that I asked of Him.
28And I lend him to the Lord all his days that he lives, a loan
to the Lord: and she said,

—2—

1My heart is established in the Lord, my horn is exalted
in my God; my mouth is enlarged over my enemies, I
have rejoiced in Your salvation. 2For there is none holy
like the Lord, and there is none righteous as our God;
there is none holy besides You. 3Boast not, and utter not
high things; let not high sounding words come out of your
mouth, for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and God pre-
pares His own designs. 4The bow of the mighty has grown
feeble, and the weak have girded themselves with
strength. 5They that were full of bread are brought low;
and the hungry have forsaken the land; for the barren has
born seven, and she that abounded in children has grown
feeble. 6The Lord kills and makes alive; He brings
down to the grave, and brings up.✝ 7The Lord makes
poor, and makes rich; He brings low, and lifts up. 8He
lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises the
needy from the dunghill; to seat him with the
princes of the people, and causing them to inherit
the throne of glory; 9granting his petition to him
that prays; and He blesses the years of the right-
eous, for by strength cannot man prevail. 10The
Lord will weaken His adversary; the Lord is holy.
Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, nor let
the mighty man boast in his strength, and let not
the rich man boast in his wealth; but let him that
boasts boast in this: to understand and know the
Lord, and to execute judgment and justice in the
midst of the earth. The Lord has gone up to the
heavens, and has thundered: He will judge the ex-
tremities of the earth, and He gives strength to
our kings, and will exalt the horn of His Christ.
And she left him there before the Lord, 11and de-
parted to Ramathaim. And the child ministered in
the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.✝
12And the sons of Eli the priest *were* evil sons, not knowing
the Lord. 13And the priest's claim from everyone of the
people that sacrificed was this: the servant of the priest
came when the flesh was in seething, and a flesh-hook of
three teeth was in his hand. 14And he struck it into the
great caldron, or into the bronze vessel, or into the pot,
and whatever came up with the flesh-hook, the priest took
for himself. So they did to all Israel that came to sacrifice
to the Lord in Shiloh. 15And before the fat was burnt for
a sweet savor, the servant of the priest would come, and
say to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the
priest, and I will by no means take from you boiled flesh
out of the caldron. 16And if the man that sacrificed said,
First let the fat be burned, as it is fit, and take for your-
self of all things which your soul desires. Then he would
say, No, but you shall give it to me now; and if not I will
take it by force. 17So the sin of the young men was very
great before the Lord, for they despised the offering of
the Lord. 18And Samuel ministered before the Lord, a
child wearing a linen ephod. 19And his mother made
him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year,
in her going up in company with her husband to offer the
yearly sacrifice. 20And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife,
saying The Lord recompense to you decendants from this
woman, in return for the loan which you have lent to the
Lord. And the man returned to his place. 21And the Lord
visited Anna, and she bore yet three sons, and two daugh-
ters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord. 22And
Eli was very old, and he heard what his sons did to the
children of Israel. 23And he said to them, Why do you do
such things, which I hear from the mouth of all the peo-
ple of the Lord? 24No my sons! For the report which I hear
is not good. Do not *do* so, for the reports which I hear
are not good, so that the people do not serve God. 25If a
man should at all sin against another, then shall they pray
for him to the Lord; but if a man sin against the Lord,
who shall intercede for him? But they hearkened not to
the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all
means destroy them. 26And the child Samuel advanced,
and was in favour with God and with men. 27And a man of
God came to Eli, and said, Thus says the Lord, I plainly re-
vealed Myself to the house of your father, when they were
servants in Egypt to the house of Pharaoh. 28And I chose
the house of your father out of all the tribes of Israel to
minister to Me in the priest's office, to go up to My altar,
and to burn incense, and to wear an ephod. And I gave to
the house of your father all the offerings by fire of the chil-
dren of Israel for food. 29Therefore why have you looked
upon My incense offering and My grain offering with a
shameless eye, and have honored your sons above Me, so
that they should bless themselves with the firstfruits of
every sacrifice of Israel before Me? 30Therefore thus says
the Lord God of Israel: I said, Your house and the house
of your father shall pass before Me forever: but now the
Lord says, Far be it from Me; for I will only honor them
that honor Me, and he that despises Me shall be despised.
31Behold, the days come when I will destroy your seed, and
the seed of your father's house. 32And you shall not have
an old man in My house forever. 33And if I do not destroy
a man of yours from My altar, *it shall be* that his eyes may
fail and his soul may perish; and everyone that remains in
your house shall fall by the sword of men. 34And this which
shall come upon your two sons Hophni and Phineas shall
be a sign to you: in one day they shall both die. 35And I

will raise up to Myself a faithful priest, who shall
do all that is in My heart and in My soul; and I will
build him a sure house, and he shall walk before
My Christ forever. 36And it shall come to pass that he
that survives in your house will come and bow down be-
fore him for a little piece of silver, saying, Put me into one
of your priest's offices to eat bread.

—3—

1And the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Eli
the priest. And the word of the Lord was precious in those
days, there was no distinct vision. 2And it came to pass
at that time that Eli was sleeping in his place; and his
eyes began to fail, and could not see. 3And the lamp of
God *was burning* before it was trimmed, and Samuel slept
in the temple, where the ark of God was. 4And the Lord
called, Samuel, Samuel; and he said, Behold, *here am* I.
5And he ran to Eli and said, *Here am* I, for you called me.
And he said, I did not call you; return, go to sleep. And he
returned and went to sleep. 6And the Lord called again,
Samuel, Samuel; and he went to Eli the second time, and
said, Behold *here am* I, for you called me. And he said, I
did not call you; return, go to sleep. 7And *this was* before
Samuel knew the Lord, and *before* the word of the Lord
was revealed to him. 8And the Lord called Samuel again
for the third time; and he arose and went to Eli, and said,
Behold, I *am here*, for you called me. And Eli perceived
that the Lord had called the child. 9And he said, Return,
child, go to sleep; and it shall come to pass if He shall call
you, that you shall say, Speak, for Your servant hears. And
Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10And the Lord
came, and stood, and called him as before. And Samuel
said, Speak, for Your servant hears. 11And the Lord said
to Samuel, Behold, I execute My words in Israel; whoever
hears them, both his ears shall tingle. 12In that day I will
raise up against Eli all things that I have said against his
house; I will begin, and I will make an end. 13And I have
told him that I will be avenged on his house perpetually
for the iniquities of his sons, because his sons spoke evil
against God, and he did not admonish them. 14And *it shall*
not *go on* so; I have sworn to the house of Eli, the iniquity
of the house of Eli shall not be atoned for with incense
or sacrifices forever. 15And Samuel slept till morning, and
rose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the
house of the Lord; and Samuel feared to tell *Eli* the vision.
16And Eli said to Samuel, Samuel, *my* son; and he said, Be-
hold, *here am* I. 17And he said, What was the word that was
spoken to you? I pray you do not hide it from me: may God
do these things to you, and more also, if you hide from me
anything of all the words that were spoken to you in your
ears. 18And Samuel reported all the words, and did not
hide them from him. And Eli said, He is the Lord, He shall
do that which is good in His sight. 19And Samuel grew, and
the Lord was with him, and there did not fall one of his
words to the ground. 20And all Israel knew, from Dan even
to Beersheba, that Samuel was faithful as a prophet to the
Lord. 21And the Lord manifested Himself again in Shiloh,
for the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel; and Samuel was
accredited to all Israel as a prophet to the Lord from one
end of the land to the other. And Eli *was* very old, and his
sons kept advancing *in wickedness*, and their way *was* evil
before the Lord.

—4—

1And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines
gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and
Israel went out to meet them and encamped at Ebenezer,
and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. 2And the
Philistines prepare to fight with Israel, and the battle was
turned against them; and the men of Israel fell before the
Philistines, and four thousand men were killed in the bat-
tle in the field. 3And the people came to the camp, and the
elders of Israel said, Why has the Lord caused us to fall
this day before the Philistines? Let us take the ark of our
God out of Shiloh, and let it proceed from the midst of us,
and it shall save us from the hand of our enemies. 4And
the people sent to Shiloh, and they took from there the ark
of the Lord who dwells between the cherubim. And both
the sons of Eli, Hophni and Phineas, were with the ark.
5And it came to pass when the ark of the Lord entered in-
to the camp, that all Israel cried out with a loud voice, and
the earth resounded. 6And the Philistines heard the cry,
and the Philistines said, What is this great cry in the camp
of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the
Lord had come into the camp. 7And the Philistines feared,
and said, These are the gods that have come with them in-
to the camp. 8Woe to us, O Lord, deliver us today, for such
a thing has not happened before. Woe to us; who shall de-
liver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are
the gods that struck Egypt with every plague, and in the
wilderness. 9Strengthen yourselves and behave yourselves
like men, O you Philistines, that you may not serve the He-
brews as they have served us, but be men, and fight with
them! 10And they fought with them; and the men of Is-

rael fell, and they fled, every man to his tent. And there
was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thir-
ty thousand fighting men. 11And the ark of God was tak-
en, and both the sons of Eli, Hophni and Phineas, died.
12And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and
he came to Shiloh on that day. And his clothes were torn,
and dust was upon his head. 13And he came, and behold,
Eli was upon the seat by the gate looking along the way,
for his heart was greatly alarmed for the ark of God. And
the man entered into the city to bring news, and the city
cried out. 14And Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said,
What is the voice of this cry? And the men hastened and
went in, and reported to Eli. 15Now Eli was ninety years
old, and his eyes were so dim that he could not see. 16And
Eli said to them that stood round about him, What is the
voice of this sound? And the man hastened and advanced
to Eli, and said to him, I am he that has come out of the
camp, and I have fled from the battle today. And Eli said,
What has happened, my son? 17And they young man an-
swered and said, The men of Israel fled from the face of
the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the
people, and both your sons are dead, and the ark of God
has been taken. 18And it came to pass, when he mentioned
the ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near
the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for he
was an old man and heavy. And he judged Israel twenty
years. 19And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phineas was
with child, *and was* about to bring forth. And she heard the
news, that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-
in-law and her husband were dead; and she wept and was
delivered, for her pains came upon her. 20And in her time
she was at the point of death; and the women that stood
by her said to her, Fear not, for you have born a son. But
she answered not, and her heart did not regard it. 21And
she called the child Ichabod, because of the ark of God,
and because of her father-in-law, and because of her hus-
band. 22And they said, The glory of Israel has departed, for
the ark of the Lord has been taken.

—5—

1And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it
from Ebenezer to Azotus. 2And the Philistines took the ark
of the Lord, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and
set it by Dagon. 3And the people of Azotus rose early, and
entered into the house of Dagon; and looked, and behold,
Dagon had fallen on his face before the ark of the Lord.
So they lifted up Dagon, and set him in his place. And the
hand of the Lord was heavy upon the Azotians, and He
plagued them, and He struck them in their secret parts,
both in Azotus and her coasts. 4And it came to pass when
they rose early in the morning, behold, Dagon had fall-
en on his face before the ark of the covenant of the Lord;
and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands
were cut off each before the threshold, and both the wrists
of his hands had fallen on the floor of the porch; only the
stump of Dagon was left. 5Therefore the priests of Dagon,
and everyone that enters into the house of Dagon, do not
tread upon the threshold of the house of Dagon in Azo-
tus to this day, for they step over *it*. 6And the hand of the
Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and He brought evil upon
them, and it burst out upon them into the ships, and rats
sprang up in the midst of their country, and there was a
great and indiscriminate mortality in the city. 7And the
men of Azotus saw that it was so, and they said, The ark
of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for His hand is
heavy upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 8Therefore they
sent and gathered the lords of the Philistines to them, and
said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?
And they said, Let the ark of God come over to us; and
the ark of the God of Israel came to Gath. 9And it came
to pass after it went about to Gath, that the hand of the
Lord came upon the city, and *there was* very great confu-
sion. And He struck the men of the city, *both* small and
great, and struck them in their secret parts. And the Git-
tites made for themselves images of tumors. 10And they
send away the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass
when the ark of God went into Ekron, that the men of
Ekron cried out, saying, Why have you brought back the
ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people?
11So they sent and gathered the lords of the Philistines, and
they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let
it lodge in its place; and let it not slay us and our people.
12For there was a very great confusion in all the city, when
the ark of the God of Israel entered there; and those who
lived and died not were struck with tumors; and the cry of
the city went up to heaven.

—6—

1And the ark was in the country of the Philistines for seven
months, and their land brought forth swarms of rats.
2And the Philistines called their priests, and their
prophets, and their enchanters, saying, What shall we do
to the ark of the Lord? Teach us how we shall send it away
to its *proper* place. 3And they said, If you send away the ark
of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, do not on any
account send it away empty, but by all means render to it

an offering for the plague; and then shall you be healed,
and an atonement shall be made for you. Should not His
hand be thus stayed from off you? 4And they said, What
is the offering for the plague which we shall return to it?
And they said, 5According to the number of the lords of
the Philistines, five golden tumors, for the plague was on
you, and on your rulers, and on the people; and golden
rats, the likeness of the rats that destroy your land. And
you shall give glory to the Lord, that He may lighten His
hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off
your land. 6And why do you harden your hearts, as Egypt
and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? Was it not so when
He mocked them, that they let the people go, and they de-
parted? 7And now take wood and make a new wagon, and
take two cows, that have calved for the first time, without
their calves; and yoke the cows to the wagon, and lead the
calves away from them, and take them home. 8And you
shall take the ark and put it on the wagon. And you shall
restore to it the golden articles for the trespass offering
in a coffer by the side of it; and you shall let it go, and
sent it away, and you shall depart. 9And you shall see, if it
shall go the way of its coasts along by Beth Shemesh, He
has brought upon us this great affliction; and if not, then
shall we know that His hand has not touched us, and this
has happened to us by chance. 10And the Philistines did so.
And they took two cows that had calved for the first time,
and yoked them to the wagon, and shut up their calves at
home. 11And they set the ark of the Lord, and the coffer,
and the golden rats on the wagon. 12And the cows went
straight on the way to the way of Beth Shemesh, they went
along one track and labored, and did not turn aside to the
right hand or to the left, and the lords of the Philistines
went after it as far as the coasts of Beth Shemesh. 13And
the men of Beth Shemesh were reaping the wheat harvest
in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark
of the Lord, and rejoiced to meet it. 14And the wagon en-
tered into the field of Osee, which was in Beth Shemesh,
and they set there by it a great stone; and they split the
wood of the wagon, and offered up the cows for a whole
burnt offering to the Lord. 15And the Levites brought up
the ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the golden
articles upon it, and placed them on the great stone, and
the men of Beth Shemesh offered whole burnt offerings
and grain offerings on that day to the Lord. 16And the five
lords of the Philistines saw, and returned to Ekron in that
day. 17And these are the golden tumors which the lords
of the Philistines gave as a trespass offering to the Lord;
for Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath
one, and for Ekron one. 18And the golden rats according
to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belong-
ing to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of
the Perizzite, and to the great stone, on which they placed
the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that was in the field
of Osee of Beth Shemesh. 19And the sons of Jeconiah were
not pleased with the men of Beth Shemesh, because they
looked into the ark of the Lord; and the Lord struck fifty
thousand and seventy men among them. And the people
mourned, because the Lord had inflicted on the people a
very great plague. 20And the men of Beth Shemesh said,
Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? And
to whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us? 21And
they send messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath Jearim,
saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of the
Lord, go down and take it home to yourselves.

—7—

1And the men of Kirjath Jearim came, and brought up the
ark of the covenant of the Lord. And they brought it into
the house of Aminadab on the hill; and they sanctified
Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the
Lord. 2And it came to pass from the time that the ark was
in Kirjath Jearim, the days were multiplied, and *the time*
was twenty years; and all the house of Israel looked af-
ter the Lord. 3And Samuel spoke to all the house of Is-
rael, saying, If you return to the Lord with all your heart,
then take away the strange gods from your midst, and the
groves, and prepare your hearts to serve the Lord, and
serve Him only; and He shall deliver you from the hand
of the Philistines. 4And the children of Israel took away
Baalim and the groves of Astaroth, and served the Lord
only. 5And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and
I will pray for you to the Lord. 6And they were gathered
together to Mizpah, and they drew water, and poured it
out upon the earth before the Lord. And they fasted on
that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And
Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. 7And the
Philistines heard that all the children of Israel were gath-
ered together to Mizpah. And the lords of the Philistines
went up against Israel, and the children of Israel heard,
and they feared before the Philistines. 8And the children
of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to the Lord your
God for us, and He shall save us out of the hand of the
Philistines. 9And Samuel took a suckling lamb, and of-
fered it up as a whole burnt offering with all the people
to the Lord. And Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and
the Lord heard him. 10And Samuel was offering the whole
burnt offering; and the Philistines drew near to war
against Israel; and the Lord thundered with a mighty

sound in that day upon the Philistines, and they were con-
11 And the men of
Israel went forth out of Mizpah, and pursued the
Philistines, and struck them as far as Beth Car. 12 And
Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Mizpah and
the old *city*; and he called the name of it Ebenezer, stone
of the helper; and he said, Thus far has the Lord helped
us. 13 So the Lord humbled the Philistines, and they no
longer came into the border of Israel; and the hand of the
Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.
14 And the cities which the Philistines took from the chil-
dren of Israel were restored; and they restored them to Is-
rael from Ekron to Gath. And they took the coast of Israel
out of the hand of the Philistines; and there was peace be-
tween Israel and the Amorite. 15 And Samuel judged Israel
all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year by year on
a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Is-
rael in all these consecrated places. 17 And his return was
always to Ramah, because his house was there; and there
he judged Israel, and built there an altar to the Lord.

—8—

1 And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made
his sons judges over Israel. 2 And these are the names of
his sons: Joel the firstborn, and the name of the second
Abijah; *they were* judges in Beersheba. 3 And his sons did
not walk in his ways, and they turned aside after gain, and
took gifts, and perverted judgments. 4 And the men of Is-
rael gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel at
Ramah, 5 and they said to him, Behold, you have grown
old, and your sons walk not in your ways. And now set
over us a king to judge us, as also the other nations have.
6 And the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they
said, Give us a king to judge us; and Samuel prayed to the
Lord. 7 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hear the voice of the
people, in whatever they shall say to you; for they have not
rejected you, but they have rejected Me from reigning over
them. 8 According to all their doings which they have done
to Me, from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until
this day, even as they have deserted Me, and served oth-
er gods, so they also do to you. 9 And now head their voice;
only you shall solemnly testify to them, and you shall de-
scribe to them the manner of the king who shall reign over
them. 10 And Samuel spoke every word of the Lord to the
people who asked of him a king. 11 And he said, This shall
be the manner of the king that shall rule over you: he shall
take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and among
his horsemen, and running before his chariots, 12 and *his
manner shall be* to make them to himself captains of hun-
dreds and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest,
and gather his vintage, and prepare his instruments of
war, and the implements of his chariots. 13 And he will take
your daughters to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.
14 And he will take your fields, your vineyards, and your
good olive groves, and give them to his servants. 15 And he
will take the tithe of your seeds and your vineyards, and
give it to his eunuchs, and to his servants. 16 And he will
take your servants, and your handmaids, and your good
herds and your donkeys, and he will take a tenth of them
for his works. 17 And he will take a tenth of your flocks; and
you shall be his servants. 18 And you shall cry out in that
day because of your king whom you have chosen for your-
selves, and the Lord shall not hear you in those days, be-
cause you have chosen for yourselves a king. 19 But the peo-
ple would not listen to Samuel; and they said to him, No,
but there shall be a king over us. 20 And we also will be like
all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and shall go
out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard
all the words of the people, and spoke them in the ears of
the Lord. 22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Heed their voice,
and appoint them a king. And Samuel said to the men of
Israel, Let each man depart to his city.

—9—

1 And *there was* a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his
name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son
of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite,
a man of might. 2 And this man had a son, and his name
was Saul, of great stature, a handsome man. And there
was not a more handsome man among the sons of Is-
rael than he, high above all the people, from his shoul-
ders and upward. 3 Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul's father,
were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take with you
one of the young men, and arise, go and look for the don-
keys. 4 And they went through Mount Ephraim, and they
went through the land of Shalisha, and found them not.
And they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they
were not there. Then they passed through the land of the
Benjamites, and found them not. 5 And when they came
to Zuph, Saul said to his young man that was with him,
Come and let us return, lest my father leave the donkeys,
and take care for us. 6 And the young man said to him, Be-
hold now, there is a man of God in this city, and the man
is of high repute; all that he shall speak will surely come to
pass. Now then let us go, that he may tell us our way on
which we have set out. 7 And Saul said to his young man

that was with him, But look, if we should go, what shall we
bring the man of God? For the loaves are spent out of our
vessels, and we have nothing more with us that belongs
to us to bring to the man of God. 8And the young man
answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here in my
hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver, and you shall give
it to the man of God, and he shall tell us our way. 9Now
formerly in Israel, everyone who went to inquire of God
said, Come and let us go to the seer; for the people former-
ly called the prophet, the seer. 10And Saul said to his ser-
vant, Well said, come and let us go. So they went to the
city where the man of God was. 11As they went up the as-
cent to the city, they found young women coming out to
draw water, and they say to them, Is the seer here? 12And
the virgins answered them, and said to them, He is *here*:
behold, *he is* before you. Now he is coming to the city, be-
cause of the day, for today *there is* a sacrifice for the peo-
ple on the high place. 13As soon as you shall enter into the
city, so shall you find him in the city, before he goes up
to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until
he comes in, for he blesses the sacrifice, and afterwards
the guests eat. Now then go up, for you shall find him be-
cause of the holiday. 14And they went up to the city. And
as they were entering into the midst of the city, behold,
Samuel came out to meet them, to go up to the high place.
15And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel one day before
Saul came to him, saying, 16At this time tomorrow I will
send to you a man out of the land of Benjamin, and you
shall anoint him to be ruler over My people Israel, and he
shall save My people out of the hand of the Philistines, for
I have looked upon the humiliation of My people, for their
cry has come unto Me. 17And Samuel looked upon Saul,
and the Lord answered him, Behold, the man of whom
I spoke to you; this one shall rule over My people. 18And
Saul drew near to Samuel into the midst of the city, and
said, Tell me, now which is the house of the seer? 19And
Samuel answered Saul and said, I am he: go up before me
to the high place, and eat with me today, and I will send
you away in the morning, and I will tell you all that is in
your heart. 20And concerning your donkeys that have been
lost now these three days, do not worry about them, for
they have been found. And to whom does the excellency
of Israel belong? Does it not *belong* to you, and to your fa-
ther's house? 21And Saul answered and said, Am I not the
son of a Benjamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel?
And of the least family of the whole tribe of Benjamin?
And why have you spoken to me according to this word?
22And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them
to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of
those that were called, about seventy men. 23And Samuel
said to the cook, Give me the portion which I gave you,
which I told you to set aside. 24Now the cook had boiled
the shoulder, and he set it before Saul. And Samuel said to
Saul, Behold that which is left, set before you, and eat; for
it is set there for a testimony in preference to the others;
take of it. So Saul ate with Samuel on that day. 25And he
went down from the high place into the city, and they pre-
pared a lodging for Saul on the roof, and he lay down. 26An
it came to pass when the morning dawned, that Samuel
called Saul on the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will dismiss
you. And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. 27As
they went down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul,
Speak to the young man, and let him pass on before us.
But you stand here now, and listen to the word of God.

—10—

1And Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head,
and kissed him, and said to him, Has not the Lord anoint-
ed you for a ruler over His people, over Israel? And you
shall rule among the people of the Lord, and you shall save
them out of the hand of their enemies; and this *shall be*
the sign to you that the Lord has anointed you to be ruler
over His inheritance: 2As soon as you have departed from
me this day, you shall find two men by the burial place of
Rachel on the mount of Benjamin, exulting greatly. And
they shall say to you, The donkeys which you went to look
for have been found; and behold, your father has given
up the matter of the donkeys, and he is anxious for you,
saying, What shall I do for my son? 3And you shall de-
part from there, and shall go beyond that as far as the
oak of Tabor, and you shall find there three men going
up to God, to Bethel, one bearing three young goats, and
another bearing three vessels of bread, and another bear-
ing a bottle of wine. 4And they shall ask you how you
are doing, and shall give you two *loaves* of bread, and you
shall receive them from their hand. 5And afterward you
shall go to the hill of God, where the encampment of the
Philistines is. Nasib the Philistine is there. And it shall
come to pass when you have entered into the city, that you
shall meet a band of prophets coming down from the high
place; and before them will be lutes, a drum, a pipe, and a
harp, and they shall prophesy. 6And the Spirit of the Lord
shall come upon you, and you shall prophesy with them,
and you shall be changed into another man. 7And it shall
come to pass when these signs come upon you—*then* do
whatsoever your hand shall find, because God is with you.
8And you shall go down in front of Gilgal, and behold, I
will come down to you to offer a whole burnt offering, and

peace offerings. You shall wait seven days until I come
to you, and I will make known to you what you shall do.
9And it came to pass when he turned his back to depart
from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all these
signs came to pass in that day. 10And he came there to
the hill, and behold, a band of prophets was opposite him.
And the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied
in the midst of them. 11And all that had known him be-
fore came, and saw, and behold, he was in the midst of
the prophets. And the people said, everyone to his neigh-
bour, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish?
Is Saul also among the prophets? 12And one of them an-
swered and said, And who is his father? And therefore it
became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13And
he ceased prophesying, and came to the hill. 14And his un-
cle said to him and to his servant, Where did you go? And
they said, To seek the donkeys; and we saw that they were
lost, and we went in to Samuel. 15And his uncle said to
Saul, Tell me, I pray, What did Samuel say to you? 16And
Saul said to his uncle, he told me plainly that the donkeys
were found (But regarding the kingdom, he did not tell).
17And Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord
to Mizpah. 18And he said to the children of Israel, Thus
has the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought up
the children of Israel out of Egypt, and I rescued you out
of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and out of all the
kingdoms that afflicted you. 19And you have this day re-
jected God, who is Himself your Deliverer out of all your
evils and afflictions. And you said, No, but you shall set a
king over us: and now stand before the Lord according to
your tribes, and according to your families. 20And Samuel
brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Ben-
jamin was chosen by lot. 21And he brought near the tribe of
Benjamin by families, and the family of Matri was chosen
by lot. And they brought near the family of Matri, man by
man, and Saul the son of Kish was chosen. And he sought
him, but he was not found. 22And Samuel asked yet again
of the Lord, Will the man come here? And the Lord said,
Behold, he is hid among the stuff. 23And he ran and took
him from there, and he set him in the midst of the people.
And he was taller than all the people from his shoulders
and upwards. 24And Samuel said to all the people, Have
you seen whom the Lord has chosen to Himself, that there
is no one like him among you all? And all the people took
notice, and said, Long live the king! 25And Samuel told the
people the manner of the king, and wrote it in a book, and
set it before the Lord. And Samuel sent away all the peo-
ple, and each went to his place. 26And Saul departed to his
house in Gibeah. And there went with Saul mighty men
whose hearts God had touched. 27But evil men said, Who
is this man *that* shall save us? And they despised him, and
brought him no gifts.

—11—

1And it came to pass about a month after this, that Nahash
the Ammonite went up, and encamped against Jabesh
Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash the Am-
monite, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.
2And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On these terms
will I make a covenant with you, that I will put out all
your right eyes, and I will lay a reproach upon Israel. 3And
the men of Jabesh say to him, Allow us seven days, and
we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel. If
there should be no one to deliver us, we will come out to
you. 4And the messengers came to Gibeah to Saul, and
they spoke the words into the ears of the people; and all
the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5And behold,
Saul came out of the field after the early morning. And
Saul said, Why do the people weep? And they told him the
words of the men of Jabesh. 6And the Spirit of the Lord
came upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger
was greatly kindled against them. 7And he took two cows,
and cut them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of
Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever does
not come forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they
do to his oxen. And a transport from the Lord came up-
on the people of Israel, and they came out to battle as one
man. 8And he reviewed them at Bezek in Bama, every man
of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Judah sev-
enty thousand. 9And he said to the messengers that came,
Thus shall you say to the men of Jabesh, Tomorrow you
shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the mes-
sengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabesh, and
they rejoiced. 10And the men of Jabesh said to Nahash the
Ammonite, Tomorrow we will come forth to you, and you
shall do to us what seems good in your sight. 11And it came
to pass on the next day, that Saul divided the people in-
to three companies, and they went into the midst of the
camp in the morning watch, and they killed the children
of Ammon until the heat of the day. And it came to pass
that those who were left were scattered, and there was not
left two together among them. 12And the people said to
Samuel, Who has said that Saul shall not reign over us?
Give up the men, and we will put them to death. 13And
Saul said, No man shall die this day, for today the Lord
has wrought deliverance in Israel. 14And Samuel spoke to
the people, saying, Let us go to Gilgal, and renew the king-
dom there. 15And all the people went to Gilgal, and Samuel

anointed Saul there to be king before the Lord in Gilgal,
and there he offered grain offerings and peace offerin-
gs before the Lord. And Samuel and all Israel rejoiced ex-
ceedingly.

—12—

1And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have listened to
your voice in all things that you have said to me, and I
have set a king over you. 2And now behold, the king goes
before you; and I have grown old and shall rest. And look,
my sons are among you; I have gone about before you
from my youth to this day. 3Behold, *here am* I, answer
against me before the Lord and before His anointed.
Whose calf have I taken? Or whose donkey have I taken?
Or who among you have I oppressed? Or from whose hand
have I taken a bribe, even as *much as a* sandal? Bear wit-
ness against me, and I will make restitution to you. 4And
they said to Samuel, You have not injured us, and you
have not oppressed us; and you have not afflicted us, and
you have not taken anything from anyone's hand. 5And
Samuel said to the people, The Lord is witness among
you, and His anointed is witness this day, that you have
not found anything in my hand. And they said, *He is* wit-
ness. 6And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, The Lord
who appointed Moses and Aaron is witness, who brought
our fathers up out of Egypt. 7And now stand still, and I
will judge you before the Lord; and I will relate to you all
the righteousness of the Lord, the things which He has
done among you and your fathers. 8When Jacob and his
sons went into Egypt, and Egypt humbled them, then our
fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and
Aaron. And they brought our fathers out of Egypt, and He
made them to dwell in this place. 9And they forgot the
Lord their God, and He sold them into the hands of Sisera,
commander of the army of Jabis, king of Hazor, and into
the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the king
of Moab. And He fought with them. 10And they cried to the
Lord, and said, We have sinned, for we have forsaken the
Lord, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and
now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will
serve You. 11And He sent Jerubbaal, Barak, Jephthah, and
Samuel, and rescued us out of the hand of our enemies
round about, and you dwelt in security. 12And you saw
that Nahash king of the children of Ammon came against
you, and you said, No, none but a king shall reign over us;
when the Lord our God is our king. 13And now behold the
king whom you have chosen; and behold, the Lord has set
a king over you. 14If you should fear the Lord, and serve
Him, and listen to His voice, and not resist the mouth
of the Lord, and you and your king that reigns over you
should follow the Lord, *then well*. 15But if you should not
listen to the voice of the Lord, and you should resist the
mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be up-
on you and upon your king. 16And now stand still, and see
this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes.
17*Is it* not wheat harvest today? I will call upon the Lord,
and He shall send thunder and rain. And know and see,
that your wickedness is great which you have done before
the Lord, having asked for yourselves a king. 18And Samuel
called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent thunders and rain
in that day. And all the people feared greatly the Lord and
Samuel. 19And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for your
servants to the Lord your God, and let us not die; for we
have added to all our sins this iniquity, in asking for us a
king. 20And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: you have
indeed done all this wickedness; only turn not from follow-
ing the Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart. 21And
turn not aside after *the gods* that are nothing, who will do
nothing, and will not deliver you, because they are noth-
ing. 22For the Lord will not cast off His people for His great
name's sake, because the Lord graciously took you to Him-
self for a people. 23And far be it from me to sin against the
Lord in ceasing to pray for you; but I will serve the Lord,
and show you the good and the right way. 24Only fear the
Lord, and serve Him in truth and with all your heart, for
you see what great things He has done for you. 25But if you
continue to do evil, then shall you and your king be con-
sumed.

—13—

1*Saul reigned a year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,* 2And Saul
chose for himself three thousand men of the men of Is-
rael. And there were with Saul two thousand who were
in Michmash, and in Mount Bethel, and a thousand were
with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And he sent the rest
of the people *away,* every man to his tent. 3And Jonathan
attacked Nasib the Philistine that dwelt in the hill; and
the Philistines heard of it, and Saul sounded the trum-
pet throughout all the land, saying, The servants have de-
spised us. 4And all Israel heard it said, Saul has smitten
Nasib the Philistine; now Israel had been put to shame be-
fore the Philistines, and the children of Israel went up af-
ter Saul in Gilgal. 5And the Philistines gathered together
to war with Israel; and they came up against Israel with
thirty thousand chariots, six thousand horsemen, and
people as the sand by the seashore in multitude. And they

came up, and encamped in Michmash, opposite Beth
Aven southward. 6And the men of Israel saw that they
were in a strait so that they could not draw near, and the
people hid themselves in caves, sheepfolds, rocks, ditch-
es, and pits. 7And they that went over crossed the Jordan
to the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was still in Gilgal,
and all the people followed after him in amazement. 8And
he continued seven days for the appointed testimony, as
Samuel told him, and Samuel came not to Gilgal, and his
people were dispersed from him. 9And Saul said, Bring
some victims here, that I may offer whole burnt offerings
and peace offerings. And he offered the whole burnt of-
fering. 10And it came to pass when he had finished of-
fering the whole burnt offering, that Samuel arrived, and
Saul went out to meet him, and to bless him. 11And Samuel
said, What have you done? And Saul said, Because I saw
how the people were scattered from me, and that you were
not present as you purposed, according to the set time
of the days, and the Philistines were gathered to Mich-
mash. 12Then I said, Now will the Philistines come down
to me to Gilgal, and I have not sought the face of the Lord.
So I forced myself and offered the whole burnt offering.
13And Samuel said to Saul, You have done foolishly, for you
have not kept my command, which the Lord command-
ed you, as now the Lord would have confirmed your king-
dom over Israel forever. 14But now your kingdom shall not
stand, and the Lord shall seek for Himself a man after His
own heart; and the Lord shall appoint him to be a ruler
over His people, because you have not kept all that the
Lord has commanded you. 15And Samuel arose and de-
parted from Gilgal, and the remnant of the people went
after Saul to meet *him* after the men of war, when they had
come out of Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul num-
bered the people that were found with him, about six hun-
dred men. 16And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the peo-
ple that were found with them, halted in Gibeah of Ben-
jamin, and they wept. And the Philistines had encamped
in Michmash. 17And men came forth in three companies
to destroy out of the land of the Philistines; one company
turning by the way of Ophrah toward the land of Shual,
18and another company turning the way of Beth Horon,
and another company turning to the road of the border
that overlooks the Valley of Zeboim toward the wilder-
ness. 19And there was not found a blacksmith in all the
land of Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews
make themselves swords or spears. 20And all Israel went
down to the land of the Philistines to forge everyone his
reaping hook and his tool, and everyone his ax and his
sickle. 21And it was near the time of vintage. And their
tools were *valued at* three shekels for a plow share, and
there was the same rate for the ax and the sickle. 22And
it came to pass in the days of the war of Michmash, that
there was not a sword or spear found in the hand of all the
people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but they were
found with Saul and Jonathan his son. 23And there went
out some from the camp of the Philistines to the place be-
yond Micmash.

—14—

1And when a certain day arrived, Jonathan the son of Saul
said to the young man that bore his armor, Come, and let
us go over to the garrison of the Philistines that is on the
other side; but he didn't tell his father. 2And Saul sat on
the top of the hill under the pomegranate tree that is in
Migron, and there were with him about six hundred men.
3And Ahijah son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of
Phinehas, the son of Eli, God's priest in Shiloh, was wear-
ing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was
gone. 4And in the midst of the passage whereby Jonathan
sought to pass over to the encampment of the Philistines,
there was both a sharp rock on this side, and a sharp rock
on the other side. The name of the one was Bozez, and
the name of the other Seneh. 5The one way was north-
ward to one coming to Michmash, and the other way was
southward to one coming to Gibeah. 6And Jonathan said
to the young man that bore his armor, Come, let us go
over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; *perhaps* the
Lord may do something for us; for nothing restrains the
Lord from saving by many or by few. 7And his armorbear-
er said to him, Do all that is in your heart: behold, I am
with you, my heart is as your heart. 8And Jonathan said,
Behold, we will go over to the men, and will come down
suddenly upon them. 9If they should say thus to us, Wait
until we send you word; then we will stand still by our-
selves, and will not go up against them. 10*But* if they should
say thus to us, Come up to us; then will we go up, for
the Lord has delivered them into our hands. This *shall be*
a sign to us. 11And they both went in to the garrison of
the Philistines, and the Philistines said, Behold, the He-
brews come forth out of their caves, where they had hid-
den themselves. 12And the men of the garrison answered
Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to us,
and we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said to his ar-
morbearer, Come up after me, for the Lord has delivered
them into the hands of Israel. 13And Jonathan went up on
his hands and feet, and his armorbearer with him; and
they looked on the face of Jonathan, and he struck them,

and his armorbearer then killed *them* after him. 14And the
first slaughter which Jonathan and his armorbearer ef-
fected was twenty men, with darts and slings, and pebbles
of the field. 15And there was dismay in the camp, and
in the field; and all the people in the garrison, and the
spoilers were amazed; and they would not act, and the
land was terrorstruck, and there was dismay from the
Lord. 16And the watchmen of Saul beheld in Gibeah of
Benjamin, and behold, the army was thrown into con-
fusion on every side. 17And Saul said to the people with
him, Number yourselves now, and see who has gone out
from you: and they numbered themselves, and behold,
Jonathan and his armorbearer were not found. 18And Saul
said to Ahijah, Bring the ephod; for he wore the ephod in
that day before Israel. 19And it came to pass while Saul
was speaking to the priest, that the sound in the camp
of the Philistines continued to increase greatly; and Saul
said to the priest, Withdraw your hands. 20And Saul went
up and all the people that were with him, and they came to
the battle. And behold, every man's sword was against his
neighbour, a very great confusion. 21And the servants who
had been before with the Philistines, who had gone up to
the army, turned themselves also to be with the Israelites
who were with Saul and Jonathan. 22And all the Israelites
who were hidden in Mount Ephraim heard also that the
Philistines fled; and they also gathered themselves after
them to battle. And the Lord saved Israel in that day. And
the war passed through Bamoth; and all the people with
Saul were about ten thousand men. 23And the battle ex-
tended itself to every city in the mount of Ephraim. 24And
Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance in that day,
and he placed a curse on the people, saying, Cursed is
the man who shall eat bread before the evening; so I will
avenge myself on my enemy. And none of the people tast-
ed bread, though all the land was dining. 25Now all *the peo-
ple* of the land came to a forest; and there was honey on
the ground. 26And the people went into the place of the
bees, and behold, they continued speaking; but there was
none that put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared
the oath of the Lord. 27And Jonathan had not heard when
his father adjured the people; and he reached forth the
end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it into
the honeycomb, and returned his hand to his mouth, and
his eyes recovered their sight. 28And one of the people an-
swered and said, Your father solemnly adjured the people,
saying, Cursed is the man who shall eat bread today. And
the people were very faint, 29and Jonathan knew it, and
said, My father has destroyed the land: see how my eyes
have received sight *now* that I have tasted a little of this
honey. 30Surely if the people had this day eaten freely of
the spoils of their enemies which they found, the slaugh-
ter among the Philistines would have been greater. 31And
on that day he struck some of the Philistines in Mich-
mash; and the people were very weary. 32And the people
turned to the spoil; and the people took flocks, and herds,
and calves, and killed them on the ground, and the people
ate with the blood. 33And it was reported to Saul, saying,
The people have sinned against the Lord, eating with the
blood. And Saul said, Roll a large stone to me here. 34And
Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell
them to bring here everyone his calf, and everyone his
sheep; and let them kill it on this stone and sin not against
the Lord in eating with the blood. And the people brought
each one that which was in his hand, and they killed them
there. 35And Saul built an altar there to the Lord (this was
the first altar that Saul built to the Lord). 36And Saul said,
Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and let us
plunder among them till daybreak, and let us not leave a
man among them. And they said, Do all that is good in
your sight. And the priest said, let us draw near to God
here. 37And Saul inquired of God, If I go down after the
Philistines, will You deliver them into the hands of Israel?
And He answered him not in that day. 38And Saul said,
Bring here all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by
whom this sin has been committed this day. 39For as the
Lord lives who has saved Israel, if *the* answer should be
against my son Jonathan, he shall surely die. And there
was no one that answered out of all the people. 40And he
said to all the men of Israel, You shall be under subjec-
tion, and I and Jonathan my son will be under subjec-
tion. And the people said to Saul, Do that which is good
in your sight. 41And Saul said, O Lord God of Israel, why
have You not answered Your servant this day? Is the iniq-
uity in me, or in Jonathan my son? Lord God of Israel, give
clear *manifestations*, and if *the lot* should declare this, give
holiness, I pray, to Your people of Israel. And Jonathan
and Saul were taken, and the people escaped. 42And Saul
said, Cast *lots* between me and my son Jonathan: whomev-
er the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die. And
the people said to Saul, This thing is not *to be done*. And
Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast lots be-
tween him and Jonathan his son, and Jonathan was tak-
en by lot. 43And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what you
have done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did indeed
taste a little honey, with the end of my staff that was in
my hand; and behold, I am to die! 44And Saul said to him,
God do so to me, and more also, you shall surely die today.
45And the people said to Saul, Shall he that has accom-
plished this great salvation in Israel be put to death this
day? *As* the Lord lives, there shall not fall to the ground one

of the hairs of his head; for the people of God have done
good this day. And the people prayed for Jonathan in that
day, and he died not. 46And Saul went up from following
the Philistines; and the Philistines departed to their place.
47So Saul received the kingdom. By lot he inherited the of-
fice *of ruling* over Israel. And he fought against all his en-
emies round about, against Moab, against the children of
Ammon, against the children of Edom, against Beth Hor,
against the king of Zobah, and against the Philistines.
Wherever he turned, he was victorious. 48And he did
valiantly, and struck Amalek, and rescued Israel out of
the hand of them that trampled on him. 49And the sons
of Saul were Jonathan, Jishui, and Malchishua. And *these
were* the names of his two daughters: the name of the first-
born Merab, and the name of the second Michal. 50And the
name of his wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz.
And the name of his captain of the army was Abner, the
son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51And Kish was the father of Saul,
and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Jamin, son of
Abiel. 52And the war was fierce against the Philistines all
the days of Saul. And when Saul saw any mighty man, and
any valiant man, then he took them to himself.

—15—

1And Samuel said to Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint
you king over Israel. And now hear the voice of the Lord.
2Thus said the Lord of hosts, Now will I take vengeance
for what Amalek did to Israel, when he met him in the
way as he came up out of Egypt. 3And now go, and you
shall strike Amalek and Hierim and all that belongs to
him, and you shall not save anything of his alive, but you
shall utterly destroy him. And you shall devote him and
all his *to destruction*, and you shall spare nothing belonging
to him; and you shall slay both man and woman, infant
and suckling, calf and sheep, camel and donkey. 4And Saul
summoned the people, and he numbered them in Gilgal,
four hundred thousand regular troops, and Judah thirty
thousand regular troops. 5And Saul came to the cities of
Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. 6And Saul said to the
Kenite, Go, and depart out of the midst of the Amalekites,
lest I put you with them; for you dealt mercifully with
the children of Israel when they went up out of Egypt. So
the Kenite departed from the midst of Amalek. 7And Saul
struck Amalek from Havilah to Shur, fronting Egypt. 8And
he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and he killed all
the people and Hierim with the edge of the sword. 9And
Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and the best of
the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fruits, of the vine-
yards, and of all the good things; and they would not de-
stroy them. But every worthless and despised thing they
destroyed. 10And the word of the Lord came to Samuel,
saying, 11I greatly regret that I have made Saul to be king;
for he has turned back from following Me, and has not
kept My word. And Samuel was grieved, and cried to the
Lord all night. 12And Samuel rose early and went to meet
Israel in the morning, and it was told Saul, saying, Samuel
has come to Carmel, and he has raised up help for himself.
And he turned his chariot, and came down to Gilgal to
Saul. And behold, he was offering up a whole burnt offer-
ing to the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he brought
out of Amalek. 13And Samuel came to Saul. And Saul said
to him, Blessed are you of the Lord; I have performed all
that the Lord said. 14And Samuel said, What then is this
bleating of sheep in my ears, and the sound of the ox-
en which I hear? 15And Saul said, I have brought them
out of Amalek, that which the people preserved, even the
best of the sheep, and of the cattle, that it might be sac-
rificed to the Lord your God, and the rest I have utterly
destroyed. 16And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell
you what the Lord has said to me this night. And he said
to him, Speak on. 17And Samuel said to Saul, Are you not
little in His eyes, *though* a leader of one of the tribes of Is-
rael? And *yet* the Lord anointed you to be king over Israel.
18And the Lord sent you on a journey, and said to you, Go,
and utterly destroy: you shall slay the sinners against Me,
even the Amalekites; and you shall war against them un-
til you have consumed them. 19And why did you not lis-
ten to the voice of the Lord, but instead swoop down up-
on the spoils, and do that which was evil in the sight of
the Lord? 20And Saul said to Samuel, Because I listened to
the voice of the people. Yet I went the way by which the
Lord sent me, and I brought Agag the king of Amalek, and
I destroyed Amalek. 21But the people took of the spoils, the
best flocks and herds out of that which was destroyed, to
sacrifice before the Lord our God in Gilgal. 22And Samuel
said, Does the Lord take *as great* pleasure in whole burnt
offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words of the
Lord? Behold, obedience is better than a good sacrifice,
and hearkening than the fat of rams. 23For sin is as divina-
tion; idols bring on pain and grief. Because you have re-
jected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall reject you
from being king over Israel. 24And Saul said to Samuel, I
have sinned, in that I have transgressed the word of the
Lord and your direction; for I feared the people, and I lis-
tened to their voice. 25And now remove my sin, I pray, and
turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord your God.
26And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn back with you,
for you have rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord

will reject you from being king over Israel. 27And Samuel
turned his face to depart, and Saul caught hold of the edge
of his robe, and tore it. 28And Samuel said to him, The Lord
has torn the kingdom of Israel from out of your hand this
day, and will give it to your neighbour, who is better than
you. 29And Israel shall be divided in two: and *God* will not
turn nor repent, for He is not as a man to repent. 30And
Saul said, I have sinned; yet honor me, I pray, before the
elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with
me, and I will worship the Lord your God. 31So Samuel
turned back after Saul, and he worshipped the Lord. 32And
Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag
came to him trembling; and Agag said, Is death thus bit-
ter? 33And Samuel said to Agag, As your sword has be-
reaved women of their children, so shall your mother be
made childless among women. And Samuel hacked Agag
to pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. 34And Samuel departed
to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house at Gibeah. 35And
Samuel did not see Saul again till the day of his death, for
Samuel mourned after Saul, and the Lord regretted that
He had made Saul king over Israel.

—16—

1And the Lord said to Samuel, How long will you mourn
for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over
Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I will send you to
Jesse, to Bethlehem; for I have seen among his sons a king
for Me. 2And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hears
of it, he will kill me. And the Lord said, Take a heifer in
your hand, and you shall say, I have come to sacrifice to
the Lord. 3And you shall call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I
will make known to you what you shall do; and you shall
anoint him whom I shall name to you. 4And Samuel did
all that the Lord told him; and he came to Bethlehem. And
the elders of the city were trembling at meeting him, and
said, Do you come peaceably, O Seer? 5And he said, Peace-
ably: I have come to sacrifice to the Lord. Sanctify your-
selves, and rejoice with me this day. And he sanctified
Jesse and his sons, and he called them to the sacrifice.
6And it came to pass when they came in, that he saw Eliab,
and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before Him. 7But
the Lord said to Samuel, Look not on his appearance, nor
on his stature, for I have rejected him; for God sees not as
man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but
God looks at the heart. 8And Jesse called Abinadab, and
he passed before Samuel. And he said, Neither has God
chosen this one. 9And Jesse caused Shammah to pass by.
And he said, Neither has God chosen this one. 10And Jesse
caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel
said, the Lord has not chosen these. 11And Samuel said to
Jesse, Have you no more sons? And Jesse said, *There is* yet
a little one; behold, he tends the flock. And Samuel said to
Jesse, Send and fetch him, for we may not sit down till he
comes. 12And he sent and fetched him. And he was ruddy,
with beautiful eyes, and very good looking. And the Lord
said to Samuel, Arise, and anoint David, for he is good.
13And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the
midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of the Lord came up-
on David from that day forward. And Samuel arose, and
departed to Ramah. 14And the Spirit of the Lord depart-
ed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord tormented
him. 15And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, and
evil spirit from the Lord torments you. 16Let now your ser-
vants speak before you, and let them seek for our lord a
man skilled to play on the harp; and it shall come to pass
when an evil spirit comes upon you, and he shall play on
his harp, that you shall be well, and he shall refresh you.
17And Saul said to his servants, Now look for me a skill-
ful player, and bring him to me. 18And one of his servants
answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the
Bethlehemite, and he understands playing *on the harp*, and
the man is prudent, and a warrior, and wise in speech,
and the man is handsome, and the Lord is with him. 19And
Saul sent messengers to Jesse, saying, Send to me your
son David who is with your flock. 20And Jesse took a homer
of bread, and a bottle of wine, and one kid of the goats,
and sent them by the hand of his son David to Saul. 21And
David went in to Saul, and stood before him. And he loved
him greatly, and he became his armorbearer. 22And Saul
sent to Jesse, saying, Let David stand before me, for he has
found favour in my eyes. 23And it came to pass when the
evil spirit was upon Saul, that David took his harp, and
played with his hand. And Saul was refreshed, and it was
well with him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

—17—

1And the Philistines gathered their armies to battle, and
gathered themselves to Sochoh of Judah, and encamped
between Sochoh and Azekah in Ephes Dammin. 2And Saul
and the men of Israel gathered together, and they en-
camped in the valley, and set the battle in array against
the Philistines. 3And the Philistines stood on the moun-
tain on one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the
other side, and the valley was between them. 4And there

went forth a mighty man out of the army of the Philistines
named Goliath, from Gath, whose height *was* four cubits
and a span. 5And *he had* a helmet upon his head, and he
wore a breastplate of chain armor; and the weight of his
breastplate was five thousand shekels of brass and iron.
6And greaves of grass were upon his legs, and a bronze tar-
get was between his shoulders. 7And the staff of his spear
was like a weaver's beam, and the spear's head *was formed*
of six hundred shekels of iron; and his armorbearer went
before him. 8And he stood and cried to the army of Israel,
and said to them, Why have you come forth to set your-
selves in battle array against us? Am I not a Philistine, and
you Hebrews of Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and
let him come down to me. 9And if he shall be able to fight
against me, and kill me, then we will be your servants. But
if I should prevail and kill him, then you shall be our ser-
vants, and serve us. 10And the Philistine said, Behold, I
have defied the armies of Israel this very day: give me a
man, and we will both of us fight in single combat. 11And
Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and
they were dismayed, and greatly terrified. *12Now David was the
son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight
sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken among men. 13The
three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three
sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and
the third Shammah. 14David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul.
15Now David went back and forth from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethle-
hem. 16The Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty
days. 17Jesse said to David his son, "Now take for your brothers an ephah of this
parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your
brothers; 18and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and see how
your brothers are doing, and bring back news." 19Now Saul, and they, and all the
men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20David rose
up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as
Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons, as the army
which was going out to the fight shouted for the battle. 21Israel and the Philistines
put the battle in array, army against army. 22David left his baggage in the hand
of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his broth-
ers. 23As he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine
of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according
to the same words: and David heard them. 24All the men of Israel, when they saw
the man, fled from him, and were terrified. 25The men of Israel said, "Have you
seen this man who has come up? He has surely come up to defy Israel. It shall be,
that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will
give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel." 26David spoke
to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man who kills
this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircum-
cised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?" 27The people an-
swered him in this way, saying, "So shall it be done to the man who kills him."
28Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was
kindled against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? With whom have
you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness
of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle." 29David said,
"What have I now done? Is there not a cause?" 30He turned away from him toward
another, and spoke like that again; and the people answered him again the same
way. 31When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them be-
fore Saul; and he sent for him.* 32And David said to Saul, Let not the
heart of my lord be dejected within him: your servant will
go, and fight with this Philistine. 33And Saul said to David,
You will not in any way be able to go against this Philistine
to fight with him, for you are just a youth, and he *is* a man
of war from his youth. 34And David said to Saul, Your ser-
vant was tending the flock for his father, and when a lion
came and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35then
I went forth after him, and killed him, and drew the spoil
out of his mouth. And as he rose up against me, then I
caught hold of his throat, and struck him, and killed him.
36Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear, and
the uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them! Shall
I not go and kill him, and remove this day *this* reproach
from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised one, who has
defied the army of the living God? 37The Lord who deliv-
ered me out of the paw of the lion and out the paw of the
bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircum-
cised Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and the Lord
shall be with you. 38And Saul clothed David with a military
coat, and put his bronze helmet on his head. 39And he fas-
tened his sword over David's coat. And he tried walking
with them once and again, and David said to Saul, I shall
not be able to go with these, for I have not tested them.
So they removed them from him. 40And he took his staff
in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones
out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag, in a
pouch which he had, and his sling was in his hand. And he
approached the Philistine. *41The Philistine came on and drew near to
David; and the man who bore the shield went before him.* 42And Goliath saw
David, and despised him; for he was a lad, and ruddy, with
a fair countenance. 43And the Philistine said to David, Am
I as a dog, that you come against me with a staff and
stones? And David said, No, but worse than a dog. And the
Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44And the Philistine
said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the
birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth. 45And David
said to the Philistine, You come to me with sword, and
with spear, and with shield; but I come to you in the name
of the Lord God of hosts, of the army of Israel, which you
have defied this day. 46And the Lord shall deliver you this
day into my hand, and I will kill you, and take away your
head from off of you, and I will give your limbs and the
limbs of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds

of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and all the
earth shall know that there is a God in Israel. 47And all this
assembly shall know that the Lord delivers not by sword
or spear, for the battle is the Lord's, and the Lord will de-
liver you into our hands. 48And the Philistine arose and
went to meet David. 49And David stretched out his hand
into his bag, and took out a stone, and slung it, and struck
the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone penetrated
through the helmet into his forehead, and he fell upon his
face to the ground. 50*So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling
and with a stone, and struck the Philistine, and killed him; but there was no sword
in the hand of David.* 51And David ran, and stood upon him, and
took his sword, and killed him, and cut off his head. And
the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and
they fled. 52And the men of Israel and Judah arose, and
shouted and pursued them as far as the entrance to Gath,
and as far as the gate of Ashkelon. And the slain men of
the Philistines fell in the way of the gates, both to Gath,
and to Ekron. 53And the men of Israel returned from pur-
suing after the Philistines, and they destroyed their camp.
54And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it
to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent. 55*When Saul saw
David go out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, "Ab-
ner, whose son is this youth?" 56The king said, "Inquire whose son the young man
is!" 57As David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and
brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58Saul said to
him, "Whose son are you, you young man?"*

—18—

1*When he had made an end of speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with
the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. 2Saul took him that
day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 3Then Jonathan and
David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4Jonathan stripped
himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to David, and his clothing, even
to his sword, and to his bow, and to his sash. 5David went out wherever Saul sent
him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it was
good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.* 6And
women came out to meet David from all the cities of Is-
rael, singing and dancing, with timbrels, and with rejoic-
ing, and with cymbals. 7And the women began *this song*,
and said, Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten
thousands. 8And it seemed evil in the eyes of Saul con-
cerning this matter, and he said, To David they have giv-
en ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands?
9*Saul eyed David from that day and forward. 10On the next day, an evil spir-
it from God came mightily on Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house.
David played with his hand, as he did day by day. Saul had his spear in his
hand; 11and Saul threw the spear; for he said, "I will pin David even to the wall!"
David escaped from his presence twice.* 12Now Saul was afraid on ac-
count of David. 13And he removed *David* from *before* him,
and made him a captain of a thousand for himself; and
he went out and came in before the people. 14And David
was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was with him.
15And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid
of him. 16And all Israel and Judah loved David, because he
came in and went out before the people. 17*Saul said to David,
"Behold, my elder daughter Merab, I will give her to you as wife. Only be valiant
for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Don't let my hand be on
him, but let the hand of the Philistines be on him." 18David said to Saul, "Who
am I, and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-
in-law to the king?" 19But at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have
been given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.* 20And
Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David. And it was told Saul,
and the thing was pleasing in his eyes. 21And Saul said, I
will give her to him, and she shall be a stumbling block
to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was against Saul.
22And Saul charged his servants, saying, Speak privately
to David, saying, Behold, the king delights in you, and all
his servants love you. Now therefore, become the king's
son-in-law. 23And the servants of Saul spoke these words
in the ears of David. And David said, *Is it* a light thing in
your eyes to become son-in-law to the king? Seeing I am
a humble man, and not honorable? 24And Saul's servants
reported to him according to these words which David
spoke. 25And Saul said, Thus shall you speak to David:
The king wants no gift but one hundred foreskins of the
Philistines, to avenge himself on the kings enemies. Now
Saul thought to cast him into the hands of the Philistines.
26And Saul's servants reported these words to David, and
David was well pleased to become the son-in-law to the
king. 27And David arose, and went, he and his men, and
killed among the Philistines one hundred men. And he
brought their foreskins, and he became the king's son-
in-law, and *Saul* gave him Michal his daughter as a wife.
28And Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that all
Israel loved him. 29And he was yet more afraid of David.
30*Then the princes of the Philistines went out: and as often as they went out, David
behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was
highly esteemed.*

—19—

1And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-
vants, that they should kill David. 2And Jonathan, Saul's
son, loved David much. And Jonathan told David, saying,
Saul seeks to kill you; take heed to yourself therefore to-

morrow morning, and hide yourself, and dwell in secret.
3And I will go forth, and stand near my father in the field
where you shall be, and I will speak concerning you to my
father; and I will see what his answer may be, and I will tell
you. 4And Jonathan spoke favourably concerning David
to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin
against your servant David, for he has not sinned against
you, and his deeds are very good. 5And he put his life in
his hand, and killed the Philistine, and the Lord brought
about a great deliverance. And all Israel saw, and rejoiced.
Why then do you sin against innocent blood, to kill David
without a cause? 6And Saul heeded the voice of Jonathan;
and Saul swore, saying, *As* the Lord lives, he shall not die.
7And Jonathan called David, and told him all these words;
and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was before
him as in former times. 8And there was again war against
Saul; and David did valiantly, and fought against the
Philistines, and struck them with a very great slaughter,
and they fled from before him. 9And an evil spirit from
God was upon Saul, and he was resting in his house, and a
spear was in his hand, and David was playing on the harp
with his hands. 10And Saul sought to kill David with the
spear; and David withdrew suddenly from the presence of
Saul; and he drove the spear into the wall; and David re-
treated and escaped. 11And it came to pass in that night,
that Saul sent messengers to the house of David to watch
him, in order to kill him in the morning. And Michal,
David's wife, told him, saying, Unless you save your life
this night, tomorrow you shall be slain. 12So Michal let
David down by the window, and he departed, and fled,
and escaped. 13And Michal took images, and laid them on
the bed, and she put the liver of a goat by his head, and
covered them with clothes. 14And when Saul sent messen-
gers to take David, they said that he was sick. 15And he
sent for David, saying, Bring him to me on the bed, that I
may kill him. 16And the messengers came, and behold, the
images were on the bed, and the goat's liver at his head.
17And Saul said to Michal, Why have you thus deceived me,
and allowed my enemy to depart, and he has escaped? And
Michal said to Saul, He said, let me go, and if not, I will kill
you. 18So David fled, and escaped, and he came to Samuel
to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And
Samuel and David went, and stayed at Naioth in Ramah.
19And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth
in Ramah. 20And Saul sent messengers to take David, and
they saw the assembly of the prophets, and Samuel stood
as appointed over them; and the Spirit of God came up-
on the messengers of Saul, and they prophesied. 21And it
was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also
prophesied. And Saul sent again a third set of messengers,
and they also prophesied. 22And Saul was very angry, and
went himself also to Ramah, and he came as far as the well
of the threshing floor that is in Sechu. And he asked and
said, Where are Samuel and David? And they said, Behold,
at Naioth in Ramah. 23And he went from there to Naioth in
Ramah. Then the Spirit of God came upon him also, and
he went on prophesying till he came to Naioth in Ramah.
24And he took off his clothes, and prophesied before them;
and lay down naked all that day and all that night. There-
fore they said, Is Saul also among the prophets?

—20—

1And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came into the
presence of Jonathan; and he said, What have I done, and
what is my fault, and how have I sinned before your fa-
ther, that he seeks my life? 2And Jonathan said to him, Far
be it from you! You shall not die! Behold, my father will
not do anything great or small without first telling it to
me. And why should my father hide this matter from me?
This thing is not so. 3And David answered Jonathan, and
said, Your father knows surely that I have found grace in
your sight, and he said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest
he refuse his consent. But as the Lord lives, and your soul
lives, as I said, there is but *a step* between me and death.
4And Jonathan said to David, What does your soul desire,
and what shall I do for you? 5And David said to Jonathan,
Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I shall not on any
account sit down to eat, but you shall let me go, and I will
hide in the plain till the evening. 6And if your father in any
way inquires about me, then shall you say, David earnest-
ly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city, for there
is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7If he shall say
thus, Well,—then all is safe for your servant: but if he shall
answer harshly to you, know that evil is determined by
him. 8And you shall deal mercifully with your servant; for
you have brought your servant into a covenant of the Lord
with yourself. And if there is iniquity in your servant, then
kill me yourself, for why should you bring me to your fa-
ther? 9And Jonathan said, Far be it from you! For if I sure-
ly know that evil is determined by my father to come up-
on you, although it should not be against your cities, I will
tell you. 10And David said to Jonathan, Who can tell me if
your father should answer roughly? 11And Jonathan said to
David, Go, and stay in the field. And they went out both
into the field. 12And Jonathan said to David, the Lord God
of Israel knows that I will search out my father as I have
an opportunity, three times, and behold, *if good* should be
determined concerning David, and I do not send to you

in the field, 13may God do so to Jonathan and more, also!
As I shall also report the evil to you, and make it known
to you, and I will let you go; and you shall depart in peace,
and the Lord shall be with you, as he was with my father.
14And if indeed I continue to live, then shall you deal mer-
cifully with me; and if I indeed die, 15you shall not with-
draw your mercy from my house forever, And if you do
not, when the Lord cuts off the enemies of David, each
from the face of the earth, 16 *should it happen* that the name
of Jonathan be discovered by the house of David, then let
the Lord seek out the enemies of David. 17And Jonathan
swore yet again to David, because he loved the soul of him
that loved him. 18And Jonathan said, Tomorrow is the new
moon, and you will be inquired about, because your seat
will be observed as vacant. 19And you shall stay three days,
and watch an opportunity, and shall come to your place
where you may hide yourself in the day of your business,
and you shall wait by the stone Ezel. 20And I will shoot
three arrows, aiming them at a mark. 21And behold, I will
send a lad, saying, Go find me the arrow. 22If I should ex-
pressly say to the lad, The arrow is here, and on this side of
you, take it; then come, for it is well with you, and there is
no reason *for fear, as* the Lord lives. But if I should say thus
to the young man, The arrow is on that side of you, and
beyond; go, for the Lord has sent you away. 23And as for
the word which you and I have spoken, behold, the Lord is
witness between me and you forever. 24So David hid him-
self in the field. And the new month arrived, and the king
came to the table to eat. 25And he sat upon his seat as in
former times, even on his seat by the wall, and he went
before Jonathan. And Abner sat on one side of Saul, but
David's place was empty. 26And Saul said nothing on that
day, for he said, It seems to have fallen out that he is not
clean, because he has not purified himself. 27And it came
to pass on the next day, on the second day of the month,
that David's place was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan
his son, Why has not the son of Jesse attended both yester-
day and today at the table? 28And Jonathan answered Saul,
and said to him, David asked permission of me to go to
Bethlehem, his city. 29And he said, Let me go, I pray, for we
have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brothers have
sent for me. And now, if I have found grace in your eyes, I
will even go over and see my brothers. Therefore he is not
present at the table of the king. 30And Saul was exceeding-
ly angry with Jonathan, and said to him, You son of a trai-
torous woman! For do I not know that you are an accom-
plice with the son of Jesse to yourself, and to the shame
of your mother's nakedness? 31For as long as the son of
Jesse lives upon the earth, your kingdom shall not be es-
tablished: now then send and take the young man, for he
shall surely die! 32And Jonathan answered Saul, Why is he
to die? What has he done? 33And Saul lifted up his spear
against Jonathan to kill him, so Jonathan knew that this
evil was determined on by his father to kill David. 34And
Jonathan sprang up from the table in great anger, and
did not eat bread on the second day of the month, for he
grieved bitterly for David, because his father determined
to do evil against him. 35And morning came, and Jonathan
went out to the field, as he appointed to do for a signal
to David, and a little boy *was* with him. 36And he said to
the boy, Run, find me the arrows which I shoot. And the
boy ran, and *Jonathan* shot an arrow, and sent it beyond
him. 37And the boy came to the place where the arrow was
which Jonathan shot; and Jonathan cried out after the lad,
and said, The arrow is on that side of you, and beyond you.
38And Jonathan cried out after his boy, saying, Make haste,
and do not delay. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the ar-
rows, and brought the arrows to his master. 39And the
boy knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew. 40And
Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to his boy,
Go, enter into the city. 41And when the lad went in, then
David arose from the stone Ezel, and fell upon his face,
and bowed down to him three times, and they kissed each
other, and wept for each other, for a great while. 42And
Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, and as we have both
sworn in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord shall be
witness between me and you, and between my seed and
your seed forever—*even so let it be*. And David arose and de-
parted, and Jonathan went into the city.

—21—

1And David came to Nob, to Abimelech the priest. And
Abimelech was amazed at meeting him, and said to him,
Why are you alone, and no one is with you? 2And David
said to the priest, The king gave me a command today,
and said to me, Let no one know the matter on which I
send you, and concerning which I have charged you: and I
have charged my servants to be in the place that is called,
The Faithfulness of God, Phellani Maemoni. 3And now if
there are under your hand five loaves, give into my hand
what is ready. 4And the priest answered David, and said,
There are no common loaves under my hand, for I have
none but holy loaves: if the young men have been kept at
least from women, then they shall eat them. 5And David
answered the priest, and said to him, Yes, we have been
kept from women for three days: when I came forth for
the journey all the young men were purified; but this ex-

pedition is unclean, wherefore it shall be sanctified this
day because of my weapons. 6So Abimelech the priest gave
him the showbread; for there were no loaves there, but on-
ly the presence loaves which had been removed from the
presence of the Lord, in order that hot bread should be set
on, on the day on which he took them. 7And one of Saul's
servants was there on that day, detained before the Lord,
and his name was Doeg the Syrian, tending the mules of
Saul. 8And David said to Abimelech, See if there is here
under your hand spear or sword, for I have not brought
in my hand my sword or my weapons, for the word of the
king was urgent. 9And the priest said, Behold the sword
of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of
Elah; and it is wrapped in a cloth. If you will take it, take it
for yourself, for there is no other *weapon* except that here.
And David said, Behold, there is none like it; give it to me.
10And he gave it to him. And David arose, and fled in that
day from the presence of Saul. And David came to Achish
king of Gath. 11And the servants of Achish said to him,
Is not this David the king of the land? Did not the danc-
ing women begin the song to him, saying, Saul has killed
his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 12And David
laid up the words in his heart, and was greatly afraid of
Achish king of Gath. 13And he changed his appearance be-
fore him, and feigned himself a false character in that day;
and drummed upon the doors of the city, and used extrav-
agant gestures with his hands, and fell against the doors
of the gate, and his spittle ran down upon his beard. 14And
Achish said to his servants, Lo! You see the man is mad;
why have you brought him in to me? 15Am I in need of
madmen, that you have brought him in to me to play the
madman? He shall not come into the house

—22—

1And David departed from there, and escaped. And he
came to the cave of Adullam. And his brothers heard, and
the house of his father, and they went down to him there.
2And everyone that was in distress, and everyone that was
in debt, and everyone that was troubled in mind gathered
to him there, and he was a leader over them, and there
were with him about four hundred men. 3And David de-
parted from there to Mizpah of Moab, and said to the
king of Moab, Let my father and my mother be with you
here, until I know what God will do to me. 4And he per-
suaded the King of Moab, and they dwell with him con-
tinually, while David was in the stronghold. 5And Gad the
prophet said to David, Dwell not in the stronghold: go,
and you shall enter the land of Judah. So David went, and
came and dwelt in the city of Hereth. 6And Saul heard that
David was discovered, and his men with him. Now Saul
dwelt in the hill below the field that is in Ramah, and his
spear was in his hand, and all his servants stood near him.
7And Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear
now, you sons of Benjamin, will the son of Jesse indeed
give all of you fields and vineyards, and will he make you
all captains of hundreds and captains of thousands? 8That
you are conspiring against me, and there is no one that
informs me, whereas my son has made a covenant with
the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for
me, or informs me, that my son has stirred up my servant
against me for an enemy, as it is this day? 9And Doeg the
Syrian who was over the mules of Saul answered and said,
I saw the son of Jesse as he came to Nob, to Abimelech
son of Ahitub the priest. 10And the priest inquired of God
for him, and gave him provision, and gave him the sword
of Goliath the Philistine. 11And the king sent to call Abim-
elech son of Ahitub and all his father's sons, the priests
that were in Nob; and they all came to the king. 12And Saul
said, Hear now, you son of Ahitub. And he said, Behold,
I am here, speak, my lord. 13And Saul said to him, Why
have you and the son of Jesse conspired against me, that
you should give him bread and a sword, and should in-
quire of God for him, to raise him up against me as an en-
emy, as he is this day? 14And he answered the king, and
said, And who is there among all your servants as faith-
ful as David, and he is a son-in-law of the king, and he is
executor of all your commands, and is honorable in your
house? 15Have I begun today to inquire of God for him?
By no means: let not the king bring a charge against his
servant, and against any of my father's house, for your
servant knew not in all these matters anything great or
small. 16And King Saul said, You shall surely die, Abim-
elech; you and all your father's house. 17And the king said
to the footmen that attended on him, Come here and kill
the priests of the Lord, because their hand is with David,
and because they knew that he fled, and they did not in-
form me. But the servants of the king would not lift their
hands to fall upon the priest of the Lord. 18And the king
said to Doeg, Turn, and fall upon the priests: and Doeg
the Syrian turned, and killed the priests of the Lord in that
day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an ephod.
19And he struck Nob, the city of the priest, with the edge of
the sword, both man and woman, infant and suckling, calf
and ox, and also sheep. 20And one son of Abimelech son of
Ahitub escaped, and his name was Abiathar, and he fled
after David. 21And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain
all the priests of the Lord. 22And David said to Abiathar, I
knew it in that day, that Doeg the Syrian would surely tell

Saul: I am guilty of the death of the house of your father.
23 Dwell with me; fear not, for wherever I shall seek a place
of safety for my life, I will also seek a place for your life, for
you are safely guarded while *you are* with me.

—23—

1 And it was told David, saying, behold, the Philistines war
in Keilah, and they rob, and they trample on the threshing
floors. 2 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go
and strike these Philistines? And the Lord said, Go, and
you shall strike these Philistines, and shall save Keilah.
3 And the men of David said to him, Behold, we are afraid
here in Judea; and how shall it be if we go to Keilah? Shall
we go after the spoils of the Philistines? 4 And David in-
quired yet again of the Lord; and the Lord answered him,
and said to him, Arise and go down to Keilah, for I will
deliver the Philistines into your hands. 5 So David and his
men with him went to Keilah, and fought with the
Philistines; and they fled from before him, and he carried
off their cattle, and struck them with a great slaughter,
and David rescued the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came
to pass when Abiathar the son of Abimelech fled to David,
that he went down with David to Keilah, having and
ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David had
come to Keilah. And Saul said, God has sold him into my
hands, for he is shut up, having entered into a city that
has gates and bars. 8 And Saul charged all the people to go
down to war to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And
David knew that Saul spoke openly of mischief against
him. So David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod
of the Lord. 10 And David said, O Lord God of Israel, Your
servant has indeed heard, that Saul seeks to come against
Keilah to destroy the city on my account. 11 Will *the place* be
shut up? And now will Saul come down, as Your servant
has heard? Lord God of Israel, tell Your servant. And the
Lord said, It will be shut up. 12 *Then David said, "Will the men of
Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?"* 13 And David arose,
and the men with him, in number about four hundred,
and they went forth from Keilah, and went wherever they
could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped
from Keilah, so he halted the expedition. 14 And he dwelt
in Maserim in the wilderness, in the narrow passes; and
dwelt in the wilderness in Mount Ziph, in the dry country.
And Saul sought him continually, but the Lord delivered
him not into his hands. 15 And David perceived that Saul
went forth to seek him. And David was in the dry moun-
tain in the New Ziph. 16 And Jonathan son of Saul arose,
and went to David to Caene, and strengthened his hands
in the Lord. 17 And he said to him, Fear not, for the hand
of Saul my father shall not find you; and you shall be king
over Israel, and I shall be second to you; and Saul my fa-
ther knows it. 18 So they both made a covenant before the
Lord; and David dwelt in Caene, and Jonathan went to his
home. 19 And the Ziphites came up out of the dry coun-
try to Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, is not David hidden
with us in Messara, in the narrows in Caene in the hill of
Echela, which is on the right of Jeshimon? 20 And now *ac-
cording to* all the king's desire to come down, let him come
down to us; they have shut him up into the hands of the
king. 21 And Saul said to them, Blessed are you of the Lord,
for you have been grieved on my account. 22 Go, I pray, and
make preparations yet, and notice his place where his foot
shall be, quickly, in that place which you spoke of, lest by
any means he should deal craftily. 23 Take notice, then, and
learn, and I will go with you. And it shall come to pass that
if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the
thousands of Judah. 24 And the Ziphites arose, and went
before Saul. And David and his men were in the Wilder-
ness of Maon, westward, to the right of Jeshimon. 25 And
Saul and his men went to seek him. And they brought
word to David, and he went down to the rock that was in
the Wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard, and followed af-
ter David to the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul and his
men went on one side of the mountain, and David and his
men on the other side of the mountain. And David was
hiding himself to escape from Saul; and Saul and his men
encamped against David and his men, in order to take
them. 27 And a messenger came to Saul, saying, Make haste
and come here, for the Philistines have invaded the land!
28 So Saul returned from following after David, and went to
meet the Philistines. Therefore that place was called The
Divided Rock. 29 Then David rose up from there, and dwelt
in the narrow passes of En Gedi.

—24—

1 And it came to pass when Saul returned from pursuing
after the Philistines, that it was reported to him, saying,
David is in the Wilderness of En Gedi. 2 And he took with
him three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and
went to seek David and his men in front of Saddaeem. 3
And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way,
and there was a cave there. And Saul went in to make
preparation, and David and his men were sitting in the in-
ner part of the cave. 4 And the men of David said to him,
Behold, this is the day of which the Lord spoke to you, that

He would deliver your enemy into your hands; and you
shall do to him as it is good in your sight. So David arose
and cut off the skirt of Saul's garment secretly. 5 And it
came to pass after this that David's heart troubled him be-
cause he had cut off the skirt of his garment. 6 And David
said to his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing
to my master, the Lord's anointed, to lift my hand against
him; for he is the anointed of the Lord. 7 So David per-
suaded his men by his words, and did not allow them to
rise up and kill Saul. And Saul arose and went his way.
8 And David rose up and went after him out of the cave.
And David cried after Saul, saying, My lord, O king! And
Saul looked behind him, and David stooped with his face
to the ground, and bowed down to him. 9 And David said
to Saul, Why do you listen to the words of the people, say-
ing, Behold, David seeks you life? 10 Behold, your eyes have
seen this day how that the Lord has delivered you into my
hands in the cave. And I would not kill you, but I spared
you, and said, I will not lift up my hand against my mas-
ter, for he is the Lord's anointed. 11 And behold, the skirt
of your mantle is in my hand, I cut off the skirt, and did
not kill you. Know then and see this day, there is no evil in
my hand, nor impiety, nor rebellion; and I have not sinned
against you, yet you lay snares for my life, to take it. 12 The
Lord judge between me and you, and the Lord vindicate

you on yourself. But my hand shall not be upon you. 13 As
the old proverb says, Transgression will proceed from the
wicked ones; but my hand shall not be upon you. 14 And
now after whom do you come forth, O king of Israel? After
whom do you pursue? After a dead dog, and after a flea?
15 The Lord be judge and umpire between me and you, the
Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of
your hand. 16 And it came to pass when David had finished
speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, Is this your
voice, son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17
And Saul said to David, You are more righteous than I, for
you have recompensed me with good, but I have recom-
pensed you with evil. 18 And you have told me today what
good you have done me, how the Lord shut me up into
your hands today, and you did not kill me. 19 And if any-
one should find his enemy in distress, and should send
him forth in a good way, then the Lord will reward him
with good, as you have done this day. 20 And now, behold,
I know that you shall surely reign, and the kingdom of Is-
rael shall be established in your hand. 21 Now then swear
to me by the Lord, that you will not destroy my seed after
me, that you will not blot out my name from the house of
my father. 22 So David swore to Saul. And Saul departed to
his place, and David and his men went up to the strong-
hold of Messera.

—25—

1And Samuel died, and all Israel assembled, and lamented
him, and they buried him in his house in Ramah. And
David arose, and went down to the Wilderness of Maon.
2And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in
Carmel, and *he was* a very great man; and he had three
thousand sheep, and a thousand female goats. And he
happened to be shearing his flock in Carmel. 3And the
man's name *was* Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigail.
And his wife *was* of good understanding and very beau-
tiful in appearance. But the man was harsh, and evil in
his doings, and the man was foolish. 4And David heard in
the wilderness that Nabal the Carmelite was shearing his
sheep. 5And David sent ten young men, and he said to the
young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask
him in my name how he is. 6And thus you shall say, May
you and your house seasonably prosper, and all yours be
in prosperity. 7And now, behold, I have heard that your
shepherds who were with us in the wilderness are shear-
ing your sheep, and we hindered them not, neither did
we demand anything from them all the time they were
in Carmel. 8Ask your servants, and they will tell you. Let
then your servants find grace in your eyes, for we have
come on a good day; please give whatsoever your hand
may find, to your son David. 9So the servants came and
spoke these words to Nabal, according to all these words
in the name of David. 10And Nabal sprang up, and an-
swered the servants of David, and said, Who is David?
And who is the son of Jesse? Nowadays there are an abun-
dance of servants who depart, everyone from his master.
11And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my beasts
that I have slain for my shearers, and shall I give them to
men of whom I know not who they are? 12So the servants
of David turned back and returned, and came and report-
ed to David according to these words. 13And David said
to his men, Gird on every man his sword. And they went
up after David, about four hundred men. And two hun-
dred stayed with the supplies. 14And one of the servants
reported to Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David
sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord;
but he turned away from them. 15And the men were very
good to us; they did not hinder us, neither did they de-
mand from us anything all the days that we were with
them. 16And when we were in the field, they were as a wall
round about us, both by night and by day, all the days that
we were with them feeding the flock. 17And now consid-
er what you will do; for mischief is determined against

our lord and against his house; and he is a vile character,
and one cannot speak to him. 18And Abigail made haste,
and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and
five sheep readily dressed, and five ephahs of fine flour,
and one homer of dried grapes, and two hundred cakes
of figs, and put them upon donkeys. 19And she said to her
servants, Go on before me, and behold I come after you.
But she told not her husband. 20And it came to pass when
she had mounted her donkey and was going down by the
covert of the mountain, that behold, David and his men
came down to meet her, and she met them. 21And David
said, Perhaps I have kept all his possessions in the wilder-
ness that he should wrong me, and we did not order the
taking of anything, of all his goods; yet he has rewarded
me evil for good. 22So God do to David and more also, if I
leave one male of all that belongs to Nabal until the morn-
ing. 23And Abigail saw David, and she dismounted quick-
ly from her donkey; and she fell before David on her face,
and bowed down to him, bowing to the ground, 24even to
his feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my wrong. Let your
servant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your ser-
vant. 25Let not my lord take to heart this pestilent man, for
according to his name, so is he—Nabal is his name, and
folly is with him! But I, your maidservant, did not see the
servants of my lord whom you sent. 26And now my lord,
as the Lord lives, and as your soul lives, as the Lord has
kept you from coming against innocent blood and from
executing vengeance for yourself, now therefore let your
enemies, and those that seek evil against my lord, become
as Nabal. 27And now accept this token of goodwill, which
your servant has brought to my lord, and you shall give it
to the servants that wait on my lord. 28Remove the tres-
pass of your servant, I pray; for the Lord will surely make
for my lord a sure house, for the Lord fights the battles
of my lord, and no evil shall ever be found in you. 29And
if a man shall rise up persecuting you and seeking your
life, yet shall the life of my lord be bound up in the bun-
dle of life with the Lord God, and you shall whirl the life
of your enemies as in the midst of a sling. 30And it shall
be when the Lord has brought to pass for my lord all the
good things He has spoken concerning you, and shall ap-
point you to be ruler over Israel, 31then this shall not be an
abomination and offense to my lord, to have shed inno-
cent blood without cause, and for my lord to have avenged
himself. And so may the Lord do good to my lord, and you
shall remember your maidservant, to do her good. 32And
David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel,
who sent you this very day to meet me. 33And blessed be
your conduct, and blessed are you, who has hindered me
this very day from coming to shed blood, and from aveng-
ing myself. 34But surely as the Lord God of Israel lives, who
hindered me this day from doing you harm, if you had not
hastened and come to meet me, then I said, Surely there
shall not be one male left to Nabal till the morning. 35And
David took of her hand all that she brought to him, and
said to her, Go in peace to your house: see, I have heeded
your voice, and accepted your petition. 36And Abigail came
to Nabal. And behold, he had a banquet in his house, as the
banquet of a king, and the heart of Nabal was merry with-
in him, and he was very drunk. And she told him nothing
great or small till the morning light. 37And it came to pass
in the morning, when Nabal recovered from his wine, that
his wife told him these words. And his heart died within
him, and he became as a stone. 38And it came to pass after
about ten days, that the Lord struck Nabal, and he died.
39And David heard it and said, Blessed be the Lord, who
has judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Na-
bal, and has delivered his servant from the power of evil;
and the Lord has returned the mischief of Nabal upon his
own head. And David sent and spoke concerning Abigail,
to take her to himself for a wife. 40So the servants of David
came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David
has sent us to you, to take you to himself for a wife. 41And
she arose, and bowed down with her face to the earth, and
said, Behold, your servant is for a handmaid, to wash the
feet of your servants. 42And Abigail arose and mounted
her donkey, and five maidens followed her. And she went
after the servants of David, and became his wife. 43And
David took Ahinoam out of Jezreel, and they were both his
wives. 44And Saul gave Michal his daughter, David's wife,
to Palti the son of Laish who was of Gallim.

—26—

1And the Ziphites came out of the dry country to Saul to
the hill, saying, Behold, David hides himself with us in
the hill Hachilah, opposite Jeshimon. 2And Saul arose, and
went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, and with him went
three thousand men chosen out of Israel, to seek David
in the Wilderness of Ziph. 3And Saul encamped in the hill
of Hachilah in front of Jeshimon, by the way, and David
dwelt in the wilderness. And David saw that Saul came af-
ter him into the wilderness. 4And David sent spies, and as-
certained that Saul had come prepared out of Keila. 5And
David arose secretly, and went into the place where Saul
was sleeping. And Abner the son of Ner was there, the
captain of his army. And Saul was sleeping in a chari-
ot, and the people had encamped along round about him.

6And David answered and spoke to Abimelech the Hittite,
and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab,
saying, Who will go in with me to Saul into the camp?
And Abishai said, I will go in with you. 7So David and
Abishai went in among the people by night. And behold,
Saul was fast asleep in the chariot, and his spear was stuck
in the ground near his head, and Abner and his people
slept round about him. 8And Abishai said to David, The
Lord has delivered your enemy into your hands this day,
and now I will strike him to the earth with this spear, once
for all, and I will not have to strike him again. 9And David
said to Abishai, Do not lay him low, for who shall lift up his
hand against the Lord's anointed and be guiltless? 10And
David said, As the Lord lives, the Lord shall strike him,
or his day shall come and he die, or he shall go down to
battle and be added *to his fathers*. 11The Lord forbid that I
should lift up my hand against the Lord's anointed. And
now take the spear from his bolster, and the pitcher of wa-
ter, and let us return home. 12So David took the spear, and
the pitcher of water from his bolster, and they went home.
And there was no one that saw, and no one that knew, and
there was no one that awoke, all being asleep, for a stupor
from the Lord had fallen upon them. 13So David went over
to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off,
and there was a good distance between them. 14And David
called to the people and spoke to Abner, saying, Will you
not answer, Abner? And Abner answered and said, Who
are you that calls? 15And David said to Abner, *Are* you not
a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why then do you
not guard your lord the king? For one out of the people
went in to destroy your lord the king. 16And this thing is
not good which you have done. As the Lord lives, you are

worthy of death, you who guard your lord the king, the
Lord's anointed. And now behold, the spear of the king,
and the jug of water—where are the articles that should
be at his head? 17And Saul recognized the voice of David,
and said, Is this your voice, son David? and David said, I
am your servant, my lord, O king. 18And he said, Why does
my lord thus pursue after his servant? For in what *manner*
have I sinned? And what unrighteousness has been found
in me? 19And now, let my lord the king hear the word of
his servant: if God stirs you up against me, let your offer-
ing be acceptable; but if *it is* the children of men, *may* they
be cursed before the Lord, for they have cast me out this
day, so that I should not be established in the inheritance
of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20And now let
not my blood fall to the ground before the Lord, for the
king of Israel has come forth to seek your life, as the night
hawk pursues its *prey* in the mountains. 21And Saul said,
I have sinned: turn, son David, for I will not hurt you, be-
cause my life was precious in your eyes; and today I have
been foolish and have erred exceedingly. 22And David an-
swered and said, Behold, the spear of the king. Let one of
the servants come over and take it. 23And the Lord shall
recompense each according to his righteousness and his
truth, since the Lord delivered you this day into my hands,
and I would not lift my hand against the Lord's anointed.
24And behold, as your life has been precious this very day
in my eyes, so let my life be precious before the Lord, and
may He protect me, and deliver me out of all affliction.
25And Saul said to David, Blessed are you, my son; and
you shall surely do valiantly, and *shall* surely prevail. And
David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

—27—

1And David said in his heart, Now shall I be one day de-
livered *for death* into the hands of Saul; and there is noth-
ing better for me unless I should escape into the land of
the Philistines, and Saul should cease from seeking me
through every coast of Israel. So I shall escape out of his
hand. 2So David arose, and the six hundred men that were
with him, and he went to Achish, son of Maoch, king of
Gath. 3And David dwelt with Achish, he and his men, each
with his family; and David and both his wives, Ahinoam
the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the
Carmelite. 4And it was told Saul that David had fled to
Gath. And he no longer sought after him. 5And David said
to Achish, If now your servant has found grace in your
eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the
country, and I will dwell there; for why does your servant
dwell with you in a royal city? 6And he gave him Ziklag in
that day. Therefore Ziklag has belonged the king of Judea
to this day. 7And the number of the days that David dwelt
in the country of the Philistines was four months. 8And
David and his men went up, and made an attack on all
the Geshurites and on the Amalekites. And behold, the
land was inhabited, (even the land from Shur) by those
who come from the fortified cities even to the land of
Egypt. 9And he attacked the land, and saved neither man
nor woman alive; and they took flocks, herds, donkeys,
camels, and clothing; and they returned and came to
Achish. 10And Achish said to David, On whom have you
made an attack today? And David said to Achish, On the
south of Judea, and on the south of Jerahmeel, and on the
south of the Kenite. 11And I have not saved man or woman
alive to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they carry a re-
port to Gath against us, saying, These things David does.

And this was his manner all the days that David dwelt in
the country of the Philistines. 12So David had the full con-
fidence of Achish, who said, He is thoroughly disgraced
among his people in Israel and he shall be my servant for-
ever.

—28—

1And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines
gathered themselves together with their armies to go out
to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, Know sure-
ly, that you shall go forth to battle with me; you, and your
men. 2And David said to Achish, Thus now you shall know
what your servant will do. And Achish said to David, So
will I make you captain of my bodyguard continually.
3And Samuel had died, and all Israel lamented for him,
and they buried him in his city, in Ramah. And Saul had
removed out of the land those who had in them divining
spirits, and the wizards. 4And the Philistines assembled
themselves, and came and encamped in Shunem. And
Saul gathered all the men of Israel, and they encamped
in Gilboa. 5And Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, and
he was alarmed, and his heart was greatly dismayed. 6So
Saul inquired of the Lord, and the Lord answered him
not by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets.
7Then Saul said to his servants, Seek for me a woman who
has in her a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and in-
quire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there
is* a woman who has in her a divining spirit at Endor.
8And Saul disguised himself, and put on other clothing,
and he went, and two men with him, and they came to
the woman by night. Then he said to her, Divine to me
by the divining spirit within you, and bring up to me him
whom I shall name to you. 9And the woman said to him,
Behold now, you know what Saul has done, how he has
cut off those who had divining spirits in them, and the
wizards from the land; and why do you spread a snare for
my life to destroy it? 10And Saul swore to her, and said,
As the Lord lives, no injury shall come upon you on this
account. 11And the woman said, Whom shall I bring up
to you? And he said, Bring up to me Samuel. 12And the
woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud voice. And
the woman said to Saul, Why have you deceived me? For
you are Saul! 13And the king said to her, Fear not; tell me,
what did you see? And the woman said to him, I saw gods
ascending out of the earth. 14And he said to her, What did
you understand *it to be*? And she said to him, *I see* an up-
right man ascending out of the earth, and he is clothed
with a mantle. And Saul knew that this was Samuel, and
he stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed down to
him. 15And Samuel said, Why have you troubled me, that
I should come up? And Saul said, I am greatly distressed,
and the Philistines war against me, and God has depart-
ed from me, and no longer hearkens to me either by the
hand of the prophets, or by dreams. And now I have called
on you, to tell me what I shall do. 16And Samuel said, Why
do you ask me, seeing the Lord has departed from you,
and taken part with your neighbour? 17And the Lord has
done to you as the Lord has spoken by me; and the Lord
will tear your kingdom out of your hand, and will give it
to your neighbour David. 18Because you did not heed the
voice of the Lord, and did not execute His fierce anger up-
on Amalek, therefore the Lord has done this thing to you
this day. 19And the Lord shall deliver Israel with you into
the hands of the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your
sons with you shall fall, and the Lord shall deliver the army
of Israel into the hands of the Philistines. 20And Saul in-
stantly fell at his full length upon the earth, and was great-
ly afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was
no longer any strength in him, for he had eaten no bread
all that day, and all that night. 21And the woman went in
to Saul, and saw that he was greatly disquieted, and said
to him, Behold now, your maidservant has heeded your
voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have heard
the words which you have spoken to me. 22And now hear
the voice of your maidservant, and I will set before you a
piece of bread, and eat, and you shall be strengthened, for
you will be going on your way. 23But he would not eat. So
his servants and the woman constrained him, and he lis-
tened to their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat
upon a bench. 24And the woman had a fat heifer in the
house; and she hastened and killed it. And she took meal
and kneaded it, and baked unleavened cakes. 25And she
brought *the meat* before Saul, and before his servants; and
they ate, and rose up, and departed that night.

—29—

1And the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek,
and Israel encamped in Endor, which is in Jezreel. 2And
the lords of the Philistines went on by hundreds and thou-
sands, and David and his men went on in the rear with
Achish. 3And the lords of the Philistines said, Who *are*
these that pass by? And Achish said to the captains of the
Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul king of
Israel? He has been with us some time, even this second

year, and I have not found any fault in him from the day
that he attached himself to me, even until this day. 4And
the captains of the Philistines were displeased at him, and
they said to him, Send the man away, and let him return
to his place, which you have appointed for him; and let
him not come with us to the war, and let him not be a trai-
tor in the camp. And with what will he be reconciled to
his master? Will it not be with the heads of those men?
5*Is* not this David whom they celebrated in dances, saying,
Saul has killed his thousands, and David his ten thou-
sands? 6And Achish called David and said to him, *As* the
Lord lives, you *are* right and approved in my eyes, and so
is your going out and your coming in with me in the army,
and I have not found any evil to charge against you from
the day that you came to me until this day. But you are not
approved in the eyes of the lords. 7Now then return and go
in peace, thus you shall not do evil in the sight of the lords
of the Philistines. 8And David said to Achish, What have
I done to you? And what have you found in your servant
from the *first* day that I was before you, even until this day,
that I should not come and war against the enemies of the
lord my king? 9And Achish answered David, I know that
you *are* good in my eyes, but the lords of the Philistines
say, He shall not come with us to the war. 10Now then
rise up early in the morning, you and the servants of your
lord that have come with you, and go to the place where
I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in your
heart, for you are good in my sight. And rise early for your
journey when it is light, and depart. 11So David arose ear-
ly, he and his men, to depart and guard the land of the
Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel to bat-
tle.

—30—

1And it came to pass when David and his men had entered
Ziklag on the third day, that Amalek had made an incur-
sion upon the south, and upon Ziklag, and attacked Zik-
lag, and burned it with fire. 2And as to the women and all
things that were in it, great and small, they killed neither
man nor woman, but carried them away captive, and went
on their way. 3And David and his men came into the city,
and behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and
their sons, and their daughters were carried away cap-
tive. 4And David and his men lifted up their voice, and
wept till there was no longer any power within them to
weep. 5And both the wives of David were carried captive,
Ahinoam, the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal
the Carmelite. 6And David was greatly distressed, because
the people spoke of stoning him, because the souls of all
the people were grieved, each for his sons and his daugh-
ters. But David strengthened himself in the Lord his God.
7And David said to Abiathar the priest the son of Ahim-
elech, Bring the ephod here to me. 8And David inquired
of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I
overtake them? And He said to him, Pursue, for you shall
surely overtake them, and you shall surely rescue the *cap-
tives*. 9So David went, he and the six hundred men with
him, and they came as far as the brook Besor, and the su-
perfluous ones stopped. 10And he pursued them with four
hundred men; and two hundred men remained behind,
who tarried on the other side of the brook Besor. 11And
they found an Egyptian in the field, and they took him,
and brought him to David. And they gave him bread and
he ate, and they caused him to drink water. 12And they
gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and he ate, and his spir-
it was restored in him; for he had not eaten bread, and
had not drunk water three days and three nights. 13And
David said to him, to whom do you *belong*? And where are
you from? And the young man the Egyptian said, I am the
servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because
I was taken ill three days ago. 14And we made an incur-
sion on the south of the Cherethites, and on the parts of
Judea, and on the south of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag
with fire. 15And David said to him, Will you bring me down
to this troop? And he said, Swear now to me by God, that
you will not kill me, and that you will not deliver me into
the hands of my master, and I will bring you down upon
this troop. 16So he brought him down there, and behold,
they were scattered abroad upon the surface of the whole
land, eating and drinking, and feasting by reason of all the
great spoils which they had taken out of the land of the
Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17And David came
upon them, and attacked them from the morning till the
evening, and on the next day; and not one of them es-
caped, except four hundred young men, who were mount-
ed on camels, and fled. 18And David recovered all that
the Amalekites had taken, and he rescued both his wives.
19And nothing was lacking to them, great or small; either
of the spoils, or the sons and daughters, or anything that
they had taken of theirs. And David recovered all. 20And he
took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them away be-
fore the spoils. And it was said of these spoils, These are
the spoils of David. 21And David came to the two hundred
men who were left behind, that they should not follow af-
ter David, and he had caused them to remain by the brook
of Besor. And they came forth to meet David, and to meet
his people with him. And David drew near to the people,
and they asked him how he did *it*. 22Then every ill-disposed

and bad man of the soldiers who had gone with David,
answered and said, Because they did not pursue together
with us, we will not give them of the spoils which we have
recovered, only let each one lead away with him his wife
and his children, and let them return. 23And David said,
You shall not do so, after the Lord has delivered *the ene-*
my to us, and guarded us, and the Lord has delivered into
our hands the troop that came against you. 24And who will
hearken to these your words? For they are not inferior to
us; for according to the portion of him that went down to
the battle, so shall be the portion of him that abides with
the baggage; they shall share alike. 25And it came to pass
from that day forward, that it became an ordinance and a
custom in Israel until this day. 26And David came to Zik-
lag, and sent of the spoils to the elders of Judah, and to his
friends, saying, Behold, *some* of the spoils of the enemies
of the Lord; 27to those in Bethel, and to those in Ramoth of
the south, and to those in Jattir. 28And to those in Aroer,
and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Saphi, and to
those in Eshtemoa, and to those in Gath, and to those in
Cimath, and to those in Saphec, and to those in Themath,
29and to those in Carmel, and to those in the cities of Je-
remeel, and to those in the cities of the Kenite; 30and to
those in Jerimuth, and to those in Beersheba, and to those
in Nombe, 31and to those in Hebron, and to all the places
which David and his men had passed through.

—31—

1And the Philistines fought with Israel. And the men of Is-
rael fled from before the Philistines, and they fell down
wounded in the mountain in Gilboa. 2And the Philistines
press closely on Saul and his sons, and the Philistines
killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons.
3And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers
found him, and wounded him below his ribs. 4And Saul
said to his armorbearer, Draw your sword and pierce me
through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and pierce
me through, and mock me. But his armorbearer would
not, for he feared greatly: so Saul took his sword and fell
upon it. 5And his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead,
and he also fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6So
Saul died, and his three sons, and his armorbearer, to-
gether in that same day. 7And the men of Israel who were
on the other side of the valley, and those beyond the Jor-
dan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and
his sons were dead; and they forsook their cities and fled.
And the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8And it came
to pass on the next day that the Philistines came to strip
the dead, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen
on the mountains of Gilboa. 9And they turned him, and
stripped off his armor, and sent it into the land of the
Philistines, sending round glad tidings to their idols and
to the people. 10And they set up his armor at the temple of
Ashtoreth, and they fastened his body on the wall of Beth
Shan. 11And the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard what
the Philistines did to Saul. 12And they rose up, every man
of might, and marched all night, and took the body of Saul
and the body of Jonathan his son from the wall of Beth
Shan; and they brought them to Jabesh, and burned them
there. 13And they took their bones, and buried them in the
field that is in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

—1—

1And it came to pass after Saul was dead, that David returned from smiting Amelek, and David abode two days in Ziklag. 2And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came from the camp, from the people of Saul, and his clothes were torn, and dust *was* upon his head. And it came to pass when he went in to David, that he fell upon the earth, and bowed down to him. 3And David said to him, Where have you come from? And he said to him, I have escaped out of the camp of Israel. 4And David said to him, What *is* the matter? Tell me. And he said, The people fled out of the battle, and many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead. 5And David said to the young man who brought him the tidings, How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6And the young man that brought the news said to him, I happened accidentally to be upon Mount Gilboa; and behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear, and behold, the chariots and captains of horse pressed hard upon him. 7And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called me; and I said, Behold, *here am* I. 8And he said to me, Who are you? And I said, I am an Amalekite. 9And he said to me, Stand over me and kill me, for a dreadful darkness has come upon me, for all my life *is* in me. 10So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew he would not live after he had fallen; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and I have brought them here to my lord. 11And David laid hold of his garments, and tore them; and all the men who were with him tore their clothes. 12And they lamented, and wept, and fasted till evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Judah, and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword. 13And David said to the young man who brought the news to him, Where are you from? And he said, I am the son of an Amalekite sojourner. 14And David said to him, How was it that you were not afraid to lift up your hand to destroy the Lord's anointed? 15And David called one of his young men, and said, Go and fall upon him. And he struck him, and he died. 16And David said to him, Your blood *be* upon your own head; for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have slain the anointed of the Lord. 17And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. 18And he gave orders to teach it to the sons of Judah: behold, it is written in the Book of the Upright. 19Set up a pillar, O Israel, for the slain that died upon your high places; how the mighty have fallen! 20Tell it not in Gath, and tell it not as glad tidings in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. 21You mountains of Gilboa, let neither dew nor rain descend upon you, nor fields of firstfruits *be upon you*, for there the shield of the mighty ones has been grievously assailed; the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil. 22From the blood of the slain, and from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan returned not empty; and the sword of Saul turned not back empty. 23Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the beautiful, were not divided: comely *were they* in their life, and in their death they were not divided: *they were* swifter than eagles, and they were stronger than lions. 24Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you with scarlet together with your adorning, who added golden ornaments to your apparel. 25How the mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, even the slain ones upon your high places! 26I am grieved for you, my brother Jonathan; you were very lovely to me; your love to me was wonderful beyond the love of women. 27How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

—2—

1And it came to pass after this that David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Where shall I go up? And He said, To Hebron. 2And David went up there to Hebron, *he* and both his wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, 3and the men that were with him, everyone and his family; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David to reign over the house of Judah; and they reported to David, saying, The men of Jabesh of the country of Gilead have buried Saul. 5And David sent messengers to the rulers of Jabesh of the country of Gilead, and David said to them, Blessed are you of the Lord, because you have shown this mercy toward your lord, even toward Saul the anointed of the Lord, and you have buried him and Jonathan his son. 6And now may the Lord deal in mercy and truth towards you: and I also will repay towards you this good deed, because

you have done this. 7And now let your hands be made
strong, and be valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and
moreover the house of Judah has anointed me to be king
over them. 8But Abner, the son of Ner, the commander of
Saul's army, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought
him up from the camp to Mahanaim; 9and made him
king over the land of Gilead, and over Thasiri, and over
Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over
all Israel. 10Ishbosheth, Saul's son *was* forty years old when
he reigned over Israel; and he reigned two years, but not
over the house of Judah, who followed David. 11And the
days which David reigned in Hebron over the house of
Judah were seven years and six months. 12And Abner the
son of Ner went forth, and the servants of Ishbosheth the
son of Saul, from Manahaim to Gibeon. 13And Joab the son
of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went forth from
Hebron, and met them at the Fountain of Gibeon, at the
same place: and these sat down by the fountain on this
side, and those by the fountain on that side. 14And Abner
said to Joab, Let now the young men arise, and play be-
fore us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15And there arose
and passed over by number twelve of the children of Ben-
jamin, belonging to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve
of the servants of David. 16And each one grasped the head
of his neighbour with his hand, and his sword *was thrust*
into the side of his neighbor, and they fell down togeth-
er: and the name of that place was called The Portion of
the Treacherous Ones, which is in Gibeon. 17And the bat-
tle was very severe in that day; and Abner and the men of
Israel were beaten before the servants of David. 18Now the
three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, Abishai, and Asa-
hel: and Asahel was swift in his feet as a wild gazelle in the
field. 19And Asahel followed after Abner, and turned not
to go to the right hand or to the left from following Abn-
er. 20And Abner looked behind him, and said, Are you Asa-
hel? And he said, I am. 21And Abner said to him, Turn to
the right or to the left, and lay hold for yourself on one of
the young men, and take to yourself his armor; but Asa-
hel would not turn back from following him. 22And Ab-
ner said yet again to Asahel, Stand away from me, lest I
strike you to the ground! And how should I lift up my face
to Joab? 23And what does this mean? Return to Joab your
brother? But he would not stand away; and Abner struck
him with the blunt end of the spear on his loins, and the
spear went out behind him, and he fell down there and
died on the spot. And it came to pass that everyone that
came to the place where Asahel fell and died, stood still.
24And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner, and the sun
went down. And they went as far as the hill of Ammah,
which is in the front of Giah, by the desert way of Gibeon.
25And the children of Benjamin who followed Abner gath-
ered themselves together, and they formed themselves in-
to one body, and stood on the top of a hill. 26And Abner
called Joab and said, Shall the sword devour perpetually?
Know you not that it will be bitter in the end? How long
then will you refuse to tell the people to turn from fol-
lowing our brethren? 27And Joab said, As the Lord lives,
if you had not spoken, even from the morning the people
had each gone up from following his brother. 28And Joab
sounded the trumpet, and all the people departed, and did
not pursue after Israel, and did not fight any longer. 29And
Abner and his men departed at evening, *and went* all that
night, and crossed over the Jordan, and went along the
whole adjacent *country*, and they came to the camp. 30And
Joab returned from following Abner, and he assembled all
the people, and there were missing of the people of David,
nineteen men, and Asahel. 31And the servants of David
struck of the children of Benjamin, of the men of Abner,
three hundred and sixty men belonging to him. 32And they
took up Asahel, and buried him in the tomb of his father
in Bethlehem. And Joab and the men with him went all the
night, and the morning rose upon them in Hebron.

—3—

1And there was war for a long time between the house of
Saul and the house of David; and the house of David grew
continually stronger; but the house of Saul grew continu-
ally weaker. 2And sons were born to David in Hebron: and
his firstborn was Ammon the son of Ahinoam the Jezreel-
itess. 3And his second son *was* Daluia, the son of Abigail
the Carmelitess; and the third, Absalom the son of Maac-
ah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur. 4And the
fourth *was* Adonijah, the son of Haggith, and the fifth *was*
Shephatiah, the son of Abital. 5And the sixth *was* Ithream,
the son of David's wife Eglah. These were born to David
in Hebron. 6And it came to pass while there was war be-
tween the house of Saul and the house of David, that Ab-
ner was governing the house of Saul. 7And Saul had a
concubine *named* Rizpah, the daughter of Jol; and Ish-
bosheth the son of Saul said to Abner, Why have you gone
in to my father's concubine? 8And Abner was very angry
with Ishbosheth for this saying; and Abner said to him,
Am I a dog's head? I have this day showed kindness with
the house of Saul your father, and with his brethren and
friends, and have not gone over to the house of David, and
do you this day seek a charge against me concerning in-
jury to a woman? 9God do thus and more also to Abner,
if as the Lord swore to David, so do I not to him this day;

10to take away the kingdom from the house of Saul, and
to raise up the throne of David over Israel and over Ju-
dah from Dan to Beersheba. 11And Ishbosheth could not
any longer answer Abner a word, because he feared him.
12And Abner sent messengers to David to Thaelam where
he was, immediately, saying, Make your covenant with
me, and behold, my hand *is* with you to bring back to
you all the house of Israel. 13And David said, With a good
will I will make a covenant with you; only I demand one
condition of you: you shall not see my face, unless you
bring Michal the daughter of Saul, when you come to see
my face. 14And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth the
son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Michal, whom I
took for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15And Ish-
bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, from Paltiel
the son of Laish. 16And her husband went with her weep-
ing behind her as far as Bahurim. And Abner said to him,
Go, return; and he returned. 17And Abner spoke to the el-
ders of Israel, saying, In former days you sought David to
reign over you; 18and now perform *it*; for the Lord has spo-
ken concerning David, saying, By the hand of My servant
David I will save Israel out of the hand of all their ene-
mies. 19And Abner spoke in the ears of Benjamin. And Ab-
ner went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron, all that
seemed good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the
house of Benjamin. 20And Abner came to David at Hebron,
and twenty men with him. And David made a banquet of
wine for Abner and his men with him. 21Then Abner said
to David, I will arise now and go, and gather to my lord the
king all of Israel; and I will make a covenant with him, and
you shall reign over all whom your soul desires. And David
sent Abner away, and he departed in peace. 22And behold,
the servants of David and Joab arrived from their expedi-
tion, and they brought much spoil with them. And Abner
was not with David in Hebron, because he had sent him
away, and he had departed in peace. 23Now Joab and all his
army came, and it was reported to Joab, saying, Abner the
son of Ner has come to David, and David has let him go,
and he has departed in peace. 24And Joab went in to the
king, and said, What *is* this you have done? Behold, Abner
came to you; and why have you let him go, and he has de-

parted in peace? 25Surely you know the mischief of Abner
the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know
your going out and your coming in, and to know all things
that you are doing? 26And Joab returned from David, and
sent messengers to Abner after *him*; and they brought him
back from the Well of Sirah, but David knew *it* not. 27And
he brought back Abner to Hebron, and Joab caused him to
turn aside from the gate to speak to him, laying wait for
him; and he stabbed him there in the loins, and he died for
the blood of Asahel the brother of Joab. 28And David heard
of it afterwards, and said, I and my kingdom are guiltless
before the Lord, even forever, of the blood of Abner the
son of Ner. 29Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon
all the house of his father; and let there not be wanting of
the house of Joab one that has an issue, or a leper, or that
leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that wants
bread. 30For Joab and Abishai his brother laid wait con-
tinually for Abner, because he slew Asahel their brother at
Gibeon in the battle. 31And David said to Joab and to all
the people with him, tear your clothes, and put on sack-
cloth, and lament over Abner. And King David followed
the coffin. 32And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the
king lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the
people wept for Abner. 33And the king mourned over Abn-
er, and said, Shall Abner die according to the death of Na-
bal? 34Your hands were not bound, and your feet *were* not
put in fetters; *one* brought *you* not near as Nabal; you have
fallen before children of iniquity. 35And all the people as-
sembled to weep for him. And all the people came to cause
David to eat bread while it was yet day. And David swore,
saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I eat bread or
anything else before the sun goes down. 36And all the peo-
ple took notice, and all things that the king did before the
people were pleasing in their sight. 37So all the people and
all Israel perceived in that day, that it was not of the king
to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38And the king said to his
servants, Do you not know that a great prince has fallen
this day in Israel? 39And that I am this day a *mere* kinsman
of his, and *as it were* a subject; but these men the sons of
Zeruiah are too harsh for me: the Lord reward the evildoer
according to his wickedness.

—4—

1And Ishbosheth the son of Saul heard that Abner the son
of Ner had died in Hebron; and his hands were paralyzed,
and all the men of Israel grew faint. 2And Ishbosheth the
son of Saul had two men that were captains of bands: the
name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the oth-
er Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Berothite of the children
of Benjamin; for Beeroth was reckoned to the children
of Benjamin. 3And the Berothites ran away to Gittaim,
and were sojourners there until this day. 4And Jonathan,
Saul's son, *had* a son lame of his feet, five years old, and
he was *in the way* when the news of Saul and Jonathan his
son came from Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and
fled. And it came to pass as he made haste and retreated,
that he fell, and was crippled. And his name *was* Mephi-

bosheth. 5And Rechab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon
the Berothite set out, and they came in the heat of the day
into the house of Ishbosheth; and he was sleeping on a
bed at noon. 6And behold, the porter of the house win-
nowed wheat, and he slumbered and slept. And the broth-
ers Rechab and Baanah went secretly into the house. 7And
Ishbosheth was sleeping on his bed in his chamber. And
they struck him, and killed him, and took off his head. And
they took his head, and went all the night by the western
road. 8And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David
at Hebron, and they said to the king, Behold the head of
Ishbosheth the son of Saul your enemy, who sought your
life; and the Lord has executed vengeance on His enemies
for my lord the king, as *it is* this day: even on Saul your en-
emy, and on his seed. 9And David answered Rechab and
Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Berothite,
and said to them, *As* the Lord lives, who has redeemed
my soul out of all affliction; 10he that reported to me that
Saul was dead, even he was as one bringing glad tidings
before me. But I seized him and killed him in Ziklag, to
whom I ought, *as he thought*, to have given a reward or his
tidings. 11And now evil men have slain a righteous men
in his house, *and* on his bed. Now then, I will require his
blood from your hand, and I will destroy you from off the
earth. 12And David commanded his young men, and they
killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet; and
they hung them up at the fountain in Hebron. And they
buried the head of Ishbosheth in the tomb of Abner the
son of Ner.

—5—

1And all the tribes of Israel came to David to Hebron, and
they said to him, Behold, we *are* your bone and your flesh.
2And before, when Saul was king over us, you were the one
who led Israel out and brought them in; and the Lord said
to you, You shall feed My people Israel, and you shall be
for a leader to My people Israel. 3And all the elders of Is-
rael come to the king at Hebron; and King David made a
covenant with them at Hebron before the Lord; and they
anointed David king over all Israel. 4David *was* thirty years
old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.
5Seven years and six months he reigned in Hebron over
Judah, and thirty-three years he reigned over all Israel and
Judah in Jerusalem. 6And David and his men departed
to Jerusalem, to the Jebusite that inhabited the land. And
it was said to David, You shall not come in here (for the
blind and the lame withstood him, saying, David shall not
come in here). 7And David first took hold of Zion (that *is*,
the City of David). 8And David said on that day, Everyone
that smites the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger
both the lame and the blind, and those that hate the soul
of David. Therefore they say, The lame and the blind shall
not enter into the house of the Lord. 9And David dwelt
in the stronghold, and it was called the City of David,
and he built the city itself round about from the citadel,
and *he built* his own house. 10And David advanced and be-
came great, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him. 11And
Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar
wood, and carpenters, and stone masons; and they built
a house for David. 12And David knew that the Lord had
prepared him to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom
was exalted for the sake of His people Israel. 13And David
took again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after
he came from Hebron: and David had still more sons and
daughters born to him. 14And these *are* the names of those
that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab,
Nathan, Solomon, 15Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia, 16El-
ishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet. 17And the Philistines heard
that David was anointed king over Israel; and all the
Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it,
and went down to the stronghold. 18And the Philistines
came, and assembled in the Valley of Giants. 19And David
inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines? And will You deliver them into my hands? And
the Lord said to David, Go up, for I will surely deliver the
Philistines into your hands. 20And David came from the
Upper Breaches, and attacked the Philistines there. And
David said, The Lord has destroyed the hostile Philistines
from before me, as water is dispersed; therefore the name
of that place was called Over Breaches. 21And they left their
gods there, and David and his men took them. 22And the
Philistines came up yet again, and assembled in the Val-
ley of Giants. 23And David inquired of the Lord. And the
Lord said, You shall not go up to meet them: turn from
them, and you shall meet them near the Place of Weeping.
24And it shall come to pass when you hear the sound of a
clashing together from the Grove of Weeping, then you
shall go down to them, for then the Lord shall go forth be-
fore you to create havoc in the battle with the Philistines.
25And David did as the Lord commanded him, and struck
the Philistines from Gibeon as far as the land of Gezer.

—6—

1And David again gathered all the young men of Israel,
about seventy thousand. 2And David arose and went, he
and all the people that were with him, and some of the
rulers of Judah, on an expedition *to a distant place*, to bring
back from there the ark of God, upon which is called the
name of the Lord of hosts who dwells between the cheru-
bim. 3And they put the ark of the Lord on a new cart, and
took it out of the house of Abinadab who lived on the hill,
and Uzzah and his brethren, the sons of Abinadab drove
the cart with the ark. 4And his brethren went before the
ark. 5And David and the children of Israel *were* playing
before the Lord on well-tuned instruments mightily, and
with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with
drums, and with cymbals, and with pipes. 6And they came
as far as the threshing floor of Nachon. And Uzzah
reached forth his hand to the ark of God to keep it steady,
and took hold of it; for the ox shook it out of its place. 7And
the Lord was very angry with Uzzah, and God struck him
there; and he died there by the ark of the Lord before God.
8And David was dispirited because the Lord made a breach
upon Uzzah; and that place was called the Breach of Uz-
zah until this day. 9And David feared the Lord in that day,
saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come in to me? 10And
David would not bring in the ark of the covenant of the
Lord to himself into the City of David; and David turned it
aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. 11And the
ark of the Lord lodged in the house of Obed-Edom the Git-
tite for three months, and the Lord blessed all the house
of Obed-Edom, and all his possessions. 12And it was re-
ported to King David, saying, The Lord has blessed the
house of Obed-Edom, and all that he has, because of the
ark of the Lord. And David went, and brought up the ark
of the Lord from the house of Obed-Edom to the City of
David with gladness. 13And seven bands were with him
bearing the ark, and for a sacrifice *there was* a calf, and
lambs. 14And David sounded with well-tuned instru-
ments before the Lord, and David *was* clothed with
a fine long robe. 15And David and all the house of Israel
brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the
sound of a trumpet. 16And it came to pass as the ark ar-
rived at the City of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul
looked through the window, and saw King David danc-
ing and playing before the Lord; and she despised him in
her heart. 17And they brought the ark of the Lord, and set
it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle which David
pitched for it. And David offered whole burnt offerings
before the Lord, *and* peace offerings. 18And David made an
end of offering the whole burnt offerings and peace of-
ferings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord
of hosts. 19And he distributed to all the people, even to
all the host of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, both men
and women, to everyone a cake of bread, and a piece of
meat, and a cake from the frying pan. And all the people
departed, everyone to his home. 20And David returned to
bless his house. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out
to meet David and saluted him, and said, How was the
king of Israel glorified today, who was today uncovered in
the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the
dancers wantonly uncovers himself! 21And David said to
Michal, I will dance before the Lord. Blessed *be* the Lord
who chose me before your father, and before all his house,
to make me head over His people, even over Israel. There-
fore I will play and dance before the Lord. 22And I will
again uncover myself thus, and I will be vile in your eyes,
and with the maid servants by whom you said that I was
not held in honor. 23And Michal the daughter of Saul had
no child till the day of her death.

—7—

1And it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and
the Lord had given him an inheritance on every side *free*
from all his enemies round about him; 2that the king said
to Nathan the prophet, Behold now, I live in a house of
cedar, and the ark of the Lord dwells in the midst of a
tent. 3And Nathan said to the king, Go and do all that *is* in
your heart, for the Lord *is* with you. 4And it came to pass
in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan,
saying, 5Go, and say to My servant David, Thus says the
Lord, You shall not build Me a house to dwell in. 6For I
have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought up
the children of Israel out of Egypt to this day, but I have
been walking in a lodge and in a tent, 7wheresoever I went
with all Israel. Have I ever spoken to any of the tribes of Is-
rael, which I commanded to tend My people Israel, saying,
Why have you not built Me a house of Cedar? 8And now
thus shall you say to My servant David: Thus says the Lord
Almighty, I took you from the sheepfold, that you should
be a prince over My people, over Israel. 9And I was with
you wherever you went, and I destroyed all your enemies
before you, and I made you renowned according to the
renown of the great ones on the earth. 10And I will appoint
a place for My people Israel, and I will plant them, and
they shall dwell by themselves, and shall be distressed no
longer; and the son of iniquity shall afflict them no longer,
as he *has done* from the beginning, 11from the days when

I appointed judges over My people Israel: and I will give
you rest from all your enemies, and the Lord declares to
you, that He shall build you a house. 12And it shall come
to pass when your days have been fulfilled, and you sleep
with your fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you,
even from your own body, and I will establish his king-
dom. 13He shall build for Me a house for My name, and I
will set up his throne, even forever. 14I will be to him a fa-
ther, and he shall be to Me a son. And when he happens
to transgress, then will I chasten him with the rod of men,
and with the stripes of the sons of men. 15But My mercy I
will not take from him, as I took it from those whom I re-
moved from My presence. 16And his house shall be made
sure, and his kingdom forever before Me, and his throne
shall be established forever. 17According to all these words,
and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.
18Then King David came in, and sat before the Lord, and
said, Who am I, O Lord, my Lord, and what *is* my house,
that You have loved me *like* this? 19Whereas I was very little
before You, O Lord, my Lord, yet You spoke concerning
the house of Your servant for a long time *to come*. And *is*
this the law of man, O Lord, my Lord? 20And what shall
David yet say to You? And now You know Your servant,
O Lord, my Lord. 21And You have wrought for Your ser-
vant's sake, and according to Your heart You have brought
about all this greatness, to make it known to Your servant,
22that he may magnify You, O my Lord; for there is none
like You, and there is no God but You among all of whom
we have heard with our ears. 23And what other nation in
the earth *is* like Your people Israel? Whereas God was his
guide, to redeem for Himself a people, to make for Him-
self a name, to do mightily and nobly, so that You should
cast out nations and *their* tabernacles from the presence
of Your people, whom You redeemed for Yourself out of
Egypt? 24And You have prepared for Yourself Your people
Israel, to be a people forever, and You, O Lord, have be-
come their God. 25And now, O my Lord, the Almighty Lord
God of Israel, confirm the word forever which You have
spoken concerning Your servant and his house: and now
as You have said, 26Let Your name be magnified forever.
27Almighty Lord God of Israel, You have uncovered the ear
of Your servant, saying, I will build you a house: therefore
Your servant has found *in* his heart to pray this prayer to
You. 28And now, O Lord my Lord, You are God; and Your
words will be true, and You have spoken these good things
concerning Your servant. 29And now begin and bless the
house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before
You; for You, O Lord, my Lord, have spoken, and the house
of Your servant shall be blessed with Your blessing, so as
to continue forever.

—8—

1And it came to pass after this, that David attacked the
Philistines, and put them to flight, and David took the
tribute from out of the hand of the Philistines. 2Then
David attacked Moab, and measured them out with lines,
having laid them down on the ground. And there were two
lines for slaying, and two lines he kept alive. And Moab
became servants to David, yielding tribute. 3Then David
attacked Hadadezer the son of Rehob king of Zobah, as
he went to extend his power to the River Euphrates. 4And
David took a thousand of his chariots, and seven thou-
sand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and
David hamstrung all his chariot *horses*, but he reserved
for himself a hundred chariots. 5And Syria of Damascus
came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David struck
down twenty-two thousand of the Syrians. 6And David
placed a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians
became servants and tributaries to David. And the Lord
preserved David wherever he went. 7And David took the
golden bracelets which were on the servants of Hadadezer
king of Zobah, and brought them to Jerusalem. And
Susakim king of Egypt took them, when he went up to
Jerusalem in the days of Rehoboam son of Solomon. 8And
King David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities
of Hadadezer, very much brass; with that Solomon made
the bronze sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the
furniture. 9And Toi the king of Hemath heard that David
had defeated all the armies of Hadadezer. 10And Toi sent
Joram his son to King David, to ask him of his welfare,
and to congratulate him on his fighting against Hadadez-
er and smiting him, for he was an enemy to Hadadez-
er: and in his hands were vessels of silver, and vessels of
gold, and vessels of brass. 11And these King David con-
secrated to the Lord, with the silver and with the gold
which he consecrated out of all the cities which he con-
quered, 12out of Edom and out of Moab, and from the
children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from
Amelek, and from the spoils of Hadadezer son of Rehob
king of Zobah. 13And David made *himself* a name. And
when he returned he struck Edom in Gebelem to *the num-
ber of* eighteen thousand. 14And he set garrisons in Edom,
even in all Edom: and all the Edomites were servants to
the king. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went.
15And David reigned over all Israel: and David brought
about judgment and justice over all his people. 16And Joab
the son of Zeruiah *was* over the army; and Jehoshaphat
the son of Ahilud *was keeper* of the records. 17And Zadok

the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe, 18and Benaiah son of Jehoida *was* counselor, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite and the sons of David were princes of the court.

—9—

1And David said, Is there yet anyone left from the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him for Jonathan's sake? 2And there was a servant of the house of Saul, and his name was Ziba. And they brought him to David. And the king said to him, Are you Ziba? And he said, I *am* your servant. 3And the king said, Is there yet a man left of the house of Saul, that I may act towards him with the mercy of God? And Ziba said to the king, There is yet a son of Jonathan, lame *in* his feet. 4And the king said, Where *is* he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, *he is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo Debar. 5And King David went, and took him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo Debar. 6And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to the King David, and he fell upon his face and bowed down before him. And David said to him, Mephibosheth; and he said, Behold your servant. 7And David said to him, Fear not, for I will surely deal mercifully with you for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul the father of your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually. 8And Mephibosheth bowed down and said, Who am I your servant, that you have looked upon a dead dog like me? 9And the king called Ziba the servant of Saul, and said to him, All that belonged to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of your lord. 10And you, and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for him; and you shall bring in bread to the son of your lord, and he shall eat bread; and Mephibosheth the son of your lord shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will your servant do. So Mephibosheth did eat at the table of David, as one of the sons of the king. 12And Mephibosheth had a little son, and his name *was* Micha: and all the household of Ziba *were* servants to Mephibosheth. 13And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he continually ate at the table of the king; and he was lame in both of his feet.

—10—

1And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place. 2And David said, I will show mercy to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father dealt mercifully with me. And David sent to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of his servants; and the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, *Is it* to honor your father before you that David has sent comforters to you? Has not David rather sent his servants to you that they should search the city, and spy it out and examine it? 4And Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved their beards, and cut off their garments in the midst as far as their haunches, and sent them away. 5And they brought David word concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly dishonored. And the king said, Remain in Jericho till your beards have grown, and *then* you shall return. 6And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, and Rehob, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Amelek with a thousand men, and Ish-Tob with twelve thousand men. 7And David heard, and sent Joab and all of his army, *even* the mighty men. 8And the children of Ammon went forth, and set the battle in array by the door of the gate. *Those* of Syria—Zobah, Rehob, Ish-Tob, and Amelek, being by themselves in the field. 9And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him from that which was opposed in front and from behind, and he chose out *some* of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against Syria. 10And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set the battle in array opposite to the children of Ammon. 11And he said, If Syria is too strong for me, then shall you help me: and if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then will we be ready to help you. 12Be courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for the sake of the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that which is good in His eyes. 13And Joab and his people with him advanced to battle against Syria, and they fled from before him. 14And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, and they fled from before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. 15And the Syrians saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they gathered themselves together. 16And Hadadezer sent and gathered the Syrians from the other side of the River Halamak, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer *was* at their head. 17And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel and went

over the Jordan, and came to Helam; and the Syrians set
the battle in array against David, and fought with him.
18And Syria fled from before Israel, and David destroyed
of the Syrians seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand
horsemen, and he struck Shobach the captain of his army,
and he died there. 19And all the kings *who were* servants of
Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, and
they went over to Israel, and served them: and Syria was
afraid to help the children of Ammon anymore.

—11—

1And it came to pass, when the time of year had come
for kings to go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and
his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed
the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath; but David
remained at Jerusalem. 2And it came to pass toward
evening, that David arose off his couch, and walked on the
roof of the king's house, and saw from the roof a woman
bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.
3And David sent and inquired about the woman. And *one*
said, *Is* not this Bathsheba the daughter of Eliab, the wife
of Uriah the Hittite? 4And David sent messengers, and
took her, and went in to her, and he lay with her. And
she was purified from her uncleanness, and returned to
her house. 5And the woman conceived; and she sent and
told David, and said, I am with child. 6And David sent
to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent
Uriah to David. 7And Uriah arrived and went in to him,
and David asked him how Joab was, and how the people
were, and how the war was going. 8And David said to Uri-
ah, Go to your house, and wash your feet. And Uriah de-
parted from the house of the king, and a portion *of meat*
from the king followed him. 9And Uriah slept at the door
of the king with the servants of his lord, and went not
down to his house. 10And they brought David word, say-
ing, Uriah has not gone down to his house. And David said
to Uriah, Have you not come from a *long* journey? Why
have you not gone down to your house? 11And Uriah said to
David, The ark and Israel and Judah dwell in tents; and my
lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the
open fields; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink,
and lie with my wife? How *should I do this?* As your soul
lives, I will not do this thing. 12And David said to Uriah,
Remain here today also, and tomorrow I will let you go.
So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the day fol-
lowing. 13And David called him, and he ate before him and
drank, and he made him drunk. And he went out in the
evening to lie upon his bed with the servants of his lord,
and went not down to his house. 14And the morning came,
and David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand
of Uriah. 15And he wrote in the letter, saying, Station Uri-
ah in front of the *most* severe *part* of the fight, and retreat
from behind him, that he may be wounded and die. 16And
it came to pass while Joab was watching against the city,
that he set Uriah in a place where he knew that valiant
men were. 17And the men of the city went out, and fought
with Joab. And some of the people of the servants of David
fell, and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18And Joab sent, and
reported to David all the events of the war, so as to tell
them to the king. 19And he commanded the messenger,
saying, When you have finished reporting all the events of
the war to the king, 20then it shall come to pass if the anger
of the king shall arise, and he shall say to you, Why did you
draw near to the city to fight? Did you not know that they
would shoot from off the wall? 21Who struck Abimelech
the son of Jerubbaal, son of Ner? Did not a woman cast a
piece of a millstone upon him from above the wall, and he
died in Thebez? Why did you draw near to the wall? Then
you shall say, Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.
22And the messenger of Joab went to the king to Jerusalem,
and he came and reported to David all that Joab had told
him, all the affairs of the war. And David was very angry
with Joab, and said to the messenger, Why did you draw
near to the wall to fight? Did you not know that you would
be wounded from off the wall? Who struck Abimelech the
son of Jerubbaal? Did not a woman cast upon him a piece
of millstone from the wall, and he died in Thebez? Why
did you draw near to the wall? 23And the messenger said to
David, The men prevailed against us, and they came out
against us into the field, and we came upon them, even to
the door of the gate. 24And the archers shot at your ser-
vants from off the wall, and some of the king's servants
died, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25And
David said to the messenger, Thus shall you say to Joab,
Let not the matter be grievous in your eyes, for the sword
devours one way at one time and another way at another:
strengthen your array against the city, and destroy it, and
strengthen him. 26And the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah
her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband.
27And the time of mourning expired, and David sent and
took her into his house, and she became his wife, and bore
him a son: but the thing which David did was evil in the
eyes of the Lord.

—12—

1And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet to David; and he
went in to him, and said to him, There were two men in
one city, one rich and the other poor. 2And the rich *man*
had very many flocks and herds. 3But the poor *man had* on-
ly one little ewe lamb, which he had purchased, and pre-
served, and reared; and it grew up with himself and his
children in common; it ate of his bread and drank of his
cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daugh-
ter. 4And a traveler came to the rich man, and he refused
to take of his flocks and of his herds, to prepare for the
traveler that came to him; and he took the poor man's
lamb, and prepared it for the man that came to him. 5And
David was greatly moved with anger against the man; and
David said to Nathan, *As* the Lord lives, the man that did
this thing shall surely die. 6And he shall restore the lamb
seven-fold, because he has not spared. 7And Nathan said
to David, You are the man that has done this! Thus says
the Lord God of Israel: I anointed you to be king over Is-
rael, and I rescued you out the hand of Saul; 8and I gave
you the house of your master, and the wives of your mas-
ter into your bosom, and I gave to you the house of Is-
rael and Judah; and if that had been *too* little, I would have
given you even more. 9Why have you despised the word
of the Lord, to do that which is evil in His eyes? You have
slain Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and you have tak-
en his wife to be your wife, and you have slain him with
the sword of the children of Ammon. 10Now therefore the
sword shall never depart from your house, because you
have despised Me, and you have taken the wife of Uri-
ah the Hittite, to be your wife. 11Thus says the Lord: Be-
hold, I will raise up evil against you out of your *own* house,
and I will take your wives from before your eyes, and will
give them to your neighbour, and he shall lie with your
wives in broad daylight. 12For you did it in secret, but I will
do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and in broad day-
light. 13And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against
the Lord. And Nathan said to David, The Lord has put
away your sin; you shall not die. 14Only because you have
given great occasion of provocation to the enemies of the
Lord by this thing, your son also that is born to you shall
surely die. 15And Nathan departed to his house. And the
Lord struck the child, which the wife of Uriah the Hittite
bore to David, and it was ill. 16And David inquired of God
concerning the child, and David fasted, and went in and
lay all night upon the ground. 17And the elders of his house
arose *and went* to him to raise him up from the ground, but
he would not *rise*, nor did he eat bread with them. 18And
it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died.
And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the
child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was
yet alive we spoke to him, and he hearkened not to our
voice; and should we tell him *now* that the child is dead?—
so would he do *himself* harm. 19And David knew that his
servants were whispering, and David perceived that the
child was dead. And David said to his servants, Is the child
dead? And they said, He is dead. 20Then David rose up
from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and
changed his clothes, and went into the house of God, and
worshipped Him; and he went into his own house, and
called for bread to eat, and they set bread before him and
he ate. 21And his servants said to him, What *is* this thing
that you have done concerning the child? While the child
was yet living you fasted and wept, and kept watch; but
when the child was dead you rose up and ate bread, and
drank. 22And David said, While the child yet lived, I fasted
and wept; for I said, Who knows if the Lord will pity me,
and the child should live? 23But now it is dead, why should
I fast thus? Shall I be able to bring him back again? I shall
go to him, but he shall not return to me. 24And David
comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went in to her, and
lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he
called his named Solomon, and the Lord loved him. 25And
he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called
his name Jedidiah, for the Lord's sake. 26And Joab fought
against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the
royal city. 27And Joab sent messengers to David, and said,
I have fought against Rabbah, and taken the City of Wa-
ters. 28And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp
against the city, and take it beforehand; lest I take the city
first, and it be called by my name. 29And David gathered all
the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and
took it. 30And he took the crown of Molchom their king
from off his head, and the weight of it was a talent of gold,
with precious stones, and it was upon the head of David;
and he carried forth very much spoil of the city. 31And he
brought forth the people that were in it, and put them un-
der the saw, and under iron harrows, and axes of iron, and
made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus he did to
all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all
the people returned to Jerusalem.

—13—

1And it happened after this that Absalom the son of David
had a very beautiful sister, and her name *was* Tamar; and
Amnon the son of David loved her. 2And Amnon was dis-
tressed even to sickness, because of Tamar his sister; for

she was a virgin, and it seemed very difficult for Amnon
to do anything to her. 3Now Amnon had a friend, and
his name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah the brother of
David: and Jonadab *was* a very cunning man. 4And he said
to him, What ails you, that you are weak like this? O son
of the king, morning by morning? Will you not tell me?
And Amnon said, I love Tamar the sister of my brother Ab-
salom. 5And Jonadab said to him, Lie upon your bed, and
make yourself sick, and your father shall come in to see
you; and you shall say to him, Let Tamar my sister come,
and feed me with morsels, and let her prepare food be-
fore my eyes, that I may see and eat at her hands. 6So Am-
mon laid down and made himself sick; and the king came
in to see him. And Amnon said to the king, Let my sis-
ter Tamar come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my
sight, and I will eat them at her hand. 7And David sent
to Tamar to the house, saying, Go now to your brother's
house, and prepare food for him. 8And Tamar went to the
house of her brother Amnon, and he *was* lying down: and
she took the dough and kneaded it, and made cakes in
his sight, and baked the cakes. 9And she took the frying
pan and poured them out before him, but he would not
eat. And Amnon said, Send out every man from about me.
And they removed every man from about him. 10And Am-
non said to Tamar, Bring in the food into the closet, and
I will eat of your hand. And Tamar took the cakes which
she had made, and brought them to her brother Amnon
into the chamber. 11And she brought *them* to him to eat,
and he caught hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with
me, my sister. 12And she said to him, No, my brother, do
not humble me, for it ought not to be so done in Israel;
do not do this disgraceful thing! 13And I, where shall I re-
move my reproach? And you shall be as one of the fools in
Israel. And now, speak to the king, for surely he will not
keep me from you. 14But Amnon would not hearken to her
voice; and he prevailed against her, and humbled her, and
lay with her. 15Then Amnon hated her with very great ha-
tred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater
than the love with which he had loved her, for the last
wickedness was greater than the first. And Amnon said to
her, Get up, and get out! 16And Tamar spoke to him con-
cerning this great mischief, *saying,* this is greater than the
other that you did to me, to send me away. But Amnon
would not hearken to her voice. 17And he called his ser-
vant who had charge of the house, and said to him, Put
this *woman* out from me, and shut the door behind her.
18And she had on herself a multi-colored robe, for so were
the king's daughters that were virgins attired in their ap-
parel. And his servant led her forth, and shut the door be-
hind her. 19And Tamar took ashes, and put them on her
head. And she tore the robe that was on her, and she laid
her hands on her head, and went crying continually. 20And
Absalom her brother said to her, Has your brother Am-
non been with you? Now then, my sister, be silent, for he
is your brother: be not careful to mention this matter. So
Tamar dwelt as a widow in the house of her brother Ab-
salom. 21And King David heard of all these things, and
was very angry; but he did not grieve the spirit of his son
Amnon, because he loved him, for he was his firstborn.
22And Absalom spoke not to Amnon, *neither* good or bad,
because Absalom hated Amnon, on account of his hum-
bling of his sister Tamar. 23And it came to pass at the end
of two whole years, that they were shearing *sheep* for Ab-
salom in Baal Hazor, near Ephraim. And Absalom invited
all the king's sons. 24And Absalom came to the king, and
said, Behold, your servant has a sheep-shearing; let now
the king and his servants go with your servant. 25And the
king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, and
let us not be burdensome to you. And he pressed him; but
he would not go, but blessed him. 26And Absalom said to
him, And if not, let my brother Amnon go with us. And
the king said to him, Why should he go with you? 27And
Absalom pressed him, and he sent with him Amnon and
all the king's sons; and Absalom made a banquet like the
banquet of the king. 28And Absalom commanded his ser-
vants, saying, Take notice when the heart of Amnon shall
be merry with wine, and I shall say to you, Smite Amnon,
and kill him: fear not; for is it not I that command you? Be
courageous, and be valiant. 29And the servants of Absalom
did to Amnon as Absalom commanded them. And all the
sons of the king rose up, and they mounted every man his
mule, and fled. 30And it came to pass, when they were in
the way, that a report came to David, saying, Absalom has
slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.
31Then the king arose, and tore his clothes, and lay upon
the ground. And all his servants that were standing round
him tore their clothes. 32And Jonadab the son of Shimeah,
David's brother, answered and said, Let not my Lord the
king say that he has slain all the young men the sons of
the king, for Amnon alone is dead; for he was appointed *to
death* by the mouth of Absalom from the day that he hum-
bled his sister Tamar. 33And now let not my lord the king
take the matter to heart, saying, All the king's sons are
dead: for Amnon alone is dead. 34And Absalom escaped.
And the watchman lifted up his eyes and looked; and be-
hold, many people went in the way behind him from the
side of the mountain in the descent. And the watchman
came and told the king, and said, I have seen men by the
way of Horonaim, by the side of the mountain. 35And Jon-
adab said to the king, Behold, the king' sons are present:

according to the word of your servant, so has it happened.
36And it came to pass when he had finished speaking, that
behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices
and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept with
a very great weeping. 37But Absalom fled, and went to Tal-
mai son of Ammihud the king of Geshur, to the land of
Hamaachad: and King David mourned for his son contin-
ually. 38So Absalom fled, and departed to Geshur, and was
there three years. 39And King David ceased to go out af-
ter Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, re-
garding his death.

—14—

1Now Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the heart of the
king was toward Absalom. 2And Joab sent to Tekoa, and
took from there a cunning woman, and said to her,
Mourn, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint your-
self not with oil, and you shall be as a woman mourning
for one that is dead thus for many days. 3And you shall
go to the king, and speak to him according to this word.
And Joab put the words in her mouth. 4So the woman
of Tekoa went in to the king and fell upon her face to
the earth, and bowed down before him, and said, Help, O
king, help. 5And the king said to her, What is the matter
with you? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and
my husband is dead. 6And moreover your handmaid had
two sons, and they fought together in the field, and there
was no one to part them; and the one struck down the
other, his brother, and killed him. 7And behold, the whole
family rose up against your handmaid, and they said, Give
up the one that struck down his brother, and we will put
him to death for the life of his brother, whom he killed,
and we will take away your heir. So they will quench my
coal that is left, so as not to leave my husband a remnant
or name upon the face of the earth. 8And the king said to
the woman, Go in peace to your house, and I will give or-
ders concerning you. 9And the woman of Tekoa said to the
king, On me, my lord, O king, and on my father's house
be the iniquity, and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.
10And the king said, Who was it that spoke to you? You
shall bring him to me, and *one* shall not touch him any-
more. 11And she said, Let now the king remember con-
cerning his Lord God in that the avenger of blood is mul-
tiplied to destroy, and let them not take away my son. And
he said, *As* the lord lives, not a hair of your son shall fall
to the ground. 12And the woman said, Let now your ser-
vant speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak
on. 13And the woman said, Why have you devised this
thing against the people of God? Or *is* this word out of the
king's mouth as a transgression, so that the king should
not bring back his *own* banished *son*? 14For we shall sure-
ly die, and be as water poured upon the earth, which shall
not be gathered up, and God shall take the life, even as He
devises to thrust forth from Him His outcast. 15And now
whereas I came to speak this word to my lord the king, *the
reason is* that the people will see me, and your handmaid
will say, Let one now speak to my lord the king, if per-
haps the king will perform the request of his handmaid;
16for the king will hear. Let him rescue his handmaid out
of the hand of the man that seeks to cast out me and my
son from the inheritance of God. 17And the woman said, If
now the word of my lord the king be gracious,—*well*: for
as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, to hear good
and evil; and the Lord your God shall be with you. 18And
the king answered, and said to the woman, Hide not from
me, I pray, the matter which I ask you. And the woman
said, Let my lord the king by all means speak. 19And the
king said, *Is* not the hand of Joab in all this matter with
you? And the woman said to the king, *As* your soul lives,
my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or
to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for
your servant Joab himself charged me, and he put all these
words in the mouth of your handmaid. 20In order that this
form of speech might come about *it was* that your servant
Joab has framed this matter; and my lord is wise as *is* the
wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in
the earth. 21And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have
done to you according to this your word: go, bring back
the young man Absalom. 22And Joab fell on his face to the
ground, and bowed down, and blessed the king. And Joab
said, Today your servant knows that I have found grace
in your sight, my lord, O king, for my lord the king has
performed the request of his servant. 23And Joab arose,
and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.
24And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not
see my face. And Absalom returned to his house, and saw
not the king's face. 25And there was not a man in Israel
so very comely as Absalom. From the sole of his foot even
to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.
26And when he cut his hair, (and it was at the beginning
of every year that he cut it, because it grew heavy upon
him) even when he cut it, he weighed the hair of his head,
and it weighed two hundred shekels according to the royal
shekel. 27And there were born to Absalom three sons and
one daughter, and her name was Tamar. She was a very
beautiful woman, and she became the wife of Rehoboam
son of Solomon, and she bore to him Abia. 28And Absalom

remained in Jerusalem two full years, and he saw not the
king's face. 29And Absalom sent to Joab to bring him in to
the king, and he would not come to him. And he sent to
him the second time, and he would not come. 30And Absa-
lom said to his servants, Behold, Joab's portion in the field
is next to mine, and he has barley in it; go and set it on
fire. And the servants of Absalom set the field on fire. And
the servants of Joab come to him with their clothes torn,
and they said to him, The servants of Absalom have set the
field on fire. 31And Joab arose, and came to Absalom into
the house, and said to him, Why have your servants set my

field on fire? 32And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to
you, saying, Come here, and I will send you to the king,
saying, Why did I come out of Geshur? It would have been
better for me to have remained there. And now, behold, I
have not seen the face of the king; but if there is iniqui-
ty in me, then put me to death. 33And Joab went in to the
king, and brought him word. And he called Absalom, and
he went in to the king, and bowed down before him, and
fell upon his face to the ground, even in the presence of
the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

—15—

1And it came to pass after this that Absalom prepared for
himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before
him. 2And Absalom rose early, and stood by the side of
the way of the gate. And it came to pass that every man
who had a cause came to the king for judgment. And Ab-
salom cried to him, and said to him, Of what city are you?
And he said, Your servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.
3And Absalom said to him, See, your affairs *are* right and
clear, yet you have no one *appointed* of the king to hear
you. 4And Absalom said, O that one would make me a
judge in the land; then every man who had a dispute or
a cause would come to me, and I would judge him! 5And
it came to pass that when a man came near to bow down
to him, that he stretched out his hand, and took hold of
him, and kissed him. 6And Absalom did after this manner
to all Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Absa-
lom gained the hearts of the men of Israel. 7And it came
to pass after forty years, that Absalom said to his father, I
will go now, and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Lord
in Hebron. 8For your servant vowed a vow when I dwelt at
Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord should indeed restore
me to Jerusalem, then will I serve the Lord. 9And the king
said to him, Go in peace. And he arose and went to He-
bron. 10And Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes
of Israel, saying, When you hear the sound of the trum-
pet, then shall you say, Absalom has become king in He-
bron. 11And there went with Absalom two hundred chosen
men from Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity,
and knew not anything. 12And Absalom sent to Ahithophel
the Gilonite, the counselor of David, from his city, from
Giloh, where he was sacrificing. And there was a strong
conspiracy; and the people with Absalom were increasing-
ly numerous. 13And there came a messenger to David, say-
ing, the heart of the men of Israel has gone after Absalom.
14And David said to all his servants who were with him in
Jerusalem, Rise, and let us flee, for we have no refuge from
Absalom. Make haste and go, lest he overtake us speedily,
and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge
of the sword. 15And the king's servants said to the king, In
all things which our lord the king chooses, behold, *we are*
your servants. 16And the king and all his house went out on
foot. And the king left ten women from among his concu-
bines to keep the house. 17And the king and all his servants
went out on foot; and abode in a distant house. 18And all
his servants passed on by his side, and every Cherethite,
and every Pelethite, and they stood by the olive tree in the
wilderness. And all the people marched near him, and all
his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of
war, six hundred; and they were present at his side. And
every Cherethite, and every Pelethite, and all the six hun-
dred Gittites that came on foot out from Gath, and they
went on before the king. 19And the king said to Ittai the
Gittite, Why do you also go with us? Return, and dwell
with the king, for you are a stranger, and you have come
forth as a sojourner out of your place. 20Whereas you came
yesterday, shall I today cause you to travel with us, and
shall you *thus* change your place? You came forth yester-
day, and today shall I set you in motion to go along with
us? I indeed will go wherever I may go: return then, and
cause your brethren to return with you, and may the Lord
deal mercifully and truly with you. 21And Ittai answered
the king and said, *As* the Lord lives and as my lord the king
lives, in the place wheresoever my lord shall be, whether
it be for death or life, there shall your servant be. 22And
the king said to Ittai, Come and pass over with me. So
Ittai the Gittite and the king passed over, and all his ser-
vants, and all the multitude with him. 23And all the coun-
try wept with a loud voice. And all the people passed by
over the Brook of Kidron; and the king crossed the Brook
Kidron. And all the people and the king passed on toward
the way of the wilderness. 24And behold also Zadok, and all
the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant
of the Lord. And they set down the ark of God; and Abi-
athar went up, until all the people had passed out of the

city. 25And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of
God into the city: if I should find favour in the eyes of the
Lord, then will He bring me back, and He will show me
both it and its beauty. 26But if He should say thus, I have
no pleasure in you; behold, *here* I am, let Him do to me ac-
cording to that which is good in His sight. 27And the king
said to Zadok the priest, Behold, you shall return to the
city in peace, and Ahimaaz your son, and Jonathan the son
of Abiathar, your two sons with you. 28Behold, I contin-
ue in arms in Araboth of the desert, until there come tid-
ings from you to report to me. 29So Zadok and Abiathar
brought back the ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and it re-
mained there. 30And David went up by the ascent of *the
Mount of* Olives, ascending and weeping, and had his head
covered, and went barefoot. And all the people that were
with him,*every man,* covered his head; and they went up,
ascending and weeping. 31And it was reported to David,
saying, Ahithophel also *is* among the conspirators with
Absalom. And David said, O Lord my God, disconcert, I
pray, the counsel of Ahithophel. 32And David came as far
as Ros, where he worshipped God. And behold, Hushai the
chief friend of David came out to meet him, having torn
his clothes, and dust *was* upon his head. 33And David said
to him, If you should go over with me, then will you be a
burden to me; 34but if you shall return to the city, and shall
say to Absalom, your brethren have passed over, and the
king your father has passed over after me: and now I am
your servant, O king, permit me to live. At one time even
of late I was the servant of your father, and now I *am* your
humble servant—so shall you defeat for me the counsel of
Ahithophel. 35And behold, Zadok and Abiathar the priests
are with you; and it shall be that every word that you shall
hear of the house of the king, you shall report it to Zadok
and Abiathar the priests. 36Behold, their two sons are with
them, Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, and Jonathan the son of
Abiathar; and by them you shall report to me every word
which you shall hear. 37So Hushai the friend of David went
into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

—16—

1And David passed on a little way from Ros; and behold,
Ziba the servant of Memphibosheth *came* to meet him;
and he had a couple of donkeys saddled, and upon them
two hundred loaves, and a hundred *cakes of* raisins, and a
hundred *cakes of* dates, and a bottle of wine. 2And the king
said to Ziba, What do you mean to do with these? And Ziba
said, The donkeys *are* for the household of the king to sit
on, and the loaves and the dates *are* for the young men to
eat, and the wine *is* for them that are faint in the wilder-
ness to drink. 3And the king said, And where *is* the son
of your master? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he re-
mains in Jerusalem; for he said, Today shall the house of
Israel restore to me the kingdom of my father. 4And the
king said to Ziba, Behold, all Memphibosheth's property *is*
yours. And Ziba bowed down and said, My lord, O king,
let me find grace in your eyes. 5And King David came to
Bahurim; and behold, there came out from there a man of
the family of the house of Saul, and his name *was* Shimei,
the son of Gera. He came forth and cursed as he went,
6and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of King
David. And all the people and all the mighty men were
on the right and left hand of the king. 7And thus Shimei
said when he cursed him, Go out, go out, you bloody man,
and man of sin. 8The Lord has returned upon you all the
blood of the house of Saul, because you have reigned in his
place; and the Lord has given the kingdom into the hand
of Absalom your son: and behold, you *are taken* in your
mischief, because you *are* a bloody man. 9Then Abishai the
son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why does this dead dog
curse my lord the king? Let me go over now and take off
his head! 10And the king said, What have I to do with you,
you sons of Zeruiah? Let him alone, and so let him curse,
for the Lord has told him to curse David: and who shall
say, Why have you done thus? 11And David said to Abishai
and to all his servants, Behold, my son who came forth
out of my bowels seeks my life; still more now may the
son of Benjamin: let him curse, because the Lord has told
him. 12If by any means the Lord may look upon my afflic-
tion, thus shall He return me good for his cursing this day.
13And David and all the men with him went along the road:
and Shimei went by the side of the hill next to him, curs-
ing as he went, and casting stones at him, and sprinkling
him with dirt. 14And the king, and all the people with him,
came away and refreshed themselves there. 15And Absa-
lom and all the men of Israel went into Jerusalem, and
Ahithophel with him. 16And it came to pass when Hushai
the chief friend of David came to Absalom, that Hushai
said to Absalom, Long live the king! 17And Absalom said
to Hushai, *Is* this your kindness to your friend? Why did
you not go forth with your friend? 18And Hushai said to
Absalom, No, but following whom the Lord, and this peo-
ple, and all Israel have chosen—his will I be, and with him
I will dwell. 19And again, whom shall I serve? Should I not
serve in the presence of his son? As I served in the sight
of your father, so will I be in your presence. 20And Absa-
lom said to Ahithophel, Deliberate among yourselves con-
cerning what we should do. 21And Ahithophel said to Ab-
salom, Go in to your father's concubines, whom he left to

keep his house; and all Israel shall hear that you have dishonored your father; and the hands of all that are with you shall be strengthened. 22And they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 23And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counseled in former days, *was* as if one should inquire of the word of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both to David and also to Absalom.

—17—

1And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose out for myself twelve thousand men, and I will arise and follow after David this night. 2And I will come upon him when he *is* weary and weak-handed, and I will strike him with terror; and all the people with him shall flee, and I will smite the king alone. 3And I will bring back all the people to you, as a bride returns to her husband: only you seek the life of one man, and all the people shall have peace. 4And the saying *was* right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. 5And Absalom said, Call now also Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what *is* in his mouth, even in his also. 6And Hushai went in to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him, saying, After this manner spoke Ahithophel: shall we do according to his word? But if not, speak up. 7And Hushai said to Absalom, This counsel which Ahithophel has counseled this one time *is* not good. 8And Hushai said, You know your father and his men, that they are very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a bereaved bear in the field, *and as a wild boar in the plain*; and your father *is* a man of war, and will not give the people rest. 9For behold, he is now hidden in one of the hills or in some *other* place; and it shall come to pass when he falls upon them at the beginning, that *someone* will certainly hear, and say, There has been a slaughter among the people that follow after Absalom. 10Then even he *that is* strong, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, it shall utterly melt: for all Israel knows that your father *is* mighty, and they that are with him *are* mighty men. 11For thus I have surely given counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to you from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is upon the seashore for multitude; and that your presence go in the midst of them. 12And we will come upon him in one of the places where we shall find him, and we will encamp against him, as the dew falls upon the earth; and we will not leave of him and of his men so much as one. 13And if he shall have taken refuge with his army in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it even into the river, that there may not be left there even a stone. 14And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord has purposed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, that the Lord might bring all evil upon Absalom. 15And Hushai the Archite said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus Ahithophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counseled. 16And now send quickly and report to David, saying, Lodge not this night in Araboth of the wilderness: but go and make haste, lest *one* swallow up the king, and all the people with him. 17And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stood by the Well of Rogel, and a maidservant went and reported to them, and they went to tell King David; so that they might not be seen entering into the city. 18But a young man saw them and told Absalom: and the two went quickly, and entered into the house of a man in Bahurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it. 19And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the mouth of the well, and spread out ground grain upon it to dry, and the thing was not known. 20And the servants of Absalom came to the woman into the house, and said, Where *are* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone a little way beyond the water. And they sought and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem. 21And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way; and reported to King David, and said to David, Arise, and go quickly over the water, for thus has Ahithophel counseled concerning you. 22And David rose up and all the people with him, and they passed over the Jordan till the morning light; there was not one missing who did not pass over the Jordan. 23And Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his donkey, and rose and departed to his house into his city; and he gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the tomb of his father. 24And David passed over to Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25And Absalom appointed Amasa over the army, in the place of Joab. And Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jether of Jezreel: he went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, the sister of Zeruiah the mother of Joab. 26And all Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. 27And it came to pass when David came to Manahaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and Machir son of Ammiel of Lo Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28brought ten embroidered beds (with double coverings) and ten caldrons, earthenware and wheat, barley and flour, meal and beans, and parched *seeds*, 29honey and butter, sheep and cheese of the herd. And they brought them to David and

to his people with him to eat; for *one* said, The people *are*
faint and hungry and thirsty in the wilderness.

—18—

1And David numbered the people with him, and set over
them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.
2And David sent the people away, a third part under the
hand of Joab, a third part under the hand of Abishai the
son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab, and a third part under
the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And David said to the people,
I also will surely go out with you. 3And they said, You shall
not go out; for if we should indeed flee, they will not care
for us; and if half of us should die, they will not mind us;
for you *are* as ten thousand of us; and now *it is* well that
you shall be to us an aid to help us in the city. 4And the
king said to them, Whatever seems good in your eyes I
will do. And the king stood by the side of the gate, and
all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.
5And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, say-
ing, Spare the young man Absalom for my sake. And all
the people heard the king charging all the commanders
concerning Absalom. 6And all the people went out into
the woods against Israel; and the battle was in the woods
of Ephraim. 7And the people of Israel fell down there be-
fore the servants of David, and there was a great slaugh-
ter in that day, *even* twenty thousand men. 8And the battle
there was scattered over the face of all the land. And the
woods consumed more of the people than the sword con-
sumed in that day. 9And Absalom went to meet the ser-
vants of David. And Absalom was mounted on his mule,
and the mule came under the thick boughs of a great oak;
and his head was entangled in the oak, and he was sus-
pended between heaven and earth; and the mule passed
on from under him. 10And a man saw it, and reported to
Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.
11And Joab said to the man who reported it to him, Behold,
did you indeed see him? Why then did you not strike him
there to the ground? And I would have given you ten *pieces*
of silver, and a belt. 12And the man said to Joab, Were I
even to receive a thousand shekels of silver, I would not
lift my hand against the king's son; for in our ears the king
charged you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care of
the young man Absalom for me, 13so as to do no harm to
his life: and nothing of the matter will be concealed from
the king, and you will set yourself against me. 14And Joab
said, I will begin this; I will not thus remain with you. And
Joab took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into
the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of
the oak. 15And ten young men that bore Joab's armor sur-
rounded Absalom, and struck him, and killed him. 16And
Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pur-
suing Israel, for Joab spared the people. 17And he took Ab-
salom, and cast him into a great cavern in the woods, into
a deep pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones:
and all Israel fled, every man to his tent. 18Now Absalom,
while he was yet alive, had taken and set up for himself the
pillar near which he was taken, and set it up so as to have
the pillar in the king's valley; for he said he had no son
to keep his name in remembrance: and he called the pil-
lar, Absalom's Hand, until this day. 19And Ahimaaz the son
of Zadok said, Let me run now and carry the good news
to the king, for the Lord has delivered him from the hand
of his enemies. 20And Joab said to him, You *shall* not *be* a
messenger of good news this day; you shall bear them an-
other day; but on this day you shall bear no news, because
the king's son is dead. 21And Joab said to Hushai, Go, re-
port to the king all that you have seen. And Hushai bowed
down before Joab and went out. 22And Ahimaaz the son of
Zadok said again to Joab, No, let me also run after Hushai.
And Joab said, Why would you thus run, my son? Attend,
you have no news for profit if you go. 23And he said, Why
should I not run? And Joab said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz
ran along the way of Kechar, and outran Hushai. 24And
David was sitting between the two gates. And the watch-
man went up on the top of the gate of the wall, and lifted
up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man was running
alone before him. 25And the watchman cried out, and re-
ported to the king. And the king said, If he is alone, *he*
has good news in his mouth. And the man came and drew
near. 26And the watchman saw another man running. And
the watchman cried at the gate, and said, Behold, another
man is running alone. And the king said, He also brings
good news. 27And the watchman said, I see the running of
the first as the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And
the king said, He *is* a good man, and will come to *report*
good news. 28And Ahimaaz cried out and said to the king,
Peace. And he bowed down to the king with his face to the
ground, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord your God, who has
delivered up the men that lifted up their hands against
my lord the king. 29And the king said, *Is* the young man
Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great multitude
at the time of Joab's sending the king's servant and your
servant, and I knew not what was there. 30And the king
said, Turn aside, stand still here. And he turned aside,
and stood. 31And, behold, Hushai came up, and said to the
king, Let my lord the king hear the good news, for the

Lord has avenged you this day upon all them that rose up
against you. 32And the king said to Hushai, Is it well with
the young man Absalom? And Hushai said, Let the ene-
mies of my lord the king, and all whosoever have risen up
against him for evil, be as that young man. 33And the king

was troubled, and went to the chamber over the gate, and
wept. And thus he said as he went, My son Absalom, my
son, my son Absalom! I *pray* God I had died for you, *even* I
had died for you, Absalom, my son, my son!

—19—

1And they brought Joab word, saying, Behold, the king
weeps and mourns for Absalom. 2And the victory was
turned that day into mourning to all the people, for the
people heard it said that day, The king grieves after his
son. 3And the people stole away that day to go into the
city, as people steal away when they are ashamed as they
flee in the battle. 4And the king hid his face. And the king
cried with a loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom my son!
5And Joab went in to the king, into the house, and said,
You have this day shamed the faces of all your servants
that have delivered you this day, and *have saved* the lives
of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your
wives, and of your concubines, 6forasmuch as you love
them that hate you, and hate them that love you; and you
have this day declared, that your princes and your ser-
vants are nothing *in your sight*; for I know this day, that
if Absalom were alive, *and* all of us were dead today, then
it would have been right in your sight. 7And now arise
and go forth, and speak comfortably to your servants; for
I have sworn by the Lord, that unless you will go forth this
day, there shall not a man remain with you this night. And
know for yourself, this thing *will* indeed *be* evil to you be-
yond all the evil that has come upon you from your youth
until now. 8Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And
all the people reported, saying, Behold, the king sits in the
gate. And all the people went in before the king to the gate
(for Israel had fled every man to his tent). 9And all the peo-
ple disputed among all the tribes of Israel, saying, King
David delivered us from all our enemies, and he rescued
us from the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled
from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Absalom.
10And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in bat-
tle. And now, why are you silent about bringing back the
king? And the word of all Israel came to the king. 11And
King David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, say-
ing, Speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Why are you the
last to bring back the king to his house, since the word of
all Israel have come to the king, to this *very* house? 12Ye
are my brethren, you *are* my bones and my flesh: why are
you the last to bring back the king to his house? 13And you
shall say to Amasa, *Are* you not my bone and my flesh?
And now God do so to me and more also, if you shall not
be commander of the army before me continually in the
place of Joab. 14And he bowed the heart of all the men of
Judah as that of one man; and they sent to the king, say-
ing, Return, you and all your servants. 15And the king re-
turned, and came as far as the Jordan. And the men of Ju-
dah came to Gilgal on their way to meet the king, to cause
the king to pass over the Jordan. 16And Shimei the son of
Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, made haste and went
down with the men of Judah to meet King David. 17And a
thousand men of Benjamin *were* with him, and Ziba the
servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons with him,
and his twenty servants with him. And they went directly
down to the Jordan before the king, 18and they performed
the service of bringing the king over; and a ferryboat went
across to move the household of the king, and to do that
which was right in his eyes. And Shimei the son of Gera
fell on his face before the king, as he went over the Jordan,
19and said to the king, Let not my lord now impute iniq-
uity, and remember not all the iniquity of your servant in
the day in which my lord went out from Jerusalem, so that
the king should mind it. 20For your servant knows that I
have sinned; and behold, I have come this day before all
Israel and the house of Joseph, to go down and meet my
lord the king. 21But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered
and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, be-
cause he cursed the Lord's anointed? 22And David said,
What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah, that you
lie in wait against me this day? Today no man in Israel
shall be put to death, for I know not this day if I reign
over Israel. 23And the king said to Shimei, You shall not
die; and the king swore to him. 24And Memphibosheth the
son of Saul's son went down to meet the king, and had not
dressed his feet, nor trimmed his nails, nor shaved him-
self, neither had he washed his garments, from the day
that the king departed, until the day that he arrived in
peace. 25And it came to pass when he went into Jerusalem
to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why did you
not go with me, Memphibosheth? 26And Memphibosheth
said to him, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for
your servant said to him, Saddle me the donkey, and I
will ride upon it, and go with the king; for your servant *is*
lame. 27And he has dealt deceitfully with your servant to
my lord the king. But my lord the king *is* like an angel of
God; do that which is good in your eyes. 28For all of my fa-

ther's house were as dead men before my lord the king;
yet you have set your servant among them that eat at your
table; and what right have I any longer even to cry to the
king? 29And the king said to him, Why speak any longer of
these matters? I have said, You and Ziba shall divide the
land. 30And Memphibosheth said to the king, Rather, let
him take it all, since my lord the king has come in peace
to his house. 31And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from
Rogelim, and crossed over the Jordan with the king, that
he might escort the king over the Jordan. 32And Barzillai
was a very old man, eighty years old; and he had provid-
ed for the king when he dwelt in Mahanaim; for he was a
very great man. 33And the king said to Barzillai, You shall
go over with me, and I will nourish your old age with me
in Jerusalem. 34And Barzillai said to the king, How many
are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with
the king to Jerusalem? 35I am this day eighty years old: can
I then distinguish between good and evil? Can your ser-
vant taste any longer what I eat or drink? Can I any longer
hear the voice of singing men or singing women? And why
shall your servant any longer be a burden to my lord the
king? 36Your servant will go a little way over the Jordan
with the king. And why does the king return me this rec-
ompense? 37Let your servant remain, I pray, and I will die
in my city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother.
And behold, your servant Chimham shall go over with my
lord the king; and do to him as it seems good in your eyes.
38And the king said, Let Chimham go over with me, and
I will do to him what is good in my sight; and whatsoev-
er you shall choose at my hand, I will do for you. 39And all
the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over.
And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he re-
turned to his place. 40And the king went over to Gilgal and
Chimham went over with him. And all the men of Judah
went over with the king, and also half the people of Israel.
41And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and
said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah
stolen you away, and caused the king and all his house to
pass over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?
42And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel and
said, Because the king is near of kin to us: and why were
you thus angry concerning this matter? Have we indeed
eaten of the king's food? Or has he given us a gift, or has
he sent us a portion? 43And the men of Israel answered the
men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and
we are older than you, we have also an interest in David
above you: and why have you thus insulted us, and why
was not our advice taken before that of Judah, to bring
back our king? And the speech of the men of Judah was
sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

—20—

1And there was a transgressor there, and his name was
Sheba, a Benjamite, the son of Bichri: and he blew the
trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither
have we *any* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents,
O Israel! 2And all the men of Israel went up from following
David after Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah
adhered to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.
3And David went into his house at Jerusalem. And the king
took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to
keep the house, and he put them in a place of custody, and
maintained them, and went not in to them; and they were
kept living as widows, till the day of their death. 4And the
king said to Amasa, Call to me the men of Judah for three
days, and be present here yourself. 5And Amasa went to
call Judah, and delayed beyond the time which David ap-
pointed him. 6And David said to Amasa, Now shall Sheba
the son of Bichri do us more harm than Absalom: now
then take with you the servants of your lord, and follow
after him, lest he find for himself strong cities, so will he
blind our eyes. 7And there went out after him Amasa and
the men of Joab, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites,
and all the mighty men; and they went out from Jerusalem
to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8And they *were* by
the great stone that is in Gibeon. And Amasa went in be-
fore them. And Joab had upon him a military cloak over
his apparel, and over it he was girded with a dagger fas-
tened upon his loins in its sheath; and the dagger came
out, and fell *to the ground*. 9And Joab said to Amasa, Are
you in health, *my* brother? And the right hand of Joab took
hold of the beard of Amasa to kiss him. 10And Amasa ob-
served not the dagger that was in the hand of Joab. And
Joab struck him with it on the loins, and his bowels were
shed out upon the ground, and he did not repeat the blow,
and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued af-
ter Sheba the son of Bichri. 11And there stood over him
one of the servants of Joab, and said, Who *is* he that is
for Joab, and who *is* on the side of David following Joab?
12And Amasa *was* weltering in blood in the midst of the
way. And a man saw that all the people stood still; and
he removed Amasa out of the path into a field, and he
cast a garment upon him, because he saw everyone that
came to him standing still. 13And when he was quickly re-
moved from the road, every man of Israel passed after
Joab to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14And he
went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth
Maachah; and all in Charri also were assembled, and fol-

lowed after him. 15And they came and besieged him in
Abel and Phermacha: and they raised a mound against
the city and it stood close to the wall; and all the people
with Joab proposed to throw down the wall. 16And a wise
woman cried from the wall, and said, Hear, hear; say to
Joab, Draw close, and I will speak to him. 17And he drew
close to her. And the woman said to him, Are you Joab?
And he said, I *am*. And she said to him, Hear the words of
your handmaid; and Joab said, I do hear. 18And she spoke,
saying, Of old time they said thus, Surely one was asked
in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in
what they purposed; they will surely ask in Abel, even in
like manner, whether they have failed. 19I am a peace-
able one of the strong ones in Israel; but you seek to de-
stroy a city and a mother city in Israel: why do you seek
to ruin the inheritance of the Lord? 20And Joab answered
and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ru-
in or destroy. 21Is not the case thus, that a man of Mount
Ephraim, Sheba, son of Bichri by name, has even lifted up
his hand against King David? Give him only to me, and I
will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Be-
hold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall. 22And
the woman went in to all the people, and she spoke to all
the city in her wisdom; and they took off the head of She-
ba the son of Bichri; and took it away and threw it to Joab.
And he blew the trumpet, and the people separated from
the city away from him, every man to his tent. And Joab re-
turned to Jerusalem to the king. 23And Joab *was* over all he
forces of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over
the Cherethites and over the Pelethites. 24And Adoram *was*
over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was*
recorder. 25And Sheva *was* scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar
were the priests. 26Moreover Ira the Jairite was priest to
David.

—21—

1And there was a famine in the days of David three years,
year after year; and David sought the face of the Lord.
And the Lord said, *There is* guilt upon Saul and his house
because of his bloody murder, whereby he slew the
Gibeonites. 2So King David called the Gibeonites, and said
to them (now the Gibeonites are not the children of Israel,
but *are* of the remnant of the Amorite, and the children
of Israel had sworn to them; but Saul sought to smite
them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah). 3And
David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? And
with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the
inheritance of the Lord? 4And the Gibeonites said to him,
We have no *question about* silver or gold with Saul and with
his house; and there is no man for us to put to death in Is-
rael. 5And he said, What do you ask? Speak, and I will do
it for you. And they said to the king, The man who would
have made an end of us, and persecuted us, who plotted
against us to destroy us, let us utterly destroy him, so that
he shall have no standing in all the coasts of Israel. 6Let
one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them up
in the sun to the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, as chosen out for
the Lord. And the king said, I will give *them*. 7But the king
spared Memphibosheth son of Jonathan the son of Saul,
because of the oath of the Lord that was between them,
even between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8And
the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,
whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Memphibosheth, and
the five sons of Michal daughter of Saul, whom she bore to
Adriel son of Barzillai the Meholathite. 9And he gave them
into the hand of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them
up to the sun in the mountain before the lord. And they
fell, even the seven together. Moreover they were put to
death in the days of harvest at the commencement, in the
beginning of the barley harvest. 10And Rizpah the daugh-
ter of Aiah took sackcloth, and fixed it for herself on the
rock in the beginning of the barley harvest, until water
dropped upon them out of heaven. And she did not al-
low the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, nor the
beasts of the field by night. 11And it was told David what
Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had
done (and they were faint, and Dan, the son of Joa of the
offspring of the giants overtook them). 12And David went
and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan
his son, from the men of the sons of Jabesh Gilead, who
stole them from the street of Beth Shan; for the Philistines
set them there in the day in which the Philistines killed
Saul in Gilboa. 13And he carried up from there the bones of
Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and gathered the
bones of them that had been hanged. 14And they buried
the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and
the bones of them that had been hanged, in the land of
Benjamin in the hill, in the tomb of Kish his father; and
they did all things that the king commanded. And after
this God hearkened to *the prayers of* the land. 15And there
was yet war between the Philistines and Israel. And David
went down and his servants with him, and they fought
with the Philistines, and David went. 16And Ishbi-Benob,
who was of the sons of Rapha, and the head of whose
spear *was* three hundred shekels of brass in weight, who
also was dressed with a club, even he thought to kill David.
17But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him and struck the
Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore,

saying, You shall not any longer go out with us to battle,
and you shall not quench the lamp of Israel. 18And after
this there was a battle again with the Philistines in Gath.
Then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph of the sons of
Rapha. 19And there was a battle in Gob with the
Philistines; and Elhanan son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethle-
hemite slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite; and the staff
of his spear *was* as a weaver's beam. 20And there was yet
a battle in Gath. And there was a man of stature, and
the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet *were* six
on each, twenty-four in number: and he also was born to
Rapha. 21And he defied Israel, and Jonathan son of Shimei
brother of David, killed him. 22These four were born de-
scendants of the giants in Gath, the family of Rapha; and
they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ser-
vants.

—22—

1And David spoke to the Lord the words of this song, in the
day in which the Lord rescued him out of the hand of all
his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. 2And the song
was thus: O Lord, my rock, and my fortress, and my de-
liverer, 3my God; He shall be to me my guard, I will trust
in Him: *He is* my protector, and the horn of my salvation,
my helper, and my sure refuge; You shall save me from
the unjust man. 4I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy
to be praised, and I shall be saved from my enemies. 5For
the troubles of death compassed me, the floods of iniquity
amazed me; 6the pangs of death surrounded me, the ago-
nies of death prevented me. 7When I am afflicted I will call
upon the Lord, and will cry to my God, and He shall hear
my voice out of His temple, and my cry shall come into
His ears. 8And the earth was troubled and quaked, and the
foundations of heaven were confounded and torn asun-
der, because the Lord was angry with them. 9There went
up a smoke in His wrath, and fire out of His mouth de-
vours; coals were kindled at it. 10And He bowed the heav-
ens, and came down, and *there was* darkness under His
feet. 11And He rode upon the cherubim and flew, and was
seen upon the wings of the wind. 12And He made darkness
His hiding place; His tabernacle round about Him was the
darkness of waters, He condensed it with the clouds of the
air. 13At the brightness before Him coals of fire were kin-
dled. 14The Lord thundered out of heaven, and the Most
High uttered His voice. 15And He sent forth arrows, and
scattered them, and He flashed lightning, and dismayed
them. 16And the channels of the sea were seen, and the
foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuke of
the Lord, at the blast of the breath of His anger. 17He sent
from above and took me; He drew me out of many waters.
18He delivered me from my strong enemies, from them
that hated me, for they were stronger than I. 19The days
of my affliction prevented me; but the Lord was my stay.
20And He brought me into a wide place, and rescued me,
because He delighted in me. 21And the Lord recompensed
me according to my righteousness; even according to the
purity of my hands did He recompense me. 22Because, I
kept the ways of the Lord, and did not wickedly depart
from my God. 23For all His judgments and His ordinances
were before me: I departed not from them. 24And I shall be
blameless before Him, and will keep myself from my iniq-
uity. 25And the Lord will recompense me according to my
righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands
in His sight. 26With the holy You will be holy, and with
the blameless man You will be blameless, 27and with the
excellent You will be excellent, and with the devious You
will show Yourself shrewd. 28And You will save the poor
people, and will bring down the eyes of the haughty. 29For
You, O Lord, *are* my lamp, and the Lord shall shine forth
to me in my darkness. 30For by You shall I run *as* a girded
man, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. 31As for the
Mighty One, His way *is* blameless: the word of the Lord *is*
strong *and* tried in the fire; He is a protector to all that put
their trust in Him. 32Who *is* strong, but the Lord? And who
will be a Creator except our God? 33*It is* the Mighty One
who strengthens me with might, and has prepared my
way without fault. 34He makes my feet like the feet of deer,
and sets me upon the high places. 35He teaches my hands
to war, and has broken the bronze bow by my arm. 36And
You have given me the shield of my salvation, and Your
propitious dealing has increased me, 37so as to make room
under me for my going, and my legs did not totter. 38I will
pursue my enemies, and will utterly destroy them; and I
will not turn again till I have consumed them. 39And I will
crush them, and they shall not rise; and they shall fall un-
der my feet. 40And You shall strengthen me with power for
the war; You shall cause them that rise up against me to
bow down under me. 41And You have caused my enemies
to flee before me, even them that hated me, and You have
slain them. 42They shall cry, and there shall be no helper;
they shall cry to the Lord, but He hearkens not to them.
43And I ground them as the dust of the earth, I beat them
small as the mire of the streets. 44And You shall deliver
me from the striving of the peoples, You shall keep me *to
be* the head of the Gentiles:; a people which I knew not
served me. 45The strange children feigned *obedience* to me;
they hearkened to me as soon as they heard. 46The strange
children shall be cast away, and shall be overthrown out

of their hiding places. 47The Lord lives, and blessed *be* my
guardian, and my God, my strong keeper, *and He* shall be
exalted. 48The Lord who avenges me *is* strong, chastening
the nations under me, 49and bringing me out from my en-
emies; and You shall set me on high from among those
that rise up against me; You shall deliver me from the vio-
lent man. 50Therefore will I confess to You, O Lord, among
the Gentiles, and sing to Your name. 51He magnifies the
salvation of His king, and works mercy for His anointed,
even for David and for his seed forever.

—23—

1And these *are* the last words of David. Faithful *is* David the
son of Jesse, and faithful *is* the man whom the Lord has
raised up to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, and beau-
tiful *are* the psalms of Israel. 2The Spirit of the Lord spoke
by me, and His word *was* on my tongue. 3The God of Is-
rael says, The watchman out of Israel spoke to me a para-
ble: I said among men, How will you strengthen the fear
of the anointed? 4And in the morning light of God, let the
sun arise in the morning, from the light of which the Lord
passed on, and as it were from the rain of the tender grass
upon the earth. 5For my house *is* not so with the Mighty
One; for He has made an everlasting covenant with me,
ready, guarded at every time; for all my salvation and all
my desire *is*, that the wicked should not flourish. 6All these
are as a thorn thrust forth, for they shall not be taken with
the hand, 7and a man shall not labor among them; and
one shall have that which is fully armed with iron, and the
staff of a spear, and he shall burn them with fire, and they
shall be burnt in their shame. 8These *are* the names of the
mighty men of David: Josheb-Basshebeth the Canaanite
is a captain of the third *part;* Adino the Eznite, he drew
his sword against eight hundred soldiers at once. 9And
after him Eleazer the son of his uncle, son of Dodai who
was among the three mighty men with David; and when
he defied the Philistines they were gathered there to war,
and the men of Israel went up. 10He arose and attacked
the Philistines, until his hand was weary, and his hand
clave to the sword: and the Lord brought about a great
salvation in that day, and the people rested behind him
only to plunder *the slain*. 11And after him Shammah the
son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gath-
ered to Theria; and there was there a portion of ground
full of lentils; and the people fled before the Philistines.
12And he stood firm in the midst of the portion, and res-
cued it, and attacked the Philistines; and the Lord brought
about a great deliverance. 13And three out of the thirty
went down, and came to Cason to David, to the cave of
Adullam; and *there was* an army of the Philistines, and they
encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 14And David *was* then
in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was*
then in Bethlehem. 15And David longed, and said, Who
will give me water to drink out of the well that is in Bethle-
hem by the gate? Now the band of the Philistines *was* then
in Bethlehem. 16And the three mighty men broke through
the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the
well that was in Bethlehem in the gate; and they took it,
and brought it to David, and he would not drink it, but
poured it out before the Lord. 17And he said, O Lord, *God*
forbid that I should do this, that I should drink of the
blood of the men who went at *the risk of* their lives; and he
would not drink it. These things did these three mighty
men. 18And Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
he *was* chief among the three, and he lifted up his spear
against three hundred whom he killed; and he had a name
among *these* three. 19Of those three *he was* most honorable,
and he became a chief over them, but he reached not to
the *first* three. 20And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, he was
abundant in *mighty* deeds, from Kabzeel, and he killed the
two sons of Ariel of Moab: and he went down and killed
a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. 21He killed
an Egyptian, a spectacular man, and in the hand of the
Egyptian *was* a spear as the side of a ladder; and he went
down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear from
the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
22These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he
had a name among the three mighty men. 23He was hon-
orable among the *second* three, but he reached not to the
first three: and David made him his reporter. And these
are the names of King David's mighty men. 24Asahel Joab's
brother; he *was* among the thirty. Elhanan son of Dodai
his uncle in Bethlehem. 25Shammah the Harodite; 26Helez
the Paltite; Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; 27Abiezer
the Anathothite, of the sons of the Anathothites; 28Zal-
mon the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite; 29Ittai the
son of Ribai of Gibeah, son of Benjamin the Ephrathite;
Asmoth the Bardiamite; Emasu the Salabonite; 30Adroi of
the brooks; 31Gadabiel son of the Arbathite; 32the sons of
Asan, Jonathan; 33Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam the son
of Sharar the Hararite; 34Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the
son of the Maachathite; Eliam the son of Ahithophel the
Gilonite; 35Hezrai the Carmelite, the son of Uraeoerchi;
36Igal the son of Nathan; the son of much valor, *the son*
of Galaddi; Elie the Ammonite; 37Gelore the Bethorite, ar-
morbearer to Joab, son of Zeruiah. 38Ira the Ithrite; Gareb
the Ithrite; 39*and* Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

—24—

1And the Lord caused His anger to burn forth again in Israel, and *Satan* stirred up David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2And the king said to Joab commander of the army, who was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel and Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number the people, and I will know the number of the people. 3And Joab said to the king, Now may the Lord add to the people a hundredfold as many as they are, and *may* the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king desire this thing? 4Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab and the captains of the army. Therefore Joab and the captains of the army went out before the king to number the people of Israel. 5And they went over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city which is in the midst of the valley of Gad and Jazer. 6And they came to Gilead, and into the land of Tahtim Hodshi, which is Adasai, and they came to Danidan and Udan, and compassed Sidon. 7And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite and the Canaanite; and they came by the South of Judah to Beersheba. 8And they compassed the whole land; and they arrived at Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9And Joab gave in the number of the census of the people to the king. And Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand men of might that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand fighting men. 10And the heart of David convicted him after he had numbered the people; and David said to the Lord, I have sinned grievously, O Lord, *in* what I have now done: remove the iniquity of Your servant, I pray, for I have been exceedingly foolish. 11And David rose early in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go, and speak to David, saying, 12Thus says the Lord: I *shall* bring *one of* three things upon you: now choose one of them, and I will do *it* to you. 13And Gad went in to David and told him, and said to him, Choose *one of these things* to befall you, whether there shall come upon you *for* three years famine in your land; or that you should flee three months before your enemies, and they should pursue you; or that there should be *for* three days mortality in your land. Now then decide, and see what answer I shall return to Him that sent me. 14And David said to Gad, On every side I am much straitened: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for His compassions *are* very many; and let me not fall into the hands of man. 15So David chose for himself the mortality: and *they were* the days of wheat harvest; and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from morning till noon, and the plague began among the people; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men. 16And the angel of the Lord stretched out His hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord relented of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, *It is* enough now, withhold your hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 17And David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel smiting the people, and he said, Behold, it is I that has done wrong, but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand be upon me, I pray, and upon my father's house. 18And Gad came to David in that day, and said to him, Go up, and set up to the Lord and altar on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19And David went up according to the word of Gad, as the Lord commanded him. 20And Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on before him. And Araunah went forth, and bowed down before the king with his face to the earth. 21And Araunah said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy of you the threshing floor, in order to build an altar to the Lord, that the plague may be restrained from off the people. 22And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer to the Lord that which is good in his eyes: behold, *here are* oxen for a whole burnt offering, and the wheels and furniture of the oxen for wood. 23Araunah gave all to the king. And Araunah said to the king, The Lord your God bless you. 24And the king said to Araunah, No, but I will surely buy it from you at a fair price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God a whole burnt offering for nothing. So David purchased the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings and peace offerings; and Solomon made an addition to the altar afterwards, for it was little at first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague was withdrawn from Israel.

1 Kings

—1—

1And King David *was* old and advanced in days, and they
covered him with clothes, and he was not warmed. 2And
his servants said, Let them seek for the king a young vir-
gin, and she shall wait on the king, and cherish him, and
lie with him, and my lord the king shall be warmed. 3So
they sought out a lovely young woman out of all the coasts
of Israel; and they found Abishag the Shunammite, and
they brought her to the king. 4And the young woman was
extremely beautiful, and she cherished the king, and min-
istered to him, but the king knew her not. 5And Adonijah
the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king;
and he prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty
men to run before him. 6And his father never at any time
checked him, saying, Why have you done *thus*? And he was
also very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore
him after Absalom. 7And he conferred with Joab the son of
Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest, and they followed
after Adonijah. 8But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and
Rei, and the mighty men of David, did not follow Adoni-
jah. 9And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs
by the stone of Zoheleth, which was near En Rogel. And
he called all his brethren, and all the adult *men* of Judah,
servants of the king. 10But Nathan the prophet, and Be-
naiah, and the mighty *men*, and Solomon his brother, he
did not call. 11And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother
of Solomon, saying, Have you not heard that Adonijah the
son of Haggith reigns, and our lord David knows it not?
12And now come, let me give you counsel, and you shall
rescue your life, and the life of your son Solomon. 13Make
haste, and go in to King David, and you shall speak to
him, saying, Has not you, my lord, O king, sworn to your
handmaid, saying, Your son Solomon shall reign after me,
and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then does Adoni-
jah reign? 14And behold, while you are still speaking there
with the king, I also will come in after you, and will con-
firm your words. 15So Bathsheba went in to the king into
the chamber. And the king was very old, and Abishag the
Shunammite was ministering to the king. 16And Bathshe-
ba bowed down before the king; and the king said, What
is your request? 17And she said, My lord, you swore by
the Lord your God to your handmaid, saying, Your son
Solomon shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my
throne. 18And now, behold, Adonijah reigns, and you, my
lord, O king, know *it* not. 19And he has sacrificed calves
and lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all
the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest and Joab the
commander-in-chief of the army; but Solomon your ser-
vant he has not called. 20And you, my lord, O king, the
eyes of all Israel *are* upon you, to tell them who shall sit
upon the throne of my lord the king after him. 21And it
shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with
his fathers, that I and Solomon my son shall be offenders.
22And behold, while she was yet talking with the king,
Nathan the prophet came. And it was reported to the king,
23Behold, Nathan the prophet *is here*. And he came in to
the king's presence, and bowed down to the king with
his face to the ground. 24And Nathan said, My lord, O
king, did you say, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he
shall sit upon my throne? 25For he has gone down today,
and has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abun-
dance, and has called all the king's sons, and the chiefs
of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they
are eating and drinking before him, and they said, *Long*
live King Adonijah. 26But he has not invited me your ser-
vant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada, and Solomon your servant. 27Has this matter hap-
pened by the authority of my lord the king, and have you
not made known to your servant who shall sit upon the
throne of my lord the king after him? 28And King David
answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came in
before the king, and stood before him. 29And the king
swore, and said, *As* the Lord lives who redeemed my soul
out of all affliction, 30as I swore to you by the Lord God
of Israel, saying, Solomon your son shall reign after me,
and he shall sit upon my throne in my place, so will I
do this day. 31And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the
ground, and paid homage to the king, and said, Let my
lord King David live forever. 32And King David said, Call
me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Be-
naiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came in before the
king. 33And the king said to them, Take the servants of
your lord with you, and mount my son Solomon upon my
own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. 34And there let
Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him to
be king over Israel, and sound the trumpet, and you shall
say, *Long* live King Solomon! 35And he shall sit upon my
throne, and reign in my place; and I have given charge
that he should be for a prince over Israel and Judah. 36And
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said,

So let it be: may the Lord God of my lord the king confirm
it. 37As the Lord was with my lord the king, so let Him be
with Solomon, and let Him exalt his throne beyond the
throne of my lord King David. 38And Zadok the priest went
down, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Je-
hoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they
mounted Solomon upon the mule of King David, and led
him away to Gihon. 39And Zadok the priest took the horn
of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon, and
blew the trumpet; and all the people said, *Long* live King
Solomon! 40And all the people went up after him, and
they danced in choirs, and rejoiced with great joy, and the
earth quaked with their voice. 41And Adonijah and all his
guests heard, and they had *just* left off eating. And Joab
heard the sound of the trumpet, and said, Why is the voice
of the city in tumult? 42While he was yet speaking, be-
hold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came in. And
Adonijah said, Come in, for you are a mighty man, and
you come to bring good news. 43And Jonathan answered
and said, Verily our lord King David has made Solomon
king; 44and the king has sent with him Zadok the priest,
and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoia-
da, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have
mounted him on the king's mule; 45and Zadok the priest
and Nathan the prophet have anointed him in Gihon, and
have gone up from there rejoicing, and the city has re-
sounded: this *is* the sound which you have heard. 46And
Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom. 47And
the servants of the king have gone in to bless our lord
King David, saying, God make the name of Solomon bet-
ter than your name, and make his throne greater than
your throne; and the king worshipped upon his bed.
48Moreover thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God
of Israel, who has this day appointed one of my seed sit-
ting on my throne, and my eyes have seen it. 49And all the
guests of Adonijah were dismayed, and every man went
his way. 50And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and
arose, and departed, and laid hold on the horns of the
altar. 51And it was reported to Solomon, saying, Behold,
Adonijah fears King Solomon, and holds the horns of the
altar, saying, Let Solomon swear to me this day, that he
will not slay his servant with the sword. 52And Solomon
said, If he should be a valiant man, there shall not a hair
of his head fall to the ground; but if evil be found in him,
he shall die. 53And King Solomon sent, and they brought
him away from the altar; and he went in and bowed down
to King Solomon. And Solomon said to him, Go to your
house.

—2—

1And the days of David drew near that he should die. And
he addressed his son Solomon, saying, I go the way of all
the earth; 2but be strong, and show yourself a man; 3and
keep the charge of the Lord your God, to walk in His ways,
to keep the commandments and the ordinances and the
judgments which are written in the Law of Moses; that
you may understand what you shall do in all things that
I command you: 4that the Lord may confirm His word
which He spoke, saying, If your children shall take heed to
their way to walk before Me in truth with all their heart,
I promise you, saying, there shall not fail you a man on the
throne of Israel. 5Moreover you know all that Joab the son
of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of
the forces of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa
the son of Jether, that he killed them, and shed the blood
of war in peace *time*, and put innocent blood on his belt
that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was on his
foot. 6Therefore you shall deal *with him* according to your
wisdom, and you shall not bring down his grey hairs in
peace to the grave. 7But you shall deal kindly with the sons
of Barzillai the Gileadite, and they shall be among those
that eat at your table; for thus they drew near to me when
I fled from the face of your brother Absalom. 8And behold,
there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of
Bahurim: and he cursed me with a grievous curse in the
day when I went into the camp; and he came down to the
Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying,
I will not put you to death with the sword. 9But you shall
by no means hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man,
and will know what you shall do to him, and shall bring
down his grey hairs with blood to the grave. 10And David
slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David.
11And the days which David reigned over Israel *were* forty
years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three
years in Jerusalem. 12And Solomon sat on the throne of
his father David, and his kingdom was established great-
ly. 13And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathshe-
ba the mother of Solomon, and bowed down to her. And
she said, Do you enter peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
14*He said,* I have business with you. And she said to him,
Speak on. 15And he said to her, You know that the kingdom
was mine, and all Israel turned their face toward me for
a king; but the kingdom was turned *from me* and became
my brother's; for it was *appointed* to him from the Lord.
16And now I make one request of you, do not turn away
your face. And Bathsheba said to him, Speak *on*. 17And he
said to her, Speak to King Solomon, for he will not turn
away his face from you, and let him give me Abishag the

Shunammite for a wife. 18And Bathsheba said, Very well;
I will speak to the king for you. 19And Bathsheba went in
to King Solomon to speak to him concerning Adonijah.
And the king rose up to meet her, and kissed her, and
sat on the throne, and a throne was set for the mother
of the king, and she sat on his right hand. 20And she said
to him, I ask of you one little request; turn not away my
face from you. And the king said to her, Ask, my moth-
er, and I will not reject you. 21And she said, Let Abishag
the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother for a
wife. 22And King Solomon answered and said to his moth-
er, And why have you asked *for* Abishag for Adonijah? Ask
for him the kingdom also; for he *is* my older brother, and
he has for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab
the son of Zeruiah the commander-in-chief. 23And King
Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and
more also, *if it be not* that Adonijah has spoken this word
against his own life. 24And now *as* the Lord lives who has
established me, and set me on the throne of my father
David, and He has made me a house, as the Lord spoke,
this day shall Adonijah be put to death. 25So King Solomon
sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he
killed him, and Adonijah died in that day. 26And the king
said to Abiathar the priest, Depart quickly to Anathoth,
to your farm, for you are worthy of death this day; but I
will not slay you, because you have borne the ark of the
covenant of the Lord before my father, and because you
were afflicted in all things in which my father was afflict-
ed. 27And Solomon removed Abiathar from being a priest
of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled,
which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.
28And the report came to Joab son of Zeruiah; for Joab had
turned after Adonijah, and he went not after Solomon.
And Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught
hold of the horns of the altar. 29And it was told Solomon,
saying, Joab has fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and
lo! He has taken hold of the horns of the altar. And King
Solomon sent to Joab, saying, What ails you, that you have
fled to the altar? And Joab said, Because I was afraid of
you, and fled for refuge to the Lord. And Solomon sent
Benaiah son of Jehoiada, saying, Go and slay him, and
bury him. 30And Benaiah son of Jehoiada came to Joab to
the tabernacle of the Lord, and said to him, Thus says the
king, Come forth. And Joab said, I will not come forth,
for I will die here. And Benaiah son of Jehoiada returned
and spoke to the king, saying, Thus has Joab spoken, and
thus has he answered me. 31And the king said to him,
Go, and do to him as he has spoken, and kill him. And
you shall bury him, and you shall remove this day the
blood which he shed without cause, from me and from
the house of my father. 32And the Lord has returned upon
his own head the blood of his unrighteousness, inasmuch
as he attacked two men more righteous and better than
himself, and slew them with the sword, and my father
David knew not of their blood, *even* Abner the son of Ner
the commander-in-chief of Israel, and Amasa the son of
Jether the commander-in-chief of Judah. 33And their blood
is returned upon his head, and upon the head of his seed
forever; but to David, and his seed, and his house, and his
throne, may there be peace forever from the Lord. 34So
Benaiah son of Jehoiada went up, and attacked him, and
killed him, and buried him in his house in the wilderness.
35And the king appointed Benaiah son of Jehoiada in his
place over the army; and the kingdom was established in
Jerusalem. And *as for* Zadok the priest, the king appointed
him to be high priest in place of Abiathar. And Solomon
son of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.
And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very
much wisdom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the
seashore. 36And the king called Shimei, and said to him,
Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and
you shall not go out from there anywhere. 37And it shall
come to pass in the day that you shall go forth and cross
over the Brook Kidron, know assuredly that you shall cer-
tainly die: your blood shall be upon your head. And the
king caused him to swear in that day. 38And Shimei said
to the king, Good *is* the word that you have spoken, my
lord O king: thus will your servant do. And Shimei dwelt in
Jerusalem three years. 39And it came to pass after the three
years, that two servants of Shimei ran away to Achish
son of Maacha king of Gath. And it was told Shimei, say-
ing, Behold, your servants *are* in Gath. 40And Shimei rose
up, and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath, to Achish,
to seek out his servants. And Shimei went, and brought
his servants out of Gath. 41And it was told Solomon, say-
ing, Shimei has gone out of Jerusalem to Gath, and has
brought back his servants. 42And the king sent and called
Shimei, and said to him, Did I not adjure you by the Lord,
and testify to you, saying, In whatsoever day you shall go
out of Jerusalem, and go to the right or left, know certain-
ly that you shall surely die? 43And why have you not kept
the oath of the Lord, and the commandment which I com-
manded you? 44And the king said to Shimei, You know
all your mischief which your heart knows, which you did
to David my father; and the Lord has recompensed your
mischief on your *own* head. 45But King Solomon *shall be*
blessed, and the throne of David shall be established be-
fore the Lord forever. 46And Solomon commanded Be-
naiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went forth and killed
him. And King Solomon was very prudent and wise. And

Judah and Israel *were* very many, as the sand which is
by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and rejoic-
ing. And Solomon was chief in all the kingdoms, and they
brought gifts, and served Solomon all the days of his life.
And Solomon began to open the domains of Lebanon, and
he built Terman in the wilderness. And this was the daily
provision of Solomon, thirty measures of fine flour, and
sixty measures of ground meal, ten choice calves, and
twenty oxen from the pastures, and a hundred sheep, be-
sides stags, and does, and choice fed birds. For he ruled
in all the country on this side of the river, from Raphi
unto Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the river.
And he was at peace on all sides round about; and Judah
and Israel dwelt safely, everyone under his vine and under
his fig tree, eating and drinking and feasting, from Dan
even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. And these *were*
the princes of Solomon: Azariu son of Zadok the priest,
and Orniu son of Nathan chief of the officers, and he
went to his house; and Suba the scribe, and Basa son of
Achithalam the recorder, and Abi son of Joab commander-
in-chief, and Achire son of Edrai *was* over the levites, and
Benaiah son of Jehoiada over the household and over the
brickwork, and Cachur the son of Nathan *was* counselor.

—3—

1And Solomon had forty thousand brood mares for his
chariots, and twelve thousand horses. And he reigned
over all the kings from the river and to the land of the
Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt: so Solomon the
son of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.
2Nevertheless the people burnt incense on the high places,
because a house had not yet been built to the Lord. 3And
Solomon loved the Lord, *so as* to walk in the ordinances
of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense
on the high places. 4And he arose and went to Gibeon to
sacrifice there, for that *was the* highest place, and great.
Solomon offered a whole burnt offering of a thousand
victims on the altar in Gibeon. 5And the Lord appeared
to Solomon in a dream by night, and the Lord said to
Solomon, Ask some petition for yourself. 6And Solomon
said, You have dealt very mercifully with Your servant
David my father according as he walked before You in
truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart
with You, and You have kept for him this great mercy, to
set his son upon his throne, as *it is* this day. 7And now,
O Lord my God, You have appointed Your servant in the
place of David my father; and I am a little child, and know
not my going out and my coming in. 8But Your servant
is in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen,
a great people, which cannot be numbered. 9Give there-
fore to Your servant a heart to hear and to judge Your
people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for
who will be able to judge this Your great people? 10And
it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked this
thing. 11And the Lord said to him, Because you have asked
this thing of Me, and have not asked for yourself long
life, and have not asked wealth, nor have asked for the
lives of your enemies, but have asked for yourself under-
standing to hear judgment; 12behold, I have done accord-
ing to your word: behold, I have given you an understand-
ing and wise heart: there has not been *anyone* like you be-
fore you, and after you there shall not arise one like you.
13And I have *also* given to you what you have not asked,
wealth and glory, so that there has not been anyone like
you among kings. 14And if you will walk in My ways, to
keep My commandments and My ordinances, as David
your father walked, then will I multiply your days. 15And
Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream. And he arose
and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar that
was in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in
Zion. And he offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrificed
peace offerings, and made a great banquet for himself
and all his servants. 16Then there appeared two harlots be-
fore the king, and they stood before him. 17And the one
woman said, Hear me, *my* lord; I and this woman dwelt
in one house, and we *both* delivered *a child* in the house.
18And it came to pass on the third day after I was delivered,
this woman also was delivered. And we *were* together; and
there was no one with us besides our two selves in the
house. 19And this woman's child died in the night; because
she laid on him. 20And she arose in the middle of the night,
and took my son from my arms, and laid him in her bo-
som, and laid her dead son in my bosom. 21And I arose in
the morning to suckle my son, and he was dead. And be-
hold, I looked at him in the morning, and behold, it was
not my son whom I bore. 22And the other woman said,
No, but the living *one is* my son, and the dead *one is* your
son. So they spoke before the king. 23And the king said to
them, You say, This *is* my son, *even* the living *one*, and this
woman's son *is* the dead one. And you say, No, but the liv-
ing *one is* my son, and the dead *one is* your son. 24And the
king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword
before the king. 25And the king said, Divide the live child,
the suckling, in two; and give half of it to one, and half
of it to the other. 26And the woman whose the living child
was, answered and said to the king, (for her heart yearned
over her son), I beseech you, *my* lord, give her the child,

and by no means slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers; divide *it.* 27Then the king answered and said, Give the child to her that said, 'Give it to her, and by no means slay it: she *is* its mother. 28And all Israel heard this judgment which the king judged, and they feared before the king; because they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to execute judgment.

—4—

1And King Solomon reigned over Israel. 2And these *are* the princes which he had: Azariah son of Zadok. 3Eliaph and Ahijah son of Shisha, scribes; and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud, recorder. 4And Benaiah son of Jehoiada over the army; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests. 5And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers; and Zabud son of Nathan *was* the king's friend. 6And Ahhisar was steward, and Eliac the *chief* steward; and Eliab the son of Saph *was* over the family: and Adoniram the son of Abda over the tribute. 7And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to provide for the king and his household; each one's turn came to supply for a month in the year. 8And these *were* their names: Ben Hur in the mount of Ephraim, one. 9The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth Shamesh, and Elon as far as Bethana, one. 10The son of Esdi in Araboth; his *was* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher. 11All Nephthador *belonged to* the son of Aminadab, Tephath daughter of Solomon was his wife, one. 12Baana son of Ahilud *had* Taanach and Megiddo, and *his was* the whole house of Shean which was by Sesathan below Esrae, and from Beth Shean as far as Abel Meholah, as far as Maeber Lucam, one. 13The son of Naber in Ramoth Gilead, to him *fell the* lot of Argob in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls, and bronze bars, one. 14Ahinadab son of Iddo, *had* Mahanaim. 15Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali, and he took Basemath daughter of Solomon as wife, one. 16Baanah son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth, one. 17Jehoshaphat son of Paruah *was* in Issachar. 18Shimei son of Elah, in Benjamin. 19Geber son of Uri in the land of Gad, *the land* of Sihon king of Heshbon, and of Og king of Bashan, and one officer in the land of Judah. 20*Judah and Israel were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.* 21*Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt: they brought tribute, and served Solomon all the days of his life.* 22And these *were* the requisite supplies for Solomon: in one day thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of fine pounded meal, 23and ten choice calves, and twenty pastured oxen, and a hundred sheep, besides stags, and choice fatted does. 24For he had dominion on this side of the river, and he was at peace on all sides round about. 25*Judah and Israel lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.* 26*Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.* 27And thus the officers provided for King Solomon. And *they execute* everyone in his month all the orders for the table of the king, they omit nothing. 28And they carried the barley and the straw for the horses and the chariots to the place where the king might be, each according to his charge. 29And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and enlargement of heart, as the sand on the seashore. 30And Solomon abounded greatly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. 31And he was wiser than all *other* men; and he was wiser than Ethan the Ezrahrite, and *than* Heman, and *than* Chalcol and Darda the son of Mahol. 32And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were five thousand. 33And he spoke of trees, from the cedar in Lebanon even to the hyssop which comes out through the wall: he spoke also of cattle, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fish. 34And all the nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and *ambassadors* from all the kings of the earth, as many as heard of his wisdom. And Solomon took to himself the daughter of Pharaoh as wife, and brought her into the City of David until he had finished the house of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. Then he went up to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and took Gazer, and burnt it and the Canaanite dwelling in Mergab; and Pharaoh gave them as a dowry to his daughter the wife of Solomon; and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

—5—

1And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in the place of David his father, because Hiram always loved David. 2And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3You knew my father David, that he could not build a house to the name of the Lord my God because of the wars that compassed him about, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. 4And now the Lord my God has given me rest round about; there is no one plotting against *me*, and there is no evil trespass *against me.* 5And behold, I intend to build a house to the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord God spoke to my father David, saying, Your son whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall build a house for My name. 6And now command, and let *men* cut wood for me out of Lebanon. And behold, my ser-

vants *shall be* with your servants, and I will give you the
wages of your service, according to all that you shall say,
because you know that we have no one skilled in cutting
timber like the Sidonians. 7And it came to pass, as soon
as Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced
greatly, and said, Blessed *be* God this day, who has given to
David a wise son over this numerous people. 8And he sent
to Solomon, saying, I have listened concerning all that you
have sent to me, for I will do all your will: *as for* timber of
cedar and fir, 9my servants shall bring them down from
Lebanon to the sea: I will form them *into* rafts, *and bring*
them to the place which you shall send to me *about*; and I
will land them there, and you shall take *them* up; and you
shall do my will, in giving bread to my household. 10So Hi-
ram gave to Solomon cedars, and fir trees, and all his de-
sire. 11And Solomon gave to Hiram twenty thousand mea-
sures of wheat as food for his house, and twenty thousand

baths of beaten oil; thus Solomon gave to Hiram yearly.
12And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon as He promised
him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon,
and they made a covenant between them. 13And the king
raised a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thou-
sand men. 14And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand
taking turn every month; they were a month in Lebanon
and two months at home; and Adoniram *was* over the levy.
15And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens,
and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain;
16besides the rulers that were appointed over the works of
Solomon, *there were* three thousand six hundred masters
who wrought in the works. 17*The king commanded, and they cut out*
great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone.
18And they prepared the stones and the timber *during* three
years.

—6—

1And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year
after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt,
in the fourth year and second month of the reign of King
Solomon over Israel, that the king commanded that they
should take great *and* costly stones for the foundation of
the house, and hewn stones. And the men of Solomon,
and the men of Hiram hewed *the stones*, and laid them *for*
a foundation. In the fourth year he laid the foundation of
the house of the Lord, in the month of Ziv, in the sec-
ond month. In the eleventh year, in the eighth month, the
house was completed according to all its plan, and accord-
ing to all its arrangement. 2And the house which the king
built to the Lord *was* forty cubits in length, and twenty
cubits in breadth, and its height *was* twenty-five cubits.
3And the porch in front of the temple *was* twenty cubits in
length according to the breadth of the house in front of
the house. And he built the house, and finished it. 4And
he made secret windows for the house inclining inward.
5And against the wall of the house he set chambers round
about the temple and the ark. 6The under side *was* five cu-
bits broad, and the middle *part* six, and the third *was* sev-
en cubits broad; for he formed an interval to the house
round about without the house, that they might not touch
the walls of the house. 7And the house was built in the con-
struction of it with rough hewn stones; and there was not
heard in the house in the building of it *neither* hammer or
ax, or any iron tool. 8And the porch of the under side *was*
below the right wing of the house, and *there was* a wind-
ing ascent into the middle *chamber*, and from the middle
to the third story. 9So he built the house and finished it;
and he made the ceiling of the house with cedars. 10And he
made the partitions through all the house, each five cubits
high, and enclosed each partition with cedar boards. 11*the*
LORD's word came to Solomon, saying, 12*"Concerning this house which you are*
building, if you will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all
my commandments to walk in them; then I will establish my word with you, which
I spoke to David your father. 13*I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will*
not forsake my people Israel." 14*So Solomon built the house, and finished it.* 15And
he framed the walls of the house inside with cedar boards,
from the floor of the house and on to the inner walls and
to the beams; he lined the parts enclosed with boards in-
side, and compassed the inward parts of the house with
planks of fir. 16And he built the twenty cubits from the top
of the wall, one side from the floor to the beams, and he
made it from the oracle to the Most Holy Place. 17And the
temple was forty cubits *long*, 18*There was cedar on the house within,*
carved with buds and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. 19in
front of the oracle in the midst of the house inside, *in or-*
der to put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 20The
length *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty cu-
bits, and the height of it was twenty cubits. And he cov-
ered it with perfect gold, and he made an altar in front
of the oracle, and covered it with gold. 21And he covered
the whole house with gold, till he had finished *gilding* the
whole house. 22*The whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house*
was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23And he made in the oracle two cherubim of ten cubits
high. 24And the wing of one cherub was five cubits, and
his other wing was five cubits; ten cubits from the tip of
one wing to the tip of the other wing. 25Thus it was with
the other cherub, both were alike finished with one mea-
sure. 26And the height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits,

and so with the second cherub. 27And both the cherubim
were in the midst of the innermost part of the house; and
they spread out their wings, and one wing touched the
wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other
wall; and their wings in the midst of the house touched
each other. 28And he covered the cherubim with gold. 29He
engraved all the walls of the house round about with the
engraving of cherubim, and *he sculptured* palm trees with-
in and without *the house*. 30And he covered the floor of the
house within and without with gold. 31And for the door-
way of the oracle he made doors of juniper wood; *there*
were porches in a four-fold way. 32*So he made two doors of olive wood;*
and he carved on them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and
overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold on the cherubim, and on the palm
trees. 33*So also made he for the entrance of the temple door posts of olive wood, out*
of a fourth part of the wall; 34In both the doors *were* planks of fir;
the one door had two leaves and their hinges, and the oth-
er door had two leaves and turned *on hinges*, 35being carved
with cherubim, and *there were* palm trees and open flower
leaves, and it *was* overlaid with gold gilded upon the en-
graving. 36And he built the inner court, three rows of hewn
stones, and a row of wrought cedar round about, and he
made the curtain of the court of the porch of the house
that was in front of the temple. 37*In the fourth year was the foun-*
dation of the LORD's house laid, in the month Ziv. 38*In the eleventh year, in the*
month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all its
parts, and according to all its fashion. So was he seven years in building it.

—7—

1And Solomon built a house for himself in thirteen years.
2And he built the house with the wood of Lebanon; its
length *was* a hundred cubits, and its breadth *was* fifty cu-
bits, and its height *was* of thirty cubits, and *it was made*
with three rows of cedar pillars, and the pillars had side-
pieces of cedar. 3And he formed the house with chambers
above on the sides of the pillars, and the number of the
pillars *was* forty-five, 4and *there were* three chambers, and
space against space in three rows. 5And all the doors and
spaces formed like chambers *were* square, and from door
to door *was a correspondence* in three rows. 6And *he made*
the porch of the pillars, *they were* fifty *cubits* long and fifty
broad, the porch joining them in front; and the *other* pil-
lars and the thick beam *were* in front of the house by the
porches. 7And *there was* the Porch of Seats where he would
judge, the Porch of Judgment. 8And their house where he
would dwell *had* one court communicating with these ac-
cording to this work; and *he built* the house for the daugh-
ter of Pharaoh whom Solomon had taken, according to
this porch. 9All these *were* of costly stones, sculptured at
intervals within even from the foundation even to the top,
and outward to the great court, 10founded with large cost-
ly stones, stones of ten cubits and eight cubits *long*. 11And
above with costly stones, according to the measure of
hewn stones, and with cedars. 12*There were* three rows of
hewn *stones* round about the great hall, and a row of sculp-
tured cedar: and Solomon finished all his house. 13And
King Solomon sent, and took Hiram out of Tyre, 14the son
of a widow woman; and he *was* of the tribe of Naphtali,
and his father *was* a Tyrian; a worker in brass, and ac-
complished in art and skill and knowledge to work every
work in brass. And he was brought in to King Solomon,
and he wrought all the works. 15And he cast the two pillars
for the porch of the house: eighteen cubits *was* the height
of *each* pillar, and a circumference of fourteen cubits en-
compassed it, even the thickness of the pillar: the flutings
were four fingers *wide*, and thus *was* the other pillar *formed*.
16And he made two molded chapiters to put on the heads
of the pillars: five cubits *was* the height of one chapiter,
and five cubits *was* the height of the other chapiter. 17And
he made two ornaments of network to cover the chapiters
of the pillars; a net for one chapiter, and a net for the other
chapiter. 18And hanging work, two rows of bronze pome-
granates, formed with network, hanging work, row up-
on row: and thus he framed *the ornaments* for the second
chapiter. 19And on the heads of the pillars he made lily-
work against the porch, of four cubits, 20and a chamber
over both the pillars, and above the sides an addition *equal*
to the chamber in width. 21And he set up the pillars of
the porch of the temple; and he set up the one pillar, and
called its name Jachin: and he set up the second pillar, and
called its name Boaz. 22*On the top of the pillars was lily work: so was*
the work of the pillars finished. 23And he made the sea, ten cubits
from one rim to the other, the same was completely cir-
cular round about: its height *was* five cubits, and its cir-
cumference thirty-three cubits. 24And stays underneath
its rim round about compassed it ten cubits round. 25And
there were twelve oxen under the sea: three looking to the
north, and three looking to the west, and three looking to
the south, and three looking to the east: and all their hind
parts *were* inward, and the sea *was* above upon them. 26And
its rim *was* as the work of the rim of a cup, a lilyflower, and
the thickness of it *was* a span. 27And he made ten bronze
bases: five cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cu-
bits the breadth of it, and its height *was* six cubits. 28And
this work of the bases *was* formed with a border the them,
and *there was* a border between the ledges. 29And upon
their borders between the projection *were* lions, and ox-

en, and cherubim; and on the projections, even so above,
and also below *were* the places of lions and oxen, hanging
work. 30And *there were* four bronze wheels to one base; and
there were bronze bases, and their four sides *answering to*
them, side pieces under the bases. 31And *there were* axles in
the wheels under the base. 32And the height of one wheel
was a cubit and a half. 33And the work of the wheels *was*
as the work of chariot wheels: their axles, and their hubs,
and *the rest of* their work, *were* all of cast bronze. 34The four
side pieces were at the four corners of each base; its shoul-
ders *were formed* of the base. 35And on the top of the base
half a cubit *was* the size of it, *there was* a circle on the top of
the base, and *there was* the top of its spaces and its borders:
and it was open at the top of its spaces. 36And its borders
were cherubim, and lions, and palm trees, upright, each
was joined in front *and* within and round about. 37Accord-
ing to the same form he made all the ten bases, *even* one
order and one measure to all. 38And he made ten bronze
lavers, each laver containing forty baths, *and* measuring
four cubits, each laver *placed* on a several base throughout
the ten bases. 39And he put five bases on the right side
of the house, and five on the left side of the house. And
the sea was placed on the right side of the house eastward
in the direction of the south. 40And Hiram made the cal-
drons, and the pans, and the bowls; and Hiram finished
making all the works that he wrought for King Solomon
in the house of the Lord; 41two pillars and the wreathen
works of the pillars on the heads of the two pillars; and
the two networks to cover both the wreathen works of
the flutings that were upon the pillars. 42The four hun-
dred pomegranates for both the networks, two rows of
pomegranates for one network, to cover both the wrea-
then works of the bases belonging to both pillars. 43And
the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases. 44And one
sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea. 45And the caldrons,
and pans, and bowls, and all the furniture, which Hiram
made for King Solomon for the house of the Lord; and
there were forty-eight pillars of the house of the king and of
the house of the Lord; all the works of the king which Hi-
ram made were entirely of brass. 46In the country round
about the Jordan did he cast them, in the clay land be-
tween Succhoth and Zaretan. 47There was no reckoning of
the brass of which he made all these works, from the very
great abundance, there was no end of the weight of the
brass. 48And King Solomon took the furniture which *Hi-*
ram made for the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and
the golden table of showbread. 49And *he put* the five lamp-
tands on the left, and five on the right in front of the ora-
cle, *being* of pure gold, and the lampstands, and the lamps,
and the snuffers of gold. 50And *there* the porches*were made*,
and the nails, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the gold-
en censers, of pure gold: and the panels of the doors of
the innermost part of the house, *even* the Holy of Holies,
and the golden doors of the temple. 51So the work of the
house of the Lord which Solomon wrought was finished;
and Solomon brought in the holy things of David his fa-
ther, and all the holy things of Solomon. He put the silver,
and the gold, and the furniture into the treasures of the
house of the Lord.

—8—

1And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building
the house of the Lord and his own house after twenty
years, that King Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel
in Zion, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of
the City of David, this is Zion, 2in the month of Ethanim.
3And the priests took up the ark, 4and the tabernacle of
testimony, and the holy furniture that was in the taberna-
cle of testimony. 5And the king and all Israel *were occupied*
before the ark, sacrificing sheep *and* oxen, without num-
ber. 6And the priests bring in the ark into its place, into
the oracle of the house, even into the Holy of Holies, un-
der the wings of the cherubim. 7For the cherubim spread
out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim
covered the ark and its holy things above. 8And the holy
poles projected, and the ends of the holy poles appeared
out of the holy places in front of the oracle, and were not
seen outside. 9There was nothing in the ark except the
two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant which
Moses put *there* in Horeb, which *tablets* the Lord made *as*
a covenant with the children of Israel in their going forth
from the land of Egypt. 10And it came to pass when the
priests departed out of the holy place, that the cloud filled
the house. 11And the priests could not stand to minister be-
cause of the cloud, because the glory of the Lord filled the
house. 12*Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said that he would dwell in the*
thick darkness. 13*I have surely built you a house of habitation, a place for you to*
dwell in forever." 14And the king turned his face, and the king
blessed all Israel, (and the whole assembly of Israel stood)
15and he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel today, who
spoke by His mouth concerning David my father, and has
fulfilled it with his hands, saying, 16From the day that I
brought out My people Israel out of Egypt, I have not cho-
sen a city in *any* one tribe of Israel to build a house, so
that My name should be there, but I chose Jerusalem that
My name should be there, and I chose David to be over
My people Israel. 17And it was in the heart of my father

to build a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel.
18And the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it
came into your heart to build a house for My name, you
did well that it came upon your heart. 19Nevertheless you
shall not build the house, but your son that has proceeded
out of your bowels, he shall build the house for My name.
20And the Lord has confirmed the word that He spoke, and
I have risen up in the place of my father David, and I have
sat down on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spoke, and
I have built the house to the name of the Lord God of Is-
rael. 21And I have set there a place for the ark, in which is
the covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made with our
fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22And Solomon stood up in front of the altar before all the
congregation of Israel; and he spread out his hands to-
ward heaven, 23and he said: Lord God of Israel, there is
no God like You in heaven above and on the earth be-
low, keeping covenant and mercy with Your servant who
walks before You with all his heart; 24which You have kept
toward Your servant David my father; for You have spo-
ken by Your mouth and You have fulfilled it with Your
hands, as *it is* this day. 25And now, O Lord God of Israel,
keep for Your servant David my father, *the promises* which
You have spoken to him, saying, There shall not be tak-
en from you a man sitting before Me on the throne of Is-
rael, provided only your children shall take heed to their
ways, to walk before Me as you has walked before Me.
26And now, O Lord God of Israel, let Your word to David
my father be confirmed, I pray. 27But will God indeed
dwell with men upon the earth? If the heaven and heav-
en of heavens will not suffice You, how much less even
this house which I have built for Your name? 28Yet, O Lord
God of Israel, You shall look upon my petition, to hear the
prayer which Your servant prays to You in Your presence
this day, 29that Your eyes may be open toward this house
day and night, even toward the place which You said, My
name shall be there, to hear the prayer which Your servant
prays at this place day and night. 30And You shall hearken
to the prayer of Your servant, and of Your people Israel,
which they shall pray toward this place; and You shall hear
in Your dwelling place in heaven, and You shall do and
be gracious. 31Whatsoever trespasses anyone shall commit
against his neighbour, and if he shall take upon him an
oath so that he should swear, and he shall come and make
confession before Your altar in this house, 32then shall You
hear from heaven, and do, and You shall judge Your peo-
ple Israel, that the wicked should be condemned, to rec-
ompense his way upon his head; and to justify the right-
eous, to give to him according to his righteousness.
33When Your people Israel falls before enemies, because
they shall sin against You, and they shall return and con-
fess to Your name, and they shall pray and supplicate in
this house, 34then shall You hear from heaven, and be gra-
cious to the sins of Your people Israel, and You shall re-
store them to the land which You gave to their fathers.
35When the heavens are restrained, and there is no rain,
because they shall sin against You, and they shall pray to-
ward this place, and they shall make confession to Your
name, and shall turn from their sins when You shall have
humbled them, 36then You shall hear from heaven, and be
merciful to the sins of Your servant and of Your people
Israel; for You shall show them the good way to walk in
it, and You shall give rain upon the earth which You have
given to Your people for an inheritance. 37If there should
be famine, if there should be death, because there should
be blasting, locust, or if there be mildew, and if their ene-
my oppress them in one of their cities, *with regard to* every
calamity, every trouble, 38every prayer, every supplication
whatever shall be made by any man, as they shall know
each the plague of his heart, and shall spread abroad his
hands to this house, 39then shall You hearken from heav-
en, out of Your established dwelling place, and shall be
merciful, and shall do, and recompense to *every* man ac-
cording to his ways, as You shall know his heart, for You
alone know the heart of all the children of men; 40that
they may fear You all the days that they live upon the
land, which You have given to our fathers. 41And for the
stranger who is not of Your people, 42when they shall come
and pray toward this place, 43then shall You hear *them*
from heaven, out of Your established dwelling place, and
You shall do according to all that the stranger shall call
upon You for, that all the nations may know Your name,
and fear You, as *do* Your people Israel, and may know that
Your name has been called on this house which I have
built. 44*If it be* that Your people shall go forth to war against
their enemies in the way by which You shall turn them,
and pray in the name of the Lord toward the city which
You have chosen, and the house which I have built for
Your name, 45then shall You hear from heaven their sup-
plication and their prayer, and shall execute judgment for
them. 46*If it be* that they shall sin against You, (for there is
not a man who will not sin) and You shall bring them and
deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take
them captive shall carry *them* to a land far or near, 47and
they shall turn their hearts in the land where they have
been carried captives, and turn in the land of their so-
journing, and supplicate You, saying, We have sinned, we
have done unjustly, we have transgressed, 48and they shall
turn to You with all their heart, and with all their soul, in
the land of their enemies where You have carried them

captives, and shall pray to You toward their land which
You have given to their fathers, and the city which You
have chosen, and the house which I have built for Your
name; 49then shall You hear from heaven, Your established
dwelling place, 50and You shall be merciful to their un-
righteousness in which they have trespassed against You,
and according to all their transgressions that they have
transgressed against You, and You shall cause them to be
pitied before them that carried them captives, and they
shall have compassion on them; 51for *they are* Your people
and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of the land
of Egypt, out of the midst of the iron furnace. 52And let
Your eyes and Your ears be opened to the supplication of
Your servant, and to the supplication of Your people Is-
rael, to hearken to them in all things for which they shall
call upon You, 53because You have set them apart for an in-
heritance to Yourself out of all the nations of the earth, as
You spoke by the hand of Your servant Moses, when You
brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, O Lord God.
Then Solomon spoke concerning the house, when he had
finished building it; He manifested the sun in the heav-
en. The Lord said He would dwell in darkness; build my
house, a beautiful house for yourself to dwell in anew. Be-
hold, is not this written in the Book of the Song? 54And
it came to pass when Solomon had finished praying to
the Lord all this prayer and supplication, that he rose up
from before the altar of the Lord, *after* having knelt upon
his knees, and his hands *were* spread out towards heaven.
55And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel
with a loud voice, saying, 56Blessed *be* the Lord this day,
who has given rest to His people Israel, according to all
that He said: there has not failed one word among all His
good words which He spoke by the hand of His servant
Moses. 57May the Lord our God be with us, as He was with
our fathers; let Him not desert us nor turn from us, 58that
He may turn our hearts toward Him to walk in all His
ways, and to keep all His commandments and His ordi-
nances, which He commanded our fathers. 59And let these
words, which I have prayed before the Lord our God, *be*
near to the Lord our God day and night, to maintain the
cause of Your servant, and the cause of Your people Israel
forever, 60that all the nations of the earth may know that
the Lord God, He *is* God, and there is no other. 61And let
our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk cir-
cumspectly in all His ordinances, and to keep His com-
mandments, as at this day. 62And the king and all the chil-
dren of Israel offered sacrifice before the Lord. 63And King
Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace offering which
he sacrificed to the Lord, twenty-two thousand oxen, and
a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the king and
all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord.
64In that day the king consecrated the middle of the court
in the front of the house of the Lord; for there he offered
the whole burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the fat of
the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which was
before the Lord *was too* small to bear the whole burnt of-
fering and the sacrifices of peace offerings. 65So Solomon
kept the feast in that day, and all Israel with him, even a
great assembly from the entering in of Hamath to the riv-
er of Egypt, before the Lord our God in the house which he
built, eating and drinking, and rejoicing before the Lord
our God for seven days. 66And on the eighth day he sent
the people away; and they blessed the king, and each de-
parted to his tent rejoicing, and *their* hearts *were* glad be-
cause of the good things which the Lord had done for His
servant David, and for Israel His people.

—9—

1And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building
the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the
work of Solomon, whatever he wished to perform, 2that
the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time, as He ap-
peared in Gibeon. 3And the Lord said to him, I have heard
the voice of your prayer, and your supplication which you
have made before Me. I have done for you according to
all your prayer; I have hallowed this house which you have
built to put My name there forever, and My eyes and My
heart shall be there always. 4And if you will walk before
Me as David your father walked, in holiness of heart and
uprightness, and so as to do according to all that I com-
manded him, and shall keep My ordinances and My com-
mandments, 5then will I establish the throne of your king-
dom in Israel forever, as I spoke to David your father, say-
ing, There shall not fail you a man to rule in Israel. 6But if
you or your children do in any wise revolt from Me, and do
not keep My commandments and My ordinances, which
Moses set before you, and you go and serve other gods,
and worship them; 7then I will cut off Israel from the land
which I have given them, and this house which I have con-
secrated to My name I will cast out of My sight; and Is-
rael shall be a desolation and a by-word to all nations.
8And this house, which is high, shall be *so that* everyone
that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall hiss; and they
shall say, Why has the Lord done thus to this land, and
to this house? 9And *men* shall say, Because they forsook
the Lord their God, who brought out their fathers from
Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and they attached
themselves to strange gods, and worshipped them, and

served them; therefore the Lord has brought this evil upon
them. 10*During* twenty years in which Solomon was build-
ing the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the house
of the king, 11Hiram king of Tyre helped Solomon with
cedar wood, and fir wood, and with gold, and all that he
wished for. Then the king gave Hiram twenty cities in the
land of Galilee. 12So Hiram departed from Tyre, and went
into Galilee to see the cities which Solomon gave to him;
and they pleased him not. And he said, 13What *are* these
cities which you have given me, brother? And he called
them Boundary until this day. 14And Hiram brought to
Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold. 15This was
the arrangement of the provision which King Solomon
fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the house of
the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to for-
tify the City of David, and Assyria, and Migdol, and Gez-
er, and Beth Horon the upper, and Jethermath, and all
the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horse-
men, and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed
to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, 16*Pharaoh king of Egypt
had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites
who lived in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter, Solomon's wife.
17Solomon built Gezer, and Beth Horon the lower, 18and Baalath, and Tamar in the
wilderness, in the land, 19and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and the cities
for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired
to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
dominion.* 20so that none of the people should rule over him
that was left of the Hittite and the Amorite, and the Per-
izzite and the Canaanite, and the Hivite and the Jebusite,
and the Girgashite, who were not of the children of Israel,
their descendants who had been left with him in the land,
whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy; and
Solomon made them tributaries until this day. 21*their children
who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able ut-
terly to destroy, of them Solomon raised a levy of bondservants to this day.* 22But
of the children of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they
were the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and cap-
tains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots,
and his horsemen. 23*These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's
work, five hundred fifty, who bore rule over the people who laboured in the work.*
24Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out
of the City of David into his house which he built for him-
self in those days, 25*Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on
the altar which he built to the LORD three times a year, burning incense with them,
on the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.* 26even that
for which King Solomon built a ship in Ezion Geber near
Elath on the shore of the extremity of the sea in the land
of Edom. 27And Hiram sent in the ship together with the
servants of Solomon servants of his own, mariners to row,
men acquainted with the sea. 28And they came to Ophir,
and took from there a hundred and twenty talents of gold,
and brought them to King Solomon.

—10—

1Now the queen of Sheba heard of the name of Solomon,
and the name of the Lord, and she came to test him with
riddles. 2And she came to Jerusalem with a very great
company. And *there came* camels bearing spices, and very
much gold, and precious stones: and she came in to
Solomon, and told him all that was in her heart. 3And
Solomon answered all her questions. And there was not
a question overlooked by the king which he did not an-
swer her. 4And the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of
Solomon, and the house which he built, 5and the provi-
sion of Solomon and the sitting of his attendants, and the
standing of his servants, and his clothing, and his cup-
bearers, and his whole burnt offering which he offered in
the house of the Lord, and she was utterly amazed. 6And
she said to King Solomon, *It was* a true report which I
heard in my land of your words and your wisdom. 7But I
did not believe those that told it to me, until I came and
my eyes saw: and behold, the words as they reported to
me are not the half *of it*; you have exceeded in goodness
all the report which I heard in my land. 8Blessed *are* your
wives, blessed *are* these your servants who stand before
you continually, who hear all your wisdom. 9Blessed be the
Lord your God, who has taken pleasure in you, to set you
upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord loved Israel
to establish *him* forever; and He has made you king over
them, to execute judgment with justice, and in their caus-
es. 10And she gave to Solomon a hundred and twenty tal-
ents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones;
there had not come any other spices so abundant as those
which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon. 11And
the ships of Hiram which brought the gold from Ophir,
brought very much hewn timber and precious stones.
12And the king made the hewn timber *into* buttresses of
the house of the Lord and the king's house, and lyres and
harps for singers; such hewn timber had not come upon
the earth, nor have been seen anywhere until this day.
13And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she
desired, whatsoever she asked, besides all that he had giv-
en her by the hand of King Solomon. And she returned,
and came into her own land, she and her servants. 14And
the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was
six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold. 15Besides the
tributes of them that were subjects, both merchants and
all the kings of the *country* beyond *the river*, and of the

princess of the land. 16And Solomon made three hundred
spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold were
upon one spear. 17And three hundred shields of beaten
gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield. And the
king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18And
the king made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure
gold. 19The throne *had* six steps, and calves in bold relief to
the throne behind it, and sidepieces on either hand of the
place of the seat, and two lions standing by the sidepieces,
20and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on either
side: it was not so done *like that* in any *other* kingdom.
21And all the vessels made by Solomon *were* of gold, and the
lavers *were* golden, and all the vessels of the house of the
forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; there was no silver,
for it was not accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22For
Solomon had a ship of Tarshish in the sea with the ships of
Hiram; one ship came to the king every three years out of
Tarshish, *laden with* gold and silver, and wrought stones,
and hewn stones. This was the arrangement of the provi-
sion which King Solomon fetched to build the house of the
Lord, and the house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem,
and the citadel; to fortify the City of David, and Assyria,
and Migdol, and Gezer, and Beth Horon the upper, and
Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the
cities of the horsemen, and the fortification of Solomon
which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the
land, so that none of the people should rule over him that
was left of the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite

and the Canaanite and the Hivite and the Jebusite and
the Girgashite, who were not of the children of Israel,
their descendants who had been left with him in the land,
whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy. And
Solomon made them tributaries until this day. But of the
children of Israel Solomon made nothing, for they were
the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and captains of
the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his
horsemen. 23And Solomon increased beyond all the kings
of the earth in wealth and wisdom. 24And all the kings of
the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wis-
dom which the Lord *had* put into his heart. 25And every-
one their own gifts, vessels of gold, articles of clothing, ar-
mor, spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26And
Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and
twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the cities
of his chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem. And he
ruled over all the kings from the river to the land of the
Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. 27And the king
made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and he made
cedars as the sycamores in the plain for multitude. 28And
the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen *was* also out of
Egypt, and the king's merchants *were* of Keveh; and they
received them out of Keveh at a price. 29And that which
proceeded out of Egypt went up *thus, even* a chariot for a
hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for fifty *shekels* of sil-
ver; and thus for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings
of Syria, they came out by sea.

—11—

1And King Solomon was a lover of women. And he took
strange women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh,
Moabite and Ammonite women, Syrians and Edomites,
Hittites and Amorites; 2of the nations concerning whom
the Lord forbade the children of Israel, *saying*, You shall
not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you,
lest they turn away your hearts after their idols; Solomon
clung to these in love. 3And he had seven hundred wives,
princesses, and three hundred concubines. And the
strange women turned away his heart after their gods.
4And it came to pass in the time of Solomon's old age, that
his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the
heart of David his father. 5For Solomon went after Ash-
toreth, the abomination of the Sidonians. 6And Solomon
did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he went
not after the Lord, as David his father. 7Then Solomon
built a high place to Chemosh the idol of Moab, and to
their king the idol of the children of Ammon. 8And thus
he acted towards all his strange wives, who burnt incense
and sacrificed to their idols. 9And the Lord was angry
with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the
Lord God of Israel, who had appeared twice to him, 10and
charged him concerning this matter, by no means to go
after other gods, but to take heed to do what the Lord God
commanded him; neither was his heart perfect with the
Lord, according to the heart of David his father. 11And the
Lord said to Solomon, Because it has been thus with you,
and you has not kept My commandments and My ordi-
nances which I commanded you, I will surely tear your
kingdom out of your hand, and give it to your servant.
12Only in your days I will not do it for the sake of David
your father; *but* I will take it out of the hand of your son.
13Only I will not take away the whole kingdom; I will give
one tribe to your son for David My servant's sake, and for
the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen. 14And
the Lord raised up and enemy to Solomon, Hadad the
Edomite, and Esrom son of Eliadae who *dwelt* in Ramah,
and Hadadezer, king of Zobah his master (and men gath-
ered to him, and he was head of the conspiracy, and he
seized on Damasec), and they were adversaries to Israel

all the days of Solomon: and Hadad the Edomite *was* of the
royal seed in Edom. 15And it happened, that while David
was utterly destroying Edom, while Joab captain of the
army was going to bury the dead, when they slew every
male in Edom; 16(for Joab and all Israel abode there six
months in Edom, until he utterly destroyed every male in
Edom) 17that Hadad ran away, he and all the Edomites of
the servants of his father with him; and they went into
Egypt; and Hadad *was then* a little child. 18And there rose
up men out of the city of Midian, and they come to Paran,
and they took men with them, and came to Pharaoh king
of Egypt. And Hadad went in to Pharaoh, and he gave
him a house, and appointed him provisions. 19And Hadad
found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave
him his wife's sister in marriage, the elder sister of Tah-
penes. 20And the sister of Tahpenes bore to him, *even* to
Hadad, Genubath her son; and Tahpenes brought him up
in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh, and Genubath was in
the midst of the sons of Pharaoh. 21And Hadad heard in
Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the
captain of the army was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh,
Let me go, and I will return to my country. 22And Pharaoh
said to Hadad, What do you lack here with me, that be-
hold, you seek to depart to your country? And Hadad said
to him, By all means let me go. 23*God raised up an adversary to him,
Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.* 24*He
gathered men to him, and became captain over a troop, when David killed them
of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and lived therein, and reigned in Damas-
cus.* 25So Hadad returned to his country. This *is* the mis-
chief which Hadad did, and he was a bitter enemy of Is-
rael, and he reigned in the land of Edom. 26And Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, the Ephrathite of Zereda, the son of a
widow, *was* servant of Solomon. 27And this was the oc-
casion of his lifting up *his* hands against King Solomon.
Now King Solomon built the citadel, and he completed the
fortification of the City of David his father. 28And the man
Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw the young
man, that he was active, and he set him over the levies of
the house of Joseph. 29And it came to pass at that time,
that Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and Ahijah the
Shilonite, the prophet, found him in the road, and caused
him to turn aside out of the way. And Ahijah was clothed
with a new garment, and those two *were* alone in the field.
30And Ahijah laid hold of his new garment that was upon
him, and tore it *into* twelve pieces. 31And he said to Jer-
oboam, Take to yourself ten pieces, for thus says the Lord
God of Israel: Behold, I tear the kingdom out of the hand
of Solomon, and will give you ten tribes. 32Yet he shall
have two tribes, for the sake of My servant David, and for
the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out
of all the tribes of Israel. 33Because he forsook Me, and
sacrificed to Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians,
and to Chemosh, and to the idols of Moab, and to their
king the abomination of the children of Ammon, and he
walked not in My ways, to do that which was right before
Me, as David his father *did*. 34However, I will not take the
whole kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly re-
sist him all the days of his life,) for the sake of My ser-
vant David, whom I have chosen. 35But I will take the king-
dom out of the hand of his son, and give you ten tribes.
36But to his son I will give the two *remaining* tribes, that
My servant David may have an establishment continual-
ly before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen
for Myself, to put My name there. 37And I will take you,
and you shall reign as your soul desires, and you shall be
king over Israel. 38And it shall come to pass, if you will
keep all the commandments that I shall give you, and will
walk in My ways, and do that which is right before Me,
to keep My ordinances and My commandments, as David
My servant did, that I will be with you, and will build
you a sure house, as I built to David. 39*I will for this afflict the
seed of David, but not forever.'"* 40And Solomon sought to slay Jer-
oboam; but he arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king
of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until Solomon died. 41And
the rest of the history of Solomon, and all that he did,
and all his wisdom, behold, are not these things written
in the book of the life of Solomon? 42And the days *during*
which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *were*
forty years. 43And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they
buried him in the City of David his father. And it came to
pass when Jeroboam son of Nebat heard *of it*, even while
he was yet in Egypt as he fled from the face of Solomon
and dwelt in Egypt, he straightway came into his own city,
into the land of Sarira in the mount of Ephraim. And King
Solomon slept with his fathers, and Rehoboam his son
reigned in his place.

—12—

1And King Rehoboam went to Shechem; 2for all Israel was
coming to Shechem to make him king. 3And the people
spoke to King Rehoboam, saying, Your father made our
yoke heavy; 4but lighten somewhat of the hard service of
your father, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us,
and we will serve you. 5And he said to them, Depart for
three days, and return to me. And they departed. 6Then
the king referred *the matter* to the elders, who stood before
Solomon his father while he was yet living, saying, How
do you advise that I should answer this people? 7And they

spoke to him, saying, If you will this day be a servant
to this people, and serve them, and speak to them good
words, then will they be your servants continually. 8But he
forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave him,
and consulted with the young men who were brought up
with him, who stood in his presence. 9And he said to them,
What counsel do you give? And what shall I answer to this
people who speak to me, saying, Lighten somewhat of the
yoke which your father has put upon us? 10And the young
men who had been brought up with him, who stood be-
fore his face, spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you say to
this people who have spoken to you, saying, Your father
made our yoke heavy, and would you now lighten it from
off us. Thus shall say to them: My little *finger shall be* thick-
er than my father's loins. 11And whereas my father put a
heavy yoke on you, I also will add to your yoke: my fa-
ther chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with
scorpions. 12And all Israel came to King Rehoboam on the
third day, as the king spoke to them, saying, Return to
me on the third day. 13And the king answered the people
harshly. And Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old
men which they counseled him. 14And he spoke to them
according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My fa-
ther made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke;
my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise
you with scorpions. 15And the king hearkened not to the
people, because the change was from the Lord, that He
might establish His word which He spoke by Ahijah the
Shilonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16And all
Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them. And the
people answered the king, saying, What portion have we
in David? Neither have we any inheritance in the son of
Jesse. Depart, O Israel, to your tents; now feed your own
house, David. 17So Israel departed to his tents. 18And the
king sent Adoniram who was over the tribute; and they
stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam
made haste to rise and flee to Jerusalem. 19So Israel re-
belled against the house of David until this day. 20And it
came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had re-
turned out of Egypt, that they sent and called him to the
assembly, and they made him king over Israel; and none
followed the house of David except the tribe of Judah and
Benjamin only. 21And Rehoboam went into Jerusalem, and
he assembled the congregation of Judah, and the tribe of
Benjamin, a hundred and twenty thousand young men,
warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to recover
the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22And the
word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, say-
ing, 23Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Ju-
dah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to
the remnant of the people, saying, 24Thus says the Lord:
You shall not go up, neither shall you fight with your
brethren the sons of Israel. Return each man to his own
home, for this thing is from Me. And they hearkened to
the word of the Lord, and they ceased from going up, ac-
cording to the word of the Lord. So King Solomon slept
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the
City of David; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his place
in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Naanan, daughter of Ana son of Naas
king of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was
evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of
David his father. And there was a man of Mount Ephraim,
a servant to Solomon, and his name *was* Jeroboam; and
the name of his mother *was* Sarira, a harlot; and Solomon
made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph. And he
built for Solomon Sarira in Mount Ephraim; and he had
three hundred chariots of horses. He built the citadel with
the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the City of
David, and aspired to the kingdom. And Solomon sought
to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Shishak king
of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died. And Jer-
oboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead; and he
spoke in the ears of Shishak king of Egypt, saying, Let me
go, and I will depart into my land. And Shishak said to
him, Ask any request, and I will grant it you. And Shishak
gave to Jeroboam Ano the eldest sister of Tahpenes his
wife, to be his wife. She was great among the daughters
of the king, and she bore to Jeroboam Abia his son. And
Jeroboa said to Shishak, Let me indeed go, and I will de-
part. And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into
the land of Sarira that was in Mount Ephraim, and there
the whole tribe of Ephraim assembled, and Jeroboam built
a fortress there. And his young child was sick with a very
severe sickness; and Jeroboam went to inquire concern-
ing the child. And he said to Ano his wife, Arise, go, in-
quire of God concerning the child, whether he shall recov-
er from his sickness. Now there was a man in Selom, and
his name *was* Ahijah. And he was sixty years old, and the
word of the Lord *was* with him. And Jeroboam said to his
wife, Arise, and take in your hand loaves for the man of
God, and cakes for his children, and grapes and a pot of
honey. And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread,
and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey, for Ahi-
jah. And the man *was* old, and his eyes were dim, so that
he could not see. And she arose up from Sarira and went.
And it came to pass when she had come into the city of
Ahijah the Shilonite, that Ahijah said to his servant, Go out
now to meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and you shall say

to her, Come in, and stand not *still*; for thus says the Lord: I send grievous tidings to you. And Ano went in to the man of God; and Achia said to her, Why have you brought me bread and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus says the Lord: Behold, you shall depart from Me, and it shall come to pass when you have entered into the city, into Sarira, that your maidens shall come out to meet you, and shall say to you, The child is dead; for thus says the Lord: Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of Jeroboam in the city, *them* the dogs shall eat, and him that has died in the field shall the birds of the air eat, and he shall lament for the child, *saying*, Woe is *me*, Lord! For there has been found in him some good thing touching the Lord. And the woman departed, when she heard this. And it came to pass as she entered into Sarira, that the child died; and there came forth a wailing to meet *her*. And Jeroboam went to Shechem in Mount Ephraim, and assembled there the tribes of Israel; and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up there. And the word of the Lord came to Samaias son of Enlami, saying, Take to yourself a new garment which has not gone into the water, and tear it *into* twelve pieces; and you shall give *some* to Jeroboam, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Take to yourself ten pieces to cover you. And Jeroboam took *them*. And Samaias said, Thus says the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel. And the people said to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, Your father made his yoke heavy upon us, and made the meat of his table heavy; and now you shall lighten them upon us, and we will serve you. And Rehoboam said to the people, Wait three days, and I will return an answer. And Rehoboam said, Bring in to me the elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day. So Rehoboam spoke in their ears, as the people sent to him to *say*; and the elders of the people said, Thus the people have spoken to you. And Rehoboam rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not. And he sent and brought in those who had been brought up with him; and he said to them, Thus and thus has the people sent to me to say; and they that had been brought up with him said, Thus shall you speak to the people, saying, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins; my father scourged you with whips, but I will rule you with scorpions. And the saying pleased Rehoboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counseled him. And all the people spoke as one man, everyone to his neighbour, and they cried out all together, saying, We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel, everyone; for this man *is* not for a prince or a ruler over us. And all the people were dispersed from Shechem, and they departed everyone to his tent. And Rehoboam strengthened himself and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem. And the whole tribe of Judah followed him, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. And it came to pass at the beginning of the year, that Rehoboam gathered all the men of Judah and Benjamin, and went up to fight with Jeroboam at Shechem. And the word of the Lord came to Samaeas the man of God, saying, Speak to Rehoboam king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus says the Lord: You shall not go up, neither shall you fight with your brethren the sons of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from Me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and ceased to go up, according to the word of the Lord. 25And Jeroboam built Shechem in Mount Ephraim and dwelt in it, and went forth from there and built Penuel. 26And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold, now the kingdom will return to the house of David. 27If this people shall go up to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then the heart of the people will return to their lord, and to their master, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me. 28And the king took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said to the people, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold, *here are* your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 29And he put one in Bethel, and he put the other in Dan. 30And this thing became a sin; and the people went before one as far as Dan, and left the house of the Lord. 31And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. 32And Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast in the land of Judah; 33and went up to the altar which he made in Bethel to sacrifice to the heifers which he made, and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. And he went up to the altar which he had made, on the fifteenth dy in the eighth month, at the feast which he devised out of his own heart; and he made a feast to the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to sacrifice.

—13—

1And behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the Lord to Bethel, and Jeroboam stood at the altar to sacrifice. 2And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus says the Lord: Behold, a son is *to be* born to the house of David, Josiah by name; and he shall offer upon you the priests

of the high places, *even* of them that sacrifice upon you,
and *he* shall burn men's bones upon you. 3And in that day
one shall give a sign, saying, This *is* the word which the
Lord has spoken, saying, Behold, the altar shall be split
apart, and the fatness upon it shall be poured out. 4And
it came to pass when King Jeroboam heard the words of
the man of God who called on the altar that was in Bethel,
that the king stretched forth his hand from the altar, sa-
ying, Take hold of him. And behold, his hand which he
stretched forth against him withered, and he could not
draw it back to himself. 5And the altar was split apart, and
the fatness was poured out from the altar, according to
the sign which the man of God gave by the word of the
Lord. 6And King Jeroboam said to the man of God, In-
treat the Lord your God, and let my hand be restored to
me. And the man of God intreated the Lord, and He re-
stored the king's hand to him, and it became as before.
7And the king said to the man of God, Enter with me into
the house, and dine, and I will give you a gift. 8And the
man of God said to the king, If you should give me half
of your house, I would not go in with you, neither will I
eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place; for thus
the Lord charged me by *His* word, saying, 9Eat no bread,
and drink no water, and return not by the way in which
you came. 10So he departed by another way, and returned
not by the way in which he came to Bethel. 11And there
dwelt an old prophet in Bethel. And his sons came and
told him all the works that the man of God did on that
day in Bethel, and the words which he spoke to the king.
And they turned the face of their father. 12And their father
spoke to them, saying, Which way did he go? And his sons
showed him the way by which the man of God who came
out of Judah went up. 13And he said to his sons, Saddle me
the donkey. So they saddled his donkey, and he mounted
it, 14and went after the man of God, and found him sitting
under an oak. And he said to him, Are you the man of God
that came out of Judah? And he said to him, I *am*. 15And
he said to him, Come with me, and eat bread. 16And he
said, I shall not by any means be able to return with you,
neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this
place. 17For thus the Lord commanded me by *His* word,
saying, Eat not bread there, and drink not water, and re-
turn not by the way in which you came. 18And he said to
him, I also am a prophet as you *are*; and an angel spoke
to me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back to

you into your house, and let him eat bread and drink wa-
ter; but he lied to him. 19And he brought him back, and
he ate bread and drank water in his house. 20And it came
to pass while they were sitting at the table, that the word
of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him back;
21and he spoke to the man of God that came out of Judah,
saying, Thus says the Lord: Because you have resisted the
word of the Lord, and have not kept the commandment
which the Lord your God has commanded you, 22but have
returned, and eaten bread and drunk water in the place
of which He spoke to you, saying, You shall not eat bread,
and shall not drink water; *therefore* your body shall by no
means enter into the tomb of your fathers. 23And it came
to pass after he had eaten bread and drunk water, that he
saddled the donkey for him, and he turned and departed.
24And a lion found him on the road, and killed him; and his
body was cast out in the road, and the donkey was stand-
ing by it, and the lion *also* was standing by the body. 25And
behold, men *were* passing by, and saw the corpse cast out
in the road, and the lion was standing near the carcass.
And they went in and spoke *of it* in the city where the old
prophet dwelt. 26And *the prophet* that turned him back out
of the road heard, and said, This is the man of God who re-
belled against the word of the Lord. 27*He spoke to his sons, saying,
"Saddle the donkey for me." They saddled it.* 28And he went and found
the body cast in the road, and the donkey and the lion
were standing by the body. And the lion had not devoured
the body of the man of God, and had not torn the don-
key. 29And the prophet took up the body of the man of God,
and laid it on his donkey. And the prophet brought him
back to his city, to bury him in his own tomb, 30and they
mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, brother. 31And it came to
pass after he had lamented him, that he spoke to his sons,
saying, Whenever I die, bury me in this tomb in which the
man of God is buried; lay me by his bones, that my bones
may be preserved with his bones. 32For the word will sure-
ly come to pass which he spoke by the word of the Lord
against the altar in Bethel, and against the high houses in
Samaria. 33And after this Jeroboam turned not from his
sin, but he turned and made some of the people priests of
the *high places*. Whoever would, he consecrated him, and
he became a priest for the high places. 34And this thing be-
came sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to its destruction
and its removal from the face of the earth.

—14—

1At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2Jeroboam said to his wife, "Please get up and disguise yourself, that you won't be recognised as the wife of Jeroboam. Go to Shiloh. Behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3Take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the child." 4Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahi-

jah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5The
LORD said to Ahijah, "Behold, the wife of Jeroboam comes to inquire of you con-
cerning her son; for he is sick. Thus and thus you shall tell her; for it will be, when
she comes in, that she will pretend to be another woman." 6It was so, when Ahi-
jah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come
in, you wife of Jeroboam! Why do you pretend to be another? For I am sent to you
with heavy news. 7Go, tell Jeroboam, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "Be-
cause I exalted you from among the people, and made you prince over my people
Israel, 8and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it you; and
yet you have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who
followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in my eyes, 9but
have done evil above all who were before you, and have gone and made you other
gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and have cast me behind your
back: 10therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and will cut
off from Jeroboam everyone who urinates on a wall, he who is shut up and he who
is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a
man sweeps away dung, until it is all gone. 11He who dies of Jeroboam in the city
shall the dogs eat; and he who dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat: for
the LORD has spoken it.'" 12Arise therefore, and go to your house. When your feet
enter into the city, the child shall die. 13All Israel shall mourn for him, and bury
him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found
some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.
14Moreover the LORD will raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the
house of Jeroboam. This is day! What? Even now. 15For the LORD will strike Is-
rael, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Israel out of this good
land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because
they have made their Asherah poles, provoking the LORD to anger. 16He will give
Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he has sinned, and with which he
has made Israel to sin." 17Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah.
As she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. 18All Israel buried him,
and mourned for him, according to the LORD's word, which he spoke by his ser-
vant Ahijah the prophet. 19The rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he fought, and how
he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is-
rael. 20The days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept

with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his place. 21And Rehoboam
son of Solomon ruled over Judah. Rehoboam was forty-
one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sev-
enteen years in the city of Jerusalem, which the Lord chose
to put His name there out of all the tribes of Israel. And his
mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. 22And Re-
hoboam did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he provoked
Him in all the things which their fathers did in their sins
which they sinned. 23And they built for themselves high
places, and pillars, and *planted* groves on every high hill,
and under every shady tree. 24And there was a conspira-
cy in the land, and they did according to all the abomina-
tions of the nations which the Lord removed from before
the children of Israel. 25And it came to pass in the fifth
year of the reign of Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt
came up against Jerusalem; 26and took all the treasures
of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's
house, and the golden spears which David took out of the
hand of the sons of Adrazar king of Sheba, and brought
them into Jerusalem, even all that he took, *and* the gold-
en shields which Solomon had made, *and carried them away*
into Egypt. 27And King Rehoboam made bronze shields in
place of them. And the chiefs of the body guard, who kept
the gate of the house of the king, were placed in charge
over them. 28And it came to pass when the king went into
the house of the Lord, that the body guard took them up,
and fixed them in the chamber of the body guard. 29And
the rest of the history of Rehoboam, and all that he did,
behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 30And there was war between Re-
hoboam and Jeroboam continually. 31And Rehoboam slept
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the
City of David: and Abijam his son reigned in his place.

—15—

1And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of
Nebat, Abijam son of Rehoboam reigned over Judah. 2And
he reigned three years over Jerusalem; and his mother's
name *was* Maachah, daughter of Absalom. 3And he walked
in the sins of his father which he wrought in his presence,
and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as
was the heart of his father *David*. 4Nevertheless for David's
sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that He might estab-
lish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem.
5Forasmuch as David did that which was right in the sight
of the Lord; he turned not from anything that He com-
manded him all the days of his life. 6*Now there was war between*
Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. 7And the rest of the his-
tory of Abijam, and all that he did, behold, are not these
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8And
Abijam slept with his fathers in the twenty-fourth year of
Jeroboam; and he is buried with his fathers in the City
of David: And Asa his son reigned in his place. 9In the
twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began
to reign over Judah. 10And he reigned forty-one years in
Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Ana, daughter of
Absalom. 11And Asa did that which was right in the sight
of the Lord, as David his father. 12And he removed the
sodomites from out of the land, and abolished all the prac-
tices which his fathers had kept up. 13And he removed Ana
his mother from being queen, forasmuch as she gathered
a meeting in her grove: and Asa cut down her retreats, and

burnt them with fire in the Brook of Kidron. 14But he re-
moved not the high places; nevertheless the heart of Asa
was perfect with the Lord all his days. 15And he brought in
the pillars of his father, he even brought in his gold and
silver pillars into the house of the Lord, and *his* vessels.
16And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel
all their days. 17And Baasha king of Israel went up against
Judah, and built Ramah, so that no one should go out or
come in for Asa king of Judah. 18And Asa took all the silver
and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house
of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and
gave them into the hands of his servants; and King Asa
sent them out to the son of Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon
son of Hezion king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, say-
ing, 19Make a covenant between me and you, and between
my father and your father: Behold, I have sent forth to
you gold and silver *for* gifts: come, break your league with
Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from me. 20And
the son of Hadad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the
chiefs of his forces to the cities of Israel; and they smote
Ijon, Dan, and Abel of the house of Maachah, and all Chin-
neroth, as far as the whole land of Naphtali. 21And it came
to pass when Baasha heard it, that he left off building
Ramah, and returned to Tirzah. 22And King Asa charged
all Judah without exception. And they took up the stones
of Ramah and its timbers *with* which Baasha was building;
and King Asa built with them upon the whole hill of Ben-
jamin, and the watchtower. 23And the rest of the history of
Asa, and all his mighty deeds which he wrought, and the
cities which he built, behold, are not these written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless
in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24And
Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
in the City of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son
reigned in his place. 25And Nadab son of Jeroboam reigned
over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and
he reigned two years in Israel. 26And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of
his father, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin.
27And Baasha son of Ahijah, *who was* over the house of Be-
laan son of Achia, conspired against him, and killed him
in Gibbethon of the Philistines; for Nebat and all Israel
were besieging Gibbethon. 28And Baasha slew him in the
third year of Asa king of Judah; and reigned in his place.
29And it came to pass when he reigned, that he killed the
whole house of Jeroboam, and left none that breathed of
Jeroboam, until he had destroyed him utterly, according
to the word of the Lord which he spoke by his servant Ahi-
jah the Shilonite, 30for the sins of Jeroboam, who led Is-
rael into sin, even by his provocation wherewith he pro-
voked the Lord God of Israel. 31And the rest of the history
of Nadab, and all that he did, behold, are not these writ-
ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
32*There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.* 33And in
the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahi-
jah began to reign over Israel in Tirzah, twenty-four years.
34And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and
in his sins, as he caused Israel to sin.

—16—

1And the word of the Lord came to Jehu son of Hanani
against Baasha, *saying*, 2Forasmuch as I lifted you up from
the earth, and made you ruler over My people Israel; and
you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and have caused
My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me with their vanities;
3Behold, I raise up *enemies* after Baasha, and after his
house; and I will make your house as the house of Jer-
oboam son of Nebat. 4Him the dies of Baasha in the city
the dogs shall devour, and him that dies in the field the
birds of the sky shall devour. 5Now the rest of the history
of Baasha, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold,
are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel? 6And Baasha slept with his fathers, and
they buried him in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in
his place. 7And the Lord spoke by Jehu the son of Hanani
against Baasha, and against his house, *even* all the evil
which he wrought before the Lord to provoke Him to
anger by the works of his hands, in being like the house
of Jeroboam; and because he killed him. 8And Elah son of
Baasha reigned over Israel two years in Tirzah. 9And Zim-
ri, captain of half his cavalry, conspired against him, while
he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house
of Arza the steward at Tirzah. 10And Zimri went in and
struck him and killed him, and reigned in his place. 11And
it came to pass when he reigned, when he sat upon his
throne, 12that he killed all the house of Baasha, accord-
ing to the word which the Lord spoke against the house
of Baasha, and to Jehu the prophet, 13for all the sins of
Baasha and Elah his son, as he led Israel astray to sin, to
provoke the Lord God of Israel with their vanities. 14And
the rest of the deeds of Elah which he did, behold, are not
these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 15And Zimri reigned in Tirzah *for* seven days.
And the army of Israel *was* encamped against Gibbethon
of the Philistines. 16And the people heard in the army, say-
ing, Zimri has conspired and killed the king. And the peo-

ple of Israel made Omri the captain of the army king in
that day in the camp over Israel. 17And Omri went up, and
all Israel with him, out of Gibbethon; and they besieged
Tirzah. 18And it came to pass when Zimri saw that his city
was taken, that he went into the inner chamber of the
house of the king, and burnt the king's house over him,
and died, 19because of his sins which he committed, doing
that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, so as to walk
in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins
wherein he caused Israel to sin. 20And the rest of the his-
tory of Zimri, and his conspiracies wherein he conspired,
behold, are not these written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Israel? 21Then the people of Israel di-
vided; half the people went after Tibni the son of Ginath to
make him king; and half the people went after Omri. 22The
people that followed Omri overpowered the people that
followed Tibni son of Ginath; and Tibni died and Joram
his brother at that time, and Omri reigned after Tibni.
23In the thirty-first year of King Asa, Omri began to reign
over Israel *for* twelve years: he reigned six years in Tirzah.
24And Omri bought the mount of Samaria from Shemer
the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver; and he
built *upon* the mountain, and they called the name of the
mountain *on* which he built, after the name of Shemer the
lord of the mount, Samaria. 25And Omri did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, and wrought wickedly be-
yond all that were before him. 26And he walked in all the
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins where-
with he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of
Israel by their vanities. 27And the rest of the acts of Omri,
and all that he did, and all his might, behold, *are* not these
things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 28And Omri slept with his fathers, and is buried
in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his place. And
in the eleventh year of Omri, Jehoshaphat the son of Asa
reigned, *being* thirty-five years old in the beginning of his
reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name *was* Gazuba, daughter of Seli. And he
walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not from
it, *even* from doing right in the eyes of the Lord; only they
removed not *any* of the high places; they sacrificed and
burnt incense on the high places. Now the engagements
which Jehoshaphat made with the king of Israel, and all
his mighty deeds which he performed, and the enemies
whom he fought against, behold, *are* not these written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the
remains of the prostitution which they practiced in the
days of Asa his father, he removed out of the land. And
there was no king in Syria, *but* a deputy. Then the king of
Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will send forth your servants
and my servants in the ship; but Jehoshaphat would not.
And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and is buried with
his fathers in the City of David: and Joram his son reigned
in his place. 29In the second year of Jehoshaphat king of
Judah, Ahab son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria
twenty-two years. 30And Ahab did that which was evil in
the sight of the Lord, and did more wickedly than all that
were before him. 31And it was not enough for him to walk
in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, but he took Jez-
abel the daughter of Ethebaal king of the Sidonians for a
wife; and he went and served Baal, and worshipped him.
32And he set up an alter to Baal, in the house of his abom-
inations, which he built in Samaria. 33And Ahab made a
grove; and Ahab did yet more abominably, to provoke the
Lord God of Israel, and *to sin against* his own life so that he
should be destroyed: he did evil above all the kings of Is-
rael that were before him. 34And in his days Hiel of Bethel
built Jericho: he laid the foundation of it with Abiram his
firstborn, and he set up the doors of it with Segub his
younger son, according to the word of the Lord which he
spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

—17—

1And Elijah the prophet, the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of
Gilead, said to Ahab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God of
Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be these
years dew nor rain, except by the word of my mouth. 2And
the word of the Lord came to Elijah, *saying*, 3Depart from
here eastward, and hide yourself by the Brook of Cherith,
that is before the Jordan. 4And it shall be *that* you shall
drink water of the brook, and I will command the ravens
to feed you there. 5And Elijah did according to the word
of the Lord, and he sat by the Brook of Cherith before the
Jordan. 6And the ravens brought him loaves in the morn-
ing, and flesh in the evening, and he drank water out of
the brook. 7And it came to pass after some time, that the
brook was dried up, because there had been no rain up-
on the earth. 8And the word of the Lord came to Elijah,
saying, 9Arise, and go to Zarephath of the Sidonians; be-
hold, I have commanded a widow woman there to pro-
vide for you. 10And he arose and went to Zarephath, and
came to the gate of the city. And behold, a widow woman
was there gathering sticks. And Elijah cried after her, and
said to her, Fetch me a little water in a vessel, that I may
drink. 11And she went to fetch it; and Elijah cried after her
and said, Bring me the morsel of the bread that is in your
hand. 12And the woman said, *As* the Lord your God lives, I

have not a cake, but only a handful of meal in this pitcher, and a little oil in a jar; and behold, I am going to gather two sticks, and I shall go in and dress it for myself and my children, and we shall eat it and die. 13And Elijah said to her, Be of good courage, go in and do according to your word; but make me a little cake from it first, and you shall bring *it* out to me, and you shall make *some* for yourself and your children last. 14For thus says the Lord: The pitcher of meal shall not fail, and the jar of oil shall not diminish, until the day that the Lord gives rain upon the earth. 15And the woman went and did *so*, and did eat, she, and he, and her children. 16And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the jar of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke by the hand of Elijah. 17And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman the mistress of the house was sick; and his sickness was very severe, until there was no breath left in him. 18And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with you, O man of God? Have you come in to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son? 19And Elijah said to the woman, Give me your son. And he took him out of her bosom, and took him up to the chamber in which he himself lodged, and laid him on the bed. 20And Elijah cried aloud and said, Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I sojourn, You have brought tragedy *for her* in slaying her son. 21And he breathed on the child three times, and called on the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, let the soul of this child return to him, I pray. 22And it was so, and the child cried out, 23and he brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, See, your son lives. 24And the woman said to Elijah, Behold, I know that you *are* a man of God, and the word of the Lord in your mouth *is* true.

—18—

1And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, and appear before Ahab, and I will bring rain upon the face of the earth. 2And Elijah went to appear before Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria. 3And Ahab called Obadiah the steward. Now Obadiah feared the Lord greatly. 4And it came to pass when Jezabel had killed the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. 5And Ahab said to Obadiah, Come, and let us go through the land, and to the fountains of water, and to the brooks, if by any means we may find grass, and may save the horses and mules, and so they will not perish. 6And they made a division of the way between them to pass through it; Ahab went one way, and Obadiah went by another way alone. 7And Obadiah was alone in the road; and Elijah came alone to meet him. And Obadiah made haste, and fell upon his face, and said, My lord Elijah, are you *indeed* he? 8And Elijah said to him, I *am*: go *and* say to your master, Behold, Elijah *is here*. 9And Obadiah said, What sin have I committed, that you give your servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me? 10*As* the Lord your God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek you; and if they said, He is not *here*, then has he set fire to the kingdom and its territories, because he has not found you. 11And now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. 12And it shall come to pass when I shall have departed from you, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry you to a land which I know not, and I shall go in to tell the matter to Ahab, and he will not find you, and he will slay me; yet your servant fears the Lord from his youth. 13Has it not been told to you my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Lord, how that I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14And now you say to me, Go, say to your master, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he shall slay me. 15And Elijah said, *As* the Lord of hosts lives, before whom I stand, today I will appear before him. 16And Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab made haste, and went to meet Elijah. 17And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to Elijah, Are you he that perverts Israel? 18And Elijah said, I do not pervert Israel; but it is you and your father's house, in that you forsake the Lord your God, and you have gone after the Baals. 19And now send, gather to me all Israel to Mount Carmel, and the four hundred and fifty prophets of shame, and the four hundred prophets of the groves, that eat *at* Jezebel's table. 20And Ahab sent to all Israel, and gathered all the prophets to Mount Carmel. 21And Elijah drew near to them all. And Elijah said to them, How long will you halt on both feet? If the Lord is God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him. And the people answered not a word. 22And Elijah said to the people, I alone am left, the prophet of the Lord; and the prophets of Baal *are* four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the groves *are* four hundred. 23Let them give us two bulls, and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire *on* the wood: and I will dress the other bull, but put no fire on it. 24Then you call loudly on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God, and it shall come to pass that the God who shall answer by fire, He *is* God. And all the people

answered and said, The word which you have spoken *is*
good. 25And Elijah said to the prophets of shame, Choose
to yourselves one bull, and dress it first, for you *are* many;
and call on the name of your god; but apply no fire. 26And
they took the bull and dressed it, and called on the name
of Baal from morning till noon, and said, hear us, O Baal,
hear us. And there was no voice, neither was there hear-
ing, and they ran up and down on the alter which they had
made. 27And it was noon, and Elijah the Tishbite mocked
them, and said, Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for
he is meditating, or else perhaps he is engaged in busi-
ness, or perhaps he is asleep, and needs to be awakened.
28And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves ac-
cording to their custom with knives and lancets until the
blood gushed out upon them. 29And they prophesied until
the evening came. And it came to pass as it was the time of
the offering of the sacrifice, that Elijah the Tishbite spoke
to the prophets of the abominations, saying, Stand by for
the present, and I will offer my sacrifice. And they stood
aside and departed. 30And Elijah said to the people, Come
near to me. And all the people came near to him. 31And
Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the
tribes of Israel, as the Lord spoke to him, saying, Israel
shall be your name. 32And he built up the stones in the
name of the Lord, and repaired the altar that had been
broken down; and he made a trench that would hold two
measures of seed round about the altar. 33And he piled the
cleft wood on the altar which he *had* made, and divided
the whole burnt offering, and laid *it* on the wood, and laid
it in order on the altar, and said, Fetch me four pitchers
of water, and pour *it* on the whole burnt offering, and on
the wood. And they did so. 34And he said, Do it a second
time. And they did it a second time. And he said, Do it
a third time. And they did it a third time. 35And the wa-
ter ran round about the altar, and they filled the trench
with water. 36And Elijah cried aloud to the heavens, and
said, Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, answer me,
O Lord, answer me this day by fire, and let all this people
know that You are the Lord, the God of Israel, and I *am*
Your servant, and for Your sake I have done these works.
37Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that
You are the Lord God, and *that* You have turned back the
heart of this people. 38Then fire fell from the Lord out of
heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offerings, and the
wood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire
licked up the stones and the earth. 39And all the people
fell upon their faces, and said, Truly the Lord *is* God! He
is God! 40And Elijah said to the people, Take the prophets
of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them;
and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon, and
he executed them there. 41And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up,
and eat and drink, for *there is* a sound of the coming of
rain. 42And Ahab went up to eat and to drink; and Elijah
went up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his
face between his knees, 43and said to his servant, Go up,
and look toward the sea. And the servant looked, and said,
There is nothing. And Elijah said, Go again, seven times.
44And the servant went again seven times. And it came to
pass at the seventh time, that behold, a little cloud like the
sole of a man's foot brought water; and he said, Go up, and
say to Ahab, make ready your chariot, and go down, lest
the rain overtake you. 45And it came to pass in the mean-
while, that the heavens grew black with clouds and wind,
and there was a great rain. And Ahab wept, and went to
Jezreel. 46And the hand of the Lord *was* upon Elijah, and he
girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to Jezreel.

—19—

1And Ahab told Jezebel his wife all that Elijah *had* done,
and how he *had* slain the prophets with the sword. 2And
Jezebel sent to Elijah, and said, If you are Elijah and I am
Jezebel, God do so to me and more also, if I do not make
your life by this time tomorrow as the life of one of them!
3And Elijah feared, and rose, and departed for his life. And
he came to Beersheba, *to* the land of Judah, and he left his
servant there. 4And he himself went a day's journey in the
wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper tree; and
asked concerning his life that he might die, and said, Let
it be enough now, O Lord, take my life from me, I pray,
for I am no better than my fathers. 5And he lay down and
slept there under the tree. And behold, someone touched
him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6And Elijah looked,
and behold, at his head there was a cake of meal and a jar
of water; and he arose, and ate and drank, and returned
and laid down. 7And the Angel of the Lord returned again,
and touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat, for the
journey *is* too great for you. 8And he arose, and ate and
drank, and went in the strength of that food for forty days
and forty nights, to Mount Horeb. 9And he entered there
into a cave, and rested there. And behold, the word of the
Lord *came* to him, and He said, What are you *doing* here,
Elijah? 10And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the
Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel have forsak-
en You; they have dug down Your altars, and have slain
Your prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and
they seek my life, to take it. 11And He said, You shall go
forth tomorrow, and shall stand before the Lord in the
mount; behold, the Lord will pass by. And behold, a great

and strong wind tore into the mountains, and crushed the
rocks before the Lord; *but* the Lord *was* not in the wind.
And after the wind *there was* an earthquake; *but* the Lord
was not in the earthquake. 12And after the earthquake *there*
was a fire; *but* the Lord *was* not in the fire. And after the
fire *there was* the voice of a gentle breeze. 13And it came
to pass when Elijah heard, that he wrapped his face in his
mantle, and went forth and stood in the cave. And behold,
a voice *came* to him and said, What are you *doing* here, Eli-
jah? 14And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the Lord
Almighty; for the children of Israel have forsaken Your
covenant, and they have overthrown Your altars, and have
slain Your prophets with the sword! And I alone am left,
and they seek my life, to take it. 15And the Lord said to him,
Go, return, and you shall come into the way of the Wilder-
ness of Damascus; and you shall go and anoint Hazael
to be king over Syria. 16And Jehu the son of Nimshi shall
you anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of
Shaphat shall you anoint to be prophet in your place. 17And
it shall come to pass that whoever escapes from the sword
of Hazael, Jehu shall slay; and whoever escapes from the
sword of Jehu, Elisha shall slay. 18And you shall leave in
Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which had not
bowed themselves to Baal, and every mouth which had
not worshipped him. 19And he departed from there, and
found Elisha the son of Shaphat, and he was ploughing
with oxen; *there were* twelve yoke before him, and he was
with the twelve, and he passed by to him, and cast his
mantle upon him. 20And Elisha left the cattle, and ran af-
ter Elijah and said, I will kiss my father, and follow after
you. And Elijah said, Return, for I have done *a work* for
you. 21And he returned from following him, and took a
yoke of oxen, and slaughtered them, and boiled them with
the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and
they ate. And he arose, and went after Elijah, and minis-
tered to him.

—20—

1And the son of Hadad gathered all his forces, and went up
and besieged Samaria, *he* and thirty-two kings with him,
and all *his* horses and chariots; and they went up and be-
sieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2And he sent into
the city to Ahab king of Israel, and said to him, Thus says
the son of Hadad, 3Your silver and your gold are mine,
and your wives and your children are mine. 4And the king
of Israel answered and said, As you have said, my lord, O
king, I am yours, and all mine *as well*. 5And the messen-
gers came again, and said, Thus says the son of Hadad:
I sent to you, saying, You shall give me your silver and
your gold, and your wives and your children. 6For at this
time tomorrow, I will send my servants to you, and they
shall search your house, and the houses of your servants,
and it shall be that all the desirable objects of their eyes
on which they shall lay their hands, they shall take *them*.
7And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and
said, Take notice now and consider, that this man seeks
mischief; for he has sent to me concerning my wives, and
concerning my sons an concerning my daughters; I have
not kept back from him my silver and my gold. 8And the
elders and all the people said to him, Hearken not, and
consent not. 9And he said to the messengers of the son of
Hadad, Say to your master, All things that you have sent
to your servant about at first I will do; but this thing I
shall not be able to do. And the men departed, and carried
back the answer to him. 10And the son of Hadad sent to
him, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if the dust
of Samaria shall suffice for foxes to all the people, even
my infantry. 11And the king of Israel answered and said,
Let it be sufficient; let not the humpbacked boast as he
that is upright. 12And it came to pass when he returned
him this answer, he and all the kings with him were drink-
ing in tents. And he said to his servants, Form a trench.
And they made a trench against the city. 13And behold, a
prophet came to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus says
the Lord: Have you seen this great multitude? Behold, I
give it this day into your hands, and you shall know that I
am the Lord. 14And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus
says the Lord: by the young men of the heads of the dis-
tricts. And Ahab said, Who shall begin the battle? And he
said, You. 15And Ahab numbered the young men the heads
of the districts, and they were two hundred and thirty.
And afterwards he numbered the people, *even* every man
fit for war, seven thousand. 16And he went forth at noon,
and the son of Hadad was drinking *and* getting drunk in
Succhoth, he and the kings, *even* thirty-two kings, his al-
lies. 17And the young men the heads of the districts went
forth first; and they sent and reported to the king of Syria,
saying, There are men come forth out of Samaria. 18And
he said to them, If they come forth peaceably, take them
alive; and if they come forth to war, take them alive; 19and
let not the young men the heads of the districts go forth
of the city. And the force that was behind them 20killed
each one the man next to him; and each one a second time
killed the man next to him. And Syria fled, and Israel pur-
sued them; and the son of Hadad, the king of Syria, es-
caped on the horse of a horseman. 21And the king of Israel
went forth, and took all the horses and the chariots, and
attacked *the enemy* with a great slaughter in Syria. 22And

the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said, Strengthen yourself, and observe, and see what you shall do; for in the spring of the year the son of Hadad king of Syria shall come up against you. 23And the servants of the king of Syria said, The God of Israel *is* a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; therefore has he prevailed against us; but if we should fight against them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them. 24Therefore do this: Send away the kings, each one to his place, and set princes in their place. 25And we will give you *another* army according to the army that was destroyed, and cavalry according to the cavalry, and chariots according to the chariots, and we will fight against them in the plain, and we shall prevail against them. And he hearkened to their voice, and did so. 26And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the son of Hadad reviewed Syria, and went up to Aphek to war against Israel. 27And the children of Israel were numbered, and came to meet them. And Israel encamped before them as two little flocks of goats, but Syria filled the land. 28Then the man of God came, and said to the king of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Because Syria has said, The Lord God of Israel *is* a God of the hills, and He *is* not a God of the valleys, therefore will I give this great army into your hand, and you shall know that I *am* the Lord. 29And they encamped one over against the other before them for seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle drew on, and Israel attacked Syria, *even* a hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left. And the son of Hadad fled, and entered into an inner chamber, into a closet. 31And he said to his servants, I know that the kings of Israel are merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and let us go forth to the king of Israel, if by any means he will save our souls alive. 32So they put sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes upon their heads, and said to the king of Israel, Your servant the son of Hadad says, Let our souls live, I pray. And he said, Does he yet live? He is my brother. 33And the men divined, and offered drink offerings; and they caught the word out of his mouth, and said, Your brother the son of Hadad. And he said, Go in and fetch him. And the son of Hadad went out to him, and they caused him to go up to him into the chariot. 34And he said to him, The cities which my father took from your father I will restore to you; and you shall make streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made streets in Samaria; and I will let you go with a covenant. And he made a covenant with him, and let him go. 35And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Lord, Strike me. And the man would not strike him. 36And he said to him, Because you have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, therefore behold, as you depart from me, a lion shall kill you. And he departed from him, and a lion found him, and killed him. 37And he found another man, and said, Strike me. And the man struck him, and wounded *him*. 38And the prophet went and stood before the king of Israel by the road, and bound his eyes with a bandage. 39And it came to pass as the king passed by, that he cried aloud to the king, and said, Your servant went out to war, and behold, a man brought *another* man to me, and said to me, Guard this man; and if he should by any means escape, then your life shall go for his life, or you shall pay a talent of silver. 40And it came to pass, that your servant looked round this way and that way, and the man was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, Behold, you have also destroyed snares *set* for me. 41And he hastened to take away the bandage from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets. 42And he said to him, Thus says the Lord: Because you have allowed this man appointed to destruction to escape out of your hand, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people. 43And the king of Israel departed, confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

—21—

1And Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, near the threshing floor of Ahab king of Samaria. 2And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, Give me your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it *is* near my house; and I will give you another vineyard better than *that* one; or if it please you, I will give you money, the price of this your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs. 3And Naboth said to Ahab, My God forbid me that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers. 4And the spirit of Ahab was troubled, and he lay down upon his bed, and covered his face, and ate no bread. 5And Jezebel his wife went in to him, and spoke to him, *saying*, Why *is* your spirit troubled, and *why* do you eat no bread? 6And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, saying, Give me your vineyard for money; or if you will, I will give you another vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. 7And Jezebel his wife said to him, Do you now thus act *this way*, *being* king over Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and be your own *master*, and I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8And she wrote a letter in the name of Ahab, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders, and to the freemen

who dwelt with Naboth. 9And it was written in the letters,
saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place
among the people. 10And set two men, sons of transgres-
sors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying,
He blasphemed God and the king: and let them lead him
forth, and stone him, and let him die. 11And the men of
his city, the elders, and the nobles who dwelt in his city,
did as Jezabel sent to them, and as it had been written in
the letters which she sent to them. 12And they proclaimed
a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people.
13And two men, sons of transgressors, came in, and sat
opposite him, and bore witness against him, saying, You
have 6blasphemed God and the king. And they led him
forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he
died. 14And they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth has been
stoned, and is dead. 15And it came to pass, when Jezebel
heard *it*, that she said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of
the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, who would not sell
it to you; for Naboth is not alive, for he is dead. 16And it
came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth the Jezreelite
was dead, that he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth.
And it came to pass afterward, that Ahab arose and went
down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take pos-
session of it. 17And the Lord spoke to Elijah the Tishbite,
saying, 18Arise, and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel,
who is in Samaria, for he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, for
he has gone down there to take possession of it. 19And you
shall speak to him, saying, Thus says the Lord: Forasmuch
as you have slain and taken possession, therefore thus
says the Lord, In every place where the swine and the dogs
have licked the blood of Naboth, there shall the dogs lick
your blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in your
blood. 20And Ahab said to Elijah, Have you found me, O my
enemy? And he said, I have found *you*; because you have
wickedly sold yourself to work evil in the sight of the Lord,
to provoke Him to anger; 21behold, I bring evil upon you;
and I will kindle a fire after you, and I will utterly destroy
every male of Ahab, and him that is shut up and him that
is left in Israel. 22And I will make your house as the house
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha
son of Ahijah, because of the provocations in which you
have provoked *Me*, and caused Israel to sin. 23And the Lord
spoke of Jezebel, saying, The dogs shall devour her within
the walls of Jezreel. 24Him that is dead of Ahab in the city
shall the dogs eat, and him that dies in the field of Ahab
shall the birds of the sky eat. 25But Ahab *did* wickedly, in
that he sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight
of the Lord, as his wife Jezebel led him astray. 26And he did
very abominably in following after the abominations, ac-
cording to all that the Amorite did, whom the Lord utter-
ly destroyed from before the children of Israel. 27And be-
cause of the word, Ahab was pierced with sorrow before
the Lord, and he both went weeping, and tore his clothes,
and put sackcloth upon his body, and fasted; he put on
sackcloth also in the day that he smote Naboth the Jezreel-
ite, and went his way. 28And the word of the Lord came by
the hand of his servant Elijah concerning Ahab, and the
Lord said, 29Have you seen how Ahab has been pricked *to
the heart* before Me? I will not bring on the evil in his days,
but in his son's days will I bring on the evil.

—22—

1And he rested three years, and there was no war between
Syria and Israel. 2And it came to pass in the third year,
that Jehoshaphat king of Judah went down to the king
of Israel. 3And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do
you know that Ramoth Gilead *is* ours, and we are slow
to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4And the
king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Will you go up with us
to Ramoth Gilead to battle? 5And Jehoshaphat said, As I
am, so *are* you also; as my people, *so are* your people; as
my horses, *so are* your horses. And Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah said to the king of Israel, Please inquire of the Lord
today. 6And the king of Israel gathered all the prophets
together, about four hundred men. And the king said to
them, Shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I
refrain? And they said, Go up, for the Lord will surely give
it into the hands of the king. 7And Jehoshaphat said to the
king of Israel, Is there not *still* a prophet of the Lord here,
that we may inquire of the Lord by him? 8And the king
of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is one man here *for
us* to inquire of the Lord by; but I hate him, for he does
not speak good of me, but only evil; Micaiah son of Im-
lah. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah said, Let not the king
say such things! 9And the king of Israel called a eunuch
and said, *Bring* Micaiah son of Imlah *here* quickly. 10And
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat, each
on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the
prophets prophesied before them. 11And Zedekiah son of
Chenaanah made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus
says the Lord: With these you shall push the Syrians, un-
til they are consumed. 12And all the prophets prophesied
in like manner, saying, Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and *the
thing* shall prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it and the
king of Syria into your hands. 13And the messenger that
went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold now, all
the prophets speak good *things* with one mouth concern-
ing the king; let now your words be like the words of one

of them, and speak good things. 14And Micaiah said, *As* the
Lord lives, whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will
I speak. 15And he came to the king. And the king said to
him, Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or
shall I refrain? And he said, Go up, for the Lord shall de-
liver it into the hand of the king. 16And the king said to
him, How often must I adjure you, that you speak truth to
me in the name of the Lord? 17And he said, Not so. I saw
all Israel scattered on the mountains as a flock without a
shepherd. And the Lord said, *Is* not God *the* Lord of these?
Let each one return to his home in peace. 18And the king
of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Did I not say
to you that this man does not prophesy good to me, for *he
speaks* nothing but evil? 19And Micaiah said, Not so, *it is* not
I: hear the word of the Lord: I saw the God of Israel sit-
ting on His throne, and all the host of heaven stood about
Him on His right hand and on His left. 20And the Lord
said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may
go up and fall in Ramoth Gilead? And one spoke one way,
and another *spoke* another way. 21And there came forth a
spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive
him. 22And the Lord said to him, In what way? And he said,
I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of
all his prophets. And he said, You shall deceive him; yea,
and you shall prevail: go forth, and do so. 23And now, be-
hold, the Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all
these your prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against
you. 24And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and
struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, What sort of a spir-
it of the Lord *has* spoken in you? 25And Micaiah said, Be-
hold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go into an
innermost chamber to hide yourself there. 26And the king
of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and take him away to Semer
the keeper of the city; 27and tell Joash the king's son to
put this *fellow* in prison, and to feed him with bread of
affliction and water of affliction, until I return in peace.
28And Micaiah said, If you ever return in peace, the Lord
has not spoken by me. 29So the king of Israel went up, and
Jehoshaphat king of Judah with him to Ramoth Gilead.
30And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle, and
you put on my robes. So the king of Israel disguised him-
self, and went into the battle. 31And the king of Syria had
charged the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying,
Fight not *against* small or great, but against the king of Is-
rael only. 32And it came to pass, when the captains of the
chariots saw Jehoshaphat king of Judah, that they said,
this seems *to be* the king of Israel. And they compassed
him about to fight *against* him; and Jehoshaphat cried out.
33And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots
saw that this was not the king of Israel, that they returned
from him. 34And one drew a bow with a good aim, and
struck the king of Israel between the lungs and the breast-
plate. And he said to his charioteer, Turn your hands, and
carry me away out of the battle, for I am wounded. 35And
the war was turned in that day, and the king was standing
on the chariot, against Syria from morning till evening;
and he shed the blood out of his wound, into the bottom of
the chariot, and died at evening, and the blood ran out of
the wound into the bottom of the chariot. 36And the herald
of the army stood at sunset, saying, Let every man go to
his own city and his own land, 37for the king is dead. And
they came to Samaria, and buried the king in Samaria.
38And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria;
and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood, and the
harlots washed themselves in the blood, according to the
word of the Lord which He spoke. 39And the rest of the acts
of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he
built, and all the cities which he built, behold, *are* not these
things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 40And Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah
his son reigned in his place. 41And Jehoshaphat the son of
Asa reigned over Judah. In the fourth year of Ahab king
of Israel Jehoshaphat began to reign. 42*He was* thirty-five
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-
five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Azuba
daughter of Shilhi. 43And he walked in all the way of Asa
his father: he turned not from it, even from doing that
which was right in the eyes of the Lord. Only he took not
away *any* of the high places; the people still sacrificed and
burnt incense on the high places. 44And Jehoshaphat was
at peace with the king of Israel. 45And the rest of the acts of
Jehoshaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatever he did, be-
hold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chron-
icles of the kings of Judah? 46*The remnant of the sodomites, that re-
mained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.* 47*There was no
king in Edom: a deputy was king.* 48*Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to
Ophir for gold: but they didn't go; for the ships were broken at Ezion Geber.* 49*Then
Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your ser-
vants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.* 50And Jehoshaphat slept
with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the City
of David his father, and Jehoram his son reigned in his
place. 51And Ahaziah son of Ahab reigned over Israel in
Samaria: in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of
Judah, Ahaziah son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria
two years. 52And he did that which was evil in the sight of
the Lord, and walked in the way of Ahab his father, and
in the way of Jezebel his mother, and in the sins of the
house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to
sin. 53And he served the Baals and worshipped them, and

provoked the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had
been done before him.

2 Kings

—1—

1And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
2*Now* Ahaziah fell through the lattice that was in his upper
chamber in Samaria, and was sick. And he sent messen-
gers, and said to them, Go and inquire of Baal-Zebub, the
god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this my sickness.
And they went to inquire of him. 3And an angel of the Lord
called Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, and go to meet the
messengers of Ahaziah king of Samaria, and you shall say
to them, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel, *that* you
go to inquire of Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? But *it shall*
not *be* so. 4For thus says the Lord: The bed on which you
have gone up, you shall not come down from it, for you
shall surely die. And Elijah went, and said *thus* to them.
5And the messenger returned to him, and he said to them,
Why have you returned? 6And they said to him, A man
came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king
that sent you, and say to him, Thus says the Lord: *Is it* be-
cause there is no God in Israel, *that* you go to inquire of
Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? *It shall* not *be* so: the bed on
which you have gone up, you shall not come down from
it, for you shall surely die. 7So they returned and report-
ed to the king as Elijah said. And he said to them, What
was the manner of the man who went up to meet you, and
spoke to you these words? 8And they said to him, *He was* a
hairy man, and girded with a leather belt about his loins.
And he said, This is Elijah the Tishbite. 9And he sent to
him a captain of fifty with his fifty *men*. And he went up to
him; and behold, Elijah sat on the top of a mountain. And
the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God,
the king has called you, come down. 10And Elijah answered
and said to the captain of fifty, And if I *am* a man of God,
fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour you and
your fifty *men*. And fire came down out of heaven, and
devoured him and the fifty. 11And the king sent a second
time to him another captain of fifty, and his fifty. And the
captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God, thus
says the king, Come down quickly. 12And Elijah answered
and spoke to him, and said, If I *am* a man of God, fire shall
come down out of heaven, and devour you and your fifty.
And fire came down out of heaven, and devoured him and
his fifty. 13And the king sent yet again a captain and his
fifty. And the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his
knees before Elijah, and entreated him, and spoke to him
and said, O man of God, let my life, and the life of these
fifty your servants, be precious in your eyes. 14Behold, fire
came down from heaven, and devoured the two first cap-
tains of fifty; and now, I pray, let my life be precious in
your eyes. 15And the Angel of the Lord spoke to Elijah, and
said, Go down with him, be not afraid of them. And Elijah
rose up, and went down with him to the king. 16And Eli-
jah spoke to him, and said, Thus says the Lord: Why have
you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub, the god of
Ekron? *It shall* not *be* so; the bed on which you have gone
up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely
die. 17So he died according to the word of the Lord which
Elijah had spoken. 18And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah
which he did, behold, *are* they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoram son of
Ahab reiged over Israel in Samaria twelve years, *beginning*
in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. And
he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only
not as his brethren, nor as his mother; and he removed the
pillars of Baal which his father made, and broke them in
pieces; only he was joined to the sins of the house of Jer-
oboam, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them.
And the Lord was very angry with the house of Ahab.

—2—

1And it came to pass, when the Lord was about to take Eli-
jah with a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah and Elisha
went out of Gilgal. 2And Elijah said to Elisha, Stay here,
please; for God has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said,
As the Lord lives and your soul lives, I will not leave you;
so they came to Bethel. 3And the sons of the prophets
who were in Bethel came to Elisha, and said to him, Do
you know that the Lord this day is going to take away
your master from over you? And he said, Yes, I know *it*;
be silent. 4And Elijah said to Elisha, Stay here, please; for
the Lord has sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the Lord
lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they
came to Jericho. 5And the sons of the prophets who were
in Jericho drew near to Elisha, and said to him, Do you
know that the Lord this day is going to take away your
master from over you? And he said, Yes, I know *it*; hold
your peace. 6And Elijah said to him, Stay here please, for
the Lord has sent me to the Jordan. And Elisha said, *As*
the Lord lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you.
And they both went on. 7And fifty men of the sons of the

prophets *went also*, and they stood opposite afar off; and
both stood on *the bank* of the Jordan. 8And Elijah took his
mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the water,
and the water was divided on this side and on that side,
and they both went over on dry ground. 9And it came to
pass while they were crossing over, that Elijah said to El-
isha, Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken up from
you. And Elisha said, Let there be a double *portion* of your
spirit upon me. 10And Elijah said, You have asked a hard
thing: if you shall see me when I am taken up from you,
then shall it be so to you; and if not, it shall not be *so*.
11And it came to pass as they were going, they went on talk-
ing; and behold, a chariot of fire *appeared,* with horses of
fire, and it separated the two of them; and Elijah was tak-
en up in a whirlwind into heaven. 12And Elisha saw, and
cried, Father, father, the chariot of Israel, and its horse-
man! And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his
garments, and tore them into two pieces. 13And he took
up the mantle of Elijah, which fell from off him upon El-
isha; and Elisha returned, and stood upon the brink of the
Jordan; 14and he took the mantle of Elijah, which fell from
off him, and struck the water, and said, Where is the Lord
God of Elijah? And he struck the waters, and they were di-
vided this way and that; and Elisha went over. 15And the
sons of the prophets who were in Jericho on the opposite
side saw him, and said, The spirit of Elijah has rested up-
on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed down
before him to the ground. 16And they said to him, Behold
now, *there are* with your servants fifty men of strength: let
them go now, and seek your master: perhaps the Spirit of
the Lord has taken him up, and cast him into the Jordan,
or on one of the mountains, or on one of the hills. And El-
isha said, You shall not send *them*. 17And they pressed him
until he was ashamed; and he said, Send *them*. And they
sent fifty men, and sought *him for* three days, and found
him not. 18And they returned to him, for he dwelt in Jeri-
cho. And Elisha said, Did I not say to you, Go not? 19And
the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, the situation of
the city *is* good, as *our* lord sees; but the waters *are* bad,
and the ground barren. 20And Elisha said, Bring me a new
pitcher, and put salt in it. And they took *one*, and brought
it to him. 21And Elisha went out to the spring of the waters,
and cast in the salt there, and said, Thus says the Lord:
I have healed these waters; there shall be no more death
there or barrenness. 22And the waters were healed to this
day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke. 23And
he went up there to Bethel. And as he was going up by
the road, there came up also little children from the city,
and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, baldhead, go
up. 24And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed
them in the name of the Lord. And behold, there came out
two bears out of the woods, and they mauled forty-two
children among them. 25And he went from there to Mount
Carmel, and returned from there to Samaria.

—3—

1Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign in Israel
in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and
he reigned twelve years. 2And he did that which was evil
in the sight of the Lord, only not as his father, nor as his
mother; and he removed the pillars of Baal which his fa-
ther had made. 3Only he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not
from it. 4And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepbreeder,
and he rendered to the king of Israel in the beginning *of
the year*, a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thou-
sand rams, with the wool. 5And it came to pass, after the
death of Ahab, that the king of Moab rebelled against the
king of Israel. 6And King Jehoram went forth in that day
out of Samaria, and numbered Israel. 7And he went and
sent to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, saying, The king of
Moab has rebelled against me: will you go with me against
Moab to war? And he said, I will go up: you are as I *am, and*
I am as you; as my people, so *are* your people, as my horses,
so *are* your horses. 8And he said, What way shall I go up?
And he said, The way of the Wilderness of Edom. 9And the
king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king
of Edom; and they marched on that roundabout route for
seven days; and there was no water for the army, and for
the cattle that went with them. 10And the king of Israel
said, Alas! That the Lord should have called the three kings
on their way, to give them into the hand of Moab. 11And
Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord,
that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of the
servants of the king of Israel answered and said, *There
is* here Elisha son of Shaphat, who poured water on the
hands of Elijah. 12And Jehoshaphat said, He has the word
of the Lord. And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king
of Judah, and the king of Edom went down to him. 13And
Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with
you? Go to the prophets of your father, and the prophets
of your mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Has the
Lord called the three kings to deliver them into the hands
of Moab? 14And Elisha said, *As* the Lord of hosts lives, be-
fore whom I stand, unless I regarded the presence of Je-
hoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not have looked on
you, nor seen you. 15And now fetch me a harpist. And it
came to pass, as the harpist played, that the hand of the

Lord came upon him. 16And he said, Thus says the Lord:
Make this valley full of trenches. 17For thus says the Lord:
You shall not see wind, neither shall you see rain, yet this
valley shall be filled with water, and you and your flocks
and your cattle shall drink. 18And this *is* a light *thing* in the
eyes of the Lord: I will also deliver Moab into your hand.
19And you shall smite every strong city, and you shall cut
down every good tree, and you shall stop all wells of wa-
ter, and spoil every good piece *of land* with stones. 20And
it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice was of-
fered, that behold, waters came from the way of Edom,
and the land was filled with water. 21And all Moab heard
that the three kings had come up to fight against them.
And they cried out on every *side, even* all that were gird-
ed with a belt, and they said, Lo! And stood upon the bor-
der. 22And they rose early in the morning, and the sun
rose upon the waters, and the Moabites saw the water on
the opposite side red as blood. 23And they said, This *is* the

blood of the sword; and the kings have fought, and each
man has killed his neighbour; now then to the spoils, O
Moab! 24And they entered into the camp of Israel; and Is-
rael arose and attacked the Moabites, and they fled from
before them; and they went on and attacked Moab as they
went. 25And they razed the cities, and cast every man his
stone on every good piece *of land* and filled it; and they
stopped every well, and cut down every good tree, until
they left *only* the stones of the wall cast down; and the
slingers surrounded *the land*, and attacked it. 26And the
king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him;
and he took with him seven hundred men that drew the
sword, to cut through to the king of Edom, and they could
not. 27And he took his eldest son whom he had designed
to reign in his place, and offered him up for a whole burnt
offering on the walls. And there was a great indignation
against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned
to their land.

—4—

1And one of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to
Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead; and you
know that your servant feared the Lord; and the creditor
has come to take my two sons to be his servants. 2And El-
isha said, What shall I do for you? Tell me what you have
in the house. And she said, Your servant has nothing in
the house, except oil that I anoint myself with. 3And he
said to her, Go, borrow for yourself vessels from of all your
neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4And
you shall go in and shut the door upon you and upon your
sons, and you shall pour forth into these vessels, and re-
move that which is filled. 5And she departed from him,
and shut the door upon herself and upon her sons. They
brought the vessels near to her, and she poured in until
the vessels were filled. 6And she said to her sons, Bring me
another vessel. And they said to her, There is no more ves-
sels. And the oil ceased. 7And she came and told the man
of God. And Elisha said, Go, sell the oil, and you shall pay
your debts, and you and your sons shall live from the re-
maining oil. 8Now it happened one day that Elisha passed
over to Shunem, and *there was* a great lady there, and she
constrained him to eat bread. And it came to pass as often
as he went into *the city, that* he turned aside to eat there.
9And the woman said to her husband, See now, I know
that this *is* a holy man of God who comes over continual-
ly to us. 10Let us now make for him an upper chamber, a
small place; and let us put a bed there for him, and a table,
and a stool, and a lamp; and it shall come to pass that
when he comes in to us, he shall turn in there. 11And it hap-
pened one day that he went in there, and turned aside into
the upper chamber, and lay there. 12And he said to Gehazi
his servant, Call me this Shunammite. So he called her,
and she stood before him. 13And he said to him, Say now
to her, Behold, you have taken all this trouble for us; what
should I do for you? Have you any request *to make* to the
king, or to the captain of the army? And she said, I dwell
in the midst of my people. 14And he said to Gehazi, What
must we do for her? And Gehazi his servant said, Indeed
she has no son, and her husband *is* old. 15And he called her,
and she stood by the door. 16And Elisha said to her, At this
time *next year*, as the season *is*, you *shall be* alive, and em-
brace a son. And she said, No, my lord, do not lie to your
servant. 17And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the
very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisha said to
her. 18And the child grew. And it came to pass when he
went out to his father to the reapers, 19that he said to his
father, My head, my head. And *his father* said to a servant,
carry him to his mother. 20And he carried him to his moth-
er, and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died. 21And
she carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of
God; and she shut the door upon him, and went out. 22And
she called her husband, and said, Send now for me one
of the young men, and one of the donkeys, and I will ride
quickly to the man of God, and return. 23And he said, Why
are you going to him today? It is neither new moon, nor
the Sabbath. And she said, *It is* well. 24And she saddled the
donkey, and said to her servant, Be quick, proceed: spare
not on my account to ride, unless I shall tell you. Go, and
you shall proceed, and come to the man of God, to Mount
Carmel. 25And she rode and came to the man of God to the

mountain. And it came to pass when Elisha saw her coming, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, that Shunammite comes. 26Now run to meet her, and you shall say, *Is it* well with you? *Is it* well with your husband? *Is it* well with the child? And she said, *It is* well. 27And she came to Elisha to the mountain, and laid hold of his feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisha said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* much grieved in her, and the Lord has hidden *it* from me, and has not told *it* to me. 28And she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? For did I not say, Do not deal deceitfully with me? 29And Elisha said to Gehazi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go: if you meet any man, you shall not greet him, and if a man greet you, you shall not answer him; and you shall lay my staff on the child's face. 30And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord lives and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you. And Elisha arose, and went after her. 31And Gehazi went on before her, and laid his staff on the child's face; but there was neither voice nor any hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child has not awakened. 32And Elisha went into the house, and behold, the dead child was laid upon his bed. 33And Elisha went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord. 34And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. 35And he returned, and walked up and down in the house. And he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times, and the child opened his eyes. 36And Elisha cried out to Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, and she came in to him. And Elisha said, Take your son. 37And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed down to the ground; and she took her son, and went out. 38And Elisha returned to Gilgal. And a famine *was* in the land; and the sons of the prophets sat before him. And Elisha said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets. 39And he went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered of it wild gourds, and filled his garment; and he cast them into the caldron of stew, for they knew not what they were. 40And he poured it out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, when they were eating of the stew, that behold, they cried out, and said, *There is* death in the pot, O man of God! And they could not eat. 41And he said, Take meal, and cast it into the pot. And Elisha said to his servant Gehazi, Pour out for the people, and let them eat. And there was no longer there any hurtful thing in the pot. 42And there came a man over from Baal Shalisha, and brought to the man of God twenty barley loaves and cakes of figs, of the firstfruits. And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat. 43And his servant said, Why should I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat; for thus says the Lord: They shall eat and *have some* left over. 44So they ate, and *had some* left over, according to the word of the Lord.

—5—

1Now Naaman, the captain of the army of Syria, was a great man before his master, and highly respected, because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria, and the man was mighty in strength, *but he was* a leper. 2And the Syrians went forth in small bands, and took captive out of the land of Israel a young girl; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 3And she said to her mistress, O that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria; then he would heal him from his leprosy. 4And she went in and told her lord, and said, Thus and thus spoke the girl from the land of Israel. 5And the king of Syria said to Naaman, Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing. 6And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now then, as soon as this letter shall reach you, behold, I have sent to you my servant Naaman, and you shall heal him from his leprosy. 7And it came to pass, when the king of Israel read the letter, *that* he tore his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, *able* to kill and to make alive, that this *man* sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? Consider, however, and see that this *man* seeks an occasion against me. 8And it came to pass, when Elisha heard that the king of Israel had tore his clothes, that he sent to the king of Israel, saying, Why have you torn your clothes? Let Naaman come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9So Naaman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh shall return to you, and you shall be cleansed. 11But Naaman became furious, and went away and said, Behold, I said to myself, He will by all means come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and heal the leprosy. 12*Are* not the Abanah and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed? And he turned and went away in a rage. 13And his servants came near and said to him, *Suppose* the prophet had spoken a great thing to you, would you not perform it? Yet he has but said to you, Wash, and

be cleansed. 14So Naaman went down, and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of Elisha; and his flesh returned to him as the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed. 15And he and all his company returned to Elisha, and he came and stood before him, and said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, save only in Israel; and now receive a blessing from your servant. 16And Elisha said, *As* the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will not take *anything*. And he pressed him to take *something*; but he would not. 17And Naaman said, Well then, if not, let there be given to your servant the load *of a* yoke of mules; and you shall give me of the red earth; for your servant will no longer offer whole burnt offerings or sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord by *reason of* this thing. 18And let the Lord be propitious to your servant when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he shall lean on my hand, and I shall bow down in the house of Rimmon, when he bows down in the house of Rimmon; even let the Lord be merciful to your servant in this matter. 19And Elisha said to Naaman, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way. 20And Gehazi the servant of Elisha said, Behold, my Lord has spared this Syrian Naaman, so as not to take of his hand what he has brought; as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take something from him. 21So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And Naaman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him. 22And *Gehazi* said, All is well: my master has sent me, saying, Behold, now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from Mount Ephraim; please give them a talent of silver, and two changes of clothes. 23And *Naaman* said, Take two talents of silver. And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of clothing, and put them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him. 24And he came to a secret place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men. 25And he went in himself and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, 26From where *have you come*, Gehazi? And Gehazi said, Your servant has not been anywhere. And Elisha said to him, Did not my heart go with you, when the man returned from his chariot to meet you? And now you have received silver, and now you have received clothing, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, menservants, and maidservants. 27The leprosy also of Naaman shall cleave to you, and to your seed forever. And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

—6—

1And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before you is too narrow for us. 2Let us go to the Jordan, and take from there every man a beam, and make for ourselves a habitation there. 3And he said, Go. And one of them said gently, Come with your servants. And he said, I will go. 4And he went with them, and they came to the Jordan, and began to cut down wood. 5And behold, one was cutting down a beam, and the axe head fell into the water. And he cried out, Alas, master; and it was hidden. 6And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he showed him the place. And he broke off a stick, and threw it in there, and the iron came to the surface. 7And he said, Take it up to yourself. And he stretched out his hand, and took it. 8And the king of Syria was at war with Israel. And he consulted with his servants, saying, I will encamp in such a place. 9And Elisha sent to the king of Israel, saying, Take heed that you pass not by that place, for the Syrians are hidden there. 10And the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisha mentioned to him, and he was watchful there, not just once or twice. 11And the mind of the king of Syria was very much disturbed concerning this thing. And he called his servants, and said to them, Will you not tell me who betrays me to the king of Israel? 12And one of his servants said, None, my Lord, O king, but Elisha the prophet that is in Israel reports to the king of Israel all the words that you speak in your bedroom. 13And he said, Go, see where this man *is*, and I will send and take him. And they sent word to him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan. 14And he sent horses there, and chariots, and a great army. And they came by night, and compassed about the city. 15And the servant of Elisha rose up early and went out; and behold, an army compassed the city, and horses and chariots. And the servant said to him, O master, what shall we do? 16And Elisha said, Fear not, for they who are with us *are* more than they that are with them. 17And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, open the eyes of the servant, I pray, and let him see. And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw. And behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18And they came down to him; and he prayed to the Lord, and said, Strike this people, I pray, with blindness. And He struck them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha. 19And Elisha said to them, This *is* not the city, and this *is* not the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. And he led them away to Samaria. 20And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, O Lord, open their eyes, and let them see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. 21And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, Shall I *not*

kill them, *my* father? 22And he said, You shall not kill them,
unless you would kill those whom you have taken captive
with your sword and with your bow—set bread and wa-
ter before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to
their master. 23And he set before them a great feast, and
they ate and drank. And he dismissed them and they de-
parted to their master. And the bands of Syria came no
longer into the land of Israel. 24And it came to pass af-
ter this, that the son of Hadad king of Syria gathered all
his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25And there
was a great famine in Samaria. And behold, they besieged
it, until a donkey's head was *valued* at fifty pieces of silver,
and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung at five pieces of
silver. 26And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall,
and a woman cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.
27And he said to her, Unless the Lord help you, how shall
I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the wine-
press? 28And the king said to her, What is *the matter* with
you? And the woman said to him, This *woman* said to me,

Give your son, and we will eat him today, and we will eat
my son tomorrow. 29So we boiled my son, and ate him.
And I said to her on the next day, Give your son, and let us
eat him; but she has hidden her son. 30And it came to pass,
when the king of Israel heard the words of the woman,
that he tore his clothes; and he passed by on the wall, and
the people saw sackcloth upon his flesh. 31And he said, God
do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha shall stand
upon him this day. 32And Elisha was sitting in his house,
and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a
man before him. *But b*efore the messenger came to him,
Elisha said to the elders, Do you see that this son of a mur-
derer has sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the
messenger has come, shut the door, and forcibly detain
him at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet be-
hind him? 33While he was yet speaking with them, behold,
a messenger came to him. And he said, Behold, this evil *is*
of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?

—7—

1Then Elisha said, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus says
the Lord: As at this time tomorrow a measure of fine flour
shall be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a
shekel, in the gates of Samaria. 2And the officer on whose
hand the king rested answered Elisha and said, Behold,
if the Lord would make floodgates in heaven, might this
thing be? And Elisha said, Behold, you shall see with your
eyes, but shall not eat thereof. 3And there were four lep-
rous men by the gate of the city; and one said to his neigh-
bour, Why do we sit here until we die? 4If we should say,
Let us go into the city, then *there is* famine in the city, and
we shall die there; and if we sit here, then we shall die.
Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp of the Syr-
ians: if they should take us alive, then we shall live; and if
they should put us to death, then we shall *only* die. 5And
they rose up while it was yet night, to go into the camp
of the Syrians; and they came into a part of the Syrian
camp, and behold, there *was* no man there. 6For the Lord
had made the Syrian army to hear a sound of chariots, and
a sound of horses, *even* the sound of a great army. And
each man said to his fellow, Now has the king of Israel
hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings
of Egypt, to come against us. 7And they arose and fled
while it was yet dark, and left their tents, and their hors-
es, and their donkeys in the camp, as they were, and fled
for their lives. 8And these lepers entered a little way in-
to the camp, and went into one tent, and ate and drank,
and took silver and gold and clothing from there; then
they came back and returned there, and entered into an-
other tent, and took from there *also*, and went and hid *the
spoil*. 9And *one* man said to his neighbour, We are not do-
ing *right*; this day is a day of glad tidings, and we hold
our peace, and are waiting till the morning light, and shall
find mischief; now them come, and let us go into *the city*,
and report to the house of the king. 10So they went and
cried toward the gate of the city, and reported to them,
saying, We went into the camp of the Syrians, and behold,
there is not there a man, nor voice of man, only horses tied
up and donkeys, and their tents as they were. 11And the
porters cried aloud, and reported to the house of the king
inside. 12And the king rose up by night, and said to his
servants, I will now tell you what the Syrians have done
to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone
forth from the camp and hidden themselves in the field,
saying, They will come out of the city, and we shall catch
them alive, and go into the city. 13And one of his servants
answered and said, Let them now take five of the hors-
es that were left, which were left here; behold, they are
the number left to all the multitude of Israel; and we will
send there and see. 14So they took two horsemen. And the
king of Israel sent after the king of Syria, saying, Go, and
see. 15And they went after them, even to the Jordan. And
behold, all along the road was full of garments and ves-
sels, which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. And
the messengers returned, and brought word to the king.
16And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the
Syrians. And a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel,
according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of

barley for a shekel. 17And the king appointed the officer on
whose hand the king leaned *to have charge* over the gate;
and the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died,
as the man of God *had* said, who spoke when the mes-
senger came down to him. 18So it came to pass as Elisha
had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley
shall be sold for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for
a shekel; and it shall be as at this time tomorrow in the
gate of Samaria. 19And the officer answered Elisha, and
said, Behold, *if* the Lord makes floodgates in heaven, shall
this thing be? And Elisha said, Behold, you shall see *it* with
your eyes, but you shall not eat thereof. 20And it was so; for
the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

—8—

1And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he *had* re-
stored to life, saying, Arise and go, you and your house-
hold, and sojourn wherever you may sojourn; for the Lord
has called for a famine upon the land; indeed it will come
upon the land *for* seven years. 2And the woman arose,
and did according to the word of Elisha, both she and her
house; and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines
seven years. 3And it came to pass after the expiration of
the seven years, that the woman returned out of the land
of the Philistines to the city, and came to cry to the king
for her house and for her land. 4And the king spoke to Ge-
hazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, saying, Please
tell me of all the great things that Elisha has done. 5And
it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had re-
stored to life the dead son, behold, the woman whose son
Elisha restored to life *came* crying to the king for her house
and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this
is the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored
to life. 6And the king asked the woman, and she told him.
And the king appointed her a eunuch, saying, Restore all
that was hers, and all the fruits of the field from the day
that she left the land until now. 7And Elisha came to Dam-
ascus; and the king of Syria the son of Hadad was ill, and
they brought him word, saying, The man of God has come
here. 8And the king said to Hazael, Take in your hand a
present, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of
the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this my dis-
ease? 9And Hazael went to meet him, and he took a pre-
sent in his hand, and all the good things of Damascus,
forty camel-loads, and came and stood before him, and
said to Elisha, Your son the son of Hadad, the king of Syr-
ia, has sent me to you to inquire, saying, Shall I recover of
this my disease? 10And Elisha said, Go, say, You shall cer-
tainly live; yet the Lord has showed me that he shall sure-
ly die. 11And he stood before him, and fixed *his countenance*
till he was ashamed. And the man of God wept. 12And Haz-
ael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because
I know all the evil that you will do to the children of Is-
rael: you will utterly destroy their strongholds with fire,
and you will slay their choice men with the sword, and you
will dash their infants *against the ground*, and their women
with child you will rip up. 13And Hazael said, Who is your
servant? A dead dog, that he should do this thing? And El-
isha said, The Lord has shown me that you *shall* rule over
Syria. 14And he departed from Elisha, and went in to his
master; and he said to him, What did Elisha say to you?
And he said, He said to me, You shall surely live. 15And it
came to pass on the next day that he took a thick cloth,
and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he died.
And Hazael reigned in his place. 16In the fifth year of Jo-
ram son of Ahab king of Israel, and while Jehoshaphat was
king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah began to reign. 17He was thirty-two years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the
house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And
he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. 19But
the Lord would not destroy Judah for David His servant's
sake, as He said he would give a light to him and to his
sons continually. 20In his days Edom revolted from under
the hand of Judah, and they made a king over themselves.
21And Jehoram went up to Zair, and all the chariots that
were with him. And it came to pass after he had arisen,
that he attacked Edom who compassed him about, and
the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their
tents. 22Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah
till this day. Then Libnah revolted at that time. 23And the
rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, behold, are
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 24So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in the city of his father David; and Ahazi-
ah his son reigned in his place. 25In the twelfth year of Jo-
ram son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah son of Jehoram
began to reign. 26Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem;
and the name of his mother *was* Athaliah, daughter of
Omri king of Israel. 27And he walked in the way of the
house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight
of the Lord, as did the house of Ahab. 28And he went with
Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of the
Syrians in Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Jo-
ram. 29Then King Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel

of the wounds with which they wounded him in Ramoth, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah

son of Jehoram went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

—9—

1And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead. 2And you shall enter there, and there you shall see Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi. And you shall go in and make him rise up from among his brethren, and shall bring him into a secret chamber. 3And you shall take the flask of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus says the Lord: I have anointed you king over Israel. And you shall open the door and flee, and do not delay. 4And the young man the prophet went to Ramoth Gilead. 5And he went in, and behold, the captains of the army were sitting; and he said, I have a message for you, O captain. And Jehu said, To which one of us? And he said, To you, O captain. 6And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oil upon his head, and said to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: I have anointed you to be king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel. 7And you shall utterly destroy the house of Ahab your master from before Me, and shall avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel, 8and at the hand of the whole house of Ahab; and you shall utterly cut off from the house of Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. 9And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. 10And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. 11And Jehu went forth to the servants of his master, and they said to him, *Is* all well? Why has this madman come to you? And he said to them, You know the man, and his babble. 12And they said, Lie! Tell us now. And Jehu said to them, Thus and thus he spoke to me. And he said, Thus says the Lord: I have anointed you to be king over Israel. 13And when they heard it, they made haste, and every man took his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, and said, Jehu is king. 14So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram, and Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. 15And King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said, If your heart is with me, let there not go forth out of the city one fugitive to go and report to Jezreel. 16And Jehu rode and advanced, and came down to Jezreel, for Joram king of Israel was getting healed in Jezreel of the arrow-wounds in which the Syrians *had* wounded him in Ramoth in the war with Hazael king of Syria; for he *was* strong, and a mighty man. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram. 17And there went up a watchman upon the tower of Jezreel, and saw the dust *made by* Jehu as he approached. And he said, I see dust. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Peace. 18And there went a horseman to meet them, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What have you to do with peace? Turn behind me. And the watchman reported, saying, The messenger came up to them, but has not returned. 19And he sent another horseman, and he came to him, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What have you to do with peace? Turn behind me. 20And the watchman reported, saying, He came up to them, but has not returned; and the driver drives like Jehu the son of Nimshi, for it is with furious *haste*. 21And Joram said, Make ready. And one made ready the chariot. And Joram the king of Israel went forth, and Ahaziah king of Judah, each in his chariot, and they went to meet Jehu, and found him on the property of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And Jehu said, How *can it be* peace, as long as *there are* the harlotries of your mother Jezebel, and her abundant witchcrafts? 23And Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah! 24And Jehu bent his bow with his full strength, and struck Joram between his arms, and his arrow went out at his heart, and he sank down upon his knees. 25And *Jehu* said to Bidkar his chief officer, Cast him into the portion of ground of Naboth the Jezreelite, for you and I remember, *as we were* riding on chariots after Ahab his father, that the Lord took up this burden against him, *saying*, 26Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, says the Lord; and I will recompense him on this property, says the Lord. Now then, I pray, take him up and cast him into the plot *of ground*, according to the word of the Lord. 27But when Ahaziah king of Judah saw *it*, he fled by the way of Beth Haggan. And Jehu pursued after him, and said, *Slay* him also. So one shot him in the chariot at the Ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28And his servants put him on a chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his tomb in the City of David. 29And in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel, Ahaziah began to reign over Judah.

30Now when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel has heard *of it*,
and colored her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked
out through the window. 31And Jehu entered into the city,
and she said, *Is it* peace, Zimri, the murderer of his mas-
ter? 32And he lifted up his face toward the window, and
saw her, and said, Who are you? Come down with me. And
two eunuchs looked down towards him. 33And he said,
Throw her *down*. And they threw her *down*, and some of
her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses;
and they trampled on her. 34And *Jehu* went in and ate and

drank, and said, Look after this cursed woman and bury
her, for she is a king's daughter. 35And they went to bury
her; but they found no more of her but the skull and the
feet and the palms of her hands. 36And they returned and
told him. And he said, *It is* the word of the Lord, which
He spoke by the hand of Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the
portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.
37And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung on the face of
the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say,
This is Jezebel.

—10—

1And Ahab *had* seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote a
letter, and sent it into Samaria to the rulers of Samaria,
and to the elders, and to the guardians of *the children of*
Ahab, saying, 2Now then, as soon as this letter shall have
reached you, whereas *there are* with you the sons of your
master, and with you chariots and horses, and strong
cities, and arms, 3choose the best and fittest among your
master's sons, and set him on the throne of his father, and
fight for the house of your master. 4And they feared great-
ly, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him, and
how shall we stand? 5So those that were over the house,
and those that were over the city, and the elders and the
guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We also *are* your servants,
and whatsoever you shall say to us we will do; we will not
make *any* man king; we will do that which is right in your
eyes. 6And Jehu wrote them a second letter, saying, If you
are for me, and hearken to my voice, take the heads of the
men your master's sons, and bring *them* to me at this time
tomorrow in Jezreel. Now the sons of the king were sev-
enty men; these great men of the city brought them up.
7And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that
they took the king's sons and killed them, *all* seventy men,
and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at
Jezreel. 8And a messenger came and told *him*, saying, They
have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said,
Lay them *in* two heaps by the door of the gate until morn-
ing. 9And morning came, and he went forth and stood,
and said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I con-
spired against my master, and killed him, but who killed
all these? 10See now that there shall not fall to the ground
anything of the word of the Lord, which the Lord spoke
against the house of Ahab, for the Lord has performed
all that He spoke of by the hand of His servant Elijah.
11So Jehu killed all that were left of the house of Ahab in
Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and
his priests, so as not to leave him *any* remnant. 12And he
arose and went to Samaria, *and* he *was* in Beth Eked on
the way. 13And Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king
of Judah, and said, Who *are* you? And they said, We *are*
the brethren of Ahaziah, and we have come down to greet
the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen. 14And he
said, Take them alive. And they killed them at Beth Eked,
forty-two men: he left not a man of them. 15And he went
from there and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab *com-
ing* to meet him. And he greeted him, and Jehu said to
him, Is your heart right with my heart, as my heart *is* with
your heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. And Jehu said, If
it is then, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand,
and he took him up with him into the chariot. 16And he
said to him, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord.
And he caused him to sit in his chariot. 17And he entered
into Samaria, and he killed all that were left of Ahab in
Samaria, until he had utterly destroyed him, according to
the word of the Lord, which He spoke to Elijah. 18And Jehu
gathered all the people and said to them, Ahab served Baal
a little; Jehu shall serve him much. 19Now then, call all the
prophets of Baal, call all his servants and his priests to me;
let not a man be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to of-
fer* to Baal; everyone who shall be missing shall die. But Je-
hu acted deceptively, that he might destroy the servants of
Baal. 20And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal. So
they made a proclamation. 21And Jehu sent throughout all
Israel, saying, Now then let all *Baal's* servants, and all his
priests, and all his prophets *come*, let none be lacking: for
I am going to offer a great sacrifice. Whosoever shall be
missing shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came, and
all his priests, and all his prophets: there was not one left
who came not. And they entered into the house of Baal;
and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the oth-
er. 22And he said to the man who was over the house of the
wardrobe, Bring forth a robe for all the servants of Baal.
And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them. 23And
Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the
house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and
see whether there is among you any of the servants of the
Lord, or only the servants of Baal, by themselves. 24And

he went in to offer sacrifices and whole burnt offerings.
And Jehu set for himself eighty men outside, and said,
Every man who shall escape of the men whom I bring in-
to your hand, the life of him *that spares him* shall go for his
life. 25And it came to pass, when he had finished offering
the whole burnt offering, that Jehu said to the footmen
and to the officers, Go in and kill them; let not a man of
them escape. So they struck them down with the edge of
the sword, and the footmen and the officers cast *the bod-*
ies forth, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26And
they brought out the pillar of Baal, and burned it. 27And
they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made his house a
refuse dump to this day. 28So Jehu abolished Baal out of Is-
rael. 29Nevertheless Jehu departed not from following the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin:
these were the golden heifers in Bethel and in Dan. 30And
the Lord said to Jehu, Because of all your deeds in which
you have acted well in doing that which was right in My
eyes, according to all things which you have done to the
house of Ahab, *as they were* in My heart, your sons to the
fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. 31But
Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of
Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following
the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin. 32In those
days the Lord began to cut Israel short; and Hazael con-
quered them in every coast of Israel; 33from the Jordan
eastward all the land of Gilead belonging to the Gadites,
of Gad and that of Reuben, and of Manasseh, from Aroer,
which is on the brink of the Brook of Arnon, and Gilead
and Bashan. 34And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that
he did, and all his might, and the wars which he engaged,
are not these things written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 35And Jehu slept with his fathers;
and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son
reigned in his place. 36And the days which Jehu reigned
over Israel *were* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

—11—

1And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son
was dead, and she destroyed all the royal heirs. 2And Je-
hosheba daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took
Joash the son of her brother, and stole him from among
the king's sons that were put to death, and hid him and
his nurse in the bedchamber from the face of Athaliah,
and he was not slain. 3And he remained with her, hid in
the house of the Lord, *for* six years. And Athaliah reigned
over the land. 4And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and
took the captains of hundreds-of the bodyguards and the
escorts—and brought them to him into the house of the
Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them, and
adjured them, and Jehoiada showed them the king's son.
5And charged them, saying, This *is* the thing which you
shall do. 6Let a third part of you go in *on* the Sabbath day,
and keep the watch of the king's house in the porch; and
another third at the gate of Sur, and a third at the gate
behind the footmen; and keep guard of the house. 7And
there *shall be* two parties among you, even everyone that
goes out on the Sabbath, and they shall keep the guard
of the Lord's house before the king. 8And surround the
king on all sides, every man with his weapon in his hand,
and he that goes into the ranges shall die. And they shall
be with the king in his going out and in his coming in.
9And the captains of hundreds did all the things that the
wise Jehoiada commanded; and they took each his men,
both those that went in on the Sabbath day, and those
that went out on the Sabbath day, and went in to Jehoiada
the priest. 10And the priest gave to the captains of hun-
dreds the swords and spears of King David that were in
the house of the Lord. 11And the footmen stood each with
his weapon in his hand from the right corner of the house
to the left corner of the house, *by* the altar and the house
round about the king. 12And he brought forth the king's
son, and put the crown on him and *gave him* the Testimo-
ny; and they made him king, and anointed him, and they
clapped *their* hands and said, Long live the king! 13And
Athaliah heard the sound of the people running, and she
went in to the people to the house of the Lord. 14And she
looked, and behold, the king stood near a pillar according
to custom; and the singers and the trumpeters were be-
fore the king and all the people of the land, rejoicing and
sounding with trumpets. And Athaliah tore her clothes
and cried, Treason! Treason! 15And Jehoiada the priest
commanded the captains of hundreds who were over the
army, and said to them, Take her outside under guard, *and*
he that goes in after her shall certainly die by the sword.
For the priest said, Let her not, however, be slain in the
house of the Lord. 16And they laid hands upon her, and
went in by the way of the horses' entrance into the house
of the Lord, and she was slain there. 17And Jehoiada made
a covenant between the Lord and the king and the peo-
ple, that they should be the Lord's people; also between the
king and the people. 18And all the people of the land went
into the house of Baal and tore it down, and completely
broke in pieces his altars and his images, and they slew
Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest
appointed overseers over the house of the Lord. 19And he
took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguards
and the escorts, and all the people of the land, and brought

down the king out of the house of the Lord; and they went
in by the way of the gate of the footmen of the king's
house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings.
20And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was
at rest: and they slew Athaliah with the sword in the house
of the king. 21Joash *was* seven years old when he began to
reign.

—12—

1Joash began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he
reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Zibiah of Beersheba. 2And Joash did that which was
right in the sight of the Lord all the days that Jehoiada
the priest instructed him. 3Only there were not *any* of the
high places removed, and the people still sacrificed there,
and burned incense on the high places. 4And Joash said
to the priests, *As for* all the money of the holy things that
are brought into the house of the Lord, the money of val-
uation, *as* each man brings the money of valuation, all the
money which any man may feel disposed to bring into the
house of the Lord, 5let the priests take it to themselves,
every man from *the proceeds of* his sale: and they shall re-
pair the breaches of the house in all *places* wheresoever a
breach shall be found. 6And it came to pass in the twenty-
third year of King Joash the priests *had* not repaired the
breaches of the house. 7And King Joash called Jehoiada the
priest, and the *other* priests, and said to them, Why have
you not repaired the breaches of the house? Now then re-
ceive no *more* money from your sales, for you shall give it
to *repair the* breaches of the house. 8And the priests con-
sented to receive no more money of the people, and not to
repair the breaches of the house. 9And Jehoiada the priest
took a chest, and bored a hole in its lid, and set it by the
altar in the house of a man *belonging to* the house of the
Lord, and the priests that kept the door put all the mon-
ey *there* that was found in the house of the Lord. 10And it
came to pass, when they saw that *there was* much mon-
ey in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest
went up, and they tied up and counted the money that
was found in the house of the Lord. 11And they gave the
money that had been collected into the hands of them that
wrought the works, the overseers of the house of the Lord;
and they gave it out to the carpenters and to the builders
that worked in the house of the Lord, 12and to the masons,
and to the hewers of stone, to purchase timber and hewn
stone to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord, for
all that was spent on the house of the Lord, to repair *it*.
13However there were not to be made for the house of the
Lord silver plates, studs, bowls, or trumpets, any vessel of
gold or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought in-
to the house of the Lord, 14for they were to give it to the
workmen, and they repaired the house of the Lord with it.
15Also they took no account of the men into whose hands
they gave the money to give to the workmen, for they act-
ed faithfully. 16Money for a sin offering, and money for
a trespass offering, whatever happened to be brought in-
to the house of the Lord, went to the priests. 17Then went
up Hazael king of Syria, and fought against Gath, and
took it. And Hazael set his face to go against Jerusalem.
18And Joash king of Judah took all the holy things which Je-
hoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, and the
kings of Judah *had* consecrated, and what he himself had
dedicated, and all the gold that was found in the treasures
of the Lord's house and the king's house, and he sent *them*
to Hazael king of Syria; and he went up from Jerusalem.
19And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, be-
hold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chron-
icles of the kings of Judah? 20And his servants rose up and
formed a conspiracy, and killed Joash in the house of Millo
that is in Silla. 21And Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Je-
hozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and
he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the City
of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

—13—

1In the twenty-third year of Joash son of Ahaziah, king
of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign in
Samaria, *and he reigned* seventeen years. 2And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to
sin; he departed not from them. 3And the Lord was very
angry with Israel, and delivered them into the hand of
Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of the son of
Hadad son of Hazael, all their days. 4And Jehoahaz plead-
ed with the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to him, for He
saw the affliction of Israel, because the king of Syria af-
flicted them. 5And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, and
they escaped from under the hand of Syria. And the chil-
dren of Israel dwelt in their tents as before. 6Only they de-
parted not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who
led Israel to sin: they walked in them; moreover the grove
also remained in Samaria. 7Whereas there was not left
any army to Jehoahaz, except fifty horsemen and ten char-
iots, and ten thousand infantry; for the king of Syria had
destroyed them, and they made them as dust for tram-

pling. 8And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that
he did, and his mighty acts, *are* not these things written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9And
Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in
Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his place. 10In the
thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son
of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
reigned sixteen years. 11And he did that which was evil in
the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sin of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin, *but* he
walked in them. 12And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all
that he did, and his mighty acts which he performed to-
gether with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* not these written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13And
Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his
throne, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel. 14Now Elisha was sick with the sickness of which
he died *from*. And Joash king of Israel went down to him,
and wept over his face, and said, *My* father, *my* father, the
chariots of Israel, and their horseman! 15And Elisha said
to him, Take a bow and some arrows. And he took to him-
self a bow and some arrows. 16And he said to the king, Put
your hand on the bow. And Joash put his hand upon *it*.
And Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. 17And he
said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. And
Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And *Elisha* said, The ar-

row of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliveran-
ce from Syria; and you shall smite the Syrians in Aphek
until you have consumed them. 18And Elisha said to him,
Take a bow and some arrows. And he took them. And *he*
said to the king of Israel, Strike the ground. And the king
struck three times, and he stopped. 19And the man of God
was grieved at him, and said, If you had struck five or
six times, then you would have struck Syria till you had
consumed them; but now you shall strike Syria *only* three
times. 20Then Elisha died, and they buried him. And the
bands of the Moabites came into the land, at the begin-
ning of the year. 21And it came to pass as they were bury-
ing a man, that behold, they saw a band *of men*, and they
cast the man into the grave of Elisha. And as soon as he
touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on
his feet. 22And Hazael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of
Jehoahaz. 23And the Lord had mercy and compassion up-
on them, and had regarded them, because of His covenant
with Abraam, Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not de-
stroy them, and did not cast them out from His presence.
24And Hazael king of Syria died, and the son of Hadad his
son reigned in his place. 25And Jehoash the son of Jehoa-
haz returned, and took the cities out of the hand of the
son of Hadad, the son of Hazael, which he had taken out
of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war: three times
did Joash defeat him, and he recovered the cities of Israel.

—14—

1In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of
Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash the king of Judah began
to reign. 2He was twenty-five years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 3And
he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but
not as David his father: he did according to all things that
his father Joash did. 4Only he removed not the high places;
as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high
places. 5And it came to pass when the kingdom was estab-
lished in his hand, that he killed his servants that had slain
his father the king. 6But he killed not the sons of those that
had slain him; according as it is written in the book of the
Law of Moses, as the Lord gave commandment, saying,
The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and
the children shall not be put to death for the fathers; but
everyone shall die for his own sins. 7He killed ten thou-
sand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela
in the war, and called its name Joktheel to this day. 8Then
Amaziah sent messengers to Joash son of Jehoahaz son of
Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another
in the face. 9And Joash the king of Israel sent to Amazi-
ah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon
sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your
daughter to my son for a wife; and the wild beasts of the
field that were in Lebanon passed by and trod down the
thistle. 10You have attacked and wounded Edom, and your
heart has lifted you up: stay at home and glorify your-
self; for why are you quarrelsome to your hurt? So *both*
you and Judah with you will fall. 11Nevertheless Amaziah
hearkened not. So Joash king of Israel went up, and he
and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face
in Beth Shemesh of Judah. 12And Judah was overthrown
before Israel, and *every* man fled to his tent. 13And Joash
king of Israel took Amaziah the son of Johoash the son of
Ahaziah, in Beth Shemesh; and he came to Jerusalem, and
broke down the wall of Jerusalem, *beginning* at the gate
of Ephraim as far as the Corner Gate, four hundred cu-
bits. 14And he took the gold and the silver, and all the ves-
sels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the
treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and re-
turned to Samaria. 15And the rest of the acts of Joash, *even*
all that he did in his might, how he fought with Amaziah
king of Judah, are not these things written in the book of

the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16And Joash slept with
his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his place. 17And
Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years
after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.
18And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, and all that he did,
are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah? 19And they formed a conspiracy against
him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; and they sent
after him to Lachish, and killed him there. 20And they
brought him upon horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem
with his fathers in the City of David. 21And all the people
of Judah took Azariah, and he was sixteen years old, and
made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 22He built
Elath and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with
his fathers. 23In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of Joash
king of Judah, Jeroboam son of Joash began to reign over
Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* forty-one years. 24And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. He departed

not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
led Israel to sin. 25He recovered the coast of Israel from the
entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah, according
to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which He spoke by
His servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet of Gath
Hepher. 26For the Lord saw *that* the affliction of Israel *was*
very bitter, and that they were few in number, straitened
and in want, and destitute, and Israel had no helper. 27And
the Lord said that He would not blot out the seed of Is-
rael from under heaven; so He delivered them by the hand
of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28And the rest of the acts
of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his mighty deeds,
which he achieved in war, and how he recaptured for Is-
rael, from Damascus and Hamath, *all that belonged* to Ju-
dah, *are* not these things written in the book of the chron-
icles of the kings of Israel? 29And Jeroboam slept with his
fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his
son reigned in his place.

—15—

1In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel,
Azariah the son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign.
2He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3And he did that which
was right in the eyes of the Lord, according to all things
that Amaziah his father did. 4Only he took not away *any* of
the high places; for the people still sacrificed and burnt in-
cense on the high places. 5And the Lord plagued the king,
and he was leprous till the day of his death; and he reigned
in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over
the household, judging the people of the land. 6And the
rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* not these
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
7And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him
with his fathers in the City of David. And Jotham his son
reigned in his place. 8In the thirty-eighth year of Azari-
ah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam began to
reign over Israel in Samaria,*and reigned* six months. 9And
he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his
fathers had done. He departed not from all the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 10And
Shallum the son of Jabesh, *and others* conspired against
him, and they struck him *in* Keblam and killed him, and he
reigned in his place. 11And the rest of the acts of Zechari-
ah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel. 12*This was* the word of the Lord which
He spoke to Jehu, saying, Your sons of the fourth genera-
tion shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And it was so. 13And
Shallum the son of Jabesh reigned. And in the thirty-ninth
year of Azariah king of Judah, Shallum began to reign in
Samaria.*He reigned* a full month. 14And Menahem the son
of Gadi went up out of Tirzah and came to Samaria, and
struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and killed
him. 15And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his con-
spiracy wherein he was engaged, behold, they are writ-
ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
16Then Menahem attacked both Tipsah and all that were
in it, and its borders extending beyond Tipsah, because
they opened not to him. And he attacked it, and ripped up
the women with child. 17In the thirty-ninth year of Azari-
ah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* ten years. 18And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. He departed
not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led
Israel to sin. 19In his days Pul king of the Assyrians went
up against the land: and Menahem gave to Pul a thousand
talents of silver to aid him with his power. 20And Mena-
hem raised the silver *by a tax* upon Israel, even on every
mighty man in wealth, to give to the king of the Assyrians;
fifty shekels *were levied* on each man; and the king of the
Assyrians departed, and remained not there in the land.
21And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did,
behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 22And Menahem slept with his fa-
thers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his place. 23In the
fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son
of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*

reigned two years. 24And he did that which was evil in the
sight of the Lord. He departed not from the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25And
Pekah the son of Remaliah, his officer, conspired against
him, and struck him in Samaria, in the front of the king's
house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him *there were* fifty
men of the four hundred. And he killed him, and reigned
in his place. 26And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and
all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel. 27In the fifty-second year
of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah be-
gan to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty
years. 28And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the
Lord. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin. 29In the days of Pekah
king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of the Assyrians came,
and took Ijon, Abel, Beth Maachah, Janoah, Kedesh, Ha-
zor, Gilead, and Galilee, *even* all the land of Naphtali, and
carried them away to the Assyrians. 30And Hoshea son of
Elah formed a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Re-
maliah, and struck him and killed him, and reigned in his
place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Azari-
ah. 31And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did,
behold, these *are* written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel. 32In the second year of Pekah son of
Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham the son of Azariah king
of Judah began to reign. 33He was twenty-five years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, daughter
of Zadok. 34And he did that which was right in the sight
of the Lord, according to all things that his father Azariah
did. 35Nevertheless he took not away the high places; for
the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high
places. He built the Upper Gate of the Lord's house. 36And
the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* not
these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? 37In those days the Lord began to send Rezin king
of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah against Judah. 38And
Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fa-
thers in the City of David his father. And Ahaz his son
reigned in his place.

—16—

1In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, Ahaz
the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2Ahaz was
twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do what was
right in the eyes of the Lord his God faithfully, as David
his father *had done*. 3And he walked in the way of the kings
of Israel; indeed, he made his son to pass through the
fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom
the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 4And
he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places, and
upon the hills, and under every shady tree. 5Then Rezin
king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel
went up against Jerusalem to war, and besieged Ahaz, but
could not prevail *against him*. 6At that time Rezin king
of Syria captured Elath for Syria, and drove out the Jews
from Elath, and the Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt
there to this day. 7And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-
Pileser king of the Assyrians, saying, I am your servant
and your son: come up, deliver me out of the hand of the
king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel,
who are rising up against me. 8And Ahaz took the sil-
ver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the
house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent gifts
to the king. 9And the king of the Assyrians hearkened to
him. And the king of the Assyrians went up to Damas-
cus and took it, and removed the inhabitants, and killed
King Rezin. 10And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet
Tiglath-Pileser king of the Assyrians at Damascus. And he
saw an altar at Damascus. And King Ahaz sent the pattern
of the altar, and its proportions, and all its workmanship
to Urijah the priest. 11And Urijah the priest built the altar,
according to all *the directions* which King Ahaz sent from
Damascus. 12And the king saw the altar, and went up to it,
13and offered his whole burnt offering, and his meat offer-
ing, and his drink offering, and poured out the blood of
his peace offerings on the bronze altar that was before the
Lord. 14And he brought forward *the one* before the house of
the Lord from between the altar and the house of the Lord,
and he set it openly by the side of the altar northward.
15And King Ahaz charged Urijah the priest, saying, Offer
upon the great altar the whole burnt offering in the morn-
ing, and the meat offering in the evening, and the whole
burnt offering of the king and his meat offering, and the
whole burnt offering of all the people and their meat of-
fering, and their drink offering; and you shall pour all the
blood of the whole burnt offering, and all the blood of *any
other* sacrifice upon it; and the bronze altar shall be for me
in the morning. 16And Urijah the priest did according to all
that King Ahaz commanded him. 17And King Ahaz cut off
the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off
them, and took down the sea from the bronze oxen that
were under it, and set it upon a base of stone. 18And he
made a base for the throne in the house of the Lord, and
he turned the king's entrance outside in the house of the

Lord because of the king of the Assyrians. 19And the rest of
the acts of Ahaz, even all that he did, *are* not these written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20And
Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of
David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

—17—

1In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the
son of Elah began to reign in Samaria, *and he reigned* nine
years. 2And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, only not
as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3Shalmaneser
king of the Assyrians came up against him; and Hoshea
became his servant, and paid him tribute. 4And the king
of the Assyrians found iniquity in Hoshea, in that he sent
messengers to So, king of Egypt, and brought not a tribute to the king of the Assyrians in that year. And the king
of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the
prison house. 5And the king of the Assyrians went up
against all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged
it *for* three years. 6In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of
the Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to the
Assyrians, and settled them in Halah and in Habor, *near*
the River of Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes.
7For it came to pass that the children of Israel *had* transgressed against the Lord their God, who had brought
them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they feared other gods, 8and
walked in the statutes of the nations which the Lord cast
out before the face of the children of Israel, and of the
kings of Israel, as many as did *such things*, 9and *in those* of
the children of Israel, as many as secretly practiced customs, not as *they should have done*, against the Lord their
God; 10and they built for themselves high places in all their
cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified
city, and they made for themselves pillars and groves on
every high hill, and under every shady tree. 11And they
burned incense there on all the high places, as the nations
did whom the Lord removed from before them, and dealt
with familiar spirits, and they carved *images* to provoke
the Lord to anger. 12And they served the idols, of which the
Lord said to them, You shall not do this thing *against* the
Lord. 13And the Lord testified against Israel and against
Judah, even by the hand of all His prophets, *and* of every
seer, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My ordinances, and all the law which I
commanded your fathers, *and* all that I sent to them by the
hand of My servants the prophets. 14But they hearkened
not, and made their neck harder than the neck of their fathers. 15And they kept not any of His testimonies which
He charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became vain, and after the nations round about them, concerning which the Lord had charged them not to do accordingly. 16They forsook the commandments of the Lord
their God, and made themselves graven images, *even* two
heifers, and they made groves, and worshipped all the
host of heaven, and served Baal. 17And they caused their
sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and
practiced divinations and soothsaying, and sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him. 18And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and
removed them out of His sight; and there was none left
but the tribe of Judah alone. 19Even Judah as well kept
not the commandments of the Lord their God, but they
walked according to the customs of Israel which they
practiced, and rejected the Lord. 20And the Lord was angry
with the whole seed of Israel, and troubled them, and gave
them into the hand of them that spoiled them, until He
cast them out of His presence. 21Forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam
the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drew Israel away
from following the Lord, and led them to sin a great sin.
22And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he committed; they departed not from it,
23until the Lord removed Israel from His presence, as the
Lord spoke by all His servants the prophets; and Israel
was removed from off their land to the Assyrians to this
day. 24And the king of Assyria brought from Babylon the
men of Cuthah, *and men* from Ava, and from Hamath and
Sepharvaim, and they were settled in the cities of Samaria
in the place of the children of Israel. And they inherited
Samaria, and were settled in its cities. 25And it was so
at the beginning of their establishment there, *that* they
feared not the Lord, and the Lord sent lions among them,
which killed some of them. 26And they spoke to the king
of the Assyrians, saying, The nations whom you have removed and substituted in the cities of Samaria *for the Israelites*, know not the manner of the God of the land; and
He has sent the lions against them, and behold, the *lions*
are killing them, because they know not the manner of
the God of the land. 27And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying, Bring some *Israelites* there, and let them
go and dwell there, and they shall teach them the manner
of the God of the land. 28And they brought one of the
priests whom they had removed from Samaria, and he
settled in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear
the Lord. 29But the nations each made their own gods, and
put them in the house of the high places which the Samar-

itans *had* made, each nation in the cities in which they
dwelt. 30And the men of Babylon made Soccoth Benoth,
and the men of Cuth made Nergel, and the men of
Hamath made Ashima, 31and the Avites made Nibhaz and
Tartak; and the *inhabitants* of Sepharvaim *did evil* when
they burned their sons in the fire to Adrammelech and
Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32And they feared
the Lord, yet they established their abominations in the
houses of the high places which they made in Samaria,
each nation in the city in which they dwelt. And they
feared the Lord, and they made for themselves priests of
the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house
of the high places. 33And they feared the Lord, yet served
their own gods, according to the rituals of the nations
from among whom they were carried away. 34Until this
day they did according to their manner: they feared *the
Lord*, and they did according to their customs, and accor-
ding to their manner, and according to the law, and ac-
cording to the commandment which the Lord command-
ed the sons of Jacob, whose name He made Israel. 35And
the Lord made a covenant with them, and commanded
them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, neither shall
you worship them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;
36but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land
of Egypt with great strength, and with an outstretched
arm: Him shall you fear, and Him shall you worship; to
Him shall you sacrifice. 37You shall observe continually
the ordinances and the judgments and the law and the
commandments which He wrote for you to do; and you
shall not fear other gods. 38Neither shall you forget the
covenant which He made with you; and you shall fear no
other gods. 39But you shall fear the Lord your God, and He
shall deliver you from all your enemies. 40Neither shall you
comply with their practice, which they follow. 41So these
nations feared the Lord, and served their graven images:
even their sons and their son's sons do to this day, even as
their fathers did.

—18—

1And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of
Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Ju-
dah began to reign. 2He was twenty-five years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abi, daughter of
Zechariah. 3And he did that which was right in the sight
of the Lord, according to all that his father David did.
4He removed the high places, and broke in pieces the pil-
lars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and the bronze ser-
pent which Moses made, because until those days the chil-
dren of Israel burned incense to it; and he called it Ne-
hushtan. 5He trusted in the Lord God of Israel. And after
him there was none like him among the kings of Judah,
nor among those that were before him. 6And he held fast
to the Lord, he departed not from following Him; and
he kept His commandments, as many as He commanded
Moses. 7And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in
all that he undertook. And he revolted from the king of the
Assyrians, and served him not. 8He struck the Philistines,
even to Gaza, and to the border of it, from the tower of the
watchmen even to the strong city. 9And it came to pass in
the fourth year of King Hezekiah (this is the seventh year
of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel), *that* Shalmaneser
king of the Assyrians came up against Samaria, and be-
sieged it. 10And he took it at the end of three years, in the
sixth year of Hezekiah, (this *is* the ninth year of Hoshea
king of Israel, when Samaria was taken). 11And the king
of the Assyrians carried away the Samaritans to Assyria,
and put them in Halah and in Habor, *by* the River Gozan,
and *in* the mountains of the Medes; 12because they hear-
kened not to the voice of the Lord their God, and trans-
gressed His covenant, in all things that Moses the servant
of the Lord commanded, and hearkened not *to them*, nor
did *them*. 13And in the fourteenth year of King Hezeki-
ah, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians came up against
the strong cities of Judah, and took them. 14And Hezekiah
king of Judah sent messengers to the king of the Assyrians
to Lachish, saying, I have offended; depart from me: what-
soever you shall lay upon me, I will bear. And the king of
Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah *a tribute of* three
hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. 15And
Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house
of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16At
that time Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the
temple, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah
had overlaid with gold, and gave it to the king of the As-
syrians. 17And the king of the Assyrians sent Tartan and
Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah
with a strong force against Jerusalem. And they went up
and came to Jerusalem, and stood by the aqueduct of the
upper pool, which is by the way of the fuller's field. 18And
they cried out to Hezekiah. And Eliakim the son of Hilki-
ah the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son
of Asaph the recorder, came out to them, 19and Rabshakeh
said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the king,
the great king of the Assyrians: What confidence *is* this
in which you trust? 20You have said, (but *they are* mere
words) *I have* counsel and strength for war. Now then, in

whom do you trust, that you have revolted from me? 21See
now, are you trusting for yourself on this broken staff of
reed, *even* upon Egypt? Whosoever shall lean upon it, it
shall even go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh
king of Egypt to all that trust on him. 22And whereas you
have said to me, We trust on the Lord God: *is* not this He,
whose high places and altars Hezekiah has removed, and
has said to Judah and Jerusalem, You shall worship before
this altar in Jerusalem? 23Now therefore, I urge you, make
an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and
I will give you two thousand horses, if you shall be able
on your part to set riders upon them. 24How then will you
turn away the face of one petty governor, from among
the least of my master's servants, seeing that you trust on
Egypt for chariots and horsemen for yourself. 25And now
have we come up without the Lord against this place to
destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land,
and destroy it. 26And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, Shebna, and Joah said to Rabshakeh, Speak now to your servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it; and
speak not with us in the Jewish language; and why do
you speak in the ears of the people that are on the wall?
27And Rabshakeh said to them, Has my master sent me
to your master, and to you, to speak these words? *Has he*
not *sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, that they may
eat their own dung, and drink their own water together
with you? 28And Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud
voice in the Jewish language, and spoke, and said, Hear
the words of the great king of the Assyrians: 29thus says
the king: Let not Hezekiah encourage you with words: for
he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand. 30And
let not Hezekiah cause you to trust on the Lord, saying,
The Lord will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians; hearken not to Hezekiah. 31For thus says the king of the Assyrians: Gain my favour, and come forth to me, and every
man shall drink *of the wine* of his own vine, and every man
shall eat of his own fig tree, and shall drink water out of
his own cistern; 32until I come and remove you to a land
like your own land, a land of grain and wine, and bread
and vineyards, a land of olive oil and honey, and you shall
live and not die; and do not hearken to Hezekiah, for he
deceives you, saying, The Lord shall deliver you. 33Have the
gods of the nations in any way delivered each their own
land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? 34Where
is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? Where is the god of
Sepharvaim and Hena and Ivah? Indeed, have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35Who *is there* among all the
gods of the countries, who have delivered their countries
out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out
of my hand? 36But *the men* were silent, and answered him
not a word; for *there was* a commandment of the king, saying, You shall not answer him. 37And Eliakim the son of
Hilkiah, the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the
son of Asaph the recorder came in to Hezekiah, having
torn their clothes; and they reported to him the words of
Rabshakeh.

—19—

1And it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, that he
tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went into the
house of the Lord. 2And he sent Eliakim the steward, and
Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, clothed
with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.
3And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day *is*
a day of tribulation and rebuke and provocation; for the
children have come to the birth, but the mother has no
strength. 4Perhaps the Lord your God will hear all the
words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master
has sent to reproach the living God, and to revile Him with
the words which the Lord your God has heard; and you
shall offer *your* prayer for the remnant that is found. 5So
the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus
says the Lord: Be not afraid of the words which you have
heard, wherewith the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed *Me*. 7Behold, I shall send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and shall return to
his own land; and I will overthrow him with the sword
in his own land. 8So Rabshakeh returned, and found the
king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he heard that
he *had* departed from Lachish. 9And he heard concerning
Tirhakah king of the Ethiopians, saying, Behold, he has
come forth to fight with you. And he returned, and sent
messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10Let not your God on
whom you trust encourage you, saying, Jerusalem shall
not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians. 11Behold, you have heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to waste them utterly-
and shall you be delivered? 12Have any of the gods of the
other nations delivered them, whom my fathers destroyed:
Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the sons of Eden who
were in Telassar? 13Where is the king of Hamath, and the
king of Arpad? And where is the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and of Hena, and Ivah? 14And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And he
went up to the house of the Lord, and Hezekiah spread

it before the Lord, 15and said, O Lord God of Israel, that
dwells over the cherubim, You are the only God in all the
kingdoms of the earth; You have made heaven and earth.
16Incline Your ear, O Lord, and hear: open Your eyes and
see, O Lord; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which he
has sent to reproach the living God. 17For truly, Lord, the
kings of Assyria have wasted the nations, 18and have cast
their gods into the fire: because they are no gods, but the
works of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have de-
stroyed them. 19And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out
of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know
that You alone *are* the Lord God. 20And Isaiah the son of
Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus says the Lord God of
hosts, the God of Israel: I have heard your prayer to Me
concerning Sennacherib king of the Assyrians. 21This *is*
the word which the Lord has spoken against him; The vir-
gin daughter of Zion has made light of you, and mocked
you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at
you. 22Whom have you reproached, and whom have you
reviled? And against whom have you lifted up your voice,
and raised your eyes on high? *Is it not* against the Holy
One of Israel? 23By your messengers you have reproached
the Lord, and have said, I will go up with the multitude of
my chariots, to the height of the mountains, to the sides
of Lebanon, and I have cut down the height of his cedar,
and his choice cypresses; and I have come into the midst
of the forest and of Carmel. 24I have refreshed *myself*, and
have drunk strange waters, and I have dried up with the
sole of my foot all the rivers of the fortified places. 25I
have brought about *the matter*, I have brought it to a con-
clusion; and it has come to the destruction of the bands
of warlike prisoners, *even of* strong cities. 26And they that
dwelt in them were weak in hand, they quaked and were
confounded, they became *as* grass of the field, or *as* the
green herb, the grass *growing on* houses, and that which
is trodden down by him that stands *upon it*. 27But I know
your sitting down and your going forth, and your rage
against Me. 28Because you were angry against Me, and
your fierceness has come up into My ears, therefore will
I put My hooks in your nostrils, and My bridle in your
lips, and I will turn you back by the way in which you
came. 29And this shall be a sign to you: eat this year the
things that grow of themselves, and in the second year
the things which spring up. And in the third year *let there
be* sowing and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and
eat their fruits. 30And he shall increase him that has es-
caped of the house of Judah, and the remnant *shall strike*
the root beneath, and it shall produce fruit above. 31For
from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and he that es-
capes from Mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall
do this. 32*Is it* not so? Thus says the Lord concerning the
king of the Assyrians: He shall not enter into this city, and
he shall not shoot an arrow there, neither shall a shield
come against it, neither shall he heap a mound against
it. 33By the way in which he comes, by it shall he return,
and he shall not enter into this city, says the Lord. 34And
I will defend this city as with a shield, for My own sake,
and for the sake of My servant David. 35And it came to
pass at night that the Angel of the Lord went forth, and
killed in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-
five thousand. And they rose early in the morning, and be-
hold, *these were* all dead corpses. 36And Sennacherib king of
the Assyrians departed, and went and returned, and dwelt
in Nineveh. 37And it came to pass, while he was worship-
ping in the house of Nisrosh his god, that Adrammelech
and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword; and they
escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son
reigned in his place.

—20—

1In those days Hezekiah was sick, *even* unto death. And the
prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came in to him, and said
to him, Thus says the Lord, Give charge to your house-
hold; *for* you shall die, and not live. 2And Hezekiah turned
to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, 3O Lord, re-
member, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth
and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good
in Your eyes. And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping.
4And Isaiah was in the middle court, and the word of the
Lord came to him, saying, 5Turn back, and you shall say
to Hezekiah the ruler of My people, Thus says the Lord
God of your father David: I have heard your prayer, I have
seen your tears; behold, I will heal you; on the third day
you shall go up to the house of the Lord. 6And I will add
to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this
city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will
defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My
servant David. 7And *Isaiah* said, Let them take a cake of
figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well. 8And
Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What *is* the sign that the Lord
will heal me, and I shall go up to the house of the Lord
on the third day? 9And Isaiah said, This *is* the sign from
the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word which He
has spoken, the shadow *of the dial* shall advance ten de-
grees; *or* if it should go back ten degrees *this would also
be the sign*. 10And Hezekiah said, *It is* a light thing for the
shadow to go down ten degrees; but let the shadow return
ten degrees backward on the dial. 11And Isaiah the prophet

cried to the Lord, and the shadow returned back ten degrees on the dial. 12At that time Merodoch Baladan, son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard that Hezekiah was sick. 13And Hezekiah rejoiced at them, and showed all the house of his spices, the silver and the gold, the spices and the fine oil, and the armory, and all that was found in his treasures; there was nothing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house, and in all his dominion. 14And Isaiah the prophet went in to King Hezekiah, and said to him, What did these men say to you? And where did they come from? And Hezekiah said, they came to me from a distant land, from Babylon. 15And he said, What did they see in your house? And he said, They saw all things that *are* in my house: there was nothing in my house which I did not show them; moreover, all that was in my treasuries as well. 16And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord: 17Behold, the days are coming that all things that are in your house shall be taken, and all that your fathers have treasured up to this day *shall be carried* to Babylon; and there shall not fail a word which the Lord has spoken. 18And as for your sons which shall come forth of you, which you shall beget, *the enemy* shall take them, and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of Babylon. 19And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which He has spoken: *only* let there be peace in my days. 20And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain and the aqueduct, and *how* he brought water into the city, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

—21—

1Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Hephzibah. 2And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 3And he built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father *had* demolished, and set up an altar to Baal, and made groves as Ahab king of Israel *had made*; and worshipped the whole host of heaven, and served them. 4And he built an altar in the house of the Lord, whereas *God* had said, In Jerusalem I will place My name. 5And he built an altar to the whole host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. 6And he caused his sons to pass through the fire, and practiced witchcraft and soothsaying, and made groves, and multiplied wizards, so as to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger. 7And he set up the graven image of the grove in the house of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even place My name forever. 8And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, *even of those* who shall keep all that I commanded, according to all the commandments which My servant Moses commanded them. 9But they hearkened not; and Manasseh led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, beyond the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel. 10And the Lord spoke by His servants the prophets, saying, 11Forasmuch as Manasseh the king of Judah has wrought all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorites did who lived before *him*, and has led Judah also into sin by their idols, 12*it shall* not *be* so. Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I bring calamities upon Jerusalem and Judah, so that both the ears of everyone that hears shall tingle. 13And I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measure of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in the wiping. 14And I will reject the remnant of My inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall be for a plunder and for a spoil to all their enemies; 15forasmuch as they have done wickedly in My sight, and have provoked Me from the day that I brought out their fathers out of Egypt, even to this day. 16Moreover Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem *with it* from one end to the other, beside his sins with which he caused Judah to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord. 17And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 18And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his house, *even* in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his place. 19Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasseh his father had done. 21And he walked in all the way in which his father walked, and served the idols which his father served, and worshipped them. 22And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. 23And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his house. 24And the people of the land killed all that had conspired against King Amon; and

the people of the land made Josiah king in his place. 25And
the rest of the acts of Amon, *even* all that he did, behold, *are*
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 26And they buried him in his tomb in the garden
of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

—22—

1Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name *was* Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. 2And
he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and
walked in all the ways of David his father; he turned not
aside to the right hand or to the left. 3And it came to pass
in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, in the eighth month,
that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah the son of
Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the Lord, saying,
4Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, and take account of the
money that is brought into the house of the Lord, which
they that keep the door have collected of the people. 5And
let them give it into the hand of the workmen that are ap-
pointed in the house of the Lord. And he gave it to the
workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the breach-
es of the house, 6*even* to the carpenters, builders, and ma-
sons, *and* also to purchase timber and hewn stones, to re-
pair the breaches of the house. 7Only they did not call
them to account for the money that was given to them,
because they dealt faithfully. 8And Hilkiah the high priest
said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the Book of the
Law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to
Shaphan, and he read it. 9And he went from the house of
the Lord to the king, and reported the matter to the king,
and said, Your servants have collected the money that was
found in the house of the Lord, and have given it into the
hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of
the Lord. 10And Shaphan the scribe spoke to the king, say-
ing, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan
read it before the king. 11And it came to pass, when the
king heard the words of the Book of the Law, that he tore
his clothes. 12And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest,
and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achobor the son of
Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's
servant, saying, 13Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for
all the people, and for all Judah, and concerning the words
of this book that has been found; for the wrath of the Lord
that has been kindled against us *is* great, because our fa-
thers hearkened not to the words of this book, to do ac-
cording to all the things written concerning us. 14So Hilki-
ah the priest went, and Ahikam, Achobor, Shaphan, and
Asaiah, to Huldah the prophetess, the mother of Shallum,
son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; and
she dwelt in Jerusalem in Masena; and they spoke to her.
15And she said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Say to the man that sent you to Me, 16Thus says the Lord:
Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and upon them that
dwell in it, *even* all the words of the book which the king
of Judah has read: 17because they have forsaken Me, and
burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke Me
with the works of their hands; therefore My wrath shall
burn forth against this place, and shall not be quenched.
18And to the king of Judah that sent you to inquire of the
Lord-thus shall you say to him, Thus says the Lord God of
Israel: *As for* the words which you have heard; 19because
your heart was softened, and you were humbled before
Me, when you heard all that I spoke against this place, and
against the inhabitants of it, that it should be utterly de-
stroyed and accursed, and you tore your clothes, and wept
before Me; I also have heard, says the Lord. 20It shall not
be so. *Therefore*, behold, I *will* add you to your fathers, and
you shall be gathered to your tomb in peace, and your eyes
shall not see *any* among all the evils which I bring upon
this place.

—23—

1So they reported the word to the king. and the king sent
and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to him-
self. 2And the king went up to the house of the Lord, and
every man of Judah, and all who dwelt in Jerusalem with
him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people
small and great; and he read in their ears all the words
of the Book of the Covenant that was found in the house
of the Lord. 3And the king stood by a pillar, and made a
covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep
His commandments and His testimonies and His ordi-
nances with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul, to confirm
the words of this covenant; *even all* the things written in
this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. 4And
the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the
priests of the second order, and those that kept the door,
to bring out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that
were made for Baal, and for the grove, and all the host
of heaven, and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the
fields of Kidron, and took the ashes of them to Bethel.
5And he burned the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of
Judah *had* appointed (and they burned incense in the high
places and in the cities of Judah, and the places around

about Jerusalem); and those that burned incense to Baal,
and to the sun, and to the moon, and to Mazuroth, and to
the whole host of heaven. 6And he carried out the grove
from the house of the Lord to the Brook Kidron, and
burned it at the Brook Kidron, and reduced it to powder,
and cast its powder on the tombs of the sons of the people.
7And he pulled down the house of the sodomites that were
by the house of the Lord, where the women wove tents
for the grove. 8And he brought up all the priests from
the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the
priests burned incense, from Geba even to Beersheba; and
he pulled down the house of the gates that was by the door
of the gate of Joshua the ruler of the city, on a man's left
hand at the gate of the city. 9Only the priests of the high
places went not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem,
for they only ate leavened bread in the midst of their
brethren. 10And he defiled Topheth which is in the valley
of the Son of Hinnom, *constructed* for a man to cause his
son or his daughter to pass through fire to Molech. 11And
he burned the horses which the king of Judah had given
to the sun in the entrance of the house of the Lord, by the
treasury of Nathan the king's eunuch, in the suburbs; and
he burned the chariot of the sun with fire. 12And the al-
tars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz,
which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which
Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the
Lord, did the king pull down and forcibly remove from
there, and cast their dust into the Brook of Kidron. 13And
the king defiled the house that was before Jerusalem, on
the right hand of the Mount of Mosthath, which Solomon
king of Israel built to Ashtoreth the abomination of the
Sidonians, and to Chemosh the abomination of the
Moabites, and to Molech the abomination of the children
of Ammon. 14And he broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly
destroyed the groves, and filled their places with the
bones of men. 15Also the high altar in Bethel, which Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had
made, even that high altar he tore down, and broke in
pieces the stones of it, and reduced it to powder, and
burnt the grove. 16And Josiah turned aside, and saw the
tombs that were there in the city, and sent, and took the
bones out of the tombs, and burned them on the altar,
and defiled it, according to the word of the Lord which the
man of God spoke, when Jeroboam stood by the altar at
the feast; and he turned and raised his eyes to the tomb
of the man of God that spoke these words. 17And he said,
What *is* that mound which I see? And the men of the city
said to him, *It is the grave of* the man of God that came out
of Judah, and uttered these things which you have done
upon the altar of Bethel. 18And he said, Let him alone; let
no one disturb his bones. So his bones were spared, to-
gether with the bones of the prophet that came out of
Samaria. 19Moreover Josiah removed all the houses of the
high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the
kings of Israel made to provoke the Lord, and did to them
all that he did in Bethel. 20And he sacrificed all the priests
of the high places that were there on the altars, and
burned the bones of men upon them, and returned to
Jerusalem. 21And the king commanded all the people, say-
ing, Keep the Passover to the Lord your God, as it is writ-
ten in the Book of the Covenant. 22Such a Passover as this
had not been kept from the days of the judges who judged
Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the
kings of Judah. 23But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah,
was the Passover kept to the Lord in Jerusalem. 24More-
over Josiah removed the sorcerers and the wizards and
the spiritists and the idols, and all the abominations that
had been set up in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem,
that he might keep the words of the law that were written
in the book, which Hilkiah the priest had found in the
house of the Lord. 25There was no king like him before
him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with
all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the
Law of Moses; and after him there rose none like him.
26Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the fierceness of
His great anger, wherewith He was wroth in His anger
against Judah, because of the provocations, with which
Manasseh provoked Him. 27And the Lord said, I will also
remove Judah from My presence, as I removed Israel, and
I will reject this city which I have chosen, *even* Jerusalem,
and the house *of* which I said, My name shall be there.
28And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did,
are not these things written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 29And in his days Pharaoh Necho
king of Egypt went up against the king of the Assyrians,
to the River Euphrates; and Josiah went out to meet him.
And Necho killed him in Megiddo when he saw him. 30And
his servants carried him dead from Megiddo, and brought
him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb. And the
people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and
anointed him, and made him king in the place of his fa-
ther. 31Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he be-
gan to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem;
and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, daughter of Jeremi-
ah of Libnah. 32And he did that which was evil in the sight
of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.
33And Pharaoh Necho removed him to Riblah in the land
of Hamath, so that he should not reign in Jerusalem; and
he imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of sil-
ver, and a hundred talents of gold. 34And Pharaoh Necho

made Eliakim son of Josiah king of Judah over them, in
the place of his father Josiah, and he changed his name
to Jehoiakim, and he took Jehoahaz and brought him to
Egypt, and he died there. 35And Jehoiakim gave the silver
and the gold to Pharaoh; but he assessed the land to give
the money at the command of Pharaoh: they gave the sil-
ver and the gold, *each* man according to his assessment,
together with the people of the land to give to Pharaoh Ne-
cho. 36Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and
his mother's name *was* Zebudah, daughter of Pedaiah of
Rummah. 37And he did that which was evil in the eyes of
the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

—24—

1In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up,
and Jehoiakim became his servant *for* three years. And
then he turned and revolted against him. 2And the Lord
sent *raiding* bands of Chaldeans against him, and bands of
Syrians, and bands of Moabites, and bands of Ammonites,
and sent them into the land of Judah to prevail *against
it*, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke by
His servants the prophets. 3Moreover it was the purpose
of the Lord concerning Judah, to remove them from His
presence, because of the sins of Manasseh, according to
all that he did. 4Moreover he shed innocent blood, and
filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the Lord would
not pardon *it*. 5And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and
all that he did, behold, *are* not these written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6And Jehoiakim
slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in
his place. 7And the king of Egypt came no more out of
his land, for the king of Babylon took away all that be-
longed to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt as far
as the River Euphrates. 8Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old
when he began to reign, an he reigned three months in
Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Nehushta, daugh-
ter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem. 9And he did that which was
evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father
had done. 10At that time Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
went up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11And
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city,
and his servants besieged it. 12And Jehoiachin king of Ju-
dah came forth to the king of Babylon, he and his ser-
vants, and his mother, and his princes, and his eunuchs;
and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his
reign. 13And he brought forth from there all the treasures
of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's
house, and he cut up all the golden vessels which Solomon
the king of Israel *had* made in the temple of the Lord, ac-
cording to the word of the Lord. 14And he carried away
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all the captains, and the
mighty men, taking captive ten thousand prisoners, and
every craftsmen and smith; and only the poor of the land
were left. 15And he carried Jehoiachin away to Babylon,
and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eu-
nuchs; and he carried away the mighty men of the land in-
to captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16And all the men
of might, even seven thousand, and one thousand crafts-
men and smiths; all *were* mighty *men* fit for war; and the
king of Babylon carried them captive to Babylon. 17And the
king of Babylon made Mattaniah his son king in his place,
and called his name Zedekiah. 18Zedekiah *was* twenty-one
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Hamutal
daughter of Jeremiah. 19And he did that which was evil in
the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiachin had
done. 20For it was according to the Lord's anger against
Jerusalem and on Judah, until He cast them out of His
presence, that Zedekiah revolted against the king of Baby-
lon.

—25—

1And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the
tenth month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and
all his army, came against Jerusalem; and he encamped
against it, and built a mound against it. 2And the city was
besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah, on the
ninth day of the month. 3And the famine prevailed in the
city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.
4And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went
forth by night, by the way of the gate between the walls
(this is *the gate* of the king's garden). And the Chaldeans
were set against the city round about; and *the king* went
by the way of the plain. 5And the force of the Chaldeans
pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jeri-
cho; and all his army was dispersed from about him. 6And
they took the king, and brought him to the king of Baby-
lon to Riblah; and he pronounced judgment upon him.
7And he killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and
put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters,
and brought him to Babylon. 8And in the fifth month, on
the seventh day of the month (this *is* the nineteenth year
of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan, cap-
tain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon,

2 Kings 25

came to Jerusalem. 9And he burned the house of the Lord,
and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, even
every house did the captain of the guard burn. 10And the
force of the Chaldeans pulled down the wall of Jerusalem
round about. 11And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard
removed the rest of the people that were left in the city,
and the men who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and
the rest of the multitude. 12But the captain of the guard
left some of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and
farmers. 13And the Chaldeans broke to pieces the bronze
pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases,
and the bronze sea that was in the house of the Lord,
and carried its brass to Babylon. 14And the caldrons, and
the shovels, and the bowls, and the censers, and all the
bronze vessels with which they ministered with, he took.
15And the captain of the guard took the fire pans, and the
gold and silver bowls. 16Two pillars, and one sea, and the
bases which Solomon made for the house of the Lord;
there was no weight of the brass of all the vessels. 17The
height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter
upon it was of brass. And the height of the chapiter was
three cubits: the border, and the pomegranates on the
chapiter round about were all of brass; and so it was with
the second pillar with its border. 18And the captain of the
guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the
second in order, and the three doorkeepers. 19And they
took out of the city one eunuch who was commander of
the men of war, and five men that saw the face of the
king, that were found in the city, and the secretary of the
commander-in-chief, who took account of the people of
the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were
found in the city. 20And Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard took them, and brought them to the king of Baby-
lon to Riblah. 21And the king of Babylon struck them and
killed them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah
was carried away from his land. 22And *as for* the people
that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnez-
zar king of Babylon left, over them he set Gedaliah son
of Ahikam son of Shaphan. 23And all the captains of the
army, they and their men, heard that the king of Baby-
lon had *thus* appointed Gedaliah; and they came to Gedali-
ah, to Mizpah, both Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
Johanan son of Careah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth
the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite,
they and their men. 24And Gedaliah swore to them and
their men, and said to them, Fear not the incursion of the
Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Baby-
lon, and it shall be well with you. 25And it came to pass in
the seventh month *that* Ishmael, son of Nethaniah, son of
Elishama, of the royal family came, and ten men with him,
and he struck and killed Gedaliah, *him* and the Jews and
the Chaldeans that were with him in Mizpah. 26And all the
people, great and small rose up, *they* and the captains of
the forces, and went into Egypt; because they were afraid
of the Chaldeans. 27And it came to pass in the thirty-sev-
enth year of the carrying away of Jehoiachin king of Ju-
dah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of
the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the *first*
year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of
Judah, and brought him out of his prison house. 28And he
spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the thrones
of the kings that were with him in Babylon; 29and changed
his prison garments; and he ate bread continually before
him all the days of his life. 30And his portion, a continual
portion, was given to him out of the house of the king, a
daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

—1—

1Adam, Seth, Enosh, 2Cainan, Mahalalel, Jared, 3Enoch,
Methuselah, Lamech, 4Noah. The sons of Noah: Shem,
Ham, Japheth. 5The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog,
Madai, Javan, Helisa, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. 6And the
sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Diphath, and Togarmah. 7And
the sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshishah, the Kittim, and
the Rodanim. 8And the sons of Ham: Cush, Mizraim, Put
and Canaan. 9And the sons of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sab-
ta, Raamah, Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba
and Dedan. 10And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be a
mighty hunter on the earth. 11*Mizraim became the father of Ludim,
and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 12and Pathrusim, and Casluhim
(where the Philistines came from), and Caphtorim. 13Canaan became the father of
Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Gir-
gashite, 15and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16and the Arvadite, and
the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.* 17The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur,
18*Arpachshad became the father of Shelah, and Shelah became the father of Eber.
19To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the
earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. 20Joktan became the father of
Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21and Hadoram, and Uzal,
and Diklah, 22and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23and Ophir, and Havilah, and
Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.* 24Arphaxad, Shelah, 25Eber,
Peleg, Reu, 26Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27*and* Abraham. 28And
the sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael. 29And these *are*
their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael *was* Nabajoth,
then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, 30Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
Hadad, Tema, 31Jetur, Naphish, Kedemah. These *were* the
sons of Ishmael. 32And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's
concubine, *were* Zimram, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ish-
bak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan *were* Dedan, and
Sheba. 33And the sons of Midian *were* Ephah, Epher,
Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah; all these *were* the sons of Ke-
turah. 34And Abraham begot Isaac. And the sons of Isaac
were Jacob and Esau. 35The sons of Esau *were* Eliphaz,
Reuel, Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah. 36The sons of Eliphaz
were Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and
Amalek. 37And the sons of Reuel *were* Nahath, Zerah,
Shammah, and Mizzah. 38The sons of Seir *were* Lotan,
Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. 39And
the sons of Lotan *were* Hori and Homam; and the sister of
Lotan *was* Timna. 40The sons of Shobal *were* Alian, Man-
ahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon
were Ajah and Anah. 41The son of Anah *was* Dishon. And
the sons of Dishon *were* Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and
Cheran. 42And the sons of Ezer *were* Bilhan, Zaavan, and
Jaakan. The sons of Dishan *were* Uz and Aran. 43And these
were their kings: Balak the son of Beor; and the name of
his city *was* Dinhabah. 44And Balak died, and Jobab the son
of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place. 45And Jobab died,
and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his
place. 46And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad
reigned in his place, who attacked Midian in the field of
Moab. And the name of his city *was* Avith. 47And Hadad
died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. 48And
Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth-by-the-River reigned
in his place. 49And Saul died, and Baal-Hanan son of Ach-
bor reigned in his place. 50And Baal-Hanan died, and
Hadad son of Bedad reigned in his place; and the name of
his city *was* Pai. 51The princes of Edom *were* Prince Tim-
nah, Prince Aliah, Prince Jetheth, 52Prince Oholibamah,
Prince Elah, Prince Pinon, 53Prince Kenaz, Prince Teman,
Prince Mibzar, Prince Magdiel, 54and Prince Iram. These
were the princes of Edom.

—2—

1These *are* the names of the sons of Israel: 2Reuben, Sime-
on, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, Ben-
jamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. 3The sons of Judah *were*
Er, Onan, and Shelah. *These* three were born to him of the
daughter of Shua the Canaanite woman. And Er, the first-
born of Judah, *was* wicked before the Lord, and He killed
him. 4And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Perez
and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five. 5The sons of
Perez *were* Hezron and Hamul. 6And the sons of Zerah
were Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara—five *in* all.
7And the son of Carmi *was* Achar the troubler of Israel,
who was disobedient in the accursed thing. 8And the son
of Ethan *was* Azariah. 9Also the sons of Hezron who were
born to him *were* Jerahmeel, Ram, and Chelubai. 10And
Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon,
chief of the house of Judah. 11And Nahshon begot Salma,
and Salmon begot Boaz, 12and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed
begot Jesse. 13And Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, Abi-
nadab *was* his second, Shimea the third, 14Nethanel the
fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15Ozem the sixth, *and* David the
seventh. 16And their sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And
the sons of Zeruiah *were* Abishai, Joab, and Asahel, three.

17And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa *was*
Jether the Ishmaelite. 18And Caleb the son of Hezron took
Azubah to wife, by Jerioth. Now these *were* her sons: Jesh-
er, Shobab, and Ardon. 19And Azubah died; and Caleb took
to himself Ephrath *as a wife*, and she bore to him Hur.
20And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezalel. 21And after
this Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father
of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty-five years
old; and she bore him Segub. 22And Segub begot Jair, and
he had twenty-three cities in Gilead. 23And he took Geshur
and Aram, the towns of Jair from them; *with* Kenath and
its towns, sixty cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of
Machir the father of Gilead. 24And after the death of
Hezron, Caleb came to Ephrathah; and the wife of Hezron
was Abijah; and she bore him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron *were*
Ram, the firstborn, and Bunah, Oren, and Ozem his
brother. 26And Jerahmeel had another wife, and her name
was Atarah. She is the mother of Onam. 27And the sons
of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, Jamin, and
Eker. 28And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada.
And the sons of Shammai *were* Nadab and Abishur. 29And
the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bore
him Ahban and Molid. 30And the sons of Nadab *were* Seled
and Appaim. And Seled died without children. 31And the
son of Appaim *was* Ishi; and the son of Ishi *was* Sheshan;
and the son of Sheshan *was* Ahlai. 32And the sons of Jada
were Jether and Jonathan. And Jether died childless. 33And
the sons of Jonathan *were* Peleth and Zaza. These were
the sons of Jerahmeel. 34Now Sheshan had no sons, but
daughters. And Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, and his
name *was* Jarha. 35And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha
his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai. 36And Attai

begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad, 37and Zabad be-
got Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed; 38and Obed begot Je-
hu, and Jehu begot Azariah; 39and Azariah begot Helez,
and Helez begot Eleasah, 40and Eleasah begot Sismai, and
Sismai begot Shallum, 41and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and
Jekamiah begot Elishama, and Elishama begot Ishmael.
42And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were* Me-
sha his firstborn, he *is* the father of Ziph; and the sons of
Mareshah the father of Hebron. 43And the sons of Hebron
were Korah, Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema. 44And Shema
begot Raham the father of Jorkoam: and Jorkoam begot
Shammai. 45And his son *was* Maon; and Maon *is* the fa-
ther of Beth Zur. 46And Ephah the concubine of Caleb bore
Haran, Moza, and Gazez. 47And the sons of Jahdai *were*
Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph. 48And
Caleb's concubine Maachah bore Sheber and Tirhanah.
49She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, and
Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea.
And the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah. 50These were the
sons of Caleb: the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah
were Shobal the father of Kirjath Jearim, 51Salma the father
of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth Gader. 52And
the descendants of Shobal the father of Kirjath Jearim
were *the* Haroeh, and the Manuhoth, 53and the Shumath-
ites, the Aethalim, the Miphithim, the Hesamathim, and
the Hemasaraim; from these went forth the Zorathites
and the Eshtaolites. 54The sons of Salma *were* Bethlehem,
the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, and half of the family
of Malathi, Esari. 55The families of the scribes dwelling
in Jabez *were* the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the
Suchathites, these *were* the Kenites that came from Ham-
math, the father of the house of Rechab.

—3—

1Now these were the sons of David that were born to him
in Hebron: the firstborn *was* Amnon, *born* of Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess.
2The third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of
Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of
Haggith. 3The fifth, Shephatiah, *the son* of Abital; the sixth,
Ithream, by Eglah his wife. 4Six were born to him in He-
bron; and he reigned there seven years and six months;
and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. 5And these
were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, Shobab, Nathan,
and Solomon—four by Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel.
6Also *there* were Ibhar, Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7Nogah,
Nepheg, Japhia, 8Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine *in
all*. 9All *these were* the sons of David, besides the sons of
the concubines, and *there was also* Tamar their sister. 10The
sons of Solomon *were* Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his
son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11Joram his son, Ahaziah his son,
Joash his son, 12Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham
his son, 13Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his
son, 14Amon his son, *and* Josiah his son. 15And the sons of
Josiah *were* Johanan the firstborn, the second Jehoiakim,
the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16And the sons of
Jehoiakim *were* Jeconiah his son, *and* Zedekiah his son.
17And the sons of Jeconiah *were* Assir, Shealtiel his son,
18Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama,
and Nedabiah. 19And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel
and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel *were* Meshullam,
Hananiah, and Shelomith *was* their sister, 20and
Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab-Hesed,
five *in all*. 21And the sons of Hananiah *were* Pelatiah and Je-

shaiah his son, Rephaiah his son, Arnan his son, Obadiah
his son, *and* Shechaniah his son. 22And the son of Shecha-
niah *was* Shemaiah. And the sons of Shemaiah *were* Hat-
tush, Joel, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat, six *in all*. 23And

the sons of Neariah *were* Elioenai, Hezekiah, and Azrikam,
three *in all*. 24And the sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaviah,
Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah, and Anani,
seven *in all*.

—4—

1And the sons of Judah *were* Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur,
and Shobal; 2and Reaiah his son. And Shoball begot Ja-
hath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These *were* the
generations of the Zorathites. 3And these *were* the sons of
Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash. And their sister's name
was Hazelelponi. 4And Penuel *was* the father of Gedor,
and Ezer the father of Hushah: these *are* the sons of Hur,
the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem. 5And
Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and
Naarah. 6And Naarah bore to him Ahuzzam, Hepher and
Temeni, and Haahashtari: all these *were* the sons of
Naarah. 7And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, Zohar, and
Ethnan. 8And Koz begot Anub, Zobebah, and the families
of the brother of Rechah, the son of Harum. 9Now Jabez
was more famous than his brethren; and his mother called
his name Jabez, saying, I have born *him* as a sorrowful
one. 10And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, O that
You would indeed bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and
that Your hand might be with me, and that You would
make me know that You will not grieve me! And God
granted him all that he asked. 11And Chelub the father
of Shuhah begot Mehir; who *was* the father of Eshton.
12And Eshton *begot* Beth-Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah, the
founder of the city of Nahash the brother of Eselom the
Kenezite: these *were* the men of Rechah. 13And the sons
of Kenaz *were* Othniel and Seraiah. And the sons of Oth-
niel *were* Hathath and Meonothai, 14and Meonothai begot
Ophrah, and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of Ge Ha-
rashim, for they were craftsmen. 15And the sons of Caleb
the son of Jephunneh *were* Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the
son of Elah *was* Kenaz. 16And the sons of Jehallelel *were*
Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. 17And the sons of Ezrah
were Jether, Mered, Epher, and Jalon; and *Mered's wife* be-
got Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshte-
moa. 18And his wife Jehudijah bore Jered the father of
Gedor, and Heber the father of Sochoh, and Jekuthiel the
father of Zanoah; and these *are* the sons of Bithiah the
daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. 19And the sons
of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham the father of
Keilah, *were* Garmi, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. 20And
the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and
Tilon; and the sons of Ishi *were* Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.
21The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were* Er the father
of Lecah, Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families
of the house of the linen workers of the house of Ashbea.
22And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash; Saraph,
who dwelt in Moab, and he changed their names to Abed-
erin and Athukiim. 23These *are* the potters who dwelt in
Netaim and Gederah with the king; they grew strong in
his kingdom, and dwelt there. 24The sons of Simeon *were*
Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul. 25Shallum his son,
Mibsam his son, Mishma his son, 26Hamuel his son, Sabud
his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. 27Shimei *had* six-
teen sons, and six daughters; and his brethren had not
many sons, neither did all their families multiply as the
sons of Judah. 28And they dwelt in Beersheba, Moladah,
Hazar Shual, 29Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad, 30Bethuel, Hormah,
Ziklag, 31Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, and Beth Biri;
these *were* their cities until *the time of* King David. 32And
their villages *were* Etam, Ain, Rimmon Tochen, and
Ashan—five cities. 33And all their villages *were* round
about these cities, as far as Baal: this *was* their possession,
and their distribution: 34Meshobab, Jamlech, and Joshah
the son of Amaziah; 35Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah,
the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel; 36Elioenai, Jaakobah,
Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, and Benaiah; 37Ziza
the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah,
the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah- 38these went by
the names of princes in their families, and they increased
abundantly in their fathers' households. 39And they went
till they came to Gedor, to the east side of the valley, to
seek pasture for their cattle. 40And they found abundant
and good pastures, and the land before them *was* wide,
and *there was* peace and quietness; for *there were* some of
the children of Ham who dwelt there before. 41And these
who are written by name came in the days of Hezekiah
king of Judah, and they attacked the people's houses, and
the Mineans whom they found there, and utterly de-
stroyed them until this day. And they dwelt in their place,
because *there was* pasture there for their cattle. 42And some
of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, went to Mount Seir,
even five hundred men; and Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah,
and Uzziel, sons of Ishi, *were* their rulers. 43And they de-
feated the remnant that were left of Amalek, until this
day.

—5—

1And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he *was*
the firstborn; but because of his going up to his father's
couch, *his father* gave his blessing to his son Joseph, *even*
the son of Israel; and he was not reckoned as firstborn;
2for Judah *was* very mighty even among his brethren, and
one was to be a ruler out of him: but the blessing *was*
Joseph's). 3The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*
Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4The sons of Joel *were*
Shemaiah, and Benaiah his son; and Gog his son, and
Shimei his son. 5His son *was* Micah, his son Reaiah, his
son Joel, 6his son Baal, whom Tiglath-Pileser king of As-
syria carried away captive; he *is* the chief of the Reuben-
ites. 7And his brethren in his family, in their distribution
according to their generations: the chief, Jeiel, and
Zechariah. 8And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema,
the son of Joel; he dwelt in Aroer, and even to Nebo, and
Baal Meon. 9And he dwelt eastward to the borders of the
wilderness, from the River Euphrates; for they had much
cattle in the land of Gilead. 10And in the days of Saul they
made war *with the Hagrites*; and they fell into their hands,
all of them dwelling in their tents eastward of Gilead.
11The sons of Gad dwelt over against them in the land
of Bashan as far as Salcah. 12Joel *was* the firstborn, and
Shapham the second, and Jaanai the scribe in Bashan.
13And their brethren according to the houses of their fa-
thers *were:* Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jachan, Zia,
and Eber, seven *in all*. 14These *were* the sons of Abihail the
son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son
of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son
of Buz, 15*who was* the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son
of Guni, *he was* chief of the house of their families. 16They
dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in their villages, and *in* all
the country round about Sharon to the border. 17The num-
bering of *them* all took place in the days of Jotham king of
Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. 18The
sons of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
of mighty men, bearing shields and sword, and bending
the bow, and skilled in war, *were* forty-four thousand sev-
en hundred and sixty, going forth to battle. 19And they
made war with the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish, and Nodab,
20and they prevailed against them; and the Hagrites were
given into their hands, *they* and all their tents, for they
cried to God in the battle, and He hearkened to them, be-
cause they trusted on Him. 21And they took captive their
store; five thousand camels, two hundred and fifty thou-
sand sheep, two thousand donkeys, and a hundred thou-
sand men. 22For many fell slain, because the war *was*
of God. And they dwelt in their place until the cap-
tivity. 23And the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt from
Bashan to Baal, Hermon and Senir, and *to* Mount Her-
mon; and they increased in Lebanon. 24And these were the
heads of the houses of their families: Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Je-
remiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, men
of renown, heads of the houses of their families. 25But
they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went a-
whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom
God had cast out from before them. 26And the God of Is-
rael stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the
spirit of Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, and carried away
Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and
brought them to Halah, Habor, and to the river of Gozan,
until this day.

—6—

1The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2And
the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel. 3And the children of Amram *were* Aaron, Moses,
and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron *were* Nadab, Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar. 4Eleazar begot Phinehas, Phinehas
begot Abishua; 5Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot
Uzzi; 6Uzzi begot Zerahiah, Zerahiah begot Meraioth;
7Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub;
8Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz; 9Ahi-
maaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan; 10Jo-
hanan begot Azariah (he ministered as priest in the house
which Solomon built in Jerusalem); 11Azariah begot
Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub; 12Ahitub begot
Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum; 13Shallum begot Hilki-
ah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah; 14Azariah begot Seraiah,
and Seraiah begot Jehozadak. 15And Jehozadak went into
captivity with Judah and Jerusalem under Nebuchadnez-
zar. 16The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
17And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni,
and Shimei. 18The sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, He-
bron, and Uzziel. 19The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and
Mushi: and these *were* the families of Levi, according to
their families. 20Of Gershon were Libni his son, Jahath his
son, Zimmah his son, 21Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah
his son, and Jeatherai his son. 22The sons of Kohath *were*
Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23Elka-
nah his son, Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son, 24Tahath his
son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25And
the sons of Elkanah *were* Amasai and Ahimoth. 26*As for*
Elkanah, his sons *were* Zophai, Nahath his son, 27Eliab his
son, Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son. 28The sons of
Samuel *were* Joel the firstborn, and Abijah. 29The sons of

Merari *were* Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah
his son; 30Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, and Asaiah his
son. 31And these *were the men* whom David set over the ser-
vice of the singers in the house of the Lord when the ark
was at rest. 32And they ministered in front of the taber-
nacle of witness, *playing* on instruments, until Solomon
built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem; and they stood
according to their order for their services. 33And these *were
the men* that stood, and their sons, of the sons of Kohath:
Heman the psalm singer, son of Joel, the son of Samuel,
34the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel,
the son of Toah, 35the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah,
the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36the son of Elka-
nah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zepha-
niah, 37the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebi-
asaph, the son of Korah, 38the son of Izhar, the son of Ko-
hath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39And his broth-
er Asaph, who stood at his right hand; Asaph the son of
Berachiah, the son of Shimea, 40the son of Michael, the
son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, 41the son of Ethni,
the son of Zerah, 42the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan,
the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, 43the son of Ja-
hath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. 44And the sons
of Merari their brethren on the left hand *were* Ethan the
son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, 45the son
of Hashabiah, 46the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son
of Shamer, 47the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son
of Merari, the son of Levi. 48And their brethren according
to the houses of their fathers, *were* the Levites who were
appointed to all the work of ministration of the taberna-
cle of the house of God. 49And Aaron and his sons *were* to
burn incense on the altar of whole burnt offerings, and
on the altar of incense, for all the ministry *in* the Holy of
Holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to
all things that Moses the servant of the Lord command-
ed. 50And these *were* the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son,
Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51Bukki his son, Uzzi
his son, Zerahiah his son, 52Meraioth his son, Amarih his
son, Ahitub his son, 53Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.
54And these *are* their residences in their villages, in their
coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Kohathites;
for they had the lot. 55And they gave them Hebron in the
land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it. 56But the
fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb the
son of Jephunneh. 57And to the sons of Aaron they gave
the cities of refuge, *even* Hebron, and Libnah and her sub-
urbs round about, Selna and her suburbs, Eshtemoa and

her suburbs, 58Jethar and her suburbs, Debir and her sub-
urbs, 59Ashan and her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh and
her suburbs. 60And of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba and her
suburbs, Alemeth and her suburbs, and Anathoth and her
suburbs. All their cities *were* thirteen cities according to
their families. 61And to the sons of Kohath that were left of
their families, *there were given* out of the tribe, *namely*, out
of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. 62And to the
sons of Gershon according to their families *there were given*
thirteen cities of the tribe of Issachar, of the tribe of Ash-
er, of the tribe of Naphtali, and of the tribe of Manasseh
in Bashan. 63And to the sons of Merari according to their
families *there were given*, by lot, twelve cities of the tribe of
Reuben, of the tribe of Gad,*and* of the tribe of Zebulun.
64So the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and
their suburbs. 65And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the
children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of
Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin,
these cities which they call by name. 66And *to the members*
of the families of the sons of Kohath there were also giv-
en the cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67And they gave them the cities of refuge, Shechem and
her suburbs in Mount Ephraim, Gezer and her suburbs,
68Jokmeam and her suburbs, Beth Horon and her suburbs,
69Aijalon and her suburbs, and Gath Rimmon and her sub-
urbs. 70And of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner and her
suburbs, and Bileam and her suburbs, to the sons of Ko-
hath that were left, according to *each* family. 71To the sons
of Gershon from the families of the half-tribe of Manasseh
they gave Golan of Bashan and her suburbs, and Ashtaroth
and her suburbs. 72And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh
and her suburbs, Daberath and her suburbs, 73Ramoth
and Anem and their suburbs. 74And of the tribe of Asher:
Mashal and her suburbs, Abdon and her suburbs, 75Hukok
and her suburbs, and Rehob and her suburbs. 76And of
the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and her suburbs,
Hammon and her suburbs, and Kirjathaim and her sub-
urbs. 77To the sons of Merari that were left, *they gave* out of
the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmon and her suburbs, and Tabor
and her suburbs. 78And beyond the Jordan, Jericho west
of the Jordan, *they gave* out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer
in the wilderness and her suburbs, Jahzah and her sub-
urbs, 79Kedemoth and her suburbs, and Mephaath and her
suburbs. 80Out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth Gilead and her
suburbs, Mahanaim and her suburbs, 81Heshbon and her
suburbs, and Jazer and her suburbs.

—7—

1And *as* to the sons of Issachar, *they were* Tola, Puah,
Jashub, and Shimron—four *in all*. 2And the sons of Tola
were Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Jibsam, and Shemuel,
chiefs of their fathers' houses *belonging to* Tola, men of
might according to their generations; their number in the
days of David *was* twenty-two thousand six hundred. 3And
the son of Uzzi *was* Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah *were*
Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and Ishiah, five *in all*, all rulers.
4And with them, according to their generations, according
to the houses of their families, *were men* mighty to set
armies in array for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had
multiplied *their* wives and children. 5And their brethren
among all the families of Issachar, also mighty men, *were*
eighty-seven thousand—*this was* the number of them all.
6The sons of Benjamin *were* Bela, Becher, and Jediael,
three *in all*. 7And the sons of Bela *were* Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel,
Jerimoth, and Iri—five *in all*; heads of houses of families,
mighty men; and their number *was* twenty-two thousand
and thirty-four. 8And the sons of Becher *were* Zemirah,
Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jerimoth, Abijah, Anathoth,
and Alemeth. All these *were* the sons of Becher. 9And their
number according to their generations, (*they were* chiefs
of their fathers' houses, men of might), *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. 10And the son of Jediael *was* Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan *were* Jeush, Benjamin, and
Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11All
these *were* the sons of Jediael, chiefs of their families, men
of might, seventeen thousand two hundred, going forth
to war with might. 12And Shuppim and Huppim *were* the
sons of Ir, *and* Hushim *was* the son *was* Aher. 13The sons of
Naphtali *were* Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum, the sons
of Bilhah. 14The descendants of Manasseh: Asriel, whom
his Syrian concubine bore; and she bore to him also
Machir the father of Gilead. 15And Machir took a wife for
Huppim and Shuppim, and his sister's name was
Maachah; and the name of the second *son* was Zelophehad; and to Zelophehad were born daughters. 16And
Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his
name Peresh; and his brother's name *was* Sheresh; his
sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. 17And the son of Ulam *was*
Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir,
the son of Manasseh. 18And his sister Hammoleketh bore
Ishhod, Abiezer, and Mahlah. 19And the sons of Shemida
were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam. 20And the sons
of Ephraim *were* Shuthelah, Bered his son, Tahath his son,
Eladah his son, Tahath his son, 21Zabad his son, Shuthelah
his son, and Ezer and Elead. And the men of Gath who
were born in the land killed them, because they went
down to take their cattle. 22And their father Ephraim
mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort
him. 23And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and
bore a son, and he called his name Beriah, because, *he
said*, he was afflicted in my house. 24And his daughter
was Sheerah, and he was among them that were left, and
he built Beth Horon the Upper and the Lower. And the
descendants of Ozan *were* Sheerah, 25Rephah his son,
Resheph and Telah his sons, and Tahan his son. 26Laadan
his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27Nun *his*
son, and Joshua his son. 28And their possession and their
dwelling *were* Bethel and her towns, to the east Naaran,
to the west Gezer and her towns, and Shechem and her
towns, as far as Gaza and her towns. 29And as far as the
borders of the sons of Manasseh, Beth Shean and her
towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns,
Dor and her towns. In this the children of Joseph the son
of Israel dwelt. 30The sons of Asher *were* Imnah, Ishvah,
Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31And the sons of
Beriah *were* Heber and Malchiel; he *was* the father of
Birzaith. 32And Heber begot Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham,
and Shua their sister. 33And the sons of Japhlet *were*
Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *were* the sons of
Japhlet. 34And the sons of Shomer *were* Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35And the sons of Helem his brother
were Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal. 36The sons of
Zophah *were* Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah, 37Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Jithran, and Beera. 38And the
sons of Jithran *were* Jephunneh, Pispah, and Ara. 39And the
sons of Ulla *were* Arah, Haniel, and Rizia. 40All these *were*
the sons of Asher, all heads of families, choice, mighty
men, chief leaders. Their number for battle array *was*
twenty-six thousand men.

—8—

1Now Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel his second, Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, 2and Rapha the
fifth. 3And the sons of Bela were Addar, Gera, Abihud,
4Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah, 5Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram. 6These *were* the sons of Ehud, who were the heads
of families of them that dwell in Geba, and who forced
them to move to Manahath: 7Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera,
who forced them to move. He begot Uzza and Ahihud.
8And Shaharaim begot *children* in the plain of Moab, after
that he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. 9By
Hodesh his wife he begot Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam,
10Jeuz, Sachiah, and Mirmah. These *were* heads of families.

11And by Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal. 12And the
sons of Elpaal *were* Eber, Misham, and Shemed; he built
Ono and Lod, and its towns; 13and Beriah and Shema,
these *were* heads of families among the inhabitants of Ai-
jalon, and they drove out the inhabitants of Gath. 14And
his brethren *were* Shashak, Jeremoth, 15Zebadiah, Arad,
Eder, 16Michael, Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah. 17Ze-
badiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber, 18Ishmerai, Jizliah, and
Jobab *were* the sons of Elpaal. 19Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,
20Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel, 21Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shimrath
were the sons of Shimei. 22Ishpan, Eber, Eliel, 23Abdon,
Zichri, Hanan, 24Hananiah, Ambri, Elam, Antothijah,
25Jathin, Jephadias, and Penuel *were* the sons of Shashak.
26Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah, 27Jaareshiah, Elijah,
and Zichri *were* the sons of Jeroham. 28These *were* heads
of families, chiefs according to their generations; these
dwelt in Jerusalem. 29And the father of Gibeon dwelt in
Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maacah. 30And her first-
born son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab, Ner,

31Gedor and his brother, Zecher, and Mikloth. 32And Mik-
loth begot Shimeah; for these dwelt in Jerusalem in the
presence of their brethren, with their brethren. 33And Ner
begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan,
Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. 34And the son of
Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begot Micah.
35And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and
Ahaz. 36And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah, and Jehoaddah begot
Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza.
37Moza begot Binea: Raphah *was* his son, Eleasah his son,
and Azel his son. 38And Azel *had* six sons, and these *were*
their names: Azrikam his firstborn, then Ishmael, Shearia-
h, Abdia, Hanan, and Asa: all these *were* the sons of Azel.
39And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-
born, then Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40And
the sons of Ulam were mighty men, bending the bow, and
multiplying sons and grandsons, a hundred *and* fifty. All
these *were* of the sons of Benjamin.

—9—

1And *this is* all Israel, *even* their enrollment; and these *are*
written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah,
with the *names of them* that were carried away to Babylon
for their transgressions. 2And those that dwelt before in
their possessions in the cities of Israel, the priests, the
Levites, and the appointed ones. 3And there dwelt in
Jerusalem some of the children of Judah, and of the chil-
dren of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and
Manasseh. 4And Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of
Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, son of the sons
of Perez, the son of Judah. 5And of the Shilonites: Asaiah
the firstborn, and his sons. 6Of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel,
and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7And of the
sons of Benjamin: Sallu, son of Meshullam, son of Ho-
daviah, son of Hassenuah; 8and Ibneiah son of Jeroham,
and Elah: these *are* the sons of Uzzi, the son of Michri;
Meshullam, son of Shephatiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibni-
jah; 9and their brethren according to their generations,
nine hundred and fifty-six; all the men *were* heads of fam-
ilies according to the houses of their fathers. 10And of the
priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, and Jachin; 11Azaria the son of
Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son
of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the officer over the house
of God; 12and Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pashur, son
of Malchijah, Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son
of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer; 13and
their brethren, chiefs of their families, a thousand seven
hundred and sixty, mighty *men* for the work of the minis-
tration of the house of God. 14And of the Levites: Shema-
iah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, of
the sons of Merari; 15Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Mat-
taniah son of Micah, son of Zichri, son of Asaph; 16Obadi-
ah, son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun, and
Berechiah son of Asa, son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the
villages of the Netophathites. 17The gatekeepers *were* Shal-
lum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and their brethren; Shal-
lum *was* the chief. 18And *he was stationed* there in the king's
gate eastward; these *are* the gates of the companies of the
sons of Levi. 19And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of
Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren belonging to
the house of his father, the Korahites *were* over the works
of the service, keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and
their fathers over the camp of the Lord, keeping the en-
trance. 20And Phinehas son of Eleazar was head over them
before the Lord, and these *were* with him. 21Zechariah the
son of Meshelemiah *was* keeper of the door of the taber-
nacle of witness. 22All the chosen porters in the gates *were*
two hundred and twelve, these *were* in their courts, *this*
was their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer
established in their charge. 23And these and their sons
were over the gates in the house of the Lord, and in the
house of the tabernacle, to keep watch. 24The gates were
toward the four winds, east, west, north, and south. 25And
their brethren *were* in their courts, to enter in weekly from
time to time with these. 26For four strong *men* have the
charge of the gates; and the Levites were over the cham-
bers, and they keep watch over the treasures of the house
of God. 27For the charge *was* upon them, and these *were*

charged with the keys to open the doors of the temple every morning. 28And *some* of them *were appointed* over the vessels of service, that they should carry them in by number, and carry them out by number. 29And *some* of them *were* appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices. 30And some of the priests were makers of the ointment, and *appointed to prepare* the spices. 31And Mattithiah of the Levites, (he *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) *was set* in charge over the sacrifices of meat offerings of the pan belonging to the high priest. 32And Banaiah the Kohathite*was set* over the showbread, from among his brethren, to prepare it every Sabbath. 33And these *were* the singers, heads of families of the Levites, *to whom were* established daily courses, for they were employed in the services day and night. 34These *were* the heads of the families of the Levites according to their generations; these chiefs dwelt in Jerusalem. 35And Jeiel the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his wife's name *was* Maacah. 36And his firstborn son *was* Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab, 37Gedor and *his* brother, Zecher, and Mikloth. 38And Mikloth begot Shimeam. And these dwelt in the midst of their brethren in Jerusalem, *even* in the midst of their brethren. 39And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. 40And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begot Micah. 41And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz 42And Ahaz begot Jarah; Jarah begot Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza. 43Moza begot Binea, Rephaiah *was* his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son. 44And Azel had six sons, and these *were* their names: Azrikam his firstborn, then Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, Hanan, and Asa: these *were* the sons of Azel.

—10—

1Now the Philistines warred against Israel; and they fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in Mount Gilboa. 2And the Philistines pursued after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. 3And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded by the archers. 4And Saul said to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and mock me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 5And his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also fell upon his sword. 6So Saul died, and his three sons on that day, and all his family died at the same time. 7And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8And it came to pass on the next *day* that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. 9And they stripped him, and took his head and his armor, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to proclaim the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people. 10And they put his armor in the house of their god, and they put his head in the house of Dagon. 11And all the inhabitants of Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul and to Israel. 12And all the mighty men rose up from Gilead, and they took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. 13So Saul died for his transgressions, wherein he transgressed against God, against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept *it* not, because Saul inquired of a wizard to seek *counse*l, and Samuel the prophet answered him; 14and he sought not the Lord. Therefore He killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

—11—

1And all Israel came to David in Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* your bones and your flesh. 2And in times past, when Saul was king, you were the one that led Israel in and out, and the Lord of Israel said to you, You shall feed My people Israel, and you shall be ruler over Israel. 3And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord. And they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel. 4And the king and his men went to Jerusalem (this *is* Jebus); and there the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, said to David, 5You shall not enter in here. But he took the stronghold of Zion: this *is* the City of David. 6And David said, Whoever first smites the Jebusite, even he shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and became chief. 7And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore he called it the City of David. 8And he fortified the city round about. 9And David continued to increase, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him. 10And these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men, whom David had, who strengthened *themselves* with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord con-

cerning Israel. 11And this *is* the list of the mighty *men* of
David: Jashobeam, son of a Hachmonite, first of the thirty;
he drew his sword once against three hundred, whom he
killed at one time. 12And after him Eleazar son of Dodo,
the Ahohite; he was among the three mighty men. 13He
was with David in Pasdammim, and the Philistines were
gathered there to battle, and *there was* a portion of the field
full of barley; and the people fled before the Philistines.
14And he stood in the midst of the portion, and rescued it,
and attacked the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great
deliverance. 15And three of the thirty chiefs went down to
the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, and the camp
of the Philistines *was* in the giants' valley. 16And David *was*
then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines
was then in Bethlehem. 17And David longed, and said, Who
will give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem,
that is in the gate? 18And the three broke through the camp
of the Philistines, and they drew water out of the well that
was in Bethlehem, which was in the gate, and they took
it, and came to David. But David would not drink it, and
poured it out to the Lord, and said, 19God forbid that I
should do this thing—shall I drink the blood of these men
with their lives? For with *the peril of* their lives they brought
it. So he would not drink it. These things were done by
the three mighty *men*. 20And Abishai the brother of Joab,
he was chief of *another* three; he drew his sword against
three hundred *men* at one time and killed them; and he
had a name among the *second* three. 21He was more famous than the two *others* among the three, and he was
chief *over* them; yet he reached not to the *first* three. 22And
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was the son of a valiant man;
many *were* his acts for Kabzeel; he struck two lion-like
men of Moab, and he went down and killed a lion in a pit
on a snowy day. 23And he killed an Egyptian, a great man
five cubits *high*; and in the hand of the Egyptian *there was*
a spear like a weavers' beam; and Benaiah went down to
him with a staff, and took the spear out of the Egyptian's
hand, and killed him with his own spear. 24These things
did Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and his name *was* among the
three mighties. 25He was distinguished beyond the thirty, yet he reached not to the *first* three. And David set him
over his family. 26And the mighty *men* of the forces *were*
Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of
Bethlehem, 27Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,
28Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, 29Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31Ithai the son of Ribai of the hill of Benjamin,
Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32Hurai of Nachali Gaash, Abiel
the Arabathite, 33Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliabah the
Shaalbonite, 34the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan
the son of Shageh the Hararite, 35Ahiam the son of Sacar
the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, 36*Hepher* the
Mecherathrite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37Hezro the Carmelite,
Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38Joel the son of Nathan, Mibhar
son of Hagri, 39Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armor-bearer to *Joab* the son of Zeruiah, 40Ira the
Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41Uriah the Hittite, Zabad son of
Ahlai, 42Adina son of Shiza, a chief of the Reubenites, and
thirty with him, 43Hanan the son of Maachah, Joshaphat
the Mithnite, 44Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel
sons of Hotham the Aroerite, 45Jediael the son of Shimri,
and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46Eliel the Mahavite, Jeribai, Joshaviah his son, Elnaam, Ithmah the Moabite, 47Eliel,
Obed, and Jaasiel of Mezobaite.

—12—

1And these *are* those that came to Ziklag, when he yet kept
himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and these
were among the mighty, aiding *him* in war, 2and *using* the
bow with the right hand and with the left, and slingers
with stones, and *shooters* with bows. Of the brethren of
Saul of Benjamin, 3the chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash son
of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth, Berachah, and Jehu of Anathoth; 4Ishmaiah the
Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the
thirty; *and* Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, and Jozabad the
Gederathite; 5Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, and
Shephatiah the Haruphite; 6Elkanah, Jisshiah, Azarel,
Joezer, and Jashobeam and the Korahites; 7and Joelah and
Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham, and the *men* of Gedor.
8And from Gad these separated themselves to David from
the wilderness, strong mighty men of war, bearing shields
and spears, and their faces *were as* the faces of lions, and
they were as nimble as gazelles upon the mountains in
speed: 9Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the
third, 10Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11Attai
the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12Johanan the eighth, Elzabad
the ninth, 13Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14These *were* chiefs of the army of the sons of Gad, the least
one commander of a hundred, and the greatest one of a
thousand. 15These *are* the *men* that crossed over the Jordan in the first month, and it had overflowed all its banks;
and they drove out all the inhabitants of the valleys, from
the east to the west. 16And there came *some* of the sons
of Benjamin and Judah to the assistance of David. 17And
David went out to meet them, and said to them, If you

have come peaceably to me, let my heart be at peace with
you; but if *you have come* to betray me to my enemies un-
faithfully, *may* the God of your fathers look upon it, and
bring judgment. 18And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a
captain of the thirty, and he said, Go, David, son of Jesse,
you and your people. Peace, peace be to you, and peace to
your helpers, for your God has helped you. And David re-
ceived them, and made them captains of the forces. 19And
some came to David from Manasseh, when the Philistines
came against Saul to war. And he helped them not, be-
cause the captains of the Philistines took counsel, saying,
With the heads of those men will he return to his master
Saul. 20When David was going to Ziklag, those from Man-
asseh who defected to him were Adnah, Jozabath, Jediael,
Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai. 21And they fought
on the side of David against a troop, for they *were* all men
of might; and they were commanders in the army, *because*
of *their* might. 22For men came to David day by day, *till they*
amounted to a great force, as the force of God. 23And these
are the names of the commanders of the army, who came
to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him
according to the word of the Lord. 24The sons of Judah,
bearing shields and spears, six thousand eight hundred
mighty in war. 25Of the sons of Simeon mighty for battle,
seven thousand one hundred. 26Of the sons of Levi, four
thousand six hundred. 27And Jehoiada the chief *of the fam-*
ily of Aaron, and with him three thousand seven hundred.
28And Zadok, a young *man* mighty in strength, and *there*
were twenty-two leaders of his father's house. 29And of the

sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand;
and still the greater part of them kept the guard of the
house of Saul. 30And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thou-
sand eight hundred mighty men, famous in the houses of
their fathers. 31And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen
thousand, even *those* who were named by name, to make
David king. 32And of the sons of Issachar having wisdom
with regard to the times, knowing what Israel should do,
two hundred; and all their brethren with them. 33And of
Zebulun they that went out to battle, with all weapons of
war, *were* fifty thousand to help David, not weak-handed.
34And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them *men*
with shields and spears, thirty-seven thousand. 35And of
the Danites, *men* ready for war, *were* twenty-eight thou-
sand eight hundred. 36And of Asher, they that went out to
give aid in war, forty thousand. 37And from the country be-
yond the Jordan, from Reuben, and the Gadites, and from
the half-tribe of Manasseh, a hundred and twenty thou-
sand, with all weapons of war. 38All these *were* men of war,
setting *the army* in battle array, with a peaceful mind *to-*
wards him, and they came to Hebron to make David king
over all Israel. And the rest of Israel *were of* one mind to
make David king. 39And they were there three days eat-
ing and drinking, for their brethren *had* made prepara-
tions. 40And their neighbours, as far as Issachar and Ze-
bulun and Naphtali, brought to them upon camels, don-
keys, mules, and upon calves, victuals, meal, cakes of figs,
raisins, wine, and oil, calves and sheep abundantly, for
there was joy in Israel.

—13—

1And David took counsel with the captains of thousands
and captains of hundreds, *and with* every commander.
2And David said to the whole congregation of Israel, If it
*seem*s good to you, and it should be prospered by the Lord
our God, let us send to our brethren that are left in all the
land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites who are with
them in the cities of their possession *come*, and let them be
gathered to us. 3And let us bring over to us the ark of our
God; for men have not inquired *at* it since the days of Saul.
4And all the congregation said that they would do thus; for
the saying was right in the eyes of all the people. 5So David
assembled all Israel, from the borders of Egypt even to the
entering in of Hamath, to bring in the ark of God from
the city of Jearim. 6And David brought it up. And all Israel
went up to the City of David, which belonged to Judah, to
bring up from there the ark of the Lord God who sits be-
tween the cherubim, where His name is proclaimed. 7And
they set the ark of God on a new wagon *brought* out of the
house of Abinadab. And Uzza and his brethren drove the
wagon. 8And David and all Israel *were* playing before the
Lord with all their might, and *that* together with singers,
and with harps, and with lutes, with timbrels, and with
cymbals, and with trumpets. 9And they came as far as the
threshing floor. And Uzza put forth his hand to hold the
ark, because the bull had moved it from *its place*. 10And the
Lord was very angry with Uzza, and struck him there, be-
cause of his stretching forth his hand upon the ark. And
he died there before God. 11And David was dispirited, be-
cause the Lord *had* made a breach on Uzza. And he called
that place the Breach of Uzza until this day. 12And David
feared God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of
God in to myself? 13So David brought not the ark home to
himself into the City of David, but he turned it aside into
the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. 14And the ark of God
abode in the house of Obed-Edom for three months; and
God blessed Obed-Edom and all that he had.

—14—

1AndHiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and
cedar timbers, and masons, and carpenters, to build a
house for him. 2And David knew that the Lord *had* de-
signed him to be king over Israel; because his kingdom
was highly exalted, on account of His people Israel. 3And
David took more wives in Jerusalem. And there were born
to David more sons and daughters. 4And these *are* the
names of those that were born, who were *born* to him in
Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, 5Ibhar,
Elishua, Elpelet, 6Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, 7Elishama, Beel-
iada, and Eliphelet. 8And the Philistines heard that David
was anointed king over all Israel. And all the Philistines
went up to seek David. And David heard *it*, and went out
to meet them. 9And the Philistines came and assembled
together in the giants' valley. 10And David inquired of God,
saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will You
deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him, Go
up, and I will deliver them into your hands. 11And he went
up to Baal Perazim, and David defeated them there. And
David said, God has broken through *my* enemies by my
hand like a breach of water; therefore he called the name
of that place, the Breach of Perazim. 12And the Philistines
left their gods there, and David gave orders to burn them
with fire. 13And the Philistines once more assembled
themselves in the giants' valley. 14And David inquired of
God again. And God said to him, You shall not go after
them; turn away from them, and you shall come upon
them near the pear trees. 15And it shall be, when you shall
hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear
trees, then you shall go into the battle; for God has gone
out before you to strike the army of the Philistines. 16And
he did as God commanded him. And he drove back the
army of the Philistines from Gibeon to Gezer. 17And the
name of David was *famous* in all the land; and the Lord put
the terror of him on all the nations.

—15—

1And *David* made for himself houses in the City of David,
and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and made a
tent for it. 2Then said David, It is not *lawful for any* to bear
the ark of God, but the Levites; for the Lord has chosen
them to bear the ark of the Lord, and to minister to Him
forever. 3And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to
bring up the ark of the Lord to the place which he *had*
prepared for it. 4And David gathered together the sons of
Aaron the Levites. 5Of the sons of Kohath; *there was* Uriel
the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and twenty. 6Of
the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren, two
hundred and twenty. 7Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the
chief, and his brethren, a hundred and thirty. 8Of the sons
of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two
hundred. 9Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his
brethren eighty. 10Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the
chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. 11And David
called Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites,
Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab,
12and said to them, You *are* the heads of the families of the
Levites: sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, and
you shall carry up the ark of the God of Israel, *to the place*
which I have prepared for it. 13For because you were not
ready at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because
we sought Him not according to the ordinance. 14So the
priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up
the ark of the God of Israel. 15And the sons of the Levites
took the ark of God, (as Moses commanded by the word
of God according to the Scripture) upon their shoulders
with poles. 16And David said to the chiefs of the Levites,
Set your brethren the singers with musical instruments,
lutes, harps, and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice
of joy. 17So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel;
Asaph the son of Berechiah *was one* of his brethren; and
Ethan the son of Kushaiah was of the sons of Merari their
brethren; 18and with them their brethren of the second
rank *were* Zechariah, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni,
Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Elipheleh,
Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, the porters.
19And the singers—Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were* to
make *a sound* with bronze cymbals. 20Zechariah, Aziel,
Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah,
with lutes, according to Alamoth. 21Mattithiah, Elipheleh,
Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps of
Sheminith, to make a loud noise. 22And Chenaniah chief
of the Levites *was* master of the bands, because he was
skillful. 23And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers
for the ark. 24Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai,
Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, were sound-
ing with trumpets before the ark of God. And Obed-Edom
and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark of God. 25So
David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thou-
sands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant from the
house of Obed-Edom with gladness. 26And it came to pass
when God strengthened the Levites bearing the ark of the
covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed seven calves and
seven rams. 27And David *was* clothed with a fine linen
robe, and all the Levites *who were* bearing the ark of the

covenant of the Lord, and the singers, and Chenaniah the
master of the band of singers; also upon David *there was* a
robe of fine linen. 28And all Israel brought up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound
of a horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing
loudly on lutes and harps. 29And the ark of the covenant
of the Lord arrived, and came to the City of David; and
Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through the
window, and saw King David dancing and playing, and
she despised him in her heart.

—16—

1So they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst
of the tabernacle which David pitched for it; and they of-
fered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings before
God. 2And David finished offering up whole burnt offer-
ings and peace offerings, and blessed the people in the
name of the Lord. 3And he divided to every man of Israel
(both men and women), to *every* man one baker's loaf, and
a cake. 4And he appointed before the ark of the covenant
of the Lord, Levites to minister *and* lift up the voice, and to
give thanks and praise the Lord God of Israel. 5Asaph *was*
the chief, and next to him Zechariah, *then* Jeiel, Shemi-
ramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, and Obed-
Edom; and Jeiel sounded with musical instruments, lutes
and harps, and Asaph with cymbals. 6And Benaiah and Ja-
haziel the priests *sounded* continually with trumpets be-
fore the ark of the covenant of God in that day. 7Then
David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand
of Asaph and his brethren. 8Oh, give thanks to the Lord,
call upon Him by His name, make known His designs
among the people. 9Sing *songs* to Him, and sing hymns to
Him, relate to all *people* His wonderful deeds, which the
Lord has wrought. 10Praise His holy name, the heart that
seeks His pleasure shall rejoice. 11Seek the Lord and be
strong, seek His face continually. 12Remember His won-
derful works which He has done, His wonders, and the
judgments of His mouth; 13*you* seed of Israel His servants,
you seed of Jacob His chosen ones! 14He *is* the Lord our
God; His judgments *are* in all the earth. 15Let us remember
His covenant forever, His word which He commanded
to a thousand generations, 16which He covenanted with
Abraham, and His oath *sworn* to Isaac. 17He confirmed
it to Jacob for an ordinance, to Israel *as* an everlasting
covenant, 18saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan,
as the allotment of your inheritance, 19when they were
few in number, when they were but little, and dwelt as
strangers in it; 20and went from nation to nation, and
from one kingdom to another people. 21He permitted not
a man to oppress them, and He reproved kings for their
sakes, 22saying, Touch not My anointed ones, and deal
not wrongfully with My prophets. 23Sing to the Lord, all
the earth; proclaim His salvation from day to day. 24De-
clare among the nations His glory, His wondrous deeds
among all peoples. 25For the Lord *is* great, and greatly to
be praised: He *is* to be feared above all gods. 26For all the
gods of the nations *are* idols; but our God made the heav-
ens. 27Glory and praise *are* in His presence; strength and
rejoicing *are* in His place. 28Give to the Lord, you families
of the nations, give to the Lord glory and strength. 29Give
to the Lord the glory *due* His name; take gifts and offer
them before Him, and worship the Lord in His holy courts.
30Let the whole earth fear before Him; let the earth be es-
tablished, and not be moved. 31Let the heavens rejoice,
and let the earth exalt; and let them say among the na-
tions, The Lord reigns. 32The sea with its fullness shall re-
sound and the tree of the field, and all things in it. 33Then
shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord, for He
has come to judge the earth. 34Give thanks to the Lord,
for *He is* good, and His mercy *endures* forever. 35And thus
say, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us, and
rescue us from among the heathen, that we may praise
Your holy name, and glory in Your praises. 36Blessed *be*
the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting. And
all the people shall say, Amen. So they praised the Lord.
37And they left there Asaph and his brethren before the
ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minister before the
ark continually, according to the service of each day; from
day to day. 38And Obed-Edom and his brethren *were* sixty-
eight *in number*; and Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthen, and
Hosah, *were* to be gatekeepers. 39And *they appointed* Zadok
the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the taber-
nacle of the Lord in the high place in Gibeon, 40to offer up
whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening,
and according to all things written in the law of the Lord,
which He commanded the children of Israel by Moses
the servant of God. 41And with him *were* Heman and Je-
duthun, and the rest chosen out by name to praise the
Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever. 42And with them *there
were* trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and musical
instruments for the songs of God; and the sons of Je-
duthun *were* at the gate. 43And all the people departed,
everyone to his own home. And David returned to bless
his house.

—17—

1And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that
David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a
house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord *is*
under *curtains* of skins. 2And Nathan said to David, Do all
that is in your heart; for God *is* with you. 3And it came
to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to
Nathan, *saying*, 4Go and say to David My servant, Thus
says the Lord: You shall not build Me a house to dwell
in. 5For I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I
brought up Israel until this day, but I have been in a taber-
nacle and a tent, 6in all places through which I have gone
with all Israel; did I ever speak to *any* one tribe of Israel
whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, *Why
is it* that you have not built Me a house of cedar? 7And now
thus shall you say to My servant David, Thus says the Lord
Almighty: I took you from the sheepfold, from following
the flocks, to be a ruler over My people Israel; 8and I was
with you in all places that you went, and I destroyed all
your enemies from before you, and I made for you a name
according to the name of the great ones that are upon the
earth. 9And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and
I will plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall no
longer be anxious; and the son of iniquity shall no longer
afflict him, as at the beginning, 10and from the days when
I appointed judges over My people Israel. Also I have hum-
bled all your enemies, and I will increase you, and the Lord
shall build you a house. 11And it shall come to pass when
your days shall be fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your
fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you, which shall
be of your loins, and I will establish his kingdom. 12He
shall build Me a house, and I will set up his throne forev-
er. 13I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to Me a son;
and My mercy will I not withdraw from him, as I with-
drew *it* from them that were before you. 14And I will es-
tablish him in My house and in his kingdom forever; and
his throne shall be set up forever. 15According to all these
words, and according to all this vision, so spoke Nathan
to David. 16And King David came and sat before the Lord,
and said, Who am I, O Lord God? And what *is* my house,
that You have loved me forever? 17And these things were
little in Your sight, O God; You have also spoken concern-
ing the house of Your servant for a long time to come, and
You have looked upon me as a man looks upon his fellow,
and have exalted me, O Lord God. 18What shall David do
more toward You to glorify *You*? And You know Your ser-
vant. 19And You have wrought all this greatness according
to Your heart. 20O Lord, there is none like You, and there is
no God beside You, according to all things which we have
heard with our ears. 21Neither is there another nation up-
on the earth *such* as Your people Israel, whereas God led
him in the way, to redeem a people for Himself, to make
for Himself a great and glorious name, to cast out nations
from before Your people, whom You have redeemed out of
Egypt. 22And You have appointed Your people Israel as a
people to Yourself forever; and You, O Lord, became a God
to them. 23And now, O Lord, let the word which You have
spoken to Your servant, and concerning his house, be con-
firmed forever, and do as You have spoken. 24And let Your
name *be* established and magnified forever, *men* saying,
Lord, Lord, Almighty God of Israel; and *let* the house of
Your servant David *be* established before You. 25For You,
O Lord my God, have revealed to the ear of Your servant
that You will build him a house; therefore Your servant
has found a willingness to pray before You. 26And now, O
Lord, You Yourself are God, and You have spoken these
good things concerning Your servant. 27And now You have
begun to bless the house of Your servant, so that it should
continue forever before You; for You, O Lord, have blessed
it, and *may* You bless *it* forever.

—18—

1And it came to pass afterwards, that David attacked the
Philistines, and routed them, and took Gath and its vil-
lages out of the hand of the Philistines. 2And he defeated
Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, *and*
tributaries. 3And David defeated Hadadezer king of
Zobah of Hamath, as he was going to establish power to-
ward the River Euphrates. 4And David took of them a
thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and
twenty thousand infantry *men*. And David hamstrung all
the chariot *horses*, but he left a hundred chariots among
them. 5And the Syrians came from Damascus to help
Hadadezer king of Zobah; and David killed of the Syrian
army twenty-two thousand men. 6And David put a garri-
son in Syria near Damascus; and they became tributary
servants to David. And the Lord delivered David wherever
he went. 7And David took the golden shields that were
on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to
Jerusalem. 8And David took very much bronze out of Tib-
hath and out of the chief cities of Chun; of this Solomon
made the bronze sea, and the pillars, and the bronze ves-
sels. 9And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had de-
feated the whole force of Hadadezer king of Zobah. 10And
he sent Hadoram his son to King David to ask how he was,
and to congratulate him because he had fought against

Hadadezer, and had defeated him; for Tou was the enemy
of Hadadezer. 11And all the golden and silver and bronze
vessels, even these King David consecrated to the Lord,
with the silver and the gold which he took from all the na-
tions; from Edom, Moab, and from the children of Am-
mon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. 12And
Abishai son of Zeruiah killed eighteen thousand of the
Edomites in the Valley of Salt. 13And he put garrisons in
the valley; and all the Edomites became David's servants,
and the Lord delivered David wherever he went. 14So
David reigned over all Israel, and he executed judgment
and justice to all his people. 15And Joab the son of Zeruiah
was over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was*
recorder. 16And Zadok son of Ahitub, and Abimelech son
of Abiathar *were* the priests; and Shavsha *was* the scribe;
17and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites
and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were the chief
deputies of the king.

—19—

1And it came to pass after this, *that* Nahash the king of
the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his
place. 2And David said, I will act kindly toward Hanun
the son of Nahash, as his father acted kindly towards me.
And David sent messengers to console with him over the
death of his father. So the servants of David came into
the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort
him. 3And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to
Hanun, Is it to honor your father before you, that David
has sent comforters to you? Have not his servants come
to you that they might search the city, and to spy out the
land? 4And Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved
them, and cut off half of their garments as far as their tu-
nic, and sent them away. 5And there came men to report
to David concerning the men. And he sent to meet them,
for they were greatly disgraced. And the king said, Dwell
in Jericho until your beards have grown, and return. 6And
the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were
ashamed, and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a
thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots
and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of
Syria Maacah, and from Zobah. 7And they hired for them-
selves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maac-
ah and his people; and they came and encamped before
Medeba. And the children of Ammon assembled out of
their cities, and came to fight. 8And David heard, and sent
Joab and all the host of mighty men. 9And the children of
Ammon came forth, and set themselves in array for bat-
tle by the gate of the city; and the kings that had come
forth encamped by themselves in the plain. 10And Joab saw
that they were fronting *him,* to fight against him before
and behind, and he chose *some* out of all the young men
of Israel, and they set themselves in array against the Syr-
ians. 11And the rest of the people he gave into the hand
of his brother Abishai, and they set themselves in array
against the children of Ammon. 12And he said, If the Syr-
ians should prevail against me, then shall you deliver me;
and if the children of Ammon should prevail against you,
then I will deliver you. 13Be of good courage, and let us
be strong, for our people, and for the cities of our God;
and the Lord shall do what *is* good in His eyes. 14So Joab
and the people that were with him set themselves in bat-
tle array against the Syrians, and they fled from them.
15And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled,
and they also fled from before Abishai, and from before
Joab his brother, and they came to the city; and Joab came
to Jerusalem. 16And the Syrians saw that Israel had de-
feated them, and they sent messengers, and they brought
out the Syrians from beyond the river; and Shophach the
commander-in-chief of the forces of Hadadezer *was* be-
fore them. 17And it was told David. And he gathered all Is-
rael, and crossed over the Jordan, and came upon them,
and set the battle in array against them. So David set *his
army* in array to fight against the Syrians, and they fought
against him. 18And the Syrians fled from before Israel;
and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *riders in*
chariots, and forty thousand infantry *men,* and he slew
Shophach the commander-in-chief of the forces. 19And the
servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before
Israel, and they made peace with David and served him.
And the Syrians would no longer help the children of Am-
mon.

—20—

1And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the *time
of the* going forth of kings *to war,* that Joab gathered the
whole force of the army, and they ravaged the land of the
children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabbah.
But David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab defeated Rabbah
and destroyed it. 2And David took the crown of Molchom
their king off his head, and the weight of it was found *to be*
a talent of gold, and on it were precious stones; and it was
placed on the head of David. And he brought out the spoils
of the city, *which were* very great. 3And he brought out the
people that were in it, and sawed them in half with saws,
and *cut them* with iron axes, and with harrows. And thus

David did to all the children of Ammon. And David and
all his people returned to Jerusalem. 4And it came to pass
afterward that there was again war with the Philistines
in Gezer. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Sippai of
the sons of the giants, and laid him low. 5And there *was*
war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of
Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, and
the wood of his spear *was* as a weavers' beam. 6And there
was again war in Gath, and there was a man of extraor-
dinary size, and his fingers *and toes were* six on each hand
and foot, twenty-four *total.* And he was descended from
the giants. 7And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of
Shimea the brother of David killed him. 8These were born
to Rapha in Gath; all four were giants, and they fell by the
hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

—21—

1And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David
to number Israel. 2And King David said to Joab and to the
captains of the forces, Go, number Israel from Beersheba
even to Dan, and bring me *the account*, and I shall know
their number. 3And Joab said, May the Lord add to His
people a hundredfold as many as they *are now*, and *le*t the
eyes of my lord the king see *it.* All *are* the servants of my
lord. Why does my lord seek this thing? *Do it not*, lest it
become a sin to Israel. 4Nevertheless the king's word pre-
vailed against Joab, and Joab went out and passed through
all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 5And Joab gave the num-
ber of the mustering of the people to David. And all Israel
was one million one hundred thousand men that drew the
sword. And the sons of Judah *were* four hundred and sev-
enty thousand men that drew the sword. 6But he num-
bered not Levi and Benjamin among them; for the word
of the king was painful to Joab. 7And *there was* evil in the
sight of the Lord respecting this thing; and He struck Is-
rael. 8And David said to God, I have sinned exceedingly,
in that I have done this thing; and now, I pray, remove
the sin of Your servant; for I have been exceedingly fool-
ish. 9And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer, saying, 10Go and
speak to David, saying, Thus says the Lord: I bring three
things upon you: choose one of them for yourself, and I
will do it to you. 11And Gad came to David, and said to
him, thus says the Lord, Choose for yourself, 12either three
years of famine, or that you should flee three months from
the face of your enemies, and the sword of your enemies
shall be employed to destroy you, or that the sword of the
Lord and pestilence *should be* three days in the land, and
the angel of the Lord *shall be* destroying in all the inheri-
tance of Israel. And now consider what I shall answer to
Him that sent the message. 13And David said to Gad, They
are very hard for me, even *all* the three: let me fall now into
the hands of the Lord, for His mercies *are* very abundant,
and let me not fall by any means into the hands of man.
14So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel, and there fell
of Israel seventy thousand men. 15And God sent an angel
to Jerusalem to destroy it. And as he was destroying, the
Lord saw, and relented of the disaster, and said to the an-
gel that was destroying, Let it suffice; withhold your hand.
And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floor of
Ornan the Jebusite. 16And David lifted up his eyes, and
saw the angel of the Lord, standing between earth and
heaven, and his sword was drawn in his hand, stretched
out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders clothed in
sackcloth, fell upon their faces. 17And David said to God,
Was it not I *that* gave orders to number the people? And I
am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned; but these sheep,
what have they done? O Lord God, let Your hand be upon
me, and upon my father's house, and not on Your people
for destruction, O Lord! 18And the angel of the Lord told
Gad to tell David, that he should go up to erect an altar
to the Lord, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
19And David went up according to the word of Gad, which
he spoke in the name of the Lord. 20And Ornan turned
and saw the king; and he hid himself and his four sons
with him. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21And David
came to Ornan, and Ornan came forth from the thresh-
ing floor, and bowed down to David with his face to the
ground. 22And David said to Ornan, Give me your place
of the threshing floor, and I will build upon it an altar to
the Lord: give it to me for its worth in money, and the
plague shall cease from *among* the people. 23And Ornan
said to David, Take it to yourself, and let my lord the king
do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves
for a whole burnt offering, and the plough for wood, and
the wheat for a grain offering; I have given all. 24And King
David said to Ornan, No, but I will surely buy it for its
worth in money—for I will not take your property for the
Lord, to offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord without
cost *to myself.* 25And David gave to Ornan for his place six
hundred shekels of gold *by* weight. 26And David built there
an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings
and peace offerings. And he cried to the Lord, and He an-
swered him by fire out of heaven on the altar of whole
burnt offerings, and *the fire* consumed the whole burnt of-
fering. 27And the Lord spoke to the angel; and he put up
the sword into its sheath. 28At that time when David saw
that the Lord answered him in the threshing floor of Or-

nan the Jebusite, he also sacrificed there. 29And the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the wilderness,
and the altar of whole burnt offerings, *were* at that time in
the high place at Gibeon. 30And David could not go before
it to inquire of God; for he was afraid of the sword of the
angel of the Lord.

—22—

1And David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and
this *is* the altar for whole burnt offering for Israel. 2And
David gave orders to gather all the strangers that were in
the land of Israel; and he appointed stone hewers to hew
polished stones to build the house to God. 3And David pre-
pared much iron for the nails of the doors and the gate;
the hinges also and bronze in abundance, there was no
weighing *of it*. 4And cedar trees without number; for the
Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abun-
dance to David. 5And David said, My son Solomon *is* a ten-
der child, and the house *for me* to build to the Lord *is* for
superior magnificence for a name and for a glory through
all the earth; I will make preparation for it. And David
prepared abundantly before his death. 6And he called
Solomon his son, and commanded him to build the house
for the Lord God of Israel. 7And David said to Solomon,
My child, it was in my heart to build a house to the name
of the Lord God. 8But the word of the Lord came to me,
saying, You have shed blood abundantly, and have carried
on great wars; you shall not build a house to My name,
because you have shed much blood upon the earth before
Me. 9Behold, a son shall be born to you, he shall be a man
of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round
about; for his name *shall be* Solomon, and I will give peace
and quietness to Israel in his days. 10He shall build a house
to My name; and he shall be a son to Me, and I will be a Fa-
ther to him; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom
in Israel forever. 11And now, my son, the Lord shall be with
you, and prosper *you*; and you shall build a house to the
Lord your God, as He spoke concerning you. 12Only may
the Lord give you wisdom and prudence, and strength-
en you over Israel, both to keep and to do the law of the
Lord your God. 13Then will He prosper *you*, if you take heed
to do the commandments and judgments which the Lord
commanded Moses for Israel; be courageous and strong;
fear not, nor be terrified. 14And behold, I according to my
poverty have prepared for the house of the Lord a hundred
thousand talents of gold, and a million talents of silver,
and bronze and iron without measure, for it is abundant;
and I have prepared timber and stones; and you there-
fore add to these. 15And *of them that are* with you, add to
the multitude of workmen; *let there be* artificers and ma-
sons, and carpenters, and every skillful *workman* in every
work; 16in gold and silver, bronze and iron, *of which* there
is no number. Arise and begin working, and the Lord *be*
with you. 17And David charged all the chief men of Israel
to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18*Is* not the Lord with you?
And He has given you rest round about, for He has given
into your hands the inhabitants of the land; and the land
is subdued before the Lord, and before His people. 19Now
set your hearts and souls to seek after the Lord your God;
arise, and build a sanctuary to your God, to carry in the
ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of
God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the
Lord.

—23—

1And David was old and full of days, and he made Solomon
his son king over Israel in his place. 2And he assembled all
the chief men of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites.
3And the Levites numbered *themselves* from thirty years
old and upward; and their number by their polls amount-
ed to thirty-eight thousand men. 4Of the overseers over
the works of the house of the Lord *there were* twenty-four
thousand, and *there were* six thousand scribes and judges;
5and four thousand gatekeepers, and four thousand to
praise the Lord with instruments which he made to praise
the Lord. 6And David divided them *into* daily courses, for
the sons of Levi, for Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 7And
for *the family of* Gershon, Laadan, and Shimei. 8The sons
of Laadan *were* Jehiel the chief, Zetham, and Joel—three
in all. 9The sons of Shimei *were* Shelomith, Haziel, and
Haran, three *in all*: these *were* the chiefs of the families
of Laadan. 10And to the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina,
Jeush, and Beriah: these *were* the four sons of Shimei.
11And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush
and Beriah did not multiply sons, and they became *only*
one reckoning according to the house of their father. 12The
sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel—four *in all*. 13The sons of Amram *were* Aaron and
Moses; and Aaron was appointed for the consecration of
the most holy things, he and his sons forever, to burn in-
cense before the Lord, to minister and bless in His name
forever. 14And *as for* Moses the man of God, his sons were
reckoned to the tribe of Levi. 15The sons of Moses *were*
Gershon, and Eliezer. 16Of the sons of Gershon, Shebuel
was the chief. 17And the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah the

chief; and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very greatly multiplied. 18*Of* the sons of Izhar, Shelomith *was* the chief. 19*Of* the sons of Hebron, Jeriah *was* the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20*Of* the sons of Uzziel, Michah *was* the chief, and Jesshiah the second. 21The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli *were* Eleazar, and Kish. 22And Eleazar died, and he had no sons, but daughters. And the sons of Kish, their brethren, took them *as wives*. 23The sons of Mushi *were* Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth—three *in all*. 24These *are* the sons of Levi according to the houses of their fathers; chiefs of their families according to their numbering, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, doing the works of service of the house of the Lord, from twenty years old and upward. 25For David said, The Lord God of Israel has given rest to His people, and has taken up His abode in Jerusalem forever. 26And the Levites bore not the tabernacle, or any of the vessels for its service. 27For by the last words of David was the number of the Levites *taken* from twenty years old and upward. 28For he appointed them to wait on Aaron, to minister in the house of the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purification of all the holy things, and over the works of the service of the house of God; 29and for the showbread, and for the fine flour of the meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for the fried cake, and for the dough, and for every measure; 30and to stand in the morning to praise and give thanks to the Lord, and so in the evening; 31and *to be* over all the whole burnt offerings that were offered up to the Lord on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, by number, according to the order *given* to them, continually before the Lord. 32And they are to keep the charge of the tabernacle of witness, and the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the sons of Aaron their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.

—24—

1And *they numbered* the sons of Aaron in *their* division, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and they had no sons, so Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron ministered as priests. 3And David distributed them, even Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their numbering, according to their service, according to the houses of their fathers. 4And there were found *among* the sons of Eleazar more chiefs of the mighty ones, than of the sons of Ithamar. And he divided them, sixteen heads of families to the sons of Eleazar, eight according to *their* families to the sons of Ithamar. 5And he divided them according to their lots, one with the other; for there were those who had charge of the holy things, and those who had charge of the *house* of the Lord among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. 6And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel, the scribe, *of the family* of Levi, wrote them down before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar *were present*; and the heads of the families of the priests and the Levites, each of a household *were assigned*, one to Eleazar, and one to Ithamar. 7And the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, 8the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 9the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, 11the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, 12the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul, 18the twenty-third to Delaiah, the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. 19This *is* their numbering according to their service to go into the house of the Lord, according to their appointment by the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded *him*. 20And the rest of the sons of Levi, of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. 21Concerning Rehabiah, the chief *was* Isshiah, 22and for Isshiah, Shelomoth; for the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. 23*Of* the sons of Hebron, *Jeriah was the chief,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah; *of* the sons of Michah, Shamir. 25The brother of Michah, Isshiah, the son of Issiah, Zechariah. 26The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Ozia, 27*That is, the sons* of Merari by Ozia, his sons *were* Beno, Zaccur, and Ibri. 28To Mahli *were born* Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar died, and had no sons. 29Of Kish: the son of Kish, Jerahmeel. 30And the sons of Mushi *were* Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their families. 31And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron before the king; Zadok also, and Ahimelech, and the chiefs of the families of the priests and of the Levites, principal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

—25—

1And King David and the captains of the army appointed
to their services the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and
of Jeduthun, who *should* prophesy with harps, lutes, and
cymbals; and their number was according to their polls
serving in their ministrations. 2The sons of Asaph: Zaccur,
Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asharelah; the sons of Asaph *were*
next *to* the king. 3To Jeduthun *were reckoned* the sons of Je-
duthun, Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah, Shimei, Hashabiah, and
Mattithiah, six after their father Jeduthun, sounding
loudly on the harp thanksgiving and praise to the Lord.
4To Heman *were reckoned* the sons of Heman, Bukkiah,
Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani,
Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mal-
lothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. 5All these *were* the sons of
Heman the king's chief player in the praises of God, to lift
up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and
three daughters. 6All these sang hymns with their father
in the house of God, with cymbals, lutes, and harps, for
the service of the house of God, near the king, and Asaph,
and Jeduthun, and Heman. 7And the number of them af-
ter their brethren, those instructed to sing to God, every-
one that understood *singing* was two hundred and eighty-
eight. 8And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the
great and the small *of them*, of the perfect ones and the
learners. 9And the first lot of his sons and of his brethren
came forth to Asaph the son of Joseph, *namely*, Gedaliah;
the second Heneia, his sons and his brethren *being* twelve.
10The third Zaccur, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve;
11the fourth Jizri, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve;
12the fifth Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
13the sixth Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 14the
seventh Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 15the
eighth Jeshaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 16the
ninth Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 17the
tenth Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 18the
eleventh Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 19the
twelfth Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 20the
thirteenth Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 21the
fourteenth Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
22the fifteenth Jerimoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
23the sixteenth Hananiah, his sons and his brethren,
twelve; 24the seventeenth Joshbekashah, his sons and his
brethren, twelve; 25the eighteenth Hanani, his sons and
his brethren, twelve; 26the nineteenth Mallothi, his sons
and his brethren, twelve; 27the twentieth Eliathah, his sons
and his brethren, twelve; 28the twenty-first Hothir, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 29the twenty-second Gid-
dalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 30the twenty-third
Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 31the
twenty-fourth Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brethren,
twelve.

—26—

1And for the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Ko-
rahites *were* Meshelemiah, of the sons of Asaph. 2And
Meshelemiah's firstborn son *was* Zechariah, the second
Jadiael, the third Zebadiah, the fourth Jathniel, 3the fifth
Elam, the sixth Jehohanan, the seventh Eliehoenai, the
eighth Obed-Edom. 4And to Obed-Edom *there were born*
sons, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah
the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth, 5Ammiel
the sixth, Issachar the seventh, and Peulthai the eighth;
for God blessed him. 6And to Shemaiah his son were born
the sons of his firstborn, chiefs over the house of their fa-
ther, for they were mighty. 7The sons of Shemaiah *were*
Othni, Rephael, Obed, Elzabad, and Achiud, mighty men,
along with Elihu, Sabachia, and Isbacom. 8All *these were*
of the sons of Obed-Edom, they and their sons and their
brethren, doing mightily in service; sixty-two in all *were
born* to Obed-Edom. 9And Meshelemiah *had* eighteen sons
and brethren, mighty men. 10And to Hosah of the sons of
Merari *there were born* sons, keeping the dominion; though
he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief
of the second division. 11Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the
third, Zechariah the fourth; all these *were* the sons and
brethren of Hosah, thirteen. 12To these *were assigned* the
divisions of the gates, to the chiefs of the mighty men
the daily courses, even their brethren, to minister in the
house of the Lord. 13And they cast lots for the small as well
as for the great, for the several gates, according to their
families. 14And the lot for the east gate fell to Shelemiah,
and Zechariah; the sons of Soaz cast lots for Milchiah and
the lot came out northward. 15To Obed-Edom *they gave by
lot* the south, opposite the house of Esephim. 16*They gave
the lot* for the second to Hosah westward, after the gate
of the chamber by the ascent, watchman opposite watch-
man. 17Eastward *were* six *watchmen* in the day; northward
four by the day; southward four by the day; and two at the
Esephim, 18to relieve guard, also for Hosah westward af-
ter the chamber gate, three. *There was* a ward over against
the ward of the ascent eastward, six *men* in a day, and
four for the north, and four for the south, and at the Es-
ephim two to relieve guard, and four by the west, and two
to relieve guard at the pathway. 19These *are* the divisions
of the porters for the sons of Korah, and to the sons of

Merari. 20And the Levites their brethren *were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hallowed things. 21These *were* the sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonite: to Laadan *belonged* the heads of the families; *the son* of Laadan the Gershonite *was* Jehieli. 22The sons of Jehieli *were* Zetham and Joel; brethren *who were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord. 23To Amram and Issaar belonged Hebron, and Uzziel. 24And Shebuel the *son* of Gershom, the *son* of Moses, *was* over the treasures. 25And Rehabiah *was* son to his brother Eliezer, and *so was* Jeshaiah, Joram, Zichri, and Shelomith. 26This Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the sacred treasures, which David the king and the heads of families consecrated, *and* the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and princes of the host, 27things which he took out of cities and from the spoils, and consecrated some of them, so that the building of the house of God should not need *supplies*; 28and over all the holy things of God dedicated by Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, whatsoever they sanctified *was* by the hand of Shelomith and his brethren. 29For the Izharites, Chenaniah, and *his* sons *were over* the outward ministration over Israel, to record and to judge. 30For the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, a thousand and seven hundred mighty men, *were* over the charge of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the service of the Lord and work of the king. 31Of the *family* of Hebron Jerijah *was* chief, even of the Hebronites according to their generations, according to their families. In the fortieth year of his reign they were numbered, and there were found mighty men among them in Jazer of Gilead. 32And his brethren *were* two thousand seven hundred mighty men, chiefs of their families, and King David set them over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every ordinance of the Lord, and business of the king.

—27—

1Now the sons of Israel according to their number, heads of families, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and scribes ministering to the king, and for every affair of the king according to *their* divisions, *for* every ordinance of coming in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year, one division of them *was* twenty-four thousand. 2And over the first division of the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 3Of the sons of Perez *one* was chief of all the captains of the army for the first month. 4And over the division of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and over his division *was* Mikloth also chief; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand, chief men of the army. 5The third for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada the chief priest; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 6This Benaiah *was* more mighty than the thirty, and over the thirty; and Ammizabad his son *was* over his division. 7The fourth for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son, and his brethren; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 8The fifth chief for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 9The sixth for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 10The seventh for the seventh month *was* Helez of Pelonite of the children of Ephraim; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 11The eighth for the eighth month *was* Sibbechai the Hushathite, *belonging* to Zarai: and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 12The ninth for the ninth month *was* Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benjamin; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 13The tenth for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, *belonging* to Zarai; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 14The eleventh for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah of Pirath, of the sons of Ephraim; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 15The twelfth for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, *belonging* to Othniel; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 16And over the tribes of Israel, the chief for Reuben *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri; for Simeon, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; 17for Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok; 18for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; 19for Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; 20for Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; for the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21for the half-tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; for the sons of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; 22for Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham; these *are* the chiefs of the tribes of Israel. 23But David took not their number from twenty years old and under, because the Lord said that he would multiply Israel as the stars of the heaven. 24And Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number the people, but did not finish the work, for wrath came upon Israel; and the number was not recorded in the book of the chronicles of King David. 25And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the treasures in the country, and in the towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah. 26And over the farmers who

tilled the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub. 27And over
the fields *was* Shimei the Ramathite; and over the trea-
sures of wine in the fields *was* Zabdi the son of Sephni.
28And over the olive trees, and over the sycamores in the
plain country *was* Baal-Hanan the Gederite; and over the
stores of oil *was* Joash. 29And over the oxen that fed in
Sharon *was* Satrai the Sharonite; and over the oxen in
the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai. 30And over the
camels *was* Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the donkeys *was*

Jehdeiah of Merathon. 31And over the sheep *was* Jaziz the
Hagrite. All these *were* superintendents of King David's
property. 32And Jehonathan, David's uncle on his father's
side, *was* a counselor, a wise man; and Jehiel the son of
Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons. 33Ahithophel *was* the
king's counselor, and Hushai the chief friend of the king.
34And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah,
then Abiathar; and Joab *was* the king's commander-in-
chief.

—28—

1And David assembled all the chief *men* of Israel, the chief
of the judges, and all the chief *men* of the courses *of atten-
dance* on the person of the king, and the captains of thou-
sands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the mas-
ters of his property, and of his sons, together with the eu-
nuchs, and the mighty men, and the warriors of the army,
at Jerusalem. 2And David stood in the midst of the assem-
bly, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people. It
was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the
covenant of the Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord,
and I prepared *materials* suitable for the building; 3but
God said, You shall not build Me a house to call My name
upon it, for you are a man of war, and have shed blood.
4Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole
house of my father to be king over Israel forever; and He
chose Judah as the kingly *house*, and out of the house of
Judah *He chose* the house of my father; and among the
sons of my father He preferred me, that I should be king
over all Israel. 5And of all my sons, (for the Lord has given
me many sons) He has chosen Solomon my son, to set
him on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.
6And God said to me, Solomon your son shall build My
house and My court; for I have chosen him to be My son,
and I will be to him a Father. 7And I will establish his
kingdom forever, if he continues to keep My command-
ments, and My judgments, as *it is* this day. 8And now *I
charge you* before the whole assembly of the Lord, and in
the audience of our God, keep and seek all the command-
ments of the Lord our God, that you may inherit the good
land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you for-
ever. 9And now, *my* son Solomon, know the God of your
fathers, and serve Him with a perfect heart and a will-
ing soul; for the Lord searches all hearts, and knows every
thought: if you seek Him, He will be found by you; but
if you should forsake Him, He will forsake you forever.
10See now, for the Lord has chosen you to build Him a
house for a sanctuary; be strong and do *it*. 11And David
gave Solomon his son the plan of the temple, and its build-
ings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the
inner store rooms, and the place of the atonement, 12and
the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the
house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about,
designed for the treasuries of the house of God, and of the
treasuries of the holy things, and of the chambers for rest-
ing; 13and *the plan* of the courses of the priests and Levites,
for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord,
and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service
of the house of the Lord. 14And *he gave him* the account of
their weight, both of the gold and silver *vessels*. 15He gave
him the weight of the lampstands, and of the lamps. 16He
gave him likewise the weight of the tables of showbread,
of each table of gold, and likewise of the *tables of* silver.
17Also of the flesh-hooks, and vessels for drink offering,
and golden bowls. And the weight of the gold and silver
articles, and censers, *and* bowls, according to the weight of
each. 18And he showed him the weight *of the utensils* of the
altar of incense, *which was* of pure gold, and the plan of the
chariot of the cherubim that spread out their wings, and
overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 19David
gave all to Solomon in the Lord's handwriting, according
to the knowledge given to him of the work of the pattern.
20And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of
good courage, and do *it*: fear not, neither be terrified; for
the Lord my God *is* with you; He will not forsake you, and
will not fail you, until you have finished all the work of the
service of the house of the Lord. And behold the pattern of
the temple, even His house, and its treasury, and the up-
per chambers, and the inner store rooms, and the place of
propitiation, and the plan of the house of the Lord. 21And
see, *here are* the courses of the priests and Levites for all
the service of the house of the Lord, and *there shall be* with
you *men* for every workmanship, and everyone of ready
skill in every art; also the chief men and all the people,
ready for all your commands.

—29—

1And David the king said to all the congregation, Solomon
my son, whom the Lord has chosen, *is* young and tender,
and the work *is* great; for *it is* not for man, but for the Lord
God. 2I have prepared according to all *my* might for the
house of my God, gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, onyx
stones, and costly and variegated stones for setting, and
every precious stone, and much Parian *marble*. 3Moreover,
because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have
gold and silver which I have procured for myself, and be-
hold, I have given them to the house of my God over and
above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house.
4Three thousand talents of gold of Ophir, and seven thou-
sand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls
of the sanctuary; 5*for you to use* the gold for *things of* gold,
and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by
the hand of the artificers. And who is willing to dedicate
himself in work this day for the Lord? 6Then the heads
of families, and the princes of the children of Israel, and
the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and
the overseers of the works, and the king's builders, offered
willingly. 7And they gave for the works of the house of
the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand
gold *pieces*, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eigh-
teen thousand talents of bronze, and a hundred thousand
talents of iron. 8And those who had *precious* stones gave
them into the treasuries of the house of the Lord by the
hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9And the people rejoiced be-
cause of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the
Lord with a full heart; and King David rejoiced greatly.
10And King David blessed the Lord before the congrega-
tion, saying, Blessed are You, O Lord God of Israel, our Fa-
ther, from everlasting and to everlasting. 11Yours, O Lord,
is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the vic-
tory, and the might; for You are Lord of all things that are
in heaven and upon the earth; before Your face every king
and nation is troubled. 12From You *come* wealth and glo-
ry. You, O Lord, rule over all, the Lord of all dominion, and
in Your hand *is* strength and rule; and *You are* almighty
with Your hand to increase and establish all things. 13And
now, O Lord, we give thanks to You, and praise Your glo-
rious name. 14But who am I, and what *is* my people, that
we have been able to be thus forward *in offering* to You?
For all things *are* Yours, and of Your own have we given
You, 15for we are strangers before You, and sojourners,
as all our fathers *were*; our days upon the earth *are* as a
shadow, and there is no remaining. 16O Lord our God, as
for all this abundance which I have prepared that a house
should be built to Your holy name, it is of Your hand, and
all *is* Yours. 17And I know, O Lord, that You are He that
searches the hearts, and You love righteousness. I have
willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart.
And now I have seen with joy Your people, who are pre-
sent here, willingly offering to You. 18O Lord God of Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Israel our fathers, preserve these things
in the thoughts of the heart of Your people forever, and
direct their hearts toward You. 19And to Solomon my son
give a good heart, to perform Your commandments, and
to observe Your testimonies, and Your ordinances, and to
accomplish the building of Your house. 20And David said
to the whole congregation, Bless the Lord our God! And
all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers,
and they bowed the knee and worshipped the Lord, and
bowed down to the king. 21And David sacrificed to the Lord,
and offered up whole burnt offerings to the Lord on the
morning after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand
rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink offerings, and
sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. 22And they ate and
drank joyfully that day before the Lord. And they made
Solomon the son of David king a second time, and anoint-
ed him king before the Lord, and Zadok to the priesthood.
23And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David,
and was highly honored; and all Israel obeyed him. 24The
princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of King
David his father were subject to him. 25And the Lord mag-
nified Solomon over all Israel, and gave him royal glory,
such as was not upon any king before him. 26And David
the son of Jesse reigned over Israel forty years; 27seven
years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
28And he died in a good old age, full of days, in wealth,
and glory; and Solomon his son reigned in his place. 29And
the rest of the acts of David, the former and the latter,
are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the
history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad
the seer, 30concerning all his reign, and his power, and the
times which went over him, and over Israel, and over all
the kingdoms of the earth.

2 Chronicles

—1—

1And Solomon the son of David was established over his
kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and in-
creased him exceedingly. 2And Solomon spoke to all Is-
rael, to the captains of thousands, and to the captains of
hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the rulers over Is-
rael, even the heads of the families; 3and Solomon and
all the congregation went to the high place that was in
Gibeon, where God's tabernacle of witness was, which
Moses the servant of the Lord made in the wilderness.
4But David had brought up the ark of God out of the city
of Kirjath Jearim; for David had prepared a place for it,
for he had pitched a tabernacle for it in Jerusalem. 5And
the bronze altar which Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son
of Hur had made, was there before the tabernacle of the
Lord. And Solomon and the congregation inquired *of the
Lord* there. 6And Solomon brought *sacrifices* there to the
bronze altar that was before the Lord in the tabernacle,
and offered upon it a thousand whole burnt offerings. 7In
that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him,
Ask what I shall give you. 8And Solomon said to God, You
have dealt very mercifully with my father David, and have
made me king in his place. 9And now, O Lord God, let
Your name be established upon David my father; for You
have made me king over a people as numerous *as* the dust
of the earth. 10Now give me wisdom and understanding,
I pray, that I may go out and come in before this peo-
ple: for who shall judge this, Your great people? 11And God
said to Solomon, Because this was in your heart, and you
have not asked for great wealth, nor glory, nor the life of
your enemies, and you have not asked for long life; but
have asked for yourself wisdom and understanding, that
you might judge My people, over whom I have made you
king; 12I give you this wisdom and understanding; and I
will give you wealth, and riches, and glory, so that there
shall not have been *any* like you among the kings before
you, neither shall there be such after you. 13And Solomon
came from the high place that was in Gibeon to Jerusalem,
from before the tabernacle of witness, and reigned over
Israel. 14And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen;
and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thou-
sand horsemen; and he set them in the cities of chariots,
and the people *were* with the king in Jerusalem. 15And the
king made silver and gold in Jerusalem *to be* as stones,
and cedars in Judea as sycamores in the plain for mul-
titude. 16And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and
the charge of the king's merchants for going *was as follows*,
and they traded, 17and went and brought out of Egypt a
chariot for six hundred *pieces* of silver, and a horse for a
hundred and fifty *pieces* of silver. And so they brought for
all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by
their means.

—2—

1And Solomon said that he would build a house to the
name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. 2And
Solomon gathered seventy thousand men that bore bur-
dens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the moun-
tain, and *there were* three thousand six hundred superin-
tendents over them. 3And Solomon sent to Hiram king of
Tyre, saying, Whereas you dealt *favorably* with David my
father, and sent him cedars to build for himself a house
to dwell in, 4behold, I also his son am building a house
to the name of the Lord my God, to consecrate it to Him,
to burn incense before Him, and *to offer* showbread con-
tinually, and to offer up whole burnt offerings continually
morning and evening, and on the Sabbaths, and at the
new moons, and at the feasts of the Lord our God: this
is a perpetual *statute* for Israel. 5And the house which I
am building *is to be* great: for the Lord our God *is* great
beyond all gods. 6And who will be able to build Him a
house? For the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot con-
tain His glory. And who am I, that I should build Him
a house, except only to burn incense before Him? 7And
now send me a man wise and skilled to work in gold,
and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple,
and in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knows how to
grave together with the craftsmen who are with me in Ju-
dah and in Jerusalem, which materials my father David
prepared. 8And send me from Lebanon cedar wood, and
wood of juniper, and pine; for I know that your servants
are skilled in cutting timber in Lebanon: and behold, your
servants shall go with my servants, 9to prepare timber for
me in abundance; for the house which I am building *must
be* great and glorious. 10And behold, I have given freely
to your servants that work and cut the wood, grain for
food, *even* twenty thousand measures of wheat, and twen-
ty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand

measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil.
11And Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent to
Solomon, saying, Because the Lord loved His people, He
made you king over them. 12And Hiram said, Blessed *be*
the Lord God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who
has given to King David a wise son, and one endowed with
knowledge and understanding, who shall build a house
for the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. 13And now I
have sent you a wise and understanding man *who belonged*
to Hiram my father, 14(his mother *was* of the daughters of
Dan, and his father *was* a Tyrian), skilled to work in gold,
and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stones and
wood; and to weave with purple, and blue, and fine linen,
and scarlet; and to engrave, and to understand every de-
vice, whatsoever you shalt give him *to do* with your crafts-
men, and the craftsmen of my lord David your father.
15And now, the wheat and the barley and the oil and the
wine, which my lord mentioned, let him send to his ser-
vants. 16And we will cut timber out of Lebanon according
to all your needs, and we will bring it on rafts to the Sea of
Joppa, and you shall bring it to Jerusalem. 17And Solomon
gathered all the foreigners that were in the land of Israel,
after the numbering with which David his father num-
bered them; and there were found a hundred and fifty-
three thousand six hundred. 18And he made of them sev-
enty thousand burden-bearers, and eighty thousand hew-
ers of stone, and three thousand six hundred taskmasters
over the people.

—3—

1And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in
Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared to
his father David, in the place which David had prepared
in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2And he be-
gan to build in the second month, in the fourth year of
his reign. 3And thus Solomon began to build the house
of God: the length in cubits-even the first measurement
from end to end, was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty
cubits. 4And the porch in front of the house, its length in
front of the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and
its height a hundred and twenty cubits: and he gilded it
within with pure gold. 5And he lined the great house with
cedar wood, and gilded it with pure gold, and carved up-
on it palm trees and chains. 6And he garnished the house
with precious stones for beauty; and he gilded it with gold
of the gold from Parvaim. 7And he gilded the house, and
its *inner* walls, and the doorposts, and the roofs, and the
doors with gold; and he carved cherubim on the walls.
8And he built the Holy of Holies, its length was according
to the front *of the other house*, the breadth of the house *was*
twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits; and he gild-
ed *it* with pure gold for cherubim, to *the amount of* six hun-
dred talents. 9And the weight of the nails, *even* the weight
of each was fifty shekels of gold; and he gilded the up-
per chamber with gold. 10And he made two cherubim in
the Most Holy Place, woodwork, and he gilded them with
gold. 11And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits
in length; and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of
the house. And the other wing of five cubits touched the
wing of the other cherub. 12*The wing of the other cherub was five cu-
bits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, join-
ing to the wing of the other cherub.* 13And the wings of these cheru-
bim expanded were of the length of twenty cubits; and
they stood upon their feet, and their faces were toward
the house. 14And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine linen, and wove cherubim in it. 15Also he
made in front of the house two pillars, in height thirty-five
cubits, and their chapters of five cubits. 16And he made
chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the
pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put
them on the chains. 17And he set up the pillars in front of
the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left.
And he called the name of the one on the right hand 'Sta-
bility,' and the name of the one on the left 'Strength.'

—4—

1And he made a bronze altar, the length of it twenty cubits,
and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height ten cubits.
2And he made the molten sea, in diameter ten cubits, en-
tirely round, and the height of it five cubits, and the cir-
cumference thirty cubits. 3And beneath it the likeness of
calves, they compassed it round about: ten cubits compass
the laver round about, they cast the calves two rows in
their casting, 4wherein they made them twelve
calves—three looking northwards, three westwards, three
southwards, and three eastwards; and the sea was upon
them above, *and* their hind parts were inward. 5And its
thickness was a handbreadth, and its brim as the brim of a
cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three thousand
measures; and he finished *it*. 6And he made ten lavers, and
set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in
them the instruments of the whole burnt offerings, and to
rinse *the vessels* in them; and the sea *was* for the priests to
wash in. 7And he made the ten golden lampstands accord-
ing to their pattern, and he put them in the temple, five
on the right hand, and five on the left. 8And he made ten

tables, and put them in the temple, five on the right hand,
and five on the left. And he made a hundred golden bowls.
9Also he made the priests' court, and the great court, and
doors to the court, and their panels *were* overlaid with
bronze. 10And he set the sea at the corner of the house on
the right, as it were, facing the east. 11And Huram made
the fleshhooks and the firepans, and the grate of the altar,
and all its instruments. And Hiram finished doing all the
work which he wrought for King Solomon in the house of
God: 12two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for
the chapiters on the heads of the two pillars, and two nets
to cover the heads of the chapiters which are on the heads
of the pillars; 13and four hundred golden bells for the two
nets, and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover
the two embossed rims of the chapiters which are upon
the pillars. 14And he made the ten bases, and he made the
lavers upon the bases; 15and the one sea, and the twelve
calves under it; 16and the foot-baths, and the buckets, and
the caldrons, and the fleshhooks, and all their furniture
(which Hiram made, and brought to King Solomon in the
house of the Lord) of pure bronze. 17In the country round
about the Jordan the king cast them, in the clay ground
in the house of Succoth, and between *that and* Zeredah.
18So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance,
for the quantity of bronze failed not. 19And Solomon made
all the vessels of the house of the Lord, and the golden al-
tar, and the tables, and upon them *were to be* the loaves of
showbread; 20also the lampstands, and the lamps to give
light according to the pattern, and in front of the oracle,
of pure gold. 21And their snuffers, and their lamps *were
made*, and *he made* the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-
pans, of pure gold. 22And *there was* the inner door of the
house *opening* into the Holy of Holies, and *he made* the in-
ner doors of the temple of gold. So all the work which
Solomon wrought for the house of the Lord was finished.

—5—

1And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father
David, the silver, the gold, and the *other* vessels, and put
them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. 2Then
Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the
heads of the tribes, *even* the leaders of the families of the
children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord out of the city of David (this *is* Zion).
3And all Israel was assembled *unto* the king in the feast,
this *is* the seventh month. 4And all the elders of Israel
came; and all the Levites took up the ark, 5and the taber-
nacle of witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the
tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites brought it up.
6And King Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the re-
ligious of them, and they of them that were gathered be-
fore the ark, *were* sacrificing calves and sheep, which could
not be numbered or reckoned for multitude. 7And the
priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into
its place, into the oracle of the house, *even* into the Holy of
Holies, under the wings of the cherubim. 8And the cheru-
bim stretched out their wings over the place of the ark,
and the cherubim covered the ark, and its poles above.
9And the poles projected, and the heads of the poles were
seen from the holy place in front of the oracle, they were
not seen outside. And they are there to this day. 10There
was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses
placed *there* in Horeb, which God gave in covenant with
the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of
Egypt. 11And it came to pass, when the priests came out
of the holy place (for all the priests that were found were
sanctified, they were not *then* arranged according to their
daily course), 12that all the singing Levites *assigned* to the
sons of Asaph, to Heman, to Jeduthun, and to his sons,
and to his brethren, of them that were clothed in linen
garments, with cymbals and lutes and harps, *were* stand-
ing before the altar, and with them a hundred and twen-
ty priests, blowing trumpets. 13And there was one voice
in the trumpeting and in the psalm singing, and in the
loud utterance with one voice to give thanks and praise
the Lord. And when they raised their voice together with
trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of music, and
said, Give thanks to the Lord, for *He is* good, for His mercy
endures forever. Then the house was filled with the cloud
of the glory of the Lord. 14And the priests could not stand
to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the Lord
filled the house of God.

—6—

1Then Solomon said, The Lord said that He would dwell in
thick darkness. 2But I have built a house to Your name,
holy to You, and prepared *for You* to dwell in forever. 3And
the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation
of Israel. And all the congregation of Israel stood by. 4And
he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; He has even ful-
filled with His hands as He spoke with His mouth to my
father David, saying, 5From the day when I brought up
My people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all
the tribes of Israel, to build a house that My name should

be there; neither did I choose a man to be a leader over
My people Israel. 6But I have chosen Jerusalem that My
name should be there; and I have chosen David to be over
My people Israel. 7And it came into the heart of David
my father, to build a house for the name of the Lord God
of Israel. 8But the Lord said to my father David, Where-
as it came into your heart to build a house for My name,
you did well that it came into your heart. 9Nevertheless
you shall not build the house; for your son who shall come
forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for My
name. 10And the Lord has confirmed this word, which He
spoke; and I have been raised up in the place of my fa-
ther David, and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord
said, and I have built the house for the name of the Lord
God of Israel; 11and I have set there the ark in which *is* the
covenant of the Lord, which He made with Israel. 12And
he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of
all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands.
13For Solomon *had* made a bronze scaffold, and set it in the
midst of the court of the sanctuary; the length of it *was*
five cubits, and the breadth of it five cubits, and the height
of it three cubits. And he stood upon it, and fell upon his
knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread
abroad his hands toward heaven, 14and said, Lord God of
Israel, there is no God like You in heaven, or on the earth;
keeping covenant and mercy with Your servants that walk
before You with *their* whole heart. 15Even as You have kept
them with Your servant David my father, as You have spo-
ken to him in words—you have both spoken with Your
mouth, and have fulfilled *it* with Your hands, as it is this
day. 16And now, Lord God of Israel, keep with Your ser-
vant David my father the things which You have spoken
to him, saying, There shall not fail you a man before Me
sitting on the throne of Israel, if only your sons will take
heed to their way to walk in My law, as you have walked
before Me. 17And now, Lord God of Israel, let Your word
be confirmed, I pray, which You have spoken to Your ser-
vant David. 18For will God indeed dwell with men upon
the earth? If the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot
contain You, what then is this house which I have built?
19Yet You shall have respect to the prayer of Your servant,
and to my petition, O Lord God, so as to hearken to the
petition and the prayer which Your servant prays before
You this day; 20so that Your eyes should be open over this
house by day and by night, towards this place, whereon
You said that Your name should be called, so as to hear
the prayer which Your servant prays towards this house.
21And You shall hear the supplication of Your servant, and
of Your people Israel, whatsoever prayers they shall make
towards this place, and You shall hearken in Your dwelling
place out of heaven; yea, You shall hear, and be merciful.
22If a man sin against his neighbour, and he bring an oath
upon him so as to make him swear, and he should come
and swear before the altar in this house; 23then shall You
hearken out of heaven, and do, and judge Your servants,
to recompense the transgressor, and to return his ways
upon his head, and to justify the righteous, to recompense
him according to his righteousness. 24And if Your people
Israel should be put to the worse before the enemy, if they
should sin against You, and *then* turn and confess to Your
name, and pray and make supplication before You in this
house; 25then shall You hearken out of heaven and shall be
merciful to the sins of Your people Israel, and You shall
restore them to the land which You gave to them and to
their fathers. 26When heaven is restrained, and there is
no rain, because they shall have sinned against You, and
when they shall pray towards this place, and praise Your
name, and shall turn from their sins, because You shall af-
flict them; 27then shall You hearken from heaven, and You
shall be merciful to the sins of Your servants, and of Your
people Israel; for You shall show them the good way in
which they shall walk; and You shall send rain upon Your
land, which You gave to Your people for an inheritance.
28If there should be famine upon the land, if there should
be death, a pestilent wind and blight; if there should be
locusts and caterpillars, and if the enemy should harass
them before their cities; in whatever plague and whatever
distress *they may be*; 29then whatever prayer and whatever
supplication shall be made by any man and all Your people
Israel, if a man should know his own plague and his own
sickness, and should spread forth his hands toward this
house; 30then shall You hear from heaven, out of Your pre-
pared dwelling place, and shall be merciful, and shall rec-
ompense to the man according to his ways, as You shall
know his heart; for You alone know the heart of the chil-
dren of men; 31that they may reverence all Your ways all
the days which they live upon the face of the land, which
You gave to our fathers. 32And every stranger who is not
himself of Your people Israel, and who shall come from a
distant land because of Your great name, and Your mighty
hand, and Your outstretched arm; when they shall come
and worship toward this place- 33then shall You hearken
out of heaven, out of Your prepared dwelling place, and
shall do according to all that the stranger shall call upon
You for; that all the nations of the earth may know Your
name, and that they may fear You, as Your people Israel
do, and that they may know that Your name is called upon
this house which I have built. 34And if Your people shall
go forth to war against their enemies by the way by which
You shall send them, and shall pray to You toward this

city which You have chosen, and *toward* the house which I
have built to Your name; 35then shall You hear out of heav-
en their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their
cause. 36Whereas if they shall sin against You, (for there is
no man who will not sin) and You shall smite them, and
deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take
them captive shall carry them away into a land of enemies,
to a land far off or near; 37and *if* they shall repent in their
land where they were carried captive, and shall also turn
and make supplication to You in their captivity, saying,
We have sinned, we have transgressed, we have wrought
unrighteously; 38and *if* they shall turn to You with all their
heart and all their soul in the land of them that carried
them *away* captive, and shall pray toward their land which

You gave to their fathers, and the city which You have cho-
sen, and the house which I built to Your name- 39then shall
You hear out of heaven, out of Your prepared dwelling
place, their prayer and their supplication, and You shall
execute justice, and shall be merciful to Your people that
sinned against You. 40And now, O Lord, I pray, let Your
eyes be opened, and Your ears be attentive to the petition
made in this place. 41And now, O Lord God, arise into Your
resting place, You, and the ark of Your strength; let Your
priests, O Lord God, clothe themselves with salvation, and
Your sons rejoice in prosperity. 42O Lord God, turn not
away the face of Your anointed: remember the mercies of
Your servant David.

—7—

1And when Solomon had finished praying, then the fire
came down from heaven, and devoured the whole burnt
offerings and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord
filled the house. 2And the priests could not enter into the
house of the Lord at that time, for the glory of the Lord
filled the house. 3And all the children of Israel saw the
fire descending, and the glory of the Lord was upon the
house; and they fell upon their face to the ground on the
pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord; for *it is*
good *to do so*, because His mercy *endures* forever. 4And the
king and all the people *were* offering sacrifices before the
Lord. 5And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-
two thousand calves, and a hundred and twenty thousand
sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house
of God. 6And the priests were standing at their watches,
and the Levites with instruments of music of the Lord, be-
longing to King David, to give thanks before the Lord, for
His mercy *endures* forever, with the hymns of David, by
their ministry: and the priests were blowing the trumpets
before them, and all Israel was standing. 7And Solomon
consecrated the middle of the court that was in the house
of the Lord; for he offered there the whole burnt offerings
and the fat of the peace offerings, for the bronze altar
which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the
whole burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.
8And Solomon kept the feast at that time for seven days,
and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the
entering in of Hamath, and as far as the river of Egypt.
9And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly; for he
kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the altar.
10And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dis-
missed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad
heart, because of the good deeds which the Lord had done
to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people. 11So
Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's
house. And in whatever Solomon wished in his heart to do
in the house of the Lord and in his own house, he pros-
pered. 12And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and
said to him, I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen
this place to Myself for a house of sacrifice. 13If I should
restrain the heaven and there should be no rain, and if
I should command the locust to devour the trees, and if
I should send pestilence upon My people; 14then if My
people, on whom My name is called, should repent, and
pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, I
also will hear from heaven, and I will be merciful to their
sins, and I will heal their land. 15And now My eyes shall
be open, and My ears attentive to the prayer of this place.
16And now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that
My name should be there forever; and My eyes and My
heart shall be there always. 17And if you will walk before
Me as David your father *did*, and will do according to all
that I have commanded you, and will keep My ordinances
and My judgments; 18then will I establish the throne of
your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father,
saying, There shall not fail you a man ruling in Israel. 19But
if you should turn away, and forsake My ordinances and
My commandments, which I have set before you, and go
and serve other gods, and worship them; 20then will I re-
move them from the land which I gave them; and this
house which I have consecrated to My name I will remove
out of My sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword
among all nations. 21And *as for* this lofty house, everyone
that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall say, Why has
the Lord done *thus* to this land, and to this house? 22And
men shall say, Because they forsook the Lord God of their
fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and
they attached themselves to other gods, and worshipped

them, and served them; and therefore He has brought upon them all this evil.

—8—

1And it came to pass after twenty years, in which Solomon
built the house of the Lord, and his own house, 2that
Solomon rebuilt the cities which Hiram had given to
Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell in
them. 3And Solomon came to Hamath Zobah, and forti-
fied it. 4And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all
the strong cities which he built in Hamath. 5And he built
Beth Horon the Upper, and Beth Horon the Lower, strong
cities-they had walls, gates, and bars; 6and Baalath, and all
the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot
cities, and cities of horsemen, and all things that Solomon
desired according to his desire of building, in Jerusalem,
and in Lebanon, and in all his kingdom. 7*As for* all the peo-
ple that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the
Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not
of Israel, 8but were of the children of them whom the chil-
dren of Israel destroyed not, that were left after them in
the land, even them did Solomon make tributaries to this
day. 9But Solomon did not make any of the children of Is-
rael servants in his kingdom; for behold, *they were* warri-
ors and rulers, and mighty *men*, and captains of chariots
and horsemen. 10And these are the chiefs of the officers
of King Solomon, two hundred and fifty overseeing the
work among the people. 11And Solomon brought up the
daughter of Pharaoh from the City of David to the house
which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not
dwell in the City of David, the king of Israel, for *the place*
is holy into which the ark of the Lord has entered. 12Then
Solomon offered up to the Lord whole burnt offerings on
the altar which he had built to the Lord before the temple,
13according to the daily rate, to offer up *sacrifices* according
to the commandments of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and at
the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year,
at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks,
and at the feast of tabernacles. 14And he established, ac-
cording to the order of his father David, the courses of the
priests, and *that* according to their public ministrations.
And the Levites *were appointed* over their charges, to praise
and minister before the priests according to the daily or-
der. And the porters were appointed according to their
courses to the different gates; for thus *were* the command-
ments of David the man of God. 15They transgressed not
the commandments of the king concerning the priests
and the Levites with regard to everything else, and with
regard to the treasures. 16Now all the work had been pre-
pared from the day when the foundation was laid, until
Solomon finished the house of the Lord. 17Then Solomon
went to Ezion Geber, and to Elath near the sea in the
land of Edom. 18And Hiram sent ships by the hand of his
servants, and servants skilled in naval affairs; and they
went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and brought
from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they
came to King Solomon.

—9—

1Now the queen of Sheba heard *of* the name of Solomon,
and she came to Jerusalem with a very large entourage,
to test Solomon with hard questions, and *she had* camels
bearing spices in abundance, and gold, and precious
stones. And she came to Solomon, and told him all that
was in her mind. 2And Solomon answered all her ques-
tions; and there passed not a word from Solomon which
he told her not. 3And the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom
of Solomon, and the house which he had built, 4and the
food on his tables, and the sitting of his servants, and
the standing of his ministers, and their garments; and his
cupbearers, and their apparel; and the whole burnt offer-
ings which he offered up in the house of the Lord; and
she marveled. 5And she said to the king, *It was* a true re-
port which I heard in my land concerning your words,
and concerning your wisdom. 6Yet I believed not the re-
ports until I came, and my eyes saw; and behold, the half
of the abundance of your wisdom was not told me! You
have exceeded the report which I heard. 7Blessed *are* your
men, blessed *are* these your servants, who stand before
you continually, and hear your wisdom. 8Blessed be the
Lord your God, who took pleasure in you, to set you upon
His throne for a king, to the Lord your God; forasmuch
as the Lord your God loved Israel to establish them forev-
er, therefore He has set you over them for a king, to exe-
cute judgment and justice. 9And she gave the king a hun-
dred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great
abundance, and precious stones; and there were not *any
where else* such spices as those which the queen of Sheba
gave King Solomon. 10And the servants of Solomon and
the servants of Hiram brought gold to Solomon out of
Ophir, and pine timber, and precious stones. 11And the
king made of the pine timber steps to the house of the
Lord, and to the king's house, and harps and lutes for the

singers; and such were not seen before in the land of Ju-
dah. 12And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all
that she requested, even *much more than* she brought to
King Solomon. And she returned to her *own* land. 13And
the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in
one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,
14besides what the men who were regularly appointed and
the merchants brought, and all the kings of Arabia and
princes of the land: all brought gold and silver to King
Solomon. 15And King Solomon made two hundred shields
of hammered gold; there were six hundred *shekels* of pure
gold to one shield. 16And three hundred buckles of ham-
mered gold; *the weight* of three hundred gold shekels went
to one buckler. And the king placed them in the house of
the Forest of Lebanon. 17And the king made a great throne
of ivory, and he gilded it with pure gold. 18And *there were*
six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and elbows on
either side of the seat of the throne, and two lions stand-
ing by the elbows; 19and twelve lions standing there on the
six steps on each side. There was not the like in any *oth-
er* kingdom. 20And all King Solomon's vessels were of gold,
and all the vessels of the house of the Forest of Lebanon
were covered with gold: silver was not regarded as any-
thing in the days of Solomon. 21For a ship went for the
king to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram. Once every
three years vessels came from Tarshish to the king, laden
with gold, silver, ivory, and apes. 22And Solomon exceed-
ed all *other* kings both in riches and wisdom. 23And all the
kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear
his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24And every-
one brought their gifts-silver vessels and golden vessels,
clothing, myrrh, spices, horses and mules, a set rate every
year. 25And Solomon had four thousand mares for chari-
ots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in
the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. 26And he
ruled over all the kings from the river, even to the land of
the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. 27And the king
made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars
as the sycamore trees in the plain for abundance. 28And
Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and from every
other country. 29And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the
first and the last, behold, these are written in the words
of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Ahijah the
Shilonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning
Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 30And Solomon reigned over
all Israel forty years. 31And Solomon fell asleep, and they
buried him in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam
his son reigned in his place.

—10—

1And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel went to
Shechem to make him king. 2And it came to pass when
Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard *it*, (now he was in Egypt,
for he had fled there from the face of King Solomon, and
Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt) that Jeroboam returned out of
Egypt. 3And they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and
all the congregation came to Rehoboam, saying, 4Your fa-
ther made our yoke grievous. Now then, abate *somewhat* of
your father's grievous rule, and of his heavy yoke which he
put upon us, and we will serve you. 5And he said to them,
Go away for three days, and *then* come to me. So the peo-
ple departed. 6And King Rehoboam assembled the elders
that stood before his father Solomon in his lifetime, say-
ing, How do you counsel *me* to return an answer to this
people? 7And they spoke to him, saying, If you would this
day befriend this people, and be kind to them, and speak
to them good words, then will they be your servants for-
ever. 8But he forsook the advice of the old men, who took
counsel with him, and he took counsel with the young
men who had been brought up with him, who stood be-
fore him. 9And he said to them, What do you advise that
I should answer this people, who spoke to me, saying,
Ease *somewhat* of the yoke which your father laid upon
us? 10And the young men that had been brought up with
him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you speak to the peo-
ple that spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke
heavy, therefore lighten *some of it* for us; thus shall you
say: My little finger *shall be* thicker than my father's loins.
11And whereas my father chastised you with a heavy yoke,
I will also add to your yoke. My father chastised you with
whips, and I will chastise you with scorpions. 12And Jer-
oboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third
day, as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the
third day. 13And the king answered harshly. And King Re-
hoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14and spoke
to them according to the counsel of the young men, say-
ing, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it;
my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you
with scorpions. 15And the king hearkened not to the peo-
ple, for there was a change *of their minds* from God, saying,
The Lord has confirmed His word, which he spoke by the
hand of Ahijah the Shilonite concerning Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, and *concerning* all Israel; 16for the king did not
hearken to them. And the people answered the king, say-
ing, What portion have we in David, or *what* inheritance
have we in the son of Jesse? To your tents, O Israel! See now
to your own house, O David! So all Israel went to their
tents. 17But the men of Israel, even those who dwelt in the

cities of Judah, *remained* and made Rehoboam king over them. 18And King Rehoboam sent Hadoram to them, who was over the tribute. And the children of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam hastened to mount *his* chariot, *and* to flee to Jerusalem. 19So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

—11—

1And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem. And he assembled Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand young men fit for war, and he waged war with Israel to recover the kingdom to Rehoboam. 2Then the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3Speak to Rehoboam the *son* of Solomon, and to all Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4Thus says the Lord: You shall not go up, and you shall not war against your brethren: return, everyone to his house; for this thing is from Me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. 5And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built walled cities in Judea. 6And he built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa, 7Beth Zur, Sochoh, Adullam, 8Gath, Mareshah, Ziph, 9Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, 10Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, which belong to Judah and Benjamin, walled cities. 11And he fortified them with walls, and placed in them captains, and stores of provisions, oil and wine, 12shields and spears in every city, and he fortified them very strongly, and he had Judah and Benjamin on his side. 13And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel were gathered to him out of all the coasts. 14For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Judah to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them so that they should not minister to the Lord. 15And he made for himself priests of the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam made. 16And he cast out from the tribes of Israel those who set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel. And they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers. 17And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah; and *Judah* strengthened Rehoboam the *son* of Solomon for three years, for he walked three years in the ways of David and Solomon. 18And Rehoboam took to himself for a wife, Mahalath daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and Abihail daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse. 19And she bore him sons: Jeush, Shamariah, and Zaham. 20And afterwards he took to himself Maachah, granddaughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith. 21And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and all his concubines; for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines. And he begot twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters. 22And he made Abijah the son of Maachah chief, *even* a leader among his brethren, for he intended to make him king. 23And he was exalted beyond all his *other* sons in all the coasts of Judah and Benjamin, and in the strong cities; and he gave them provisions in great abundance; and he desired many wives.

—12—

1And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had grown strong, *that* he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him. 2And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord, 3with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horses. And there was no number of the multitude that came with him from Egypt: Libyans, *the* Sukkiim, and *the* Ethiopians. 4And they obtained possession of the strong cities, which were in Judah, and came to Jerusalem. 5And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of Shishak, and said to them, Thus says the Lord: You have left Me, and I will leave you in the hand of Shishak. 6And the elders of Israel and the king were ashamed, and said, The Lord *is* righteous. 7And when the Lord saw that they repented, then the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, They have repented; I will not destroy them, but I will set them in safety for a little while, and My wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. 8Nevertheless they shall be servants, and know My service, and the service of the kings of the earth. 9So Shishak king of Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures that were in the house of the Lord, and the treasures that were in the king's house: he took all, and he took the golden shields which Solomon had made. 10And King Rehoboam made bronze shields in their place. And Shishak set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of the gate of the king. 11And it came to pass, when the king went into the house of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and those that returned to meet the footmen. 12And when he repented, the anger of the Lord turned from him, and did not destroy him utterly; for there were good things in Judah. 13So King Rehoboam strengthened *himself* in Jerusalem, and reigned. And Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in the city which the Lord chose out of all the

tribes of the children of Israel, to call His name there; and
his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 14And
he did evil, for he did not set his heart on seeking the
Lord. 15And the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last,
behold, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the
prophet, and Iddo the seer, with his achievements? 16And
Rehoboam made war with Jeroboam all *his* days. And Re-
hoboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the City
of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his place.

—13—

1In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam, Abijah
began to reign over Judah. 2He reigned three years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, daugh-
ter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah
and Jeroboam. 3And Abijah set the battle in array with an
army, with mighty men of war, *even* four hundred thou-
sand mighty men. And Jeroboam set the battle in array
against him with eight hundred thousand, *they were*
mighty warriors of the army. 4And Abijah rose up from
Mount Zemaraim, which is in Mount Ephraim, and said,
Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel: 5*Is it* not for you to know
that the Lord God of Israel has given a king over Israel
forever to David, and to his sons, by a covenant of salt?
6But Jeroboam the *son* of Nebat, the servant of Solomon *the
son* of David, has risen up, and has revolted from his mas-
ter. 7And there are gathered to him pestilent men, trans-
gressors, and he has risen up against Rehoboam the *son*
of Solomon, while Rehoboam was young and fearful in
heart, and he withstood him not. 8And now you profess
to resist the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons
of David, and you *are* a great multitude, and with you
are golden calves, which Jeroboam made you, as gods.
9Did you not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of
Aaron, and the Levites, and make for yourselves priests
of the people of any *other* land? Whoever came to conse-
crate himself with a calf of the herd and seven rams, he
then became a priest to that which is no god. 10But we have
not forsaken the Lord our God, and His priests, the sons
of Aaron, and the Levites, ministers unto the Lord; and in
their daily courses 11they sacrifice to the Lord whole burnt
offerings, morning and evening, and compound incense,
and *set* the showbread on the pure table; and *there is* the
golden lampstand, and the lamps for burning, to light in
the evening; for we keep the charge of the Lord God of
our fathers; but you have forsaken Him. 12And behold, the
Lord and His priests are with us at our head, and the sig-
nal trumpets to sound an alarm over us. Children of Is-
rael, fight not against the Lord God of our fathers; for you
shall not prosper. 13Now Jeroboam had caused an ambush
to come round upon him from behind; and he *himself* was
before Judah, and the ambush behind. 14And Judah looked
back, and behold, the battle *was* against them, ahead and
behind. And they cried to the Lord, and the priests sound-
ed with the trumpets. 15And the men of Judah shouted.
And it came to pass, when the men of Judah shouted, that
the Lord struck Jeroboam and Israel before Abijah and Ju-
dah. 16And the children of Israel fled from before Judah;
and the Lord delivered them into their hands. 17And Abi-
jah and his people struck them with a great slaughter;
and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand mighty
men. 18So the children of Israel were brought low in that
day, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they
trusted on the Lord God of their fathers. 19And Abijah
pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from him the cities,
Bethel and her towns, and Jeshanah and her towns, and
Ephron and her towns. 20And Jeroboam did not recover
strength again all the days of Abijah. And the Lord struck
him, and he died. 21But Abijah strengthened himself, and
took to himself fourteen wives, and he begot twenty-two
sons, and sixteen daughters. 22And the rest of the acts of
Abijah, and his deeds, and his sayings, are written in the
book of the prophet Iddo.

—14—

1And Abijah rested with his fathers, and they buried him
in the City of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place.
In the days of Asa the land of Judah had rest for ten years.
2And he did that which was good and right in the sight
of the Lord his God. 3And he removed the altars of the
strange *gods*, and the high places, and broke the pillars in
pieces, and cut down the groves; 4and he told Judah to
seek earnestly the Lord God of their fathers, and to per-
form the law and the commandments. 5And he removed
from all the cities of Judah the altars and the idols, and
established in quietness 6fortified cities in the land of Ju-
dah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in these
years; for the Lord gave him rest. 7And he said to Judah,
Let us fortify these cities, and make walls, and towers, and
gates, and bars; we shall prevail over the land, for as we
have sought out the Lord our God, He has sought out us,
and has given us rest round about, and prospered us. 8And
Asa had a force of armed men bearing shields and spears
in the land of Judah, *even* three hundred thousand, and in
the land of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand

targeteers and archers; all these were mighty warriors.
9And Zerah the Ethiopian went out against them, with a
force of a million, and three hundred chariots; and came
to Mareshah. 10And Asa went out to meet him, and set the
battle in array in the valley north of Mareshah. 11And Asa
cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord, it is not im-
possible with You to save by many or by few: strength-
en us, O Lord our God; for we trust in You, and in Your
name we have come up against this great multitude. O
Lord our God, let not man prevail against You. 12And the
Lord struck the Ethiopians before Judah, and the Ethiopi-
ans fled. 13And Asa and his people pursued them to Ger-
ar; and the Ethiopians fell, so that they could not recov-
er themselves; for they were crushed before the Lord, and
before His army; and they took many spoils. 14And they
destroyed their towns roundabout Gerar; for the terror
of the Lord was upon them; and they plundered all their
cities, for they had much spoil. 15Also they destroyed the
tents of cattle, and the Alimazons, and took many sheep
and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

—15—

1And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Azariah the son of
Oded. 2And he went out to meet Asa, and all Judah and
Benjamin, and said, Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Ben-
jamin. The Lord *is* with you, while you are with Him; and
if you seek Him out, He will be found by you; but if you
forsake Him, He will forsake you. 3And Israel *has been* a
long time without the true God, and without a priest to
expound *the truth*, and without the law. 4But He shall turn
them to the Lord God of Israel, and He will be found of
them. 5And in that time there is no peace to one going out,
or to one coming in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all
that inhabit the land. 6And nation shall fight against na-
tion, and city against city; for God has confounded them
with every *kind of* affliction. 7But be strong, and let not
your hands be weakened, for there is a reward for your
work. 8And when *Asa* heard these words, and the prophesy
of Oded the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and
cast out the abominations from all the land of Judah and
Benjamin, and from the cities which Jeroboam possessed,
in Mount Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord,
which was before the temple of the Lord. 9And he assem-
bled Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers that dwelt
with him, of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, and of Simeon;
for many of Israel were joined to him, when they saw that
the Lord his God was with him. 10And they assembled at
Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the
reign of Asa. 11And they sacrificed to the Lord in that day of
the spoils which they brought, seven hundred calves and
seven thousand sheep. 12And they entered into a covenant,
that they should seek the Lord God of their fathers with
all their heart and with all their soul. 13And that whoever
should not seek the Lord God of Israel should die, whether
young or old, whether man or woman. 14And they swore to
the Lord with a loud voice, and with trumpets, and with
cornets. 15And all Judah rejoiced concerning the oath; for
they swore with all their heart, and they sought Him with
all their desires, and He was found of them. And the Lord
gave them rest round about. 16And he removed Maachah
his mother from being priestess to Asherah; and he cut
down the idol, and burned it in the Brook of Kidron. 17But
they removed not the high places; they still existed in Is-
rael. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
18And he brought in the holy things of David his father,
and the holy things of the house of God, silver, and gold,
and vessels. 19And there was no war *waged* with him until
the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

—16—

1And in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Asa, the king
of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, so as
not to allow any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
2And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent *them*
to the son of Hadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus,
saying, 3Make a covenant between me and you, and be-
tween my father and your father: behold, I have sent you
gold and silver. Come, turn away Baasha king of Israel
from me, and let him depart from me. 4And the son of
Hadad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his
army against the cities of Israel. And they attacked Ijon,
Dan, and Abel Maim, and all the country round about
Naphtali. 5And it came to pass when Baasha heard *it, that*
he left off building Ramah, and put a stop to his work.
6Then King Asa took all Judah, and took the stones of
Ramah, and its timber, *with* which Baasah *had* built; and
he built with them Geba and Mizpah. 7And at that time
Hanani the prophet came to Asa king of Judah, and said
to him, Because you have trusted on the king of Syria, and
did not trust on the Lord your God, therefore the army
of Syria has escaped out of your hand. 8Were not the
Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage,
in horsemen, and in great numbers? And did He not
deliver them into your hands, because you trusted
in the Lord? 9For the eyes of the Lord run to and

FRO THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH, TO STRENGTHEN EVERY
HEART THAT IS PERFECT TOWARD HIM. IN THIS YOU HAVE
DONE FOOLISHLY; HENCEFORTH THERE SHALL BE WAR
WITH YOU.† 10And Asa was angry with the prophet, and
put him in prison, for he was angry at this. And Asa op-
pressed some of the people at that time. 11And behold, the
acts of Asa, the first and the last, *are* written in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel. 12And Asa was diseased *in*
his feet in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, until he was
very ill, but in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to
the physicians. 13And Asa slept with his fathers, and died
in the fortieth year of his reign. 14And they buried him
in the tomb which he had dug for himself in the City of
David, and they laid him on a bed, and filled *it* with spices
and *all* kinds of perfumes of the apothecaries; and they
made for him a very great funeral.

—17—

1And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, *and* he
strengthened himself against Israel. 2And he put gar-
risons in all the strong cities of Judah, and appointed cap-
tains in all the cities of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim,
which Asa his father had taken. 3And the Lord was with
Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father,
and did not seek to idols; 4but he sought the Lord God of
his father, and walked in the commandments of his fa-
ther, and not according to the works of Israel. 5And the
Lord prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah
gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had great wealth and
glory. 6And his heart was exalted in the way of the Lord;
and he removed the high places and the groves from the
land of Judah. 7And in the third year of his reign, he sent
his chief men and his mighty men, Obadiah, Zechariah,
Nethaneel and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.
8And with them *were* the Levites, Shemaiah, Nethaniah,
Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah,
Tobijah and Tobadonijah, Levites, and with them El-
ishama and Jehoram, the priests. 9And they taught in Ju-
dah, and *there was* with them the Book of the Law of the
Lord, and they passed through the cities of Judah, and
taught the people. 10And the terror of the Lord was upon
all the kingdoms of the land round about Judah, and they
made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11And *some* of the
Philistines brought to Jehoshaphat gifts, and silver, and
presents; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand
seven hundred rams. 12And Jehoshaphat increased in
greatness exceedingly, and built fortresses in Judea, and
strong cities. 13And he had many works in Judea. And the
mighty men of war, *the men* of strength, *were* in Jerusalem.
14And this *is* their number according to the houses of their
fathers; even the captains of thousands in Judah *were*: Ad-
nah the chief, and with him mighty men of strength, three
hundred thousand. 15And after him, Jehohanan the cap-
tain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand. 16And
after him Amasiah the *son* of Zichri, who was zealous for
the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty
men of strength. 17And out of Benjamin *there was* a mighty
man of strength, even Eliada, and with him two hundred
thousand archers and targeteers. 18And after him Jehoz-
abad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand
mighty men of war. 19These were the king's servants be-
sides those whom the king put in the strong cities in all
Judea.

—18—

1And Jehoshaphat had yet great wealth and glory, and he
connected himself by marriage with the house of Ahab.
2And he went down after some years to Ahab in Samaria.
And Ahab slaughtered for him sheep and calves, in abun-
dance, and for the people with him, and he much desired
him to go up with him to Ramoth of the country of Gilead.
3And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah, Will you go with me to Ramoth of the country of
Gilead? And he said to him, As I *am*, so also *are* you, as
your people, *so* also *are* my people with you for the war.
4And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Please seek the
Lord today. 5And the king of Israel gathered the prophets,
four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth
Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And they said, Go up,
and God shall deliver *it* into the hands of the king. 6And
Jehoshaphat said, Is there not still a prophet of the Lord
here, that we may inquire of Him? 7And the king of Israel
said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom to in-
quire of the Lord, but I hate him, for he does not proph-
esy concerning me for good, for all his days *are* for evil:
this *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said,
Let not the king say such things! 8And the king called a
eunuch, and said, *Fetch* quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.
9And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah
were sitting each on his throne, and clothed in their robes,
sitting in the open space at the entrance of the gate of
Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before
them. 10And Zedekiah son of Chenaanah made for himself
iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord: With these you
shall thrust Syria until they are destroyed. 11And all the

prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth Gilead,
and you shall prosper; and the Lord shall deliver it into the
hands of the king. 12And the messenger that went to call
Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the prophets have
spoken favourably concerning the king with one mouth;
therefore, please let your words be as *the words* of one of
them, and speak good things. 13And Micaiah said, *As* the
Lord lives, whatever God shall say to me, that will I speak.
14And he came to the king, and the king said to him, Mi-
caiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I
refrain? And he said, Go up, and you shall prosper, and
they shall be given into your hands. 15And the king said
to him, How often shall I solemnly charge you that you
speak to me nothing but truth in the name of the Lord?
16And he said, I saw Israel scattered on the mountains, as
sheep without a shepherd. And the Lord said, These have
no commander; let each return to his home in peace. 17And
the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, *See,* did I not say to
you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but
evil? 18But he said, Not so. Hear the word of the Lord: I saw
the Lord sitting on His throne, and all the host of heav-
en stood by on His right hand and on His left. 19And the
Lord said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he
may go up, and fall in Ramoth Gilead? And one spoke this
way, and another spoke that way. 20And there came forth
a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive
him. And the Lord said, How? 21And he said, I will go forth,
and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And *the Lord* said, You shall deceive *him*, and shall prevail:
go forth, and do so. 22And now, behold, the Lord has put
a false spirit in the mouth of these your prophets, and
the Lord has spoken evil against you. 23Then Zedekiah the
son of Chenaanah drew near, and struck Micaiah on the

cheek, and said to him, By what way did the Spirit of the
Lord pass from me to speak to you? 24And Micaiah said,
Behold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go from
chamber to chamber to hide yourself. 25And the king of Is-
rael said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the
governor of the city, and to Joash the captain, the king's
son; 26and you shall say, Thus said the king: Put this fel-
low into the prison house, and let him eat the bread of af-
fliction, and *drink* the water of affliction, until I return in
peace. 27And Micaiah said, If you do at all return in peace,
the Lord has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, all you
people. 28So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of
Judah, went up to Ramoth Gilead. 29And the king of Is-
rael said to Jehoshaphat, Disguise me, and I will enter into
the battle; and you put on my robes. So the king of Israel
disguised himself, and entered into the battle. 30Now the
king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chari-
ots that were with him, saying, Fight neither against small
nor great, but only against the king of Israel. 31And it
came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Je-
hoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. And they
compassed him round about to fight against him. And Je-
hoshaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God
turned them away from him. 32And it came to pass, when
the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king
of Israel, that they turned away from him. 33And a man
drew a bow with a good aim, and struck the king of Israel
between the lungs and the breastplate. And he said to the
charioteer, Turn your hand, drive me out of the battle, for
I am wounded. 34And the battle turned in that day; and the
king of Israel remained on the chariot against Syria until
evening, and died at sunset.

—19—

1And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house at
Jerusalem. 2And Jehu the prophet, the son of Hanani went
out to meet him, and said to him, King Jehoshaphat, do
you help a sinner, or act friendly towards one hated of the
Lord? Therefore has wrath come upon you from the Lord.
3Nevertheless *some* good things have been found in you,
forasmuch as you did remove the groves from the land of
Judah, and you directed your heart to seek after the Lord.
4And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he again went
out among the people from Beersheba to Mount Ephraim,
and turned them back to the Lord God of their fathers.
5And he appointed judges in all the strong cities of Judah,
city by city. 6And he said to the judges, Take good heed
what you do: for you judge not for man, but for the Lord,
and with you are matters of judgment. 7And now let the
fear of the Lord be upon you, and be wary, and do *your du-
ty*; for there is no unrighteousness with the Lord our God,
neither *is it for Him* to respect persons, or to take bribes.
8Moreover Jehoshaphat appointed in Jerusalem some of
the priests and Levites, and heads of houses of Israel, for
the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the inhabitants
of Jerusalem. 9And he charged them, saying, Thus shall
you do in the fear of the Lord, in truth and with a perfect
heart. 10Whatsoever man of your brethren that dwell in
their cities *shall bring* the cause that comes before you,
between blood *and* blood, and between precept and com-
mandment, and ordinances and judgments, you shall
even decide for them; so they shall not sin against the
Lord, and there shall not be wrath upon you, and upon
your brethren. Thus you shall do, and you shall not sin.

11And behold, Amariah the priest is head over you in every
matter of the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael is
head over the house of Judah in every matter of the king;
and the scribes and Levites are before you: be strong and
active, and the Lord shall be with the good.

—20—

1And it came about after this, *that* the children of Moab
and the children of Ammon, and with them *some* of the
Mineans, came up against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2And
they came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, A great multi-
tude is coming against you from Syria, from beyond the
sea; and behold, they are in Hazazon Tamar, which is En
Gedi. 3And Jehoshaphat was alarmed, and set his face to
seek the Lord earnestly, and he proclaimed a fast in all Ju-
dah. 4And Judah gathered themselves together to seek af-
ter the Lord; even from all the cities of Judah they came
to seek the Lord. 5And Jehoshaphat stood up in the as-
sembly of Judah in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, in
front of the new court. 6And he said, O Lord God of my fa-
thers, are not You God in heaven above, and are not You
Lord of all the kingdoms of the nations? And *is there* not
in Your hand the might of dominion, and there is no one
who can resist You? 7Are not You the Lord that destroyed
the inhabitants of this land before the face of Your people
Israel, and gave it to Your beloved seed of Abraham for-
ever? 8And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to
Your name, saying, 9If there should come upon us evils,
sword, judgment, pestilence, *or* famine, we will stand be-
fore this house, and before You, (for Your name *is* upon
this house) and we will cry to You because of the afflic-
tion, and You shall hear, and deliver. 10And now, behold,
the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, with
regard to whom You did not permit Israel to pass through
their border, when they had come out of the land of Egypt,
(for they turned away from them, and did not destroy
them)- 11yet now, behold, they make attempts against us,
to come forth to cast us out from our inheritance which
You have given to us. 12O Lord our God, will You not judge
them? For we have no strength to resist this great multi-
tude that has come against us; and we know not what we
shall do to them, but our eyes are toward You. 13And all
Judah was standing before the Lord, and their children,
and their wives. 14Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon
Jahaziel the *son* of Zechariah, of the sons of Benaiah, of
the sons of Jeiel, of the sons of Matthaniah the Levite, of
the sons of Asaph, in the assembly. 15And he said, Hear,
all Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Je-
hoshaphat; Thus says the Lord to you, even you: Fear not,
neither be alarmed, before all this great multitude; for
the battle is not yours, but God's. 16Tomorrow go down
against them. Behold, they come up by the Ascent of Ziz,
and you shall find them at the extremity of the river of
the Wilderness of Jeruel. 17It is not for you to fight. Un-
derstand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord
with you, Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid
to go forth tomorrow to meet them; and the Lord shall
be with you. 18And Jehoshaphat bowed with his face *to the
ground* with all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and they fell before the Lord, to worship the Lord. 19And
the Levites of the children of Kohath, and *those* of the sons
of Korah, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a
loud voice on high. 20And they rose early in the morning
and went out to the Wilderness of Tekoa. And as they
went out, Jehoshaphat stood and cried, and said, Hear me,
O Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem; put your trust
in the Lord God, and your trust shall be honored; trust in
His prophet, and you shall prosper. 21And he took coun-
sel with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms
and praises, to give thanks, and sing the holy songs of
praise in going forth before the army. And they said, Give
thanks to the Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever. 22And
when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord
caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and
the inhabitants of Mount Seir that came out against Judah;
and they were defeated. 23Then the children of Ammon
and Moab rose up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir,
to destroy and consume them. And when they had made
an end of *destroying* the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up
against one another so that they were utterly destroyed.
24And Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness,
and looked, and saw the multitude, and behold, *they were*
all fallen dead upon the earth; not one escaped. 25And Je-
hoshaphat and his people went out to plunder them, and
they found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and
precious things. And they plundered them, and they were
three days gathering the spoil, for it was abundant. 26And
it came to pass on the fourth day they were gathered to the
Valley of Blessing; for there they blessed the Lord. There-
fore they called the name of the place the Valley of Bless-
ing, until this day. 27And all the men of Judah returned
to Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat led them with great joy;
for the Lord gave them joy over their enemies. 28And they
entered into Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trum-
pets, *going* into the house of the lord. 29And the terror of
the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land, when
they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of

Israel. 30And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was at peace;
and his God gave him rest round about. 31And Jehoshaphat
reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years *old* when he
began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in
Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter
of Shilhi. 32And he walked in the ways of his father Asa,
and turned not aside from doing that which was right
in the sight of the Lord. 33Nevertheless the high places
still remained; and as yet the people did not direct their
heart to the Lord God of their fathers. 34And the rest of
the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold, they
are written in the history of Jehu *the son* of Hanani, who
wrote the book of the kings of Israel. 35And afterwards
Jehoshaphat king of Judah entered into an alliance with
Ahaziah king of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous
man) 36by acting *with* and going to him, to build ships to
go to Tarshish. And he built ships in Ezion Geber. 37But
Eliezer the *son* of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied
against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because you have allied
yourself with Ahaziah, the Lord has broken your work,
and your vessels have been wrecked. And they could not
go to Tarshish.

—21—

1And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried
in the City of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his
place. 2And he had brothers, the six sons of Jehoshaphat:
Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azaryahu, Michael, and Shep-
hatiah; all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah. 3And their father gave them many gifts, silver and
gold and arms, together with fortified cities in Judah; but
he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, for he *was* the firstborn.
4And Jehoram entered upon his kingdom, and strength-
ened himself, and killed all his brothers with the sword,
and also *others* of the princes of Israel. 5Jehoram was
thirty-two years old when he succeeded to his kingdom,
and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6And he walked
in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab;
for a daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord. 7Nevertheless the Lord
would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of
the covenant which He made with David, and as He said
to him that He would give a light to him and his sons for-
ever. 8In those days Edom revolted from Judah, and they
made a king over themselves. 9And Jehoram went with
the princes, and all the cavalry with him. And it came to
pass that he arose by night, and attacked Edom that com-
passed him about, and the captains of the chariots, and
the people fled to their tents. 10And Edom revolted from
Judah until this day. Then Libnah at that time revolted
from *under* his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of
his fathers. 11For he built high places in the cities of Judah,
and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit har-
lotry, and led Judah astray. 12And there came to him *a mes-
sage* in writing from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus says
the Lord God of your father David: Because you have not
walked in the way of your father Jehoshaphat, nor in the
ways of Asa king of Judah, 13but have walked in the ways
of the kings of Israel, and have caused Judah and its in-
habitants in Jerusalem to play the harlot, as the house of
Ahab caused *Israel* to play the harlot, and you have slain
your brethren, the sons of your father, who were better
than yourself. 14Behold, the Lord shall strike you with a
great plague among your people, and your sons, and your
wives, and all your possessions; 15and you *shall be afflicted*
with a grievous disease, with a disease of the bowels, until
your bowels shall fall out day by day with the sickness. 16So
the Lord stirred up the Philistines against Jehoram, and
the Arabians, and those who bordered on the Ethiopians;
17and they went up against Judah, and prevailed against
them, and took away all the possessions which they found
in the house of the king, and his sons, and his daughters;
and there was no son left to him except Jehoahaz, the
youngest of his sons. 18And after all these things the Lord
struck him in the bowels with an incurable disease. 19And
it continued from day to day. And after two years had
passed by, his bowels fell out with the disease, and he died
by a grievous distemper. And his people performed no fu-
neral, like the funeral of his fathers. 20He was thirty-two
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight
years in Jerusalem. And he departed without honor, and
was buried in the City of David, but not in the tombs of
the kings.

—22—

1And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Jehoahaz his
youngest son king in his place, for the band of robbers
that came against them, even the Arabians and the Ali-
mazonians, had slain all the elder ones. So Jehoahaz son
of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. 2Jehoahaz began to
reign when he was twenty years old, and he reigned one
year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah,
the granddaughter of Omri. 3And he walked in the way
of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counselor to
do evil. 4And he did that which was evil in the sight of

the Lord as the house of Ahab *had done*; for they were his
counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.
5And he walked in their counsels, and he went with Jeho-
ram son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king
of Syria to Ramoth Gilead. And the archers struck Joram.
6And Joram returned to Jezreel to be healed of the wounds
wherewith the Syrians smote him in Ramoth, when he
fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah son of
Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the
son of Ahab at Jezreel because he was sick. 7And destruc-
tion from God came upon Ahaziah in *his* coming to Jeho-
ram; for when he had come, Jehoram went out with him
against Jehu the son of Nimshi, the anointed of the Lord
against the house of Ahab. 8And it came to pass, when Je-
hu was taking vengeance on the house of Ahab, that he
found the princes of Judah and the brethren of Ahaziah,
ministering to Ahaziah, and he slew them. 9And he gave

orders to seek for Ahaziah. And they took him while he
was healing his wounds in Samaria, and they brought him
to Jehu, and he killed him. And they buried him, for they
said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the Lord
with all his heart. So there was none in the house of Ahazi-
ah to secure their power in the kingdom. 10And Athaliah
the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she
arose and destroyed all the royal heirs in the house of Ju-
dah. 11But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took
Joash the son of Ahaziah and rescued him secretly out of
the midst of the sons of the king that were put to death,
and she placed him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So
Jehoshabeath daughter of King Jehoram, sister of Ahazi-
ah, wife of Jehoida the priest, hid him, and she *even* hid
him from Athaliah, and she did not slay him. 12And he was
hidden with them in the house of God for six years; and
Athaliah reigned over the land.

—23—

1And in the eighth year Jehoiada strengthened *himself*, and
took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeho-
ram, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of
Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son
of Zechariah, with him unto the house of the Lord. 2And
they went round about Judah, and gathered the Levites
out of all the cities of Judah, and heads of the families of
Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3And all the congrega-
tion of Judah made a covenant with the king in the house
of God. And he showed them the king's son, and said to
them, Lo, let the king's son reign, as the Lord said con-
cerning the house of David. 4Now this *is* the thing which
you shall do. Let a third part of you, *even* of the priests
and of the Levites, enter in on the Sabbath, even into the
gates of the entrances; 5and let a third part be in the house
of the king; and another third at the middle gate. And all
the people in the courts of the Lord's house. 6And let no
one enter into the house of the Lord except the priests and
the Levites, and the servants of the Levites; they shall en-
ter in, because they are holy; and let all the people keep
the watch of the Lord. 7And the Levites shall compass the
king round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and
whoever *else* goes into the house shall die; but they shall be
with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.
8And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that the
priest Jehoiada commanded them, and they took each his
men from the beginning of the Sabbath to the end of the
Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the cours-
es. 9And Jehoiada gave to the men the swords, and the
shields, and the arms, which *had* belonged to King David,
in the house of God. 10And he set the whole people, every
man with his arms, from the right side of the house to
the left side of the altar and the house, over against the
king round about. 11And he brought out the king's son, and
put on him the crown and the Testimony, and Jehoiada
the priest and his sons proclaimed him king, and anoint-
ed him, saying, Long live the king! 12And Athaliah heard
the sound of the people running, and acknowledging and
praising the king; and she went in to the king into the
house of the Lord. 13And she looked, and behold, the king
stood in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at
the entrance, and the princes were round the king. And all
the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets,
and there were the singers singing with instruments, and
singing hymns of praise. So Athaliah tore her clothes, and
cried, you surely are plotting against *me*! 14And Jehoiada
the priest went forth and charged the captains of hun-
dreds, even the captains of the army, and said to them,
Thrust her forth outside the house, *and whoever* follows
her, and let her be slain with the sword. For the priest
said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord. 15So
they brought her *outside*; and she went through the horse-
men's gate of the house of the king, and they killed her
there. 16And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself
and the people and the king, that the people should be the
Lord's. 17And all the people of the land went into the house
of Baal and they tore it down, and its altars, and they
ground his images to powder, and they killed Mattan the
priest of Baal before his altars. 18And Jehoiada the priest
committed the works of the house of the Lord into the
hand of the priests and Levites, and he re-established the
courses of the priests and Levites which David appointed

over the house of the Lord, and *he appointed them* to offer
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the
law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand
of David. 19And the porters stood at the gates of the house
of the Lord, that no one unclean in any respect should en-
ter in. 20And he took the heads of families, and the mighty
men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the
land, and they conducted the king into the house of the
Lord. And he went through the inner gate into the king's
house, and they seated the king on the throne of the king-
dom. 21And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city
was quiet; and they killed Athaliah.

—24—

1Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
was Zibiah of Beersheba. 2And Joash did that which was
right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the
priest. 3And Jehoiada took to himself two wives, and they
bore sons and daughters. 4And it came to pass afterward
that it came into the heart of Joash to repair the house
of the Lord. 5And he gathered the priests and the Levites,
and said to them, Go out into the cities of Judah, and
collect money from all Israel to repair the house of the
Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak *of it*. But
the Levites hastened not. 6And King Joash called Jehoia-
da the chief, and said to him, Why have you not looked af-
ter the Levites, so that they should bring from Judah and
Jerusalem that which was prescribed by Moses the man of
God, when he assembled Israel at the tabernacle of wit-
ness? 7For Athaliah was a transgressor, and her sons tore
down the house of God; for they offered the holy things of
the house of the Lord to the Baals. 8And the king said, Let
a box be made, and let it be put at the gate of the house
of the Lord outside. 9And let *men* proclaim in Judah and
in Jerusalem, that *the people* should bring to the Lord, as
Moses the servant of God spoke concerning Israel in the
wilderness. 10And all the princes and all the people gave,
and brought in, and cast into the box until it was filled.
11And it came to pass, when they brought in the box to the
officers of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when
they saw that the money was more than sufficient, then
came the king's scribe, and the officer of the high priest,
and emptied the box, and restored it to its place. Thus
they did day by day, and collected much money. 12And the
king and Jehoiada the priest gave it to the workmen em-
ployed in the service of the house of the Lord, and they
hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the
Lord, also smiths and iron workers to repair the house of
the Lord. 13So the workmen labored, and the works pros-
pered in their hands, and they established the house of the
Lord on its foundation, and strengthened *it*. 14And when
they had finished *it*, they brought to the king and to Je-
hoiada the remainder of the money, and they made ves-
sels for the house of the Lord, vessels of service for whole
burnt offerings, and gold and silver *censers*: and they of-
fered up whole burnt offerings in the house of the Lord
continually all the days of Jehoiada. 15And Jehoiada grew
old, being full of days, and he died, being a hundred and
thirty years old at his death. 16And they buried him with
the kings in the City of David, because he had dealt well
with Israel, and with God and his house. 17And it came to
pass after the death of Jehoiada, *that* the princes of Judah
went in, and bowed down to the king. Then the king hear-
kened to them. 18And they forsook the house of the Lord
God of their fathers, and served wooden images and idols.
And there was wrath upon Judah and Jerusalem in that
day. 19Yet He sent prophets to them, to turn them to the
Lord; but they hearkened not; and He testified to them,
but they obeyed not. 20And the Spirit of God came upon
Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood up
above the people and said, Thus says the Lord: Why do you
transgress the commandments of the Lord? So shall you
not prosper; for you have forsaken the Lord, and He will
forsake you. 21And they conspired against him, and stoned
him by command of King Joash in the court of the Lord's
house. 22So Joash remembered not the kindness which his
father Jehoiada had exercised towards him, but killed his
son. And as he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and
judge. 23And it came to pass after the end of the year,
that the army of Syria went up against him, and came
against Judah and Jerusalem. And they killed all the chiefs
among the people, and all their spoils they sent to the
king of Damascus. 24For the army of Syria came with few
men, yet God gave into their hands a very large army, be-
cause they had forsaken the God of their fathers; and He
brought judgments on Joash. 25And after they had depart-
ed from him, when they had left him with grievous disease-
es, then his servants conspired against him because of the
blood of the son of Jehoiada the priest, and struck him on
his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the City of
David, but they buried him not in the tomb of the kings.
26And they that conspired against him were Zabad the son
of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of
Shimrith the Moabitess. 27And all his sons, and the five
came to him. And the other *matters*, behold, they are writ-
ten in the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned
in his place.

—25—

1Amaziah began to reign when he was twenty-five years
old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and
his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2And he
did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not
with a perfect heart. 3And it came to pass, when the king-
dom was established in his hand, that he killed his ser-
vants who had slain his father the king. 4But he did not
kill their sons, according to the covenant of the law of the
Lord, as it is written, *and* as the Lord commanded, say-
ing, The fathers shall not die for the children, and the sons
shall not die for the fathers, but they shall die each for
his own sin. 5And Amaziah assembled the house of Judah,
and appointed them according to the houses of their fam-
ilies for captains of thousands and captains of hundreds
in all Judah and Jerusalem. And he numbered them from
twenty years old and upwards, and found of them three
hundred thousand able to go out to war, holding spear
and shield. 6Also he hired out of Israel a hundred thou-
sand mighty *men for* a hundred talents of silver. 7And there
came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the
army of Israel go with you; for the Lord is not with Israel,
even all the sons of Ephraim. 8For if you shall undertake to
strengthen *yourself* with these, then the lord shall put you
to flight before the enemies; for it is of the Lord both to
strengthen and to put to flight. 9And Amaziah said to the
man of God, But what shall I do *for* the hundred talents
which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of
God said, The Lord can give you much more than these.
10And Amaziah separated from the army that came to him
from Ephraim, that they might go away to their place;
and they were very angry with Judah, and they returned
to their place with great wrath. 11And Amaziah strength-
ened *himself*, and took his people, and went to the Valley of
Salt, and killed ten thousand of the children of Seir there.
12And the children of Judah took ten thousand prisoners,
and they carried them to the top of the rock, and cast
them headlong from the top of the rock, and they were all
dashed to pieces. 13And the men of the army whom Amazi-
ah sent back so that they should not go with him to bat-
tle, *went* and attacked the cities of Judah, from Samaria to
Beth Horon; and they killed three thousand among them,
and took much spoil. 14And it came to pass after Amaziah
had returned from attacking Edom, that he brought home
the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for him-
self as gods, and bowed down before them, and he sac-
rificed to them. 15And the anger of the Lord came upon
Amaziah, and He sent him a prophet who said to him,
Why have you sought the gods of the people, which have
not rescued their own people out of your hand? 16And it
came to pass when the prophet was speaking to him, that
he said to him, Have I made you the king's counselor?
Take heed lest you be scourged! And the prophet became
silent, and said, I know that *God* is disposed against you to
destroy you, because you have done this thing, and have
not hearkened to my counsel. 17And Amaziah king of Ju-
dah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz,
son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, and let us look
one another in the face. 18And Joash king of Israel sent
to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in
Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying,
Give your daughter to my son as wife; but behold, your
wild beasts of the field that are in Lebanon shall come.
And the wild beasts did come, and trod down the thistle.
19You have said, Behold, I have defeated Edom, and your
stout heart exalts you. Now stay at home; for why do you
implicate yourself in mischief, that you should fall, and Ju-
dah with you? 20Nevertheless Amaziah hearkened not, for
it was of the Lord to deliver him into *the enemy's* hands, be-
cause he sought after the gods of the Edomites. 21So Joash
king of Israel went up; and they saw one another, he and
Amaziah king of Judah, in Beth Shemesh, which is of Ju-
dah. 22And Judah was put to flight before Israel, and they
fled, every man to his tent. 23Then Joash king of Israel cap-
tured Amaziah king of Judah, *son* of Joash, son of Jehoa-
haz, in Beth Shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem; and
he pulled down *part* of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate
of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits. 24And
he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that
were found in the house of the Lord and with Obed-Edom,
and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages,
and he returned to Samaria. 25And Amaziah the *son* of
Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash the *son* of
Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 26And the rest of the
acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, are they not
written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27And
at the time when Amaziah departed from the Lord, then
they formed a conspiracy against him, and he fled from
Jerusalem to Lachish. And they sent after him to Lachish,
and killed him there. 28And they took him up on horses,
and buried him with his fathers in the City of David.

—26—

1Then all the people of the land took Uzziah, who was six-
teen years old, and they made him king in the place of
his father Amaziah. 2He built Elath, he restored it to Ju-
dah, after the king slept with his fathers. 3Uzziah began to

reign at the age of sixteen years, and he reigned fifty-two
years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah
of Jerusalem. 4And he did that which was right in the sight
of the Lord, according to all that Amaziah his father did.
5And he sought the Lord in the days of Zechariah, who un-
derstood the fear of the Lord; and in his days he sought
the Lord, and the Lord prospered him. 6And he went out
and fought against the Philistines, and pulled down the
walls of Gath, and the walls of Jabneh, and the walls of
Ashdod, and he built cities *near* Ashdod, and among the
Philistines. 7And the Lord strengthened him against the
Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt on the
rock, and against the Meunites. 8And the Meunites gave
gifts to Uzziah; and his fame spread as far as the entering
in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. 9And
Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, both at the Corner Gate,
and at the Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress of the
wall; and he fortified them. 10And he built towers in the
wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had many cattle
in the low country and in the plain; and vinedressers in
the mountain country and in Carmel, for he was a farmer.
11And Uzziah had a host of warriors that went out orderly
to war, and returned orderly in number; and their number
was *made* by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah
the officer, by the hand of Hananiah the king's deputy.
12The whole number of the chiefs of families of the mighty
men of war *was* two thousand six hundred; 13and with
them was a warrior force *of* three hundred thousand and
seven thousand five hundred; these waged war mightily
to help the king against *his* enemies. 14And Uzziah pre-
pared for them, *even* for all the army, shields, spears, hel-
mets, breastplates, bows, and slings for stones. 15And he
made in Jerusalem machines invented by a wise contriv-
er, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to cast
darts and great stones. And *the fame* of their preparation
was heard from a great distance; for he was marvelously
helped, till he became strong. 16And when he was strong,
his heart was lifted up to his destruction; and he trans-
gressed against the Lord his God, and went into the tem-
ple of the Lord to burn incense on the altar of incense.
17And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him
eighty priests of the Lord, mighty men. 18And they with-
stood Uzziah the king, and said to him, *It is* not for you,
Uzziah, to burn incense to the Lord, but only for the
priests, the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to sacri-
fice: Leave the sanctuary, for you have departed from the
Lord; and this shall not be for glory to you from the Lord
God. 19And Uzziah was angry, and in his hand *was* the
censer to burn incense in the temple. And when he was
angry with the priests, then the leprosy rose up in his fore-
head before the priests in the house of the Lord, over the
altar of incense. 20And Azariah the chief priest, and the
other priests, turned *to look* at him, and behold, he *was* lep-
rous in his forehead; and they got him out of there quick-
ly, for he also hastened to go out, because the Lord had re-
buked him. 21And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day
of his death, and he dwelt *as* a leper in a separate house;
for he was cut off from the house of the Lord; and Jotham
his son *was set* over his kingdom, judging the people of the
land. 22And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the
last, *are* written by Isaiah the prophet. 23And Uzziah slept
with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in
the field of the burial *place* of the kings, for they said, He is
a leper; and Jotham his son reigned in his place.

—27—

1Jotham *was* twenty-five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his moth-
er's name *was* Jerushah, daughter of Zadok. 2And he did
that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his father Uzziah had done; but he went not
into the temple of the Lord. And still the people corrupted
themselves. 3He built the high gate of the house of the
Lord, and he built extensively on the wall of Ophel. 4In
the mountain of Judah, and in the woods, *he built* both
dwelling places and towers. 5He fought against the king
of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against him. And
the children of Ammon gave him a hundred talents of sil-
ver each year, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and
ten thousand *measures* of barley. These the king of the
children of Ammon brought to him annually. 6So Jotham
grew strong, because he prepared his ways before the
Lord his God. 7And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and his
war, and his deeds, behold, *they are* written in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel. 8*He was five and twenty years old
when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.* 9And Jotham
slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David;
and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

—28—

1Ahaz was twenty-five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did
not do what was right in the sight of the Lord, as David
his father. 2But he walked in the ways of the kings of Is-
rael, for he made graven images. 3And *he sacrificed* to their
idols in the valley of the Son of Hinnom, and passed his

children through the fire, according to the abominations
of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the
children of Israel. 4And he burnt incense upon the high
places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree.
5And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the
king of Syria. And *the king* attacked him, and took a great
multitude of prisoners captive, and carried him to Dam-
ascus. Also *God* delivered him into the hands of the king
of Israel, who defeated him with a great slaughter. 6And
Pekah the son of Remeliah king of Israel, killed in Judah
in one day a hundred and twenty thousand mighty men,
because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers.
7And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah
the king's son, and Azrikam the chief of his house, and
Elkanah the king's deputy. 8And the children of Israel took
captive of their brethren three hundred thousand women,
sons, and daughters, and they plundered them of much
property, and brought the spoils to Samaria. 9And there
was a prophet of the Lord there whose name *was* Oded.
And he went out to meet the army that was coming to
Samaria, and said to them, Behold, the wrath of the Lord
God of your fathers *is* upon Judah, and He has delivered
them into your hands, but you have killed them in wrath,
and it has reached even to heaven. 10And now you talk of
keeping the children of Judah and Jerusalem for servants
and handmaidens. Behold, am I not with you to testify for
the Lord your God? 11And now listen to me, and restore the
prisoners of your brethren whom you have taken: for the
fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon you. 12And the chiefs of
the sons of Ephraim rose up, Azariah the son of Johanan,
Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of
Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, against those that
came from the war, 13and said to them, You shall not bring
the prisoners here to us, for whereas sin against the Lord
is already upon us, *and* you mean to add to our sins, and to
our trespass: for our sin *is* great, and the fierce anger of
the Lord *is* upon Israel. 14So the warriors left the prisoners
and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation.
15And the men who were called by name rose up, and took
hold of the prisoners, and clothed all the naked from the

spoils, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them
food to eat, and *oil* to anoint themselves *with*, and they
let everyone that was weak *to ride on* donkeys, and placed
them in Jericho, the city of palm trees, with their brethren;
and they returned to Samaria. 16At that time King Ahaz
sent to the king of Assyria to help him, and on this oc-
casion, 17because the Edomites had attacked *him* and at-
tacked Judah, and taken a number of prisoners. 18Also the
Philistines had made an attack on the cities of the plain
country, and the cities of the south of Judah, and had tak-
en Beth Shemesh, and (the things in the house of the Lord,
and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes,
and they gave *these* to the king) Aijalon, Gederoth, Sochoh
and her villages, Timnah and her villages, and Gimzo and
her villages. And they dwelt there. 19For the Lord humbled
Judah because of Ahaz king of Judah, because he griev-
ously departed from the Lord. 20And Tiglath-Pileser king
of Assyria came against him, and he afflicted him. 21And
Ahaz took the things *that were* in the house of the Lord,
and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes,
and gave them to the king of Assyria; but he was no help
to him, 22but only *troubled him* in his affliction. And he de-
parted yet again from the Lord, and King Ahaz said, 23I
will seek after the gods of Damascus that attack me. And
he said, Forasmuch as the gods of the king of Syria them-
selves strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice to them,
and they will help me. But they became a stumbling block
to him, and to all Israel. 24And Ahaz removed the vessels of
the house of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the
doors of the house of the Lord, and made for himself al-
tars in every corner in Jerusalem. 25And in every single city
in Judah he made high places to burn incense to strange
gods. And they provoked the Lord God of their fathers.
26And the rest of his acts and his deeds, the first and the
last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Ju-
dah and Israel. 27And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was
buried in the City of David; for they did not bring him in-
to the tombs of the kings of Israel; and Hezekiah his son
reigned in his place.

—29—

1And Hezekiah began to reign at the age of twenty-five
years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and
his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah.
2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his father David had done. 3And it
came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom,
in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the
Lord, and repaired them. 4And he brought in the priests
and the Levites, and put them on the east side, 5and said
to them, Hear, you Levites: Now sanctify yourselves, and
sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and
cast out the impurity from the holy places. 6For our fa-
thers have revolted, and done that which was evil before
the Lord our God, and have forsaken Him, and have
turned away their face from the tabernacle of the Lord,
and have turned *their* back. 7And they have shut up the

2 Chronicles 29

doors of the temple, and put out the lamps, and have not
burned incense, and have not offered whole burnt offerin-
gs in the holy *place* to the God of Israel. 8And the Lord was
very angry with Judah and Jerusalem, and made them an
astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as you see
with your eyes. 9And behold, your fathers have been smit-
ten with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and
your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it
is even now. 10Therefore it is now in my heart to make
a covenant, a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that
He may turn away His fierce wrath from us. 11And now
be not wanting *to your duty*, for the Lord has chosen you
to stand before Him to minister, and to be ministers and
burners of incense to Him. 12Then the Levites rose up, Ma-
hath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the
sons of Kohath: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of
Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and of the sons of
Gershon, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Joadam: these *were*
the sons of Joah. 13And of the sons of Elizaphan: Shimri,
and Jehiel. And of the sons of Asaph: Zechariah and Mat-
taniah; 14and of the sons of Heman: Jeiel and Shimei; and
of the sons of Jeduthun: Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15And they
gathered their brethren, and they purified themselves ac-
cording to the king's command by the order of the Lord,
to purify the house of the Lord. 16And the priests entered
into the house of the Lord, to purify *it*, and they cast out
all the uncleanness that was found in the house of the
Lord, even into the court of the house of the Lord. And the
Levites received *it* to cast into the Brook of Kidron out-
side. 17And *Hezekiah* began on the first day, on the new
moon of the first month, to purify, and on the eighth day
of the month they entered into the temple of the Lord.
And they purified the house of the Lord in eight days. And
on the thirteenth day of the first month they finished *the
work*. 18And they went in to King Hezekiah, and said, We
have purified all the things in the house of the Lord, the
altar of whole burnt offering, and its vessels, and the table
of showbread, and its vessels; 19and all the vessels which
King Ahaz polluted in his reign, in his apostasy, we have
prepared and purified; behold, they are before the altar of
the Lord. 20And King Hezekiah rose early in the morning,
and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the
house of the Lord. 21And he brought seven calves, seven
rams, seven lambs, and seven kids of goats for a sin-offer-
ing, for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Is-
rael. And he told the priests, the sons of Aaron, to go up to
the altar of the Lord. 22And they killed the calves, and the
priests received the blood, and poured it on the altar. And
they killed the rams, and poured the blood upon the altar.
Also they killed the lambs, and poured the blood on the al-
tar. 23And they brought the goats for a sin offering before
the king and the congregation, and laid their hands up-
on them. 24And the priests killed them, and offered their
blood as a propitiation on the altar; and they made atone-
ment for all Israel; for the king said, The whole burnt of-
fering, and the sin offering *are* for all Israel. 25And he sta-
tioned the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals,
and lutes, and harps, according to the commandment of
King David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the
prophet; for by the commandment of the Lord the order
was in the hand of the prophets. 26And the Levites stood
with the instruments of David, and the priests with the
trumpets. 27And Hezekiah told *them* to offer up the whole
burnt offering on the altar. And when they began to offer
the whole burnt offering, they began to sing to the Lord,
and the trumpets *accompanied* the instruments of David
king of Israel. 28And all the congregation worshipped, and
the psalm-singers *were* singing, and the trumpets sound-
ing, until the whole burnt sacrifice had been completely
offered. 29And when they had done offering *it*, the king
and all that were present bowed down and worshipped.
30And King Hezekiah and the princes told the Levites to
sing hymns to the Lord in the words of David, and of
Asaph the prophet. And they sang hymns with gladness,
and fell down and worshipped. 31Then Hezekiah answered
and said, Now *that* you have consecrated yourselves to the
Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the house
of the Lord. And the congregation brought sacrifices and
thank offerings into the house of the Lord; and everyone
who was ready in his heart *brought* whole burnt offerin-
gs. 32And the number of the whole burnt offerings which
the congregation brought, was seventy calves, a hundred
rams, and two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a whole
burnt offering to the Lord. 33And the consecrated calves
were six hundred, *and* the sheep three thousand. 34But the
priests were few, and could not slay the whole burnt of-
fering, so their brethren the Levites helped them, until
the work was finished, and until the priests had purified
themselves; for the Levites *more* zealously purified *them-
selves* than the priests. 35And the whole burnt offering *was*
abundant, with the fat of the complete peace offering, and
the drink offerings of the whole burnt sacrifice. So the
service was established in the house of the Lord. 36And
Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced, because God had
prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

—30—

1And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come into the house of the Lord to Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to the Lord God of Israel. 2For the king, and the princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, designed to keep the Passover in the second month. 3For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priests had not purified themselves, and the people were not gathered to Jerusalem. 4And the proposal pleased the king and the congregation. 5And they established a decree that a proclamation should go through all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, that they should come and keep the Passover to the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem; for the multitude had not done it lately according to the Scripture. 6And the posts went with the letters from the king and the princes to all Israel and Judah, according to the command of the king, saying, Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and bring back them that have escaped, *even* those that were left of the hand of the king of Assyria. 7And be not as your fathers and your brethren, who revolted from the Lord God of their fathers, and He gave them up to desolation, as you see. 8And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers *did*; give glory to the Lord God, and enter into His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever, and serve the Lord your God, and He shall turn away *His* fierce anger from you. 9For when you turn to the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all that have carried them captives, and He will restore *you* to this land; for the Lord our God is merciful and gracious, and will not turn away His face from you, if we return to Him. 10So the posts went through from city to city in Mount Ephraim and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun; and they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11But the men of Asher, and *some* of Manasseh and of Zebulun, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Judah. 12And the hand of the Lord was *present* to give them one heart to come, to do according to the commands of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord. 13And a great multitude were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great congregation. 14And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all on which they burnt incense to false *gods* they tore down and cast into the Brook Kidron. 15Then they killed the Passover *lambs* on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites repented, and purified *themselves*, and brought whole burnt offerings into the house of the Lord. 16And they stood at their post, according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God; and the priests received the blood from the hand of the Levites. 17For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified; and the Levites were *ready* to kill the Passover for everyone who could not sanctify himself to the Lord. 18For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not purified *themselves*, but ate the Passover contrary to the Scripture. On this account also Hezekiah prayed concerning them, saying, 19The good Lord be merciful with regard to every heart that sincerely seeks the Lord God of their fathers, and *is* not *purified* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. 21And the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great joy; and they continued to sing hymns to the Lord daily, and the priests and the Levites *played* on instruments to the Lord. 22And Hezekiah encouraged all the Levites, and those that had good understanding of the Lord, and they completely kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days, offering peace offerings, and confessing to the Lord God of their fathers. 23And the congregation purposed together to keep another seven days. And they kept *another* seven days with gladness. 24For Hezekiah set apart for Judah, *even* for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep; and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep, and the holy things of the priests abundantly. 25And all the congregation rejoiced, the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation of Judah, and those that were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came from the land of Israel, and those that dwelt in Judah. 26And there was great joy in Jerusalem. From the days of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not such a feast in Jerusalem. 27Then the priests the Levites rose up and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to His holy dwelling place, *even* into heaven.

—31—

1And when all these things were finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Judah went out, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the groves, and tore down the high places and the altars out of all Judea and Benjamin, also of Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. And all Israel returned, everyone to his inheritance, and to their cities. 2And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, and

the courses of each one according to his ministry, to the
priests and to the Levites, for the whole burnt offering,
and for the peace offering, and to praise, and to give
thanks, and to minister in the gates, *and* in the courts of
the house of the Lord. 3And the king's proportion out of
his substance *was appointed* for the whole burnt offerin-
gs, the morning and the evening *offering*, and the whole
burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moons,
and for the feasts that were ordered in the Law of the
Lord. 4And they told the people who dwelt in Jerusalem,
to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they
might be strong in the ministry of the house of the Lord.
5And as he gave the command, Israel brought abundant-
ly their firstfruits of grain, wine, oil, honey, and every
fruit of the field. And the children of Israel and Judah
brought tithes of everything abundantly. 6And those who
dwelt in the cities of Judah themselves also brought tithes
of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats, and consecrated
them to the Lord their God, and they brought them and
laid them in heaps. 7In the third month the heaps began
to be piled, and in the seventh month they were finished.
8And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps,
and blessed the Lord, and His people Israel. 9Then Hezeki-
ah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the
heaps. 10And Azariah the priest, the chief over the house
of Zadok, spoke to him, and said, From the time that the
firstfruits began to be brought into the house of the Lord,
we have eaten and drunk, and left even abundantly; for
the Lord has blessed His people, and we have this great
amount left. 11And Hezekiah told them yet farther to pre-
pare chambers for the house of the Lord; and they pre-
pared *them*, 12and they brought there the firstfruits and
the tithes faithfully. And Cononiah the Levite was super-
intendent over them, and Shimei his brother was next.
13And Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad,
Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah and his sons, were
appointed by Cononiah and Shimei his brother, as
Hezekiah the king, and Azariah who was over the house
of the Lord commanded. 14And Kore, the *son* of Imnah the
Levite, the porter eastward, *was* over the gifts, to distrib-
ute the firstfruits of the Lord, and the most holy things,
15by the hand of Eden, Benjamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah,
Amariah, and Shecaniah, by the hand of the priests faith-
fully, to give to their brethren according to the courses,
to the great as well as the small; 16besides the increase
of males from three years old and upward, to everyone
entering into the house of the Lord, *a portion* according
to a daily rate, for service in the daily courses of their
order. 17This *is* the distribution of the priests according
to the houses of their families; and the Levites in their
daily courses from twenty years old and upward *were* in
their order, 18to assign stations for all the increase of their
sons and their daughters, for the whole number, for they
faithfully sanctified the holy place. 19As for the sons of
Aaron that executed the priests' office-even those from
their cities, the men in each several city who were named
expressly-*were appointed* to give a portion to every male
among the priests, and to everyone reckoned among the
Levites. 20And Hezekiah did so through all Judah, and did
that which was good and right before the Lord his God.
21And in every work which he began in service in the house
of the Lord, and in the law, and in the ordinances, he
sought his God with all his soul, and wrought, and pros-
pered.

—32—

1And after these things and this faithful dealing, Sen-
nacherib king of the Assyrians came to Judah, and he en-
camped against the fortified cities, and intended to take
them for himself. 2And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib
had come, and *that* his face *was set* to fight against
Jerusalem. 3And he took counsel with his elders and his
mighty *men* to stop the wells of water which were outside
the city; and they helped him. 4And he collected many
people, and stopped the wells of water, and the river that
flowed through the city, saying, Lest the king of Assyria
come, and find much water, and strengthen *himself*. 5And
Hezekiah strengthened *himself*, and built all the wall that
had been pulled down, and the towers, and another wall
outside, and fortified the strong place of the City of David,
and prepared arms in abundance. 6And he appointed cap-
tains of war over the people, and they were gathered to
meet him to the open place of the gate of the valley, and he
encouraged them, saying, 7Be strong and courageous, and
fear not, neither be dismayed before the king of Assyr-
ia, and before all the nation that *is* with him: for *there are*
more with us than with him. 8With him *are* arms of flesh,
but with us *is* the Lord our God to save *us*, and to fight
our battle. And the people were encouraged at the words
of Hezekiah king of Judah. 9And afterward Sennacherib
king of the Assyrians sent his servants to Jerusalem; and
he went himself against Lachish, and all his army with him,
and sent to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that
was in Jerusalem, saying, 10Thus says Sennacherib king
of the Assyrians: On what do you trust, that you will re-
main in the siege in Jerusalem? 11Does not Hezekiah de-
ceive you, to deliver you to death and famine and thirst,
saying, The Lord our God will deliver us out of the hand

of the king of Assyria? 12Is not this Hezekiah who has taken down his altars and his high places and has spoken to Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, You shall worship before this altar and burn incense upon it? 13Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all the nations of the countries? Could the gods of the nations of all the earth rescue their people out of my hand? 14Who is there among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers utterly destroyed, *worthy of trust*? Could they deliver their people out of my hand, that your God should deliver you out of my hand? 15Now then, let not Hezekiah deceive you, and let him not make you thus confident, and believe him not, for no god of any kingdom or nation is at all able to deliver his people out of my hand, or the hand of my fathers; therefore your God shall not deliver you out of my hand. 16And his servants continued to speak against the Lord God, and against His servant Hezekiah. 17And he wrote a letter to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke concerning Him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered their people out of my hand, so the God of Hezekiah shall by no means deliver His people out of my hand. 18And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem on the wall, *calling them* to assist them, and pull down *the walls*, that they might take the city. 19And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, even as against the gods of the nations of the earth, the works of the hands of men. 20And King Hezekiah and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz prayed concerning these things, and they cried to heaven. 21And the Lord sent an angel, and He destroyed every mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain in the camp of the king of Assyria; and he returned with shame of face to his own land and came into the house of his god. And *some* of his own offspring killed him with the sword. 22So the Lord delivered Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and out of the hand of all *his enemies*, and gave them rest round about. 23And many brought gifts to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations after these things. 24In those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and he prayed to the Lord. And He hearkened to him, and gave him a sign. 25But Hezekiah did not recompense the Lord according to the favour shown him, but his heart was lifted up. And wrath came upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26And Hezekiah humbled himself after the exaltation of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the wrath of the Lord did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah. 27And Hezekiah had wealth and very great glory. And he made for himself treasuries of gold, silver, and precious stones, also for spices and stores for arms, and for precious vessels; 28and cities for the produce of grain, wine, and oil; and stalls and mangers for every *kind of* cattle, and folds for flocks; 29and cities which he built for himself, and store of sheep and oxen in abundance, for the Lord gave him a very great store. 30The same Hezekiah stopped up the course of the water of Upper Gihon, and brought the water down straight south of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 31Notwithstanding, in regard to the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who were sent to him, to inquire of him *concerning* the wonders which came upon the land, the Lord left him, to test him, to know what was in his heart. 32And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his kindness, behold, they are written in the prophecy of Isaiah the son of Amoz the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in a high place among the tombs of the sons of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem gave him glory and honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

—33—

1Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. 2And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel. 3And he returned and built the high places, which his father Hezekiah had pulled down, and set up images to the Baals, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4And he built altars in the house of the Lord, concerning which the Lord said, In Jerusalem shall be My name forever. 5And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. 6He also passed his children through the fire in the valley of the Son of Hinnom; and he practiced witchcraft, divination, and sorceries, and appointed those who had divining spirits, and enchanters, and wrought abundant wickedness before the Lord, to provoke Him. 7And he set the graven *image*, the molten *statue*, the idol which he made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever; 8and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, if only they will take heed to do all things which I have com-

manded them, according to all the law and the ordinances
and the judgments *given* by the hand of Moses. 9So Man-
asseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray,
to do evil beyond all the nations which the Lord cast out
from before the children of Israel. 10And the Lord spoke to
Manasseh and to his people, but they hearkened not. 11And
the Lord brought upon them the captains of the armies
of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasseh in bonds,
and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon.
12And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord
his God, and was greatly humbled before the face of the
God of his fathers; 13and he prayed to Him. And He hear-
kened to him, and listened to his cry, and brought him
back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. And Manasseh knew
that the Lord, He is God. 14And afterward he built a wall
outside the City of David, from the southwest southward
in the valleys and at the entrance through the Fish Gate, as
men go out by the gate round about, even as far as Ophel.
And he raised it much, and set captains of the army in all
the fortified cities in Judah. 15And he removed the strange
gods, and the graven *image* out of the house of the Lord,
and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the
house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and outside the city.
16And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and offered up-

on it a sacrifice of peace offering and thank offering, and
he told Judah to serve the Lord God of Israel. 17Neverthe-
less the people still sacrificed on the high places, only to
the Lord their God. 18And the rest of the acts of Manas-
seh, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers that
spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel, 19behold,
they are in the account of his prayer. And *God* hearkened to
him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the spots
on which he built the high places, and set there groves
and graven images, before he repented, behold, they are
written in the books of the seers. 20And Manasseh slept
with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of
his house; and Amon his son reigned in his place. 21Amon
was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh
had done. And Amon sacrificed to all the idols which his
father Manasseh had made, and served them. 23And he
was not humbled before the Lord as his father Manasseh
was humbled; for his son Amon abounded in transgres-
sion. 24And his servants conspired against him, and killed
him in his house. 25And the people of the land killed the
men who had conspired against King Amon; and the peo-
ple of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

—34—

1Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. 2And he did that
which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in
the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the
right hand or to the left. 3And in the eighth year of his
reign, and he *being* yet a youth, he began to seek the Lord
God of his father David. And in the twelfth year of his
reign he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the
high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the al-
tars, and the molten images. 4And he pulled down the al-
tars of the Baals that were in his presence, and the high
places that were above them; and he cut down the groves,
and the graven images, and broke in pieces the molten
images, and reduced them to powder, and cast *it* upon
the surface of the tombs of those who *had* sacrificed to
them. 5And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the al-
tars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. 6And *he did so* in
the cities of Manasseh, Ephraim, Simeon, and Naphtali,
and the places round about them. 7And he pulled down
the altars and the groves, and he cut the idols in small
pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of
Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. 8And in the eighteenth
year of his reign, after having cleansed the land and the
house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the
governor of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the recorder,
to repair the house of the Lord his God. 9And they came
to Hilkiah the high priest, and gave the money that was
brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept
the gate collected of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim,
and of the princes, and of everyone that was left in Israel,
and of the children of Judah and Benjamin, and of the in-
habitants of Jerusalem. 10And they gave it into the hand
of the workmen, who were appointed in the house of the
Lord, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in
the house of the Lord, to repair and strengthen the house.
11They gave *it* also to the carpenters and builders, to buy
squared stones, and timber for beams to cover the hous-
es which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 12And the men
were faithfully *engaged* in the works. And over them were
superintendents, Jahath and Obadiah, Levites of the sons
of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of
Kohath, *appointed* to oversee; and every Levite, and every-
one that understood *how* to play on musical instruments.
13And *overseers were* over the burden bearers, and over all
the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites
were appointed scribes, judges, and porters. 14And when
they brought forth the money that had been brought into
the house of the Lord, Hilkiah the priest found *the* Book

of the Law of the Lord *given* by the hand of Moses. 15Then
Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have
found *the* Book of the Law in the house of the Lord. And
Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan. 16And Shaphan brought
in the book to the king, and moreover he gave an account
to the king, *saying, This is* all the money given into the
hand of your servants that work. 17And they have collected
the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and
given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand
of them that do the work. 18And Shaphan the scribe
brought word to the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has
given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
19And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of
the Law, that he tore his clothes. 20And the king com-
manded Hilkiah, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the
son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the servant
of the king, saying, 21Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and
for everyone that is left in Israel and Judah, concerning
the words of the book that was found; for great is the
wrath of the Lord *which* has been kindled amongst us,
because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of
the Lord, to do according to all the things written in this
book. 22And Hilkiah went, and *the others* whom the king
told, to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, son
of Tokhath, son of Hasrah, who kept the commandments.
And she dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second *Quarter*: and
they spoke to her accordingly. 23And she said to them,
Thus has the Lord God of Israel said: Tell the man who
sent you to Me, 24Thus says the Lord: Behold, I bring evil
upon this place, *even* all the words that are written in the
book that was read before the king of Judah; 25because
they have forsaken Me, and burnt incense to strange gods,
that they might provoke Me by all the works of their
hands; and My wrath is kindled against this place, and it
shall not be quenched. 26And concerning the king of Ju-
dah, who sent you to seek the Lord, thus shall you say to
him; Thus says the Lord God of Israel: *As for* the words
which you have heard, 27forasmuch as your heart was
ashamed, and you were humbled before Me when you
heard My words against this place, and against the inhab-
itants of it, and you were humbled before Me, and you
tore your clothes, and wept before Me; I also have heard,
says the Lord. 28Behold, I *will* gather you to your fathers,
and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, and your
eyes shall not look upon all the evils which I am bring-
ing upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it. And
they brought back word to the king. 29And the king sent
and gathered the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30And the
king went up to the house of the Lord, *he* and all Judah,
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the
Levites, and all the people great and small; and he read in
their ears all the words of the Book of the Covenant that
were found in the house of the Lord. 31And the king stood
at a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk
before the Lord, to keep His commandments and testi-
monies, and His ordinances, with all *his* heart and with all
his soul, so as to perform the words of the covenant that
were written in this book. 32And he caused all that were
found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand; and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem made a covenant in the house of
the Lord God of their fathers. 33And Josiah removed all
the abominations out of the whole land which belonged to
the children of Israel, and caused all that were found in
Jerusalem and in Israel, to serve the Lord their God all his
days. He departed not from following the Lord God of his
fathers.

—35—

1And Josiah kept a Passover to the Lord his God; and sac-
rificed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first
month. 2And he appointed the priests at their charges,
and encouraged them for the services of the house of the
Lord. 3And he told the Levites that were able *to act* in all Is-
rael, that they should consecrate themselves to the Lord.
And they put the holy ark in the house which Solomon
the son of David king of Israel built. And the king said,
You must not carry anything on your shoulders; now then
minister to the Lord your God, and to His people Israel.
4And prepare yourselves according to the houses of your
families, and according to your daily courses, according
to the writing of David king of Israel, and *the order* by the
hand of his son Solomon. 5And stand in the house accord-
ing to the divisions of the houses of your families for your
brethren the sons of the people; *so* also let there be for
the Levites a division of the house of their family. 6And
kill the Passover *lamb*, and prepare *it* for your brethren,
to do according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of
Moses. 7And Josiah gave as an offering to the children
of the people, sheep, lambs, and kids of the young of the
goats, all for the Passover, *even for* all that were found, in
number *amounting to* thirty thousand, and three thousand
calves, these *were* of the substance of the king. 8And his
princes gave an offering to the people, and to the priests,
and to the Levites: and Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel
the chief men gave to the priests of the house of God, they
even gave for the Passover sheep, lambs, and kids, two
thousand six hundred, and three hundred calves. 9And
Conaniah, Benaiah, Shemaiah, Nethaneel his brother,

Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad, heads of the Levites, gave
an offering to the Levites for the Passover, of five thou-
sand sheep and five hundred calves. 10And the service was
duly ordered, and the priests stood in their place, and
the Levites in their divisions, according to the command
of the king. 11And they killed the Passover *offerings*, and
the priests sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the
Levites skinned *the animals*. 12And they prepared the whole
burnt offering to give to them, according to the division
by the houses of families, *even* to the sons of the people,
to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the Book of Moses.
13And thus *they did* till the morning. And they roasted the
Passover with fire according to the ordinance; and boiled
the holy *pieces* in copper vessels and caldrons, and *the feast*
went on well, and they quickly served all the children of
the people. 14And after they had prepared for themselves
and for the priests, for the priests *were engaged* in offering
the whole burnt offerings and the fat until night, then the
Levites prepared for themselves, and for their brethren
the sons of Aaron. 15And the sons of Asaph the psalm-
singers *were* at their post according to the commands of
David, and Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun, the prophets of
the king. Also, the chiefs and the porters of the several
gates-it was not for them to stir from the service of the
holy things, for their brethren the Levites prepared for
them. 16So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and
prepared in that day, for keeping the Passover, and offer-
ing the whole burnt sacrifices on the altar of the Lord, ac-
cording to the command of King Josiah. 17And the chil-
dren of Israel that were present kept the Passover at that
time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.
18And there was no Passover like it in Israel from the days
of Samuel the prophet, or any king of Israel; they kept
not such a Passover as Josiah, and the priests, and the
Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, kept to the Lord. 19In the
eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was
kept, after all these things that Josiah did in the house.
And King Josiah burnt those who had in them a divining

spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols,
and the sodomites which were in the land of Judah and
in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law
that were written in the book which Hilkiah the priest
found in the house of the Lord. There was no *king* like him
before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and
all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the Law
of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nev-
ertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of His fierce
wrath, wherewith the Lord was greatly angry against Ju-
dah, for all the provocations in which Manasseh had pro-
voked Him. And the Lord said, I will even remove Judah
also from My presence, as I have removed Israel, and I
have rejected the city which I chose, *even* Jerusalem, and
the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 20And
Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king
of the Assyrians to the River Euphrates, and King Josiah
went to meet him. 21And he sent messengers to him, say-
ing, What have I to do with you, O king of Judah? I have
not come today to war against you; and God has told me to
make haste; beware of the God that is with me, lest He de-
stroy you. 22However, Josiah turned not his face from him,
but strengthened himself to fight against him, and hear-
kened not to the words of Necho by the mouth of God, and
he came to fight in the plain of Megiddo. 23And the archers
shot at King Josiah. And the king said to his servants, Take
me away, for I am severely wounded. 24And his servants
lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second
chariot which he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And
he died, and was buried with his fathers; and all Judah and
Jerusalem lamented over Josiah. 25And Jeremiah mourned
over Josiah, and all the chief men and chief women ut-
tered a lamentation over Josiah until this day. And they
made it an ordinance for Israel, and behold, it is written in
the lamentations. 26And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and
his hope, are written in the law of the Lord. 27And his acts,
the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Judah.

—36—

1And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josi-
ah, and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem
in the place of his father. 2Jehoahaz *was* twenty-three
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three
months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Amital,
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his
fathers had done. And Pharaoh Necho bound him in Di-
blath in the land of Emath, that he might not reign in
Jerusalem. 3And the king brought him over to Egypt, and
imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver
and a talent of gold. 4And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim
the son of Josiah king over Judah in the place of his father
Josiah, and changed his name *to* Jehoiakim. And Pharaoh
Necho took his brother Jehoahaz and brought him into
Egypt, and he died there; but *he* had given the silver and
gold to Pharaoh. At that time the land began to be taxed
to give the money at the command of Pharaoh; and every-

2 Chronicles 36

one as he could borrowed the silver and the gold of the
people of the land, to give to Pharaoh Necho. 5Jehoiakim
was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name *was* Zechora, daughter of Neriah of Ramah. And
he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, ac-
cording to all that his fathers did. In his days came Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon into the land, and he served
him three years, and *then* revolted from him. And the Lord
sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties
of Syrians, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and
of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria. But after this
they departed, according to the word of the Lord by the
hand of His servants the prophets. Nevertheless the wrath
of the Lord was upon Judah, so that they should be re-
moved from His presence, because of the sins of Manas-
seh in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Je-
hoiakim shed, for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent
blood; yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them. 6And
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him,
and bound him with bronze fetters, and carried him away
to Babylon. 7And he carried away a part of the vessels of
the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his
temple in Babylon. 8And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim,
and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Je-
hoiakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers; and Jeconiah his son reigned in his place. 9Je-
coniah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and
did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. 10And
at the turn of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and
brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the
house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his father's brother
king over Judah and Jerusalem. 11Zedekiah *was* twenty-one
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem. 12And he did that which was evil in the
sight of the Lord his God; he was not ashamed before the
prophet Jeremiah, nor because of the word of the Lord;
13in that he rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, which
he adjured him by God *not to do*; but he stiffened his neck,
and hardened his heart, so as not to return to the Lord
God of Israel. 14And all the great men of Judah, and the
priests, and the people of the land transgressed abundant-
ly in the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the
house of the Lord which *was* in Jerusalem. 15And the Lord
God of their fathers sent by the hand of His prophets; ris-
ing early and sending His messengers, for He had com-
passion on His people, and His sanctuary. 16Nevertheless
they sneered at His messengers, and despised His words,
and mocked His prophets, until the wrath of the Lord rose
up against His people, till there was no remedy. 17And
He brought the king of the Chaldeans against them, and
killed their young men with the sword in the house of His
sanctuary, and did not spare Zedekiah, and had no mer-
cy upon their virgins, and they led away their old men; He
delivered all things into their hands. 18And all the vessels
of the house of God, the great and the small, and the trea-
sures of the house of the Lord, and all the treasures of the
king and the great men; he brought all to Babylon. 19And
he burned the house of the Lord, and broke down the wall
of Jerusalem, and burned its palaces with fire, and *utter-
ly destroyed* every beautiful vessel. 20And he carried away
the remnant to Babylon; and they were servants to him
and to his sons until *the establishment of* the kingdom of the
Medes, 21that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremi-
ah might be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy its Sab-
baths in resting, *and* Sabbath keeping all the days of its
desolation, till the accomplishment of seventy years. 22In
the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the ful-
fillment of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah,
the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians,
and told him to make proclamation in writing through-
out all his kingdom, saying, 23Thus says Cyrus king of the
Persians to all the kingdoms of the earth: The Lord God of
heaven has given me *power*, and He has commanded me to
build a house to Him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Who *is there*
among you of all His people? His God shall be with him,
and let him go up.

Ezra

—1—

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that
the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be
fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of
the Persians, and he issued a proclamation through all his
kingdom, and that in writing, saying, 2 Thus said Cyrus
king of the Persians: The Lord God of heaven has given
me all the kingdoms of the earth, and He has given me
a command to build Him a house in Jerusalem that is in
Judea. 3 Who *is* there among you of all His people? For his
God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem
that is in Judea, and let him build the house of the God of
Israel: He *is* the God that is in Jerusalem. 4 And *let* every
Jew that is left *go* from every place where he sojourns, and
the men of his place shall help him with silver and gold,
with goods and livestock, together with the voluntary of-
fering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem. 5 Then
the chiefs of the families of Judah and Benjamin arose,
and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord
stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord that *is*
in Jerusalem. 6 And all that were round about strength-
ened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with
goods, with livestock, and with presents, besides the vol-
untary offerings. 7 And King Cyrus brought out the ves-
sels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had
brought from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god.
8 And Cyrus king of the Persians brought them out by the
hand of Mithradath the treasurer, and he numbered them
to Sheshbazzar, the chief man of Judah. 9 And this *is* their
number: thirty gold platters, and a thousand silver plat-
ters, twenty-nine knives, thirty golden goblets, 10 four hun-
dred and ten double silver *vessels*, and a thousand other
vessels. 11 All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand
four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sheshbazzar
from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon to
Jerusalem.

—2—

1 And these *are* the people of the land that went up, of the
number of prisoners who were removed, whom Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon carried away to Babylon,
and they returned to Judah and Jerusalem, every man to
his city. 2 *Those* who came with Zerubbabel *were*: Jeshua,
Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar,
Bigvai, Rehum, *and* Baanah. The number of the people of
Israel: 3 the children of Phares, two thousand one hundred
and seventy-two; 4 the children of Shephatiah, three hun-
dred and seventy-two; 5 the children of Arah, seven hun-
dred and seventy-five; 6 the children of Pahath-Moab, be-
longing to the sons of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight
hundred and twelve; 7 the children of Elam, a thousand
two hundred and fifty-four; 8 the children of Zatthu, nine
hundred and forty-five; 9 the children of Zacchai, seven
hundred and sixty; 10 the children of Banui, six hundred
and forty-two; 11 the children of Babai, six hundred and
twenty-three; 12 the children of Azgad, a thousand two
hundred and twenty-two; 13 the children of Adonikam, six
hundred and sixty-six; 14 the children of Bigvai, two thou-
sand and fifty-six; 15 the children of Adin, four hundred
and fifty-four; 16 the children of Ater *the son* of Hezekiah,
ninety eight; 17 the children of Bezai, three hundred and
twenty-three; 18 the children of Jorah, a hundred and
twelve; 19 the children of Hashum, two hundred and
twenty-three; 20 the children of Gibbar, ninety-five; 21 the
children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three; 22 the
children of Netophah, fifty-six; 23 the children of Anathoth,
a hundred and twenty-eight; 24 the children of Azmaveth,
forty-three; 25 the children of Kirjath Arim, Chephirah, and
Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three; 26 the children of
Ramah and Gibeah, six hundred and twenty-one; 27 the
men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two; 28 the men
of Bethel and Ai, four hundred and twenty-three; 29 the
children of Nebo, fifty-two; 30 the children of Magbish, a
hundred and fifty-six; 31 the children of Elamar, a thou-
sand two hundred and fifty-four; 32 the children of Elam,
three hundred and twenty; 33 the children of Lod and Ono,
seven hundred and twenty-five; 34 the children of Jericho,
three hundred and forty-five. 35 the children of Senaah,
three thousand six hundred and thirty. 36 And the priests,
the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred
and seventy-three; 37 the children of Immer, a thousand
and fifty-two; 38 the children of Pashur, a thousand two
hundred and forty-seven; 39 the children of Harim, a thou-
sand and seven. 40 And the Levites, the sons of Jeshua and
Kadmiel, belonging to the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
41 The sons of Asaph, *the* singers: a hundred and twenty-
eight. 42 The children of the gatekeepers, the children of
Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the

children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of
Shobai, a hundred and thirty-nine *in* all. 43The Nethinim:
the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children
of Tabbaoth, 44the children of Keros, the children of Sia-
ha, the children of Padon, 45the children of Labanah, the
children of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, 46the children of
Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the chil-
dren of Reaiah, 48the children of Rezin, the children of
Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49the children of Uzzo,
the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, 50the chil-
dren of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of
Nephusim, 51the children of Bakbuk, the children of
Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 52the children of Baz-
luth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 53the
children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of
Tamah, 54the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of
Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,
56the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children
of Giddel, 57the children of Shephatiah, the children of
Hattil, the children of Pochereth, the children of Zebaim,
the children of Ami. 58All the Nethinim, and the sons of
Abdeselma *were* three hundred and ninety-two. 59And
these *are* they that went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha,
Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they were not able to
identify the house of their fathers, and their seed, whether
they were of Israel; 60the children of Delaiah, the children
of Bua, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six
hundred and fifty-two. 61And of the children of the priests,
the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children
of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzil-
lai the Gileadite, and was called by their name. 62These
sought their genealogy *as though* they had been reckoned,
but they were not found; and they were removed from
the priesthood, *as defiled.* 63And the Tirshatha told them
that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a
priest should arise with the Urim and Thummim. 64And
all the congregation together *were* about forty-two thou-
sand three hundred and sixty; 65besides their male and fe-
male servants, *and* these were seven thousand three hun-
dred and thirty-seven. And *among* these were two hundred
men and women singers. 66Their horses *were* seven hun-
dred and thirty-six, their mules, two hundred and forty-
five. 67Their camels, four hundred and thirty-five; their
donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. 68And
some of the chiefs of families, when they went into the
house of the Lord that was in Jerusalem, offered willingly
for the house of God, to establish it on its prepared place.
69According to their ability they gave into the treasury of
the work pure gold, sixty-one thousand pieces, and five
thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' gar-
ments. 70So the priests, the Levites, and some of the peo-
ple, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim,
dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

—3—

1And the seventh month came on, and the children of Is-
rael *were* in their cities, and the people assembled as one
man at Jerusalem. 2Then stood up Jeshua the *son* of
Jozadak, and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel the
son of Shealtiel, and his brothers, and they built the altar
of the God of Israel, to offer upon it whole burnt offerings,
according to the things that were written in the law of
Moses the man of God. 3And they set up the altar on its
place, for there was a fear upon them because of the peo-
ple of the land. And the whole burnt offerings was offered
up upon it to the Lord morning and evening. 4And they
kept the Feast of Tabernacles, according to that which was
written, and *offered* whole burnt offerings daily, in num-
ber according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate. 5And
after this the perpetual whole burnt offering, and *offering*
for the season of new moon, and for all the hallowed feasts
to the Lord, and for everyone that offered a freewill offer-
ing to the Lord. 6On the first day of the seventh month
they began to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, but
the foundation of the house of the Lord was not laid. 7And
they gave money to the stone masons and carpenters, and
food and drink, and oil, to the Sidonians, and Tyrians, to
bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, ac-
cording to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians to them.
8And in the second year of their coming to the house of
God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubba-
bel the *son* of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the *son* of Jozadak, and
the rest of their brothers the priests and the Levites, and
all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they ap-
pointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward,
over the workmen in the house of the Lord. 9And Jeshua
and his sons and brothers stood, *with* Kadmiel and his
sons, the sons of Judah, over them that performed the
works in the house of God; the sons of Henadad *with* their
sons and their brothers the Levites. 10And they laid a foun-
dation for building the house of the Lord; and the priests
in their robes stood with trumpets and the Levites the
sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according
to the order of David king of Israel. 11And they answered
each other with praise and thanksgiving to the Lord, *saying,*

For *it is* good, for His mercy to Israel *endures* forever. And
all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord
at the laying the foundation of the house of the Lord. 12But
many of the priests and the Levites, and the elder men,
heads of families, who had seen the former house on its
foundation, and *who saw* this house with their eyes, wept
with a loud voice; but the multitude shouted with joy to
raise a song. 13And the people did not distinguish the voice
of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice
was heard even from afar off.

—4—

1And they that afflicted Judah and Benjamin heard, that
the children of the captivity were building a house to the
Lord God of Israel. 2And they drew near to Zerubbabel,
and to the heads of families, and said to them, We will
build with you; for as you *do*, we seek *to serve* our God, and
we do sacrifice to Him from the days of Esarhaddon king
of Assyria, who brought us here. 3Then Zerubbabel and
Jeshua and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel
said to them, *It is* not for us and you to build a house to
our God, for we ourselves will build together to the Lord
our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians commanded
us. 4And the people of the land weakened the hands of
the people of Judah, and hindered them in building, 5and
continued hiring *people* against them, plotting to frustrate
their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians,
and until the reign of Darius king of the Persians. 6And
in the reign of Ahasuerus, even in the beginning of his
reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7And in the days of Artaxerxes, Tabel
wrote peaceably to Mithradath and to the rest of his fellow servants: the tax collector wrote to Artaxerxes king
of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and *the
same* interpreted. 8Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai
the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes, *saying,* 9Thus has judged Rehum the chancellor,
and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of our fellow servants, the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites,
the people of Persia, the Erech, the Babylonians, the
Shushan, the Dehavites, 10and the rest of the nations
whom the great and noble Osnapper removed, and settled
them in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *of them* beyond
the river. 11This *is* the contents of the letter which they sent
to him: To King Artaxerxes from your servants the men
of the region beyond the river: 12Be it known to the king,
that the Jews who came up to us from you, have come to
Jerusalem, the rebellious and wicked city which they are
building, and its walls are set in order, and they have established the foundations of it. 13Now then let it be known
to the king, that if that city be built up, and its walls completed, you shall have no tribute, neither will they pay *any
tribute*, and this injures kings. 14And it is not lawful for us
to see the dishonor of the king. Therefore have we sent
and made known *the matter* to the king, 15that examination may be made in your fathers' book of record. And
you shall find, and you shall know that this city *is* rebellious, and does harm to kings and countries, and there are
in the midst of it from very old time refuges for *runaway*
slaves. Therefore this city has been made desolate. 16We
therefore declare to the king, that if this city is rebuilt,
and its walls are set up, you shall have no peace. 17Then
the king sent to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the
scribe, and the rest of their fellow servants who dwelt in
Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, *saying,* Peace; and
he said, 18The tax collector whom you sent to us has been
called before me. 19And a decree has been made by me,
and we have examined, and found that city of old time
exalts itself against kings, and that rebellions and desertions take place within it. 20And there were powerful kings
in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all the *country* beyond
the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given
to them. 21Now therefore make a decree to stop the work
of those men, and that city shall no more be built. 22*See*
that you be careful of the decree, *not* to be remiss concerning this matter, lest at any time destruction should
abound to the harm of kings. 23Then the tax collector of
King Artaxerxes read *the letter* before Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and his fellow servants.
And they went in haste to Jerusalem and through Judah,
and caused them to cease with horses and an *armed* force.
24Thus the work of the house of God in Jerusalem ceased,
and it was at a standstill until the second year of the reign
of Darius king of the Persians.

—5—

1And Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the *son* of Iddo,
prophesied a prophesy to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem
in the name of the God of Israel, *even* to them. 2Then
Zerubbabel the *son* of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jehozadak rose up, and began to build the house of God that
was in Jerusalem, and with them *were* the prophets of God
assisting them. 3At the same time Tattenai the governor
on this side the river, and Shethar-Boznai, and their fel-

low servants came to them, and spoke thus to them: Who
has ordained a decree for you to build this house, and to
provide this preparation? 4Then they spoke thus to them,
What are the names of the men that build this city? 5But
the eyes of God were upon the captivity of Judah, and they
did not cause them to cease till the decree was brought to
Darius; and then was sent by the tax collector concerning
this. 6*This is* the copy of a letter which Tattenai, the gover-
nor of the part on this side the river, and Shethar-Boznai,
and their fellow servants the Apharsachaeans, who were
on this side of the river, sent to King Darius. 7They sent
an account to him, and thus it was written in it: All peace
to King Darius. 8Be it known to the king, that we went
into the land of Judea, to the house of the great God; and
it is building with choice stones, and they are laying tim-
bers in the walls, and that work is prospering, and goes
on favourably in their hands. 9Then we asked those el-
ders, and thus we said to them, Who gave you the order
to build this house, and to *provide* this preparation? 10And
we asked them their names, *in order* to declare *them* to
you, so as to write to you the names of their leading men.
11And they answered us thus, saying, We *are* the servants
of the God of heaven and earth, and we *are* building the
house which had been built many years before this, and
a great king of Israel built it, and established it for them.
12But after that our fathers provoked the God of heaven,
and He gave them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar the
Chaldean, king of Babylon, and he destroyed this house,
and carried the people away captive to Babylon. 13And in
the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree
that this house of God should be built. 14And the gold and
silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnez-
zar brought out from the house that was in Jerusalem,
and carried them into the temple of the king, those King
Cyrus brought out from the temple of the king, and gave
to Sheshbazzar the treasurer, who was over the treasury,
15and said to him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them in
the house that is in Jerusalem in their place. 16Then that
Sheshbazzar came, and laid the foundations of the house
of God in Jerusalem. And from that time even until now it
has been building, and has not been finished. 17And now,
if it *seems* good to the king, let a search be made in the
treasure house of the king at Babylon, that you may know
whether *it is so*, that a decree was made by King Cyrus to
build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the
king send to us when he has learned concerning this *mat-
ter*.

—6—

1Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search
to be made in the record offices, where the treasure is
stored in Babylon. 2And there was found in the city, in
the palace, a volume, and this was the record written in
it: 3In the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the king made
a decree concerning the holy house of God that was in
Jerusalem, *saying*, Let the house be built, and the place
where they offer the sacrifices (Also he appointed its ele-
vation, in height sixty cubits; its breadth was of sixty cu-
bits). 4And *let there be* three strong layers of stone, and
one layer of timber; and the expense shall be paid out of
the house of the king. 5And the silver and the gold ves-
sels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar carried
off from the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried to
Babylon, let them also be given, and be carried to the tem-
ple that is in Jerusalem, and put in the place where they
were set in the house of God. 6Now, you rulers beyond
the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their fellow servants the
Apharsachaeans, who *are* on the other side of the river,
give *these things*, keeping far from that place. 7Now let
alone the work of the house of God; let the rulers of the
Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house of God
on its place. 8Also a decree has been made by me, if haply
you may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the
Jews for the building of that house of God: to wit, out of
the king's property, *even* the tributes beyond the river, let
there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted
to those men, so that they be not hindered. 9And what-
ever need *there may be*, you shall give both the young of
bulls and rams, and lambs for whole burnt offerings to
the God of heaven, *and* wheat, salt, wine, and oil—let it
be given them according to the word of the priests that
are in Jerusalem, day by day whatsoever they shall ask;
10that they may offer sacrifices of sweet aroma to the God
of heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king
and his sons. 11And a decree has been made by me, that
every man who shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled
down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain
upon it, and his house shall be confiscated. 12And may the
God whose name dwells there, overthrow every king and
people who shall stretch out his hand to alter or destroy
the house of God which is in Jerusalem. I, Darius have
made a decree; let it be diligently *attended to*. 13Then Tat-
tenai the governor on this side beyond the river, Shethar-
Boznai, and his fellow servants, according to that which
King Darius sent, so they did diligently. 14And the elders
of the Jews and the Levites built, at the prophecy of Hag-
gai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they

built up, and finished *it*, by the decree of the God of Israel,
and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes,
kings of the Persians. 15And they finished this house by the
third day of the month *of* Adar, which is the sixth year of
the reign of Darius the king. 16And the children of Israel,
the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children
of the captivity kept the dedication of the house of God
with gladness. 17And they offered for the dedication of the
house of God a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four
hundred lambs, twelve kids of the goats for a sin offering
for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Is-
rael. 18And they set the priests in their divisions, and the
Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in
Jerusalem, according to the writing of the Book of Moses
19And the children of the captivity kept the Passover on the
fourteenth day of the first month. 20For the priests and
Levites were purified, all were clean to a man, and they
slaughtered the Passover *lambs* for all the children of the
captivity, and for their brothers the priests, and for them-
selves. 21And the children of Israel ate the Passover, *even*
they that were of the captivity, and everyone who separat-
ed himself to them from the uncleanness of the nations of
the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel. 22And they kept the
Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with gladness, be-
cause the Lord made them glad, and He turned the heart
of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands
in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

—7—

1Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of
the Persians, came up Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of
Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2the son of Shallum, the son
of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3the son of Amariah, the son
of Azaria, the son of Maraioth, 4the son of Zerahiah, the
son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5the son of Abishua, the son
of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first
priest- 6this Ezra came up out of Babylon; and he was a
skilled scribe in the Law of Moses, which the Lord God of
Israel had given. And the king granted him *leave*, for the
hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all things which
he sought. 7And *some* of the children of Israel, and *some*
of the priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the
gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, came up to Jerusalem, in
the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 8And they came
to Jerusalem in the fifth month (this *was* the seventh year
of the king). 9For in the first *day* of the first month he be-
gan the going up from Babylon, and in the first day of the
fifth month, they came to Jerusalem, for the good hand of
his God was upon him. 10For Ezra had determined in his
heart to seek the law, and to do and teach the ordinances
and judgments in Israel. 11And this *is* the copy of the order
which Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, of the
book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and
of His ordinances to Israel. 12Artaxerxes, king of kings,
to Ezra, the scribe of the law of the Lord God of heaven,
Let the order and the answer be accomplished. 13A decree
is made by me, that everyone who is willing in my king-
dom of the people of Israel, and of the priests and Levites,
to go to Jerusalem, *be permitted* to go with you. 14*One* has
been sent from the king and his seven counselors, to visit
Judea and Jerusalem, according to the law of their God
which is in your hand. 15And for the house of the Lord *there
has been sent* silver and gold, which the king and the coun-
selors have freely given to the God of Israel, who dwells
in Jerusalem. 16And all the silver and gold, whatsoever you
shall find in all the land of Babylon, with the freewill of-
fering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for
the house of God which is in Jerusalem. 17And as for every-
one that arrives *there*, speedily order him by this letter *to
bring* calves, rams, lambs, and their grain offerings, and
their drink offerings; and you shall offer them on the al-
tar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 18And
whatever seems good to you and to your brothers to do
with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleas-
ing to your God. 19And deliver the vessels that are given
to you for the service of the house of God, before God in
Jerusalem. 20And as to the rest of the needs of the house
of your God, you shall give from the king's treasure hous-
es, 21and from me, whatever seems *good* to you to give. I,
King Artaxerxes have made a decree for all the treasuries
that are in the *country* beyond the river, that whatever Ezra
the priest and scribe of the God of heaven may require of
you, let it be done diligently, 22to *the amount of* a hundred
talents of silver, and a hundred measures of wheat, and
a hundred baths of wine, and a hundred baths of oil, and
salt without reckoning. 23Let whatever is in the decree of
the God of heaven be done. Take heed lest anyone make
an attack against the house of the God of heaven, lest at
any time there shall be wrath against the realm of the king
and his sons. 24Also this has been declared to you, with re-
spect to all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters,
Nethinim and ministers of the house of God, let no tribute
be *paid* to you; you shall not have power to oppress them.
25And you, Ezra, as the wisdom of God *is* in your hand,
appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all
the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the
Lord your God; and you shall make it known to him that

knows not. 26And whosoever shall not do the law of God,
and the law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken
upon him, whether for death or for chastisement, or for
a fine of his property, or casting into prison. 27Blessed *be*
the Lord God of our fathers, who has put it thus into the
heart of the king, to glorify the house of the Lord which is
in Jerusalem; 28and has given me favour in the eyes of the
king, and of his counselors, and all the rulers of the king,
the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to the
good hand of God upon me, and I gathered chief men of
Israel to go up with me.

—8—

1And these *are* the heads of their families, the leaders that
went up with me in the reign of Artaxerxes the king of
Babylon: 2Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons
of Ithamar, Daniel; of the sons of David; Hattush. 3Of the
sons of Shecaniah, and the sons of Parosh; Zechariah; and
with him a company *of* a hundred and fifty *men*. 4Of the
sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah, and
with him two hundred males. 5And of the sons of Zatho,
Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hun-
dred males. 6And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of
Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7And of the sons of
Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seven-
ty males. 8And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the
son of Michael, and with him eighty males. 9And of the
sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two
hundred and eighteen males. 10And of the sons of Banni,
Shelomith the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred
and sixty males. 11And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah
the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males. 12And
of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and
with him a hundred and ten males. 13And of the sons of
Adonikam *were the* last, and these *were* their names,
Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.
14And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with
him seventy males. 15And I gathered them to the river that
comes to Ahava, and we encamped there three days. And
I reviewed the people and the priests, and found none of
the sons of Levi there. 16And I sent men of understand-
ing to Eliezar, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan,
Nathan, Zechariah, Meshullam, Joiarib, and to Elnathan.
17And I forwarded them to the rulers with the money of
the place, and I put words in their mouth to speak to
their brothers the Nethinim with the money of the place,
that they should bring us singers for the house of our
God. 18And they came to us, as the good hand of our God
was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of
Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the com-
mencement came his sons and his brothers, eighteen *men*.
19And Hashabiah, and Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari, his
brothers and his sons, twenty *men*. 20And of the Nethin-
im; whom David and the princes had appointed for the
service of the Levites, *there were* two hundred and twenty
Nethinim; all were gathered by *their* names. 21And I pro-
claimed there a fast, at the River Ahava, that *we* should
humble ourselves before our God, to seek from Him the
right way for us, and for our children, and for all our
property. 22For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard
and horsemen to save us from the enemy in the way; for
we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God
is upon all that seek Him, for good; but His power and
His wrath *are* upon all that forsake Him. 23So we fasted,
and asked of our God concerning this; and He hearkened
to us. 24And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the
priests, to Sherebiah, to Hashabiah, and ten of their
brothers with them. 25And I weighed to them the silver,
and the gold, and the vessels of the firstfruits of the house
of our God, which the king, and his counselors, and his
princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. 26I
even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty tal-
ents of silver, and a hundred silver vessels, and a hundred
talents of gold; 27and twenty golden bowls, *weighing* about
a thousand drachmas, and superior vessels of fine shining
brass, *precious* as gold. 28And I said to them, You *are* holy
to the Lord; and the vessels *are* holy; and the silver and the
gold are freewill offerings to the Lord God of our fathers.
29Be watchful and keep them, until you weigh *them* before
the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of fami-
lies in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord.
30So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the sil-
ver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem in-
to the house of our God. 31And we departed from the riv-
er of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to come
to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and
He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adver-
sary in the way. 32And we came to Jerusalem, and stayed
there three days. 33And it came to pass on the fourth day
that we weighed the silver and the gold and the vessels in
the house of our God, into the hand of Meremoth the son
of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of
Phinehas, and with them Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and
Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites. 34All things *were
reckoned* by number and weight, and the whole weight was
written *down*. 35At that time the children of the banish-
ment that came from the captivity offered whole burnt

offerings to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel,
ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve goats for a
sin offering; all whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 36And
they gave the king's mandate to the king's lieutenants,
and the governors beyond the river: and they honored the
people and the house of God.

—9—

1And when these things were finished, the princes drew
near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests,
and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the
people of the lands in their abominations, *even* the Can-
nanite, the Hittites, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Am-
monite, the Moabite, and the Moserite and the Amorite.
2For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and
their sons, and the holy seed has passed among the na-
tions of the lands, and the hand of the rulers *has been* first
in this transgression. 3And when I heard this thing, I tore
my clothes, and trembled, and plucked *some* of the hairs of
my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. 4Then
there assembled to me all that followed the word of the
God of Israel, on account of the transgression of the cap-
tivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacri-
fice. 5And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my hu-
miliation; and when I had tore my clothes, then I trem-
bled, and I bowed myself on my knees, and spread out my
hands to the Lord God, 6and I said, O Lord, I am ashamed
and confounded, O my God, to lift up my face to You;
for our transgressions have abounded over our head, and
our trespasses have increased even to heaven. 7From the
days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass until
this day; and because of our iniquities we, and our kings,
and our children, have been delivered into the hand of
the kings of the Gentiles by the sword, by captivity, by
spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. 8And
now our God has dealt mercifully with us, so as to leave
us *a remnant* to escape, and to give us an establishment
in the place of His sanctuary, to enlighten our eyes, and
give us a measure of revival in our bondage. 9For we are
slaves, yet in our bondage the Lord our God has not de-
serted us; and He has extended favour to us in the sight
of the kings of the Persians, to revive us, that they should
raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate
places of it, and to give us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem.
10What shall we say, O our God, after this? For we have for-
saken Your commandments, 11which You have given us by
the hand of Your servants the prophets, saying, The land,
into which you go to inherit it, is a land subject to distur-
bance by the removal of the people of the nations for their
abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end
to the other by their impurity. 12And now give not your
daughters to their sons, and take not of their daughters
for your sons, neither shall you ever seek their peace or
their goods, that you may be strong, and eat the good of
the land, and transmit it as an inheritance to your chil-
dren forever. 13And after all that has come upon us be-
cause of our evil deeds, and our great trespass, *it is clear*
that there is none such as our God, for You have lightly
visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; 14whereas
we have repeatedly broken Your commandments, and in-
termarried with the people of the lands. Be not very angry
with us to *our* utter destruction, so that there should be no
remnant or survivor. 15O Lord God of Israel, You *are* right-
eous, for we are left as a remnant, as it is this day. Behold,
we *are* before You in our trespasses, for we cannot stand
before You on this account.

—10—

1So when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed,
weeping and praying before the house of God, a very great
assembly of Israel came together to him, men and women
and youths; for the people wept, and wept aloud. 2And
Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, an-
swered and said to Ezra, We have broken covenant with
our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of
the land. Yet now there is patience *of hope* to Israel con-
cerning this thing. 3Now then let us make a covenant with
our God, to put away all the wives, and their offspring, as
you advise: 4arise, and alarm them with the commands
of our God; and let *it* be done according to the law. Rise
up, for the matter *is* upon you; and we *are* with you. Be
strong and do. 5Then Ezra arose, and caused the rulers,
the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they
would do according to this word. And they swore. 6And
Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went to
the treasury of Johanan the son of Eliashib. And when
he came there, he ate no bread, and drank no water, for
he mourned over the unfaithfulness *of those* of the cap-
tivity. 7And they made a proclamation throughout Judah
and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they
should assemble at Jerusalem, *saying*, 8Everyone who shall
not arrive within three days, as *is* the counsel of the rulers
and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and
he shall be separated from the congregation of the cap-
tivity. 9So all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled
at Jerusalem within the three days. This *was* the ninth

month. On the twentieth day of the month all the people
sat down in the street of the house of the Lord, because
of their alarm concerning the word, and because of the
storm. 10And Ezrah the priest arose, and said to them, You
have broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to
add to the trespass of Israel. 11Now therefore give praise to
the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing
in His sight, and separate yourselves from the peoples of
the land, and from the strange wives. 12Then all the con-
gregation answered and said, This your word *is* powerful
upon us to do it. 13But the people *are* numerous, and the
season *is* stormy, and there is no power to stand without,
and the work is more than enough for one day or for two;
for we have greatly sinned in this matter. 14Let now our
rulers stand, and for all those in our cities who have taken
strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with
them elders from every city, and judges, to turn away the
fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter.
15Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of
Tikvah *were* with me concerning this; and Meshullam and
Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16And the children of
the captivity did thus. And Ezra the priest, and heads of
families according to *their* house were separated, and all
by their names, for they returned in the first day of the
tenth month to search out the matter. 17And they made an
end with all the men who had taken strange wives by the
first day of the first month. 18And there were found *some*
of the sons of the priests who had taken strange wives: of
the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadek, and his brothers:
Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19And they pledged
themselves to put away their wives, and *offered* a ram of
the flock for a trespass offering because of their trespass.
20And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah. 21And
of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel,
and Uzziah. 22And of the sons of Pashur: Elioenai, Maa-
seiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah. 23And of
the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (he *is* Kelita,)
Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. 24And of the singers:
Eliashib; and of the porters: Shallum, Telem, and Uri. 25Al-
so of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, Jeziah, Malchi-
ah, Mejamin, Eleazar, Asabia, and Benaiah. 26And of the
sons of Elam: Matthaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jere-
moth, and Eliah. 27And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai,
Eliashib, Matthaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza. 28And
of the sons of Babai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and
Athlai. 29And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch,
Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Ramoth. 30And of the sons of
Pahath-Moab: Adna, Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattani-
ah, Bezalel, Binnui, and Manasseh. 31And of the sons of
Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah. 33And of the sons of
Hashum: Matthenai, Matthattah, Zadab, Eliphelet, Jere-
mai, Manasseh, and Shimei. 34And of the sons of Bani:
Maadai, Amram, Uel, 35Banaia, Bedeiah, Cheluh, 36Vaniah,
Meremoth, Eliashib, 37Matthaniah, and Matthenai. 38And
so did the children of Binnui, and the children of Shimei,
39and Shelemiah, Nathan, and Adaiah, 40Machnadebai,
Shashai, Sharai, 41Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42Shal-
lum, Amariah, and Joseph. 43Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel,
Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel, and Benaiah. 44All
these had taken strange wives, and had begotten sons of
them.

Nehemiah

—1—

1The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it
came to pass in the month of Chislev, of the twentieth
year, that I was in Shushan the palace. 2And Hanani, one
of my brothers, came, he and *some* men of Judah; and I
asked them concerning those that had escaped, who had
been left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3And
they said to me, The remnant, *even* those that are left of
the captivity, *are* there in the land, in great distress and
reproach; and the walls of Jerusalem *are* thrown down,
and its gates are burned with fire. 4And it came to pass,
when I heard these words, *that* I sat down and wept, and
mourned for *several* days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven. 5And I said, I pray, O Lord
God of heaven, the mighty *One*, the great and terrible,
keeping Your covenant and mercy to them that love Him,
and to those that keep His commandments. 6Let now
Your ear be attentive, and Your eyes open, that You may
hear the prayer of Your servant, which I pray before You
at this time, this day *both* day and night, for the children
of Israel Your servants, and make confession for the sins
of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against
You—both I and the house of my father have sinned. 7We
have altogether broken *our covenant* with You, and we have
not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the
judgments, which You commanded Your servant Moses.
8Remember, I pray, the word in which You charged Your
servant Moses, saying, If you break *your* covenant *with Me*,
I will disperse you among the nations. 9But if you turn
again to Me, and keep My commandments, and do them;
if you should be scattered to the uttermost *parts* of heaven, yet will I gather them from there, and I will bring
them into the place which I have chosen as a dwelling for
My name. 10Now they *are* Your servants and Your people,
whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by
Your mighty hand. 11*Turn* not *away*, I pray, O Lord, but let
Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant, and to
the prayer of Your servants, who desire to fear Your name,
and prosper Your servant this day, and cause him to find
mercy in the sight of this man (For I was the king's cupbearer).

—2—

1And it came to pass in the month of Nisan of the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, that the wine was before me.
And I took the wine, and gave *it* to the king; and there was
not another before him. 2And the king said to me, Why
is your countenance sad, and you do not control yourself? And now this is nothing but sorrow of heart. Then I
was very much alarmed, 3and I said to the king, Let the
king live forever. Why should not my countenance be sad,
when the city, even the home of the tombs of my fathers,
has been laid waste, and her gates have been devoured
with fire? 4And the king said to me, For what do you ask
thus? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5And I said to the
king, If *it pleases* the king, and if your servant has found
favour in your sight, *I ask* that *you* would send him into Judah, to the city of the tombs of my fathers; then will I rebuild it. 6And the king, and his concubine that sat next to
him, said to me, For how long will your journey be, and
when will you return? And *the proposal* was pleasing before the king, and he sent me away, and I appointed him a
time. 7And I said to the king, If *it pleases* the king, let him
give me letters to the governors beyond the river, so as to
permit me to pass, till I come to Judah; 8and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the garden which belongs to the king,
that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the
wall of the city, and for the house into which I shall enter. And the king gave to me, according as the good hand
of God *was upon me*. 9And I came to the governors beyond
the river, and I gave them the king's letters. (Now the king
had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen).
10And Sanballat the Horonite heard *it*, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and it was grievous to them that a
man had come to seek good for the children of Israel. 11So
I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12And I rose
up by night, I and a few men with me; and I told no man
what God put into my heart to do with Israel; and there
was no beast with me, except the beast which I rode upon.
13And I went forth by the gate of the valley by night, and to
the mouth of the Well of Fig Trees, and to the Refuse Gate;
and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were
destroying, and her gates were devoured with fire. 14And I
passed on to the Fountain Gate, and to the king's pool; and
there was no room for the beast to pass under me. 15And
I went up by the wall of the brook by night, and mourned
over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley,
and returned. 16And the sentinels knew not why I went,
nor what I was doing; and until that time I told *it* not to

the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest *of the men* who did the work. 17Then I said to them, You see this evil, in which we are, how Jerusalem is desolate, and her gates have been set on fire. Come, and let us build throughout the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall no longer be a reproach. 18And I told them of the hand of God which was good upon me, also about the words of the king which he spoke to me. And I said, Let us arise and build. And their hands were strengthened for the good *work*. 19And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Gesham the Arabian, heard *it*, and they laughed us to scorn, and came to us, and said, What *is* this thing that you are doing? Are you revolting against the king? 20And I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, He shall prosper us, and we His servants are pure, and we will build; but you have no part, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

—3—

1Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests, and built the Sheep Gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the Tower of the Hundred they sanctified *it*, to the Tower of Hananel. 2And *they built* by the side of the men of Jericho, and by the side of the sons of Zacchur, the son of Imri. 3And the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate; they roofed it, and covered in its doors, and bolts, and bars. 4And next to them *the order* reached to Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, and next to them Meshullam son of Berechiah the son of Meshezebel took *his* place; and next to them Zadok the son of Baana took *his* place. 5And next to them the Tekoites took *their* place; but the Adorim did not put their shoulders to their service. 6And Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah, repaired the old gate; they covered it in, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. 7And next to them Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, made repairs to the throne of the governor on this side the river. 8And next to him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah of the smiths, carried on the repairs. And next to them Hananiah the son of one of the perfumers made repairs, and they finished Jerusalem to the broad wall. 9And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem. 10And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, and *that* in front of his house. And next to him repaired Hattush son of Hashabniah. 11And next *to him* repaired Malchijah son of Harim, and Hashub son of Pahath-Moab, even to the Tower of the Ovens. 12And next to him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters. 13Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the gate of the valley; they built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the Refuse Gate. 14And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-Haccerem, repaired the Refuse Gate, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. 15But Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh repaired the gate of the fountain, the ruler of part of Mizpah. He built it, and covered it, and set up its doors and its bars, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the meadow of the king, and as far as the steps that lead down from the City of David. 16After him repaired Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of half the district round about Beth Zur, as far as the garden of David's Tomb, and as far as the artificial pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men. 17After him repaired the Levites, *even* Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, ruler of half the district round about Keilah, in his district. 18And after him repaired his brothers, Bavai son of Henadad, ruler of half the district round about Keilah. 19And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, another portion of the tower of ascent, where it meets the corner. 20After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabbai, a second portion, from the corner as far as the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. 21After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz, a second part from the door of the house of Eliashib, to the end of the house of Eliashib. 22And after him repaired the priests, the men of Ecchechar. 23And after him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. And after him repaired Azariah son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, *the parts* near to his house. 24After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another portion from the house of Azariah as far as the corner and to the turning, 25of Palal the son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and *where is* also the tower that projects from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison house. And after him *repaired* Pedaiah the son of Parosh. 26And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, as far as the garden of the Water Gate eastward, and *there is* the projecting tower. 27And after them the Tekoites repaired, another portion opposite the great projecting tower, even as far as the wall of Ophel. 28The priests repaired above the Horse Gate, *every* man over against his own house. 29And after him Zadok the son of Immer repaired opposite his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah son of Shechaniah, keeper of the East Gate. 30After him repaired

Hananiah son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of
Zalaph, another portion. After him Meshullam the son of
Berechiah repaired over against his treasury. 31After him
repaired Malchijah the son of Sarephi as far as the house
of the Nethinim, and the merchants over against the Gate
of Miphkad, and as far as the steps of the corner. 32And be-
tween *that and* the Sheep Gate the smiths and merchants
repaired.

—4—

1Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we were
building the wall, that it was grievous to him, and he was
very angry, and railed against the Jews. 2And he said be-
fore his brothers (that is, the army of the Samaritans), *Is
it true* that these Jews are building their city? Do they in-
deed offer sacrifices? Will they prevail? And will they this
day restore the stones, after they have been burned and
made a heap of rubbish? 3And Tobiah the Ammonite came
near to him, and said to them, Do they sacrifice or eat
in their place? Shall not a fox go up and pull down their
wall of stones? 4Hear, O our God, for we have become a
scorn; and return their reproach upon their own heads,
and make them a scorn in a land of captivity, 5and do not
cover *their* iniquity. 6*So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined to-
gether to half its height: for the people had a mind to work.* 7But it came
to pass, when Sanaballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians,
and the Ammonites, heard that the building of the walls of
Jerusalem was advancing, and that the breaches began to
be stopped, that it appeared very grievous to them. 8And
all of them assembled together, to come to fight against
Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. 9So we prayed to our
God and set watchmen against them day and night, be-
cause of them. 10And Judah said, The strength of the ene-
mies is broken, yet *there is* much rubbish, and we shall not
be able to build the wall. 11And they that afflicted us said,
They shall not know, and they shall not see, until we come
into the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work
to cease. 12And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived
near them came, that they said to us, They are coming up
against us from every quarter. 13So I set *men* in the low-
est part of the place behind the wall in the secret places, I
even set the people according to their families, with their
swords, their spears, and their bows. 14And I looked, and
arose, and said to the nobles, and to the captains, and to
the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them; remember
our great and terrible God, and fight for your brothers,
your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses.
15And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was
made known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel,
that we all returned to the wall, *every* man to his work. 16So
it was, from that day on, *that* half of them that had been
driven forth, did the work, and half of them kept guard;
and *there were* spears, shields, bows, and breastplates, and
rulers behind the whole house of Judah, 17even of them
that were building the wall. And those who carried the
burdens *were* under arms: *each* with one hand perform-
ing his work, and with the other held his weapon. 18And
the builders *worked with* each man having his sword gird-
ed at his side, and so they built; and the trumpeter with
his trumpet next to him. 19And I said to the nobles, and to
the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great
and abundant, and we are dispersed upon the wall, each
at a great distance from his brother. 20In whatever place
you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, gather yourselves
to us there; and our God shall fight for us. 21So we *continued*
laboring at the work. And half of them held the spears
from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared.
22And at that time I said to the people, Let every man with
his servant stay at night in the midst of Jerusalem, and let
the night be a watch-time to you, and the day a work-time.
23And I was *there*, and the watchmen behind me, and there
was not a man of us that put off his garments.

—5—

1And the cry of the people and their wives *was* great
against their brothers the Jews. 2And some said, We *are*
numerous with our sons and our daughters; so we will
take grain, and eat, and live. 3And some said, *As to* our
fields and vineyards and houses, let us pledge *them*, and
we will take grain, and eat. 4And some said, We have bor-
rowed money for the king's tributes—our fields, and our
vineyards, and houses *are pledged*. 5And now our flesh *is* as
the flesh of our brothers, our children *are* as their children.
Yet behold, we are reducing our sons and our daughters
to slavery, and some of our daughters are enslaved; and
there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vine-
yards *belong* to the nobles. 6And I was very angry as I heard
their cry and these words. 7And my heart took counsel
within me, and I contended against the nobles, and the
princes, and I said to them, Should every man demand of
his brother what you demand? And I appointed against
them a great assembly, 8and I said to them, We of our free
will have redeemed our brothers the Jews that were sold to
the Gentiles; and do you sell your brothers? And shall they
be delivered to us? And they were silent, and found no an-
swer. 9And I said, The thing which you do is not good; you

will not so walk in the fear of our God because of the re-
proach of the Gentiles our enemies. 10Both my brothers,
and my acquaintances, and I, have lent them money and
grain. Let us now leave off this usury! 11Restore to them,
I pray, as at this day, their fields, and their vineyards,
and their olive yards, and their houses, and bring forth to
them grain and wine and oil of the money. 12And they said,
We will restore, and we will not exact of them; we will do
thus as you say. Then I called the priests, and bound them
by oath to do according to this word. 13And I shook out
my garment, and said, So may God shake out every man
who shall not keep to this word, from his house, and from
his labors, he shall be even thus shaken out, as an outcast
and empty. And all the congregation said, Amen, and they
praised the Lord; and the people did this thing. 14From
the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of
Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second
year of Artaxerxes, twelve years, neither I nor my broth-
ers ate the *provisions* extorted from them. 15But as for the
former acts of extortion in which *those who were* before me
oppressed them, they even took of them their last money,
forty shekels for bread and wine; and the *very* outcasts of
them exercised authority over the people; but I did not so,
because of the fear of God. 16Also in the work of the wall
I treated them not with rigor, I bought not land; and all
that were gathered together *came* there to the work. 17And
the Jews, to *the number of* a hundred and fifty men, besides
those coming to us from the nations round about, *were* at
my table. 18And there came *to me* for one day one calf, and
I had six choice sheep and a goat; and every ten days wine
in abundance of all sorts. Yet with these I required not the
bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon
this people. 19Remember me, O God, for good, *in* all that I
have done to this people.

—6—

1Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, Tobiah, and
Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard
that I had built the wall, and *that* there were no breaks
left in it; (though at that time I had not set up the doors
on the gates) 2that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, say-
ing, Come and let us meet together in the villages in the
plain of Ono. But they *were* plotting to do me harm. 3So I
sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work,
and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work should
cease; as soon as I have finished it, I will come down to
you. 4And they sent to me *again* to this effect, and I sent
them *word* accordingly. 5Then Sanballat sent his servant to
me with an open letter in his hand. 6And in it was writ-
ten, It has been reported among the Gentiles that you and
the Jews are planning to revolt. Therefore you are building
the wall, and you will be a king to them. 7And moreover
you have appointed prophets to yourself, that you might
dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Judah; and now these
words will be reported to the king. Now then, come, let
us take counsel together. 8And I sent to him, saying, It
has not happened according to these words, *even* as you
say, for you frame them falsely out of your own heart. 9For
all were trying to alarm us, saying, Their hands shall be
weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now
therefore I have strengthened my hands. 10And I came in-
to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the Son of
Mehetabel, and he was shut up; and he said, Let us assem-
ble together in the house of God, in the midst of it, and
let us shut the doors of it; for they are coming by night to
slay you. 11And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into
the house, that he may live? 12And I observed, and behold,
God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable *devised*
against me: 13and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired a multi-
tude against me, that I might be frightened, and do this,
and sin, and become to them an ill name, that they might
reproach me. 14Remember, O God, Tobiah and Sanballat,
according to these their deeds, and the prophetess Noa-
diah, and the rest of the prophets who tried to alarm me.
15So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of Elul,
in fifty-two days. 16And it came to pass, when all our ene-
mies heard *of it*, that all the nations round about us feared,
and great alarm fell upon them, and they knew that it was
of our God that this work should be finished. 17And in
those days letters came to Tobiah from many nobles of Ju-
dah, and those of Tobiah came to them. 18For many in Ju-
dah were bound to him by oath, because he was son-in-
law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and Jehohanan his son
had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechi-
ah for a wife. 19And they reported his words to me, and
carried out my words to him: and Tobiah sent letters to
terrify me.

—7—

1And it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had
set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the
Levites were appointed, 2that I gave charge to my brother,
and Hanani the ruler of the palace, over Jerusalem; for he
was a true man, and one that feared God beyond many.
3And I said to them, The gates of Jerusalem shall not be

opened till sunrise; and while they are still watching, let
the doors be shut, and bolted; and set watches of them
that dwell in Jerusalem, *every* man at his post, and *every*
man over against his house. 4Now the city *was* wide and
large, and the people *were* few in it, and the houses were
not built. 5And God put *it* into my heart, and I gathered the
nobles and the rulers and the people into companies; and
I found a register of the company that came up first, and I
found written in it as follows: 6Now these *are* the children
of the country, that came up from captivity, of the num-
ber which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon carried away,
and they returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, *every* man
to his city. 7Those who came with Zerubbabel *were* Jeshua,
Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bil-
shan, Mispereth, Ezra, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah, and Mas-
phar, men of the people of Israel. 8The children of Parosh,
two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. 9The chil-
dren of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. 10The
children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. 11The children
of Pahath-Moab, with the children of Jeshua and Joab,
two thousand six hundred and eighteen. 12The children of
Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 13The chil-
dren of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five. 14The chil-
dren of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. 15The children of
Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight. 16The children of Be-
bai, six hundred and twenty-eight. 17The children of Az-
gad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. 18The
children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven. 19The
children of Bagvai, two thousand and sixty-seven. 20The
children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five. 21The children
of Ater, *the son* of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 22The children of
Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight. 23The children
of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four. 24The children
of Hariph, a hundred and twelve; the children of Asen,
two hundred and twenty-three. 25The children of Gibeon,
ninety-five. 26The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and
twenty-three; the children of Netopha, fifty-six. 27The chil-
dren of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. 28The men
of Beth Azmaveth, forty-two. 29The men of Kirjath Jearim,
Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
30The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty.
31The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. 32The
men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. 33The
men of Nebo, a hundred and fifty-two. 34The men of Elam,
one thousand two hundred and fifty-two. 35The children
of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36The children of
Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 37The children of
Lod and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. 38The chil-
dren of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,
nine hundred and seventy-three. 40The children of Immer,
one thousand and fifty-two. 41The children of Pashhur,
one thousand two hundred and forty-seven. 42The chil-
dren of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. 43The Levites:
the children of Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with the chil-
dren of Uduia, seventy-four. 44The singers: the children
of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight. 45The porters: the
children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of
Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita,
the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight. 46The
Nethinim: the children of Sea, the children of Hasupha,
the children of Tabaoth, 47the children of Keros, the chil-
dren of Siaha, the children of Padon, 48the children of
Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
49the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the chil-
dren of Gahar, 50the children of Reaiah, the children of
Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51the children of Gazzam,
the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, 52the children
of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephish-
esim, 53the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha,
the children of Harhur, 54the children of Bazluth, the chil-
dren of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 55the children of
Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, 56the
children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 57The children
of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the chil-
dren of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58the children of
Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59the
children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the chil-
dren of Pochereth, the children of Zebaim the children of
Amon. 60All the Nethinim, and children of the servants of
Solomon, *were* three hundred and ninety-two. 61And these
went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and
Immer; but they could not declare the houses of their fam-
ilies, or their seed, whether they were of Israel. 62The chil-
dren of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of
Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two. 63And of the priests:
the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the chil-
dren of Barzillai, for they took wives of the daughters of
Barzillai the Gileadite, and they were called by their name.
64These sought the pedigree of their company, and it was
not found, and they were removed *as polluted* from the
priesthood. 65And the governor said, that they should not
eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up
to give light. 66And all the congregation was about forty-
two thousand three hundred and sixty, 67besides their
male and female servants, these were seven thousand
three hundred and thirty seven. And the men and women
singers *were* two hundred and forty-five. 68*Their horses were
seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;* 69*Their* don-
keys *were* two thousand seven hundred. 70And some of the

heads of families gave into the treasury to Nehemiah for
the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty bowls, and thirty
priests' *garments*. 71And *some* of the heads of families gave
into the treasuries of the work, twenty thousand pieces of
gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver.
72And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces
of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver,
and sixty-seven priests' *garments*. 73And the priests, and
Levites, and porters, and singers, and *some* of the people,
and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

—8—

1And the seventh month arrived, and the children of Israel
were settled in their cities. And all the people were gathered
as one man to the broad place before the Water Gate, and
they told Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Law
of Moses, which the Lord commanded Israel. 2So Ezra
the priest brought the law before the congregation both
of men and women, and everyone who had understand-
ing *was present* to hear, on the first day of the seventh
month. 3And he read in it from sunrise until midday, be-
fore the men and the women; and they understood *it*,
and the ears of all the people *were attentive* to the Book of
the Law. 4And Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden stage,
and there stood next to him Mattithiah, Shema, Hanani,
Urijah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and at
his left *stood* Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hash-
badana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. 5And Ezra opened the
book before all the people, for he was above the people;
and it came to pass when he had opened it, *that* all the
people stood. 6And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God;
and all the people answered, and said, Amen, lifting up
their hands. And they bowed down and worshipped the
Lord with their face to the ground. 7And Jeshua, Bani and
Sherebiah instructed the people in the law, and the peo-
ple *stood* in their place. 8And they read in the Book of the
Law of God, and Ezra taught, and instructed them dis-
tinctly in the knowledge of the Lord, and the people un-
derstood from the reading. 9And Nehemiah and Ezra the
priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instruct-
ed the people, spoke and said to all the people, It is a holy
day to the Lord our God; do not mourn, nor weep. For all
the people wept when they heard the words of the Law.
10And *the governor* said to them, Go, eat the fat, and drink
the sweet, and send portions to them that have nothing;
for this day is holy to our Lord: and faint not, for the Lord
is our strength. 11And the Levites caused all the people to
be silent, saying, Be silent, for *it is* a holy day, and do not
be grieved. 12So all the people departed to eat and drink, to
send portions and rejoice greatly, for they understood the
words which he made known to them. 13And on the sec-
ond day the heads of families assembled with all the peo-
ple, *also* the priests and Levites, to Ezra the scribe, to at-
tend to all the words of the Law. 14And they found writ-
ten in the law which the Lord commanded Moses, that
the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast
in the seventh month, 15and that they should sound with
trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Ezra
said, Go forth to the mountain, and bring olive branch-
es, and branches of cypress trees, and branches of myrtle,
and branches of palm trees, and branches of *every* thick
tree, to make booths, according to that which was writ-
ten. 16And the people went forth, and brought *them*, and
made booths for themselves, each one upon his roof, and
in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and
in the streets of the city, and as far as the gate of Ephraim.
17And all the congregation who had returned from the cap-
tivity made booths, and dwelt in booths, for the children
of Israel *had* not done so from the days of Joshua the son
of Nun until that day. And there was great joy. 18And *Ezra*
read in the Book of the Law of God daily, from the first day
even to the last day; and they kept the feast seven days;
and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according
to the ordinance.

—9—

1Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children
of Israel assembled with fasting, and in sackcloth, and
with ashes on their head. 2And the children of Israel sepa-
rated themselves from every stranger, and stood and con-
fessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3And
they stood in their place, and read in the Book of the Law
of the Lord their God; and they confessed *their sins* to the
Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God. 4*And* there
stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and the sons
of Kadmiel, Shebaniah the son of Sarabia, sons of
Chenani; and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their
God. 5And the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, said, Rise up,
bless the Lord our God forever and ever; and let them
bless Your glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing
and praise. 6And Ezra said, You are the only true Lord;
You have made the heaven, and the heaven of heavens,
with all their host, the earth, and everything in it, the seas,
and everything in them; and You give life to all things,
and the hosts of heaven worship You. 7You are the Lord
God, You chose Abram, and brought him out of the land

of the Chaldeans, and gave him the name of Abraham.
8And You found his heart faithful before You, and made
a covenant with him to give to him and to his seed the
land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Per-
izzites, the Jebusites, and the Girgashites; and You have
confirmed Your words, for You *are* righteous. 9And You
saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and You heard
their cry at the Red Sea. 10And You showed signs and won-
ders in Egypt, on Pharaoh and all his servants, and on all
the people of his land; for You knew that they behaved in-
solently against them; and You made Yourself a name, as
it is this day. 11And You divided the sea before them, and
they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land; and
You cast them that were about to pursue them into the
deep, as a stone into the mighty waters. 12And You guid-
ed them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night by a pil-
lar of fire, to enlighten for them the way in which they
should walk. 13Also You came down upon Mount Sinai,
and You spoke to them out of heaven, and gave them right
judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good com-
mandments. 14And You made known to them Your holy
Sabbath; You enjoined upon them commandments, and
ordinances, and a law, by the hand of Your servant Moses.
15And You gave them bread from heaven for their food,
and You brought them water from a rock for their thirst;
and You told them to go in to inherit the land over which
You stretched out Your hand to give to them. 16But they
and our fathers behaved proudly, and hardened their
neck, and did not hearken to Your commandments, 17and
refused to listen, and remembered not Your wonders
which You worked among them. And they hardened their
neck, and appointed a leader to return to their slavery
in Egypt. But You, O God, *are* merciful and compassion-
ate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and You did
not forsake them. 18And still farther they even made for
themselves a molded calf, and said, These *are* the gods that
brought us up out of Egypt: and they worked great provo-
cations. 19Yet You in Your great mercy did not forsake
them in the wilderness; You did not turn away from them
the pillar of the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor
the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way in
which they should walk. 20And You gave Your good Spir-
it to instruct them, and You did not withhold Your man-
na from their mouth, and gave them water in their thirst.
21And You sustained them forty years in the wilderness;
You did not allow anything to fail them. Their garments
did not wear out, and their feet were not bruised. 22More-
over, You gave them kingdoms, and divided nations to
them; and they inherited the land of Sihon, king of Hes-
bron, and the land of Og king of Bashan. 23And You mul-
tiplied their children as the stars of heaven, and brought
them into the land of which You spoke to their fathers;
24And they inherited it; and You destroyed from before
them the inhabitants in the land of the Canaanites, and
You gave into their hands them and their kings, and the
nations of the land, to do unto them as it pleased them.
25And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all
good things, wells *already* dug, vineyards and olive yards,
and every fruit tree in abundance. So they ate, and were
filled, and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your
great goodness. 26But they turned, and revolted from You,
and cast Your law behind their backs; and they killed Your
prophets, who testified against them to turn them back to
You, and they worked great provocations. 27Then You gave
them into the hand of them that afflicted them, and they
did afflict them. And they cried to You in the time of their
affliction, and You heard them from heaven, and in Your
great mercy You gave them deliverers, and saved them
from the hand of them that afflicted them. 28But when
they rested, they did evil again before You, so You left
them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over
them; and they cried again to You, and You heard from
heaven, and delivered them in Your great mercy. 29And
You testified against them, to bring them back to Your
law; but they hearkened not, and sinned against Your
commandments and Your judgments, which if a man
does, he shall live in them; and they turned their back,
and hardened their neck, and heard not. 30Yet You had pa-
tience with them for many years, and testified to them by
Your Spirit by the hand of Your prophets: but they hear-
kened not; so You gave them into the hand of the nations
of the land. 31But You in Your many mercies did not ap-
point them to destruction, and did not forsake them; for
You are strong, and merciful, and compassionate. 32And
now, O our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and
the terrible, keeping Your covenant and Your mercy, let
not all this trouble seem little in Your sight which has
come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our
priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all
Your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria even to
this day. 33For You *are* righteous in all the things that come
upon us; and You have dealt faithfully, but we have greatly
sinned. 34And our kings, and our princes, and our priests,
and our fathers, have not performed Your law, and have
not given heed to Your commandments, and *have not kept*
Your testimonies which You testified to them. 35And they
did not serve You in Your kingdom, and in Your great
goodness which You gave to them, and in the large and fat
land which You furnished before them, and they turned
not from their evil devices. 36Behold, we are servants this

day, and *as for* the land which You gave to our fathers, to
eat the fruit of it and the good things of it, behold, we
are servants upon it; 37and its produce *is* abundant for the
kings whom You appointed over us because of our sins;
and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cat-
tle, as it pleases them, and we are in great affliction. 38And
in regard to all these circumstances we make a covenant,
and write *it*, and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests,
set their seal to *it*.

—10—

1And over them that sealed were Nehemiah the governor,
son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah, 2Seraiah, Azariah, and Je-
remiah, 3Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4Hattush, Sheba-
niah, Malluch, 5Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6Daniel, Gin-
nethon, Baruch, 7Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8Maaziah,
Bilgai, Shemaiah; these *were* priests. 9And the Levites:
Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad,
Kadmiel 10and his brothers, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita,
Pelaiah, Hanan, 11Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12Zacchur,
Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13Hodijah, the sons of Beninu.
14The heads of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam,
Zattu, 15the sons of Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16Adonijah, Big-
vai, Adin, 17Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, 18Hodijah, Hashum,
Bezai, 19Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20Magpiash, Meshullam,
Hezir, 21Meshezebel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22Pelatiah, Hanan,
Anaiah, 23Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, 24Hallohesh, Pilha,
Shobek, 25Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26Ahijah, Hanan,
Anan, 27Malluch, Harim, *and* Baanah. 28And the rest of the
people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers,
the Nethinim, and everyone who drew off from the na-
tions of the land to the law of God, their wives, their sons,
their daughters, everyone who had knowledge and under-
standing, 29were urgent with their brothers, and bound
them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into
an oath, to walk in the law of God, which was given by
the hand of Moses, the servant of God; to keep and to do
all the commandments of the Lord, and His judgments,
and His ordinances. 30And that we will not, *they said*, give
our daughters to the people of the land, nor will we take
their daughters to our sons. 31And *as for* the people of the
land who bring wares and all *manner of* merchandise to
sell on the Sabbath day, we *will* not buy from them on
the Sabbath or on the holy day; and we will leave the sev-
enth year, and the exaction of every debt. 32And we will
impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves a
third of a shekel yearly for the service of the house of our
God; 33the showbread, and the continual grain offering,
and for the continual whole burnt offering, of the Sab-
baths, of the new moon, for the feast, and for the holy
things, and the sin offerings, to make atonement for Is-
rael, and for the works of the house of our God. 34And we
cast lots for the office of wood-bearing, *we* the priests, and
the Levites, and the people, to bring *wood* into the house
of our God, according to the house of our families, at cer-
tain set times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the Lord
our God, as it is written in the law; 35and to bring the first-
fruits of our land, and the firstfruits of the fruit of every
tree, year by year, into the house of the Lord; 36the first-
born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the
law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to
bring to the house of our God, for the priests that minister
in the house of our God. 37And the firstfruits of our grain,
and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, will we bring
to the priests to the treasury of the house of God; and a
tithe of our land to the Levites; for the Levites themselves
shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we cultivate.
38And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites
in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up
their tithe to the house of our God, into the treasuries of
the house of God. 39For the children of Israel and the chil-
dren of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the firstfruits
of the grain, and wine, and oil; to where the holy vessels
are, and the priests, and the ministers, and the porters,
and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our
God.

—11—

1And the chiefs of the people dwelt in Jerusalem. And the
rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of *every* ten to
dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine-tenths in the
other cities. 2And the people blessed all the men that vol-
unteered to dwell in Jerusalem. 3Now these *are* the chiefs
of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities
of Judah; *every* man dwelt in his possession in their cities:
Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and
the children of the servants of Solomon. 4And there dwelt
in Jerusalem *some* of the children of Judah, and of the chil-
dren of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah son
of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the
son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, and *some* of the
sons of Perez; 5and Maaseiah son of Baruch, son of Col-
Hozeh, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joarib, son
of Zechariah, son of Shiloni. 6All the sons of Perez who

dwelt in Jerusalem *were* four hundred and sixty-eight men
of might. 7And these *were* the children of Benjamin: Sallu
son of Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Ko-
laiah, son of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshaiah. 8And
after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.
9And Joel son of Zichri *was* overseer over them: and Ju-
dah son of Senuah was second in the city. 10Of the priests:
both Jedaiah son of Joiarib, and Jachin. 11Seraiah, son of
Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Maraio-
th, son of Ahitub, was over the house of God. 12And their
brothers doing the work of the house were eight hundred
and twenty-two; and Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pelali-
ah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashhur, son of
Malchijah, 13and his brothers, chiefs of families, two hun-
dred and forty-two: and Amashai son of Azarel, son of
Meshillemoth, son of Immer, 14and his brothers, mighty
men of war, a hundred and twenty-eight: and *their* over-
seer *was* Zabdiel son of *one of the* great men. 15And of the
Levites: Shemaiah, son of Hasshub, 16*and Shabbethai and Jozabad,
of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of God's
house;* 17Matthaniah son of Micha, and Jobeb son of Samui,
18two hundred and eighty-four. 19And the porters: Akkub,
Talmon, and their brothers, a hundred and seventy-two.
20*The residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah,
everyone in his inheritance.* 21*But the Nethinim lived in Ophel: and Ziha and Gish-
pa were over the Nethinim.* 22And the overseer of the Levites *was*
the son of Bani, son of Uzzi, son of Hashabiah, the son of
Micha. Of the sons of Asaph the singers *some were* over the
house of God, 23for so was the king's commandment con-
cerning them. 24And Pethahiah son of Baseza was in at-
tendance on the king in every matter for the people, 25and
with regard to villages in their country district. And *some*
of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath Arba, 26and in
Jeshua, 27and in Beersheba. 28*and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in
its towns,* 29*and in En Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,* 30And their
villages *were* Lachish and her lands: and they pitched their
tents in Beersheba. 31And the children of Benjamin *dwelt*
from Gibeah *to* Michmash. 32*at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,* 33*Hazor,
Ramah, Gittaim,* 34*Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,* 35*Lod, and Ono, the valley of crafts-
men.* 36And of the Levites there were divisions to Judah *and*
to Benjamin.

—12—

1Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up
with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua: Seraiah,
Jeremiah, Ezra, 2Amaria, Malluch, *and* 3Shechaniah. 4*Iddo,
Ginnethoi, Abijah,* 5*Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,* 6*Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah.*
7These *were* the chiefs of the priests, and their brothers
in the days of Jeshua. 8And the Levites *were:* Jeshua, Bin-
nui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, who *was*
over the bands, 9and his brothers *were appointed* to the dai-
ly courses. 10And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim be-
got Eliashib, and Eliashib *begot* Joiada, 11and Joiada be-
got Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua. 12And in the
days of Joiakim, his brothers the priests and the heads of
families *were*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hanani-
ah; 13of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14of Mal-
luch, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15of Harim, Adna;
of Meraioth, Helkai; 16of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon,
Meshullam; 17of Abijah, Zichri; of Minjamin, Moadiah; of
Piltai, *one*; 18of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jonathan;
19of Joiarib, Matthenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20of Sallai, Kallai;
of Amok, Eber; 21of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; *and* of Jedaiah,
Nathanel. 22The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Joa,
Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded heads of families. Al-
so the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian. 23And
the sons of Levi, heads of families, *were* written in the
Book of the Chronicles, even to the days of Johanan son
of Eliashib. 24And the heads of the Levites *were* Hashabiah,
Sherebiah, and Jeshua; and the sons of Kadmiel, and their
brothers over against them, were to sing hymns of praise,
according to the commandment of David the man of God,
course by course. 25When I gathered the porters, 26*it was* in
the days of Joiakim son of Jeshua, son of Josadak, and in
the days of Nehemiah; and Ezra the priest *was* the scribe.
27And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they
sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to
Jerusalem, to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with
thanksgiving, and they sounded cymbals with songs, and
had psalteries and harps. 28And the sons of the singers
were assembled both from the neighbourhood round
about to Jerusalem, and from the villages, 29and from the
country, for the singers built themselves villages by
Jerusalem. 30And the priests and the Levites purified
themselves, and they purified the people, and the porters,
and the wall. 31And they brought up the princes of Judah
on the wall, and they appointed two great *companies* for
thanksgiving, and they passed on the right hand on the
wall of the Refuse Gate. 32And after them went Hoshaiah,
and half the princes of Judah, 33and Azariah, Ezra,
Meshullam, 34Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah and Jeremiah.
35And *some* of the sons of the priest with trumpets,
Zechariah son of Jonathan, son of Shemaiah, son of
Matthaniah, son of Micaiah, son of Zacchur, son of Asaph:
36and his brothers, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai,
Maai, Nathanel, Judah, and Hanani, to praise with the
hymns of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe *was*

before them, 37at the gate, to praise before them, and they
went up by the steps of the City of David, in the ascent of
the wall, above the house of David, even to the Water Gate
38*The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them,*
with the half of the people, on the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even to
the broad wall, 39of Ephraim, and to the Fish Gate, and by the
Tower of Hananel, and as far as the Sheep Gate. 40*So stood the*
two companies of those who gave thanks in God's house, and I, and the half of the
rulers with me; 41*and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioe-*
nai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; 42And the singers were
heard, and were numbered. 43And in that day they offered
great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them very
joyful: and their wives and their children rejoiced; and the
joy in Jerusalem was heard from afar off. 44And in that
day they appointed men over the treasuries, for the trea-
sures, the firstfruits, and the tithes, and *for* the chiefs of
the cities who were assembled among them, *to furnish* por-
tions for the priests and Levites; for *there was* joy in Judah
over the priests and over the Levites that waited. 45And
they kept the charges of their God, and the charges of
the purification, and *ordered* the singers and the porters,
according to the commandments of David and his son
Solomon. 46For in the days of David, Asaph was original-
ly first of the singers, and *they sang* hymns and praises
to God. 47And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in
the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers
and the porters, a daily rate; and consecrated them to the
Levites, and the Levites consecrated them to the sons of
Aaron.

—13—

1In that day they read in the Book of Moses in the ears of
the people; and it was found written in it, that the Am-
monites and Moabites should not enter into the congre-
gation of God forever; 2because they met not the children
of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against
them to curse them, but our God turned the curse into a
blessing. 3And it came to pass, when they heard the law,
that they were separated, *even* every alien in Israel. 4And
before this time Eliashib the priest dwelt in the treasury
of the house of our God, connected with Tobiah; 5and he
made himself a great treasury, and there they were for-
merly in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the
frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the grain,
and the wine, and the oil, the ordered portion of the
Levites, and singers, and porters; and the firstfruits of the
priests. 6But in all this *time* I was not in Jerusalem; for
in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I
came to the king, and after a certain time I made my re-
quest of the king; 7and I came to Jerusalem, and I under-
stood the evil which Eliashib had done in the case of Tobi-
ah, in making for him a treasury in the court of the house
of God. 8And it appeared very evil to me; so I cast forth
all the furniture of the house of Tobiah from the treasury.
9And I gave orders, and they purified the treasuries; and I
restored the vessels into the house of God, *and* the offerin-
gs, and the frankincense. 10And I understood that the por-
tion of the Levites had not been given; and they had fled
everyone to his field, the Levites and the singers doing the
work. 11And I strove with the commanders, and said, Why
has the house of God been abandoned? And I assembled
them, and set them in their place. 12And all Judah brought
a tithe of the wheat and the wine and the oil into the trea-
suries, 13to the charge of Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok
the scribe, and Pedaiah of the Levites. And next to them
was Hanan the son of Zaccur, son of Matthaniah; for they
were accounted faithful. *It was* their office to distribute
to their brothers. 14Remember me, O God, in this, and let
not my kindness be forgotten which I have wrought in *re-*
gard to the house of the Lord God. 15In those days I saw
in Judah *men* treading wine-presses on the Sabbath, and
carrying sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes,
figs, and every *kind of* burden, and bringing them into
Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. 16And I testified in the day
of their sale. Also there dwelt in it *men* bringing fish, and
selling every *kind of* merchandise to the children of Judah
and in Jerusalem on the Sabbath. 17And I strove with the
free children of Judah, and said to them, What *is* this evil
thing which you do, and profane the Sabbath day? 18Did
not your fathers *commit* this same *trespass,* and our God
brought upon them and upon us and upon this city all
these evils? And do you bring additional wrath upon Is-
rael by profaning the Sabbath? 19And it came to pass, when
the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the Sabbath,
that I spoke, and they shut the gates; and I gave orders
that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath. And
I set *some* of my servants at the gates, that none should
bring *in* burdens on the Sabbath day. 20So all *the merchants*
lodged, and carried on traffic outside of Jerusalem once
or twice. 21Then I testified against them, and said to them,
Why do you lodge in front of the wall? If you do so again,
I will stretch out my hand upon you. From that time they
came not on the Sabbath. 22And I told the Levites who
were purifying themselves, and came and kept the gates,
that they should sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me,
O God, for these things, and spare me according to the
abundance of Your mercy. 23And in those days I saw the

Nehemiah 13

Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and*
of Moab. 24And their children spoke half in the language
of Ashdod, and did not know how to speak in the Jewish
language. 25And I strove with them and cursed them; and I
struck some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made
them swear by God, *saying,* You shall not give your daugh-
ters to their sons, and you shall not take of their daughters
to your sons. 26Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus?
Yet there was no king like him among many nations, and
he was beloved of God, and God made him king over all
Israel; yet strange women turned him aside. 27So we will
not hearken to you to do all this evil, to break covenant
with our God, to marry strange wives. 28And Elishub the
high priest, *one* of the sons of Joiada, son-in-law of San-
ballat the Horonite, I chased away from me. 29Remember
them, O God, for their *false* connection with the priest-
hood, and *the breaking* the covenant of the priesthood, and
for defiling the Levites. 30So I purged them from all foreign
connection, and established courses for the priests and
the Levites, *every* man according to his work. 31And the of-
fering of the wood-bearers *was* at certain set times, and in
the *times of the* firstfruits. Remember me, O our God, for
good.

Esther

—1—

1 *In the second year of reign of Artaxerxes the great king, on the*
first [day of Nisan, Mordecai the *son* of Jair, the *son* of
Shimei, the *son* of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Jew
dwelling in the city of Susa, a great man, serving in the
king's palace, saw a vision. Now he was of the captivity
which Nebuchaznezzar king of Babylon had carried cap-
tive from Jerusalem, with Jeconiah the king of Judea. And
this *was* his dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders
and an earthquake, and tumult upon the earth. And be-
hold, two great serpents came forth, both ready for con-
flict, and there came from them a great voice, and by their
voice of every nation was prepared for battle, even to fight
against the nation of the just. And behold, a day of dark-
ness and blackness, tribulation and anguish, affliction
and great tumult upon the earth. And all the righteous na-
tion was troubled, fearing their own afflictions; and they
prepared to die, and cried to God. And from their cry there
came as it were a great river from a little fountain, *even*
much water. And light and the sun arose, and the lowly
were exalted, and devoured the honorable. And Mordecai,
who had seen this vision and what God designed to do,
having awoke, kept in his heart, and desired by all means
to interpret it, even till night. And Mordecai rested qui-
et in the palace with Gabatha and Tharrha, the king's two
chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. And he
heard their reasonings and searched out their plans, and
learned that they were preparing to lay hands on King
Artaxerxes. And he informed the king concerning them.
And the king examined the two chamberlains, and they
confessed, and were executed. And the king wrote these
things for a memorial; also Mordecai wrote concerning
these matters. And the king commanded Mordecai to at-
tend in the palace, and gave him gifts for this service. And
Haman the son of Hammedatha the Bugaean was honor-
able in the sight of the king, and he endeavored to hurt
Mordecai and his people, because of the two eunuchs of
the king.] And it came to pass after these things in the
days of Artaxerxes (this Artaxerxes ruled over a hundred
and twenty-seven provinces from India), 2 in those days,
when King Artaxerxes was on the throne in the city of
Susa, 3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast for
his friends, and the other nations, and to the nobles of the
Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps. 4 And
after this, after he had shown to them the wealth of his
kingdom, and the abundant glory of his wealth during
a hundred and eighty days, 5 when the days of the mar-
riage feast were completed, the king made a banquet for
the nations who were present in the city six days, in the
court of the king's house, 6 *which was* adorned with *hang-*
ings of fine linen and flax on cords of fine linen and pur-
ple, fastened to golden and silver studs, on pillars of Pari-
an marble and stone. *There were* golden and silver couches
on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of Par-
ian stone, and open-worked coverings variously flowered,
having roses worked round about; 7 gold and silver cups,
and a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thir-
ty thousand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the
king himself drank. 8 And this banquet was not according
to the appointed law; but so the king would have it: and he
charged the stewards to perform his will and that of the
company. 9 Also Vashti the queen made a banquet for the
women in the palace where King Artaxerxes *dwelt*. 10 Now
on the seventh day the king, being merry, told Mehuman,
Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Zethar, Abagtha, and Carcas, the
seven eunuchs, servants of King Artaxerxes, 11 to bring the
queen in to him, to enthrone her, and crown her with the
diadem, and to show her to the princes, and her beauty
to the nations, for she was beautiful. 12 But Queen Vashti
hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlains, so
the king was grieved and angered. 13 And he said to his
friends, Thus has Vashti spoken: pronounce therefore up-
on this *case* law and judgment. 14 So Carshena, Shethar,
and Malisear, the princes of the Persians and Medes, who
were near the king, who sat chief *in rank* by the king, drew
near to him, 15 and reported to him according to the laws
how it was proper to do to Queen Vashti, because she had
not done the things commanded of the king by the eu-
nuchs. 16 And Memucan said to the king and to the princes,
Queen Vashti has not wronged the king only, but also all
the king's rulers and princes, 17 for he has told them the
words of the queen, and how she disobeyed the king. As
then, *he said*, she refused *to obey* King Artaxerxes, 18 so this
day shall the other ladies of the chiefs of the Persians and
Medes, having heard what she said to the king, dare in
the same way to dishonor their husbands. 19 If then it seem
good to the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it
be written according to the laws of the Medes and Per-
sians, and let him not alter *it*. And let not the queen come
in to him anymore, and let the king give her royalty to a
woman better than she. 20 And let the law of the king which

he shall have made, be widely proclaimed in his kingdom.
And so shall all the women give honor to their husbands,
from the poor even to the rich. 21And the saying pleased
the king and the princes; and the king did as Memucan
had said, 22and sent into all his kingdom through the sev-
eral provinces, according to their language, in order that
men might be feared in their own houses.

—2—

1And after this the king's anger was pacified, and he no
more made mention of Vashti, bearing in mind what she
had said, and how he had condemned her. 2Then the ser-
vants of the king said, Let there be sought for the king
chaste *and* beautiful young virgins. 3And let the king ap-
point local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom,
and let them select fair *and* chaste young women, *and*
bring them to the city Susa, into the women's apartment,
and let them be consigned to the king's eunuch, the keep-
er of the women. And let things for purification and other
attendance be given *to them*. 4And let the woman who shall
please the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing
pleased the king; and he did so. 5Now there was a Jew
in the city Susa, and his name was Mordecai, the *son* of
Jair, *the son* of Shimei, *the son* of Kish, of the tribe of Ben-
jamin; 6who had been brought a prisoner from Jerusalem,
which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried into
captivity. 7And he had a foster child, daughter of Ami-
nadab his father's brother, and her name *was* Esther. And
when her parents were dead, he brought her up for a wife
for himself. And the woman was beautiful. 8And because
the king's ordinance was published, many young women
were gathered to the city Susa under the hand of Hegai;
and Esther was brought to Hegai the keeper of the
women. 9Now the young woman pleased him, and she
found favour in his sight; and he hastened to give her the
things for purification, and her portion, and the seven
maidens appointed her out of the palace. And he treated
her and her maidens well in the women's apartment. 10But
Esther revealed not her family nor her kindred; for
Mordecai had charged her not to tell. 11But Mordecai used
to walk every day by the women's court, to see what would
become of Esther. 12Now this was the time for a virgin
to go into the king, when she should have fulfilled twelve
months; for so are the days of purification fulfilled, six
months while they are anointing themselves with oil of
myrrh, and six months with spices and women's purifi-
cations. 13And then *the young woman* goes in to the king;
and *the officer* to whoever he shall give the command, will
bring her to come in with him from the women's apart-
ment to the king's chamber. 14She enters in the evening,
and in the morning she departs to the second women's
apartment, where Hegai the king's eunuch *is* keeper of the
women. And she goes not in to the king again, unless she
should be called by name. 15And when the time was ful-
filled for Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, the brother of
Mordecai's father to go in to the king, she neglected noth-
ing which the eunuch, the women's keeper, command-
ed; for Esther found grace in the sight of all that looked
upon her. 16So Esther went in to King Artaxerxes in the
twelfth month, which is Adar, in the seventh year of his
reign. 17And the king loved Esther, and she found favour
beyond all the *other* virgins, and he put on her the queen's
crown. 18And the king made a banquet for all his friends
and great men for seven days, and he highly celebrated
the marriage of Esther; and he made a release to those
who were under his dominion. 19But Mordecai served in
the palace. 20Now Esther had not revealed her relatives;
for so Mordecai commanded her, to fear God, and per-
form His commandments, as when she was with him: and
Esther changed not her manner of life. 21And two of the
king's eunuchs, the chiefs of the bodyguard, were griev-
ed, because Mordecai was promoted; and they sought to
kill King Artaxerxes. 22And the matter became known to
Mordecai, and he made it known to Esther, and she de-
clared to the king the matter of the conspiracy. 23And the
king examined the two eunuchs, and hanged them. And
the king gave orders to make a note for a memorial in the
royal records of the good offices of Mordecai, as a com-
mendation.

—3—

1And after this King Artaxerxes highly honored Haman,
son of Hammedatha, the Bugaean, and exalted him, and
set his seat above all his friends. 2And everyone in the
palace bowed down to him, for so the king had given or-
ders to do; but Mordecai did not bow down to him. 3And
those in the king's palace said to Mordecai, Mordecai, why
do you transgress the commands of the king? 4*Thus* they
spoke daily to him, but he hearkened not unto them; so
they told it to Haman that Mordecai resisted the com-
mands of the king; and Mordecai had shown to them that
he was a Jew. 5And when Haman understood that Morde-
cai did not bow down to him, he was greatly enraged, 6and
took counsel to utterly destroy all the Jews who were un-
der the rule of Artaxerxes. 7And he made a decree in the

twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and cast lots daily and monthly, to slay in one day the race of Mordecai. And the lot fell on the fourteenth *day* of the month, which is Adar. 8And he spoke to King Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scattered among the nations in all your kingdom, and their laws differ from *those of* all the *other* nations; and they disobey the laws of the king. Therefore it is not fitting for the king to let them alone. 9If it seems good to the king, let him make a decree to destroy them, and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver. 10And the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands of Haman, to seal the decrees against the Jews. 11And the king said to Haman, Keep the silver, and treat the nation as you will. 12So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the thirteenth *day*, and they wrote as Haman commanded to the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, and to the rulers of the nations according to their *many* languages, in the name of King Artaxerxes. 13And *the message* was sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, to utterly destroy the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods. And the following is the copy of the letter: The great King Artaxerxes writes thus to the rulers and inferior governors of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under *him*. Ruling over many nations, and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded, (not elated by the confidence of power but ever conducting *myself* with great moderation and with gentleness) to make the lives of *my* subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quite and orderly to *its* utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men. But when I had inquired of my counselors how this should be brought to pass, Haman, who excels in sound judgment among us, and has been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and has obtained the second post in the kingdom, informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is mixed up with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their laws to every *other* nation, and continually neglecting the commands of the kings, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. Having then conceived that this nation alone *of all others* is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy; we have accordingly appointed those who are signified to you in the letters written by Haman, who is set over *the public* affairs and is our second governor, to utterly destroy them all with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month (which is Adar) of the present year; that the people aforetime and now ill-disposed *to us* having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well—constituted and quiet *state of* affairs. 14And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready against that day. 15And the business was hastened, and *that* at Susa. And the king and Haman began to drink, but the city was troubled.

—4—

1But Mordecai, having perceived what was done, tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself. And having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, A nation that has done no wrong is going to be destroyed! 2And he came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace, wearing sackcloth and ashes. 3And in every province where the letters were published, *there was* crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread for themselves sackcloth and ashes. 4And the queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mordecai, and take away his sackcloth; but he consented not. 5So Esther called for her eunuch Hathach, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mordecai. 6*So Hathach went out to Mordecai, to city square which was before the king's gate.* 7And Mordecai showed him what was done, and the promise which Haman had made the king of ten thousand talents *to be paid* into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews. 8And he gave him the copy *of the writing* that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to show to Esther. And told him to command her to go in and make supplication to the king, and to beg him for the people, remembering, *he said*, the days of your low estate, how you were nursed by my hand—because Haman, who holds the next place to the king, has spoken against us for death. Call upon the Lord, and speak to the king concerning us, to deliver us from death! 9So Hathach went in and told her all these words. 10And Esther said to Hathach, Go to Mordecai, and say, 11All the nations of the empire know, that whoever, man or woman, shall go in to the king into

the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live. Only to
whomsoever the king shall stretch out *his* golden scepter,
he shall live; and I have not been called to go into the king,
for these thirty days. 12And Hathach reported to Mordecai
all the words of Esther. 13Then Mordecai said to Hathach,
Go, and say to her, Esther, say not to yourself that you
alone will escape in the kingdom, more than all the *other*
Jews. 14For if you shall refuse to heed on this occasion,
help and protection will be to the Jews from another quar-
ter; but you and your father's house will perish. And who
knows if you have been made queen for this *very* occasion.
15And Esther sent the *man* that came to her to Mordecai,
saying, 16Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and
fast for me, and eat not and drink not for three days, night
and day. And I also and my maidens will fast, and then I
will go in to the king contrary to the law, even if I must
die. 17So Mordecai went and did all that Esther command-
ed him. And he sought the Lord, making mention of all
the works of the Lord; and he said, Lord God, King rul-
ing over all, for all things are in Your power, and there
is no one that shall oppose You in Your purpose to save
Israel. For You have made the heaven and the earth, and
every wonderful thing in the *earth* under heaven. And You
are Lord of all, and there is no one who shall resist You,
the Lord. You know all things: You know, O Lord, that it
is not in the insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love of glo-
ry, that I have done this, to refuse to bow down to the
haughty Haman. For I would gladly have kissed the soles
of his feet for the safety of Israel. But I have done this,
that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of
God: and I will not worship anyone except You, my Lord,
and I will not do these things in haughtiness. And now, O
Lord God, O King, the God of Abraham, spare Your peo-
ple, for *our enemies* are looking upon us for *our* destruc-
tion, and they have desired to destroy Your ancient inher-
itance. Do not overlook Your peculiar people, whom you
have redeemed for Yourself out of the land of Egypt. Hear-
ken to my prayer, and be propitious to Yours in gladness,
that we may live and sing praises to Your name, O Lord;
and do not utterly destroy the mount of them that praise
You, O Lord. And all Israel cried with *all* their might, for
their death *was* before their eyes. And Queen Esther found
refuge in the Lord, being taken, *as it were,* in the agony
of death. And having taken off her glorious apparel, she
put on garments of distress and morning. And instead of
grand perfumes, she put dung and ashes on her head, and
she greatly brought down her body, and she filled every
place of her glad adorning with the *torn* curls of her hair.
And she sought the Lord God of Israel, and said, O my
Lord, You alone are our king. Help me, *I who am* desti-
tute, and have no helper but You, for my danger *is* close
at hand. I have heard from my birth, in the tribe of my
kindred, that You, O Lord, took Israel out of all the na-
tions, and our fathers out of all their kindred for a per-
petual inheritance, and have wrought for them all that
You have said. And now we have sinned before You, and
You have delivered us into the hands of our enemies, be-
cause we honored their gods. You are righteous, O Lord.
But now they have not been contented with the bitterness
of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of
their idols, *in order* to abolish the decree of Your mouth,
and to utterly destroy Your inheritance, and to stop the
mouth of them that praise You, and to extinguish the glo-
ry of Your house and Your altar, and to open the mouth of
the Gentiles, to *speak* the praises of vanities, and *in order*
that a mortal king should be admired forever. O Lord, do
not resign Your scepter to them that are not, and let them
not laugh at our fall, but turn their counsel against them-
selves, and make an example of him who has begun *to inju-
re* us. Remember *us*, O Lord, manifest Yourself in the time
of our affliction, and encourage me, O King of gods, and
Ruler of all dominion. Put harmonious speech into my
mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that
fights against us, to the utter destruction of him and of
them that consent with him. But deliver us by Your hand,
and help I *who am* destitute, and have no one but You, O
Lord. You know all things, and know that I hate the glory
of transgressors, and that I abhor the manners of the un-
circumcised, and of every stranger. You know my neces-
sity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud station, which is
upon my head in the days of my splendor. I abhor it as a
menstrual cloth, and I wear it not in the days of my tran-
quility. And Your handmaid has not eaten *at* the table of
Haman, and I have not honored the banquet of the king,
neither have I drunk the wine of libations. Neither has
Your handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion
until now, except in You, O Lord God of Abraham. O God,
who has power over all, hearken to the voice of the desper-
ate, and deliver us from the hand of them that devise mis-
chief; and deliver me from my fear.

—5—

1And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased
praying, that she put off her mean dress, and put on her
glorious apparel. And being splendidly arrayed, *and* hav-
ing called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all
things, she took her two maids, and she leaned upon one,
as a delicate female, and the other followed bearing her

train. And she *was* blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her face *was* cheerful and benevolent, but her heart *was* straitened for fear. And having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king. And he was sitting upon his royal throne, and he had put on all his glorious apparel, *covered* all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terrible. And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger. And the queen fell, and changed her color as she fainted; and she bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before *her*. But God changed the spirit of the king's gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from off his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered. And he comforted her with peaceable words, and said to her, What is *the matter*, Esther? I *am* your brother; be of good cheer, you shall not die, for our command is openly declared *to you;* Draw near. 2And having raised the golden scepter he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak to me. And she said to him, I saw you, *my* lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of your glory; for you, *my* lord, are to be wondered at, and your face *is* full of grace. And while she was speaking, she fainted and fell. Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her. 3And the king said, What do you wish, Esther? And what is your request? *Ask* even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be yours. 4And Esther said, Today is my great day: if then it seems good to the king, let both him and Haman come to the feast which I will prepare this day. 5And the king said, Bring Haman here quickly, that we may perform the word of Esther. So they both came to the feast of which Esther had spoken. 6And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What is *your request*, Queen Esther? *Speak*, and you shall have all that you require. 7And she said, My request and my petition *is this*: 8if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king and Haman come again tomorrow to the feast which I shall prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do the same. 9So Haman went out from the king very glad *and* merry; but when Haman saw Mordecai the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged. 10And having gone into his own house, he called his friends, and his wife Zeresh. 11And he showed them his wealth, and the glory with which the king had invested him, and how he had caused him to take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom. 12And Haman said, The queen has called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited tomorrow. 13But these things please me not, while I see Mordecai the Jew in the court. 14And Zeresh his wife and his friends said to him, Let there be a gallows made for you of fifty cubits, and in the morning speak to the king, and let Mordecai be hanged on the gallows. But go in to the feast with the king, and be merry. And the saying pleased Haman, and the gallows was prepared.

—6—

1But the Lord removed sleep from the king that night; and he told his servant to bring in the books, the registers of daily events, to read to him. 2And he found the records written concerning Mordecai, how he had told the king concerning the two eunuchs of the king, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands on Artaxerxes. 3And the king said, What honor or favour have we done for Mordecai? And the king's servants said, You have not done anything for him. 4And while the king was inquiring about the kindness of Mordecai, behold, Haman *was* in the court. And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman had come in to speak to the king, that he should hang Mordecai on the gallows, which he had prepared. 5And the king's servants said, Behold, Haman stands in the court. And the king said, Call him. 6And the king said to Haman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honor? And Haman said within himself, Whom would the king honor but myself? 7And he said to the king, As for the man whom the king wishes to honor, 8let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides, 9and let him give *it* to one of the king's noble friends, and let him array the man whom the king loves. And let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the streets of the city, saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom the king honors. 10Then the king said to Haman, you have well said: so do to Mordecai the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a word of what you have spoken be neglected. 11So Haman took the robe and the horse, and clothed Mordecai, and mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city, and proclaimed, saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom the king wishes to honor. 12And Mordecai returned to the palace. But Haman went home mourning, and covered his head. 13And Haman related the events that had befallen him to Zeresh his wife, and to *his* friends. And his friends and his wife said to him, If Mordecai *is* of the race of the Jews, *and* you have begun to be humbled before him, you will surely fall, and you will not be able to withstand him, for the living God *is* with him. 14While they were yet speaking, the eunuchs arrived, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

—7—

1So the king and Haman went in to drink with the queen.
2And the king said to Esther at the banquet on the second
day, What is it, Queen Esther? And what *is* your request,
and what *is* your petition? And it shall be *done* for you, up
to half of my kingdom. 3And she answered and said, If
I have found favour in the sight of the king, let *my* life
be granted to my petition, and my people to my request.
4For both I and my people have been sold for destruction,
and pillage, and slavery; *both* we and our children as bond-
men and bondwomen. And I consented not to it, for the
slanderer *is* not worthy of the king's palace. 5And the king
said, Who *is* this that has dared to do this thing? 6And Es-
ther said, the adversary *is* Haman, this wicked man. Then
Haman was troubled before the king and the queen. 7And
the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden.
And Haman began to plead with the queen; for he saw
that he was in an evil case. 8And the king returned from
the garden; and Haman had fallen upon the bed, beg-
ging the queen. And the king said, Will you even force *my*
wife in my house? And when Haman heard it, his coun-
tenance changed. 9And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs,
said to the king, Behold, Haman has also prepared a gal-
lows for Mordecai, who spoke concerning the king, and a
gallows of fifty cubits high has been set up on Haman's
premises. And the king said, Let him be hanged on it!
10So Haman was hanged on the gallows that had been pre-
pared for Mordecai; and then the king's wrath was ap-
peased.

—8—

1And in that day King Artaxerxes gave to Esther all that be-
longed to Haman the slanderer. And Mordecai was called
by the king; for Esther had shown that he was related to
her. 2And the king took the ring which he had taken away
from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther ap-
pointed Mordecai over all that had been Haman's. 3And
she spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and
beseeched *him* to do away the mischief of Haman, and
all that he had done against the Jews. 4Then the king
stretched out to Esther the golden scepter; and Esther
arose to stand near the king. 5And Esther said, If it seems
good to you, and *if* I have found favour *in your sight*, let an
order be sent that the letters sent by Haman may be re-
versed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews,
who are in your kingdom. 6For how shall I be able to look
upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able
to survive the destruction of my relatives? 7And the king
said to Esther, If I have given and freely granted you all
that was Haman's, and hanged him on a gallows, because
he laid his hands upon the Jews, what do you yet further
seek? 8Write also in my name, as it seems good to you,
and seal *it* with my ring; for whatever *orders* are written
at the command of the king, and sealed with my ring, it
is not lawful to revoke them. 9So the scribes were called
in the first month, which is Nisan, on the twenty-third
day of the same year. And *orders* were written concern-
ing the Jews, whatever *the king had* commanded to the lo-
cal governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even
to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, accord-
ing to the several provinces, according to their dialects.
10And they were written by order of the king, and sealed
with his ring, and they sent the letters by couriers. 11In it
he charged them to use their *own* laws in every city, and to
help each other, and to treat their adversaries, and those
who attacked them, as they pleased, 12on one day in all
the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth *day* of the
twelfth month, which is Adar. 13And the following is the
copy of the letter of the orders: The great King Artaxerxes
sends greeting to the rulers of *the* provinces *in* a hundred
and twenty-seven satraps, from India to Ethiopia, even to
those who are faithful to our interests. Many who have
been frequently honored by the most abundant kindness
of their benefactors have conceived ambitious designs,
and not only endeavor to hurt our subjects, but more-
over, not being able to bear prosperity, they also endeav-
or to plot against their own benefactors. And they not on-
ly would utterly abolish gratitude from among men, but
also, elated by the boastings of men who are strangers to
all that is good, they suppose that they shall escape the
sin-hating vengeance of the ever-seeing God. And often-
times *evil* exhortation has made partakers of the guilt of
shedding innocent blood, and has involved in irremedia-
ble calamities, many of those who were appointed to of-
fices of authority, who had been entrusted with the man-
agement of their friends' affairs. While *men*, by the false
sophistry of an evil disposition, have deceived the simple
candor of the ruling powers. And it is possible to see *this*,
not so much from more ancient traditionary accounts,
as it is immediately in your power *to see it* by examining
what things have been wickedly perpetrated by the base-
ness of men holding power in an unworthy manner. And
it is right to take heed with regard to the future, that we
may maintain the government in undisturbed peace for
all men, adopting *needful* changes, and ever judging those
cases which come under *our* notice, with truly equitable
decision. For whereas Haman, a Macedonian, the son of

Hammedatha, in reality an alien from the blood of the Persians, and differing widely from our mild course of government, having been hospitably entertained by us, obtained so large a share of our universal kindness, as to be called our father, and to continue the person next to the royal throne, reverenced by all. *He, however,* overcome by the pride *of his station*, endeavored to deprive us of our dominion, and our life; having by various and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Mordecai, our deliverer and perpetual benefactor, and Esther, the blameless consort of *our* kingdom, with their whole nation. For by these methods, the thought, having surprised us in a defenseless rate, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned to destruction by the most abominable of men, are not malefactors, but living according to the most just laws, and being the sons of the living God, the Most High and Mighty, who maintains the kingdom, to us as well as to our forefathers, in the most excellent order. You will therefore do well in refusing to obey the letters sent by Haman the son of Hammedatha, because he that has done these things has been hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty God having swiftly returned to him a worthy recompense. *We beseech you*, therefore, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to use their own lawful customs, and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month *of* Adar, on that same day, they may defend themselves against those who attacked them in a time of affliction. For in the place of the destruction of the chosen race, Almighty God has granted them this *time of* gladness. Therefore you also among your *notable* feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and those who are well disposed toward the Persians, but to those that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. And every city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire. It shall be made not only inaccessible to men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and birds forever. And let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom, and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies. 14So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the king's commands; and the ordinance was also published in Susa. 15And Mordecai went forth clothed in the royal apparel, and wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple linen. And the people in Susa saw *it* and rejoiced. 16And the Jews had light and gladness, 17in every city and province wherever the ordinance was published: wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth. And many of the Gentiles were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews.

—9—

1Now in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived. 2In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for no one resisted, through fear of them. 3For the chiefs of the satraps, and the princes and the royal scribes honored the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai was upon them. 4For the order of the king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom. 5*The Jews struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they wanted to those who hated them.* 6And in the city Susa the Jews killed five hundred men: 7Also Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, 8Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, 9Parmashta, Ruphaeus, Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Bugaean, the enemy of the Jews, and they plundered *their property* on the same day. 11And the number of them that perished in Susa was rendered to the king. 12And the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa. And what have they done in the rest of the country? What then is your petition, that it may be *done* for you? 13And Esther said to the king, let it be granted to the Jews so to treat them tomorrow as to hang the ten sons of Haman. 14And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Haman, to hang. 15And the Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth *day* of Adar, and killed three hundred men, but plundered no property. 16And the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assembled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their enemies; for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth *day* of Adar, but took no spoil. 17And they rested on the fourteenth of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness. 18And the Jews in the city Susa assembled also on the fourteenth *day* and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth with joy and gladness. 19Because of this the Jews dispersed in every foreign land to keep the fourteenth of Adar *as* a holy day with joy, sending portions each to his neighbour. 20And Mordecai wrote these things in a book, and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes, both them that were near and them that were afar off, 21to establish these *as* joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar; 22for on these days the Jews obtained rest from their

enemies. And *as to* the month, which was Adar, in which
a change was made for them, from mourning to joy, and
from sorrow to a good day, to spend the whole of it *in*
good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions to
their friends, and to the poor. 23And the Jews consent-
ed *to this* accordingly as Mordecai wrote to them, 24*show-
ing* how Haman the son of Hammedatha the Macedon-
ian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast
lots to utterly destroy them; 25also how he went in to the
king, telling *him* to hang Mordecai. But all the calamities
he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and
he was hanged, and his children. 26Therefore these days
were called Purim, because of the name Pur; (for in their
language they are called Phrurae;) because of the words of
this letter, and *because of* all they suffered on this account,
and all that happened to them. 27And *Mordecai* established
it, and the Jews took upon themselves, and upon their
seed, and upon those that were joined to them *to observe it,*
neither would they on any account behave differently. But
these days *were to be* a memorial kept in every generation,
and city, and family, and province. 28And these days of the
Phrurae, *they said,* shall be kept forever, and their memori-
al shall not fail in any generation. 29And Queen Esther, the
daughter of Aminadab, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote all
that they had done, and the confirmation of the letter of
Purim. 30*He sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred twenty-seven provinces
of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,* 31And Morde-
cai and Esther the queen appointed *a fast* for themselves
privately, even at that time also having formed their plan
against their own health. 32And Esther established it by a
command forever, and it was written for a memorial.

—10—

1And the king levied *a tax* upon *his* kingdom both by land
and sea. 2And *as for* his strength and valor, and the wealth
and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the
book of the Persians and Medes, for a memorial. 3And
Mordecai was second to King Artaxerxes, and was a great
man in the kingdom, and honored by the Jews, and passed
his life beloved of all his nation. And Mordecai said, These
things have been done by God. For I remember the dream
which I had concerning these matters. For not one par-
ticular of them has failed. There was the little fountain,
which became a river, and there was a light, and the sun,
and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king mar-
ried, and made queen. And the two serpents are Haman
and myself. And the nations are those that combined to
destroy the name of the Jews. But *as for* my nation, this
is Israel, *even* they that cried to God, and were delivered:
for the Lord delivered His people, and the Lord rescued
us out of all these calamities; and God wrought such signs
and great wonders as have not been done among the na-
tions. Therefore did He ordain two lots, one for the people
of God, and one for all the *other* nations. And these two
lots came for an appointed season, and for a day of judg-
ment before God, and for all the nations. And God remem-
bered His people, and vindicated His inheritance. And
they shall observe these days, in the month *of* Adar, on the
fourteenth and on the fifteenth day of the month, with
an assembly, and joy and gladness before God, through-
out the generations forever among His people Israel. In
the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra,
Dositheus, who said that he was a priest and a Levite, and
Ptolemy his son, brought in the published letter of Purim,
which they said existed, and *which* Lysimachus the son of
Ptolemy who was in Jerusalem, had interpreted.

Job

—1—

1There was a certain man in the land of Uz, whose name
was Job; and that man was true, blameless, righteous, and
godly, abstaining from everything evil. 2And he had seven
sons and three daughters. 3And his substance consisted of
seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hun-
dred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys in the
pastures, and a very great household, and he had a great
husbandry on the earth; and that man was *most* noble of
the men of the east. 4And his sons, visiting one another,
prepared a banquet every day, taking with them also their
three sisters to eat and drink with them. 5And when the
days of the banquet were completed, Job sent and purified
them, having risen up in the morning, and offered sac-
rifices for them, according to their number, and one calf
for a sin offering for their souls; for Job said, Lest perhaps
my sons have thought evil, and cursed God in their minds.
Thus, then Job did continually. 6And it came to pass one
day, that behold, the angels of God came to stand before
the Lord, and the devil came with them. 7And the Lord
said to the devil, From where have you come? And the dev-
il answered the Lord and said, I have come from com-
passing the earth, and walking up and down in the world.
8And the Lord said to him, Have you diligently considered
My servant Job, that there is none like him on *all* the earth,
a blameless man, true, godly, abstaining from everything
evil? 9Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord,
Does Job worship the Lord for nothing? 10Have You not
made a hedge about him, and about his household, and
all his possessions round about? And have You not blessed
the works of his hands, and multiplied his substance upon
the land? 11But put forth Your hand, and touch all that he
has, and he will curse You to *Your* face. 12Then the Lord
said to the devil, Behold, I give all that he has into your
hand, but touch not himself. So the devil went out from
the presence of the Lord. 13And it came to pass on a certain
day, that Job's sons and his daughters were drinking wine
in the house of their elder brother. 14And behold, there
came a messenger to Job, and said to him, The oxen were
plowing, and the donkeys were feeding near them; 15when
the spoilers came and took them for prey, and killed the
servants with the sword; and I alone have escaped, *and
have* come to tell you. 16While he was yet speaking, there
came another messenger, and said to Job, Fire has fallen
from heaven, and burned up the sheep, and likewise have
devoured the shepherds; and I alone have escaped, *and
have* come to tell you. 17While he was yet speaking, there
came another messenger, and said to Job, The horsemen
formed three companies against us, and surrounded the
camels, and took them for prey, and killed the servants
with the sword; and I alone have escaped, *and have* come
to tell you. 18While he was yet speaking, another mes-
senger came and said to Job, While your sons and your
daughters were eating and drinking with their older
brother, 19suddenly a great wind came from across the
desert, and caught the four corners of the house, and the
house fell upon your children, and they are dead; and I
alone have escaped, *and have* come to tell you. 20So Job
arose and tore his clothes, and shaved the hair of his head,
and fell on the ground and worshipped, 21and said, I my-
self came forth naked from my mother's womb, and
naked shall I return there; the Lord has given, and the
Lord has taken away. As it seemed good to the Lord, so
has it come to pass; blessed be the name of the Lord. 22In
all these events that befell him, Job sinned not before the
Lord, and did not impute wrong to God.

—2—

1And it came to pass on a certain day, that the angels of
God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came
among them to stand before the Lord. 2And the Lord said
to the devil, From where have you come? Then the devil
said before the Lord, I have come from going throughout
the world, and walking about the whole earth. 3And the
Lord said to the devil, Have you then observed My servant
Job, that there is none like him upon the earth, a harmless,
true, blameless, and godly man; abstaining from all evil?
And yet he cleaves to innocence, although you have in-
cited *Me* to destroy his substance without cause? 4And
the devil answered and said to the Lord, Skin for skin!
All that a man has he will give as a ransom for his life.
5Ah, but put forth Your hand, and touch his bones and
his flesh—surely he will curse You to *Your* face! 6And the
Lord said to the devil, Behold, I deliver him up to you;
only save his life. 7So the devil went out from the Lord,
and smote Job with sore boils from *his* feet to *his* head.
8And he took a potsherd to scrape away the discharge, and
sat upon a dung heap outside the city. 9And when much

time had passed, his wife said to him, How long will you
hold out, saying, Behold, I wait yet a little while, expect-
ing the hope of my deliverance? For behold, your memor-
ial is abolished from the earth, even your sons and daugh-
ters, the pangs and pains of my womb which I bore in
vain with sorrows; and you yourself sit down to spend the
nights in the open air among the corruption of worms,
and I am a wanderer and a servant from place to place and
house to house, waiting for the setting of the sun, that I
may rest from my labors, and my pangs which now be-
set me: but curse the Lord, and die. 10But he looked at her,
and said to her, You have spoken like one of the foolish
women. If we have received good things of the hand of the
Lord, shall we not endure evil things? In all these things
that happened to him, Job sinned not with his lips before
God. 11Now his three friends, having heard of all the evil
that had come upon him, came to him each from his own
country: Eliphaz the king of the Temans, Bildad sovereign
of the Shuhites, and Zophar, king of the Minaeans. And
they came to him with one accord, to comfort *him,* and to
visit him. 12And when they saw him from a distance they
did not know him; and they cried with a loud voice, and
wept, and everyone tore his garment, and sprinkled dust
upon their heads, 13and they sat down beside him seven
days and seven nights, and not one of them spoke; for they
saw that his affliction was dreadful, and very great.

—3—

1After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed the day *of
his birth*, 2saying, 3Let the day perish in which I was born,
and that night in which they said, Behold a male child!
4Let that night be darkness, and let not the Lord regard it
from above, neither let light come upon it. 5But let dark-
ness and the shadow of death seize it; let blackness come
upon it. 6Let that day and night be cursed, let darkness
carry them away; let it not come into the days of the year,
neither let it be numbered with the days of the months.
7But let that night be pain, and let not mirth come upon
it, nor joy. 8But let him that curses that day curse it, even
he that is ready to attack the Great Whale. 9Let the stars of
that night be darkened; let it remain *dark*, and not come
into light; and let it not see the morning star arise: 10be-
cause it shut not up the gates of my mother's womb, for
so it would have removed sorrow from my eyes. 11For why
did I not die in the belly? And why did I not come forth
from the womb and die immediately? 12And why did the
knees support me? And *why* did I suck the breasts? 13Now I
should have lain down and been quiet, I should have slept
and been at rest, 14with kings and counselors of the earth,
who gloried in *their* swords; 15or with rulers, whose gold
was abundant, who filled their houses with silver: 16or I
should have been as an untimely birth proceeding from his
mother's womb, or as infants who never saw light. 17There
the ungodly have burnt out the fury of rage; there the wea-
ried in body rest. 18And the men of old time have together
ceased to hear the voice of the oppressor. 19The small and
great are there, and the servant that feared his lord. 20For
why is light given to those who are in bitterness, and life
to those souls which are in grief? 21Who desire death, and
obtain it not, digging *for it* as *for* treasures; 22and would be
very joyful if they should gain it? 23Death is rest to such
a man, for God has hedged him in. 24For my groaning
comes before my food, and I weep, being beset with ter-
ror. 25For the terror of which I meditated has come upon
me, and that which I had feared has befallen me. 26I was
not at peace, nor quiet, nor had I rest; yet wrath came up-
on me.

—4—

1Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2Have you
been often spoken to in distress? But who shall endure
the force of your words? 3For seeing you have instruct-
ed many, and have strengthened the hands of the weak
one, 4and have supported the failing with words, and have
imparted courage to feeble knees. 5Yet now that pain has
come upon you, and touched you, you are troubled. 6Is
not your fear *founded* in folly, your hope also, and the mis-
chief of your way? 7Remember then who has perished,
being pure? Or when were the true-hearted utterly de-
stroyed? 8Accordingly, as I have seen men plowing barren
places, and they that sow them will reap sorrows for them-
selves. 9They shall perish by the command of the Lord,
and shall be utterly consumed by the breath of His wrath.
10The strength of the lion, and the voice of the lioness, and
the exulting cry of serpents are quenched. 11The old li-
on has perished for want of food, and the lions' whelps
have forsaken one another. 12But if there had been any
truth in your words, none of these evils would have befall-
en you. Shall not my ear receive excellent *revelations* from
Him? 13But as *when* terror falls upon men, with dread and
a sound in the night, 14horror and trembling seized me,
and caused all my bones greatly to shake. 15And a spir-
it came before my face; and my hair and flesh quivered.
16I arose and perceived it not. I looked, and there was no
form before my eyes: but I only heard a breath and a voice,

saying, 17What, shall a mortal be pure before the Lord?
Or a man be blameless in regard to his works? 18Since he
trusts not in his servants, and perceives perverseness in
his angels. 19But as *for* them that dwell in houses of clay,
of whom we also are formed of the same clay, He smites
them like a moth. 20And from the morning to evening they
no longer exist—they have perished, because they cannot
help themselves. 21For He blows upon them, and they are
withered: they have perished for lack of wisdom.

—5—

1But call, if anyone will listen to you, or if you shall see
any of the holy angels. 2For wrath destroys the foolish
one, and envy slays him that has gone astray. 3And I have
seen foolish ones taking root, but suddenly their habita-
tion was devoured. 4Let their children be far from safe-
ty, and let them be crushed at the doors of vile men, and
let there be no deliverer. 5For what they have collected,
the just shall eat; but they shall not be delivered out of
calamities—let their strength be utterly exhausted. 6For
labor cannot by any means come out of the earth, nor shall
trouble spring out of the mountains; 7yet man is born
to labor, and even so the vulture's young seek the high
places. 8Nevertheless I will beseech the Lord, and will call
upon the Lord, the Sovereign of all; 9who does great and
untraceable things, glorious things also, and marvelous,
of which there is no number: 10who gives rain upon the
earth, sending water on the earth: 11who exalts the lowly,
and raises up them that are lost: 12frustrating the coun-
sels of the crafty, and their hands shall not perform the
truth: 13who takes the wise in their wisdom, and subverts
the counsel of the crafty. 14In the day darkness shall come
upon them, and let them grope in the noonday even as in
the night. 15And let them perish in war, and let the weak
escape from the hand of the mighty. 16And let the weak
have hope, but the mouth of the unjust be stopped. 17But
blessed is the man whom the Lord has reproved; and re-
ject not the chastening of the Almighty. 18for He causes
a man to be in pain, and restores him again: He smites,
and His hands heal. 19Six times He shall deliver you out of
distresses, and in the seventh, harm shall not touch you.
20In famine He shall deliver you from death, and in war
He shall free you from the power of the sword. 21He shall
hide you from the scourge of the tongue, and you shall not
be afraid of coming evils. 22You shall laugh at the unright-
eous and the lawless, and you shall not be afraid of wild
beasts. 23For the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace
with you. 24Then shall you know that your house shall be at
peace, and the provision for your tabernacle shall not fail.
25And you shall know that your seed *shall be* abundant, and
your children shall be like the herbs of the field. 26And you
shall come to the grave like ripe grain reaped in its sea-
son, or as a sheaf of grain collected in its season. 27Behold,
we have thus sought out these matters; these are what we
have heard—but reflect within yourself, if you have done
anything *wrong*.

—6—

1But Job answered and said, 2Oh that one would indeed
weigh the wrath that is upon me, and take up my grief in a
balance together! 3And surely they would be heavier than
the sand by the seashore: but, as it seems, my words are
vain. 4For the arrows of the Lord are in my body, whose vi-
olence drinks up my blood: whenever I am going to speak,
they pierce me. 5What then? Will the wild donkey bray for
nothing, if he is not seeking food? Or again, will the ox
low at the manger, when he has *his* fodder? 6Shall bread
be eaten without salt? Or again, is there taste in empty
words? 7For my wrath cannot cease, for I perceive my food
as the smell of a lion *to be* loathsome. 8Oh, that He would
grant *my desire*, and my petition might come, and the Lord
would grant my hope! 9Let the Lord begin to wound me,
but let Him not utterly destroy me. 10Let the grave be
my city, upon the walls of which I have leaped: I will not
shrink from it, for I have not denied the holy words of
my God. 11For what is my strength, that I continue? What
is my time, that my soul endures? 12Is my strength the
strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass? 13Or have I not
trusted in Him? But help is *far* from me. 14Mercy has re-
jected me; and the visitation of the Lord has disregard-
ed me. 15My nearest relations have not regarded me, they
have passed me by like a failing brook, or like a wave.
16They who used to reverence me, now have come against
me like snow or congealed ice. 17When it has melted at the
approach of heat, it is not known what it was. 18Thus I al-
so have been deserted of all, and I am ruined, and have
become an outcast. 19Behold the ways of the Temanites,
you that mark the paths of the Sabaeans. 20They too that
trust in cities and riches shall come to shame. 21But you
also have come to me without pity; so that beholding my
wounds you are afraid. 22What? Have I made any demand
of you? Or do I ask for strength from you, 23to deliver
me from enemies, or to rescue me from the hand of the
mighty ones? 24Teach me, and I will be silent: if in any-

thing I have erred, tell me. 25But as it seems, the words of
a true man are vain, because I do not ask strength of you.
26Neither will your reproof cause me to cease my words,
for neither will I endure the sound of your speech. 27Even
because you attack the fatherless, and insult your friend.
28But now, having looked upon your countenances, I will
not lie. 29Sit down now, and let there not be unrighteous-
ness, and unite again with the just. 30For there is no injus-
tice in my tongue; and does not my throat meditate un-
derstanding?

—7—

1Is not the life of man upon earth a state of trial? And his
existence as that of a hireling by the day? 2Or as a servant
that fears his master, and one who has grasped a shad-
ow? Or as a hireling waiting for his pay? 3So have I also
endured months of vanity, and nights of pain have been
appointed me. 4Whenever I lie down, I say, When *will it*
be day? And whenever I rise up, again *I say* when *will it*
be evening? And I am full of pains from evening to morn-
ing. 5And my body is covered with loathsome worms; and
I waste away, scraping off clods of dust from my eruption.
6And my life is lighter than a word, and has perished in
vain hope. 7Remember then that my life is breath, and my
eye shall not yet again see good. 8The eye of him that sees
me shall not see me again: your eyes are upon me, and I
am no more. 9I *am* as a cloud that is cleared away from the
sky: for if a man should go down to the grave, he shall not
come up again. 10And he shall surely not return to his own
house, neither shall his place know him any more. 11Then
neither will I refrain my mouth; I will speak being in dis-
tress; being in anguish I will disclose the bitterness of my
soul. 12Am I a sea, or a serpent, that you have set a watch
over me? 13I said that my bed should comfort me, and I
would privately counsel with myself on my couch. 14You
scare me with dreams, and terrify me with visions. 15You
will separate life from my spirit; and yet *keep* my bones
from death. 16For I shall not live forever, that I should pa-
tiently endure: depart from me, for my life is vain. 17For
what is man, that You have magnified him? Or that You
give heed to him? 18Will You visit him till the morning, and
judge him till *the time of* rest? 19How long do You not let me
alone, nor let me go, until I shall swallow down my spit-
tle? 20If I have sinned, what shall I be able to do, O You that
understand the mind of men? why have You made me as
Your accuser, and why am I a burden to You? 21Why have
You not forgotten my iniquity, and purged my sin? But
now I shall depart to the earth, and in the morning I am
no more.

—8—

1Then Bildad the Shuhite answered, and said, 2How long
will you speak these things, *how long shall* the breath of
your mouth be abundant in words? 3Will the Lord be un-
just when He judges; or will He that has made all things
pervert justice? 4If your sons have sinned before Him, He
has cast them away because of their transgression. 5But
you be early in prayer to the Lord Almighty. 6If you are
pure and true, He will listen to your supplication, and will
restore to you the habitation of righteousness. 7Though
then your beginning should be small, yet your end should
be unspeakably great. 8For ask of the former generation,
and search diligently among the race of our fathers: 9(for
we are of yesterday, and know nothing; for our life upon
the earth is a shadow:) 10shall not these teach you, and re-
port *to you*, and bring out words from *their* heart? 11Does
the rush flourish without water, or shall the flag grow up
without moisture? 12When it is yet on the root, and *though*
it has not been cut down, does not any herb wither before
it has received moisture? 13Thus then shall be the end of
all that forget the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall
perish. 14For his house shall be without inhabitants, and
his tent shall prove a spider's web. 15If he should prop up
his house, it shall not stand: and when he has taken hold
of it, it shall not remain. 16For it is moist under the sun,
and his branch shall come forth out of his dung heap. 17He
lies down upon a gathering of stones, and shall live in the
mist of flints. 18If *God* should destroy him, his place shall
deny him. Have you not seen such things, 19that such is
the overthrow of the ungodly? And out of the earth anoth-
er shall grow. 20For the Lord will by no means reject the
harmless man; but He will not receive any gift of the un-
godly. 21But He will fill with laughter the mouth of the sin-
cere, and their lips with thanksgiving. 22But their adver-
saries shall clothe themselves with shame; and the habita-
tion of the ungodly shall perish.

—9—

1Then Job answered and said, 2Truly I know it is so, for
how shall a mortal man be righteous before the Lord? 3For
if he would enter into judgment with Him, *God* would
not listen to him, so that he should answer to one of His
charges of a thousand. 4For He is wise in mind, and
mighty, and great: who has hardened himself against
Him and endured? 5Who wears out the mountains, and
men know it not: who overturns them in anger. 6Who
shakes the *earth* under heaven from its foundations, and
its pillars totter. 7Who commands the sun, and it rises
not; and He seals up the stars. 8Who alone has stretched
out the heavens, and walks on the sea as on firm ground.
9Who makes Pleias, and Hesperus, and Arcturus, and the
chambers of the south. 10Who does great and unsearch-
able things; glorious also and excellent things, innumer-
able. 11If ever He should go beyond me, I shall not see
Him: if He should pass by me, neither thus have I known
it. 12If He would take away, who shall turn Him back? Or
who shall say to Him, What have You done? 13For *if* He
has turned away *His* anger, the whales under heaven have
stooped under Him. 14Oh then that He would listen to me,
or judge my cause. 15For though I am righteous, He will
not listen to me: I will intreat His judgment. 16And if I
should call and He should not hear, I cannot believe that
He has listened to my voice. 17Let Him not crush me with
a dark storm: but He has made my bruises many with-
out cause. 18For He allows me not to take breath, but He
has filled me with bitterness. 19For indeed He is strong in
power: who then shall resist His judgment? 20For though
I should seem righteous, my mouth will be profane, and
though I should seem blameless, I shall be proved per-
verse. 21For even if I have sinned, I know it not in my soul:
but my life is taken away. 22Wherefore I said, Wrath slays
the great and mighty man. 23For the worthless die, but the
righteous are laughed to scorn. 24For they are delivered in-
to the hands of the unrighteous man: He covers the faces
of the judges *of the earth*: but if it is not He, who else could
it be? 25But my life is swifter than a post: *my days* have fled
away, and they knew it not. 26Or again, is there a trace of
their path *left* by ships? Or is there one of the flying eagle
as it seeks its prey? 27And if I should say, I will forget to
speak, I will bow down my face and groan; 28I quake in all
my limbs, for I know that You will not leave me alone as
innocent. 29But since I am ungodly, why have I not died?
30For if I should wash myself with snow, and purge my-
self with pure hands, 31You had thoroughly plunged me in
filth, and my garment has abhorred me. 32For You are not
a man like me, with whom I could contend, that we might
come together to judgment. 33Would that *He* our mediator
were *present*, and a reprover, and one who should hear *the
cause* between both. 34Let Him remove His rod from me,
and let not His fear terrify me. 35So shall I not be afraid,
but I will speak: for I am not thus conscious of guilt.

—10—

1Weary in my soul, I will pour my words with groans upon
Him: I will speak being straitened in the bitterness of my
soul. 2And I will say to the Lord, Do not teach me to be
impious; and wherefore have You thus judged me? 3Is it
good before You if I am unrighteous? For You have dis-
owned the work of Your hands, and attended to the coun-
sel of the ungodly. 4Or do You see as a mortal sees? Or will
You look as a man sees? 5Or is Your life human, or Your
years *the years* of a man, 6that You have inquired into my
iniquity, and searched out my sins? 7For You know that I
have not committed iniquity, but who is he that can deliv-
er out of Your hands? 8Your hands have formed me and
made me; afterwards You changed Your mind, and struck
me. 9Remember that You have made me as clay, and You
turn me again into dust. 10Have You not poured me out
like milk, and curdled me like cheese? 11And You clothed
me with skin and flesh, and framed me with bones and
sinews. 12And You bestowed upon me life and mercy, and
Your oversight has preserved my spirit. 13Having these
things in Yourself, I know that You can do all things; for
nothing is impossible for You. 14And if I should sin, You
watch me, and You have not cleared me from iniquity. 15Or
if I should be ungodly, woe is me: and if I should be right-
eous, I cannot lift myself up, for I am full of dishonor.
16For I am hunted like a lion for slaughter; for again You
have changed and are terribly destroying me; 17renewing
against me my torture: and You have dealt with me in
great anger, and You have brought trials upon me. 18Why
then did You bring me out of the womb? And why did I not
die, and no eye see me, 19and I become as if I had not been?
For why was I not carried from the womb to the grave? 20Is
not the time of my life short? Allow me to rest a little, 21be-
fore I go to where I shall not return, to a land of darkness
and gloominess; 22to a land of perpetual darkness, where
there is no light, neither *can anyone* see the life of mortals.

—11—

1Then Zophar the Minaean answered and said, 2He that
speaks much, should also hear on the other side: or does
the fluent speaker think himself to be righteous? Blessed
is the short-lived offspring of woman. 3Be not a speaker
of many words, for is there none to answer you? 4For say
not, I am pure in my works, and blameless before Him.
5But oh that the Lord would speak to you, and open His
lips to you! 6Then shall He declare to you the power of
wisdom, for it shall be double of that which is with you;
and then shall you know, that a just recompense of your
sins has come to you from the Lord. 7Will you find out
the traces of the Lord? Or have you come to the end of
that which the Almighty has made? 8Heaven is high, and
what will you do? And there are deeper things than those
in hell; what do you know? 9Or longer than the measure
of the earth, or the breadth of the sea. 10And if He should
overthrow all things, who will say to Him, What have You
done? 11For He knows the works of transgressors, and
when He sees wickedness, He will not overlook it. 12But
man vainly buoys himself up with words, and a mortal
born of woman is like a donkey in the desert. 13For if you
have made your heart pure, and lifted up *your* hands to-
wards Him; 14if there is any iniquity in your hands, put if
far from you, and let not unrighteousness lodge in your
habitation. 15For thus shall your countenance shine again
as pure water; and you shall divest yourself of uncleanness, and shall not fear. 16And you shall forget trouble, as
a wave that has passed by; and you shall not be scared.
17And your prayer *shall be* as the morning star, and life shall
arise to you as from the noonday. 18And you shall be confi-
dent, because you have hope, and peace shall dawn to you
from out of anxiety and care. 19For you shall be at ease, and
there shall be no one to fight against you, and many shall
charge, and make supplication to you. 20But safety shall
fail them, for their hope is destruction, and the eyes of the
ungodly shall waste away.

—12—

1And Job answered and said, 2So then you *alone* are men,
and wisdom shall die with you? 3*But* I also have a heart
as well as you. 4For a righteous and blameless man has
become a subject for mockery. 5For it had been ordained
that he should fall under others at the appointed time,
and that his houses should be spoiled by transgressors: let
not however anyone trust that, being evil, he shall be *held*
guiltless, 6even as many as provoke the Lord, as if there
were indeed to be no inquisition made of them. 7But ask
now the beasts, if they may speak to you, and the birds
of the air, if they may declare to you. 8Tell the earth, if it
may speak to you, and the fish of the sea shall explain to
you. 9Who then has not known in all these things, that
the hand of the Lord has made them? 10Seeing that the life
of all living things is in His hand, and the breath of every
man. 11For the ear tries words, and the palate tastes meats.
12In length of time is wisdom, and in long life knowledge.
13With Him are wisdom and power, with Him counsel and
understanding. 14If He should cast down, who will build
up? If He should shut up against man, who shall open?
15If He should withhold the water, He will dry the earth:
and if He should let it loose, He overthrows and destroys
it. 16With Him are strength and power: He has knowledge
and understanding. 17He leads counselors away captive,
and maddens the judges of the earth. 18He seats kings up-
on thrones, and binds their waist with a belt. 19He sends
away priests into captivity, and overthrows the mighty
ones of the earth. 20He changes the lips of the trusty, and
He knows the understanding of the elders. 21He pours dis-
honor upon princes, and heals the lowly. 22Revealing deep
things out of darkness: and He has brought into light the
shadow of death. 23Causing the nations to wander, and
destroying them: overthrowing the nations, and leading
them away. 24Perplexing the minds of the princes of the
earth, and He causes them to wander in a way, they have
not known, *saying*, 25Let them grope *in* darkness, and *let
there be* no light, and let them wander as a drunken man.

—13—

1Behold, my eye has seen these things, and my ear has
heard *them*. 2And I know all that you know, too; and I have
no less understanding than you. 3Nevertheless I will speak
to the Lord, and I will reason before Him, if He will. 4But
you are all bad physicians, and healers of diseases. 5Oh
that you would be silent, and it would be wisdom to you in
the end. 6But hear now the reasoning of my mouth, and
attend to the judgment of my lips. 7Do you not speak be-
fore the Lord, and utter deceit before Him? 8Or will you
draw back? Nay do, you yourselves be judges. 9For *it were*
well if He would thoroughly search you: for though do-
ing all things *in your power* you should attach yourselves to
Him, 10He will surely not reprove you, but if you should
secretly show partiality, 11shall not His whirlpool sweep

around you, and terror from Him fall upon you? 12And
your glorying shall prove in the end to you like ashes, and
your body *like a body* of clay. 13Be silent, that I may speak,
and cease from my anger, 14while I may take my flesh in
my teeth, and put my life in my hand. 15Though the Mighty
One should lay *His* hand upon me, forasmuch as He has
begun, verily I will speak, and plead before Him. 16And this
shall turn to me for salvation, for fraud shall have no en-
trance before Him. 17Hear, hear my words, for I will de-
clare in your hearing. 18Behold, I am near my judgment:
I know that I shall appear evidently just. 19For who is he
that shall plead with me, that I should now be silent, and
expire? 20But grant me two things: then I will not hide my-
self from Your face. 21Withhold *Your* hand from me, and
let not Your fear terrify me. 22Then shall You call, and I
will listen to You: or You shall speak, and I will give You
an answer. 23How many are my sins and my transgres-
sions? Teach me what they are. 24Why do You hide Your-
self from me, and regard me *as* Your enemy? 25Will You
be startled *at me*, as *at* a leaf shaken by the wind? Or will
You set Yourself against me as against grass borne upon
the breeze? 26For You have written evil things against me,
and You have compassed me with the sins of my youth.
27And You have placed my foot in the stocks, and You have
watched all my works, and have penetrated my heels. 28*I
am as* that which grows old like a bottle, or like a moth-eat-
en garment.

—14—

1For a mortal born of a woman is short-lived, and full of
wrath. 2Or he falls like a flower that has bloomed, and he
departs like a shadow, and cannot continue. 3Have You
not taken account even of him, and caused him to enter
into judgment before You? 4For who shall be pure from
uncleanness? Not even one; 5if even his life should be *but*
one day upon the earth, and his months are numbered by
him: You have appointed *him* for a time, and he shall by no
means exceed it. 6Depart from him, that he may be qui-
et, and take pleasure in his life, *though* as a hireling. 7For
there is hope for a tree, even if it should be cut down, *that*
it shall blossom again, and its branch shall not fail. 8For
though its root should grow old in the earth, and its stem
die in the rock, 9it will blossom from the scent of water,
and will produce a crop, as one newly planted. 10But a man
that has died is utterly gone, and when a mortal has fall-
en, he is no more. 11For the sea wastes in *length of* time,
and a river fails, and is dried up. 12And man that has lain
down *in death* shall certainly not rise again till the heav-
en be dissolved, and they shall not awake from their sleep.
13Oh that You had kept me in the grave, and had hidden
me until Your wrath should cease, and You should set me
a time in which You would remember me! 14For if a man
should die, shall he live again, having accomplished the
days of his life? I will wait till I exist again. 15Then shall
You call, and I will answer You: but do not reject the work
of Your hands. 16But You have numbered my devices: and
not one of my sins shall escape You. 17And You have sealed
up my transgressions in a bag, and marked if I have been
guilty of any transgression unawares. 18And truly a moun-
tain falling will utterly be destroyed, and a rock shall be
worn out of its place. 19The waters wear the stones, and
waters falling headlong *overflow* a heap of the earth; so You
destroy the hope of man. 20You drive him to an end, and
he is gone: You set Your face against him, and send him
away; 21and though his children be multiplied, he knows it
not; and if they be few, he is not aware. 22But his flesh is in
pain, and his soul mourns.

—15—

1Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2Will a
wise man give for answer a *mere* breath of wisdom? And
does he fill up the pain of his belly, 3reasoning with im-
proper sayings, and with words in which is no profit?
4Have you not cast off fear, and accomplished such words
before the Lord? 5You are guilty by the words of your
mouth, neither have you discerned the words of the
Mighty. 6Let your own mouth reprove you, and not me,
and your lips shall testify against you. 7What? Are you the
first man that was born? Or were you established before
the hills? 8Or have you heard the ordinance of the Lord? Or
has God used you as *His* counselor? Has wisdom come *only*
to you? 9For what you know, do we know not? Or what you
understand, do we not also? 10Truly among us are both the
old and very aged man, more advanced in days than your
father. 11You have been scourged for but a few of your sins;
you have spoken haughtily and extravagantly. 12What has
your heart dared? Or what have your eyes *aimed at*, 13that
you have vented *your* rage before the Lord, and delivered
such words from *your* mouth? 14For who, being a mortal,
is such that he shall be blameless? Or *who that is* born of a
woman, that he should be just? 15Forasmuch as He trusts
not His saints, and the heaven is not pure before Him.
16Alas then, abominable and unclean is man, drinking un-
righteousness as a draught. 17But I will tell you, listen to
me; I will tell you now what I have seen; 18things wise men

say, and their fathers have not hidden. 19To them alone the
earth was given, and no stranger came upon them. 20All
the life of the ungodly *is spent* in care, and the years grant-
ed to the oppressor are numbered. 21And his terror is in his
ears: just when he seems to be at peace, his overthrow will
come. 22Let him not trust that he shall return from dark-
ness, for he has been already made over to the power of
the sword. 23And he has been appointed to be food for vul-
tures, and he knows within himself that he is doomed to
be a carcass: and a dark day shall carry him away as with
a whirlwind. 24Distress also and anguish shall come upon
him: he shall fall as a captain in the first rank. 25For he has
lifted his hands against the Lord, and he has hardened his
neck against the Almighty Lord. 26And he has run against
Him with insolence, on the thickness of the back of his
shield. 27For he has covered his face with his fat, and made
layers of fat upon his thighs. 28And let him lodge in deso-
late cities, and enter into houses without inhabitant: and
what they have prepared, others shall carry away. 29Nei-
ther shall he grow rich, nor shall his substance remain:
he shall not cast a shadow upon the earth. 30And he shall
by no means escape the darkness: let the wind blast his
blossom, and let his flower fall off. 31Let him not think
that he shall endure, for his end shall be vanity. 32His har-
vest shall perish before the time, and his branch shall not
flourish. 33And let him be gathered as the unripe grape be-
fore the time, and let him fall as the blossom of the olive.
34For death is the witness of an ungodly man, and fire shall
burn the houses of them that receive gifts. 35And he shall
conceive sorrows, and his end shall be vanity, and his belly
shall bear deceit.

—16—

1But Job answered and said, 2I have heard many such
things: miserable comforters are you all! 3What? Is there
any reason in vain words? Or what will hinder you from
answering? 4I also will speak as you do—if indeed your
soul were in my *soul's* place, then would I insult you with
words, and I would shake my head at you! 5 And would
there were strength in my mouth, and I would not spare
the movement of my lips. 6 For if I should speak, I shall
not feel the pain of my wound, and if I should be silent,
how shall I be wounded any less? 7 But now He has made
me weary, and a worn out fool, and He has laid hold of
me. 8 My falsehood has become a testimony, and has risen
up against me: it has confronted me to my face. 9 In His
anger He has cast me down; He has gnashed His teeth
upon me: the weapons of His robbers have fallen upon
me. 10 He has attacked me with the keen glances of His
eyes; with His sharp *spear* He has struck me *down* upon my
knees, and they have run upon me with one accord. 11 For
the Lord has delivered me into the hands of unrighteous
men, and thrown me upon the ungodly. 12 When I was
at peace He distracted me: He took me by the hair of the
head, and plucked it out: He set me up as a mark. 13 They
surrounded me with spears, aiming at my reins: without
sparing me they poured out my gall upon the ground. 14
They overthrew me with fall upon fall: they ran upon me
in *their* might. 15 They sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and
my strength has been spent on the ground. 16 My belly has
been parched with wailing, and darkness is on my eyelids.
17 Yet there was no injustice on my hands, and my prayer
is pure. 18 Earth, cover not over the blood of my flesh, and
let my cry have no place. 19 And now, behold, my witness
is in heaven, and my Advocate is on high. 20 Let my suppli-
cation come to the Lord, and let my eye weep before Him.
21 Oh that a man might plead before the Lord, even as the
son of man with his neighbour! 22 But my years are num-
bered and *their end* has come, and I shall go by the way by
which I shall not return.

—17—

1I perish, carried away by the wind, and I seek for burial,
and obtain it not. 2Weary I intreat; and what have I done?
And strangers have stolen my goods. 3Who is this? Let him
join hands with me. 4For You have hid their heart from
wisdom, therefore You shall not exalt them. 5He shall
promise mischief to *his* companions: but *their* eyes have
failed for their children. 6But You have made me a byword
among the nations, and I have become a scorn to them.
7For my eyes are dimmed through pain, I have been griev-
ously beset by all. 8Wonder has seized true men upon this,
and let the just rise up against the transgressor. 9But let
the faithful hold on his own way, and let him that is pure
of hands take courage. 10How do you all strengthen *your-
selves* and come now, for I do not find truth in you. 11My
days have passed in groaning, and my heart strings are
broken. 12I have turned the night into day: the light is
short because of darkness. 13For if I remain, Hades is my
habitation: and my bed has been made in darkness. 14I
have called upon death to be my father, and corruption *to
be* my mother and sister. 15Where then is yet my hope? Or
where shall I see my good? 16Will they go down with me to
Hades, or shall we go down together to the tomb?

—18—

1Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, 2How long
will you continue? Gain understanding, and afterward we
also may speak. 3For why have we been silent before you
like brutes? 4Anger has possessed you: for what if you
should die; would *the earth* under heaven be desolate? Or
shall the mountains be overthrown from their founda-
tions? 5But the light of the ungodly shall be quenched, and
their flame shall not go up. 6His light *shall be* darkness in
his habitation, and his lamp shall be put out with him. 7Let
the meanest of men spoil his goods, and let his counsel de-
ceive *him*. 8His foot also has been caught in a snare, and let
it be entangled in a net. 9And let snares come upon him:
he shall strengthen those that thirst for his destruction.
10His snare is hid in the earth, and that which shall take
him is by the path. 11Let pains destroy him round about,
and let many *enemies* come about him, 12vex him with dis-
tressing hunger: and a signal destruction has been pre-
pared for him. 13Let the soles of his feet be devoured, and
death shall consume his beauty. 14And let health be utterly
banished from his tabernacle, and let distress seize upon
him with a charge from the king. 15It shall dwell in his
tabernacle in his night: his excellency shall be sown with
brimstone. 16His roots shall be dried up from beneath, and
his crop shall fall away from above. 17Let his memorial per-
ish out of the earth, and his name shall be publicly cast
out. 18Let *one* drive him from light into darkness. 19He
shall not be known among his people, nor his house pre-
served on the earth. 20But strangers shall dwell in his pos-
sessions: the last groaned for him, and wonder seized the
first. 21These are the houses of the unrighteous, and this is
the place of them that know not the Lord.

—19—

1Then Job answered and said, 2How long will you torment
my soul, and destroy me with words? Only know that the
Lord has dealt with me thus. 3You speak against me; you
do not feel for me, but bear hard upon me. 4Surely I have
erred in truth, (but the error abides with myself) in having
spoken words which it was not right *to speak*; and my
words err, and are unreasonable. 5But alas! For you mag-
nify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach.
6Know then that it is the Lord that has troubled *me*, and
has raised His bulwark against me. 7Behold, I laugh at re-
proach; I will not speak: or I will cry out, but judgment is
nowhere. 8I am fenced round about, and can by no means
escape: He has set darkness before my face. 9And He has
stripped me of my glory, and has taken the crown from
my head. 10He has torn me round about, and I am gone,
and He has cut off my hope like a tree. 11And He has dread-
fully handled me in anger, and has counted me for an en-
emy. 12His troops also came upon me with one accord,
liars in wait compassed my ways. 13My brothers have stood
far from me; they have recognized strangers *rather* than
me: and my friends have become pitiless. 14My relatives
have not acknowledged me, and they that knew my name
have forgotten me. 15*As for* my household, and my maid-
servants, I was a stranger before them. 16I called my ser-
vant, but he gives no answer; and my mouth begged *him*.
17And I besought my wife, and earnestly begged the sons
of my concubines. 18But they rejected me forever; when-
ever I rise up, they speak against me. 19They that saw me
abhorred me: the very persons whom I had loved, rose
up against me. 20My flesh is corrupt under my skin, and
my bones are held in my teeth. 21Pity me, pity me, O my
friends; for it is the hand of the Lord that has touched me.
22Why do you persecute me as also the Lord *does*, and are
not satisfied with my flesh? 23For oh that my words were
written, and that they were recorded in a book forever,
24with an iron pen and lead, or engraved in the rocks! 25For
I know that He is eternal who is about to deliver me, 26*and*
to raise up upon the earth my skin that endures these *suf-
ferings*: for these things have been accomplished to me of
the Lord; 27which I am conscious of in myself, which my
eye has seen, and not another, but all have been fulfilled to
me in my bosom. 28But if you shall also say, What shall we
say before him, and so find the root of the matter in him?
29Beware of deceit for yourselves; for wrath will come up-
on transgressors; and then shall they know where their
substance is.

—20—

1Then Zophar the Minaean answered and said, 2I did not
suppose that you would answer this way: neither do you
understand more than I. 3I will hear my shameful re-
proach, and the spirit of my understanding answers me.
4Have you *not* known these things of old, from the time
that man was set upon the earth? 5But the mirth of the un-
godly is a signal downfall, and the joy of transgressors is
destruction: 6although his gifts should go up to heaven,
and his sacrifice reach the clouds. 7For when he shall seem
to be established, then he shall utterly perish, and those

that knew him shall say, Where is he? 8Like a dream that
has fled away, he shall not be found; and he has fled like
a vision of the night. 9The eye has looked upon him, but
shall not *see him* again; and his place shall no longer per-
ceive him. 10Let *his* inferiors destroy his children, and let
his hands kindle the fire of sorrow. 11His bones have been
filled with the *vigor of* his youth, and it shall lie down with
him in the dust. 12Though evil be sweet in his mouth,
though he will hide it under his tongue; 13though he will
not spare it, and will not leave it, but will keep it in the
midst of his throat: 14yet he shall not at all be able to help
himself; the gall of an asp is in his belly. 15*His* wealth un-
justly collected shall be vomited up; a messenger of *wrath*
shall drag him out of his house. 16And let him suck the
poison of serpents, and let the serpent's tongue slay him.
17Let him not see the milk of the pastures, nor the supplies
of honey and butter. 18He has labored unprofitably and in
vain, for wealth of which he shall not taste: it is as a lean
thing, unfit for food, which he cannot swallow. 19For he
has broken down the houses of many mighty men, and
he has plundered a house, though he built it not. 20There
is no security to his possessions; he shall not be saved
by his desire. 21There is nothing remaining of his provi-
sions, therefore his goods shall not flourish. 22But when
he shall seem to be just satisfied, he shall be straitened;
and all distress shall come upon him. 23If by any means
he would fill his belly, let *God* send upon him the fury of
wrath; let Him bring a torrent of pains upon him. 24And
he shall by no means escape from the power of the sword;
let the bronze bow wound him. 25And let the arrow pierce
through his body; and let the stars be against his dwelling-
place: let terrors come upon him. 26And let all darkness
wait for him: an unfanned fire shall consume him, and
let a stranger plague his house. 27And let the heavens re-
veal his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him. 28Let
destruction bring his house to an end; let a day of wrath
come upon him. 29This is the portion of an ungodly man
from the Lord, and the possession of his goods *appointed
him* by the all-seeing *God*.

—21—

1But Job answered and said, 2Listen, listen to my words,
that I may not have this consolation from you. 3Raise me,
and I will speak; then you shall not laugh me to scorn.
4What? Is my reproof from man? And why should I not be
angry? 5Look upon me and wonder, laying your hand up-
on your cheek. 6For even when I remember, I am alarmed,
and pains seize my flesh. 7Why do the ungodly live, and
grow old even in wealth? 8Their seed is according to *their*
desire, and their children are in *their* sight. 9Their houses
are prosperous, and safe from fear, neither is the rod of
the Lord upon them. 10Their cow does not cast her calf,
and their *beast* with young is safe, and does not miscar-
riage. 11And they remain as an unfailing flock, and their
children play before *them*, taking up the psaltery and harp;
12and they rejoice at the voice of a song. 13And they spend
their days in wealth, and fall asleep in the rest of the grave.
14Yet *such a man* says to the Lord, Depart from me; I desire
not to know Your ways. 15What is the Mighty One, that
we should serve Him? And what profit is there that we
should approach Him? 16For their good things were in
their hands, but He regards not the works of the ungodly.
17Nevertheless, the lamp of the ungodly also shall be put
out, and destruction shall come upon them, and pangs of
vengeance shall seize them. 18And they shall be as chaff be-
fore the wind, or as dust which the storm has taken up.
19Let his substance fail to *supply* his children: God shall rec-
ompense him, and he shall know it. 20Let his eyes see his
own destruction, and let him not be saved by the Lord.
21For his desire is in his house with him, and the number of
his months has been suddenly cut off. 22Is it not the Lord
who teaches understanding and knowledge? And does He
not judge murders? 23One shall die in his perfect strength,
and wholly at ease and prosperous; 24and his inwards are
full of fat, and his marrow is diffused *throughout him*.
25And another dies in bitterness of soul, not eating any
good thing. 26But they lie down in the dust together, and
corruption covers them. 27So I know you, that you pre-
sumptuously attack me, 28so that you will say, Where is
the house of the prince? And where is the covering of the
tabernacles of the ungodly? 29Ask those that go by the way,
and do not disown their tokens. 30For the wicked hastens
to the day of destruction: they shall be led away for the day
of His vengeance. 31Who will tell him his way to his face,
since he has done it? Who shall recompense him? 32And
he has been led away to the tombs, and he has watched
over the heaps. 33The stones of the valley have been sweet
to him, and every man shall depart after him, and *there are*
innumerable *ones* before him. 34How then do you comfort
me in vain? Since I have no rest from your molestation.

—22—

1Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2Is it not
the Lord that teaches understanding and knowledge? 3For
what does it matter to the Lord, if you were blameless
in your works? Or is it profitable that you should perfect
your way? 4Will you maintain and plead your own cause?
And will He enter into judgment with you? 5Is not your
wickedness abundant, and your sins innumerable? 6And
you have taken *the* security of your brethren for nothing,
and have taken away the clothing of the naked. 7Neither
have you given water to the thirsty to drink, but have tak-
en away the morsel of the hungry. 8And you have accepted
the persons of some; and you have established those *that
were already settled* on the earth. 9But you have sent widows
away empty, and have afflicted orphans. 10Therefore
snares have surrounded you, and disastrous war has trou-
bled you. 11The light has proved darkness to you, and water
has covered you on your lying down. 12Does not He that
dwells in the high places observe? And has He not brought
down the proud? 13And you have said, What does the
Mighty One know? Does He judge in the dark? 14A cloud
is His hiding place, and He shall not be seen; and He
passes through the circle of heaven. 15Will you not mark
the old way, which righteous men have trodden? 16Who
were seized before their time—their foundations are as
an overflowing stream. 17Who say, What will the Lord do
to us? Or what will the Almighty bring upon us? 18Yet He
filled their houses with good things, but the counsel for
the wicked is far from Him. 19The righteous have seen
it, and laughed, and the blameless one has derided them.
20Verily their substance has been utterly destroyed, and
the fire shall devour what is left of their *property*. 21Be firm,
I pray, if you can endure; then your fruit shall prosper.
22And receive a declaration from His mouth, and lay up
His words in your heart. 23And if you shall turn and hum-
ble yourself before the Lord, you have thus removed un-
righteousness far from your habitation. 24You shall lay up
for yourself *treasure* in a heap on the rock; and Ophir *shall
be* as the rock of the torrent. 25So the Almighty shall be
your helper from enemies, and He shall bring you forth
as pure as silver that has been tried by fire. 26Then shall
you have boldness before the Lord, looking up cheerfully
to heaven. 27And He shall hear you when you pray to Him,
and He shall grant you power to pay your vows. 28And
He shall establish to you again a habitation of righteous-
ness, and there shall be light upon your paths. 29Because
you have humbled yourself, and you shall say, Man has be-
haved proudly, but He shall save him that is of lowly eyes.
30He shall deliver the innocent, and do you save yourself by
your pure hands.

—23—

1Then Job answered and said, 2Yes, I know that pleading
is out of my reach; and His hand has been made heavy
upon my groaning. 3Oh, that I knew where I might find
Him, and come to an end *of the matter*! 4And I would plead
my own cause, and He would fill my mouth with argu-
ments. 5And I would know the remedies which He would
speak to me, and I would perceive what He would tell me.
6Though He should come on me in His great strength,
then He would not threaten me; 7for truth and reproof are
from Him, and He would bring forth my judgment to an
end. 8For if I shall go first, and exist no longer, still what
do I know *concerning* the latter end? 9When He worked
on the left hand, then I observed it not: His right hand
shall encompass me but I shall not see it. 10For He al-
ready knows my way, and He has tried me as gold. 11And I
will go forth according to His commandments, for I have
kept His ways; and I shall not turn aside from His com-
mandments, 12neither shall I transgress; but I have hid
His words in my bosom. 13And if He too has thus judged,
who is he that has contradicted, for He has both willed a
thing and done it. 14*For he performs that which is appointed for me.Many
such things are with him.* 15 Therefore am I troubled at Him; and
when I was reproved, I thought of Him. Therefore let me
take good heed before Him: I will consider, and be terri-
fied of Him. 16But the Lord has softened my heart, and the
Almighty has troubled me. 17For I knew not that darkness
would come upon me, and thick darkness has covered me
before my face.

—24—

1But why have the seasons been hidden from the Lord,
2while the ungodly have passed over the bound, carrying
off the flock with the shepherd? 3They have led away the
donkey of the fatherless, and taken the widow's ox for a
pledge. 4They have turned aside the weak from the right
way, and the meek of the earth have hidden themselves to-
gether. 5And they have departed like donkeys in the field,
having gone forth on my account according to their own
order. His bread is sweet to His little ones. 6They have
reaped a field that was not their own before the time; the

poor have labored in the vineyards of the ungodly without pay and without food. 7They have caused many naked
to sleep without clothes, and they have taken away the
covering of their body. 8They are wet with the drops of
the mountains; they have embraced the rock, because they
had no shelter. 9They have snatched the fatherless from
the breast, and have afflicted the outcast. 10And they have
wrongfully caused *others* to sleep without clothing, and
taken away the morsel of the hungry. 11They have unrighteously laid wait in narrow places, and have not known the
righteous way. 12Who have cast forth the poor from the
city and their own houses, and the soul of the children
has groaned aloud. 13Why then has He not visited these?
Forasmuch as they were upon the earth, and took no notice, and they knew not the way of righteousness, neither
have they walked in their *appointed* paths? 14But having
known their works, He delivered them into darkness; and
in the night one will be as a thief. 15And the eye of the adulterer has watched for the darkness, saying, Eye shall not
see me, and he puts a covering on his face. 16In darkness
he digs through houses; by day they conceal themselves
securely; they know not the light. 17For the morning is to
them all as the shadow of death, for each will be conscious
of the terror of the shadow of death. 18He is swift on the
face of the water; let his portion be cursed on the earth,
and let their plants be laid bare. 19*Let them be* withered upon the earth, for they have plundered the sheaves of the
fatherless. 20Then is his sin brought to remembrance, and
he vanishes like a vapor of dew; but let what he has done
be recompensed to him, and let every unrighteous one be
crushed like rotten wood. 21For he has not treated the barren woman well, and has had no pity on the feeble woman.
22And in wrath he has overthrown the helpless; therefore
when he has arisen, a man will not feel secure of his own
life. 23When he has fallen sick, let him not hope to recover, but let him perish by disease. 24For his exaltation has
hurt many; but he has withered as mallows in the heat, or
as an ear of corn falling off of itself from the stalk. 25But if
not, who is he that says I speak falsely, and will make my
words of no account?

—25—

1Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, 2What beginning or fear is His—even He that makes all things in
the highest? 3For let none think that there is a respite for
robbers: and upon whom will there not come a snare from
Him? 4For how shall a mortal be just before the Lord? Or
who that is born of a woman shall purify himself? 5If He
gives an order to the moon, then it shines not; and the
stars are not pure before Him. 6But alas! Man is corruption, and the son of man a worm.

—26—

1But Job answered and said, 2To whom do you attach yourself, or who are you going to assist? Is it not He that has
much strength, and He who has a strong arm? 3To whom
have you given counsel? Is it not to Him who has all wisdom? Who will you follow? Is it not the One who has the
greatest power? 4To whom have you uttered words? And
whose breath is it that has come forth from you? 5Shall
giants be born from under the water and the inhabitants
thereof? 6Hell is naked before Him, and destruction has
no covering. 7He stretches out the north wind upon nothing, and He hangs the earth upon nothing; 8binding water
in His clouds, and the cloud does not break under it. 9He
keeps back the face of His throne, stretching out His cloud
upon it. 10He has encompassed the face of the water by an
appointed ordinance, until the end of light and darkness.
11The pillars of heaven are prostrate and astonished at His
rebuke. 12He has calmed the sea with *His* might, and by *His*
wisdom the whale has been overthrown. 13And the barriers of heaven fear Him, and by a command He has slain
the apostate dragon. 14Behold, these are parts of His way;
and we will hearken to Him at the least intimation of His
word: but who knows the strength of His thunder, when
He shall employ it?

—27—

1And Job further continued and said in his discourse, 2As
God lives, who has thus judged me; and the Almighty, who
has embittered my soul; 3verily, while my breath is yet in
me, and the breath of God which remains to me is in my
nostrils, 4my lips shall not speak evil words, neither shall
my soul meditate unrighteous thoughts. 5Far be it from
me that I should justify you till I die! For I will not let go
my innocence, 6but keeping fast to my righteousness, I
will by no means let it go: for I am not conscious to myself
of having done anything amiss. 7But on the contrary, let
my enemies be as the overthrow of the ungodly, and they
that rise up against me as the destruction of transgres-

sors. 8For what is the hope of the ungodly, that he holds
to it? Will he indeed trust in the Lord and be saved? 9Will
God hear his prayer? Or when distress has come upon
him, 10has he any confidence before Him? Or will *God* hear
him as he calls upon Him? 11Yet now I will tell you what is
in the hand of the Lord: I will not lie concerning the things
which are with the Almighty. 12Behold, you all know that
you are adding vanity to vanity. 13This is the portion of
an ungodly man from the Lord, and the possession of op-
pressors shall come upon them from the Almighty. 14And
if their children are many, they shall be for slaughter: and
if they grow up, they shall beg. 15And they that survive of
him shall utterly perish, and no one shall pity their wid-
ows. 16Even if he should gather silver as dust, and prepare
gold as clay, 17all these things shall the righteous gain, and
the true-hearted shall possess His wealth. 18And his house
is gone like moths, and like a spider's web. 19The rich man
shall lie down, and shall not continue: he has opened his
eyes, and he is no more. 20Pains have come upon him as
water, and darkness has carried him away by night. 21And
a burning wind shall catch him, and he shall depart, and it
shall utterly drive him out of his place. 22And *God* shall cast
trouble upon him, and not spare: he flees desperately from
out of His hand. 23He shall cause *men* to clap their hands
against them, and shall hiss him out of his place.

—28—

1For there is a place for the silver, where it comes, and a
place for the gold, where it is refined. 2For iron comes out
of the earth, and brass is hewn out like stone. 3He has set
a bound to darkness, and he searches out every limit: a
stone is darkness, and the shadow of death. 4There is a
cutting off the torrent by reason of dust, so they that for-
get the right way are weakened; they are removed from
among men. 5*As for* the earth, out of it shall come bread;
under it has been turned up as it were fire. 6Her stones
are the place of the sapphire, and her dust supplies man
with gold. 7*There* is a path, the fowl has not known it, nei-
ther has the eye of the vulture seen it. 8Neither have the
sons of the proud trodden it, a lion has not passed upon
it. 9He has stretched forth his hand on the sharp *rock*, and
turned up mountains by the roots; 10and he has interrupt-
ed the whirlpools of rivers, and my eye has seen every pre-
cious thing. 11And he has laid bare the depths of rivers,
and has brought his power to light. 12But where has wis-
dom been discovered? And where is the place of under-
standing? 13A mortal has not known its way, neither in-
deed has it been discovered among men. 14The depth said,
It is not in me, and the sea said, It is not with me. 15One
shall not give fine gold instead of it, neither shall silver
be weighed in exchange for it. 16Neither shall it be com-
pared with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx and
sapphire. 17Gold and crystal shall not be equaled to it, nei-
ther shall vessels of gold be its exchange. 18Coral and fine
pearl shall not be mentioned, but do you esteem wisdom
above the most precious things. 19The topaz of Ethiopia
shall not be equaled to it; it shall not be compared with
pure gold. 20Where then is wisdom found? And of what
kind is the place of understanding? 21It has escaped the
notice of every man, and has been hidden from the birds
of the sky. 22Destruction and Death said, We have heard
the report of it. 23God has well ordered the way of it, and
He knows the place of it. 24For He surveys the whole *earth*
under heaven, knowing the things in the earth; 25all that
He has made; the weight of the winds, the measures of
the water. 26When He made *them*, thus He saw and num-
bered them, and made a way for the pealing of the thun-
der. 27Then He saw it, and declared it: He prepared it, and
traced it out. 28And He said to man, Behold, godliness is
wisdom: and to abstain from evil is understanding.

—29—

1And Job continued and said in his discourse, 2Oh that I
were as in months past, in the days when God preserved
me! 3As when His lamp shone over my head; when by His
light I walked through darkness. 4As when I steadfast-
ly pursued my ways, when God took care of my house.
5When I was very fruitful, and my children were about
me; 6when my ways were moistened with butter, and the
mountains flowed for me with milk. 7When I went forth
early in the city, and the seat was placed for me in the
streets. 8The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and
all the old men stood up. 9And the great men ceased
speaking, and laid their finger on their mouth. 10And they
that heard me blessed me, and their tongue stuck to the
roof of their mouth. 11For the ear heard, and blessed me;
and the eye saw me, and turned aside. 12For I saved the
poor out of the hand of the oppressor, and helped the fa-
therless who had no helper. 13Let the blessing of the per-
ishing one come upon me; yea, the mouth of the widow
has blessed me. 14Also I put on righteousness, and clothed
myself with judgment like a mantle. 15I was the eye of the
blind, and the foot of the lame. 16I was the father of the
helpless, and I searched out the cause which I knew not.

17And I broke the fangs of the wicked; I plucked the spoil
out of the midst of their teeth. 18And I said, My age shall
continue as the stem of a palm tree; I shall live a long
while. 19My root was spread out by the water, and the dew
would lodge on my crop. 20My glory was fresh in me, and
my bow prospered in my hand. 21Men heard me, and gave
heed, and they were silent at my counsel. 22At my word
they spoke not again, and they were very glad whenever
I spoke to them. 23As the thirsty earth expecting the rain,
so they *waited for* my speech. 24Were I to laugh at them,
they would not believe it; and the light of my face has
not failed. 25I chose out their way, and sat as chief, and
dwelt as a king in the midst of warriors, as one comforting mourners.

—30—

1But now the youngest have laughed me to scorn; now they
reprove me in their turn, whose fathers I set at nought;
whom I did not deem worthy *to be with* my shepherd dogs.
2Yea, why did I have the strength of their hands? For them
the full term *of life* was lost. 3*One is* childless from want
and famine, *such as* they that fled but lately the distress
and misery of drought. 4Who compass the salty places
on the sounding *shore*, who had salt *herbs* for their food,
and were dishonorable and of no repute, in need of every
good thing; who also ate roots of trees by reason of great
hunger. 5Thieves have risen up against me, 6whose houses
were the caves of the rocks, who lived under the wild
shrubs. 7They will cry out among the rustling *bushes*. 8*They
are* sons of fools and vile men, *whose* name and glory *are*
quenched from off the earth. 9But now I am their music,
and they have me for a byword. 10And they stood aloof
and abhorred me, and spared not to spit in my face. 11For
He has opened His quiver and afflicted me: they also have
cast off the restraint of my presence. 12They have risen
up against me on the right hand of their offspring; they
have stretched out their foot, and directed against me the
ways of their destruction. 13My paths are ruined, for they
have stripped off my raiment: He has shot at me with
His weapons. 14And He has pleaded against me as He
wills—I am overwhelmed with pains. 15My pains return
upon me; my hope is gone like the wind, and my safety
as a cloud. 16Even now my life shall be poured forth upon me, and days of anguish seize me. 17And by night my
bones are confounded; and my sinews are relaxed. 18With
great force *my disease* has taken hold of my garment—it
has compassed me as the collar of my coat. 19And You have
counted me as clay; my portion in dust and ashes. 20And I
have cried to You, but You do not hear me: but they stood
still, and observed me. 21They attacked me also without
mercy: You have scourged me with a strong hand. 22And
You have put me to grief, and have cast me away from
safety. 23For I know that death will destroy me: for the
earth is the house *appointed* for every mortal. 24Oh, that
I might lay hands upon myself, or at least ask another,
and he should do this for me! 25Yet I wept over every helpless man; I groaned when I saw a man in distress. 26But I,
when I waited for good things, behold, days of evils came
upon me all the more. 27My belly boiled, and would not
cease—the days of poverty prevented me. 28I went mourning without restraint, and I have stood and cried out in
the assembly. 29I have become a brother of monsters, and
a companion of ostriches. 30And my skin has been greatly
blackened, and my bones are burned with heat. 31My harp
also has been turned into mourning, and my song into my
weeping.

—31—

1I made a covenant with my eyes, and I will not think
upon a virgin. 2Now what portion has God given from
above? And is there an inheritance given of the Mighty
One from on high? 3Alas! Destruction to the unrighteous,
and rejection to them that do iniquity! 4Will He not see
my way, and number all my steps? 5But if I had gone with
scorners, and if my foot too has hastened to deceit: 6(for I
am weighed in a just balance, and the Lord knows my innocence:) 7if my foot has turned aside out of the way, or
if my heart has followed my eye, and if I too have touched
gifts with my hands; 8then let me sow, and let others eat;
and let me be uprooted on the earth. 9If my heart has gone
forth after another man's wife, and if I laid wait at her
doors; 10then let my wife also please another, and let my
children be brought low. 11For the rage of anger is not to be
controlled, in the case of defiling another man's wife. 12For
it is a fire burning on every side, and whoever it attacks,
it utterly destroys. 13And if I also despised the judgment of
my servant or my handmaid, when they pleaded with me;
14what then shall I do if the Lord should try me? And if also He should at all visit me, can I make an answer? 15Were
not they formed too, as I also was formed in the womb?
Yea, we were formed in the same womb. 16But the helpless
missed not whatever need they had, and I did not cause
the eye of the widow to fail. 17And if I also ate my morsel
alone, and did not impart *of it* to the orphan; 18(for I nourished them as a father from my youth and guided *them*
from my mother's womb.) 19And if I too overlooked the

naked as he was perishing, and did not clothe him; 20and
if the poor did not bless me, and their shoulders were not
warmed with the fleece of my lambs; 21if I lifted my hand
against an orphan, trusting that my strength was far su-
perior *to his*: 22then let my shoulder start from the blade
bone, and my arm be crushed off from the elbow. 23For the
fear of the Lord constrained me, and I cannot bear up by
reason of His burden. 24If I made gold my treasure, and
if I too trusted the precious stone; 25and if I also rejoiced
when my wealth was abundant, and if I laid my hand on
innumerable *treasures*: 26(do we not see the shining sun
eclipsed, and the moon waning? For they have not *power*
to *continue*:) 27and if my heart was secretly deceived, and
if I have laid my hand upon my mouth and kissed it: 28let
this also then be reckoned to me as the greatest iniquity:
for I *should* have lied against the Lord Most High. 29And if
I too was glad at the fall of my enemies, and my heart said,
Aha! 30Then let my ear hear my curse, and let me be a by-
word among my people in my affliction. 31And if my hand-
maids have often said, Oh that we might be satisfied with
his flesh; (whereas I was very kind: 32for the stranger did
not lodge without, and my door was opened to everyone
that came:) 33or if also having sinned unintentionally, I hid
my sin; 34(for I did not stand in awe of a great multitude,
so as not to declare boldly before them:) and if I also per-
mitted a poor man to go out of my door with an empty bo-
som- 35(Oh that I had a hearer!) And if I had not feared the
hand of the Lord; and as to the written charge which I had
against anyone, 36I would place it as a chaplet on my shoul-
ders, and read it. 37And if I did not read it and return it,
having taken nothing from the debtor: 38If at any time the
land groaned against me, and if its furrows mourned to-
gether; 39and if I ate its strength alone without price, and
if I too grieved the heart of the owner of the soil, by tak-
ing from *him*, 40then let the thistles come up to me instead
of wheat, and a bramble instead of barley. And Job ceased
speaking.

—32—

1And his three friends also ceased any longer to answer
Job, for Job was righteous before them. 2Then Elihu the
son of Barachiel, the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, of
the land of Uz, was angered: and he was very angry with
Job, because he justified himself before the Lord. 3And he
was also very angry with his three friends, because they
were not able to return answers to Job, yet set him down
for an ungodly man. 4But Elihu had waited to give an an-
swer to Job, because they were older than he was. 5And
Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the
three men, and he was angered in his wrath. 6And Eli-
hu the Buzite the son of Barachiel answered and said, I
am younger in age, and you are older, therefore I kept
silent, fearing to declare to you my own knowledge. 7And
I said, It is not time that speaks, though in many years
men know wisdom: 8but there is a spirit in mortals, and
the inspiration of the Almighty is that which teaches. 9The
long-lived are not wise as such, neither do the aged know
judgment. 10Wherefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you
what I know. 11Give ear to my words; for I will speak in
your hearing, until you have tried the matter with words:
12I have paid close attention to you; and behold, not one
of you convinced Job, or answered his words- 13lest you
should say, We have found that we have added wisdom to
the Lord. 14And you have commissioned a man to speak
such words. 15They were afraid, they answered no longer;
they gave up their speaking. 16I waited, (for I had not spo-
ken) because they stood still, and they did not speak. 17And
Elihu continued, and said, I will again speak, 18for I am
full of words, for the spirit within me destroys me. 19And
my belly is as a skin of sweet wine, bound up and ready to
burst; or as a brazier's laboring bellows. 20I will speak, that
I may open my lips and relieve myself. 21For truly I will not
be awed because of man, nor indeed will I be confounded
before a mortal. 22For I know not how to respect persons:
and if otherwise, even the moths would eat me.

—33—

1But please, Job, hear my words, and listen to my speech.
2For behold, I have opened my mouth, and my tongue has
spoken. 3My heart *shall be found* pure by my words; and the
understanding of my lips shall meditate purity. 4The Di-
vine Spirit is that which formed me, and the breath of the
Almighty *is* that which teaches me. 5If you can, give me an
answer: wait therefore; stand against me, and I will stand
against you. 6You are formed out of the clay as I also: we
have been formed out of the same substance. 7My fear
shall not terrify you, neither shall my hand be heavy upon
you. 8But you have said in my ears, (I have heard the voice
of your words) because you say, I am pure, not having
sinned; 9I am blameless, for I have not transgressed. 10Yet
He has discovered a charge against me, and He has reck-
oned me as an adversary. 11And He has put my foot in the
stocks, and has watched all my ways. 12For how do you say,
I am righteous, yet He has not listened to me? For He that
is above mortals is eternal. 13But you say, Why has He not

heard every word of my cause? 14For when the Lord speaks
once, or a second time, 15*sending* a dream, or in the medita-
tion of the night (as when a dreadful alarm happens to fall
upon men, while sleeping on the bed), 16then He opens the
understanding of men: He scares them with such fearful
visions; 17to turn a man from unrighteousness, and He de-
livers his body from a fall. 18He spares also his soul from
death, and does not allow him to fall in war. 19And again,
He chastens him with sickness on his bed, and the multi-
tude of his bones are pained. 20And he shall not be able to
take any food, though his soul shall desire meat; 21until his
flesh shall be consumed, and he shall show his bones bare.
22His soul also draws near to death, and his life is in Hades.
23Though there should be a thousand messengers of death,
not one of them shall wound him: if he should purpose in
his heart to turn to the Lord, and declare to man his fault,
and show his folly; 24He will support him, that he should
not perish, and will restore his body as *fresh* plaster upon a
wall; and He will fill his bones with marrow. 25And He will
make his flesh tender as that of a babe, and He will restore
him among men in his full strength. 26And he shall pray to
the Lord, and his prayer shall be accepted by Him; he shall
enter with a cheerful countenance, with a full expression
of praise: for He will render to men their due. 27Even then
a man shall blame himself, saying, What kind of things
have I done? And He has not punished me according to
the full amount of my sins. 28Deliver my soul, that it may
not go to destruction, and my life shall see the light. 29Be-
hold, all these things, the Mighty One works in a threefold
manner with a man. 30And He has delivered my soul from
death, that my life may praise Him in the light. 31Give ear,
Job, and hear me: be silent, and I will speak. 32If you have
words, answer me: speak, for I desire you to be justified.
33If not, listen to me: be silent, and I will teach you.

—34—

1And Elihu continued, and said, 2Hear me, you wise men;
hear me, you that have knowledge. 3For the ear tries
words, and the mouth tastes meat. 4Let us choose judg-
ment to ourselves: let us know among ourselves what is
right. 5For Job has said, I am righteous: the Lord has re-
moved my judgment. 6And He has erred in my judgment:
my wound is severe without unrighteousness of mine.
7What man is like Job, drinking scorning like water? 8*Say-
ing*, I have not sinned, nor committed ungodliness, nor
had fellowship with workers of iniquity, to go with the un-
godly. 9For you should not say, There shall be no visita-
tion of a man, whereas *there is* a visitation on him from
the Lord. 10Therefore listen to me, you that are wise in
heart: far be it from me to sin before the Lord, and to
pervert righteousness before the Almighty. 11Yea, He ren-
ders to a man accordingly as each of them does, and in a
man's path He will find him. 12And do you think that the
Lord will do wrong, or will the Almighty who made the
earth pervert judgment? 13And who is He that made *the
whole world* under heaven, and all things therein? 14For if
He would confine, and restrain His Spirit with Himself;
15all flesh would die together, and every mortal would re-
turn to the earth, from where he was formed. 16Take heed
lest He rebuke you: hear this, listen to the voice of words.
17Behold then the One that hates iniquities, and that de-
stroys the wicked, who is forever just. 18He is ungodly that
says to a king, You are a transgressor, *that says* to princes,
O most ungodly one. 19*Such a one* as would not reverence
the face of an honorable man, neither knows how to give
honor to the great, so as that their persons should be re-
spected. 20But it shall turn out *as* vanity to them, to cry
and beseech a man; for they dealt unlawfully, the poor
being turned aside *from their right*. 21For He surveys the
works of men, and nothing of what they do has escaped
Him. 22Neither shall there be a place for the workers of
iniquity to hide themselves. 23For He will not lay upon a
man more *than right*. 24For the Lord looks down upon all
men, who comprehends unsearchable things, glorious al-
so and excellent things without number. 25Who discovers
their works, and will bring night about upon them, and
they shall be brought low. 26And He destroys the ungodly,
for they are seen before Him. 27Because they turned aside
from the law of God, and did not regard His ordinances,
28so as to bring before Him the cry of the needy; for He will
hear the cry of the poor. 29And He will give quiet, and who
will condemn? And He will hide His face, and who shall
see Him? Whether it be done against a nation, or against a
man, also: 30causing a hypocrite to be king, because of the
waywardness of the people. 31For there is one that says to
the Mighty One, I have received *blessings*; I will not take a
pledge: 32I will see apart from myself—show me if I have
done unrighteousness; I will not do so anymore. 33Will He
take vengeance for it on you, whereas you will put it far
from you? For you shall choose, and not I; and whatever
you know, speak thus. 34Because the wise in heart shall say
this, and a wise man listens to my word. 35But Job has not
spoken with understanding, his words are not *uttered* with
knowledge. 36Howbeit do you learn, Job: no longer giving
answers as the foolish: 37that we add not to our sins: for in-
iquity will be reckoned against us, if we speak many words
before the Lord.

—35—

1And Elihu resumed and said, 2What is this that you think
is right? Who are you that you have said, I am righteous
before the Lord? 3I will answer you, and your three
friends. 4Look up to the sky and see; and consider the
clouds, how high *they are* above you. 5If you have sinned,
what will you do? 6And if you have also transgressed
much, what can you perform? 7And suppose you are right-
eous, what will you give Him? Or what shall He receive
from your hand? 8Your ungodliness *may affect* a man such
as you; or your righteousness a son of man. 9They that
are oppressed of a multitude will be ready to cry out; they
will call for help because of the arm of many. 10But none
said, Where is God that made me, who appoints the night
watches; 11who makes me to differ from the four-footed
beasts of the earth, and from the birds of the sky? 12There
they shall cry, and none shall hear, even because of the in-
solence of wicked men. 13For the Lord desires not to look
on error, for He is the Almighty One. 14He beholds them
that perform lawless deeds, and He will save me: and do
you plead before Him, if you can praise Him, as it is *pos-
sible* even now? 15For He is not now regarding His wrath,
nor has He noticed severely any trespass. 16Yet Job vainly
opens his mouth, in ignorance he multiplies words.

—36—

1And Elihu further continued, and said, 2Bear with me yet
a little while, that I may teach you: for there is yet speech
in me. 3Having fetched my knowledge from afar, and ac-
cording to my works, 4I will speak just things truly, and
you shall not unjustly receive unjust words. 5But know
that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man: being
mighty in strength of wisdom, 6He will not by any means
preserve the life of the ungodly, and He will grant the
judgment of the poor. 7He will not turn away His eyes
from the righteous, but *they shall be* with kings on the
throne, and He will establish them in triumph, and they
shall be exalted. 8But they that are bound in fetters shall
be held in cords of poverty. 9And He shall recount to them
their works, and their transgressions, for such will act
with violence. 10But He will listen to the righteous, and
He has said that they shall turn from unrighteousness. 11If
they should hear and serve Him, they shall spend their
days in prosperity, and their years in honor. 12But He pre-
serves not the ungodly; because they are not willing to
know the Lord, and because, when reproved, they were
disobedient. 13And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath
against themselves; they will not cry, because He has bound
them. 14Therefore let their soul die in youth, and their life
be wounded by messengers *of death*. 15Because they afflict-
ed the weak and helpless, and He will vindicate the judg-
ment of the meek. 16And He has also enticed you out of
the mouth of the enemy: 17*there is* a deep gulf and a rush-
ing stream beneath it, and your table came down full of
fatness. Judgment shall not fail from the righteous, 18but
there shall be wrath upon the ungodly, by reason of the
ungodliness of the bribes which they received for iniq-
uities. 19Let not your mind willingly turn you aside from
the petition of the feeble that are in distress. 20And draw
not forth all the mighty men by night, so that the people
should go up instead of them. 21But take heed, lest you do
that which is wrong: for of this you have chosen rather
than poverty. 22Behold, the Mighty One shall prevail by
His strength, for who is as powerful as He is? 23And who
is he that examines His works? Or who can say, He has
done injustice? 24Remember that His works are great *be-
yond* those which men have attempted. 25Every man has
seen in himself, how many mortals are wounded. 26Be-
hold, the Mighty One is great, and we shall not know *Him*:
the number of His years is infinite. 27And the drops of rain
are numbered by Him, and shall be poured out in rain to
form a cloud. 28The ancient heavens shall flow, and the
clouds overshadow innumerable mortals: He has fixed a
time to cattle, and they know the order of rest. Yet by all
these things your understanding is not astonished, nei-
ther is your mind disturbed in your body. 29And though
one should understand the outspreadings of the clouds,
or the measure of His tabernacle; 30behold, He will stretch
His bow against him, and He covers the bottom of the
sea. 31For by them He will judge the nations: He will give
food to him that has strength. 32He has hidden the light in
His hands, and given charge concerning it to the interpos-
ing cloud. 33The Lord will declare concerning this to His
friend: *but there is* a portion also for unrighteousness.

—37—

1At this also my heart is troubled, and moved out of its
place. 2Hear a report by the anger of the Lord's wrath, and
a discourse shall come out of His mouth. 3His dominion
is under the whole heaven, and His light is at the extrem-
ities of the earth. 4After Him shall be a cry with a loud
voice; He shall thunder with the voice of His excellency,

yet He shall not cause men to pass away, for one shall
hear His voice. 5The Mighty One shall thunder wonder-
fully with His voice: for He has done great things which
we knew not; 6for He says to the snow, Fall on the earth,
and the stormy rain, and the storm of the showers of His
might. 7He seals up the hand of every man, that every man
may know his own weakness. 8And the wild beasts come
in under the covert, and rest in their lair. 9Troubles come
on out of the secret chambers, and cold from the moun-
tain tops. 10And from the breath of the Mighty One He
will send frost; and He guides the water in whatever way
He pleases. 11And if a cloud obscures what is precious to
Him, His light will disperse the cloud. 12And He will car-
ry round the encircling clouds by His governance, to per-
form their works: whatsoever He shall command them,
13this has been appointed by Him on the earth, whether
for correction, or for His land, or if He shall find him *an
object* for mercy. 14Listen to this, O Job: stand still, and
be admonished of the power of the Lord. 15We know that
God has disposed His works, having made light out of
darkness. 16And He knows the divisions of the clouds, and
the signal overthrows of the ungodly. 17But your robe is
warm, and there is quiet upon the land. 18Will you estab-
lish with Him foundations for the ancient heavens? They
are *as* strong as a cast iron mirror. 19Therefore teach me
what shall we say to Him? And let us cease from saying
much. 20Have I a book or a scribe by me, that I may stand
and put man to silence? 21But the light is not visible to all:
it shines afar off in the heavens, as that which is from Him
in the clouds. 22From the north come the clouds shining
like gold: in these are the glory and honor of the Almighty;
23and we do not find another His equal in strength: as for
Him that judges justly, do you not think that He listens?
24Therefore men shall fear Him, and the wise also in heart
shall fear Him.

—38—

1And after Elihu had ceased from speaking, the Lord spoke
to Job through the whirlwind and clouds, *saying*, 2Who
is this that hides counsel from Me, and confines words
in *his* heart, and thinks to conceal *them* from Me? 3Gird
your loins like a man, and I will ask you, and you shall
answer Me! 4Where were you when I founded the earth?
Tell me now, if you have knowledge. 5Who set the mea-
sures of it, if you know? Or who stretched a line upon it?
6On what are its rings fastened? And who is He that laid
the cornerstone upon it? 7When the stars were made, all
My angels praised Me with a loud voice. 8And I shut up
the sea with gates, when it rushed out, coming forth out
its mother's womb. 9And I made a cloud its clothing, and
swathed it in mist. 10And I set bounds to it, surrounding
it with bars and gates. 11And I said to it, To this point you
shall come, but you shall not go beyond, but your waves
shall be confined within you. 12Or did I order the morn-
ing light in your time; and did the morning star *then first*
see his appointed place; 13to lay hold of the extremities of
the earth, to cast out the ungodly out of it? 14Or did you
take *the* clay of the ground, and form a living creature *with
it*, and set it with the power of speech upon the earth?
15Have you removed light from the ungodly, and crushed
the arm of the proud? 16Or have you gone to the source
of the sea, and walked in the tracks of the deep? 17And do
the gates of death open to you out of fear; and did the
porters of hell quake when they saw you? 18And have you
been instructed in the breadth of the *whole earth* under
heaven? Tell me now, what is the extent of it? 19And in
what land does the light dwell? And where is the place
of darkness? 20If you could bring Me to their uttermost
boundaries, and if also you know their paths; 21I know
then that you were born at that time, and the number of
your years is great. 22But have you gone to the treasures
of snow? And have you seen the treasures of hail? 23And is
there a store of them, for you against the time of your en-
emies, for the day of wars and battle? 24And from where
proceeds the frost? Or where is the south wind dispersed
over the whole world under heaven? 25And who prepared
a course for the violent rain, and a way for the thunders;
26to rain upon the land where there is no man, the wilder-
ness, where there is not a man in it; so as to feed the
untrodden and uninhabited land, 27and cause it to send
forth a crop of green herbs? 28Who is the rain's father? And
who has generated the drops of dew? 29And out of whose
womb comes the ice? And who has produced the frost in
the sky, 30which descends like flowing water? Who has ter-
rified the face of the ungodly? 31And do you understand
the band of Pleiades, and have you opened the barrier of
Orion? 32Or will you reveal Mazuroth in his season, and
the evening star with his rays? Will you guide them? 33Do
you know the changes of heaven, or the events which take
place together under heaven? 34And will you call a cloud by
your voice, and will it obey you with a violent shower of
much rain? 35And will you send lightnings, and they shall
go? And shall they say to you, What is *your pleasure*? 36And
who has given to women skill in weaving, or knowledge
of embroidery? 37And who is he that numbers the clouds
in wisdom, and has bowed the heaven down to the earth?
38For it is spread out as dusty earth, and I have cemented

it as one hewn stone to another. 39And will you hunt a prey
for the lions? And satisfy the desires of the serpents? 40For
they fear in their lairs, crouching, and lying in wait in the
woods. 41And who has prepared food for the raven? For its
young ones wander and cry to the Lord, in search of food.

—39—

1*Say* if you know the time of the bringing forth of the wild
goats of the rock, and if you have marked the calving of
the hinds: 2and if you have numbered the full months
of their being with young, and if you have relieved their
pangs: 3and have reared their young without fear; and will
you loosen their pangs? 4Their young will break forth; they
will be multiplied with offspring: *their young* will go forth,
and will not return to them. 5And who is he that sent forth
the wild donkey free? And who loosed his bands? 6Where-
as I made his habitation the wilderness, and the salt land
his coverts. 7He laughs to scorn the multitude of the city,
and hears not the chiding of the tax-gatherer. 8He will
survey the mountains as his pasture, and he seeks after
every green thing. 9And will the unicorn be willing to serve
you, or to lie down at your manger? 10And will you bind
his yoke with thongs, or will he plow valleys for you in
the plain? 11And do you trust him, because his strength is
great? And will you commit your works to him? 12And will
you believe that he will return to you your seed, and bring
it in to your threshing floor? 13The peacock has a beauti-
ful wing: if the stork and the ostrich conceive, *it is wor-
thy* of notice, 14for the ostrich will leave her eggs in the
ground, and warm them on the dust, 15and has forgotten
that the foot will scatter them, and the wild beasts of the
field trample them. 16She has hardened herself against her
young ones, as though she bereaved not herself: she labors
in vain without fear. 17For God has withheld wisdom from
her, and not given her a portion in understanding. 18In
her season she will lift herself on high; she will scorn the
horse and his rider. 19Have you invested the horse with
strength, and clothed his neck with terror? 20And have you
clad him in perfect armor, and made his breast glorious
with courage? 21He paws exulting in the plain, and goes
forth in strength into the plain. 22He laughs to scorn a
king as he meets him, and will by no means turn back
from the sword. 23The bow and sword resound against
him, and his rage will swallow up the ground; 24and he
will not believe until the trumpet sounds. 25And when the
trumpet sounds, he says, Aha! And afar off, he smells the
war with prancing and neighing. 26And does the hawk re-
main steady by your wisdom, having spread out her wings
unmoved, looking toward the region of the south? 27And
does the eagle rise at your command, and the vulture re-
main sitting over his nest, 28on a crag of a rock, and in a
secret *place*? 29From there he seeks food, his eyes observe
from afar. 30And his young ones roll themselves in blood,
and wherever the carcasses may be, immediately they are
found.

—40—

1 And the Lord God answered Job and said, 2 Will *anyone*
pervert judgment with the Mighty One? And he that re-
proves God, let him answer it. 3 And Job answered and
said to the Lord, 4 Why do I yet plead? Being rebuked even
while reproving the Lord: hearing such things, whereas I
am nothing: and what shall I answer to these *arguments*?
I will lay my hand upon my mouth. 5 I have spoken once,
but I will not do so a second time. 6 And the Lord yet again
answered and spoke to Job out of the cloud, *saying*, 7 Nay,
gird up now your loins like a man; and I will ask you, and
you shall answer Me. 8 Do not set aside My judgment: and
do you think that I have dealt with you in any other way,
than that you might appear to be righteous? 9 Have you
an arm like the Lord's? Or can you thunder with a voice
like His? 10 Assume now a lofty bearing and power; and
clothe yourself with glory and honor. 11 And send forth
messengers with wrath, and lay low every haughty one.
12 Bring down also the proud man, and consume at once
the ungodly. 13 And hide them together in the earth, and
fill their faces with shame. 14 *Then* will I confess that your
right hand can save *you*. 15 But now look at the wild beasts
among you; they eat grass like oxen. 16 Behold now, his
strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his
belly. 17 He sets up his tail like a cypress, and his nerves are
wrapped together. 18 His sides are sides of brass, and his
backbone is as cast iron. 19 This is the chief of the creation
of the Lord; made to be played with by His angels. 20 And
when he has gone up to a steep mountain, he causes joy to
the quadrupeds in the deep. 21 He lies under trees of every
kind, by the papyrus, *the* reed, and *the* bulrush. 22 And the
great trees make a shadow over him with their branch-
es, and so do the bushes of the field. 23 If there should be
a flood, he will not perceive it; he trusts that the Jordan
will rush up into his mouth. 24 *Yet one* shall take him in his
sight; one shall catch him with a cord, and pierce his nose.

—41—

1 But will you catch the serpent with a hook, and put a hal-
ter about his nose? 2 Or will you fasten a ring in his nos-
tril, and bore his lip with a clasp? 3 Will he address you
with a petition? Softly, with the voice of a suppliant? 4 And
will he make a covenant with you? And will you take him
for a perpetual servant? 5 And will you play with him as
with a bird? Or bind him as a sparrow for a child? 6 And do
the nations feed upon him, and the nations of the Phoeni-
cians share him? 7 And all the ships come together would
not be able to bear the mere skin of his tail, neither *shall
they carry* his head in fishing vessels. 8 But you shall lay
your hand upon him once, remembering the war that is
waged by his mouth; and let it not be done anymore. 9
Have you not seen him? And have you not wondered at
the things said *of him*? 10 Do you not fear because prepa-
ration has been made by Me? For who is there that re-
sists Me? 11 Or who will resist Me, and stand their ground,
since the whole world under heaven is Mine? 12 I will not
be silent because of him: though because of his power one
shall pity his antagonist. 13 Who will open the face of his
garment? And who can enter within the fold of his breast-
plate? 14 Who will open the doors of his face? Terror is
round about his teeth. 15 His inwards are as bronze plates,
and the texture of his skin as a smyrite stone. 16 One *part*
cleaves fast to another, and the air cannot come between
them. 17 They will remain united each to the other: they are
closely joined, and cannot be separated. 18 At his sneezing
a light shines, and his eyes are as the appearance of the
morning star. 19 Out of his mouth proceed as it were burn-
ing lamps, and as it were hearths of fire are cast abroad.
20 Out of his nostrils proceeds smoke of a furnace burn-
ing with fire of coals. 21 His breath is as live coals, and a
flame goes out of his mouth. 22 And power is lodged in his
neck, before him destruction runs. 23 The flesh also of his
body is joined together: if one pours violence upon him,
he shall not be moved. 24 His heart is firm as a stone, and
it stands like an unyielding anvil. 25 And when he turns, *he
is* a terror to the four-footed wild beasts which leap upon
the earth. 26 If spears should come against him, men will
effect nothing, *neither with* the spear or the breast plate.
27 For he considers iron as chaff, and brass as rotten wood.
28 The bow of brass shall not wound him, he deems a slinger
as grass. 29 Mauls are counted as stubble; and he laughs to
scorn the waving of the firebrand. 30 His lair is *formed of*
sharp points, and all the gold of the sea under him is an
immense *quantity* of clay. 31 He makes the deep boil like a
bronze caldron, and he regards the sea as a pot of oint-
ment, 32 and the lowest part of the deep as a captive: he
reckons the deep as his range. 33 There is nothing upon the
earth like him, formed to be sported with by My angels. 34
He beholds every high thing, and he is king of all that are
in the waters.

—42—

1Then Job answered and said to the Lord, 2I know that
You can do all things, and nothing is impossible with You.
3For who is he that hides counsel from You? Or who keeps
back his words, and thinks to hide them from You? And
who will tell me what I knew not, great and wonderful
things which I understood not? 4But hear me, O Lord, that
I also may speak: and I will ask You, and You shall teach
me. 5I have heard the report of You by the ear before; but
now my eye has seen You. 6Therefore I have counted my-
self vile, and have fainted: and I esteem myself dust and
ashes. 7And it came to pass after the Lord had spoken all
these words to Job, that the Lord said to Eliphaz the Te-
manite, You have sinned, and your two friends, for you
have not said anything true before Me, as My servant Job
has. 8Now then take seven bullocks, and seven rams, and
go to My servant Job, and he shall offer a burnt offering
for you. And My servant Job shall pray for you, for I will
only accept him: for but his sake, I would have destroyed
you, for you have not spoken the truth against My servant
Job. 9So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite,
and Zophar the Minaean, went and did as the Lord com-
manded them: and He pardoned their sin for the sake of
Job. 10And the Lord prospered Job. And when he prayed al-
so for his friends, He forgave them *their* sin: and the Lord
gave Job twice as much, even double of what he had be-
fore. 11And all his brothers and sisters heard all that had
happened to him, and they came to him, and so did all
that had known him from the first; and they ate and drank
with him, and comforted him, and wondered at all that
the Lord had brought upon him: and each one gave him a
lamb, and four drachmas of gold, even of unstamped *gold*.
12And the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than the
beginning: and his livestock consisted of fourteen thou-
sand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of
oxen, and one thousand female donkeys of the pastures.
13And there were born to him seven sons and three daugh-
ters. 14And he called the first Jemimah, and the second
Keziah, and the third was Keren-Happuch. 15And there
were not found in comparison with the daughters of Job,
fairer *women* than they in all the world: and their father
gave them an inheritance among their brothers. 16And Job
lived after his affliction one hundred and seventy years:

and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty: and Job saw his sons and his sons' sons, *to* the fourth generation. 17And Job died, an old man and full of days: and it is written that he will rise again with those whom the Lord raises up. This man is described in the Syriac book as living in the land of Uz, on the borders of Edom and Arabia: and his name before was Jobab; and having taken an Arabian wife, he begot a son whose name was Ennon. And he himself was the son of his father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and of his mother Bosorrha, so that he was the fifth from Abraham. And these were the kings who reigned in Edom, which country he also ruled over: first, Balak, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dennaba: but after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job, and after him Asom, who was governor out of the country of Teman: and after him Adad, the son of Barad, who destroyed Midian in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And his friends who came to him were Eliphaz, of the children of Esau, king of the Thaemanites, Bildad sovereign of the Sauchaeans, and Zophar king of the Minaeans.

Psalms

—1—

1 Blessed is the man who has not walked in the counsel of
the ungodly, and has not stood in the way of sinners, and
has not sat in the seat of evil men.
2 But his pleasure is in the law of the Lord;
and in His law will he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be as a tree planted by the brooks of waters,
which shall yield its fruit in its season, and its leaf shall
not fall off;
and whatsoever he shall do shall prosper.
4 Not so *for* the ungodly—not so;
but rather as the chaff which the wind scatters away
from the face of the earth.
5 Therefore the ungodly shall not rise in the judgment, nor
sinners in the counsel of the just.
6 For the Lord knows the way of the righteous;
but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

—2—

1 Why did the heathen rage, and the nations imagine vain
things?
2 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers
gathered themselves together, against the Lord,
and against His Christ;
3 *saying*, Let us break through Their bonds, and cast away
Their yoke from us.
4 He that dwells in the heavens shall laugh
them to scorn, and the Lord shall mock them.†
5 Then shall He speak to them in His anger, and trouble
them in His fury.
6 But I have been made King by Him on Zion His
holy mountain,
7 declaring the ordinance of the Lord: the Lord has said to
Me, You are My Son, today I have begotten You.
8 Ask of Me, and I shall give You the nations *for*
Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth *for*
Your possession.
9 You shall rule them with a rod of iron;
You shall dash them in pieces as a potter's vessel.
10 Now therefore understand, you kings: be
instructed, all you that judge the earth.
11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice in Him with
trembling.†
12 Accept correction, lest at any time the Lord be
angry, and you should perish from the righteous
way. Whenever His wrath shall be suddenly
kindled, blessed are all they that trust in Him.

—3—

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the presence of his son Absalom.

1 O Lord, why are they that afflict me multiplied? Many rise
up against me.
2 Many say concerning my soul, There is no
deliverance for him in his God. *Pause.*
3 But You, O Lord, are my helper;
my glory, and the One that lifts up my head.
4 I cried to the Lord with my voice, and He heard me
out of His holy mountain. *Pause.*
5 I laid down and slept;
I awoke, for the Lord will help me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, who
beset me round about.
7 Arise, O Lord;
deliver me, my God;
for You have struck all who were my enemies without
cause;
You have broken the teeth of sinners.
8 Deliverance is the Lord's, and Your blessing is upon
Your people.

—4—

For the end, A Song of David among the Psalms.

1 When I called upon *Him*, the God of my righteousness
heard me;
You have made room for me in tribulation;
pity me, and hearken to my prayer.
2 O you sons of men, how long *will you be* slow to hear?
Why do you love vanity, and seek falsehood? *Pause.*
3 But know that the Lord has done wondrous things for His
holy one: the Lord will hear me when I cry to Him.
4 Be angry, and sin not;
feel compunction upon your beds for what you say in
your hearts. *Pause.*
5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness, and trust in the Lord.
6 Many say, Who will show us good things? The light of
Your countenance, O Lord, has been manifested towards
us.
7 You have put gladness into my heart: they have been
satisfied with the fruit of their grain and wine and oil.
8 I will both lie down in peace and sleep;
for You alone, O Lord, have caused me to dwell
securely.

—5—

For the end, A Psalm of David, concerning her that inherits.

1 Hearken to my words, O Lord, attend to my cry.
2 Attend to the voice of my supplication, my King, and my God;
for to You, O Lord, will I pray.
3 In the morning You shall hear my voice: in the morning will I wait upon You, and will look up.
4 For You are not a God that desires iniquity;
neither shall the worker of wickedness dwell with You.
5 Neither shall the transgressors continue in Your sight. You hate, O Lord, all them that work iniquity.
6 You will destroy all that speak falsehood: the Lord abhors the bloody and deceitful man.
7 But I will enter into Your house in the multitude of Your mercy;
I will worship in Your fear toward Your holy temple.
8 Lead me, O Lord, in Your righteousness because of my enemies;
make my way plain before Your face.
9 For there is no truth in their mouth;
their heart is vain;
their throat is an open tomb;
with their tongues they have used deceit.
10 Judge them, O God;
let them fail of their counsels: cast them out according to the abundance of their ungodliness;
for they have provoked You, O Lord.
11 But let all that trust in You be glad in You: they shall rejoice forever, and You shall dwell among them;
and all that love Your name shall rejoice in You.
12 For You, O Lord, shall bless the righteous: You have compassed us as with a shield of favour.

—6—

For the end, A Psalm of David among the Hymns for the eighth.

1 O Lord, rebuke me not in Your wrath, neither chasten me in Your anger.
2 Pity me, O Lord;
for I am weak: heal me, O Lord;
for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul also is grievously vexed: but You, O Lord, how long?
4 Return, O Lord, deliver my soul: save me for Your mercy's sake.
5 For in death no man remembers You;
and who will give You thanks in Hades?
6 I am wearied with my groaning;
I shall wash my bed every night;
I shall water my couch with tears.
7 My eye is troubled because of my wrath;
I am worn out because of all my enemies.
8 Depart from me, all you that work iniquity;
for the Lord has heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The Lord has hearkened to my petition;
the Lord has accepted my prayer.
10 Let all my enemies be put to shame and greatly troubled: let them be turned back and grievously put to shame speedily.

—7—

A Psalm of David, which he sang to the Lord because of the words of Cush the Benjamite.

1 O Lord my God, in You have I trusted: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me,
2 lest at any time *the enemy* seize my soul as a lion, while there is none to ransom, nor to save.
3 O Lord my God, if I have done this;
(if there is unrighteousness in my hands)
4 if I have requited with evil those who requited me *with good*;
may I then perish empty by means of my enemies.
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it;
and let him trample my life on the ground, and lay my glory in the dust. *Pause.*
6 Arise, O Lord, in Your wrath;
be exalted in the utmost boundaries of my enemies: awake, O Lord my God, according to the decree which You did command.
7 And the congregation of the nations shall compass You: and for this cause do You return on high.
8 The Lord shall judge the nations: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to my innocence that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of sinners come to an end;
and *then* You shall direct the righteous, O God that searches the hearts and minds.
10 My help is righteous, *coming* from God, who saves the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous Judge, and strong, and patient, not inflicting vengeance every day.
12 If you will not repent, He will furbish His sword;
He has bent His bow, and made it ready.
13 And on it He has fitted the instruments of death;
He has completed His arrows for the raging ones.
14 Behold, *the wicked* has travailed with unrighteousness;
he has conceived trouble, and has brought forth iniquity.
15 He has opened a pit, and dug it up, and he shall fall into the ditch which he has made.
16 His trouble shall return on his own head, and his unrighteousness shall come down on his own crown.
17 I will give thanks to the Lord according to His righteousness;
I will sing to the name of the Lord Most High.

—8—

For the end, concerning the winepresses, A Psalm of David.

1O Lord, our Lord, how wonderful is Your name in all the earth! For Your magnificence is exalted above the heavens.
2Out of the mouth of babes and infants You have perfected praise, because of Your enemies;
that You might put down the enemy and avenger.
3For I will regard the heavens, the work of Your fingers;
the moon and stars, which You have established.
4What is man, that You are mindful of him? Or the son of man, that You visit him?
5You made him a little lower than the angels, You have crowned him with glory and honor;
6and You have set him over the works of Your hands;
You have put all things under his feet:
7sheep and all oxen—yea, and the cattle of the field;
8the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea, the *creatures* passing through the paths of the sea.
9O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is Your name in all the earth!

—9—

For the end, A Psalm of David, concerning the secrets of the Son.

1I will give thanks to You, O Lord, with my whole heart;
I will recount all Your wonderful works.
2I will be glad and exalt in You: I will sing to Your name, O Most High.
3When my enemies are turned back, they shall be feeble and perish at Your presence.
4For You have maintained my cause and my right;
You sat on the throne, that judges in righteousness.
5You have rebuked the nations, and the ungodly one has perished;
You have blotted out their name forever, even forever and ever.
6The swords of the enemy have failed utterly;
and you have destroyed cities: their memorial has been destroyed with a noise,
7but the Lord endures forever;
He has prepared His throne for judgment.
8And He will judge the world in righteousness, He will judge the nations in uprightness.
9The Lord also has become a refuge for the poor, a seasonable help, in affliction.
10And let them that know Your name hope in You—for You, O Lord, have not failed them that diligently seek You.
11Sing praises to the Lord, who dwells in Zion: declare His dealings among the nations.
12For He remembered them, *in* making inquisition for blood;
He has not forgotten the supplication of the poor.
13Have mercy upon me, O Lord;
look upon my affliction *which I suffer* from my enemies, You that lift me up from the gates of death:
14that I may declare all Your praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in Your salvation.
15The heathen are caught in the destruction which they planned: in the very snare which they hid is their foot taken.
16The Lord is known as executing judgments: the sinner is taken in the works of his hands. *Pause.*
17Let sinners be driven away into Hades, *even* all the nations that forget God.
18For the poor shall not be forgotten forever;
the patience of the needy ones shall not perish forever.
19Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged before You.
20Appoint, O Lord, a lawgiver over them: let the heathen know that they are men. *Pause.*

—10—

For the end, A Psalm of David. Part 1.

1Why do You stand afar off, O Lord? *Why* do You overlook *us* in times of need, in affliction?
2While the ungodly one acts proudly, the poor is hotly pursued;
the wicked are taken in the crafty counsels which they imagine.
3Because the sinner praises himself for the desires of his heart;
and the unjust one blesses himself.
4The sinner has provoked the Lord: according to the abundance of his pride he will not seek after *Him*;
God is not before him.
5His ways are profane at all times;
Your judgments are removed from before him: he will gain the mastery over all his enemies.
6For he has said in his heart, I shall not be moved, *continuing* without adversity from generation to generation.
7Whose mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness, and fraud: under his tongue are trouble and pain.
8He lies in wait with rich *men* in secret places, in order to slay the innocent: his eyes are set against the poor.
9He lies in wait in secret as a lion in his den: he lies in wait to ravish the poor, to ravish the poor when he draws him *after him*: he will bring him down in his snare.
10He will bow down and fall when he has mastered the poor.
11For he has said in his heart, God has forgotten;
He has turned away His face so as never to look.
12Arise, O Lord God;
let Your hand be lifted up: forget not the poor.
13Why has the wicked provoked God? For he has said in his heart, He will not require *it*.
14You see *it*;
for You observe trouble and wrath, to deliver them into Your hands;
the poor has been left to You;
You are a helper to the orphan.
15Break the arm of the sinner and wicked man: his sin shall be sought for, and shall not be found.

16 The Lord shall reign forever, even forever and ever:
you Gentiles shall perish out His land.
17 The Lord has heard the desire of the poor: Your ear has
inclined to the preparation of their heart;
18 to plead for the orphan and afflicted, that man may
no more boast upon the earth.

—11—

For the end, A Psalm of David. Part 2.

1 In the Lord I have put my trust: how will you say to
my soul, Flee to the mountains as a sparrow?
2 For behold the sinners have bent their *bow*, they have
prepared their arrows for the quiver, to shoot secretly at
the upright in heart.
3 For they have pulled down what You framed, but
what has the righteous done?
4 The Lord is in His holy temple;
as for the Lord, His throne is in heaven: His
eyes look upon the poor, His eyelids test the sons
of men. ✝
5 The Lord tests the righteous and the ungodly: and he that
loves unrighteousness hates his own soul.
6 He shall rain upon sinners snares, fire, and
brimstone, and a stormy blast *shall be* the portion of their
cup.
7 For the Lord *is* righteous, and loves righteousness;
His face beholds uprightness.

—12—

For the end, A Psalm of David, upon the eighth.

1 Save me, O Lord;
for the godly man has failed;
for truth is diminished from among the children of men.
2 Everyone has spoken vanity to his neighbour: their
lips are deceitful, they have spoken with a double heart.
3 Let the Lord destroy all the deceitful lips, and the tongue
that speaks great words;
4 who have said, We will magnify our tongue;
our lips are our own: who is Lord of us?
5 Because of the misery of the poor, and because of the
sighing of the needy, now will I arise, says the Lord, I will
set *them* in safety;
I will speak *to them* openly.
6 The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles;
as silver tried in the fire, proved *in* a furnace
of earth, purified seven times.
7 You, O Lord, shall keep us, and shall preserve us,
from this generation, and forever.
8 The ungodly walk around;
according to Your greatness You have greatly exalted
the sons of men.

—13—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 How long, O Lord, will You forget me? Forever? How long
will You turn away Your face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having*
sorrows in my heart daily? How long shall my enemy be
exalted over me?
3 Look on me, hearken to me, O Lord my God: lighten my
eyes, lest I sleep in death;
4 lest at any time my enemy say, I have prevailed
against him: my persecutors will exalt if ever I should be
moved.
5 But I have hoped in Your mercy;
my heart shall rejoice in Your salvation.
6 I will sing to the Lord who has dealt bountifully with
me, and I will sing psalms to the name of the Lord Most
High.

—14—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have
corrupted *themselves*, and have become abominable in
their devices;
there is none that does good, there is not so much as one.
2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the sons of
men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought
after God.
3 They have all gone out of the way, they have together
become corrupt, there is none that does good, no not one.
Their throat is an open tomb;
with their tongues they have used deceit. The poison of
asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing
and bitterness;
their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery
are in their ways;
and the way of peace they have not known: there is no fear
of God before their eyes.
4 Will not all the workers of iniquity know, who eat up
my people as they would eat bread? They have not called
upon the Lord.

5 There were they alarmed with fear, where there was no fear;
for God is in the righteous generation.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord is his hope.

7 Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Zion? When the Lord brings back the captivity of His people, let Jacob rejoice, and Israel be glad.

—15—

A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, who shall sojourn in Your tabernacle? And who shall dwell in Your holy mountain?
2 He that walks blameless, and works righteousness, who speaks truth in his heart.
3 Who has not spoken craftily with his tongue, neither has done evil to his neighbour, nor taken up a reproach against them that dwell nearest to him.
4 In his sight an evil worker is set at nought, but he honors them that fear the Lord. He swears to his neighbour, and disappoints *him* not.
5 He has not lent his money on usury, and has not received bribes against the innocent. He that does these things shall never be moved.

—16—

A writing of David.

1 Keep me, O Lord;
for I have hoped in You.
2 I said to the Lord, You are my Lord;
my goodness is nothing apart from You.
3 On behalf of the saints that are in His land, He has magnified all His pleasure in them.
4 Their weaknesses have been multiplied;
afterward they hastened. I will by no means assemble their bloody meetings, neither will I make mention of their names with my lips.
5 The Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup: You are He that restores my inheritance to me.
6 The lines have fallen to me in the best places;
yea, I have a most excellent heritage.
7 I will bless the Lord who has instructed me;
my reins too have chastened me even till night.
8 I foresaw the Lord always before my face;
for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart rejoiced and my tongue exalted;
moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
10 because You will not leave my soul in Hades, neither will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.†
11 You have made known to me the ways of life;
You will fill me with joy with Your countenance: at Your right hand *there are* delights forever.

—17—

A Prayer of David.

1 Hearken, O Lord of my righteousness, attend to my petition;
give ear to my prayer not *uttered* with deceitful lips.
2 Let my judgment come forth from Your presence;
let my eyes behold righteousness.
3 You have tested my heart;
You have visited *me* in the night;
You have tried me as with fire, and unrighteousness has not been found in me;
I am purposed that my mouth shall not speak *amiss.*
4 As for the works of men, by the words of Your lips I have guarded *myself from* hard ways.
5 Direct my steps in Your paths, that my steps slip not.
6 I have cried, for You heard me, O God: incline Your ear to me, and listen to my words.
7 Show the marvels of Your mercies, You that save them that trust in You.
8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye from those that resist Your right hand;
You shall screen me by the covering of Your wings,
9 from the face of the ungodly that have afflicted me;
my enemies have compassed about my soul.
10 They have enclosed *themselves with* their own fat;
their mouths have spoken pride.
11 They have now cast me out and compassed me round about. They have set their eyes *so as* to bow them down to the ground.
12 They laid wait for me as a lion ready for prey, and like a lion's whelp dwelling in secret *places*.
13 Arise, O Lord, prevent them, and cast them down;
deliver my soul from the ungodly;
draw Your sword,
14 because of the enemies of Your hand. O Lord, destroy them from the earth;
scatter them in their life, though their belly has been filled with Your hidden *treasures*;
they have been satisfied with uncleanness, and have left the remnant *of their possessions* to their babes.
15 But I shall appear in righteousness before Your face: I shall be satisfied when Your glory appears.

—18—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the Lord; *the words* which he spoke to the Lord, *even* the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord delivered him out the hand of all his enemies, and out the hand of Saul.

1And he said: I will love You, O Lord, my strength.✝
2The Lord is my firm support, and my refuge, and my deliverer;
my God is my helper, I will hope in Him;
He is my defender, and the horn of my salvation, and my helper.
3I will call upon the Lord with praises, and I shall be saved from my enemies.
4The pangs of death compassed me, and the torrents of ungodliness troubled me exceedingly.
5The pangs of hell came round about me: the snares of death prevented me.
6And when I was afflicted I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God: He heard my voice out of His holy temple, and my cry shall enter before Him, into His ears.
7Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains were disturbed, and were shaken, because God was angry with them.
8There went up a smoke in His wrath, and fire burst into a flame at His presence;
coals were kindled at it.
9And He bowed the heaven, and came down: and thick darkness was under His feet.
10And He rode upon a cherub and flew;
He flew on the wings of the wind.
11And He made darkness His secret place;
round about Him was His tabernacle, *even* dark water in the clouds of the air.
12At the brightness before Him the clouds passed, hail and coals of fire.
13The Lord also thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice.
14And He sent forth *His* weapons, and scattered them;
and multiplied lightnings, and routed them.
15And the springs of waters appeared, and the foundations of the world were exposed, at Your rebuke, O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of Your wrath.
16He sent from on high and took me, He drew me to Himself out of many waters.
17He will deliver me from my mighty enemies, and from them that hate me;
for they are stronger than I.
18They prevented me in the day of my affliction: but the Lord was my support against *them*.
19And He brought me out into a wide place;
He shall deliver me, because He has pleasure in me.
20And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness;
even according to the purity of my hands shall He recompense me.
21For I have kept the way of the Lord and have not wickedly departed from my God.✝
22For all His judgments were before me, and His ordinances departed not from me.
23And I shall be blameless before Him, and shall keep myself from my iniquity.
24And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands before His eyes.
25With the holy, You shall be holy;
and with the blameless, You shall be blameless.
26And with the excellent, You shall be excellent;
and with the perverse, You shall be shrewd.
27For You shall save the lowly people, and shall humble the eyes of the proud.
28For You, O Lord, shall light my lamp: my God, You shall lighten my darkness.
29For by You shall I be delivered from a troop;
and by my God I will pass over a wall.
30*As for* my God, His way is perfect: the oracles of the Lord are tried in the fire;
He is a protector of all them that hope in Him.
31For who is God but the Lord? And who is a God except our God?
32*It is* God that girds me with strength, and has made my way blameless;
33who strengthens my feet as hare's feet, and sets me upon high places.
34He instructs my hands for war;
and You have made my arms *as* a bronze bow.
35And You have made me secure in my salvation;
and Your right hand has helped me, and Your correction has upheld me to the end;
yea, Your correction itself shall instruct me.✝
36You have made room for my goings under me, and my footsteps did not fail.
37I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them;
and I will not turn back until they are consumed.
38I will dash them to pieces and they shall not be able to stand: they shall fall under my feet.
39For You have girded me with strength for war;
You have beaten down under me all that rose up against me.
40And You have made my enemies turn their backs before me;
and You have destroyed them that hated me.
41They cried, but there was no deliverer: *even* to the Lord, but He hearkened not to them.
42I will grind them as the mud of the streets;
and I will beat them small as dust before the wind.
43Deliver me from the gain sayings of the people;
You shall make me head of the Gentiles: a people whom I knew not served me,
44at the hearing of the ear they obeyed me: the strange children lied to me.
45The strange children waxed old, and fell away from their paths through lameness.
46The Lord lives;
and blessed *be* my God;
and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47*It is* God that avenges me, and has subdued the nations under me;
48my deliverer from angry enemies;
You shall set me on high above them that rise up against me;
You shall deliver me from the unrighteous man.
49Therefore shall I confess to You, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing unto Your name.✝

50 GOD MAGNIFIES THE DELIVERANCES OF HIS KING;
AND DEALS MERCIFULLY WITH DAVID HIS ANOINTED,
AND HIS SEED, FOREVER.

—19—

FOR THE END, A PSALM OF DAVID.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;
and the firmament proclaims the work of His hands.
2 Day to day utters speech, and night to night proclaims knowledge.
3 There are no speeches or words, in which their voices are not heard.
4 Their voice is gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.
5 IN THE SUN HE HAS SET HIS TABERNACLE;
AND HE CAME FORTH AS A BRIDEGROOM OUT OF HIS CHAMBER;
HE WILL EXALT AS A GIANT TO RUN HIS COURSE.
6 HIS GOING FORTH IS FROM THE EXTREMITY OF HEAVEN, AND HIS CIRCUIT TO THE *OTHER* END OF HEAVEN;
AND NO ONE SHALL BE HIDDEN FROM HIS HEAT.✝
7 The law of the Lord is perfect, converting souls;
the testimony of the Lord is faithful, instructing babes.
8 The ordinances of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart;
the commandment of the Lord is bright, enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring forever and ever: the judgments of the Lord are true, *and* justified altogether.
10 To be desired more than gold, and much precious stone;
sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
11 FOR YOUR SERVANT KEEPS TO THEM;
IN THE KEEPING OF THEM *THERE IS* GREAT REWARD.✝
12 Who will understand *his* transgressions? Purge me from my secret *sins*.
13 And spare Your servant *from the attack* of strangers;
if they do not gain the dominion over me, then shall I be blameless, and I shall be clear from great sin.
14 So shall the sayings of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be pleasing continually before You, O Lord my helper, and my redeemer.

—20—

FOR THE END, A PSALM OF DAVID.

1 May the Lord hear you in the day of trouble;
the name of the God of Jacob defend you.
2 May He send you help from the sanctuary, and aid you out of Zion.
3 May He remember all your sacrifices, and accept your whole burnt offerings. *PAUSE.*
4 May He grant you according to your heart, and fulfill all your desires.
5 We will rejoice in Your salvation, and in the name of our God shall we be magnified: May the Lord fulfill all your petitions.
6 Now I know that the Lord has saved His Christ;
He shall hear Him from His holy heaven: the salvation of His right hand is mighty.
7 Some *glory* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will glory in the name of the Lord our God.
8 They are overthrown and fallen;
but we are risen, and have been set upright.
9 O Lord, save the king: and hear us in whatever day we call upon You.

—21—

FOR THE END, A PSALM OF DAVID.

1 O Lord, the king shall rejoice in Your strength;
and in Your salvation he shall greatly exalt.
2 You have granted him the desire of his soul, and have not withheld from him the request of his lips. *PAUSE.*
3 For You have blessed him with blessings of goodness;
You have set upon his head a crown of precious stone.
4 He asked life of You, and You gave him length of days forever and ever.
5 His glory is great in Your salvation;
You will crown him with glory and majesty.
6 For You will give him a blessing forever and ever;
You will gladden him with joy with Your countenance.
7 For the king trusts in the Lord, and through the mercy of the Highest he shall not be moved.
8 Let Your hand be found by all Your enemies;
let Your right hand find all that hate You.
9 You shall make them as a fiery oven at the time of Your presence;
the Lord shall trouble them in His anger, and fire shall devour them.
10 You shall destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from *among* the sons of men.
11 For they intended evil against You;
they imagined a device which they shall by no means be able to perform.
12 For You shall make them *turn their* back in Your latter end;
You will prepare their face.
13 Be exalted, O Lord, in Your strength;
we will sing and praise Your mighty acts.

—22—

For the end, concerning the morning aid, A Psalm of David.

1O God, my God, attend to me;
why have You forsaken me? The account of my
transgressions is far from my salvation.
2O my God, I will cry to You by day, but You will not
hear;
and by night, and *it shall* not *be reckoned* to me *as* folly.
3But You, O praise of Israel, dwell in a sanctuary.
4Our fathers hoped in You;
they hoped, and You delivered them.
5They cried to You, and were saved;
they hoped in You, and were not ashamed.
6But I am a worm, and not a man;
a reproach of men, and the scorn of the people.
7All that saw Me mocked Me;
they spoke with *their* lips, they shook the head, *saying*,
8He hoped in the Lord;
let Him deliver Him, let Him save Him, because He
takes pleasure in Him.
9For You are He that drew Me out of the womb;
My hope from My mother's breasts.
10I was cast on You from the womb;
You are My God from My mother's belly.
11Be not far from Me, for affliction is near;
for there is no helper.
12Many bulls have compassed Me;
fat bulls have beset Me round about.
13They have opened their mouth against Me, as a ravening
and roaring lion.
14I am poured out like water, and all My bones are
loosened;
My heart in the midst of My belly has become like
melting wax.
15My strength is dried up like a potsherd;
and My tongue is glued to My throat;
and You have brought Me down to the dust of death.
16For many dogs have compassed Me;
the assembly of the evildoers has enclosed Me;
they pierced My hands and My feet.
17They counted all My bones;
and they observed and looked upon Me.
18They parted My garments *among* themselves, and
cast lots for My clothing.
19But You, O Lord, be not far from Me;
be ready for My aid.
20Deliver My soul from the sword;
My only begotten *soul* from the power of the dog.
21Save Me from the lion's mouth;
and *regard* My lowliness from the horns of the unicorns.
22I will declare Your name to My brothers;
in the midst of the church will I sing praise to You.
23You that fear the Lord, praise Him;
all you descendants of Jacob, glorify Him;
let all the seed of Israel fear Him.
24For He has not despised nor been angry at the
supplication of the poor;
nor turned away His face from Me;
but when I cried to Him, He heard Me.
25My praise is of You in the great congregation;
I will pay My vows before them that fear Him.
26The poor shall eat and be satisfied;
and they shall praise the Lord that seek Him;
their heart shall live forever.
27All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the
Lord, and all the families of the nations shall worship
before Him.
28For the kingdom is the Lord's;
and He is the governor of the nations.
29All the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped;
all that go down to the earth shall fall down before Him;
my soul also lives to him.
30And my seed shall serve him;
the generation that is coming shall be reported to the
Lord.
31And they shall report His righteousness to the people that
shall be born, whom the Lord has made.

—23—

A Psalm of David.

1The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.
2In a place of green grass, there He has made me
dwell;
He has nourished me by the water of rest.
3He has restored my soul;
He has guided me into the paths of righteousness, for His
name's sake.
4Yea, though I walk in the midst of the shadow of
death, I shall fear no evil;
for You are with me;
Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.
5You have prepared a table before me in the presence of my
enemies;
You have anointed my head with oil;
and Your cup cheers me like the best *wine*.
6Your mercy shall follow me all the days of my life;
and I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.

—24—

A Psalm of David on the first day of the week.

1The earth is the Lord's and all its fullness;
the world, and all that dwell in it.
2He has founded it upon the seas, and prepared it
upon the rivers.
3Who shall go up to the mountain of the Lord, and who
shall stand in His holy place?
4He that is innocent in his hands and pure in his
heart;
who has not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor sworn
deceitfully to his neighbour.
5He shall receive a blessing from the Lord, and
mercy from God his Savior.✝

6This is the generation of them that seek Him, that
seek the face of the God of Jacob. *Pause.*
7Lift up your gates, you princes, and be lifted up, you
everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
8Who is this King of Glory? The Lord strong
and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle!
9Lift up your gates, you princes;
and be lifted up, you everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
10Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, He is
this King of glory!

—25—

A Psalm of David.

1To You, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
2O my God, I have trusted in You;
let me not be confounded, neither let my enemies
laugh me to scorn.
3For none of them that wait on You shall in any way be
ashamed;
let them be ashamed that transgress without cause.
4Show me Your ways, O Lord;
and teach me Your paths.
5Lead me in Your truth, and teach me;
for You are God my Savior;
and I have waited on You all the day.
6Remember Your compassions, O Lord, and Your
mercies, for they are from everlasting.
7Remember not the sins of my youth, nor *my sins* of
ignorance;
remember me according to Your mercy, for Your goodness'
sake, O Lord.
8Good and upright is the Lord;
therefore will He instruct sinners in the way.
9The meek will He guide in judgment;
the meek will He teach His ways.
10All the ways of the Lord are mercy and truth to them
that seek His covenant and His testimonies.
11For Your name's sake, O Lord, be merciful to my sin;
for it is great.
12Who is the man that fears the Lord? He shall instruct
him in the way which he has chosen.
13His soul shall dwell in prosperity;
and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14The Lord is the strength of them that fear Him;
and His covenant is to manifest *truth* to them.
15My eyes are continually to the Lord;
for He shall draw my feet out of the snare.
16Look upon me, and have mercy upon me;
for I am an only child and poor.
17The afflictions of my heart have been multiplied;
deliver me from my distresses.
18Look upon my affliction and my trouble, and forgive
all my sins.
19Look upon my enemies;
for they have been multiplied, and they have hated me with
unjust hatred.
20Keep my soul, and deliver me;
let me not be ashamed;
for I have hoped in You.
21The harmless and upright joined themselves to me;
for I waited for You, O Lord.
22Deliver Israel, O God, out of all his afflictions.

—26—

A Psalm of David. Probably known as "Destroy Not."

1Judge me, O Lord;
for I have walked in my innocence;
and hoping in the Lord I shall not be moved.
2Prove me, O Lord, and try me;
purify as with fire my mind and my heart.
3For Your mercy is before my eyes;
and I am well pleased with Your truth.
4I have not sat with the council of vanity, and shall by
no means enter in with transgressors.
5I have hated the assembly of evildoers;
and will not sit with the ungodly.
6I will wash my hands in innocence, and compass
Your altar, O Lord;
7to hear the voice of praise, and to declare all Your
wonderful works.
8O Lord, I have loved the beauty of Your house, and
the place of the tabernacle of Your glory.
9Destroy not my soul together with the ungodly,
nor my life with bloody men;
†
10in whose hands *are* iniquities, *and* their right hand is
filled with bribes.
11But I have walked in my innocence;
redeem me, and have mercy upon me.
12My foot stands in an even place;
in the congregations will I bless You, O Lord.

—27—

A Psalm of David, before he was anointed.

1The Lord is my light and my Savior;
whom shall I fear? The Lord is the defender of my life;
of whom shall I be afraid?
2When evildoers drew near against me to eat up my
flesh, my persecutors and my enemies, they fainted and
fell.
3Though an army should set itself in array against me, my
heart shall not be afraid;
Though war should rise up against me, in this am I
confident.

4 One thing have I asked of the Lord, this will I
earnestly seek;
that I should dwell in the house of the Lord, all the
days of my life, that I should behold the fair beauty of the
Lord, and survey His temple.
5 For in the day of my afflictions He hid me in His
tabernacle;
He sheltered me in the secret of His tabernacle;
He set me up on a rock.
6 And now, behold, He has lifted up my head over my
enemies;
I went round and offered in His tabernacle the
sacrifice of joy;
I will sing, *I will* sing psalms unto the Lord.
7 Hear, O Lord, my voice which I have uttered aloud;
pity me, and hearken to me.
8 My heart said to You, I have diligently sought Your
face;
Your face, O Lord, I will seek.

9 Turn not Your face away from me, turn not away from
Your servant in anger;
be my helper, forsake me not;
and, O God my Savior, overlook me not.
10 For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but
the Lord has taken me to Himself.
11 Teach me, O Lord, in Your way, and guide me in a right
path, because of my enemies.
12 Deliver me not over to the desire of them that afflict
me;
for unjust witnesses have risen up against me, and
injustice has lied within herself.
13 I believe that I shall see the goodness of the Lord in the
land of the living.
14 Wait on the Lord;
be of good courage, and let your heart be
strengthened;
yea, wait on the Lord!

—28—

A Psalm of David.

1 To You, O Lord, have I cried;
my God, be not silent toward me;
lest You be silent toward me, and so I should be likened to
them that go down to the pit.
2 Hearken to the voice of my supplication, when I pray
to You, when I lift up my hands toward Your holy temple.
3 Draw not away my soul with sinners, and destroy me not
with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace with their
neighbours, but evil are in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their works, and according to
the wickedness of their endeavors;
give them according to the works of their hands;
render their recompense unto them.
5 Because they have not attended to the works of the Lord,
even to the works of His hands, You shall pull them
down, and shall not build them up.
6 Blessed be the Lord, for He has hearkened to the
voice of my petition.
7 The Lord is my helper and my defender;
my heart has hoped in Him, and I am helped;
my flesh has revived, and willingly will I give praise to Him.
8 The Lord is the strength of His people, and the
saving defender of His anointed.
9 Save Your people, and bless Your inheritance;
and take care of them, and lift them up forever.

—29—

A Psalm of David, *on the occasion* of the solemn assembly of the Tabernacle.

1 Bring to the Lord, you sons of God, bring to the Lord
young rams;
bring to the Lord glory and honor.
2 Bring to the Lord the glory *due* to His name;
worship the lord in His holy court.
3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters;
the God of glory has thundered;
the Lord is upon many waters.
4 The voice of the Lord is mighty;
the voice of the Lord is full of majesty.
5 The voice of the Lord breaks the cedars;
the Lord will break the cedars of Lebanon.
6 And He will beat them small, *even* Lebanon itself, like
a calf;
and the beloved one is as a young unicorn.
7 The voice of the Lord divides the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the Lord shakes the wilderness;
the Lord will shake the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the Lord strengthens the deer, and will
uncover the thickets;
and in His temple everyone speaks *of His* glory.
10 The Lord will dwell on the waterflood;
and the Lord will sit as king forever.
11 The Lord will give strength to His people;
the Lord will bless His people with peace.

—30—

For the end, A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

1 I will exalt You, O Lord;
for You have lifted me up, and not caused my enemies to
rejoice over me.
2 O Lord my God, I cried to You, and You healed me.
3 O Lord, You have brought up my soul from Hades, You
have delivered me from *among* them that go down to the
pit.
4 Sing to the Lord, you His saints, and give thanks for
the remembrance of His holiness.
5 For anger is in His wrath, but life in His favour;
weeping shall tarry for the evening, but joy comes in the
morning.
6 And I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
7 O Lord, in Your good pleasure You added strength to my
beauty;
but You turned away Your face, and I was troubled.
8 To You, O Lord, will I cry;
and to my God will I make supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to
destruction? Shall the dust give praise to You? Or shall it
declare Your truth?
10 The Lord heard, and had compassion upon me;
the Lord has become my helper.

11 You have turned my mourning into joy for me;
You have removed my sackcloth, and have clothed me with
gladness;
12 that my glory may sing praise to You, and I may not
be pierced *with sorrow*. O Lord my God, I will give thanks
to You forever.

—31—

For the end, A Psalm of David, *an utterance* of extreme fear.

1 O Lord, I have hoped in You;
let me never be ashamed;
deliver me in Your righteousness and rescue me.
2 Incline Your ear to me;
make haste to rescue me;
be to me my protecting God, and a fortress of defense
to save me.
3 For You are my strength and my refuge;
and You shall guide me for Your name's sake, and maintain
me.
4 You shall bring me out of the snare which they have
hidden for me;
for You, O Lord, are my defender.
5 Into Your hands I commit my spirit;
You have redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.
6 You have hated them that idly persist in vanities;
but I have hoped in the Lord.
7 I will exalt and be glad in Your mercy;
for You have looked upon my affliction;
You have saved my soul from distresses.
8 And You have not shut me up into the hands of the
enemy;
You have set my feet in a wide place.
9 Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted;
my eye is troubled with indignation, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with
groanings;
my strength has been weakened through poverty, and
my bones are troubled.
11 I became a reproach among all my enemies, but
exceedingly so to my neighbours, and a fear to my
acquaintance;
they that saw me outside fled from me.
12 I have been forgotten as a dead man out of mind;
I have become as a broken vessel.
13 For I heard the slander of many that dwelt round about;
when they were gathered together against me, they took
counsel to take my life.
14 But I hoped in You, O Lord;
I said, You are my God.
15 My times are in Your hands;
deliver me from the hand of my enemies,
16 and from them that persecute me. Make Your face to
shine upon Your servant;
save me in Your mercy.
17 O Lord, let me not be ashamed, for I have called upon You;
let the ungodly be ashamed, and brought down to Hades.
18 Let the deceitful lips become dumb, which speak
iniquity against the righteous with pride and scorn.
19 How abundant is the multitude of Your goodness, O Lord,
which You have laid up for them that fear You! You have
wrought *it* out for them that hope on You, in the presence
of the sons of men.
20 You will hide them in the secret of Your presence
from the vexation of man;
You will screen them in a tabernacle from the
contradiction of tongues.
21 Blessed be the Lord, for He has magnified His mercy in a
fortified city.
22 But I said in my extreme fear, I am cast out from the
sight of Your eyes;
therefore You listened, O Lord, to the voice of my
supplication when I cried to You.
23 Love the Lord, all you His saints;
for the Lord seeks *those that are* truthful, and He
recompenses them that deal very proudly.
24 Be of good courage, and let your heart be
strengthened, all you that hope in the Lord.

—32—

A Psalm of instruction by David.

1 Blessed *are they* whose transgressions are forgiven, and
who sins are covered.
2 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute
sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile.
3 Because I kept silence, my bones waxed old, from my
crying all the day.
4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me;
I became thoroughly miserable while a thorn was
fastened in *me*. *Pause.*
5 I acknowledged my sin, and hid not my iniquity;
I said, I will confess my iniquity to the Lord;
and You forgave the ungodliness of my heart. *Pause.*
6 Therefore shall every holy one pray to You in a fit
time;
only in the deluge of many waters they shall not come
near to Him.
7 You are my refuge from the affliction that encompasses
me;
my joy, to deliver me from them that have compassed me.
Pause.
8 I will instruct you and guide you in the way you
should go;
I will fix My eyes upon you.
9 Be not as the horse and mule, which have no
understanding;
but you must constrain their jaws with bit and bridle, lest
they should come near to you.
10 Many are the scourges of the sinner;
but him that hopes in the Lord, mercy shall surround
him.
11 Be glad in the Lord, and exalt, you righteous;
and shout for joy, all you that are upright in heart!

—33—

A Psalm of David.

1 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous;
praise is fitting for the upright.✝
2 Praise the Lord on the harp;
make melody to Him on a psaltery of ten strings.
3 Sing to Him a new song;
play skillfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the Lord is right;
and all His works are faithful.
5 He loves mercy and judgment;
the earth is full of the mercy of the Lord.
6 By the word of the Lord the heavens were established;
and all the host of them by the breath of His *mouth*.
7 Who gathers the waters of the sea as *in* a bottle;
who lays up the deeps in treasuries.
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord;
and let all that dwell in the world be moved because of Him.
9 For He spoke, and they were made;
He commanded, and they were created.
10 The Lord frustrates the counsels of the nations;
He brings to nought the reasonings of the people, and brings to nought the counsels of princes.
11 But the counsel of the Lord endures forever, the thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord;
the people whom He has chosen for His own inheritance.
13 The Lord looks out of heaven;
He beholds all the sons of men.
14 He looks *down* from His dwelling place on all the inhabitants of the earth;
15 who fashioned their hearts alone;
who understands all their works.
16 A king is not saved by reason of a great host;
and a giant shall not be delivered by the greatness of his strength.
17 A horse is vain for safety;
neither shall he be delivered by the greatness of his power.
18 Behold, the eyes of the Lord are on them that fear Him, those that hope in His mercy;
19 to deliver their souls from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waits on the Lord;
for He is our helper and defender.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in Him, and we have hoped in His holy name.
22 Let Your mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we have hoped in You.

—34—

A Psalm of David, when he changed his countenance before Abimelech; and he let him go, and he departed.

1 I will bless the Lord at all times;
His praise shall be continually in my mouth.
2 My soul shall boast in the Lord;
let the meek hear, and rejoice.
3 Magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt His name together.
4 I sought the Lord diligently, and He hearkened to me, and delivered me from all my sojournings.
5 Draw near to Him, and be enlightened;
and your faces shall by no means be ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the Lord hearkened to him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions.
7 The angel of the Lord will encamp round about them that fear Him, and will deliver them.
8 Taste and see that the Lord is good;
blessed is the man who hopes in Him.
9 Fear the Lord, all you His saints;
for there is no lack to them that fear Him.
10 The rich have become poor and hungry;
but they that seek the Lord diligently shall not lack any good thing. *Pause.*
11 Come, you children, hear me;
I will teach you the fear of the Lord.
12 What man is there that desires life, loving to see good days?
13 Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.
14 Turn away from evil, and do good;
seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears *are open* to their prayer;
16 but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to destroy their memorial from the earth. The righteous cried, and the Lord hearkened to them,
17 and delivered them out of all their afflictions.
18 The Lord is near to them that are of a contrite heart;
and will save the lowly in spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous;
but out of them all the Lord shall deliver them.
20 He keeps all their bones;
not one of them shall be broken.
21 The death of sinners is evil;
and they that hate righteousness will go wrong.
22 The Lord will redeem the souls of His servants;
and none of those that hope in Him shall go wrong.

—35—

A Psalm of David.

1 Judge, O Lord, those that injure me, fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and arise for my help.
3 Bring forth a sword, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me;
say to my soul, I am your salvation.
4 Let them that seek my soul be ashamed and confounded;
let them that devise evils against me be turned back and put to shame.
5 Let them be as dust before the wind, and an angel of the Lord afflicting them.

6Let their way be dark and slippery, and an angel of the Lord persecuting them.
7For without cause they have hid for me their destructive snare;
without a cause they have reproached my soul.
8Let a snare which they know not come upon them;
and the net which they hid take them;
and let them fall into the very same snare.
9But my soul shall exalt in the Lord;
it shall delight in His salvation.
10All my bones shall say, O Lord, who is like You? Delivering the poor out of the hand of them that are stronger than he, yea, the poor and needy one from them that spoil him.
11Unjust witnesses arose, and asked me of things I knew not.
12They rewarded me evil for good, and bereavement to my soul.
13But I, when they troubled me, put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting;
and my prayer shall return to my *own* bosom.
14I behaved agreeably towards them as *if it had been* our neighbour *or* brother;
I humbled myself as one mourning and sad of countenance.
15Yet they rejoiced against me, and plagues were plentifully brought against me, and I knew *it* not;
they were scattered, but repented not.
16They tempted me, they sneered at me most contemptuously, they gnashed their teeth upon me.
17O Lord, when will You look upon me? Deliver my soul from their mischief, my only begotten one from the lions.
18I will give thanks to You even in a great congregation;
in an abundant people I will praise You.
19Let not them that are my enemies rejoice against me without a cause;
who hate me for nothing, and wink with their eyes.
20For to me they spoke peaceably, but imagined deceits in *their* anger.
21And they opened wide their mouth upon me;
they said Aha, aha, our eyes have seen *it*.
22You have seen *it*, O Lord;
keep not silence;
O Lord, withdraw not *Yourself* from me.
23Awake, O Lord, and attend to my judgment, *even* to my cause, my God and my Lord.
24Judge me, O Lord, according to Your righteousness, O Lord my God;
and let them not rejoice against me.
25Let them not say in their hearts, Aha, aha, *it is pleasing* to our soul;
neither let them say, We have devoured him.
26Let them be confounded and ashamed together that rejoice at my afflictions;
let them be clothed with shame and confusion that speak great swelling words against me.
27Let them that rejoice in my righteousness exalt and be glad;
and let them say continually, The Lord be magnified, who desires the peace of His servant.
28And my tongue shall meditate on Your righteousness, *and* on Your praise all the day.

—36—

For the end, *A Psalm*, by David the servant of the Lord.

1The transgressor, that he may sin, says within himself, *that* there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2For he has dealt craftily before him, to discover his iniquity and hate it.
3The words of his mouth are transgression and deceit;
he is not inclined to understand *how* to do good.
4He devises iniquity on his bed;
he gives himself to every evil way;
and does not abhor evil.
5O Lord, Your mercy is in the heavens;
and Your truth *reaches* to the clouds.✝
6Your righteousness is as the mountains of God, Your judgments are as a great deep;
O Lord, You will preserve men and beasts.✝
7How have You multiplied Your mercy, O God! So the children of men shall trust in the shelter of Your wings.✝
8They shall be fully satisfied with the fatness of Your house;
and You shall cause them to drink of the full stream of Your delights.
9For with You is the fountain of life;
in Your light we shall see light.✝
10Extend Your mercy to them that know You;
and Your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of sinners move me.
12There the workers of iniquity have fallen;
they are cast out, and shall not be able to stand.

—37—

A Psalm of David.

1Do not fret because of evildoers, neither be envious of them that do iniquity.
2For they shall soon be withered as the grass, and shall soon fall away as the green herbs.
3Hope in the Lord, and do good;
and dwell on the land, and you shall be fed with the wealth of it.
4Delight *yourself* in the Lord, and He shall grant you the desires of your heart.
5Disclose Your way to the Lord, and trust in Him;
and He shall bring *it* to pass.
6And He shall bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your judgment as the noonday.
7Submit yourself to the Lord, and make supplication to Him;
do not fret because of him that prospers in his way, at the man that does unlawful deeds.

8Cease from anger, and forsake wrath;
do not fret, so as not to do evil.
9For evildoers shall be destroyed;
but they that wait on the Lord, they shall inherit the land.
10And yet a little while, and the sinner shall not be, and you shall seek for his place, and shall not find *it*.
11But the meek shall inherit the earth;
and shall delight *themselves* in the abundance of peace.
12The sinner will watch for the righteous, and gnash his teeth upon him.
13But the Lord shall laugh at him;
for He foresees that his day will come.
14Sinners have drawn their swords;
they have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay the upright in heart.
15Let their sword enter into their *own* heart, and their bows be broken.
16A little is better to the righteous than the abundant wealth of sinners.
17For the arms of sinners shall be broken;
but the Lord supports the righteous.
18The Lord knows the ways of the upright;
and their inheritance shall be forever.
19They shall not be ashamed in an evil time;
and in days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20For the sinners shall perish;
and the enemies of the Lord at the moment of their being honored and exalted have utterly vanished like smoke.
21The sinner borrows, and will not pay again;
but the righteous has compassion, and gives.
22For those that bless Him shall inherit the earth;
and they that curse Him shall be utterly destroyed.
23The steps of a man are rightly ordered by the Lord;
and He will take pleasure in his way.
24When he falls, he shall not be ruined;
for the Lord supports his hand.
25I WAS *ONCE* YOUNG, INDEED I AM NOW OLD;
YET I HAVE NOT SEEN THE RIGHTEOUS FORSAKEN, NOR HIS SEED SEEKING BREAD.
26He is merciful, and lends continually;
and his seed shall be blessed.
27Turn aside from evil, and do good;
and dwell forever.
28For the Lord loves judgment, and will not forsake His saints;
they shall be preserved forever;
the blameless shall be avenged, but the seed of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.
29But the righteous shall inherit the earth, and dwell upon it forever.
30The mouth of the righteous will meditate wisdom, and his tongue will speak of judgment.
31The law of his God is in his heart;
and his steps shall not slide.
32The sinner watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him.
33But the Lord will not leave him in his hands, nor by any means condemn him when he is judged.
34Wait on the Lord, and keep His way, and He shall exalt you to inherit the land;
when the wicked are destroyed, you shall see *it*.
35I saw the ungodly very highly exalting himself, and lifting himself up like the cedars of Lebanon.
36Yet I passed by, and lo! He was not;
and I sought him, but his place was not found.
37Maintain innocence, and behold uprightness;
for there is a remnant to the peaceable man.
38But the transgressors shall be utterly destroyed together;
the remnants of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.
39BUT THE SALVATION OF THE RIGHTEOUS IS OF THE LORD;
AND HE IS THEIR DEFENDER IN THE TIME OF AFFLICTION.✝
40And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them;
and He shall rescue them from sinners, and save them, because they have hoped in Him.

—38—

A PSALM OF DAVID FOR REMEMBRANCE CONCERNING THE SABBATH DAY.

1O Lord, rebuke me not in Your wrath, neither chasten me in Your anger.
2For Your weapons are fixed in me, and You have pressed Your hand heavily upon me.
3For there is no health in my flesh because of Your anger;
there is no peace to my bones because of my sins.
4For my transgressions have gone over my head;
they have pressed heavily upon me like a weighty burden.
5My wounds have become foul and corrupt, because of my foolishness.
6I have been wretched and bowed down continually;
I went with a mourning countenance all the day.
7For my soul is filled with mockings;
and there is no health in my flesh.
8I have been afflicted and brought down exceedingly;
I have roared for the groaning of my heart.
9But all my desire is before You;
and my groaning is not hidden from You.
10My heart is troubled, my strength has failed me;
and the light of my eyes is not with me.
11My friends and my neighbours drew near before me, and stood sill;
and my nearest of kin stood afar off.
12While they pressed hard upon me that sought my soul;
and they that sought my hurt spoke vanities, and devised deceits all the day.
13But I, as a deaf man, heard not;
and was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.
14And I was as a man that hears not, and who has no reproofs in his mouth.
15For I hoped in You, O Lord;
You will hear, O Lord my God.
16For I said, Lest my enemies rejoice against me;
for when my feet were moved, they spoke boastfully against me.
17For I am ready for plagues, and my grief is continually before me.
18For I will declare my iniquity, and be distressed for my sin.

19 But my enemies live, and are mightier than I;
and they that hate me unjustly are multiplied.
20 They that reward evil for good slandered me;
because I followed righteousness.
21 Forsake me not, O Lord my God;
depart not from me.
22 Draw near to my help, O Lord of my salvation.

—39—

For the end, A Song of David, to Jeduthun.

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue;
I set a guard on my mouth, while the sinner stood in my presence.
2 I was dumb, and humbled myself, and kept silence from good *words*;
and my grief was renewed.
3 My heart grew hot within me, and a fire would kindle in my meditation;
I spoke with my tongue,
4 O Lord, make me to know my end, and the number of my days, what it is;
that I may know what I lack.
5 Behold, You have made my days old;
and my existence *is* as nothing before You;
indeed, every man living *is* altogether vanity. *Pause.*
6 Surely man walks in a shadow;
nay, he is disquieted in vain;
he lays up treasures, and knows not for whom he shall gather them.
7 And now what *is* my expectation? *Is it* not the Lord? And my ground *of hope* is with You. *Pause.*
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions;
You have made me a reproach to the foolish.
9 I was dumb, and opened not my mouth;
for You are He that made me.
10 Remove Your scourge from me;
I have fainted by reason of the strength of Your hand.
11 You chasten man with rebukes for iniquity, and You make his life to consume away like a spider's web;
nay, every man is disquieted in vain. *Pause.*
12 O Lord, hearken to my prayer and my supplication;
attend to my tears;
be not silent, for I am a sojourner in the land, and a stranger, as all my fathers *were*.
13 Spare me, that I may be refreshed, before I depart, and be no more.

—40—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 I waited patiently for the Lord;
and He attended to me, and hearkened to my supplication.
2 And He brought me up out of a pit of misery, and from miry clay;
and He set my feet upon a rock, and established my steps.
3 And He put a new song into my mouth, *even* a hymn to our God;
many shall see *it* and fear, and shall hope in the Lord.
4 Blessed *is* the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord, and *who* has not regarded vanities, nor turned aside to lies.
5 O Lord my God, You have multiplied Your wonderful works, and in Your thoughts there is none who shall be likened to You;
I declared and spoke *of them*;
they exceeded in number.
6 Sacrifice and offering You did not desire;
but a body You have prepared for me;
whole burnt offering and *sacrifice* for sin You did not require.✝
7 Then I said, Behold, I have come;
in the volume of the book it is written of me,
8 I desired to do Your will, O my God, and Your law in the midst of my heart.
9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation;
lo! I will not refrain my lips;
O Lord, You know my righteousness.
10 I have not hid Your truth within my heart, and I have declared Your salvation;
I have not hid Your mercy and Your truth from the great congregation.
11 But You, O Lord, remove not Your compassion far from me;
Your mercy and Your truth have helped me continually.
12 For innumerable evils have encompassed me;
my transgressions have taken hold of me, and I could not see;
they are multiplied more than the hairs of my head;
and my heart has failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me;
O Lord, draw near to help me.
14 Let those that seek my soul, to destroy it, be ashamed and confounded together;
let those that wish me evil be turned backward and put to shame.
15 Let those that say to me, Aha, aha, quickly receive shame for their reward.
16 Let all those that seek You, O Lord, exalt and rejoice in You;
and let them that love Your salvation say continually, The Lord be magnified!
17 But I am poor and needy;
the Lord will take care of me;
You are my helper, and my defender, O my God;
do not delay.

—41—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed *is the man* who thinks on the poor and needy;
the Lord shall deliver him in an evil day.
2 May the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and bless him on the earth, and not deliver him into the hands of his enemy.
3 May the Lord help him upon the bed of his pain;
You have made all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, O Lord, have mercy upon me;
heal my soul;
for I have sinned against You.
5 My enemies have spoken evil against me, *saying*, When shall he die, and his name perish?
6 And if he came to see *me*, his heart spoke vainly;
he gathered iniquity to himself;
he went forth and spoke in like manner.
7 All my enemies whispered against me;
against me they devised my hurt.
8 They denounced a wicked word against me, *saying*, Now that he lies, shall he not rise up again?
9 For even the man of my peace, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, lifted up *his* heel against me.
10 But You, O Lord, have compassion upon me, and raise me up, and I shall requite them.
11 By this I know that You have delighted in me, because my enemy shall not rejoice over me.
12 But You helped me because of *my* innocence, and have established me before You forever.
13 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting. Amen and Amen.

—42—

For the end, *A Psalm* of instruction, for the sons of Korah.

1 As the deer earnestly desires the fountains of water, so my soul earnestly longs for You, O God.
2 My soul has thirsted for the living God;
when shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been bread to me day and night, while they daily said to me, Where is your God?
4 I remembered these things, and poured out my soul in me, for I will go to the place of Your wondrous tabernacle, *even* to the house of God, with a voice of exaltation and thanksgiving and of the sound of those who keep festival.
5 Why are you downcast, O my soul? And why do you trouble me? Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him;
He is the salvation of my countenance.
6 O my God, my soul has been troubled within me;
therefore will I remember You from the land of the Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the little hill.
7 Deep calls to deep at the sound of Your waterfalls;
all Your billows and Your waves have gone over me.
8 By day the Lord will command His mercy, and manifest *it* by night;
with me *is* prayer to the God of my life.
9 I will say to God, You are my helper;
why have You forgotten me? Why do I mourn, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
10 While my bones were breaking, they that afflicted me reproached me;
while they said to me daily, Where is your God?
11 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why do you trouble me? Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him;
He is the health of my countenance, and my God.

—43—

A Psalm of David.

1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause, against an ungodly nation;
deliver me from the unjust and crafty;
2 for You are my strength;
why have You cast me off? And why do I go mourning, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
3 Send forth Your light and Your truth;
they have led me, and brought me to Your holy mountain, and to Your tabernacle.
4 And I will go in to the altar of God, to God who gladdens my youth;
I will give thanks to You on the harp, O God, my God.
5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why do you trouble me? Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him, *who is* the health of my countenance, *and* my God.

—44—

For the end, A Psalm for instruction, for the sons of Korah.

1 O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us, the deeds which You did in their days, in the days of old.
2 Your hand utterly destroyed the heathen, and You planted them;
You afflicted the nations, and cast them out.
3 For they inherited not the land by their *own* sword, and their *own* arm did not deliver them;
but Your right hand, and Your arm, and the light of Your countenance, because You were well pleased with them.
4 You are indeed my King and my God, who commanded deliverance for Jacob.
5 In You will we push down our enemies, and in Your name will we bring to nought them that rise up against us.

6For I will not trust in my bow, and my sword shall
not save me.
7For You have saved us from them that afflicted us, and
have put to shame them that hated us.
8In God will we make our boast all the day, and to
Your name will we give thanks forever. *Pause.*
9But now You have cast off, and put us to shame;
and You will not go forth with our hosts.
10You have turned us back before our enemies;
and they that hated us spoiled for themselves.
11You made us as sheep *intended* for food;
and You scattered us among the nations.
12You have sold Your people without price, and there
was no profit by their exchange.
13You have made us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn
and derision to them that are round about us.
14You have made us a proverb among the Gentiles, a
shaking of the head among the nations.
15All the day my shame is before me, and the confusion of
my face has covered me,
16because of the voice of the slanderer and reviler;
because of the enemy and avenger.
17All these things have come upon us;
but we have not forgotten You, neither have we dealt
unrighteously in Your covenant.
18And our heart has not gone back;
but You have turned aside our paths from Your way.
19For You have laid us low in a place of affliction, and the
shadow of death has covered us.
20If we have forgotten the name of our God, and if we
have spread out our hands to a strange god;
shall not God search these things out?
21for He knows the secrets of the heart.
22For Your sake we are killed all the day long;
we are counted as sheep for slaughter.
23Awake, why do You sleep, O Lord? Arise, and do not cast *us*
off forever.
24Why do You turn Your face away, *and* forget our
poverty and our affliction?
25For our soul has been brought down to the dust;
our belly has cleaved to the earth.
26Arise, O Lord, and help us;
redeem us for Your name's sake.

—45—

For the end, for alternate *strains* by the sons of Korah; for instruction, A song concerning the beloved.

1My heart has uttered a good matter;
I declare my works to the king;
my tongue is the pen of a quick writer.
2You are more beautiful than the sons of men;
grace has been shed forth on Your lips;
therefore God has blessed You forever.
3Gird Your sword upon Your thigh, O Mighty One, in Your
comeliness, and in Your beauty;
4and bend *Your bow*, and prosper, and reign, because
of truth and meekness and righteousness;
and Your right hand shall guide You wonderfully.
5Your weapons are sharpened, O Mighty One, (the nations
shall fall under You) *they are* in the heart of the king's
enemies.
6Your throne, O God, is forever and ever;
the scepter of Your kingdom is the scepter of
righteousness.✝
7You have loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the
oil of gladness beyond Your companions.
8Myrrh, aloes, and cassia *emanate* from Your
garments, *and* out of the ivory palaces,
9with which kings' daughters have gladdened You for Your
honor;
the queen stood by on Your right hand, clothed in vesture
wrought with gold, and arrayed in many colors.
10Hear, O daughter, and see, and incline your ear;
forget also your people, and your father's house.
11Because the King has desired your beauty;
for He is your Lord.
12And the daughter of Tyre shall adorn Him with gifts;
the rich of the people of the land shall supplicate your
favour.
13All her glory *is that* of the daughter of the king of Heshbon,
robed in golden fringed garments,
14in embroidered *clothing*;
virgins shall be brought to the king after her;
her fellows shall be brought to You.
15They shall be brought with gladness and exaltation;
they shall be led into the king's temple.
16Instead of Your fathers children are born to
You;
You shall make them princes over all the
earth.✝
17They shall make mention of Your name from
generation to generation;
therefore shall the nations give thanks to You
forever, even forever and ever.

—46—

For the end, for the sons of Korah; A Psalm concerning secret things.

1God is our refuge and strength, a help in the afflictions
that have come heavily upon us.
2Therefore will we not fear when the earth is troubled,
and the mountains are removed into the depths of the
seas.
3Their waters have roared and been troubled, the
mountains have been troubled by His might. *Pause.*
4The flowings of the river gladden the city of God;
the Most High has sanctified His tabernacle.
5God is in the midst of her;
she shall not be moved;
God shall help her with His countenance.
6The nations were troubled, the kingdoms tottered;
He uttered His voice, the earth shook.
7The Lord of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our helper. *Pause.*
8Come, and behold the works of the Lord, what
wonders He has achieved on the earth.

9Putting an end to wars as to the ends of the earth;
He will crush the bow, and break in pieces the weapon, and burn the bucklers with fire.
10Be still, and know that I am God;
I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11The Lord of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our helper.

—47—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1Clap your hands, all you nations;
shout to God with a voice of exaltation.
2For the Lord Most High is awesome;
He is a great King over all the earth.
3He has subdued the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.
4He has chosen out His inheritance for us, the beauty of Jacob which He loved. *Pause.*
5God has gone up with a shout, the Lord with a sound of a trumpet.
6Sing praises to our God, sing praises;
sing praises to our King, sing praises.
7For God is King of all the earth;
sing praises with understanding.
8God reigns over the nations;
God sits upon the throne of His holiness.
9The rulers of the people are assembled with the God of Abraham;
for God's mighty ones of the earth have been greatly exalted.

—48—

A Psalm of praise for the sons of Korah on the second *day* of the week.

1Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in His holy mountain.
2The city of the great King is well planted *on* the mountains of Zion, with the joy of the whole earth, *on* the sides of the north.
3God is known in her palaces, when He undertakes to help her.
4For behold, the kings of the earth were assembled, they came together.
5They saw, and so they wondered;
they were troubled, they were moved.
6Trembling took hold of them;
there were the pangs as of a woman in travail.
7You will break the ships of Tarshish with a vehement wind.
8As we have heard, so have we also seen, in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God;
God has founded it forever. *Pause.*
9We have thought of Your mercy, O God, in the midst of Your people.
10According to Your name, O God, so is also Your praise to the ends of the earth;
Your right hand is full of righteousness.
11Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah rejoice, because of Your judgments, O Lord.
12Go round about Zion, and encompass her;
count her towers.
13Mark well her strength, and observe her palaces;
that you may tell the next generation.
14For this is our God forever and ever;
He will be our guide forevermore.

—49—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1Hear these words, all you nations, give ear, all you that dwell upon the earth;
2both the sons of mean men, and sons of *great* men;
the rich and poor *man* together.
3My mouth shall speak of wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall bring *forth* understanding.
4I will incline my ear to a parable;
I will open my riddle on the harp.
5Why should I fear in the evil day? The iniquity of my heel shall surround me.
6They that trust in their strength, and boast themselves in the multitude of their wealth-
7a brother does not redeem, shall a man redeem? He shall not give to God a ransom for himself,
8or the price for the redemption of his soul, though he labor forever,
9and live to the end, *so* that he should not see corruption.
10When he shall see wise men dying, the fool and the senseless one shall perish together;
and they shall leave their wealth to strangers.
11And their tombs are their houses forever, *even* their tabernacles to all generations;
they have called their lands after their own names.
12And man being in honor, understands not;
he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is likened unto them.
13This their way is an offense to them;
yet afterwards men will commend their sayings. *Pause.*
14They have laid *them* as sheep in Hades;
death shall feed on them;
and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their help shall fail in Hades from their glory.
15But God shall deliver my soul from the power of Hades, when He shall receive me. *Pause.*
16Fear not when a man is enriched, and when the glory of his house is increased.
17For he shall take nothing when he dies;
neither shall his glory descend with him.
18For his soul shall be blessed in his life;
he shall give thanks to you when you do well to him.

19 *Yet* he shall go in to the generation of his fathers;
he shall never see light.

20 Man that is in honor, understands not;
he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is likened unto them.

—50—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 The God of gods, the Lord, has spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun to its going down.
2 Out of Zion *comes* the excellence of His beauty.
3 God, our God, shall come manifestly, and shall not keep silent;
a fire shall be kindled before Him, and round about Him there shall be a very great tempest.
4 He shall summon the heaven above, and the earth, that He may judge His people.
5 Assemble His saints to Him, those that have engaged in a covenant with Him upon sacrifices.
6 And the heavens shall declare His righteousness;
for God is Judge. *Pause.*
7 Hear, My people, and I will speak to you, O Israel;
and I will testify to you;
I am God, your God.
8 I will not reprove you on account of your sacrifices;
for your whole burnt offerings are before Me continually.
9 I will take no bulls out of your house, nor male goats out of your flocks.
10 For all the wild beasts of the thicket are Mine, the cattle on the mountains, and oxen.
11 I know all the birds of the sky;
and the beauty of the field is Mine.
12 If I should be hungry, I will not tell you;
for the world is Mine, and all its fullness.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer to God the sacrifice of praise;
and pay your vows to the Most High.
15 And call upon Me in the day of affliction;
and I shall deliver you, and you shall glorify Me. *Pause.*
16 But to the sinner God has said, Why do you declare My ordinances, and take up My covenant in your mouth?
17 Seeing you have hated instruction, and have cast My words behind *you*.
18 If you saw a thief, you ran along with him, and have cast in your lot with adulterers.
19 Your mouth has multiplied wickedness, and your tongue has framed deceit.
20 You sat and spoke against your brother, and scandalized your mother's son.
21 These things you did, and I kept silent;
you thought wickedly that I should be like you, *but* I will reprove you, and set *your offenses* before you.
22 Now consider these things, all you that forget God, lest He tear *you*, and there be none to deliver.
23 The sacrifice of praise will glorify Me;
and that is the way in which I will show to him the salvation of God.

—51—

For the end, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, when he had gone in to Bathsheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Your great mercy;
and according to the multitude of Your compassions, blot out my transgression.
2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I am conscious of my iniquity;
and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against You alone have I sinned, and done evil before You;
that You might be justified in Your words, and might overcome when You are judged.
5 For behold, I was conceived in iniquities, and in sins did my mother conceive me.
6 For behold, You love truth;
You have manifested to me the secret and hidden things of Your wisdom.
7 You shall sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be purified;
You shall wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow.
8 You shall cause me to hear gladness and joy;
my afflicted bones shall rejoice.
9 Turn away Your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God;
and renew a steadfast spirit in my inward parts.
11 Cast me not away from Your presence;
and remove not Your Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation;
establish me with Your directing Spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors Your ways;
and ungodly men shall turn to You.
14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation;
and my tongue shall joyfully declare Your righteousness.
15 O Lord, You shall open my lips;
and my mouth shall declare Your praise.
16 For if You desired sacrifice, I would have given *it*;
You will not take pleasure in whole burnt offerings.
17 Sacrifice to God is a broken spirit;
a broken and humbled heart God will not despise.
18 Do good, O Lord, to Zion in Your good pleasure;
and let the walls of Jerusalem be built.
19 Then shall You be pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness, offering, and whole burnt sacrifices;
then shall they offer calves upon Your altar.

—52—

For the end, *A Psalm* of instruction by David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said to him, David has gone to the house of Abimelech.

1 Why do you, O mighty man, boast of iniquity in your mischief? All the day
2 your tongue has devised unrighteousness;
like a sharpened razor you have worked deceit.

3You have loved wickedness more than goodness;
unrighteousness better than to speak righteousness.
Pause.
4You have loved all words of destruction, *and* a deceitful tongue.
5Therefore may God destroy you forever, may He pluck you up and utterly remove you from *your* dwelling, and your root from the land of the living. *Pause.*
6And the righteous shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him, and say,
7Behold, the man who made not God his help;
but trusted in the abundance of his wealth, and strengthened himself in his vanity.
8But I am as a fruitful olive in the house of God;
I have trusted in the mercy of God forever, even forevermore.
9I will give thanks to You forever, for You have done *it*;
and I will wait on Your name;
for *it is* good before the saints.

—53—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David upon Mahalath, of instruction.

1The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted *themselves,* and have become abominable in iniquities;
there is none that does good.
2God looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after God.
3They have all gone out of the way, they have together become unprofitable;
there is none that does good, there is not even one.
4Will none of the workers of iniquity know, who devour My people as they would eat bread? They have not called upon God. There were they greatly afraid, where there was no fear;
5for God has scattered the bones of the men-pleasers;
they were ashamed, for God has despised them.
6Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Zion? When the Lord turns the captivity of His people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

—54—

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Lo, is not David hiding with us?

1Save me, O God, by Your name, and judge me by Your might.
2O God, hear my prayer;
hearken to the words of my mouth.
3For strangers have risen up against me, and mighty men have sought my life;
they have not set God before them. *Pause.*
4Behold, God assists me;
and the Lord is the helper of my soul.
5He shall return evil to my enemies;
utterly destroy them in Your truth.
6I will willingly sacrifice to You;
I will give thanks to Your name, O Lord;
for *it is* good.
7For You have delivered me out of all *my* afflictions, and my eye has seen *its desire* upon my enemies.

—55—

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David.

1Hearken, O God, to my prayer;
and disregard not my supplication.
2Attend to me, and hearken to me;
I was grieved in my meditation, and troubled;
3because of the voice of the enemy, and because of the oppression of the sinner;
for they brought iniquity against me, and were wrathfully angry with me.
4My heart was troubled within me;
and the fear of death fell upon me.
5Fear and trembling came upon me, and darkness covered me.
6And I said, O, that I had wings as *those* of a dove! Then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7Lo! I have fled afar off, and lodged in the wilderness.
Pause.
8I waited for Him that would deliver me from my distressed spirit, and from the tempest.
9Destroy, O LORD, and divide their tongues, for I have seen iniquity and gainsaying in the city.
10Day and night he shall go round about it upon its walls;
iniquity and sorrow and unrighteousness *are* in the midst of it;
11and usury and craft have not failed from its streets.
12For if an enemy had reproached me, I would have endured it;
and if one who hated *me* had spoken vauntingly against me, I would have hid myself from him.
13But you, O like-minded man, my guide, and my acquaintance,
14who in companionship with me sweetened *our* food;
we walked in the house of God in concord.
15Let death come upon them, and let them go down alive into Hades, for iniquity is in their dwellings, in the midst of them.
16I cried to God, and the Lord hearkened to me.
17Evening and morning and at noon I will declare and make known *my needs*;
and He shall hear my voice.
18He shall deliver my soul in peace from them that draw near to me;
for they were with me in many *cases*.
19God shall hear, and bring them low, *even* He that has existed from eternity. *Pause.* For they suffer no recourse, and *therefore* they have not feared God.
20He has reached forth his hand for retribution;
they have profaned His covenant.

21 They were scattered at the anger of His countenance, and
his heart drew near to them. His words were smoother
than oil, yet they are darts.
22 Cast your cares upon the Lord, and He shall
sustain you;
He shall never permit the righteous to be
moved.✝

23 But You, O God, shall bring them down to the pit of
destruction;
bloody and crafty men shall not live out half their days;
but I will hope in You, O Lord.

—56—

For the end, concerning the people that were removed from the sanctuary, by David for a memorial, when the Philistines caught him in Gath.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God;
for man has trodden me down;
all the day long his warring has afflicted me.
2 My enemies have trodden me down all the day from
the dawning of the day;
for there are many warring against me.
3 They shall be afraid, but I will trust in You.
4 In God (I will praise *His* word);
all the day long have I hoped in God;
I will not fear;
what shall man do to me?
5 All the day long they have abominated my words;
all their devices *are* against me for evil.
6 They will dwell near and hide *themselves*;
they will watch my steps, accordingly as I have waited
patiently in my soul.
7 You will by no means save them;
You will bring down the people in wrath.
8 O God, I have declared my life to You;
You have set my tears before You, even according to
Your promise.
9 My enemies shall be turned back, in the day that I shall call
upon You;
behold, I know that You are my God.
10 In God, (I will praise *His* word);
in the Lord (I will praise *His* word).✝
11 I have hoped in God;
I will not be afraid;
what shall man do to me?
12 The vows of Your praise, O God, which I will
pay, are upon me.
13 For You have delivered my soul from death, and my feet
from sliding, that I should be well-pleasing before God in
the land of the living.

—57—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David, for a memorial, when he fled from the presence of Saul, to the cave.

1 Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me;
for my soul has trusted in You;
and in the shadow of Your wings will I hope, until the
iniquity has passed away.
2 I will cry to God Most High;
the God who has benefited me. *Pause.*
3 He sent from heaven and saved me;
He reproached them that trampled on me;
God has sent forth His mercy and His truth;
4 and He has delivered my soul from the midst of *the
lion's* whelps;
I lay down to sleep, *though* troubled. *As for* the sons of
men, their teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue
a sharp sword.
5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.
6 They have prepared snares for my feet, and have
bowed down my soul;
they have dug a pit before my face, and fallen into it
themselves. *Pause.*
7 My heart, O God, *is* ready, my heart *is* ready;
I will sing;
yes, I will sing psalms.
8 Awake, my glory;
awake, psaltery and harp;
I will awake early.
9 O Lord, I will give thanks to You among the nations;
I will sing to You among the Gentiles.
10 For Your mercy has been magnified, even to the
heavens, and Your truth to the clouds.
11 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.

—58—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David, for a memorial.

1 If you do indeed speak righteousness, *then* do you judge
rightly, you sons of men?
2 For you work iniquities in *your* hearts in the earth;
your hands plot unrighteousness.
3 Sinners have gone astray from the womb;
they go astray from the belly;
they speak lies.
4 Their venom is like *that* of a serpent;
as *that* of a deaf asp, and that stops her ears;
5 which will not hear the voice of charmers, nor *heed* the
charm prepared skillfully by the wise.
6 God has crushed their teeth in their mouth;
God has broken the teeth of the lions.
7 They shall utterly pass away like water running through;
he shall bend his bow till they shall fail.
8 They shall be destroyed as melted wax;
the fire has fallen, and they have not seen the sun.
9 Before your pots you can feel the white thorn, He shall
swallow you up as living, as in His wrath.

10The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance of the ungodly;
he shall wash his hands in the blood of the sinner.
11And a man shall say, Verily then there is a reward for the righteous;
verily there is a God that judges them in the earth.

—59—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David for a memorial, when Saul sent, and watched his house to kill him.

1Deliver me from my enemies, O God;
and ransom me from those that rise up against me.
2Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3For behold, they have hunted after my soul;
violent men have set upon me;
neither *is it* my iniquity, nor my sin, O Lord.
4Without iniquity I ran and directed *my course aright*;
awake to help me, and behold.
5And You, Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, draw near to visit all the heathen;
do not pity any that work iniquity. *Pause.*
6They shall return at evening, and hunger like a dog, and go round about the city.
7Behold, they shall utter a voice with their mouth, and a sword is in their lips;
for who, *they say*, has heard?
8But You, O Lord, shall laugh them to scorn;
You will utterly set at nought all the heathen.
9I will keep my strength, *looking* to You;
for You, O God, are my helper.
10*As for* my God, His mercy shall go before me;
my God will show me *vengeance* on my enemies.
11Slay them not, lest they forget Your law;
scatter them by Your power;
and bring them down, O Lord, my defender.
12*For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the word of their lips, let them be even taken in their pride.
13And for *their* cursing and falsehood shall utter destruction be denounced;
they shall fall by the wrath of utter destruction, and shall not be;
so shall they know that the God of Jacob is Lord to the ends of the earth. *Pause.*
14They shall return at evening, and be hungry as a dog, and go round about the city.
15They shall be scattered here and there for food;
and if they are not satisfied, they shall even murmur.
16But I will sing to Your strength, and in the morning will I rejoice *in* Your mercy;
for You have been my supporter, and my refuge in the day of my affliction.
17*You are* my helper;
to You, my God, shall I sing;
You are my supporter, O my God, *and* my mercy.

—60—

For the end, for them that shall yet be changed; for an inscription by David for instruction, when he *had* burned Mesopotamia of Syria, and Syria of Zobah; and Joab *had* returned and struck twelve thousand*in* the Valley of Salt.

1O God, You have rejected and destroyed us;
You have been angry, yet *You* have pitied us.
2You have shaken the earth, and troubled it;
heal its breaches, for it has been shaken.
3You have shown Your people hard things;
You have made us drink the wine of astonishment.
4You have given a token to them that fear You, that they might flee from the bow. *Pause.*
5That Your beloved ones may be delivered;
save with Your right hand, and hear me.
6God has spoken in His holiness;
I will rejoice, and divide Shechem, and measure out the Valley of Tents.
7Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine;
and Ephraim is the strength of My head;
8Judah is My king;
Moab is the caldron of My hope;
over Edom will I stretch out My shoe;
the Philistines have been subjected to Me.
9Who will lead me into the fortified city? Who will guide me as far as Edom?
10Will not You, O God, who has cast us off? And will not You, O God, go forth with our forces?
11Give us help from trouble;
for vain is the deliverance of man.
12In God will we do valiantly;
and He shall bring to nought them that harass us.

—61—

For the end, among the Hymns of David.

1O God, hearken to my petition;
attend to my prayer.
2From the ends of the earth have I cried to You, when my heart was in trouble;
You lifted me up on a rock;
You guided me;
3because You were my hope, a tower of strength from the face of the enemy.
4I will dwell in Your tabernacle forever;
I will shelter myself under the shadow of Your wings. *Pause.*
5For You, O God, have heard my prayers;
You have given an inheritance to them that fear Your name.
6You shall add days to the days of the king;
You shall lengthen his years to all generations.
7He shall endure forever before God. Which of them shall seek out His mercy and truth?

8So shall I sing to Your name forever and ever, that I
may daily perform my vows.

—62—

For the end, A Psalm of David to Jeduthun.

1Shall not my soul be subjected to God? For from Him is my
salvation.
2For He is my God, and my savior;
my helper, I shall not be greatly moved.
3How long will you assault a man? You are all slaughtering
as with a bowed wall and a broken hedge.
4They only took counsel to set at nought my honor. I
ran in thirst;
with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart
they cursed. *Pause.*
5Nevertheless, my soul is subjected to God;
for of Him *is* my patient hope.
6For He *is* my God and my Savior;
my helper, I shall not be moved.
7In God *is* my salvation and my glory;
He is the God of my help, and my hope is in God.
8Hope in Him, all you congregation of the people;
pour out your hearts before Him, for God is our
helper. *Pause.*
9But the sons of men are vain;
the sons of men are false, so as to be deceitful in the
balances;
they are all alike, *formed* out of vanity.
10Trust not in unrighteousness, and lust not after
robberies. If wealth should flow in, set not your heart
upon it.
11God has spoken once, *and* I have heard these two things,
that power is of God;
12and mercy is Yours, O Lord;
for You will recompense everyone according to his
works.

—63—

A Psalm of David, when he was in the Wilderness of Edom.

1O God, my God, I cry to You early;
my soul has thirsted for You: how often has my flesh *longed*
after You, in a barren and trackless and dry land!
2Thus have I appeared before You in the sanctuary,
that I might see Your power and Your glory.
3For Your mercy is better than life: my lips shall praise You.
4Thus will I bless You during my life: I will lift up my
hands in Your name.
5Let my soul be filled as with marrow and fatness;
and *my* joyful lips shall praise Your name.
6For I have remembered You on my bed;
in the early seasons I have meditated on You.
7For You have been my helper, and in the shelter of Your
wings will I rejoice.
8My soul has kept very close behind You: Your right
hand has upheld me.
9But they vainly sought after my soul;
they shall go into the lowest parts of the earth.
10They shall be delivered up to the power of the sword;
they shall be portions for jackals.
11But the king shall rejoice in God;
everyone that swears by Him shall be praised;
for the mouth of them that speak unjust things has been
stopped.

—64—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1Hear my prayer, O God, when I make my petition to You;
deliver my soul from fear of the enemy.
2You have sheltered me from the conspiracy of them
that do wickedly;
from the multitude of them that work iniquity;
3who have sharpened their tongues as a sword;
they have bent their bow maliciously;
4to shoot in secret at the blameless;
they will shoot him suddenly, and will not fear.
5They have set up for themselves an evil matter, they have
given counsel to hide snares;
they have said, Who shall see them?
6They have searched out iniquity;
they have wearied themselves with searching
diligently, a man shall approach and the heart is deep,
7and God shall be exalted, their wounds were *caused by* the
weapon of the foolish children,
8and their tongues have set him at nought, all that
saw them were troubled;
9and every man was alarmed, and they related the works of
God, and understood His deeds.
10The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and hope in
Him, and all the upright in heart shall be praised.

—65—

For the end, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

1Praise becomes You, O God, in Zion;
and to You shall the vow be performed.
2Hear my prayer;
to You all flesh shall come.
3The words of transgressors have overpowered us;
but You pardon our sins.
4Blessed *is he* whom You have chosen and adopted;
he shall dwell in Your courts;
we shall be filled with the good things of Your house;
Your temple is holy.
5*You are* wonderful in righteousness. Hearken to us, O God
our Savior;
the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* on
the sea afar off;

6who establish the mountains in Your strength, being girded about with power;
7who trouble the depth of the sea, the sounds of its waves.
8The nations shall be troubled, and they that inhabit the ends *of the earth* shall be afraid of the signs;
You will cause the outgoings of morning and evening to rejoice.
9You have visited the earth, and saturated it;
You have abundantly enriched it. The river of God is filled with water;
You have prepared their food, for thus is the preparation *of it*.
10Saturate her furrows, multiply her fruits;
the crop springing up shall rejoice in its drops.
11You will bless the crown of the year *because* of Your goodness;
and Your plains shall be filled with fatness.
12The mountains of the wilderness shall be enriched;
and the hills shall gird themselves with joy.
13The rams of the flock are clothed *with wool*, and the valleys shall abound in grain;
they shall cry aloud;
yea, they shall sing hymns.

—66—

For the end, A Song of Psalm of resurrection.

1Shout unto God, all the earth.
2O sing praises to His name;
give glory to His praise.
3Say unto God, How awesome are Your works! Through the greatness of Your power Your enemies shall submit themselves to You.
4Let all the earth worship You, and sing to You;
let them sing to Your name. *Pause.*
5Come and behold the works of God;
He is mighty in *His* counsels beyond the children of men,
6who turns the sea into dry land;
they shall go through the river on foot;
there shall we rejoice in Him,
7who by His power is Lord over the ages, His eyes look upon the nations;
let not them that provoke *Him* be exalted in themselves. *Pause.*
8Bless our God, you Gentiles, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9who quickens my soul in life, and does not allow my feet to be moved.
10For You, O God, have proved us;
You have tried us with fire as silver is tried.
11You have brought us into the snare;
You have laid afflictions on our back.
12You have caused men to ride over our heads;
we went through the fire and water;
but You brought us out into *a place of* refreshment.
13I will go into Your house with whole burnt offerings;
I will pay You my vows,
14which my lips framed, and my mouth uttered in my affliction.
15I will offer to You whole burnt sacrifices full of marrow, with incense and rams;
I will sacrifice to You oxen with goats. *Pause.*
16Come *and* hear, and I will tell, all You that fear God, how great things He has done for my soul.
17I cried to Him with my mouth, and exalted Him with my tongue.
18If I have regarded iniquity in my heart, let not the Lord hearken *to me*.
19Therefore God has hearkened to me;
He has attended to the voice of my prayer.
20Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer, nor His mercy from me.

—67—

For the end, A Psalm of David among the Hymns.

1God be merciful to us, and bless us;
and cause His face to shine upon us. *Pause.*
2That *men* may know Your way on the earth, Your salvation among all nations.
3Let the nations, O God, give thanks to You;
let all the nations give thanks to You.
4Let the nations rejoice and exalt, for You shall judge the people in equity, and shall guide the nations on the earth. *Pause.*
5Let the people, O God, give thanks to You;
let all the people give thanks to You.
6The earth has yielded her fruit;
let God, our God, bless us.
7Let God bless us, and let all the ends of the earth fear Him.

—68—

For the end, A Psalm of a Song by David.

1Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered;
and let them that hate Him flee from before Him.
2As smoke vanishes, let them vanish: as wax melts before the fire, so let the sinners perish from before God.
3But let the righteous rejoice;
let them exalt before God: let them be delighted with joy.
4Sing to God, sing praises to His name: make a way for Him that rides upon the west (the Lord is His name) and rejoice before Him. They shall be troubled before the face of Him,
5*who is* the Father of the orphans, and Judge of the widows;
such is God in His holy place.
6God settles the solitary in a house;
leading forth prisoners mightily, also them that act provokingly, *even* them that dwell in tombs.
7O God, when You went forth before Your people, when You went through the wilderness;
Pause:

8the earth quaked;
yea, the heavens dropped *water* at the presence of the God of Sinai, at the presence of the God of Israel.
9O God, You will grant to Your inheritance a gracious rain;
for it was weary, but You have refreshed it.
10Your creatures dwell in it;
You have in Your goodness prepared for the poor.
11The Lord God will give a word to them that preach *it* in a great company.
12The king of the forces of the beloved *will* even *grant them* for the beauty of the house to divide the spoils.
13Even if you should lie among the lots, *you shall have* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her breast with yellow gold.
14When the heavenly One scatters kings upon it, they shall be made snow-white in Zalmon.
15The mountain of God is a rich mountain;
a swelling mountain, a rich mountain.
16Why do you conceive *evil*, you swelling mountains? *This is* the mountain which God has delighted to dwell in;
yea, the Lord will dwell *in it* forever.
17The chariots of God are ten thousand fold, thousands of rejoicing ones;
the Lord is among them, in Sinai, in the holy place.
18You have ascended on high, You have led captivity captive, You have received gifts among men, yea, for *they were* rebellious, that You might dwell among them.
19Blessed be the Lord God, blessed be the Lord daily;
and the God of our salvation shall prosper us. *Pause.*
20Our God is the God of salvation;
and to the Lord belong the issues from death.
21But God shall crust the heads of His enemies;
the hairy crown of them that go on in their trespasses.
22The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *My people* again through the depths of the sea.
23That your foot may be dipped in blood, *and* the tongue of your dogs *be stained* with that of *your* enemies.
24Your goings, O God, have been seen;
the goings of my God, the King, in the sanctuary.
25The princes went first, next before the players on instruments, in the midst of damsels playing on timbrels.
26Praise God in the congregations, the Lord from the fountains of Israel.
27There is Benjamin the younger *one* in ecstasy, the princes of Judah their rulers, the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
28O God, command Your strength;
strengthen, O God, that which You have done in us.
29Because of Your temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents to You.
30Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed;
let the crowd of bulls with the heifers of the nations *be rebuked*, so that they who have been proved with silver may not be shut out;
scatter the nations that wish for wars.
31Ambassadors shall arrive out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall hasten *to stretch out* her hand readily to God.
32Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth;
sing psalms to the Lord. *Pause.*
33Sing to God that rides on the heaven of heavens, eastward: lo, He will utter a mighty sound with His voice.
34Give glory to God: His excellency is over Israel, and His power is in the clouds.
35God is wonderful in His holy *places*, the God of Israel;
He will give power and strength to His people;
blessed be God.

—69—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David, for alternate *strains.*

1Save me, O God;
for the waters have come in to my soul.
2I am stuck fast in deep mire, and there is no standing: I have come in to the depths of the sea, and a storm has overwhelmed me.
3I am weary *of* crying, my throat has become hoarse;
my eyes have failed by my waiting on my God.
4Those that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head;
my enemies that persecute me unrighteously are strengthened. Then I restored that which I took not away.
5O God, You know my foolishness;
and my transgressions are not hidden from You.
6Let not them that wait on You, O Lord of hosts, be ashamed on my account;
let not them that seek You, be ashamed on my account, O God of Israel.
7For I have suffered reproach for Your sake;
shame has covered my face.
8I became strange to my brethren, and a stranger to my mother's children.
9For the zeal of Your house has eaten me up;
and the reproaches of them that reproached You have fallen upon me.
10And I bowed down my soul with fasting, and that was made my reproach.
11And I put on sackcloth for my covering;
and I became a proverb to them.
12Those that sit in the gate talked against me, and those that drank wine sang against me.
13But I *will cry* to You, O Lord, in my prayer;
O God, it is a propitious time: in the multitude of Your mercy hear me, in the truth of Your salvation.
14Save me from the mire, that I stick not [in it;
] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and from the deep waters.
15Let not the floodwater drown me, nor let the deep swallow me up;
neither let the well shut its mouth upon me.
16Hear me, O Lord;
for Your mercy is good: according to the multitude of Your compassions, look upon me.
17And turn not away Your face from Your servant;
for I am afflicted;
hear me speedily.
18Draw near to my soul and redeem it: deliver me because of my enemies.
19For You know my reproach, and my shame, and my confusion;
all that afflict me are before You.
20My soul has waited for reproach and misery;
and I waited for one to grieve with me, but there was none;
and for one to comfort me, but I found none.

21 They gave *me* also gall for my food, and made me drink
vinegar for my thirst.
22 Let their table before them be for a snare, and for a
recompense, and for a stumbling block.
23 Let their eyes be darkened that they should not see;
and bow down their back continually.
24 Pour out Your wrath upon them, and let the fury of
Your anger take hold of them.
25 Let their habitation be made desolate;
and let there be no inhabitant in their tents;
26 because they persecuted him whom You have
smitten;
and they have added to the grief of my wounds.
27 Add iniquity to their iniquity;
and let them not come into Your righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and
let them not be written with the righteous.
29 I am poor and sorrowful;
but the salvation of Your countenance has helped me.
30 I will praise the name of my God with a song, I will
magnify Him with praise;
31 and *this* shall please God more than a young calf having
horns and hoofs.
32 Let the poor see and rejoice;
seek the Lord diligently, and you shall live.
33 For the Lord hears the poor, and does not despise His
prisoners.
34 Let the heavens and the earth praise Him, the sea,
and all things moving in them.
35 For God will save Zion, and the cities of Judah shall be
built;
and *men* shall dwell there, and inherit it.
36 And the seed of His servants shall possess it, and
those that love His name shall dwell in it.

—70—

For the end, by David for a remembrance, that the Lord may save me.

1 Draw near, O God, to my help.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek my
soul;
let them be turned backward and put to shame, *those*
that wish me evil.
3 Let them that say to me, Aha, aha, be turned back and put
to shame immediately.
4 Let all that seek You rejoice and be glad in You: and
let those that love Your salvation say continually, Let God
be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy;
O God, help me: You are my helper and deliverer, O Lord;
do not delay.

—71—

By David, *A Psalm sung by* the sons of Jonadab, and the first that were taken captive.

1 O Lord, I have hoped in You;
let me never be put to shame.
2 In Your righteousness deliver me and rescue me:
incline Your ear to me, and save me.
3 Be to me a protecting God, and a stronghold to save me;
for You are my fortress and my refuge.
4 Deliver me, O my God, from the hand of the sinner,
from the hand of the transgressor and unjust man.
5 For You are my support, O Lord;
O Lord, *You are* my hope from my youth.
6 On You have I been stayed from the womb: from
the belly of my mother You have been my
protector: of You is my praise *offered* continually.
7 I have become as it were a wonder to many, but You
are *my* strong helper.
8 Let my mouth be filled with praise, that I may hymn
Your glory, *and* Your majesty all the day.
9 Do not cast me off at the time of old age;
do not forsake me when my strength fails.
10 For my enemies have spoken against me;
and they that lay wait for my soul have taken
counsel together,†
11 saying, God has forsaken him: persecute him, and
take him;
for there is none to deliver *him*.
12 O God, go not far from me, O my God, draw near to
my help.
13 Let those that plot *evil* against my soul be ashamed and
utterly fail;
let those that seek my hurt be clothed with shame and
dishonor.
14 But I will hope continually, and will praise You more
and more.
15 My mouth shall declare Your righteousness
openly, *and* Your salvation all the day;
for I am not acquainted with the affairs *of men*.
16 I will go on in the might of the Lord: O Lord, I
will make mention of Your righteousness only.
17 O God, You have taught me from my youth, and until
now will I declare Your wonders;
18 even until I am old and advanced in years. O
God, forsake me not;
until I have declared Your *mighty* arm to all
the generation that is to come;
19 even Your power and Your righteousness, O God, up
to the highest *heavens, even* the mighty works
which You have done;
O God, who is like You?
20 What many and great afflictions have You shown
me! Yet You turned and revived me, and brought me
again from the depths of the earth.
21 You multiplied Your righteousness, and turned and
comforted me, and brought me again out of the depths of
the earth.
22 I will also therefore give thanks to You, O God,
because of Your truth, on an instrument of psalmody;
I will sing psalms to You on the harp, O Holy One of
Israel.
23 My lips shall rejoice when I sing to You;
and my soul, which You have redeemed.
24 Moreover also my tongue shall dwell all the
day upon Your righteousness;
when they shall be ashamed and confounded
that seek my hurt.

—72—

For Solomon.

1 O God, give Your judgment to the king, and Your
righteousness to the king's son;
2 *that he may* judge Your people with righteousness,
and Your poor with judgment.
3 Let the mountains and the hills raise peace to Your people.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people in
righteousness, and save the children of the needy;
and shall bring low the false accuser.
5 And He shall continue as long as the sun, and before the
moon forever.
6 He shall come down as rain upon a fleece, and as
drops falling upon the earth.
7 In His days shall righteousness spring up;
and abundance of peace till the moon be removed.
8 And He shall have dominion from sea to sea, and
from the River to the ends of the earth.
9 The Ethiopians shall fall down before Him, and His
enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish, and the isles, shall bring
presents: the kings of the Arabians and Sheba shall offer
gifts.
11 And all kings shall worship Him;
all the Gentiles shall serve Him.
12 For He has delivered the poor from the oppressor;
and the needy who had no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall deliver the
souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their souls from oppression and
injustice, and their name *shall be* precious before Him.
15 And He shall live, and the gold of Arabia shall be given to
Him, and *men* shall pray for Him continually;
and all the day shall they praise Him.
16 There shall be an establishment on the earth on the
tops of the mountains;
its fruit shall be exalted above Lebanon, and those of
the city shall flourish as grass of the earth.
17 Let His name be blessed forever;
His name shall endure longer than the sun, and all the
tribes of the earth shall be blessed in Him: all nations
shall call Him blessed.
18 Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, who alone does
wonders.
19 And blessed is His glorious name forever, even forever
and ever;
and all the earth shall be filled with His glory. Amen, and
Amen.
20 The hymns of David the son of Jesse are ended.

—73—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 How good is God to Israel, to the upright in heart!
2 But my feet were almost overthrown;
my goings very nearly slipped.
3 For I was jealous of the transgressors, beholding the
tranquility of sinners.
4 For there is no sign of reluctance in their death, and
they have firmness under their affliction.
5 They are not in the troubles of *other* men;
and they shall not be scourged with *other* men.
6 Therefore pride has possessed them;
they have clothed themselves with their injustice and
ungodliness.
7 Their injustice shall go forth as out of fatness;
they have fulfilled their intention.
8 They have taken counsel and spoken in wickedness;
they have uttered unrighteousness loftily.
9 They have set their mouth against heaven, and their
tongue has gone through upon the earth.
10 Therefore shall my people return here, and full days
shall be found with them.
11 And they said, How does God know? And is there
knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the sinners, and they that prosper
always;
they have possessed wealth.
13 And I said, Verily in vain have I justified my heart, and
washed my hands in innocence.
14 For I was plagued all the day, and my reproof *was*
every morning.
15 If I said, I will speak thus;
behold, I *should* have broken covenant with the generation
of Your children.
16 And I undertook to understand this, *but* it is too hard
for me,
17 until I go into the sanctuary of God, *and so* understand the
latter end.
18 Surely You have appointed *judgments* to them
because of their crafty dealings;
You have cast them down when they were lifted up.
19 How have they become desolate! Suddenly they have
failed;
they have perished because of their iniquity.
20 As the dream of one awakening, O Lord, in Your city
You will despise their image.
21 For my heart has rejoiced, and my heart has been
gladdened.
22 But I *was* vile and knew not: I became brutish before
You.
23 Yet I am continually with You. You have taken hold of my
right hand.
24 You have guided me by Your counsel, and You have
taken me to Yourself with glory.
25 For whom have I in heaven *but You*? And what have I
desired upon the earth besides You?
26 My heart and my flesh have failed;
but God *is the strength* of my heart, and God is my
portion forever.
27 For behold, they that remove themselves far from You
shall perish;
You have destroyed everyone that goes a whoring from
You.
28 But it is good for me to cleave close to God, to put
my trust in the Lord;
that I may proclaim all Your praises in the gates of the
daughter of Zion.

—74—

A Psalm of instruction, of Asaph.

1Why have You rejected *us*, O God, forever? *Why* has Your
wrath been kindled against the sheep of Your pasture?
2Remember Your congregation which You have
purchased from the beginning;
You ransomed the rod of Your inheritance, this
Mount Zion where You have dwelt.
3Lift up Your hands against their pride continually;
because of all that the enemy has done wickedly in Your holy
places.
4And they that hate You have boasted in the midst of
Your feast;
they have set up their standards for signs,
5ignorantly as it were in the entrance above;
6they cut down its doors at once with axes as in a
wood of trees;
they have broken it down with hatchet and stone
cutter.
7They have burned Your sanctuary with fire to the ground;
they have profaned the habitation of Your name.
8They have said in their heart, *even* all their kindred
together, Come, let us abolish the feasts of the Lord from
the earth.
9We have not seen our signs;
there is no longer a prophet;
and *God* will not know us anymore.
10How long, O God, shall the enemy reproach? Shall
the enemy provoke Your name forever?
11Why do You turn away Your hand, and Your right hand
from the midst of Your bosom forever?
12But God is our King of old;
He has wrought salvation in the midst of the
earth.✝
13You established the sea in Your might, You broke to pieces
the heads of the dragons in the water.
14You broke to pieces the heads of the dragon;
You gave him *as* meat to the Ethiopian nations.
15You broke open the fountains and torrents;
You dried up mighty rivers.
16The day is Yours, and the night is Yours;
You have prepared the sun and the moon.
17You have made all the borders of the earth;
You have made summer and spring.
18Remember this Your creation;
an enemy has reproached the Lord, and a foolish
people have provoked Your name.
19Deliver not to the wild beasts a soul that gives praise to
You: forget not forever the souls of Your poor.
20Look upon Your covenant;
for the dark *places* of the earth are filled with the
habitations of iniquity.
21Let not the afflicted and ashamed one be rejected;
the poor and needy shall praise Your name.
22Arise, O God, plead Your cause;
remember Your reproaches that come from the
foolish one all the day.
23Forget not the voice of Your enemies;
let the pride of them that hate You continually ascend
before You.

—75—

For the end, *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," A Psalm of a Song of Asaph.

1We will give thanks to You, O God, we will give thanks, and
call upon Your name.
2I will declare all Your wonderful works. When I shall
take a set time, I will judge righteously.
3The earth is dissolved, and all that dwell in it;
I have strengthened its pillars. *Pause.*
4I said unto the transgressors, Do not transgress;
and to the sinners, Lift not up the horn.
5Lift not up your horn on high;
speak not unrighteousness against God.
6For *good comes* neither from the east, nor from the
west, nor from the desert mountains.
7For God is the judge;
He puts one down, and raises up another.
8For *there is* a cup in the hand of the Lord, full of
unmingled wine;
and He has turned *it* from side to side, but its dregs
have not been wholly poured out;
all the sinners of the earth shall drink *them*.
9But I will exalt forever;
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10And I will break all the horns of sinners;
but the horns of the righteous one shall be exalted.

—76—

For the end, among the Hymns, A Psalm of Asaph; a Song for the Assyrian.

1God is known in Judah;
His name is great in Israel.
2And His place has been in peace, and His dwelling
place in Zion.
3There He broke the power of the bows, the shield, and the
sword, and the battle. *Pause.*
4You wonderfully shine forth from the everlasting
mountains.
5All the simple ones in heart were troubled;
all the men of wealth have slept their sleep, and have found
nothing in their hands.
6At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob, the riders on horses
slumbered.
7*For* You are to be feared;
and who shall withstand You, because of Your anger?
8You caused judgment to be heard from heaven;
the earth feared, and was still,
9when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek in heart.
Pause.
10For the inward thought of man shall give thanks to
You, and the memorial of his inward thought shall keep a
feast to You.
11Vow, and pay *your vows* to the Lord our God;
all that are round about Him shall bring gifts,
12*even* to Him that is awesome, and that takes away the
spirits of princes;
to Him that is awesome among the kings of the earth.

—77—

For the end, for Idithun, A Psalm of Asaph.

1 I cried to the Lord with my voice, yea, my voice *was addressed* to God;
and He gave heed to me.
2 In the day of my affliction I earnestly sought the Lord;
even with my hands by night before Him, and I was not deceived;
my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and rejoiced;
I poured out my complaint, and my soul fainted. *Pause.*
4 All my enemies set a watch [against me;
] I was troubled, and spoke not.
5 I considered the days of old, and remembered ancient ears.
6 And I meditated;
I communed with my heart by night, and diligently searched my spirit, *saying*,
7 Will the Lord cast off forever? And will He be well pleased no more?
8 Will He cut off His mercy forever, even forever and ever?
9 Will God forget to pity? Or will He shut up His compassions in His wrath? *Pause.*
10 And I said, Now I have begun;
this is the change of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I remembered the works of the Lord;
for I will remember Your wonders from the beginning.
12 And I will meditate on all Your works, and will consider Your doings.
13 O God, Your way is in the sanctuary;
who is a great God as our God?
14 You are the God that performs wonders;
You have made known Your power among the nations.
15 You have redeemed Your people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph, with Your outstretched arm. *Pause.*
16 The waters saw You, O God, the waters saw You, and feared;
and the depths were troubled.
17 *There was* an abundant sound of waters;
the clouds uttered a voice;
for Your arrows went abroad.
18 The voice of Your thunder was abroad, and around Your lightnings appeared to the world;
the earth trembled and quaked.
19 Your way is in the sea, and Your paths in many waters, and Your footsteps cannot be known.
20 You guided Your people like sheep by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

—78—

A Psalm of instruction, of Asaph.

1 Give heed, O my people, to my law;
incline your ear to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter dark sayings *which have been* from the beginning.
3 All which we have heard and known, and our fathers have declared to us.
4 They were not hid from their children to a second generation;
the fathers declaring the praises of the Lord, and His mighty acts, and His wonders which He has done.
5 And He raised up a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, to make it known to their children;
6 that another generation might know, even the sons which should be born;
and they should arise and declare them to their children.
7 That they might set their hope on God, and not forget the works of God, but diligently seek His commandments.
8 That they should not be as their fathers, a perverse and provoking generation;
a generation which set not its heart aright, and its spirit was not steadfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim, bending and shooting *with* the bow, turned *back* in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of God, and would not walk in His law.
11 And they forgot His benefits, and His miracles which He *had* shown them;
12 the miracles which He did before their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Zoan.
13 He divided the sea, and led them through;
He made the waters to stand as *in* a bottle.
14 And He guided them with a cloud by day, and all the night with a light of fire.
15 He split a rock in the wilderness, and made them drink as in a great deep.
16 And He brought water out of the rock, and caused waters to flow down as rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against Him;
they provoked the Most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their hearts, in asking meat for *the desire of* their souls.
19 They spoke also against God, and said, Will God be able to prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Forasmuch as He struck the rock, and the waters flowed, and the torrents ran abundantly;
will He be able also to give bread, or prepare a table for His people?
21 Therefore the Lord heard, and was provoked: and fire was kindled in Jacob, and wrath went up against Israel.
22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in His salvation.
23 Yet He commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24 and rained upon them manna to eat, and gave them the bread of heaven.
25 Man ate angels' bread;
He sent them provision to the full.
26 He removed the south wind from heaven;
and by His might He brought in the south west wind.
27 And He rained upon them flesh like dust, and feathered birds like the sand on the seashore.
28 And they fell into the midst of their camp, round about their tents.
29 So they ate, and were completely filled;
and He gave them their desire.

30 They were not disappointed of their desire, *but* when
their food was yet in their mouth,
31 then the indignation of God rose up against them, and
slew the fattest of them, and overthrew the choice men of
Israel.
32 In the midst of all this they sinned yet more, and
believed not His miracles.
33 And their days were consumed in vanity, and their years
with anxiety.
34 When He slew them, they sought Him;
and they returned and sought diligently after God.
35 And they remembered that God was their Helper, and the
Most High God was their Redeemer.
36 Yet they loved Him *only* with their mouth, and lied to
Him with their tongue.
37 For their heart *was* not right with Him, neither were they
steadfast in His covenant.
38 But He is compassionate, and will forgive their sins,
and will not destroy [them;
] yea, He will frequently turn away His wrath, and will
not kindle all His anger.
39 And He remembered that they are flesh;
a wind that passes away, and returns not.
40 How often did they provoke Him in the wilderness,
and anger Him in a dry land!
41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and provoked
the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not His hand, the day in which
He delivered them from the hand of the oppressor.
43 How He had worked His signs in Egypt, and His wonders
in the field of Zoan;
44 and had changed their rivers into blood, and their
streams, that they should not drink.
45 He sent against them the dog-fly, and it devoured them;
and the frog, and it spoiled them.
46 And He gave their fruit to the canker worm, and
their labors to the locust.
47 He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with
frost.
48 And He gave up their cattle to hail, and their
substance to the fire.
49 He sent out against them the fury of His anger, wrath,
and indignation, and affliction, a message by evil angels.
50 He made a way for His wrath;
He spared not their souls from death, but consigned
their cattle to death;
51 and He struck down every firstborn in the land of Egypt;
the firstfruits of their labors in the tents of Ham.

52 And He removed His people like sheep;
He led them as a flock in the wilderness.
53 And He guided them with hope, and they feared not: but
the sea covered their enemies.
54 And He brought them in to the mountain of His
sanctuary, this mountain which His right hand had
purchased.
55 And He cast out the nations from before them, and made
them to inherit by a line of inheritance, and made the
tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the Most High God,
and kept not His testimonies.
57 And they turned back, and broke covenant, even as also
their fathers;
they became like a crooked bow.
58 And they provoked Him with their high places, and
moved Him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 God heard and lightly regarded *them*, and greatly despised
Israel.
60 And He rejected the tabernacle of Shiloh, His tent
where He dwelt among men.
61 And He gave their strength into captivity, and their beauty
into the enemy's hand.
62 And He gave His people to the sword;
and disdained His inheritance.
63 Fire devoured their young men;
and their virgins mourned not.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;
and their widows shall not be wept for.
65 So the Lord awakened as one out of sleep, *and* as a mighty
man who has been heated with wine.
66 And He beat back His enemies;
He brought on them a perpetual reproach.
67 And He rejected the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not
the tribe of Ephraim;
68 but chose the tribe of Judah, the Mount Zion which
He loved.
69 And He built His sanctuary as *the place* of unicorns;
He founded it forever on the earth.
70 He chose David also His servant, and took him up
from the flocks of sheep.
71 He took him from following the ewes great with young, to
be the shepherd of Jacob His servant, and Israel His
inheritance.
72 So he tended them in the innocence of his heart;
and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

—79—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, the heathen have come into Your inheritance;
they have polluted Your holy temple;
they have made Jerusalem a storehouse of fruits.
2 They have given the dead bodies of Your servants *to*
be food for the birds of the sky, the flesh of Your holy ones
for the wild beasts of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood as water, round about
Jerusalem;
and there was none to bury *them*.
4 We have become a reproach to our neighbours, a
scorn and derision to them *that are* round about us.
5 How long, O Lord? Will You be angry forever? Shall Your
jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out Your wrath upon the heathen that have not
known You, and upon the kingdoms which have not
called upon Your name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid his place waste.
8 Remember not our old transgressions;
let Your tender mercies come speedily to meet us;
for we are greatly impoverished.
9 Help us, O God our Savior;
for the glory of Your name, O Lord, deliver us;
and be merciful to our sins, for Your name's sake.
10 Why should the heathen say, Where is their God?
And let the avenging of Your servant's blood that has
been shed be known among the heathen before our eyes.

11Let the groaning of the prisoners come in before You;
according to the greatness of Your power, preserve the sons of the slain.
12Repay to our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, with which they have reproached You, O Lord.
13For we are Your people and the sheep of Your pasture;
we will give You thanks forever;
we will declare Your praise throughout all generations.

—80—

For the end, for alternate *strains*, a testimony of Asaph, A Psalm concerning the Assyrian.

1Attend, O Shepherd of Israel, who guides Joseph like a flock;
You who sit upon the cherubim, manifest Yourself;
2before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up Your power, and come to deliver us.
3Turn us, O God, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be delivered.
4O Lord God of hosts, how long will You be angry with the prayer of Your servant?
5You will feed us with the bread of tears;
and will cause us to drink tears by measure.
6You have made us a strife to our neighbours;
and our enemies have mocked at us.
7Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be saved. *Pause.*
8You have transplanted a vine out of Egypt;
You have cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9You made a way before it, and caused its roots to strike, and the land was filled *with it*.
10Its shadow covered the mountains, and its shoots *equaled* the choice cedars.
11It sent forth its branches to the sea, and its shoots to the river.
12Why have You broken down its hedge, while all that pass by the way pluck it?
13The boar out of the wood has laid it waste, and the wild beast has devoured it.
14O God of hosts, turn, we pray;
look on *us* from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;
15and restore that which Your right hand has planted, and look on the son of man whom You have strengthened for Yourself.
16*It is* burned with fire and dug up;
they shall perish at the rebuke of Your presence.
17Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand, and upon the son of man whom You have strengthened for Yourself.
18So will we not depart from You: You shall revive us, and we shall call upon Your name.
19Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

—81—

For the end, A Psalm for Asaph, concerning the winepresses.

1Rejoice in God our helper;
shout aloud to the God of Jacob.
2Take a psalm, and produce the timbrel, the pleasant psaltery with the harp.
3Blow the trumpet at the new moon, in the glorious day of your feast.
4For *this* is an ordinance for Israel, and a statute of the God of Jacob.
5He made it *to be* a testimony in Joseph, when he came forth out of the land of Egypt;
he heard a language which he understood not.
6He removed his back from burdens;
his hands slaved in making the baskets.
7You called upon Me in trouble, and I delivered you;
I heard you in the secret place of the storm;
I proved you at the Water of Strife. *Pause.*
8Hear, My people, and I will speak to you, O Israel;
and I will testify to you;
if you will hearken to Me;
9there shall be no new god in you;
neither shall you worship a strange god.
10For I am the Lord your God, that brought you out of the land of Egypt;
open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11But My people hearkened not to My voice;
and Israel gave no heed to Me.
12So I let them go after the ways of their own hearts;
they will go on in their own ways.
13If My people had hearkened to Me, if Israel had walked in My ways,
14I would have put down their enemies very quickly, and would have laid My hand upon those that afflicted them.
15The Lord's enemies *would have* lied to Him;
but their time shall be forever.
16And He fed them with the fat of wheat;
and satisfied them with honey out of the rock.

—82—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1God stands in the assembly of gods;
and in the midst *of them* will judge gods.
2How long will you judge unrighteously, and accept the persons of sinners? *Pause.*
3Judge the orphan and poor;
do justice to the low and needy.
4Rescue the needy, and deliver the poor out of the hand of the sinner.
5They know not, nor understand;
they walk on in darkness;
all the foundations of the earth shall be shaken.

6I have said, You are gods;
and all *of you* children of the Most High.
7But you die as men, and fall as one of the princes.

8Arise, O God, judge the earth;
for You shall inherit all nations.

—83—

A Song of a Psalm of Asaph.

1O God, who shall be compared to You? Be not silent,
neither be still, O God.
2For behold, Your enemies have made a noise;
and they that hate You have lifted up the head.
3Against Your people they have craftily imagined a device,
and have taken counsel against Your saints.
4They have said, Come, and let us utterly destroy
them out of the nation;
and let the name of Israel be remembered no more.
5For they have taken counsel together with one consent;
they have made a confederacy against You;
6even the tents of the Edomites, and the Ishmaelites;
Moab, and the Hagrites;
7Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
the Philistines also, with them that dwell at Tyre.
8Yea, Assyria too has come with them;
they have become a help to the children of Lot.
Pause.
9Do to them as to Midian, and to Sisera;
as to Jabin at the Brook of Kishon.
10They were utterly destroyed at Endor;
they became as dung for the earth.
11Make their princes as Oreb and Zeeb, and Zebah and
Zalmunna;
even all their princes,
12who said, let us take to ourselves the altar of God as
an inheritance.
13O my God, make them as a wheel, as stubble before the
face of the wind.
14As fire which shall burn up the wood, as the flame
may consume the mountains;
15so shall You persecute them with Your tempest, and
trouble them in Your anger.
16Fill their faces with dishonor;
so shall they seek Your name, O Lord.
17Let them be ashamed and troubled forevermore;
yea, let them be confounded and destroyed.
18And let them know that Your name is Lord;
that You alone are Most High over all the earth.

—84—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah, concerning the winepresses.

1How lovely is Your tabernacle, O Lord of hosts!
2My soul longs and faints for the courts of the Lord;
my heart and my flesh have exalted in the living God.
3Yea, the sparrow has found himself a home, and the
turtledove a nest for herself, where she may lay her
young, *even* Your altars, O Lord of hosts my King, and my
God.
4Blessed are they that dwell in Your house;
they will praise You forevermore. *Pause.*
5Blessed is the man whose help is from You, O Lord;
in his heart he has purposed to go up
6the Valley of Weeping, to the place which He has
appointed, for *there* the Lawgiver shall grant blessings.
7They shall go from strength to strength;
the God of gods shall be seen in Zion.
8O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer;
hearken, O God of Jacob. *Pause.*
9Behold, O God our defender, and look upon the face of
Your anointed.
10For one day in Your courts is better than thousands.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of God, than
dwell in the tents of sinners.
11For the Lord loves mercy and truth;
God will give grace and glory;
the Lord will not withhold good things from them that
walk in innocence.
12O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in
You!

—85—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1O Lord, You have taken pleasure in Your land;
You have turned back the captivity of Jacob.
2You have forgiven Your people their transgressions;
You have covered all their sins. *Pause.*
3You have caused all Your wrath to cease;
You have turned from Your fierce anger.
4Turn us, O God of our salvation, and turn Your anger
away from us.
5Will You be angry with us forever? Will You continue Your
wrath from generation to generation?
6O God, turn and revive us;
and Your people shall rejoice in You.
7Show us Your mercy, O Lord, and grant us Your salvation.
8I will hear what the Lord God will say concerning me;
for He shall speak peace to His people, and to His
saints, and to those that turn their heart toward Him.
9Moreover His salvation is near to them that fear Him;
that glory may dwell in our land.
10Mercy and truth have met together;
righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
11Truth has sprung out of the earth;
and righteousness has looked down from heaven.
12For the Lord shall give that which is good;
and our land shall yield its fruit.
13Righteousness shall go before Him;
and shall make His footsteps *our* pathway.

—86—

A Prayer of David.

1O Lord, incline Your ear, and hearken to me;
for I am poor and needy.
2Preserve my soul, for I am holy;
save Your servant, O God, who trusts in You.
3Pity me, O Lord;
for to You will I cry all the day.
4Make glad the soul of Your servant;
for to You, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
5For You, O Lord, are kind and gentle, and plenteous in mercy to all that call upon You.
6Give ear to my prayer, O Lord;
and attend to the voice of my supplication.
7In the day of my trouble I cried to You;
and You heard me.
8There is none like You, O Lord, among the gods;
and there are no *works* like Your works.
9All nations whom You have made shall come and shall worship before You, O Lord;
and shall glorify Your name.
10For You are great, and do wondrous things;
You alone are the great God.
11Guide me, O Lord, in Your way, and I will walk in Your truth;
let my heart rejoice, that I may fear Your name.
12I will give You thanks, O Lord my God, with all my heart;
and I will glorify Your name forever.
13For Your mercy is great toward me;
and You have delivered my soul from the depths of hell.
14O God, transgressors have risen up against me, and an assembly of violent *men* have sought my life;
and have not set You before them.
15But You, O Lord God, are compassionate and merciful, longsuffering, and abundant in mercy and true.
16Look upon me, and have mercy upon me;
give Your strength to Your servant, and save the son of Your handmaid.
17Establish with me a token for good;
and let them that hate me see *it* and be ashamed;
because You, O Lord, have helped me, and comforted me.

—87—

A Psalm of a Song for the sons of Korah.

1His foundations are in the holy mountains.
2The Lord loves the gates of Zion, more than all the tabernacles of Jacob.
3Glorious things have been spoken of you, O city of God.
Pause.
4I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me;
behold, also the Philistines, and Tyre, and the people of the Ethiopians;
these were born there.
5A man shall say, Zion *is my* mother;
and *such* a man was born in her;
and the Highest Himself has founded her.
6The Lord shall recount *it* in the writing of the people, and of these princes that were born in her.
7The dwelling of all within you is *as the dwelling* of those that rejoice.

—88—

A song of a Psalm for the sons of Korah for the end, upon Mahaleth for responsive *strains*, of instruction for Heman the Israelite.

1O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried by day and in the night before You.
2Let my prayer come in before You;
incline Your ear to my supplication, O Lord.
3For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has drawn near to Hades.
4I have been reckoned with them that go down to the pit;
I became as a man without help;
5free among the dead, as the slain ones cast out, who sleep in the tomb;
whom You remember no more;
and they are rejected from Your hand.
6They laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, and in the shadow of death.
7Your wrath has pressed heavily upon me, and You have brought upon me all Your billows. *Pause.*
8You have removed my acquaintance far from me;
they have made me an abomination to themselves;
I have been delivered up, and have not gone forth.
9My eyes are dimmed from poverty;
but I cried out to You, O Lord, all the day;
I spread forth my hands to You.
10Will You work wonders for the dead? Or shall physicians raise *them* up, that they shall praise You?
11Shall anyone declare Your mercy in the tomb? And Your truth in destruction?
12Shall Your wonders be known in darkness? And Your righteousness in a forgotten land?
13But I cried out to You, O Lord;
and in the morning shall my prayer come before You.
14Why, O Lord, do You reject my prayer, *and* turn Your face away from me?
15I am poor and in troubles from my youth;
and having been exalted, I was brought low and into despair.
16Your wrath has passed over me;
and Your terrors have greatly disquieted me.
17They compassed me like water;
all the day they beset me together.
18You have put far from me *every* friend, and my acquaintances because of *my* wretchedness.

—89—

A Psalm of instruction for Ethan the Israelite.

1 I will sing of Your mercies, O Lord, forever;
I will declare Your truth with my mouth to all generations.
2 For You have said, Mercy shall be built up forever;
Your truth shall be established in the heavens.
3 I made a covenant with My chosen ones, I swore unto David My servant.
4 I will establish your seed forever, and build up your throne to all generations. *Pause.*
5 The heavens shall declare Your wonders, O Lord;
and Your truth in the assembly of the saints.
6 For who in the heavens shall be compared to the Lord? And who shall be likened to the Lord among the sons of God?
7 God is glorified in the council of the saints;
great and terrible toward all that are round about Him.
8 O Lord God of hosts, who is like You? You are mighty, O Lord, and Your truth is round about You.
9 You rule the power of the sea;
and You calm the tumult of its waves.
10 You have brought down the proud as one that is slain;
and with the arm of Your power You have scattered Your enemies.
11 The heavens are Yours, and the earth is Yours;
You have founded the world, and the fullness of it.
12 You have created the north and the west;
Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Your name.
13 Yours is the mighty arm;
let Your hand be strengthened, let Your right hand be exalted.
14 Justice and judgment are the establishment of Your throne;
mercy and truth shall go before Your face.
15 Blessed are the people that knows the joyful sound;
they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of Your countenance.
16 And in Your name shall they rejoice all the day;
and in Your righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For You are the boast of their strength;
and in Your good pleasure shall our horn be exalted,
18 for *our* help is of the Lord;
and of the Holy One of Israel, our King.
19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your children, and said, I have laid help on a mighty one;
I have exalted one chosen out of My people.
20 I have found David My servant;
I have anointed him by *My* holy mercy.
21 For My hand shall support him;
and My arm shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall have no advantage against him;
and the son of transgression shall not hurt him again.
23 And I will hew down his foes before him, and put to flight those that hate him.
24 But My truth and My mercy shall be with him;
and in My name shall his horn be exalted.
25 And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall call upon Me, *saying*, You are my Father, my God, and the helper of my salvation.
27 And I will make him *My* firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 I will keep My mercy for him forever, and My covenant *shall be* firm with him.
29 And I will establish his seed forever and ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children should forsake My law, and walk not in My judgments;
31 if they should profane My ordinances, and not keep My commandments;
32 I will visit their transgressions with a rod, and their sins with scourges.
33 But My mercy I will not utterly remove from him, nor wrong My truth.
34 Neither will I by any means profane My covenant;
and I will not make void the things that proceed out of My lips.
35 Once have I sworn by My holiness, that I will not lie to David.
36 His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me;
37 and as the moon *that is* established forever, and as the faithful witness in heaven. *Pause.*
38 But You have cast off and set at nought, You have rejected Your anointed.
39 You have overthrown the covenant of Your servant;
You have profaned his sanctuary, *casting it* to the ground.
40 You have broken down all his hedges;
You have made his strongholds a terror.
41 All that go by the way have spoiled him;
he has become a reproach to his neighbours.
42 You have exalted the right hand of his enemies;
You have made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 You have turned back the help of his sword, and have not helped him in the battle.
44 You have deprived him of glory;
You have broken down his throne to the ground.
45 You have shortened the days of his throne;
You have poured shame upon him. *Pause.*
46 How long, O Lord? Will You turn away, forever?
Shall Your anger flame out as fire?
47 Remember what my being is;
for have You created all the sons of men in vain?
48 What man is there who shall live, and not see death?
Shall *anyone* deliver his soul from the hand of Hades? *Pause.*
49 Where are Your ancient mercies, O Lord, which You swore to David in Your truth?
50 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of Your servants, which I have borne in my bosom, *even the reproach* of many nations;
51 with which Your enemies have reviled, O Lord;
with which they have reviled the recompense of Your anointed.
52 Blessed be the Lord forever. Amen and Amen.

—90—

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 Lord, You have been our refuge in all generations.

2Before the mountains existed, and *before* the earth
and the world were formed, even from age to age, You are
God.
3Turn not man back to *his* low place, whereas You said,
Return, you sons of men?
4For a thousand years in Your sight are like the
yesterday which is past, and as a watch in the night.
5Years shall be vanity to them;
let the morning pass away as grass.
6In the morning let it flower, and pass away;
in the evening let it droop, let it be withered and
dried up.
7For we have perished in Your anger, and in Your wrath we
have been troubled.
8You have set our transgressions before You;
our age is in the light of Your countenance.
9For all our days are gone, and we have passed away in Your
wrath;
our years have spun out their tale as a spider.
10*As for* the days of our years, in them are seventy
years;
and if *men should be* in strength, eighty years;
and the greater part of them would be labor and
trouble;
for weakness overtakes us, and we shall be chastened.
11Who knows the power of Your wrath?
12And *who knows how* to number *his days* because of the
fear of Your wrath? So manifest Your right hand, and
those that are instructed in wisdom in the heart.
13Return, O Lord! How long? And have compassion
concerning Your servants.
14We have been satisfied in the morning with Your
mercy;
and we did exalt and rejoice;
15let us rejoice in all our days, in return for the days in
which You afflicted us, the years in which we saw evil.
16And look upon Your servants, and upon Your works;
and guide their children.
17And let the brightness of the Lord our God be upon us;
and establish for us the works of our hands.

—91—

Praise of a Song, by David.

1He that dwells in the help of the Highest, shall sojourn
under the shelter of the God of heaven.
2He shall say to the Lord, You are my helper and my
refuge;
my God;
I will trust in Him.
3For He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler, from
every troublesome matter.
4He shall overshadow you with His shoulders, and
You shall trust under His wings;
His truth shall cover you with a shield.
5You shall not be afraid of terror by night;
nor of the arrow flying by day;
6*nor* of the *evil* thing that walks in darkness;
nor of calamity, and the evil spirit at noonday.
7A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your
right hand;
but it shall not come near you.
8Only with your eyes shall you observe and see the
reward of sinners.
9For You, O Lord, are my hope;
You, my soul, have made the Most High your refuge.
10No evils shall come upon you, and no scourge shall
draw near to your dwelling.
11For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you
in all your ways.
12They shall bear you up on their hands, lest at any
time you dash your foot against a stone.
13You shall tread on the asp and basilisk;
and you shall trample on the lion and dragon.
14For he has hoped in Me, and I will deliver him;
I will protect him, because he has known My
name.
15He shall call upon Me, and I will hearken to him;
I am with him in affliction;
and I will deliver him, and glorify him.
16I will satisfy him with length of days, and
show him My salvation.

—92—

A Psalm of a Song for the Sabbath day.

1It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord, and to sing
praises to Your name, O Most High;
2to proclaim Your mercy in the morning, and Your
truth by night,
3on a psaltery of ten strings, with a song on the harp.
4For You, O Lord, have made me glad with Your work;
and in the operations of Your hands will I rejoice.
5How have Your works been magnified, O Lord! Your
thoughts are very deep.
6A foolish man will not know, and a senseless man
will not understand this.
7When the sinners spring up as the grass, and all the
workers of iniquity have watched;
it is that they may be utterly destroyed forever.
8But You, O Lord, are Most High forever.
9For behold, Your enemies shall perish;
and all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10But my horn shall be exalted *as the horn* of a unicorn;
and my old age with rich mercy.
11And my eye has seen my enemies, and my ear shall hear
the wicked that rise up against me.
12The righteous shall flourish as a palmtree;
he shall be increased as the cedar in Lebanon.
13They that are planted in the house of the Lord shall
flourish in the courts of our God.
14Then shall they be increased in a fine old age;
and they shall be prosperous;
that they may declare
15that the Lord my God is righteous, and there is no iniquity
in Him.

—93—

For the day before the Sabbath, when the land was *first* inhabited, the praise of a Song by David.

1The Lord reigns;
He has clothed Himself with honor;
the Lord has clothed and girded Himself with strength;
for He has established the world, which shall not be moved.
2Your throne is prepared of old;
You are from everlasting.
3The rivers have lifted up, O Lord, the rivers have lifted up their voices,
4at the voices of many waters;
the billows of the sea are wonderful;
the Lord is wonderful in high places.
5Your testimonies are made very sure;
holiness becomes Your house, O Lord, forever.

—94—

A Psalm of David for the fourth *day* of the week.

1The Lord is a God of vengeance;
the God of vengeance has declared Himself.
2Be exalted, You that judge the earth;
render a reward to the proud.
3How long shall sinners, O Lord, how long shall sinners boast?
4They will utter and speak unrighteousness;
all the workers of iniquity shall speak *so*.
5They have afflicted Your people, O Lord, and hurt Your heritage.
6They have slain the widow and fatherless, and murdered the stranger.
7And they said, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob understand.
8Understand now, you simple among the people;
and you fools, at length be wise.
9He that planted the ear, does He not hear? Or He that formed the eye, does not He perceive?
10He that chastises the heathen, shall He not punish, *even* He that teaches man knowledge?
11The Lord knows the thoughts of men, that they are vain.
12Blessed is the man whom You shall chasten, O Lord, and shall teach him out of Your law;
13to give him rest from evil days, until the pit is dug for the wicked.
14For the Lord will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance;
15until righteousness return to judgment, and all the upright in heart shall follow it. *Pause.*
16Who will rise up for me against the transgressors? Or who will stand up with me against the workers of iniquity?
17If the Lord had not helped me, my soul would soon have sojourned in Hades.
18If I said, My foot has been moved;
19Your mercy, O Lord, has helped me. O Lord, according to the multitude of my griefs within my heart, Your consolation has soothed my soul.
20Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with You, which frames mischief by an ordinance?
21They will hunt for the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
22But the Lord was my refuge;
and my God the helper of my hope.
23And He will recompense to them their iniquity and their wickedness;
the Lord our God shall utterly destroy them.

—95—

The praise of a Song by David.

1Come, let us rejoice in the Lord;
let us make a joyful noise to God our Savior.
2Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to Him with psalms.
3For the Lord is a great God, and a great King over all gods;
for the Lord will not cast off His people.
4For the ends of the earth are in His hands;
and the heights of the mountains are His.
5For the sea is His, and He made it;
and His hands formed the dry land.
6Come, let us worship and fall down before Him, and weep before the Lord that made us.
7For He is our God;
and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand.
8Today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, according to the day of trial in the wilderness;
9where your fathers tested Me, and tried Me, and saw My works.
10Forty years was I grieved with this generation, and said, They do always err in their heart, and they have not known My ways.
11So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest.

—96—

When the house was built after the Captivity, a Song of David.

1Sing to the Lord a new song;
sing to the Lord, all the earth.
2Sing to the Lord, bless His name;
proclaim His salvation from day to day.
3Proclaim His glory among the Gentiles, His wonderful works among all people.
4For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised;
He is to be feared above all gods.
5For all the gods of the heathen are demons;
but the Lord made the heavens.
6Thanksgiving and beauty are before Him;
holiness and majesty are in His sanctuary.

7Bring to the Lord, you families of the Gentiles, bring to the
Lord glory and honor.
8Bring to the Lord the glory *due* His name;
take offerings, and go into His courts.
9Worship the Lord in His holy court;
let all the earth tremble before Him.
10Say among the heathen, The Lord reigns from
the Wood;
for He has established the world so that it
shall not be moved;
He shall judge the people in righteousness.✝
11Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exalt;
let the sea be moved, and all its fullness.
12The plains shall rejoice, and all things in them;
then shall all the trees of the wood exalt before the
presence of the Lord;
13for He comes, for He comes to judge the earth;
He shall judge the world in righteousness, and the people
with His truth.

—97—

For David, when his land was established.

1The Lord reigns, let the earth exalt, let many islands
rejoice.
2Clouds and darkness are round about Him;
righteousness and judgment are the establishment of
His throne.
3Fire shall go before Him, and burn up His enemies round
about.
4His lightnings light the world;
the earth saw, and trembled.
5The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the
Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6The heavens have declared His righteousness, and all
the people have seen His glory.
7Let all that worship graven images be ashamed, who boast
of their idols;
worship Him, all you His angels.
8Zion heard and rejoiced;
and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of Your
judgments, O Lord.
9For You are Lord Most High over all the earth;
You are greatly exalted above all gods.
10You that love the Lord, hate evil;
the Lord preserves the souls of His saints;
He shall deliver them from the hand of sinners.
11Light has sprung up for the righteous, and gladness for
the upright in heart.
12Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous;
and give thanks for a remembrance of His holiness.

—98—

A Psalm of David.

1Sing to the Lord a new song;
for the Lord has wrought wonderful works, His right hand,
and His holy arm, have wrought salvation for Him.
2The Lord has made known His salvation, He has
revealed His righteousness in the sight of the nations.
3He has remembered His mercy to Jacob, and His truth to
the house of Israel;
all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4Shout to God, all the earth! Sing and rejoice, and sing
psalms!
5Sing to the Lord with a harp, and *with* the voice of a psalm.
6With trumpets, and with the sound of a horn, make a
joyful noise to the Lord before the king.
7Let the sea be moved, and all its fullness;
the world, and those that dwell in it.
8The rivers shall clap their hands together;
the mountains shall exalt.
9For He has come to judge the earth;
He shall judge the world in righteousness, and the nations
in uprightness.

—99—

A Psalm of David.

1The Lord reigns;
let the people tremble! *It is He* that sits upon the cherubim,
let the earth be moved.
2The Lord is great in Zion, and is high above all the
people.
3Let them give thanks to Your great name;
for it is holy, and to be feared!
4And the king's honor loves judgment;
You have prepared equity, You have established
judgment and justice in Jacob.
5Exalt the Lord our God, and worship *at* His footstool;
for He is holy.
6Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel
among them that call upon His name;
they called upon the Lord, and He heard them.
7He spoke to them in a pillar of cloud;
they kept His testimonies, and the ordinances which He
gave them.
8O Lord our God, You heard them;
O God, You became propitious to them, though You
took vengeance on all their devices.
9Exalt the Lord our God, and worship at His holy mountain;
for the Lord our God is holy.

—100—

A Psalm for Thanksgiving.

1 Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth.
2 Serve the Lord with gladness;
come before His presence with exaltation.
3 Know that the Lord, He is God;
He made us, and not we ourselves;
we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture.
4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise;
give thanks to Him, praise His name.
5 For the Lord is good, His mercy is everlasting;
and His truth *endures* from generation to generation.

—101—

A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing to You, O Lord, of mercy and judgment;
I will sing a psalm,
2 and I will be wise in a blameless way. When will You come to me? I walked in the innocence of my heart, in the midst of my house.
3 I have not set before my eyes any unlawful thing;
I have hated transgressors.
4 A perverse heart has not cleaved to me;
I have not known an evil man, forasmuch as he turns away from me.
5 Him that secretly speaks against his neighbour, him have I driven from *me*;
he that is proud in look and insatiable in heart—with him I have not eaten.
6 My eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me;
he that walked in a perfect way, the same ministered to me.
7 He that is proud dwelled not in the midst of my house;
the unjust speaker prospered not in my sight.
8 Early did I slay all the sinners of the land, that I might destroy out of the city of the Lord all that work iniquity.

—102—

A Prayer for the Poor; when he is deeply afflicted, and pours out his supplication before the Lord.

1 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come to You.
2 Do not hide Your face from me in the day of my trouble;
incline Your ear to me;
in the day *when* I shall call upon You, speedily hear me.
3 For my days have vanished like smoke, and my bones have been parched like a stick.
4 I am blighted like grass, and my heart is dried up;
for I have forgotten to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones has cleaved to my flesh.
6 I have become like a pelican of the wilderness;
7 I have become like an owl in a ruined house. I have watched, and have become as a sparrow dwelling alone on a roof.
8 All the day long my enemies have reproached me;
and they that praised me have sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;
10 because of Your anger and Your wrath;
for You have lifted me up, and dashed me down.
11 My days have declined like a shadow;
and I am withered like grass.
12 But You, O Lord, endure forever, and Your memorial from generation to generation.
13 You shall arise, and have mercy upon Zion;
for *it is* time to have mercy upon her, for the appointed time has come.
14 For Your servants have taken pleasure in her stones, and they shall pity her dust.
15 So the nations shall fear Your name, O Lord, and all kings Your glory.
16 For the Lord shall build up Zion, and shall appear in His glory.
17 He has had regard to the prayer of the lowly, and has not despised their petition.
18 Let this be written for another generation;
and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord.
19 For He has looked out from the height of His sanctuary;
the Lord looked upon the earth from heaven;
20 to hear the groaning of the fettered ones, to loosen the sons of the slain;
21 to proclaim the name of the Lord in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem;
22 when the people have gathered together, and the kings, to serve the Lord.
23 He answered him in the way of His strength;
tell me the fewness of my days.
24 Do not take me away in the midst of my days;
Your years *are* through all generations.
25 In the beginning You, O Lord, laid the foundation of the earth;
and the heavens are the works of Your hands.
26 They shall perish, but You remain;
and *they all* shall grow old like a garment;
and as a vesture shall You fold them, and they shall be changed.
27 But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.
28 The children of Your servants shall dwell *securely*, and their seed shall prosper forever.

—103—

A Psalm of David.

1Bless the Lord, O my soul;
and all *that is* within me, *bless* His holy name.
2Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His praises;
3who forgives all your transgressions, who heals all your diseases;
4who redeems your life from corruption;
who crowns you with mercy and compassion;
5who satisfies your desire with good things;
so that your youth shall be renewed like *that* of the eagle.
6The Lord executes mercy and judgment for all that are injured.
7He made known His ways to Moses, *and* His will to the children of Israel.
8The Lord is compassionate and gracious, longsuffering, and full of mercy.
9He will not always be angry;
neither will He be wrathful forever.
10He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor recompensed us according to our iniquities.
11For as the heaven is high above the earth, the Lord has *so* increased His mercy toward them that fear Him.
12As far as the east is from the west, *so far* has He removed our transgressions from us.
13As a father pities *his* children, the Lord pities them that fear Him.
14For He knows our frame;
He remembers that we are dust.
15*As for* man, his days are like grass;
as a flower of the field, so shall he flourish.
16For the wind passes over it, and it shall not be;
and it shall know its place no more.
17But the mercy of the Lord is from generation to generation upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness to children's children;
18to them that keep His covenant, and remember His commandments, to do them.
19The Lord has prepared His throne in the heaven;
and His kingdom rules over all.
20Bless the Lord, all you His angels, mighty in strength, who do His bidding, *ready* to hearken to the voice of His words.
21Bless the Lord, all you His hosts;
you ministers of His that do His will.
22Bless the Lord, all His works, in every place of His dominion;
bless the Lord, O my soul.

—104—

A Psalm of David.

1Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, You are very great;
You have clothed Yourself with praise and honor;
2who cover Yourself with light as with a garment;
spreading out the heaven as a curtain.
3Who covers His chambers with waters;
who makes the clouds His chariot;
who walks on the wings of the wind.
4Who makes His angels spirits, and His ministers a flaming fire.
5Who establishes the earth on her sure foundation;
it shall not ever be moved.
6The deep, like a garment, is His covering;
the waters shall stand on the hills.
7At Your rebuke they shall flee;
at the voice of Your thunder they shall be alarmed.
8They go up to the mountains, and down to the plains, to the place which You founded for them.
9You have set a boundary which they shall not pass, neither shall they turn again to cover the earth.
10He sends forth His fountains among the valleys;
the waters shall run between the mountains.
11They shall give drink to all the wild beasts of the field;
the wild donkeys shall take *of them* to *quench* their thirst.
12By them shall the birds of the sky lodge;
they shall utter a voice out of the midst of the rocks.
13He waters the mountains from His chambers;
the earth shall be satisfied with the fruit of Your works.
14He makes grass to grow for the cattle, and green herbs for the service of men, to bring bread out of the earth;
15and wine makes glad the heart of man, to make his face cheerful with oil;
and bread strengthens man's heart.
16The trees of the plain shall be full *of sap*;
even the cedars of Lebanon which He has planted.
17There the sparrows shall build their nests;
and the house of the heron takes the lead among them.
18The high mountains are a refuge for the goats, *and* the rock for the rabbits.
19He appointed the moon for seasons;
the sun knows its going down.
20You made the darkness, and it was night;
in it all the wild beasts of the forest will be abroad;
21*even* the young lions roar after their prey, and they seek meat for themselves from God.
22The sun arises, and they shall be gathered together, and shall lie down in their dens.
23Man shall go forth to his work, and to his labor till evening.
24How great are Your works, O Lord! In wisdom have You done them all;
the earth is filled with Your creation.
25*So is* this great and wide sea;
there are things creeping innumerable, small animals and great.
26There go the ships;
and this dragon whom You have made to play in it.
27All wait upon You, to give them *their* food in due season.
28When You have given *it to* them, they will gather *it*;
and when You have opened Your hand, they shall all be filled with good.
29But when You have turned away Your face, they shall be troubled;
You will take away their breath, and they shall fail, and return to their dust.
30You shall send forth Your Spirit, and they shall be created;
and You shall renew the face of the earth.

31Let the glory of the Lord be forever;
the Lord shall rejoice in His works;
32who looks upon the earth, and makes it tremble;
who touches the mountains, and they smoke.
33I will sing to the Lord while I live;
I will sing praise to my God while I exist.
34Let my meditation be sweet to Him, and I will rejoice in the Lord.
35Let the sinners fail from off the earth, and transgressors, so that they shall be no more. Bless the Lord, O my soul.

—105—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Give thanks to the Lord, and call upon His name;
declare His works among the heathen.
2Sing to Him, yea, sing praises to Him;
tell of all His wonderful works.
3Glory in His holy name;
let the heart of them that seek the Lord rejoice.
4Seek the Lord, and be strengthened;
seek His face continually.
5Remember His wonderful works that He has done;
His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
6*you* seed of Abraham, His servants, *you* children of Jacob, His elect.
7He is the Lord our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
8He has remembered His covenant forever, the word which He commanded for a thousand generations;
9which He established as a covenant to Abraham, and *He remembered* His oath to Isaac.
10And He established it to Jacob for an ordinance, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant;
11saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan, the line of your inheritance;
12when they were few in number, very few, and sojourners in it.
13And they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people.
14He allowed no man to wrong them;
and He rebuked kings for their sakes;
15*saying*, Touch not My anointed ones;
and do My prophets no harm.
16Moreover He called for a famine upon the land;
He broke the whole support of bread.
17He sent a man before them;
Joseph was sold for a slave.
18They hurt his feet with fetters;
his soul came into iron,
19until the time that his cause came on;
the word of the Lord tried him as fire.
20The king sent and loosed him;
even the prince of the people, and let him go free.
21He made him Lord over his house, and ruler of all his substance;
22to chastise his rulers at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom.
23Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24And He increased His people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies.
25And He turned their heart to hate His people, to deal craftily with His servants.
26He sent forth Moses His servant, *and* Aaron whom He had chosen.
27He established among them His signs, and *His* wonders in the land of Ham.
28He sent forth darkness, and made it dark;
yet they rebelled against His words.
29He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30Their land produced frogs abundantly, in the chambers of their kings.
31He spoke, and the dog-fly came, and lice in all their coasts.
32He turned their rain into hail, *and sent* flaming fire in their land.
33And He smote their vines and their fig trees;
and broke every tree of their coast.
34He spoke, and the locust came, and caterpillars innumerable,
35and devoured all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of the ground.
36He smote also every firstborn of their land, the firstfruits of all their labor.
37And He brought them out with silver and gold;
and there was not a feeble one among their tribes.
38Egypt rejoiced at their departing;
for the fear of them fell upon them.
39He spread out a cloud for a covering to them, and fire to give them light by night.
40They asked, and the quail came, and He satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41He split the rock, and the waters flowed;
rivers ran in dry places.
42For He remembered His holy word, which *He promised* to Abraham His servant.
43And He brought out His people with exaltation, and His elect with joy;
44and He gave them the lands of the heathen;
and they inherited the labors of the people;
45that they might keep His ordinances, and diligently seek His law.

—106—

Alleluia.

1Alleluia. Give thanks to the Lord;
for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Who shall tell the mighty acts of the Lord? *Who* shall cause all His praises to be heard?
3Blessed are they that keep judgment, and do righteousness at all times.
4Remember us, O Lord, with the favour *You have* toward Your people;
visit us with Your salvation;
5that we may behold the good of Your elect, that we may rejoice in the gladness of Your nation, that we may glory with Your inheritance.

6We have sinned with our fathers, we have transgressed, we have done unrighteously.
7Our fathers in Egypt understood not Your wonders, and remembered not the multitude of Your mercy;
but provoked *Him* as they went up by the Red Sea.
8Yet He saved them for His name's sake, that He might cause His mighty power to be known.
9And He rebuked the Red Sea, and it was dried up;
so He led them through the deep as through the wilderness.
10And He saved them out of the hand of them that hated *them*, and redeemed them out of the hand of the enemy.
11The water covered those that oppressed them;
there was not one of them left.
12Then they believed His words, and celebrated His praise.
13They made haste, they forgot His works;
they waited not for His counsel.
14And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the dry *land*.
15And He gave them their request, and sent fullness into their souls.
16They provoked Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of the Lord.
17The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and closed upon the congregation of Abiram.
18And a fire was kindled in their congregation, and a flame burned up the sinners.
19And they made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the graven image,
20and they changed their glory into the likeness of a calf that feeds on grass.
21They forgot God that saved them, who had done great deeds in Egypt;
22wondrous *works* in the land of Ham, and awesome things at the Red Sea.
23So He said that He would have destroyed them, had not Moses His chosen one stood before Him in the breach, to turn *Him* away from the fierceness of His anger, so that He should not destroy them.
24Moreover they despised the desirable land, and did not believe His word.
25And they murmured in their tents;
they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord.
26So He lifted up His hand against them, to cast them down in the wilderness;
27and to cast down their seed among the nations, and to scatter them in the countries.
28They were joined also to Baal of Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. And they provoked Him with their deeds;
29and destruction was multiplied among them.
30Then Phinehas stood up and made atonement, and the plague ceased.
31And it was counted to him for righteousness, to all generations forever.
32They provoked Him also at the Water of Strife, and Moses was hurt for their sakes;
33for they provoked his spirit, and he spoke *unadvisedly* with his lips.
34They destroyed not the nations which the Lord told them *to destroy*;
35but were mingled with the heathen, and learned their works.
36And they served their graven images;
and it became an offense to them.
37And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons,
38and shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan;
and the land was defiled with blood,
39and was polluted with their works;
and they went a whoring by their own deeds.
40So the Lord was very angry with His people, and He abhorred His inheritance.
41And He delivered them into the hands of *their* enemies;
and they that hated them ruled over them.
42Ands their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought down under their hands.
43Many a time He delivered them;
but they provoked Him by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquities.
44You the Lord looked upon their affliction, when You heard their petition.
45And He remembered His covenant, and relented according to the multitude of His mercy.
46And He caused them to be pitied in the sight of all who carried them captive.
47Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, that we may give thanks to Your holy name, that we may glory in Your praise.
48Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting;
and all the people shall say, Amen, Amen.

—107—

Alleluia.

1Alleluia. Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Let the redeemed of the Lord say *so*, whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3and gathered them out of the countries, from the east, west, north, and south.
4They wandered in the wilderness in a dry land;
they found no way to a city of habitation.
5Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He delivered them out of their distresses.
7And He guided them into a straight path, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His wonderful works to the children of men.
9For He satisfies the empty soul, and fills the hungry *soul* with good things,
10*even* them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death, fettered in poverty and irons;
11because they rebelled against the words of God, and provoked the counsel of the Most High.
12So their heart was brought low with troubles;
they were weak, and there was no helper.

13Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He
saved them out of their distresses.
14And He brought them out of darkness and the
shadow of death, and broke their chains in pieces.
15Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His
wonders to the children of men.
16For He broke to pieces the bronze gates, and crushed
the iron bars.
17He helped them out of the way of their iniquity;
for they were brought low because of their iniquities.
18Their soul abhorred all food;
and they drew near to the gates of death.
19Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He
saved them out of their distresses.
20He sent His word, and healed them, and delivered
them out of their destructions.
21Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His
wonderful works to the children of men.
22And let them offer to Him the sacrifice of praise, and
proclaim His works with exaltation.
23They that go down to the sea in ships, doing business in
many waters;
24these have seen the works of the Lord, and His
wonders in the deep.
25He speaks, and the stormy wind arises, and its waves are
lifted up.
26They go up to the heavens, and go down to the
depths;
their soul melts because of troubles.
27They are troubled, they stagger as a drunkard, and all
their wisdom is swallowed up.
28Then they cry to the Lord in their affliction, and He
brings them out of their distresses.

29And He commands the storm, and it is calmed into a
gentle breeze, and its waves are still.
30And they are glad, because they are quiet;
and He guides them to their desired haven.
31Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His
wonderful works to the children of men.
32Let them exalt Him in the congregation of the
people, and praise Him in the seat of the elders.
33He turns rivers into a desert, and streams of water into a
dry land;
34a fruitful land into saltness, for the wickedness of
them that dwell in it.
35He turns a wilderness into pools of water, and a dry land
into streams of water.
36And there He causes the hungry to dwell, and they
establish for themselves cities of habitation.
37And they sow fields, and plant vineyards, and they yield a
fruitful harvest.
38And He blesses them, and they multiply exceedingly,
and He diminishes not the number of their cattle.
39Again they become few, and are brought low, by the
pressure of evils and pain.
40Contempt is poured upon their princes, and He
causes them to wander in a desert, and in a trackless
land.
41But He helps the poor out of poverty, and makes *him*
families as a flock.
42The upright shall see and rejoice;
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43Who is wise, and will observe these things, and
understand the mercies of the Lord?

—108—

Song of a Psalm by David.

1O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready;
I will sing and sing psalms with my glory.
2Awake, psaltery and harp;
I will awake early.
3I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the people;
I will sing praises to You among the Gentiles.
4For Your mercy is great above the heavens, and Your
truth *reaches* to the clouds.
5Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.
6That Your beloved may be delivered;
save with Your right hand, and hear me. God has
spoken in His sanctuary.
7I will be exalted, and will divide Shechem, and will
measure out the Valley of Tents.
8Gilead is Mine;
and Manasseh is Mine;
and Ephraim is the helmet for My head;
Judah is My king;
9Moab is the caldron of My hope;
over Edom will I cast My sandal;
the Philistines are made subject to Me.
10Who will bring me into the fortified city? Or who
will lead me to Edom?
11Will not You, O God, who have rejected us? And will not
You, O God, go forth with our armies?
12Give us help from tribulation;
for vain is the help of man.
13Through God we shall do valiantly;
and He will tread down our enemies.

—109—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1O God, pass not over my praise in silence;
2for the mouth of the sinner and the mouth of the
crafty have been opened against me;
they have spoken against me with a crafty tongue.
3And they have compassed me with words of hatred;
and fought against me without a cause.
4Instead of loving me, they falsely accused me;
but I continued to pray.✝
5And they rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my
love.
6Set a sinner against him;
and let an accuser stand at his right hand.
7When he is judged, let him go forth condemned;
and let his prayer become sin.
8Let his days be few;
and let another take his office of overseer.
9Let his children be orphans, and his wife a widow.

10Let his children wander without a dwelling place
and beg;
let them be cast out of their habitations.
11Let *his* creditor exact all that belongs to him;
and let strangers spoil his labors.
12Let him have no helper;
neither let there be anyone to have compassion on his
fatherless children.
13Let his children be *given up* to utter destruction;
in one generation let his name be blotted out.
14Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before
the Lord;
and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15Let them be before the Lord continually;
and let their memorial be blotted out from the earth.
16Because he remembered not to show mercy, but
persecuted the needy and poor man, *that* he might even
slay the broken in heart.
17He loved cursing also, and it shall come upon him;
and he took not pleasure in blessing, so it shall be removed
far from him.
18Yea, he put on cursing as a garment, and it has come
as water into his bowels, and as oil into his bones.
19Let it be to him as a garment which he puts on, and as a
girdle with which he girds himself continually.
20This is the dealing of the Lord with those who falsely
accuse me, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21But You, O Lord, my Lord, deal *mercifully* with me,
for Your name's sake;
for Your mercy is good.
22Deliver me, for I am poor and needy;
and my heart is troubled within me.✝
23I am removed as a shadow in its going down;
I am tossed up and down like locusts.
24My knees are weakened through fasting, and my
flesh is feeble from lack of fatness.
25I became also a reproach to them, *when* they saw me
they shook their heads.✝
26Help me, O Lord my God;
and save me according to Your mercy.
27And let them know that this is Your hand, and *that*
You, O Lord, have done it.✝
28Let them curse, but You shall bless;
let them that rise up against me be ashamed,
but let Your servant rejoice.
29Let those that falsely accuse me be clothed with shame,
and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a
mantle.
30I will give thanks to the Lord abundantly with my
mouth;
and in the midst of many I will praise Him.
31For He stood on the right hand of the poor, to save *me*
from them that persecute my soul.

—110—

A Psalm of David.

1The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand, until I
make Your enemies Your footstool.
2The Lord shall send out the rod of Your strength out
of Zion;
rule in the midst of Your enemies!
3With You is dominion in the day of Your power, in the
splendors of Your saints;
I have begotten You from the womb before the morning.
4The Lord has sworn, and will not relent, You are a
priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek.
5The Lord at Your right hand has dashed in pieces
kings in the day of His wrath.✝
6He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill up *the
number of* corpses, He shall crush the heads of many on
the earth.
7He shall drink of the brook in the way;
therefore shall He lift up the head.

—111—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. I will give You thanks, O Lord, with my whole
heart, in the council of the upright, and *in* the
congregation.
2The works of the Lord are great, sought out
according to all His will.
3His work is *worthy of* thanksgiving and honor;
and His righteousness endures forever and ever.
4He has caused His wonderful works to be
remembered;
the Lord is merciful and compassionate.
5He has given food to them that fear Him;
He will remember His covenant forever.
6He has declared to His people the power of His
works, to give them the inheritance of the heathen.
7The works of His hands are truth and judgment;
all His commandments are sure;
8established forever and ever, done in truth and
uprightness.
9He sent redemption to His people;
He commanded His covenant forever;
holy and fearful is His name.
10The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and
all that act accordingly have a good understanding;
His praise endures forever and ever.

—112—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Blessed is the man that fears the Lord;
he will delight greatly in His commandments.
2His seed shall be mighty in the earth;
the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3Glory and riches shall be in his house;
and his righteousness endures forevermore.
4To the upright light has sprung up in darkness;
he is pitiful, and merciful, and righteous.

5The good man is he that pities and lends;
he will direct his affairs with judgment.
6For he shall not be moved forever;
the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7He shall not be afraid of *any* evil report;
his heart is ready to trust in the Lord.
8His heart is established, he shall not fear, till he shall see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9He has dispersed abroad;
he has given to the poor;
his righteousness endures forever;
his horn shall be exalted with honor.
10The sinner shall see and be angry, he shall gnash his teeth, and consume away;
the desire of the sinner shall perish.

—113—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Praise the Lord, you servants *of His*, praise the name of the Lord.
2Let the name of the Lord be blessed, now and forevermore.
3From the rising of the sun to its setting, the name of the Lord is to be praised.
4The Lord is high above all the nations;
His glory is above the heavens.
5Who is as the Lord our God? Who dwells in the high places,
6and *yet* looks upon the low things in heaven, and on the earth;
7who lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises up the needy from the dunghill;
8to set him with princes, *even* with the princes of His people;
9who settles the barren *woman* in a house, *as* a mother rejoicing over children.

—114—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. At the going forth of Israel from Egypt, of the house of Jacob from a barbarous people,
2Judah became His sanctuary, *and* Israel His dominion.
3The sea saw and fled;
Jordan was turned back.
4The mountains skipped like rams, and the hills like lambs.
5What *ailed* you, O sea, that you fled? And you, O Jordan, that you were turned back?
6*You* mountains, that you skipped like rams, and *you* hills, like lambs?
7The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8who turned the rock into pools of water, and the flint into fountains of water.

—115—

1Not to us, O Lord, not to us, but to Your name give glory, because of Your mercy and Your truth;
2lest at any time the nations should say, Where is their God?
3But our God has done in heaven and on earth, whatsoever He has pleased.
4The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
5They have a mouth, but they cannot speak;
they have eyes, but they cannot see;
6they have ears, but they cannot hear;
they have noses, but they cannot smell;
7they have hands, but they cannot handle;
they have feet, but they cannot walk;
they cannot speak through their throat.
8Let those that make them become like them, and all who trust in them.
9The house of Israel trusts in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
10The house of Aaron trusts in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
11They that fear the Lord trust in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
12The Lord has remembered us, and blessed us;
He has blessed the house of Israel, He has blessed the house of Aaron.
13He has blessed them that fear the Lord, both small and great.
14*May* the Lord add *blessings* to you and to your children.
15Blessed are you of the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.
16The heaven of heavens *belongs* to the Lord;
but He has given the earth to the sons of men.
17The dead shall not praise You, O Lord, nor any that go down to Hades.
18But we, the living, will bless the Lord, now and forever.

—116—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. I am well pleased, because the Lord will hearken to the voice of my supplication.
2Because He has inclined His ear to me, therefore will I call upon Him while I live.
3The pangs of death compassed me;
the dangers of hell found me;
I found affliction and sorrow.
4Then I called on the name of the Lord—O Lord, deliver my soul.
5The Lord is merciful and righteous;
yea, our God has pity.
6The Lord preserves the simple;
I was brought low, and He delivered me.

7Return to your rest, O my soul;
for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you.
8For He has delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
9I shall be well-pleasing before the Lord in the land of the living. Alleluia.
10I believed, therefore I have spoken;
but I was greatly afflicted.
11And I said in my amazement, Every man is a liar.
12What shall I render to the Lord for all the things in which He has rewarded me?
13I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.
14I will pay my vows to the Lord, in the presence of all His people.
15Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of His saints.
16O Lord, I am Your servant;
I am Your servant, and the son of Your handmaid;
You have burst my bonds.
17I will offer to You the sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord.
18I will pay my vows unto the Lord, in the presence of all His people,
19in the courts of the Lord's house, in the midst of you, O Jerusalem.

—117—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Praise the Lord, all you nations;
praise Him, all you peoples.
2For His mercy has been abundant toward us;
and the truth of the Lord endures forever.

—118—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Give thanks to the Lord;
for *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Let now the house of Israel say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
3Let now the house of Aaron say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
4Let now all that fear the Lord say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
5I called on the Lord out of affliction;
and He hearkened to me, *and brought me* into a wide place.
6The Lord is my helper;
and I will not fear, what shall man do to me?
7The Lord is my helper;
and I shall see *my desire* upon my enemies.
8*It is* better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man.
9*It is* better to hope in the Lord, than to hope in princes.
10All the nations surrounded me;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
11They completely compassed me about;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
12They compassed me about as bees *do* a honeycomb, and they burst into flame as fire among thorns;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
13I was thrust, and sorely shaken, that I might fall;
but the Lord helped me.
14The Lord is my strength and my song, and has become my salvation.
15The voice of exaltation and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous;
the right hand of the Lord has done mightily.
16The right hand of the Lord has exalted me;
the right hand of the Lord has done powerfully.
17I shall not die, but live, and recount the works of the Lord.
18The Lord has chastened me sore;
but He has not given me up to death.
19Open to me the gates of righteousness;
I will go into them, and give praise to the Lord.
20This is the gate of the Lord;
the righteous shall enter by it.
21I will give thanks to You;
because You have heard me, and have become my salvation.
22The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone.
23This was the Lord's doing;
and it is marvelous in our eyes.
24This is the day that the Lord has made;
let us exalt and rejoice in it.
25O Lord, save now;
O Lord, send now prosperity.
26Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord;
we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.
27God is the Lord, and He has shined upon us;
celebrate the feast with thick *branches, binding the victims* even to the horns of the altar.
28You are my God, and I will give You thanks;
You are my God, and I will exalt You. I will give thanks to You, for You have heard me, and have become my salvation.
29Give thanks to the Lord;
for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever!

—119—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Blessed are the blameless in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.
2Blessed are they that search out His testimonies;
they will diligently seek Him with the whole heart.
3For they that work iniquity have not walked in His ways.
4You have commanded *us* diligently to keep Your precepts.
5O that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes.
6Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all Your commandments.
7I will give You thanks with uprightness of heart, when I have learned the judgments of Your righteousness.
8I will keep Your statutes;
O do not utterly forsake me!

9How shall a young man direct his way? By keeping Your words.
10With my whole heart have I diligently sought You;
cast me not away from Your commandments.
11I have hidden Your oracles in my heart, that I might not sin against You.
12Blessed are You, O Lord;
teach me Your statutes.
13With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Your mouth.
14I have delighted in the way of Your testimonies, *as much* as in all riches.
15I will meditate on Your commandments, and consider Your ways.
16I will meditate on Your statutes;
I will not forget Your words.
17Render a recompense to Your servant;
so shall I live, and keep Your words.
18Unveil my eyes, and I shall perceive the wondrous things of Your law.
19I am a stranger in the earth;
hide not Your commandments from me.
20My soul has longed exceedingly for Your judgments at all times.
21You have rebuked the proud;
cursed are they that turn aside from Your commandments.
22Remove from me reproach and contempt;
for I have sought out Your testimonies.
23For princes sat and spoke against me;
but Your servant was meditating on Your statutes.
24For Your testimonies are my meditation, and Your statutes are my counselors.
25My soul has cleaved to the ground;
revive me according to Your word.
26I declared my ways, and You heard me;
teach me Your statutes.
27Instruct me in the ways of Your statutes;
and I will meditate on Your wondrous works.
28My soul has slumbered for sorrow;
strengthen me with Your words.
29Remove from me the way of iniquity;
and be merciful to me by Your law.
30I have chosen the way of truth;
and have not forgotten Your judgments.
31I have cleaved to Your testimonies, O Lord;
put me not to shame.
32I ran the way of Your commandments, when You enlarged my heart.
33Teach me, O Lord, the way of Your statutes, and I will seek it out continually.
34Instruct me, and I will search out Your law, and will keep it with my whole heart.
35Guide me in the path of Your commandments;
for I have delighted in it.
36Incline my heart to Your testimonies, and not to covetousness.
37Turn away my eyes that I may not behold vanity;
revive me in Your way.
38Confirm Your oracle to Your servant, that he may fear You.
39Take away my reproach which I have feared;
for Your judgments are good.
40Behold, I have desired Your commandments;
revive me in Your righteousness.
41And let Your mercy come upon me, O Lord;
even Your salvation, according to Your word.
42And *so* I shall render an answer to them that reproach me;
for I have trusted in Your words.
43And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;
for I have hoped in Your judgments.
44So shall I keep Your law continually, *even* forever and ever.
45I walked also at large;
for I sought out Your commandments.
46And I spoke of Your testimonies before kings, and was not ashamed.
47And I meditated on Your commandments, which I loved exceedingly.
48And I lifted up my hands to Your commandments which I loved;
and I meditated in Your statutes.
49Remember Your words to Your servant, upon which You have made me hope.
50This has comforted me in my affliction;
for Your word has revived me.
51The proud have transgressed exceedingly;
but I swerved not from Your law.
52I remembered Your judgment of old, O Lord;
and was comforted.
53Despair took hold upon me, because of the sinners who forsake Your law.
54Your statutes were my sons in the place of my sojourning.
55I remembered Your name, O Lord, in the night, and kept Your law.
56This I had, because I diligently sought Your statutes.
57You are my portion, O Lord;
I said that I would keep Your law.
58I besought Your favour with my whole heart;
have mercy upon me according to Your word.
59I thought on Your ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies.
60I prepared myself, (and was not terrified) to keep Your commandments.
61The snares of sinners entangled me;
but I forgot not Your law.
62At midnight I arose, to give thanks to You for the judgments of Your righteousness.
63I am a companion of all them that fear You, and of them that keep Your commandments.
64O Lord, the earth is full of Your mercy;
teach me Your statutes.
65You have wrought kindly with Your servant, O Lord, according to Your word.
66Teach me kindness, instruction, and knowledge;
for I have believed Your commandments.
67Before I was afflicted, I transgressed;
therefore have I kept Your word.
68Good are You, O Lord;
therefore in Your goodness teach me Your statutes.
69The injustice of the proud has been multiplied against me;
but I will search out Your commandments with all my heart.
70Their heart has been curdled like milk;
but I have meditated on Your law.
71*It is* good for me that You have afflicted me;
that I might learn Your statutes.

72The law of Your mouth is better to me than
thousands of *coins of* gold and silver.
73Your hands have made me, and fashioned me;
instruct me, that I may learn Your commandments.
74They that fear You will see me and rejoice;
for I have hoped in Your words.
75I know, O Lord, that Your judgments are righteousness,
and *that* You in truthfulness have afflicted me.
76Let, I pray, Your mercy be to comfort me, according
to Your word to Your servant.
77Let Your compassions come to me, that I may live;
for Your law is my meditation.
78Let the proud be ashamed;
for they transgressed against me unjustly;
but I will meditate on Your commandments.
79Let those that fear You, and those that know Your
testimonies, turn to me.
80Let my heart be blameless regarding Your statutes,
that I may not be ashamed.
81My soul faints for Your salvation;
I have hoped in Your words.
82My eyes failed *from searching* for Your word, saying,
When will You comfort me?
83For I have become as a bottle in the frost;
yet I have not forgotten Your statutes.
84How many are the days of Your servant? When will
You execute judgment for me on them that persecute
me?
85Transgressors told me *idle tales*;
but not according to Your law, O Lord.
86All Your commandments are truth;
they persecuted me unjustly;
help me!
87They nearly made an end of me in the earth;
but I forsook not Your commandments.
88Revive me according to Your mercy;
so shall I keep the testimonies of Your mouth.
89Your word, O Lord, abides in heaven forever.
90Your truth *endures* to all generations;
You have founded the earth, and it abides.
91The day continues by Your arrangement;
for all things are Your servants.
92Were it not that Your law is my meditation, then I
should have perished in my affliction.
93I will never forget Your statutes;
for with them You have revived me.
94I am Yours, save me;
for I have sought out Your statutes.
95Sinners laid wait for me to destroy me;
but I understood Your testimonies.
96I have seen an end of all perfection;
but Your commandment is very broad.
97How I have loved Your law, O Lord! It is my meditation all
the day.
98You have made me wiser than my enemies *in* Your
commandment;
for it is mine forever.
99I have more understanding than all my teachers;
for Your testimonies are my meditation.
100I understand more that the aged;
because I have sought out Your commandments.
101I have kept back my feet from every evil way, that I might
keep Your words.
102I have not departed from Your judgments;
for You have instructed me.
103How sweet are Your oracles to my taste! More so than
honey to my mouth!
104I gain understanding by Your commandments;
therefore I have hated every way of unrighteousness.
105Your law is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my
paths.
106I have sworn and determined to keep the judgments
of Your righteousness.
107I have been very greatly afflicted, O Lord;
revive me, according to Your word.
108Accept, O Lord, the freewill offerings of my mouth,
and teach me Your judgments.
109My soul is continually in Your hands;
and I have not forgotten Your law.
110Sinners spread a snare for me;
but I erred not from Your commandments.
111I have inherited Your testimonies forever;
for they are the joy of my heart.
112I have inclined my heart to perform Your statutes
forever, in return *for Your mercies*.
113I have hated transgressors;
but I have loved Your law.
114You are my helper and my supporter;
I have hoped in Your words.
115Depart from me, You evildoers;
for I will search out the commandments of my God.
116Uphold me according to Your word, and revive me;
and make me not ashamed of my hope.
117Help me, and I shall be saved;
and I will meditate on Your statutes continually.
118You have rejected all that depart from Your statutes;
for their inner thoughts are unrighteousness.
119I have reckoned all the sinners of the earth as
transgressors;
therefore have I loved Your testimonies.
120Penetrate my flesh with Your fear;
for I am afraid of Your judgments.
121I have done judgment and justice;
deliver me not up to them that injure me.
122Receive Your servant for good;
let not the proud accuse me falsely.
123My eyes have failed for Your salvation, and for the word
of Your righteousness.
124Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy,
and teach me Your statutes.
125I am Your servant;
instruct me, and I shall know Your testimonies.
126*It is* time for the Lord to work;
they have utterly broken Your law.
127Therefore have I loved Your commandments more than
gold, or topaz.
128Therefore I directed myself *according* to all Your
commandments;
I have hated every unjust way.
129Your testimonies are wonderful;
therefore my soul has sought them out.
130The manifestation of Your words will enlighten, and
instruct the simple.
131I opened my mouth, and drew breath;
for I earnestly longed after Your commandments.
132Look upon me and have mercy upon me, after the
manner of them that love Your name.
133Order my steps according to Your word;
and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the false accusation of men;
so will I keep Your commandments.
135 Cause Your face to shine upon Your servant;
and teach me Your statutes.
136 My eyes have been bathed in streams of water,
because I kept not Your law.
137 Righteous are You, O Lord, and upright are Your
judgments.
138 You have commanded righteousness and perfect
truth, *as* Your testimonies.
139 Your zeal has quite wasted me;
because my enemies have forgotten Your words.
140 Your word *has been* very fully tried;
and Your servant loves it.
141 I am young and despised;
yet I have not forgotten Your statutes.
142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
and Your law is truth.
143 Afflictions and distresses found me;
but Your commandments *were* my meditation.
144 Your testimonies *are* an everlasting righteousness;
instruct me, and I shall live.
145 I cried with my whole heart;
hear me, O Lord;
I will search out Your statutes.
146 I cried to You;
save me, and I will keep Your testimonies.
147 I arose before the dawn, and cried;
I hoped in Your words.
148 My eyes prevented the dawn, that I might meditate
on Your oracles.
149 Hear my voice, O Lord, according to Your mercy;
revive me according to Your judgment.
150 They have drawn near who persecuted me
unlawfully;
and they are far removed from Your law.
151 You are near, O Lord;
and all Your ways are truth.
152 I have known of old concerning Your testimonies,
that You have founded them forever.
153 Look upon my affliction, and rescue me;
for I have not forgotten Your law.
154 Plead my cause, and ransom me;
revive me because of Your word.
155 Salvation is far from sinners;
for they have not searched out Your statutes.
156 Your mercies, O Lord, are many;
revive me according to Your judgment.
157 Many are they that persecute me and oppress me;
but I have not declined from Your testimonies.
158 I beheld men acting foolishly, and I pined away;
for they kept not Your oracles.
159 Behold, I have loved Your commandments, O Lord;
revive me in Your mercy.
160 The beginning of Your words is truth;
and all the judgments of Your righteousness *endure*
forever.
161 Princes persecuted me without a cause, but my heart
feared because of Your words.
162 I will rejoice because of Your oracles, as one that
finds much spoil.
163 I hate and abhor unrighteousness;
but I love Your law.
164 Seven times in a day have I praised You because of
the judgments of Your righteousness.
165 Great peace have they that love Your law;
and there is no stumbling block to them.
166 I have waited for Your salvation, O Lord, and have
loved Your commandments.
167 My soul has kept Your testimonies, and loved them
exceedingly.
168 I have kept Your commandments and Your
testimonies;
for all my ways are before You, O Lord.
169 Let my supplication come near before You, O Lord;
instruct me according to Your oracle.
170 Let my petition come in before You, O Lord;
deliver me according to Your word.
171 Let my lips utter a hymn, when You shall have taught me
Your statutes.
172 Let my tongue utter Your oracles;
for all Your commandments are righteous.
173 Let Your hand be *prompt* to save me;
for I have chosen Your commandments.
174 I have longed after Your salvation, O Lord;
and Your law is my meditation.
175 My soul shall live, and shall praise You;
and Your judgments shall help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;
seek Your servant;
for I have not forgotten Your commandments.

—120—

A Song of Degrees.

1 In my affliction I cried to the Lord, and He hearkened to
me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from unjust lips, and from a
deceitful tongue.
3 What should be given to you, and what should be added to
you, for *your* crafty tongue?
4 Sharpened weapons of the mighty, with coals of the
desert.
5 Woe is me, that my sojourning is prolonged;
I have dwelled among the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul has long been a sojourner;
7 I was peaceable among them that hated peace;
when I spoke to them, they warred against me without a
cause.

—121—

A Song of Degrees.

1 I lifted up my eyes to the mountains—from where my help
shall come.
2 My help *shall come* from the Lord, who made the
heaven and the earth.

3 Let not your foot be moved;
and let not your keeper slumber.
4 Behold, He that keeps Israel shall not slumber nor sleep.
5 The Lord shall keep you: the Lord is your shelter upon your right hand.
6 The sun shall not burn you by day, neither the moon by night.
7 May the Lord preserve you from all evil;
the Lord shall keep your soul.
8 The Lord shall keep your coming in, and your going out, from this time forth and forever.

—122—

A Song of Degrees.

1 I was glad when they said to me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.
2 Our feet stood in your courts, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is built as a city whose fellowship is complete.
4 For from there the tribes went up, the tribes of the Lord, as a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.
5 For there are set thrones for judgment, *even* thrones for the house of David.
6 Pray now for the peace of Jerusalem: and *let there be* prosperity to them that love you.
7 Let peace, I pray, be within your host, and prosperity in your palaces.
8 For the sake of my brethren and my neighbours, I have indeed spoken peace concerning you.
9 Because of the house of the Lord our God, I have diligently sought your good.

—123—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Unto You who dwells in heaven have I lifted up my eyes.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *are directed* to the hands of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maidservant to the hands of her mistress;
so our eyes *are directed* to the Lord our God, until He has mercy upon us.
3 Have pity upon us, O Lord, have pity upon us;
for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 *Yea*, our soul has been exceedingly filled *with it*: *let* the reproach *be* to them that are at ease, and contempt to the proud.

—124—

A Song of Degrees.

1 If it had not been that the Lord was among us, let Israel now say;
2 if it had not been that the Lord was among us, when men rose up against us;
3 verily they would have swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us:
4 verily the water would have drowned us, our soul would have gone under the torrent.
5 Yea, our soul would have gone under the overwhelming water.
6 Blessed be the Lord, who has not given us for a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul has been delivered as a sparrow from the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are delivered.
8 Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

—125—

A Song of Degrees.

1 They that trust in the Lord *shall be* as Mount Zion: he that dwells in Jerusalem shall never be moved.
2 The mountains are round about her, and *so* the Lord is round about His people, from this time forth and forever.
3 For the Lord will not allow the rod of sinners to be upon the lot of the righteous;
lest the righteous should stretch forth their hands to iniquity.
4 Do good, O Lord, to them *that are* good, and to them *that are* upright in heart.
5 But them that turn aside to crooked ways the Lord will lead away with the workers of iniquity;
but peace *shall be* upon Israel.

—126—

A Song of Degrees.

1 When the Lord turned the captivity of Zion, we became as those that are comforted.
2 Then was our mouth filled with joy, and our tongue with exaltation;
then would they say among the Gentiles, The Lord has done great things among them.
3 The Lord has done great things for us, we became joyful.
4 Turn, O Lord, our captivity, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 They went on and wept as they cast their seeds;
but they shall surely come with exaltation, bringing their sheaves *with them*.

—127—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Except the Lord build the house, they that build labor in vain: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watches in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise early;
you rise up after resting, you that eat the bread of grief;
while He gives sleep to His beloved.
3 Behold, the inheritance of the Lord, children, the reward of the fruit of the womb.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man;
so are the children of those who were outcasts.
5 Blessed is the man who shall satisfy his desire with them;
they shall not be ashamed when they shall speak to their enemies in the gates.

—128—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Blessed are all they that fear the Lord;
who walk in His ways.
2 You shall eat the labors of your hands. Blessed are you, and it shall be well with you.
3 Your wife shall be as a fruitful vine on the sides of your house;
your children as young olive-plants round about your table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that fears the Lord.
5 May the Lord bless you out of Zion;
and may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life
6 And may you see your children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

—129—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth, let Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth: and yet they prevailed not against me.
3 The sinners wrought upon my back: they prolonged their iniquity.
4 The righteous Lord has cut in pieces the necks of sinners.
5 Let all that hate Zion be put to shame and turned back.
6 Let them be as the grass of the housetops, which withers before it is plucked up.
7 Wherewith the reaper fills not his hand, nor he that makes up the sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you;
we have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

—130—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Out of the depths have I cried to You, O Lord.
2 O Lord, hearken to my voice;
let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.
3 If You, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4 For with You is forgiveness;
5 for Your name's sake have I waited for You, O Lord, my soul has waited for Your word.
6 My soul has hoped in the Lord;
from the morning watch till night.
7 Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord is mercy, and with Him is abundant redemption.
8 And He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

—131—

A Song of Degrees.

1 O Lord, my heart is not exalted, neither have my eyes been *haughtily* raised: neither have I exercised myself in great *matters*, nor in things too wonderful for me.
2 *I shall have sinned* if I have not been humble, but have exalted my soul;
according to *the relation of* a weaned child to his mother, so will You recompense my soul.
3 Let Israel hope in the Lord, from this time forth and forever.

—132—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Lord, remember David, and all his meekness:
2 how he swore to the Lord, *and* vowed to the God of Jacob, *saying*,
3 I will not go into the tabernacle of my house;
I will not go up to the couch of my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, nor slumber to my eyelids, nor rest to my temples,
5 until I find a place for the Lord, a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
6 Behold, we heard of ✝ in Ephratha;
we found ✝ in the fields of the Wood.
7 Let us enter into His tabernacles: let us worship at His footstool.

8Arise, O Lord, into Your rest;
You, and the ark of Your holiness.
9YOUR PRIESTS SHALL CLOTHE THEMSELVES WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS;
AND YOUR SAINTS SHALL REJOICE.✝
10For the sake of Your servant David turn not away the face of Your Anointed.
11The Lord has sworn *in* truth to David, and He will not annul it, *saying*, Of the fruit of your body will I set *a king* upon your throne.
12If your children will keep My covenant, and these My testimonies which I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon your throne forever.
13For the Lord has elected Zion, He has chosen her for a habitation for Himself, *saying*,
14This is My rest forever: here will I dwell;
for I have chosen it.
15I will surely bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16I WILL CLOTHE HER PRIESTS WITH SALVATION;
AND HER SAINTS SHALL GREATLY REJOICE.✝
17There will I cause to spring up a horn to David: I have prepared a lamp for My Anointed.
18His enemies will I clothe with shame;
but upon Himself shall My holiness flourish.

—133—

A SONG OF DEGREES.

1See now! What is so good, or what so pleasant, as for brethren to dwell together?
2*It is* as ointment on the head, that ran down to the beard, *even* the beard of Aaron;
that ran down to the fringe of his clothing.
3As the dew of Hermon that comes down on the mountains of Zion;
for there, the Lord has commanded the blessing, even life forevermore.

—134—

A SONG OF DEGREES.

1Behold now, bless the Lord, all the servants of the Lord, who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
2Lift up your hands by night in the sanctuaries, and bless the Lord.
3May the Lord, who made heaven and earth, bless you out of Zion.

—135—

ALLELUIA

1Alleluia. Praise the name of the Lord;
praise the Lord, *you His* servants,
2who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
3Praise the Lord;
for the Lord is good: sing praises to His name;
for *it is* good.
4For the Lord has chosen Jacob for Himself, *and* Israel for His peculiar treasure.
5For I know that the Lord is great, and our Lord is above all gods;
6all that the Lord willed, He did in heaven, and on the earth, in the sea, and in all the deep.
7Who brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth;
He has made lightnings for the rain;
He brings *the* winds out of His treasures.
8Who struck the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.
9He sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his servants.
10Who struck many nations, and slew mighty kings;
11Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan,
12and gave their land *for* an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel His people.
13O Lord, Your name *endures* forever, and Your memorial to all generations.
14For the Lord shall judge His people, and comfort Himself concerning His servants.
15The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
16They have a mouth, but they cannot speak;
they have eyes, but they cannot see;
17they have ears, but they cannot hear;
for there is no breath in their mouth.
18Let those who make them be made like them;
and all those who trust in them.
19O house of Israel, bless the Lord: O house of Aaron, bless the Lord:
20O house of Levi, bless the Lord: you that fear the Lord, bless the Lord.
21Blessed in Zion is the Lord, who dwells in Jerusalem.

—136—

ALLELUIA

1Alleluia. Give thanks to the Lord: for He is good: for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Give thanks to the God of gods;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
3Give thanks to the Lord of lords: for His mercy *endures* forever.
4To Him who alone has wrought great wonders;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
5To Him who made the heavens by understanding;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
6To Him who established the earth on the waters;
for His mercy *endures* forever.

7To Him who alone made great lights;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
8The sun to rule by day;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
9The moon and the stars to rule the night;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
10To Him who struck Egypt with their firstborn;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
11And brought Israel out of the midst of them;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
12with a strong hand, and an outstretched arm;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
13To Him who divided the Red Sea into parts;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
14and brought Israel through the midst of it;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
15and overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea;
for His mercy endures forever.
16To Him who led His people through the wilderness;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
17To Him who struck down great kings;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
18and slew mighty kings;
for His mercy *endures* forever:
19Sihon king of the Amorites;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
20and Og king of Bashan;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
21and gave their land *for* an inheritance;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
22even an inheritance to Israel His servant;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
23For the Lord remembered us in our low estate;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
24and redeemed us from our enemies;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
25Who gives food to all flesh;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
26Give thanks to the God of heaven;
for His mercy *endures* forever.

—137—

For David, *A Psalm* of Jeremiah.

1By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat;
and wept when we remembered Zion.
2We hung our harps on the willows in the midst of it.
3For there they that had taken us captive asked of us the words of a song;
and they that had carried us away *asked* a hymn, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4How should we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?
5If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *its skill*.
6May my tongue cleave to my throat, if I do not remember you;
if I do not prefer Jerusalem as the chief of my joy.
7Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem;
who said, Raze *it*, raze *it*, even to its foundations.
8Wretched daughter of Babylon! Blessed *shall he be* who shall reward you as you have rewarded us.
9Blessed *shall he be* who shall seize and dash your infants against the rock.

—138—

A Psalm for David, of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1I will give You thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart;
and I will sing psalms to You before the angels;
for You have heard all the words of my mouth.
2I will worship toward Your holy temple, and give thanks to Your name, on account of Your mercy and Your truth;
for You have magnified Your holy name above all things.
3In whatsoever day I shall call upon You, hear me speedily;
You shall abundantly provide me with Your power in my soul.
4Let all the kings of the earth, O Lord, give thanks unto You;
for they have heard all the words of Your mouth.
5And let them sing in the ways of the Lord;
for great is the glory of the Lord.
6For the Lord is on high, and *yet* regards the lowly;
and He knows high things from afar off.
7Though I should walk in the midst of affliction, You will revive me;
You have stretched forth Your hands against the wrath of my enemies, and Your right hand has saved me.
8O Lord, You shall recompense *them* on my behalf:
Your mercy, O Lord, *endures* forever: do not overlook the works of Your hands.

—139—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1O Lord, You have proved me, and known me.
2You know my sitting down and my rising up;
You understand my thoughts long before.
3You have traced my path and my bed, and have foreseen all my ways.
4For there is no unrighteous word on my tongue:
behold, O Lord, You have known all things,
5the last and the first: You have fashioned me, and laid Your hand upon me.
6The knowledge of You is too wonderful for me;
it is very difficult, I cannot *attain* to it.
7Where shall I go from Your Spirit? And to where shall I flee from Your presence?
8If I should go up to heaven, You are there: if I should go down to hell, You are present.
9If I should spread my wings *to fly* straight forward, and sojourn at the extremity of the sea, *it would be vain*,

10for even there Your hand would guide me, and Your right hand would hold me.
11When I said, Surely the darkness will cover me;
even the night *was* light in my luxury.
12For darkness will not be darkness with You;
but night will be light as day. As its darkness, so shall its light *be to You*.
13For You, O Lord, have possessed my reins;
You have helped me from my mother's womb.
14I will give You thanks;
for You are fearfully wondrous;
wondrous are Your works;
and my soul knows *it* well.
15My bones, which You made in secret, were not hidden from You, nor my substance, in the lowest parts of the earth.
16Your eyes saw my unwrought *substance*, and all *men* shall be written in Your book;
they shall be formed by day, though *there should for a time* be no one among them.
17But Your friends, O God, have been greatly honored by me;
their rule has been greatly strengthened.
18I will number them, and they shall be multiplied beyond the sand;
I awake, and am still with You.
19Oh that You would slay the wicked, O God. Depart from me, you men of blood!
20For you will say concerning *their* thoughts, *that* they shall take your cities in vain.
21Have I not hated them, O Lord, that hate You? And *have I not* wasted away because of Your enemies?
22I have hated them with perfect hatred;
they were counted as my enemies.
23Prove me, O God, and know my heart;
examine me, and know my paths;
24and see if *there is any* way of iniquity in me, and lead me in an everlasting way.

—140—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1Rescue me, O Lord, from the evil man;
deliver me from the unjust man.
2Who have devised injustice in their hearts;
all the day they prepared war.
3They have sharpened their tongue as *the tongue* of a serpent;
the poison of asps is under their lips. *Pause.*
4Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner;
rescue me from unjust men;
who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5The proud have hid a snare for me, and have stretched out ropes *for* snares for my feet;
they set a stumbling block for me near the path. *Pause.*
6I said to the Lord, You are my God;
hearken, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication.
7O Lord God, the strength of my salvation;
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
8Deliver me not, O Lord, to the sinner, according to my desire;
they have devised *mischief* against me;
forsake me not, lest they should be exalted. *Pause.*
9*As for* the head of them that surround me, the mischief of their lips shall cover them.
10Coals of fire shall fall upon them on the earth;
and You shall cast them down in afflictions;
they shall not bear up *under them*.
11A talkative man shall not prosper on the earth: evils shall hunt the unrighteous man to destruction.
12I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the poor, and the right of the needy ones.
13Surely the righteous shall give thanks to Your name: the upright shall dwell in Your presence.

—141—

A Psalm of David.

1O Lord, I have cried to You;
hear me: attend to the voice of my supplication, when I cry to You.
2Let my prayer be set forth before You as incense;
the lifting up of my hands *as* an evening sacrifice.
3Set a watch, O Lord, on my mouth, and a strong door about by lips.
4Incline not my heart to evil things, to employ pretexts for sins, with men who work iniquity: and let me not unite with their choice ones.
5The righteous shall chasten me with mercy, and reprove me: but let not the oil of the sinner anoint my head: for yet shall my prayer also be in their pleasures.
6Their mighty ones have been swallowed up near the rock: they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.
7As a lump of earth is crushed upon the ground, our bones have been scattered by the *mouth of* the grave.
8For my eyes are upon You, O Lord God: I have hoped in You;
take not my life away.
9Keep me from the snare which they have set for me, and from the stumbling blocks of them that work iniquity.
10Sinners shall fall by their own net: I am alone until I shall escape.

—142—

A Psalm of instruction for David, when he was in the cave—A Prayer.

1I cried to the Lord with my voice;
with my voice I made supplication to the Lord.
2I will pour out my supplication before Him. I will declare before Him my affliction.
3When my spirit was fainting within me, then You knew my paths;
in the very way in which I was walking, they hid a snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and behold, for there was
none that noticed me;
refuge failed me;
and there was none that cared for my soul.
5 I cried unto You, O Lord, and said, You are my hope, my
portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend to my supplication, for I am brought very low;
deliver me from them that persecute me;
for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks to Your
name, O Lord;
the righteous shall wait for me, until You recompense me.

—143—

A Psalm of David, when his son pursued him.

1 O Lord, attend to my prayer;
hearken to my supplication in Your truth;
hear me in Your righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with Your servant, for
in Your sight shall no *man* living be justified.
3 For the enemy has persecuted my soul;
he has brought my life down to the ground;
he has made me to dwell in a dark *place*, as those that have
been long dead.
4 Therefore my spirit was grieved in me;
my heart was troubled within me.
5 I remembered the days of old;
and I meditated on all Your doings: *yea*, I meditated on the
works of Your hands.
6 I spread forth my hands to You;
my soul *thirsts* for You, as a dry land. *Pause.*
7 Hear me speedily, O Lord;
my spirit has failed;
do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like them that go
down to the pit.
8 Cause me to hear Your mercy in the morning;
for I have hoped in You;
make known to me, O Lord, the way in which I should
walk;
for I have lifted up my soul to You.
9 Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord;
for I have fled to You for refuge.
10 Teach me to do Your will;
for You are my God;
Your good Spirit shall guide me in the straight *way*.
11 You shall revive me, O Lord, for Your name's sake;
in Your righteousness You shall bring my soul out of
affliction.
12 And in Your mercy You will destroy my enemies, and
will destroy all those that afflict my soul;
for I am Your servant.

—144—

A Psalm of David concerning Goliath.

1 Blessed *be* the Lord my God, who instructs my hands for
battle, *and* my fingers for war.
2 My mercy, and my refuge;
my helper, and my deliverer;
my protector, in whom I have trusted;
who subdues my people under me.
3 Lord, what is man, that You are made known to him? Or
the son of man, that You take account of him?
4 Man is likened unto vanity: his days pass as a
shadow.
5 O Lord, bow Your heavens, and come down: touch the
mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Send lightning, and You shall scatter them: send
forth Your arrows, and You shall discomfit them.
7 Send forth Your hand from on high;
rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, out of the
hand of strange children;
8 whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right
hand is a right hand of iniquity.
9 O God, I will sing a new song to You: I will play to You on a
psaltery of ten strings.
10 *Even* to Him who gives salvation to kings: who
redeems His servant David from the hurtful sword.
11 Deliver me, and rescue me from the hand of strange
children, whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right
hand is a right hand of iniquity;
12 whose children are as plants, strengthened in their
youth: their daughters are beautiful, sumptuously
adorned after the likeness of a temple.
13 Their garners are full, and bursting with one kind of store
after another;
their sheep are prolific, multiplying in their streets.
14 Their oxen are fat: there is no falling down of a
hedge, nor going out, nor cry in their folds.
15 Men bless the people to whom this lot belongs, *but* blessed
are the people whose God is the Lord.

—145—

David's *Psalm* of praise.

1 I will exalt You, my God, my king;
and I will bless Your name forever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless You, and I will praise Your
name forever and ever.
3 The Lord is great, and greatly to be praised;
and there is no end to His greatness.
4 Generation after generation shall praise Your works,
and tell of Your power.
5 And they shall speak of the glorious majesty of Your
holiness, and recount Your wonders.
6 And they shall speak of the power of Your awesome
acts;
and recount of Your greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory of the abundance of Your
goodness, and shall exalt in Your righteousness.
8 The Lord is compassionate, and merciful;
long suffering, and abundant in mercy.

9The Lord is good to those that wait *on Him*;
and His compassions are over all His works.
10Let all Your works, O Lord, give thanks to You;
and let Your saints bless You.
11They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your dominion;
12to make known to the sons of men Your power, and the glorious majesty of Your kingdom.
13Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion *endures* throughout all generations. The Lord is faithful in His words, and holy in all His works.
14The Lord supports all that are falling, and sets up all that are broken down.
15The eyes of all wait upon You;
and You give *them* their food in due season.
16You open Your hands, and fill every living thing with pleasure.
17The Lord is righteous in all His ways, and holy in all His works.
18The Lord is near to all that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in truth.
19He will perform the desire of them that fear Him: and He will hear their supplication, and save them.
20The Lord preserves all that love Him: but all sinners He will utterly destroy.
21My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord: and let all flesh bless His holy name forever and ever.

—146—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1Praise the Lord, O my soul!.
2While I live will I praise the Lord: I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3Trust not in princes, nor in the children of men, in whom there is no safety.
4His breath shall go forth, and he shall return to his earth;
in that day all his thoughts shall perish.
5Blessed is he whose helper is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in the Lord his God:
6who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things in them;
who keeps truth forever;
7who executes judgment for the wronged: who gives food to the hungry. The Lord looses the fettered ones.
8The Lord gives wisdom to the blind;
the Lord sets up the broken down;
the Lord loves the righteous:;
the Lord preserves the strangers;
9He will relieve the orphan and widow: but will utterly remove the way of sinners.
10The Lord shall reign forever, *even* your God, O Zion, to all generations.

—147—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1Praise the Lord! For singing psalms is a good thing;
let praise be sweetly sung to our God.
2The Lord builds up Jerusalem;
and He will gather together the dispersed of Israel.
3He heals the brokenhearted, and binds up their wounds.
4He numbers the multitudes of stars;
and calls them all by name.
5Great is our Lord, and great is His strength;
and His understanding is infinite.
6The Lord lifts up the meek;
but brings sinners down to the ground.
7Begin *the song* with thanksgiving to the Lord;
sing praises on the harp to our God;
8who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who causes grass to spring up on the mountains, *and green herb for the service of men*;
9and gives cattle their food, and to the young ravens that call upon Him.
10He will not take pleasure in the strength of a horse;
neither is He well-pleased with the legs of a man.
11The Lord takes pleasure in them that fear Him, and in all that hope in His mercy.
12Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem;
praise your God, O Zion.
13For He has strengthened the bars of your gates;
He has blessed your children within you.
14He makes your borders peaceful, and fills you with the flour of wheat.
15He sends His oracle to the earth;
His word will run swiftly.
16He gives snow like wool;
He scatters the mist like ashes.
17Casting *forth* His ice like morsels;
who shall stand before His cold?
18He shall send out His word, and melt them;
He shall blow *with* His wind, and the waters shall flow.
19He sends His word to Jacob, His ordinances and judgments to Israel.
20He has not done so to any *other* nation;
and He has not shown them His judgments.

—148—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1Praise the Lord from the heavens;
praise Him in the highest.
2Praise Him, all His angels: praise Him, all His hosts.
3Praise Him, sun and moon;
praise Him, all you stars and light.
4Praise Him, you heavens of heavens, and the water that is above the heavens.

5Let them praise the name of the Lord;
for He spoke, and they were made;
He commanded, and they were created.
6He has established them forever, even forever and ever;
He has made an ordinance, and it shall not pass away.
7Praise the Lord from the earth, you serpents, and all the depths.
8Fire, hail, snow, ice, and stormy wind;
the things that perform His word.
9Mountains, and all hills;
fruitful trees, and all cedars;
10wild beasts, and all cattle;
reptiles, and winged birds;
11kings of the earth, and all peoples;
princes, and all judges of the earth;
12young men and virgins, old men with youths;
13let them praise the name of the Lord, for His name alone is exalted;
His praise is above the earth and heaven,
14and He shall exalt the horn of His people, *there is* a hymn for all His saints, *even* of the children of Israel, a people who draw near to Him.

—149—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Sing to the Lord a new song;
His praise is in the assembly of the saints.
2Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him;
and let the children of Zion exalt in their King.
3Let them praise His name in the dance;
let them sings praises to Him with timbrel and psaltery.
4For the Lord takes pleasure in His people;
and will exalt the meek with salvation.
5The saints shall rejoice in glory;
and shall exalt on their beds.
6The high praises of God shall be in their mouth, and two-edged swords in their hands;
7to execute vengeance on the nations, *and* punishments among the peoples;
8to bind their kings with fetters, and their nobles with manacles of iron;
9to execute on them the judgment written: this honor have all His saints.

—150—

Alleluia

1Alleluia. Praise God in His holy places;
praise Him in the firmament of His power.
2Praise Him on *account of* His mighty acts;
praise Him according to His abundant greatness.
3Praise Him with the sound of a trumpet;
praise Him with psaltery and harp.
4Praise Him with timbrel and dance;
praise Him with stringed instruments and the organ.
5Praise Him with melodious cymbals;
praise Him with loud cymbals.
6Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.

—151—

This Psalm is a genuine one of David, though supernumerary, composed when he fought in single combat with Goliath.

1 I was small among my brothers, and youngest in my father's house: I tended my father's sheep.
2 My hands formed a musical instrument, and my fingers tuned a psaltery.
3 And who shall tell my Lord? The Lord Himself, He Himself hears.
4 He sent forth His angel, and took me from my father's sheep, and He anointed me with the oil of His anointing.
5 My brothers were handsome and tall;
but the Lord did not take pleasure in them.
6 I went forth to meet the Philistine;
and he cursed me by his idols.
7 But I drew his own sword, and beheaded him, and removed the reproach from the children of Israel.

Proverbs

—1—

1 The Proverbs of Solomon son of David, who reigned in
Israel:
2 to know wisdom and instruction, and to perceive
words of understanding;
3 to receive also hard sayings, and to understand true
justice, and how to direct judgment;
4 that he might give prudence to the simple, and to the
young man discernment and understanding.
5 For by the hearing of these a wise man will be wiser, and a
man of understanding will gain direction;
6 and will understand a parable, and an enigma;
the saying of the wise also, and riddles.
7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
and *there is* good understanding to all that practice it: and
godliness toward God is the beginning of discernment;
but the ungodly will nullify wisdom and instruction.
8 Hear, my son, the instruction of your father, and
reject not the rules of your mother.
9 For you shall receive a crown of grace for your head, and a
chain of gold around your neck.
10 *My* son, let not ungodly men lead you astray, neither
shall you consent *to them*.
11 If they should exhort you, saying, Come with us, partake
in blood, and let us unjustly hide the just man in the
earth:
12 and let us swallow him alive, as Hades would, and
remove the memorial of him from the earth:
13 let us seize on his valuable property, and let us fill our
houses with spoils:
14 but cast in your lot with us, and let us all provide a
common purse, and let us have one pouch:
15 go not in the way with them, let your foot turn aside from
their paths:
16 *for their feet run to evil. They hurry to shed blood.*
17 for nets are not spread for *the* birds without cause.
18 For they that are concerned in murder store up evils
for themselves;
and the overthrow of transgressors is evil.
19 These are the ways of all that perform lawless deeds;
for by ungodliness they destroy their own life.
20 Wisdom sings aloud in passages, and in the broad
places speaks boldly.
21 And she makes proclamation on the top of the walls, and
sits by the gates of princes;
and at the gates of the city boldly says,
22 So long as the simple cleave to justice, they shall not
be ashamed: but the foolish being lovers of haughtiness,
having become ungodly have hated knowledge, and have
become subject to reproofs.
23 Behold, I will bring forth to you the utterance of my
breath, and I will instruct you in my speech.
24 Since I called, and you did not hear, and I spoke at
length, and you gave no heed;
25 but you disdained my counsels, and disregarded my
reproofs;
26 therefore I also will laugh at your destruction;
and I will rejoice against you when ruin comes upon
you:
27 yea when dismay suddenly comes upon you, and your
overthrow shall arrive like a tempest;
and when tribulation and distress shall come upon you, or
when ruin shall come upon you.
28 For it shall be that when you call upon me, I will not
listen to you: wicked men shall seek me, but shall not find
me.
29 For they hated wisdom, and did not choose the word of
the Lord:
30 neither would they attend to my counsels, but
derided my reproofs.
31 Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their own way, and
shall be filled with their own ungodliness.
32 For because they wronged the simple, they shall be
slain;
and an inquisition shall ruin the ungodly.
33 But he that listens to me shall dwell in confidence, and
shall rest securely from all evil.

—2—

1 *My* son, if you will receive the utterance of my
commandment, and hide it within you;
2 your ear shall hearken to wisdom;
you shall also apply your heart to understanding, and
shall apply it to the instruction of your son.
3 For if you shall call to wisdom, and utter your voice for
understanding;
4 and if you shall seek it as silver, and search diligently
for it as for treasures;
5 then shall you understand the fear of the Lord, and find
the knowledge of God.
6 For the Lord gives wisdom, and from His presence
come knowledge and understanding,
7 and He treasures up salvation for them that walk
uprightly: He will protect their way;
8 that He may guard the righteous ways: and He will
preserve the way of them that fear Him.
9 Then shall you understand righteousness and judgment,
equity *and* every good path.
10 For if wisdom shall come into your understanding,
and discernment shall seem pleasing to your soul,
11 *then* good counsel shall guard you, and holy
understanding shall keep you;
12 to deliver you from the evil way, and from the man
that speaks nothing faithfully.
13 Alas *for those* who forsake right paths, to walk in ways of
darkness;
14 who rejoice in evils, and delight in wicked
perverseness;
15 whose paths are crooked, and their courses winding;
16 to remove you far from the straight way, and to
estrange you from a righteous purpose. *My* son, let not
evil counsel overtake you,
17 *of her* who has forsaken the instruction of her youth, and
has forgotten the covenant of God.

18For she has fixed her house near death, and guided
her wheels near Hades with the giants.
19None that go by her shall return, neither shall they take
hold of right paths, for they have not apprehended of the
years of life.
20For had they gone in good paths, they would have
easily found the paths of righteousness.
21For the upright shall dwell in the earth, and the holy shall
be left behind in it.
22The paths of the ungodly shall perish out of the
earth, and transgressors shall be driven away from it.

—3—

1*My* son, forget not my laws, but let your heart keep my
words:
2for length of days, and years of life, and peace, shall
they add to you.
3Let not mercy and truth forsake you;
but bind them about your neck:
4so shall you find favour;
and provide things honest in the sight of the Lord,
and of men.
5Trust in God with all your heart;
and be not exalted in your own wisdom.
6In all your ways acquaint yourself with her, that she
may rightly direct your paths.
7Be not wise in your own conceit;
but fear God, and depart from all evil.
8Then shall there be health to your body, and good
keeping to your bones.
9Honor the Lord with your just labors, and give Him the
firstfruits of your righteousness,
10that your storehouses may be completely filled with
grain, and that your presses may burst forth with wine.
11*My* son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord,
nor faint when you are rebuked by Him:✝
12for whom the Lord loves, He rebukes, and
scourges every son whom He receives.
13Blessed is the man who has found Wisdom, and the
mortal who knows prudence.✝
14For it is better to traffic for her, than for treasures of
gold and silver.
15And she is more valuable than precious stones: no evil
thing shall resist her. She is well known to all that
approach her, and no precious thing is equal to her in
value.
16For length of days and years of life are in her right
hand, and in her left hand are wealth and glory. Out of
her mouth proceeds righteousness, and she carries law
and mercy upon her tongue.
17Her ways are good ways, and all her paths are peaceful.
18She is a tree of life to all that lay hold of her, and she
is a secure help to all that stay themselves on her, as on
the Lord.
19God by Wisdom founded the earth, and by
understanding He prepared the heavens.✝
20By His knowledge were the depths broken up, and
the clouds dropped water.
21*My* son, let *them* not pass from *you*, but keep my counsel
and understanding:
22that your soul may live, and that there may be
grace around your neck;
and it shall be health to your flesh, and safety
to your bones:✝
23that you may go confidently in peace in all your
ways, and that your foot may not stumble.
24For if you rest, you shall not be afraid;
and if you sleep, you shall slumber sweetly.
25And you shall not be afraid of alarm coming upon you,
neither of approaching attacks of ungodly men.
26For the Lord shall be over all your ways, and He shall
establish your foot, that you not be moved.
27Do not refrain from doing good to the poor, whenever
your hand may have power to help *them*.
28Do not say, Come back another time, tomorrow I
will give;
while you are able *today* to do *him* good;
for you know not what the next day will bring forth.
29Do not devise evil against your friend, living near you and
trusting in you.
30Do not quarrel with a man without a cause, lest he
do you some harm.
31Do not procure the reproaches of bad men, neither shall
you covet their ways.
32For every transgressor is unclean before the Lord,
neither does he sit among the righteous.
33The curse of God is in the houses of the ungodly, but the
habitations of the just are blessed.
34The Lord resists the proud, but He gives grace to the
humble.
35The wise shall inherit glory, but the ungodly have exalted
their own dishonor.

—4—

1Hear, my children, the instruction of a father, and give
attention to know understanding.
2For I give you a good gift;
forsake not my law.
3For I also was a son obedient to my father, and loved in the
sight of my mother:
4who spoke and instructed me, *saying*, Let our speech
be fixed in your heart, keep our commandments, forget
them not:
5and do not neglect the speech of my mouth.
6And forsake it not, and it shall cleave to you: love it,
and it shall keep you.
7*Wisdom is supreme.Get wisdom.Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.*
8Secure it, and it shall exalt you: honor it, that it may
embrace you;
9that it may give unto your head a crown of grace, and may
cover you with a crown of delight.

10Hear, *my* son, and receive my words, and the years
of your life shall be increased, that the resources of your
life may be many.
11For I teach you the ways of wisdom;
and I cause you to go in right paths.
12For when you go, your steps shall not be hindered;
and when you run, you shall not be distressed.
13Take hold of my instruction;
do not let it go, but keep it for yourself, for your life.
14Go not in the ways of the ungodly, neither covet the
ways of transgressors.
15In whatever place they shall pitch their camp, do not go
there;
but turn from them, and pass away.
16For they cannot sleep, unless they have done evil:
their sleep is taken away, and they rest not.
17For these live upon the bread of ungodliness, and are
drunken with *the* wine of transgression.
18But the ways of the righteous shine like light;
they go forth and shine, until the day has fully come.
19But the ways of the ungodly are like darkness;
they know not how they stumble.

20*My* son, attend to my speech, and incline your ear to
my words,
21that your fountains may not fail you;
keep them in *your* heart.
22For they are life to those that find them, and health
to all *their* flesh.
23Keep your heart with the utmost care, for out of these are
the issues of life.
24Remove from yourself a deceitful mouth, and put
unjust lips far away from yourself.
25Let your eyes look right on, and let your eyelids assent *to*
just *things*.
26Make straight paths for your feet, and order your
ways rightly.
27Turn not aside to the right hand, nor to the left, but turn
away your foot from an evil way: for God knows the ways
on the right hand, but those on the left are crooked: and
He will make your ways straight, and will guide your
steps in peace.

—5—

1*My* son, attend to my wisdom, and incline your ear to my
words;
2that you may keep good understanding, and the
discretion of my lips gives you a charge. Give no heed to a
worthless woman,
3for honey drops from the lips of a harlot, who for a season
pleases your palate;
4but afterwards you will find her more bitter than
gall, and sharper than a two-edged sword.
5For the feet of folly lead those who deal with her down to
the grave with death, and her steps are not established.
6For she goes not upon the paths of life;
but her ways are slippery, and not easily known.
7Now then *my* son, hear me, and make not my words of no
effect.
8Remove your way far from her;
draw not near to the doors of her house:
9lest you give away your life to others, and your substance
to the merciless;
10lest strangers be filled with your strength, and your
labors come into the houses of strangers;
11And you repent at last, when the flesh of your body is
consumed,
12and you shall say, How have I hated instruction, and
my heart avoided reproofs!
13I heard not the voice of him that instructed me, and
taught me, neither did I incline my ear.
14I was almost in all evil in the midst of the
congregation and assembly.
15Drink waters out of your own vessels, and out of your own
springing wells.
16Let not waters out of your fountain be spilled by you,
but let your waters go into your streets.
17Let them be yours alone, and let no stranger partake with
you.
18Let your fountain of water be *truly* your own, and
rejoice with the wife of your youth.
19Let *your* loving deer and your graceful colt company with
you, and let her be considered your own, and be with you
at all times, for ravished with her love you shall be greatly
increased.
20Be not intimate with a strange woman, neither fold
yourself in the arms of a woman not your own.
21For the ways of a man are before the eyes of God, and He
looks on all his paths.
22Iniquities ensnare a man, and everyone is bound in
the chains of his own sins.
23Such a man dies with the uninstructed, and he is cast
forth from the abundance of his own substance, and has
perished through folly.

—6—

1*My* son, if you become surety for your friend, you shall
deliver your hand to an enemy.
2For a man's own lips become a strong snare to him,
and he is caught with the lips of his own mouth.
3*My* son, do what I command you, and deliver yourself;
for on your friend's account you have come into the power
of evil men: faint not, but stir up even your friend for
whom you have become surety.
4Give not sleep to your eyes, nor slumber with your
eyelids;
5that you may deliver yourself as a doe out of the toils, and
as a bird out of a snare.
6Go to the ant, O sluggard;
and see, and emulate his ways, and become wiser
than he.
7For whereas he has no leader, nor anyone to compel him,
and is under no master,
8he prepares food for himself in the summer, and lays
up abundant supplies in harvest. Or go to the bee, and
learn how diligent she is, and how earnestly she is
engaged in her work;
whose labors kings and private men use for health,
and she is desired and respected by all: though weak in
body, she is advanced by honoring wisdom.

9 How long will you lie, O sluggard? And when will you
awake out of sleep?
10 You sleep a little, and you rest a little, and you
slumber a short time, and you fold your arms over your
breast a little.
11 Then poverty comes upon you as an evil traveler, and your
need as a swift courier. But if you be diligent, your
harvest shall arrive as a fountain, and poverty shall flee
away as a bad courier.
12 A foolish man and a transgressor goes in ways that
are not good.
13 And the same winks with the eye, and makes a sign with
his foot, and teaches with the beckonings of his fingers.
14 *His* perverse heart devises evils: at all times such a
one causes troubles to a city.
15 Therefore his destruction shall come suddenly, overthrow
and irretrievable ruin.
16 For he rejoices in all things which God hates, and he
is ruined by reason of impurity of soul.
17 The eye of the haughty, an unjust tongue, hands shedding
innocent blood,
18 a heart devising evil thoughts, and feet hastening to
do evil, *are hateful to God*.
19 An unjust witness kindles falsehoods, and brings on
quarrels between brothers.
20 *My* son, keep the laws of your father, and do not
reject the ordinances of your mother:
21 but bind them upon your soul continually, and hang them
as a chain about your neck.
22 Whenever you walk, lead this along and let it be with
you, that it may talk with you when you wake.

23 For the commandment of the law is a lamp and a light;
a way of life;
reproof also and correction:
24 to keep you continually from a married woman, and
from the flattery of a strange tongue.
25 Let not the desire of beauty overcome you, neither be
caught by her eyes, or captivated with her eyelids.
26 For the value of a harlot is as much as of one loaf of
bread, and a woman hunts for the precious souls of men.
27 Shall anyone bind fire in his bosom, and not burn his
garments?
28 Or will anyone walk on coals of fire, and not burn his
feet?
29 So is he that goes in to a married woman;
he shall not be held guiltless, neither anyone that touches
her.
30 It is not to be wondered at if one should be caught
stealing, for he steals that when hungry, he may satisfy
his soul:
31 but if he should be caught, he shall repay sevenfold, and
shall deliver himself by giving all his goods.
32 But the adulterer through lack of understanding
procures destruction to his soul.
33 He endures both pain and disgrace, and his reproach shall
never be wiped off.
34 For the soul of her husband is full of jealousy: he will
not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not forego his enmity for any ransom: neither will
he be reconciled by many gifts.

—7—

1 *My* son, keep my words, and hide my commandments with
you. *My* son, honor the Lord, and you shall be strong;
and fear none but Him.
2 Keep my commandments, and you shall live;
and *keep* my words as the pupils of *your* eyes.
3 And bind them on your fingers, and write *them* on the table
of your heart.
4 Say that wisdom is your sister, and gain prudence as
an acquaintance for yourself;
5 that she may keep you from the strange and wicked
woman, if she should assail you with flattering words.
6 For she looks from a window out of her house into
the streets, at one whom she may see of the senseless
ones, a young man devoid of understanding,
7 passing by the corner in the passages near her house,
8 and speaking, in the dark of the evening,
9 when there happens *to be* the stillness of night and of
darkness:
10 and the woman meets him having the appearance of
a harlot, that causes the hearts of young men to flutter.
11 And she is fickle and rebellious, and her feet abide not at
home.
12 For at one time she wanders outside, and at another
time she lies in wait in the streets, at every corner.
13 Then she caught him, and kissed him, and with an
impudent face said to him,
14 I have a peace offering;
today I pay my vows:
15 therefore I came forth to meet you, desiring your face;
and I have found you.
16 I have spread my bed with sheets, and I have covered
it with double tapestry from Egypt.
17 I have sprinkled my couch with saffron, and my house
with cinnamon.
18 Come, and let us enjoy love until the morning;
come, and let us embrace in love.
19 For my husband is not at home, and has gone on a long
journey,
20 having taken in his hand a bundle of money: after
many days he will return to his house.
21 So with much conversation she prevailed on him to go
astray, and with the snares of her lips forced him from *the
right path*.
22 And he followed her, being gently led on, as that of
an ox led to the slaughter, and as a dog to bonds, or as a
deer shot in the liver with an arrow:
23 and he hastens as a bird into a snare, not knowing that he
is running for his life.
24 Now then *my* son, listen to me, and attend to the
words of my mouth.
25 Let not your heart turn aside to her ways,
26 for she has wounded and cast down many, and those
whom she has slain are innumerable.
27 Her house is the way of hell, leading down to the
chambers of death.

—8—

1 You shall proclaim wisdom, that understanding may be
obedient to you.
2 For she is on lofty heights, and stands in the midst of
the ways.
3 For she sits by the gates of princes, and sings in the
entrances, *saying*,
4 You, O men, I exhort;
and utter my voice to the sons of men.
5 O you simple, understand prudence, and you that are
untaught, take in knowledge.
6 Listen to me, for I will speak solemn *truths*;
and I will produce right *sayings* from my lips.
7 For my mouth shall meditate truth, and false lips are an
abomination before me.
8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;
there is nothing in them wrong or perverse.
9 They are all evident to those that understand, and right to
those that find knowledge.
10 Receive instruction, and not silver;
and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom is better than precious stones;
and no valuable substance is of equal worth with it.
12 I, wisdom, have dwelt *with* counsel and knowledge,
and I have called upon understanding.
13 The fear of the Lord hates unrighteousness, insolence,
pride, and the ways of wicked men;
and I hate the perverse ways of bad men.
14 Counsel and safety are mine;
prudence is mine, and strength is mine.
15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
16 By me nobles become great, and monarchs by
me rule over the earth.
17 I love those that love me, and they that seek me shall find
me.
18 Wealth and glory belong to me;
yea, abundant possessions and righteousness.
19 *It is* better to have my fruit than *to have* gold and precious
stones;
and my produce is better than choice silver.
20 I walk in ways of righteousness, in the midst of the
paths of judgment;
21 that I may divide substance to them that love me, and may
fill their treasures with good things. If I declare to you
the things that happen daily, I will remember also to
recount the things of old.
22 The Lord made me the beginning of His ways for
His works.
23 He established me in the beginning, before time was,
before He made the earth.
24 Even before He made the depths, before the
fountains of water came forth;
†
25 before the mountains were settled, and before all
hills, He begot me.†
26 The Lord made countries and uninhabited
lands, and the highest inhabited parts of the
world.
27 When He prepared the heaven, I was present with Him;
and when He prepared His throne upon the winds;
28 and when He strengthened the clouds above, and
when He secured the fountains of the earth;
29 and when He strengthened the foundations of the earth;
30 I was by Him, suiting myself to Him, I was that in
which He took delight;
and daily I rejoiced in His presence continually.
31 For He rejoiced when He had completed the world, and
rejoiced among the children of men.
32 Now then, *my* son, hear me: blessed is the man who
shall listen to me, and the mortal who shall keep my ways;
33 *Hear instruction, and be wise. Don't refuse it.*
34 watching daily at my doors, waiting at the posts of
my entrances.
35 For my outgoings are the outgoings of life, and *in
them* is prepared favour from the Lord.†
36 But they that sin against me act wickedly
against their own souls, and they that hate me
love death.

—9—

1 Wisdom has built a house for herself, and set up seven
pillars.
2 She has killed her beasts;
she has mingled her wine in a bowl, and prepared her
table.
3 She has sent forth her servants, calling with a loud
proclamation to the feast, saying,
4 Whoever is foolish, let him turn aside to me: and to
them that want understanding she says,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink wine which I have
mingled for you.
6 Forsake folly, that you may reign forever;
and seek wisdom, and improve understanding by
knowledge.
7 He that reproves evil *men* shall get dishonor to himself,
and he that rebukes an ungodly *man* shall disgrace
himself.
8 Rebuke not evil men, lest they should hate you:
rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.
9 Give an opportunity to a wise man, and he will be wiser:
instruct a just man, and he will receive more *instruction*.
10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and
the counsel of saints is understanding: for to know the
law is *the character* of a sound mind.
11 For in this way you shall live long, and years of your life
shall be added to you.
12 Son, if you are wise for yourself, you shall also be
wise for your neighbours;
and if you should prove wicked, you alone will bear
the evil. He that stays himself upon falsehoods, attempts
to rule the winds, and the same will pursue birds in their
fight: for he has forsaken the ways of his own vineyard,
and he has caused the axles of his own cart to go astray;
and he goes through a dry desert, and *a land*
appointed to drought, and he gathers barrenness with his
hands.
13 A foolish and bold woman, who knows not modesty,
comes to want a morsel.
14 She sits at the doors of her house, on a seat openly in
the streets,
15 calling to passers by, and to those that are going right on
their ways;

16 saying, Whoever is *the* most senseless of you, let him
turn aside to me;
and I exhort those that want prudence, saying,
17 Take and enjoy secret bread, and the sweet water of theft.

18 But he knows that mighty men die by her, and he
falls in with a snare of hell. But hasten away, do not delay
in the place, neither fix your eye upon her;
for thus shall you go through strange water;
but abstain from strange water, and do not drink
from a strange fountain, that you may live long, and
years of life may be added to you.

—10—

1 A wise son makes *his* father glad, but a foolish son is a grief
to his mother.
2 Treasures shall not profit the lawless, but
righteousness shall deliver from death.
3 The Lord will not famish a righteous soul, but He will
overthrow the life of the ungodly.
4 Poverty brings a man low, but the hands of the
vigorous make rich. A son who is instructed shall be wise,
and shall use the fool for a servant.
5 A wise son is saved from heat, but a lawless son is blighted
of the winds in harvest.
6 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the just,
but untimely grief shall cover the mouth of the ungodly.
7 The memory of the just is praised, but the name of the
ungodly *man* is extinguished.
8 A wise man in heart will receive commandments, but
he that is unguarded in his lips shall be overthrown in his
perverseness.
9 He that walks simply, walks confidently, but he that
perverts his ways shall be known.
10 He that winks with his eyes deceitfully procures
griefs for men, but he that reproves boldly is a
peacemaker.
11 *There is* a fountain of life in the hand of a righteous man,
but destruction shall cover the mouth of the ungodly.
12 Hatred stirs up strife, but affection covers all that do
not love strife.
13 He that brings forth wisdom from his lips smites the fool
with a rod.
14 The wise will hide discretion, but the mouth of the
hasty draws near to ruin.
15 The wealth of rich men is a strong city, but poverty is the
ruin of the ungodly.
16 The works of the righteous produce life, but the
fruits of the ungodly produce sins.
17 Instruction keeps the right ways of life, but instruction
unchastened goes astray.
18 Righteous lips cover enmity, but they that utter
railings are most foolish.
19 By a multitude of words you shall not escape sin, but if
you refrain your lips you will be prudent.
20 The tongue of the just is choice silver, but the heart
of the ungodly shall fail.
21 The lips of the righteous know sublime *truths*, but the
foolish die in want.
22 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the
righteous;
it enriches him, and grief of heart shall not be added
to it.
23 A fool does mischief in sport, but wisdom brings forth
prudence for a man.
24 The ungodly is engulfed in destruction, but the
desire of the righteous is acceptable.
25 When the storm passes by, the ungodly vanishes away;
but the righteous turns aside and escapes forever.
26 As a sour grape is hurtful to the teeth, and smoke to
the eyes, so iniquity hurts those that practice it.
27 The fear of the Lord adds *length* of days, but the years of
the ungodly shall be shortened.
28 Joy rests long with the righteous, but the hope of the
ungodly shall perish.
29 The fear of the Lord is a stronghold of the saints, but ruin
comes to them that work wickedness.
30 The righteous shall never fail, but the ungodly shall
not dwell in the earth.
31 The mouth of the righteous drops wisdom, but the tongue
of the unjust shall perish.
32 The lips of just men drop grace, but the mouth of the
ungodly is perverse.

—11—

1 False balances are an abomination to the Lord, but a just
weight is acceptable unto Him.
2 Wherever pride enters, there will also be disgrace,
but the mouth of the lowly meditates wisdom.
3 When a just man dies he leaves regret, but the destruction
of the ungodly is speedy, and causes joy.
4 *Riches don't profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.*
5 Righteousness traces out blameless paths, but ungodliness
encounters unjust dealing.
6 The righteousness of upright men delivers them, but
transgressors are caught in their own destruction.
7 At the death of a just man his hope does not perish, but the
boast of the ungodly perishes.
8 A righteous man escapes from a snare, and the
ungodly man is delivered up in his place.
9 In the mouth of ungodly men is a snare to citizens, but the
understanding of righteous men is prosperous.
10 In the prosperity of righteous men a city prospers:
11 but by the mouth of ungodly men it is overthrown.
12 A man void of understanding sneers at *his fellow*
citizens, but a sensible man is quiet.
13 A double-tongued man discloses the secret counsels of an
assembly, but he that is faithful in spirit conceals
matters.
14 They that have no guidance fall like leaves, but in
much counsel there is safety.
15 A bad man does harm wherever he meets a just man, and
he hates the sound of safety.
16 A gracious wife brings glory to her husband, but a
woman hating righteousness is a theme of dishonor. The
slothful come to want, but the diligent support
themselves with wealth.
17 A merciful man does good to his own soul, but the
merciless destroys his own body.

18 An ungodly man performs unrighteous works, but
the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth.
19 A righteous son is born for life, but the persecution of the
ungodly *ends* in death.
20 Perverse ways are an abomination to the Lord, but
all they that are blameless in their ways are acceptable to
Him.
21 He that unjustly strikes hands shall not be unpunished,
but he that sows righteousness shall receive a faithful
reward.
22 As an ornament in a swine's snout, so is beauty to an
ill-minded woman.
23 All the desire of the righteous is good, but the hope of the
ungodly shall perish.
24 There are *some* who scatter their own, and make it
more, and there are some also who gather, yet have less.
25 Every sincere soul is blessed, but a passionate man is not
graceful.
26 May he that hoards grain leave it to the nation: but
blessing be on the head of him that gives it.
27 He that devises good *counsels* seeks good favour, but as for
him that seeks after evil, *evil* shall overtake him.
28 He that trusts in wealth shall fall, but he that helps
righteous men shall rise.
29 He that deals not graciously with his own house shall
inherit the wind, and the fool shall be servant to the wise
man.
30 Out of the fruit of righteousness grows a tree of life,
but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their
time.
31 If the righteous are scarcely saved, where shall the
ungodly and the sinner appear?

—12—

1 He that loves instruction loves sense, but he that hates
reproofs is a fool.
2 He that has found favour with the Lord is *made*
better, but a transgressor shall be passed over in silence.
3 A man shall not prosper by wickedness, but the roots of the
righteous shall not be taken up.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband, but as
a worm in wood, so a bad woman destroys her husband.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are true* judgments, but
ungodly men devise deceits.
6 The words of ungodly men are crafty, but the mouth
of the upright shall deliver them.
7 When the ungodly is overthrown, he vanishes away, but
the houses of the just remain.
8 The mouth of an understanding man is praised by a
man, but he that is dull of heart is had in derision.
9 Better is a man in dishonor serving himself, than one
honoring himself and wanting bread.
10 A righteous man has pity for the lives of his cattle,
but the bowels of the ungodly are unmerciful.
11 He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread;
but they that pursue vanities are void of understanding. He
that enjoys himself in banquets of wine, shall leave
dishonor in his own strongholds.
12 The desires of the ungodly are evil, but the roots of
the godly are firmly set.
13 For the sin of his lips a sinner falls into snare, but a
righteous man escapes from them. He whose looks are
gentle shall be pitied, but he that contends in the gates
will afflict souls.
14 The soul of a man shall be filled with good from the
fruits of his mouth, and the recompense of his lips shall
be given to him.
15 The ways of fools are right in their own eyes, but a wise
man heeds counsel.
16 A fool declares his wrath the same day, but a prudent
man hides his own disgrace.
17 A righteous man declares the open truth, but an unjust
witness is deceitful.
18 Some wound as they speak, like swords, but the
tongues of the wise heal.
19 True lips establish testimony, but a hasty witness has an
unjust tongue.
20 *There is* deceit in the heart of him that imagines evil,
but they that love peace shall rejoice.
21 No injustice will please a just man, but the ungodly will be
filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord, but he
that deals faithfully is accepted by Him.
23 An understanding man is a throne of wisdom, but the
heart of fools shall meet with curses.
24 The hand of chosen men shall easily obtain rule, but
the deceitful shall be for a prey.
25 A terrible word troubles the heart of a righteous man, but
a good message rejoices him.
26 A just arbitrator shall be his own friend, but
mischief shall pursue sinners, and the way of ungodly
men shall lead them astray.
27 A deceitful man shall catch no game, but a blameless man
is a precious possession.
28 In the ways of righteousness is life, but the ways of
those that remember injuries *lead* to death.

—13—

1 A wise son is obedient to his father, but a disobedient son
will be destroyed.
2 A good *man* shall eat of the fruits of righteousness,
but the lives of transgressors shall perish before their
time.
3 He that keeps his own mouth keeps his own life, but he
that is hasty with his lips shall bring terror upon himself.
4 Every slothful man desires, but the hands of the
active are diligent.
5 A righteous man hates an unjust word, but an ungodly
man is ashamed, and will have no confidence.
6 *Righteousness guards the way of integrity, but wickedness overthrows the sinner.*
7 There are *some* who, having nothing, enrich themselves,
and there are some who bring themselves down in *the
midst of* much wealth.
8 A man's own wealth is the ransom of his life, but the
poor does not endure threatening.

9 The righteous always have light, but the light of the
ungodly is quenched. Crafty souls go astray in sins, but
just men have pity, and are merciful.
10 A bad man does evil with insolence, but they that are
judges of themselves are wise.
11 Wealth gotten hastily with iniquity is diminished, but he
that gathers for himself with godliness shall be increased.
The righteous *man* is merciful, and lends.
12 Better is he that begins to help heartily, than he that
promises and leads *another* to hope;
for a good desire is a tree of life.
13 He that slights a matter shall be slighted of it, but he that
fears the commandment has health *of soul*. To a crafty son
there shall be nothing good, but a wise servant shall have
his way prosperous.
14 The law of the wise is fountain of life, but the man
void of understanding shall die by a snare.
15 Sound discretion gives favour, and to know the law is the
part of a sound understanding, but the ways of scorners
lead to destruction.

16 Every prudent man acts with knowledge, but the
fool displays his own mischief.
17 A rash king shall fall into mischief, but a wise messenger
shall deliver him.
18 Instruction removes poverty and disgrace, but he
that attends to reproofs shall be honored.
19 The desires of the godly gladden the soul, but the works of
the ungodly are far from knowledge.
20 If you walk with wise men you shall be wise, but he
that walks with fools shall be known.
21 Evil shall pursue sinners, but good shall overtake the
righteous.
22 A good man shall inherit children's children, and the
wealth of ungodly men is laid up for the just.
23 The righteous shall spend many years in wealth, but the
unrighteous shall perish suddenly.
24 He that spares the rod hates his son, but he that
loves carefully chastens him.
25 A just *man* eats and satisfies his soul, but the souls of the
ungodly are in want.

—14—

1 Wise women build houses, but a foolish one digs *hers* down
with her hands.
2 He that walks uprightly fears the Lord, but he that is
perverse in his ways shall be dishonored.
3 Out of the mouth of fools comes a rod of pride, but the lips
of the wise preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the cribs are clean, but where
there is abundant produce, the strength of the ox is
apparent.
5 A faithful witness does not lie, but an unjust witness
kindles falsehoods.
6 You shall seek wisdom with bad men, and shall not
find it, but discretion is easily available with the prudent.
7 All things are adverse to a foolish man, but wise lips are
the weapons of discretion.
8 The wisdom of the prudent will understand their
ways, but the folly of fools leads astray.
9 The houses of transgressors will need purification, but the
houses of the just are acceptable.
10 If a man's mind is intelligent, his soul is sorrowful;
and when he rejoices, he has no fellowship with pride.
11 The houses of ungodly men shall be utterly destroyed, but
the tabernacles of them that walk uprightly shall stand.
12 There is a way which seems to be right with men, but
the ends of it reach to the depths of hell.
13 Grief mingles not with mirth, and joy in the end comes to
grief.
14 A stout-hearted *man* shall be filled with his own
ways, and a good man with his own thoughts.
15 The simple believes every word, but the sensible man
considers his steps.
16 A wise man fears, and departs from evil, but the fool
trusts in himself, and joins himself with the transgressor.
17 A passionate man acts inconsiderately, but a sensible man
bears up under many things.
18 Fools shall have mischief for their portion, but the
prudent shall quickly take hold of understanding.
19 Evil men shall fall before the good, and the ungodly shall
attend at the gates of the righteous.
20 Friends will hate poor friends, but the friends of the
rich are many.
21 He that dishonors the needy, sins, but he that has pity on
the poor is most blessed.
22 They that go astray devise evils, but the good devise
mercy and truth. The framers of evil do not understand
mercy and truth, but compassion and faithfulness are
with the framers of good.
23 With everyone who is careful there is abundance, but the
pleasure-taking and indolent shall be in want.
24 A prudent man is the crown of the wise, but the
occupation of fools is evil.
25 A faithful witness shall deliver a soul from evil, but a
deceitful *man* kindles falsehoods.
26 In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence,
and he leaves his children a support.
27 The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life,
and it causes men to turn aside from the snare of
death.†
28 In a populous nation is the glory of a king, but
in the failure of people is the ruin of a prince.
29 A man slow to wrath abounds in wisdom, but a man of
impatient spirit is very foolish.
30 A meek-spirited man is a healer of the heart, but
passion is a corruption to the bones.
31 He that oppresses the needy provokes his Maker, but he
that honors Him has pity upon the poor.
32 The ungodly shall be driven away in his wickedness,
but he who is secure in his own holiness is just.
33 There is wisdom in the good heart of a man, but in the
heart of fools it is not discerned.
34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sins, *however,*
diminish *them*.
35 An understanding servant is acceptable to a king, and by
his good behaviour he removes disgrace.

—15—

1Anger slays even wise men, yet a submissive answer turns
away wrath;
but a grievous word stirs up anger.
2The tongue of the wise knows what is good, but the
mouth of the foolish speaks evil things.
3The eyes of the Lord behold both the evil and the good in
every place.
4The wholesome tongue is a tree of life, and he that
keeps it shall be filled with understanding.
5A fool scorns his father's instruction, but he that keeps his
commandments is more prudent. In abounding
righteousness is great strength, but the ungodly shall
utterly perish from the earth.
6In the houses of the righteous is much strength, but
the fruits of the ungodly shall perish.
7The lips of the wise are bound by discretion, but the hearts
of the foolish are not safe.
8The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to
the Lord, but the prayers of them that walk honestly are
acceptable to Him.
9The ways of an ungodly man are an abomination to the
Lord, but He loves those that follow after righteousness.
10The instruction of the simple is known by them that
pass by, but they that hate reproofs die disgracefully.
11Hell and destruction are manifest to the Lord, how shall
not the hearts of men be, also?
12An uninstructed person will not love those that
reprove him, neither will he associate with the wise.
13When the heart rejoices, the countenance is cheerful, but
when it is in sorrow, the countenance is sad.
14An upright heart seeks discretion, but the mouth of
the uninstructed will experience evils.
15The eyes of the wicked are always looking for evil things,
but the good are always quiet.
16Better is a small portion with the fear of the Lord,
than great treasures without the fear *of the Lord*.
17Better is an entertainment of herbs with friendliness and
kindness, than a feast of calves, with enmity.
18A passionate man stirs up strife;
but *he that is* slow to anger appeases even a rising one.
A man slow to anger will extinguish quarrels, but an
ungodly man rather stirs *them* up.
19The ways of sluggards are strewn with thorns, but those of
the diligent are made smooth.
20A wise son gladdens his father, but a foolish son
sneers at his mother.
21The ways of a foolish man are void of sense, but a wise
man walks straight.
22They that honor not councils put off deliberation,
but counsel abides in the hearts of counselors.
23A bad man will by no means obey counsel, neither will he
say anything seasonable, or of good report.
24The thoughts of the wise are ways of life, that he
may turn aside and escape from hell.
25The Lord pulls down the houses of scorners, but He
establishes the border of the widow.
26An unrighteous thought is an abomination to the
Lord, but the sayings of the pure are held in honor.
27A receiver of bribes destroys himself, but he that hates the
receiving of bribes is safe. By alms and by faithful
dealings sins are purged away, but by the fear of the Lord
everyone departs from evil.
28The hearts of the righteous meditate faithfulness,
but the mouth of the ungodly answers evil things. The
ways of righteous men are acceptable with the Lord, and
through them even enemies become friends.
29God is far from the ungodly, but He hears the prayers of
the righteous. Better are small receipts with
righteousness, than abundant fruits with
unrighteousness. Let the heart of a man think justly, that
his steps may be rightly ordered of God.
30The eye that sees rightly rejoices the heart, and a
good report fattens the bones.
31*The ear that listens to reproof lives,and will be at home among the wise.*
32He that rejects instruction hates himself, but he who
heeds rebuke loves his soul.
33The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom, and the
highest honor will correspond therewith.

—16—

1*The plans of the heart belong to man,but the answer of the tongue is from the*
LORD.
2 All the works of the humble man are manifest with
God, but the ungodly shall perish in an evil day.
3*Commit your deeds to the LORD,and your plans shall succeed.* 4*The LORD has*
made everything for its own end—yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5Everyone that is proud in heart is unclean before God, and
he that unjustly strikes hands with hand shall not be held
guiltless.
6*By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for.By the fear of the LORD men depart from*
evil.
7 The beginning of a good way is to do justly, and it is more
acceptable with God than to offer sacrifices.
8 He that seeks the Lord shall find knowledge with
righteousness, and they that rightly seek Him shall find
peace.
9 All of the works of the Lord *are done* with righteousness,
and the ungodly *man* is kept for the evil day.
10*There is* an oracle upon the lips of a king, and his
mouth shall not err in judgment.
11The poise of the balance is righteousness with the Lord,
and his works are righteous measures.
12An evildoer is an abomination to a king, for the
throne of rule is established by righteousness.
13Righteous lips are acceptable to a king, and he loves right
words.
14The anger of a king is a messenger of death, but a
wise man will pacify him.
15The son of a king is in the light of life, and they that are in
favour with him are as a cloud of latter rain.
16The brood of wisdom is more to be chosen than gold,
and the brood of prudence more to be chosen than silver.
17The paths of life turn aside from evil, and the ways of
righteousness are length of life. He that receives
instruction shall be in prosperity, and he that regards
reproofs shall be made wise. He that keeps his ways
preserves his own soul, and he that loves his life will
spare his mouth.

18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit
before a fall.
19 Better is a meek-spirited man with lowliness, than one
who divides spoils with the proud.
20 *He who is* skillful in business finds good, but he that
trusts in God is most blessed.
21 *Men* call the wise and understanding evil, but they that are
pleasing in speech shall hear more.
22 Understanding is a fountain of life to its possessors,
but the instruction of fools is evil.
23 The heart of the wise will discern the *things which proceed*
from his own mouth, and on his lips he will wear
knowledge.
24 Good words are *like* honeycombs, and the sweetness
thereof is a healing of the soul.
25 There are ways that seem to be right to a man, but the end
of them looks to the depth of hell.
26 A man who labors, labors for himself, and drives
from him his own ruin.
27 But the perverse bears destruction upon his own mouth: a
foolish man digs up evil for himself, and treasures fire on
his own lips.
28 A perverse man spreads mischief, and will kindle a
torch of deceit with mischief, and he separates friends.
29 A transgressor tries *to ensnare* friends, and leads them in
ways *that are* not good.
30 And the man that fixes his eyes devises perverse
things, and marks out with his lips all evil: he is a furnace
of wickedness.
31 Old age is a crown of honor, but it is found in the ways of
righteousness.
32 A man slow to anger is better than a strong man,
and he that governs *his* temper better than he that takes a
city.
33 All *evils* come upon the ungodly into their bosoms, but all
good things *come* from the Lord.

—17—

1 Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace, than a house *full*
of many good things and unjust sacrifices, with strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over foolish masters,
and shall divide portions among brethren.
3 As silver and gold are tried in a furnace, so are choice
hearts with the Lord.
4 A bad man listens to the tongue of transgressors, but
a righteous man attends not to false lips.
5 He that laughs at the poor provokes Him that made him,
and he that rejoices at the destruction of another shall
not be held guiltless;
but he that has compassion shall find mercy.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men;
and their fathers are the glory of children. The
faithful has the whole world full of wealth;
but the faithless not even a farthing.
7 Faithful lips will not suit a fool;
nor lying lips a just man.
8 Instruction is to them that use it a gracious reward;
and wherever it may turn, it shall prosper.
9 He that conceals injuries seeks love, but he that hates to
hide *them* separates friends and kindred.
10 A threat breaks down the heart of a wise man, but a
fool, though scourged, understands not.
11 Every bad man stirs up strife, but the Lord will send out
against him an unmerciful messenger.
12 Care may befall a man of understanding, but fools
will meditate evils.
13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil shall not be removed
from his house.
14 Rightful rule gives power to words, but sedition and
strife precede poverty.
15 He that pronounces the unjust just, and the just unjust, is
unclean and abominable before God.
16 Why has the fool wealth? For a senseless man will
not be able to purchase wisdom. He that exalts his own
house seeks ruin, and he that turns aside from
instruction shall fall into mischief.
17 A friend loves at all times, and let brothers be useful in
distress, for on this account are they born.
18 A foolish man applauds and rejoices over himself, as
he also that becomes surety would make himself
responsible for his own friends.
19 A lover of sin rejoices in strife,
20 and the hard-hearted man finds no good. A man of a
changeful tongue will fall into mischief,
21 and the heart of a fool is grief to its possessor. A father
rejoices not over an uninstructed son, but a wise son
gladdens his mother.
22 A glad heart promotes health, but the bones of a
sorrowful man dry up.
23 The ways of a man who unjustly receives gifts in his
bosom do not prosper, and an ungodly man perverts the
ways of righteousness.
24 The countenance of a wise man is sensible, but the
eyes of a fool go to the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son *is a cause of* anger to his father, and grief to
her that bore him.
26 *It is* not right to punish a righteous man, nor *is it*
holy to plot against righteous princes.
27 He that forbears to utter a hard word is discreet, and a
patient man is wise.
28 Wisdom shall be imputed to a fool who asks after
wisdom, and he who holds his peace shall seem to be
sensible.

—18—

1 A man who wishes to separate from friends seeks excuses,
but at all times he will be liable to reproach.
2 A senseless man feels no need of wisdom, for he is
rather led by folly.
3 When an ungodly man comes into a depth of evils, he
despises *them*;
but dishonor and reproach come upon him.
4 A word in the heart of a man is a deep water, and a
river and fountain of life spring forth.

5 *It is* not good to accept the person of the ungodly, nor is it
holy to pervert justice in judgment.
6 The lips of a fool bring him into troubles, and his
bold mouth calls for death.
7 A fool's mouth is ruin to him, and his lips are a snare to his
soul.
8 Fear casts down the slothful, and the souls of the
effeminate shall hunger.
9 A man who helps not himself by his labor is brother of him
that ruins himself.
10 The name of the Lord is of great strength;
and the righteous running to it are exalted.
11 The wealth of a rich man is a strong city, and its glory
casts a broad shadow.
12 Before ruin a man's heart is exalted, and before
honor it is humble.
13 Whoever answers a word before he hears *a cause*, it is folly
and reproach to him.
14 A wise servant calms a man's anger, but who can
endure a faint-hearted man?
15 The heart of the sensible man purchases discretion, and
the ears of the wise seek understanding.
16 A man's gift enlarges him, and seats him among
princes.
17 A righteous man accuses himself at the beginning of his
speech, but when he has entered upon the attack, the
adversary is reproved.
18 A silent *man* quells strife, and determines between
great powers.
19 A brother helped by a brother is as a strong and high city,
and is as strong as a well-founded palace.
20 A man fills his belly with the fruits of his mouth, and
he shall be satisfied with the fruits of his lips.
21 Life and death are in the power of the tongue, and they
that rule it shall eat the fruits thereof.
22 He that has found a good wife has found favours,
and has received favor from God. He that puts away a
good wife, puts away a good thing, and he that keeps an
adulteress is foolish and ungodly.

23 The poor plead for mercy, but the rich answer harshly. 24 A man of many companions may be ruined, but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

—19—

1 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity than he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool. 2 It isn't good to have zeal without knowledge; nor being hasty with one's feet and missing the way.

3 The folly of a man spoils his ways, and he blames God in
his heart.
4 Wealth acquires many friends, but the poor is
deserted even of the friend he has.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that
accuses unjustly shall not escape.
6 Many court the favour of kings, but every bad man
becomes a reproach to *another* man.
7 Everyone who hates his poor brother shall also be far from
friendship. Good understanding will draw near to them
that know it, and a sensible man will find it. He that does
much harm perfects mischief, and he that used
provoking words shall not escape.
8 He that procures wisdom loves himself, and he that
keeps wisdom shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and whosoever
shall kindle mischief shall perish by it.
10 Delight does not suit a fool, nor *is it seemly* if a
servant should begin to rule with haughtiness.
11 A merciful man is long suffering, and his triumph
overtakes transgressors.
12 The threatening of a king is like the roaring of a lion,
but as dew on the grass, so is his favour.
13 A foolish son is a disgrace to his father;
vows *paid out* of the hire of a harlot are not pure.
14 Fathers divide house and substance to their
children, but a wife is suited to a man by the Lord.
15 Cowardice possesses the effeminate man, and the soul of
the sluggard shall hunger.
16 He that keeps the commandment keeps his own
soul, but he that despises his ways shall perish.
17 He that has pity on the poor lends to the Lord, and He will
recompense to him according to his gift.
18 Chasten your son, for so he shall be hopeful;
and be not exalted in your soul to haughtiness.
19 A malicious man shall be severely punished, and if he
commit injury, he shall also lose his life.
20 Hear, son, the instruction of your father, that you
may be wise in your latter days.
21 *There are* many thoughts in a man's heart, but the counsel
of the Lord abides forever.
22 Mercy is a fruit to a man, and a poor man is better
than a rich liar.
23 The fear of the Lord is life to a man;
and he shall lodge without fear in places where knowledge
is not seen.
24 He that unjustly hides his hands in his bosom, will
not even bring them up to his mouth.
25 When a pestilent character is scourged, a simple man is
made wiser, and if you reprove a wise man, he will
understand discretion.
26 He that dishonors his father, and drives away his
mother, shall be disgraced and shall be exposed to
reproach.
27 A son who ceases to attend to the instruction of a father
will cherish evil designs.
28 He that becomes surety for a foolish child will
despise the ordinance, and the mouth of ungodly men
shall drink down judgment.
29 Scourges are preparing for the intemperate, and
punishments likewise for fools.

—20—

1 Wine is a mocker, and strong drink full of violence;
but every fool is entangled with them.
2 The threat of a king differs not from the rage of a
lion;
and he that provokes him sins against his own soul.

3 *It is* a glory to a man to turn aside from railing, but every
fool is entangled with such matters.
4 A sluggard when reproached is not ashamed;
so also he who borrows grain in harvest.
5 Counsel in a man's heart is deep water, but a prudent man
will draw it out.
6 A man is valuable and a merciful man precious, but it
is hard to find a faithful man.
7 He that walks blameless in justice shall leave his children
blessed.
8 Whenever a righteous king sits on the throne, no evil
thing can stand before his presence.
9 Who will boast that he has a pure heart? Or who will boldly
say that he is pure from sins?
10 Diverse weights and diverse measures, both of them
are an abomination before the Lord, and so is he that
makes them.
11 A youth *when in company* with a godly man, will be
restrained in his devices, and then his way will be
straight.
12 The ear hears, and the eye sees;
even both of them are the Lord's work.
13 Love not to speak ill, lest you be cut off: open your eyes,
and be filled with bread.
14 *"It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;but when he is gone his way, then he*
boasts. 15 *There is gold and abundance of rubies;but the lips of knowledge are a*
rare jewel. 16 *Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger;and*
hold him in pledge for a wayward woman. 17 *Fraudulent food is sweet to a man,but*
afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel. 18 *Plans are established by advice;by*
wise guidance you wage war! 19 *He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals se-*
crets;therefore don't keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
20 The lamp of him that reviles father or mother shall
be put out, and his eyes shall see darkness.
21 A portion hastily gotten at first shall not be blessed in the
end.
22 Say not, I will avenge myself on my enemy, but wait
on the Lord, that He may help you.
23 A double weight is an abomination to the Lord, and a
deceitful balance is not good in His sight.
24 A man's steps are directed by the Lord: how then can
a mortal understand His ways?
25 It is a snare to a man hastily to consecrate some of his
own property: for *in that case* repentance comes after
vowing.
26 A wise king utterly crushes the ungodly, and will
bring a wheel upon them.
27 The spirit of man is a light of the Lord, who searches the
inmost parts of the belly.
28 Mercy and truth are a guard to a king, and will
surround his throne with righteousness.
29 Wisdom is an ornament to young men, and gray hairs are
the glory of old men.
30 Bruises and contusions befall bad men, and plagues
shall come in the inward parts of their belly.

—21—

1 As a rush of water, so is the king's heart in God's hand: He
turns it wherever He wishes.
2 Every man seems to himself righteous, but the Lord
directs the hearts.
3 To do justly and to speak truth are more pleasing to God
than the blood of sacrifices.
4 A high-minded man is stout-hearted in his pride,
and the lamp of the wicked is sin.
5 *The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit;and everyone who is hasty surely*
rushes to poverty.
6 He that gathers treasures with a lying tongue
pursues vanity on the snares of death.
7 Destruction shall lodge with the ungodly, for they refuse to
do justly.
8 To the crooked, God sends crooked ways, but *as for*
the pure, his work is right.
9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner on the housetop, than in
plastered rooms with unrighteousness, and in an open
house.
10 The soul of the ungodly shall not be pitied by any
man.
11 When an intemperate man is punished the simple
becomes wiser, and a wise man understanding will
receive knowledge.
12 A righteous man understands the hearts of the
ungodly, and despises the ungodly for their wickedness.
13 He that stops his ears from hearing the poor, himself also
shall cry, and there shall be none to hear *him*.
14 A secret gift calms anger, but he that forbears to give
stirs up strong wrath.
15 *It is* the joy of the righteous to do judgment, but a holy
man is abominable with evildoers.
16 A man that wanders out of the way of righteousness
shall rest in the congregation of giants.
17 A poor man loves mirth, loving wine and oil in abundance;
18 and a transgressor is the abomination of a righteous
man.
19 *It is* better to dwell in a wilderness than with a
quarrelsome and talkative and passionate woman.
20 A desirable treasure will rest on the mouth of the
wise, but foolish men will swallow it up.
21 The way of righteousness and mercy will find life and
glory.
22 A wise man assaults strong cities, and demolishes
the fortress in which the ungodly trusted.
23 He that keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul
from trouble.
24 A bold and self-willed and insolent man is called a
pest, and he that remembers injuries is a transgressor.
25 Desires kill the sluggard, for his hands do not choose to do
anything.
26 An ungodly man entertains evil desires all the day,
but the righteous is unsparingly merciful and
compassionate.
27 The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the
Lord, for they offer them wickedly.
28 A false witness shall perish, but an obedient man
will speak cautiously.
29 An ungodly man hardens his face, but the upright man
himself understands his ways.
30 There is no wisdom, there is no courage, there is no
counsel against the ungodly.
31 A horse is prepared for the day of battle, but help is of the
Lord.

—22—

1A fair name is better than much wealth, and good favour is
above silver and gold.
2The rich and the poor meet together, but the Lord
made them both.
3An intelligent man seeing a bad man severely punished is
himself instructed, but fools pass by and are punished.
4The fear of the Lord is the offspring of wisdom,
wealth, glory, and life.
5Thistles and snares are in perverse ways, but he that keeps
his soul will refrain from them.
6Train up a child in the way he should go,and when he is old he will not depart from it.
7The rich will rule over the poor, and servants will lend to
their own masters.
8He that sows wickedness shall reap troubles, and
shall fully receive the punishment of his deeds. God loves
a cheerful and liberal man;
but a man shall fully prove the folly of his works.
9He that has pity on the poor shall himself be maintained,
for he has given of his own bread to the poor. He that
gives liberally secures victory an honor, but he takes away
the life of them that posses them.
10Cast out a pestilent person from the council, and
strife shall go out with him;
for when he sits in the council he dishonors all.
11The Lord loves holy hearts, and all blameless persons are
acceptable to Him;
a king rules with his lips.
12But the eyes of the Lord preserve discretion, but the
transgressor despises wise words.
13The sluggard makes excuses, and says, *There is* a lion in the
road, and murderers in the streets.
14The mouth of a transgressor is a deep pit, and he
that is hated of the Lord shall fall into it. Evil ways are
before a man, and he does not like to turn away from
them, but it is needful to turn aside from a perverse and
bad way.
15Folly is attached to the heart of a child, but the rod and
instruction are *then* far from him.
16He that oppresses the poor, increases his own
substance, yet gives to the rich so as to make it less.
17Incline your ear to the words of wise men;
hear also my word, and apply your heart,
18that you may know that they are good, and if you
take them to heart, they shall also gladden you on your
lips;
19that your hope may be in the Lord, and He may make your
way known to you.
20And record them repeatedly for yourself on the table
of your heart, for counsel and knowledge.
21I therefore teach you truth, and knowledge good to hear,
that you may answer words of truth to them that
question you.
22Do no violence to the poor, for he is needy, neither
dishonor the helpless man in the gates.
23For the Lord will plead his cause, and you shall deliver
your soul in safety.
24Be not companion to a furious man, neither lodge
with a passionate man,
25lest you learn of his ways, and ensnare your soul.
26Become not surety from respect of a man's person.
27For if those have not anything to give compensation, they
will take the bed that is under you.
28Remove not the old landmarks, which your fathers
placed.
29It is fit that an observant man and *one* diligent in his
business should attend on kings, and not attend on
slothful men.

—23—

1If you sit to eat at the table of a prince, consider attentively
the things set before you;
2and apply your hand, knowing that it behooves you
to prepare such *meats*;
but if you are very insatiable,
3desire not his provisions;
for these belong to a false life.
4If you are poor, measure not yourself with a rich
man, but refrain yourself in your wisdom.
5If you should fix your eye upon him, he will disappear;
for wings like an eagle's are prepared for him, and he
returns to the house of his master.
6Eat not with an envious man, neither desire his
meats;
7so he eats and drinks as if anyone should swallow a hair,
and do not bring him in to yourself, nor eat your morsel
with him;
8for he will vomit it up, and spoil your fair words.
9Say nothing in the ears of a fool, lest at any time he sneer
at your wise words.
10Remove not the ancient landmarks, and enter not
upon the possession of the fatherless;
11for the Lord is their redeemer;
He is mighty, and will plead their cause with you.
12Apply your heart to instruction, and prepare your
ears for words of discretion.
13Refrain not from chastening a child, for if you beat him
with the rod, he shall not die.
14For you shall beat him with the rod, and shall deliver
his soul from death.
15Son, if your heart is wise, you shall also gladden my heart;
16and your lips shall converse with my lips, if they are
right.
17Let not your heart envy sinners, but be in the fear of the
Lord all the day.
18For if you should keep these things, you shall have
posterity;
and your hope shall not be removed.
19Hear, *my* son, and be wise, and rightly direct the thoughts
of your heart.
20Be not a winebibber, neither continue long at feasts,
and purchases of flesh;
21for every drunkard and whoremonger shall be poor, and
every sluggard shall clothe himself with tatters and
ragged garments.
22Listen, *my* son, to your father which begot you, and
despise not *your mother* because she has grown old.
23Buy the truth, and don't sell it.Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.

24 A righteous father brings up *his children* well, and his
soul rejoices over a wise son.
25 Let your father and your mother rejoice over you, and let
her that bore you be glad.
26 My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes
observe my ways.
27 For a strange house is a vessel full of holes, and a strange
well is narrow.
28 For such a one shall perish suddenly, and every
transgressor shall be cut off.
29 Who *has* woe? Who has trouble? Who has quarrels? And
who complains and disputes? Who has bruises without a
cause? Whose eyes are livid?
30 *Are* not *those* of them that stay long at wine? Are not
those of them that haunt *the places* where banquets are?
Be not drunk with wine;
but converse with just men, and converse with them
openly.
31 For if you should set your eyes on bowls and cups, you
shall afterwards go more naked than a pestle.
32 But at last *such a one* stretches himself out as one
smitten by a serpent, and venom is diffused through him
as by a horned serpent.
33 Whenever your eyes shall behold a strange woman, then
your mouth shall speak perverse things.
34 And you shall lie as in the midst of the sea, and as a
pilot in a great storm.
35 And you shall say, They struck me, and I was not pained;
and they mocked me, and I knew it not: when will it be
morning, that I may go and seek those with whom I may
go in company?

—24—

1 *My* son, envy not bad men, nor desire to be with them.
2 For their heart meditates falsehoods, and their lips
speak of mischief.
3 A house is built by wisdom, and is set up by
understanding.
4 By discretion the chambers are filled with all
precious and excellent wealth.
5 A wise man is better than a strong man, and a man who
has prudence than a large estate.
6 War is carried on with wise counsel, and aid is
supplied to the heart of a counselor.
7 Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the
wise;
the wise turn not aside from the mouth of the Lord,
8 but deliberate in council. Death befalls uninstructed
men.
9 The fools also dies in sins, and uncleanness *attaches* to a
pestilent man.
10 He shall be defiled in the evil day, and in the day of
affliction, until he is utterly consumed.
11 Deliver them that are led away to death, and redeem them
that are appointed to be slain;
spare not *your help*.
12 But if you should say, I know not this man;
know that the Lord knows the hearts of all;
and He that formed breath for all, He knows all
things, who renders to every man according to his works.
13 *My* son, eat honey, for the honeycomb is good, that your
mouth may be sweetened.
14 Thus shall you perceive wisdom in your soul: for if
you find it, your end shall be good, and hope shall not fail
you.
15 Bring not an ungodly man into the dwelling of the
righteous: neither be deceived by the feeding of the belly.
16 For a righteous man will fall seven times, and rise
again, but the ungodly shall be without strength in
troubles.
17 If your enemy should fall, rejoice not over him, neither be
elated at his overthrow.
18 For the Lord will see it, and it will not please Him,
and He will turn away His wrath from him.
19 Rejoice not in evildoers, neither be envious of sinners.
20 For the evil man shall have no posterity, and the
light of the wicked shall be put out.
21 *My* son, fear God and the king, and do not disobey either
of them.
22 For they will suddenly punish the ungodly, and who
can know the vengeance *inflicted* by both? A son that
keeps the commandment shall escape destruction, for
such a one has fully received it. Let no falsehood be spoken
by the king from the tongue;
yea, let no falsehood proceed from his tongue. The
king's tongue is a sword, and not one of flesh;
and whosoever shall be given up to it shall be
destroyed: for if his wrath should be provoked, he
destroys men with cords, and devours men's bones, and
burns them up as a flame, so that they are not even fit to
be eaten by the young eagles. My son, honor my words,
and receive them, and repent.
23 And this thing I say to you that are wise, for you to learn:
It is not good to show partiality in judgment.
24 He that says of the ungodly, He is righteous, shall be
cursed by peoples, and hateful among the nations.
25 But they that reprove him shall appear more excellent,
and blessing shall come upon them;
26 and men will kiss the lips that answer well.
27 Prepare your works for your going forth, and prepare
yourself for the field;
and come after me, and you shall rebuild your house.
28 Be not a false witness against your fellow citizen,
neither exaggerate with your lips.
29 Say not, As he has treated me, so will I treat him, and I will
avenge myself on him for that in which he has injured
me.
30 A foolish man is like a farm, and a senseless man is
like a vineyard.
31 If you let him alone, he will altogether remain barren and
covered with weeds;
and he becomes destitute, and his stone walls are broken
down.
32 Afterwards I reflected, I looked that I might receive
instruction.
33 The sluggard says, I slumber a little, and I sleep a little,
and for a little while I fold my arms across my breast.
34 But if you do this, your poverty will come speedily;
and your need like a swift courier.

—25—

1 These are the proverbs of Solomon, which the friends of
Hezekiah king of Judea transcribed.
2 The glory of God conceals a matter, but the glory of a
king honors business.
3 Heaven is high, and earth is deep, and a king's heart is
unsearchable.
4 Beat the drossy silver, and it shall be made entirely
pure.
5 Slay the ungodly from before the king, and his throne shall
prosper in righteousness.
6 Be not boastful in the presence of the king, and
remain not in the places of princes;
7 for *it is* better for you that it should be said, Come up to
me, than that one should humble you in the presence of
the prince;
speak of that which your eyes have seen.
8 Get not suddenly into a quarrel, lest you repent at
last.
9 Whenever your friend shall reproach you, retreat
backward, despise *him* not;
10 lest your friend continue to reproach you, so your
quarrel and enmity shall not depart, but shall be to you
like death. Favor and friendship set a man free, which
you shall keep for yourself, lest you be made liable to
reproach;
but take heed to your ways peaceably.
11 As a golden apple in a necklace of sardius, so *is it* to speak
a wise word.
12 In an earring of gold a precious sardius is also set;
so is a wise word to an obedient ear.
13 As a fall of snow in the time of harvest is good against
heat, so a faithful messenger *refreshes* those that send
him;
for he helps the souls of his employers.
14 As winds and clouds and rains are most evident
objects, so is he that boasts of a false gift.
15 In long suffering is prosperity to kings, and a soft tongue
breaks the bones.
16 Having found honey, eat *only* what is enough, lest
haply you be filled, and vomit it up.
17 Enter sparingly into your friend's house, lest he be
wearied with your company, and hate you.
18 *As* a club, and a dagger, and a pointed arrow, so also
is a man who bears false witness against his friend.
19 The way of the wicked and the foot of the transgressor
shall perish in an evil day.
20 As vinegar is bad for a sore, so trouble befalling the
body afflicts the heart. As a moth in a garment, and a
worm in wood, so the grief of a man hurts the heart.
21 If your enemy hungers, feed him;
if he thirsts, give him drink;
22 for so doing you shall heap coals of fire upon his
head, and the Lord shall reward you with good.
23 The north wind raises clouds;
so an impudent face provokes the tongue.
24 *It is* better to dwell on a corner of the roof, than with
a railing woman in an open house.
25 As cold water is agreeable to a thirsting soul, so is a good
message from a land far off.
26 As if one should stop a well, and corrupt a spring of
water, so is it unseemly for a righteous man to fall before
an ungodly man.
27 *It is* not good to eat much honey, but it is right to honor
venerable sayings.
28 As a city whose walls are broken down, and which is
unfortified, so is a man who does anything without
counsel.

—26—

1 As dew in harvest, and as rain in summer, so honor is not
seemly for a fool.
2 As birds and sparrows fly, so a curse shall not come
upon anyone without a cause.
3 As a whip for a horse, and a goad for a donkey, so is a rod
for a simple nation.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you
become like him.
5 Yet answer a fool according to his folly, lest he seem wise
in his own conceit.
6 He that sends a message by a foolish messenger
procures for himself a reproach from his own ways.
7 *As well* take away the motion of the legs, as transgression
from the mouth of fools.
8 He that binds up a stone in a sling, is like one that
gives glory to a fool.
9 Thorns grow in the hand of a drunkard, and servitude in
the hand of fools.
10 All the flesh of fools endures much hardship, for
their fury is brought to nought.
11 As when a dog returns to his own vomit, and becomes
abominable, so is a fool who returns in his wickedness to
his own sin. There is a shame that brings sin, and there is
a shame that is glory and grace.
12 I have seen a man who seemed to himself to be wise;
but a fool had more hope than he.
13 A sluggard when sent on a journey says, *There is* a lion in
the road, and *there are* murderers in the streets.
14 As a door turns on the hinge, so does a sluggard on
his bed.
15 A sluggard having hid his hand in his bosom, will not be
able to bring it up to his mouth.
16 A sluggard seems to himself wiser than one who
most satisfactorily brings back a message.
17 As he that lays hold of a dog's tail, so is he that makes
himself the champion of another's cause.
18 As those who need correction put forth *fair* words to
men, and he that first falls in with the proposal will be
overthrown;
19 so are all that lay wait for their own friends, and when
they are discovered, say, I did it in jest.
20 With much wood fire increases, but where there is
not a double-minded man, strife ceases.
21 A hearth for coals, and wood for fire, and a railing man for
the tumult of strife.
22 The words of a talebearer are soft;
but they strike even to the inmost parts of the bowels.
23 Silver dishonestly given is to be considered as a potsherd;
smooth lips cover a grievous heart.
24 A weeping enemy promises all things with his lips,
but in his heart he contrives deceit.
25 Though your enemy intreat you with a loud voice, consent
not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 He that hides enmity frames deceit, but being easily
discerned, exposes his own sins in the public assemblies.
27 He that digs a pit for his neighbour shall fall into it, and
he that rolls a stone, rolls it upon himself.

28 A lying tongue hates the truth, and an unguarded
mouth causes tumults.

—27—

1 Boast not of tomorrow, for you do not know what the next
day shall bring forth.
2 Let your neighbour, and not your own mouth, praise
you;
a stranger, and not your own lips.
3 A stone is heavy and sand cumbersome, but a fool's wrath
is heavier than both.
4 Wrath is merciless and anger sharp, but envy can
bear nothing.
5 Open reproofs are better than secret love.
6 The wounds of a friend are more to be trusted than
the spontaneous kisses of an enemy.
7 A full soul scorns honeycombs, but to a hungry soul even
bitter things appear sweet.
8 As when a bird flies down from its own nest, so a
man is brought into bondage whenever he estranges
himself from his own place.
9 The heart delights in ointments and wines and perfumes,
but the soul is broken by calamities.
10 Do not forsake your own friend or your father's
friend, nor go to your brother's house in the day of your
calamity;
better is a friend *that is* near than a brother living far
off.
11 Son, be wise, that your heart may rejoice, and remove
from yourself reproachful words.
12 A wise man, when evils are approaching, hides
himself, but fools pass on, and will be punished.
13 Take away the man's garment, (for a scorner has passed
by) whoever lays waste another's goods.
14 Whosoever shall bless a friend in the morning with a
loud voice, shall seem to differ nothing from one who
curses him.
15 On a stormy day drops of rain drive a man out of his
house, so also does a railing woman *drive a man* out of his
own house.
16 The north wind is sharp, but it is called by name
propitious.
17 Iron sharpens iron, and a man sharpens his friend's
countenance.
18 He that plants a fig tree shall eat the fruits of it;
so he that waits on his own master shall be honored.
19 As faces are not like *other* faces, so neither are the
thoughts of men.
20 Hell and destruction are not filled, neither are the
eyes of men ever satisfied. He that fixes his eye is an
abomination to the Lord, and the uninstructed do not
restrain their tongue.
21 Fire is the trial for silver and gold, and a man is tried by
the mouth of them that praise him. The heart of the
transgressor seeks after mischief, but an upright heart
seeks knowledge.
22 Though you scourge a fool, disgracing him in the
midst of the council, you will *still* in no way remove his
folly from him.
23 Do you thoroughly know the number of your flock, and
pay attention to your herds?
24 For a man has not strength and power forever;
neither does he transmit it from generation to
generation.
25 Take care of the herbage in the field, and you shall cut
grass, and gather the mountain hay;
26 that you may have sheep's *wool* for clothing;
pay attention to the land, that you may have lambs.
27 My son, you have from me words very useful for your life,
and for the life of your servants.

—28—

1 The ungodly *man* flees when no one pursues, but the
righteous is confident as a lion.
2 By reason of the sins of ungodly men quarrels arise,
but a wise man shall quell them.
3 A bold man oppresses the poor by ungodly deeds. As an
impetuous and profitable rain,
4 so they that forsake the law praise ungodliness;
but they that love the law fortify themselves with a
wall.
5 Evil men will not understand judgment, but they that seek
the Lord will understand everything.
6 A poor man walking in truth is better than a rich liar.
7 A wise son keeps the law, but he that keeps up debauchery
dishonors his father.
8 He that increases his wealth by usury and *unjust*
gains, gathers it for him that pities the poor.
9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the law, even he
has made his prayer abominable.
10 He that causes upright men to err in an evil way,
himself shall fall into destruction;
transgressors also shall pass by prosperity, but shall
not enter into it.
11 A rich man is wise in his own conceit, but an intelligent
poor man will condemn him.
12 By reason of the help of righteous men great glory
arises, but in the places of the ungodly men are caught.
13 He that covers his own ungodliness shall not prosper, but
he that blames *himself* shall be loved.
14 Blessed is the man who religiously fears always, but
the hard of heart shall fall into mischief.
15 A hungry lion and a thirsty wolf *is he*, who, being poor,
rules over a poor nation.
16 A king in need of revenues is a great oppressor, but
he that hates injustice shall live a long time.
17 He that becomes surety for a man charged with murder
shall be in exile, and not in safety. Chasten your son, and
he shall love you, and give honor to your soul: he shall not
obey a sinful nation.
18 He that walks justly is assisted, but he that walks in
crooked ways shall be entangled *therein*.
19 He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread, but
he that follows idleness shall have plenty of poverty.
20 A man worthy of credit shall be much blessed, but
the wicked shall not be unpunished.

21 He that respects not the persons of the righteous
is not good: such a one will sell a man for a morsel
of bread.✝
22 An envious man makes haste to be rich, and
knows not that the merciful man will have the
mastery over him.
23 He that reproves a man's ways shall have more favour
than he that flatters with the tongue.
24 He that casts off father or mother, and thinks he
does not sin, the same is partaker with an ungodly man.
25 An unbelieving man judges rashly, but he that trusts in
the Lord will act carefully.
26 He that trusts to a bold heart, such a one is a fool:
but he that walks in wisdom shall be safe.
27 He that gives to the poor shall not be in need, but he that
turns away his eye *from him* shall be in great distress.
28 In the places of ungodly *men* the righteous mourn,
but in their destruction the righteous shall be multiplied.

—29—

1 A reprover is better than a stiff-necked man, for when the
latter is suddenly set on fire, there shall be no remedy.
2 When the righteous are praised, the people will
rejoice, but when the ungodly rule, men mourn.
3 When a man loves wisdom, his father rejoices, but he that
keeps harlots will waste wealth.
4 A righteous king establishes a country, but a
transgressor destroys it.
5 He that prepares a net in the way of his own friend,
entangles his own feet in it.
6 A great snare is spread for a sinner, but the righteous
shall be in joy and gladness.
7 A righteous man knows how to judge for the poor, but the
ungodly understands not knowledge, and the poor man
has not an understanding mind.
8 Lawless men burn down a city, but wise men turn
away wrath.
9 A wise man shall judge nations, but a worthless man being
angry laughs and does not fear.
10 Bloody men hate a holy *person*, but the upright will
seek his soul.
11 A fool utters all his mind, but the wise reserves his in part.
12 When a king hearkens to unjust language, all his
subjects are transgressors.
13 When the creditor and debtor meet together, the
Lord oversees them both.
14 When a king judges the poor in truth, his throne
shall be established for a testimony.
15 Stripes and reproofs give wisdom, but an erring child
disgraces his parents.
16 When the ungodly abound, sins abound, but
when they fall, the righteous are warned.
17 Chasten your son, and he shall give you rest, and he shall
give honor to your soul.
18 There shall be no interpreter to a sinful nation, but
he that observes the law is blessed.
19 A stubborn servant will not be reproved by words: for even
if he understands, still he will not obey.
20 If you see a man hasty in his words, know that the
fool has hope rather than he.
21 He that lives wantonly from a child shall be a servant, and
in the end shall grieve over himself.
22 A furious man stirs up strife, and a passionate man
digs up sin.
23 Pride brings a man low, but the Lord upholds the
humble-minded with honor.
24 He that shares with a thief hates his own soul, and if
any, having heard an oath uttered, do not tell of it.
25 *Those* fearing and reverencing men *unreasonably*
have been overthrown, but he that trusts in the
Lord shall rejoice. Ungodliness causes a man to
stumble, but he that trusts in his master shall be
safe.
26 Many wait on the favour of rulers, but justice
comes to a man from the Lord.
27 A righteous man is an abomination to an unrighteous
man, and the direct way is an abomination to the sinner.

—30—

1 These things says the man to them that trust in God;
and I cease.
2 For I am the most simple of all men, and there
is not in me the wisdom of men.
3 God has taught me wisdom, and I know the knowledge of
the Holy One.
4 Who has gone up to heaven, and come down?
Who has gathered the winds in His bosom? Who
has wrapped up the waters in a garment? Who has
dominion of all the ends of the earth? What is His
name? Or what is the name of His children?✝
5 For all the words of God are tried in the fire, and
He defends those that reverence Him.
6 Add not unto His words, lest He reprove you, and
you be made a liar.
7 Two things I ask of you;
take not favour from me before I die.
8 Remove vanity and falsehood far from me, and give
me neither wealth nor poverty, but appoint *to* me what is
needful and sufficient:
9 lest I be filled and become false, and say, Who sees me? Or
be poor and steal, and swear vainly by the name of God.
10 Deliver not a servant into the hands of his master,
lest he curse you, and you be utterly destroyed.
11 A wicked generation curse their father, and do not bless
their mother.
12 A wicked generation judge themselves to be just, but
do not cleanse their way.
13 A wicked generation have lofty eyes, and exalt themselves
with their eyelids.
14 A wicked generation have swords for teeth and
jaw-teeth as knives, so as to destroy and devour the lowly
from the earth, and the poor of them from among men.
15 The leech had three dearly beloved daughters, and these
three did not satisfy her;
and the fourth was not contented so as to say, Enough.

16 The grave, and the love of a woman, and the earth
not filled with water;
water also and fire will not say, It is enough.
17 The eye that laughs to scorn a father, and dishonors the
old age of a mother, let the ravens of the valleys pick it
out, and let the young eagles devour it.
18 Moreover there are three things impossible for me to
comprehend, and the fourth I know not:
19 the track of a flying eagle;
and the ways of a serpent on a rock;
and the paths of a ship passing through the sea;
and the ways of a man in *his* youth.
20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman, who
having washed herself from what she has done, says she
has done nothing amiss.
21 By three things the earth is troubled, and for four it
cannot bear:
22 if a servant should reign, or a fool be filled with food;
23 or if a maid-servant should cast out her own mistress, and
if a hateful woman should marry a good man.
24 And there are four very little things upon the earth,
but these are wiser than the wise:
25 the ants which are weak, and yet prepare their food in
summer;
26 the rock hyraxes also are a feeble race, who make
their houses in the rocks.
27 The locusts have no king, and yet *they* march orderly at
one command.
28 And the lizard, which supports itself by its hands,
and is easily taken, and dwells in the fortresses of kings.
29 And there are three things which go well, and a fourth
which passes along finely:
30 A lion's whelp, stronger than all other beasts, which
turns not away, nor fears any beast;
31 and a rooster walking in boldly among the hens, and the
goat leading the herd;
and a king publicly speaking before a nation.
32 If you abandon yourself to mirth, and stretch forth
your hand in a quarrel, you shall be disgraced.
33 Churn the milk, and there shall be butter, and if you wring
one's nostrils, there shall come out blood: so if you extort
words, there will come forth quarrels and strife.

—31—

1 My words have been spoken by God—the oracular answer
of a king, whom his mother instructed.
2 What will you keep, my son, what? The words of
God? My firstborn son, I speak to you: what? Son of my
womb? What? Son of my vows?
3 Give not your wealth to women, nor your mind and living
to remorse. Do all things with counsel: drink wine with
counsel.
4 Princes are prone to anger: let them then not drink
wine:
5 lest they drink, and forget wisdom, and not be able to
judge the poor rightly.
6 Give strong drink to those that are in sorrow, and the
wine to drink to those in pain,
7 that they may forget their poverty, and may not remember
their troubles anymore.
8 Open your mouth with the word of God, and judge
all fairly.
9 Open your mouth and judge justly, and plead the cause of
the poor and weak.
10 Who shall find a virtuous woman? For such a one is
more valuable than precious stones.
11 The heart of her husband trusts in her;
such a one shall stand in no need of fine spoils.
12 For she employs all her living for her husband's
good.
13 Gathering wool and flax, she makes it serviceable with her
hands.
14 She is like a ship trading from a distance—so she
procures her livelihood.
15 And she rises by night, and gives food to her household,
and *appointed* tasks to her maidens.
16 She views a farm, and buys it;
and with the fruit of her hands she plants and a
possession.
17 She strongly girds her loins, and strengthens her arms for
work.
18 And she finds by experience that working is good,
and her lamp does not go out all night.
19 She reaches forth her arms to needful works, and applies
her hands to the spindle.
20 And she opens her hands to the needy, and reaches
out fruit to the poor.
21 Her husband is not anxious about those at home when he
tarries anywhere abroad: for all her household are
clothed.
22 She makes for her husband clothes of double
texture, and garments for herself of fine linen and
scarlet.
23 And her husband becomes a distinguished *person* in the
gates, when he sits in council with the old inhabitants of
the land.
24 She makes fine linens, and sells sashes to the
Canaanites;
she opens her mouth heedfully and with propriety,
and controls her tongue.
25 She puts on strength and honor, and rejoices in the last
days.
26 But she opens her mouth wisely, and according to
law.
27 The ways of her household are careful, and she eats not
the bread of idleness.
28 And her kindness to them sets up her children for
them, and they grow rich, and her husband praises her.
29 Many daughters have obtained wealth, many have
wrought valiantly, but you have exceeded, you have
surpassed all.
30 Charms are false, and woman's beauty is vain: for it
is a wise woman that is blessed, and let her praise the
fear the Lord.
31 Give her of the fruit of her lips;
and let her husband be praised in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

—1—

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Israel
in Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of
vanities;
all is vanity.
3 What advantage *is there* to a man in all his labor that he
takes under the sun?
4 A generation goes, and a generation comes;
but the earth abides forever.
5 And the sun arises, and the sun goes down and draws
toward its place;
6 arising there it proceeds southward, and goes round
toward the north. The wind goes round and round, and
the wind returns to its circuits.
7 All the rivers run into the sea;
and yet the sea is not filled. To the place from which the
rivers come, there they return again.
8 All things are full of labor;
a man will not be able to speak *of them.* Neither shall
the eye be satisfied with seeing, neither shall the ear be
filled with hearing.
9 What is that which has been? The very thing which shall
be. And what is that which has been done? The very thing
which shall be done;
and there is nothing new under the sun.
10 *Who is he* that shall speak and say, Behold, this is
new? It has already been in the ages that have passed
before us.
11 There is no memorial to the first things;
neither to the things that have been last shall their
memorial be with them that shall at the last *time*.
12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I applied my heart to seek out and examine by
wisdom concerning all things that are done under
heaven, for God has given to the sons of men a
burdensome task to be afflicted with.
14 I beheld all the works that were done under the sun;
and indeed, all is vanity and grasping for the wind.
15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight;
and what is lacking cannot be numbered.
16 I spoke in my heart, saying, Behold, I have attained,
and acquired wisdom beyond all who were before me in
Jerusalem. Also I applied my heart to know wisdom and
knowledge.
17 And my heart knew much—wisdom, knowledge, parables
and understanding: I perceived that this also is grasping
for the wind.
18 For in the abundance of wisdom is abundance of
knowledge;
and he that increases knowledge will increase sorrow.

—2—

1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will test you with mirth,
therefore enjoy pleasure. And behold, this is also vanity.
2 I said to laughter—Madness! And to mirth, Why do
you do this?
3 And I examined whether my heart would excite my flesh as
with wine, (though my heart guided *me* in wisdom,) and *I*
desired to lay hold of mirth, until I should see of what kind
is the good to the sons of men, which they should do
under the sun all the days of their life.
4 I enlarged my work;
I built myself houses;
I planted myself vineyards.
5 I made for myself gardens and orchards, and planted in
them every kind of fruit tree.
6 I made myself pools of water, to water from them the
timber-bearing wood.
7 I acquired servants and maidens, and servants were born
to me in the house. Also I had abundant possessions of
flocks and herds, beyond all who were before me in
Jerusalem.
8 Moreover I collected for myself both silver and gold,
and the peculiar treasures of kings and provinces. I
procured for myself singing men and singing women,
and delights of the sons of men, a butler and female
cupbearers.
9 So I became great, and advanced beyond all that were
before in Jerusalem. Also my wisdom was established to
me.
10 And whatever my eyes desired, I withheld not from
them, I withheld not my heart from all my mirth;
for my heart rejoiced in all my labor;
and this was my portion of all my labor.
11 And I looked on all my works which my hands had done,
and on my labor which I labored to perform, and behold,
all was vanity and grasping for the wind, and there is no
advantage under the sun.
12 Then I looked on to see wisdom, and madness, and
folly: for who is the man who will follow after counsel, in
all things where in he employs it?
13 And I saw that wisdom excels folly, as much as light excels
darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes are in his head;
but the fool walks in darkness. And I perceived, even
I, that one event shall happen to them all.
15 And I said in my heart, As the event of the fool is, so shall
it be to me, even to me. And to what purpose have I
gained wisdom? Moreover, I said in my heart, This is also
vanity, because the fool speaks of his abundance.
16 For there is no remembrance of the wise man with
the fool forever;
forasmuch as now *in* the coming days all things are
forgotten. And how shall the wise man die with the fool?
17 So I hated life, because the work that was done under the
sun was evil before me. For all is vanity and grasping for
the wind.
18 And I hated all of my labor which I had toiled under
the sun, because I must leave it to the man who will come
after me.

19And who knows whether he will be wise, or a fool? And
whether he will have power over all my labor in which I
labored, and in which I grew wise under the sun? This is
also vanity.
20So I went about to dismiss from my heart all my
labor in which I had labored under the sun.
21For there is *such* a man that his labor is in wisdom, and in
knowledge, and in fortitude;
yet this man shall give his portion to one who has not
labored for it. This is also vanity and a great evil.
22For it happens to a man in all his labor, and in the
purpose of his heart in which he labors under the sun.
23For all his days *are* sorrowful, and vexation of spirit is his;
in the night also his heart rests not. This is also vanity.
24A man has nothing good to eat, and to drink, and to
show his soul *as* good in his trouble. This also I saw, that
it is from the hand of God.
25For who shall eat, or who shall drink, without Him?
26For *God* has given wisdom, knowledge, and joy to the
man who is good in His sight, but He has given to the
sinner trouble, to add and to heap up, that He may give to
him that is good before God;
for this is also vanity and grasping for the wind.

—3—

1To everything there is a season, and a time for every
purpose under heaven.
2A time to give birth, and a time to die;
a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what has been
planted;
3a time to kill, and a time to heal;
a time to pull down, and a time to build up;
4a time to weep, and a time to laugh;
a time to lament, and a time to dance;
5a time to throw stones, and a time to gather stones
together;
a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
6a time to seek, and a time to lose;
a time to keep, and a time to cast away;
7a time to tear, and a time to sew;
a time to be silent, and a time to speak;
8a time to love, and a time to hate;
a time of war, and a time of peace.
9What advantage *has* he that works in those things in which
he labors?
10I have seen all the trouble, which God has given to
the sons of men to be burdened with.
11All the things which He has made are beautiful in His
time. He has also set the whole world in their heart, that
man might not find out the work which God has done
from the beginning, even to the end.
12I know that there is no good in them, except *for a*
man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.
13Also, every man who shall eat and drink, and see good in
all his labor, *this* is a gift of God.
14I know that whatsoever things God has done, they
shall be forever. It is impossible to add to it, and it is
impossible to take away from it;
and God has done *it*, that *men* should fear before Him.
15That which has been is now;
and whatever things *are appointed* to be have already been;
and God will seek out that which is past.
16And moreover I saw under the sun: *In* the place of
judgment, wickedness *was* there;
and in the place of righteousness, there was
godliness.
17And I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and
the ungodly;
for there is a time there for every action and for every work.
18I said in my heart, concerning the speech of the sons
of men, God will judge them, and that to show that they
are beasts.
19Also to them is the event of the sons of men, and the event
of the brute;
one event befalls them. As is the death of the one, so also
the death of the other;
and there is one breath to all;
and what has the man more than the brute? Nothing;
for all is vanity.
20All *go* to one place;
all were formed of the dust, and all will return to dust.
21And who has seen the spirit of the sons of men, whether it
goes upward? And the spirit of the beast, whether it goes
downward to the earth?
22And I saw that there was no good, but that wherein a
man shall rejoice in his works, for it is his portion, for
who shall bring him to see anything of that which shall be
after him?

—4—

1So I returned, and saw all the oppressions that were done
under the sun. And behold, the tears of the oppressed,
and they had no comforter;
and on the side of them that oppressed them was power;
but they had no comforter.
2And I praised all the dead that had already died more
than the living, as many as are alive until now.
3Better also than both these is he who has not yet been, who
has not seen all the evil work that is done under the sun.
4And I saw all labor, and all the diligent work, that this
is a man's envy from his neighbour. This also is vanity
and grasping for the wind.
5The fool folds his hands together, and eats his own flesh.
6Better is a handful of rest than two handfuls of
trouble and grasping for the wind.
7So I returned, and saw vanity under the sun.
8There is one *alone*, and there is not a second;
yea, he has neither son nor brother: yet there is no
end to all his labor;
neither is his eye satisfied with wealth. And for whom
do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? This is also
vanity, and an evil trouble.
9Two *are* better than one, *seeing* they have a good reward for
their labor.

10For if they fall, the one will lift up his companion.
But woe to him that is alone when he falls, and there is
not a second to lift him up.
11Also if two should lie together, they also get heat. But how
shall one be warmed *alone*?
12And if one should prevail against *him*, the two shall
withstand him;
and a threefold cord shall not be quickly broken.
13Better is a poor and wise child than an old and foolish
king, who knows not how to take heed any longer.
14For he shall come forth out of the house of the
prisoners to reign, because *he* also that was in his
kingdom has become poor.
15I beheld all the living who were walking under the sun,
with the second youth who shall stand up in each one's
place.
16There is no end to all the people, to all who were
before them;
and the last shall not rejoice in him;
for this also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

—5—

1Keep your foot, whenever you go to the house of God;
and *when you are* near to hear, let your sacrifice *be* better
than the gift of fools;
for they do not know they are doing evil.
2Be not hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart
be swift to utter anything before God;
for God is in heaven above, and you *are* on earth;
therefore let your words be few.
3For through the multitude of trial a dream comes;
and a fool's voice is with a multitude of words.
4Whenever you shall vow a vow to God, defer not to
pay it;
for *He has* no pleasure in fools. Pay, therefore,
whatsoever you have vowed.
5*It is* better that you should not vow, than that you should
vow and not pay.
6Do not allow your mouth to lead your flesh to sin;
and say not in the presence of God, It was an error;
lest God be angry at your voice, and destroy the works
of your hands.
7For in a multitude of dreams and in many words there is
vanity;
rather fear God.
8If you should see the oppression of the poor, and the
wresting of judgment and of justice in the land, wonder
not at the matter;
for *there is* a high one to watch over him that is high,
and high ones over them.
9Also the abundance of the earth is for everyone. The king *is*
dependent on the tilled field.
10He that loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver;
nor he who has loved gain, in the abundance thereof.
This also is vanity.
11In the multitude of good they are increased that eat it, and
what virtue has the owner, but the right of beholding *it*
with his eyes?
12The sleep of a servant is sweet, whether he eats little
or much;
but the full stomach of the rich man does not allow
him to sleep.
13There is an infirmity which I have seen under the sun,
namely, wealth kept for its owner to his *own* hurt.
14And that wealth shall perish in an evil trouble, and
the man begets a son, and there is nothing in his hand.
15As he came forth naked from his mother's womb, he shall
return back as he came, and he shall receive nothing for
his labor, that it should go *with him* in his hand.
16And this is also an evil infirmity;
for as he came, so also shall he return. And what is his
gain, for which he labors in vain?
17Yea, all his days are in darkness, and in mourning, and
much sorrow, and infirmity, and wrath.
18Behold, I have seen good, that it is a fine thing *for a*
man to eat and to drink, and to see good in all his labor in
which he may labor under the sun;
all the number of the days of his life which God has
given to him;
for it is his portion.
19Yea, and *as for* every man to whom God has given wealth
and possessions, and has given to him power to eat
thereof, and to receive his portion, and to rejoice in his
labor;
this is the gift of God.
20For he shall not much remember the days of his life;
for God troubles him in the joy of his heart.

—6—

1There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is
abundant with man.
2A man to whom God shall give wealth, and
substance, and honor, and he lacks nothing for his soul of
all things that he shall desire, yet God shall not give him
power to eat of it, for a stranger shall devour it. This is
vanity, and an evil infirmity.
3If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years,
yea, however abundant the days of his years shall be, yet *if*
his soul shall not be satisfied with good, and also he have
no burial;
I said, An untimely birth is better than he.
4For he came in vanity, and departs in darkness, and
his name shall be covered in darkness.
5Moreover he has not seen the sun, nor known rest. There is
no more rest to this one than another.
6Though he has lived to the return of a thousand
years, yet he has seen no good. Do not all go to one place?
7All the labor of a man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite
shall not be satisfied.
8For *what* advantage has the wise man over the fool,
since *even* the poor knows how to walk in the direction of
life?
9The sight of the eyes is better than that which wanders in
soul. This is also vanity, and grasping for the wind.
10If anything has been, its name has already been
called. And it is known what man is;
neither can he contend with him who is stronger than
he.
11For there are many things which increase vanity. What
advantage has a man?

12 For who knows *what is* good for a man in his life,
during the number of the life of the days of his vanity?
And he has spent them as a shadow;
for who shall tell a man what shall be after him under
the sun?

—7—

1 A good name is better than good oil;
and the day of death than the day of birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go
to the banquet house. Since this is the end of every man,
and the living man will apply good *warning* to his heart.
3 Sorrow is better than laughter;
for by the sadness of the countenance the heart will be
made better.
4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning;
but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
5 *It is* better to hear a reproof of a wise man, than for a man
to hear the song of fools.
6 As the sound of thorns under a caldron, so is the
laughter of fools. This is also vanity.
7 For oppression makes a wise man mad, and destroys his
noble heart.
8 The end of a matter is better than the beginning
thereof;
the patient is better than the high-minded.
9 Be not hasty in your spirit to be angry;
for anger will rest in the bosom of fools.
10 Do not say, What has happened, that the former
days were better than these? For you do not inquire
wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance;
and *there is* an advantage *by it* to them that see the sun.
12 For wisdom in its shadow is as the shadow of silver,
and the excellence of the knowledge of wisdom will give
life to him that has it.
13 Behold the works of God;
for who shall be able to straighten him whom God has
made crooked?
14 In the day of prosperity live joyfully, and consider in
the day of adversity. Consider, *I say*, God also has caused
the one to agree with the other for *this* reason, that man
should find nothing after him.
15 I have seen all things in the days of my vanity;
there is a just man perishing in his justice, and there is an
ungodly man remaining in his wickedness.
16 Be not very just, neither be very wise, lest you be
confounded.
17 Be not very wicked, and be not stubborn, lest you should
die before your time.
18 It is well for you to hold fast by this;
also by this defile not your hand;
for to them that fear God all things shall come forth
well.
19 Wisdom will help the wise man more than ten mighty
men which are in the city.
20 For there is not a righteous man in the earth who
will do good, and not sin.
21 Also take no heed to all the words which ungodly men
shall speak, lest you hear your servant cursing you.
22 For many times he shall trespass against you, and
repeatedly shall he afflict your heart;
for thus also have you cursed others.
23 All these things have I proved in wisdom. I said, I will be
wise;
but it was far from me.
24 *That which is* far beyond what was, and a great depth,
who shall find it out?
25 I and my heart went round about to know, and to
examine, and to seek wisdom, and the account *of things*,
and to know the folly and trouble and madness of the
ungodly man.
26 And I find her *to be*, and I will pronounce *to be* more
bitter than death, the woman which is a snare, and her
heart nets, *who has* a band in her hands. *He that is* good in
the sight of God shall be delivered from her;
but the sinner shall be caught by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, said the Preacher, *seeking* by one
at a time to find out the account,
28 which my soul sought after, but I found not;
for I have found one man of a thousand;
but a woman in all these I have not found.
29 But behold, this have I found, that God made man
upright;
but they have sought out many devices.

—8—

1 Who knows the wise? And who knows the interpretation of
a saying? A man's wisdom will lighten his countenance;
but a man of shameless countenance will be hated.
2 Observe the commandment of the king, and *that*
because of the word of the oath of God.
3 Be not hasty;
you shall go forth out of his presence. Stand not in an evil
matter;
for he will do whatsoever he shall please,
4 even as a king having power;
and who will say to him, What are you doing?
5 He that keeps the commandment shall not know an evil
thing;
and the heart of the wise knows the time of judgment.
6 Because for every matter there is a time and
judgment;
for the knowledge of a man is great to him.
7 For there is no one that knows what is going to be;
for who shall tell him how it shall be?
8 There is no man that has power over the spirit to
retain the spirit;
and there is no power in the day of death;
and there is no discharge in the day of the battle;
neither shall wickedness deliver those who are given
to it.
9 So I saw all this, and I applied my heart to every work that
has been done under the sun;
all the things in which man has power over man, to afflict
him.

10And then I saw the ungodly carried into the tombs,
and *that* out of the holy place. And they departed, and
were praised in the city, because they had done thus. This
also is vanity.
11Because there is no contradiction made on the part of
those who are quick to do evil, therefore the heart of the
children of men is fully determined in them to do evil.
12He that has sinned has done evil from that time, and
from long beforehand. Nevertheless I know, that it is well
with them that fear God, that they may fear before Him.
13But it shall not be well with the ungodly, and he shall not
prolong his days, *which are but* a shadow;
forasmuch as he fears not before God.
14There is a vanity which is done upon the earth;
that there are righteous persons to whom it happens
according to the doing of the ungodly;
and there are ungodly men, to whom it happens
according to the doing of the just. I said, This is also
vanity.
15Then I praised mirth, because there is no good for a man
under the sun, but to eat, and drink, and be merry. And
this shall attend him in his labor all the days of his life,
which God has given him under the sun.
16On this I set my heart to know wisdom, and to
perceive the trouble that was done upon the earth;
even though one sees no sleep day or night.
17And I beheld all the works of God, that a man shall not be
able to discover the work which is done under the sun.
Whatever things a man shall endeavor to seek, however a
man may labor to seek it, yet he shall not find it.
Moreover, *though* a wise man may speak of knowing it, he
shall not be able to find it;
for I applied all this to my heart, and my heart has seen all
this.

—9—

1*I saw* that the righteous, the wise, and their works, are in
the hand of God. Yea, there is no man that knows either
love or hatred, *though* all are before their face.
2Vanity is in all. There is one event to the righteous,
and to the wicked;
to the good, and to the bad;
both to the pure, and to the impure;
both to him that sacrifices, and to him that does not
sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner;
as is the swearer, even so is he that fears an oath.
3There is this evil in all that is done under the sun, that
there is one event to all. Yea, the heart of the sons of men
is filled with evil, and madness is in their heart during
their life, and after that *they go* to the dead.
4For who is he that has fellowship with all the living?
There is hope *for him*;
for a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5For the living will know that they shall die;
but the dead know nothing, and there is no longer any
reward to them, for their memory is lost.
6Also their love and their hatred and their envy have
now perished. Yea, there is no portion for them anymore,
forever in all that is done under the sun.
7Go, eat your bread with mirth, and drink your wine with a
joyful heart;
for now God has favourably accepted your works.
8Let your garments be always white;
and let not oil be lacking on your head.
9And see life with the wife whom you love, all the days of
the life of your vanity, which are given to you under the
sun;
for that is your portion in your life, and in your labor in
which you labor under the sun.
10Whatsoever your hand shall find to do, do with all
your might;
for there is no work nor device nor knowledge nor
wisdom in Hades, where you are going.
11I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to
the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor yet bread to the
wise, nor yet wealth to men of understanding, nor yet
favour to men of knowledge;
for time and chance will happen to them all.
12For surely man also knows not his time;
as fish that are taken in an evil net, and as birds that
are caught in a snare, even thus the sons of men are
snared at an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them.
13This I also saw *to be* wisdom under the sun, and it is great
before me.
14*Suppose there were* a little city, and few men in it;
and there should come against it a great king, and
surround it, and build great mounds against it;
15and should find in it a poor wise man, and he should save
the city through his wisdom: yet no man would
remember that poor man.
16And I said, Wisdom is better than power;
yet the wisdom of the poor man is despised, and his
words are not listened to.
17The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry
of them that rule in folly.
18Wisdom is better than weapons of war;
and one sinner will destroy much good.

—10—

1Pestilent flies will corrupt a preparation of sweet
ointment;
and a little wisdom is more precious than great glory of
folly.
2A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's
heart at his left.
3Yea, and whenever a fool walks down the road, his heart
will fail him, and all that he thinks of is folly.
4If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, leave
not your place;
for soothing will put an end to great offenses.
5There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an
error that has proceeded from the ruler.

6The fool has been set in very high places, while rich
men would sit in a low one.
7I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as
servants on the earth.
8He that digs a pit shall fall into it;
and him that breaks down a hedge a serpent shall
bite.
9He that quarries stones may be hurt by them;
and he that splits wood may be endangered by them.
10If the ax-head should fall off, then the man troubles
his countenance, and he must put forth more strength;
and *in that case* skill is of no advantage to a man.
11If a serpent bite when there is no *charmer's* whisper, then
there is no advantage to the charmer.
12The words of a wise mouth are gracious, but the lips
of a fool will swallow him up.
13The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly, and the
end of his talk mischievous madness.

14A fool moreover multiplies words. No man knows
what has been, nor what will be. Who shall tell him what
will come after him?
15The labor of fools will afflict them, *as that of one* who knows
not to go to the city.
16Woe to you, O city, whose king is young, and your
princes eat in the morning!
17Blessed are you, O land, whose king is a son of nobles, and
whose princes shall eat seasonably, for strength, and shall
not be ashamed.
18By slothful neglect a building will be brought low,
and by idleness of the hands the house will fall to pieces.
19Men prepare bread for laughter, and wine and oil that the
living should rejoice;
but to money all things will humbly yield obedience.
20Even in your conscience, curse not the king;
and curse not the rich in your bedchamber;
for a bird of the air shall carry your voice, and that
which has wings shall report your speech.

—11—

1Send forth your bread upon the face of the water, for you
shall find it after many days.
2Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
for you know not what evil there shall be upon the
earth.
3If the clouds are filled with rain, they pour *it* out upon the
earth;
and if a tree fall southward, or if it fall northward, in the
place where the tree shall fall, there it shall be.
4He that observes the wind sows not;
and he that looks at the clouds will not reap.
5Among whom none knows what is the way of the wind. As
the bones *are hid* in the womb of a pregnant *woman*, so
you shall not know the works of God, *even* all things
whatsoever He shall do.
6In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening let
not your hand be slack;
for you know not what sort shall prosper whether this
or that, or whether both shall be good alike.
7Moreover the light is sweet, and it is good for the eyes to
see the sun.
8For even if a man should live many years, *and* rejoice
in them all;
yet let him remember the days of darkness;
for they shall be many. All that comes is vanity.
9Rejoice, O young man, in your youth;
and let your heart cheer in the days of your youth, and walk
in the ways of your heart blameless, but not in the sight
of your eyes: yet know that for all these things God will
bring you into judgment.
10Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, and put
away evil from your flesh;
for youth and folly are vanity.

—12—

1And remember your Creator in the days of your youth,
before the days of evil come, and the years overtake *you* in
which you shall say, I have no pleasure in them.
2While the sun and light are not darkened, nor the
moon and the stars;
nor the clouds return after the rain;
3in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
and the mighty men shall become bent, and the grinding
women cease because they have become few, and those
looking out at the windows grow dim;
4and they shall shut the doors in the marketplace,
because of the weakness of the voice of her that grinds *at
the mill*;
and he shall rise up at the voice of the sparrow, and all
the daughters of song shall be brought low;
5and they shall look up, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the
almond tree shall blossom, and the locust shall increase,
and the caper shall be scattered, because man has gone to
his eternal home, and the mourners have gone about the
market.
6*Remember Him* before the silver cord is *let go*, or the
choice gold is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the
fountain, or the wheel is run down to the cistern;
7*before* the dust also return to the earth as it was, and the
spirit return to God who gave it.
8Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher;
all is vanity.
9And because the Preacher was wise above *others, so it was*
that he taught men excellent knowledge, and the ear will
trace out the parables.
10The Preacher sought diligently to find out acceptable
words, and a correct writing, *even* words of truth.
11The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails firmly
fastened, which have been given from one shepherd by
agreement.
12And moreover, my son, guard yourself by means of
them;
of making many books there is no end;
and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 Hear the end of the matter, the sum: Fear God, and keep
His commandments;
for this is man's all.

14 For God will bring every work into judgment, with
everything that has been overlooked, whether or evil.

Song of Solomon

—1—

1 The Song of songs, which is Solomon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for
your breasts are better than wine.
3 And the smell of your ointments is better than all spices:
your name is ointment poured forth;
therefore do the young maidens love you.
4 They have drawn you: we will run after you, for the
smell of your ointments: the king has brought me into his
closet: let us rejoice and be glad in you;
we will love your breasts more than wine:
righteousness loves you.
5 I am dark, but beautiful, you daughters of Jerusalem, as
the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am dark, because the
sun has looked unfavorably upon me: my mother's sons
strove with me;
they made me keeper in the vineyards;
I have not kept my own vineyard.
7 Tell me, *you* whom my soul loves, where you tend your
flock, where you cause *them* to rest at noon, lest I become
as one that is veiled by the flocks of your companions.
8 If you know not yourself, you fair one among
women, go forth by the footsteps of the flocks, and feed
your little goats by the shepherd's tents.
9 I have likened you, my companion, to my horses in the
chariots of Pharaoh.
10 How beautiful are your cheeks, as those of a dove,
your neck as chains!
11 We will make you figures of gold with studs of silver.
12 So long as the king was at table, my spikenard gave
forth its smell.
13 My kinsman is to me a bundle of myrrh;
he shall lie between my breasts.
14 My kinsman is to me a cluster of camphor in the
vineyards of En Gedi.
15 Behold, you are fair, my companion;
behold, you are fair;
your eyes are doves.
16 Behold, you are fair, my kinsman, yea, beautiful,
overshadowing our bed.
17 The beams of our house are cedars, our ceilings are of
cypress.

—2—

1 I am a flower of the plain, a lily of the valleys.
2 As a lily among thorns, so is my companion among
the daughters.
3 As the apple among the trees of the wood, so is my
kinsman among the sons. I desired his shadow, and sat
down, and his fruit was sweet in my throat.
4 Bring me into the wine house;
set love before me.
5 Strengthen me with perfumes, stay me with apples: for I
am wounded with love.
6 His left *hand shall be* under my head, and his right
hand shall embrace me.
7 I have charged you, you daughters of Jerusalem, by the
powers and by the virtues of the field, that you do not
rouse or wake my love, until he please.
8 The voice of my kinsman! Behold, he comes leaping
over the mountains, bounding over the hills.
9 My kinsman is like a gazelle or a young hart on the
mountains of Bethel: behold, he is behind our wall,
looking through the windows, peeping through the
lattices.
10 My kinsman answers, and says to me, Rise up, come,
my companion, my fair one, my dove.
11 For behold, the winter is past, the rain is gone, it has
departed.
12 The flowers are seen in the land;
the time of pruning has arrived;
the voice of the turtle dove has been heard in our
land.
13 The fig tree has put forth its young figs, the vines put forth
the tender grape, they yield a smell: arise, come, my
companion, my fair one, my dove;
yea, come.
14 *You are* my dove, in the shelter of the rock, near the
wall: show me your face, and cause me to hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet, and your countenance is
beautiful.
15 Take us the little foxes that spoil the vines: for our vines
put forth tender grapes.
16 My kinsman is mine, and I am his: he feeds *his flock*
among the lilies.
17 Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, turn, my
kinsman, be like to a gazelle or young hart on the
mountains of the ravines.

—3—

1 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loves: I
sought him, but found him not;
I called him, but he hearkened not to me.
2 I will rise now, and go about in the city, in the market
places, and in the streets, and I will seek him whom my
soul loves: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen who go their rounds in the city found me. I
said, Have you seen him whom my soul loves?
4 It *was* as a little *while* after I parted from them, that I
found him whom my soul loves: I held him, and did not
let him go, until I brought him into my mother's house,
and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the
powers and by the virtues of the field, that you rouse not
nor awake my love, until he please.

6Who is this that comes up from the wilderness as
pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
with all powders of the perfumer?
7Behold Solomon's bed;
sixty mighty men of the mighty ones of Israel are round
about it.
8They all hold a sword, being expert in war: every man
has his sword upon his thigh because of fear by night.
9King Solomon made himself a litter of woods of Lebanon.

10He made the pillars of it silver, the bottom of it gold,
the covering of it scarlet, in the midst of it a pavement of
love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11Go forth, you daughters of Zion, and behold King
Solomon, with the crown with which his mother crowned
him, in the day of his wedding, and in the day of the
gladness of his heart.

—4—

1Behold, you are fair, my companion;
behold, you are fair;
your eyes are doves, beside your veil: your hair is as flocks
of goats, that have appeared from Gilead.
2Your teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone
up from the washing;
all of them bearing twins, and there is not a barren
one among them.
3Your lips are as a thread of scarlet, and your speech is
comely: like the rind of a pomegranate is your cheek
without your veil.
4Your neck is as the tower of David, that was built for
an armory: a thousand shields hang upon it, and all darts
of mighty men.
5Your two breasts are as two twin fawns, that feed among
the lilies.
6Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, I will go
my way to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of
frankincense.
7You are all fair, my companion, and there is no spot in you.
8Come from Lebanon, my bride, come from Lebanon:
you shall come and pass from the top of Faith, from the
top of Senir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the
mountains of the leopards.
9My sister, my spouse, you have ravished my heart;
you have ravished my heart with one of your eyes, with one
chain of your neck.
10How beautiful are your breasts, my sister, my
spouse! How much more beautiful are your breasts than
wine, and the smell of your garments than all spices!
11Your lips drop honeycomb, my spouse: honey and milk are
under your tongue;
and the smell of your garments is as the smell of Lebanon.
12My sister, my spouse is a garden enclosed;
a garden enclosed, a fountain sealed.
13Your shoots are a garden of pomegranates, with the fruit
of choice berries;
camphor, with spikenard:
14spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon;
with all woods of Lebanon, myrrh, aloes, with all chief
spices:
15a fountain of a garden, and a well of water springing and
gurgling from Lebanon.
16Awake, O north wind;
and come, O south;
and blow through my garden, and let my spices flow
out.

—5—

1Let my kinsman come down into his garden, and eat the
fruit of his choice berries. I have come into my garden,
my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my
spices;
I have eaten my bread with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends, and
drink;
yes, brethren, drink abundantly.
2I sleep, but my heart is awake: the voice of my
kinsman knocks at the door, *saying*, Open, open to me,
my companion, my sister, my dove, my perfect one: for
my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops
of the night.
3I have put off my coat;
how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I
defile them?
4My kinsman put forth his hand by the hole of the
door, and my belly moved for him.
5I rose up to open to my kinsman;
my hands dropped myrrh, my fingers choice myrrh, on the
handles of the lock.
6I opened to my kinsman;
my kinsman was gone: my soul failed at his speech: I
sought him, but found him not;
I called him, but he answered me not.
7The watchman that make their rounds in the city found
me, they struck me, they wounded me;
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
8I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the
powers and the virtues of the field: if you should find my
kinsman, what are you to say to him? That I am wounded
with love.
9What is your kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, O
fairest among women? What is your kinsman *more* than
another kinsman, that you have so charged us?
10My kinsman is white and ruddy, chosen out from
myriads.
11His head is as very fine gold, his locks are flowing, black as
a raven.
12His eyes are as doves, by the pools of waters, washed
with milk, sitting by the pools.
13His cheeks are as bowls of spices pouring forth perfumes:
his lips are lilies, dropping choice myrrh.
14His hands are as turned gold set with beryl: his belly
is an ivory tablet on a sapphire stone.
15His legs are marble pillars set on golden sockets: his form
is as Lebanon, choice as the cedars.
16His throat is most sweet, and altogether desirable.
This is my kinsman, and this is my companion, O
daughters of Jerusalem.

—6—

1 Where has your kinsman gone, O fairest among women?
Where has your kinsman turned aside? *Tell us,* and we
will seek him with you.
2 My kinsman has gone down to his garden, to the
beds of spice, to feed *his flock* in the gardens, and to
gather lilies.
3 I am my kinsman's, and my kinsman is mine, who feeds
among the lilies.
4 You are fair, my companion, as Pleasure, beautiful
as Jerusalem, terrible as armies set in array.
5 Turn away your eyes from before me, for they have
ravished me: your hair is as flocks of goats which have
appeared from Gilead.
6 Your teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have
gone up from the washing, all of them bearing twins, and
there is none barren among them: your lips are as a
thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely.
7 Your cheek is like the rind of a pomegranate, *being seen*
without your veil.
8 There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and
maidens without number.
9 My dove, my perfect one is one;
she is the only one of her mother;
she is the choice of her that bore her. The daughters saw
her, and the queens will pronounce her blessed, yes, and
the concubines, and they will praise her.
10 Who is this that looks forth as the morning, fair as
the moon, choice as the sun, terrible as *armies* set in
array?
11 I went down to the garden of nuts, to look at the fruits of
the valley, to see if the vine flowered, if the pomegranates
blossomed.
12 There I will give you my breasts: my soul knew it
not: it made me as the chariots of Aminadab.
13 Return, return, O Shulamite;
return, return, and we will look at you. What will you see in
the Shulamite? She comes as bands of armies.

—7—

1 Your steps are beautiful in shoes, O daughter of the prince:
the joints of your thighs are like chains, the work of the
craftsman.
2 Your navel is as a turned bowl, not wanting liquor;
your belly is as a heap of wheat set about with lilies.
3 Your two breasts are as two twin fawns.
4 Your neck is as an ivory tower;
your eyes are as pools in Heshbron, by the gates of the
daughter of many: your nose is as the tower of Lebanon,
looking toward Damascus.
5 Your head upon you is as Carmel, and the curls of your
hair like scarlet;
the king is bound in the galleries.
6 How beautiful are you, and how sweet are you, my
love!
7 This is your greatness in your delights: you were made like
a palm tree, and your breasts to cluster.
8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of
its high boughs: and now shall your breasts be as clusters
of the vine, and the smell of your nose as apples;
9 and your throat as good wine, going well with my
kinsman, suiting my lips and teeth.
10 I am my kinsman's, and his desire is toward me.
11 Come, my kinsman, let us go forth into the field;
let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us go early into the vineyards;
let us see if the vine has flowered, if the blossoms
have appeared, if the pomegranates have blossomed;
there will I give you my breasts.
13 The mandrakes have given a smell, and at our doors are all
kinds of choice fruits, new and old. O my kinsman, I have
kept *them* for you.

—8—

1 I would that you, O my kinsman, were he that nursed at
the breasts of my mother;
when I found you without, I would kiss you;
yes, they should not despise me.
2 I would take you, I would bring you into my mother's
house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me;
I would make you to drink of spiced wine, of the juice
of my pomegranates.
3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand
should embrace me.
4 I have charged you, you daughters of Jerusalem, by
the virtues of the field, that you do not stir up, nor
awaken my love, until he please.
5 Who is this that comes up all white, leaning on her
kinsman? I raised you up under an apple tree;
there your mother brought you forth;
there she that bore you brought you forth.
6 Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon
your arm;
for love is strong as death;
jealousy is cruel as the grave, her shafts are
shafts of fire, *even* the flames thereof. ✝
7 Much water will not be able to quench love, and rivers shall
not drown it;
if a man would give all his substance for love, men would
utterly despise it.
8 Our sister is little, and has no breasts;
what shall we do for our sister, in the day wherein she
shall be spoken for?
9 If she is a wall, let us build upon her silver bulwarks;
and if she is a door, let us carve for her cedar panels.
10 I am a wall, and my breasts are as towers;
I was in their eyes as one that found peace.
11 Solomon had a vineyard in Baal Hamon;
he leased his vineyard to keepers;
everyone was to bring for its fruit a thousand pieces of
silver.
12 My vineyard, even mine, is before me;
Solomon *shall have* a thousand, and they that keep its
fruit two hundred.
13 You that dwell in the gardens, the companions hearken to
your voice: make me hear it.
14 Make haste, my kinsman, and be like a doe or a
fawn on the mountains of spices. ✝

Isaiah

—1—

1 The vision which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, which he
saw concerning Judah, and Jerusalem, in the reign of
Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, who reigned over
Judah.
2 Hear, O heaven, and hearken, O earth! For the Lord
has spoken, *saying*, I have begotten and reared up
children, but they have rebelled against Me.
3 The ox knows his owner, and the donkey his master's crib;
but Israel does not know Me, and the people have not
regarded Me.
4 Alas, sinful nation, a people full of sins, an evil seed,
lawless children;
you have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy
One of Israel.
5 Why should you be smitten anymore, transgressing more
and more? The whole head is pained, and the whole heart
sad.
6 From the feet to the head, there is no soundness in
them;
neither wound, nor bruise, nor festering ulcer *are
healed*;
it is not possible to apply a plaister, nor oil, nor
bandages.
7 Your land is desolate, your cities are burned with fire;
strangers devour your land in your presence, and it is made
desolate, overthrown by strange nations.
8 The daughter of Zion shall be deserted as a tent in a
vineyard, and as a storehouse of fruits in a garden of
cucumbers, as a besieged city.
9 And if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left us a seed, we would
have become like Sodom, and been made like Gomorrah.
10 Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodom;
attend to the law of God, you people of Gomorrah.
11 Of what *value* to Me is the abundance of your sacrifices?
Says the Lord;
I am full of whole burnt offerings of rams;
and I delight not in the fat of lambs, and the blood of bulls
and goats;
12 neither shall you come *with these* to appear before
Me;
for who has required these things at your hands? You
shall no more tread My court.
13 Though you bring fine flour, *it is* futile;
incense is an abomination to Me;
I cannot bear your new moons, and your Sabbaths, and the
great day;
14 *your* fasting, and rest from work, your new moons
also, and your feasts My soul hates;
you have become loathsome to Me;
I will no more pardon your sins.
15 When you stretch forth your hands, I will turn away My
eyes from you;
and though you make many supplications, I will not
hearken to you;
for your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash, and be clean;
remove your iniquities from your souls before My
eyes;
cease from your iniquities;
17 learn to do well;
diligently seek judgment, deliver him that is suffering
wrong, plead for the orphan, and obtain justice for the
widow.
18 And come, let us reason together, says the Lord;
and though your sins be as purple, I will make them
white as snow;
and though they be as scarlet, I will make *them* white
as wool.
19 And if you are willing, and hearken to Me, you shall eat the
good of the land;
20 but if you be not willing, nor hearken to Me, a sword
shall devour you;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.
21 How has the faithful city of Zion, *once* full of judgment,
become a harlot! Where righteousness lodged, but now
murderers.
22 Your silver is worthless, your wine merchants mix
the wine with water.
23 Your princes are rebellious, companions of thieves, loving
bribes, seeking after rewards;
not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of
widows.
24 Therefore thus says the Lord, the Lord of hosts, Woe
to the mighty *men* of Israel;
for My wrath shall not cease against My adversaries,
and I will execute judgment on My enemies.
25 And I will bring My hand upon you, and purge you
completely, and I will destroy the rebellious, and I will
take away all transgressors from you.
26 And I will establish your judges as before, and your
counselors as at the beginning;
and afterward you shall be called the city of
righteousness, the faithful mother city of Zion.
27 For her captives shall be saved with judgment, and with
mercy.
28 And the transgressors and the sinners shall be
crushed together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be
utterly consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of their idols, which they
delighted in, and they have been made ashamed of the
gardens which they coveted.
30 For they shall be as a terebinth tree that has cast its
leaves, and as a garden that has no water.
31 And their strength shall be as a thread of tow, and their
works as sparks, and the transgressors and the sinners
shall be burned up together, and there shall be none to
quench *them*.

—2—

1 The word which came to Isaiah the son of Amoz
concerning Judah, and concerning Jerusalem.
2 For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be
glorious, and the house of God *shall be* on the top of the
mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills;
and all nations shall come to it.
3 And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up
to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God
of Jacob;
and He will tell us His way, and we will walk in it;
for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the
Lord out of Jerusalem.
4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall
rebuke many people;
and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and
their spears into sickles;
and nation shall not take up sword against nation,
neither shall they learn to war anymore.
5 And now, O house of Jacob, come, *and* let us walk in the
light of the Lord.
6 For He has forsaken His people the house of Israel,
because their land is filled as at the beginning with
divinations, as the *land* of the Philistines, and many
strange children were born to them.
7 For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was
no number of their treasures;
their land also is filled with horses, and there was no
number of chariots.
8 And the land is filled with abominations, *even* the
works of their hands;
and they have worshipped *the works* which their
fingers made.
9 And the mean man bowed down, and the great man was
humbled;
and I will not pardon them.
10 Now therefore enter into the rocks, and hide
yourselves in the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by
reason of the glory of His might, when He shall arise to
strike mightily the earth.
11 For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is low;
and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low, and the
Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon
everyone that is proud and haughty, and upon everyone
that is high and lifted up, and they shall be brought
down;
13 and upon every cedar of Lebanon, of them that are high
and lifted up, and upon every oak of Bashan,
14 and upon every high mountain, and upon every high
hill,
15 and upon every high tower, and upon every high wall,
16 and upon every ship of the sea, and upon every
display of fine ships.
17 And every man shall be brought low, and the pride of men
shall fall;
and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
18 And they shall hide all *idols* made with hands,
19 having carried *them* into the caves, and into the clefts of
the rocks, and into the caverns of the earth, for fear of the
Lord, and by reason of the glory of His might, when He
shall arise to strike mightily the earth.
20 For in that day a man shall cast forth his silver and
gold abominations, which they made, *in order* to worship
vanities and bats;
21 to enter into the caverns of the solid rock, and into the
clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of
the glory of His might, when He shall arise to strike
mightily the earth.
22 *Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils;for of what account is he?*

—3—

1 Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will take away
from Jerusalem and from Judah the mighty man and
mighty woman, the strength of bread, and the strength
of water,
2 the great and mighty man, the warrior and the judge,
the prophet, the counselor, and the elder,
3 the captain of fifty also, and the honorable counselor, and
the wise artificer, and the intelligent hearer.
4 And I will make youths their princes, and mockers
shall have dominion over them.
5 And the people shall fall, man upon man, and *every* man
upon his neighbour;
the child shall insult the elder man, and the base *toward* the
honorable.
6 For a man shall lay hold of his brother, as one of his
father's household, saying, You have clothing, you be our
ruler, and let my food be under your *power*.
7 And he shall answer in that day, and say, I will not be your
ruler;
for I have no bread in my house, nor clothing;
I will not be the ruler of this people.
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah has fallen, and
their tongues *have spoken* with iniquity, disobedient *as
they are* towards the Lord.
9 Wherefore now their glory has been brought low, and the
shame of their countenance has withstood them, and
they have proclaimed their sin as Sodom, and made it
manifest.
10 Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil
counsel against themselves, saying against themselves,
Let us bind the just, for he is burdensome to us;
therefore shall they eat the fruits of their works.
11 Woe to the transgressor! Evils shall happen to him
according to the works of his hands.
12 O My people, your exactors strip you, and
extortioners rule over you;
O My people, they that pronounce you blessed lead
you astray, and pervert the path of your feet.
13 But now the Lord will stand up for judgment, and will
enter into judgment with His people.
14 The Lord Himself shall enter into judgment with the
elders of the people, and with their rulers;
but why have you set My vineyard on fire, and *why is*
the spoil of the poor in your houses?
15 Why do you wrong My people, and shame the face of the
poor?

16Thus says the Lord, Because the daughters of Zion
are haughty, and have walked with an outstretched neck,
and winking with their eyes, and jingling with their feet,
at the same time drawing their garments in trains, and at
the same time sporting with their feet;
17therefore the Lord will humble the chief daughters of
Zion, and the Lord will expose their form in that day;
18and the Lord will take away the glory of their
garments, the curls and the fringes, and the crescents,
19and the chains, and the ornaments of their faces,
20and the array of glorious ornaments, and the
armlets, and the bracelets, and the wreathed work, and
the finger rings, and the ornaments for the right hand,
21and the earrings, and the garments with scarlet borders,
22and the garments with purple grounds, and the
shawls to be worn in the house, and the Spartan
transparent dresses,
23and those made of fine linen, and the purple *ones*, and the
scarlet *ones*, and the fine linen, interwoven with gold and
purple, and the light coverings for couches.
24And instead of a sweet smell there shall be dust;
and instead of a sash, you shall gird yourself with a
rope;
and instead of a golden ornament for your head, you
shall have baldness on account of your works;
and instead of a tunic with a scarlet ground, you shall
gird yourself with sackcloth.
25And your most beautiful son whom you love shall fall by
the sword;
and your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and shall be
brought low.
26And the stores of your ornaments shall mourn, and
you shall be left alone, and shall be leveled to the ground.

—4—

1And seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We
will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothes;
only let your name be called upon us, *and* take away our
reproach.
2And in that day God shall shine gloriously in counsel
on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel.
3And it shall be, *that* the remnant left in Zion, and the
remnant left in Jerusalem, *even* all that are appointed to
life in Jerusalem, shall be called holy.
4For the Lord shall wash away the filth of the sons and
daughters of Zion, and He shall purge out the blood from
the midst of them, with the spirit of judgment, and the
spirit of burning.
5And He shall come, and it shall be with regard to every
place in Mount Zion, yea, all the region round about it
shall a cloud overshadow by day, and *there shall be* as it
were the smoke and light of fire burning by night;
and upon all the glory shall be a defense.
6And it shall be for a shadow from the heat, and as a
shelter and a hiding place from inclemency *of weather* and
from rain.

—5—

1Now I will sing to *my* Beloved a song of my Beloved
concerning His vineyard. *My* Beloved had a vineyard on a
high hill in a fertile place.
2And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench, and
planted a choice vine, and built a tower in the midst of it,
and dug a place for the wine vat in it;
and I waited *for it* to bring forth grapes, and it
brought forth thorns.
3And now, you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and *every* man of
Judah, judge between Me and My vineyard.
4What shall I do anymore to My vineyard, that I have
not done to it? Whereas I expected *it* to bring forth
grapes, but it has brought forth thorns.
5And now I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard;
I will take away its hedge, and it shall be for a spoil;
and I will pull down its walls, and it shall be *left* to be
trodden down.
6And I will forsake My vineyard;
and it shall not be pruned, nor dug, and thorns shall
come up upon it as on barren land;
and I will command the clouds to rain no rain upon
it.
7For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah *His* beloved plant;
I expected *it* to bring forth judgment, and it brought forth
iniquity;
and not righteousness, but a cry.
8Woe *to them* that join house to house, and add field to
field, that they may take away something of their
neighbour's;
will you dwell alone upon the land?
9For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of hosts;
for though many houses should be built, many and fair
houses shall be desolate, and there shall be no inhabitants
in them.
10For where ten yoke of oxen plow *the land* shall yield
one jar full, and he that sows six homers shall produce
three measures.
11Woe *to them* that rise up in the morning, and follow strong
drink;
who wait *at it till* evening;
for the wine shall inflame them.
12For they drink wine with harp, and psaltery, and
drums, and pipes;
but they regard not the works of the Lord, and
consider not the works of His hands.
13Therefore my people have been taken captive, because
they know not the Lord;
and there has been a multitude of dead *bodies*, because of
hunger and of thirst for water.
14Therefore hell has enlarged its desire and opened its
mouth without ceasing;
and her glorious and great, and her rich and her
pestilent men shall go down *into it*.

15And the mean man shall be brought low, and the great
man shall be disgraced, and the lofty eyes shall be
brought low.
16But the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgment,
and the holy God shall be glorified in righteousness.
17And they that were spoiled shall be fed as bulls, and lambs
shall feed on the waste places of them that are taken
away.
18Woe *to them* that draw sins to them as with a long
rope, and iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke;
19who say, Let him speedily hasten what he will do, that we
may see *it*;
and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come, that we
may know *it*.
20Woe *to them* that call evil good, and good evil;
who make darkness light, and light darkness;
who make bitter sweet, and sweet bitter.
21Woe *to them* that are wise in their own conceit, and
knowing in their own sight.
22Woe to the strong of you that drink wine, and the
mighty that mingle strong drink;
23who justify the ungodly for rewards, and take away the
righteousness of the righteous.
24Therefore as stubble shall be burned by a coal of fire,
and shall be consumed by a violent flame, their root shall
be as chaff, and their flower shall go up as dust;
for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts, and
insulted the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25Therefore the Lord of hosts was greatly angered against
His people, and He reached forth His hand upon them,
and struck them. And the mountains were troubled, and
their carcasses were as dung in the midst of the streets;
yet for all this His anger has not been turned away, but His
hand is yet raised.
26Therefore shall He lift up a signal to the nations that
are afar, and shall whistle for them from the end of the
earth;
and behold, they are coming very quickly.
27They shall not hunger nor be weary, neither shall they
slumber nor sleep;
neither shall they loose their sashes from their loins,
neither shall their sandal straps be broken.
28Whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent;
their horses' hoofs are counted as solid rock;
their chariot wheels are as a storm.
29They rage as lions, and draw near as a lion's whelps;
and he shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and he shall cast
them forth, and there shall be none to deliver them.
30And he shall roar on account of them in that day, as
the sound of the swelling sea;
and they shall look to the land, and behold, *there shall be* thick darkness in their perplexity.

—6—

1And it came to pass in the year in which King Uzziah died, *that* I saw the Lord sitting on a high and exalted throne, and the house was full of His glory. 2And seraphim stood round about Him; each one had six wings; and with two they covered *their* face, and with two they covered *their* feet, and with two they flew. 3And one cried to the other, and they said, Holy, holy, holy *is the* Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory. 4And the doorpost shook at the voice they uttered, and the house was filled with smoke. 5And I said, Woe is me, for I am pricked to the heart; for being a man, and having unclean lips, I dwell in the midst of a people having unclean lips; and I have seen with my eyes the King, the Lord of hosts. 6Then one of the seraphim was sent to me, and he had in his hand a coal which he had taken off the altar with the tongs; 7and he touched my mouth and said, Behold, this has touched your lips, and will take away your iniquities, and will purge off your sins. 8And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go to this people? And I said, behold, I am *here*, send me. And He said, Go, and say to this people,
9You shall hear indeed, but you shall not understand;
and you shall see indeed, but you shall not perceive.
10For the heart of this people has become dull, and
their ears are hard of hearing, and they have closed their
eyes;
lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with
their ears, and understand with their heart, and be
converted, and I should heal them.
11And I said, How long, O Lord? And He said, Until cities are deserted by reason of them not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men, and the land shall be left desolate. 12And after this God shall remove the men far off, and they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied. 13And yet there shall be a tenth upon it, and again it shall be for a spoil, as a terebinth tree, and as an acorn when it falls out of its husk.

—7—

1And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz *the son* of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin king of Aram, and Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not take it. 2And a message was brought to the house of David, saying, Aram has conspired with Ephraim. And his soul was amazed, and the soul of his people, as in a wood a tree is moved by the wind. 3And the Lord said to Isaiah, Go forth to meet Ahaz; you, and your son Jashub who is left, to the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field. 4And you shall say to him, Take care to be quiet, and fear not, neither let your soul be disheartened because of these two

smoking firebrands; for when My fierce anger is over, I
will heal again. 5And *as for* the son of Aram, and the son
of Remaliah, forasmuch as they have devised an evil coun-
sel, *saying*, 6We will go up against Judah, and having con-
ferred with them we will turn them away to our side, and
we will make the son of Tabel king over it; 7thus says the
Lord of hosts, This counsel shall not abide, nor come to
pass. 8But the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head
of Damascus *is* Rezin; and yet within sixty-five years the
kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from *being* a people. 9And
the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria
the son of Romaliah; but if you believe not, neither will
you at all understand. 10And the Lord again spoke to Ahaz,
saying,
11Ask for yourself a sign of the Lord your God, in the depth
or in the height.
12And Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the
Lord.
13And he said, Hear now, O house of David;
is it a little thing for you to contend with men? And how do
you contend against the Lord?
14Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a
sign;
behold, a virgin shall conceive in the womb,
and shall bring forth a son, and you shall call His
name Emmanuel.✝
15Butter and honey shall He eat, before He knows either to
prefer evil *or* choose the good.

16For before the child shall know good or evil,
He refuses evil, to choose the good;
and the land shall be forsaken which you are
afraid of because of the two kings.✝
17But God shall bring upon you, and upon your people,
and upon the house of your father, days which have never
come, from the day that Ephraim took away from Judah
the king of the Assyrians. 18And it shall come to pass in
that day that the Lord shall call for the flies, which shall
rule over a part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee which
is in the land of the Assyrians. 19And they all shall enter in-
to the clefts of the land, and into the holes of the rocks,
and into the caves, and into every ravine. 20In that day the
Lord shall shave with a hired razor the head of the king
of Assyria beyond the river, and the hairs of the feet, and
will remove the beard. 21And it shall come to pass in that
day, *that* a man shall rear a heifer, and two sheep. 22And
it shall come to pass from their drinking an abundance of
milk, *that* everyone that is left on the land shall eat butter
and honey. 23And it shall come to pass in that day, *for* every
place where there shall be a thousand vines at a thou-
sand shekels, they shall become barren land and thorns.
24*Men* shall enter there with arrow and bow; for all the land
shall be *barren* ground and thorns. 25And every mountain
shall be certainly plowed; and no fear shall come there; for
there shall be from *among* the *barren* ground and thorns on
which the cattle shall feed, and oxen shall tread.

—8—

1And the Lord said to me, Take to yourself a volume of a
great new *book*, and write in it with a man's pen
concerning the making a rapid plunder of spoils;
for it is close at hand.
2And make for Me witnesses *among* faithful men,
Uriah, and Zechariah the son of Berechiah.
3And I went in to the prophetess;
and she conceived, and bore a son. And the Lord said to me,
Call his name, Spoil Quickly, Plunder Speedily.
4For before the child shall know *how* to call *his* father
or *his* mother, *one* shall take the power of Damascus and
the spoils of Samaria before the king of the Assyrians.
5And the Lord spoke to me yet again, *saying*,
6Because this people chooses not the water of Siloam
that goes softly, but wills to have Rezin, and the son of
Remaliah *to be* king over you;
7therefore behold, the Lord shall bring upon you the water
of the river, strong and abundant, *even* the king of the
Assyrians, and his glory;
and he shall come up over every valley of yours, and shall
walk over every wall of yours;
8and he shall take away from Judah *every* man who
shall be able to lift up his head, *and everyone* able to
accomplish anything;
and his camp shall fill the breadth of your land, *O*
Immanuel.
9Know, you Gentiles, and be conquered;
listen, even to the extremity of the earth;
be conquered, after you strengthened yourselves;
for even if you should again strengthen yourselves, you
shall again be conquered.
10And whatever counsel you shall take, the Lord shall
bring it to nought;
and whatever word you shall speak, it shall not stand
among you;
for God is with us.
11Thus says the Lord, With a strong hand they revolt from
the course of the way of this people, saying,
12Let them not say, *It is* hard, for whatsoever this
people says, is hard;
but do not fear their fear, neither be dismayed.
13Sanctify the Lord Himself;
and He shall be your fear.
14And if you shall trust in Him, He shall be to you for a
sanctuary;
and you shall not come against *Him* as against a
stumbling stone, neither as against the falling of a rock;
but the houses of Jacob are in a snare, and those who
dwell in Jerusalem are in a pit.
15Therefore many among them shall be weak and fall, and
be crushed;
and they shall draw near, and men shall be taken securely.
16Then those who seal themselves, that they may not
learn the law, shall be made manifest.

17And *one* shall say, I will wait for God, who has turned away
His face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in Him.
18Behold I and the children which God has given me;
and they shall be *for* signs and wonders in the house
of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells in Mount
Zion.
19And if they should say to you, Seek those who have in
them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the
earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their
belly;
shall not a nation diligently seek their God? Why do they
look to the dead concerning the living?
20For He has given the law for a help, that they should
not speak according to this word, concerning which there
are no gifts to give for it.
21And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come
to pass, *that* when you shall be hungry, you shall be
grieved, and you shall speak evil of the prince and of your
fathers' ordinances;
and they shall look up to heaven above,
22and they shall look on the earth below, and behold
severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and anguish,
and darkness so that *no one* can see;
and he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only
for a season.

—9—

1Drink this first. Act quickly, O land of Zebulun, land of
Naphtali, and the rest *that inhabit* the seacoast, and *the
land* beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.
2O people walking in darkness, behold a great light;
you that dwell in the region *and* shadow of death, a
light shall shine upon you.
3The multitude of the people which you have brought down
in your joy, they shall even rejoice before you as they that
rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil.
4Because the yoke that was laid upon them has been
taken away, and the rod that was on their neck;
for he has broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day
of Midian.
5For they shall compensate for every garment that has been
acquired by deceit, and *all* garments with restitution;
and they shall be willing, *even* if they were burned with fire.
6For a Child is born to us, and a Son is given to us,
whose government is upon His shoulder;
and His name is called the Messenger of great
counsel;
for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to
Him.
7His government shall be great, and of His peace there is no
end;
it shall be upon the throne of David, and *upon* His kingdom,
to establish it, and to support *it* with judgment and with
righteousness, from this time forward and forevermore.
The zeal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this.
8The Lord has sent death upon Jacob, and it has come
upon Israel.
9And all the people of Ephraim, and those that dwelt in
Samaria shall know, who say in their pride and lofty
heart,
10The bricks are fallen down, but come, let us hew
stones, and cut down sycamores and cedars, and let us
build for ourselves a tower.
11And God shall dash them down that rise up against Him
on Mount Zion, and He shall scatter His enemies;
12*even* Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Greeks
from the setting of the sun, who devour Israel with open
mouth. For all this *His* anger is not turned away, but still
His hand is exalted.
13But the people turned not until they were smitten, and
they sought not the Lord.
14So the Lord took away from Israel the head and tail,
great and small, in one day;
15the old man, and them that respect persons, this is the
head;
and the prophet teaching unlawful things, he is the tail.
16And they that pronounce this people blessed shall
mislead them;
and they mislead them that they may devour them.
17Therefore the Lord shall not take pleasure in their young
men, neither shall He have pity on their orphans or on
their widows;
for they are all transgressors and wicked, and every mouth
speaks unjustly. For all this *His* anger is not turned away,
but *His* hand is yet exalted.
18And iniquity shall burn as fire, and shall be devoured
by fire as dry grass;
and it shall burn in the thickets of the wood, and shall
devour all that is round about the hills.
19The whole earth is set on fire because of the fierce anger
of the Lord, and the people shall be as men burned by
fire;
no man shall pity his brother.
20But *one* shall turn aside to the right hand, for he shall
be hungry;
and shall eat on the left, and a man shall by no means
be satisfied with eating the flesh of his own arm.
21For Manasseh shall eat *the flesh* of Ephraim, and Ephraim
the flesh of Manasseh;
for they shall besiege Judah together. For all this *His* anger
is not turned away, but *His* hand is yet exalted.

—10—

1Woe to them that write wickedness;
for when they write, they write wickedness,
2perverting the cause of the poor, violently seizing the
judgment of the needy ones of My people, that the widow
may be a prey to them, and the orphan a spoil.
3And what will they do in the day of visitation? For
affliction shall come to you from afar;
and to whom will you flee for help? And where will you
leave your glory,
4that you may not fall into captivity? For all this *His*
wrath is not turned away, but *His* hand is yet exalted.
5Woe to the Assyrians;
the rod of My wrath and anger are in their hands.

6 I will send My wrath against a sinful nation, and I
will command My people to take plunder and spoil, and
to trample the cities, and to make dust out of them.
7 But he does not mean so, neither did he devise thus in his
heart;
but his mind shall change, and *that* to destroy nations not a
few.
8 And if they should say to him, You alone are ruler;
9 then shall he say, Have I not taken the country above
Babylon and Chalanes, where the tower was built? And
have I *not* taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria?
10 As I have taken them, I will also take all the
kingdoms;
howl, you idols in Jerusalem, and in Samaria.
11 For as I did to Samaria and her idols, so will I also do to
Jerusalem and her idols.
12 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord has
finished doing all things on Mount Zion and Jerusalem,
that I will visit upon the proud heart, *even* upon the ruler
of the Assyrians, and upon the boastful haughtiness of
his eyes.
13 For he said, I will act in strength, and in the wisdom of *my*
understanding I will remove the boundaries of nations,
and will spoil their strength.
14 And I will shake the inhabited cities;
and I will take with My hand all the world as a nest;
and I will even take them as eggs that have been left;
and there is none that shall escape Me, or contradict
Me.
15 Shall the ax glorify itself without him that chops with it?
Or shall the saw lift itself up without him that uses it, as if
one should lift a rod or staff? But it shall not be so;
16 but the Lord of hosts shall send dishonor upon your
honor, and burning fire shall be kindled upon your glory.
17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and He shall
sanctify him with burning fire, and it shall devour the
wood as grass.
18 In that day the mountains shall be consumed, and
the hills, and the forests, and *fire* shall devour *both* soul
and body;
and he that flees shall be as one fleeing from a
burning flame.
19 And they that are left of them shall be a *small* number, and
a child shall write them.
20 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the
remnant of Israel shall no more join themselves with, and
the saved of Jacob shall no more trust in them that
injured them;
but they shall trust in the Holy God of Israel, in truth.
21 And the remnant of Jacob shall *trust* in the mighty God.
22 And though the people of Israel be as the sand of the
sea, a remnant of them shall be saved.
23 He will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness;
because the Lord will make a short work in all the world.
24 Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, Be not afraid,
My people who dwell in Zion, of the Assyrians, because he
shall smite you with a rod;
for I am bringing a stroke upon you, that *you* may see
the way of Egypt.
25 For yet a little while, and the indignation shall cease;
but My wrath shall be against their council.
26 And God will stir up *enemies* against them, according
to the stroke of Midian in the place of affliction;
and His wrath shall be by the way of the sea, *even* to
the way that leads to Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his yoke shall be
taken away from your shoulder, and his fear from you,
and the yoke shall be destroyed from off your shoulders.
28 For he shall arrive at the city of Aiath, and shall pass
on to Migron, and shall lay up his stores in Michmash.
29 And he shall pass by the valley, and shall arrive at Aiath;
fear shall seize upon Ramah, the city of Saul.
30 The daughter of Gallim shall flee;
Laish shall hear;
one shall hear in Anathoth.
31 Madmenah also is amazed, and the inhabitants of Gebim.
32 Exhort *them* today to remain in the way;
exhort, *beckoning* the mountain with your hand, the
daughter of Zion, even you hills that are in Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will mightily confound
the glorious ones;
and the haughty in pride shall be crushed, and the lofty
shall be brought low;
34 and the lofty ones shall fall by the sword, and
Lebanon shall fall with his lofty ones.

—11—

1 And there shall come forth a Rod out of the root of
Jesse, and a blossom shall come up from *his* root;
†
2 and the Spirit of God shall rest upon Him, the spirit
of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and
strength, the spirit of knowledge and godliness shall fill
Him;
3 the spirit of the fear of God. He shall not judge according
to appearance, nor reprove according to report;
4 but He shall judge the cause of the lowly, and shall
reprove the lowly of the earth;
and He shall smite the earth with the word of His
mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He destroy
the ungodly one.
5 And He shall have His loins girded with righteousness,
and His sides clothed with truth.
6 And the wolf shall feed with the lamb, and the
leopard shall lie down with the kid;
and the young calf and bull and lion shall feed
together;
and a little child shall lead them.
7 And the ox and bear shall feed together;
and their young shall be together;
and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And an infant shall put his hand into the holes of
asps, and on the nest of young asps.
9 And they shall not be hurt, nor shall they be able to destroy
anyone on My holy mountain;
for the whole *world* is filled with the knowledge of the Lord,
as much water covers the seas.
10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, and He
that shall arise to rule over the Gentiles;
in Him shall the Gentiles trust, and His rest shall be
glorious.

11And it shall be in that day, *that* the Lord shall again show
His hand, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the
people, which shall be left by the Assyrians, and *that* from
Egypt, and from the country of Babylon, and from
Ethiopia, and from the Elamites, and from the rising of
the sun, and out of Arabia.
12And He shall lift up a standard for the nations, and
He shall gather the lost ones of Israel, and He shall gather
the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
13And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the
enemies of Judah shall perish;
Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not afflict
Ephraim.
14And they shall fly in the ships of the Philistines;
they shall at the same time spoil the sea, and them
that come from the east, and Edom;
and they shall lay their hands on Moab first;
but the children of Ammon shall first obey *them*.
15And the Lord shall make desolate the sea of Egypt;
and He shall lay His hand on the river with a strong wind,
and He shall smite the seven channels, so that men shall
pass through it dry-shod.
16And there shall be a passage for His people that are
left in Egypt;
and it shall be to Israel as the day when he came forth
out of the land of Egypt.

—12—

1And in that day you shall say, I *will* bless You, O Lord;
for You were angry with me, but You have turned aside
Your wrath, and have pitied me.
2Behold, my God is my Savior;
I will trust in Him, and not be afraid;
for the Lord is my glory and my praise, and has
become my salvation.
3Therefore draw water with joy out of the wells of salvation.
4And in that day you shall say, sing to the Lord, call
aloud upon His name, proclaim His glorious *deeds* among
the Gentiles;
make mention that His name is exalted.
5Sing praise to the name of the Lord;
for He has done great *things*;
declare this in all the earth.
6Exalt and rejoice, you that dwell in Zion;
for the Holy One of Israel is exalted in the midst of
her.

—13—

1The vision which Isaiah son of Amoz saw against Babylon.
2Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt
the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open *the gates*,
you rulers.
3I give command, and I bring them;
giants are coming to fulfill My wrath, rejoicing at the same
time and insulting.
4A voice of many nations on the mountains, *even* like
to that of many nations;
a voice of kings and nations gathered together;
the Lord of hosts has given command to a war-like
nation,
5to come from a land afar off, from the utmost foundation
of heaven;
the Lord and His warriors *are coming* to destroy all the
world.
6Howl, for the day of the Lord is near, and destruction
from God shall arrive.
7Therefore every hand shall become powerless, and every
soul of man shall be dismayed.
8The elders shall be troubled, and pangs shall seize
them, as of a woman in labor;
and they shall mourn one to another, and shall be
amazed, and shall change their countenance as a flame.
9For behold, the day of the Lord is coming which cannot be
escaped, *a day* of wrath and anger, to make the world
desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it.
10For the stars of heaven, and Orion, and all the host
of heaven, shall not give their light;
and it shall be dark at sunrise, and the moon shall not
give her light.
11And I will command evils for the whole world, and *will visit*
their sins on the ungodly;
and I will destroy the pride of transgressors, and will bring
low the pride of the haughty.
12And they that are left shall be more precious than
gold tried in the fire;
and a man shall be more precious than the stone that
is in Ophir.
13For the heaven shall be enraged, and the earth shall be
shaken from her foundation, because of the fierce anger
of the Lord of hosts, in the day in which His wrath shall
come on.
14And they that are left shall be as a fleeing fawn, and
as a stray sheep, and there shall be none to gather *them*;
so that a man shall turn back to his people, and a man
shall flee to his own land.
15For whosoever shall be taken shall be overcome;
and they that are gathered together shall fall by the sword.
16And they shall dash their children before their eyes;
and they shall spoil their houses, and shall take their
wives.
17Behold, I will stir up the Medes against you, who do not
regard silver, neither have they need of gold.
18They shall break the bows of the young men;
and they shall have no mercy on your children;
nor shall their eyes spare your children.
19And Babylon, which is called glorious by the king of the
Chaldeans, shall be as *when* God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah.
20It shall never be inhabited, neither shall any enter
into it for many generations;
neither shall the Arabians pass through it;
nor shall shepherds at all rest in it.
21But wild beasts shall rest there;
and the houses shall be filled with howling;
and monsters shall rest there, and demons shall dance
there,
22and satyrs shall dwell there;
and hedgehogs shall make their nests in their houses.
It will come soon, and will not tarry.

—14—

1And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and they shall rest on their land;
and the stranger shall be added to them;
yes, they shall be added to the house of Jacob.
2And the Gentiles shall take them, and bring them into their place;
and they shall inherit them, and they shall be multiplied upon the land for servants and handmaidens;
and they that took them captives shall become captives *to them*;
and they that had lordship over them shall be under *their* rule.
3And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall give you rest from your sorrow and vexation, *and from* your hard servitude in which you served them.
4And you shall take up this lamentation against the king of Babylon, How has the extortioner ceased, and the taskmaster ceased!
5The Lord has broken the yoke of sinners, *and* the yoke of princes.
6Having smitten a nation in wrath with an incurable plague, smiting a nation with a wrathful plague, which spared *them* not, he rested in quiet.
7All the earth cries aloud with joy;
8the trees of Lebanon also rejoice against you, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, From the time that you have been laid low, no one has come up to cut us down.
9Hell from beneath is provoked to meet you;
all the great ones that have ruled over the earth have risen up together against you, they that have raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
10All shall answer and say to you, You also have been taken, even as we;
and you are numbered amongst us.
11Your glory has come down to Hades, and your great mirth;
under you they shall spread corruption, and the worm shall be your covering.
12How has Lucifer, that rose of the morning, fallen from heaven! He that sent *orders* to all the nations is crushed to the earth.
13But you have said in your heart, I will go up to heaven, I will set my throne above the stars of heaven;
I will sit on a lofty mount, on the lofty mountains toward the north;
14I will go up above the clouds;
I will be like the Most High.
15But now you shall go down to hell, even to the foundations of the earth!
16They that see you shall marvel at you, and say, This is the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake;
17that made the whole world desolate, and destroyed its cities;
he loosed not those who were in captivity.
18All the kings of the nations lie in honor, *every* man in his house.
19But you shall be cast forth on the mountains, as a loathsome carcass, with many dead who have been pierced with swords, going down to the grave.
20As a garment defiled with blood shall not be pure, so neither shall you be pure;
because you have destroyed My land, and have slain My people;
you shall not endure forever;
you are an evil seed.
21Prepare your children to be slain for the sins of their father;
that they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill the earth with wars.
22And I will rise up against them, says the Lord of hosts, and I will destroy their name, and remnant, and seed;
thus says the Lord.
23And I will make the region of Babylon a desert, so that hedgehogs shall dwell *there*, and it shall come to nothing;
and I will make it a pit of clay for destruction.
24Thus says the Lord of hosts, As I have said, so it shall be;
and as I have purposed, so *the matter* shall remain;
25*even* to destroy the Assyrians upon My land, and upon My mountains;
and they shall be for trampling;
and their yoke shall be taken away from them, and their glory shall be taken away from their shoulders.
26This is the purpose which the Lord has purposed upon the whole earth;
and this the hand that is uplifted against all the nations.
27For what the Holy God has purposed, who shall frustrate? And who shall turn back His uplifted hand?
28In the year in which King Ahaz died, this word came:
29Rejoice not, all you Philistines, because the yoke of him that struck you is broken;
for out of the seed of the serpent shall come forth the young asps, and their young shall come forth *as* flying serpents,
30and the poor shall be fed by him, and poor men shall rest in peace;
but he shall destroy your seed with hunger, and shall destroy your remnant.
31Howl, you gates of cities;
let the cities be troubled and cry, *even* all the Philistines;
for smoke is coming from the north, and there is no *possibility* of living.
32And what shall the kings of the nations answer? That the Lord has founded Zion, and by Him the poor of the people shall be saved.

—15—

1The word against the land of Moab. By night the land of Moab shall be destroyed;
for by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be destroyed.

2Grieve for yourselves;
for even Dibon, where your altar is, shall be destroyed;
there shall you go up to weep, over Nebo of the land of Moab;
howl;
baldness shall be on every head, *and* all arms *shall be* wounded.
3Gird yourselves with sackcloth in her streets;
and lament upon her roofs, and in her streets, and in her ways;
howl, all of you, with weeping.
4For Heshbon and Elealeh have cried;
their voice was heard to Jahaz;
therefore the loins of the region of Moab cry aloud;
her soul shall know.
5The heart of the region of Moab cries within her to Segor;
for it is *as* a heifer of three years old;
and on the Ascent of Luith they shall go up to you weeping by the way of Aroniim;
she cries, Destruction, and trembling.
6The water of Nimrim shall be desolate, and its grass shall fail;
for there shall be no green grass.
7Shall *Moab* even thus be delivered? For I *will* bring the Arabians upon the valley, and they shall take it.
8For the cry has reached the border of the region of Moab, *even* of Eglaim;
and her howling *has gone* as far as the Well of Elim.
9And the water of Dimon shall be filled with blood;
for I will bring Arabians upon Dimon, and I will take away the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the remnant of Adamah.

—16—

1I will send as it were reptiles on the land;
is *not* the mount of the daughter of Zion a desolate rock?
2For you shall be as a young bird taken away from a bird that has flown;
even you shall be *so*, O daughter of Moab;
and then do you, O Arnon,
3take farther counsel, and continually make a shelter from grief;
they flee in darkness at midday;
they are amazed;
do not be led captive.
4The fugitives of Moab shall sojourn with you;
they shall be to you a shelter from the face of the pursuer;
for your alliance has been taken away, and the oppressing ruler has perished from off the earth.
5And a throne shall be established with mercy;
and one shall sit upon it with truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and earnestly seeking judgments, and hastening righteousness.
6We have heard of the pride of Moab;
he is very proud. I have cut off his pride;
your prophecy shall not be thus, *no* not thus.
7Moab shall howl;
for all shall howl in the land of Moab;
but you shall care for them that dwell in Hareseth, and you shall not be ashamed.
8The plains of Heshbon shall mourn, the vine of Sibmah;
swallowing up the nations, trample her vines, even to Jazer;
you shall not come together;
wander in the desert;
they that were sent are deserted, for they have gone over to the sea.
9Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah;
Heshbon and Elealeh have cast down your trees;
for I will trample on your harvest and on your vintages, and all *your plants* shall fall.
10And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards;
and they shall not at all tread wine into the vats;
for *the vintage* has ceased.
11Therefore my belly shall sound as a harp for Moab, and you have repaired my inward parts as a wall.
12And it shall be to your shame (for Moab is wearied at the altars), that he shall go in to the idols thereof to pray, but they shall by no means be able to deliver him.
13This is the word which the Lord spoke against Moab, when He spoke.
14And now I say, in three years, of the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonored *with* all his great wealth;
and he shall be left few in number, and not honored.

—17—

1The word against Damascus. Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities, and shall become a ruin;
2abandoned forever, to *be* a fold and resting place for flocks, and there shall be none to go after them.
3And she shall no longer be a strong place for Ephraim to flee to, and there shall no longer be a kingdom in Damascus, or a remnant of Syrians;
for you are no better than the children of Israel, *even* than their glory;
thus says the Lord of hosts.
4There shall be in that day a failure of the glory of Jacob, and the riches of his glory shall be shaken.
5And it shall be as if one should gather standing grain, and reap the grain off the ears;
and it shall be as if one should gather heads of grain in a rich valley;
6and *as if* there should be left stubble therein, or the berries of an olive tree, two or three on the topmost bough, or *as if* four or five should be left on their branches;
thus says the Lord, the God of Israel.
7In that day a man shall trust in Him that made him, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.
8And they shall not at all trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made;
and they shall not look to the trees, nor to their abominations.

9In that day your cities shall be deserted, as the Amorites
and the Evaens deserted *theirs*, because of the children of
Israel;
and they shall be desolate.
10Because you have forsaken God your Savior, and
have not been mindful of the Lord your Helper;
therefore shall you plant a false plant, and a false
seed.
11In the day in which you shall plant you shall be deceived;
but if you sow in the morning, *the seed* shall spring up for a
crop in the day in which you shall obtain an inheritance,
and as a man's father, you shall obtain an inheritance for
your sons.

12Woe *to* the multitude of many nations, as the
swelling sea, so shall you be confounded;
and the force of many nations shall sound like water;
13many nations like much water, as when much water
rushes violently;
and they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, as the
dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as
a storm whirling the dust of the wheel.
14Toward evening, and there shall be grief;
before the morning, and he shall not be. This is the
portion of them that spoiled you, and the inheritance to
them that robbed you of your inheritance.

—18—

1WOE TO YOU, YOU WINGS OF THE LAND OF SHIPS, BEYOND
THE RIVERS OF ETHIOPIA.
2He sends messengers by the sea, and paper letters on
the water;
for swift messengers shall go to a lofty nation, and to
a strange and harsh people. Who is beyond it? A nation
not looked for, and trodden down.
3NOW ALL THE RIVERS OF THE LAND SHALL BE INHABITED AS
AN INHABITED COUNTRY;
THEIR LAND SHALL BE AS WHEN A SIGNAL IS RAISED FROM A
MOUNTAIN;
IT SHALL BE AUDIBLE AS THE SOUND OF A TRUMPET.
4FOR THUS SAID THE LORD TO ME, THERE SHALL BE
SECURITY IN MY CITY, AS THE LIGHT OF NOONDAY HEAT,
AND IT SHALL BE AS A CLOUD OF DEW IN THE DAY OF
HARVEST.
5BEFORE THE REAPING TIME, WHEN THE FLOWER HAS BEEN
COMPLETELY FORMED, AND THE UNRIPE GRAPE HAS PUT
FORTH ITS FLOWER AND BLOSSOMED, THEN SHALL HE
TAKE AWAY THE LITTLE CLUSTERS WITH PRUNING HOOKS,
AND SHALL TAKE AWAY THE SMALL BRANCHES, AND CUT
THEM OFF;

✝

6And He shall leave *them* together to the birds of the
sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth;
and the fowls of the sky shall be gathered upon them,
and all the beasts of the land shall come upon them.
7In that time shall presents be brought to the Lord of hosts
from a people afflicted and peeled, and from a people
great from henceforth and forever;
a nation hoping and *yet* trodden down, which is in a part of
a river of His land, to the place where is the name of the
Lord of hosts, the Mount Zion.

—19—

1The vision of Egypt. Behold, the Lord sits on a swift cloud,
and shall come to Egypt. And the idols of Egypt shall be
moved at His presence, and their hearts shall faint within
them.
2And the Egyptians shall be stirred up against the
Egyptians;
and a man shall fight against his brother, and a man
against his neighbour, city against city, and law against
law.
3And the spirit of the Egyptians shall be troubled within
them;
and I will frustrate their counsel;
and they shall inquire of their gods and their images, and
them that speak out of the earth, and them that have in
them a divining spirit.
4And I will deliver Egypt into the hands of men, of
cruel masters;
and cruel kings shall rule over them;
thus says the Lord of hosts.
5And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by the sea,
but the river shall fail, and be dried up.
6And the streams shall fail, and the canals of the river;
and every reservoir of water shall be dried up, in every
marsh also of reed and papyrus.
7And all the green herbs round about the river, and
everything sown by the side of the river, shall be blasted
with the wind and dried up.
8And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a
hook into the river shall groan;
they also that cast nets, and the anglers shall mourn.
9And shame shall come upon them that work fine flax, and
them that make fine linen.
10And they that work at them shall be in pain, and all
that make beer shall be grieved, and be pained in their
souls.
11And the princes of Tanis shall be fools;
as for the king's wise counselors, their counsel shall be
turned into folly;
how will you say to the king, we are sons of wise men, sons
of ancient kings?
12Where are your wise men now? And let them declare
to you, and say, What has the Lord of hosts purposed
upon Egypt?
13The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of
Memphis are lifted up *with pride*, and they shall cause
Egypt to wander by tribes.
14For the Lord has prepared for them a spirit of error,
and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works, as
one staggers who is drunken and vomits also.
15And there shall be no work to the Egyptians, which shall
make head or tail, or beginning or end.
16But in that day the Egyptians shall be as women, in
fear and in trembling because of the hand of the Lord of
hosts, which He shall bring upon them.

17And the land of the Jews shall be for a terror to the Egyptians;
whosoever shall name it to them, they shall fear, because of the counsel which the Lord of hosts has purposed concerning it.
18In that day there shall be five cities in Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by the name of the Lord of hosts;
one city shall be called the City of Asedek.
19In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar to the Lord by its border.
20And it shall be for a sign to the Lord forever in the land of Egypt;
for they shall presently cry to the Lord by reason of them that afflict them, and He shall send them a man who shall save them;
He shall judge and save them.
21And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day;
and they shall offer sacrifices, and shall vow vows to the Lord, and pay *them*.
22And the Lord shall smite the Egyptians with a stroke, and shall completely heal them;
and they shall return to the Lord, and He shall hear them, and thoroughly heal them.
23In that day there shall be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians.
24In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of hosts has blessed,
25saying, Blessed be My people that are in Egypt, and that are among the Assyrians, and Israel My inheritance.

—20—

1In the year that Tartan came to Azotus, when he was sent by Sargon king of the Assyrians, and warred against Azotus, and took it;
2then the Lord spoke to Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and take the sackcloth off your loins, and loose your sandals from off your feet, and do thus, going naked and barefoot.
3And the Lord said, As My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders to the Egyptians and Ethiopians;
4for thus shall the king of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt exposed.
5And the Egyptians, being defeated, shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted;
for they were their glory.
6And they that dwell in this island shall say in that day, Behold, we trusted to flee to them for help, who could not save themselves from the king of the Assyrians;
and how shall we be saved?

—21—

1The vision of the desert. As though a whirlwind should pass through the desert, coming from a desert, *even* from such a land,
2*so* a fearful and a grievous vision was declared to me;
he that is treacherous deals treacherously, the transgressor transgresses. The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of the Persians come against me;
now will I groan and comfort myself.
3Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs have seized me as a travailing woman;
I dealt wrongfully that I might not hear;
I hastened that I might not see.
4My heart wanders, and transgression overwhelms me;
my soul is occupied with fear.
5Prepare the table;
eat, drink. Arise, you princes, and prepare *your* shields.
6For thus said the Lord to me, Go and station a watchman for yourself, and declare whatever you shall see.
7And I saw two mounted horsemen, and a rider on a donkey, and a rider on a camel.
8Hearken with great attention, and call Uriah to the watchtower;
the Lord has spoken. I stood continually during the day, and I stood in the camp all night;
9and behold, he comes riding in a chariot and pair;
and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
and all her images and her idols have been crushed to the ground.
10Hear, you that are left, and you that are in pain, hear what things I have heard of the Lord of hosts, *which* the God of Israel has declared to us.
11The vision of Edom. Call to me out of Seir;
guard the bulwarks.
12I watch in the morning and the night, if you would inquire, inquire, and dwell by me.
13You may lodge in the forest in the evening, or in the way of Dedan.
14You that dwell in the country of Tema, bring water to meet him that is thirsty;
15meet the fugitives with bread, because of the multitude of the slain, and because of the multitude of them that lose their way, and because of the multitude of swords, and because of the multitude of bent bows, and because of the multitude of them that have fallen in war.
16For thus said the Lord to me, Yet a year, as the year of a hireling, *and* the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail;
17and the remnant of the strong bows of the sons of Kedar shall be small;
for the Lord God of Israel has spoken *it*.

—22—

1The word of the valley of Zion. What has happened to you, that you now are all going up to the housetops, which help you not?
2The city is filled with shouting;
your slain are not slain with swords, nor are your dead those who have died in battle.

3All your princes have fled, and *your* captives are tightly
bound, and the mighty *men* in you have fled far away.
4Therefore I said, Let me alone, I will weep bitterly;
labor not to comfort me for the breach of the
daughter of my people.
5For *it is* a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of
treading down, and *there is* perplexity *sent* from the Lord
of hosts;
they wander in the valley of Zion;
they wander from the least to the greatest on the
mountains.
6And the Elamites took *their* quivers, and *there were*
men mounted on horses, and *there was* a gathering for
battle.
7And it shall be *that* your choice valleys shall be filled with
chariots, and horsemen shall block up your gates.
8And they shall uncover the gates of Judah, and they
shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city.
9And they shall uncover the secret places of the houses of
the citadel of David;
and they saw that they were many, and that one *had* turned
the water of the old pool into the city;
10and that they *had* pulled down the houses of
Jerusalem, to fortify the wall of the city.
11And you procured to yourselves water between the two
walls within the ancient pool;
but you looked not to Him that made it from the
beginning, and regarded not Him that created it.
12And the Lord, the Lord of hosts, called in that day for
weeping, and lamentation, and baldness, and for girding
with sackcloth;
13but they engaged in joy and gladness, slaying calves, and
killing sheep, so as to eat flesh, and drink wine;
saying, Let us eat and drink;
for tomorrow we die.
14And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord
of hosts;
for this sin shall not be forgiven you, until you die.
15Thus says the Lord of hosts, Go into the chamber, to
Shebna the treasurer, and say to him, Why are you here?
16And what have you to do here, that you have hewn
yourself a tomb, and made yourself a tomb on high, and
have graven for yourself a dwelling in the rock?
17Behold now, the Lord of hosts casts forth and will utterly
destroy *such* a man, and will take away your robe and
your glorious crown,
18and will cast you into a great and unmeasured land,
and there you shall die;
and He will bring your fair chariot to shame, and the
house of your prince to be trodden down.
19And you shall be removed from your stewardship, and
from your place.
20And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call
My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah;
21and I will put on him your robe, and I will grant him your
crown with power, and I will give your stewardship into
his hands;
and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem,
and to them that dwell in Judah.
22And I will give him the glory of David;
and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak
against him;
and I will give him the key of the house of David *upon*
his shoulder. And he shall open, and there shall be none
to shut;
and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open.
23And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be
for a glorious throne in his father's house.
24And everyone that is glorious in the house of his
father shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest;
and they shall depend upon him in that day.
25Thus says the Lord of hosts, The man that is fastened in
the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and
shall fall;
and the glory that is upon him shall be utterly destroyed;
for the Lord has spoken it.

—23—

1The word concerning Tyre. Howl, you ships of Carthage;
for she has perished, and *men* no longer arrive from the
land of the Citians;
she is led captive.
2To whom have the inhabitants of the island become
like, the merchants of Phoenice, passing over the sea
3in great waters, a generation of merchants? As when the
harvest is gathered in, *so are* these traders with the
nations.
4Be ashamed, O Sidon;
the sea has said, yea, the strength of the sea has said, I
have not travailed, nor brought forth, nor have I brought
up young men, nor reared virgins.
5Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt, sorrow shall
seize them for Tyre.
6Depart to Carthage. Howl, you that dwell in this
island.
7Was not this your pride from the beginning, before she
was given up?
8Who has devised this counsel against Tyre. Is she
inferior? Or has she no strength? Her merchants were the
glorious princes of the earth.
9The Lord of hosts has purposed to bring down all the pride
of the glorious ones, and to disgrace every glorious thing
on the earth.
10Till your land;
for ships no more come out of Carthage.
11And your hand prevails no more by sea, which troubled
kings;
the Lord of hosts has given a command concerning
Canaan, to destroy the strength thereof.
12And *men* shall say, You shall no longer at all continue
to insult and injure the daughter of Sidon;
and if you depart to the Citians, neither there shall
you have rest.
13And *if you depart* to the land of the Chaldeans, this also is
laid waste by the Assyrians, for her wall is fallen.
14Howl, you ships of Carthage;
for your stronghold is destroyed.
15And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Tyre shall be left
seventy years, as the time of a king, as the time of a man;
and it shall come to pass after seventy years, *that* Tyre shall
be as the song of a harlot.

16 Take a harp, go about, O city, you harlot that have been forgotten;
play well on the harp, sing many *songs*, that you may be remembered.
17 And it shall come to pass after the seventy years, *that* God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again restored to her primitive state, and she shall be a mart for all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth.
18 And her trade and her gain shall be holiness to the Lord;
it shall not be gathered for them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, *even* all her trade, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a covenant *and* a memorial before the Lord.

—24—

1 Behold, the Lord is about to lay waste the world, and will make it desolate, and will lay bare its surface, and scatter them that dwell therein.
2 And the people shall be as the priest, and the servant as the lord, and the maid as the mistress;
the buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the borrower, and the debtor as his creditor.
3 The earth shall be completely laid waste, and the earth shall be utterly spoiled;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things.
4 The earth mourns, and the world is ruined, the lofty ones of the earth are mourning.
5 And she has sinned by reason of her inhabitants;
because they have transgressed the law, and changed the ordinances, *even* the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, because its inhabitants have sinned;
therefore the inhabitants of the earth shall be poor, and few men shall be left.
7 The wine shall mourn, the vine shall mourn, all the merry-hearted shall sigh.
8 The mirth of timbrels has ceased, the sound of the harp has ceased.
9 They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine;
strong drink has become bitter to them that drink *it*.
10 All the city has become desolate;
one shall shut his house so that none shall enter.
11 There is a howling for the wine everywhere;
all the mirth of the land has ceased, all the mirth of the land has departed.
12 And cities shall be left desolate, and houses being left shall fall to ruin.
13 All this shall be in the land in the midst of the nations, as if one should strip an olive tree, so shall they strip them;
but when the vintage is done,
14 these shall cry aloud;
and they that are left on the land shall rejoice together in the glory of the Lord;
the water of the sea shall be troubled.
15 Therefore shall the glory of the Lord be in the isles of the sea;
the name of the Lord shall be glorious.
16 O Lord God of Israel, from the ends of the earth we have heard wonderful things, *and there is* hope for the godly;
but they shall say, Woe to the despisers, that abhor the law.
17 Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that dwell on the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he that flees from the fear shall fall into the pit;
and he that comes up out of the pit shall be caught by the snare;
for windows have been opened in heaven, and the foundations of the earth shall be shaken,
19 the earth shall be utterly confounded, and the earth shall be completely perplexed.
20 It reels as a drunkard and one oppressed with wine, and the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of fruits;
for iniquity has prevailed upon it, and it shall fall, and shall not be able to rise.
21 And God shall bring *His* hand upon the host of heaven, and upon the kings of the earth.
22 And they shall gather the multitude thereof into prisons, and they shall shut them into a stronghold;
after many generations they shall be visited.
23 And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall;
for the Lord shall reign from out of Zion, and out of Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before *His* elders.

—25—

1 O Lord God, I will glorify You, I will sing to Your name;
for You have done wonderful things, *even* an ancient *and* faithful counsel. Amen.
2 For You have made cities a heap, *even* cities *made* strong that their foundations should not fall;
the city of ungodly men shall not be built forever.
3 Therefore shall the poor people bless You, and cities of injured men shall bless You.
4 For You have been a helper to every lowly city, and a shelter to them that were disheartened by reason of poverty;
You shall deliver them from wicked men;
You have been a shelter for them that thirst, and a refreshing air to injured men.
5 *We were* as faint-hearted men thirsting in Zion, by reason of ungodly men to whom You delivered us.
6 And the Lord of hosts shall make *a feast* for all the nations;
on this mount they shall drink gladness, they shall drink wine;
7 they shall anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain. Impart all these things to the nations;
for this is *God's* counsel upon all the nations.
8 Death has prevailed and swallowed *men* up;
but again the Lord God has taken away every tear from every face. He has taken away the reproach of *His* people from all the earth;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.

9And in that day they shall say, behold our God in whom we have trusted, and He shall save us;
this *is* the Lord;
we have waited for Him, and we have exalted, and will rejoice in our salvation.
10God will give rest on this mountain, and the country of Moab shall be trodden down, as they tread the floor with wagons.
11And He shall spread forth His hands, even as He also brings down *man* to destroy *him*;
and He shall bring low his pride *regarding that* in which he has laid his hands.
12And He shall bring down the height of the refuge of the wall, and it shall come down, even to the ground.

—26—

1In that day they shall sing this song in the land of Judah;
Behold a strong city;
and He shall make salvation *its* wall and bulwark.
2Open the gates, let the nation enter that keeps righteousness, and keeps truth,✝
3supporting truth, and keeping peace;
for on You, O Lord,
4they have trusted with confidence forever, the great, eternal God;
5who has humbled and brought down them that dwell on high;
You shall cast down strong cities, and bring them to the ground.
6And the feet of the meek and lowly shall trample them.
7The way of the godly is made straight;
the way of the godly is also prepared.
8For the way of the Lord is judgment;
we have hoped in Your name, and on the remembrance *of You*,
9which our soul longs for;
my spirit seeks You very early in the morning, O God, for Your commandments are a light on the earth;
learn righteousness, you that dwell upon the earth.
10For the ungodly one is put down;
no one who will not learn righteousness on the earth, shall be able to do the truth;
let the ungodly be taken away, that he may not see the glory of the Lord.
11O Lord, Your arm is exalted, yet they knew it not;
but when they know they shall be ashamed;
jealously shall seize upon an untaught nation, and now fire shall devour the adversaries.
12O Lord our God, give us peace, for You have rendered to us all things.✝
13O Lord our God, take possession of us;
O Lord, we know not *any* other beside You;
we name Your name.
14But the dead shall not see life, neither shall physicians by any means raise *them* up;
therefore You have brought *wrath* upon *them*, and slain *them*, and have taken away every male of them.
Bring more evils upon them, O Lord;
15bring more evils on the glorious ones of the earth.
16Lord, in affliction I remembered You;
Your chastening was to us with small affliction.
17And as a woman in labor draws near to be delivered, *and* cries out in her pain;
so have we been to Your beloved.
18We have conceived, O Lord, because of Your fear, and have been in pain, and have brought forth the breath of Your salvation, which we have wrought upon the earth;
we shall not fall, but all that dwell upon the land shall fall.
19The dead shall rise, and they that are in the tombs shall be raised, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice;
for the dew from You is healing to them;
but the land of the ungodly shall perish.✝
20Go, my people, enter into your closets, shut your door, hide yourself for a little season, until the anger of the Lord has passed away.
21For behold, the Lord is bringing wrath from *His* holy place on those that dwell upon the earth;
the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall not cover her slain.

—27—

1In that day God shall bring *His* holy and great and strong sword upon the dragon, even the serpent that flees, upon the dragon, the crooked serpent;
He shall destroy the dragon.
2In that day *there shall be* a fair vineyard, *and* a desire to commence *a song* concerning it.
3I am a strong city, a city in a siege;
in vain shall I water it;
for it shall be taken by night, and by day the wall shall fall.
4There is no woman that has not taken hold of it;
who will set me to watch stubble in the field? Because of this enemy I have set her aside;
therefore on this account the Lord has done all that He appointed.
5I am burned up;
they that dwell in her shall cry, Let us make peace with Him, let us make peace;
6they that are coming are the children of Jacob. Israel shall bud and blossom, and the world shall be filled with his fruit.
7Shall he himself be thus smitten, even as he smote? And as he slew, shall he be thus slain?
8Fighting and reproaching he will dismiss them;
did you not meditate with a harsh spirit, to slay them with a wrathful spirit?
9Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away;
and this is his blessing, when I have taken away his sin;
when they have broken to pieces all the stones of the altars as fine dust, and their trees shall not remain, and their idols shall be cut off, as a thicket afar off.

10 The flock that dwelt *there* shall be left, as a deserted flock;
and *the ground* shall be for a long time for pasture, and there shall flocks lie down to rest.
11 And after a time there shall be in it no green thing because of *the grass* being parched. Come here, you woman that comes from a sight;
for it is a people of no understanding;
therefore He that made them shall have no pity upon them, and He that formed them shall have no mercy *upon them*.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* God shall fence *men* off from the channel of the river as far as the Brook of Egypt;
but gather one by one the children of Israel.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* they shall blow the great trumpet, and the lost ones in the land of the Assyrians shall come, and the lost ones in Egypt, and shall worship the Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

—28—

1 Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, the flower that has fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine.
2 Behold, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe, as descending hail where there is no shelter, violently descending;
as a great body of water sweeping away the soil, He shall make rest for the land.
3 The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet.
4 And the fading flower of the glorious hope on the top of the high mountain shall be as the early fig;
he that sees it, before he takes it into his hand, will desire to swallow it down.
5 In that day the Lord of hosts shall be the crown of hope, the woven *crown* of glory, to the remnant of the people.
6 They shall be left in the spirit of judgment for judgment, and for the strength of them that hinder slaying.
7 For these have trespassed through wine;
they have erred through strong drink;
the priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up by reason of wine, they have staggered through drunkenness;
they have erred;
this is *their* vision.
8 A curse shall devour this counsel, for this *is their* counsel for the sake of covetousness.
9 To whom have we reported evils? And to whom have we reported a message? *Even to those* that are weaned from the milk, who are drawn from the breast.
10 Except affliction on affliction, hope upon hope;
yet a little, *and* yet a little,
11 by reason of the contemptuous *words* of the lips, by means of another language;
for they shall speak to this people, saying to them,
12 This is the rest to him that is hungry, and this is the calamity;
but they would not hear.
13 Therefore the oracle of God shall be to them affliction on affliction, hope on hope, yet a little, *and* yet a little, that they may go and fall backward;
and they shall be crushed and shall be in danger, and shall be taken.
14 Therefore hear the word of the Lord, you afflicted men, and you princes of this people that is in Jerusalem.
15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death;
if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us;
we have made falsehood our hope, and by falsehood shall we be protected.
16 Therefore thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Zion a costly stone, a choice cornerstone *and* precious, for its foundations;
and he that believes *on Him* shall by no means be ashamed.
17 And I will cause judgment *to be* for hope, and My compassion shall be for *just* measures, and you that trust vainly in falsehood *shall fall*;
for the storm shall by no means pass by you,
18 except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand;
if the rushing storm should come upon you, you shall be beaten down by it.
19 Whenever it shall pass by, it shall overtake you;
morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope.
20 Learn to hear, you that are distressed;
we cannot fight, but we are ourselves too weak for you to be gathered.
21 The Lord shall rise up as *against* a mountain of ungodly *men*, and shall be in the valley of Gibeon;
He shall perform His works with wrath, *even* a work of bitterness, and His wrath shall deal strangely, and His destruction shall be strange.
22 Therefore do not rejoice, neither let your bands be made strong;
for I have heard of works finished and cut short by the Lord of hosts, which He will execute upon all the earth.
23 Listen, and hear my voice;
give ear, and hear my words.
24 Will the plowman plow all the day? Or will he prepare the seed beforehand, before he tills the ground?
25 Does he not, when he has leveled the surface, then sow the small black poppy, or cumin, and afterward sow wheat, barley, millet, and grain in your borders?
26 So you shall be chastened by the judgment of your God, and shall rejoice.
27 For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh treatment, nor will a wagon wheel pass over the cumin;
but the black poppy is threshed with a rod, and the cumin shall be eaten with bread;
28 for I will not be angry with you forever, neither shall the voice of My anger crush you.
29 And these signs came forth from the Lord of hosts. Take counsel, exalt vain comfort.

—29—

1Alas for the city of Ariel, which David besieged. Gather your fruits year by year;
eat, for you shall eat with Moab.
2For I will grievously afflict Ariel;
and her strength and her wealth shall be Mine.
3And I will compass you round about like David, and will raise a mound about you, and set up towers around you.
4And your words shall be brought down to the earth, and your words shall sink down to the earth, and your voice shall be as they that speak out of the earth, and your voice shall be lowered to the ground.
5But the wealth of the ungodly shall be as dust from a wheel, and the multitude of them that oppress you as flying chaff, and it shall be suddenly as a moment,
6from the Lord of Hosts;
for there shall be a visitation with thunder, and earthquake, and a loud noise, a rushing tempest, and a devouring flame of fire.
7And the wealth of all the nations together, as many as have fought against Ariel, and all they that war against Jerusalem, and all who are gathered against her, and they that distress her, shall be as one that dreams in sleep by night.
8And as men drink and eat in sleep, and when they have arisen, the dream is vain. And as a thirsty man dreams as if he drank, and having arisen is still thirsty, and his soul has desired in vain, so shall be the wealth of all the nations, as many as have fought against Mount Zion.
9Faint, and be amazed, and be overpowered, not with strong drink, nor with wine.
10For the Lord has made you to drink a spirit of deep sleep;
and He shall close their eyes, and *the eyes* of their prophets and of their rulers, who see secret things.
11And all these things shall be to you as the words of this sealed book, which if they shall give to a learned man, saying, Read this, he shall then say, I cannot read *it*, for it is sealed.
12And this book shall be given into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and *one* shall say to him, Read this;
and he shall say, I am not learned.
13And the Lord has said, This people draw near to Me with their mouth, and they honor Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me;
and in vain do they worship Me, teaching the commandments and doctrines of men.
14Therefore behold, I will proceed to remove this people, and I will remove them;
and I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will hide the understanding of the prudent.
15Woe to them that deepen their counsel, and not by the Lord. Woe to them that take secret counsel, and whose works are in darkness, and they say, Who has seen us? And who shall know us, or what we do?
16Shall you not be counted as clay of the potter? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, You did not form me? Or the work to the maker, You have not made me wisely?
17*Is it* not yet a little while, and Lebanon shall be changed as the mountains of Carmel, and Carmel shall be reckoned as a forest?
18And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and they that are in darkness, and they that are in mist;
the eyes of the blind shall see,
19and the poor shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord, and they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy.
20The lawless man has been brought down, and the proud man has perished, and they that transgress mischievously have been utterly destroyed;
21and they that cause men to sin by a word;
and men shall make all that reprove in the gates an offense, because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous.
22Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom He set apart from Abraham, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall he now change his countenance.
23But when their children shall have seen My works, they shall sanctify My name for My sake, and they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.
24And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding, and the murmurers shall learn obedience, and the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace.

—30—

1Woe to the apostate children, says the Lord;
you have framed counsel, not by Me, and covenants not by My Spirit, to add sins to sins;
2*even* they that proceed to go down into Egypt, for they have not inquired of Me, that they might be helped by Pharaoh, and protected by the Egyptians.
3For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and *there shall be* a reproach to them that trust in Egypt.
4For there are princes in Tannis, evil messengers.
5In vain shall they labor *in seeking* for a people which shall not profit them for help, but *shall be* for a shame and reproach.
6The vision of the quadrupeds in the desert. In affliction and distress, *where are* the lion and lion's whelp, from there also *come* asps, and the young of flying asps,*there shall they be* who bore their wealth on donkeys and camels to a nation which shall not profit them.
7The Egyptians shall help you utterly in vain;
tell them, This your consolation is vain.
8Now then sit down and write these words on a tablet, and in a book;
for these things shall be for *many long* days, even forever.
9For the people are disobedient, false children, who would not hear the law of God;
10who say to the prophets, Report not to us;
and to them that see visions, Speak *them* not to us, but speak and report to us another error;
11and turn us aside from this way;
remove from us this path, and remove from us the oracle of Israel.

12 Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, Because
you have refused to obey these words, and have trusted in
falsehood;
and because you have murmured, and been confident
in this respect;
13 therefore shall this sin be to you as a wall suddenly falling
when a strong city has been taken, of which the fall is
very close at hand.
14 And its fall shall be as the breaking of an earthen
vessel, *as* small fragments of a pitcher, so that you should
not find among them a sherd, with which you might take
up fire, and with which you should draw a little water.
15 Thus says the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel;
When you shall turn and mourn, then you shall be saved;
and you shall know where you were, when you trusted in
vanities;
then your strength became vain, yet you would not hearken;
16 but you said, We will flee upon horses;
therefore shall you flee;
and, We will be aided by swift riders;
therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
17 A thousand shall flee because of the voice of one, and
many shall flee on account of the voice of five;
until you are left as a signal-post upon a mountain, and as
one bearing an ensign upon a hill.
18 And the Lord will again wait, that He may pity you,
and will therefore be exalted that He may have mercy
upon you;
because the Lord your God is a Judge;
blessed are they that wait on Him.
19 For the holy people shall dwell in Zion;
and *whereas* Jerusalem has wept bitterly, *saying*, Pity me;
He shall pity you;
when He heard the voice of your cry, He hearkened to you.
20 And *though* the Lord shall give you the bread of
affliction and scant water, yet they that cause you to err
shall no more at all draw near to you;
for your eyes shall see those that cause you to err,
21 and your ears shall hear the words of them that went after
you to lead you astray, who say, This *is* the way, let us
walk in it, whether to the right or to the left.
22 And you shall pollute the plated idols, and you shall
grind to powder the gilt ones, and shall scatter them as
the water of a removed *woman*, and you shall thrust them
forth as dung.
23 Then shall there be rain to the seed of your land;
and the bread of the fruit of your land shall be plenteous
and rich;
and your cattle shall feed in that day in a fertile and
spacious place.
24 Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground shall
eat chaff mixed with winnowed barley.
25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon
every high hill, water running in that day, when many
shall perish, and when the towers shall fall.
26 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the
sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold in the day
when the Lord shall heal the breach of His people, and
shall heal the pain of your wound.
27 Behold, the name of the Lord comes after a *long* time,
burning wrath;
the word of His lips is with glory, a word full of anger, and
the anger of His wrath shall devour like fire.
28 And His breath, as rushing water in a valley, shall
reach as far as the neck, and be divided, to confound the
nations for *their* vain error;
error also shall pursue them, and overtake them.
29 Must you always rejoice, and go into My holy places
continually, as they that keep a feast? And must you go
with a flute, as those that rejoice, into the mountain of
the Lord, to the God of Israel?
30 And the Lord shall make His glorious voice to be
heard, and the wrath of His outstretched arm, to make a
display with wrath and anger and devouring flame;
He shall lighten terribly, and *His wrath shall be* as
water and violent hail.
31 For by the voice of the Lord the Assyrians shall be
overcome, *even* by the stroke in which He shall smite
them.
32 And it shall happen to him from every side, *that* they
from whom their hope of assistance was, in which he
trusted, themselves shall war against Him in turn with
drums and with harps.
33 For you shall be required before *your* time;
has it been prepared for you also to reign? No, God has
prepared for you a deep trench, wood piled, fire and much
wood;
the wrath of the Lord *shall be* as a trench kindled with
sulphur.

—31—

1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, who trust in
horses and chariots, for they are many;
and in horses, *which are* a great multitude;
and have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel, and have
not sought the Lord.
2 Therefore He has wisely brought evils upon them,
and His word shall not be frustrated;
and He shall rise up against the houses of wicked
men, and against their vain hope,
3 *even* an Egyptian, a man, and not God;
the flesh of horses, and there is no help *in them*;
but the Lord shall bring His hand upon them, and the
helpers shall fail, and all shall perish together.
4 For thus said the Lord unto me, As a lion would roar,
or a lion's whelp over prey which he has taken, and cry
over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice, and
the animals are awe-struck and tremble at the fierceness
of his wrath;
so the Lord of hosts shall descend to fight upon
Mount Zion, *even* upon her mountains.
5 As birds flying, so shall the Lord of hosts defend;
He shall defend Jerusalem, and He shall rescue, and save
and deliver.
6 Turn, you children of Israel, who devise a deep and
sinful counsel.
7 For in that day men shall renounce their silver idols and
their golden idols, which their hands have made.

8And the Assyrian shall fall;
not the sword of a great man, nor the sword of a mean man shall devour him;
neither shall he flee from the face of the sword;
but the young men shall be overthrown;
9for they shall be compassed with rocks as with a trench, and shall be overcome;
and he that flees shall be taken. Thus says the Lord, Blessed is he that has a seed in Zion, and household friends in Jerusalem.

—32—

1FOR BEHOLD, A RIGHTEOUS KING SHALL REIGN, AND PRINCES SHALL GOVERN WITH JUDGMENT.✝
2AND A MAN SHALL HIDE HIS WORDS, AND BE HIDDEN, AS FROM RUSHING WATER, AND SHALL APPEAR IN ZION AS A RUSHING RIVER, GLORIOUS IN A THIRSTY LAND.
3And they shall no longer trust in men, but they shall incline their ears to hear.
4And the heart of the weak ones shall attend to hear, and the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace.
5And they shall no longer tell a fool to rule, and your servants shall no longer say, Be silent.
6For the fool shall speak foolish words, and his heart shall meditate vanities, and to perform lawless deeds and to speak error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls, and He will cause the thirsty souls to be empty.
7For the counsel of the wicked will devise iniquity, to destroy the poor with unjust words, and ruin the cause of the poor in judgment.
8BUT THE GODLY HAVE DEVISED WISE *MEASURES*, AND THIS COUNSEL SHALL STAND.
9Rise up, you rich women, and hear my voice;
you confident daughters, hearken to my words.
10Remember for a full year in pain, yet with hope;
the vintage has been cut off;
it has ceased, it shall by no means come again.
11Be amazed, be pained, you confident ones;
strip, bare yourselves, gird your loins
12and beat your breasts, because of the pleasant field, and the fruit of the vine.
13*As for* the land of my people, the thorn and grass shall come upon *it*, and joy shall be removed from every house.
14*As for* the rich city, the houses are deserted;
they shall abandon the wealth of the city, *and* the pleasant houses;
and the villages shall be caves forever, the joy of wild donkeys, shepherds' pastures;
15until the Spirit shall come upon you from on high, and Carmel shall be desert, and Carmel shall be counted for a forest.
16Then judgment shall abide in the wilderness, and righteousness shall dwell in Carmel.
17AND THE WORKS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE PEACE; AND RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL ENSURE REST, AND *THE RIGHTEOUS* SHALL BE CONFIDENT FOREVER.
18And His people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell in *it* in confidence, and they shall rest with wealth.
19And if the hail should come down, it shall not come upon you;
and they that dwell in the forests shall be in confidence, as those in the plain country.
20Blessed are they that sow by every water, where the ox and the donkey tread.

—33—

1Woe to those that afflict you;
but no one makes you miserable;
and he that deals treacherously with you does not deal treacherously;
those that deal treacherously shall be taken and given up, and like a moth on a garment, so shall they be spoiled.
2Lord, have mercy upon us;
for we have trusted in You;
the seed of the rebellious has gone to destruction, but our deliverance was in a time of affliction.
3By reason of the terrible sound, the nations were dismayed for fear of You, and the heathen were scattered.
4And now shall the spoils of Your small and great be gathered, as if one should gather locusts, so shall they mock You.
5The God who dwells on high is holy;
Zion is filled with judgment and righteousness.
6They shall be delivered up to the law;
our salvation is our treasure;
there is wisdom and knowledge and godliness toward the Lord;
these are the treasures of righteousness.
7Behold now, these shall be terrified with fear of you;
those whom you feared shall cry out because of you;
messengers shall be sent, bitterly weeping, entreating for peace.
8For the ways of these shall be made desolate;
the terror of the nations has been made to cease, and the covenant with these is taken away, and you shall by no means deem them men.
9The land mourns;
Lebanon is ashamed;
Sharon has become a marsh;
Galilee shall be laid bare, and Carmel.
10Now will I arise, says the Lord, now will I be glorified;
now will I be exalted.
11Now shall you see, now shall you perceive;
the strength of your breath shall be vain;
fire shall devour you.
12And the nations shall be burned up, as a thorn in the field is cast out and burned up.
13They that are afar off shall hear what I have done;
they that draw near shall know My strength.
14The sinners in Zion have departed;
trembling shall seize the ungodly. Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the eternal place?
15He that walks in righteousness, speaking rightly, hating transgression and iniquity, and shaking his hands from gifts, stopping his ears that he should not hear the judgment of blood, shutting his eyes that he should not see injustice.

16He shall dwell in a high cave of a strong rock;
bread shall be given to him, and his water shall be sure.
17You shall see a king with glory;
your eyes shall behold a land from afar.
18Your soul shall meditate terror. Where are the scribes? Where are the counselors? Where is he that numbers them that are growing up,
19*both* the small and great people? With whom he took not counsel, neither did he understand *a people* of deep speech, so that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that hears.
20Behold the city of Zion, our refuge;
your eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, tabernacles which shall not be shaken, neither shall the pins of her tabernacle be moved forever, neither shall her cords be at all broken;
21for the name of the Lord is great to you;
you shall have a place, *even* rivers and wide and spacious channels;
you shall not go this way, neither shall a vessel with oars go *thereby.*
22For my God is great;
the Lord our judge shall not pass me by;
the Lord is our prince, the Lord is our king;
the Lord, He shall save us.
23Your cords are broken, for they had no strength;
your food has given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it is given up for plunder;
therefore shall many lame men take spoil.
24And the people dwelling among them shall by no means say, I am in pain;
for their sin shall be forgiven them.

—34—

1Draw near, you nations;
and hearken, you princes;
let the earth hear, and they that are in it;
the world, and the people therein.
2For the wrath of the Lord is upon all nations, and *His* anger upon the number of them, to destroy them, and give them up to slaughter.
3And their slain shall be cast forth, and their corpses;
and their stench shall come up, and the mountains shall be made wet with their blood.
4And all the powers of the heavens shall melt, and the sky shall be rolled up like a scroll;
and all the stars shall fall like leaves from a vine, and as leaves fall from a fig tree.
5My sword has been made drunk in heaven;
behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and with judgment upon the people doomed to destruction.
6The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is glutted with fat, with the blood of goats and lambs, and with the fat of goats and rams;
for the Lord has a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in Edom.
7And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the rams and the bulls;
and the land shall be soaked with blood, and shall be filled with their fat.
8For it is the day of judgment of the Lord, and the year of the recompense of Zion in judgment.
9And her valleys shall be turned into pitch, and her land into sulphur;
and her land shall be as pitch burning night and day;
10and it shall never be quenched, and her smoke shall go up;
it shall be made desolate throughout her generations,
11and for a long time birds and hedgehogs, and ibises and ravens shall dwell in it;
and the measuring line of desolation shall be cast over it, and satyrs shall dwell in it.
12Her princes shall be no more, for her kings and her great men shall be destroyed.
13And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in her strongholds;
and they shall be habitations of monsters, and a court of ostriches.
14And demons shall meet with satyrs, and they shall cry one to the other;
there shall the satyrs rest, having found for themselves *a place of* rest.
15There has the hedgehog made its nest, and the earth has safely preserved its young;
there have the deer met, and seen one another's faces.
16They passed by in *full* number, and not one of them perished;
they sought not one another;
for the Lord commanded them, and His Spirit gathered them.
17And He shall cast lots for them, and His hand has portioned out *their* pasture, *saying*, You shall inherit *the land* forever;
they shall rest on it *throughout* all generations.

—35—

1Be glad, you thirsty desert;
let the wilderness rejoice, and flower as the lily.
2And the desert places of the Jordan shall blossom and rejoice;
the glory of Lebanon has been given to it, and the honor of Carmel;
and my people shall see the glory of the Lord, and the majesty of God.
3Be strong, you relaxed hands and feeble knees.
4Comfort one another, you fainthearted;
be strong, fear not;
behold, our God renders judgment, and He will render *it*;
He will come and save us.
5Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall hear.
6Then shall the lame man leap as a deer, and the tongue of the stammerers shall speak plainly;
for water has burst forth in the desert, and a channel *of water* in a thirsty land.

7And the dry land shall become pools, and a fountain of
water shall *be poured* into the thirsty land;
there shall there be a joy of birds, ready habitations and
marshes.
8There shall be there a pure way, and it shall be called
a holy way;
and there shall not pass by there any unclean person,
neither shall there be there an unclean way;
but the dispersed shall walk on it, and they shall not
go astray.
9And there shall be no lion there, neither shall any evil beast
go up upon it, nor at all be found there;
but the redeemed and gathered on the Lord's behalf shall
walk in it,
10and shall return, and come to Zion with joy, and
everlasting joy *shall be* over their head;
for on their head *shall be* praise and exaltation, and
joy shall take possession of them;
sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

—36—

1Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib, king of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judah, and took them. 2And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabshakeh out of Lachish to Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah with a large force; and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field. 3And there went forth to him Eliakim the steward, the *son* of Hilkiah, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the *son* of Asaph, the recorder. 4And Rabshakeh said to them, Say to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of the Assyrians, Why are you secure? 5Is war carried on with counsel and *mere* words of the lips? And now on whom do you trust, that you rebel against me? 6Behold, you trust on this bruised staff of reed, on Egypt; *as soon* as a man leans upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it; so is Pharaoh king of Egypt and all that trust in him. 7But if you say, We trust in the Lord our God; 8yet now make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you shall be able to set riders upon them. 9And how can you *then* turn to the face of the satraps? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider are *our* servants. 10And now, Have we come up against this land to fight against it without the Lord? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 11Then Eliakim, Shebna and Joah said to him, Speak to your servants in the Syrian tongue; for we understand *it*; and speak not to us in the Jewish tongue; and why do you speak in the ears of the men on the wall? 12And Rabshakeh said to them, Has my lord sent me to your master or to you, to speak these words? *Has he* not *sent* me to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat dung, and drink *their* water together with you? 13And Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians: 14Thus says the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you with words; he will not be able to deliver you. 15And let not Hezekiah say to you, That God will deliver you, and this city will not at all be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. 16Hearken not to Hezekiah; thus says the king of the Assyrians: If you wish to be blessed, come out to me; and you shall all eat *of* his own vine and his *own* fig trees, and you shall drink water out of your own cisterns; 17until I come and take you to a land, like your own land, a land of grain and wine, and bread and vineyards. 18Let not Hezekiah deceive you, saying, God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? 19Where is the god of Hamath, and Arpad? And where is the god of Sepharvaim? Have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? 20Which is the god of all these nations that has delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 21And they were silent, and none answered him a word; because the king had commanded that none should answer. 22And Eliakim the *son* of Hilkiah, the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the *son* of Asaph the recorder, came in to Hezekiah, having torn their clothes, and they reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

—37—

1And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard *it, that* he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went up to the house of the Lord. 2And he sent Eliakim the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah, 3Today is a day of affliction, and reproach, and rebuke, and anger; for the pangs have come upon the travailing *woman*, but she has not the strength to bring forth. 4May the Lord your God hear the words of Rabshakeh, which the king of the Assyrians has sent, to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord your God has heard; therefore you shall pray to your Lord for these that are left. 5So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not afraid at the words which you have heard, in which the ambassadors of the king of the Assyrians have reproached Me, 7Behold, I *will* send a blast up-

on him, and he shall hear a report, and return to his own
country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land. 8So
Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of the Assyrians
besieging Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed
from Lachish. 9And Tirhakah king of the Ethiopians went
forth to attack him. And when he heard it, he turned aside,
and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10Thus shall you
say to Hezekiah king of Judah, Let not your God in whom
you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem shall not be deliv-
ered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. 11Have you
not heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done, how
they have destroyed the whole earth? And shall you be de-
livered? 12Have the gods of the nations which my fathers
destroyed delivered them, *be it* Gozan, Haran, or Rezeph,
which are in the land of Telassar? 13Where are the kings of
Hamath? And where *is the king of* Arpad? And where *is the
king* of the city of Sepharvaim, *and of* Ivah? 14And Hezekiah
received the letter from the messengers, and read it, and
went up to the house of the Lord, and opened it before the
Lord. 15And Hezekiah prayed to the Lord, saying, 16O Lord
of hosts, God of Israel, who sits upon the cherubim, You
alone are the God of every kingdom of the world; You have
made heaven and earth. 17Incline Your ear, O Lord, hear-
ken, O Lord; open Your eyes, O Lord, look, O Lord; and be-
hold the words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to re-
proach the living God. 18For truly, Lord, the kings of the
Assyrians have laid waste the whole world, and the coun-
tries thereof, 19and have cast their idols into the fire; for
they were not gods, but the work of men's hands, wood
and stone; and they have cast them away. 20But now, O
Lord our God, deliver us from his hands, that every king-
dom of the earth may know that You alone are God. 21And
Isaiah the son of Amoz was sent to Hezekiah, and said to
him, Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, I have heard
your prayer to Me concerning Sennacherib king of the As-
syrians. 22This is the word which God has spoken concern-
ing him; The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you,
and mocked you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken
her head at you. 23Whom have you reproached and pro-
voked? And against whom have you lifted up your voice?
And have you not lifted up your eyes on high against the
Holy One of Israel? 24For you have reproached the Lord
by messengers; for you have said, With the multitude of
chariots have I ascended to the height of mountains, and
to the sides of Lebanon, and I have cropped the height of
his cedars and the beauty of his cypresses, and I entered
into the height of the forest region; 25and I have made a
bridge, and dried up the waters, and every pool of water.
26Have you not heard of these things which I did of old? I
appointed *them* from ancient times; but now have I man-
ifested *My purpose* of desolating nations in *their* strong-
holds, and them that dwell in strong cities. 27I weakened
their hands, and they withered; and they became as dry
grass on the housetops, and as grass. 28But now I know
your dwelling place, and your going out, and your coming
in. 29And your wrath in which you have been enraged, and
your rage has come up before Me; therefore I will put a
hook in your nose, and a bit in your lips, and I will turn
you back by the way which you came. 30And this shall be
a sign to you, Eat this year what you have sown; and the
second year that which is left; and the third year sow, and
reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 31And
they that are left in Judah shall take root downward, and
bear fruit upward; 32for out of Jerusalem there shall be a
remnant, and the saved ones out of Mount Zion; the zeal
of the Lord of hosts shall perform this. 33Therefore thus
says the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians: He
shall not enter into this city, nor cast a weapon against it,
nor bring a shield against it, nor make a rampart around
it. 34But by the way in which he came, by it shall he return,
and shall not enter into this city; thus says the Lord. 35I will
protect this city to save it for My own sake, and for My ser-
vant David's sake. 36And the angel of the Lord went forth,
and killed out of the camp of the Assyrians a hundred
and eighty-five thousand; and they arose in the morning
and found all *these* bodies dead. 37And Sennacherib king of
the Assyrians turned and departed, and dwelt in Nineveh.
38And while he was worshipping Nisroch his country's god
in the house, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote
him with swords; and they escaped into Armenia; and
Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

—38—

1And it came to pass at that time, *that* Hezekiah was sick,
even to death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz,
came to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give or-
ders concerning your house; for you shall die, and not live.
2And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to
the Lord, saying, 3Remember, O Lord, how I have walked
before You in truth, with a true heart, and have done that
which was pleasing in Your sight. And Hezekiah wept bit-
terly. 4And the word of the Lord came to Isaiah, saying,
Go and say to Hezekiah, 5Thus says the Lord, the God of
David your father, I have heard your prayer, and have seen
your tears; behold, I *will* add to your days fifteen years.
6And I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the
king of the Assyrians; and I will defend this city. 7And this

shall be a sign to you from the Lord, that God will do this
thing: 8Behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees
of the sundial by ten degrees on the house of your father.
I will turn back the sun the ten degrees; so the sun went
back the ten degrees by which the shadow had gone down.
9The prayer of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been
sick, and had recovered from his sickness:. 10I said in the
end of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave; I shall
part with the remainder of my years. 11I said, I shall no
more see the salvation of God in the land of the living; I
shall no more see the salvation of Israel on the earth; I
shall no more see man. 12*My life* has failed from among
my kindred; I have parted with the remainder of my life;
it has gone forth and departed from me, as one that has
pitched a tent takes it down *again*; my breath was with
me as a weaver's web, when she that weaves draws near
to cut off *the* thread. 13In that day I was given up as to a
lion until the morning; so has He broken all my bones; for
I was so given up from day *even* to night. 14As a swallow,
so will I cry, and as a dove, so do I mourn; for my eyes
have failed from looking to the height of heaven to the
Lord, who has delivered me, 15and removed the sorrow of
my soul. 16*Yea*, O Lord, for it was told You concerning this;
and You have revived my breath; and I am comforted, and
live. 17For You have chosen my soul, that it should not perish; and You have cast all *my* sins behind me. 18For they
that are in the grave shall not praise You, neither shall the
dead bless You, neither shall they that are in Hades hope
for Your mercy. 19The living shall bless You, as I also *do*;
for from this day shall I beget children, who shall declare
Your righteousness, 20O God of my salvation; and I will
not cease *from* blessing You with the psaltery all the days
of my life before the house of God. 21Now Isaiah had said
to Hezekiah; Take a cake of figs, and mash them, and apply them as a plaster, and you shall be well. 22And Hezekiah said, This is a sign to Hezekiah, that I shall go up to the
house of God.

—39—

1At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, the
king of Babylon, sent letters and ambassadors and gifts to
Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick, *even* unto death, and had recovered. 2And Hezekiah was pleased
that they came, and he showed them the house of *his*
spices, and of silver, gold, myrrh, incense, ointment, and
all the houses of his treasures, and all that he had in his
stores. And there was nothing in his house, nor in all his
dominion, which Hezekiah did not show *them*. 3And Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and said to him,
What did these men say, and from where did they come
to you? And Hezekiah said, They have come to me from a
land afar off, from Babylon. 4And Isaiah said, What have
they seen in your house? And Hezekiah said, They have
seen everything in my house; and there is nothing in my
house which they have not seen, even all the *possessions* in
my treasuries. 5And Isaiah said to him, Hear the word of
the Lord of hosts: 6Behold, the days are coming when they
shall take all the *things that are* in your house, and all that
your fathers have gathered until this day, *and they* shall go
to Babylon, and they shall not leave one thing. And God
said, 7They shall also take of your children whom you shall
beget; and they shall make them eunuchs in the house of
the king of the Babylonians. 8And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of the Lord is good, which He has spoken;
let there be peace and righteousness in my days.

—40—

1Comfort, yes, comfort My people, says *your* God.
2Speak, you priests, to the heart of Jerusalem;
comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her
sin is put away;
for she has received of the Lord's hand double *for* her
sins.
3The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way
of the Lord, make straight the paths of our God.
4Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and
hill shall be brought low;
and all the crooked *ways* shall become straight, and
the rough *places* smooth.
5And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all flesh shall
see the salvation of God;
for the Lord has spoken *it*.
6The voice of one saying, Cry;
and I said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all
the glory of man as the flower of grass.
7*The grass withers,the flower fades,because the LORD's breath blows on it.Surely the people are like grass.*
8The grass withers, and the flower fades;
but the word of our God abides forever.
9O you that brings glad tidings to Zion, go up on the high
mountain;
lift up your voice with strength, you that brings glad
tidings to Jerusalem;
lift it up, fear not;
say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
10Behold the Lord! The Lord is coming with strength,
and *His* arm is with power;
behold, His reward is with Him, and *His* work before
Him.
11He shall tend His flock as a shepherd, and He shall gather
the lambs with His arm, and He shall soothe them that
are with young.

12 Who has measured the water in His hand, and the
heaven with a span, and all the earth in a handful? Who
has weighed the mountains in scales, and the forests in a
balance?
13 Who has known the mind of the Lord? And who has been
His counselor, to instruct Him?
14 Or with whom has He taken counsel, and he has
instructed Him? Or who has taught Him judgment, or
who has taught Him the way of understanding;
15 since all the nations are counted as a drop from a bucket,
and as the turning of a balance, *and* shall be counted as
spittle?
16 And Lebanon is not enough to burn, nor all beasts
enough for a whole burnt offering;
17 and all the nations are as nothing, and counted as
nothing.
18 To whom have you compared the Lord? And with
what likeness have you compared Him?
19 Has not the artificer made an image, or the goldsmith
having melted gold, guilded it over, *and* made it a
similitude?
20 For the artificer chooses out a wood that will not rot,
and will wisely inquire how he shall set up his image, and
that so that it should not be moved.
21 Will you not know? Will you not hear? Has it not been told
to you of old? Have you not known the foundations of the
earth?
22 *It is* He that comprehends the circle of the earth, and
the inhabitants in it are as grasshoppers;
He that set up the heaven as a chamber, and stretched
it out as a tent to dwell in;
23 He that appoints princes to rule as nothing, and has made
the earth as nothing.
24 For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow,
neither shall their root be fixed in the ground;
He has blown upon them, and they have withered,
and a storm shall carry them away like sticks.
25 Now then to whom have you compared Me, that I may be
exalted? Says the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see, who has displayed
all these things? *Even* He that brings forth His host by
number;
He shall call them all by name by *means of His* great
glory, and by the power of His might;
nothing has escaped you.
27 For do not say, O Jacob, and why have you spoken, O
Israel, *saying*, My way is hid from God, and my God has
taken away *my* judgment, and has departed?
28 And now, have you not known? Have you not heard?
The eternal God, the God that formed the ends of the
earth, shall not hunger, nor be weary, and there is no
searching of His understanding.
29 He gives strength to the hungry, and sorrow to them that
are not suffering.
30 For the young *men* shall hunger, and the youths shall
be weary, and the choice *men* shall be powerless;
31 but they that wait on God shall renew *their* strength;
they shall put forth new feathers like eagles;
they shall run, and not be weary;
they shall walk, and not faint.

—41—

1 Hold a feast to Me, you islands;
for the princes shall renew *their* strength;
let them draw near and speak together;
then let them declare judgment.
2 Who raised up righteousness from the east,
and called it to His feet, so that it should go? *Who*
shall appoint *it* as an adversary of Gentiles, and
shall dismay kings, and bury their swords in the
earth, and cast forth their bows and arrows as
sticks?✝
3 And he shall pursue them;
the way of his feet shall proceed in peace.
4 Who has performed and done these things? He has
called it who called it from the generations of old;
I God, the first and to *all* futurity, I AM.
5 The nations saw, and feared;
the ends of the earth drew near, and came together,
6 everyone judging for his neighbour and *that* to assist
his brother;
and one will say,
7 The artificer has become strong, and the coppersmith that
smites with the hammer, *and* forges also;
sometimes he will say, It is a piece well joined;
they have fastened them with nails;
they will fix them, and they shall not be moved.
8 But you, O Israel, are My servant Jacob, and he whom
I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, whom I have loved;
9 whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and
from the high places of it I have called you, and said to
you, You are My servant;
I have chosen you, and I have not forsaken you.
10 Fear not;
for I am with you;
wander not;
for I am your God, who has strengthened you;
and I have helped you, and have established you with
My righteous right hand.
11 Behold, all your adversaries shall be ashamed and
confounded;
for they shall be as if they were not;
and all your opponents shall perish.
12 You shall seek them, and you shall not find the men
who shall insolently rage against you;
for they shall be as if they were not, and they that war
against you shall not be.
13 For I am your God, who holds your right hand, who says to
you,
14 Fear not, Jacob, *and you* Israel few in number;
I have helped you, says your God, He that redeems
you, O Israel.
15 Behold, I have made you as new saw-shaped threshing
wheels of a wagon;
and you shall thresh the mountains, and beat the hills to
powder, and make *them* as chaff;
16 and you shall winnow *them*, and the wind shall carry
them away, and a tempest shall scatter them;
but you shall rejoice in the holy ones of Israel.
17 And the poor and the needy shall rejoice;
for *when* they shall seek water, and there shall be none, *and*
their tongue is parched with thirst, I the Lord God, I the
God of Israel will hear, and will not forsake them;

18 but I will open rivers on the mountains, and
fountains in the midst of plains;
I will make the desert pools of water, and a thirsty
land watercourses.
19 I will plant in the dry land the cedar and box, the myrtle
and cypress, and white poplar;
20 that they may see, and know, and perceive, and
understand together, that the hand of the Lord has done
these *works*, and the Holy One of Israel has displayed
them.
21 Your judgment draws near, says the Lord God;
your counsel has drawn near, says the King of Jacob.
22 Let them draw near, and declare to you what things
shall come to pass;
or tell *us* what things were of old, and we will apply
our understanding, and we shall know what are the last
and the future things;
23 tell us, declare to us the things that are coming on at the
last *time*, and we shall know that you are gods;
do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder, and see at the
same time
24 where you are, and where your works are;
they have chosen you an abomination out of the
earth.
25 But I have raised up him that *comes* from the north, and
him that *comes* from the rising of the sun;
they shall be called by My name;
let the princes come, and as potter's clay, and as a potter
treading clay, so shall you be trodden down.
26 For who will declare the things from the beginning,
that we may know also the former things, and we will say
that they are true? There is no one that speaks
beforehand, nor anyone that hears your words.
27 I will give dominion to Zion, and will comfort Jerusalem
by the way.
28 For from among the nations, behold, *there was* no
one;
and of their idols there was none to declare *anything*;
and if I should ask them, Where are you from? They
could not answer Me.
29 For *these* are your makers, *as you think*, and they that cause
you to err in vain.

—42—

1 Jacob is My servant, I will help him;
Israel is My elect, My soul has accepted him;
I have put My Spirit upon him;
he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up *his voice*, nor shall his
voice be heard without.
3 A bruised reed he shall not break, and smoking flax he
shall not quench;
but he shall bring forth judgment to truth.
4 He shall shine out, and shall not be discouraged,
until he has set judgment on the earth;
and in his name shall the Gentiles trust.
5 Thus says the Lord God, who made the heaven, and
established it;
who settled the earth, and the things in it, and gives breath
to the people in it, and spirit to them that tread on it;
6 I, the Lord God, have called you in righteousness,
and will hold your hand, and will strengthen you;
and I have given you for the covenant of a race, for a
light of the Gentiles;
7 to open the eyes of the blind, to bring the bound and them
that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison house.
8 I am the Lord God;
that is My name;
I will not give My glory to another, nor My praises to
graven images.
9 Behold, the ancient things have come to pass, and *so will*
the new things which I tell you;
yes, before I declare *them* they are made known to you.
10 Sing a new hymn to the Lord;
you *who are* His dominion, glorify His name from the
ends of the earth;
you that go down to the sea, and sail upon it;
the islands, and they that dwell in them.
11 Rejoice, you wilderness, and the villages thereof, the
hamlets, and the dwellers in Kedar;
the inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout
from the top of the mountains.
12 They shall give glory to God, *and* shall proclaim His
praises in the islands.
13 The Lord God of hosts shall go forth, and crush the war;
He shall stir up jealousy, and shall shout mightily against
His enemies.
14 I have been silent;
shall I also always be silent and forbear;
I have endured like a travailing *woman*;
I will *now* amaze and wither at once.
15 I will make desolate mountains and hills, and will dry up
all their grass;
and I will make the rivers islands, and dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew
not, and I will cause them to tread paths which they have
not known;
I will turn darkness into light for them, and crooked
things into straight. These things will I do, and will not
forsake them.
17 But they are turned back;
be utterly ashamed, you that trust in graven *images*, who
say to the molten *images*, You are our gods.
18 Hear, you deaf, and look up, you blind, to see.
19 And who is blind, but My servants? And *who is* deaf, but
those that rule over them? Yes, the servants of God have
been made blind.
20 You have often seen, and have not taken heed;
your ears have been opened, and you have not heard.
21 The Lord God has taken counsel that He might be
justified, and might magnify *His* praise.
22 And I beheld, and the people were spoiled and
plundered;
for *there is* a snare in the secret chambers everywhere,
and in the houses also, where they have hidden them;
they became a spoil, and there was no one that
delivered the prey, and there was none who said, Restore.
23 Who *is there* among you that will give ear to these things?
Hearken to the things which are coming to pass.
24 For what did He give Jacob up to spoil, and Israel to
them that plundered him? Did not God *do it* against
whom they sinned? *And* they would not walk in His ways,
nor hearken to His law.

25 So He brought upon them the fury of His wrath;
and the war, and those that burned round about them,
prevailed against them;
yet none of them knew *it*, neither did they take *it* to heart.

—43—

1 And now thus says the Lord God that made you, O Jacob,
and formed you, O Israel, Fear not;
for I have redeemed you, I have called you *by* your name;
you are Mine.
2 And if you pass through water, I am with you;
and the rivers shall not overflow you;
and if you go through the fire, you shall not be
burned;
the flame shall not burn you.
3 For I am the Lord your God, the Holy One of Israel, that
saves you;
I have made Egypt and Ethiopia your ransom, and *have*
given Seba for you.
4 Since you became precious in My sight, you have
become glorious, and I have loved you;
and I will give men for you, and princes for your life.
5 Fear not;
for I am with you;
I will bring your seed from the east, and will gather you
from the west.
6 I will say to the north, Bring;
and to the south, Keep not back;
bring My sons from the *land* afar off, and My
daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *even* all who are called by My name;
for I have prepared him for My glory, and I have formed
him, and have made him;
8 and I have brought forth the blind people;
for *their* eyes are alike blind, and those that have ears
are deaf.
9 All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be
gathered out of them;
who will declare these things? Or who will declare to you
things from the beginning? Let them bring forth their
witnesses, and be justified;
and let them hear, and declare the truth.
10 Be My witnesses, and I *too am* a witness, says the
Lord God, and My servant whom I have chosen;
that you may know, and believe, and understand that
I am *He*;
before Me there was no other God, and after Me there
shall be none.
11 I am God;
and beside Me there is no savior.
12 I have declared, and have saved;
I have reproached, and there was no strange *god*
among you;
you are My witnesses, and I am the Lord God,
13 even from the beginning;
and there is none that can deliver out of My hands;
I will work, and who shall turn it back?
14 Thus says the Lord God that redeems you, the Holy
One of Israel;
for your sakes I will send to Babylon, and I will stir up
all that flee, and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships.
15 I am the Lord God, your Holy One, who have appointed
for Israel your king.
16 Thus says the Lord, who makes a way in the sea, and
a path in the mighty water;
17 who brought forth chariots and horse, and a mighty
multitude;
but they have laid down, and shall not rise;
they are extinct, as quenched flax.
18 Remember not the former things, and consider not
the ancient things.
19 Behold, I *will* do new things, which shall presently spring
forth, and you shall know them;
and I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the
dry land;
20 the beasts of the field shall bless Me, the owls and
young ostriches;
for I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in
the dry land, to give drink to My chosen race,
21 My people whom I have preserved to tell forth My praises.
22 I have not now called you, O Jacob;
neither have I made you weary, O Israel.
23 You have not brought Me the sheep of your whole burnt
offering;
neither have you glorified Me with your sacrifices. I have
not caused you to serve with sacrifices, neither have I
wearied you with frankincense.
24 Neither have you purchased for Me victims for
silver, neither have I desired the fat of your sacrifices;
but you stood before Me in your sins, and in your
iniquities.
25 I, *even* I, am He that blots out your transgressions for My
own sake, and your sins;
and I will remember *them* no more.
26 Put Me in rememberance, and let us contend
together;
confess your transgressions first, that you may be
justified.
27 Your fathers first, and your princes have transgressed
against Me.
28 And the princes have defiled My sanctuaries;
so I gave Jacob *to enemies* to destroy, and Israel to
reproach.

—44—

1 But now hear, O Jacob My servant;
and Israel, whom I have chosen.
2 Thus says the Lord God that made you, and He that
formed you from the womb;
You shall yet be helped;
fear not, My servant Jacob;
and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen.

3For I will give water to the thirsty that walk in a dry land;
I will put My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessings upon your children;
4and they shall spring up as grass between brooks, and as willows on *the banks of* running water.
5One shall say, I am God's;
and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob;
and another shall write with his hand, I am God's, and shall call himself by the name of Israel.
6Thus says God the King of Israel, and the God of hosts that delivered him;
I am the First and I am the Last;
beside Me there is no God.
7Who is like Me? Let him stand, and call, and declare, and prepare for Me from the time that I made man forever;
and let them tell you the things that are coming before they arrive.
8Hide not yourselves, nor go astray;
have you not heard from the beginning, and *have* I *not* told you? You are witnesses if there is a God beside Me.
9But they that framed *false gods* did not then hearken;
and they that engraved *images* are all vain, performing their own desires, which shall not profit them, but they shall be ashamed
10that form a god, and all that engrave worthless things;
11and all by whom they were made have withered;
yes, let all the deaf be gathered from *among* men, and let them stand together;
and let them be ashamed and confounded together;
12For the artificer sharpens the iron;
he fashions *the idol* with an ax, and fixes it with an awl, and fashions it with the strength of his arm;
and he will be hungry and weak, and will drink no water.
13The artificer, having chosen a piece of wood, marks it out with a rule, and fits it with glue, and makes it as the form of a man, and as the beauty of a man, to set it up in the house.
14He cuts wood out of the forest, which the Lord planted, *even* a pine tree, and the rain made it grow,
15that it might be for men to burn;
and having taken part of it he warms himself;
yes, they burn part of it, and bake loaves on it;
and *of* the rest they make for themselves gods, and they worship them.
16Half of it he burns in the fire, and with half of it he bakes loaves on the coals;
and having roasted flesh on it he eats, and is satisfied, and having warmed himself he says, I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and have seen the fire.

17And the rest he makes a graven god, and worships and prays, saying, Deliver me;
for you are my god.
18They have no understanding to perceive;
for they have been blinded so that they should not see with their eyes, nor perceive with their heart.
19And one has not considered in his mind, nor known in his understanding, that he has burned up half of it in the fire, and baked loaves on its coals and has roasted and eaten flesh, and of the rest of it he has made an abomination, and they worship it.
20Know that their heart is ashes, and they err, and no one is able to deliver his soul;
see, you will not say, *There is a* lie in my right hand.
21Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel;
for you are My servant;
I have formed you *to be* My servant;
and do not forget Me, O Israel.
22For behold, I have blotted your transgressions out as a cloud, and your sin as darkness;
turn to Me, and I will redeem you.
23Rejoice, you heavens;
for God has had mercy upon Israel;
sound the trumpet, you foundations of the earth;
you mountains, shout *with* joy, you hills, and all the trees therein;
for God has redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified.
24Thus says the Lord that redeems you, and who formed you from the womb: I am the Lord that performs all things;
I stretched out the heaven alone, and established the earth.
25Who else will frustrate the tokens of those that have divining spirits, and prophecies from the heart of *man*? Turning the wise back, and making their counsel foolishness;
26and confirming the word of His servant, and verifying the counsel of His messengers;
who says to Jerusalem, You shall be inhabited;
and to the cities of Edom, You shall be built, and her desert places shall spring forth.
27Who says to the deep, You shall be dried up, and I will dry up the rivers.
28Who bids Cyrus, Be wise, and he shall perform all My will;
who says to Jerusalem, You shall be built, and I will lay the foundation of My holy house.

—45—

1Thus says the Lord God to My anointed Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, that nations might be obedient before him;
and I will break through the strength of kings;
I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed.
2I will go before you, and will level mountains;
I will break to pieces the bronze doors, and burst the iron bars.
3And I will give you the treasures of darkness, I will open to you hidden, unseen *treasures*, that you may know that I, the Lord your God, that call you by name, am the God of Israel.
4For the sake of My servant Jacob, and Israel My elect, I will call you by your name, and accept you;
but you have not known Me.
5For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside Me;
I strengthened you, and you have not known Me.

6 That they that *come* from the east and they that *come*
from the west may know that there is no God but Me. I
am the Lord God, and there is none beside.
7 I am He that prepared light, and formed darkness;
who makes peace, and creates calamity;
I am the Lord God, that does all these things.
8 LET THE HEAVENS REJOICE FROM ABOVE, AND LET THE
CLOUDS RAIN RIGHTEOUSNESS;
LET THE EARTH BRING FORTH, AND BLOSSOM *WITH*
MERCY, AND BRING FORTH RIGHTEOUSNESS LIKEWISE;
I AM THE LORD THAT CREATED YOU.✝
9 What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter?
Will the plowman plow the earth all day? Shall the clay
say to the potter, What are you doing that you do not
work, nor have hands? Shall the thing formed answer
Him that formed it?
10 As though one should say to *his* father, What will you
beget me? And to his mother, What are you bringing
forth?
11 For thus says the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, who
has formed the things that are to come, Inquire of Me
concerning My sons, and concerning the works of My
hands, ask of Me.
12 I have made the earth, and man upon it;
with My hand I have established the heavens;
I have given commandment to all the stars.
13 I HAVE RAISED HIM UP *TO BE* A KING WITH
RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND ALL HIS WAYS ARE RIGHT;
HE SHALL BUILD MY CITY, AND SHALL TURN THE CAPTIVITY
OF MY PEOPLE, NOT FOR RANSOMS, NOR FOR REWARDS,
SAYS THE LORD OF HOSTS.
14 Thus says the Lord of hosts, Egypt has labored *for
you*;
and the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the
Sabeans, men of stature, shall pass over to you, and shall
be your servants;
and they shall follow after you bound in fetters, and
shall pass over to you, and shall bow down to you, and
make supplication to you;
because God is in you;
and there is no God beside You, *O Lord*.
15 FOR YOU ARE GOD, YET WE KNEW *IT* NOT, THE GOD OF
ISRAEL, THE SAVIOR.✝

16 All that are opposed to Him shall be ashamed and
confounded, and shall walk in shame;
you isles, keep a feast to Me.
17 Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation;
they shall not be ashamed nor confounded forever.
18 Thus says the Lord that made the heaven, this God
that created the earth, and made it;
He marked it out, He made it not in vain, but formed
it to be inhabited;
I am the Lord, and there is no other.
19 I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place of the
earth;
I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek vanity;
I, even I, am the Lord, speaking righteousness, and
proclaiming truth.
20 Assemble yourselves and come;
take counsel together, you that escape from the
nations. They that set up wood, *even* their graven image,
have no knowledge, nor do they who pray to gods that do
not save.
21 If they will declare, let them draw near, that they may
know together, who has caused these things to be heard
from the beginning;
then was it told you. I am God, and there is not another
beside Me;
a just *God* and a Savior;
there is none besides Me.
22 TURN TO ME, AND YOU SHALL BE SAVED, YOU THAT
COME FROM THE END OF THE EARTH;
I AM GOD, AND THERE IS NONE OTHER.✝
23 By Myself I swear, righteousness shall surely proceed out
of My mouth;
My words shall not be frustrated;
that to Me every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall
swear by God,
24 saying, Righteousness and glory shall come to Him;
and all that remove them from their borders shall be
ashamed.
25 BY THE LORD SHALL THEY BE JUSTIFIED, AND IN GOD
SHALL ALL THE SEED OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE
GLORIFIED.✝

—46—

1 Bel has fallen, Nebo is broken to pieces, their graven
images have gone to the wild beasts and the cattle;
you take them packed up as a burden to the weary,
exhausted, hungry, and *at the same time* helpless man;
2 who will not be able to save themselves from war, but
they themselves are led *away* captive.
3 Hear Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of Israel,
who are borne *by Me* from the womb, and taught *by Me*
from infancy, *even* to old age;
4 I am *He*;
and until you have grown old, I am *He*;
I bear you, I have made, and I will relieve, I will take
up and save you.
5 To whom have you compared Me? See *and* consider, you
that go astray.
6 They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver by
weight, will weigh it in a scale, and they hire a goldsmith
and make idols, and bow down, and worship them.
7 They bear it upon the shoulder, and go;
and if they put it upon its place, it remains, it cannot move;
and whosoever shall cry to it, it cannot hear;
it cannot save him from trouble.
8 *Therefore r*emember these things, and groan;
repent, you that have gone astray, return in your
heart;
9 and remember the former things of old;
for I am God, and there is none besides Me,
10 declaring beforehand the latter events before they
come to pass, and they are accomplished together;
and I said, all My counsel shall stand, and I will do all
things that I have planned;
11 CALLING A BIRD FROM THE EAST, AND FROM A LAND AFAR
OFF, FOR THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE PLANNED;
I HAVE SPOKEN, AND BROUGHT *CYRUS*;
I HAVE CREATED AND MADE *HIM*;
I HAVE BROUGHT HIM, AND PROSPERED HIS WAY.

12 HEARKEN TO ME, YOU SENSELESS ONES, THAT ARE
FAR FROM RIGHTEOUSNESS;
✝
13 I have brought near My righteousness, and I will not be
slow with the salvation that is from Me;
I have given salvation in Zion to Israel for glory.

—47—

1 Come down, sit on the ground, O virgin daughter of
Babylon;
sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans;
for you shall no more be called tender and luxurious.
2 Take a millstone, grind meal;
remove your veil, uncover your white hairs, make
bare the leg, pass through the rivers.
3 Your shame shall be uncovered, your reproaches shall be
brought to light;
I will exact of you due vengeance, I will no longer deliver
you to men.
4 Your deliverer is the Lord of hosts, the Holy One of
Israel is His name.
5 Sit down, you that are pierced with woe, go into darkness,
O daughter of the Chaldeans;
you shall no more be called the strength of a kingdom.
6 I have been provoked with My people;
you have defiled My inheritance;
I gave them into your hand, but you did not extend
mercy to them;
you made the yoke of the aged man very heavy,
7 and said, I shall be a princess forever;
you did not perceive these things in your heart, nor did you
remember the latter end.
8 But now hear these words, you luxurious one, that
sits *at ease*, that is secure, that says in her heart, I am, and
there is not another;
I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know
bereavement.
9 But now these two things shall come upon you suddenly in
one day, the loss of children and widowhood shall come
suddenly upon you, for your sorcery, for the strength of
your enchantments,
10 for your trusting in wickedness;
for you said, I am, and there is not another;
know therefore the understanding of these things
and your harlotry shall be your shame;
for you said in your heart, I am, and there is not
another.
11 And destruction shall come upon you, and you shall not be
aware;
there shall be a pit, and you shall fall into it;
and grief shall come upon you, and you shall not be able to
be clear;
and destruction shall come suddenly upon you, and you
shall not know.
12 Stand now with your enchantments, and with the
abundance of your sorcery, which you have learned from
your youth;
if you can be profited.
13 You are wearied in your counsels. Let now the astrologers
of the heaven stand and deliver you, let them that see the
stars tell you what is about to come upon you.
14 Behold, they all shall be burned up as sticks in the
fire;
neither shall they at all deliver their life from the
flame. Because you have coals of fire, sit upon them;
15 these shall be your help. You have wearied yourself with
traffic from your youth;
every man has wandered to his own home, but you shall
have no deliverance.

—48—

1 Hear these *words*, you house of Jacob, who are called by the
name of Israel, and have come forth out of Judah, who
swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, making
mention *of it, but* not with truth, nor with righteousness;
2 maintaining also the name of the holy city, and
staying themselves on the God of Israel;
the Lord of hosts is His name. The former things I
have already declared;
3 and they that have proceeded out of My mouth, and it
became well known;
I wrought suddenly, and *the events* came to pass.
4 I know that you are stubborn, and your neck is an
iron sinew, and your forehead bronze.
5 And I told you of old what *would be* before it came upon
you;
I made it known to you, lest you should say, *My* idols have
done *it* for me;
and should say, *My* graven and molten images have
commanded me.
6 You have heard all this, but you have not known;
yet I have made known to you the new things from
henceforth, which are coming to pass, and you said not,
7 Now they come to pass, and not formerly;
and you did not hear of them in former days;
do not say, Yes, I know them.
8 You have neither known, nor understood, neither
from the beginning have I opened your ears;
for I knew that you would surely deal treacherously,
and would be called a transgressor even from the womb.
9 For My own sake will I show you My wrath, and will bring
before you My glorious acts, that I may not utterly
destroy you.
10 Behold, I have sold you, *but* not for silver;
but I have rescued you from the furnace of affliction.
11 FOR MY OWN SAKE I WILL DO *THIS* FOR YOU, BECAUSE MY
NAME IS PROFANED;
AND I WILL NOT GIVE MY GLORY TO ANOTHER.
12 HEAR ME, O JACOB, AND ISRAEL WHOM I CALL;
I AM THE FIRST, AND I ENDURE FOREVER.✝
13 My hand also has founded the earth, and My right hand
has fixed the sky;
I will call them, and they shall stand together.

14And all shall be gathered, and shall hear;
who has told them these things? Out of love to you I have fulfilled your desire on Babylon, to abolish the seed of the Chaldeans.
15I HAVE SPOKEN, I HAVE CALLED, I HAVE BROUGHT HIM, AND MADE HIS WAY PROSPEROUS.
16Draw near to Me, and hear these words;
I have not spoken in secret from the beginning;
when it took place, there was I, and now the Lord, *even* the Lord, and His Spirit, has sent me.
17Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the Holy One of Israel;
I am your God, I have shown you how you should find the way in which you should walk.
18And if you had hearkened to My commandments, *then* would your peace have been like a river, and your righteousness as a wave of the sea.
19Your seed also would have been as the sand, and the offspring of your belly as the dust of the ground;
neither now shall you by any means be utterly destroyed, neither shall your name perish from before Me.
20Go forth of Babylon, you that flee from the Chaldeans;
utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made known, proclaim it to the end of the earth;
say, The Lord has delivered His servant Jacob.
21AND IF THEY SHALL THIRST, HE SHALL LEAD THEM THROUGH THE DESERT;
HE SHALL BRING FORTH WATER TO THEM OUT OF THE ROCK;
THE ROCK SHALL BE SPLIT, AND THE WATER SHALL FLOW FORTH, AND MY PEOPLE SHALL DRINK.
22There is no joy, says the Lord, for the ungodly.

—49—

1Hearken to Me, you islands;
and attend, you Gentiles;
after a long time it shall come to pass, says the Lord;
from my mother's womb He has called my name;
2and He has made my mouth as a sharp sword, and He has hid me under the shadow of His hand;
He has made me as a choice shaft, and He has hid me in His quiver;
3and said to me, You are My servant, O Israel, and in you I will be glorified.
4Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have given my strength for vanity and for nothing;
therefore is my judgment with the Lord, and my labor before my God.
5And now thus says the Lord, who formed me from the womb to be His own servant, to gather Jacob to Him and Israel. I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.
6And He said to me, *It is* a great thing for you to be called My servant, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and to recover the dispersion of Israel;
behold, I have given you for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles, that you should be for salvation to the end of the earth.
7Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the God of Israel, Sanctify him that despises his life, him that is abhorred by the nations that are the servants of princes;
kings shall behold him, and princes shall arise, and shall worship him, for the Lord's sake;
for the Holy One of Israel is faithful, and I have chosen you.
8Thus says the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you;
and I have formed you, and given you for a covenant of the nations, to establish the earth, and to cause to inherit the desert heritages;
9saying to them that are in bonds, Go forth;
and *bidding* them that are in darkness, show themselves. They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the paths *shall be* their pasture.
10They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst;
neither shall the heat nor the sun strike them;
but He that has mercy on them shall comfort *them*, and by fountains of waters shall He lead them.
11And I will make every mountain a passage, and every path a pasture to them.
12Behold, these shall come from far;
and these from the north and the west, and others from the land of the Persians.
13Rejoice, you heavens;
and let the earth be glad;
let the mountains break forth *with* joy;
for the Lord has had mercy on His people, and has comforted the lowly ones of His people.
14But Zion said, The Lord has forsaken me, and, The Lord has forgotten me.
15Will a woman forget her child, so as not to have compassion upon the offspring of her womb? But if a woman should even forget these, yet I will not forget you, says the Lord.
16Behold, I have painted your walls on My hands, and you are continually before Me.
17And you shall soon be built by those by whom you were destroyed, and they that made you desolate shall go forth from you.
18Lift up your eyes round about, and look on them all;
behold, they are gathered together, and have come to you. *As* I live, says the Lord, you shall clothe yourself with them all as with an ornament, and put them on, as a bride in her attire.
19For your deserted and marred and ruined *places* shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured you shall be removed far from you.
20For your sons whom you have lost shall say in your ears, The place *is too* narrow for me;
make room for me that I may dwell.
21And you shall say in your heart, Who has begotten me these? Whereas I *was* childless, and a widow;
but who has brought up these for me? And I was left alone;
but from where did these come to me?
22Thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lift up My hand to the nations, and I will lift up My signal to the islands;
and they shall bring your sons in *their* bosom, and shall bear your daughters on *their* shoulders.
23And kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their princesses your nurses, they shall bow down to you on the face of the earth, and shall lick up the dust of your feet;
and you shall know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on Me shall not be ashamed.

24 Will anyone take spoils from a giant? And if one
should take *a man* captive unjustly, shall he be delivered?
25 For thus says the Lord, If one should take a giant captive,
he shall take spoils, and he who takes *them* from a mighty
man shall be delivered;
for I will plead your cause, and I will deliver your children.
26 And they that afflicted you shall eat their own flesh;
and they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and
shall be drunk;
and all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord that
delivers you, and that upholds the strength of Jacob.

—50—

1 Thus says the Lord, Of what kind is your mother's bill of
divorcement, by which I put her away? Or to which
debtor have I sold you? Behold, you are sold for your sins,
and for your iniquities have I put your mother away.
2 Why did I come, and there was no man? *Why* did I
call, and there was none to hearken? Is not My hand
strong to redeem? Or can I not deliver? Behold, by My
rebuke I will dry up the sea, and make rivers a
wilderness;
and their fish shall be dried up because there is no
water, and shall die of thirst.
3 I will clothe the sky with darkness, and will make its
covering as sackcloth.
4 The Lord, *even* God, gives me the tongue of
instruction, to know when it is fit to speak a word;
He has appointed for me early, He has given me an
ear to hear;
5 and the instruction of the Lord, even the Lord, opens my
ears, and I do not disobey, nor dispute.
6 I GAVE MY BACK TO SCOURGES, AND MY CHEEKS TO
BLOWS;
AND I TURNED NOT AWAY MY FACE FROM THE SHAME
OF SPITTING;
✝
7 but the Lord God became my helper;
therefore I was not ashamed, but I set my face as a solid
rock;
and I know that I shall never be ashamed,
8 for He that has justified me draws near. Who is he
that pleads with me? Let him stand up against me at the
same time;
yea, who is he that pleads with me? Let him draw near
to me.
9 Behold, the Lord, the Lord will help me;
who will hurt me? Behold, all you shall grow as old as a
garment, and a moth shall devour you.
10 Who is among you that fears the Lord? Let him
hearken to the voice of His servant;
you that walk in darkness, and have no light, trust in
the name of the Lord, and stay upon God.
11 Behold, you all kindle a fire, and feed a flame;
walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame which you
have kindled. This has happened to you for my sake;
you shall lie down in sorrow.

—51—

1 Hearken to Me, you that follow after righteousness, and
seek the Lord;
look to the solid rock, which you have hewn, and to the hole
of the pit which you have dug.
2 Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore
you;
for he was alone when I called him, and blessed him,
and loved him, and multiplied him.
3 And now I will comfort you, O Zion;
and I have comforted all her desert places;
and I will make her desert places as a garden, and her
western places as the garden of the Lord;
they shall find in her gladness and exaltation, thanksgiving
and the voice of praise.
4 Hear Me, hear Me, My people;
and you kings, hearken to Me;
for a law shall proceed from Me, and My judgment
shall be for a light of the nations.
5 My righteousness speedily draws near, and My salvation
shall go forth as light, and on My arm shall the Gentiles
trust;
the isles shall wait for Me, and on My arm shall they trust.
6 Lift up your eyes to the sky, and look on the earth
beneath;
for the sky was darkened like smoke, and the earth
shall grow old like a garment, and the inhabitants shall
die in like manner;
but My righteousness shall not fail.
7 Hear Me, you that know judgment, the people in whose
heart is My law;
fear not the reproach of men, and be not overcome by their
contempt.
8 For as a garment will be devoured by time, and as
wool will be devoured by a moth, *so shall they be consumed*;
but My righteousness shall be forever, and My
salvation for all generations.
9 Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the strength of
your arm;
awake as in the early time, as the ancient generation.
10 Are you not *the One* that dried the sea, the water, *even*
the abundance of the deep;
that made the depths of the sea a way of passage for
the delivered and redeemed?
11 For by *the help of* the Lord they shall return, and come to
Zion with joy and everlasting exaltation, for praise and
joy shall come upon their head;
pain, grief, and groaning have fled away.
12 I, *even* I, am He that comforts you;
consider who you are, that you were afraid of mortal
man, and of the son of man, who have withered as grass.
13 And you have forgotten God who made you, who made the
sky and founded the earth;
and you were continually afraid because of the wrath of
him that afflicted you;
for *whereas* he counseled to take you away, yet now where is
the wrath of him that afflicted you?
14 For in your deliverance he shall not halt, nor tarry;

15for I am your God, that troubles the sea, and causes its waves to roar;
the Lord of hosts is My name.
16I will put My words into your mouth, and I will shelter you under the shadow of My hand, with which I fixed the sky, and founded the earth;
and *the Lord* shall say to Zion, You are My people.
17Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that have drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of His fury;
for you have drunk out and drained the cup of calamity, the cup of wrath;
18and there was none to comfort you of all the children whom you bore;
and there was none to take hold of your hand, not even of all the children whom you have reared.
19Wherefore these things are against you;
who shall sympathize with you in your grief? Downfall and destruction, famine and sword;
who shall comfort you?
20Your sons are the perplexed ones, that sleep at the top of every street as a half-boiled beet;
they that are full of the anger of the Lord, caused to faint by the Lord God.
21Therefore hear, you afflicted one, and drunken, *but* not with wine;
22thus says the Lord God that judges His people:
Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of calamity, the cup of My wrath;
and you shall not drink it anymore.
23And I will give it into the hands of them that injured you, and them that afflicted you;
who said to your soul, Bow down, that we may pass over;
and you laid your body to the ground to them passing by outside.

—52—

1Awake, awake, Zion;
put on your strength, O Zion;
and put on your glory, O Jerusalem the holy city;
for the uncircumcised and unclean shall pass through you no more.
2Shake off the dust and arise;
sit down, O Jerusalem;
put off the band of your neck, captive daughter of Zion.
3For thus says the Lord, You have been sold for nought;
and you shall not be ransomed with silver.
4Thus says the Lord, My people went down before to Egypt to sojourn there;
and were carried away forcibly to the Assyrians.
5And now why are you here? Thus says the Lord: Because My people were taken for nothing, wonder and howl. Thus says the Lord: On account of you My name is continually blasphemed among the Gentiles.
6Therefore shall My people know My name in that day, for I am He that speaks;
I am present,
7as a season of beauty upon the mountains, as the feet of one preaching glad tidings of peace, as one preaching good news;
for I will proclaim your salvation, saying, O Zion, your God shall reign.
8For the voice of them that guard you is exalted, and with the voice together they shall rejoice;
for eyes shall look to eyes, when the Lord shall have mercy upon Zion.
9Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth *in* joy together, because the Lord has had mercy upon her, and has delivered Jerusalem.
10And the Lord shall reveal His holy arm in the sight of all the nations;
and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation that *comes* from our God.
11Depart! Depart, go out from there, and touch not the unclean thing! Go you out from the midst of her;
separate yourselves, you that bear the vessels of the Lord.
12For you shall not go forth with haste, neither go by flight;
for the Lord shall go first in advance of you;
and the God of Israel shall be *the One* that brings up your rear.
13Behold, My servant shall understand, and be exalted, and glorified exceedingly.
14As many shall be amazed at You, so shall Your face be without glory from men, and Your glory *shall not be honored* by the sons of men.
15Thus shall many nations wonder at Him;
and kings shall keep their mouths shut;
for they to whom no report was brought concerning Him shall see;
and they who have not heard, shall consider.

—53—

1O Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?
2We brought a report as *of* a child before Him;
He is as a root in a thirsty land;
He has no form, nor comeliness;
and we saw Him, but He had no form nor beauty.
3But His form was ignoble, and inferior to that of the children of men;
He was a man in suffering, and acquainted with the bearing of sickness, for His face has turned from *us*;
He was dishonored, and not esteemed.
4He bears our sins, and is pained for us;
yet we accounted Him to be in trouble, and in suffering, and in affliction.

5 But He was wounded on account of our sins, and
was bruised because of our iniquities;
the chastisement of our peace was upon Him;
and by His stripes we are healed.✝
6 All we like sheep have gone astray;
everyone has gone astray in his way;
and the Lord gave Him up for our sins.
7 And He, because of His affliction, opened not His mouth;
He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and as a lamb before
the shearer is silent, so He opened not His mouth.
8 In *His* humiliation His judgment was taken away;
who shall declare His generation? For His life is taken
away from the earth;
because of the iniquities of My people He was led to
death.

9 And I will give the wicked for His burial, and the rich for
His death;
for He practiced no iniquity, nor craft with His mouth.
10 The Lord also is pleased to purge Him from His
stroke. If you give an offering for sin, Your soul shall see a
long-lived seed;
11 the Lord also is pleased to take away from the travail of
His soul, to show Him light, and to form *Him* with
understanding;
to justify the just one who serves many well;
and He shall bear their sins.
12 Therefore He shall inherit many, and He shall divide
the spoils of the mighty;
because His soul was delivered to death;
and He was numbered among the transgressors;
and He bore the sins of many, and was delivered up
because of their transgressions.

—54—

1 Rejoice, you barren that bear not;
break forth and cry, you that does not travail;
for more are the children of the desolate than of her that
has a husband;
for the Lord has said,
2 Enlarge the place of your tent, and of your curtains;
fix *the pins*, spare not, lengthen your cords, and
strengthen your pins;
3 spread forth *your tent* yet to the right and the left;
for your seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and you shall make
the desolate cities to be inhabited.
4 Fear not, because you have been put to shame,
neither be confounded, because you were reproached;
for you shall forget your former shame, and shall no
more at all remember the reproach of your widowhood.
5 For *it is* the Lord that made you;
the Lord of hosts is His name;
and He that delivered you, He is the God of Israel, *and* shall
be called *so* by the whole earth.
6 The Lord has not called you as a deserted and
faint-hearted woman, nor as a woman hated from *her*
youth, says your God.
7 For a little while I left you;
but with great mercy will I have compassion upon you.
8 In a little wrath I turned away My face from you;
but with everlasting mercy will I have compassion
upon you, says the Lord that delivers you.
9 From the time of the water of Noah this is My *purpose*;
as I swore to him at that time, *saying* of the earth, I will no
more be angry with you, neither when you are
threatened,
10 shall the mountains depart, nor shall your hills be
removed;
so neither shall My mercy fail you, nor shall the
covenant of your peace be at all removed;
for the Lord *who is* gracious to you has spoken *it*.
11 Afflicted and outcast, you have not been comforted;
behold, I *will* prepare carbuncle *for* your stones, and
sapphire for your foundations;
12 and I will make your buttresses jasper, and your
gates crystal, and your border precious stones.
13 And *I will cause* all your sons *to be* taught of God, and your
children *to be* in great peace.
14 And you shall be built in righteousness;
abstain from injustice, and you shall not fear;
and trembling shall not come near to you.
15 Behold, strangers shall come to you by Me, and shall
sojourn with you, and shall run to you for refuge.
16 Behold, I have created you, not as the coppersmith
blowing coals, and bringing out a vessel *fit* for work;
but I have created you, not for ruin, that *I* should
destroy *you*.
17 I will not allow any weapon formed against you to
prosper;
and every voice that shall rise up against you for judgment,
you shall vanquish them all;
and your adversaries shall be *condemned* thereby. There is
an inheritance to them that serve the Lord, and you shall
be righteous before Me, says the Lord.

—55—

1 You that thirst, go to the water, and all that have no
money, go *and* buy;
and eat *and drink* wine and milk without money or price.
2 Why do you value at the price of money, and *give*
your labor for that which will not satisfy? Hearken to Me,
and you shall eat that which is good, and your soul shall
feast itself on good things.
3 Give heed with your ears, and follow My ways;
hearken to Me, and your soul shall live in prosperity;
and I will make with you an everlasting covenant, the sure
mercies of David.
4 Behold I have made him a testimony among the
Gentiles, a prince and commander to the Gentiles.
5 Nations which know you not shall call upon you, and
peoples which are not acquainted with you shall flee to
you for refuge, for the sake of the Lord your God, the
Holy One of Israel;
for He has glorified you.
6 Seek the Lord, and when you find Him, call upon
Him;
and when He draws near to you,

7let the ungodly leave his ways, and the transgressor his
counsels;
and let him return to the Lord, and he shall find mercy;
for He shall abundantly pardon your sins.
8For My counsels are not as your counsels, nor are My
ways as your ways, says the Lord.
9But as the heaven is distant from the earth, so is My way
distant from your ways, and your thoughts from My
mind.
10For as the rain shall come down, or snow from
heaven, and shall not return until it has saturated the
earth, and it bring forth and bud, and give seed to the
sower, and bread for food;

11so shall My word be, whatever shall proceed out of My
mouth, it shall by no means return to Me void, until all
the things which I willed have been accomplished;
and I will make your ways prosperous, and *will effect* My
commands.
12For you shall go forth with joy, and shall be taught
with gladness;
for the mountains and the hills shall exalt to welcome
you with joy, and all the trees of the field shall applaud
with their branches.
13And instead of the bramble shall come up the cypress, and
instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle;
and the Lord shall be for a name, and for an everlasting
sign, and shall not fail.

—56—

1Thus says the Lord: Keep justice, and do righteousness;
for My salvation is about to come, and My mercy shall be
revealed.
2Blessed is the man that does these things, and the
man that holds by them, and keeps the Sabbaths, from
profaning them, and keeps his hands from doing
unrighteousness.
3Let not the stranger who attaches himself to the Lord, say,
Surely the Lord will separate me from His people;
and let not the eunuch say, I am a dry tree.
4Thus says the Lord to the eunuchs: as many as shall
keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things which I take
pleasure in, and take hold of My covenant;
5I will give to them in My house and within My walls an
honorable place, better than sons and daughters;
I will give them an everlasting name, and it shall not fail.
6And *I will give it* to the strangers that attach
themselves to the Lord, to serve Him, and to love the
name of the Lord, to be to Him servants and handmaids;
and *as for* all that keep My Sabbaths, from profaning
them, and that take hold of My covenant,
7I will bring them to My holy mountain, and gladden them
in My house of prayer;
their whole burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be
acceptable upon My altar;
for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all
nations,
8says the Lord that gathers the dispersed of Israel;
for I will gather to him a congregation.
9All you beasts of the field, come, devour, all you beasts of
the forest.
10See how they are all blinded;
they have not known;
they are dumb dogs *that* will not bark;
dreaming of rest, loving to slumber.
11Yea, they are insatiable dogs, that know not what it is to be
filled, and they are wicked, having no understanding;
all have followed their own ways, each according to his *will*.
12*"Come," say they, "I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, great beyond measure."*

—57—

1See how the just man has perished, and no one lays *it* to
heart;
and righteous men are taken away, and no one considers;
for the righteous has been removed out of the way of
injustice.
2His burial shall be in peace;
he has been removed out of the way.
3But draw nearby, you lawless children, the seed of
adulterers and the harlot.
4Against whom have you been rioting? And against
whom have you opened your mouth, and against whom
have you loosed your tongue? Are you not children of
perdition? A lawless seed?
5Who call upon idols under the leafy trees, slaying your
children in the valleys among the rocks?
6That is your portion, this is your lot;
and to them have you poured forth drink offerings,
and to these have you offered meat offerings. Shall I not
therefore be angry for these things?
7On a lofty and high mountain, there is your bed, and from
there you carried up your meat offerings;
8and behind the posts of your door did you placed
your memorials. Did you think that if you should depart
from Me, you would gain? You have loved those that lay
with you;
9and you have multiplied your whoredom with them, and
you have increased the number of them that are far from
you, and have sent ambassadors beyond your borders,
and have been debased, even to hell.
10You have wearied yourself with your many ways;
yet you said not, I will cease to strengthen myself;
for you have done these things;
therefore you have not supplicated Me.
11Through dread of whom have you feared, and lied against
Me, and have not remembered, nor considered Me, nor
regarded Me;
yea, though when I see you I pass them by, yet you have not
feared Me.
12And I will declare your righteousness, and your sins,
which shall not profit you.
13When you cry out, let them deliver you in your affliction;
for all these the wind shall take, and the tempest shall carry
them away;
but they that cleave to Me shall possess the land, and shall
inherit My holy mountain.

14And they shall say, Clear the ways before him, and
take up the stumbling blocks out of the way of My people.
15Thus says the Most High, who dwells on high forever,
Holy in the holies is His name, the Most High resting in
the holies, and giving patience to the faint-hearted, and
giving life to the broken-hearted;
16I will not take vengeance on you forever, neither will
I be always angry with you;
for My Spirit shall go forth from Me, and I have
created all breath.

17On account of sin for a little while I grieved him and
struck him, and turned away My face from him;
and he was grieved, and he went on sorrowful in his ways.
18I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted
him, and given him true comfort;
19peace upon peace to them that are far off, and to them
that are close by;
and the Lord has said, I will heal them.
20But the unrighteous shall be tossed as troubled
waves, and shall not be able to rest.
21There is no peace, says God, for the wicked.

—58—

1Cry aloud, and spare not;
lift up your voice as with a trumpet, and declare to My
people their sins, and to the house of Jacob their
iniquities.
2They seek Me day by day, and desire to know My
ways, as a people that had done righteousness, and had
not forsaken the judgment of their God;
they now ask of Me righteous judgment, and desire to
draw near to God,
3saying, Why have we fasted, and You did not see? *Why*
have we afflicted our souls, and You did not know it? Nay,
in the days of your fasts you find your pleasures, and all
them that are under your power you wound.
4If you fast for quarrels and strife, and strike the lowly
with *your* fists, why do you fast to Me as *you do* this day, so
that your voice may be heard in crying?
5I have not chosen this fast, nor *such* a day for a man to
afflict his soul;
although you should bend down your neck as a ring, and
spread under you sackcloth and ashes, neither thus shall
you call a fast acceptable.
6I have not chosen such a fast, says the Lord;
but do you loose every burden of iniquity, do you
untie the knots of hard bargains, set the bruised free, and
cancel every unjust account?
7Break your bread to the hungry, and lead the unsheltered
poor to your house;
if you see one naked, clothe *him*, and you shall not
disregard the relations of your own seed.
8Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and
your health shall speedily spring forth;
and your righteousness shall go before you, and the
glory of God shall surround you.
9Then shall you cry, and God shall hearken to you;
while you are yet speaking He will say, Behold, I am here. If
you remove from you the band, and the stretching forth
of the hands, and murmuring speech;
10and *if* you give bread to the hungry from your heart,
and satisfy the afflicted soul;
then shall your light spring up in darkness, and your
darkness *shall be* as noon day;
11and your God shall be with you continually, and you shall
be satisfied according as your soul desires;
and your bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a
well-watered garden, and as a fountain *from* which the
water has not failed.
12And your old waste desert *places* shall be built up,
and your foundations shall last through all generations;
and you shall be called a repairer of breaches, and you
shall cause your paths between to be in peace.
13If you turn away your foot from the Sabbath, so as not to
do your pleasure on the holy days, and shall call the
Sabbaths delightful, holy to God;
if you shall not lift up your foot to work, nor speak a word
in anger out of your mouth,
14then shall you trust on the Lord;
and He shall bring you up to the good places of the
land, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.

—59—

1Has the hand of the Lord no power to save? Or has He
made His ear heavy, so that He should not hear?
2But rather, your iniquities separate between you and
God, and because of your sins has He turned away *His*
face from you, so as not to have mercy *upon you*.
3For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers
with sins;
your lips also have spoken iniquity, and your tongue
meditates unrighteousness.
4None speaks justly, neither is there true judgment;
they trust in vanities, and speak empty *words*;
for they conceive trouble, and bring forth iniquity.
5They have hatched vipers' eggs, and weave a spider's web;
and he that is going to eat of their eggs, having crushed an
addled egg, has found also in it a basilisk.
6Their web shall not become a garment, nor shall they
at all clothe themselves with their works;
for their works are works of iniquity.
7And their feet run to wickedness, *and are* swift to shed
blood;
their thoughts also are thoughts of murder;
destruction and misery are in their ways;
8and the way of peace they know not, neither is there
judgment in their ways;
for their paths by which they go are crooked, and they
know not peace.
9Therefore has judgment departed from them, and
righteousness shall not overtake them;
while they waited for light, darkness came upon them;
while they waited for brightness, they walked in perplexity.
10They shall feel for the wall as blind *men*, and shall feel
for it as if they had no eyes;
and they shall feel at noonday as at midnight;
they shall groan as dying men.

11 They shall proceed together as a bear and as a dove;
we have waited for judgment, and there is no salvation, it is gone far from us.
12 For our iniquity is great before You, and our sins have risen up against us;
for our iniquities are in us, and we know our unrighteous deeds.
13 We have sinned, and dealt falsely, and revolted from our God;
we have spoken unrighteous words, and have been disobedient;
we have conceived and uttered from our heart unrighteous words.
14 And we have turned back judgment, and righteousness has departed afar off;
for truth is consumed in their ways, and they could not pass by a straight *path*.
15 And truth has been taken away, and they have turned aside *their* mind from understanding. And the Lord saw it, and it pleased Him not that there was no judgment.
16 And He looked, and there was no man, and He observed, and there was none to help;
so He defended them with His arm, and established *them* with *His* mercy.
17 And He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and placed the helmet of salvation on His head;
and He clothed himself with the garment of vengeance, and with His cloak,
18 as one about to render a recompense, *even* reproach to His adversaries.
19 So shall they of the west fear the name of the Lord, and they *that come* from the rising of the sun *shall fear* His glorious name;
for the wrath of the Lord shall come as a mighty river, it shall come with fury.
20 And the deliverer shall come for Zion's sake, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.
21 And this shall be My covenant with them, said the Lord;
My Spirit which is upon you, and the words which I have put in your mouth, shall never fail from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, for the Lord has spoken it, henceforth and forever!

—60—

1 Be enlightened, be enlightened, O Jerusalem, for your light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon you!
2 Behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and *there shall be* deep darkness on the nations;
but the Lord shall appear upon you, and His glory shall be seen upon you.
3 And kings shall walk in your light, and nations in your brightness.
4 Lift up your eyes round about, and behold your children gathered;
all your sons have come from far, and your daughters shall be borne on *men's* shoulders.
5 Then shall you see, and fear, and be amazed in your heart;
for the wealth of the sea shall come round to you, and of nations and peoples;
and herds of camels shall come to you,
6 and the camels of Midian and Ephah shall cover you;
all from Saba shall come bearing gold, and shall bring frankincense, and they shall proclaim the salvation of the Lord.
7 And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered, and the rams of Nebaioth shall come;
and acceptable sacrifices shall be offered on My altar, and My house of prayer shall be glorified.
8 Who are these *that* fly as clouds, and as doves with young ones to Me?
9 The isles have waited for Me, and the ships of Tarshish among the first, to bring your children from afar, and their silver and their gold with them, and *that* for the sake of the holy name of the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is glorified.
10 And strangers shall build your walls, and their kings shall wait upon you;
for by reason of My wrath I have struck you, and by reason of mercy I have loved you.
11 And your gates shall be opened continually;
they shall not be shut, day or night;
to bring in to you the power of the Gentiles, and their kings as captives.
12 For the nations and the kings which will not serve you shall perish;
and those nations shall be made utterly desolate.
13 And the glory of Lebanon shall come to you, with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together, to glorify My holy place.
14 And the sons of them that afflicted you, and of them that provoked you, shall come to you in fear;
and you shall be called Zion, the city of the Holy One of Israel.
15 Because you have become desolate and hated, and there was no helper, therefore I will make you a perpetual gladness, a joy of many generations.
16 And you shall drink the milk of the Gentiles, and shall eat the wealth of kings;
and shall know that I am the Lord that saves you and delivers you, the Holy One of Israel.
17 And for brass I will bring you gold, and for iron I will bring you silver, and instead of wood I will bring you brass, and instead of stones, iron;
and I will make your princes peaceable, and your overseers righteous.
18 And injustice shall no more be heard in your land, nor destruction nor misery in your coasts;
but your walls shall be called Salvation, and your gates Sculptured Work.
19 And you shall no more have the sun for a light by day, nor shall the rising of the moon lighten your night;
but the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and God your glory.
20 For the sun shall no more set, nor shall the moon be eclipsed;
for the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be completed.
21 Your people also shall be all righteous;
they shall inherit the land forever, preserving that which they have planted, *even* the works of their hands, for glory.

22 The little one shall become thousands, and the least
a great nation;
I the Lord will gather them in *due* time.

—61—

1 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has
anointed Me;
He has sent Me to preach the gospel to the poor, to heal the
brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and
recovery of sight to the blind;
2 to declare the acceptable year of the Lord, and the
day of recompense;
to comfort all that mourn;
3 that there should be given to them that mourn in Zion
glory instead of ashes, the oil of joy to the mourners, the
garment of glory for the spirit of heaviness;
and they shall be called generations of righteousness, the
planting of the Lord for glory.
4 And they shall build the old waste places, they shall
raise up those that were before made desolate, and shall
renew the desert cities, *even* those that had been desolate
for *many* generations.
5 And strangers shall come and feed your flocks, and aliens
shall be your plowmen and vinedressers.
6 But you shall be called priests of the Lord, the
ministers of God;
you shall eat the strength of nations, and shall be
admired because of their wealth.
7 Thus shall they inherit the land a second time, and
everlasting joy shall be upon their head.
8 For I am the Lord who loves righteousness, and hate
robberies of injustice;
and I will give their labor to the just, and will make an
everlasting covenant with them.
9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and
their offspring in the midst of peoples;
everyone that sees them shall take notice of them, that they
are a seed blessed of God;
10 and they shall greatly rejoice in the Lord. Let my soul
rejoice in the Lord;
for He has clothed me with the robe of salvation, and
the garment of joy;
He has put a turban on me as on a bridegroom, and
adorned me with ornaments as a bride.
11 And as the earth putting forth her flowers, and as a garden
its seed;
so shall the Lord, *even* the Lord, cause righteousness to
spring forth, and exaltation before all nations.

—62—

1 For Zion's sake I will not hold My peace, and for
Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go
forth as light, and My salvation burn as a torch.
2 And the Gentiles shall see your righteousness, and
kings your glory;
and one shall call you *by* a new name, which the Lord
shall name.
3 And you shall be a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord,
and a royal diadem in the hand of your God.
4 And you shall no more be called Forsaken;
and your land shall no more be called Desert;
for you shall be called My Pleasure, and your land
Inhabited;
for the Lord has taken pleasure in you, and your land
shall be inhabited.
5 And as a young man lives with a virgin, so shall your sons
dwell in *you*;
and it shall come to pass *that* as a bridegroom will rejoice
over a bride, so will the Lord rejoice over you.
6 And on your walls, O Jerusalem, have I set watchmen
all day and all night, who shall never cease making
mention of the Lord.
7 For there is none like You, when He shall have established,
and made Jerusalem a praise on the earth.
8 For the Lord has sworn by His glory, and by the
might of His arm, I will no more give your grain and your
provisions to your enemies;
nor shall strangers anymore drink your wine, for
which you have labored.
9 But they that have gathered them shall eat them, and they
shall praise the Lord;
and they that have gathered *the grapes* shall drink thereof in
My holy courts.
10 Go through My gates, and make a way for My
people;
and cast the stones out of the way;
lift up a standard for the Gentiles.
11 For behold, the Lord has proclaimed to the end of the
earth, say to the daughter of Zion, Behold, your Savior
has come to you, having His reward and His work before
His face.
12 And one shall call them the holy people, the
redeemed of the Lord;
and you shall be called a city sought out, and not
forsaken.

—63—

1 Who is this that has come from Edom, *with* red garments
from Bosor? Thus fair in his apparel, with mighty
strength? I speak of righteousness and saving judgment.
2 Why are your garments red, and your clothing as *if*
fresh from a trodden winepress?
3 I am full of trodden *grapes*, and of the nations there is not a
man with Me;
and I trampled them in My fury, and dashed them to pieces
as earth, and brought down their blood to the earth.
4 For the day of recompense has come upon them, and
the year of redemption is at hand.

5And I looked, and there was no helper;
and I observed, and none upheld;
therefore My arm delivered them, and My anger drew near.
6And I trampled them in My anger, and brought down their blood to the earth.
7I remembered the mercy of the Lord, the praises of the Lord in all things in which He recompenses us. The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel;
He deals with us according to His mercy, and according to the abundance of His righteousness.
8And He said, Is it not My people? The children surely will not be rebellious;
and He became to them deliverance
9out of all their affliction;
not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but *He H*imself saved them, because He loved them and spared them;
He Himself redeemed them, and took them up, and lifted them up all the days of old.
10But they disobeyed, and provoked His Holy Spirit;
so He turned to be an enemy, He Himself contended against them.
11Then he remembered the days of old, *saying*, Where is He that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep? Where is He that put His Holy Spirit in them?
12Who led Moses with His right hand, the arm of His glory? He forced the water *to separate* from before him, to make Himself an everlasting name.
13He led them through the deep, as a horse through the wilderness, and they fainted not,
14and as cattle through a plain;
the Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them;
thus You led Your people, to make Yourself a glorious name.
15Turn from heaven, and look from Your holy habitation and *from* Your glory;
where is Your zeal and Your strength? Where is the abundance of Your mercy and of Your compassions, that You have withheld Yourself from us?
16For You are our Father;
for *though* Abraham knew us not, and Israel did not acknowledge us, yet do You, O Lord, our Father, deliver us;
Your name has been upon us from the beginning.
17Why have You caused us to err, O Lord, from Your way? *And* have hardened our hearts, that we should not fear You? Return for Your servants' sake, for the sake of the tribes of Your inheritance,
18that we may inherit a small part of Your holy mountain.
19We have become as at the beginning, when You did not rule over us, and Your name was not called upon us.

—64—

1If you would open the heaven, trembling will take hold upon the mountains from You, and they shall melt,
2as wax melts before the fire;
and fire shall burn up the enemies, and Your name shall be manifest among the adversaries;
at Your presence the nations shall be troubled,
3whenever You shall work gloriously;
trembling from You shall take hold upon the mountains.
4From of old we have not heard, neither have our eyes seen a God besides You, and Your works which You will perform to them that wait for mercy.
5For *these blessings* shall happen to them that work righteousness, and they shall remember Your ways;
behold, You were angry and we have sinned;
therefore we have erred,
6and we have all become as unclean, and all our righteousness is as a filthy rag;
and we have fallen as leaves because of our iniquities;
thus the wind shall carry us *away*.
7And there is none that calls upon Your name, or that remembers to take hold of You;
for You have turned Your face away from us, and have delivered us up because of our sins.
8And now, O Lord, You are our Father, and we are clay, all *of us* the work of Your hands.
9Be not very angry with us, and remember not our sins forever;
but now look on *us*, for we are all Your people.
10The city of Your holiness has become desolate, Zion has become as a wilderness, Jerusalem a curse.
11The house, our sanctuary, and the glory which our fathers blessed, has been burned with fire;
and all our glorious things have gone to ruin.
12And for all these things You, O Lord, have withheld Yourself, and have been silent, and have brought us very low.

—65—

1I became manifest to them that asked not for Me;
I was found by them that sought Me not;
I said, Behold, I am *here*, to a nation who called not on My name.
2I have stretched forth My hands all day to a disobedient and gainsaying people, to them that walked in a way that was not good, but after their sins.
3This is the people that provokes Me continually in My presence;
they offer sacrifices in gardens, and burn incense on bricks to demons, which exist not.
4They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for the sake of dreams, *even* they that eat swine's flesh, and the broth of *their* sacrifices;
all their vessels are defiled;
5who say, Depart from me, draw not near to me, for I am pure. This is the smoke of My wrath, a fire burns with it continually.
6Behold, it is written before Me;
I will not be silent until I have recompensed into their bosom,

7their sins and *the sins* of their fathers, says the Lord, who have burned incense on the mountains, and reproached Me on the hills;
I will recompense their works into their bosom.
8Thus says the Lord: As the new wine shall be found in the cluster, and they shall say, Destroy it not;
for a blessing is in it;
so will I do for the sake of him that serves Me, for his sake I will not destroy *them* all.
9And I will lead forth the seed *that came* of Jacob and of Judah, and they shall inherit My holy mountain;
and My elect and My servants shall inherit it, and shall dwell there.
10And there shall be in the forest folds of flocks, and the valley of Achor *shall* be for a resting place of herds for My people, who have sought Me.
11But you are they that have left Me, and forget My holy mountain, and prepare a table for the devil, and fill up the drink offering to Fortune.
12I will deliver you up to the sword, you shall all fall by slaughter;
for I called you, and you hearkened not;
I spoke, and you refused to hear;
and you did evil in My sight, and chose the things in which I do not delight.
13Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, My servants shall eat, but you shall hunger;
behold, My servants shall drink, but you shall thirst;
behold, My servants shall rejoice, but you shall be ashamed;
14behold, My servants shall exalt with joy, but you shall cry for the sorrow of your heart, and shall howl for the vexation of your spirit.
15For you shall leave your name for a loathing to My chosen, and the Lord shall destroy you;
but My servants shall be called by a new name,

16which shall be blessed on the earth;
for they shall bless the true God;
and they that swear upon the earth shall swear by the true God;
for they shall forget the former affliction, it shall not come into their mind.
17For there shall be a new heaven and a new earth;
and they shall not at all remember the former, neither shall they at all come into their mind.
18But they shall find in her joy and exaltation;
for behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, and My people a joy.
19And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and will be glad in My people;
and there shall no more be heard in her the voice of weeping, or the voice of crying.
20Neither shall there be there anymore a *child that dies* untimely, or an old man who shall not complete his time;
for the youth shall be a hundred years *old*, and the sinner who dies at a hundred years shall also be accursed;
21and they shall build houses, and they shall dwell in *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards, and shall eat its fruit.
22They shall by no means build, and others inhabit;
and they shall by no means plant, and others eat;
for as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of My people, they shall long enjoy the fruits of their labors.
23My elect shall not toil in vain;
neither shall they beget children to be cursed;
for they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with them.
24And it shall come to pass, *that* before they call, I will hearken to them;
while they are yet speaking, I will say, What is it?
25Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox, and earth *shall be* the serpent's bread. They shall not injure nor destroy on My holy mountain, says the Lord.

—66—

1Thus says the Lord: Heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool;
what kind of a house will you build for Me? And of what kind *is to be* the place of My rest?
2For all these things are Mine, says the Lord;
and to whom will I have respect, but to the humble and meek, and the *man* that trembles *at* My words?
3But the transgressor that sacrifices a calf to Me, is as he that kills a dog;
and he that offers fine flour, as *one that offers* swine's blood;
he that gives frankincense for a memorial, is as a blasphemer. Yet they have chosen their own ways, and their soul has delighted in their abominations.
4I also will choose their mockeries, and will recompense their sins upon them;
because I called them, and they did not hearken to Me;
I spoke, and they heard not;
and they did evil before Me, and chose the things in which I did not delight.
5Hear the words of the Lord, you that tremble at His word;
speak, our brethren, to them that hate you and abominate you, that the name of the Lord may be glorified, and may appear their joy;
but they shall be ashamed.
6A voice of a cry from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord rendering recompense to *His* adversaries.
7Before she that travailed has brought forth, before the birth pains came on, she escaped *it* and brought forth a male.
8Who has heard such a thing? And who has seen after this manner? Has the earth travailed in one day? Or has even a nation been born at once, that Zion has travailed, and brought forth her children?
9But I have raised this expectation, yet you have not remembered Me, says the Lord;
behold, have not I made the bearing and barren woman? Says your God.
10Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all you that love her hold in her a general assembly;
rejoice greatly with her, all that *now* mourn over her;
11that you may feed and be satisfied with the consolation of her bosom;
that you may drink deeply, and delight yourselves with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus says the Lord: Behold, I turn toward them
as a river of peace, and as a torrent bringing upon them
in a flood the glory of the Gentiles;
their children shall be borne upon the shoulders, and
comforted on the knees.
13 As if his mother should comfort one, so will I also comfort
you;
and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
14 And you shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and
your bones shall thrive like grass;
and the hand of the Lord shall be known to them that
fear Him, and He shall threaten the disobedient.
15 For behold, the Lord will come as fire, and His chariots as
a storm, to render His vengeance with wrath, and His
rebuke with a flame of fire.
16 For with the fire of the Lord all the earth shall be
judged, and all flesh with His sword;
many shall be slain by the Lord.
17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the
gardens, and eat swine's flesh in the porches, and the
abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed
together, says the Lord.
18 And I *know* their works and their imagination. I am
going to gather all nations and tongues;
and they shall come, and see My glory.
19 And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send forth
them that have escaped of them to the nations, to
Tarshish, Pul, Lud, Mosoch, and to Tubal, and to Greece,
and to the isles afar off, to those who have not heard of
My name, nor seen My glory;
and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles.
20 And they shall bring your brethren out of all nations
for a gift to the Lord with horses, and chariots, in litters
drawn by mules with awnings, to the holy city Jerusalem,
said the Lord, as though the children of Israel should
bring their sacrifices to Me with psalms into the house of
the Lord.
21 And I will take of them priests and Levites, says the Lord.
22 For as the new heaven and the new earth, which I
make, remain before Me, says the Lord, so shall your seed
and your name continue.
23 And it shall come to pass from month to month, and from
Sabbath to Sabbath, *that* all flesh shall come to worship
before Me in Jerusalem, says the Lord.
24 And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the
men that have transgressed against Me;
for their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be
quenched;
and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.

Jeremiah

—1—

1The word of God which came to Jeremiah the *son* of Hilkiah, of the priests who dwelt in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2*accordingly* as the word of God came to him in the days of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3And it was in the days of Joakim, son of Josiah king of Judah, until the eleventh year of Zedekiah king of Judah, *even* until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month. 4And the word of the Lord came to him, *saying*, 5Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; and before you came forth from the womb, I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations. 6And I said, O Lord, Sovereign Lord, behold, I know not *how* to speak, for I am a child. 7And the Lord said to me, Say not, I am a child; for you shall go to all to whomsoever I shall send you, and according to all *the words* that I shall command you, you shall speak. 8Be not afraid before them; for I am with you, to deliver you, says the Lord. 9And the Lord stretched forth His hand to me, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said to me, Behold, I have put My words into your mouth. 10Behold, I have appointed you this day over nations and over kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to rebuild, and to plant. 11And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, What do you see? And I said, A rod of an almond tree. 12And the Lord said to me, You have seen well, for I have watched over My words, to perform them. 13And the word of the Lord came to me a second time, saying, What do you see? And I said, A caldron on the fire; and the face of it is toward the north. 14And the Lord said to me, From the north shall flame forth evils upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15For behold, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth from the north, says the Lord. And they shall come, and shall set each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls round about her, and against all the cities of Judah. 16And I will speak to them in judgment concerning all their iniquity, *forasmuch* as they have forsaken Me, and sacrificed to strange gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. 17Gird up your loins, and stand up, and speak all *the words* that I shall command you. Be not afraid of their face, neither be alarmed before them; for I am with you, to deliver you, says the Lord. 18Behold, I have made you this day as a strong city, and as a bronze wall, strong *against* all the kings of Judah and its princes, and the people of the land. 19And they shall fight against you, but they shall by no means prevail against you; because I am with you, to deliver you, says the Lord.

—2—

1And He said, Thus says the Lord, 2I remember the kindness of your youth, and the love of your betrothal, 3in following the Holy One of Israel, says the Lord, Israel was holiness unto the Lord, *and* the firstfruits of His increase. All that devoured him shall offend; evils shall come upon them, says the Lord. 4Hear the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and every family of the house of Israel. 5Thus says the Lord, What trespass have your fathers found in Me, that they have revolted far from Me, and gone after vanities, and have become vain? 6And they said not, Where is the Lord, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, who guided us in the wilderness, in an untried and trackless land, in a land in which no man has entered, and no man has dwelt in? 7And I brought you to Carmel, that you should eat the fruits thereof, and the goods thereof; and you went in, and defiled My land, and made My heritage an abomination. 8The priest said not, Where is the Lord? And they that held by the law knew Me not: the shepherds also sinned against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and went after that which profited not. 9Therefore I will yet plead with you, and will plead with your children's children. 10For go to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send to Kedar, and observe accurately, and see if such things have been done; 11if the nations will change their gods, though they are not gods: but My people have changed their glory, *for that* from which they shall not be profited. 12The heaven is amazed at this, and is very exceedingly horrorstruck, says the Lord. 13For My people have committed two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, and hewn out for themselves broken cisterns, which will not be able to hold water. 14Is Israel a servant, or a home-born slave? Why has he become a spoil? 15The lions roared upon him, and uttered their voice, which have made his land a wilderness; and his cities are broken down, that they should not be inhabited. 16Also the children of Memphis and Tahpanhes have known you, and mocked you. 17Has not your forsaking Me brought these things upon you? Says the Lord

your God. 18And now what have you to do with the way
of Egypt, to drink the water of Gihon? And what have you
to do with the way of the Assyrians, to drink the water of
rivers? 19Your apostasy shall correct you, and your wicked-
ness shall reprove you. Know then, and see, that your for-
saking Me *has been* bitter to you, says the Lord your God;
and I have taken no pleasure in you, says the Lord your
God. 20For of old you have broken your yoke, and plucked
asunder your bands; and you have said, I will not serve
You, but will go upon every high hill, and under every
shady tree, there will I indulge in my fornication. 21Yet I
planted you a fruitful vine, entirely of the right sort—how
are you a strange vine turned to bitterness! 22Though you
should wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, *still* you
are stained by your iniquities before Me, says the Lord.
23How will you say, I am not polluted, and have not gone
after Baal? Behold your ways in the burial ground, and
know what you have done: her voice has howled in the
evening; 24she has extended her ways over the waters of
the desert; she was hurried along by the lusts of her soul;
she is given up *to them*, who will turn her back? None that
seek her shall be weary; at *the time of* her humiliation they
shall find her. 25Withdraw your foot from a rough way,
and your throat from thirst: but she said I will strength-
en myself—for she loved strangers, and went after them.
26As is the shame of a thief when he is caught, so shall the
children of Israel be ashamed; they, and their kings, and
their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. 27They
said to a tree, You are my father; and to a stone, You have
begotten me; and they have turned *their* backs to Me, and
not their faces. Yet in the time of their afflictions they will
say, Arise, and save us. 28And where are your gods which
you have made for yourself? Will they arise and save *you* in
the time of your affliction? For according to the number
of your cities were your gods, O Judah; and according to
the number of the streets of Jerusalem they sacrificed to
Baal. 29Why do you speak unto Me? You all have been un-
godly, and you all have transgressed against Me, says the
Lord. 30In vain have I smitten your children; you have not
received correction. A sword has devoured your prophets
as a destroying lion; yet you feared not. 31Therefore hear
the word of the Lord: thus says the Lord, Have I been a
wilderness or a dry land to Israel? Why have My people
said, We will not be ruled over, and will not come to You
anymore? 32Will a bride forget her attire, or a virgin her
ornaments? But My people have forgotten Me days with-
out number! 33What fair device will you yet employ in your
ways, so as to seek love? *It shall* not *be* so; moreover you
have done wickedly in corrupting your ways; 34and in your
hands have been found the blood of innocent souls; I have
not found them in holes, but on every oak. 35Yet you said, I
am innocent: only let His wrath be turned away from me.
Behold, I *will* plead with you, in that you say, I have not
sinned. 36For you have been so exceedingly contemptuous
as to repeat your ways; but you shall be ashamed of Egypt,
as you were ashamed of Assyria. 37For you shall go forth
from here also with your hands upon your head; for the
Lord has rejected your hope, and you shall not prosper in
it.

—3—

1If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him,
and become another man's, shall she return to him any-
more? Shall not that woman be utterly defiled? But you
have played the harlot with many shepherds, and have re-
turned to Me, says the Lord. 2Lift up your eyes *and look*
straight ahead, and see where you have not been utterly
defiled. You have sat for them by the wayside as a deserted
crow, and have defiled the land with your fornications
and your wickedness. 3And you retained many shepherds
for a stumbling block to yourself. You had a whore's face;
you became shameless toward all. 4Have you not called Me
as it were a home, and the father and guide of your youth?
5Will *God's anger* continue forever, or be preserved to the
end? Behold, you have spoken and done these bad things,
as you were able. 6And the Lord said to me in the days
of Josiah the king, Have you seen what things the house
of Israel has done to Me? They have gone on every high
mountain, and under every shady tree, and have commit-
ted fornication there. 7And I said after she had commit-
ted all these acts of fornication, Turn again to Me. Yet she
returned not. And faithless Judah saw her faithlessness.
8And I saw that (for all the sins of which she was convicted,
wherein the house of Israel committed adultery, and I put
her away, and gave into her hands a certificate of divorce)
yet faithless Judah feared not, but went and also commit-
ted fornication herself. 9And her fornication was nothing
accounted of; and she committed adultery with wood and
stone. 10And for all these things faithless Judah turned not
to Me with all her heart, but falsely. 11And the Lord said to
me, Israel has justified himself more than faithless Judah.
12Go and read these words toward the north, and you shall
say, Return to Me, O house of Israel, says the Lord; and I
will not set My face against you: for I am merciful, says the
Lord, and I will not be angry with you forever. 13Neverthe-
less, know your iniquity, that you have sinned against the
Lord your God, and have scattered your ways to strangers

under every shady tree, but you did not hearken to My
voice, says the Lord. 14Turn, you children that have revolt-
ed, says the Lord; for I will rule over you. And I will take
you, one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you
in to Zion. 15And I will give you shepherds after My heart,
and they shall certainly tend you with knowledge. 16And it
shall come to pass that when you are multiplied and in-
creased upon the land, says the Lord, in those days they
shall say no more, The ark of the Covenant of the Holy One
of Israel. It shall not come to mind; it shall not be named;
neither shall it be visited; nor shall *this* be done anymore.
17In those days and at that time they shall call Jerusalem
the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gath-
ered to it: and they shall not walk anymore after the imag-
inations of their evil heart. 18In those days the house of Ju-
dah shall come together to the house of Israel, and they
shall come, together, from the land of the north, and from
all the countries, to the land, which I caused their fathers
to inherit. 19And I said, So be it, Lord, for *You said* I will
set you among children, and will give you a choice land,
the inheritance of the Almighty God of the Gentiles. And
I said, You shall call me Father; and you shall not turn
away from Me. 20But as a wife acts treacherously against
her husband, so has the house of Israel dealt treacherous-
ly against Me, says the Lord. 21A voice from the lips was
heard, *even* of weeping and supplication of the children
of Israel; for they have dealt unrighteously in their ways,
they have forgotten God, their Holy One. 22Turn, you chil-
dren that are given to turning, and I will heal your bruises.
Behold, we will be Your servants; for You are the Lord our
God. 23Truly the hills and the strength of the mountains
were a lying refuge; but by the Lord our God is the salva-
tion of Israel. 24But shame has consumed the labors of our
fathers from our youth; their sheep and their calves, and
their sons and their daughters. 25We have lain down in our
shame, and our disgrace has covered us. Because we and
our fathers have sinned before our God, from our youth
until this day; and we have not hearkened to the voice of
the Lord our God.

—4—

1If Israel will return to Me, says the Lord, he shall return:
and if he will remove his abominations out of his mouth,
and fear before Me, and swear, 2The Lord lives, with truth,
in judgment and righteousness, then shall nations bless
by him, and by him they shall praise God in Jerusalem.
3For thus says the Lord to the men of Judah, and to the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, Break up fresh ground for your-
selves, and sow not among thorns. 4Circumcise yourselves
to your God, and circumcise your hardness of heart, you
men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My wrath
go forth as fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it,
because of the evil of your devices. 5Declare in Judah, and
let it be heard in Jerusalem. Say, Sound the trumpet in the
land; cry aloud: say, Gather yourselves together, and let us
enter into the fortified cities. 6Gather up *your wares* and
flee to Zion. Hasten, stay not: for I will bring evils from
the north, and great destruction. 7The lion has gone up
from his lair, he has roused *himself* to the destruction of
the nations, and has gone forth out of his place, to make
the land desolate; and the cities shall be destroyed, so as
to be without inhabitant. 8For these things gird yourselves
with sackcloth and lament, and howl; for the anger of the
Lord has not turned away from you. 9And it shall come to
pass in that day, says the Lord, that the heart of the king
shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests
shall be amazed, and the prophets shall wonder. 10And I
said, O sovereign Lord, verily You have deceived this peo-
ple and Jerusalem, saying, There shall be peace; whereas
behold, the sword has reached even to their soul. 11At that
time they shall say to this people and to Jerusalem, *There
is* a spirit of error in the wilderness: the way of the daugh-
ter of My people is not to purity, nor to holiness. 12*But* a
spirit of full vengeance shall come upon Me; and now I de-
clare My judgments against them. 13Behold, he shall come
up as a cloud, and his chariots as a tempest. His horses
are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us, for we are in misery!
14Cleanse your heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem, that
you may be saved; how long will your grievous thoughts
be within you? 15For a voice of one publishing from Dan
shall come, and trouble out of Mount Ephraim shall be
heard of. 16Remind the nations; behold, they have come.
Proclaim *it* in Jerusalem, that bands are approaching from
a land afar off, and have uttered their voice against the
cities of Judah. 17As keepers of a field, they have surround-
ed her; because you, says the Lord, have neglected Me.
18Your ways and your devices have brought these things
upon you; this is your wickedness, for *it is* bitter, for it
has reached to your heart. 19I am pained in my bowels, my
bowels, and the sensitive powers of my heart. My soul is
in great commotion, my heart is torn. I will not be silent,
for my soul has heard the sound of a trumpet, the cry of
war, and of distress: it calls on destruction. 20For all the
land is distressed. Suddenly *my* tabernacle is distressed,
my curtains have been torn in two. 21How long shall I see
fugitives, and hear the sound of the trumpet? 22For the
princes of My people have not known Me, they are foolish

and unwise children. They are wise to do evil, but *how* to
do good they have not known. 23I looked upon the earth,
and behold, *it was* not; and to the sky, and there was no
light in it. 24I beheld the mountains, and they trembled,
and *I saw* all the hills in commotion. 25I looked, and be-
hold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were
scared. 26I saw, and behold, Carmel was desert, and all the
cities were burnt with fire at the presence of the Lord, and
at the presence of His fierce anger they were utterly de-
stroyed. 27Thus says the Lord, The whole land shall be des-
olate; but I will not make a full end. 28For these things let
the earth mourn, and let the sky be dark above. For I have
spoken, and I will not relent; I have purposed, and I will
not turn back from it. 29The whole land has recoiled from
the noise of the horseman and the bent bow; they have
gone into the caves, and have hidden themselves in the
groves, and have gone up upon the rocks: every city was
abandoned, no man dwelt in them. 30And what will you
do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, and adorn
yourself with golden ornaments; though you adorn your
eyes with paint, your beauty *shall be* in vain. Your lovers
have rejected you, they seek your life. 31For I have heard
your groaning as the voice of a woman in travail, as of her
that brings forth her first child; the voice of the daugh-
ter of Zion shall fail through weakness, and she shall lose
the strength of her hands, *saying*, Woe is me, for my soul
faints because of the slain!

—5—

1Run about in the streets of Jerusalem and see, and know,
and seek in her broad places, if you can find *one*, if there
is anyone that executes judgment, and seeks faithfulness,
and I will pardon them, says the Lord. 2The Lord lives, they
say; do they not therefore swear falsely? 3O Lord, Your
eyes are upon faithfulness. You have scourged them, but
they have not grieved; You have consumed them; but they
would not receive correction. They have made their faces
harder than a rock; and they would not return. 4Then I
said, It may be they are poor; for they are weak, for they
know not the way of the Lord, or the judgment of God. 5I
will go to the rich men, and will speak to them; for they
have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of
God. But, behold, with one consent they have broken the
yoke, they have burst the bonds. 6Therefore has a lion out
of the forest smitten them, and a wolf has destroyed them,
even to *their* houses, and a leopard has watched against
their cities. All that go forth from them shall be hunt-
ed, for they have multiplied their ungodliness, they have
strengthened themselves in their backslidings. 7In what
way shall I forgive you for these things? Your sons have
forsaken Me, and sworn by them that are not gods. And
I fed them to the full, and they committed adultery, and
lodged in harlots' houses. 8They became as wanton hors-
es—each one neighed after his neighbour's wife. 9Shall I
not punish them for these things? Says the Lord: and shall
not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10Go
up upon her battlements, and break *them* down; but make
not a full end: leave her buttresses; for they are the Lord's.
11For the house of Israel have indeed dealt treacherously
against Me, says the Lord: the house of Judah also 12have
lied to their Lord, and they have said, These things are not
so; no evils shall come upon us; and we shall not see sword
or famine. 13Our prophets became wind, and the word of
the Lord was not in them. 14Therefore thus says the Lord
Almighty: Because you have spoken this word, behold, I
have made My words in your mouth fire, and this people
wood, and it shall devour them. 15Behold, I *will* bring upon
you a nation from afar, O house of Israel, says the Lord; a
nation the sound of whose language you shall not under-
stand. 16*They are* all mighty men; 17and they shall devour
your harvest and your bread, and shall devour your sons,
and your daughters. And they shall devour your sheep,
and your calves, and devour your vineyards, and your fig
trees, and your olive yards. And they shall utterly destroy
your strong cities, in which you trusted, with the sword.
18And it shall come to pass in those days, says the Lord
your God, that I will not utterly destroy you. 19And it shall
come to pass, when you shall say, Why has the Lord our
God done all these things to us? That you shall say to them,
Because you served strange gods in your land, so shall
you serve strangers in a land that is not yours. 20Proclaim
these things to the house of Jacob, and let them be heard
in the house of Judah. 21Hear now these things, O fool-
ish and senseless people; who have eyes, and see not; and
have ears, and hear not: 22Will you not fear Me? Says the
Lord; and will you not fear before Me, who has set the
sand as a boundary for the sea, *as* a perpetual ordinance,
and it shall not pass it. Yes, it shall rage, but not prevail;
and its waves shall roar, but not pass over it. 23But this
people have a disobedient and rebellious heart; and they
have turned aside and gone back. 24And they have not said
in their heart, Let us fear now the Lord our God, who gives
us the early and latter rain, according to the season of the
fulfillment of the ordinance of harvest, and has preserved
it for us. 25Your transgressions have turned away these
things, and your sins have removed good things from you.
26For among My people were found ungodly men; and they

have set snares to destroy men, and have caught *them*. 27As
a snare which has been set is full of birds, so are their
houses full of deceit: therefore have they grown great, and
become rich. 28They have transgressed *the rule of* judg-
ment; they have not judged the cause of the orphan, nor
have they judged the cause of the widow. 29Shall I not pun-
ish for these things? Says the Lord: and shall not My soul
be avenged on such a nation as this? 30Shocking and hor-
rible deeds have been done in the land; 31the prophets ut-
ter unrighteous prophecies, and the priests have clapped
their hands, and My people have loved it! And what will
you do for the future?

—6—

1Strengthen yourselves, you children of Benjamin, *to flee*
out of the midst of Jerusalem, and sound an alarm with
the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal over Beth Hac-
cerem; for evil threatens from the north, and a great de-
struction is coming. 2And *your* pride shall be taken away,
O daughter of Zion. 3The shepherds and their flocks shall
come to her; and they shall pitch *their* tents against her
round about, and shall feed *their flocks,* each with his hand.
4Prepare yourselves for war against her; rise up, and let
us go up against her at noon. Woe to us, for the day has
gone down, and the shadows of the day fail. 5Rise, and
let us go up against her by night, and destroy her founda-
tions. 6For thus says the Lord, Cut down her trees, array
a numerous force against Jerusalem. O false city, she is
full of oppression. 7As a cistern cools water, so her wicked-
ness cools her, ungodliness and misery shall be heard in
her, *as* continually before her. 8You shall be chastened, O
Jerusalem, with pain and the scourge, lest My soul depart
from you; lest I make you a desert land, which shall not be
inhabited. 9For thus says the Lord, Glean, glean thorough-
ly as a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back *your hands* as a
grape-gatherer to his basket. 10To whom shall I speak and
testify, that he may hear? Behold, your ears are uncircum-
cised, and they shall not be able to hear. Behold, the word
of the Lord has become a reproach to them, they will not
at all desire it. 11And I allowed My wrath to come to full, yet
I kept *it* in, and did not utterly destroy them. I will pour it
out on the children outside, and on the assembly of young
men together; for man and woman shall be taken togeth-
er, the old man with him that is full of days. 12And their
houses shall be turned to others, *with* their fields and their
wives together; for I will stretch out My hand upon the in-
habitants of this land, says the Lord. 13For from the least
of them even to the greatest they have all committed in-
iquity; from the priest even to the false prophet they have
all dealt falsely. 14And they healed the breach of My peo-
ple *imperfectly*, making light *of it*, and saying, Peace, peace,
and where is peace? 15They were ashamed because they
failed; yet they were not ashamed as those who were *tru-
ly* ashamed, and they knew not their own disgrace; there-
fore shall they *utterly* fall when they do fall, and in the time
of visitation shall they perish, says the Lord. 16Thus says
the Lord, Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old
paths of the Lord; and see what is the good way and walk
in it, and you shall find purification for your souls. But
they said, We will not walk *in them*. 17I have set watch-
men over you, *saying*, Hear the sound of the trumpet. But
they said, We will not hear. 18Therefore have the nations
heard, and they that feed their flocks. 19Hear, O earth; be-
hold, I will bring evils upon this people, *even* the fruit of
their rebellions; for they have not heeded My words, and
they have rejected My law. 20Why do you bring Me frank-
incense from Sheba, and cinnamon from a land afar off?
Your whole burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your
sacrifices have not been pleasing to Me. 21Therefore thus
says the Lord, Behold, I *will* bring weakness upon this
people, and the fathers and sons shall be weak together;
the neighbour and his friend shall perish. 22Thus says the
Lord, Behold, a people come from the north, and nations
shall be stirred up from the end of the earth. 23They shall
lay hold of bow and spear; *the people* are fierce, and will
have no mercy; their voice is as the roaring sea; they shall
array themselves for war against you as fire on horses and
chariots, O daughter of Zion. 24We have heard the report
of them; our hands are weakened. Anguish has seized us,
the pangs as of a woman in travail. 25Go not forth into the
field, and walk not in the ways, for the sword of the ene-
my lingers round about. 26O daughter of My people, gird
yourself with sackcloth; sprinkle *yourself* with ashes; make
for yourself pitiable lamentation, *as* the mourning for a
beloved *son*; for misery will come suddenly upon you. 27I
have caused you to be tried among tried nations, and you
shall know Me when I have tested their way. 28*They are* all
disobedient, walking perversely. *They are* brass and iron;
they are all corrupted. 29The bellows have failed from the
fire, the lead has failed. The silversmith works at his trade
in vain; their wickedness is not consumed. 30Call them
reprobate silver, because the Lord has rejected them.

—7—

1*The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,* 2Hear the word
of the Lord, all Judea. 3Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Correct your ways and your devices, and I will cause you
to dwell in this place. 4Trust not in yourselves with lying
words, for they shall not profit you at all, saying, It is the
temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord. 5For if you
thoroughly correct your ways and your practices, and do
indeed execute judgment between a man and his neigh-
bour; 6and oppress not the stranger, and the orphan, and
the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, and
go not after strange gods to your hurt; 7then will I cause
you to dwell in this place, in the land which I gave to your
fathers of old, and forever. 8But seeing you have trusted in
lying words, whereby you shall not be profited; 9and you
murder, and commit adultery, and steal, and swear false-
ly, and burn incense to Baal, and have gone after strange
gods whom you know not, 10so that it is evil with you; yet
have you come, and stood before Me in the house which is
called by My name, and you have said, We have refrained
from doing all these abominations. 11Is My house, which
is called by My name, a den of robbers in your eyes? And
behold, I have seen *it*, says the Lord. 12For go to My place
which is in Shiloh, where I caused My name to dwell be-
fore, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness
of My people Israel. 13And now, because you have done all
these deeds, and I spoke to you, but you hearkened not to
Me; and I called you, but you answered not. 14Therefore I
also will do to the house which is called by My name, in
which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and
to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. 15And I will cast you out
of My sight, as I cast away your brethren, all the seed of
Ephraim. 16Therefore do not pray for this people, and do
not intercede for them to be pitied. Yes, do not pray, and
do not approach Me for them, for I will not hearken *un-
to you*. 17Do you not see what they do in the cities of Ju-
dah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18Their children gath-
er wood, and their fathers kindle a fire, and their women
knead dough, to make cakes to the host of heaven; and
they have poured out drink offerings to strange gods, that
they might provoke Me to anger. 19Do they provoke Me
to anger? Says the Lord. Do they not *provoke* themselves,
that their faces may be ashamed? 20Therefore thus says
the Lord; Behold, My anger and wrath shall be poured out
upon this place, and upon the men, and upon the cattle,
and upon every tree of their field, and upon the fruits of
the land; and it shall burn, and not be quenched. 21Thus
says the Lord, Gather your whole burnt offerings with
your grain offerings, and eat flesh. 22For I spoke not to
your fathers, and commanded them not in the day that
I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, concerning
whole burnt offerings and sacrifice; 23but I commanded
them this thing, saying, Hear My voice, and I will be your
God, and you shall be My people. And walk in all My ways
which I shall command you, that it may be well with you.
24But they hearkened not to Me, and their ear gave no
heed, but they walked in the imaginations of their evil
heart, and went backward, and not forward. 25From the
day that their fathers went forth out of the land of Egypt,
even until this day, and I sent to you all My servants the
prophets, by day and early in the morning. Yes, I have
sent *them*, 26but they hearkened not to Me, and their ear
gave no heed; and they made their neck harder than their
fathers. 27Therefore you shall speak this word to them.
28This is the nation that has not heeded the voice of the
Lord, nor received correction: truth has failed from their
mouth. 29Cut off your hair, and cast it away, and take up a
lamentation on your lips; for the Lord has reprobated and
rejected the generation that does these things. 30For the
children of Judah have done evil before Me, says the Lord;
they have set their abominations in the house which is
called by My name, to defile it. 31And they have built the al-
tar of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom,
to burn their sons and their daughters with fire; which I
did not command them *to do*, neither did I design it in My
heart. 32Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the
Lord, when they shall no more say, The altar of Tophet,
and the valley of the son of Hinnom, but The Valley of
Slaughter; and they shall bury in Tophet, for need of room.
33And the dead bodies of this people shall be for food to the
birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and
there shall be none to drive *them* away. 34And I will destroy
out of the cities of Judah, and the streets of Jerusalem, the
voice of them that make merry, and the voice of them that
rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the
bride; for the whole land shall become a desolation.

—8—

1At that time, says the Lord, they shall bring out the bones
of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and
the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets,
and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their
graves; 2and they shall spread them out to the sun, and the
moon, and to all the stars, and to all the host of heaven,
which they have loved, and which they have served, and
after which they have walked, and to which they have held,

and which they have worshipped. They shall not be
mourned for, neither shall they be buried; but they shall
be for an example on the face of the earth, 3because they
chose death rather than life, even to all the remnant that
are left of that family, in every place where I shall drive
them out. 4For thus says the Lord, Shall not he that falls
arise? Or he that turns away, shall he not turn back again?
5Why have My people turned away with a shameless re-
volting, and strengthened themselves in their willfulness,
and refused to return? 6Hearken, I pray, and hear: will
they not speak thus, There is no man that repents of his
wickedness, saying, What have I done? The runner has
failed from his course, as a tired horse in his neighing.
7Even the stork in the heaven knows her time, *also* the tur-
tledove and wild swallow; the sparrows observe the times
of their coming in; but this My people knows not the judg-
ments of the Lord. 8How will you say, We are wise, and the
law of the Lord is with us? In vain have the scribes used a
false pen. 9The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed, and
taken; because they have rejected the word of the Lord;
what wisdom is there in them? 10Therefore will I give their
wives to others, and their fields to *new* inheritors; and they
shall gather their fruits, says the Lord. 11*They have healed the hurt
of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.
12Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not
at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among those
who fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, says the LORD.*
13There are no grapes on the vines, and there are no figs
on the fig trees, and the leaves have fallen off. 14Why do
we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the
strong cities, and let us be cast out there: for God has cast
us out, and made us drink water of gall, because we have
sinned before Him. 15We assembled for peace, but there
was no prosperity; for a time of healing, but there was
anxiety. 16We shall hear the neighing of His swift hors-
es out of Dan. The whole land quaked at the sound of the
neighing of His horses; and He shall come, and devour the
land and the fullness of it; the city, and them that dwell in
it. 17For behold, I send forth against you deadly serpents,
which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you 18mor-
tally with the pain of your distressed heart. 19Behold, *there
is* a sound of the cry of the daughter of My people from a
land afar off. Is not the Lord in Zion? Is there not a king
there? Because they have provoked Me with their graven
images, and with strange vanities. 20The summer is gone,
the harvest is past, and we are not saved. 21For the breach
of the daughter of my people I have been saddened: in my
perplexity pangs have seized upon me as of a woman in
travail. 22And is there no balm in Gilead, or is there no
physician there? Why has not the healing of the daughter
of my people taken place?

—9—

1Who will give water to my head, and a fountain of tears
to my eyes? Then would I weep for this my people day
and night, *even* for the slain of the daughter of my people.
2Who would give me a most distant lodge in the wilder-
ness, that I might leave my people, and depart from them?
For they all commit adultery, an assembly of treacherous
men. 3And they have bent their tongue like a bow; false-
hood and not faithfulness has prevailed upon the earth;
for they have gone on from evil to evil, and have not
known Me, says the Lord. 4Beware, each of his neighbour,
and trust not in your brother, for everyone will surely sup-
plant, and every friend will walk craftily. 5Everyone will
mock his friend; they will not speak truth; their tongue
has learned to speak falsehoods; they have committed in-
iquity, they ceased not, so as to return. 6*There is* usury up-
on usury, and deceit upon deceit: they would not know
Me, says the Lord. 7Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold,
I will try them with fire, and prove them; for I will do
thus because of the wickedness of the daughter of My peo-
ple. 8Their tongue is a wounding arrow; the words of their
mouth are deceitful. *One* speaks peaceably to his neigh-
bour, but in himself retains enmity. 9Shall I not punish
them for these things? Says the Lord. And shall not My
soul be avenged on such a people as this? 10Take up a
lamentation for the mountains, and a mournful dirge for
the paths of the wilderness, for they are desolate from a
lack of men; they heard not the sound of life from the
birds of the sky, nor the cattle. They were amazed, they
are gone. 11And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and make it a dwelling place of dragons; and I will utterly
waste the cities of Judah, so that they shall not be inhab-
ited. 12Who is the wise man, that he may understand this?
And he that has the word of the mouth of the Lord *ad-
dressed* to him, let him tell you why the land has been de-
stroyed, *and* has been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that
no one passes through it. 13And the Lord said to me, Be-
cause they have forsaken My law, which I set before them,
and have not hearkened to My voice; 14but went after the
lusts of their evil heart, and after the idols which their
fathers taught them *to worship*. 15Therefore thus says the
Lord God of Israel: Behold, I will feed them with trouble
and will cause them to drink water of gall: 16and I will
scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither
they nor their fathers knew; and I will send a sword upon

them, until I have consumed them with it. 17Thus says the
Lord, Call the mourning women, and let them come; and
send to the wise women, and let them utter their voice;
18and let them take up a lamentation for you, and let your
eyes pour down tears, and your eyelids drop water. 19For
a voice of lamentation has been heard in Zion, How we
have become wretched! We are greatly ashamed, for we
have forsaken the land, and have abandoned our taberna-
cles! 20Hear the word of God, you women, and let your ears
receive the words of His mouth, and teach your daugh-
ters lamentation, and *every* woman her neighbour a dirge.
21For death has come up through your windows, it has en-
tered into our land, to destroy the infants outside, and the
young men from the streets. 22And the carcasses of the
men shall be for an example on the face of the field of your
land, like grass after the mower, and there shall be none
to gather *them*. 23Thus says the Lord: Let not the wise man
boast in his wisdom, and let not the strong man boast in
his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth;
24but let him that boasts boast in this: the understanding
and knowing that I am the Lord that exercises mercy, and
judgment, and righteousness upon the earth; for in these
things is My pleasure, says the Lord. 25Behold, the days are
coming, says the Lord, when I will visit upon all the cir-
cumcised their uncircumcision: 26on Egypt, Edom, Edom,
on the children of Ammon, on the children of Moab, and
everyone that shaves his face round about, *even* them that
dwell in the wilderness; for all the Gentiles are uncircum-
cised in flesh, and all the house of Israel are uncircum-
cised *in* their hearts.

—10—

1Hear the word of the Lord, which He has spoken to you,
O house of Israel. 2Thus says the Lord: Learn not the ways
of the heathen, and be not alarmed at the signs of the sky;
for they are alarmed at them, *falling* on their faces. 3For
the customs of the nations are vain; it is a tree cut out of
the forest, the work of the carpenter, or a molten image.
4*They are* beautified with silver and gold, they fix them
with hammers and nails; 5they will set them up that they
may not move. 6It is wrought silver, they will not walk, it
is forged silver *7Who should not fear you, King of the nations? For it be-
longs to you; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal
estate, there is no one like you. 8But they are together brutish and foolish: the in-
struction of idols! it is but a stock. 9brought* from Tarshish, gold will
come from Uphaz, and the work of goldsmiths. *They are* all
the works of craftsmen, they will clothe themselves with
blue and scarlet. 10They must certainly be borne, for they
cannot ride *of themselves*. Fear them not, for they cannot
do any evil, and there is no good in them. 11Thus shall you
say to them: Let the gods which have not made heaven
and earth perish from off the earth, and from under this
sky. 12It is the Lord that made the earth by His strength,
who set up the world by His wisdom, and by His under-
standing stretched out the sky, 13and set abundance of wa-
ters in the sky, and brought up clouds from the ends of
the earth. He made lightnings for the rain, and brought
forth light out of His treasures. 14Every man is deprived
of knowledge, every goldsmith is confounded because of
his graven images; for he has cast false gods, there is no
breath in them. 15They are vain works, wrought in mock-
ery; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 16Such
is not the portion of Jacob; for He that formed all things,
He is his inheritance; the Lord is His name. 17He has gath-
ered your substance from without the lodged in choice
vessels. 18For thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* overthrow
the inhabitants of this land with affliction, that your
plague may be discovered. 19Alas for your ruin! Your
plague is grievous. And I said, Surely this is your wound,
and it has overtaken you. 20Your tabernacle is in a ruinous
state, it has perished; and all your curtains have been torn
asunder. My children and my cattle are no more; there is
no longer any place for my tent, *nor* place for my curtains.
21For the shepherds have become foolish, and have not
sought the Lord; therefore the whole pasture has failed,
and *the sheep* have been scattered. 22Behold, there comes
a sound of a noise, and a great earthquake from the land
of the north, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, and
a resting place for ostriches. 23I know, O Lord, that man's
way is not his own; neither shall a man go, and direct his
going. 24Chasten us, O Lord, but with judgment; and not
in wrath, lest You make us few *in number*. 25Pour out Your
wrath upon the nations that have not known You, and up-
on the families that have not called upon Your name; for
they have devoured Jacob, and consumed him, and have
made his pasture desolate.

—11—

1The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,
2Hear the words of this covenant, and you shall speak to
the men of Judah, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem. 3And
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Cursed is the man who shall not heed the words of this
covenant 4which I commanded your fathers, in the day
that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, out of the
iron furnace, saying, Obey My voice, and do all things that

I shall command you; so shall you be My people, and I will
be your God, 5that I may confirm My oath which I swore
to your fathers, to give them a land flowing *with* milk and
honey, as *it is* this day. Then I answered and said, So be
it, O Lord. 6And the Lord said to me, Read these words in
the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying,
Hear the words of this covenant, and do them. 7*For I earnest-*
ly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of
Egypt, even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8But
they did not do them. 9And the Lord said to me, A conspir-
acy has been found among the men of Judah, and among
the dwellers in Jerusalem. 10They have turned *aside* to the
iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear My
words, and behold, they have gone after strange gods, to
serve them. And the house of Israel and the house of Judah
have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers.
11Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I bring evils upon
this people, out of which they shall not be able to come
forth; and they shall presently cry to Me, but I will not lis-
ten to them. 12And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem shall go, and cry to the gods to whom they
burn incense; which shall not deliver them in the time of
their troubles. 13For according to the number of your cities
were your gods, O Judah; and according to the number
of the streets of Jerusalem have you set up altars to burn
incense to Baal. 14So do not pray for this people, and do
not intercede for them with supplication and prayer; for I
will not hear in the day in which they call upon Me, in the
day of their affliction. 15Why has *My* beloved done abom-
inable *things* in My house? Will prayers and holy offerings
take away your wickedness from you, or shall you escape
by these things? 16The Lord has called your name a fair
olive tree, of a pleasant shade in appearance, at the noise
of its being lopped, fire was kindled against it; great is
the affliction *coming* upon you. Her branches have become
good for nothing. 17And the Lord that planted you has pro-
nounced evils against you, because of the iniquity of the
house of Israel and the house of Judah, whatsoever they
have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger by
burning incense to Baal. 18O Lord, teach me, and I shall
know: then I saw their practices. 19But I, as an innocent
lamb led to the slaughter, did not know. Against
me they devised an evil device, saying, Come and let
us put wood into his bread, and let us utterly de-
stroy him from off the land of the living, and let
his name not be remembered any more.✝ 20O Lord, *You*
that judges righteously, and who tests the heart and the
most secret parts, let me see Your vengeance *taken* upon
them, for to You I have declared my cause. 21Therefore
thus says the Lord concerning the men of Anathoth, that
seek my life, that say, You shall not prophesy at all in the
name of the Lord, but if you do, you shall die by our hands.
22Behold, I will visit them. Their young men shall die by
the sword, and their sons and their daughters shall die of
famine. 23And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will
bring evil upon the dwellers in Anathoth, in the year of
their visitation.

—12—

1Righteous are You, O Lord, that I may make my defense to
You: yet I will speak to You *of* judgments. Why *is it* that the
way of the ungodly prospers? *And* all that deal very treach-
erously are flourishing? 2You have planted them, and they
have taken root; they have begotten children, and become
fruitful; You are near to their mouth, but far from their
mind. 3But You, O Lord, know me; You have tested my
heart before You; purify them for the day of their slaugh-
ter. 4How long shall the land mourn, and the grass of the
field wither, because the wickedness of them that dwell
in it? The beasts and birds are utterly destroyed, because
the people said, God shall not see our ways. 5Your feet run,
and they cause you to faint; how will you prepare *to ride*
upon horses? And you have been confident in the land of
your peace? How will you do in the roaring of the Jor-
dan? 6For even your brothers and the house of your father,
even they have dealt treacherously with you; and they have
cried out, they are gathered together in pursuit of you.
Do not trust in them, though they shall speak fair *words*
to you. 7I have forsaken My house, I have left My her-
itage; I have given My beloved one into the hands of her
enemies. 8My inheritance has become to Me as a lion in
a forest; she has uttered her voice against Me; therefore
have I hated her. 9Is not My inheritance to Me *like* a hye-
na's cave, or a cave round about her? Go, gather together
all the wild beasts of the field, and let them come to de-
vour her. 10Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard,
they have defiled My portion, they have made My desir-
able portion a trackless wilderness. 11It is made a complete
ruin: for My sake the whole land has been utterly ruined,
because there is none that takes *the matter* to heart. 12The
ravagers have come to every passage in the wilderness:
for the sword of the Lord will devour from one end of the
land to the other—8no flesh has any peace. 13Sow wheat,
and reap thorns; their portions shall not profit them. Be
ashamed of your boasting, because of *your* reproach be-
fore the Lord. 14For thus says the Lord concerning all the
evil neighbours that touch My inheritance, which I have

divided to My people Israel: Behold, I *will* draw them away
from their land, and I will cast out Judah from the midst
of them. 15And it shall come to pass, after I have cast them
out, *that* I will return and have mercy upon them, and
will cause them to dwell everyone in his inheritance, and
everyone in his land. 16And it shall be, if they will indeed
learn the way of My people, to swear by My name, *saying*,
The Lord lives; as they taught My people to swear by Baal;
then shall *that nation* be built in the midst of My people.
17But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation
with utter ruin and destruction.

—13—

1Thus says the Lord: Go and procure for yourself a linen
sash, and put it around your waist, but do not put it in wa-
ter. 2So I procured the sash according to the word of the
Lord, and put it around my waist. 3And the word of the
Lord came to me, saying, 4Take the sash that is around
your waist, and get up, and go to the Euphrates, and hide
it there in a hole of the rock. 5So I went, and hid it by the
Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. 6And it came to
pass after many days, that the Lord said to me, Arise, go
to the Euphrates, and take the sash from there, which I
commanded you to hide there. 7So I went to the river Eu-
phrates, and dug, and took the sash out of the place where
I had buried it. And behold, it was ruined, utterly good
for nothing. 8And the word of the Lord came to me, say-
ing, Thus says the Lord, 9Thus will I ruin the pride of Ju-
dah, and the pride of Jerusalem; 10*even* this great pride *of
the men* that will not listen to My words, and have gone af-
ter strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them. And
they shall be as this sash, which is profitable for nothing.
11For as a sash clings about the waist of a man, so have I
caused the house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah
to cling to Me; that they might be to Me a famous peo-
ple, and a praise, and a glory. But they did not hearken to
Me. 12And you shall say to this people, Every bottle shall
be filled with wine. And it shall come to pass, if they shall
say to you, Shall we not certainly know that every bottle
shall be filled with wine? That you shall say to them, 13Thus
says the Lord: Behold, I *will* fill the inhabitants of this
land, and their kings, the sons of David that sit upon their
throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Judah and
all the dwellers in Jerusalem, with strong drink. 14And I
will scatter them, a man and his brother, and their fathers
and their sons together. I will not have compassion, says
the Lord, and I will not spare, neither will I pity *to save
them* from destruction. 15Hear, and give ear, and be not
proud; for the Lord has spoken. 16Give glory to the Lord
your God, before He causes darkness, and before your feet
stumble on the dark mountains, and you shall wait for
light, and behold the shadow of death, and they shall be
brought into darkness. 17But if you will not hear it, your
soul shall weep in secret because of pride, and your eyes
shall pour down tears, because the Lord's flock is sorely
bruised. 18Say to the king and the princes, Humble your-
selves, and sit down; for your crown of glory is removed
from your head. 19The cities toward the south were shut,
and there was none to open *them.* Judah is removed *into
captivity;* they have suffered a complete removal. 20Lift up
your eyes, O Jerusalem, and behold them that come from
the north; where is the flock that was given you, the sheep
of your glory? 21What will you say when they shall visit you,
for you have taught them lessons to rule over you; shall
not pangs seize you as a woman in travail? 22And if you
should say in your heart, Why have these things happened
to me? Because of the abundance of your iniquity have
your skirts been discovered, that your heels might be ex-
posed. 23If the Ethiopian shall change his skin, or the leop-
ardess her spots, then shall you be able to do good, having
learned *to do* evil. 24So I scattered them as sticks carried by
the wind into the wilderness. 25Thus is your lot, and the
reward of your disobedience to Me, says the Lord. As you
have forgotten Me, and trusted in lies, 26I also will expose
your skirts upon your face, and your shame shall be seen;
27your adultery also, and your neighing, and the looseness
of your fornication. On the hills and in the fields I have
seen your abominations. Woe to you, O Jerusalem, for you
have not been purified so as to follow Me; how long yet
shall it be?

—14—

1And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah concerning
the drought. 2Judah has mourned, and her gates are emp-
tied, and are darkened upon the earth; and the cry of
Jerusalem has gone up. 3And her nobles have sent their lit-
tle ones to the water: they came to the wells, and found
no water: and brought back their vessels empty. 4And the
labors of the land failed, because there was no rain: the
plowmen were ashamed; they covered their heads. 5And
the deer gave birth in the field, and forsook *it*, because
there was no grass. 6The wild donkeys stood by the
forests, and snuffed up the wind; their eyes failed, be-
cause there was no grass. 7Our sins have risen up against

us. O Lord, do for us for Your name's sake; for our sins
are many before You; for we have sinned against You. 8O
Lord, *You are* the hope of Israel, and deliver *us* in times
of trouble; why have You become as a sojourner upon the
land, or as one born in the land, yet turning aside for a
resting place? 9Will You be as a man asleep, or as a *strong*
man that cannot save? Yet You are among us, O Lord, and
we are called by Your name; forget us not. 10Thus says the
Lord to this people: They have loved to wander, and they
have not spared, therefore God has not prospered them;
now will He remember their iniquity. 11And the Lord said
to me, Pray not for this people, for *their* good: 12for though
they fast, I will not hear their supplication; and though
they offer whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, I will take
no pleasure in them: for I will consume them with the
sword, and with famine, and with pestilence. 13And I said,
Ah, Lord *God*! Behold, their prophets prophesy, and say,
You shall not see a sword, nor shall famine be among you;
for I will give truth and peace on the land, and in this
place. 14Then the Lord said to me, The prophets proph-
esy lies in My name. I sent them not, and I commanded
them not, and I spoke not to them: for they prophesy to
you false visions, divinations, and worthless things, and
devices of their own heart. 15Therefore thus says the Lord
concerning the prophets that prophesy lies in My name,
and I sent them not, who say, Sword and famine shall not
be upon this land; they shall die by a grievous death, and
the prophets shall be consumed by famine. 16And the peo-
ple to whom they prophesy, they also shall be cast out in
the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword and famine;
and there shall be none to bury them. Their wives also,
and their sons, and their daughters *shall die thus*; and I
will pour out their wickedness upon them. 17And you shall
speak this word to them: Let your eyes shed tears day and
night, and let them not cease; for the daughter of My peo-
ple has been sorely bruised, and her plague is very griev-
ous. 18If I go forth into the plain, then behold the slain
by the sword! And if I enter into the city, then behold the
distress of famine! For priest and prophet have gone to
a land which they knew not. 19Have You utterly rejected
Judah? And has Your soul departed from Zion? Why have
You stricken us, and there is no healing for us? We wait-
ed for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of
healing, and behold trouble! 20We know our sins, O Lord,
and the iniquities of our fathers, for we have sinned be-
fore You. 21Refrain for Your name's sake, destroy not the
throne of Your glory. Remember, break not Your covenant
with us. 22Is there anyone among the idols of the Gentiles
that can give rain? And will the sky yield His fullness *at
their bidding*? Are not You He? We will even wait on You, O
Lord, for You have made all these things.

—15—

1And the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel
stood before My face, My soul could not be toward them:
dismiss this people, and let them go forth. 2And it shall be,
if they say to you, Where shall we go forth? Then you shall
say to them, Thus says the Lord: As many as are for death,
to death; and as many as are for famine, to famine; and
as many as are for the sword, to the sword; and as many
as are for captivity, to captivity. 3And I will punish them
with four kinds *of death*, says the Lord, the sword to slay,
the dogs to tear, the wild beasts of the earth, and the birds
of the sky to devour and destroy. 4And I will deliver them
up for distress to all the kingdoms of the earth, because
of Manasseh son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for all that
he did in Jerusalem. 5Who will spare you, O Jerusalem?
And who will fear for you? Or who will turn back *to ask*
about your welfare? 6You have turned away from Me, says
the Lord, you will go back. Therefore I will stretch out My
hand, and I will destroy you, and will spare them no more.
7And I will completely scatter them; in the gates of My
people they are bereaved of children. They have destroyed
My people because of their iniquities. 8Their widows have
been multiplied more than the sand of the sea. I have
brought young men against the mother, *and* distress at
noonday. I have suddenly cast trembling and anxiety up-
on her. 9She that bore seven is spent; her soul has fainted
under trouble; her sun is gone down while it is yet noon;
she is ashamed and disgraced. I will give the remnant of
them to the sword before their enemies. 10Woe is me, *my*
mother! You have born me as some man of strife, and at
variance with the whole earth. I have not helped *others*,
nor has anyone helped me; my strength has failed among
them that curse me. 11Be it so, Lord, in their prosperity;
surely I stood before You in the time of their calamities,
and in the time of their affliction, for *their* good against
the enemy. 12Will iron be known? Whereas your strength
is a bronze covering. 13Yes, I will give your treasures for a
spoil as a recompense, because of all your sins, and *that* in
all your borders. 14And I will enslave you to your enemies
round about, in a land which you have not known; for a
fire has been kindled out of My wrath; it shall burn upon
you. 15O Lord, remember me, and visit me, and vindicate
me before them that persecute me. Do not bear long with
them; know how I have met with reproach for Your sake,
from those who nullify Your words. 16Consume them, and

Your word shall be to me for the joy and gladness of my
heart. For Your name has been called upon me, O Lord
Almighty. 17I have not sat in the assembly of them as they
mocked, but I feared because of Your power. I sat alone,
for I was filled with bitterness. 18Why do they that grieve
me prevail against me? My wound is severe; when shall I
be healed? It has indeed become to me as deceitful water
that has no faithfulness. 19Therefore thus says the Lord: If
you will return, then will I restore you, and you shall stand
before My face. And if you will bring forth the precious
from the worthless, you shall be as My mouth; and they
shall return to you; but you shall not return to them. 20And
I will make you to this people as a strong bronze wall; and
they shall fight against you, but they shall by no means
prevail against you. 21For I am with you, to save you, and to
deliver you out of the hand of wicked *men*; and I will ran-
som you out of the hand of pestilent *men*.

—16—

1And you shall not take a wife, says the Lord God of Israel.
2And there shall be no son born to you, nor daughter in
this place. 3For thus says the Lord concerning the sons
and daughters that are born in this place, and concerning
their mothers that have born them, and their fathers that
have begotten them in this land: 4They shall die a grievous
death. They shall not be lamented *over*, nor buried; they
shall be for an example on the face of the earth; and they
shall be for the wild beasts of the land, and for the birds
of the sky. They shall fall by the sword, and shall be con-
sumed with famine. 5Thus says the Lord: Enter not into
their mourning feast, and go not to lament, and mourn
not for them, for I have removed My peace from this peo-
ple. 6They shall not bewail them, nor make cuttings for
them, and they shall not shave themselves *for them.* 7And
there shall be no bread broken in mourning for them in
consolation over the dead; they shall not give one to drink
a cup for consolation over his father or his mother. 8You
shall not enter into the banquet house, to sit with them
to eat and to drink. 9For thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Behold, I *will* make the voice of joy to cease out of this
place before your eyes, and the voice of gladness, the voice
of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. 10And it
shall come to pass, when you report to this people all these
words, and they shall say to you, Why has the Lord pro-
nounced all these evils against us? What is our unright-
eousness? And what is our sin which we have sinned be-
fore the Lord our God? 11Then you shall say to them, Be-
cause your fathers forsook Me, says the Lord, and went af-
ter strange gods and served them, and worshipped them,
and forsook Me, and kept not My law. 12(And you sinned
worse than your fathers—for behold, you walk everyone
after the lusts of your own evil heart, so as not to listen to
Me). 13Therefore I will cast you off from this good land in-
to a land which neither you nor your fathers have known.
And you shall serve their other gods, who shall have no
mercy upon you. 14Therefore behold, the days are coming,
says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives,
that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of
Egypt; 15but, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of
Israel from the land of the north, and from all countries
in which they were thrust out. And I will restore them to
their own land, which I gave to their fathers. 16Behold, I
will send many fishermen, says the Lord, and they shall
fish them; and afterward I will send many hunters, and
they shall hunt them upon every mountain, and upon
every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. 17For My eyes
are upon all their ways; and their iniquities have not been
hidden from My eyes. 18And I will recompense double for
their iniquity and their sins, whereby they have profaned
My land with the carcasses of their abominations, and
with their iniquities, whereby they have trespassed
against My inheritance. 19O Lord, You are my strength
and my help, and my refuge in days of evil. To You the
Gentiles shall come from the ends of the earth, and shall
say, How worthless *were the* idols *which* our fathers pro-
cured for themselves, and there is no help in them. 20Will
a man make gods for himself, whereas these are no gods?
21Therefore behold, I will at this time manifest My hand to
them, and will make known to them My power; and they
shall know that My name is the Lord.

—17—

*1The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond:
it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars; 2while
their children remember their altars and their Asherah poles by the green trees on
the high hills. 3My mountain in the field, I will give your substance and all your
treasures for a plunder, and your high places, because of sin, throughout all your
borders. 4You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave
you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you don't know:
for you have kindled a fire in my anger which shall burn forever.* 5Cursed is
the man who trusts in man, and will lean his arm of flesh
upon him, while his heart departs from the Lord. 6And he
shall be as the wild tamarisk in the desert. he shall not see
when good comes; but he shall dwell in barren *places*, and

in the wilderness, in a salty land which is not inhabited.
7But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose
hope is the Lord. 8And he shall be as a thriving tree by
the waters, and he shall cast forth his root toward a moist
place. He shall not fear when heat comes, and there shall
be shady branches upon him; he shall not fear in a year
of drought, and he shall not fail to bear fruit. 9The heart
is deep beyond all things, and it constitutes the man, and
who can know him? 10I, the Lord, search the hearts, and
test the mind, to give to everyone according to his ways,
and according to the fruits of his doings. 11The partridge
utters her voice; she gathers *eggs* which she did not lay.
So is a man gaining his wealth unjustly: in the midst of
his days *his riches* shall leave him, and at his latter end he
will be a fool. 12An exalted throne of glory is our sanctu-
ary. 13O Lord, the hope of Israel, let all that have left You
be ashamed, let them that have revolted be written on the
earth, because they have forsaken the fountain of life, the
Lord. 14Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed. Save me,
and I shall be saved; for You are my boast. 15Behold, they
say to me, Where is the word of the Lord? Let it come.
16But I have not been weary of following You, nor have I
desired the day of man. You know the *words* that proceed
out of my lips; *they* are before Your face. 17Be not a stranger
to me, *but* spare me in the evil day. 18Let them that per-
secute me be ashamed, but let me not be ashamed. Let
them be alarmed, but let me not be alarmed. Bring up-
on them the evil day, crush them with double destruction.
19Thus says the Lord; Go and stand in the gates of the chil-
dren of your people, by which the kings of Judah enter,
and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.
20And you shall say to them: Hear the word of the Lord, you
kings of Judah, and all Judea, and all Jerusalem, *all* who go
in at these gates: 21thus says the Lord: Take heed to your
souls, and take up no burdens on the Sabbath day, and go
not forth *through* the gates of Jerusalem; 22and carry forth
no burdens out of your houses on the Sabbath day, and
you shall do no work. Sanctify the Sabbath day, as I com-
manded your fathers. 23But they hearkened not, and in-
clined not their ear, but stiffened their neck more than
their fathers *did*, so as not to hear Me, and not to receive
correction. 24And it shall come to pass, if you will hear-
ken to Me, says the Lord, to carry in no burdens through
the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, and to sanctify
the Sabbath day, so as to do no work *upon it*, 25that there
shall enter through the gates of this city kings and princes
sitting on the throne of David, and riding on their chari-
ots and horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah,
and the dwellers in Jerusalem. And this city shall be in-
habited forever. 26And *men* shall come out of the cities of
Judah, and from round about Jerusalem, and out of the
land of Benjamin, and out of the plain country, and from
the hill country, and from the south, bringing whole burnt
offerings, sacrifices, incense, manna, and frankincense,
and bringing praise to the house of the Lord. 27But it shall
come to pass, that if you will not listen to Me and sanctify
the Sabbath day, to bear no burdens, nor go in *with them
by* the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then will I
kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall devour the streets of
Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.

—18—

1The word that came from the Lord to 2Jeremiah, saying,
Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there you
shall hear My words. 3So I went down to the potter's
house, and behold, he was making a vessel on the stones.
4And the vessel which he was making with his hands fell
apart. So he made it into another vessel, as it seemed good
to him. 5And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 6O
house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter? Be-
hold, as the clay *is in* the potter's*hand*, so are you in My
hands. 7*If* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation, or up-
on a kingdom, to cut them off, and to destroy *them*; 8and
that nation turn from all their sins, then will I relent of
the disasters which I purposed to do to them. 9And *if* I
shall pronounce a decree upon a nation and kingdom, to
rebuild and to plant *it*; 10and they do evil before Me, so as
not to heed My voice, then will I relent of the good which
I spoke of, to do it to them. 11And now, say to the men
of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Behold, I
prepare disasters against you, and devise a plan against
you: let everyone turn now from his evil way, and amend
your practices. 12And they said, We will quit ourselves like
men, for we will pursue our perverse ways, and we will
perform each the lusts of his evil heart. 13Therefore thus
says the Lord: Inquire now among the nations, who has
heard such horrible things as *what* the virgin of Israel has
done? 14Will fertilizing streams fail *to flow* from a rock, or
snow *fail* from Lebanon? Will water violently impelled by
the wind turn aside? 15For My people have forgotten Me,
they have offered incense in vain, and they fail in their
ways, *leaving* the ancient tracks, to enter upon impassable
paths; 16to make their land a desolation, and a perpetual
hissing. All that go through it shall be amazed, and shall
shake their heads. 17I will scatter them before their ene-
mies like an east wind. I will show them the day of their
destruction. 18Then they said, Come, and let us devise a
plan against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from

the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from
the prophet. Come, and let us attack him with the tongue,
and we will hear all his words. 19Hear me, O Lord, and hear
the voice of my pleading. 20Forasmuch as evil is reward-
ed for good; for they have spoken words against my soul,
and they have hidden the punishment they *meant* for me.
Remember that I stood before Your face, to speak good
concerning them, to turn away Your wrath from them.
21Therefore deliver up their sons to famine, and gather
them to the power of the sword. Let their women be child-
less and widows, and let their men be cut off by death,
and their young men fall by the sword in war. 22Let there
be a cry in their houses: You shall bring upon them rob-
bers suddenly—for they have formed a plan to take me,
and have hidden snares for me. 23And You, O Lord, know
all their deadly counsel against me: provide no atonement
for their iniquities, and do not blot out their sins from be-
fore You. Let their weakness come before You; deal with
them in the time of Your wrath.

—19—

1Then the Lord said to me, Go and get an earthen bottle,
the work of the potter, and you shall bring *some* of the
elders of the people, and of the priests. 2And you shall
go forth to the burial place of the sons of their children,
which is at the entrance of the Potsherd Gate; and pro-
claim there all these words which I shall speak to you.
3And you shall say to them, Hear the word of the Lord,
you kings of Judah, and men of Judah, and the dwellers in
Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates. Thus says
the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I *will* bring such a catastro-
phe upon this place, that the ears of everyone that hears
it shall tingle. 4Because they forsook Me, and profaned
this place, and burned incense in it to strange gods, which
they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Judah
have filled this place with innocent blood, 5and built high
places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire, which
things I commanded not, neither did I design *them* in My
heart. 6Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the
Lord, when this place shall no more be called Tophet, or
the fall and burial place of the son of Hinnom, but the
burial place of slaughter. 7And I will destroy the counsel
of Judah and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and
I will cast them down with the sword before their ene-
mies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives. And
I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the
sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth. 8And I will bring
this city to desolation and *make it* a hissing: everyone that
passes by it shall scowl, and hiss because of all her plagues.
9And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of
their daughters; and they shall eat, everyone the flesh of
his neighbour in the blockade, and in the siege with which
their enemies shall besiege them. 10And you shall break
the bottle in the sight of the men that go forth with you,
11and you shall say, Thus says the Lord, Thus will I break
in pieces this people, and this city, even as an earthen ves-
sel is broken in pieces which cannot be mended again.
12Thus will I do to this place, says the Lord, and to the in-
habitants of it, that this city may be given up, as one that
is falling to ruin. 13And the houses of Jerusalem, and the
houses of the kings of Judah shall be as a ruinous place,
because of their uncleanness in all the houses, in which
they burnt incense upon their roofs to all the host of heav-
en, and poured *out* drink offerings to strange gods. 14And
Jeremiah came from Tophet, where the Lord had sent him
to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house.
And said to all the people, Thus says the Lord: 15Behold I
bring upon this city, and upon all the cities belonging to
it, and upon the villages of it, all the doom which I have
spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck,
that they might not hearken to My commands.

—20—

1Now Pashur the son of Immer, the priest, who also had
been appointed chief of the house of the Lord, heard Jere-
miah prophesying these words. 2And he struck him, and
cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the
upper house that was set apart, which was by the house of
the Lord. 3And Pashur brought Jeremiah out of the dun-
geon. And Jeremiah said to him, *the Lord* has not called
your name Pashur, but Exile. 4For thus says the Lord: Be-
hold, I *will* give you up to captivity with all your friends,
and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your
eyes shall see *it*. And I will give you and all Judah into the
hands of the king of Babylon, and they shall carry them
captives, and cut them to pieces with swords. 5And I will
give all the strength of this city, and all the labors of it,
and all the treasures of the king of Judah, into the hands
of his enemies, and they shall bring them to Babylon. 6And
you and all who live in your house shall go into captiv-
ity, and you shall die in Babylon, and there you and all
your friends shall be buried, to whom you have prophe-
sied lies. 7You have deceived me, O Lord, and I have been
deceived. You have been strong, and have prevailed. I have
become a laughing stock, I am continually mocked every

day. 8For I will laugh with my bitter speech, I will call upon rebellion and misery; for the word of the Lord has become a reproach to me and a mockery all my days. 9Then I said, I will by no means name the name of the Lord, and I will no longer speak in His name. But it was a burning fire flaming in my bones, and I am utterly weakened on all sides, and cannot bear *up*. 10For I have heard the reproach of many gathering round, *saying*, Conspire, and let us conspire together against him, *even* all his friends. Watch his intentions, if perhaps he shall be deceived, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him. 11But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war; therefore they persecuted *me*, but could not perceive *anything against me.* They were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace, which shall never be forgotten. 12O Lord, *You* who tests the righteous, *and* who understands the mind and heart, let me see Your vengeance upon them: for to You I have revealed my cause. 13Sing to the Lord, sing praises to Him: for He has rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers. 14Cursed be the day in which I was born! Let the day not be blessed in which my mother bore me! 15Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father, saying, A male child has been born to you. 16Let that man rejoice as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not: let him hear crying in the morning, and loud lamentation at noon; 17because he slew me not in the womb, and my mother became not my tomb, and her womb always enlarged with me. 18Why is it that I came forth from the womb to see troubles and distresses, and my days are spent in shame?

—21—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashur, the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah, son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, 2Inquire of the Lord for us, for the king of Babylon has risen up against us. Perhaps the Lord will do according to all His wonderful works, and *the king* shall depart from us. 3And Jeremiah said to them, Thus shall you say to Zedekiah, king of Judah: 4Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* turn back the weapons of war with which you fight against the Chaldeans that have besieged you from outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city. 5And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger. 6And I will strike all the inhabitants of this city, *both* men and cattle, with grievous pestilence, and they shall die. 7And after this, thus says the Lord; I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people that are left in this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from the sword, into the hands of their enemies that seek their lives, and they shall cut them in pieces with the edge of the sword. I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion upon them. 8And you shall say to this people, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I have set before you the way of life, and the way of death. 9He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine; but he that goes forth to defect to the Chaldeans that have besieged you shall live, and his life shall be as a prize to him, and he shall live. 10For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall consume it with fire. 11O house of the king of Judah, hear the word of the Lord. 12O house of David, thus says the Lord: Judge judgment in the morning, and act rightly, and rescue the spoiled one from the hand of him that wrongs him, lest My anger be kindled like fire, and it burn, and there be none to quench *it*. 13Behold, I am against you that dwell in the valley of Sor; in the plain country, *even against* them that say, Who shall alarm us? Or who shall enter into our dwellings? 14And I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it shall devour all things round about it.

—22—

1Thus says the Lord: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and you shall speak there this word, 2and you shall say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, that sit on the throne of David; you, your house, your people, and those that go in at these gates. 3Thus says the Lord: Execute judgment and justice, and rescue the spoiled out of the hand of him that wrongs him; and oppress not the stranger, the orphan, or widow, and sin not, and shed no innocent blood in this place. 4For if you will indeed perform this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding on chariots and horses; they, their servants, and their people. 5But if you will not perform these words, by Myself have I sworn, says the Lord, that this house shall be *brought* to desolation. 6For thus says the Lord concerning the house of the king of Judah: You are Gilead to Me, *and* the head of Lebanon. Yet surely I will make you a desert, *even* cities that shall not be inhabited; 7and I will bring upon you a destroying man, and his axe; and they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast *them*

into the fire. 8And nations shall pass through this city,
and each shall say to his neighbour, Why has the Lord
done thus to this great city? 9And they shall say, Because
they forsook the covenant of the Lord their God, and wor-
shipped strange gods, and served them. 10Weep not for
the dead, nor lament for him: weep bitterly for him that
goes away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native
land. 11For thus says the Lord concerning Shallum the son
of Josiah, who reigns in the place of Josiah his father, who
has gone forth out of this place; He shall not return here
anymore. 12But in that place where I have carried him cap-
tive, there shall he die, and shall see this land no more.
13*Woe to* him that builds his house by unrighteousness,
and his upper chambers by injustice, who uses his neigh-
bour's service without wages, and gives him nothing for
his work. 14You have built for yourself a well-proportioned
house, *with* airy chambers, fitted with windows, and pan-
eled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15Shall you
reign because you are provoked with your father Ahaz?
They shall not eat, and they shall not drink: it is better for
you to execute justice and righteousness. 16They under-
stood not, they judged not the cause of the afflicted, nor
the cause of the poor—is not this your not knowing Me?
Says the Lord. 17Behold, your eyes are not good, nor your
heart, but *they go* after your covetousness, and after the
innocent blood to shed it, and after acts of injustice and
slaughter, to commit them. 18Therefore thus says the Lord
concerning Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, even
concerning this man: they shall not lament for him, *say-
ing*, Ah brother! Neither shall they weep for him, *saying*,
Alas Lord. 19He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey;
he shall be dragged roughly along and cast outside the
gate of Jerusalem. 20Go up to Lebanon and cry; and utter
your voice to Bashan, and cry aloud to the extremity of
the sea: for all your lovers are destroyed. 21I spoke to you
on *occasion of* your trespass, but you said, I will not hear-
ken. This *has been* your way from your youth, you have
not hearkened to My voice. 22The wind shall tend all your
shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity; for then
shall you be ashamed and disgraced because of all your
lovers. 23O inhabitant of Lebanon, making your nest in the
cedars, you shall groan heavily, when pangs as of a travail-
ing woman have come upon you. 24*As* I live, says the Lord,
though Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the
signet ring upon My right hand, yet would I pluck you off;
25and I will deliver you into the hands of them that seek
you life, before whom you are afraid, into the hands of the
Chaldeans. 26And I will cast you out, and your mother that
bore you, into a land where you were not born; and there
you shall die. 27But they shall by no means return to the
land which they long for in their souls. 28Jeconiah is dis-
honored as a good for nothing vessel; for he is thrown out
and cast forth into a land which he knew not. 29O earth,
earth, hear the word of the Lord! 30Write this man down
as childless; for by no means shall his seed ever grow up to
sit on the throne of David, *or be as* a prince yet in Judah.

—23—

1Woe to the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep
of their pasture! 2Therefore thus says the Lord against
them that tend My people: You have scattered My sheep,
and driven them out, and you have not visited them: be-
hold, I *will* take vengeance upon you according to your
evil practices. 3And I will gather in the remnant of My
people in every land, where I have driven them out, and
will set them in their pasture; and they shall increase and
be multiplied. 4And I will raise up shepherds to them,
who shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be
alarmed, says the Lord. 5Behold, the days are coming, says
the Lord, when I will raise up to David a righteous branch,
and a king shall reign and understand, and shall execute
judgment and righteousness on the earth. 6In his days
both Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell secure-
ly. And this is his name, which the Lord shall call Him,
Josedek among the prophets. 7Therefore behold, the days
are coming, says the Lord, when they shall no more say,
The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel out of
the land of Egypt; 8but The Lord lives, who has gathered
the whole seed of Israel from the north land, and from all
the countries where He had driven them out, and has re-
stored them into their own land. 9My heart is broken with-
in me; all my bones are shaken. I have become as a bro-
ken down man, and as a man overcome with wine, be-
cause of the Lord, and because of the excellence of His
glory. 10For because of these things the land mourns; the
pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course
has become evil, and so *also* their strength. 11For priest
and prophet are defiled, and I have seen their iniquities in
My house. 12Therefore let their way be slippery and dark
to them, and they shall be tripped up and fall in it; for
I will bring evils upon them, in the year of their visita-
tion. 13And in the prophets of Samaria I have seen law-
less deeds; they prophesied by Baal, and led My people Is-
rael astray. 14Also in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen
horrible things: as they committed adultery, and walked
in lies, and strengthened the hands of many, that they
should not return each from his evil way. They have all be-
come to Me as Sodom, and its inhabitants as Gomorrah.

15Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I will feed them
with pain, and give them bitter water to drink; for from
the prophets of Jerusalem has defilement gone forth *into*
all the land. 16Thus says the Lord Almighty, Hearken not
to the words of the prophets, for they frame a vain vision
for themselves; they speak from their own heart, and not
from the mouth of the Lord. 17They say to them that re-
ject the word of the Lord, There shall be peace to you; and
to all that walk after their own lusts, and to everyone that
walks in the error of his heart, they have said, No evil shall
come upon you. 18For who has stood in the counsel of the
Lord, and seen His word? Who has hearkened, and heard?
19Behold, *there is* an earthquake from the Lord, and anger
proceeds to a convulsion, it shall come violently upon the
ungodly. 20And the Lord's wrath shall return no more, un-
til He has accomplished it, and until He has established it,
according to the purpose of His heart. At the end of the
days they shall understand it. 21I sent not the prophets,
yet they ran: neither did I speak to them, yet they proph-
esied. 22But if they had stood in My counsel, and if they
had hearkened to My words, then would they have turned
My people from their evil practices. 23I am a God close at
hand, says the Lord, and not a God afar off. 24Shall any-
one hide himself in secret places, and I not see him? Do
I not fill heaven and earth? Says the Lord. 25I have heard
what the prophets say, what they prophesy in My name,
saying falsely, I have seen a night vision. 26How long shall
these things be in the heart of the prophets that proph-
esy lies, when they prophesy the purposes of their own
heart? 27Who devise that *men* may forget My law by their
dreams, which they have told everyone to his neighbour,
as their fathers forgot My name in *the worship of* Baal. 28The
prophet who has a dream, let him tell his dream; and *he*
in whom is My word *spoken* to him, let him tell My word
truly. What is the chaff to the wheat? So are My words,
says the Lord. 29Behold, are not My words as fire? Says
the Lord; and as an axe cutting the rock? 30Behold, I am
therefore against the prophets, says the Lord God, that
steal My words everyone from his neighbour. 31Behold,
I am against the prophets that put forth prophecies of
mere words, and slumber their sleep. 32Therefore behold,
I am against the prophets that prophesy false dreams, and
have not told them *truly*, and have caused My people to
err by their lies, and by their errors; yet I sent them not,
and commanded them not. Therefore, they shall not prof-
it this people at all. 33And if this people, or the priest, or
the prophet, should ask, What is the burden of the Lord?
Then you shall say to them, You are the burden, and I will
dash you down, says the Lord. 34*As for* the prophet and
the priests and the people, who shall say, The burden of
the Lord, I will even take vengeance on that man, and on
his house. 35Thus shall you say everyone to his neighbour,
and everyone to his brother, What has the Lord answered?
And, what has the Lord said? 36And the burden of the Lord
you shall mention no more; for his own word shall be a
man's burden. 37But what,*you say*, has the Lord our God
spoken? 38Therefore thus says the Lord our God: Because
you have spoken this word, The burden of the Lord, and
I sent to you, saying, you shall not say, The burden of the
Lord; 39therefore behold, I *will* seize and dash you down
and the city which I gave to you and your fathers. 40And I
will bring upon you an everlasting reproach, and everlast-
ing disgrace, which shall not be forgotten.

—24—

1The Lord showed me two baskets of figs, lying in front
of the temple of the Lord, after Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon had carried Jeconiah son of Joakim king of Judah
captive, *along* with the princes, the craftsmen, the prison-
ers, and the rich men out of Jerusalem, and had brought
them to Babylon. 2The one basket was *full* of very good
figs, as the early figs; and the other basket was *full* of very
bad figs, which could not be eaten, for they were so bad.
3And the Lord said to me, What do you see, Jeremiah? And
I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad,
which cannot be eaten, for they are so bad. 4And the word
of the Lord came to me, saying, 5Thus says the Lord, the
God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge
the Jews that have been carried away captive, whom I have
sent forth out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans
for good. 6And I will fix My eyes upon them for good, and
I will restore them into this land for good; and I will build
them up, and not pull them down, and I will plant them,
and not pluck them up. 7And I will give them a heart to
know Me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be to Me a
people, and I will be to them a God: for they shall turn to
Me with all their heart. 8And as the bad figs, which can-
not be eaten, they are so bad; thus says the Lord: So will
I deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his nobles, and the
remnant of Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and
those that dwell in the land of Egypt. 9And I will cause
them to be dispersed into all the kingdoms of the earth,
and they shall be for a reproach, and a proverb, and an *ob-
ject of* hatred, and a curse, in every place where I have dri-
ven them out. 10And I will send against them famine, and
pestilence, and the sword, until they are consumed from
off the land which I have given them.

—25—

1The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people
of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah,
king of Judah; 2which he spoke to all the people of Judah,
and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 3In the thir-
teenth year of Josiah, son of Amon, king of Judah, even
until this day for twenty-three years, I have spoken to you,
rising early and speaking, 4and I sent to you My servants
the prophets, sending them early; (but you would not lis-
ten, nor incline your ear to hear) saying, 5Turn, everyone
of you, from his evil way, and from your evil practices,
and you shall dwell in the land which I gave to you and
your fathers, forever and ever. 6Do not go after strange
gods, to serve them, and to worship them, lest you pro-
voke Me by the works of your hands, to do you harm. 7But
you hearkened not to Me. 8Therefore thus says the Lord:
Since you did not believe My words, 9behold I *will* send
and take a family from the north, and will bring them
against this land, and against the inhabitants of it, and
against all the nations round about it. And I will utter-
ly destroy them, and make them a horror, and a hissing,
and an everlasting reproach. 10And I will destroy from
among them the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,
the scent of ointment, and the light of a candle. 11And all
the land shall be a desolation; and they shall serve among
the Gentiles seventy years. 12And when the seventy years
are fulfilled, I will take vengeance on that nation, and will
make them a perpetual desolation. 13And I will bring up-
on that land all My words which I have spoken against
it, *even* all things that are written in this book. 14*For many
nations and great kings shall make bondservants of them, even of them; and I
will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their
hands.* 15Thus said the Lord God of Israel: Take the cup of
this unmixed wine from My hand, and you shall cause
all the nations to drink, to whom I send you. 16And they
shall drink, and vomit, and be mad, because of the sword
which I send among them. 17So I took the cup out of the
Lord's hand, and caused the nations to whom the Lord
sent me to drink: 18Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and
the kings of Judah, and his princes, to make them a desert
place, a desolation, and a hissing. 19And Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and his servants, and his nobles, and all his peo-
ple; 20and all the mixed multitude, and all the kings of the
Philistines, *namely* Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the rem-
nant of Azotus, 21and Edom, and the land of Moab, and the
children of Ammon, 22and the kings of Tyre, and the kings
of Sidon, and the kings in the *country* beyond the sea, 23and
Dedan, Tema, Buz, and everyone that is shaved round
about the face, 24and all the mixed multitude dwelling in
the wilderness, 25and all the kings of Aelam, and all the
kings of the Persians, 26and all the kings from the north,
the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all
the kingdoms which are on the face of the earth. 27And
you shall say to them, Thus said the Lord Almighty: Drink,
and be drunk; and you shall vomit and fall, and shall by
no means rise, because of the sword which I send among
you. 28And it shall come to pass, when they refuse to take
the cup out of your hand, to drink it, that you shall say,
Thus said the Lord; You shall surely drink. 29For I am be-
ginning to afflict the city which is called by My name, and
you shall by no means be held guiltless: for I am calling
a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth. 30And you
shall prophesy against them these words, and shall say:
The Lord shall speak from on high, from His sanctuary
He will utter His voice. He will pronounce a declaration
on His place; and these shall answer like men gathering
grapes. And destruction is coming on them that dwell on
the earth, 31*even* upon *the extreme* part of the earth; for the
Lord *has* a controversy with the nations, He is pleading
with all flesh, and the ungodly are given to the sword, says
the Lord. 32Thus said the Lord: Behold, evils are proceed-
ing from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goes
forth from the end of the earth. 33And the slain of the Lord
shall be in the day of the Lord from *one* end of the earth
even to the *other* end of the earth. They shall not be buried;
they shall be as dung on the face of the earth. 34Howl,
O you shepherds, and cry; lament, you rams of the flock:
for your days have been completed for slaughter, and you
shall fall as the choice rams. 35And flight shall perish from
the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock. 36A
voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the
sheep and the rams: for the Lord has destroyed their pas-
tures. 37And the peaceful dwellings that remain shall be
destroyed before the fierceness of My anger. 38He has for-
saken His lair, as a lion: for their land has become desolate
before the great sword.

—26—

1In the beginning of the reign of King Jehoiakim son of
Josiah, there came this word from the Lord: 2Thus said the
Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and you shall
declare to all the Jews, and to all that come to worship in
the house of the Lord, all the words which I command-
ed you to speak to them; do not leave out one word. 3Per-
haps they will listen, and turn from their evil ways; then
I will cease from the evils which I purpose to do to them,

because of their evil practices. 4And you shall say, Thus
said the Lord: If you will not hearken to Me, to walk in My
statutes which I set before you, 5to hearken to the words
of My servants the prophets, whom I sent to you early
in the morning; yes, I sent them, but you hearkened not
to Me; 6then will I make this house as Shiloh, and I will
make *this* city a curse to all the nations of all the earth.
7And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the peo-
ple heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of
the Lord. 8And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ceased
speaking all that the Lord had ordered him to speak to
all the people, that the priests and the false prophets and
all the people took him, saying, 9You shall surely die, be-
cause you have prophesied in the name of the Lord, say-
ing, This house shall be as Shiloh, and this city shall be
made quite destitute of inhabitants. And all the people as-
sembled against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord. 10And
the princes of Judah heard this word, and they went up
out of the house of the king to the house of the Lord, and
sat in the entrance of the new gate. 11Then the priests and
the false prophets said to the princes and to all the peo-
ple, The judgment of death *is due* to this man, because he
has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with
your ears. 12Then Jeremiah spoke to the princes, and to all
the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against
this house and against this city, all the words which you
have heard. 13And now amend your ways and your works,
and hearken to the voice of the Lord, and the Lord shall
relent from the doom which He has pronounced against
you. 14And behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is expe-
dient, and as it is best for you. 15But be certain of this, that
if you kill me, you shall bring innocent blood upon your-
selves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants; for in
truth the Lord has sent me to you to speak all these words
in your ears. 16Then the princes and all the people said to
the priests and to the false prophets; Judgment of death is
not *due* to this man; for he has spoken to us in the name
of the Lord our God. 17And there rose up men of the el-
ders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people,
18Micah the Moreshite lived in the days of Hezekiah king
of Judah, and said to all the people of Judah, Thus says the
Lord; Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall
become a desolation, and the mountain of the house shall
be a thicket of trees. 19Did Hezekiah and all Judah in any
way kill him? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and
they made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord re-
lented from the doom which He *had* pronounced against
them? But we have wrought great evil against our own
souls. 20And there was *another* man prophesying in the
name of the Lord, Urijah the son of Shemaiah, of Kirjath
Jearim; and he prophesied concerning this land according
to all the words of Jeremiah. 21And King Jehoiakim and all
the princes heard all his words, and sought to kill him; and
Urijah heard *it* and went to Egypt. 22And the king sent men
to Egypt, 23and they brought him out, and brought him in-
to the king; and he struck him with the sword, and cast
him into the sepulcher of the children of his people. 24Nev-
ertheless the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan was with Je-
remiah, to prevent his being delivered into the hands of
the people, or being killed.

—27—

1*In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came*
this word to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2Thus said the Lord:
Make for yourself bonds and yokes, and put *them* about
your neck, 3and you shall send them to the king of Edom,
to the king of Moab, to the king of the children of Ammon,
to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hands
of their messengers that come to meet them at Jerusalem
to Zedekiah king of Judah. 4And you shall commission
them to say to their masters, Thus said the Lord God of
Israel: Thus shall you say to your masters: 5I have made
the earth by My great power, and by My outstretched arm,
and I will give it to whomsoever it shall seem *good* in My
eyes. 6I have given the earth to Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to
labor for him. 7*All the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's*
son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings
shall make him their bondservant. 8And the nation and kingdom, all
that shall not put their neck under the yoke of the king
of Babylon, with sword and famine will I visit them, says
the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand. 9And do
not listen to your false prophets, nor to them that divine
to you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you,
nor to your soothsayers, nor your sorcerers, that say, You
shall by no means work for the king of Babylon: 10for they
prophesy lies to you, to remove you far from your land.
11But the nation which shall put its neck under the yoke
of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave
it upon its land, and it shall serve him, and dwell in it.
12I spoke also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all
these words, saying, Put your neck into *the yoke*, and serve
the king of Babylon. 13*Why will you die, you and your people, by the*
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD has spoken concerning
the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14For they prophesy
unrighteous *words* to you, 15for I sent them not, says the
Lord; and they prophesy *in* My name unjustly, that I might
destroy you, and you should perish, and your prophets,

who unrighteously prophesy lies to you. 16I spoke to you,
and to all this people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said
the Lord: Do not listen to the words of the prophets that
prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's
house shall return from Babylon—for they prophesy un-
righteous *words* to you. 17I sent them not. 18If they are
prophets, and if the word of the Lord is in them, let them
meet Me, for thus has the Lord said. 19And as for the re-
maining vessels, 20which the king of Babylon did not take,
when he carried Jeconiah prisoner out of Jerusalem, 21*yes,
thus says the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are
left in the LORD's house, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem:*
22they shall go into Babylon, says the Lord.

—28—

1And it came to pass in the fourth year of Zedekiah king of
Judah, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the false prophet,
the son of Azur, from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house
of the Lord, in the sight of the priests and all the people,
saying, 2Thus says the Lord: I have broken the yoke of the
king of Babylon. 3Yet two full years, and I will return into
this place the vessels of the house of the Lord, 4*with* Jeco-
niah, and the captivity of Judah; For I will break the yoke
of the king of Babylon. 5Then Jeremiah spoke to Hananiah
in the sight of all the people, and in the sight of the priests
that stood in the house of the Lord, 6and Jeremiah said,
May the Lord indeed do thus; may He confirm your word
which you prophesy, to return the vessels of the house of
the Lord, and all the captivity, out of Babylon to this place.
7Nevertheless hear the word of the Lord which I speak in
your ears, and in the ears of all the people: 8The prophets
that were before me and before you of old, also prophe-
sied over much country, and against great kingdoms, con-
cerning war. 9*As for* the prophet that has prophesied for
peace, when the word has come *to pass*, they shall know the
prophet whom the Lord has truly sent. 10Then Hananiah
took the yokes from the neck of Jeremiah in the sight of
all the people, and broke them to pieces. 11And Hananiah
spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus said
the Lord: Thus will I break the yoke of the king of Babylon
from the necks of all the nations. And Jeremiah went his
way. 12And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after
Hananiah had broken the yokes off his neck, saying, 13Go
and speak to Hananiah, saying, Thus says the Lord: You
have broken the yokes of wood, but I will make yokes of
iron in their place. 14For thus said the Lord: I have put a
yoke of iron on the neck of all the nations, that they may
serve the king of Babylon. 15And Jeremiah said to Hanani-
ah, The Lord has not sent you; and you have caused this
people to trust in unrighteousness. 16Therefore thus said
the Lord: Behold, I *will* cast you off from the face of the
earth—this year you shall die! 17So he died in the seventh
month.

—29—

1And these are the words of the book which Jeremiah sent
from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the
priests, and to the false prophets, even an epistle to Baby-
lon for the captivity, and to all the people: 2(after the de-
parture of Jeconiah the king, *with* the queen, the eunuchs,
every freeman and bondsman, and craftsman, out of
Jerusalem) 3by the hand of Elasah son of Shaphan, and
Gemariah son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah
sent to *Nebuchadnezzar* king of Babylon, to Babylon) say-
ing, 4Thus said the Lord God of Israel concerning the cap-
tivity which I caused to be carried away from Jerusalem:
5Build houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and
eat the fruits thereof; 6and take for yourselves wives, and
bear sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons,
and give your daughters to husbands, and be multiplied,
and be not diminished. 7And seek the peace of the land
into which I have carried you captive, and you shall pray
to the Lord for the people: for in its peace you shall *have*
peace. 8For thus says the Lord: Let not the false prophets
that are among you persuade you, and let not your divin-
ers persuade you, and hearken not to your dreams which
you dream. 9For they prophesy to you unrighteous *words*
in My name; and I sent them not. 10For thus said the Lord:
When seventy years shall be on the verge of being accom-
plished at Babylon, I will visit you, and will confirm My
words to you, to bring back your people to this place. 11And
I will devise for you a plan of peace, and not evil, to be-
stow upon you these *good things*. 12And pray to Me, and I
will hearken to you; and you shall earnestly seek Me, and
you shall find Me; 13for you shall seek Me with your whole
heart. 14And I will appear to you. 15Because you have said,
The Lord has appointed for us prophets in Babylon. 16*thus
says the LORD concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning
all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven't gone with you into
captivity; 17thus says the LORD of Armies; Behold, I will send on them the sword,
the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that can't be eat-
en, they are so bad. 18I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and
with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth among all the
kingdoms of the earth, to be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a hiss-
ing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them; 19because*

they have not listened to my words, says the LORD, with which I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, says the LORD. 20*Hear therefore the LORD's word, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.* 21Thus says the Lord concerning Ahab *the son of Kolaiah*, and concerning Zedekiah: Behold, I *will* deliver them into the hands of the king of Babylon; and he shall slay them in your sight. 22And they shall make of them a curse in all the captivity of Judah in Babylon, saying, The Lord do to you as He did to Zedekiah, and as He did to Ahab, whom the king of Babylon fried in the fire; 23because of the iniquity which they wrought in Israel, and *because* they committed adultery with the wives of their fellow citizens, and spoke a word in My name, which I did not command them *to speak*, and I am witness, says the Lord. 24And to Shemaiah the Nehelamite you shall say, 25I sent you not in My name. And to Zephaniah the priest, the son of Maaseiah, say, 26The Lord has made you priest in the place of Jehoida the priest, to be ruler in the house of the Lord over every prophet, and to every madman, and you shall put them in prison, and into the dungeon. 27And now, why have you together reviled Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesied to you? 28Did he not send for this purpose? For in the course of this month he sent to you to Babylon, saying, It is far off: build houses, and inhabit *them*; plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 29And Zephaniah read the book in the ears of Jeremiah. 30Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, 31Send to the captivity, saying, Thus says the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Since Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he has made you to trust in iniquity, 32therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I will visit Shemaiah and his family; and there shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good which I will do for *My* people; they shall not see *it*.

—30—

1The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, 2Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Write all the words which I have spoken to you in a book. 3For behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will bring back the captivity of My people Israel and Judah; and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall be masters over it, says the Lord. 4And these are the words which the Lord spoke concerning Israel and Judah: 5Thus said the Lord: You shall hear a sound of fear—fear, and not peace. 6Ask, and see if a male has ever born a child? And *ask* concerning the fear, why they shall hold their loins, and *look for* safety; for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; *their* faces are turned to paleness. 7For that day is great, and there is none like it; and it is a time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it. 8In that day, said the Lord, I will break the yoke off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no longer serve strangers. 9But they shall serve the Lord their God; and I will raise up to them David their king. 10*Therefore don't you be afraid, O Jacob my servant, says the LORD; neither be dismayed, Israel: for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and no one shall make him afraid.* 11*For I am with you, says the LORD, to save you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you; but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished.* 12Thus says the Lord: I have brought on *you* destruction. Your stroke is painful. 13There is none to judge your cause; you have been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for you. 14All your friends have forgotten you; they shall not ask *about you* at all, for I have smitten you with the stroke of the enemy, *even* severe correction. Your sins have abounded above all your iniquity. 15Your sins have abounded beyond the multitude of your iniquities, *therefore* they have done these things to you. 16Therefore all that devour you shall be eaten, and all your enemies shall eat all their *own* flesh. And they that spoil you shall become a spoil, and I will give up to be plundered all that have plundered you. 17For I will bring about your healing, I will heal you of your grievous wound, says the Lord; for you are called Dispersed: she is your prey, for no one seeks after her. 18Thus said the Lord: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and will have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be built upon her hill, and the people shall settle after their manner. 19And there shall go forth from them singers, *even* the sound of men making merry, and I will multiply them, and they shall by no means be diminished. 20And their sons shall go in as before, and their testimonies shall be established before Me, and I will visit those that afflict them. 21And their mighty ones shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return to Me; for who is this that has set his heart to return to Me? Says the Lord. 22*You shall be my people, and I will be your God.* 23For the wrathful anger of the Lord has gone forth, *even* a whirlwind of anger has gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. 24The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until He shall execute *it*, and until He shall establish the purpose of His heart. In the latter days you shall know these things.

—31—

1At that time, says the Lord, I will be a God to the family
of Israel, and they shall be to Me a people. 2Thus says the
Lord: I found him warm in the wilderness with them that
were slain with the sword: therefore go and do not de-
stroy Israel. 3The Lord appeared to him from afar, *say-
ing*, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore
with lovingkindness have I drawn you. 4For I will build
you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Israel. You shall
yet take your timbrel, and go forth with the party of them
that make merry. 5For you have planted vineyards on the
mountains of Samaria. Plant, and praise. 6For it is a day
when those that plead on the mountains of Ephraim shall
call, *saying*, Arise, and go up to Zion to the Lord your God.
7For thus says the Lord to Jacob: Rejoice, and exult over
the head of the nations: make proclamation, and praise.
Say, The Lord has delivered His people, the remnant of
Israel. 8Behold, I bring them from the north, and I will
gather them from the end of the earth to the feast of the
Passover: and *the people* shall beget a great multitude, and
they shall return there. 9They went forth with weeping,
and I will bring them back with consolation, causing them
to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and
they shall not err in it: for I have become a father to Israel,
and Ephraim is My firstborn. 10Hear the words of the
Lord, you nations, and proclaim *them* to the islands afar
off. Say, He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and
keep him as one that feeds his flock. 11For the Lord has
ransomed Jacob, He has rescued him out of the hand of
them *that were* stronger than he. 12And they shall come,
and shall rejoice in the mount of Zion, and shall come
to the good things of the Lord, to a land of wheat, and
wine, and fruits, and cattle, and sheep. And their soul
shall be as a fruitful tree; and they shall hunger no more.
13Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth,
and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourn-
ing into joy, and will make them merry. 14I will expand and
cheer with wine the soul of the priests, the sons of Levi,
and My people shall be satisfied with My good things.
Thus says the Lord. 15A voice was heard in Ramah, *that* of
lamentation, and of weeping, and wailing—Rachel would
not cease weeping for her children, because they are not.
16Thus says the Lord: Let your voice cease from weeping,
and your eyes from your tears; for your work shall be re-
warded, and they shall return from the land of *your* ene-
mies. 17*There shall be* an abiding *home* for your children. 18I
have heard the sound of Ephraim lamenting, *and saying*,
You have chastened me, and I was chastened; I as a calf
was not *willingly* taught: turn me, and I shall turn; for
You *are* the Lord my God. 19For after my captivity I re-
pented, and after I knew, I groaned for the day of shame,
and showed You that I bore reproach from my youth.
20Ephraim is a beloved son, a pleasing child to Me: for be-
cause My words are in him, I will surely remember him.
Therefore I made haste *to help* him. I will surely have mer-
cy upon him, says the Lord. 21Prepare yourself, O Zion; ex-
ecute vengeance. Look to your ways; return, O virgin of
Israel, by the way in which you went, return mourning
to your cities. 22How long, O disgraced daughter, will you
turn away? For the Lord has created safety for a new plan-
tation. Men shall go about in safety. 23For thus says the
Lord: They shall yet speak this word in the land of Judah,
and in its cities, when I shall turn his captivity; blessed
be the Lord on His righteous holy mountain! 24And there
shall be inhabitants in the cities of Judah, and in all his
land, together with the farmers, and *the shepherd* shall go
forth with the flock. 25For I have saturated every thirsting
soul, and filled every hungry soul. 26Therefore I awoke,
and beheld; and my sleep was sweet to me. 27Therefore be-
hold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will sow
the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed
of man, and the seed of beast. 28And it shall come to pass,
that as I watched over them, to pull down, and to afflict,
so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, says the
Lord. 29In those days they shall certainly not say, The fa-
thers ate a sour grape, and the children's teeth were set
on edge. 30But everyone shall die in his own sin; and the
teeth of him that eats the sour grape shall be set on edge.
31Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will
make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with
the house of Judah. 32Not according to the covenant which
I made with their fathers in the day when I took hold of
their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; for they
abode not in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says
the Lord. 33For this is My covenant which I will make with
the house of Israel: after those days, says the Lord, I will
surely put My laws into their mind, and write them on
their hearts. And I will be to them a God, and they shall be
to Me a people. 34And no more shall every man teach his
neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the
Lord. For all shall know Me, from the least of them to the
greatest of them. For I will be merciful to their iniquities,
and their sins I will remember no more. 35Thus says the
Lord, who gives the sun for a light by day, the moon and
the stars for a light by night, and *makes* a roaring in the
sea, so that its waves roar: the Lord Almighty is His name:
36if these ordinances cease from before Me, says the Lord,
then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before
Me forever. 37Though the sky should be raised to a *greater*

height, says the Lord, and though the ground of the earth
should be sunk *lower* beneath, yet I will not cast off the
family of Israel, says the Lord, for all that they have done.
38Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when the city
shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Hananel to the
Corner Gate. 39And the measurement of it shall proceed
in front of them as far as the hills of Gareb, and it shall
be compassed with a circular wall of choice stones. 40And
all the Asaremoth, even to the Brook Kidron, as far as the
corner of the Horse Gate eastward, shall be holiness to the
Lord; and it shall not fail anymore, and shall not be de-
stroyed forever.

—32—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah in the
tenth year of King Zedekiah, this is the eighteenth year
of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. 2And the army
of the king of Babylon had made a rampart against
Jerusalem; and Jeremiah was kept in the court of the
prison, which is in the king's house. 3For King Zedekiah*had* shut him up, saying, Why do you prophesy, saying,
Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give this city into the
hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4and
Zedekiah shall by no means be delivered out of the hand of
the Chaldeans, for he shall certainly be given up into the
hands of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak
to his mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes; 5and
Zedekiah shall go into Babylon, and dwell there? 6And
the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, 7Behold,
Hanamel the son of Shallom your father's brother is com-
ing to you, saying, Buy my field that is in Anathoth: for
you *have* the right of redemption, to buy *it*. 8So Hanamel
the son of Shallom my father's brother came to me into
the court of the prison, and said, Buy my field that is in the
land of Benjamin, in Anathoth: for you *have* a right to buy
it, and you are the elder. So I knew that it was the word
of the Lord. 9And I bought the field of Hanamel the son of
my father's brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels
of silver. 10And I wrote *it* in a book, and sealed *it*, and took
the testimony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the
balance. 11And I took the book of the purchase that was
sealed; 12and I gave it to Baruch son of Neriah, son of Mah-
seiah, in the sight of Hanamel my father's brother's son,
and in the sight of the men that stood by and wrote in
the book of the purchase, and in the sight of the Jews that
were in the court of the prison. 13And I charged Baruch
in their presence, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty:
14Take this book of the purchase, and the book that has
been read; and you shall put it into an earthen vessel, that
it may remain many days. 15For thus says the Lord: There
shall yet be bought fields and houses and vineyards in
this land. 16And I prayed to the Lord after I had given the
book of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, say-
ing, 17O great Lord! You have made the heaven and the
earth by Your great power, and with Your high and lofty
arm; nothing can be hidden from You. 18Granting mercy
to thousands, and recompensing the sins of the fathers
into the bosoms of their children after them: the Great,
the Mighty God; 19the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in
deeds, the Great Almighty God, and Lord of great name.
Your eyes are upon the ways of the children of men, to
give to everyone according to his way; 20who has wrought
signs and wonders in the land of Egypt even to this day,
and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and
You made for Yourself a name, as it is this day; 21and You
brought out Your people Israel out of the land of Egypt
with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand, and
with an outstretched arm, and with great sights; 22and
You gave them this land, which You swore to their fathers,
a land flowing with milk and honey; 23and they went in,
and took it; but they hearkened not to Your voice, and
walked not in Your ordinances. They did none of the
things which You commanded them, and they caused all
these calamities to come upon them. 24Behold, a multi-
tude has come against the city, to take it; and the city is
given into the hands of the Chaldeans that fight against
it, by the power of the sword, and the famine. As You have
spoken, so has it happened. 25And You have said to me,
Buy the field for money; and I wrote a book, and sealed *it*,
and took the testimony of witnesses: and the city was giv-
en into the hands of the Chaldeans. 26And the word of the
Lord came to me, saying, 27I am the Lord, the God of all
flesh: shall anything be hidden from Me? 28Therefore thus
says the Lord God of Israel: This city shall certainly be de-
livered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall
take it: 29and the Chaldeans shall come to war against this
city, and they shall burn this city with fire, and shall burn
down the houses where they burnt incense on its roofs to
Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to pro-
voke Me. 30For the children of Israel and the children of Ju-
dah alone did evil in My sight from their youth. 31For this
city was *obnoxious* to My anger and My wrath, from the day
that they built it, even to this day; that I should remove it
from My presence, 32because of all the wickedness of the
children of Israel and Judah, which they have done to pro-
voke Me, they and their kings, and their princes, and their
priests, and their prophets, the men of Judah, and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33And they turned their backs

to Me, and not their faces; though I taught them early
in the morning, but they listened no more to receive in-
structions, 34and they set their abominations in the house
which is called by My name, by their uncleannesses. 35And
they built to Baal the altars that are in the valley of the
son of Hinnom, to offer their sons and their daughters to
King Moloch; which things I commanded them not, nei-
ther came it into My mind that they should do this abomi-
nation, to cause Judah to sin. 36And now thus has the Lord
God of Israel said concerning this city, of which you say,
it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon
by the sword, and by famine, and banishment: 37Behold, I
will gather them out of every land, where I have scattered
them in My anger, and My wrath, and great fury; and I
will bring them back into this place, and will cause them
to dwell safely: 38and they shall be to Me a people, and I will
be to them a God. 39And I will give them another way, and
another heart, to fear Me continually, and *that* for good to
them and their children after them. 40And I will make with
them an everlasting covenant, which I will by no means
turn away from them, and I will put My fear into their
heart, that they may not depart from Me. 41And I will visit
them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in
faithfulness, and with all My heart, and with all *My* soul.
42For thus says the Lord: As I have brought upon this peo-
ple all these great evils, so will I bring upon them all the
good things which I pronounced upon them. 43And there
shall yet be fields bought in the land, of which you say,
it shall be destitute of man and beast; and they are deliv-
ered into the hands of the Chaldeans. 44And they shall buy
fields for money, and you shall write a book, and seal *it*,
and shall take the testimony of witnesses in the land of
Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of
Judah, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities
of the plain, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn
their captivity.

—33—

1And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the second
time, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison,
saying, 2Thus says the Lord, who made the earth and
formed it, to establish it; the Lord is His name; 3Cry out
to Me, and I will answer you, and I will declare to you
great and mighty things, which you know not. 4For thus
says the Lord concerning the houses of this city, and con-
cerning the houses of the king of Judah, which have been
pulled down for mounds and fortifications, 5to fight
against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with the corpses of
men, whom I struck down in My anger and My wrath,
and turned away My face from them, for all their wicked-
ness. 6Behold, I bring upon her healing and cure, and I
will show *Myself* to them, and will heal her, and make both
peace and security. 7And I will turn the captivity of Judah,
and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, even as
before. 8And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities
by which they have sinned against Me, and I will not re-
member their sins by which they have sinned against Me,
and revolted from Me. 9And it shall be for joy and praise,
and for glory to all the people of the earth, who shall hear
all the good that I will do. And they shall fear and be pro-
voked for all the good things and for all the peace which I
will bring upon them. 10Thus says the Lord: There shall yet
be heard in this place, of which you say, it is destitute of
men and cattle, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem, *the places* that have been made desolate for lack
of men and cattle, 11the voice of gladness, and the voice
of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the
bride, the voice of men saying, Give thanks to the Lord
Almighty; for the Lord is good; for His mercy *endures* for-
ever. And they shall bring gifts into the house of the Lord,
for I will turn all the captivity of that land as before, said
the Lord. 12Thus says the Lord of hosts: There shall yet be
in this place, that is desolate of man and beast, and in all
its cities, resting places for shepherds causing their flocks
to lie down. 13In the cities of the hill country, and in the
cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south, and in the
land of Benjamin, and in the *cities* round about Jerusalem,
and in the cities of Judah, flocks shall yet pass under the
hand of him that numbers *them*, says the Lord. 14*Behold, the
days come, says the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken
concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.* 15*In those days,
and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up to David; and
he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.* 16*In those days shall Judah
be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is the name by which she shall
be called: the LORD our righteousness.* 17*For thus says the LORD: David shall nev-
er want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;* 18*neither shall the priests
the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn meal offer-
ings, and to do sacrifice continually.* 19*the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying,*
20*Thus says the LORD: If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant
of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season;* 21*then may
also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to
reign on his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.* 22*As the army
of the sky can't be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so I will multi-
ply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites who minister to me.* 23*the LORD's
word came to Jeremiah, saying,* 24*Don't consider what this people has spoken, say-
ing, The two families which the LORD chose, he has cast them off? thus do they de-
spise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.* 25*Thus says the
LORD: If my covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances*

of heaven and earth; 26*then I will also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.*

—34—

1The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord (now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah), saying, 2Thus says the Lord: Go to Zedekiah king of Judah, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire. 3And you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall certainly be taken, and shall be given into his hands; and your eyes shall see his eyes, and you shall enter into Babylon. 4But hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus says the Lord: 5You shall die in peace; and as they wept for your fathers that reigned before you, so shall they weep for you, *saying*, Alas, lord! And they shall lament for you down to the grave; for I have spoken the word, says the Lord. 6And Jeremiah spoke to King Zedekiah all these words in Jerusalem. 7And the army of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Judah, and against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these fortified cities were left among the cities of Judah. 8*This is* the word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with the people, to proclaim a release: 9That every man should set his servant free, and every man his maidservant, the Hebrew man and Hebrew woman, that no one from Judah should be in bondage. 10Then all the nobles, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, *engaging* to set free everyone of his male and female slaves, *changed their minds*, 11and gave them over to be male and female slaves. 12And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, 13Thus says the Lord: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, 14When six years are accomplished, you shall set free your brother the Hebrew, who shall be sold to you; for he shall serve you six years, and *then* you shall let him go free. But they hearkened not to Me, and inclined not their ear. 15And this day they turned to do that which was right in My sight, to proclaim everyone the release of his neighbour; and they had made a covenant before Me, in the house which is called by My name. 16But you turned and profaned My name, to bring back everyone his servant, and everyone his handmaid, whom you had set free *and* at their own disposal, to be to you male and female slaves. 17Therefore thus said the Lord: You have not hearkened to Me, to proclaim a release everyone to his neighbour. Behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, and to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion *among* all the kingdoms of the earth. 18And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, who have not kept My covenant, which they made before Me, the calf which they prepared to sacrifice with it, 19the princes of Judah, and the men in power, and the priests, and the people. 20I will even give them to their enemies, and their carcasses shall be food for the birds of the sky and for the wild beasts of the earth. 21And I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and their princes, into the hands of their enemies, and the host of the king of Babylon *shall come upon* them that run away from them. 22Behold, I *will* give command, says the Lord, and will bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Judah; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.

—35—

1The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord in the days of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, saying, 2Go to the house of the Rechabites, and you shall bring them to the house of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. 3So I brought forth Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers, and his sons, and all the family of the Rechabites. 4And I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Ananias, the son of Godolias, a man of God, who dwells near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, who kept the court. 5And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, Drink *some* wine. 6But they said, We will by no means drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, You shall by no means drink wine, *neither* you, nor your sons, forever. 7Neither shall you build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall you have a vineyard; for you shall dwell in tents all your days, that you may live many days upon the land in which you sojourn. 8And we hearkened to the voice of Jonadab our father, so as to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters; 9and so as to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed. 10But we have dwelt in tents, and have

hearkened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11And it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar came up against the land, that we said we would come in; and we entered into Jerusalem, for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Assyrians; and we dwelt there. 12And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 13Thus says the Lord: Go, and say to the men of Judah, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will you not receive correction to hearken to My words? 14The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word which he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine; and they have not drunk; but I spoke to you early, and you would not listen. 15And I sent to you My servants the prophets, saying, Turn, everyone from his evil way, and amend your practices, and do not go after other gods to serve them, and you shall dwell upon the land which I gave to you and to your fathers. But you have not inclined your ears, and you would not listen. 16But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the command of their father; but this people have not obeyed Me. 17Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* bring upon Judah and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I pronounced against them. 18Therefore thus says the Lord: Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have hearkened to the command of their father, to do as their father commanded them; 19there shall never lack a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before My face while the earth remains.

—36—

1In the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Take a scroll of a book, and write upon it all the words which I spoke to you against Jerusalem, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day when I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah king of Judah, even to this day. 3Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them; that they may turn from their evil way; and *so* I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. 4So Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah. And he wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which He had spoken to him, on a roll of a book. 5And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am in prison; I cannot enter into the house of the Lord. 6So you shall read this scroll in the ears of the people in the house of the Lord, on the day of fasting; and in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities, you shall read to them. 7Perhaps their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way; for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which He has pronounced against this people. 8And Baruch did according to all that Jeremiah commanded him— reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord's house. 9And it came to pass in the eighth year of King Jehoiakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem, and the house of Judah, proclaimed a fast before the Lord. 10And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Lord, in the house of Gemariah son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, in the entrance of the new gate of the house of the Lord, and in the ears of all the people. 11And Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all the words of the Lord, out of the book. 12And he went down to the king's house, into the house of the scribe. And behold, there were sitting there all the princes, Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Jonathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13And Michaiah reported to them all the words which he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people. 14And all the princes sent Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, Take in your hand the scroll in which you read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch took the scroll, and went down to them. 15And they said to him, Read *it* again in our ears. And Baruch read *it*. 16And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, *that* they took counsel each with his neighbour, and said, Let us by all means tell the king all these words. 17And they asked Baruch, saying, Where did you write all these words? 18And Baruch said, Jeremiah told me from his *own* mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book. 19And they said to Baruch, Go and hide, you and Jeremiah; let no man know where you *are*. 20And they went in to the king into the court, and gave the scroll *to one* to keep in the house of Elishama; and they told the king all these words. 21And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll. And he took it out of the house of Elishama, and Jehudi read *the scroll* in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood round the king. 22Now the king was sitting in the winter house, and *there was* a fire on the hearth before him. 23And it came to pass when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast *them* into the fire that was on the hearth, until the whole scroll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. 24And the king and his servants that heard all these words did not seek *the Lord*, and did not tear their clothes. 25But Elnathan and Gemariah suggested to the king that he should burn the scroll. 26And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and

Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch and Jeremiah, but they were hidden. 27Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after the king had burnt the scroll, *and* all the words which Baruch had written by the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28Again take another scroll, and write all the words that were on the scroll which King Jehoiakim has burned. 29And you shall say, Thus says the Lord: You have burned this scroll, saying, Why have you written in here, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land, and man and beast shall fail from off it? 30Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall not have *a man* to sit on the throne of David, and his carcass shall be cast out in the heat by day, and in the frost by night. 31And I will visit him, and his family, and his servants; and I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the land of Judah, all the evils which I spoke of to them; and they did not heed. 32And Baruch took another scroll, and wrote upon it by the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim had burned. And there were yet more words added to it like the former.

—37—

1And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar appointed to reign over Judah. 2And he and his servants and the people of the land hearkened not to the words of the Lord, which He spoke by Jeremiah. 3And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the priest, son of Maaseiah, to Jeremiah, saying, Pray now for us to the Lord. 4Now Jeremiah came and went through the midst of the city, for they *had* not put him into the house of the prison. 5And Pharaoh's army had come forth out of Egypt; and the Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from Jerusalem. 6And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, 7Thus said the Lord; Thus shall you say to the king of Judah who sent to you, to seek Me; Behold, the army of Pharaoh which has come forth to help you shall return to the land of Egypt. 8And the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. 9For thus says the Lord: Suppose not in your hearts, saying, The Chaldeans will certainly depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10And though you should smite the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there should be left a few wounded *men*, these should rise up each in his place, and burn this city with fire. 11And it came to pass, when the army of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12that Jeremiah went forth from Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to buy *some property* from there among the people. 13And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and *there was* a man there with whom he lodged, Irajah the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah, saying, You are fleeing to the Chaldeans. 14And he said, *that's a* lie! I do not flee to the Chaldeans! But he would not listen to him. So Irajah caught Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 15And the princes were very angry with Jeremiah, and struck him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had turned *his house* into a prison. 16So Jeremiah came into the dungeon, and into the cells, and he remained there many days. 17Then Zedekiah sent, and called him; and the king asked him secretly, saying, Is there a word from the Lord? And he said, There is. You shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon. 18And Jeremiah said to the king, How have I wronged you, or your servants, or this people, that you have put me in prison? 19And where are your prophets who prophesied to you saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against this land? 20Now therefore, my lord the king, let my supplication come before your face; and why do you send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe? And by no means let me die there. 21Then the king commanded, and they cast him into the prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremiah continued in the court of the prison.

—38—

1And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, heard the words which Jeremiah spoke to the people, saying, 2Thus says the Lord: He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine. But he that goes out to the Chaldeans shall live; and his life shall be to him as a found treasure, and he shall live. 3For thus says the Lord: This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the army of the king of Babylon, and they shall take it. 4And they said to the king, Let that man be slain, for he weakens the hands of the fighting men that are left in the city, and the hands of all the people, speaking to them according to these words; for this man does not prophesy peace to this people, but evil. 5Then the king said, Behold, he is in your hands. For the king could not resist them. 6And they cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the king's son, which

was in the court of the prison; and they let him down into
the pit: and there was no water in the pit, but mire. And he
was in the mire. 7And Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian heard
(now he was in the king's household) that they *had* put Je-
remiah into the dungeon; and the king was in the Gate of
Benjamin. 8And he went forth to him, and spoke to the
king and said, 9You have done evil in what you have done
to slay this man with hunger, for there is no more bread in
the city. 10And the king commanded Ebed-Melech, saying,
Take with you thirty men from here, and bring him up
out of the dungeon, that he die not. 11So Ebed-Melech took
the men and went into the underground *part of the* king's
house, and took from there old rags and old ropes, and
threw them down to Jeremiah into the dungeon. 12And
he said, Put these under the ropes. And Jeremiah did so.
13And they pulled him up with the ropes, and lifted him
out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah remained in the court
of the prison. 14Then the king sent, and called *Jeremiah* to
himself into the house of Aselisel, which was in the house
of the Lord. And the king said to him, I will ask you a ques-
tion, and I pray you hide nothing from me. 15And Jere-
miah said to the king, If I tell you, will you not certainly
put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will by no
means listen to me. 16And the king swore to him, saying,
As the Lord lives who gave us this soul, I will not slay you,
neither will I give you into the hands of these men. 17And
Jeremiah said to him, Thus says the Lord: If you will in-
deed go forth to the captains of the king of Babylon, your
soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burned
with fire; and you shall live, and your house. 18But if you
will not go forth, *then* this city shall be delivered into the
hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire,
and you shall by no means escape. 19And the king said
to Jeremiah, I consider the Jews that have gone over to
the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hands, and
they mock me. 20And Jeremiah said, They shall in no wise
deliver you up. Hear the word of the Lord which I speak
to you; and it shall be well with you, and your soul shall
live. 21But if you will not go forth, this is the word which
the Lord has shown me. 22And behold, all the women that
are left in the house of the king of Judah were brought
forth to the princes of the king of Babylon. And they said,
The men who were at peace with you have deceived you,
and will prevail against you; and they shall cause your foot
to slide and fail, they have turned back from you. 23And
they shall bring forth your wives and your children to the
Chaldeans; and you shall by no means escape, for you shall
be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city
shall be burned. 24Then the king said to him, Let no man
know *any* of these words, and certainly you shall not die.
25And if the princes shall hear that I have spoken to you,
and they come to you, and say to you, Tell us, what did the
king say to you? Do not hide *it* from us, and we will by no
means kill you, and what did the king say to you? 26Then
you shall say to them, I brought my supplication before
the presence of the king, that he would not send me back
into the house of Jonathan, that I should die there. 27And
all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him. And he
told them according to all these words which the king had
commanded him. And they were silent, because the word
of the Lord was not heard. 28And Jeremiah remained in
the court of the prison, until the time when Jerusalem was
taken.

—39—

1And it came to pass in the ninth month of Zedekiah king
of Judah, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, and
all his army, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 2And
in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on
the ninth day of the month, the city was penetrated. 3And
all the leaders of the king of Babylon went in, and sat
in the middle gate, Marganasar, Samagoth, Nabusachar,
Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the rest of the
leaders of the king of Babylon, 4*When Zedekiah the king of Judah and
all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went out of the city by night, by the
way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out
toward the Arabah.* 5*But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and over-
took Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought
him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and
he gave judgement on him.* 6*Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedeki-
ah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon killed all the nobles of Ju-
dah.* 7*Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him
to Babylon.* 8*The Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the peo-
ple, with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.* 9*Then Nebuzaradan the cap-
tain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people who
remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him, and the residue of
the people who remained.* 10*But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the
poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards
and fields at the same time.* 11*Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon commanded
Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard concerning Jeremiah, saying,* 12*Take him,
and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall tell you.*
13*So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and
Nergal Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon;* 14and
they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison,
and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the
son of Shaphan. And they brought him out, and he sat in
the midst of the people. 15And the word of the Lord came

to Jeremiah in the court of the prison, saying, 16Go and say
to Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, Thus said the Lord God of
Israel: Behold, I *will* bring My words upon this city for evil,
and not for good. 17But I will save you in that day, and I
will by no means deliver you into the hands of the men be-
fore whom you are afraid. 18For I will surely save you, and
you shall by no means fall by the sword; and you shall find
your life, because you trusted in Me, says the Lord.

—40—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after that
Nabuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go out
of Ramah, when he had taken him in chains in the midst
of the captivity of Judah, *even* those who were carried to
Babylon. 2And the chief captain of the guard took him,
and said to him, The Lord your God has pronounced all
these evils upon this place; 3and the Lord has done it; be-
cause you sinned against Him, and hearkened not to His
voice. 4Behold, I have loosed you from the chains that
were upon your hands. If it seems good to you to go with
me to Babylon, then will I set my eyes upon you. 5But if
not, depart. Return to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the
son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed
governor in the land of Judah, and dwell with him in the
midst of the people in the land of Judah. Or go to wherever
places seems good in your eyes to go. And the captain of
the guard made him presents, and let him go. 6And he
came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and dwelt among his peo-
ple that was left in the land. 7And all the leaders of the
army that were in the country, they and their men, heard
that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah *gover-
nor* in the land, and they committed to him the men and
their wives whom *Nebuchadnezzar had* not taken to Baby-
lon. 8And there came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—Ishmael, the
son of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Sera-
iah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Ne-
tophathite, and Jezaniah son of a Maachathite, they and
their men. 9And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men,
saying, Be not afraid before the children of the Chaldeans;
dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it
shall be well with you. 10And behold, I dwell in your pres-
ence at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who shall
come against you. And gather grapes, and fruits, and oil,
and put *them* into your vessels, and dwell in the cities
which you have obtained possession of. 11And all the Jews
that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon,
and those *that were* in Edom, and those *that were* in all
the rest of the country, heard that the king of Babylon *had*
granted a remnant to Judah, and that he had appointed
over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 12And they came
to Gedaliah into the land of Judah, to Mizpah, and gath-
ered grapes, and very much summer fruit, and oil. 13And
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the army,
who were in the fields, came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, 14and
said to him, Do you indeed know that King Baalis son of
Ammon has sent Ismael to you, to kill you? But Gedaliah
did not believe them. 15And Johanan said to Gedaliah se-
cretly in Mizpah, I will go now and kill Ishmael, and let no
man know *it*; lest he kill you, and all the Jews that are gath-
ered to you be dispersed, and the remnant of Judah per-
ish. 16But Gedaliah said to Johanan, Do not do this thing,
for you speak lies concerning Ishmael.

—41—

1Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the royal fam-
ily came, and ten men with him, to Gedaliah to Mizpah.
And they ate bread there together. 2And Ishmael rose up,
and the ten men that were with him, and killed Gedali-
ah, whom the king of Babylon had appointed *governor* over
the land, 3and all the Jews that were with him in Mizpah,
and all the Chaldeans that were found there. 4And it came
to pass on the second day after he had killed Gedaliah,
and no man knew, 5that there came men from Shechem,
and from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having
their beards shaven, and their clothes torn, and beating
their breasts, and *they had* manna and frankincense in
their hands, to bring into the house of the Lord. 6And Ish-
mael went out to meet them; *and* they went on and wept.
And he said to them, Come in to Gedaliah. 7And it came
to pass, when they had entered into the midst of the city,
that he killed them *and cast them* into a pit. 8But ten men
were found there, and they said to Ishmael, Do not kill us,
for we have treasures in the field, wheat and barley, hon-
ey and oil. So he passed by, and did not kill them in the
midst of their brothers. 9Now the pit into which Ishmael
cast all whom he killed is the great pit, which King Asa
had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel. Ismael filled
this with the slain. 10And Ishmael brought back all the
people that were left in Mizpah, and the king's daughter,
whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge
to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And he went away beyond
the children of Ammon. 11And Johanan the son of Kareah,
and all the leaders of the army that were with him, heard
of all the evil deeds which Ishmael had done. 12And they
brought all their army, and went to fight against him,

and found him near much water in Gibeon. 13And it came
to pass, that when all the people that were with Ishmael
saw Johanan, and the leaders of the army that were with
him, 14that they returned to Johanan. 15But Ishmael es-
caped with eight men and went to the children of Ammon.
16And Johanan, and all the leaders of the army that were
with him, took all the remnant of the people, whom he had
brought back from Ishmael, mighty men in war, and the
women, and the other *property*, and the eunuchs, whom
they had brought back from Gibeon; 17and they departed,
and dwelt in Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go into
Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans; 18for they were afraid
of them, because Ishmael had killed Gedaliah, whom the
king of Babylon had appointed in the land.

—42—

1Then all the leaders of the army came, and Johanan, and
Azarias the son of Maasaiah, and all the people great and
small, 2to Jeremiah the prophet, and said to him, Let now
our supplication come before your face, and pray to the
Lord your God for this remnant; for we are left *but a* few
out of many, as your eyes see. 3And let the Lord your God
declare to us the way in which we should walk, and the
thing which we should do. 4And Jeremiah said to them,
I have heard *you.* Behold, I will pray for you to the Lord
our God, according to your words; and it shall come to
pass, *that* whatsoever word the Lord God shall answer, I
will declare to you; I will not hide anything from you. 5And
they said to Jeremiah, Let the Lord be between us for a
just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every
word which the Lord shall send to us. 6And whether *it be*
good, or whether *it be* evil, we will hearken to the voice of
the Lord our God, to whom we send you; that it may be
well with us, because we shall hearken to the voice of the
Lord our God. 7And it came to pass after ten days, *that*
the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah. 8And he called
Johanan, and the leaders of the army, and all the people
from the least even to the greatest, 9and he said to them,
Thus says the Lord: 10If you will indeed dwell in this land,
I will build you, and will not pull *you* down, but I will plant
you, and by no means pluck you up; for I have ceased from
the calamities which I brought upon you. 11Be not afraid
of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; be not
afraid of him, says the Lord. For I am with you, to deliv-
er you, and save you out of their hand. 12And I will grant
you mercy, and pity you, and will restore you to your land.
13But if you say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may
not hearken to the voice of the Lord; 14for we will go in-
to the land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, and shall
not hear the sound of a trumpet, and we shall not hunger
for bread; and there we will dwell- 15then hear the word
of the Lord. Thus says the Lord: 16If you set your face to-
ward Egypt, and go in there to dwell; then it shall be *that*
the sword in which you fear shall find you in the land
of Egypt, and the famine in which you have regard, shall
overtake you in Egypt; and there you shall die. 17And all
the men, and all the strangers who have set their face to-
ward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be consumed
by the sword, and by the famine; and there shall not one of
them escape from the evils which I bring upon them. 18For
thus says the Lord: As My wrath has dropped upon the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, so shall My wrath drop upon you,
when you have entered into Egypt. And you shall be a des-
olation, and under the power of others, and a curse and a
reproach; and you shall no more see this place. 19Thus says
the Lord concerning you the remnant of Judah: Enter not
into Egypt, and now know for a certainty, 20that you have
wrought wickedness in your hearts, when you sent for me,
saying, Pray for us to the Lord; and according to all that
the Lord shall speak to you we will do. 21And you have not
hearkened to the voice of the Lord, with which He sent me
to you. 22Now therefore you shall perish by the sword and
by famine, in the place in which you desire to dwell.

—43—

1And it came to pass, when Jeremiah ceased speaking to
the people all the words of the Lord, *for* which the Lord
had sent him to them, *even* all these words, 2that Azariah
son of Hoshaiah spoke, and Johanan, the son of Kareah,
and all the men who had spoken to Jeremiah, saying, *It is*
false! The Lord has not sent you to us, saying, Enter not
into Egypt to dwell there. 3But Baruch the son of Neriah
sets you against us, that you may deliver us into the hands
of the Chaldeans, to kill us, and that we should be carried
away captive to Babylon. 4So Johanan, and all the leaders
of the army, and all the people, refused to hearken to the
voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Judah. 5And Jo-
hanan, and all the leaders of the army, took all the rem-
nant of Judah, who had returned to dwell in the land; 6the
mighty men, and the women, and the children that were
left, and the daughters of the king, and the people which
Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam
and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.
7And they came into Egypt, for they hearkened not to the
voice of the Lord, and they entered into Tahpanhes. 8And

the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, 9Take for yourself large stones, and hide them in the entrance, at the gate of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah. 10And you shall say, Thus has the Lord said: Behold, I *will* send, and will bring Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall place his throne upon these stones which you have hidden, and he shall lift up weapons against them. 11And he shall enter in, and strike the land of Egypt, *and deliver* to death *those appointed* for death; and to captivity *those appointed* for captivity; and to the sword *those appointed* for the sword. 12And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods, and shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives; and shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searches his garment; and he shall go forth in peace. 13And he shall break to pieces the pillars of Heliopolis that are in On, and shall burn their houses with fire.

—44—

1The word that came to Jeremiah for all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt, and for those settled in Migdol and in Tahpanhes, and in the land of Pathura, saying, 2Thus says the Lord God of Israel: You have seen all the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities of Judah; and behold, they are desolate without inhabitants, 3because of their wickedness which they have done to provoke Me, *by* going to burn incense to other gods, whom you knew not. 4Yet I sent to you My servants the prophets early in the morning; and I sent, saying, Do not do this abominable thing which I hate. 5But they hearkened not to Me, and inclined not their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to strange gods. 6So My anger and My wrath fell *upon them*, and was kindled in the gates of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a waste, as it is this day. 7And now thus says the Lord Almighty: Why do you commit *these* great evils against your souls, to cut off man and woman from you, infant and suckling from the midst of Judah, to the end that not one of you should be left; 8by provoking Me with the works of your hands, to burn incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, into which you entered to dwell there, that you might be cut off, and that you might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9Have you forgotten the sins of your fathers, and the sins of the kings of Judah, and the sins of your princes, and the sins of your wives, which they did in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10And have not ceased even to this day, and they have not kept to My ordinances, which I set before their fathers. 11Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I set My face against *you*, 12to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and shall be consumed, small and great; and they shall be for a reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse. 13And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword and with famine. 14And there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Judah that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return to the land of Judah, to which they hope in their hearts to return. They shall not return, but only they that escape. 15Then all the men that knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16*As for* the word which you have spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not listen to you. 17For we will surely perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink offerings to her, as we and our fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem. And *so* we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. 18But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine. 19And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured drink offerings to her, did we make cakes to her, and pour drink offerings to her, without our husbands? 20Then Jeremiah answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him *these* words for an answer, saying, 21Did not the Lord remember the incense which you burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem—you, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land? Did it not enter into His heart? 22And the Lord could no longer bear *you*, because of the wickedness of your doings, and because of your abominations which you wrought; and so your land became a desolation and a waste, and a curse, as it is this day. 23Because of your burning incense, and *because* of the things in which you sinned against the Lord. And you have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in His ordinances, and in His law, and in His testimonies; and so these evils have come upon you. 24And Jeremiah said to the people, and to the women, Hear the word of the Lord. 25Thus says the Lord God of Israel; You women have spoken with your mouth, and you have fulfilled *it* with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and

to pour drink offerings to her. Full well did you keep to
your vows, and you have indeed performed *them*. 26There-
fore hear the word of the Lord, all *you* Jews dwelling in the
land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by My great name,
says the Lord, My name shall no longer be in the mouth
of every Jew to say, The Lord lives, in all the land of Egypt.
27For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to
do them good. And all the Jews dwelling in the land of
Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they are
utterly consumed. 28And they that escape the sword shall
return to the land of Judah few in number, and the rem-
nant of Judah, who have continued in the land *of* Egypt to
dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand. 29And this
shall be a sign to you, that I will visit you for evil. 30Thus
said the Lord: Behold, I *will* give Hophra king of Egypt
into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of one
that seeks his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into
the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy,
and who sought his life.

—45—

1The word which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch
son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in the book by
the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah king of Judah. 2Thus says the Lord to you, O
Baruch: 3Seeing that you have said, Alas! alas! For the Lord
has laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groan-
ing, *and* I find no rest. 4Thus you shall say to him, Thus
says the Lord: Behold, I pull down those whom I have built
up, and I pluck up those whom I have planted. 5And will
you seek great things for yourself? Seek *them* not. For be-
hold, I bring evil upon all flesh, says the Lord; but I will
give *to you* your life for a prize in every place that you go.

—46—

1In the beginning of the reign of King Zedekiah, there
came this word concerning the nations. 2For Egypt,
against the power of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, who
was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, whom Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon struck in the fourth year of
Jehoiakim king of Judah: 3Take up arms and spears, and
draw close to battle; 4and harness the horses. Mount, you
horsemen, and stand ready in your helmets; advance the
spears, and put on your breastplates. 5Why do they fear,
and turn back? Even because their mighty men shall be
slain: They have utterly fled, and being hemmed in they
have not rallied, says the Lord. 6Let not the swift flee,
and let not the mighty man escape to the north. The *forces*
at Euphrates have become feeble, and they have fallen.
7Who is this *that* shall come up as a river, and as rivers
roll *their* waves? 8The waters of Egypt shall come up like
a river. And he said, I will go up, and will cover the earth,
and will destroy its inhabitants. 9Mount the horses, pre-
pare the chariots; go forth, you warriors of the Ethiopians,
and Libyans armed with shields; and mount, you Libyans,
bend the bow. 10And that day *shall be* to the Lord our God a
day of vengeance, to take vengeance on His enemies. And
the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be glutted, and
be drunken with their blood; for the Lord *has* a sacrifice
from the land of the north at the River Euphrates. 11Go up
to Gilead, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt.
In vain have you multiplied your medicines; there is no
help for you. 12The nations have heard your voice, and the
land has been filled with your cry; for the warriors have
fainted fighting, one against another, *and* both have fall-
en together. 13The words which the Lord spoke by Jeremi-
ah, concerning the coming of the king of Babylon to strike
the land of Egypt. 14Proclaim *it* at Migdol, and declare *it*
at Memphis. Say, Stand up, and prepare; for the sword
has devoured your yew tree. 15Why has Apis fled from you?
Your choice calf has not remained; for the Lord has utterly
weakened him. 16And your multitude has fainted and fall-
en; and each one has said to his neighbour, Let us arise,
and return into our country to our people, from the Gre-
cian sword. 17Call on the name of Pharaoh Necho king of
Egypt; he has passed the appointed time. 18*As* I live, says
the Lord God, he shall come, *surely* as Tabor is among the
mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. 19O daugh-
ter of Egypt dwelling *at home*, prepare for yourselves stuff
for removing: for Memphis shall be utterly desolate, and
shall be called Woe, because there are no inhabitants in it.
20Egypt is a fair heifer, *but* destruction from the north has
come upon her. 21Also her hired *soldiers* in the midst of her
are as fatted calves fed in her; for they also have turned,
and fled with one accord. They stood not, for the day of
destruction had come upon them, and the time of their
retribution. 22Their voice is as *that* of a hissing serpent,
for they go upon the sand. They shall come upon Egypt
with axes, as men that cut wood. 23They shall cut down her
forest, says the Lord, for *their number* cannot at all be de-
termined, for it exceeds the locust in multitude, and they
are innumerable. 24The daughter of Egypt is confounded;
she is delivered into the hands of a people from the north.
25Behold, I *will* avenge Ammon her son upon Pharaoh, and
upon them that trust in him. 26*and I will deliver them into the hand of*

those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says the LORD. 27But fear not, My servant Jacob, neither be alarmed, Israel; for behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be no one to trouble him. 28Fear not, My servant Jacob, says the Lord; for I am with you. She *that was* without fear and in luxury, has been delivered up; for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust you forth. But I will not cause you to fail. Yet will I chastise you in the way of judgment, and will not hold you entirely guiltless.

—47—

1Thus says the Lord against the Philistines: 2Behold, waters come up from the north, and shall become a sweeping torrent, and it shall sweep away the land, and its fulness. The city, and them that dwell in it; and men shall cry and all that dwell in the land shall howl, 3at the sound of his rushing, at *the sound of* his hoofs, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels. The fathers turned not to their children because of the weakness of their hands, 4in the day that is coming to destroy all the Philistines. And I will utterly destroy Tyre and Sidon and all the rest of their allies; for the Lord will destroy the remaining *inhabitants* of the islands. 5Baldness has come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim. 6How long will you smite, O sword of the Lord? How long will it be till you are quiet? Return into your sheath, rest, and be removed. 7How shall it be quiet, seeing the Lord has given it a commission against Ashkelon, and against the regions on the sea coast, to awake against the remaining *countries*!

—48—

1Thus Says the Lord concerning Moab: Woe to Nebo! For it has perished. Kirjathaim is taken; Amath and Agath are put to shame. 2There is no longer any healing for Moab, *nor* glorying in Hesbron. He has devised evils against her. We have cut her off from *being* a nation, and she shall be completely still. After you shall go a sword; 3for *there is* a voice of *men* crying out of Horonaim, destruction and great ruin. 4Moab is ruined, proclaim *it* to Zogora: 5for Aloth is filled with weeping; one shall go up weeping by the way of Horonaim; you have heard a cry of destruction. 6Flee, and save your lives, and you shall be as a wild donkey in the desert. 7Since you have trusted in your stronghold, therefore you shall be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, and his priests, and his princes together. 8And destruction shall come upon every city, it shall by no means escape. The valley also shall perish, and the plain country shall be completely destroyed, as the Lord has said. 9Set marks upon Moab, for she shall be hit with a plague, and all her cities shall become desolate; where *shall there be* an inhabitant for her? 10Cursed is the man that does the works of the Lord carelessly, keeping back his sword from blood. 11Moab has been at ease from a child, and trusted in his glory; he has not poured out *his liquor* from vessel to vessel, and has not gone into banishment, therefore his taste remained in him, and his smell departed not. 12Therefore behold, his days are coming, says the Lord, when I shall send upon him bad leaders, and they shall lead him astray, and they shall utterly break in pieces his possessions, and shall cut off his horns. 13And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their hope, having trusted in them. 14How will you say, We are strong, and men strong for war? 15Moab is ruined, *even* his city, and his choice young men have gone down to slaughter. 16The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity moves swiftly *to vengeance*. 17Shake *the head* at him, all you that are round about him; all *of you* utter his name. Say, How is the glorious staff broken to pieces, the rod of magnificence! 18Come down from *your* glory, and sit down in a damp place. Dibon shall be broken, because Moab is destroyed. There has gone up against you one to ravage your stronghold. 19Stand by the way, and look, you that dwell in Aroer; and ask him that is fleeing, and him that escapes, and say, What has happened? 20Moab is put to shame, because he is broken. Howl and cry, proclaim in Arnon, that Moab has perished. 21And judgment is coming against the land of Misor, upon Chelon, and Rephas, and Mophas, 22and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth Diblathaim, 23and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth Gamul, and upon Beth Meon, 24and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near. 25The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed. 26Make him drunk; for he has magnified himself against the Lord. And Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a laughing stock. 27For surely Israel was to you a laughing stock, and was found among your thefts, because you fought against him. 28The inhabitants of Moab have left the cities, and dwelt in rocks; they have become as doves nestling in rocks, at the mouth of a cave. 29And I have heard of the pride of Moab, he has greatly heightened his pride and

his haughtiness, and his heart has been lifted up. 30But
I know his works. Is it not enough for him? Has he not
done thus? 31Therefore howl for Moab on all sides; cry out
against the shorn men *in* a gloomy place. I will weep for
you, 32O vine of Sibma, as with the weeping of Jazer. Your
branches are gone over the sea, they reached the cities of
Jazer; destruction has come upon your fruits, *and* upon
your grape gatherers. 33Joy and gladness have been utter-
ly swept off the land of Moab; and *though* there was wine
in your presses, in the morning they trod it not, neither in
the evening did they raise the cry of joy. 34From the cry of
Heshbron even to Elealeh their cities uttered their voice,
from Zoar to Horonaim, and their tidings *as* a heifer of
three years old, for the water also of Nimrim shall be dried
up. 35And I will destroy Moab, says the Lord, as he comes
up to the altar, and burns incense to his gods. 36There-
fore the heart of Moab shall sound as pipes, My heart shall
sound as a pipe for the shorn men; forasmuch as what
every man has gained has perished from him. 37They shall
all have their heads shaved in every place, and every beard
shall be shaved; and all hands shall beat *their breasts*, and
on all loins shall be sackcloth. 38And on all the housetops of
Moab, and in his streets *shall be mourining*; for I have bro-
ken *him*, says the Lord, as a vessel, which is useless. 39How
has he changed! How has Moab turned *his* back! Moab is
put to shame, and become a laughing stock, and an ob-
ject of anger to all that are round about him. 40For thus
said the Lord: 41Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds have
been taken together. 42And Moab shall perish from being a
multitude, because he has magnified himself against the
Lord. 43A snare, and fear, and the pit, are upon you, O in-
habitant of Moab. 44He that flees from the terror shall fall
into the pit, and he that comes up out of the pit shall even
be taken in the snare; for I will bring these things upon
Moab in the year of their visitation. 45*Those who fled stand with-
out strength under the shadow of Heshbon; for a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a
flame from the midst of Sihon, and has devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown
of the head of the tumultuous ones.* 46*Woe to you, O Moab! the people of Chemosh
is undone; for your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity.*
47*Yet will I bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, says the LORD. Thus
far is the judgement of Moab.*

—49—

1Concerning the sons of Ammon, thus says the Lord: Are
there no sons in Israel? Or have they no one to succeed
them? Why has Milcom inherited Gilead, and why shall
their people dwell in their cities? 2Therefore behold, the
days are coming, says the Lord, when I will cause a tumult
of wars to be heard in Rabbah; and they shall become a
waste and ruined place, and her altars shall be burned
with fire; then shall Israel succeed to his dominion. 3Howl,
O Heshbron, for Ai has perished; cry, you daughters of
Rabbah, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament; for
Milcom shall go into banishment, his priests and his
princes together. 4Why do you boast in the plains of the
Enakim, you haughty daughter, that trust in *your* trea-
sures, that say, Who shall come in to me? 5Behold, I *will*
bring terror upon you, says the Lord, from all the country
round about you; and you shall be scattered, everyone
right before him, and there is none to gather you. 6*But af-
terward I will bring back the captivity of the children of Ammon, says the LORD.*
7Concerning Edom, thus says the Lord: There is no longer
wisdom in Teman, counsel has perished from the wise
ones, their wisdom is gone, 8their place has been deceived.
Dig deep for a dwelling, you that inhabit Dedan, for he has
wrought grievously. I have brought trouble upon him in
the time at which I visited him. 9For grape gatherers have
come, who shall not leave to you a remnant; as thieves
by night, they shall lay their hand upon *your possessions*.
10For I have stripped Esau, I have uncovered their secret
places; they shall have no power to hide themselves, they
have perished, *each* by the hand of his brother, My neigh-
bour, and it is impossible 11for your fatherless one to be
left to live, but I shall live, and the widows trust in Me.
12For thus says the Lord: They who were not appointed
to drink the cup have drunk; and you shall by no means
be cleared. 13For by Myself I have sworn, says the Lord,
that you shall be in the midst of her an impassable *land*,
and a reproach, and a curse; and all her cities shall be de-
serted forever. 14I have heard a report from the Lord, and
He has sent messengers to the nations, *saying,* Assemble
yourselves, and come against her; rise up to war. 15I have
made you small among the nations, utterly contemptible
among men. 16Your insolence has risen up against you,
the fierceness of your heart has burst the holes of the
rocks, it has seized upon the strength of a lofty hill; for as
an eagle he set his nest on high; from there will I bring
you down. 17And Edom shall be a desert; everyone that
passes by shall hiss at it. 18As Sodom and Gomorrah were
overthrown, and they that sojourned in her, says the Lord
Almighty, no man shall dwell there, nor shall any son of
man inhabit there. 19Behold, he shall come up as a lion
out of the midst of the Jordan to the place of Etham; for I
will speedily drive them from it, and I will set the young
men against her; for who is like Me? And who will with-
stand Me? And who *is* this shepherd, who shall confront
Me? 20Therefore hear the counsel of the Lord which He

has framed against Edom, and his device, which he has
devised against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least
of the sheep shall be swept off; surely their dwelling shall
be made desolate for them. 21For at the sound of their fall
the earth was scared, and the cry of the sea was not heard.
22Behold, He shall look *upon her* as an eagle, and spread
forth *His* wings over her strongholds; and the heart of the
mighty men of Edom shall be in that day as the heart of a
woman in her pangs. 23Concerning Damascus: Hamath is
brought to shame, and Arpad; for they have heard an evil
report. They are amazed, they are angry, they shall be ut-
terly unable to rest. 24Damascus is utterly weakened, she
is put to flight; trembling has seized upon her. 25How has
she not left My city, they have loved the village? 26There-
fore shall the young men fall in your streets, and all your
warriors shall fall, says the Lord. 27And I will kindle a fire
in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the streets
of the son of Ader. 28Concerning Kedar, the queen of the
palace, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck,
thus says the Lord: Arise, and go up to Kedar, and fill
the sons of Kedem. 29They shall take their tents and their
sheep, they shall take for themselves their garments, and
all their baggage and their camels; and summon destruc-
tion against them from every side. 30Flee, dig very deep
for a dwelling place, you that dwell in the palace; for the
king of Babylon has framed a counsel, and devised a de-
vice against you. 31Rise up, and go up against a nation set-
tled *and* dwelling at ease, who have no doors, nor bolts,
nor bars, *who* dwell alone. 32And their camels shall be a
spoil, and the multitude of their cattle shall be destroyed;
and I will scatter them as chaff with every wind, having
their hair cut about their foreheads; I will bring on their
overthrow from all sides, says the Lord. 33And the palace
shall be a resting place for ostriches, and desolate forever.
No man shall abide there, and no son of man shall dwell
there. 34The prophecies of Jeremiah against the nations of
Elam: 35Thus says the Lord: The bow of Elam is broken,
even the chief of their power. 36And I will bring upon Elam
the four winds from the four corners of heaven, and I will
disperse them toward all these winds; and there shall be
no nation *to* which they shall not come, *even* the outcasts
of Elam. 37And I will put them in fear before their enemies
that seek their life; and I will bring evils upon them ac-
cording to My great anger; and I will send forth My sword
after them, until I have utterly destroyed them. 38And I
will set My throne in Elam, and I will send forth from
there king and rulers. 39But it shall come to pass at the
end of days, that I will turn the captivity of Elam, says the
Lord.

—50—

1The word of the Lord which He spoke against Babylon:
2Proclaim among the Gentiles, and cause the tidings to be
heard, and suppress *them* not. Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is
confounded; the fearless, the luxurious Merodach is deliv-
ered up. 3For a nation has come up against her from the
north, he shall utterly ravage her land, and there shall be
none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast. 4In those days,
and at that time, the children of Israel shall come, they
and the children of Judah together; they shall proceed,
weeping as they go, seeking the Lord their God. 5They
shall ask the way till *they come to* Zion, for that way shall
they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge
to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall
not be forgotten. 6My people have been lost sheep; their
shepherds thrust them out, they caused them to wander
on the mountains; they went from mountain to hill, they
forgot their resting place. 7All that found them consumed
them. Their enemies said, Let us not leave them alone, be-
cause they have sinned against the Lord. He that gathered
their fathers *had* a pasture of righteousness. 8Flee out of
the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans,
and go forth, and be as serpents before sleep. 9For behold,
I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out
of the land of the north, and they shall set themselves in
array against her. From there shall she be taken, as the
dart of an expert warrior shall not return empty. 10And
Chaldea shall be a spoil. All that spoil her shall be satis-
fied. 11Because you rejoiced, and boasted, *while* plundering
My heritage; because you exulted as calves in the grass,
and pushed with the horn as bulls. 12Your mother is great-
ly ashamed; your mother that bore you for prosperity is
confounded. *She is* the last of the nations, desolate, 13by
reason of the Lord's anger. It shall not be inhabited, but it
all shall be a desolation; and everyone that passes through
Babylon shall scowl, and they shall hiss at all her plagues.
14Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all
you that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your ar-
rows, 15and prevail against her. Her hands are weakened,
her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down; for it
is vengeance from God. Take vengeance upon her; as she
has done, do to her. 16Utterly destroy seed out of Babylon,
and him that holds a sickle in time of harvest; for fear of
the Grecian sword, they shall return everyone to his peo-
ple, and everyone shall flee to his own land. 17Israel is a
wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out. The king
of Assyria first devoured him, and afterward this king of

Babylon *has gnawed* his bones. 18Therefore thus says the
Lord: Behold, I *will* take vengeance on the king of Baby-
lon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance on the king
of Assyria. 19And I will restore Israel to his pasture, and
he shall feed on Carmel and on Mount Ephraim and in
Gilead, and his soul shall be satisfied. 20In those days, and
at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and
there shall be none; and for the sins of Judah, and they
shall not be found; for I will be merciful to them that are
left 21on the land, says the Lord. Go up against it rough-
ly, and against them that dwell on it. Avenge, O sword,
and destroy utterly, says the Lord, and do according to all
that I command you. 22A sound of war, and great destruc-
tion in the land of the Chaldeans! 23How has the ham-
mer of the whole earth been broken and crushed! How has
Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24They
shall come upon you, and you shall not know it, O Baby-
lon, that you will even be taken captive. You are found
and taken, because you resisted the Lord. 25The Lord has
opened His treasury, and brought forth the weapons of
His anger; for the Lord God *has* a work in the land of the
Chaldeans. 26For her times have come. Open her store-
houses; search her as a cave, and utterly destroy her; let
there be no remnant of her. 27Dry up all her fruits, and let
them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them! For their
day has come, and the time of their retribution. 28A voice
of men fleeing and escaping from the land of Babylon, to
declare to Zion the vengeance *that comes* from the Lord
our God. 29Summon many against Babylon, everyone that
bends the bow. Camp against her round about; let none of
her *people* escape. Render to her according to her works,
according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has
resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. 30Therefore shall
her young men fall in the streets, and all her warriors shall
be cast down, says the Lord. 31Behold, I am against you,
O haughty one, says the Lord; for your day has come, and
the time of your retribution. 32And your pride shall fail,
and fall, and there shall be no one to set it up again. And I
will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things
round about her. 33Thus says the Lord: The children of Is-
rael and the children of Judah have been oppressed. All
those that have taken them captive have oppressed them
together, for they would not let them go. 34But their Re-
deemer is strong; the Lord Almighty is His name. He will
enter into judgment with His adversaries, that He may
destroy the earth; 35and He will sharpen a sword against
the Chaldeans, and against the inhabitants of Babylon,
and upon her nobles and upon her wise men. 36A sword
upon her warriors, and they shall be weakened. A sword
upon their horses, and upon their chariots. 37A sword up-
on their warriors and upon the mixed people in the midst
of her; and they shall be as women. A sword upon the trea-
sures, and they shall be scattered upon her water, 38and
they shall be ashamed; for it is a land of graven *images*; and
in the islands, where they boasted. 39Therefore shall idols
dwell in the islands, and the young ostriches shall dwell
in it. It shall not be inhabited anymore, forever. 40As God
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities border-
ing upon them, says the Lord: no man shall dwell there,
and no son of man shall sojourn there. 41Behold, a people
comes from the north, and a great nation, and many kings
shall be stirred up from the end of the earth, holding bow
and dagger. 42*The people* are fierce, and will have no mer-
cy; their voices shall sound as the sea, they shall ride upon
horses, prepared for war, like fire, against you, O daugh-
ter of Babylon. 43The king of Babylon heard the sound of
them, and his hands grew feeble. Anguish overcame him,
pangs as of a woman in travail. 44Behold, he shall come
up as a lion from Jordan to Gaethan; for I will speedily
drive them from her, and I will set all the youths against
her; for who is like Me? And who will resist Me? And who
is this shepherd who will stand before Me? 45Therefore
hear the counsel of the Lord, which He has taken against
Babylon; and His devices, which He has devised upon the
Chaldeans inhabiting *it*: surely lambs of their flock shall
be destroyed. Surely pasture shall be cut off from them.
46Or at the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth shall
quake, and a cry shall be heard among the nations.

—51—

1Thus says the Lord: Behold, I stir up against Babylon,
and against the Chaldeans dwelling there, a deadly burn-
ing wind. 2And I will send forth against Babylon spoilers,
and they shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe to
Babylon round about *her* in the day of her affliction. 3Let
the archer bend his bow, and him that has armor put it
on, and spare not her young men, but destroy all her host.
4And slain men shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans,
and *men* pierced through shall fall without it. 5For Israel
and Judah have not been forsaken of their God, of the
Lord Almighty; whereas their land was filled with iniquity
against the holy things of Israel. 6Flee from the midst of
Babylon, and deliver everyone his soul; and be not over-
thrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution
from the Lord. He is rendering to her a recompense.
7Babylon has been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, caus-
ing all the earth to be drunken. The nations have drunk
of her wine; therefore they were shaken. 8And Babylon

has fallen suddenly, and is broken to pieces. Lament for
her; take balm for her deadly wound, if by any means
she may be healed. 9We tried to heal Babylon, but she
was not healed. Let us forsake her, and depart everyone
to his own country; for her judgment has reached to the
heaven, it has mounted up to the stars. 10The Lord has
brought forth His judgment. Come, and let us declare in
Zion the works of the Lord our God. 11Prepare the arrows;
fill the quivers. The Lord has stirred up the spirit of the
king of the Medes; for His wrath is against Babylon, to
destroy it utterly; for it is the Lord's vengeance, it is the
vengeance of His people. 12Lift up a standard on the walls
of Babylon, prepare the quivers, rouse the guards, prepare
the weapons; for the Lord has taken *the work* in hand,
and will execute what He has spoken against the inhabi-
tants of Babylon, 13dwelling on many waters, and amidst
the abundance of her treasures. Assuredly your end has
come, into your inward parts. 14For the Lord has sworn by
His arm, *saying*, I will fill you with men as with locusts;
and they that come down shall cry against you. 15The Lord
made the earth by His power, preparing the world by His
wisdom, by His understanding He stretched out the heav-
en. 16At *His* voice He makes a sound of water in the heaven,
and brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth. He
makes the lightning for rain, and brings light out of His
treasuries. 17Every man has completely lost understand-
ing; every goldsmith is confounded because of his graven
images; for they have cast false *gods;* there is no breath
in them. 18They are vain works, objects of scorn; in the
time of their visitation they shall perish. 19Not such is Ja-
cob's portion; for He that formed all things, He is his in-
heritance; the Lord is His name. 20You scatter for Me the
weapons of war, and I will scatter nations by you, and
will destroy kings by means of you. 21And by you I will
scatter the horse and his rider; and by you I will scat-
ter chariots and them that ride in them. 22And by you
I will scatter youth and maid; and by you I will scatter
man and woman. 23And by you I will scatter the shepherd
and his flock; and by you I will scatter the farmer and his
yoke of oxen; and by you I will scatter leaders and the
captains. 24And I will recompense to Babylon and to all
the Chaldeans that dwell *there* all the evil that they have
done to Zion before your eyes, says the Lord. 25Behold, I
am against you, the ruined mountain, that destroys the
whole earth; and I will stretch out My hand upon you, and
will roll you down upon the rocks, and will make you as
a burnt mountain. 26And they shall not take from you a
stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation; for you
shall be a desolation forever, says the Lord. 27Set up a stan-
dard in the land, sound the trumpet among the nations,
consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings against
her by Me, and for the people of Ashkenaz; set against her
engines of war; bring up against her horses as a multitude
of locusts. 28Bring up nations against her, *even* the king of
the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all his
captains. 29The earth has quaked and been troubled, be-
cause the purpose of the Lord has risen up against Baby-
lon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, and un-
inhabitable. 30The warrior of Babylon has failed to fight;
they shall sit there in the siege. Their power is broken;
they have become like women; her tabernacles have been
set on fire; her bars are broken. 31One shall rush, running
to meet *another* runner, and one *shall go* with tidings to
meet *another* with tidings, to bring tidings to the king of
Babylon, that his city is taken. 32At the end of his passages
they were taken, and his cisterns they have burned with
fire, and his warriors are going forth. 33For thus says the
Lord: The houses of the king of Babylon shall be threshed
as a floor in the season; yet a little while, and her harvest
shall come. 34He has devoured me, he has torn me asun-
der, airy darkness has come upon me; Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon has swallowed me up, as a dragon has
he filled his belly with my delicacies. 35My troubles and
my distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she
that dwells in Zion say; and my blood *shall be* upon the
Chaldeans dwelling *there*, shall Jerusalem say. 36Therefore
thus says the Lord: Behold, I will judge your adversary,
and I will execute vengeance for you; and I will waste her
sea, and dry up her fountain. 37And Babylon shall be a des-
olation, and shall not be inhabited. 38For they rose up to-
gether as lions, and as lions' whelps. 39In their excitement
I will give them a drink, and make them drunk, that they
may be stupefied, and sleep an everlasting sleep, and not
awake, says the Lord. 40And bring them down as lambs to
the slaughter, and rams with kids. 41How has the boast of
all the earth been taken and caught in a snare! How has
Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 42The
sea has come up upon Babylon with the sound of its
waves, and she is covered. 43Her cities have become like a
dry and trackless land; not so much as one *soul* shall dwell
in it, neither shall a son of man lodge in it. 44And I will take
vengeance on Babylon, and bring forth out of her mouth
what she has swallowed down, and the nations shall no
more be gathered to her. 45*My people, go away from the midst of her,
and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of the LORD.* 46*Don't let your
heart faint, neither fear for the news that shall be heard in the land; for news shall
come one year, and after that in another year shall come news, and violence in
the land, ruler against ruler.* 47*Therefore behold, the days come, that I will execute
judgement on the engraved images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be con-
founded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.* 48*Then the heavens and*

the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroy-
ers shall come to her from the north, says the LORD. 49And in Babylon the
slain men of all the earth shall fall. 50Go forth of the land,
you that escape, and stay not; you that are afar off, re-
member the Lord, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.
51We are ashamed, because we have heard our reproach;
disgrace has covered our face; aliens have come into our
sanctuary, *even* into the house of the Lord. 52Therefore be-
hold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will take
vengeance upon her graven *images;* and slain men shall
fall in all her land. 53For though Babylon should go up as
the heaven, and though she should strengthen her walls
with her power, from Me shall come they that shall de-
stroy her, says the Lord. 54A sound of a cry in Babylon,
and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans; 55for
the Lord has utterly destroyed Babylon, and cut off from
her the great voice sounding as many waters; He has con-
signed her voice to destruction. 56For distress has come
upon Babylon, her warriors are taken, their bows are use-
less; for God recompenses them. 57The Lord recompenses,
and will make her leaders and her wise men and her cap-
tains completely drunk, says the King, the Lord Almighty
is His name. 58Thus says the Lord: The wall of Babylon
was made broad, but it shall be completely broken down,
and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peo-
ple shall not labor in vain, nor the nations fail in *their*
rule. 59The word which the Lord commanded the prophet
Jeremiah to say to Seraiah son of Neriah, son of Mah-
seiah, when he went from Zedekiah king of Judah to Baby-
lon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah was over
the bounties. 60And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evils
which should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words
that are written against Babylon. 61And Jeremiah said to
Seraiah, When you have come to Babylon, and shall see
and read all these words; 62then you shall say, O Lord God,
You have spoken against this place, to destroy it, and that
there should be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast;
for it shall be a desolation forever. 63And it shall come to
pass, when you shall cease from reading this book, that
you shall bind a stone upon it, and cast it into the midst
of the Euphrates; 64and shall say, Thus shall Babylon sink,
and not rise, because of the evils which I bring upon it.

—52—

1Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah,
of Libnah. *2He did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according*
to all that Jehoiakim had done. 3For through the LORD's anger this happened in
Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. Zedekiah re-
belled against the king of Babylon. 4And it came to pass in the ninth
year of his reign, in the ninth month, on the tenth day
of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzr king of Babylon came,
and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a ram-
part round it, and built a wall round about it with large
stones. 5So the city was besieged, until the eleventh year
of King Zedekiah, 6on the ninth day of the month, and
then the famine was severe in the city, and there was no
bread for the people of the land. 7And the city was bro-
ken up, and all the men of war went out by night by the
way of the gate, between the wall and the outworks, which
were by the king's garden. And the Chaldeans were by the
city round about; and they went by the way *leading* to the
wilderness. 8But the army of the Chaldeans pursued af-
ter the king, and overtook him beyond Jericho. And all
his servants were dispersed. 9And they took the king, and
brought him to the king of Babylon to Riblah, and he
judged him. 10And the king of Babylon killed the sons of
Zedekiah before his eyes; and he killed all the princes of
Judah in Riblah. 11And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and
bound him in fetters. And the king of Babylon brought
him to Babylon, and put him into the grinding-house, un-
til the day when he died. 12And in the fifth month, on
the tenth day of the month, Nabuzaradan the captain of
the guard, who waited on the king of Babylon, came to
Jerusalem; 13and he burned the house of the Lord, and
the king's house, and all the houses of the city, and every
great house he burned with fire. 14And the army of the
Chaldeans that was with the captain of the guard pulled
down all the wall of Jerusalem round about. *15Then Neb-*
uzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people,
and the residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who
fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude. 16But the cap-
tain of the guard left the remnant of the people to be vine-
dressers and farmers. 17And the Chaldeans broke in pieces
the bronze pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and
the bases, and the bronze sea that was in the house of the
Lord, and they took the brass thereof, and carried it away
to Babylon. 18Also the rim, and the bowls, and the flesh-
hooks, and all the bronze vessels, which they ministered
with; 19and the basins, and the snuffers, and the oil-fun-
nels, and the lampstands, and the censers, and the cups,
and whatever *was* solid gold, and the silver, and whatev-
er *was* of solid silver, the captain of the guard took away.
20And the two pillars, and the one sea, and the twelve
bronze oxen under the sea, which *things* King Solomon
made for the house of the Lord; the brass of which was
without weight. 21And as for the pillars, the height of one

pillar was thirty-five cubits; and a line of twelve cubits
compassed it round; and the thickness of it *all* round was
four fingers. 22And *there was* a bronze chapiter upon them,
and the length was five cubits, *even* the height of one
chapiter; and *there was* on the chapiter round about net-
work and pomegranates, all of brass. And correspond-
ingly the second pillar *had* eight pomegranates to a cubit for
the twelve cubits. 23And the pomegranates were ninety-six
on a side; and all the pomegranates on the network round
about were a hundred. 24And the captain of the guard took
the chief priest, and the second priest, and those that kept
the way; 25and one eunuch, who was over the men of war,
and seven men of renown, who were in the king's pres-
ence that were found in the city; and the scribe of the
forces, who did the part of a scribe to the people of the
land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were
found in the midst of the city. 26And Nabuzaradan the cap-
tain of the king's guard took them, and brought them to
the king of Babylon to Riblah. 27And the king of Babylon
struck them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. 28*This is the peo-
ple whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thou-
sand twenty-three Jews;* 29*in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried
away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty-two persons;* 30*in the twenty-
third year of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away
captive of the Jews seven hundred forty-five persons: all the persons were four thou-
sand and six hundred.* 31And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh
year after that Jehoiakim king of Judah had been carried
away captive, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fourth
day of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in
the year in which he began to reign, raised the head of Je-
hoiakim king of Judah, and shaved him, and brought him
out of the house where he was kept, 32and spoke kindly
to him, and set his throne above the kings that were with
him in Babylon, 33and changed his prison garments. And
he ate bread continually before him all the days that he
lived. 34And his appointed portion was given him contin-
ually by the king of Babylon from day to day, until the day
that he died.

Lamentations

—1—

1 And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem made desolate, *that* Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said:
א How does the city that was filled with people sit solitary! She has become as a widow: she that was magnified among the nations, and princess among the provinces, has become tributary.
2 ב She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;
and there is none of all her lovers to comfort her: all that were her friends have dealt deceitfully with her, they have become her enemies.
3 ג Judea is gone into captivity by reason of her affliction, and by reason of the abundance of her servitude;
she dwells among the nations, she has not found rest. All her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors.
4 ד The ways of Zion mourn, because there are none that come to the feast. All her gates are ruined. Her priests groan, her virgins are led captive, and she is in bitterness in herself.
5 ה Her oppressors have become the head, and her enemies have prospered;
for the Lord has afflicted her because of the multitude of her sins. Her young children have gone into captivity before the face of the oppressor.
6 ו And all her beauty has been taken away from the daughter of Zion. Her princes were as rams finding no pasture, and have gone *away* in weakness before the face of the pursuer.
7 ז Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction, and her rejection. *She thought on* all her desirable things which were from the days of old, when her people fell into the hands of the oppressor, and there was none to help her;
when her enemies saw it, they laughed at her habitation.
8 ח Jerusalem has sinned a great sin;
therefore has she come into tribulation, all that used to honor her have afflicted her, for they have seen her shame: yea, she herself groaned, and turned backward.
9 ט Her uncleanness is before her feet;
she remembered not her last end;
she has lowered her boasting *tone*, there is none to comfort her. Behold, O Lord, my affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself.
10 י The oppressor has stretched out his hand on all her desirable things, for she has seen the Gentiles entering into her sanctuary, *concerning* whom You commanded that they should not enter into Your congregation.
11 כ All her people groan, seeking bread: they have given their desirable things for meat, to restore their soul: behold, Lord, and look;
for she has become dishonored.
12 ל All you that pass by the way, turn, and see if there is sorrow likened to my sorrow, which has happened to me. The Lord who spoke by me has afflicted me in the day of His fierce anger.
13 מ He has sent fire from His lofty habitation, He has brought it into my bones: He has spread a net for my feet, He has turned me back: He has made me desolate and mourning all the day.
14 נ He has watched over my sins, they are twined about my hands, they have come up on my neck. My strength has failed, for the Lord has laid pains on my hands, I shall not be able to stand.
15 ס The Lord has cut off all my strong men from the midst of me: He has summoned against me a time for crushing my choice men: the Lord has trodden a wine press for the virgin daughter of Judah: for these things I weep.
16 ע My eye has poured out water, because He that should comfort me, that should restore my soul, has been removed far from me. My sons have been destroyed, because the enemy has prevailed.
17 פ Zion has spread out her hand, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord has commanded concerning Jacob, his oppressors are round about him: Jerusalem has become among them as a removed woman.
18 צ The Lord is righteous, for I have provoked His mouth. Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my grief: my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.
19 ק I called my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and my elders failed in the city, for they sought meat that they might restore their souls, and found it not.
20 ר Behold, O Lord;
for I am afflicted;
my belly is troubled, and my heart is turned within me;
for I have been grievously rebellious;
abroad the sword has bereaved me, even as death at home.
21 ש Hear, I pray you, for I groan: there is none to comfort me: all my enemies have heard of my afflictions and rejoiced, because You have done it: You have brought on the day, You have called the time: they have become like to me.
22 ת Let all their wickedness come before Your face, and strip them, as they have made a gleaning for all my sins: for my groans are many, and my heart is grieved.

—2—

1 א How has the Lord darkened in His wrath the daughter of Zion! He has cast down the glory of Israel from heaven to earth, and has not remembered His footstool.
2 ב In the day of His wrath the Lord has overwhelmed *her* as in the sea, *and* not spared. He has brought down in His fury all the beautiful things of Jacob;
He has brought down to the ground the strongholds of the daughter of Judah;
He has profaned her kings and her princes.

3 ג He has broken in His fierce anger all the horn of Israel;
He has turned back His right hand from the face of the enemy, and has kindled a flame in Jacob as a fire, and it has devoured all things round about.
4 ד He has bent His bow as an opposing enemy;
He has strengthened His right hand as an adversary, and has destroyed all the desirable things of my eyes in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion;
He has poured forth His anger as fire.
5 ה The Lord has become as an enemy;
He has overwhelmed Israel as in the sea, He has overwhelmed her palaces;
He has destroyed her strongholds, and has multiplied the afflicted and humbled ones to the daughter of Judah.
6 ו And He has scattered His tabernacle as a vine, He has marred His feast;
the Lord has forgotten the feast and the Sabbath which He appointed in Zion, and in the fury of His wrath has vexed the king, priest, and prince.
7 ז The Lord has rejected His altar, He has cast off His sanctuary, He has broken by the hand of the enemy the wall of her palaces;
they have uttered their voice in the house of the Lord as on a feast day.
8 ח And He has turned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion;
He has stretched out the measuring line, He has not turned back His hand from afflicting her;
therefore the bulwark mourned, and the wall was weakened with it.
9 ט Her gates have sunk into the ground;
He has destroyed and broken to pieces her bars, and her king and her prince among the Gentiles. There is no law;
nay, her prophets have seen no vision from the Lord.
10 י The elders of the daughter of Zion have sat upon the ground, they have kept silence;
they have cast up dust upon their heads;
they have girded themselves with sackcloth;
they have brought down to the ground the chief virgins in Jerusalem.
11 כ My eyes have failed with tears, my heart is troubled, my glory is cast down to the ground, for the destruction of the daughter of my people;
while the infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city.
12 ל They said to their mothers, Where is grain and wine? While they fainted like wounded men in the streets of the city, while their souls were poured out into their mother's bosom.

13 מ What shall I testify to you, or what shall I compare to you, O daughter of Jerusalem? Who shall save and comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? For the cup of your destruction is enlarged—who shall heal you?
14 נ Your prophets have seen for you false and deceptive visions, and they have not discovered your iniquity, to turn back your captivity;
but they have seen for you vain burdens, and worthless visions.
15 ס All that go by the way have clapped their hands at you;
they have hissed and shaken their head at the daughter of Jerusalem. Is this the city, they say, the crown of joy of all the earth?
16 ע All your enemies have opened their mouth against you;
they have hissed and gnashed their teeth, and said, We have swallowed her up;
surely this is the day which we looked for;
we have found it, we have seen it.
17 פ The Lord has done that which He purposed;
He has accomplished His word, even the things which He commanded from the ancient days;
He has thrown down, and has not spared, and He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you, He has exalted the horn of him that afflicted you.
18 צ Their heart cried to the Lord, You walls of Zion, pour down tears like torrents day and night: give yourself no rest;
let not the apple of your eyes cease.
19 ק Arise, rejoice in the night at the beginning of your watch: pour out your heart as water before the face of the Lord, lift up your hands to Him for the life of your infants, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets.
20 ר Behold, O Lord, and see for whom You have gathered thus. Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb? The cook has made a gathering: shall the infants nursing at the breasts be slain? Will You slay the priest and prophet in the sanctuary of the Lord?
21 ש The child and old man have lain down in the street;
my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity;
You have slain them with the sword and with famine;
in the day of Your wrath You have mangled them, You have not spared.
22 ת He has called my sojourners round about to a solemn day, and there was not in the day of the wrath of the Lord any one that escaped, or was left;
whereas I have strengthened and multiplied all my enemies.

—3—

1 א I am the man that sees poverty, through the rod of His wrath upon me.
2 He has taken me, and led me away into darkness, and not *into* light.
3 Nay, against me has He turned His hand all the day.
4 He has made old my flesh and my skin;
He has broken my bones.
5 ב He has built against me, and compassed my head, and brought travail upon me.
6 He has set me in dark places, as them that have long been dead.
7 He has hedged me in, and I cannot come forth;
He has made my bronze chain heavy.
8 ג Yea, *though* I cry and shout, He shuts out my prayer.
9 ד He has built up my ways, He has hedged my paths;
10 He has troubled me, as a female bear lying in wait;
He is to me as a lion in secret places.
11 He pursued *me* after I departed, and brought me to a stand;
He has utterly ruined me.
12 ה He has bent His bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
13 He has caused the arrows of His quiver to enter into my reins.
14 I became a laughing stock to all my people;
and their song all the day.

15 ו He has filled me with bitterness, He has drenched me
with gall.
16 And He has dashed out my teeth with gravel, He has
fed me with ashes.
17 He has also removed my soul from peace: I forgot
prosperity.
18 Therefore my success has perished, and my hope
from the Lord.
19 ז I remembered by reason of my poverty, and because of
persecution my bitterness and gall shall be remembered;
20 and my soul shall meditate with me.
21 This will I lay up in my heart, therefore I will endure.
22 ח *It is through* the mercies of the Lord that He has
not failed me, because His compassions are not
exhausted. Pity us, O Lord, early every month: for we are
not brought to an end, because His compassions are not
exhausted.
23 They are new every morning: great is Your faithfulness.
24 The Lord is my portion, says my soul;
therefore will I wait for Him.
25 ט The Lord is good to them that wait for Him;
the soul which shall seek Him
26 is good, and shall wait for, and quietly expect
salvation from the Lord.
27 ט It is good for a man when he bears a yoke in his youth.
28 He will sit alone, and be silent, because he has borne
it upon him.
29 *Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.*
30 י He will give his cheek to him that smites him: he
will be filled full with reproaches.
31 For the Lord will not reject forever.
32 כ For He that has brought down will pity, and that
according to the abundance of His mercy.
33 He has not answered in anger from His heart, though He
has brought low the children of a man.
34 ל To bring down under His feet all the prisoners of
the earth,
35 to turn aside the judgment of a man before the face of the
Most High,
36 to condemn a man unjustly in his judgment, the
Lord has not given commandment.
37 Who has thus spoken, and it has come to pass? The Lord
has not commanded it.
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High there shall not
come forth evil and good.
39 מ Why should a living man complain, a man concerning
his sin?
40 נ Our way has been searched out and examined, and
we will turn to the Lord.

41 Let us lift up our hearts with our hand to the lofty One in
heaven.
42 We have sinned, we have transgressed;
and You have not pardoned.
43 ס You have visited us in wrath, and driven us away;
You have slain, You have not pitied.
44 You have veiled Yourself with a cloud because of
prayer, that I might be blind, and be cast off.
45 ע You have set us *alone* in the midst of the nations.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.
47 Fear and wrath have come upon us, suspense and
destruction.
48 My eye shall pour down torrents of water, for the
destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 פ My eye is drowned *with tears*, and I will not be silent, so
that there shall be no rest,
50 until the Lord look down, and behold from heaven.
51 My eye shall prey upon my soul, because of all the
daughters of the city.
52 צ The fowlers chased me as a sparrow;
all my enemies destroyed my life in a pit without
cause,
53 and laid a stone upon me.
54 Water flowed over my head: I said, I am cut off.
55 ק I called upon Your name, O Lord, out of the lowest
dungeon.
56 You heard my voice;
close not Your ears to my supplication.
57 You drew near to my help;
in the day that I called upon You, You said to me, Fear not.
58 ר O Lord, You have pleaded the causes of my soul;
You have redeemed my life.
59 You have seen my troubles, O Lord;
You have judged my cause.
60 You have seen all their vengeance;
You have looked on all their devices against me.
61 ש You have heard their reproach and all their devices
against me;
62 the lips of them that rose up against me, and their
plots against me all the day;
63 their sitting down and their rising up: look upon their
eyes.
64 You will render them a recompense, O Lord,
according to the works of their hands.
65 ת You will give them as a covering, the grief of my heart.
66 You will persecute them in anger, and will consume
them from under the heaven, O Lord.

—4—

1 א How will the gold be tarnished, and the fine silver
changed! The sacred stones have been poured forth at the
top of all the streets.
2 ב The precious sons of Zion, who were equaled in
value with gold, how are they counted as earthen vessels,
the works of the hands of the potter!
3 ג Nay, serpents have drawn out the breasts, they give suck
to their young, the daughters of my people are incurably
cruel, as an ostrich in a desert.
4 ד The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof
of its mouth for thirst: the little children ask for bread,
and there is none to break it for them.
5 ה They that feed on dainties are desolate in the streets;
they that used to be nursed in scarlet have clothed
themselves with dung.
6 ו And the iniquity of the daughter of my people has
been increased beyond the iniquities of Sodom, *the city*
that was overthrown very suddenly, and none labored
against her *with their* hands.
7 ז Her Nazarites were made purer than snow, they were
whiter than milk, they were purified as with fire, their
polishing was superior to sapphire stone.

8 ח Their countenance has become blacker than smoke;
they are not known in the streets: their skin has cleaved to their bones;
they are withered, they have become as a stick.
9 ט The slain with the sword were better than they that were slain with hunger;
they have departed, pierced through from lack of the fruits of the field.
10 י The hands of tender hearted women have boiled their own children;
they became meat for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 כ The Lord has accomplished His wrath;
He has poured out fierce anger, and has kindled a fire in Zion, and it has devoured her foundations.
12 ל The kings of the earth, even all that dwell in the world, believed not that an enemy and oppressor would enter through the gates of Jerusalem.
13 מ For the sins of her prophets, and iniquities of her priests, who shed righteous blood in the midst of her,
14 נ Her watchmen staggered in the streets, they were defiled with blood in their weakness, they touched their clothing with it.
15 ס Depart from the unclean ones;
call them: depart, depart, touch *them* not: for they are on fire, yea, they stagger. Say among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 ע The presence of the Lord was their portion;
but He will not again look upon them. They regarded not the person of the priests;
they pitied not the prophets.
17 While we yet lived our eyes failed, while we looked in vain for our help. צ We looked to a nation that could not save.
18 We have hunted for our little ones, that they should not walk in our streets. ק Our time has drawn near, our days are fulfilled, our time has come.
19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky, they flew on the mountains, in the wilderness they laid wait for us.
20 ר The breath of our nostrils, our anointed Lord, was taken in their destructive snares, of whom we said, In His shadow we shall live among the Gentiles.
21 ש Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwell in the land;
yet the cup of the Lord shall pass through to you: you shall be drunken, and pour forth.
22 ת O daughter of Zion, your iniquity has come to an end;
He shall no longer carry you captive: He has visited your iniquities, O daughter of Edom;
He has discovered your sins.

—5—

1 Remember, O Lord, what has happened to us: behold, and look on our reproach.
2 Our inheritance has been turned away to aliens, our houses to strangers.
3 We have become orphans, we have no father, our mothers are as widows.
4 We have drunk our water for money;
our wood is sold to us *for a burden* on our neck.
5 We have been persecuted, we have labored, we have had no rest.
6 Egypt gave the hand to us, Assyria to their own satisfaction.
7 Our fathers sinned, and are not: we have borne their iniquities.
8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none to ransom us out of their hand.
9 We shall bring in our bread with *danger of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skin is blackened like an oven;
they are convulsed, because of the storms of famine.
11 They humbled the women in Zion, the virgins in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes were hanged up by their hands;
the elders were not honored.
13 The chosen men lifted up the voice in weeping, and the youths fainted under the wood.
14 And the elders ceased from the gate, the chosen men ceased from their music.
15 The joy of our heart has ceased;
our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The crown has fallen from our head: yea, woe to us! For we have sinned.
17 For this has grief come;
our heart is sorrowful: for this our eyes are darkened.
18 Over the mountain of Zion, because it is made desolate, foxes have walked therein.
19 But You, O Lord, shall dwell forever;
Your throne *shall endure* from generation to generation.
20 Why will You utterly forget us, and abandon us a long time?
21 Turn us to You, O Lord, and we shall be turned;
and renew our days as before.
22 For You have indeed rejected us;
You have been very angry with us.

Ezekiel

—1—

1Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth
month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was in the
midst of the captivity by the River Chebar; and the heav-
ens were opened, and I saw visions of God. 2On the fifth
day of the month; this was the fifth year of the captivity
of King Jehoiachin. 3And the word of the Lord came to
Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the
Chaldeans, by the River Chebar; and the hand of the Lord
was upon me. 4And I looked, and behold, a sweeping wind
came from the north, and a great cloud on it, and *there*
was brightness round about it, and gleaming fire, and in
the midst of it as it were the appearance of amber in the
midst of the fire, and brightness in it. 5And in the midst as
it were the likeness of four living creatures. And this was
their appearance: the likeness of a man was upon them.
6And each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four wings.
7And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged,
and *there were* sparks, like gleaming brass, and their wings
were light. 8And the hand of a man was under their wings
on their four sides. 9And their faces turned not when they
went; but each one went straight forward. 10And the like-
ness of their faces was the face of a man, and the face of
a lion on the right of the four; and the face of a calf on
the left of the four; and the face of an eagle to the four.
11And the four had their wings spread out above; each one
had two joined to one another, and two covered their bod-
ies. 12And each one went straight forward: wherever the
spirit was going they went, and turned not back. 13And in
the midst of the living creatures *there was* an appearan-
ce as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps
turning among the living creatures; and the brightness
of fire, and out of the fire came forth lightning. 14*The liv-*
ing creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. 15And
I looked, and behold, the four *each had* one wheel on the
ground near the living creatures. 16And the appearance of
the wheels was as the appearance of beryl: and the four
had one likeness; and their work was as it were a wheel
in a wheel. 17They went on their four sides; they turned
not as they went; 18neither did their backs *turn*. And they
were high. And I beheld them, and the backs of the four
were full of eyes round about. 19And when the living crea-
tures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living
creatures lifted themselves off the earth, the wheels were
lifted off. 20Wherever the cloud happened to be, there was
the spirit ready to go. The wheels went and were lifted
up with them; because the spirit of life was in the wheels.
21When those went, *the wheels* went; and when those stood,
the wheels stood; and when those lifted themselves off the
earth, they were lifted off with them, for the spirit of life
was in the wheels. 22And the likeness over the heads of
the living creatures was as a firmament, as the appear-
ance of crystal, spread out over their wings above. 23And
their wings were spread out under the firmament, reach-
ing one to the other; two *wings* to each, covering their
bodies. 24And I heard the sound of their wings when they
went, as the sound of much water: and when they stood,
their wings were let down. 25And lo! A voice from above
the firmament 26that was over their head, there was as
the appearance of a sapphire stone, *and* the likeness of a
throne upon it. And upon the likeness of the throne was
the likeness as an appearance of a man above. 27And I saw
as it were the resemblance of amber from the appearan-
ce of the loins and upwards, and from the appearance of
the loins and under I saw an appearance of fire, and the
brightness thereof round about. 28As the appearance of
the rainbow when it is in the cloud in days of rain, so was
the form of brightness round about.

—2—

1This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the
Lord. And I saw and fell upon my face, and heard the voice
of One speaking. And He said to me, Son of man, stand
upon your feet, and I will speak to you. 2And the Spirit
came upon me, and took me up, and raised me, and set
me on my feet. And I heard Him speaking to me. 3And He
said to me, Son of Man, I send you forth to the house of
Israel, to them that provoke Me; who have provoked Me,
they and their fathers to this day. 4And you shall say to
them, Thus says the Lord. 5Whether then indeed they shall
hear or fear (for they are a provoking house,) yet they shall
know that you are a prophet in the midst of them. 6And
you, son of man, fear them not, nor be dismayed at their
face (for they will madden and will rise up against you
round about, and you dwell in the midst of scorpions), be
not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their coun-
tenance, for they are a provoking house. 7And you shall
speak My words to them, whether they will hear or fear;

for they are a provoking house. 8And you, son of man, hear
Him that speaks to you; be not provoking, as the provok-
ing house: open your mouth, and eat what I give you. 9And
I looked, and behold, a hand stretched out to me, and in
it *was* a volume of a book. 10And He unrolled it before me.
And in it the front and the back were written *upon.* And
there was written *in it* lamentations, and mournful songs,
and woe.

—3—

1And He said to me, Son of Man, eat this volume, and go
and speak to the children of Israel. 2So He opened my
mouth, and caused me to eat the volume. And He said to
me, Son of man, 3your mouth shall eat, and your belly shall
be filled with this volume that is given to you. So I ate it;
and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey. 4And He said
to me, Son of man, go your way, and go in to the house of
Israel, and speak My words to them. 5For you are not sent
to a people of hard speech, *but* to the house of Israel; 6nei-
ther to many nations of other speech and other tongues,
nor of harsh language, whose words you would not un-
derstand; although if I *had* sent you to such, they would
have hearkened to you. 7But the house of Israel will not be
willing to hearken to you; for they will not hearken to Me;
for all the house of Israel are stubborn and hard-hearted.
8And behold, I have made your face strong against their
faces, and I will strengthen your power against their pow-
er. 9And it shall be continually stronger than a rock—be
not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, be-
cause they are a provoking house. 10And He said to me,
Son of man, receive into your heart all the words that I
have spoken to you, and hear *them* with your ears. 11And
go your way, go in to the captivity, to the children of your
people, and you shall speak to them, and say to them, Thus
says the Lord; whether they will hear, *or* whether they will
refuse. 12Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind
me the voice *as* of a great earthquake, *saying*, Blessed *be*
the glory of the Lord from His place. 13And I perceived the
sound of the wings of the living creatures clapping one to
the other, and the sound of the wheels was near them, and
the sound of the earthquake. 14And the Spirit lifted me,
and took me up, and I went in the impulse of my spirit;
and the hand of the Lord was mighty upon me. 15Then I
passed through the air and came into the captivity, and
went round *to* those that dwelt by the River Chebar who
were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the
midst of them. 16And after the seven days the word of the
Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, 17I have made you
a watchman to the house of Israel; and you shall hear a
word from My mouth, and shall threaten them from Me.
18When I say to the wicked, You shall surely die; and you
have not warned him, to give warning to the wicked, to
turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked man
shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your
hand. 19But if you warn the wicked, and he turn not from
his wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall
die in his iniquity, and you shall deliver your soul. 20And
when the righteous turns away from his righteousness,
and commits a trespass, and I shall bring punishment be-
fore him, he shall die, because you did not warn him: he
shall even die in his sins, because his righteousness shall
not be remembered; but his blood will I require at your
hand. 21But if you warn the righteous not to sin, and he
sin not, the righteous shall surely live, because you have
warned him; and you shall deliver your own soul. 22And
the hand of the Lord came upon me; and He said to me,
Arise, and go forth into the plain, and there shall you be
spoken to. 23And I arose, and went forth to the plain. And
behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the
vision, and according to the glory of the Lord, which I saw
by the River Chebar; and I fell on my face. 24Then the Spir-
it came upon me, and set me on my feet, and spoke to me,
and said to me, Go in, and shut yourself up in the midst
of your house. 25And you, son of man, behold, bonds are
prepared for you, and they shall bind you with them, and
you shall not come forth of the midst of them. 26Also I will
bind your tongue, and you shall be dumb, and shall not be
to them a reprover; because they are a provoking house.
27But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth, and you
shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: He that hears, let
him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedi-
ent; for they are a provoking house.

—4—

1And you, son of man, take a brick, and set it before your
face, and portray on it the city, *even* Jerusalem. 2And you
shall besiege it, and build works against it, and throw up
a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it, and
set up engines round about. 3And take to yourself an iron
pan, and you shall set it *for* an iron wall between you and
the city. And you shall set your face against it, and it shall
be in a siege, and you shall besiege it. This is a sign to the
children of Israel. 4And you shall lie upon your left side,
and lay the iniquities of the house of Israel upon it, ac-
cording to the number of the hundred and fifty days *dur-
ing* which you shall lie upon it; and you shall bear their

iniquities. 5For I have appointed you their iniquities for
a number of days, for a hundred and ninety days: so you
shall bear the iniquities of the house of Israel. 6And you
shall accomplish this, and *then* you shall lie on your right
side, and shall bear the iniquities of the house of Judah
for forty days: I have appointed you a day for a year. 7So
you shall set your face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shall
strengthen your arm, and shall prophesy against it. 8And
behold, I have prepared bonds for you, and you may not
turn from your one side to the other, until the days of
your siege shall be accomplished. 9Take also wheat, bar-
ley, beans, lentils, millet, and grain; and you shall cast
them into one earthen vessel, and shall make them into
loaves for yourself; and you shall eat them a hundred and
ninety days, according to the number of the days which
you sleep on your side. 10And you shall eat your food by
weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shall you
eat them. 11And you shall drink water by measure, even
from time to time you shall drink the sixth part of a hin.
12And you shall eat them *as* a barley cake; you shall bake
them before their eyes in man's dung. 13And you shall say,
Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Thus shall the children
of Israel eat unclean things among the Gentiles. 14Then I
said, By no means, Lord God of Israel! Surely my soul has
not been defiled with uncleanness, nor have I eaten that
which has died of itself, or was torn by beasts from my
birth until now; neither has any corrupt flesh entered into
my mouth. 15And He said to me, Behold, I have given you
dung of oxen instead of man's dung, and you shall prepare
your loaves upon it. 16And He said to me, Son of man, be-
hold, I break the support of bread in Jerusalem: and they
shall eat bread by weight and in poverty, and shall drink
water by measure, and in a state of ruin; 17that they may
want bread and water; and a man and his brother shall be
brought to ruin, and they shall pine away in their iniqui-
ties.

—5—

1And you, son of man, take a sword sharper than a barber's
razor; you shall procure it for yourself, and shall bring
it upon your head, and upon your beard; and you shall
take a pair of scales, and shall separate the hair. 2A fourth
part you shall burn in the fire in the midst of the city,
at the fulfillment of the days of the siege. And you shall
take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it. And
a fourth part you shall cut with a sword round about it.
And a fourth part you shall scatter to the wind; and I will
draw out a sword after them. 3And you shall take a few of
them, and wrap them in the fold of your garment. 4And
you shall take of these again, and cast them into the midst
of the fire, and burn them up with fire. From there shall
come forth fire, and you shall say to the whole house of
Israel, 5Thus says the Lord: This is Jerusalem: I have set
her and the countries round about her in the midst of the
nations. 6And you shall declare My ordinances to the law-
less one from out of the nations; and My statutes *to the
sinful one* of the countries round about her, because they
have rejected My ordinances, and have not walked in My
statutes. 7Therefore thus says the Lord: Because your oc-
casion *for sin has been taken* from the nations round about
you, and you have not walked in My statutes, nor kept
My ordinances, no, you have not even done according to
the ordinances of the nations round about you; therefore
thus says the Lord: 8Behold, I am against you, and I will
execute judgment in the midst of you in the sight of the
nations. 9And I will do in you things which I have not
done, and the like of which I will not do again, for all your
abominations. 10Therefore the fathers shall eat *their* chil-
dren in the midst of you, and children shall eat *their* fa-
thers; and I will execute judgments in you, and I will scat-
ter all that are left of you to the four winds. 11Therefore,
as I live, says the Lord; surely, because you have defiled
My holy things with all your abominations, I also will re-
ject you; My eye shall not spare, and I will have no mer-
cy. 12A fourth part of you shall be cut off by pestilence,
and a fourth part of you shall be consumed in the midst
of you with famine; and *as for another* fourth part of you, I
will scatter them to all the winds; and a fourth part of you
shall fall by the sword round about you, and I will draw out
a sword after them. 13And My wrath and My anger shall
be accomplished upon them: and you shall know that I,
the Lord, have spoken in My jealousy, when I have accom-
plished My anger upon them. 14And I will make you deso-
late, and your daughters round about you, in the sight of
everyone that passes through. 15And you shall be mourned
over and miserable among the nations round about you,
when I have executed judgments in you in the vengeance
of My wrath. I, the Lord, have spoken. 16And when I have
sent against them shafts of famine, then they shall be con-
sumed, and I will break the strength of your bread. 17So
I will send forth against you famine and evil beasts, and
I will take vengeance upon you; and pestilence and blood
shall pass through upon you; and I will bring a sword up-
on you round about. I, the Lord, have spoken.

—6—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, set your face against the mountains of Israel, and
prophesy against them; 3and you shall say, You mountains
of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord to
the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to
the forests: Behold, I bring a sword upon you, and your
high places shall be utterly destroyed. 4And your altars
shall be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats; and
I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. 5And I
will scatter your bones round about your altars, 6and in
all your habitations; the cities shall be made desolate, and
the high places utterly laid waste, that your altars may be
destroyed, and your idols be broken to pieces, and your
consecrated plats be abolished. 7And slain *men* shall fall in
the midst of you, and you shall know that I am the Lord.
8When there are *some* of you escaping from the sword
among the Gentiles, and when you are scattered in the
countries, 9then those of you that escape among the na-
tions where they were carried captive shall remember Me;
(I have sworn *an oath* against their heart that goes a-whor-
ing from Me, and their eyes that go a-whoring after their
practices) and they shall mourn over themselves for all
their abominations. 10And they shall know that I, the Lord,
have spoken. 11Thus says the Lord: Clap with *your* hand,
and stamp with *your* foot and say, Aha, aha! For all the
abominations of the house of Israel; they shall fall by the
sword, and by pestilence, and by famine. 12He that is near
shall fall by the sword; and he that is far off shall die by the
pestilence; and he that is in the siege shall be consumed
with famine; and I will accomplish My anger upon them.
13Then you shall know that I am the Lord, when your slain
are in the midst of your idols round about your altars, on
every high hill, and under *every* shady tree, where they of-
fered a sweet savor to all their idols. 14And I will stretch
out My hand against them, and I will make the land deso-
late and ruined from the wilderness of Diblah, in all their
habitations; *and* you shall know that I am the Lord.

—7—

1Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Also,
you, son of man, say, 2Thus says the Lord: An end has
come to the land of Israel, the end has come on the four
corners of the land. 3Now the end *has come* upon you, and
I will send *judgment* upon you: and I will take vengeance
on your ways, and will recompense all your abominations
upon you. 4My eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mer-
cy, for I will recompense your way upon you, and your
abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall
know that I am the Lord. 5For thus says the Lord; Behold,
the end has come. 6The end has come on you, 7the inhab-
itant of the land: the time has come, the day has drawn
near, not with tumult, nor with pangs. 8Now I will pour
out My anger upon you near at hand, and I will accom-
plish My wrath on you: and I will judge you for your ways,
and recompense all your abominations upon you. 9My eye
shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recom-
pense your ways upon you, and your abominations shall
be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I am the
Lord that strikes *you*. 10Behold, the day of the Lord! Al-
though the rod has blossomed, 11pride has sprung up, and
will break the staff of the wicked one, and *that* not with tu-
mult, nor with haste. 12The time has come, behold the day:
let not the buyer rejoice, and let not the seller mourn. 13For
the buyer shall never again return to the seller, neither
shall a man cleave with the eye *of hope* to his life. 14Sound
the trumpet, and pass sentence on all together. 15*There
shall be* war with the sword without, and famine and pesti-
lence within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword,
and famine and pestilence shall destroy them that are in
the city. 16But they that escape among them shall be de-
livered, and shall be upon the mountains, and I will slay
all *the rest*, everyone for his iniquities. 17All hands shall be
completely weakened, and all thighs shall be defiled with
moisture. 18And they shall gird themselves with sackcloth,
and amazement shall cover them; and shame shall be up-
on them, *even* upon every face, and baldness upon every
head. 19Their silver shall be cast forth in the streets, and
their gold shall be despised: their souls shall not be sat-
isfied, and their bellies shall not be filled; for it was the
punishment of their iniquities. 20*As for* their choice or-
naments, they employed them for pride, and they made
of them images of their abominations; therefore have I
made them uncleanness to them. 21And I will deliver them
into the hands of strangers to make them a prey, and to
the pests of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane
them. 22And I will turn away My face from them, and they
shall defile My secret place, and shall go in to them un-
guardedly, and profane them. 23And they shall work un-
cleanness: because the land is full of strange nations, and
the city is full of iniquity. 24And I will turn back the boast-
ing of their strength; and their holy things shall be de-
filed. 25And *though* propitiation shall come, and *one* shall
seek peace, yet there shall be none. 26There shall be woe
upon woe, and there shall be message upon message; and
a vision shall be sought from a prophet, but the law shall

perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. 27The
prince shall clothe himself with desolation, and the hands
of the people of the land shall be made feeble. I will do to
them according to their ways, and according to their judg-
ments will I punish them; and they shall know that I am
the Lord.

—8—

1And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month,
on the fifth *day* of the month, I was sitting in the house,
and the elders of Judah were sitting before me. And the
hand of the Lord came upon me. 2And I looked, and be-
hold, the likeness of a man: from his loins and downwards
there was fire, and from his loins upwards *there was* as the
appearance of amber. 3And He stretched forth the like-
ness of a hand, and took me by the crown of my head.
And the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and sky,
and brought me to Jerusalem in a vision of God, to the
porch of the gate that looks to the north, where was the
pillar of the Purchaser. 4And behold, the glory of the Lord
God of Israel was there, according to the vision which I
saw in the plain. 5And He said to me, Son of man, lift
up your eyes toward the north. So I lifted up my eyes to-
ward the north, and behold, *I looked* from the north toward
the eastern gate. 6And He said to me, Son of man, have
you seen what these *people* do? They commit great abom-
inations here, so that I should keep away from My sanc-
tuary; and you shall see even greater iniquities. 7And He
brought me to the porch of the court. 8And He said to me,
Son of man, dig. So I dug, and behold, *there was* a door.
9And He said to me, Go in, and behold the iniquities which
they practice here. 10So I went in and looked, and I be-
held vain abominations, and all the idols of the house of
Israel, portrayed upon them round about. 11And seventy
men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jechoniah
the son of Shaphan stood in their presence in the midst of
them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and the
smoke of the incense went up. 12And He said to me, You
have seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Is-
rael do, each one of them in their secret chamber; because
they have said, The Lord does not see; the Lord has for-
saken the earth. 13And He said to me, You shall see even
greater iniquities than these. 14And He brought me in to
the porch of the house of the Lord that looks to the north;
and behold *there were* women sitting there lamenting for
Tammuz. 15And He said to me, Son of man, you have seen;
but you shall yet see *evil* practices *even* greater then these.
16And He brought me into the inner court of the house of
the Lord, and at the entrance of the temple of the Lord,
between the porch and the altar, were about twenty men,
with their back parts toward the temple of the Lord, and
their faces *turned* the opposite way; and these were wor-
shipping the sun. 17And He said to me, Son of man, you
have seen this. *Is it* a trivial thing to the house of Judah to
practice the iniquities which they have practiced here? For
they have filled the land with iniquity; and behold, these
are as scorners. 18Therefore will I deal with them in wrath:
My eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy.

—9—

1Then He called out in my ears with a loud voice, saying,
The judgment of the city has drawn near. And each had
the weapons of destruction in his hand. 2And behold, six
men came from the way of the high gate that looks toward
the north, and each one's axe was in his hand; and there
was one man in the midst of them clothed with a long
robe down to his feet, and a sapphire belt was on his loins.
And they came in and stood near the bronze altar. 3And
the glory of the God of Israel that was upon them went
up from the cherubim to the porch of the house. And He
called the man that was clothed with the long robe, who
had the belt on his loins; 4and said to him, Go through the
midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the
men that groan and that grieve for all the iniquities that
are done in the midst of them. 5And He said to the first
in my hearing, Go after him into the city, and strike: and
let not your eyes spare, neither have mercy. 6Utterly slay
old man and youth, and virgin and infants and women:
but do not go near any on whom is the mark: begin at
My sanctuary. So they began with the elder men who were
within in the house. 7And He said to them, Defile the
house, and go out and fill the ways with dead bodies, and
strike. 8And it came to pass as they were striking, that I fell
upon my face and cried out, and said, Alas, O Lord! Will
You destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out Your
wrath upon Jerusalem? 9Then He said to me, The iniqui-
ty of the house of Israel and Judah has become exceeding-
ly great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the
city is filled with iniquity and uncleanness; because they
have said, The Lord has forsaken the earth, The Lord looks
not upon *it*. 10Therefore My eye shall not spare, neither will
I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon
their heads. 11And behold, the man clothed with the long
robe, and girded with the belt about his loins, answered
and said, I have done as You have commanded me.

—10—

1Then I looked, and behold, over the firmament that was
above the head of the cherubim *there was* a likeness of a
throne over them, as a sapphire stone. 2And He said to the
man clothed with the *long* robe, Go in between the wheels
that are under the cherubim, and fill your hands with
coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter *them*
over the city. And he went in my sight. 3And the cheru-
bim stood on the right hand of the house, as the man went
in; and the cloud filled the inner court. 4Then the glory of
the Lord departed from the cherubim to the porch of the
house; and the cloud filled the house, and the court was
filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord. 5And
the sound of the wings of the Cherubim was heard as far
as the outer court, as the voice of Almighty God speak-
ing. 6And it came to pass, when He gave a charge to the
man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, Take fire from
between the wheels from between the cherubim, that he
went in, and stood near the wheels. 7And he stretched
forth his hand into the midst of the fire that was between
the cherubim, and took *thereof,* and put *it* into the hands of
the man clothed with the sacred robe: and he took *it*, and
went out. 8And I saw the cherubim *having* the likeness of
men's hands under their wings. 9And I saw, and behold,
four wheels stood by the cherubim, one wheel by each
cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the ap-
pearance of a carbuncle stone. 10And *as for* their appear-
ance, *there was* one likeness to the four, as if there should
be a wheel in the midst of a wheel. 11When they went,
they went on their four sides; they turned not when they
went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went;
and they turned not as they went. 12And their backs, and
their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of
eyes round about the four wheels. 13And these wheels were
called Gelgel in my hearing. 14*Every one had four faces: the first face
was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third
face the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.* 15And the cheru-
bim were the same living creatures which I saw by the
River Chebar. 16And when the cherubim went, the wheels
went, and they were close to them. And when the cheru-
bim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth,
their wheels turned not. 17When they stood, *the wheels*
stood; and when they mounted up, *the wheels* mounted up
with them, because the spirit of life was in them. 18Then
the glory of the Lord departed from the house, and went
up on the cherubim. 19And the cherubim lifted up their
wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When
they went forth, the wheels were also beside them, and
they stood at the entrance of the front gate of the house of
the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them
above. 20This is the living creature which I saw under the
God of Israel by the River Chebar; and I knew that they
were cherubim. 21Each one *had* four faces, and each one
had eight wings; and under their wings was the likeness of
men's hands. 22And *as for* the likeness of their faces, these
are the *same* faces which I saw under the glory of the God
of Israel by the River Chebar: and they went each straight
forward.

—11—

1Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the
front gate of the house of the Lord, that looks eastward.
And behold, at the entrance of the gate were about
twenty-five men; and I saw in the midst of them Jecho-
niah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah,
the leaders of the people. 2And the Lord said to me, Son
of man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take
evil counsel in this city; 3who say, Have not the houses
been newly built? This is the caldron, and we are the flesh.
4Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, son of man.
5And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said to me,
say; Thus says the Lord: Thus have you said, O house of Is-
rael: and I know the devices of your spirit. 6You have mul-
tiplied your dead in this city, and you have filled your ways
with slain men. 7Therefore thus says the Lord: Your dead
whom you have smitten in the midst of it, these are the
flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; but I will bring you forth
out of the midst of it. 8You fear the sword; and I will bring
a sword upon you, says the Lord. 9And I will bring you
forth out of the midst of it, and will deliver you into the
hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among
you. 10You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the
mountains of Israel; and you shall know that I am the
Lord. 11*This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall you be the meat in its midst;
I will judge you in the border of Israel;* 12*and you shall know that I am the LORD:
for you have not walked in my statutes, neither have you executed my ordinances,
but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are around you.* 13And it
came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Pelatiah the
son of Benaiah died. And I fell upon my face, and cried
with a loud voice, and said, Alas, alas, O Lord! Will you ut-
terly destroy the remnant of Israel? 14And the word of the
Lord came to me, saying, 15Son of man, your brethren, and
the men of your captivity, and all the house of Israel have
come to the full, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem
said, Keep far away from the Lord: the land is given to us
for an inheritance. 16Therefore say, Thus says the Lord: I

will cast them off among the nations, and will disperse
them into every land, yet will I be to them for a little sanc-
tuary in the countries which they shall enter. 17Therefore
say, Thus says the Lord: I will also take them from the hea-
then, and gather them out of the lands in which I have
scattered them, and will give them the land of Israel. 18And
they shall enter in there, and shall remove all the abomi-
nations from it, and all its iniquities from it. 19And I will
give them another heart, and will put a new spirit within
them; and will extract the heart of stone from their flesh,
and give them a heart of flesh; 20that they may walk in My
commandments, and keep My ordinances, and do them:
and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a
God. 21And as for the heart *set upon* their abominations and
their iniquities, as their heart went *after them*, I have rec-
ompensed their ways on their heads, says the Lord. 22Then
the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside
them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them
above. 23And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst
of the city, and stood on the mountain which was in front
of the city. 24And the Spirit took me up, and brought me
to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision
by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision which
I saw. 25And I spoke to the captivity all the words of the
Lord, which He had shown me.

—12—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, you dwell in the midst of the iniquities of those who
have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and
hear not; because they are a provoking house. 3You there-
fore, son of man, prepare yourself baggage for going in-
to captivity by day in their sight; and you shall be led into
captivity from your place into another place in their sight;
that they may see that they are a provoking house. 4And
you shall carry forth your baggage, baggage for captivity,
by day before their eyes; and you shall go forth at evening,
as a captive goes forth, in their sight. 5Dig for yourself
into the wall *of the house*, and you shall pass through it in
their sight. 6You shall be lifted up on *men's* shoulders, and
shall go forth in secret; you shall cover your face, and shall
not see the ground, because I have made you a sign to the
house of Israel. 7And I did thus according to all that He
commanded me; and I carried forth my baggage for cap-
tivity by day, and in the evening I dug through the wall for
myself, and I went out secretly; I was taken up on *men's*
shoulders before them. 8And the word of the Lord came to
me in the morning, saying, 9Son of man, has not the house
of Israel, the provoking house, said to you, What are you
doing? 10Say to them, Thus says the Lord God, the Prince
and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel who
are in the midst of them: 11say, I am performing signs: as I
have done, so shall it be to him; they shall go into banish-
ment and captivity. 12And the prince in the midst of them
shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret
through the wall, and shall dig, so that he may go forth
thereby; he shall cover his face, so that he may not be seen
by *anyone*, and he himself shall not see the ground. 13And
I will spread out My net upon him, and he shall be caught
in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of
the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, though he shall die
there. 14And I will scatter to every wind all his assistants
round about him, and all that help him; and I will draw
out a sword after them; 15And they shall know that I am the
Lord, when I have scattered them among the nations; and
I will disperse them into the countries. 16And I will leave
among them *a few* men in number *spared* from the sword,
and from famine, and pestilence; that they may declare all
their iniquities among the nations where they have gone;
and they shall know that I am the Lord. 17And the word of
the Lord came to me, saying, 18Son of man, eat your bread
with sorrow, and drink *your* water with torment and af-
fliction. 19And you shall say to the people of the land, Thus
says the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on the land
of Israel: They shall eat their bread in scarcity, and shall
drink their water in desolation, that the land may be des-
olate with all that it contains, for all that dwell in it are
ungodly. 20And their inhabited cities shall be laid utterly
waste, and the land shall be desolate; and you shall know
that I am the Lord. 21And the word of the Lord came to
me, saying, 22Son of man, what is your parable on the land
of Israel, that you say, The days are long, *and* the vision
has perished? 23Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord:
I will even set aside this parable, and the house of Israel
shall by no means use this parable *again*; for you shall say
to them, The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every
vision. 24For there shall no more be any false vision, nor
anyone prophesying flatteries in the midst of the children
of Israel. 25For I the Lord will speak My words; I will speak
and perform *them*, and will delay no more, for in your
days, O provoking house, I will speak the word, and will
perform *it*, says the Lord. 26Moreover the word of the Lord
came to me, saying, 27Son of man, behold, the provoking
house of Israel boldly say, The vision which this man sees
is for many days, and he prophesies for times afar off.
28Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord: Henceforth

none of My words shall linger, which I shall speak: I will
speak and do, says the Lord.

—13—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, and you
shall prophesy, and shall say to them, Hear the word of
the Lord: 3Thus says the Lord: Woe to them that prophesy
out of their own heart, and who see nothing at all. 4Your
prophets, O Israel, are like foxes in the deserts. 5They have
not continued steadfast, and they have gathered flocks
against the house of Israel, they that say, 6In the day of
the Lord, have not stood, seeing false *visions,* prophesying
vanities, who say, The Lord says, and the Lord has not
sent them, and they began *to try* to confirm the word.
7Have you not seen a false vision, and spoken vain prophe-
cies? 8And therefore say, Thus says the Lord: Because your
words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore
behold, I am against you, says the Lord. 9And I will stretch
forth My hand against the prophets that see false *visions*,
and those that utter vanities. They shall not partake of the
instruction of My people, neither shall they be written in
the roll of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter in-
to the land of Israel; and they shall know that I am the
Lord. 10Because they have caused My people to err, saying,
Peace; and there is no peace; and one builds a wall, and
they plaster it—it shall fall. 11Say to them that plaster *it*,
It shall fall; and there shall be a flooding rain; and I will
send great stones upon their joinings, and they shall fall;
and there shall be a sweeping wind, and it shall be broken.
12And lo! The wall has fallen; and will they not say to you,
Where is your plaster with which you plastered *it?* 13There-
fore thus says the Lord: I will even cause to burst forth
a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding
rain in My wrath; and in *My* fury I will bring on great hail-
stones for complete destruction. 14And I will break down
the wall which you have plastered, and it shall fall; and I
will lay it on the ground, and its foundations shall be dis-
covered, and it shall fall; and you shall be consumed with
rebukes; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 15And I
will accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them
that plaster it; it shall fall: and I said to you, The wall is
not, nor they that plaster it, 16even the prophets of Israel,
who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see *visions
of* peace for her, and there is no peace, says the Lord. 17And
you, son of man, set your face firmly against the daugh-
ters of your people, that prophesy out of their own heart;
and prophesy against them. 18And you shall say, Thus says
the Lord: Woe to the *women* that sew pillows under every
elbow, and make handkerchiefs on the head of every
stature to pervert souls! The souls of My people are per-
verted, and they have saved souls alive. 19And they have
dishonored Me before My people for a handful of barley,
and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls which should not
die, and to save alive the souls which should not live, while
you speak to a people hearing vain speeches. 20Therefore
thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against your pillows,
whereby you there confound souls, and I will tear them
away from your arms, and will set at liberty their souls
which you pervert, to scatter them. 21And I will tear your
handkerchiefs, and will rescue My people out of your
hands, and they shall no longer be in your hands to be con-
founded; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 22Because
you have perverted the heart of the righteous, whereas
I perverted him not, and *that* in order to strengthen the
hands of the wicked, that he should not at all turn from his
evil way and live: 23therefore you shall not see false *visions*,
and you shall no more utter prophecies; but I will deliver
My people out of your hand; and you shall know that I am
the Lord.

—14—

1And there came to me men of the people of Israel, of
the elders, and sat before me. 2And the word of the Lord
came to me, saying, 3Son of man, these men have con-
ceived their devices in their hearts, and have set before
their faces the punishment of their iniquities: shall I in-
deed answer them? 4Therefore speak to them, and you
shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Any man of the
house of Israel, who shall conceive his devices in his heart,
and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before his
face, and shall come to the prophet; I the Lord will answer
him *according to the things* in which his mind is entangled,
5that he should turn aside the house of Israel, according to
their hearts that are estranged from Me in their thoughts.
6Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord
God: Be converted, and turn from your *evil* practices, and
from all your sins, and turn your faces back again. 7For
any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that
sojourn in Israel, who shall separate himself from Me,
and conceive his imaginations in his heart, and set before
his face the punishment of his iniquity, and come to the
prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the Lord will
answer him, *according to the things* in which he is entan-

gled. 8And I will set My face against that man, and will
make him desolate and ruined, and will cut him off from
the midst of My people; and you shall know that I am the
Lord. 9And if a prophet should cause to err and should
speak, I the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and I
will stretch out My hand upon him, and will utterly de-
stroy him from the midst of My people Israel. 10And they
shall bear their iniquity according to the trespass of him
that asks; and it shall be in like manner to the prophet
according to the trespass, 11that the house of Israel may
not go astray from Me, and that they may no more defile
themselves with any of their transgressions; so shall they
be My people, and I will be their God, says the Lord. 12And
the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 13Son of man,
if a land shall sin against Me by committing a trespass,
then will I stretch out My hand upon it, and will break
its staff of bread, and will send forth famine upon it, and
cut off man and beast from it. 14And though these three
men should be in the midst of it, Noah, Daniel, and Job,
they *alone* would be delivered by their righteousness, says
the Lord. 15If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and
take vengeance upon it, and it is ruined, and there be no
one to pass through for fear of the wild beasts; 16and *if*
these three men should be in the midst of it, *as* I live,
says the Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be saved,
but these only shall be saved, and the land shall be de-
stroyed. 17Or again if I bring a sword upon that land, and
say, Let the sword go through the land; and I cut off from
them man and beast; 18though these three men were in
the midst of it, as I live, says the Lord, they shall not de-
liver sons or daughters, but they only shall be saved them-
selves. 19Or *if* again I send pestilence upon that land, and
pour out My wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it
man and beast; 20and should Noah, Daniel, and Job be in
the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, there shall be left
them neither sons nor daughters; *only* they by their right-
eousness shall deliver their souls. 21Thus says the Lord:
And if I even send upon Jerusalem My four severe judg-
ments—the sword, famine, evil beasts, and pestilence, to
destroy from out of it *both* man and beast; 22yet behold,
there shall be men left in it, those that escaped, who *shall*
lead forth of it sons and daughters—behold, they *shall*
go forth to you, and you shall see their ways and their
thoughts, and you shall mourn over the evils which I have
brought upon Jerusalem, *even* all the evils which I have
brought upon it. 23And they shall comfort you, because
you shall see their ways and their thoughts; and you shall
know that I have not done in vain all that I have done in it,
says the Lord.

—15—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2And you,
son of man—of all the wood, of the branches that are
among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of the
wood of the vine? 3Will they take wood from it to make *it*
fit for work? Will they take a peg from it to hang any ves-
sel upon it? 4It is only given to the fire to be consumed;
the fire consumes that which is yearly ruined of it, and it
is utterly gone. Will it be useful for *any* work? 5Not even
while it is yet whole will it be *useful* for *any* work; if the
fire shall have utterly consumed it, will it still be *fit* for
work? 6Therefore say, Thus says the Lord: As the vine tree
among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the
fire to be consumed, so have I given up the inhabitants
of Jerusalem. 7And I will set My face against them; they
shall go forth of the fire, and *yet* fire shall devour them;
and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set
My face against them. 8And I will give up the land to ruin,
because they have utterly transgressed, says the Lord.

—16—

1Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son
of man, testify to Jerusalem *of* her iniquities; 3and you
shall say, Thus says the Lord to Jerusalem: Your root and
your birth are of the land of Canaan: your father was an
Amorite, and your mother a Hittite. 4And *as for* your birth
in the day in which you were born, you did not bind your
breasts, and you were not washed in water, neither were
you salted with salt, neither were you swathed in
swaddling-bands. 5Nor did My eye pity you, to do for you
one of all these things, to feel at all for you; but you were
cast out on the face of the field, because of the deformity
of your person, in the day in which you were born. 6And I
passed by to you, and saw you polluted in your blood; and
I said to you, *Let there be* life out of your blood; 7increase; I
have made you as the springing grass of the field. So you
increased and grew, and entered into great cities: your
breasts were set, and your hair grew, whereas you were
naked and bare. 8And I passed by you and saw you, and
behold, *it was* your time and a time of resting; and I spread
My wings over you, and covered your shame, and swore
an oath to you; and I entered into covenant with you, says
the Lord, and you became Mine. 9And I washed you in wa-
ter, and washed your blood from you, and anointed you
with oil. 10And I clothed you with embroidered *garments*,

and clothed you beneath with purple, and girded you with
fine linen, and clothed you with silk, 11and decked you
also with ornaments, and put bracelets on your hands,
and a necklace on your neck. 12And I put a pendant in
your nose, and rings in your ears, and a crown of glory on
your head. 13So you were adorned with gold and silver; and
your clothing was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered
work; you ate fine flour and oil and honey, and became
extremely beautiful. 14And your name went forth among
the nations because of your beauty; because it was per-
fected with elegance, *and* in the comeliness which I put
upon you, says the Lord. 15But you trusted in your beau-
ty, and went a-whoring because of your fame, and poured
out your fornication on every passer by. 16And you took
of your garments, and made for yourself idols of needle-
work, and went a-whoring after them; therefore you shall
never come in, nor shall *the like* take place. 17And you took
your fair ornaments of My gold and of My silver, of what
I gave you, and you made for yourself male images, and
you committed harlotry with them. 18And you took your
embroidered garments and covered them, and you set be-
fore them My oil and My incense. 19And *you took* My bread
which I gave you, (*yea,* I fed you with fine flour and oil
and honey) and set them before them for a sweet-smelling
savor; yes, it was so, says the Lord. 20And you took your
sons and your daughters, whom you bore, and sacrificed
these to them to be destroyed. You went a-whoring as *if
that were* little, 21and slain your children, and gave them
up, in offering them up as a sacrifice. 22This is beyond
all your fornication, and you did not remember the days
of your youth, when you were naked and bare, *and* lived,
though defiled in your blood. 23And it came to pass after all
your wickedness, says the Lord, 24that you built yourself
a house of fornication, and made a public place for your-
self in every street; 25and on the head of every road you set
up your fornications, and defiled your beauty, and opened
your feet to every passer by, and multiplied your fornica-
tion. 26And you went a-whoring after the children of Egypt
your neighbours, great of flesh; and went a-whoring, of-
ten to provoke Me to anger. 27And if I stretch out My hand
against you, then will I abolish your statutes, and deliv-
er *you* up to the will of those that hate you, *even to* the
daughters of the Philistines that turned you aside from
the way in which you sinned. 28And you went a-whoring
to the daughters of Assyria, and not even then were you
satisfied; yea, you went a-whoring, and were not satisfied.
29And you multiplied your covenants with the land of the
Chaldeans; and not even with these were you satisfied.
30Why should I make a covenant with your daughter, says
the Lord, while you do all these things, the works of a har-
lot? And you have gone a-whoring in a threefold degree
with your daughters. 31You have built a house of harlotry
at the head of every road, and have set up your high place
in every street; and you became as a harlot gathering pay-
ments. 32An adulteress resembles you, taking rewards of
her husband. 33She has even given rewards to all that went
a-whoring after her, and you have given rewards to all
your lovers, yea, you loaded them with rewards, that they
should come to you from every side for your fornication.
34And there has happened in you perverseness in your for-
nication beyond *other* women, and they have committed
fornication with you, in that you give payments over and
above, and payments were not given to you; and *thus* per-
verseness happened in you. 35Therefore, harlot, hear the
word of the Lord: 36Thus says the Lord: Because you have
poured forth your money, therefore your shame shall be
discovered in your harlotry with your lovers, and *with* re-
gard to all the imaginations of your iniquities, and for
the blood of your children which you have given to them.
37Therefore, behold, I *will* gather all your lovers with whom
you have consorted, and all whom you have loved, with
all whom you hated; and I will gather them against you
round about, and will expose your wickedness to them,
and they shall see all your shame. 38And I will be avenged
on you with the vengeance of an adulteress, and I will
bring upon you blood of fury and jealousy. 39And I will de-
liver you into their hands, and they shall break down your
house of harlotry, and destroy your high place; and they
shall strip you of your garments, and shall take your proud
ornaments, and leave you naked and bare. 40And they shall
bring multitudes upon you, and they shall stone you with
stones, and pierce you with their swords. 41And they shall
burn your houses with fire, and shall execute vengeance
on you in the sight of many women; and I will turn you
back from harlotry, and I will no more give *you* rewards.
42So will I slacken My fury against you, and My jealousy
shall be removed from you, and I will rest, and be no more
careful *for you*. 43Because you did not remember the days
of your youth, and you grieved Me in all these things;
therefore, behold, I have recompensed your ways upon
your head, says the Lord; for thus have you wrought un-
godliness above all your *other* iniquities. 44These are all the
things they have spoken against you in a proverb, saying,
45As is the mother, so is your mother's daughter: you are
she that has rejected her husband and her children; and
the sisters of your sisters have rejected their husbands
and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and *your* fa-
ther an Amorite. 46Your elder sister who dwells on your
left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters: and your
younger sister, that dwells on your right hand, is Sodom

and her daughters. 47Yet notwithstanding you have not
walked in their ways, neither have you done according
to their iniquities within a little, but you have exceeded
them in all your ways. 48*As* I live, says the Lord, this Sodom
and her daughters have not done as you and your daugh-
ters have done. 49Moreover this was the sin of your sister
Sodom—pride. She and her daughters lived in pleasure,
in fullness of bread *and* in abundance; this belonged to
her and her daughters, and they helped not the hand of
the poor and needy. 50And they boasted, and worked in-
iquities before Me: so I cut them off as I saw *fit*. 51Also
Samaria has not sinned according to half of your sins;
but you have multiplied your iniquities beyond them, and
you have justified your sisters in all your iniquities which
you have committed. 52You therefore bear your punish-
ment, for that you have corrupted your sisters by your
sins which you have committed beyond them; and you
have made them *appear* more righteous than yourself: you
therefore be ashamed, and bear your dishonor, in that you
have justified your sisters. 53And I will turn their captiv-
ity, *even* the captivity of Sodom and her daughters; and
I will turn the captivity of Samaria and her daughters;
and I will turn your captivity in the midst of them; 54that
you may bear your punishment, and be dishonored for
all that you have done in provoking Me to anger. 55And
your sister Sodom and her daughters shall be restored as
they were at the beginning, and you and your daughters
shall be restored as you were at the beginning. 56And sure-
ly your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth
in the days of your pride; 57before your wickedness was
discovered, even now you are the reproach of the daugh-
ters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, *even* of
the daughters of the Philistines that compass you round
about. 58*As for* your ungodliness and your iniquities, you
have borne them, says the Lord. 59Thus says the Lord: I will
even do to you as you have done, as you have dealt shame-
fully in these things to transgress My covenant. 60And I
will remember My covenant, *made* with you in the days
of your infancy, and I will establish to you an everlasting
covenant. 61Then you shall remember your way, and shall
be utterly dishonored when you receive your elder sisters
with your younger ones, and I will give them to you for
building up, but not by your covenant. 62And I will estab-
lish My covenant with you; and you shall know that I am
the Lord, 63that you may remember, and be ashamed, and
may no more be able to open your mouth for your shame,
when I am reconciled to you for all that you have done,
says the Lord.

—17—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, relate a tale, and speak a parable to the house of
Israel: 3and you shall say, Thus says the Lord: A great
eagle with large wings, spreading them out very far, with
many claws, which has the design of entering into
Lebanon—and he took the choice *branches* of the cedar;
4he cropped off the ends of the tender twigs, and brought
them into the land of Canaan; he laid them up in a walled
city. 5And he took of the seed of the land, and sowed it in
a field planted by much water; he set it in a conspicuous
place. 6And it sprang up, and became a weak and little
vine, so that its branches appeared *on* it, and its roots were
under it: and it became a vine, and put forth shoots, and
sent forth its tendrils. 7And there was another great eagle,
with great wings and many claws. And behold, this vine
bent itself round toward him, and its roots *were turned* to-
wards him, and it sent forth its branches towards him,
that *he* might water it together with the growth of its plan-
tation. 8It thrives in a fair field by much water, to produce
shoots and bear fruit, that it might become a great vine.
9Therefore say, Thus says the Lord: Shall it prosper? Shall
not the roots of its tender stem and its fruit be blighted?
Yea, all its early shoots shall be dried up, and *that* not by
a mighty arm, nor by many people, to tear it up from its
roots. 10And behold, it thrives; shall it prosper? Shall it not
wither as soon as the east wind touches it? It shall be with-
ered together with the growth of its shoots. 11Moreover
the word of the Lord came to me saying, 12Son of man,
say now to the provoking house, Know you not what these
things were? Say *to them*, Whenever the king of Babylon
shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her king
and her princes, and shall take them home to Babylon.
13And he shall take of the royal seed, and shall make a
covenant with him, and shall bind him with an oath; and
he shall take the princes of the land, 14that it may become
a weak kingdom, so as never to lift itself up, that he may
keep his covenant, and establish it. 15And *if* he shall revolt
from him, to send his messengers into Egypt, that *they*
may give him horses and much people; shall he prosper?
Shall he that acts as an adversary be preserved? And shall
he that transgresses the covenant be preserved? 16*As* I live,
says the Lord, verily in *the* place where the king is that
made him king, who dishonored My oath, and who broke
My covenant, shall he die with him in the midst of Baby-
lon. 17And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a
large force or great multitude, in throwing up a mound,
and in building of forts, to cut off souls. 18Whereas he has
profaned the oath so as to break the covenant, when be-

hold, I engage his hand, and he has done all these things
to him, he shall not escape. 19Therefore say, Thus says the
Lord: *As* I live, surely My oath which he has profaned, and
My covenant which he has transgressed, I will even rec-
ompense it upon his head. 20And I will spread a net up-
on him, and he shall be caught in its snare. 21In every bat-
tle of his they shall fall by the sword, and I will scatter *his*
remnant to every wind, and you shall know that I the Lord
have spoken it. 22For thus says the Lord: I will even take of
the choice *branches* of the cedar from the top *thereof*, I will
crop off their hearts, and I will plant it on a high moun-
tain; 23and I will hang it on a lofty mountain of Israel: yea,
I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and shall bear
fruit, and it shall be a great cedar. And every bird shall
rest beneath it, even every fowl shall rest under its shad-
ow; its branches shall be restored. 24And all the trees of the
field shall know that I am the Lord that bring low the high
tree, and exalt the low tree, and wither the green tree, and
cause the dry tree to flourish. I the Lord have spoken, and
will do *it*.

—18—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, what do you mean by this parable among the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
and the children's teeth have been set on edge? 3*As* I live,
says the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken
in Israel. 4For all souls are Mine; as the soul of the father,
so also the soul of the son, they are Mine: the soul that
sins, it shall die. 5But the righteous man, who executes
judgment and righteousness, 6who shall not eat upon the
mountains, and shall not at all lift up his eyes to the de-
vices of the house of Israel, and shall not defile his neigh-
bour's wife, and shall not draw near to her that is re-
moved, 7and shall not oppress any man, *but* shall return
the pledge of the debtor, and shall be guilty of no plunder,
shall give his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked;
8and shall not lend his money upon usury, and shall not
receive usurious increase, and shall turn back his hand
from injustice, shall execute righteous judgment between
a man and his neighbour, 9and has walked in My com-
mandments and kept My ordinances, to do them—the
righteous man shall surely live, says the Lord. 10And if he
beget a mischievous son, shedding blood and committing
sins, 11who has not walked in the way of his righteous fa-
ther, but has even eaten upon the mountains, and has de-
filed his neighbour's wife, 12and has oppressed the poor
and needy, and has committed robbery, and not restored
a pledge, and has set his eyes upon idols, has worked iniq-
uities, 13has lent upon usury, and taken usurious increase;
he shall by no means live: he has done all these iniquities;
he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. 14And if he
beget a son, and *the son* see all his father's sins which he
has done, and fear, and not do according to them, 15and
if he has not eaten on the mountains, and has not set his
eyes on the devices of the house of Israel, and has not de-
filed his neighbour's wife, 16and has not oppressed a man,
and has not retained the pledge, nor committed robbery,
has given his bread to the hungry, and has clothed the
naked, 17and has turned back his hand from unrighteous-
ness, has not received interest or usurious increase, has
worked righteousness, and walked in My ordinances; he
shall not die for the iniquities of his father, he shall sure-
ly live. 18But if his father should grievously afflict or plun-
der, he has wrought enmity in the midst of My people, and
shall die in his iniquity. 19But you will say, Why has not
the son borne the iniquity of the father? Because the son
has wrought judgment and mercy, has kept all My statues,
and done them, he shall surely live. 20But the soul that sins
shall die; and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the fa-
ther, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the
righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the
iniquity of the transgressor shall be upon him. 21And if the
transgressor shall turn away from all his iniquities which
he has committed, and keep all My commandments, and
do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall no
means die. 22None of his trespasses which he has commit-
ted shall be remembered; in his righteousness which he
has done he shall live. 23Shall I in any way desire the death
of the sinner, says he Lord, as I *desire* that he should turn
from *his* evil way, and live? 24But when the righteous man
turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity,
according to all the transgressions which the transgressor
has done, none of his righteousness which he has wrought
shall be at all remembered; in his trespass in which he has
trespassed, and in his sins in which he has sinned, in them
shall he die. 25Yet you have said, The way of the Lord is not
straight. Hear now, all the house of Israel: will not My way
be straight? Is your way straight? 26When the righteous
turns away from his righteousness and commits a tres-
pass, and dies in the trespass he has committed, he shall
even die in it. 27And when the wicked man turns away from
his wickedness that he has committed, and shall do judg-
ment and justice, he has kept his soul, 28and has turned
away from all his ungodliness which he has committed: he
shall surely live, he shall not die. 29Yet the house of Israel
says, The way of the Lord is not right. Is not My way right,
O house of Israel? Is not your way wrong? 30I will judge

you, O house of Israel, says the Lord, each one according
to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungod-
liness, and it shall not become to you the punishment of
iniquity. 31Cast away from yourselves all your ungodliness
in which you have sinned against Me; and make to your-
selves a new heart and a new spirit: for why should you
die, O house of Israel? 32For I desire not the death of him
that dies, says the Lord.

—19—

1Moreover do you take up a lamentation for the prince of
Israel, 2and say, Why has your mother become a whelp in
the midst of lions? In the midst of lions she has multiplied
her whelps. 3And one of her whelps sprang forth; he be-
came a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men.
4And the nations heard a report of him; he was caught in
their pit, and they brought him into the land of Egypt in
chains. 5And she saw that he was driven away from her,
and her hope for him perished, and she took another of
her whelps; she made him a lion. 6And he went up and
down in the midst of lions, he became a lion, and learned
to take prey, he devoured men. 7And he prowled in his
boldness and laid waste their cities, and made the land
desolate, and the fullness of it, by the voice of his roaring.
8Then the nations set upon him from the countries round
about, and they spread their nets upon him; he was tak-
en in their pit. 9And they put him in chains and in a cage,
and he came to the king of Babylon; and he cast him into
prison, that his voice should not be heard on the moun-
tains of Israel. 10Your mother was as a vine and as a blos-
som on a pomegranate tree, planted by water; her fruit
and her shoot abounded by reason of much water. 11And
she became a rod for a tribe of princes, and was elevat-
ed in her bulk in the midst of *other* trees, and she saw her
bulk in the multitude of her branches. 12But she was bro-
ken down in wrath, she was cast upon the ground, and the
east wind dried up her choice *branches;* vengeance came
upon them, and the rod of her strength was withered;
fire consumed it. 13And now they have planted her in the
wilderness, in a dry land. 14And fire has gone out of a rod
of her choice *boughs,* and has devoured her; and there was
no rod of strength in her. Her race has become a parable
of lamentation, and it shall be for a lamentation.

—20—

1And it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifteenth
day of the month, there came men of the elders of the
house of Israel to inquire of the Lord, and they sat before
me. 2And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 3Son
of man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel, and you
shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Have you come to
inquire of Me? *As* I live, I will not be inquired of by you,
says the Lord. 4Shall I utterly take vengeance on them, son
of man? Testify to them of the iniquities of their fathers,
5and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: From the
day that I chose the house of Israel, and became known
to the seed of the house of Jacob, and was known to them
in the land of Egypt, and helped them with My hand, say-
ing, I am the Lord your God; 6in that day I helped them
with My hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt in-
to the land which I prepared for them, a land flowing with
milk and honey, it is abundant beyond every land. 7And
I said to them, Let everyone cast away the abominations
of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the devices of
Egypt: I am the Lord your God. 8But they revolted against
Me, and would not hearken to Me: they cast not away the
abominations of their eyes, and forsook not the devices
of Egypt. Then I said that I would pour out My wrath up-
on them, to accomplish My wrath upon them in the midst
of Egypt. 9But I acted *so* that My name should not be at
all profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in the midst of
whom they are, among whom I was made known to them
in their sight, to bring them out of the land of Egypt. 10And
I brought them into the wilderness. 11And I gave them
My commandments, and made known to them My ordi-
nances, all which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in
them. 12And I gave them My Sabbaths, that they should be
for a sign between Me and them, that they should know
that I am the Lord that sanctifies them. 13And I said to
the house of Israel in the wilderness, Walk in My com-
mandments: but they walked not *in them*, and they reject-
ed My ordinances, which *if* a man shall do, he shall even
live in them; and they grievously profaned My Sabbaths.
And I said that I would pour out My wrath upon them
in the wilderness, to consume them. 14But I acted *so* that
My name should not be at all profaned before the Gen-
tiles, before whose eyes I brought them out. 15But I lifted
up My hand against them in the wilderness once for all,
that I would not bring them into the land which I gave
them, a land flowing with milk and honey, it is sweet-
er than all lands; 16because they rejected My ordinances,
and walked not in My commandments, but profaned My
Sabbaths, and went after the imaginations of their hearts.
17Yet My eyes spared them, so as *not* to destroy them utter-
ly, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

18And I said to their children in the wilderness, Walk not
in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordi-
nances, and have no fellowship with their practices, nor
defile yourselves *with them*. 19I *am* the Lord your God; walk
in My commandments, and keep My ordinances, and do
them; 20and hallow My Sabbaths, and let them be a sign
between Me and you, that you may know that I am the
Lord your God. 21But they provoked Me, and their children
walked not in My commandments, and they took no heed
to My ordinances to do them, which *if* a man shall do, he
shall even live in them, and they profaned My Sabbaths.
Then I said that I would pour out My wrath upon them in
the wilderness, to accomplish My anger upon them. 22But
I acted so that My name might not be at all profaned be-
fore the Gentiles; and I brought them out in their sight.
23I lifted up My hand against them in the wilderness, that
I would scatter them among the Gentiles, *and* disperse
them in the countries; 24because they kept not My ordi-
nances, and rejected My commandments, and profaned
My Sabbaths, and their eyes went after the imaginations
of their fathers. 25So I gave them commandments *that were*
not good, and ordinances in which they should not live.
26And I will defile them by their *own* decrees, when I pass
through upon everyone that opens the womb, that I may
destroy them. 27Therefore, son of man, speak to the house
of Israel, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord:
In this too have your fathers provoked Me in their tres-
passes in which they transgressed against Me. 28Whereas
I brought them into the land concerning which I lifted up
My hand to give it to them; and they looked upon every
high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there to
their gods, and offered there sweet-smelling savors, and
there they poured out their drink offerings. 29And I said
to them, What is Bamah, that you go in there? And they
called its name Bamah, until this day. 30Therefore say to
the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Do you pollute
yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers, and do you
go a-whoring after their abominations, 31and *do you pollute
yourselves* with the firstfruits of your gifts, in the offerin-
gs wherewith you pollute yourselves in all your imagina-
tions, until this day; and shall I answer you, O house of Is-
rael? *As* I live, says the Lord, I will not answer you, neither
shall this thing come upon your spirit. 32And it shall not
be as you say, We will be as the nations, and as the tribes
of the earth, to worship stocks and stones. 33Therefore, *as*
I live, says the Lord, I will reign over you with a strong
hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath. 34I
will bring you out from the nations, and will take you out
of the lands in which you were dispersed, with a strong
hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath.
35And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations,
and will plead with you there face to face. 36As I pleaded
with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt,
so will I judge you, says the Lord. 37And I will cause you
to pass under My rod, and I will bring you in by number.
38And I will separate from among you the ungodly and the
revolters; for I will lead them forth out of their place of
sojourning, and they shall not enter into the land of Is-
rael: and you shall know that I am the Lord, *even* the Lord.
39And *as for* you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord, *even*
the Lord: Put away each one his *evil* practices, and hereaf-
ter if you hearken to Me, then shall you no more profane
My holy name by your gifts and by devices. 40For upon
My holy mountain, on the high mountain, says the Lord,
even the Lord, there shall all the house of Israel serve Me
forever. And there will I accept *you*, and there will I have
respect to your firstfruits, and the firstfruits of your of-
ferings, in all your holy things. 41I will accept you with a
sweet-smelling savor, when I bring you out from the na-
tions, and take you out of the countries in which you have
been dispersed; and I will be sanctified among you in the
sight of the nations. 42And you shall know that I am the
Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into
the land concerning which I lifted up My hand to give it to
your fathers. 43And you shall there remember your ways,
and your devices in which you defiled yourselves; and you
shall bewail yourselves for all your wickedness. 44And you
shall know that I am the Lord, when I have done thus to
you, that My name may not be profaned in your evil ways,
and in your corrupt devices, says the Lord. 45And the word
of the Lord came to me, saying, 46Son of man, set your face
against Thaman, and look toward Darom, and prophesy
against the chief forest of Negev, 47and you shall say to the
forest of Negev, Hear the word of the Lord; thus says the
Lord, *even* the Lord: Behold, I *will* kindle a fire in you, and
it shall devour in you every green tree, and every dry tree.
The flame that is kindled shall not be quenched, and every
face shall be scorched with it from the south to the north.
48And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it: it
shall not be quenched. 49And I said, Not so, O Lord God!
They say to me, Is not this that is spoken a parable?

—21—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Therefore
prophesy, son of man, set your face steadfastly toward
Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places, and you
shall prophesy against the land of Israel, 3and you shall

say to the land of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I
am against you, and I will draw forth My sword out of
its sheath, and I will destroy out of you the transgressor
and the unrighteous. 4Because I will destroy out of you
the unrighteous and the transgressor, *therefore* so shall My
sword come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from
the south to the north; 5and all flesh shall know that I the
Lord have drawn forth My sword out of its sheath: it shall
not return anymore. 6And you, son of man, groan with
the breaking of your loins; you shall even groan heavily
in their sight. 7And it shall come to pass, if they shall say
to you, Why do you groan? That you shall say, For the re-
port; because it comes: and every heart shall break, and
all hands shall become feeble, and all flesh and every spir-
it shall faint, and all thighs shall be defiled with mois-
ture: behold, it comes, says the Lord. 8And the word of
the Lord came to me, saying, 9Son of man, prophesy, and
you shall say, Thus says the Lord: Say, Sword, sword, be
sharpened and rage, 10that you may slay victims; be sharp-
ened, that you may be bright, ready for slaughter, slay,
set at nought, despise every tree. 11And He made it ready
for His hand to hold. The sword is sharpened, it is ready
to put into the hand of the slayer. 12Cry out and howl,
son of man: for this *sword* has come upon My people, this
sword has come upon all the princes of Israel: they shall be
as strangers: *judgment* with the sword has come upon My
people; therefore clap your hands, for sentence has been
passed; 13and what if even the tribe be rejected? It shall not
be, says the Lord God. 14And you, son of man, prophesy,
and clap your hands, and take a second sword: the third
sword is *the sword* of the slain, the great sword of the slain;
and you shall strike them with amazement, lest the heart
should faint, 15and the weak ones be multiplied at every
gate—they are given up to the slaughter of the sword; it
is well fitted for slaughter, it is well fitted for glittering.
16And go on, sharpen yourself on the right and on the left,
wherever your face may set itself. 17And I also will clap My
hands, and let loose My fury. The Lord has spoken *it*. 18And
the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 19And you, son
of man, appoint for yourself two ways, that the sword of
the king of Babylon may enter in: the two shall go forth
from one country; and *there shall be* a force at the top of
the way of the city, you shall set *it* at the top of the road,
20that the sword may enter in upon Rabbah of the children
of Ammon, and upon Judea, and upon Jerusalem in the
midst thereof. 21For the king of Babylon shall stand on the
old road, at the head of the two roads, to use divination,
to make bright the arrow, and to inquire of the graven im-
ages, and to examine *the victims.* [22On his right was the
divination against Jerusalem, to cast a mound, to open the
mouth in shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast
a mound against her gates, to cast up a heap, and to build
forts. 23And he was to them as one using divination be-
fore them, and he himself recounting his iniquities, that
they might be borne in mind. 24Therefore thus says the
Lord: Because you have caused your iniquities to be re-
membered, in the discovery of your wickedness, so that
your sins should be seen, in all your wickedness and in
your *evil* practices; because you have caused remembrance
of them, in these shall you be taken. 25And you, O profane
wicked prince of Israel, whose day, *even* and end, has come
in a sea of iniquity, thus says the Lord: 26You have taken
off the turban and put on the crown, it shall not have such
another after it: you have abased that which was high, and
exalted that which was low. 27Injustice, injustice, injustice,
will I make it; woe to it. Such shall it be until he comes
to whom it belongs; and I will deliver *it* to him. 28And
you, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, Thus says
the Lord, concerning the children of Ammon, and con-
cerning their reproach: and you shall say, O sword, sword,
drawn for slaughter, and drawn for destruction, awake,
that you may gleam. 29While you are seeing vain *visions*,
and while you are prophesying falsehoods, to bring your-
self upon the necks of ungodly transgressors, the day has
come, *even* an end, in a season of iniquity. 30Turn, rest not
in this place in which you were born: in your own land will
I judge you. 31And I will pour out My wrath upon you, I will
blow upon you with the fire of My wrath, and I will deliv-
er you into the hands of barbarians skilled in working de-
struction. 32You shall be fuel for fire; your blood shall be in
the midst of your land; there shall be no remembrance at
all of you: for I the Lord have spoken *it*.

—22—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2And you,
son of man, will you judge the bloody city? Yea, declare
to her all her iniquities. 3And you shall say, Thus says the
Lord God: O city that sheds blood in the midst of her, so
that her time should come, and that forms devices against
herself, to defile herself; 4in their blood which you have
shed, you have transgressed; and in your devices which
you have formed, you have polluted yourself; and you have
brought near your days, and have brought on the time of
your years; therefore have I made you a reproach to the
Gentiles, and a mockery to all the countries, 5to those near
you, and to those far away; and they shall mock you, *you
that are* notoriously unclean, and abundant in iniquities.
6Behold, the princes of the house of Israel have conspired

in you each one with his kindred, that they might shed
blood. 7In you they have reviled father and mother; and
in you they have behaved unjustly toward the stranger;
they have oppressed the orphan and widow. 8And they
have set at nought My holy things, and in you they have
profaned My Sabbaths. 9*There are* robbers in you, to shed
blood in you; and in you they have eaten upon the moun-
tains; they have wrought ungodliness in the midst of you.
10In you they have uncovered the father's shame; and in
you they have humbled her that was set apart for uncleanness. 11They have dealt unlawfully each one with his neighbour's wife; and each one in ungodliness has defiled his
daughter-in-law: and in you they have humbled each one
his sister, the daughter of his father. 12In you they have received gifts to shed blood; they have received in you interest and usurious increase; and by oppression you have
brought your wickedness to the full, and have forgotten
Me, says the Lord. 13And if I shall smite My hand at *your iniquities* which you have accomplished, which you have
wrought, and at your blood that has been shed in the
midst of you, 14shall your heart endure? Shall your hands
be strong in the days which I bring upon you? I the Lord
have spoken, and will do *it*. 15And I will scatter you among
the nations, and disperse you in the countries, and your
uncleanness shall be removed out of you. 16And I will give
heritages in you in the sight of the nations, and you shall
know that I am the Lord. 17And the word of the Lord came
to me, saying, 18Son of man, behold, the house of Israel
has become to Me *as it were* mixed with brass, and iron,
and tin, and lead; they are mixed up in the midst of the silver. 19Therefore say, Thus says the Lord God: Because you
have become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20As silver, brass, iron, tin, and
lead are gathered into the midst of the furnace, to blow
fire into it, that they may be melted: so will I take *you* in
My wrath, and I will gather and melt you. 21And I will blow
upon you in the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst thereof. 22As silver is melted in the midst
of a furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst thereof;
and you shall know that I the Lord have poured out My
wrath upon you. 23And the word of the Lord came to me,
saying, 24Son of man, say to her: You are the land that is
not rained upon, neither has rain come upon you in the
day of wrath; 25whose princes in the midst of her are as
roaring lions seizing prey, devouring souls by oppression,
and taking bribes; and your widows are multiplied in the
midst of you. 26Her priests also have set at nought My
law, and profaned My holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, nor have they distinguished between the unclean and the clean, and have
hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I was profaned
in the midst of them. 27Her princes in the midst of her are
as wolves ravening to shed blood, that they may get dishonest gain. 28And her prophets that daub them shall fall,
that see vanities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, Thus
says the Lord, when the Lord has not spoken. 29That sorely oppress the people of the land with injustice, and commit robbery; oppressing the poor and needy, and not dealing justly with the stranger. 30And I sought from among
them a man behaving uprightly, and standing before Me
perfectly in the time of wrath, so that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found *him* not. 31So I have poured out
My wrath upon her in the fury of My anger, to accomplish
it. I have recompensed their ways on their own heads, says
the Lord God.

—23—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, there were two women, daughters of one mother:
3and they went a-whoring in Egypt in their youth. There
their breasts fell, there they lost their virginity. 4And their
names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister:
and they were Mine, and bore sons and daughters: and *as for* their names, Samaria was Oholah, and Jerusalem was
Oholibah. 5And Oholah went a-whoring from Me, and doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians that were her neighbours, 6clothed with purple, princes and captains; *they were* young men and choice, all horsemen riding on horses. 7And she bestowed her fornication upon them; all were
choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whomsoever she doted herself, with them she defiled herself in all *their* devices. 8And she forsook not her fornication with the Egyptians: for in her youth they committed fornication with
her, and they deflowered her, and poured out their fornication upon her. 9Therefore I delivered her into the hands
of her lovers, into the hands of the children of the Assyrians, on whom she doted. 10They uncovered her shame;
they took her sons and daughters, and slew her with the
sword; and she became a byword among women; and they
wrought vengeance in her for the sake of the daughters.
11And her sister Oholibah saw *it*, and she indulged in her
fondness more corruptly than she, and in her fornication
more than the fornication of her sister. 12She doted upon
the sons of the Assyrian, princes and captains, her neighbours, clothed with fine linen, horsemen riding on horses;
they were all choice young men. 13And I saw that they were
defiled, *that* the two *had* one way. 14And she increased her

fornication, and she saw men painted on the wall, like-
nesses of the Chaldeans painted with a pencil, 15having
variegated belts on their loins, having also richly dyed *tur-
bans* upon their heads; all had a princely appearance, the
likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native
land. 16And she doted upon them as soon as she saw them,
and sent forth messengers to them into the land of the
Chaldeans. 17And the sons of Babylon came to her, into the
bed of rest, and they defiled her in her fornication, and
she was defiled by them, and her soul was alienated from
them. 18And she exposed her fornication, and exposed her
shame. And My soul was alienated from her, even as My
soul was alienated from her sister. 19And you multiplied
your fornication, so as to call to remembrance the days
of your youth, in which you committed harlotry in Egypt,
20and you doted upon the Chaldeans, whose flesh is as the
flesh of donkeys, and their members *as* the members of
horses. 21And you looked upon the iniquity of your youth,
the things which you did in Egypt in your lodgings, where
were the breasts of your youth. 22Therefore, Oholibah,
thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* stir up your lovers
against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will
bring them upon you round about, 23the children of Baby-
lon, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and
all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young men,
governors and captains, all princes and renowned, rid-
ing on horses. 24And they all shall come upon you from
the north, chariots and wheels, with a multitude of na-
tions, shields and targets; and *the enemy* shall set a watch
against you round about;and I will set judgment before
them, and they shall take vengeance on you with their
judgements. 25And I will bring upon you My jealousy, and
they shall deal with you in great wrath. They shall take
away your nose and your ears, and shall cast down your
remnant with the sword. They shall take your sons and
your daughters, and fire shall devour your remnant. 26And
they shall strip you of your clothing, and take *away* your
ornaments. 27So I will turn back your ungodliness from
you, and your fornication from the land of Egypt; and you
shall not lift up your eyes upon them, and shall no more
remember Egypt. 28Wherefore thus says the Lord God: Be-
hold, I *will* deliver you into the hands of those whom you
hate, from whom your soul is alienated. 29And they shall
deal with you in hatred, and shall take all *the fruits* of your
labors and your toils, and you shall be naked and bare;
and the shame of your fornication shall be exposed. And
your ungodliness and your fornication 30has brought this
upon you, in that you went a-whoring after the nations,
and defiled yourself with their devices. 31You walked in
the way of your sister; and I will put her cup into your
hands. 32Thus says the Lord: Drink your sister's cup, deep
and large and full, to cause complete drunkenness. 33And
you shall be thoroughly weakened; and the cup of destruc-
tion, the cup of your sister Samaria, 34drink it, and I will
take away her feasts and her new moons; for I have spo-
ken *it*, says the Lord. 35Therefore thus says the Lord: Be-
cause you have forgotten Me, and have cast Me behind
your back, therefore receive *the reward* of your ungodli-
ness and your fornication. 36And the Lord said to me, Son
of man, will you not judge Oholah and Oholibah, and de-
clare to them their iniquities? 37For they have committed
adultery, and blood was in their hands, they committed
adultery with their devices, and they passed through the
fire to them their children which they bore to Me. 38So
long too as they did these things to Me, they defiled My
sanctuary, and profaned My Sabbaths. 39And when they
sacrificed their children to their idols, they also went into
My sanctuary to profane it; and whereas they did thus in
the midst of My house, 40and whereas they did thus to the
men that came from afar, to whom they sent messengers,
and as soon as they came, immediately you washed your-
self, and painted your eyes and adorned yourself with or-
naments, 41and sat on a prepared bed, and before it *there
was* a table set out, and *as for* My incense and My oil, they
rejoiced in them, 42and they raised a sound of music, and
that with men coming from the wilderness out of a multi-
tude of men, and they put bracelets on their hands, and a
crown of glory on their heads. 43Therefore I said, Do they
not commit adultery with these? And has she also gone a-
whoring *after* the manner of a harlot? 44And they went in
to her, as *men* go in to a harlot; so they went in to Oho-
lah and to Oholibah, to work iniquity. 45And they are just
men, and shall take vengeance on them with the judg-
ment of an adulteress and the judgment of blood, for they
are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands. 46Thus says
the Lord God: Bring up a multitude upon them, and send
trouble and plunder into the midst of them. 47And stone
them with the stones of a multitude, and pierce them with
their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daugh-
ters, and shall burn up their houses. 48And I will remove
ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be in-
structed, and shall not do according to their ungodliness.
49And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you,
and you shall bear the guilt of your devices, and you shall
know that I am the Lord.

—24—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, in the ninth year,
in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, saying,
2Son of man, write down the name of the day, this very
day, on which the king of Babylon set himself against
Jerusalem, *even* from this day. 3And speak a parable to the
provoking house, and you shall say to them, Thus says the
Lord: Set on the caldron, and pour water into it, 4and put
the pieces into it, every prime piece, the leg and shoulder
taken off from the bones, 5*which are* taken from choice cat-
tle, and burn the bones under them; her bones are boiled
and cooked in the midst of her. 6Therefore thus says the
Lord: O bloody city, the caldron in which there is scum,
and the scum has not gone out of, she has brought it forth
piece by piece, no lot has fallen upon it. 7For her blood is
in the midst of her; I have set it upon a smooth rock; I
have not poured it out upon the earth, so that the earth
should cover it; 8that My wrath should come up for com-
plete vengeance to be taken; I set her blood upon a smooth
rock, so as not to cover it. 9Therefore thus says the Lord: I
will also make the firebrand great, 10and I will multiply the
wood, and kindle the fire, that the flesh may be consumed,
and the liquor boiled away; 11and that *it* may stand upon
the coals, that her brass may be thoroughly heated, and be
melted in the midst of her filthiness, and her scum may be
consumed, 12and her abundant scum may not come forth
from her. 13Her scum shall become shameful, because you
defiled yourself; and what if you shall be purged no more
until I have accomplished My wrath? 14I the Lord have spo-
ken; and it shall come, and I will do *it*; I will not delay,
neither will I have any mercy: I will judge you, says the
Lord, according to your ways, and according to your de-
vices. Therefore will I judge you according to your blood-
shed, and according to your devices will I judge you, you
unclean, notorious, and abundantly provoking one. 15And
the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 16Son of man, be-
hold I take from you the desire of your eyes by violence.
You shall not lament, neither shall you weep. 17You shall
groan for blood, and have mourning upon your loins; your
hair shall not be braided upon you, and your sandals *shall
be* on your feet; you shall by no means be comforted by
their lips, and you shall not eat the bread of men. 18And
I spoke to the people in the morning, as He command-
ed me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was
commanded me. 19And the people said to me, Will you not
tell us what these things are that you do? 20Then I said to
them, The word of the Lord came to me, saying, 21Say to
the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* pro-
fane My sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire
of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and
your sons and your daughters, whom you have left, shall
fall by the sword. 22And you shall do as I have done: you
shall not be comforted at their mouth, and you shall not
eat the bread of men. 23And your hair *shall be* upon your
head, and your shoes on your feet; neither shall you at all
lament or weep, but you shall pine away in your iniquities,
and shall comfort everyone his brother. 24And Ezekiel shall
be for a sign to you: according to all that I have done shall
you do, when these things shall come; and you shall know
that I am the Lord. 25And you, son of man, *shall it* not *be*
in the day when I take their strength from them, the pride
of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride
of their soul, their sons and their daughters, 26that in that
day he that escapes shall come to you, to tell *it* to you in
your ears? 27In that day your mouth shall be opened to him
that escapes; you shall speak, and shall be no longer dumb;
and you shall be for a sign to them, and they shall know
that I am the Lord.

—25—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, set your face steadfastly against the children of Am-
mon, and prophesy against them; 3and you shall say to
the children of Ammon: Hear the word of the Lord; thus
says the Lord: Forasmuch as you have rejoiced against
My sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the
land of Israel, because it was laid waste, and against the
house of Judah, because they went into captivity; 4there-
fore, behold, I *will* deliver you to the children of Kedem
for an inheritance, and they shall lodge in you with their
stuff, and they shall pitch their tents in you; they shall
eat your fruits, and they shall drink your milk. 5And I
will give up the city of Ammon for camels' pastures, and
the children of Ammon for a pasture of sheep; and you
shall know that I am the Lord. 6For thus says the Lord:
Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with
your foot, and heartily rejoiced against the land of Israel;
7therefore I will stretch out My hand against you, and I
will make you a spoil to the nations; and I will utterly de-
stroy you from among the peoples, and I will completely
cut you off from out of the countries; and you shall know
that I am the Lord. 8Thus says the Lord; Because Moab has
said, Behold, are not the houses of Israel and Judah like
all the *other* nations? 9Therefore, behold, I will weaken the
shoulder of Moab from his frontier cities, *even* the choice
land, the house of Beth Jeshimoth above the fountain of

the city, by the seaside. 10I have given him the children of
Kedem in addition to the children of Ammon for an in-
heritance, that there may be no remembrance of the chil-
dren of Ammon. 11And I will execute vengeance on Moab;
and they shall know that I am the Lord. 12Thus says the
Lord: Because of what the Edomites have done in taking
vengeance on the house of Judah, and *because they* have
remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense;
13therefore thus says the Lord: I will also stretch out My
hand upon Edom, and will utterly destroy out of it *both*
man and beast, and I will make it desolate; and they that
are pursued out of Teman shall fall by the sword. 14And
I will execute My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My
people Israel; and they shall deal in Edom according to My
anger and according to My wrath, and they shall know My
vengeance, says the Lord. 15Therefore thus says the Lord:
Because the Philistines have wrought revengefully, and
raised up vengeance rejoicing from their heart to destroy
the Israelites to a man; 16therefore thus says the Lord: Be-
hold, I *will* stretch out My hand upon the Philistines, and
will utterly destroy the Cretans, and will cut off the rem-
nant that dwell by the seacoast. 17And I will execute great
vengeance upon them, and they shall know that I am the
Lord, when I have brought My vengeance upon them.

—26—

1And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day* of
the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem,
Aha, she is crushed—the nations are destroyed; she has
turned to me; she that was full is made desolate. 3There-
fore thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you, O Tyre,
and I will bring up many nations against you, as the sea
comes up with its waves. 4And they shall cast down the
walls of Tyre, and shall cast down your towers: and I will
scrape her dust from off her, and make her a bare rock.
5She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for repairing
nets, for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord; and it shall be a
spoil for the nations. 6And her daughters *which are* in the
field shall be slain with the sword, and they shall know
that I am the Lord. 7For thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will*
bring up against you, O Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon from the north: he is a king of kings, with hors-
es, and chariots, and horsemen, and a concourse of very
many nations. 8He shall slay your daughters that are in
the field with the sword, and shall set a watch against you,
and build forts around you, and carry a rampart round
against you, and set up warlike works, and array his
spears against you. 9He shall cast down with his swords
your walls and your towers. 10By reason of the abundance
of his horses their dust shall cover you, and by reason of
the sound of his horsemen and the wheels of his chariots
your walls shall be shaken, when he enters into your gates,
as one entering into a city from the plain. 11With the hoofs
of his horses they shall trample all your streets. He shall
slay your people with the sword, and shall bring down to
the ground the support of your strength. 12And he shall
prey upon your power, and plunder your substance, and
shall cast down your walls, and break down your pleasant
houses; and he shall cast your stones and your timber and
your dust into the midst of your sea. 13And he shall de-
stroy the multitude of your musicians, and the sound of
your psalteries shall be heard no more. 14And I will make
you a bare rock. You shall be a place to spread nets up-
on; you shall be built no more; for I the Lord have spo-
ken *it*, says the Lord. 15For thus says the Lord God to Tyre:
Shall not the isles shake at the sound of your fall, while the
wounded are groaning, while they have drawn a sword
in the midst of you? 16And all the princes of the nations
of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and shall
take off their crowns from their heads, and shall take off
their embroidered garments; they shall be utterly amazed;
they shall sit upon the ground, and fear their *own* destruc-
tion, and shall groan over you. 17And they shall take up a
lamentation for you, and shall say to you, How are you de-
stroyed from out of the sea, O renowned city, that brought
her terror upon all her inhabitants! 18And the isles shall be
alarmed at the day of your fall. 19For thus says the Lord
God: When I shall make the city desolate, as the cities
that shall not be inhabited, when I have brought the deep
up upon you, 20and great waters shall cover you, and I
shall bring you down to them that go down to the pit,
to the people of old time, and shall cause you to dwell in
the depths of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with
them that go down to the pit, that you may not be inhabit-
ed, nor stand upon the land of life; 21I will make you a ter-
ror, and you shall be no more forever, says the Lord God.

—27—

1And the word of the Lord came to me saying, 2And you,
son of man, take up a lamentation against Tyre; 3and you
shall say to Tyre that dwells at the entrance of the sea, to
the merchant of the nations coming from many islands,
Thus says the Lord to Tyre: You have said, I have clothed
myself with my beauty. 4In the heart of the sea your sons

have put beauty upon you for Beelim. 5Cedar in Senir
was employed for you in building; boards of cypress tim-
ber were taken out of Lebanon, and wood to make your
masts of fir. 6They made your oars *of wood* out of the land
of Bashan; your sacred utensils they made of ivory, your
shady houses of wood from the isles of Kittim. 7Fine linen
with embroidery from Egypt supplied the couch, to put
honor upon you, and to clothe you with blue and purple
from the isles of Elishah; and they became your coverin-
gs. 8And your princes were the dwellers in Sidon, and the
Aradians were your rowers: your wise men, O Tyre, who
were in you, these were your pilots. 9The elders of the Bib-
lians, and their wise men, who were in you, these helped
your counsel; and all the ships of the sea and their row-
ers traded for you to the utmost west. 10Persians and Lydi-
ans and Libyans were in your army. Your warriors hung in
you shields and helmets; these gave *you* your glory. 11The
sons of the Aradians and your army were upon the walls;
there were guards in your towers. They hung their quivers
on your battlements round about; these completed your
beauty. 12The Carthaginians were your merchants because
of the abundance of all your strength; they furnished your
market with silver, gold, iron, tin and lead. 13Greece, both
the whole *world*, and the adjacent coasts, these traded with
you in the persons of men, and they gave *as* your mer-
chandise vessels of brass. 14Out of the house of Togarmah
horses and horsemen furnished the market. 15The sons
of the Dedan were your merchants; from the islands they
multiplied your merchandise, *even* the elephants' tusks:
and to them that came to you payed you back, 16*even* men
as your merchandise, from the multitude of your trading
population, myrrh and embroidered works from Tarshish.
Ramoth also and Chorchor furnished your market. 17Ju-
dah and the children of Israel, these were your merchants;
in the sale of grain and ointments and cassia; and they
gave the best honey and oil and resin, to your trading *pop-
ulation*. 18*The people of* Damascus were your merchants by
reason of the abundance of all your power; wine out of
Helbon, and wool from Miletus; and they brought wine
into your market. 19Out of Uzal *came* wrought iron, and
there is the sound of wheels among your trading *popu-
lation*. 20*The people of* Dedan were your merchants, with
choice cattle for chariots. 21Arabia and all the princes of
Kedar, these were your traders with you, *bringing* camels,
lambs, and rams, in which they trade with you. 22The mer-
chants of Sheba and Raamah, these were your merchants,
with choice spices, and precious stones; and they brought
gold to your market. 23Haran and Canneh, these were your
merchants: Assyria and Chilmad, were your merchants;
24bringing for merchandise blue, and choice stores bound
with cords, and cypress wood. 25Ships were your mer-
chants, in abundance, with your trading *population*; and
you were filled and very heavily loaded in the heart of the
sea. 26The rowers have brought you into great waters. The
south wind has broken you in the heart of the sea. 27Your
forces and your gain, and that of your traders and your
rowers, and your pilots and your counselors, and they that
traffic with you, and all your warriors that are in you; and
all your company in the midst of you shall perish in the
heart of the sea, in the day of your fall. 28At the cry of
your voice your pilots shall be greatly terrified; 29and all
the rowers and the mariners shall come down from the
ships, and the pilots of the sea shall stand on the land.
30And they shall wail over you with their voice, and cry bit-
terly, and put earth on their heads, and spread ashes un-
der them. 31*and they shall make themselves bald for you, and clothe them
with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourn-
ing.* 32And their sons shall take up a *lament* for you, even a
lamentation for Tyre, *saying*, 33How large a reward have
you gained from the sea? You have filled nations out of
your abundance; and out of your mixed merchandise you
have enriched all the kings of the earth. 34Now are you bro-
ken in the sea, your traders are in the deep water, and all
your company in the midst of you; all your rowers have
fallen. 35All the dwellers in the islands have mourned over
you, and their kings have been utterly amazed, and their
countenance has wept. 36Merchants from the nations have
hissed at you; you are utterly destroyed, and shall not be
any more forever.

—28—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2And you,
son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus says the Lord:
Because your heart has been exalted, and you have said, I
am God, I have inhabited the dwelling of God in the heart
of the sea; yet you are a man and not God, though you
have set your heart as the heart of God. 3Are you wiser
than Daniel? Or have not the wise instructed you with
their knowledge? 4Have you gained power for yourself
by your *own* knowledge or your *own* prudence, and *gath-
ered* gold and silver in your treasures? 5By your abundant
knowledge and your traffic you have multiplied your pow-
er; your heart has been lifted up by your power. 6There-
fore thus says the Lord: Since you have set your heart as
the heart of God; 7because of this, behold, I *will* bring
on you strange plagues from the nations; and they shall
draw their swords against you, and against the beauty of

your knowledge, 8and they shall bring down your beauty to destruction. And they shall bring you down; and you shall die the death of the slain in the heart of the sea. 9Will you indeed say, I am God, before them that slay you? Seeing you are man, and not God. 10You shall perish by the hands of strangers among the multitude of the uncircumcised, for I have spoken it, says the Lord. 11And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 12Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord God: You were a seal of resemblance, and a crown of beauty. 13You were in the delight of the paradise of God; you were adorned with every precious stone—the sardius, topaz, emerald, carbuncle, sapphire, jasper, silver, gold, ligure, agate, amethyst, chrysolite, beryl and onyx; and you have filled your treasures and your stores in you with gold. 14From the day that you were created you *were* with the cherub; I set you on the holy mount of God; you were in the midst of the stones of fire. 15You were faultless in your days, from the day that you were created, until iniquity was found in you. 16Of the abundance of your merchandise you have filled your storehouses with iniquity, and have sinned. Therefore you have been cast down wounded from the mount of God, and the cherub has brought you out of the midst of the stones of fire. 17Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; your knowledge has been corrupted by your beauty: because of the multitude of your sins I have cast you to the ground, I have caused you to be put to open shame before kings. 18Because of the multitude of your sins and the iniquities of your merchandise, I have profaned your sacred things; and I will bring fire out of the midst of you, this shall devour you; and I will make you *to be* ashes upon your land before all that see you. 19And all that know you among the nations shall groan over you. You have gone to destruction, and you shall not exist any longer. 20And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 21Son of man, set your face against Sidon, and prophesy against it, 22and say, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in you; and you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought judgments in you, and I will be sanctified in you. 23Blood and death *shall be* in your streets; and *men* wounded with swords shall fall in you and on every side of you; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 24And there shall no more be in the house of Israel a thorn of bitterness and a pricking briar proceeding from them that are round about them, who dishonored them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 25Thus says the Lord God: I will also gather Israel from the nations, among whom they have been scattered, and I will be sanctified among them, and before the peoples and nations; and they shall dwell upon their land, which I gave to My servant Jacob. 26Yea, they shall dwell upon it safely, and they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely, when I shall execute judgment on all that have dishonored them, *even* on those *that are* round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their fathers.

—29—

1In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all of Egypt, 3and say, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you O Pharaoh, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, that says, The rivers are mine, and I made them. 4And I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your river to stick to your sides, and I will bring you up out of the midst of your river; 5and I will quickly cast you down, and all the fish of your river. You shall fall on the face of the plain, and shall by no means be gathered, and shall not be brought together; I have given you for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the sky. 6And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because you have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7When they took hold of you with their hand, you broke *them;* and when every hand was clapped against them, and when they leaned on you, you utterly broke them, and crushed the loins of them all. 8Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon you, and will cut off from you man and beast; 9and the land of Egypt shall be ruined and desolate; and they shall know that I am the Lord; because you say, The rivers are mine, and I made them. 10Therefore, behold, I am against you, and against all your rivers, and I will give up the land of Egypt to desolation, and the sword, and destruction, from Migdol and Syene even to the borders of the Ethiopians. 11No foot of man shall pass through it, and no foot of beast shall pass through it, and it shall not be inhabited for forty years. 12And I will cause her land to be utterly destroyed in the midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be *desolate* forty years in the midst of cities that are desolate; and I will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will utterly scatter them into the countries. 13Thus says the Lord: After forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations among whom they have been scattered; 14and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to

dwell in the land of Pathros, in the land from where they
were taken; 15and it shall be a lowly kingdom beyond all
other kingdoms; it shall not anymore be exalted over the
nations; and I will make them few in number, that they
may not be great among the nations. 16And they shall no
more be to the house of Israel a confidence bringing in-
iquity to remembrance, when they follow after them; and
they shall know that I am the Lord. 17And it came to pass in
the twenty-seventh year, on the first *day* of the month, the
word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18Son of man, Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a
great service against Tyre; every head was bald, and every
shoulder peeled; yet there was no reward to him or to
his army *serving* against Tyre, nor for the service which
they served against it. 19Thus says the Lord God: Behold,
I *will* give to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon the land of
Egypt, and he shall take the plunder thereof, and seize the
spoils thereof; and *it* shall be a reward for his army. 20In
return for his service in which he served against Tyre, I
have given him the land of Egypt; thus says the Lord God:
21In that day shall a horn spring forth for all the house of
Israel, and I will give you an open mouth in the midst of
them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

—30—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord: Woe, woe
worth the day! 3For the day of the Lord is near, a day of
clouds; it shall be the end of the nations. 4And the sword
shall come upon the Egyptians, and there shall be tumult
in Ethiopia, and in Egypt *men* shall fall down slain togeth-
er, and her foundations shall fall. 5Persians, Cretans, Ly-
dians, Libyans and all the mixed multitude, and they of
the children of My covenant, shall fall by the sword there-
in. 6And the supports of Egypt shall fall; and the pride
of her strength shall come down from Migdol to Syene;
they shall fall by the sword in it, says the Lord. 7And it
shall be made desolate in the midst of desolate countries,
and their cities shall be *desolate* in the midst of desolate
cities; 8and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I
shall send fire upon Egypt, and *when* all that help her shall
be broken. 9In that day shall messengers go forth hast-
ing to destroy Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult
among them in the day of Egypt; for behold, it comes.
10Thus says the Lord God: I will also destroy the multitude
of the Egyptians by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, 11his *hand* and his people's; *they are* plagues sent
forth from the nations to destroy the land; and they all
shall unsheathe their swords against Egypt, and the land
shall be filled with slain. 12And I will make their rivers
desolate, and will destroy the land and its fulness by the
hands of strangers: I the Lord have spoken. 13For thus says
the Lord God: I will also destroy the nobles from Mem-
phis, and the princes of Memphis out of the land of Egypt;
and they shall be no more. 14And I will destroy the land of
Pathros, and will send fire upon Tanis, and will execute
vengeance on Noph. 15And I will pour out My wrath upon
Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will destroy the multitude
of Memphis. 16And I will send fire upon Egypt; and Syene
shall be greatly troubled; and there shall be a breaking
in Noph, and waters shall be poured out. 17The youths of
Heliopolis and Pi Beseth shall fall by the sword, and the
women shall go into captivity. 18And the day shall be dark-
ened in Tahpanhes, when I have broken there the scepters
of Egypt; and the pride of her strength shall perish there,
and a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall be
taken prisoners. 19And I will execute judgment on Egypt;
and they shall know that I am the Lord. 20And it came to
pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the sev-
enth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me,
saying, 21Son of man, I have broken the arms of Pharaoh,
king of Egypt; and behold, it has not been bound up to be
healed, to have a plaster put upon it, *or* to be strengthened
to lay hold of the sword. 22Therefore thus says the Lord
God: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I
will break his strong and outstretched arms, and I will
strike down his sword from out of his hand. 23And I will
disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and will utter-
ly scatter them among the countries. 24And I will strength-
en the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword into
his hand, and he shall bring it upon Egypt, and shall take
her plunder and seize her spoils. 25Yea, I will strengthen
the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh
shall fail; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I
have put My sword into the hands of the king of Babylon,
and he shall stretch it out over the land of Egypt. 26And
I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and ut-
terly scatter them among the countries; and they all shall
know that I am the Lord.

—31—

1And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third
month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord
came to me, saying, 2Son of man, say to Pharaoh king
of Egypt, and to his multitude: To whom have you com-

pared yourself in your haughtiness? 3Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Lebanon, and was fair in shoots, and high in stature; his top reached to the midst of the clouds. 4The water nourished him, the depth made him grow tall; she led her rivers round about his plants, and she sent forth her streams to all the trees of the field. 5Therefore was his stature exalted above all the trees of the field, and his branches spread far by the help of much water. 6All the birds of the sky made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches all the wild beasts of the field bred; the whole multitude of nations dwelt under his shadow. 7And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude of his branches, for his roots were amidst much water. 8And such cypresses *as these* were in the paradise of God; and there were no pines like his shoots, and there were no firs like his branches; no tree in the paradise of God was like him in his beauty, 9because of the multitude of his branches. And the trees of God's Paradise of Delight envied him. 10Therefore thus says the Lord: Because you have grown great, and have set your top in the midst of the clouds, and I saw when he was exalted; 11therefore I delivered him into the hands of the prince of the nations, and he wrought his destruction. 12And ravaging strangers from the nations have destroyed him, and have cast him down upon the mountains. His branches fell in all the valleys, and his boughs were broken in every field of the land; and all the people of the nations have gone down from their shelter, and have laid him low. 13All the birds of the sky have settled on his fallen trunk, and all the wild beasts of the field came upon his boughs, 14in order that none of the trees by the water should exalt themselves by reason of their size; whereas they set their top in the midst of the clouds, yet they continued not in their high state in their place, all that drank water, all were consigned to death, to the depth of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. 15Thus says the Lord God: In the day in which he went down to Hades, the deep mourned for him; and I kept back her floods, and restrained her abundance of water; and Lebanon mourned for him, *and* all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16At the sound of his fall the nations quaked, when I brought him down to Hades with them that go down to the pit. And all the trees of Delight comforted him in the heart, and the choice *plants* of Lebanon, all that drink water. 17For they went down to hell with him among the slain with the sword; and his seed, *even* those that dwelt under his shadow, perished in the midst of their life. 18To whom are you compared? Descend, and be debased with the trees of paradise to the depth of the earth. You shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with those that are slain by the sword. Thus shall Pharaoh be, and the multitude of his army, says the Lord God.

—32—

1And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him: You have become like a lion among the nations, and as a serpent that is in the sea; and you made assaults with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and trampled your rivers. 3Thus says the Lord: I will also cast over you the nets of many nations, and will bring you up with My hook; 4and I will stretch you upon the earth. The fields shall be covered *with you*, and I will cause all the birds of the sky to settle upon you, and I will fill *with you* all the wild beasts of the earth. 5And I will cast your flesh upon the mountains, and will saturate *them* with your blood. 6And the land shall be drenched with your dung, because of your multitude upon the mountains; I will fill the valleys with you. 7And I will veil the heavens when you are extinguished, and will darken the stars thereof; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. 8All the *bodies* that give light in the sky shall be darkened over you, and I will bring darkness upon the earth, says the Lord God. 9And I will provoke to anger the heart of many people, when I shall lead you captive among the nations, to a land which you have not known. 10And many nations shall mourn over you, and their kings shall be utterly amazed, when My sword flies in their faces, as they wait for their *own* fall from the day of your fall. 11For thus says the Lord God: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you, 12with the swords of mighty men; and I will cast down your strength; *they are* all destroying ones from the nations, and they shall destroy the pride of Egypt, and all her strength shall be crushed. 13And I will destroy all her cattle from *beside* the great water; and the foot of man shall not trouble it anymore, and the step of cattle shall no more trample it. 14Thus shall their waters then be at rest, and their rivers shall flow like oil, says the Lord, 15when I shall give up Egypt to destruction, and the land shall be made desolate with the fullness thereof; when I shall scatter all that dwell in it, and they shall know that I am the Lord. 16There is a lamentation, and you shall utter it; and the daughters of the nations shall utter it, *even* for Egypt, and they shall mourn for it over all the strength thereof, says the Lord God. 17And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the first month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month,

the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18Son of man,
lament over the strength of Egypt, for the nations shall
bring down her daughters dead to the depth of the earth,
to them that go down to the pit. 19*Whom do you pass in beauty? Go*
down, and be laid with the uncircumcised. 20They shall fall with him
in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword, and all
his strength shall perish. The giants also shall say to you,
21Go down to the depths of the pit; to whom are you supe-
rior? Yea, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the
midst of them *that are* slain with the sword. 22There are As-
syria and all his company; all *his* slain have been laid there,
23and their graves are in the depth of the pit, and his com-
pany is set around about his tomb. All the slain that fell
by the sword, who had caused the fear of them *to be* up-
on the land of the living. 24There is Elam and all his mul-
titude round about his tomb; all the slain that fell by the
sword, and the uncircumcised that go down to the deep
of the earth, who caused their fear to be upon the land of
the living, and they have received their punishment with
them that go down to the pit, 25in the midst of the slain.
26There were laid Meshech and Tubal, and all his strength
round about his tomb. All his slain men, all the uncircum-
cised, slain with the sword, who caused their fear to be
in the land of the living. 27And they are laid with the gi-
ants that fell of old, who went down to Hades with *their*
weapons of war: and they laid their swords under their
heads, but their iniquities were upon their bones, because
they terrified all men during their life. 28And you shall lie
in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that have
been slain by the sword. 29There are laid the princes of As-
syria, who yielded their strength to a wound of the sword;
these are laid with the slain, with them that go down to
the pit. 30There are the princes of the north, *even* all the
captains of Assyria, who go down slain *to the pit*; they lie
uncircumcised among the slain with the sword togeth-
er with their terror and their strength, and they have re-
ceived their punishment with them that go down to the
pit. 31King Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted
over all their force, says the Lord God. 32For I have caused
his fear to be upon the land of the living, yet he shall lie in
the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain
with the sword, *even* Pharaoh, and all his multitude with
him, says the Lord God.

—33—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, speak to the children of your people, and you shall
say to them, On whatsoever land I shall bring a sword, and
the people of the land take a man from their territory, and
set him for their watchman, 3and he shall see the sword
coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound
an alarm to the people; 4and he that hears the sound of the
trumpet shall hear, and *yet* not take heed, and the sword
shall come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall
be upon his *own* head. 5Because he heard the sound of
the trumpet, and took no heed, his blood shall be upon
him. But the other, because he took heed, has delivered
his soul. 6But if the watchman sees the sword coming,
and does not sound the trumpet, and the people do not
watch; and the sword comes, and takes a soul from among
them, that *soul* is taken because of its iniquity; but the
blood *thereof* will I require at the watchman' hand. 7And
you, son of man, I have set you *as* a watchman for the
house of Israel, and you shall hear a word from My mouth.
8When I say to the sinner, You shall surely die; *if* you speak
not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked himself
shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your
hand. 9But if you forewarn the wicked of his way, to turn
from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his
ungodliness; but you have delivered your own soul. 10And
you, son of man, say to the house of Israel: Thus have you
spoken, saying, Our errors, and our iniquities weigh upon
us, and we pine away in them, and how then shall we live?
11Say to them, Thus says the Lord: *As* I live, I desire not
the death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly should turn
from his way and live: turn heartily from your way; for
why will you die, O house of Israel? 12Say to the children of
your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not
deliver him, in the day in which he errs; and the iniquity
of the ungodly shall not harm him, in the day in which he
turns from his iniquity, but the righteous *that errs* shall not
be able to deliver himself. 13When I say to the righteous,
You shall live; and he trusts in his righteousness, and shall
commit iniquity, none of his righteousness shall be re-
membered; in his unrighteousness which he has wrought,
in it shall he die. 14And when I say to the ungodly, You shall
surely die; and he shall turn from his sin, and do judgment
and justice, 15and return the pledge, and repay that which
he has robbed, *and* walk in the ordinances of life, so as to
do no wrong; he shall surely live, and shall not die. 16None
of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered,
because he has wrought judgment and righteousness; by
them shall he live. 17Yet the children of your people will
say, The way of the Lord is not straight; whereas this their
way is not straight. 18When the righteous turns away from
his righteousness, and shall commit iniquities, then shall
he die in them. 19And when the sinner turns from his in-

iquity, and shall do judgment and righteousness, he shall
live by them. 20And this is that which you said, The way of
the Lord is *not* straight. I will judge you, O house of Israel,
everyone for his ways. 21And it came to pass in the tenth
year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth *day*
of the month, *that* one that had escaped from Jerusalem
came to me, saying, The city has been taken. 22Now the
hand of the Lord had come upon me in the evening, before
he came; and He opened my mouth, when he came to me
in the morning. And my mouth was open, it was no longer
kept closed. 23And the word of the Lord came to me, say-
ing, 24Son of man, those that inhabit the desolate *places* on
the land of Israel say, Abraham was *only* one, and he pos-
sessed the land; and we are more numerous; to us the land
is given for a possession. 25*Therefore tell them, Thus says the Lord GOD:
You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood: and shall
you possess the land?* 26*You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and every
one of you defiles his neighbour's wife: and shall you possess the land?* 27There-
fore say to them, Thus says the Lord God: *As* I live, surely
those that are in the desolate places shall fall by the sword,
and those that are in the open plain shall be given for food
to the wild beasts of the field, and those that are in the for-
tified *cities* and those that are in the caves I will slay with
pestilence. 28And I will make the land desolate, and the
pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of
Israel shall be made desolate by reason of no man pass-
ing through. 29And they shall know that I am the Lord; and
I will make their land desolate, and it shall be made des-
olate because of all their abominations which they have
done. 30And *as for* you, son of man, the children of your
people are they that speak concerning you by the walls,
and in the porches of the houses, and they talk one to an-
other, saying, Let us come together, and let us hear the
words that proceed from the Lord. 31They approach you as
a people that come together, and sit before you, and hear
your words, but they will not do them; for *there is* false-
hood in their mouth, and their heart *goes* after their pol-
lutions. 32And you are to them as a sound of a sweet, well-
tuned psaltery, and they will hear your words, but they
will not do them. 33But whenever it shall come *to pass*, they
will say, Behold, it is come; and they shall know that there
was a prophet in the midst of them.

—34—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy,
and say to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord God: O shep-
herds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? Do not the
shepherds feed the sheep? 3Behold, you feed on the milk,
and clothe yourselves with the wool, and slay the fat, but
you feed not My sheep. 4The weak one you have not
strengthened, and the sick you have not cherished, and
the bruised you have not bound up, and the stray one you
have not turned back, and the lost you have not sought;
and the strong you have wearied with labor. 5And My
sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds:
and they became meat to all the wild beasts of the field.
6And My sheep were scattered on every mountain, and on
every high hill; yea, they were scattered on the face of the
earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring
them back. 7Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of
the Lord: 8*As* I live, says the Lord God, surely because My
sheep became a prey, and My sheep became meat to all
the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shep-
herds, and the shepherds sought not out My sheep, and
the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not My sheep, 9for
this cause, O shepherds, 10thus says the Lord God: Behold,
I am against the shepherds; and I will require My sheep
at their hands, and will turn them back that they shall not
feed My sheep, and the shepherds shall no longer feed
them; and I will deliver My sheep out of their mouth, and
they shall no longer be meat for them. 11For thus says the
Lord God: Behold, I will seek out My sheep, and I will vis-
it them. 12As the shepherd seeks his flock, in the day when
there is darkness and clouds, in the midst of the sheep
that are separated, so will I seek out My sheep, and I will
bring them back from every place where they were scat-
tered in the day of clouds and darkness. 13And I will bring
them out from the Gentiles, and will gather them from the
countries, and will bring them into their own land, and
will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the
valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land. 14I will
feed them in a good pasture, on a high mountain of Israel;
and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and
there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and they shall
feed in a fat pasture on the mountains of Israel. 15I will
feed My sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall
know that I am the Lord; thus says the Lord God. 16I will
seek that which is lost, and I will recover the stray one, and
will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen
the fainting, and will guard the strong, and will feed them
with judgment. 17And *as for* you, you sheep, thus says the
Lord God: Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and
sheep, *and between* rams and goats. 18And *is it* not enough
for you that you fed on the good pasture, that you tram-
pled with your feet the remnant of your pasture? And *that*
you drank the standing water, *and that* you disturbed the
residue with your feet? 19So My sheep fed on that which

you had trampled on with your feet; and they drank the
water that had been disturbed by your feet. 20Therefore
thus says the Lord God: Behold, I will separate between
the strong sheep and the weak sheep. 21You thrusted with
your sides and shoulders, and pushed with your horns,
and you cruelly treated all the sick. 22Therefore I will save
My sheep, and they shall no longer be for a prey; and I
will judge between ram and ram. 23And I will raise up one
shepherd over them, and he shall tend them, *even* My ser-
vant David, and he shall be their shepherd; 24and I the
Lord will be to them a God, and David a prince in the
midst of them; I the Lord have spoken it. 25And I will make
with David a covenant of peace, and I will utterly destroy
evil beasts from off the land; and they shall dwell in the
wilderness, and sleep in the forests. 26And I will settle
them round about My mountain; and I will give you the
rain, the rain of blessing. 27And the trees that are in the
field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her
strength, and they shall dwell in the confidence of peace
on their land, and they shall know that I am the Lord,
when I have broken their yoke; and I will deliver them out
of the hand of those that enslaved them. 28And they shall
no more be a spoil to the nations, and the wild beasts of
the land shall no more at all devour them; and they shall
dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them afraid.
29And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they
shall no more perish with hunger upon the land, and they
shall no more bear the reproach off the nations. 30And they
shall know that I am the Lord their God, and they My peo-
ple. O house of Israel, says the Lord God, 31you are My
sheep, even the sheep of My flock, and I am the Lord your
God, says the Lord God.

—35—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy
against it, 3and say to it, Thus says the Lord God: Behold,
I am against you, O Mount Seir, and I will stretch out My
hand against you, and I will make you a waste, and you
shall be made desolate. 4And I will cause desolation in
your cities, and you shall be desolate, and you shall know
that I am the Lord. 5Because you have been a perpetual
enemy, and have lied in wait craftily for the house of Is-
rael, with the hand of enemies with a sword, in the time
of injustice, at the last: 6Therefore, as I live, says the Lord
God, verily you have sinned even to blood, therefore blood
shall pursue you. 7And I will make Mount Seir a waste,
and desolate, and I will destroy from off of it *both* men
and cattle; 8and I will fill your hills and your valleys with
the slain, and in all your plains there shall fall in you men
slain with the sword. 9I will make you a perpetual desola-
tion, and your cities shall not be inhabited anymore; and
you shall know that I am the Lord. 10Because you said, The
two nations and the two countries shall be mine, and I
shall inherit them; whereas the Lord is there. 11Therefore,
as I live, says the Lord, I will even deal with you according
to your enmity, and I will be made known to you when I
shall judge you; 12and you shall know that I am the Lord.
I have heard the voice of your blasphemies, whereas you
have said, The desert mountains of Israel are given to us
for food; 13and you have spoken swelling words against Me
with your mouth: I have heard *them*. 14Thus says the Lord:
When all the earth is rejoicing, I will make you desolate.
15You shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all of Edom; and
it shall be utterly consumed; and you shall know that I am
the Lord their God.

—36—

1And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel,
and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the
Lord: 2Thus says the Lord God: Because the enemy has
said against you, Aha, the old waste places have become
a possession for us; 3therefore prophesy, and say, Thus
says the Lord God: Because you have been dishonored,
and hated by those round about you, that you might be a
possession to the remainder of the nations, and you be-
came a byword, and a reproach to the nations. 4Therefore,
you mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord: Thus
says the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the
streams, and to the valleys, and to *the places* that have been
made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities that have
been deserted, and have become a spoil and a trampling
to the nations that were left round about; 5therefore, thus
says the Lord: Verily in the fire of My wrath have I spo-
ken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom,
because they have appropriated My land to themselves for
a possession with joy, disregarding the lives *of its inhabi-
tants*, to destroy *it* by plunder. 6Therefore prophesy con-
cerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and
to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus says
the Lord: Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My
wrath, because you have borne the reproaches of the hea-
then; 7therefore I will lift up My hand against the nations
that are round about you; they shall bear their reproach.
8But your grapes and your fruits, O mountains of Israel,
shall My people eat; for they are hoping to come. 9For be-

hold, I am for you, and I will have respect to you, and you
shall be tilled and sown; 10and I will multiply men upon
you, *even* all the house of Israel to the last; and the cities
shall be inhabited, and the desolate land shall be built up-
on. 11And I will multiply men and cattle upon you, and I
will cause you to dwell as at the beginning, and I will treat
you well, as in your former *times*; and you shall know that
I am the Lord. 12And I will increase men upon you, *even*
My people Israel; and they shall inherit you, and you shall
be to them for a possession; and you shall no more be be-
reaved of them. 13Thus says the Lord God: Because they
said to you, You devour men, and have been bereaved of
your nation; 14therefore you shall no more devour men,
and you shall no more bereave your nation, says the Lord
God. 15And there shall no more be heard against you the
reproach of the nations, and you shall no more bear the re-
vilings of the peoples, says the Lord God. 16And the word of
the Lord came to me, saying, 17Son of man, the house of Is-
rael dwelt upon their land, and defiled it by their way, and
with their idols, and with their uncleannesses; and their
way was before Me like the uncleanness of a removed
woman. 18So I poured out My wrath upon them, 19and I
dispersed them among the nations, and utterly scattered
them through the countries. I judged them according to
their way and according to their sin. 20And they went in
among the nations, among which they went, and they
profaned My holy name, while it was said of them, These
are the people of the Lord, and they came forth out of His
land. 21but I spared them for the sake of My holy name,
which the house of Israel profaned among the nations,
among whom they went. 22Therefore say to the house of
Israel, Thus says the Lord: I do not do this, O house of Is-
rael, for your sakes, but because of My holy name, which
you have profaned among the nations, among whom you
went. 23And I will sanctify My great name, which was pro-
faned among the nations, which you profaned in the
midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the
Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes.
24And I will take you out from the nations, and will gather
you out of all the lands, and will bring you into your own
land; 25and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you
shall be purged from all your uncleannesses, and from all
your idols, and I will cleanse you. 26And I will give you a
new heart, and will put a new spirit in you: and I will take
away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give
you a heart of flesh. 27And I will put My Spirit in you, and
will cause you to walk in My ordinances, and to keep My
judgments, and do *them*. 28And you shall dwell upon the
land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be to Me
a people, and I will be to you a God. 29And I will save you
from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the grain,
and multiply it, and will not bring famine upon you. 30And
I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the produce of
the field, that you may not bear the reproach of famine
among the nations. 31And you shall remember your evil
ways and your practices that were not good, and you shall
be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and
for your abominations. 32Not for your sakes do I do *this*,
says the Lord God, *as* it is known to you; be ashamed and
confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. 33Thus
says the Lord God: In the day in which I shall cleanse you
from all your iniquities, I will also cause the cities to be
inhabited, and the waste *places* shall be built upon; 34and
the desolate land shall be cultivated, whereas it was des-
olate in the eyes of everyone that passed by. 35And they
shall say, That desolate land has become like a garden of
delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are
inhabited. 36And the nations, as many as shall have been
left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have built
the ruined *cities* and planted what was desolate. I the Lord
have spoken, and will do *it*. 37Thus says the Lord God: Yet
for this will I be sought by the house of Israel, to establish
them; I will multiply them, *even* men as sheep; 38as holy
sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; thus shall
the desert cities be full of flocks of men. And they shall
know that I *am* the Lord.

—37—

1And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord
brought me forth by the Spirit, and set me in the midst
of the plain, and it was full of human bones. 2And He led
me round about them every way. And behold, *there were*
very many on the face of the plain, and very dry. 3And He
said to me, Son of man, will these bones live? And I said, O
Lord God, *only* You know this! 4And He said to me, Proph-
esy upon these bones, and you shall say to them, You dry
bones, hear the word of the Lord. 5Thus says the Lord
to these bones: Behold, I *will* bring upon you the breath
of life; 6and I will lay sinews upon you, and I will bring
up flesh upon you, and spread skin upon you, and I will
put My Spirit into you, and you shall live; and you shall
know that I am the Lord. 7So I prophesied as *the Lord* com-
manded me. And it came to pass while I was prophesy-
ing, that behold, *there was* a rattling, and the bones ap-
proached each one to his joint. 8And I looked, and be-
hold, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came
upon them above. But there was not breath in them. 9And
He said to me, Prophesy to the wind; prophesy, son of

man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord: Come from
the four winds, *O breath,* and breathe upon these dead,
that they may live. 10So I prophesied as He commanded
me, and the breath entered into them, and they lived, and
stood upon their feet, a very great congregation. 11And the
Lord spoke to me, saying, Son of man, these bones are
the whole house of Israel: and they say, Our bones have
become dry, our hope has perished, we are quite spent.
12Therefore prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord: Behold,
I *will* open your tombs, and will bring you up out of your
tombs, and I will bring you into the land of Israel. 13And
you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened
your graves, that I may bring up My people from *their*
graves. 14And I will put My Spirit within you, and you shall
live, and I will place you upon your own land; and you shall
know that I *am* the Lord; I have spoken, and will do *it*, says
the Lord. 15And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
16Son of man, take for yourself a rod, and write upon it,
Judah, and the children of Israel his adherents; and you
shall take for yourself another rod, and you shall inscribe
it for Joseph, the rod of Ephraim, and all the children of
Israel that belong to him. 17And you shall join them to-
gether for yourself, so as that they should bind themselves
into one stick; and they shall be in your hand. 18And it
shall come to pass, when the children of your people shall
say to you, Will you not tell us what you mean by these
things? 19Then shall you say to them, Thus says the Lord:
Behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand
of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that belong to him,
and I will add them to the tribe of Judah, and they shall
become one rod in the hand of Judah. 20And the rods on
which you wrote shall be in your hand in their presence.
21And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God: Be-
hold, I *will* take the whole house of Israel out of the midst
of the nations, among whom they have gone, and I will
gather them from all that are round about them, and I
will bring them into the land of Israel. 22And I will make
them a nation in My land, even on the mountains of Is-
rael; and they shall have one prince; and they shall be two
nations no longer, neither shall they be divided anymore
into two kingdoms; 23that they may no more defile them-
selves with their idols; and I will deliver them from all
their transgressions whereby they have sinned, and I will
cleanse them; and they shall be to Me a people, and I the
Lord will be to them a God. 24And My servant David *shall
be* a prince in the midst of them. There shall be one shep-
herd of *them* all; for they shall walk in My ordinances, and
keep My judgments, and do them. 25And they shall dwell in
their land, which I have given to My servant Jacob, where
their fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell upon it; and David
My servant *shall be their* prince forever. 26And I will make
with them a covenant of peace; it shall be an everlasting
covenant with them; and I will establish My sanctuary in
the midst of them forever. 27And My tabernacle shall be
among them; and I will be to them a God, and they shall
be My people. 28And the nations shall know that I am the
Lord that sanctifies them, when My sanctuary is in the
midst of them forever.

—38—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2Son of
man, set your face against Gog, and the land of Magog,
Rosh, prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against
him, 3and say to him, Thus says the Lord God: Behold,
I am against you O Gog, Rosh prince of Meshach and
Tubal: 4and I will gather you, and all your army, horses
and horsemen, all wearing breastplates, with a great mul-
titude, shields and helmets and swords; 5Persians,
Ethiopians, and Libyans; all with helmets and shields.
6Gomer, and all belonging to him; the house of Togarmah,
from the end of the north, and all belonging to him; and
many nations with you. 7Be prepared, prepare yourself,
you, and all your multitude that is assembled with you,
and you shall be to Me for a guard. 8He shall be prepared
after many days, and he shall come at the end of years,
and shall come to a land that is brought back from the
sword, when *the people* have been gathered from many na-
tions against the land of Israel, which was entirely deso-
late; and he has come forth out of the nations, and they
shall all dwell securely. 9And you shall go up as rain, and
shall arrive as a cloud to cover the land, and there shall
be you, and all that are about you, and many nations with
you. 10Thus says the Lord God: It shall also come to pass in
that day, that thoughts shall rise up into your heart, and
you shall devise an evil plan. 11And you shall say, I will go
up to the rejected land; I will come upon them that are at
ease in tranquility, and dwelling in peace, all inhabiting
a land in which there is no wall, nor bars, nor have they
doors; 12to seize plunder, and to take their spoil; to turn
my hands against the desolate land that is *now* inhabited,
and against a nation that is gathered from many nations,
that have acquired property, dwelling in the midst of the
land. 13Sheba, Dedan, and Carthaginian merchants, and
all their villages shall say to you, You have come for plun-
der to take a prey, and to get spoils; you have gathered
your multitude to take silver and gold, to carry off prop-
erty, to take spoils. 14Therefore prophesy, son of man, and
say to Gog, Thus says the Lord: Will you not arise in that

day, when my people Israel are dwelling securely, 15and
come out of your place from the farthest north, and many
nations with you? All of them mounted on horses, a great
gathering, and a large force? 16And you shall come up upon
My people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come
to pass in the last days, that I will bring you up upon My
land, that all the nations may know Me, when I am sancti-
fied in you before them. 17Thus says the Lord God, to Gog:
You are *the one* concerning whom I spoke in former times,
by the hand of My servants the prophets of Israel, in those
days and years, that I would bring you up against them.
18And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog
shall come against the Land of Israel, says the Lord God,
19*that* My wrath and My jealousy shall arise, I have spoken
in the fire of My anger, verily in that day there shall be a
great shaking in the land of Israel; 20and the fish of the
sea shall quake at the presence of the Lord, and the birds
of the sky and the wild beasts of the field, and all the rep-
tiles that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are on
the face of the earth; and the mountains shall be thrown
down, and the valleys shall fall, and every wall on the land
shall fall. 21And I will summon against it even every fear,
says the Lord; the sword of *every* man shall be against his
brother. 22And I will judge him with pestilence, and blood,
and sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon
him fire and brimstone, and upon all that are with him,
and upon many nations with him. 23And I will be magni-
fied, and sanctified, and glorified; and I will be known in
the presence of many nations, and they shall know that I
am the Lord.

—39—

1And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say,
Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, Rosh
prince of Meshech and Tubal; 2and I will assemble you,
and guide you, and raise you up on the extremity of the
north, and I will bring you up upon the mountains of Is-
rael. 3And I will destroy the bow out of your left hand, and
your arrows out of your right hand, and I will cast you
down on the mountains of Israel; 4and you and all that
belong to you shall fall, and the nations that are with you
shall be given to multitudes of birds, *even* to every fowl,
and I have given you to all the wild beasts of the field to
be devoured. 5You shall fall on the face of the field; for I
have spoken *it*, says the Lord. 6And I will send a fire up-
on Gog, and the islands shall be securely inhabited; and
they shall know that I am the Lord. 7And My holy name
shall be known in the midst of My people Israel; and My
holy name shall no more be profaned: and the nations
shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy *One* in Israel. 8Be-
hold it is come, and you shall know that it shall be, says
the Lord God; this is the day concerning which I have spo-
ken. 9And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come
forth, and make a fire with the arms, the shields and the
spears, and bows and arrows, and javelins, and lances,
and they shall keep the fire burning with them for seven
years. 10And they shall not take any wood out of the field,
neither shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall
burn the weapons with fire, and they shall plunder those
that plundered them, and spoil those that spoiled them,
says the Lord. 11And it shall come to pass *that* in that day
I will give to Gog a place of renown, a tomb in Israel, the
burial place of them that approach the sea. And they shall
build round about the outlet of the valley, and there they
shall bury Gog and all his multitude. And *the place* shall
then be called the Valley of Haman Gog. 12And the house
of Israel shall bury them, that the land may be cleansed in
the space of seven months. 13Yea, all the people of the land
shall bury them; and it shall be to them a *place* of renown
in the day in which it was glorified, says the Lord. 14And
they shall appoint men continually to go over the land, to
bury them that have been left on the face of the earth, to
cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they shall
seek *them* out. 15And everyone that goes through the land,
and sees a man's bone, shall set up a marker by it, until the
buriers shall have buried it in the valley, the burial place
of Gog. 16For the name of the city *shall be* Burial Place;
so shall the land be cleansed. 17And you, son of man, say,
Thus says the Lord: Say to every winged bird, and to all
the wild beasts of the field, Gather yourselves, and come;
gather yourselves from all *places* round about to My sac-
rifice, which I have made for you, *even* a great sacrifice
on the mountains of Israel, and you shall eat flesh, and
drink blood. 18You shall eat the flesh of mighty men, and
you shall drink the blood of princes of the earth, rams, and
calves and goats, and they are all fatted calves. 19And you
shall eat fat till you are full, and shall drink wine till you
are drunk, of My sacrifice which I have prepared for you.
20And you shall be filled at My table, *eating* horse and rider,
and mighty man, and every warrior, says the Lord. 21And I
will set My glory among you, and all the nations shall see
My judgment which I have wrought, and My hand which
I have brought upon them. 22And the house of Israel shall
know that I am the Lord their God, from this day and for-
ward. 23And all the nations shall know that the house of Is-
rael was led captive because of their sins, because they re-
belled against Me, and I turned away My face from them,
and delivered them into the hands of their enemies, and

they all fell by the sword. 24According to their uncleannesses and according to their transgressions did I deal
with them, and I turned away My face from them. 25Therefore thus says the Lord God: Now will I turn back captivity in Jacob, and will have mercy on the house of Israel,
and will be jealous for the sake of My holy name. 26And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity which they committed when they dwelt upon their land in peace. Yet
there shall be none to terrify *them* 27when I have brought them back from the nations, and gathered them out of the countries of the nations; and I will be sanctified among
them in the presence of the nations. 28And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when I have been manifested to them among the nations. 29And I will no more turn
away My face from them, because I have poured out My wrath upon the house of Israel, says the Lord God.

—40—

1And it came to pass in the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the first month, on the tenth *day* of the month,
in the fourteenth year after the taking of the city, in that day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me
2in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it *there was* as it were the
frame of a city before *me*. 3And He brought me in there, and behold, *there was* a man, and the appearance of him
was as the appearance of shining brass, and in his hand was a builder's line, and a measuring reed; and he stood
at the gate. 4And the man said to me, Look with your eyes at him whom you have seen, son of man, and hear with
your ears, and lay up in your heart all things that I show you; for you have come in here that I might show you,
and you shall show all things that you see to the house of Israel. 5And behold, a wall round about the house outside, and in the man's hand was a reed, the measure *of it was* six cubits by the cubit, and a span. And he measured
across the front wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length of it equal to the reed. 6And he entered by
seven steps into the gate that looks eastward, and he measured across the porch of the gate equal to the reed. 7And
the chamber was equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the chambers *was* six cubits; and the second chamber equal in breadth
to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch *was* five cubits. 8And the third chamber equal in length to
the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed. 9And the porch of the gateway *near the porch of the gate was* eight cubits;
and the posts there of two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. 10And the chambers of the gate of the chamber in front *were* three on one side and three on the other, and *there was* one measure to the three: *there was* one
measure to the porches on this side and on that. 11And he measured the breadth of the door of the gateway, ten cubits; and the breadth of the gateway *was* thirteen cubits.
12And the space before the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the chambers on this side and on that side;
and the chamber was six cubits this way, and six cubits that way. 13And he measured the gate from the wall of one
chamber to the wall of the other chamber. The breadth was twenty-five cubits, the one gate over against the other
gate. 14And the open space of the porch of the gate outside was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the gate.
15And the open space of the gate outside to the open space of the porch of the gate within was fifty cubits. 16And *there were* secret windows to the chambers, and to the porches within the gate of the court round about, and in the
same manner windows to the porches round about within. And on the porch *there were* palm trees on this side and
on that side. 17And he brought me into the inner court, and behold, *there were* chambers, and peristyles round about
the court; thirty chambers within the ranges of columns.
18And the porches were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates, was the lower peristyle. 19And he measured the breadth of the court, from the open space of
the outer gate inwards to the open space of the gate looking outwards: a hundred cubits *was the distance to the place* of the gate looking eastward. And he brought me to the
north. 20And behold, a gate looking northwards *belonging to* the outer court, and he measured it, both the length of
it and the breadth; 21and the chambers, three on this side and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the
palm trees thereof: and they were according to the measures of the gate that looks eastward: the length thereof
was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits. 22And its windows, and its porches, and its palm-trees, were according to *the dimensions of* the gate looking eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and
the porches were within. 23And *there was* a gate to the inner court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and he measured
the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits. 24And he brought me to the south side, and behold, a gate looking southwards: and he measured it, and its chambers, and
its posts, and its porches, according to these dimensions.
25And its windows and its porches round about were according to the windows of the porch: the length thereof
was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits. 26And it had seven steps, and porches within. And

it *had* palm trees on the posts, one on one side, and one
on the other side. 27And *there was* a gate opposite the gate
of the inner court southward. And he measured the court
from gate to gate, a hundred cubits in breadth southward.
28And he brought me into the inner court of the south gate;
and he measured the gate according to these measures;
29and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches, ac-
cording to these measures; and *there were* windows to it
and to the porches round about: its length was fifty cu-
bits, and *its* breadth *was* twenty-five cubits, 30*There were arches all around, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad.* 31from the porch
to the outer court: and *there were* palm trees to the post
thereof, and eight steps. 32And he brought me in at the
gate that looks eastward, and he measured it according to
these measures: 33and the chambers, and the posts, and
the porches according to these measures: and *there were*
windows to it, and porches round about: the length of it
was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it *was* twenty-five cu-
bits. 34And *there were* porches *opening* into the inner court,
and palm trees on the posts on this side and on that side;
and it *had* eight steps. 35And he brought me in at the north-
ern gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:
36and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches; and
it *had* windows round about, and *it had* its porches: the
length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty-
five cubits. 37And its porches were toward the inner court;
and *there were* palm trees to the posts on this side and on
that side; and it *had* eight steps. 38Its chambers and its
doorways, and its porches at the second gate *served as* a
drain, 39that they might slay in it the sin offerings and the
trespass offerings. 40And behind the drain for the whole
burnt offerings at the north *gate*, two tables eastward be-
hind the second gate; and *behind* the porch of the gate
were two tables eastward. 41Four on one side and four on
the other side behind the gate; *and* upon them they kill
the victims, in front of the eight tables of sacrifices. 42And
there were four tables of hewn stone for whole burnt of-
ferings, the breadth *of them was* a cubit and a half, and
the length *of them* two cubits *and* a half, and *their* height
was a cubit: on them they shall place the instruments with
which they slay there the whole burnt offerings and the
victims. 43And they shall have within a border of hewn
stone round about of a span broad, and over the tables
above *were* screens for covering *them* from the wet and
from the heat. 44And he brought me into the inner court,
and behold, *there were* two chambers in the inner court,
one behind the gate looking to the north, turning south-
ward, and one behind the southern gate, but which looks
to the north. 45And he said to me, This chamber that looks
to the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the
house. 46And the chamber that looks to the north is for
the priests that keep the charge of the altar; they are the
sons of Zadok, those of the tribe of Levi who draw near to
the Lord, to serve Him. 47And he measured the court, its
length *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred
cubits, on its four sides; and the altar in front of the house.
48And he brought me into the porch of the house, and he
measured the post of the porch, the breadth was five cu-
bits on one side and five cubits on the other side; and
the breadth of the door *was* fourteen cubits, and the side-
pieces of the door of the porch *were* three cubits on one
side, and three cubits on the other side. 49And the length
of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cu-
bits; and they went up to it by ten steps; and *there were* pil-
lars to the porch, one on this side and one on that side.

—41—

1And he brought me into the temple, the porch of which
he measured, six cubits the breadth on one side, and six
cubits the breadth of the porch on the other side. 2And
the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the side-
pieces of the gateway were five cubits on this side, and
five cubits on that side. And he measured the length of it,
forty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty cubits. 3And he
went into the inner court, and measured the post of the
door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the side-
pieces of the door, seven cubits on one side, and seven
cubits on the other side. 4And he measured the length of
the doors, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, in
front of the temple. And he said, This is the Holy of Holies.
5And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits: and the
breadth of *each* side *was* four cubits round about. 6And the
sides were twice ninety, side against side; and *there was* a
space in the wall of the house at the sides round about,
that they should be for those that take hold of them to see,
that they should not at all touch the walls of the house.
7And the breadth of the upper side *was made* according
to the projection out of the wall, against the upper one
round about the house, that it might be enlarged above,
and that *men* might go up to the upper chambers from
those below, and from the ground sills to the third story.
8And as for the height of the house round about, *each* space
between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits; 9and
the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cu-
bits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of
the house, 10and between the chambers, were a width of
twenty cubits, the circumference of the house. 11And the

doors of the chambers were toward the space left by the
one door that looked northward, and *there was* one door
southward; and the breadth of the remaining open space
was five cubits in extent round about. 12And the partition
wall in front of the remaining space, toward the west, was
seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of the partition wall
was five cubits round about, and the length of it *was* nine-
ty cubits. 13And he measured in front of the house a length
of a hundred cubits, and the remaining spaces and the
partitions; and the walls thereof were in length a hundred
cubits. 14And the breadth in front of the house, and the re-
maining *spaces* before *it were* a hundred cubits. 15And he
measured the length of the partition in front of the space
left by the back parts of that house; and the *spaces* left on
this side and on that side were in length a hundred cubits:
and the temple and the corners and the outer porch were
ceiled. 16And the windows were latticed, *giving* light round
about to the three *stories,* so as to look through. And the
house and the parts adjoining were planked round about,
and *so was* the floor, and from the floor up to the win-
dows, and the window *shutters* folded back in three parts
for one to look through. 17And almost all the way to the
inner, and close to the outer *side*, and upon all the wall
round about within and without, 18were carved cherubim
and palm trees between the cherubim, *and each* cherub *had*
two faces. 19The face of a man was toward one palm tree
on this side and on that side, and the face of a lion to-
ward another palm tree on this side and on that side; the
house was carved all round. 20From the floor to the ceiling
were cherubim and palm trees carved. 21And the holy place
and the temple opened on four sides; in front of the holy
places the appearance was as the look of 22a wooden altar,
the height of it three cubits, and the length two cubits, and
the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and the base of
it and the sides of it were of wood. And he said to me, This
is the table, which is before the face of the Lord. 23And the
temple *had* two doors, and the sanctuary *had* two doors,
with two turning leaves *each*; 24two leaves to the one, and
two leaves to the other door. 25And *there was* carved work
upon them, and cherubim on the doors of the temple, and
palm trees according to the carving of the sanctuary; and
there were stout planks in front of the porch outside. 26And
there were secret windows; and he measured from side to
side, to the roofing of the porch; and the sides of the house
were closely planked.

—42—

1And he brought me into the inner court eastward, op-
posite the northern gate. And he brought me in, and be-
hold, five chambers near the vacant space, and near the
northern partition, 2a hundred cubits in length toward
the north, and in breadth fifty, 3ornamented accordingly
as the gates of the inner court, and arranged accordingly
as the peristyles of the outer court, *with three* porches
fronting one another. 4And in front of the chambers was
a walk ten cubits in breadth, the length *reaching* to a hun-
dred cubits; and their doors were northward. 5And the up-
per walks were in like manner: for the peristyle project-
ed from it, *even* from the range of columns below, and
there was a space between; so *were there* a peristyle and a
space between, and so *were there* two porches. 6For they
were triple, and they had not pillars like the pillars of the
outer ones; therefore they projected from the lower ones
and the middle ones from the ground. 7And *there was* light
outside, corresponding to the chambers of the outer court
looking toward the front of the northern chambers; the
length *of them was* fifty cubits. 8For the length of the cham-
bers looking toward the inner court was fifty cubits, and
these are the ones that front the others; the whole was a
hundred cubits. 9And *there were* doors of these chambers
for an outlet toward the east, so that one should go
through them out of the outer court, 10by the opening of
the walk at the corner; and the south parts were toward
the south, toward the remaining space, and toward the
partition, and *so were* the chambers. 11And the walk was in
front of them, according to the measures of the chambers
toward the north, both according to the length of them,
and according to the breadth of them, and according to
all their openings, and according to all their turnings, and
according to their lights, and according to their doors. 12*So
were the measures* of the chambers toward the south, and
according to the doors at the entrance of the walk, as it
were the distance of a reed for light, and eastward as one
went in by them. 13And he said to me, The chambers to-
ward the north, and the chambers toward the south, in
front of the empty spaces, these are the chambers of the
sanctuary, in which the priests, the sons of Zadok, who
draw near to the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and
there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat of-
fering, and the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings;
because the place is holy. 14None shall go in there except
the priests, *and* they shall not go forth into the holy place
into the outer court, that they that draw near *to Me* may
be continually holy, and may not touch their garments
in which they minister, *with defilement*, for they are holy;
and they shall put on other garments whenever they come
in contact with the people. 15So the measurement of the

house within was accomplished. And he brought me forth
by the way of the gate that looks eastward, and measured
the plan of the house round about in order. 16And he stood
behind the gate looking eastward, and measured five hun-
dred *cubits* with the measuring reed. 17An he turned to the
north and measured in front of the north *side* five hun-
dred cubits with the measuring reed. 18And he turned to
the west, and measured in front of the west side, five hun-
dred *cubits* with the measuring reed. 19And he turned to
the south, and measured in front of the south side, five
hundred *cubits* by the measuring reed. 20The *four sides he*
measured by the same reed, and he marked out the house
and the circumference of the parts round about, *a space* of
five hundred *cubits* eastward, and a breadth of five hun-
dred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and
the outer wall, that *belonged to* the design of the house.

—43—

1Moreover he brought me to the gate looking eastward,
and led me forth. 2And behold, the glory of the God of
Israel came by the eastern way; and *there was* a voice of
an army, as the sound of many redoubling *their shouts*,
and the earth shone like light from the glory round about.
3And the vision which I saw was like the vision which I
saw when I went in to anoint the city. And the vision of
the chariot which I saw was like the vision which I saw
at the River Chebar; and I fell upon my face. 4And the
glory of the Lord came into the house, by the way of the
gate looking eastward. 5And the Spirit took me up, and
brought me into the inner court. And behold, the house of
the Lord was full of glory. 6And I stood, and behold, *there*
was a voice out of the house of one speaking to me, and a
man stood near me, 7and he said to me, Son of man, you
have seen the place of My throne, and the place of the soles
of My feet, in which My name shall dwell in the midst of
the house of Israel forever; and the house of Israel shall
no more profane My holy name, they and their princes, by
their fornication, or by the murders of *their* princes in the
midst of them; 8when they set My doorway by their door-
way, and My thresholds near to their thresholds; and they
made My wall as it were joining Myself and them, and
they profaned My holy name with their iniquities which
they wrought; and I destroyed them in My wrath and with
slaughter. 9And now let them put away from Me their for-
nication, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell
in the midst of them forever. 10And you, son of man, show
the house to the house of Israel, that they may cease from
their sins; and *show* its aspect and the arrangement of it.
11And they shall bear their punishment for all the things
that they have done. And you shall describe the house, and
its entrances, and the plan thereof, and all its ordinances,
and you shall make known to them all the regulations of
it, and describe *them* before them. And they shall keep all
My commandments, and all My ordinances, and do them.
12And you shall show the plan of the house on the top of
the mountain: all its limits round about *shall be* most holy.
13And these are the measures of the altar by the cubit of a
cubit and a span, the cavity *shall be* a cubit deep, and a cu-
bit shall be the breadth, and the border on the rim of it
round about shall be a span: and this *shall be* the height
of the altar 14from the bottom at the commencement of
the hollow part to this great mercy seat, from beneath was
two cubits, and the breadth was a cubit; and from the lit-
tle mercy seat to the great mercy seat *there were* four cu-
bits, and the breadth was a cubit. 15And the altar *shall be*
four cubits; and from the altar and above the horns a cu-
bit. 16And the altar *shall be* of the length of twelve cubits, by
twelve cubits *in breadth*, square upon its four sides. 17And
the mercy seat *shall be* fourteen cubits in length, by four-
teen cubits in breadth on its four sides; and *there shall be* a
border to it carried round about it of half a cubit; and the
rim of it *shall be* a cubit round about; and the steps there-
of looking eastward. 18And He said to me, Son of man,
thus says the Lord God of Israel: These are the ordinances
of the altar in the day of its being made, to offer upon it
whole burnt offerings, and to pour blood upon it. 19And
you shall appoint to the priests the Levites of the seed of
Zadok, that draw near to Me, says the Lord God, to minis-
ter to Me, a calf of the heard for a sin offering. 20And they
shall take of its blood, and shall put *it* on the four horns
of the altar, and upon the four corners of the propitiato-
ry, and upon the base round about, and they shall make
atonement for it. 21And they shall take the calf of the sin
offering, and it shall be consumed by fire in the separate
place of the house, outside the sanctuary. 22And on the
second day they shall take two kids of the goats without
blemish for a sin offering; and they shall make atonement
for the altar, as they made atonement with the calf. 23And
after they have finished the atonement, they shall bring an
unblemished calf of the herd, and an unblemished ram of
the flock. 24And you shall offer *them* before the Lord, and
the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them, and shall offer
them up *as* whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 25Seven day
shall you offer a kid daily for a sin offering, and a calf of
the herd, and a ram out of the flock; they shall sacrifice
them unblemished for seven days. 26And they shall make
atonement for the altar, and shall purge it; and they shall
consecrate themselves. 27And it shall come to pass from

the eighth day and onward, *that* the priests shall offer your
whole burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace offer-
ings; and I will accept you, says the Lord.

—44—

1Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of
the sanctuary that looks eastward; and it was shut. 2And
the Lord said to me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not
be opened, and no one shall pass through it; for the Lord
God of Israel shall enter by it, and it shall be shut. 3For the
prince, he shall sit in it, to eat bread before the Lord; he
shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go
forth by the way of the same. 4And He brought me in by
the way of the gate that looks northward, in front of the
house: and I looked, and behold, the house was full of the
glory of the Lord. And I fell upon my face. 5And the Lord
said to me, Son of man, attend with your heart, and see
with *your* eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you,
according to all the ordinances of the house of the Lord,
and all the regulations thereof; and you shall attend well
to the entrance of the house, according to all its outlets,
in all the holy things. 6And you shall say to the provoking
house, to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord God: Let
it suffice you *to have committed* all your iniquities, O house
of Israel! 7That you have brought in aliens, uncircumcised
in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctu-
ary, and to profane it, when you offered bread, flesh, and
blood; and you transgressed My covenant by all your iniq-
uities; 8and you appointed *others* to keep the charges in My
sanctuary. 9Therefore thus says the Lord God: No alien,
uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall
enter into My sanctuary, of all the children of strangers
that are in the midst of the house of Israel. 10But as for
the Levites who departed far from Me when Israel went
astray from Me after their imaginations, they shall even
bear their iniquity. 11Yet they shall minister in My sanc-
tuary, *being* porters at the gates of the house, and serving
the house; they shall slay the victims and the whole burnt
offerings for the people, and they shall stand before the
people to minister to them. 12Because they ministered to
them before their idols, and it became to the house of Is-
rael a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up
My hand against them, says the Lord God. 13And they shall
not draw near to Me, to minister to Me in the priests' of-
fice, nor to approach the holy things of the children of Is-
rael, nor *to approach* My Holy of Holies; but they shall bear
their reproach for the error in which they erred. 14They
shall bring them to keep the charges of the house, for all
the service of it, and for all that they shall do. 15The priests
the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charges of My
sanctuary when the house of Israel when astray from Me,
these shall draw near to Me to minister to Me, and shall
stand before My face, to offer sacrifice to Me, the fat and
the blood, says the Lord God. 16These shall enter into My
sanctuary, and these shall approach My table, to minister
to Me, and they shall keep My commandments. 17And it
shall come to pass when they enter the gates of the inner
court, *that* they shall put on linen robes; and they shall not
put on woolen garments when they minister at the gate of
the inner court. 18And they shall have linen turbans upon
their heads, and shall have linen drawers upon their loins;
and they shall not tightly gird themselves. 19And when
they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall
take off their robes, in which they minister; and they shall
lay them up in the chambers of the sanctuary, and shall
put on other robes, and they shall not sanctify the people
with their robes. 20And they shall not shave their heads,
nor shall they pluck off their hair; they shall carefully cover
their heads. 21And no priest shall drink any wine, when
they go into the inner court. 22Neither shall they take to
themselves a widow for a wife, or one that is put away, but
a virgin of the seed of Israel. But if there should happen
to be a priest's widow, they shall take *her*. 23And they shall
teach My people *to distinguish* between holy and profane,
and they shall make known to them *the difference* between
unclean and clean. 24And these shall attend at a judgment
of blood to decide it. They shall rightly observe My ordi-
nances, and judge My judgments, and keep My statutes
and My commandments in all My feasts; and they shall
hallow My Sabbaths. 25And they shall not go in to the dead
body of a man to defile themselves. Only *a priest* may de-
file himself for a father, or for a mother, or for a son, or
for a daughter, or for a brother, or for his sister, who has
not been married. 26And after he has been cleansed, let
him number to himself seven days. 27And on whatsoever
day they shall enter into the inner court to minister in the
holy place, they shall bring a propitiation, says the Lord
God. 28And it shall be to them for an inheritance. I am
their inheritance: and no possession shall be given them
among the children of Israel; for I am their possession.
29And these shall eat the meat offerings, and the sin offer-
ings, and the trespass offerings; and every special offering
in Israel shall be theirs. 30*And* the firstfruits of all things,
and the firstborn of all *animals* and all offerings, of all your
firstfruits there shall be *a share* for the priests; and you

shall give your earliest produce to the priest, to bring your
blessings upon your houses. 31And the priests shall eat no
bird or beast that dies of itself, or is taken of wild beasts.

—45—

1And when you measure you land for inheritance, you
shall set apart the firstfruits to the Lord, a holy space of
the land, in length twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and in
breadth twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all its borders
round about. 2And there shall be a sanctuary out of this,
five hundred *reeds in length,* by five hundred in breadth, a
square round about; and *there shall be* a vacant space *be-
yond* this of fifty cubits round about. 3And out of this mea-
surement shall you measure the length, twenty-five thou-
sand, and the breadth twenty thousand; and in it shall
be the Holy of Holies. 4Of the land shall be *a portion* for
the priests that minister in the holy place, and it shall be
for them that draw near to minister to the Lord: and it
shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sa-
cred office; 5the length *shall be* twenty-five thousand, and
the breadth twenty thousand. And the Levites that attend
the house, they shall have cities to dwell in for a posses-
sion. 6And you shall appoint *for* the possession of the city
five thousand in breadth, and in length twenty-five thou-
sand; after the manner of the firstfruits of the holy por-
tion, they shall be for all the house of Israel. 7And the
prince *shall have a portion* out of this, and out of this *there
shall be a portion* for the firstfruits of the sanctuary, *and*
for the possession of the city, in front of the firstfruits of
the sanctuary, and in front of the possession of the city
westward, and from the western parts eastward. And the
length *shall be* equal to one of the parts of the western bor-
ders, and the length *shall be* to the eastern borders of the
land. 8And he shall have it for a possession in Israel. And
the princes of Israel shall no more oppress My people; but
the house of Israel shall inherit the land according to their
tribes. 9Thus says the Lord God: Let it suffice you, you
princes of Israel; remove injustice and misery, execute
judgment and justice; take away oppression from My peo-
ple, says the Lord God. 10You shall have a just balance, and
a just measure, and a just bath for measure. 11And in like
manner there shall be one bath as a measure of capacity;
the tenth of the homer *shall be* the bath, and the tenth of
the homer shall be in fair proportion to the homer. 12And
the weights *shall be* twenty gerahs, your pound shall be
five shekels, fifteen shekels and fifty shekels. 13And these
are the firstfruits which you shall offer; a sixth part of
a homer of wheat, and the sixth part of it *shall consist*
of an ephah of a homer of barley. 14And *you shall give as*
the appointed measure of oil one bath of oil out of ten
baths; for ten baths are a homer. 15And one sheep from the
flock out of ten, as an oblation from all the tribes of Is-
rael, for sacrifices, and for whole burnt offerings, and for
peace offerings, to make atonement for you, says the Lord
God. 16And all the people shall give these firstfruits to the
prince of Israel. 17And through the prince shall be *offered*
the whole burnt offerings and the meat offerings, and the
drink offerings in the feasts, and at the new moons, and
on the Sabbaths; and in all the feasts of the house of Is-
rael; he shall offer the sin offerings, and the meat offer-
ings, and the whole burnt offerings, and the peace offer-
ings, to make atonement for the house of Israel. 18Thus
says the Lord God: In the first month, on the first *day* of
the month, you shall take a calf without blemish out of
the herd, to make atonement for the holy place. 19And the
priest shall take of the blood of the atonement, and put it
on the thresholds of the house, and upon the four corners
of the temple, and upon the altar, and upon the thresholds
of the gate of the inner court. 20And thus shall you do in
the seventh month: on the first *day* of the month you shall
take a rate from each one; and you shall make atonement
for the house. 21And in the first *month*, on the fourteenth
day of the month, you shall have the Feast of Passover; sev-
en days shall you eat unleavened bread. 22And the prince
shall offer it that day a calf for a sin offering for himself,
and the house, and for all the people of the land. 23And for
the seven days of the feast he shall offer as whole burnt of-
ferings to the Lord seven calves and seven rams without
blemish daily for the seven days; and a kid of the goats
daily for a sin offering, and a meat offering. 24And you
shall prepare a cake for the calf, and cakes for the ram, and
a hin of oil for the cake. 25And in the seventh month, on the
fifteenth *day* of the month, you shall sacrifice in the feast
in the same way seven days, as *they sacrificed* the sin offer-
ings, and the whole burnt offerings, and the freewill offer-
ing, and the oil.

—46—

1Thus says the Lord God: The gate that is in the inner
court, that looks eastward, shall be shut the six working
days; *but* let it be opened on the Sabbath day, and it shall
be opened on the day of the new moon. 2And the prince

shall enter by the way of the porch of the inner gate, and
shall stand at the entrance of the gate, and the priests
shall prepare his whole burnt offerings and his peace of-
ferings, and he shall worship at the entrance of the gate.
Then shall he come forth; but the gate shall not be shut
till evening. 3And the people of the land shall worship at
the entrance of that gate, both on the Sabbaths and at the
new moons, before the Lord. 4And the prince shall offer
whole burnt offerings to the Lord on the Sabbath day, six
lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish; 5and
a freewill offering, a meat offering for the ram, and a meat
offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil
for the meat offering. 6And on the day of the new moon
a calf without blemish, and six lambs, and there shall be
a ram without blemish; 7and a meat offering for the ram,
and there shall be a meat offering for the calf as a freewill
offering, and for the lambs, according as his hand can fur-
nish, and *there shall be* a hin of oil for the cake. 8And when
the prince goes in, he shall go in by the way of the porch of
the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the gate. 9And
whenever the people of the land shall go in before the Lord
at the feasts, he that goes in by the way of the north gate
to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and
he that goes in by the way of the south gate shall go forth
by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the
gate by which he entered, but he shall go forth opposite
it. 10And the prince shall enter with them in the midst of
them when they go in; and when they go forth, he shall go
forth. 11And in the feasts and in the general assemblies the
freewill oblation shall be a meat offering for the calf, and a
meat offering for the ram, and for the lambs, as his hand
can furnish, and a hin of oil for the meat offering. 12And if
the prince should prepare *as* a thanksgiving a whole burnt
peace offering to the Lord, and should open for himself
the gate looking eastward, and offer his whole burnt of-
fering, and his peace offerings, as he does on the Sabbath
day; then shall he go out, and shall shut the doors after he
has gone out. 13And he shall prepare daily as a whole burnt
offering to the Lord a lamb of a year old without blemish;
in the morning shall he prepare it. 14And he shall prepare
a freewill offering for it in the morning, the sixth part of
a measure *of flour*, and a third part of a hin of oil to mix
with the fine flour, *as* a freewill offering to the Lord, a per-
petual ordinance. 15You shall prepare the lamb, and the
freewill offering, and the oil in the morning, *for* a perpet-
ual whole burnt sacrifice. 16Thus says the Lord God: If the
prince shall give a gift to one of his sons out of his inher-
itance, this shall be to his sons a possession *as* an inheri-
tance. 17But if he give a gift to one of his servants, then it
shall belong to him until the year of release; and *then* he
shall restore *it* to the prince; but of the inheritance of his
sons *the possession* shall continue to them. 18And the prince
shall by no means take of the inheritance of the people,
to oppress them: he shall give an inheritance to his sons
out of his *own* possession; that My people be not scattered,
everyone from his possession. 19And he brought me into
the entrance of the *place* behind the gate, into the cham-
ber of the sanctuary belonging to the priests, that looks to-
ward the north. And behold, there was a place set apart.
20And he said to me, This is the place where the priests
shall boil the trespass offerings and the sin offerings, and
there shall they bake the meat offering always; so as not
to carry *them* out into the outer court, to sanctify the peo-
ple. 21And he brought me into the outer court, and led me
round upon the four sides of the court; and behold, there
was a court on *each of* the sides of the court, 22on *every*
side a court, *even* a court for all the four *sides*, and *each*
little court belonging to the court was in length forty cu-
bits, and *in* breadth thirty cubits, *there was* one measure to
the four. 23And *there were* chambers in them round about,
round about the four, and cooking-places formed under
the chambers round about. 24And he said to me, These are
the cooks' houses, where they that serve the house shall
boil the sacrifices of the people.

—47—

1And he brought me to the entrance of the house. and be-
hold, water issued from under the porch eastward, for the
front of the house looked eastward; and the water came
down from the right side, from the south to the altar. 2And
he brought me out by the way of the northern gate, and he
led me round by the way outside to the gate of the court
that looks eastward. And behold, water came down from
the right side, 3in *the direction* in which a man went forth
opposite; and *there was* a measuring line in his hand, and
he measured a thousand *cubits* with the measure; 4and he
passed through the water; *it was* water of a fountain. And
again he measured a thousand, and passed through the
water; and the water was up to his thighs. And *again* he
measured a thousand; and he passed through water up
to the loins. 5And *again* he measured a thousand; and he
could not pass through, for *the water* rose as of a torrent
which *men* cannot pass over. 6And he said to me, Have
you seen *this*, son of man? Then he brought me, and led
me back to the brink of the river 7as I returned. And be-
hold, on the brink of the river *there were* very many trees
on this side and on that side. 8And he said to me, This
is the water that goes forth to Galilee that lies eastward,

and it is gone down to Arabia, and has reached as far as
to the sea to the outlet of the water; and it shall heal the
waters. 9And it shall come to pass, *that* every animal of
living *and* moving creatures, all on which the river shall
come, shall live; and there shall be there very many fish;
for this water shall go there, and it shall heal *them,* and
they shall live: everything on which the river shall come
shall live. 10And fishermen shall stand there from En Gedi
to En Eglaim; it shall be a place to spread out nets upon; it
shall be distinct; and its fish *shall be* as the fish of the great
sea, a very great multitude. 11But at the outlet of the water,
and the turn of it, and where it overflows *its banks*, they
shall not heal at all; they are given to salt. 12And every fruit
tree shall grow by the river, *even* on the bank of it on this
side and on that side. They shall not decay upon it, neither
shall their fruit fail. They shall bring forth the firstfruit of
their early crop, for these their waters come forth of the
sanctuary; and their fruit shall be for meat, and their fo-
liage for health. 13Thus says the Lord God: You shall inherit
these borders of the land; *they are* given by lot to the twelve
tribes of the children of Israel. 14And you shall inherit it,
each according to his brother's portion, *even the land* con-
cerning which I lifted up My hand to give *it* to your fa-
thers; and this land shall fall to you by lot. 15And these are
the borders of the land that lies northward, from the Great
Sea that comes down, and divides the entrance of Emasel-
dam; 16Hamath, Berothah, between the coasts of Damas-
cus and the coasts of Emathi, the habitation of Saunan,
which *places* are above the coasts of Auranitis. 17These are
the borders from the sea, from the habitations of Enan,
the coasts of Damascus, and the northern *coasts*. 18And the
eastern coasts between Loranitis and Damascus, and the
land of Gilead, and the land of Israel, the Jordan divides to
the sea that is east of the city of palm trees. These are the
eastern *coasts*. 19And the southern and southwestern *coasts
are* from Tamar and the city of palm trees, to the water
of Meribah Kadesh, reaching forth to the Great Sea. This
part is the south and southwest. 20This part of the great
sea forms a border, till *one comes* opposite the entrance of
Hamath, *even* as far as the entrance thereof. These are the
parts west of Hamath. 21So you shall divide this land to
them, *even* to the tribes of Israel. 22You shall cast the lot
upon it, for yourselves and the strangers that sojourn in
the midst of you, who have begotten children in the midst
of you; and they shall be to you as natives among the chil-
dren of Israel; they shall eat with you in *their* inheritance
in the midst of the tribes of Israel. 23And they shall be in
the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes that are with
them. There shall you give them an inheritance, says the
Lord God.

—48—

1And these are the names of the tribes from the northern
corner, on the side of the decent that draws a line to the
entrance of Hamath the palace of Elam, the border of
Damascus northward on the side of Hamath the palace;
and they shall have the eastern parts as far as the sea, for
Dan, one *portion.* 2And from the borders of Dan eastward
as far as the west seacoast, for Asher, one. 3And from the
borders of Asher, from the eastern parts as far as the west
coasts, for Naphtali, one. 4And from the borders of Naph-
tali, from the east as far as the west coasts, for Manasseh,
one. 5And from the borders of Manasseh, from the east-
ern parts as far as the west coasts, for Ephraim, one. 6And
from the borders of Ephraim, from the eastern parts to
the west coasts, for Reuben, one. 7And from the borders of
Reuben, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts,
for Judah, one. 8And from the borders of Judah, from the
eastern parts shall be the offering of firstfruits, in the
breadth twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and in length as one
of the portions *measured* from the east even to the western
parts; and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of them. 9*As
for* the firstfruits which they shall offer to the Lord, *it shall
be* in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth twenty-
five thousand. 10Out of this shall be the firstfruits of the
holy things to the priests, northward twenty-five thou-
sand, and toward the west, ten thousand, and southward
twenty-five thousand. And the mountain of the sanctu-
ary shall be in the midst of it, 11for the priests, for the
consecrated sons of Zadok, who keep the charges of the
house, who erred not in the error of the children of Is-
rael, as the Levites erred. 12And the firstfruits shall be giv-
en to them out of the firstfruits of the land, *even* a most
holy portion from the borders of the Levites. 13And the
Levites *shall have* the *part* next to the borders of the priests,
in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth ten thou-
sand: the whole length *shall be* twenty-five thousand, and
the breadth twenty thousand. 14No *part* of it shall be sold,
nor measured *as for sale*, neither shall the firstfruits of the
land be taken away; for they are holy to the Lord. 15But
concerning the five thousand that remain in the breadth
in the twenty-five thousand, they shall be a suburb to the
city for dwelling, and for a space before it; and the city
shall be in the midst thereof. 16And these *shall be* its dimen-
sions: from the northern side four thousand and five hun-
dred, and from the southern side four thousand and five
hundred, and from the eastern side four thousand and
five hundred, and from the western side *they shall measure*

four thousand five hundred. 17And there shall be a space
to the city northward two hundred and fifty, and south-
ward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred
and fifty, and westward two hundred and fifty. 18And the
remainder of the length that is next to the firstfruits of
the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten
thousand westward; and they shall be the firstfruits of
the sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread to
them that labor for the city. 19And they that labor for the
city shall labor for it out of all the tribes of Israel. 20The
whole offering *shall be* a square of twenty-five thousand
by twenty-five thousand: you shall separate *again part* of
it, the firstfruits of the sanctuary, from the possession of
the city. 21And the prince *shall have* the remainder on this
side and on that side from the firstfruits of the sanctu-
ary, and *there shall be* a possession of the city, for twenty-
five thousand cubits in length, to the eastern and west-
ern borders, for twenty-five thousand to the western bor-
ders, next to the portions of the prince; and the firstfruits
of the holy things and the sanctuary of the house *shall
be* in the midst of it. 22And there shall be *a portion taken*
from the Levites, from the possession of the city in the
midst of the princes between the borders of Judah and
the borders of Benjamin, and it shall be *the portion* of the
princes. 23And *as for* the rest of the tribes, from the eastern
parts as far as the western, Benjamin *shall have* one *por-
tion*. 24And from the borders of Benjamin, from the east-
ern parts to the western, Simeon, one. 25And from the bor-
ders of Simeon, from the eastern parts to the western, Is-
sachar, one. 26And from the borders of Issachar, from the
eastern parts to the western, Zebulun, one. 27And from the
borders of Zebulun, from the east to the western parts,
Gad, one. 28And from the borders of Gad, from the east-
ern parts to the southwestern parts; his coasts shall even
be from Tamar, and the water of Meribah Kadesh, for an
inheritance, unto the Great Sea. 29This is the land, which
you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel, and these
are their portions, says the Lord God. 30And these are the
goings out of the city northward, four thousand and five
hundred by measure. 31And the gates of the city *shall be*
after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates north-
ward; the gate of Reuben, one, and the gate of Judah, one,
and the gate of Levi, one. 32And eastward four thousand
and five hundred: and three gates; the gate of Joseph, one,
and the gate of Benjamin, one, and the gate of Dan, one.
33And southward, four thousand and five hundred by mea-
sure; and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one, and the
gate of Issachar, one, and the gate of Zebulun, one. 34And
westward, four thousand and five hundred by measure;
and three gates: the gate of Gad, one, and the gate of Ash-
er, one, and the gate of Naphtali, one. 35The circumfer-
ence, eighteen thousand *measures*. And the name of the
city, from the day that it shall be finished, shall be THE
LORD IS THERE.

Daniel

—1—

1In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and
besieged it. 2And the Lord gave into his hand Jehoiakim
king of Judah, and part of the vessels of the house of God:
and he brought them into the land of Shinar to the house
of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure
house of his god. 3And the king told Ashpenaz his chief
eunuch, to bring in *some* of the captive children of Israel,
and of the seed of the kingdom, and of the princes; 4young
men in whom was no blemish, and beautiful in appear-
ance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowl-
edge, and acquainted with prudence, and who had ability
to stand in the house before the king, and *the king gave
commandment* to teach them the knowledge and language
of the Chaldeans. 5And the king appointed them a daily
portion from the king's table, and from the wine which
he drank; and *gave orders* to nourish them three years, and
that afterwards they should stand before the king. 6Now
these were among them of the children of Judah: Daniel,
Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael. 7And the chief of the
eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel, Belteshazzar; and
to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to
Azariah, Abed-Nego. 8And Daniel purposed in his heart,
that he would not defile himself with the king's table, nor
with the wine of his drink: and he intreated the chief of
the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9Now God
had brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the
chief of the eunuchs. 10And the chief of the eunuchs said
to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who has appointed
your meat and your drink, lest he see your countenances
gloomy, in comparison with the young men your equals;
also shall you endanger my head to the king. 11And Daniel
said to Melzar, whom the chief of the eunuchs had ap-
pointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, *and* Azariah,
12Please test your servants ten days, and let them give us
vegetables to eat, and water to drink. 13And let our counte-
nances be seen by you, and the countenances of the chil-
dren that eat *at* the king's table; and deal with your ser-
vants according as you shall see. 14And he hearkened to
them, and tested them ten days. 15And at the end of the
ten days their countenances appeared fairer and stouter
in flesh, than the children that ate at the king's table. 16So
Melzar took away their supper and the wine of their drink,
and gave them vegetables. 17And *as for* these four children,
God gave them understanding and prudence in all learn-
ing and wisdom. And Daniel had understanding in all vi-
sions and dreams. 18And at the end of the days, *after* which
the king had given orders to bring them in, then the chief
of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19And the king spoke with them; and there were not found
out of them all any like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah: and they stood before the king. 20And in every
matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein the king ques-
tioned them, he found them ten times wiser than all the
enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his kingdom.
21And Daniel continued till the first year of King Cyrus.

—2—

1In the second year of *his* reign Nebuchadnezzar dreamed
a dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep depart-
ed from him. 2And the king gave orders to call the en-
chanters, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the
Chaldeans, to declare to the king his dreams. And they
came and stood before the king. 3And the king said to
them, I have dreamed, and my spirit is troubled to know
the dream. 4And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the
Syrian language, *saying*, O king, live forever: tell the
dream to your servants, and we will declare the interpre-
tation. 5The king answered the Chaldeans, The thing has
departed from me: if you do not make known to me the
dream and the interpretation, you shall be destroyed, and
your houses shall be spoiled. 6But if you make known to
me the dream, and the interpretation thereof, you shall
receive from me gifts and presents and much honor: only
tell me the dream, and its interpretation. 7They answered
the second time, and said, Let the king tell the dream to
his servants, and we will declare the interpretation. 8And
the king answered and said, I verily know that you are try-
ing to gain time, because you see that the thing has gone
from me. 9If then you do not tell me the dream, I know
that you have conspired to utter before me a false and cor-
rupt tale, until the time has past: now tell me my dream,
and I shall know that you will also declare to me its inter-
pretation. 10The Chaldeans answered before the king, and
said, There is no man upon the earth, who shall be able
to make known the king's matter: forasmuch as no great
king or ruler asks such a question of an enchanter, magi-
cian, or Chaldean. 11For the question which the king asks

is difficult, and there is no one else who shall answer it
before the king, but the gods, whose dwelling is not with
any flesh. 12Then the king in rage and anger command-
ed to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13So the de-
cree went forth, and they began to destroy the wise men;
and they sought Daniel and his fellows to destroy *them*.
14Then Daniel answered *with* counsel and prudence to Ar-
ioch the captain of the royal guard, who was gone forth
to kill the wise men of Babylon, *saying*, 15Chief magistrate
of the king, why has this shameless command proceed-
ed from the king? So Arioch made known the matter to
Daniel. 16And Daniel intreated the king to give him time,
and that he might *thus* declare to the king its interpreta-
tion. 17So Daniel went into his house, and made known
the matter to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his friends.
18And they sought mercies from the God of heaven con-
cerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends might
not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19Then
the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a night vision; and
Daniel blessed the God of heaven, and said, 20May the
name of God be blessed from everlasting to everlasting;
for wisdom and understanding are His. 21And He changes
times and seasons; He appoints kings, and removes *them*,
giving wisdom to the wise, and prudence to them that
have understanding. 22He reveals deep and secret *things*;
knowing what is in darkness, and the light is with Him. 23I
give thanks to You, and praise *You*, O God of my fathers,
for You have given me wisdom and power, and have made
known to me the things which we asked of You; and You
have made known to me the king's vision. 24And Daniel
came to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy
the wise men of Babylon, and said to him; Destroy not the
wise men of Babylon, but bring me in before the king, and
I will declare the interpretation to the king. 25Then Ari-
och in haste brought Daniel in before the king, and said
to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity
of Judea, who will declare the interpretation to the king.
26And the king answered and said to Daniel, whose name
was Belteshazzar, Can you declare to me the dream which
I saw, and its interpretation? 27And Daniel answered be-
fore the king, and said, The mystery of which the king asks
is not *in the power* of the wise men, magicians, enchanters,
or soothsayers to declare to the king. 28But there is a God
in heaven who reveals mysteries, and He has made known
to King Nebuchadnezzar what things must come to pass
in the last days. Your dream, and the visions of your head
upon your bed are as follows: 29O king: your thoughts up-
on your bed arose *as to* what must come to pass hereaf-
ter: and He that reveals mysteries has made known to you
what must come to pass. 30Moreover, this mystery has not
been revealed to me by reason of wisdom which is in me
beyond all *others* living, but for the sake of making known
the interpretation to the king, that you might know the
thoughts of your heart. 31You, O king, were watching; and
behold, an image: that image was great, and the appear-
ance of it *was* excellent, standing before your face; and its
form was awesome. 32*It was* an image, the head of which
was of fine gold, its hands and breast and arms of silver,
its belly and thighs of brass, 33its legs of iron, its feet partly
of iron and partly of clay. 34You saw until a stone was cut
out of a mountain without hands, and it struck the image
upon its feet of iron and clay, and utterly reduced them
to powder. 35Then once for all the clay, the iron, the brass,
the silver, and the gold were ground into powder, and be-
came as chaff from the summer threshing floor. And the
violence of the wind carried them away, and no place was
found for them. And the stone which had struck the im-
age became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
36This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation be-
fore the king. 37You, O king, are a king of kings, to whom
the God of heaven has given a powerful and strong and
honorable kingdom, 38in every place where the children
of men dwell: and He has given into your hand the wild
beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky and the fish of
the sea, and He has made you ruler over them all. 39You are
the head of gold. And after you shall arise another king-
dom inferior to yours, and a third kingdom which is the
brass, which shall have dominion over all the earth; 40and
a fourth kingdom, which shall be strong as iron: as iron
beats to powder and subdues all things, so shall it beat
to powder and subdue. 41And whereas you saw the feet
and the toes, partly of clay, and partly of iron, the king-
dom shall be divided; yet there shall be in it of the strength
of iron, as you saw the iron mixed with the clay. 42And
whereas the toes of the feet were partly of iron and part-
ly of clay, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and *part*
of it shall be broken. 43Whereas you saw the iron mixed
with the clay, they shall be mingled with the seed of men:
but they shall not cleave together, as the iron does not mix
itself with the clay. 44And in the days of those kings the
God of heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never
be destroyed; and His kingdom shall not be left to anoth-
er people, *but* it shall beat to pieces and grind to powder
all *other* kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. 45Whereas
you saw that a stone was cut out of a mountain without
hands, and it beat to pieces the clay, the iron, the brass,
the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known
to the king what must happen hereafter: and the dream
is true, and its interpretation is sure. 46Then King Neb-
uchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel,

and gave orders to offer to him gifts and incense. 47And
the king answered and said to Daniel, Truly your God is a
God of gods, and Lord of kings, who reveals mysteries; for
you have been able to reveal this mystery. 48And the king
promoted Daniel, and gave him great and abundant gifts,
and set him over the whole province of Babylon, and *made
him* chief satrap over all the wise men of Babylon. 49And
Daniel asked of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Me-
shach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of
Babylon; but Daniel was in the king's palace.

—3—

1In the eighteenth year Nebuchadnezzar the king made a
golden image, its height was sixty cubits, *and* its breadth
was six cubits. And he set it up in the plain of Dura, in
the province of Babylon. 2And he sent forth to gather the
governors, and the captains, and the heads of provinces,
chiefs, and princes, and those who were in authority, and
all the rulers of districts, to come to the dedication of the
image. 3So the heads of provinces, the governors, the cap-
tains, the chiefs, the great princes, those who were in au-
thority, and all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the
dedication of the image which King Nebuchadnezzar had
set up. And they stood before the image. 4Then a herald
cried aloud, To you it is commanded, you peoples, tribes,
and languages, 5at what hour you shall hear the sound of
the trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and every kind
of music, you shall fall down and worship the golden im-
age which King Nebuchadnezzar has set up. 6And whoso-
ever shall not fall down and worship, in the same hour he
shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. 7And it came
to pass when the nations heard the sound of the trum-
pet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of mu-
sic, all the nations, tribes, and languages fell down and
worshipped the golden image which King Nebuchadnez-
zar had set up. 8Then *certain* Chaldeans came near, and
accused the Jews to the king, *saying*, 9O king, live for-
ever! 10You, O king, have made a decree that every man
who shall hear the sound of the trumpet, pipe, harp, sack-
but, psaltery, and all kinds of music, 11and shall not fall
down and worship the golden image, shall be cast into
the burning fiery furnace. 12There are *certain* Jews whom
you have appointed over the affairs of the province of
Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, who have
not obeyed your decree, O king: they serve not your gods,
and worship not the golden image which you have set up.
13Then Nebuchadnezzar, in wrath and anger, command-
ed to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. And they
were brought before the king. 14And Nebuchadnezzar an-
swered and said to them, Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed-Nego, that you serve not my gods, and worship
not the golden image which I have set up? 15Now then,
if you are ready, whenever you shall hear the sound of
the trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, harmony, and
every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden
image which I have made, *fine;* but if you will not worship,
in the same hour you shall be cast into the burning fiery
furnace; and who is the God that shall deliver you out of
my hand? 16Then Shadrach, Meshach *and* Abed-Nego an-
swered and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, We have no
need to answer you concerning this matter. 17For our God
whom we serve is in the heavens, able to deliver us from
the burning fiery furnace, and He shall rescue us from
your hands, O king. 18But if not, let it be known to you, O
king, that we *will* not serve your gods, neither *will we* wor-
ship the image which you have set up. 19Then Nebuchad-
nezzar was filled with wrath, and the form of his coun-
tenance was changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abed-Nego. And he gave orders to heat the furnace seven
times *more than usual*, until it should burn to the utter-
most. 20And he commanded mighty men to bind
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, and to cast *them* into
the burning fiery furnace. 21Then those men were bound
with their coats, caps, and trousers, and were cast into
the midst of the burning fiery furnace, 22forasmuch as the
king's word prevailed; and the furnace was made exceed-
ingly hot. 23Then these three men, Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed-Nego, fell bound into the midst of the burning
furnace, and walked in the midst of the flame, singing
praises to God, and blessing the Lord. 24And Nebuchad-
nezzar heard them singing praises. And he wondered,
and rose up in haste, and said to his nobles, Did we not
cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? And they
said to the king, Yes, O king. 25And the king said, But I
see four men loose, and walking in the midst of the fire,
and there has no harm happened to them; and the ap-
pearance of the fourth is like the Son of God. 26Then Neb-
uchadnezzar drew near to the door of the burning fiery
furnace, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego,
you servants of the Most High God, proceed forth, and
come here. So Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, came
forth out of the midst of the fire. 27Then were assembled
the satraps, and captains, and heads of provinces, and the
royal princes; and they saw the men, *and perceived* that the
fire had not had power against their bodies, and the hair
of their head was not burned, and their coats were not
scorched, nor was the smell of fire upon them. 28And King
Nebuchadnezzar answered and said, Blessed be the God

of Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, who has sent His
angel, and delivered His servants, because they trusted in
Him; and they have changed the king's word, and deliv-
ered their bodies to be burned, that they might not serve
nor worship any god, except their own God. 29Therefore
I publish a decree: Every people, tribe, *or* language that
shall speak reproachfully against the God of Shadrach,
Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego shall be destroyed, and their
houses shall be plundered, because there is no other God
who shall be able to deliver thus. 30Then the king promot-
ed Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, in the province of
Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them authority to
rule over all the Jews who were in his kingdom.

—4—

1King Nebuchadnezzar, to all nations, tribes, and tongues
that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you. 2It
seemed good to me to declare to you the signs and won-
ders which the Most High God has worked for me, 3how
great and mighty *they are*; His kingdom is an everlasting
kingdom, and His power to all generations. 4I, Nebuchad-
nezzar, was thriving in my house, and prospering. 5I saw
a vision and it terrified me, and I was troubled on my bed,
and the visions of my head troubled me. 6And I made a
decree to bring in before me all the wise men of Baby-
lon, that they might make known to me the interpreta-
tion of the dream. 7So the enchanters, magicians, sooth-
sayers, *and* Chaldeans came in, and I told the dream be-
fore them; but they did not make known to me its inter-
pretation; 8until Daniel came, whose name is Belteshaz-
zar, according to the name of my god, who has within
him the Holy Spirit of God, to whom I said, 9O Beltes-
hazzar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know that the
Holy Spirit of God is in you, and no mystery is too hard
for you, hear the vision of my dream which I had, and tell
me the interpretation of it. 10I had a vision upon my bed;
and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height
was great. 11The tree grew large and strong, and its height
reached to the sky, and its extent to the extremity of the
whole earth; 12its leaves were fair, and its fruit abundant,
and in it was food for all; and under it the wild beasts of
the field took shelter, and the birds of the sky lodged in
the branches of it, and all flesh was fed by it. 13I beheld
in the night vision upon my bed, and behold, a watcher
and a holy one came down from heaven and cried aloud,
and thus he said, 14Cut down the tree, and pluck off its
branches, and shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit—let
the wild beasts be removed from under it, and the birds
from its branches. 15Only leave the stump of its roots in
the earth, and *bind it* with an iron and brass band; and it
shall lie in the outer grass, and in the dew of heaven, and
its portion *shall be* with the wild beasts in the grass of the
field. 16His heart shall be changed from that of a man, and
the heart of a wild beast shall be given to him; and seven
times shall pass over him. 17The matter is by the decree of
the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones;
that the living may known that the Lord is Most High
over the kingdom of men, and He will give it to whomev-
er He will, and sets it over the lowest of men. 18This is
the vision which I, King Nebuchadnezzar saw. Now you,
Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, for none of the
wise men of my kingdom are able to show me its inter-
pretation—but you, Daniel, are able, for the Holy Spirit
of God is in you. 19Then Daniel, whose name is Beltesha-
zzar, was amazed about one hour, and his thoughts trou-
bled him. And Belteshazzar answered and said, *My* lord,
let the dream concern those that hate you, and the inter-
pretation of it to your enemies. 20The tree which you saw,
which grew large and strong, whose height reached to the
heavens, and its extent to all *parts of* the earth, 21and whose
leaves were flourishing, and its fruit abundant, (and it
was food for all; under it the wild beasts lodged, and the
birds of the sky took shelter in its branches) 22is you, O
king; for you have grown great and powerful, and your
greatness has increased and reached to the heavens, and
your dominion to the ends of the earth. 23And whereas
the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from
heaven, and he said, Strip the tree, and destroy it; only
leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and *bind it* with
a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the outer grass,
and in the dew of heaven, and its portion shall be with
wild beasts, until seven times have passed over it. 24This
is the interpretation of it, O king, and it is a decree of the
Most High, which has come upon my lord the king: 25and
they shall drive you forth from men, and your dwelling
shall be with the wild beasts, and they shall feed you with
grass like an ox, and you shall have your lodging under the
dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, until
you know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of
men, and gives it to whomever He chooses. 26And whereas
they said, Leave the stumps of the roots of the tree; your
kingdom shall be *assured* to you, from the time that you
realize the power of the heavens. 27Therefore, O king, let
my counsel please you, and atone for your sins by alms,
and *your* iniquities by compassion on the poor; *perhaps*
God will be longsuffering toward your trespasses. 28All
these things came upon King Nebuchadnezzar. 29After the

twelfth month, as he walked in his palace in Babylon, 30the
king answered and said, Is not this great Babylon, which
I have built for a royal residence, by the might of my pow-
er, for the honor of my glory? 31While the word was yet in
the king's mouth, there came a voice from heaven, *saying*,
King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken, The kingdom
has departed from you. 32And they *shall* drive you from
men, and your dwelling shall be with the wild beasts of the
field, and they shall feed you with grass like an ox. And
seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the
Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and He shall
give it to whomever He chooses. 33In the same hour the
word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar. And he was dri-
ven forth from men, and he ate grass like an ox, and his
body was bathed with the dew of heaven, until his hair
had grown like the *hair* of a lion, and his nails as birds'
claws. 34And at the end of the time, I, Nebuchadnezzar,
lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to
me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised Him that
lives forever, and gave *Him* glory; for His dominion is an
everlasting dominion, and His kingdom *lasts* to all gen-
erations. 35All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as
nothing; and He does according to His will in the host of
heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and there
is none who shall withstand His power, and say to Him,
What have You done? 36At the same time my reason re-
turned to me, and I came to the honor of my kingdom;
and my *natural* form returned to me, and my princes and
my nobles sought me, and I was established in my king-
dom, and more abundant majesty was added to me. 37Now
therefore, I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and greatly exalt and
glorify the King of heaven; for all His works are true, and
His paths are judgment: and all that walk in pride He is
able to abase.

—5—

1Belshazzar the king made a great supper for his thousand
nobles, and *there was* wine before the thousand. 2And Bels-
hazzar, drinking, gave orders as he tasted the wine that
they should bring the gold and silver vessels, which Neb-
uchadnezzar his father had brought forth from the temple
in Jerusalem; that the king, and his nobles, and his mis-
tresses, and his concubines, should drink out of them. 3So
the gold and silver vessels were brought which *Nebuchad-
nezzar* had taken out of the temple of God in Jerusalem;
and the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his
concubines drank out of them. 4They drank wine, and
praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of
iron, and of wood, and of stone. 5In the same hour came
forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote in front of the
lamp on the plaster of the wall of the king's house: and
the king saw the knuckles of the hand that wrote. 6Then
the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts trou-
bled him, and the joints of his hips were loosed, and his
knees knocked one another. 7And the king cried aloud to
bring in the magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. And
he said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read
this writing, and make known to me the interpretation,
shall be clothed with scarlet, and *there shall be* a golden
chain upon his neck, and he shall be the third ruler in
my kingdom. 8Then all the king's wise men came in, but
they could not read the writing, nor make known its in-
terpretation to the king. 9And King Belshazzar was trou-
bled, and his countenance changed upon him, and his no-
bles were troubled with him. 10Then the queen came in-
to the banquet house, and said, O king, live forever. Let
not your thoughts trouble you, and let not your counte-
nance be changed. 11There is a man in your kingdom, in
whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of your father
watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and
King Nebuchadnezzar your father made him chief of the
enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. 12For
there is an excellent spirit in him, and sense and under-
standing *is* in him, interpreting dreams *as he does*, and an-
swering hard *questions,* and solving riddles. *It is* Daniel,
and the king gave him the name of Belteshazzar. Now
then let him be called, and he shall tell you the interpre-
tation of the writing. 13Then Daniel was brought in before
the king, and the king said to Daniel, Are you Daniel, of
the children of the captivity of Judah, which my father the
king brought *from Judah*? 14I have heard about you, that the
Spirit of God is in you, and *that* watchfulness and under-
standing and excellent wisdom have been found in you.
15And now, the wise men, magicians, *and* soothsayers have
come in before me, to read the writing, and make known
to me the interpretation, but they could not tell it to me.
16And I have heard about you, that you are able to make in-
terpretations. Now then, if you are able to read the writ-
ing, and to make known to me its interpretation, you shall
be clothed with purple, and there shall be a golden chain
upon your neck, and you shall be third ruler in my king-
dom. 17And Daniel said before the king, Let your gifts be
to yourself, and give the presents of your house to anoth-
er; but I will read the writing, and will make known to
you its interpretation. 18O king, the Most High God gave
to your father Nebuchadnezzar a kingdom, and majesty,
and honor, and glory. 19And by reason of the majesty
which He gave to him, all nations, tribes, *and* languages

trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he
executed; whomever he wished, he exalted; and whomev-
er he wished, he abased. 20But when his heart was lifted
up, and his spirit was emboldened to act proudly, he was
deposed from his royal throne, and *his* honor was taken
from him. 21And he was driven forth from men. And a
heart was given to him after the nature of wild beasts, and
his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. And they fed him
with grass like an ox, and his body was bathed with the
dew of heaven, until he knew that the Most High God is
Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomev-
er He chooses. 22And you accordingly, his son, O Belshaz-
zar, have not humbled your heart before God: do you not
know all this? 23And you have exalted yourself against the
Lord God of heaven; and they have brought before you the
vessels of His house, and you, your nobles, your mistress-
es, and your concubines have drunk wine out of them;
and you have praised the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron,
wood, and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and
know not: and the God who holds your breath in His hand
and owns all your ways, you have not glorified. 24There-
fore from His presence has been sent forth the finger of a
hand, and He has ordered the writing. 25And this is the or-
dered writing: Mene, Tekel, Peres. 26This is the interpreta-
tion of the sentence: Mene; God has numbered your king-
dom, and finished it. 27Tekel; it has been weighed in the
balance, and found wanting. 28Peres; your kingdom is di-
vided, and given to the Medes and Persians. 29Then Bels-
hazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet,
and put the golden chain about his neck, and proclaimed
concerning him that he was the third ruler in the king-
dom. 30In the same night Belshazzar the Chaldean king
was slain. 31And Darius the Mede succeeded to the king-
dom, being sixty-two years *old*.

—6—

1And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom a hun-
dred and twenty satraps, to be in all his kingdom; 2and
over them three governors (of whom one was Daniel) for
the satraps to give account to them, that the king should
not be troubled. 3And Daniel was over them, for *there was*
an excellent spirit in him; and the king set him over all
his kingdom. 4Then the governors and satraps sought to
find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him
no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faith-
ful. 5And the governors said, We shall not find occasion
against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God. 6Then
the governors and satraps stood by the king, and said to
him, King Darius, live forever! 7All who preside over your
kingdom, captains and satraps, chiefs and local gover-
nors, have taken counsel together, to establish by a royal
statute, and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask
a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except for
you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions. 8Now then,
O king, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the
decree of the Persians and Medes may not be changed.
9Then King Darius commanded the decree to be written.
10And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he
went into his house. And his windows were opened in his
chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day
he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks be-
fore his God, as he used to do before. 11Then these men
watched, and found Daniel praying and making supplica-
tion to his God. 12And they came and said to the king, O
king, have you not made a decree, that if any man shall
ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except for
you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? And the
king said, The word is true, and the decree of the Medes
and Persians shall not pass. 13Then they answered and said
before the king, Daniel of the sons of the captivity of Ju-
dah, has not submitted to your decree; and three times
in the day he makes his requests of his God. 14Then the
king, when he heard the saying, was greatly grieved for
Daniel, and he set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and
he exerted himself till evening to deliver him. 15Then those
men said to the king, Know, O king, that the law of the
Medes and Persians is that we must not change any de-
cree or statute which the king shall make. 16Then the king
commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him in-
to the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, Your God,
whom you serve continually, He shall deliver you. 17And
they brought a stone, and put it on the mouth of the den;
and the king sealed *it* with his ring, and with the ring of
his nobles; that the case might not be altered with regard
to Daniel. 18And the king departed to his house, and lay
down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep
departed from him. But God shut the mouths of the li-
ons, and they did not molest Daniel. 19Then the king arose
very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of
lions. 20And when he drew near to the den, he cried out
with a loud voice, Daniel, servant of the living God, has
your God, whom you serve continually, been able to de-
liver you from the lion's mouth? 21And Daniel said to the
king, O king, live forever! 22My God has sent His angel,
and stopped the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me:
for uprightness was found in me before Him; and more-
over before you, O king, I have committed no trespass.
23Then the king was very glad for him, and he command-

ed to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was brought
out of the den, and there was found no hurt upon him, be-
cause he believed in his God. 24And the king commanded,
and they brought the men that had accused Daniel, and
they were cast into the den of lions, they, their children,
and their wives. And they did not reach the bottom of the
den before the lions overpowered them, and utterly broke
to pieces all their bones. 25Then King Darius wrote to all
nations, tribes, *and* languages, who dwell in all the earth,
saying, Peace be multiplied to you. 26This decree has been
set forth by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that
men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for
He is the living and eternal God, and His kingdom shall
not be destroyed, and His dominion is forever. 27He helps
and delivers, and works signs and wonders in the heaven
and on the earth, who has rescued Daniel from the power
of the lions. 28And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius,
and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

—7—

1In the first year of Belteshazzar, king of the Chaldeans
Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed:
and he wrote his dream. 2I, Daniel, beheld, and lo, the
four winds of heaven blew violently upon the great sea.
3And four great beasts came up out of the sea, each differ-
ing from one another. 4The first *was* as a lioness, and her
wings as an eagle's; I beheld until her wings were plucked,
and she was lifted off from the earth, and she stood on
human feet, and a man's heart was given to her. 5And be-
hold, the second beast was like a bear, and it supported it-
self on one side, and there were three ribs in its mouth,
between its teeth. And thus they said to it, Arise, devour
much flesh. 6After this one I looked, and behold, another
wild beast as a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird up-
on it. And the wild beast had four heads, and power was
given to it. 7After this one I looked, and behold, a fourth
beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, and
its teeth were of iron; devouring and crushing to atoms,
and it trampled the remainder with its feet. And it was
altogether different from the beasts that were before it;
and it *had* ten horns. 8I noticed his horns, and behold,
another one came up in the midst of them, a little horn,
and before it three of the former horns were rooted out.
And behold, *there were* eyes as the eyes of a man in this
horn, and a mouth speaking great things. 9I beheld until
the thrones were set, and the Ancient of Days sat; and His
garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head as
pure wool; His throne was a flame of fire, *and* His wheels
burning fire. 10A stream of fire rushed forth before Him.
Thousands *upon* thousands ministered to Him, and ten
thousand times ten thousand attended to Him. The court
was seated, and the books were opened. 11I beheld then
because of the voice of the great words which that horn
spoke, until the wild beast was slain and destroyed, and
his body given to be burned with fire. 12And the dominion
of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away; but a pro-
longing of life was given to them for an appointed time.
13I beheld in the night vision, and behold, *One* like the Son
of Man coming with the clouds of heaven, and He came
to the Ancient of Days, and was brought near to Him.
14And to Him was given the dominion, and the honor,
and the kingdom; and all nations, tribes, and languages,
shall serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting domin-
ion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom shall not
be destroyed. 15*As for* me, Daniel, my spirit in my body
trembled, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16And
I drew near to one of them that stood by, and I sought to
learn from him the truth of all these things. And he told
me the truth, and made known to me the interpretation
of the things. 17These four beasts are four kingdoms *that*
shall rise up on the earth, 18which shall be taken away;
and the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom,
and possess it forever and ever. 19Then I inquired carefully
concerning the fourth beast; for it was different from the
other beasts, exceeding dreadful. Its teeth were of iron,
and its claws of brass, devouring, and utterly breaking to
pieces, and it trampled the remainder with its feet. 20And
concerning its ten horns that were on its head, and the
other that came up, and rooted up *some* of the former *ones,*
which had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and
his appearance was greater than the others. 21I beheld,
and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed
against them; 22until the Ancient of Days came, and He
gave judgment to the saints of the Most High; and the
time was fulfilled, and the saints possessed the kingdom.
23And he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth king-
dom on the earth, which shall excel *beyond* all *other* king-
doms, and shall devour the whole earth, and trample and
destroy it. 24And his ten horns are ten kings *that* shall
arise: and after them shall arise another, who shall exceed
all the former ones in wickedness and he shall subdue
three kings. 25And he shall speak words against the Most
High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and
shall think to change times and law. And *power* shall be
given into his hand for a time, times and half a time. 26But
the court shall be seated, and they shall remove *his* domin-
ion to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly. 27And the king-
dom and the power and the greatness of the kings that

are under the whole heaven were given to the saints of the
Most High; and His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and all powers shall serve and obey Him. 28This is the end
of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly trou-
bled me, and my countenance was changed: but I kept the
matter in my heart.

—8—

1In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision
appeared to me, *even* to me, Daniel, after that which ap-
peared to me at the first. 2And I was in Susa the palace,
which is in the land of Elam, and I was on the *bank of the*
Ulai. 3And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram
standing in front of the Ulai; and he had two horns; and
one was higher than the other, and the higher one came
up last. 4And I saw the ram butting westward, northward,
and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and
there was none that could deliver out of his hand; and he
did according to his will, and became great. 5And as I was
considering *the ram*, behold, a male goat came from the
southwest on the face of the whole earth, and touched not
the earth: and the goat *had* a horn between his eyes. 6And
he came to the ram that had the *two* horns, which I had
seen standing in front of the Ulai, and he ran at him with
the violence of his strength. 7And I saw him coming up
close to the ram, and he was exceedingly enraged against
him, and he attacked the ram, and broke both his horns:
and there was no strength in the ram to withstand him,
but he cast him on the ground, and trampled on him; and
there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8And the male goat grew exceedingly great. And when he
was strong, his great horn was broken; and four other
horns rose up in its place toward the four winds of heav-
en. 9And out of one of them came forth one strong horn,
and it grew very great toward the south, and toward the
host. 10And it magnified itself to the host of heaven; and
there fell to the earth *some* of the host of heaven and of the
stars, and they trampled on them. 11And *this shall be* until
the Chief Captain has delivered the captivity: and by rea-
son of *the horn* the sacrifice was disturbed, and he pros-
pered; and the holy place shall be made desolate. 12And a
sin offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness
was cast down to the ground; and he did all this, and pros-
pered. 13And I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said
to a certain one speaking, How long shall the vision con-
tinue, *even* the removal of the sacrifice, and the bringing
in of the sin of desolation; and *how long* shall the sanctu-
ary and host be trampled? 14And he said to him, Evening
and morning *there shall be* two thousand three hundred
days; and *then* the sanctuary shall be cleansed. 15And it
came to pass, as I, Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to
understand it, that behold, there stood before me *one* hav-
ing the appearance of a man. 16And I heard the voice of a
man between *the banks of* the Ulai; and he called, and said,
Gabriel, cause this man to understand the vision. 17And he
came and stood near where I stood. And when he came,
I was struck with awe, and fell upon my face. But he said
to me, Understand, son of man, for the vision is yet for an
appointed time. 18And while he spoke with me, I fell up-
on my face to the earth. And he touched me, and set me
on my feet. 19And he said, Behold, I will make known to
you the things that shall come to pass at the end of the
wrath: for the vision *is* yet for an appointed time. 20The
ram which you saw that had the *two* horns is the king of
the Medes and Persians. 21The male goat is the king of the
Greeks: and the great horn which was between his eyes,
he is the first king. 22And *as for* the one that was broken,
in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall
arise out of his nation, but not in their *own* strength. 23And
at the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are
coming to the full, there shall arise a king of fierce coun-
tenance, who understands riddles; 24and his power *shall
be* great, and he shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper
and thrive, and shall destroy *the* mighty men, and the holy
people. 25And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: *there is*
underhanded treachery in his hand, and he shall magnify
himself in his heart, and by deceit he shall destroy many,
and shall stand up for the destruction of many, and shall
crush them like eggs in his hand. 26And the vision of the
evening and morning that was mentioned is true: seal
up the vision; for *it is* for many days. 27And I, Daniel, fell
asleep, and was sick. Then I arose, and did the king's busi-
ness; and I was astonished by the vision, and there was
none that understood *it*.

—9—

1In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the
seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the
Chaldeans, 2I, Daniel understood by the books the num-
ber of years which was the word of the Lord to the prophet
Jeremiah, *the* seventy years for the accomplishment of the
desolation of Jerusalem. 3And I set my face toward the
Lord God, to seek *Him* diligently by prayer and supplica-
tions, with fasting and sackcloth. 4And I prayed to the
Lord my God, and confessed, and said, O Lord, the great
and wonderful God, keeping Your covenant and Your

mercy to them that love You, and to them that keep Your
commandments; we have sinned; 5we have committed in-
iquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and
turned aside from Your commandments and from Your
judgments; 6we have not heeded Your servants the
prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings, and our
princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.
7To you, O Lord, *belongs* righteousness, and to us confu-
sion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to them
that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth,
wherever You have scattered them, for the sin which they
have committed. 8In you, O Lord, is our righteousness,
and to us *belongs* confusion of face, and to our kings, and
to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have
sinned. 9To you, O Lord our God, *belong* compassion and
forgiveness, whereas we have departed *from You.* 10Neither
have we heeded the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in
His laws, which He set before us by the hands of His ser-
vants the prophets. 11Moreover, all Israel has transgressed
Your law, and have refused to heed Your voice; so the
curse has come upon us, and the oath that is written in
the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have
sinned against Him. 12And He has confirmed His words,
which He spoke against us, and against our judges who
judged us, *by* bringing upon us great evils, such as have
not happened under the whole heaven, according to what
has happened in Jerusalem. 13As it is written in the Law of
Moses, all these evils have come upon us: yet we have not
sought after the Lord our God, that we might turn away
from our iniquities, and have understanding in all Your
truth. 14The Lord also has watched, and brought these evils
upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all His work
which He has executed, but we have not heeded His voice.
15And now, O Lord our God, who brought Your people out
of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made to
Yourself a name, as *it is* this day; we have sinned, we have
transgressed. 16O Lord, Your mercy is over all: let Your
wrath turn away, I pray, and Your anger from Your city
Jerusalem, *even* Your holy mountain; for we have sinned,
and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers,
Jerusalem and Your people have become a reproach
among all that are round about us. 17And now, O lord our
God, hearken to the prayer of Your servant, and his sup-
plications, and cause Your face to shine on Your desolate
sanctuary, for Your *name's* sake, O Lord. 18Incline Your
ear, O my God, and hear; open Your eyes and behold our
desolation, and that of the city which is called by Your
name; for we do not bring our pitiful case before You on
the grounds of our righteousness, but *because of* Your man-
ifold compassions, O Lord. 19Hearken, O Lord; be propi-
tious, O Lord; attend, O Lord; delay not, O my God, for
Your own sake; for Your city and Your people are called
by Your name. 20And while I was yet speaking, and pray-
ing, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people
Israel, and bringing my pitiful case before the Lord my
God concerning the holy mountain; 21yes, while I was yet
speaking in prayer, behold the man Gabriel, whom I had
seen in the vision at the beginning, *came* flying, and he
touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice. 22And
he instructed me, and spoke with me, and said, O Daniel,
I have now come forth to impart to you understanding.
23At the beginning of your supplication the word came
forth, and I have come to tell you; for you are a man much
beloved: therefore consider the matter, *and* understand
the vision: 24Seventy weeks have been determined upon
your people, and upon the holy city, for sin to be ended,
to seal up transgressions, to blot out iniquities, to make
atonement for iniquities, to bring in everlasting right-
eousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint
the Most Holy. 25And you shall know and understand, that
from the going forth of the command for the answer and
for the building of Jerusalem, until Christ the Prince, *there
shall be* seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks; and then *the
time* shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall,
and the times shall be exhausted. 26And after the sixty-two
weeks, the Christ shall be killed, and there is no judgment
in Him. And He shall destroy the city and the sanctuary
with the prince that is to come: they shall be cut off with a
flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly complet-
ed He shall appoint *the city* to desolations. 27And one week
shall establish the covenant with many. And in the midst
of the week my sacrifice and drink offering shall be taken
away: and on the temple *shall be* the abomination of des-
olations; and at the end of the time an end shall be put to
the desolation.

—10—

1In the third year of Cyrus king of the Persians a thing was
revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar;
and the thing was true, and great power and understand-
ing in the vision was given to him. 2In those days I, Daniel
was mourning three full weeks. 3I ate no pleasant bread,
and no flesh or wine entered into my mouth, neither did
I anoint myself with oil, until three whole weeks were ac-
complished. 4On the twenty-fourth day of the first month,
I was near the great river, that is, the Tigris. 5And I lift-
ed up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man clothed in

linen, and his loins were girt with gold of Ophaz. 6And his
body was like beryl, and his face was as the appearance of
lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and
his legs as the appearance of shining brass, and the voice
of his words as the voice of a multitude. 7And I, Daniel
alone saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw
not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and
they fled in fear. 8So I was left alone, and saw this great
vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glo-
ry was turned into corruption, and I retained no strength.
9Yet I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard him
I was cut *to the heart*, and *I fell with* my face to the earth.
10And behold, a hand touched me, and it raised me on my
knees. 11And he said to me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved,
understand the words which I speak to you, and stand up-
right, for I am now sent to you. And when he had spo-
ken to me this word, I stood trembling. 12And he said to
me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that you set
your heart to understand, and to afflict yourself before the
Lord your God, your words were heard, and I have come
because of your words. 13But the prince of the kingdom of
the Persians withstood me twenty-one days; and behold,
Michael, one of the princes, came to help me; and I left
him there with the prince of the kingdom of the Persians.
14And I have come to inform you of all that shall befall your
people in the last days, for the vision *refers* to *many* days
yet *to come*. 15And when he had spoken with me according
to these words, I turned my face to the ground, and was
cut *to the heart*. 16And behold, as it were the likeness of a
son of man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and
spoke, and said to him that stood before me, O *my* lord, at
the sight of you my insides were turned within me, and I
had no strength. 17And how shall your servant be able, O
my lord, to speak with this my lord? And as for me, from
now on strength will not remain in me, and there is no
breath left in me. 18And there touched me again as it were
the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19and
said to me, Fear not, man greatly beloved: peace be to you,
gird yourself like a man, and be strong. And when he had
spoken with me, I received strength, and said, Let my lord
speak; for you have strengthened me. 20And he said, Do
you know why I have come to you? And now I will return
to fight with the prince of the Persians: and I was going
in, and the prince of the Greeks came. 21But I will tell you
that which is ordained in the scripture of truth; and there
is no one that holds with me in these matters but Michael
your prince.

—11—

1And I, in the first year of Cyrus, stood to strengthen and
confirm *him*. 2And now I will tell you the truth. Behold,
there shall yet rise up three kings in Persia: and the fourth
shall be far more richer than all. And after that he is mas-
ter of his wealth, he shall rise up against all the kingdoms
of the Greeks. 3And there shall rise up a mighty king, and
he shall be lord of a great empire, and shall do according
to his will. 4And when his kingdom shall stand up,
it shall be broken, and shall be divided to the four winds
of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his
dominion which he ruled over; for his kingdom shall be
plucked up, and *given* to others beside these. 5And the king
of the south shall be strong; and one of their princes shall
prevail against him, and shall obtain a great dominion.
6And after his years they shall associate; and the daugh-
ter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the
north, to make agreements with him, but she shall not re-
tain power of arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she
shall be delivered up, and they that brought her, and the
maiden, and he that strengthened her in these times. 7*But*
out of the flower of her root there shall arise *one in* his
place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter in-
to the strongholds of the king of the north, and shall fight
against them, and prevail. 8Yea, he shall carry with a body
of captives into Egypt their gods with their molten *images,*
and all their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he
shall last longer than the king of the north. 9And he shall
enter into the kingdom of the king of the south, and shall
return to his own land. 10And his sons shall gather a mul-
titude among many. And one shall certainly come, and
overflow, and pass through, and he shall rest, and collect
his strength. 11And the king of the south shall be greatly
enraged, and shall come forth, and shall war with the king
of the north, and he shall raise a great multitude; but the
multitude shall be delivered into his hand. 12And he shall
take the multitude, and his heart shall be exalted; and he
shall cast down many thousands; but he shall not prevail.
13For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multi-
tude greater than the former, and at the end of the times
of years an invading army shall come with a great force,
and with much substance. 14And in those times many shall
rise up against the king of the south; and the children of
the spoilers of your people shall exalt themselves to estab-
lish the vision; and they shall fail. 15And the king of the
north shall come in, and cast up a mound, and take strong
cities; and the arms of the king of the south shall with-
stand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but there shall
be no strength to stand. 16And he that comes in against

him shall do according to his will, and there is no one to
stand before him; and he shall stand in the land of beau-
ty, and it shall be consumed by his hand. 17And he shall
set his face to come in with the force of his whole king-
dom, and shall cause everything to prosper with him, and
he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt her,
but she shall not continue, neither be on his side. 18And
he shall turn his face to the islands, and shall take many,
and cause princes to cease from their reproach: neverthe-
less his own reproach shall return to him. 19Then he shall
turn back his face to the strength of his own land, but he
shall become weak, and fall, and not be found. 20And there
shall arise out of his root one that shall cause a plant of
the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly glory,
and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not openly,
nor in war. 21*One* shall stand on his place, *who* has been
set at nought, and they have not put upon him the hon-
or of the kingdom: but he shall come in prosperously, and
obtain the kingdom by deceitful ways. 22And the arms of
him that overflows shall be washed away as with a flood
from before him, and shall be broken, and *so shall be* the
head of the covenant. 23And because of the leagues made
with him he shall work deceit; and he shall come up, and
overpower them with a small nation. 24And he shall en-
ter with prosperity, and *that* into fertile districts; and he
shall do what his fathers and his fathers' fathers have not
done; he shall scatter among them plunder, and spoils,
and wealth; and he shall devise plans against Egypt, even
for a time. 25And his strength and his heart shall be stirred
up against the king of the south with a great force; and the
king of the south shall engage in war with a great and very
strong force; but *his forces* shall not stand, for they shall
devise plans against him. 26And they shall eat his provi-
sions, and shall crush him, and he shall carry away armies
as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain. 27And *as
for* both the kings, their hearts *are set* upon evil, and they
shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for
yet the end is for a *fixed* time. 28And he shall return to his
land with much substance; and his heart *shall be* against
the holy covenant; and he shall perform *great deeds*, and
return to his own land. 29At the *set* time he shall return,
and shall come into the south, but the last *expedition* shall
not be as the first. 30For the Cyprians issuing forth shall
come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall
return, and shall be incensed against the holy covenant:
and he shall do *thus*, and shall return, and have intelli-
gence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant.
31And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall pro-
fane the sanctuary of strength, and they shall remove the
perpetual *sacrifice*, and make the abomination of desola-
tion. 32And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant
by deceitful ways; but a people knowing their God shall
prevail, and do *valiantly*. 33And the intelligent of the people
shall understand much; yet they shall fall by the sword,
and by flame, and by captivity, and by the spoil of *many*
days. 34And when they are weak they shall be helped with a
little help, but many shall attach themselves to them with
treachery. 35And *some* of them that understand shall fall,
to try them as with fire, and to test *them*, and that they
may be manifested at the time of the end, for the matter
is yet for an *appointed* time. 36And he shall do according
to his will, and the king shall exalt and magnify himself
against every god, and shall speak great swelling words,
and shall prosper until the indignation shall be accom-
plished; for it is coming to an end. 37And he shall not re-
gard any gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nei-
ther shall he regard any deity: for he shall magnify him-
self above all. 38And he shall honor the god of fortresses in
his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not he shall
honor with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and de-
sirable things. 39And he shall do *thus* in the strong places
of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory;
and he shall subject many to them, and shall distribute the
land in gifts. 40And at the end of the time he shall conflict
with the king of the south. And the king of the north shall
come against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and
with many ships; and they shall enter into the land, and
he shall break in pieces, and pass on. 41And he shall en-
ter into the land of beauty, and many shall fail. But these
shall escape out of his hand, Edom, Moab, and the chief
of the children of Ammon. 42And he shall stretch forth *his*
hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
43And he shall have the mastery over the secret *treasures*
of gold and silver, and over all the desirable *possessions* of
Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strong-
holds. 44But rumors and anxieties out of the east and from
the north shall trouble him; and he shall come with great
wrath to destroy many. 45And he shall pitch the taberna-
cle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of
beauty; *but* he shall come to his portion, and there is none
to deliver him.

—12—

1And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up,
that stands over the children of your people, and there
shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as has not
been from the time that there was a nation on the earth

until that time. At that time your people shall be delivered,
everyone that is written in the book. 2And many of them
that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to
everlasting life, and some to reproach and everlasting
shame. 3And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the
firmament, and *some* of the many righteous as the stars
forever and ever. 4And you, Daniel, close the words, and
seal the book to the time of the end; until many are taught,
and knowledge is increased. 5And I Daniel, saw, and be-
hold, two others stood, on one side of the bank of the river,
and the other on the other side of the bank of the river.
6And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who was over
the water of the river, When *will be* the end of the won-
ders which you have mentioned? 7And I heard the man
clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, and
he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to heaven,
and swore by Him that lives forever, that *it should be* for a
time, times and half a time. When the dispersion is end-
ed, they shall know all these things. 8And I heard, but I
understood not. And I said, O Lord, what *will be* the end
of these things? 9And he said, Go, Daniel; for the words
are closed and sealed up to the time of the end. 10Many
must be tested, and thoroughly whitened, and tried with
fire, and sanctified; but the transgressors shall transgress:
and none of the transgressors shall understand, but the
wise shall understand. 11And from the time of the removal
of the perpetual sacrifice, when the abomination of des-
olation shall be set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hun-
dred and ninety days. 12Blessed is he that waits, and comes
to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. 13But
you, go *your* way, and rest; for *there are* yet days and sea-
sons to the fulfillment of the end; and you shall stand in
your inheritance at the end of the days.

Hosea

—1—

1The word of the Lord which came to Hosea the son of
Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah,
kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash,
king of Israel. 2The beginning of the word of the Lord by
Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take to yourself
a wife of fornication, and children of fornication: for the
land will surely go a-whoring in departing from the Lord.
3So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Diblaim; and
she conceived, and bore him a son. 4And the Lord said to
him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while* and I will
avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house of Judah, and will
make to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. 5And it
shall be in that day, *that* I will break the bow of Israel in
the valley of Jezreel. 6And she conceived again, and bore
a daughter. And He said to him, Call her name, Unpitied:
for I will no more have mercy on the house of Israel, but
will surely set Myself in array against them. 7But I will
have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save them by
the Lord their God, and will not save them with bow, nor
with sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by horsemen.
8And she weaned Unpitied; and she conceived again, and
bore a son. 9And He said, Call his name, Not my people:
for you are not My people, and I am not your *God*. 10Yet the
number of the children of Israel was as the sand of the sea,
which shall not be measured nor numbered: and it shall
come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said to them,
You are not My people, even they shall be called the sons
of the living God. 11And the children of Judah shall be gath-
ered, and the children of Israel together, and shall appoint
themselves one head, and shall come up out of the land:
for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

—2—

1Say to your brother, My people, and to your sister, Pitied.
2Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not My wife,
and I am not her husband: and I will remove her fornica-
tion out of My presence, and her adultery from between
her breasts: 3that I may strip her naked, and make her
again as she was at the day of her birth: and I will make
her desolate, and make her as a dry land, and will kill her
with thirst. 4And I will not have mercy upon her children;
for they are children of fornication. 5And their mother
went a-whoring: she that bore them disgraced *them*: for
she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread
and my water, and my garments, and my linen clothes, my
oil and my necessaries. 6Therefore, behold, I hedge up her
way with thorns, and I will stop the ways, and she shall not
find her path. 7And she shall follow after her lovers, and
shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall
not find them: and she shall say, I will go, and return to
my former husband; for it was better with me *before* than
it is now. 8And she knew not that I gave her her grain,
and wine, and oil, and multiplied silver to her: but she
made silver and gold *images* for Baal. 9Therefore I will re-
turn, and take away My grain in its season, and My wine
in its time; and I will take away My raiment and My linen
clothes, so that she shall not cover her nakedness. 10And
now I will expose her uncleanness before her lovers, and
no one shall by any means deliver her out of My hand.
11And I will take away all her gladness, her feasts, and her
festivals at the new moon, and her Sabbaths, and all her
solemn assemblies. 12And I will utterly destroy her vines,
and her fig trees, all things of which she said, These are
my hire which my lovers have given me: and I will make
them a testimony, and the wild beasts of the field, and the
birds of the sky, and the reptiles of the earth shall devour
them. 13And I will recompense on her the days of Baalam,
wherein she sacrificed to them, and put on her earrings,
and her necklaces, and went after her lovers, and forgot
Me, says the Lord. 14Therefore, behold, I *will* cause her to
err, and will make her as desolate, and will speak comfort-
ably to her. 15And I will giver her possessions from there,
and the valley of Achor to open her understanding: and
she shall be afflicted there according to the days of her in-
fancy, and according to the days of her coming up out of
the land of Egypt. 16And it shall come to pass in that day,
says the Lord, *that* she shall call Me, My husband, and shall
no longer call me Baalam. 17And I will take away the names
of Baalam out of her mouth, and their names shall be re-
membered no more at all. 18And I will make for them in
that day a covenant with the wild beasts of the field, and
with the birds of the sky, and with the reptiles of the earth:
and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle from
off the earth, and will cause you to dwell safely. 19And I
will betroth you to Myself forever; yea, I will betroth you
to Myself in righteousness, and in judgment, and in mer-
cy, and in tender compassions; 20and I will betroth you to

Myself in faithfulness: and you shall know the Lord. 21And
it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, I will hear-
ken to the heaven, and it shall hearken to the earth; 22and
the earth shall hearken to the grain, and the wine, and the
oil; and they shall hearken to Jezreel. 23And I will sow her
to Me on the earth; and will love her that was not loved,
and will say to that which was not My people, You are My
people; and they shall say, You are the Lord my God.

—3—

1And the Lord said to me, Go yet, and love a woman that
loves evil things, an adulteress, even as the Lord loves the
children of Israel, and they have respect to strange gods,
and love cakes of dried grapes. 2So I hired *her* to myself for
fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a flagon
of wine. 3And I said unto her, You shall wait for me many
days; and you shall not commit fornication, neither shall
you be for *another* man; and I *will be* for you. 4For the chil-
dren of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and
without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an
altar, and without a priesthood, and without manifesta-
tions. 5And afterward shall the children of Israel return,
and shall seek the Lord their God, and David their king;
and shall be amazed at the Lord and at His goodness in
the latter days.

—4—

1Hear the word of the Lord, you children of Israel: for the
Lord *has* a controversy with the inhabitants of the land,
because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of
God in the land. 2Cursing, and lying, and murder, and
theft, and adultery bound in the land, and they mingle
blood with blood. 3Therefore shall the land mourn, and
shall be diminished with all that dwell in it, with the wild
beasts of the field, and the reptiles of the earth, and with
the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea shall fail: 4that
neither anyone may plead, nor any one reprove *another*;
but My people are as a priest spoken against. 5Therefore
they shall fall by day, and the prophet with you shall fall:
I have compared your mother unto night. 6My people are
like as if they had no knowledge: because you have reject-
ed knowledge, I also will reject you, that you shall not min-
ister as priest unto Me: and *as* you have forgotten the law
of your God, I also will forget your children. 7According
to their multitude, so they sinned against Me: I will turn
their glory into shame. 8They will devour the sins of My
people, and will set their hearts on their iniquities. 9And
the priest shall be as the people: and I will avenge on them
their ways, and I will recompense to them their counsels.
10And they shall eat, and shall not be satisfied: they have
gone a-whoring, and shall by no means prosper: because
they have left off to take heed to the Lord. 11The heart of
My people has gladly engaged in fornication and wine and
strong drink. 12They asked counsel by *means of* signs, and
they reported answer to them by their staves: they have
gone astray in a spirit of harlotry, and gone grievously a-
whoring from their God. 13They have sacrificed on the tops
of the mountains, and on the hills they have sacrificed
under the oak and poplar, and under the shady tree, be-
cause the shade was good: therefore your daughters shall
go a-whoring, and your daughters-in-law shall commit
adultery. 14And I will not visit upon your daughters when
they shall commit fornication, nor your daughters-in-law
when they shall commit adultery: for they themselves
mingled themselves with harlots, and sacrificed with pol-
luted ones, and the people that understood not entangled
itself with a harlot. 15But you, O Israel, be not ignorant,
and go not to Gilgal, O *men of* Judah, and go not up to the
house of On, and swear not by the living Lord. 16For Israel
was maddened like a mad heifer: now the Lord will feed
them as a lamb in a wide place. 17Ephraim, joined with
idols, has laid stumbling blocks in his own way. 18He has
chosen the Canaanites: they have grievously gone a-whor-
ing: they have loved dishonor through her insolence. 19You
are a blast of wind in her wings, and they shall be ashamed
because of their altars.

—5—

1Hear these things, you priests; and attend, O house of Is-
rael; and hearken, O house of the king; for the controversy
is with you, because you have been a snare in Mizpah, and
as a net spread on Tabor, 2which they that hunt the prey
have fixed: but I will correct you. 3I know Ephraim, and Is-
rael is not far from Me: for now Ephraim has gone griev-
ously a-whoring, Israel is defiled. 4They have not framed
their counsels to return to their God, for the spirit of for-
nication is in them, and they have not known the Lord.
5And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before his
face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquities;
and Judah also shall fall with them. 6They shall go with

sheep and calves diligently to seek the Lord; but they shall
not find Him, for He has withdrawn Himself from them.
7For they have forsaken the Lord; for strange children
have been born to them: now shall the cankerworm de-
vour them and their heritage. 8Blow the trumpet on the
hills, sound aloud on the heights: proclaim in the house of
On, Benjamin is amazed. 9Ephraim has come to nought
in the days of reproof: in the tribes of Israel I have shown
faithful *dealings*. 10The princes of Judah have become as
those that removed the landmarks: I will pour out upon
them My fury as water. 11Ephraim altogether prevailed
against his adversary, he trod judgment under foot, for he
began to go after vanities. 12Therefore I *will be* as conster-
nation to Ephraim, and as a goad to the house of Judah.
13And Ephraim saw his disease, and Judah his pain; then
Ephraim went to the Assyrians, and sent ambassadors to
King Jareb: but he could not heal you, and your pain shall
by no means cease from you. 14For I am as a panther to
Ephraim, and as a lion to the house of Judah. And I will
tear, and go away; and I will take, and there shall be none
to deliver. 15I will go and return to My place, until they are
brought to nought, and *then* shall they seek My face.

—6—

1In their affliction they will seek Me early, saying, Let us
go, and return to the Lord our God; for He has torn, and
will heal us; He will smite, and bind us up. 2After two
days He will heal us: in the third day we shall arise, and
live before Him, and shall know *Him.* 3Let us follow on to
know the Lord: we shall find Him ready as the morning,
and He will come to us as the early and latter rain to the
earth. 4What shall I do unto you, Ephraim? What shall I
do to you, Judah? For your mercy is as a morning cloud,
and as the early dew that goes away. 5Therefore have I
mown down your prophets; I have slain them with the
word of My mouth; and My judgment shall go forth as the
light. 6For I desire mercy rather than sacrifice, and the
knowledge of God rather than whole burnt offerings. 7But
they are as a man transgressing a covenant. 8There the
city Gilead despised Me, working vanity, troubling water.
9And your strength *is that* of a robber: the priests have hid
the way, they have murdered *the people of* Shechem; for
they have wrought iniquity in the house of Israel. 10I have
seen horrible *things* there, *even* the fornication of Ephraim.
Israel and Judah are defiled; 11begin together grapes for
yourself, when I turn the captivity of My people.

—7—

1When I have healed Israel, then shall the iniquity of
Ephraim be revealed, and the wickedness of Samaria; for
they have wrought falsehood. And a thief shall come in to
him, *even* a robber spoiling in his way; 2that they may con-
cert together as *men* singing in their heart. I remember
all their wickedness; now have their own counsels com-
passed them about; they came before My face. 3They glad-
dened kings with their wickedness, and princes with their
lies. 4They are all adulterers, as an oven glowing with
flame for hot baking, on account of the kneading of the
dough, until it is leavened. 5*In* the days of our kings, the
princes began to be inflamed with wine: he stretched out
his hand with pestilent fellows. 6Wherefore their hearts
are inflamed as an oven, while they rage all the night.
Ephraim is satisfied with sleep; the morning has come; he
is burnt up as a flame of fire. 7They are all heated like an
oven, and have devoured their judges. All their kings are
fallen; there was not one among them that called on Me.
8Ephraim is mixed among his people; Ephraim became a
cake not turned. 9Strangers devoured his strength, and he
knew *it* not; and gray hairs came upon him, and he knew *it*
not. 10And the pride of Israel shall be brought down before
his face: yet they have not returned to the Lord their God,
neither have they diligently sought Him for all this. 11And
Ephraim was as a silly dove, not having a heart: he called
to Egypt, and they went to the Assyrians. 12Whenever they
shall go, I will cast My net upon them; I will bring them
down as the birds of the sky, I will chasten them with the
rumor of their *coming* affliction. 13Woe to them! For they
have started aside from Me: they are cowards; for they
have sinned against Me: yet I redeemed them, but they
spoke falsehoods against Me. 14And their hearts did not
cry to Me, but they howled on their beds: they pined for oil
and wine. 15They were instructed by Me, and I strength-
ened their arms; and they devised evils against Me. 16They
turned aside to that which is not, they became as a bent
bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword, by reason of
the unbridled state of their tongue. This is their setting at
nought in the land of Egypt.

—8—

1*He shall come* into their midst as the land, as an eagle
against the house of the Lord, because they have trans-
gressed My covenant, and have sinned against My law.
2They shall soon cry out to Me, *saying*, O God, we know
You. 3For Israel has turned away from good things; they
have pursued an enemy. 4They have made kings for them-
selves, but not by Me: they have ruled, but they did not
make it known to Me: *of* their silver and their gold they
have made images to themselves, that they might be de-
stroyed. 5Cast off your calf, O Samaria; My anger is kin-
dled against them: how long will they be unable to purge
themselves in Israel? 6Seeing the workman made it, and it
is not God; for your calf, O Samaria, was a deceiver. 7For
they sowed blighted *seed*, and their destruction shall await
them, a sheaf of corn that avails not to make meal; and
even if it should produce it, strangers shall devour it. 8Is-
rael is swallowed up: now he has become among the na-
tions as a worthless vessel. 9For they have gone up to the
Assyrians; Ephraim has been strengthened against him-
self; they loved gifts. 10Therefore shall they be delivered to
the nations. Now I will receive them, and they shall cease
a little to anoint a king and princes. 11Because Ephraim
has multiplied altars, *his* beloved altars have become sins
to him. 12I will write down a multitude *of commands* for
him; but his statutes are accounted strange things, *even*
the beloved altars. 13For if they should offer a sacrifice, and
eat flesh, the Lord will not accept them. Now will He re-
member their iniquities, and will take vengeance on their
sins; they have returned to Egypt, and they shall eat un-
clean things among the Assyrians. 14And Israel has forgot-
ten Him that made him, and they have built palaces, and
Judah has multiplied walled cities: but I will send fire on
his cities, and it shall devour their foundations.

—9—

1Rejoice not, O Israel, neither make merry, as *other* na-
tions. For you have gone a-whoring from your God; you
have loved gifts upon every threshing floor. 2The thresh-
ing floor and winepress knew them not, and the wine
disappointed them. 3They dwelt not in the Lord's land:
Ephraim dwelt in Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things
among the Assyrians. 4They have not offered wine to the
Lord, neither have their sacrifices been sweet to Him, *but*
as the bread of mourning to them; all that eat them shall
be defiled; for their bread for their soul shall not enter
into the house of the Lord. 5What will you do in the day
of the general assembly, and in the day of the feast of the
Lord? 6Therefore, behold, they go forth from the trouble
of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them, and Machmas
shall bury them. *As for* their silver, destruction shall inher-
it it; thorns *shall be* in their tents. 7The days of vengeance
have come, the days of your recompense have come; and
Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad, as a
man deranged. By reason of the multitude of your iniq-
uities your madness has abounded. 8The watchman of
Ephraim *was* with God. The prophet is a crooked snare in
all his ways: they have established madness in the house
of God. 9They have corrupted themselves according to the
days of the hill. He will remember their iniquities, He will
take vengeance on their sins. 10I found Israel as grapes in
the wilderness, and I saw their fathers as an early watch-
man in a fig tree. They went in to Baal Peor, and were
shamefully estranged, and the abominable became as the
beloved. 11Ephraim has flown away as a bird; their glo-
ries from the birth, and the travail, and the conception.
12For even if they should rear their children, yet shall they
be utterly bereaved. Wherefore also there is woe to them,
though My flesh is of them. 13Ephraim, *even* as I saw, gave
their children for a prey; yes, Ephraim *was ready* to bring
out his children to slaughter. 14Give them, O Lord: what
will you give them? A miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.
15All their wickedness is in Gilgal. For there I hated them;
because of the wickedness of their practices, I will cast
them out of My house, I will not love them anymore; all
their princes are disobedient. 16Ephraim is sick, he is dried
up at his roots, he shall by no means bear fruit any longer.
For even if they should beget *children*, I will kill the desired
fruit of their womb. 17God shall reject them, because they
have not hearkened to Him, and they shall be wanderers
among the nations.

—10—

1Israel is a vine with choice branches, her fruit is abun-
dant: according to the multitude of her fruits she has mul-
tiplied *her* altars; according to the wealth of his land, he
has set up pillars. 2They have divided their hearts; now
shall they be utterly destroyed: he shall dig down their al-
tars, their pillars shall mourn. 3Because now they shall say,
We have no king, because we feared not the Lord. 4And
what should a king do for us, speaking false professions *as*

his words? He will make a covenant: judgment shall spring
up as a weed on the soil of the field. 5The inhabitants of
Samaria shall dwell near the calf of the house of On; for
the people of it mourned for it. And as they provoked Him,
they shall rejoice at His glory, because He has departed
from them. 6And having bound it for the Assyrians, they
carried it away as presents to King Jareb. Ephraim shall
receive a gift, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own coun-
sel. 7Samaria has cast off her king as a twig on the surface
of the water. 8And the altars of On, the sins of Israel shall
be taken away. Thorns and thistles shall come up on their
altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and
to the hills, Fall on us. 9From the time the hills *existed* Israel
has sinned. There they stood. War *waged* against the chil-
dren of iniquity, 10to chastise them. The nations shall be
gathered against them, when they are chastened for their
two sins, 11Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory, but
I will come upon the fairest part of her neck: I will Mount
Ephraim; I will pass over Judah in silence; Jacob shall pre-
vail against him. 12Sow to yourselves for righteousness,
gather in for the fruit of life: light for yourselves the light
of knowledge; seek the Lord till the fruits of righteousness
come upon you. 13For have you passed over ungodliness
in silence, and reaped the sins of it? You have eaten false
fruit; for you has trusted in your sins, in the abundance of
your power. 14Therefore shall destruction rise up among
your people, and all your strong places shall be ruined. As
a prince Solomon *departed* out of the house of Jeroboam,
in the days of battle they dashed the mother to the ground
upon the children, 15thus will I do to you, O house of Israel,
because of the unrighteousness of your sins.

—11—

1Early in the morning were they cast off, the king of Israel
has been cast off: for Israel is a child, and I loved him,
and out of Egypt have I called his children. 2As I called
them, so they departed from My presence; they sacrificed
to Baalam, and burnt incense to graven images. 3Yet I
bound the feet of Ephraim, I took him on My arm; but
they knew not that I healed them. 4When men were de-
stroyed, I drew them with the bands of My love: and I
will be to them as a man smiting *another* on his cheek:
and I will have regard for him, *and* I will prevail with him.
5Ephraim dwelt in Egypt; and *as for* the Assyrian, he was
his king, because he would not return. 6And in his cities he
prevailed not with the sword, and he ceased *to war* with his
hands; and they shall eat *of the fruit* of their own devices.
7And his people *shall* cleave fondly to their habitation; but
God shall be angry with his precious things, and shall not
at all exalt him. 8How shall I deal with you, O Ephraim?
How shall I protect you, O Israel? What shall I do with you?
I will make you as Adamah, and as Zeboiim; My heart is
turned at once, My repentance is powerfully excited. 9I
will not act according to the fury of My wrath, I will not
abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed: for I am God,
and not man; the Holy One in your midst; and I will not
enter into the city. 10I will go after the Lord: He shall ut-
ter *His voice* as a lion. For He shall roar, and the children of
the waters shall be amazed. 11They shall be amazed *and fly*
as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of the
Assyrians: and I will restore them to their houses, says the
Lord. 12Ephraim has compassed Me with falsehood, and
the house of Israel and Judah with ungodliness; *but* now
God knows them, and they shall be called God's holy peo-
ple.

—12—

1But Ephraim is an evil spirit, he has chased the east wind
all the day. He has multiplied empty and vain things, and
made a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil has gone in
the way of traffic into Egypt. 2And the Lord *has* a con-
troversy with Judah, in order to punish Jacob: according
to His ways and according to His practices will He rec-
ompense him. 3He took his brother by the heel in the
womb, and in his labors he had power with God. 4And
he prevailed with the Angel and was strong. They wept,
and entreated Me: they found Me in the house of On,
and there *a word* was spoken to them. 5But the Lord God
Almighty shall be his memorial. 6You therefore shall re-
turn to your God. Keep mercy and judgment, and draw
near to your God continually. 7*As for* Canaan, in his hand
is a balance of unrighteousness: he has loved to tyrannize.
8And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am rich, I have found
refreshment for myself. None of his labors shall be found
available to him, by reason of the sins which he has com-
mitted. 9But I the Lord your God brought you up out of
the land of Egypt. I will yet cause you to dwell in tents, ac-
cording to the days of the feast. 10And I will speak to the
prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by the means
of the prophets I was represented. 11If Gilead exists not,
then the chiefs in Gilead when they sacrificed were false,
and their altars were as heaps on the ground of the field.
12And Jacob retreated into the plain of Syria, and Israel
served for a wife, and waited for a wife. 13And the Lord
brought Israel out of the land of Egypt by a prophet, and

by a prophet was he preserved. 14Ephraim was angry and
excited, therefore his blood shall be poured out upon him,
and the Lord shall recompense to him his reproach.

—13—

1According to the word of Ephraim he adopted ordinances
for himself in Israel; and he established them for Baal,
and died. 2And now they have sinned increasingly, and
have made for themselves a molten image of their silver,
according to the fashion of idols, the work of artificers
accomplished for them. they say, Sacrifice men, for the
calves have come to an end. 3Therefore shall they be as a
morning cloud, and as the early dew that passes away, as
chaff blown away from the threshing floor, and as a vapor
from tears. 4But I am the Lord your God that establish-
es the heavens, and creates the earth, whose hands have
framed the whole host of heaven. But I showed them not
to you, that you should go after them; and I brought you
up out of the land of Egypt, and you shall know no God
but Me; and there is no Saviour beside Me. 5I tended to
you as a shepherd in the wilderness, in an uninhabited
land. 6According to their pastures, so they were complete-
ly filled; and their hearts were exalted; therefore they for-
got Me. 7And I will be to them as a panther, and as a leop-
ard. 8I will meet them by the way of the Assyrians, as a fe-
male bear excited, and I will tear open their rib cage, and
the lions' cubs in the thicket shall devour them there; the
wild beasts of the field shall tear them to pieces. 9O Is-
rael, who will aid *you* in your destruction? 10Where is this
your king? Let him even save you in all your cities. Let him
judge you, of whom you said, Give me a king and a prince.
11And I gave you a king in My anger, and kept *him* back in
My wrath. 12Ephraim *has framed* a conspiracy of unright-
eousness; his sin is hidden. 13Pains as of a woman in tra-
vail shall come upon him: he is your wise son, because he
shall not stay in the destruction of *your* children. 14I will
deliver *them* out of the power of Hades, and will redeem
them from death. O death, where is your punishment? O
Hades, where is your sting? Comfort is hidden from My
eyes. 15Though he will cause a division among *his* broth-
ers, the Lord shall bring upon him an east wind from the
desert, and shall dry up his veins *and* quite drain his foun-
tains. He shall dry up his land, and *spoil* all his precious
vessels. 16Samaria shall be utterly destroyed, for she has
resisted her God; they shall fall by the sword, and their
sucklings shall be dashed against the ground, and their
women and children ripped up.

—14—

1Return, O Israel, to the Lord your God; for the people have
fallen through your iniquities. 2Take with you words, and
turn to the Lord your God. Speak to Him, that you may not
receive *the reward of* unrighteousness, but that you may re-
ceive good things; and we will render in return the fruit
of our lips. 3Assyria shall never save us; we will not mount
on horseback; we will no longer say to the works of our
hands, Our gods. He who is in you shall pity the orphan.
4I will restore their dwellings, I will love them truly: for he
has turned away My wrath from him. 5I will be as dew to
Israel: he shall bloom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as
Lebanon. 6His branches shall spread, and he shall be as a
fruitful olive, and his smell shall be as *the smell* of Lebanon.
7They shall return, and dwell under his shadow: they shall
live and be satisfied with grain, and he shall flower like
a vine. His memorial shall be to Ephraim as the wine of
Lebanon. 8What *has* he to do anymore with idols? I have
afflicted him, and I will strengthen him. I am as a leafy ju-
niper tree. From Me is your fruit found. 9Who is wise, and
will understand these things? Or prudent, and will know
them? For the ways of the Lord are straight, and the right-
eous shall walk in them; but the ungodly shall fall therein.

Joel

—1—

1 The word of the Lord which came to Joel the son of
Pethuel.
2 Hear these *words*, you elders, and hear, you that
inhabit the land. Have such things happened in your
days, or in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell your children concerning them, and *let* your children
tell their children, and their children another generation.
4 The leavings of the caterpillar has the locust eaten,
and the leavings of the locust has the palmerworm eaten,
and the leavings of the palmerworm has the cankerworm
eaten.
5 Awake, you drunkards, from your wine, and weep: mourn,
all you that drink wine to drunkenness: for joy and
gladness are removed from your mouth.
6 For a strong and innumerable nation has come up
against My land, their teeth are *like* lion's teeth, and their
back teeth *as* those of a *lion's* whelp.
7 He has ruined My vine, and utterly broken My fig trees: he
has utterly searched *My vine*, and cast it down;
he has peeled its branches.
8 Lament to Me more than a virgin girded with
sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
9 The grain offering and drink offering are removed from
the house of the Lord: mourn, you priests that serve at
the altar of the Lord.
10 For the plains languish: let the land mourn, for the
grain languishes;
the wine is dried up, the oil becomes scarce;
11 the farmers are consumed: mourn your property on
account of the wheat and barley;
for the harvest has perished from off the field.
12 The vine is dried up, and the fig trees have become
few;
the pomegranate, and palm tree, and apple, and all
the trees of the field have dried up: for the sons of men
have abolished joy.
13 Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, you priests:
mourn, you that serve at the altar: go in, sleep in
sackcloth, you that minister to God: for the grain offering
and drink offering are withheld from the house of your
God.
14 Sanctify a fast, proclaim a solemn service, gather the
elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of
your God, and cry earnestly to the Lord,
15 Alas, Alas, Alas for the day! For the day of the Lord is near,
and it will come as trouble upon trouble.
16 *Your* food has been destroyed before your eyes, joy
and gladness from out of the house of your God.
17 The heifers have started at their mangers, the treasures
are abolished, the wine presses are broken down;
for the grain is withered.
18 What shall we store up for ourselves? The herds of
cattle have mourned, because they had no pasture;
and the flocks of sheep have been utterly destroyed.
19 To You, O Lord, will I cry;
for fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness, and
a flame has burnt up all the trees of the field.
20 And the cattle of the field have looked up to You;
for the fountains of waters have been dried up, and
fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness.

—2—

1 Sound the trumpet in Zion, make a proclamation in My
holy mountain, and let all the inhabitants of the land be
confounded;
for the day of the Lord is near;
2 for a day of darkness and gloominess is near, a day of
cloud and mist;
a numerous and strong people shall be spread upon
the mountains as the morning;
there has not been one like it from the beginning, and
after it there shall not be again, even to the years of many
generations.
3 Before them is a consuming fire, and behind them is a
flame kindled;
the land before them is as a paradise of delight, and behind
them a desolate plain, and none of them shall escape.
4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses, and
as horsemen, so shall they pursue.
5 As the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains shall
they leap, and as the sound of a flame of fire devouring
stubble, and as a numerous and strong people setting
themselves in array for battle.
6 Before them shall the people be crushed;
every face *shall be* as the blackness of a caldron.
7 As warriors shall they run, and as men of war shall they
mount on the walls;
and each shall move in his *right* path, and they shall not
turn aside from their tracks;
8 and not one shall stand aloof from his brother: they
shall go on weighed down with their arms, and they fall
upon their weapons, yet shall they in no way be
destroyed.
9 They shall seize upon the city, and run upon the walls, and
go up upon the houses, and enter in through the
windows as thieves.
10 Before them the earth shall be confounded, and the
sky shall be shaken: the sun and the moon shall be
darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light.
11 And the Lord shall utter His voice before His army, for His
camp is very great;
for the execution of His words is mighty;
for the day of the Lord is great, very glorious, and who shall
be able to *resist* it?
12 Now therefore, says the Lord your God, turn to Me
with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping,
and with lamentation:

13and tear your hearts, and not your garments, and turn to
the Lord your God: for He is merciful and compassionate,
long suffering, and plenteous in mercy, and relenting of
evil.
14Who knows if He will return, and repent, and leave a
blessing behind Him, even a grain offering and a drink
offering to the Lord your God?
15Sound the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, proclaim a
solemn service:
16gather the people, sanctify the congregation,
assemble the elders, gather the infants at the breast: let
the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride
out of her closet.
17Between the porch and the altar let the priests that
minister to the Lord weep, and say, Spare Your people, O
Lord, and give not Your heritage to reproach, that the
heathen should rule over them, lest they should say
among the heathen, Where is their God?
18But the Lord was jealous of His land, and spared His
people.
19And the Lord answered and said to His people, Behold, I
will send you grain, and wine, and oil, and you shall be
satisfied with them: and I will no longer make you a
reproach among the Gentiles.
20And I will chase away from you the northern
adversary, and will drive him away into a dry land, and I
will sink his face in the former sea, and his back parts in
the latter sea, and his stench shall come up, and his foul
odor will rise, because he has worked great things.
21Be of good courage, O land;
rejoice and be glad, for the Lord has done great things.
22Be of good courage, you beasts of the plain, for the
plains of the wilderness have budded, for the trees have
borne their fruit, the fig tree and the vine have yielded
their strength.
23Rejoice then and be glad, you children of Zion, in the Lord
your God;
for He has given you food fully, and He will rain on you the
early and the latter rain, as before.
24And the floors shall be filled with wheat, and the
presses shall overflow with wine and oil.
25And I will recompense you for the years which the locust,
and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, and the
cankerworm have eaten, even My great army, which I
sent against you.
26And you shall eat abundantly, and be satisfied, and
shall praise the name of the Lord your God *for the things*
which He has wrought wonderfully with you, and My
people shall not be put to shame.
27And you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and
that I am the Lord your God, and *that* there is none else
beside Me;
and My people shall no more be ashamed forever.
28And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour
out of My Spirit upon all flesh;
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
and your old men shall dream dreams, and your young
men shall see visions.
29And on My servants and on My handmaids in those days
will I pour out of My Spirit.
30And I will show wonders in heaven, and upon the
earth, blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
31The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into
blood, before the coming of the great and glorious day of
the Lord.
32And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall call on
the name of the Lord shall be saved: for in Mount Zion
and in Jerusalem shall the saved one be as the Lord has
said, and they that have glad tidings preached to them,
whom the Lord has called.

—3—

1For behold, in those days and at that time, when I shall
have turned the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
2I will also gather all the Gentiles, and bring them
down to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with
them there for My people and My heritage Israel, who
have been dispersed among the Gentiles;
and *these Gentiles* have divided My land,
3and cast lots over My people, and have given *their* boys to
harlots, and sold *their* girls for wine, and have drunk.
4And what have you to do with Me, O Tyre, and Sidon,
and all Galilee of the Gentiles? Do you render Me a
recompense? Or do you bear malice against Me? Quickly
and speedily will I return your recompense on your own
heads:
5because you have taken My silver and My gold, and you
have brought My choice ornaments into your temples;
6and you have sold the children of Judah and the
children of Jerusalem to the children of the Greeks, that
you might expel them from their coasts.
7Therefore, behold, I *will* raise them up out of the place
where you have sold them, and I will return your
recompense on your own heads.
8And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the
hands of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them
into captivity to a far distant nation: for the Lord has
spoken *it*.
9Proclaim these things among the Gentiles;
declare war, arouse the warriors, draw near and go up, all
you men of war.
10Beat your plowshares into swords, and your sickles
into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.
11Gather yourselves together, and go in, all you nations
round about, and gather yourselves there;
let the timid become a warrior.
12Let them be aroused, let all the nations go up to the
valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the
Gentiles round about.
13Bring forth the sickles, for the vintage is come: go in,
tread *the grapes*, for the press is full: cause the vats to
overflow;
for their wickedness is multiplied.
14Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment: for
the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment.
15The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars
shall withdraw their light.
16And the Lord shall cry out of Zion, and shall utter
His voice from Jerusalem;
and the heaven and the earth shall be shaken, but the
Lord shall spare His people, and shall strengthen the
children of Israel.
17And you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who
dwells in Zion My holy mountain: and Jerusalem shall be
holy, and strangers shall not pass through her anymore.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the
mountains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall flow
with milk, and all the fountains of Judah shall flow with
water, and a fountain shall go forth of the house of the
Lord, and water the Valley of Flags.
19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate
plain, because of the wrongs of the children of Judah,
because they have shed righteous blood in their land.

Joel 3

20 But Judea shall be inhabited forever, and Jerusalem
to all generations.
21 And I will make inquisition for their blood, and will by no
means leave it unavenged: and the Lord shall dwell in
Zion.

Amos

—1—

1 The words of Amos, which came *to him* in Accarim out of
Tekoa, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of
Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the
son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the
earthquake.
2 And he said, The Lord has spoken out of Zion, and
has uttered His voice out of Jerusalem, and the pastures
of the shepherds have mourned, and the top of Carmel is
dried up.
3 And the Lord said, For three sins of Damascus, and for
four, I will not turn away from it, because they sawed
with iron saws the women with child of the Gileadites.
4 And I will send a fire on the house of Hazael, and it
shall devour the foundations of the son of Ader.
5 And I will break to pieces the bars of Damascus, and will
destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of On, and will
cut in pieces a tribe out of the men of Harrhan;
and the famous people of Syria shall be led captive, says the
Lord.
6 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn
away from them, because they took prisoners the
captivity of Solomon, to shut *them* up into Edom.
7 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Gaza, and it shall
devour its foundations.
8 And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Azotus, and
a tribe shall be cut off from Ashkelon, and I will stretch
out My hand upon Ekron, and the remnant of the
Philistines shall perish, says the Lord.
9 Thus says the Lord;
For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not
turn away from it, because they shut up the prisoners of
Solomon into Edom, and remembered not the covenant
of brethren.
10 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Tyre, and
it shall devour the foundations of it.
11 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away
from them, because they pursued their brother with the
sword, and destroyed the mother upon the earth, and
summoned up his anger for a testimony, and kept up his
fury to the end.
12 And I will send forth a fire upon Teman, and it shall
devour the foundations of her walls.
13 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will
not turn away from him, because they ripped up the
women with child of the Gileadites, that they might
widen their coasts.
14 And I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbah, and it
shall devour her foundations with shouting in the day of
war, and she shall be shaken in the days of her
destruction:
15 and her kings shall go into captivity, their priests and
their rulers together, says the Lord.

—2—

1 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away
from it, because they burnt the bones of the king of Edom
to lime.
2 But I will send forth a fire on Moab, and it shall
devour the foundations of its cities, and Moab shall
perish in weakness, with a shout, and with the sound of a
trumpet.
3 And I will destroy the judge out of her, and slay all her
princes with him, says the Lord.
4 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of the children of Judah, and for four, I
will not turn away from him, because they have rejected
the law of the Lord, and have not kept His ordinances,
and their vain *idols* which they made, which their fathers
followed, caused them to err.
5 And I will send a fire on Judah, and it shall devour the
foundations of Jerusalem.
6 Thus says the Lord;
for three sins of Israel, and for four, I will not turn
away from him, because they sold the righteous for silver,
and the poor for sandals,
7 in which to tread on the dust of the earth, and they have
smitten upon the heads of the poor, and have perverted
the way of the lowly;
and a son and his father have gone into the same maid,
that they might profane the name of their God.
8 And binding their clothes with cords, they have made
them curtains near the altar, and they have drunk wine
gained by extortion in the house of their God.
9 Nevertheless I cut off the Amorite from before them,
whose height was as the height of a cedar, and he was
strong as an oak;
and I dried up his fruit from above, and his roots from
beneath.
10 And I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and
led you about in the desert forty years, that you should
inherit the land of the Amorites.
11 And I took of your sons for prophets, and of your young
men for consecration. Are not these things so, you sons
of Israel? Says the Lord.
12 But you gave the consecrated ones wine to drink,
and you commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.
13 Therefore behold, I roll under you, as a wagon full of straw
is rolled.
14 And flight shall perish from the runner, and the
strong shall not hold fast his strength, and the warrior
shall not save his life;
15 and the archer shall not withstand, and he that is swift of
foot shall by no means escape;
and the horseman shall not save his life.
16 And the strong shall find no confidence in power:
the naked shall flee away in that day, says the Lord.

—3—

1 Hear this word, O house of Israel, which the Lord has
spoken concerning you, and against the whole family
whom I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You especially have I known out of all the families of
the earth: therefore will I take vengeance upon you for all
your sins.
3 Shall two walk together at all, if they do not know one
another?
4 Will a lion roar out of his thicket if he has no prey?
Will a young *lion* utter his voice at all out of his lair, if he
has taken nothing?
5 Will a bird fall on the earth without a fowler? Will a snare
be taken up from the earth without having taken
anything?
6 Shall the trumpet sound in the city, and the people
not be alarmed? Shall there be evil in a city which the
Lord has not wrought?
7 For the Lord God will do nothing without revealing
instruction to His servants the prophets.
8 A lion shall roar, and who will not be alarmed? The
Lord God has spoken, and who will not prophesy?
9 Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians, and to the
regions of Egypt, and say, Gather yourselves to the
mountain of Samaria, and behold many wonderful
things in the midst of it, and the oppression that is in it.
10 And she knew not what things would come against
her, says the Lord, even those that store up wrong and
misery in their countries.
11 Therefore thus says the Lord God;
O Tyre, your land shall be made desolate round about *you*;
and he shall bring down your strength out of you, and your
countries shall be spoiled.
12 Thus says the Lord;
As when a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion
two legs or a piece of an ear, so shall be drawn forth the
children of Israel who dwell in Samaria in the presence of
a foreign tribe, and in Damascus.
13 Hear, O you priests, and testify to the house of Jacob, says
the Lord God Almighty.
14 For in the day wherein I shall take vengeance of the
sins of Israel upon him, I will also take vengeance on the
altars of Bethel, and the horns of the altar shall be broken
down, and they shall fall upon the ground.
15 I will crush and smite the winter house upon the summer
house, and the ivory-houses shall be destroyed, and many
other houses also, says the Lord.

—4—

1 Hear this word, you heifers of the land of Bashan, that are
in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor and
trample on the needy, which say to their masters, Give us,
that we may drink.
2 The Lord swears by His holiness, that behold, the
days come upon you, when they shall take you with
weapons, and fiery destroyers shall cast those with you
into boiling caldrons.
3 And you shall be brought forth naked in the presence of
each other, and you shall be cast forth onto Mount
Harmon, says the Lord.
4 You went into Bethel and sinned, and you multiplied
sin at Gilgal;
and you brought your grain offerings in the morning,
and your tithes every third day.
5 And they read the law outdoors, and called for public
professions: proclaim aloud that the children of Israel
have loved these things, says the Lord.
6 And your teeth shall be idle in all your cities, and lack
of bread in all your places;
yet you did not return to Me, says the Lord.
7 Also I withheld from you the rain three months before the
harvest, and I will rain upon one city, and on another city
I will not rain;
one part shall be rained upon, and the part on which I shall
not rain shall be dried up.
8 And *the inhabitants of* two or three cities shall be
gathered to one city to drink water, and they shall not be
satisfied;
yet you have not returned to Me, says the Lord.
9 I blasted you with parching, and with blight;
you multiplied your gardens, your vineyards, and your fig
trees, and the cankerworm devoured your olive trees;
yet still you did not return to Me, says the Lord.
10 I sent pestilence among you by the way of Egypt, and
slew your young men with the sword, together with your
horses that were taken captive;
and in My wrath against you I set fire to your camps;
yet not even thus did you return to Me, says the Lord.
11 I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,
and you became as a brand plucked out of the fire;
yet not even then did you return to Me, says the Lord.
12 Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel: because I
will do thus to you, prepare to call on your God, O Israel.
13 For behold, I am He that strengthens the thunder, and
creates the wind, and proclaims His Messiah unto men,
forming the morning and the darkness, and mounting
on the high places of the earth;
The Lord God Almighty is His name.

—5—

1 Hear this word of the Lord, even a lamentation, which I
take up against you. The house of Israel has fallen;
it shall not rise again.
2 The virgin of Israel has fallen;
there is none that shall raise her up.
3 Therefore thus says the Lord God: The city out of which
there went forth a thousand, *in it* there shall be left a
hundred, and *in that* out of which there went forth a
hundred, there shall be left ten to the house of Israel.
4 Wherefore thus says the Lord to the house of Israel,
Seek Me, and you shall live.

5 But seek not Bethel, and go not into Gilgal, and cross not
over to the Well of the Oath: for Gilgal shall surely go into
captivity, and Bethel shall be as that which is not.
6 But seek the Lord, and you shall live;
lest the house of Joseph blaze as fire, and it devour
him, and there shall be none to quench it for the house of
Israel.
7 *It is He* that executes judgment in the heights *above*, and
He has established justice on the earth;
8 who makes all things, and changes *them*, and turns
darkness into the morning, and darkens the day into
night;
who calls for the water of the sea, and pours it out on
the face of the earth: the Lord is His name;
9 who dispenses ruin to strength, and brings distress upon
the fortress.
10 They hated him that reproved in the gates, and
abhorred holy speech.
11 Therefore because they have smitten the poor with their
fists, and you have received of them choice gifts, you have
built polished houses, but you shall not dwell in them;
you have planted desirable vineyards, but you shall not
drink the wine of them.
12 For I know your many transgressions, and your sins
are great, trampling on the just, taking bribes, and
turning aside *the judgment of* the poor in the gates.
13 Therefore the prudent shall be silent at that time;
for it is a time of evils.
14 Seek good, and not evil, that you may live;
and so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you, as
you have said,
15 We have hated evil, and loved good;
restore judgment in the gates, so that the Lord God
Almighty may have mercy on the remnant of Joseph.
16 Therefore thus says the Lord God Almighty: In all the
streets *shall be* lamentations, and in all the ways shall it be
said, Woe, woe! The farmer shall be called to mourning
and lamentation, and to them that are skilled in
complaining.
17 And *there shall be* lamentation in all the ways, because I will
pass through the midst of you, says the Lord.
18 Woe to you that desire the day of the Lord! What is
this day of the Lord to you? Seeing that it is darkness, and
not light.
19 As if a man should flee from the face of a lion, and a bear
should meet him;
and he should spring into his house, and lean his hands
upon the wall, and a serpent should bite him.
20 Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light?
And is not this day gloom without brightness?
21 I hate, I reject your feasts, and I will not smell your grain
offerings in your general assemblies.
22 Wherefore if you should bring Me your whole burnt
sacrifices and grain offerings, I will not accept them,
neither will I have respect to your grand peace offerings.
23 Remove from Me the sound of your songs, and I will not
hear the music of your instruments.
24 But let judgment roll down as water, and
righteousness as an impassable torrent.
25 Have you offered to Me victims and sacrifices, O house of
Israel, forty years in the wilderness?
26 Yea, you took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the
star of your god Rephan, the images of them which you
made for yourselves.
27 And I will carry you away beyond Damascus, says the
Lord, the Almighty God is His name.

—6—

1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and that trust in the
mountain of Samaria;
they have gathered *the harvest of* the heads of the nations,
and they have gone in themselves.
2 O house of Israel, pass by all of you, and see;
and pass by from there to Hamath;
and from there descend to Gath of the Philistines, the
chief of all these kingdoms, see if their coasts are greater
than your coasts.
3 You who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing
near and adopting false sabbaths;
4 who sleep upon beds of ivory, and live delicately on
their couches, and eat kids out of the flocks, and calves
out of the midst of the stalls;
5 who excel in the sound of musical instruments;
they have regarded them as abiding, not as fleeting
pleasures;
6 who drink strained wine, and anoint themselves
with the best ointment, and have suffered nothing on
occasion of the calamity of Joseph.
7 Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from the
dominion of princes, and the neighing of horses shall be
cut off from Ephraim.
8 For the Lord has sworn by Himself, saying, Because I
abhor all the pride of Jacob, I do also hate his countries,
and I will cut off his city with all who inhabit it.
9 And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left in one
house, that they shall die.
10 But a remnant shall be left behind, and their
relations shall take them, and shall strenuously endeavor
to carry forth their bones from the house;
and one shall say to the heads of the house, Is there
yet *anyone* else with you? And he shall say, No one else.
And *the other* shall say, Be silent, that you name not the
name of the Lord.
11 For, behold, the Lord commands, and He will smite the
great house with breaches, and the little house with
clefts.
12 Will horses run upon rocks? Will they refrain from
neighing at mares? For you have turned judgment into
poison, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness.
13 You who rejoice at vanity, who say, Have we not
possessed horns by our own strength?
14 For behold, O house of Israel, I will raise up against
you a nation, says the Lord of hosts, and they shall afflict
you so that you shall not enter into Hamath, and as it
were to the valley of the Arabah.

—7—

1 Thus has the Lord God showed me;
and behold, a swarm of locusts coming from the east;
and behold, one caterpillar, King Gog.
2 And it came to pass when he had finished devouring the grass of the land, that I said, Lord God, be merciful;
who shall raise up Jacob? For he is small in number.
3 Relent, O Lord, of this. And this shall not be, says the Lord.
4 Thus has the Lord showed me;
and behold, the Lord called for judgment by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion.
5 Then I said, O Lord, cease, I pray: who shall raise up Jacob? For he is small in number. Relent, O Lord, of this.
6 This also shall not be, says the Lord.
7 Thus the Lord showed me;
and behold, He stood upon a wall *made* with a plumb line, and in His hand was a plumb line.
8 And the Lord said to me, What do you see, Amos? And I said, A plumb line. And the Lord said to me, Behold, I appoint a plumb line in the midst of My people Israel;
I will not pass by them anymore.
9 And the joyful altars shall be abolished, and the sacrifices of Israel shall be set aside;
and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.
10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos is forming conspiracies against you in the midst of the house of Israel: the land will be utterly unable to bear all his words.
11 For thus says Amos, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall be led away captive from his land.
12 And Amaziah said to Amos, Go, seer, remove yourself to the land of Judah, and live there, and you shall prophesy there:
13 but you shall no longer prophesy at Bethel—for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal house.
14 And Amos answered, and said to Amaziah, I was not a prophet, nor the son of a prophet;
but I was a sheepbreeder, and a gatherer of sycamore fruits.
15 And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said to me, Go, and prophesy to My people Israel.
16 And now hear the word of the Lord: You say, Do not prophesy to Israel, and do not raise a tumult against the house of Jacob.
17 Therefore thus says the Lord;
Your wife shall be a harlot in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be measured with the line;
and you shall die in an unclean land;
and Israel shall be led captive out of his land. Thus has the Lord God showed me.

—8—

1 And behold a fowler's basket.
2 And He said, What do you see, Amos? And I said, A fowler's basket. And the Lord said to me, The end has come upon My people Israel;
I will not pass by them anymore.
3 And the ceilings of the temple shall howl in that day, says the Lord God: *there shall be* many a fallen one in every place;
I will bring silence upon *them*.
4 Hear now this, you that oppress the poor in the morning, and drive the needy ones by tyranny from the earth,
5 saying, When will the month pass away, and we shall sell, and the sabbath, and we shall open the treasure, to make the measure small, and to enlarge the weight, and make the balance unfair?
6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for shoes;
and we will trade in every kind of fruit.
7 The Lord swears against the pride of Jacob, None of your works shall ever be forgotten.
8 And shall not the land be troubled for these things, and shall not everyone who dwells in it mourn? Whereas destruction shall come up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord God, that the sun shall go down at noon, and the light shall be darkened on the earth by day;
10 and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation;
and I will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head;
and I will make them as the mourning of a beloved *friend*, and those with them as a day of grief.
11 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, that I will send forth a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord.
12 And the waters shall be troubled from sea to sea, and from the north to the east shall *men* run to and fro, seeking the word of the Lord, and they shall not find it.
13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst;
14 they who swear by the propitiation of Samaria, and who say, Your god, O Dan, lives;
and, Your god, O Beersheba, lives;
and they shall fall, and shall not rise again.

—9—

1 I saw the Lord standing on the altar: and He said, Strike the mercy seat, and the porch shall be shaken;
and cut through into the heads of all;
and I will slay the remnant of them with the sword: he who flees shall not escape, and he who escapes shall not be delivered.
2 Though they hid themselves in hell, from there shall My hand drag them forth;
and though they go up to heaven, from there will I bring them down.

Amos 9

3 If they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, from there
will I search them out and take them;
and if they should go down from My presence into the
depths of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and
he shall bite them.
4 And if they should go into captivity before the face of
their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it
shall slay them;
and I will set My eyes against them for evil, and not
for good.
5 And the Lord, the Lord God Almighty, is He that takes hold
of the land, and causes it to shake, and all that inhabit it
shall mourn;
and its destruction shall go up as a river, and shall descend
as the river of Egypt.
6 *It is He* that builds His ascent up to the sky, and
establishes His promise on the earth;
who calls the water of the sea, and pours it out on the
face of the earth;
the Lord Almighty is His name.
7 Are not you to Me as the sons of the Ethiopians, O children
of Israel? Says the Lord. Did I not bring Israel up out of
the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Cappadocia,
and the Syrians out of the deep?
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the
kingdom of sinners, and I will cut it off from the face of
the earth;
only I will not utterly cut off the house of Jacob, says
the Lord.
9 For I *will* give commandment, and sift the house of Israel
among all the Gentiles, as *grain* is sifted in a sieve, and yet
a fragment shall by no means fall upon the earth.
10 All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword,
who say, Calamities shall certainly not draw near, nor
come upon us.
11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is
fallen, and will rebuild the ruins of it, and will set up the
parts thereof that have been broken down, and will build
it up as in the ancient days:
12 that the remnant of men, and all the Gentiles upon
whom My name is called, may earnestly seek Me, says the
Lord who does all these things.
13 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the harvest
shall overtake the vintage, and the grapes shall ripen at
seed time;
and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills
shall be planted.
14 And I will turn the captivity of My people Israel, and
they shall rebuild the ruined cities, and shall inhabit *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink the
wine from them;
and they shall form gardens, and eat the fruit of
them.
15 And I will plant them on their land, and they shall no more
be plucked up from the land which I have given them,
says the Lord God Almighty.

Obadiah

—1—

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus says the Lord God to Edom;
I have heard a report from the Lord, and He has sent forth
a message to the nations.
2 Arise, and let us rise up against her to war.
3 Behold, I have made you small among the Gentiles: you are
greatly dishonored. The pride of your heart has elated
you, dwelling *as you do* in the holes of the rocks, *as one that*
exalts his habitation, saying in his heart, Who will bring
me down to the ground?
4 If you should mount up as the eagle, and if you
should make your nest among the stars, from there will I
bring you down, says the Lord.
5 If thieves came in to you, or robbers by night, where would
you have been cast away? Would they not have stolen just
enough for themselves? And if grape-gatherers went in to
you, would they not leave a gleaning?
6 How has Esau been searched out, and how have his
hidden things been detected?
7 They sent you to your coasts: all the men of your covenant
have withstood you;
your allies have prevailed against you, they have set snares
under you: they have no understanding.
8 In that day, says the Lord, I will destroy the wise men
out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of
Esau.
9 And your warriors from Teman shall be dismayed, to the
end that man may be cut off from the mount of Esau.
10 Because of the slaughter and the sin *committed*
against your brother Jacob, shame shall cover you, and
you shall be cut off forever.
11 From the day that you stood in opposition *to him*, in the
days when foreigners were taking captive his forces, and
strangers entered into his gates, and cast lots on
Jerusalem, you also were as one of them.
12 And you should not have looked on the day of your
brother in the day of strangers;
nor should you have rejoiced against the children of
Judah in the day of their destruction;
neither should you have boasted in the day of their
affliction.
13 Neither should you have gone into the gates of the people
in the day of their troubles;
nor yet should you have looked upon their gathering in the
day of their destruction, nor should you have attacked
their host in the day of their perishing.
14 Neither should you have stood at the opening of
their passages, to destroy utterly those of them that were
escaping;
neither should you have shut up his fugitives in the
day of affliction.
15 For the day of the Lord is near upon all the Gentiles: as you
have done, so shall it be done to you: your recompense
shall be returned on your own head.
16 For as you have drunk upon My holy mountain, so
shall all the nations drink wine;
they shall drink, and go down, and be as if they were
not.
17 But on Mount Zion there shall be deliverance, and there
shall be a sanctuary;
and the house of Jacob shall take for an inheritance those
that took them for an inheritance.
18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire, and the house of
Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau *shall be* for stubble;
and *Israel* shall flame forth against them, and shall
devour them, and there shall not be a corn field *left* to the
house of Esau;
because the Lord has spoken.
19 And those *that dwell* in the south shall inherit the mount of
Esau, and they in the plain the Philistines: and they shall
inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria,
and Benjamin, and the land of Gilead.
20 And this *shall be* the domain of the captivity of the
children of Israel, the land of the Canaanites as far as
Zarephath;
and the captives of Jerusalem *shall inherit* as far as
Ephratha;
they shall inherit the cities of the south.
21 And they that escape shall come up from Mount Zion, to
take vengeance on the mount of Esau;
and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

Jonah

—1—

1 Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the son of Amit-
tai, saying, 2 Rise, and go to Nineveh, the great city, and
preach in it; for the cry of its wickedness has come up be-
fore Me. 3 But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the
presence of the Lord. And he went down to Joppa, and
found a ship going to Tarshish: and he paid his fare, and
went up into it, to sail with them to Tarshish from the
presence of the Lord. 4 And the Lord raised up a wind on
the sea; and there was a great storm on the sea, and the
ship was in danger of being broken. 5 And the sailors were
alarmed, and cried everyone to his god, and cast out the
wares that were in the ship into the sea, that it might
be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the
hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snored. 6 And the
shipmaster came to him, and said to him, Why do you
snore? Arise, and call upon your God, that God may save
us, and we perish not. 7 And each man said to his neigh-
bour, Come, let us cast lots, and find out for whose sake
this mischief is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell
upon Jonah. 8 And they said to him, Tell us, what is your
occupation, and where do you come from, and of what
country and of what people are you? 9 And he said to them,
I am a servant of the Lord; and I worship the Lord God
of heaven, who made the sea, and the dry land. 10 Then
the men feared exceedingly, and said to him, What is this
that you have done? For the men knew that he was fleeing
from the face of the Lord, because he had told them. 11 And
they said to him, What shall we do to you, that the sea may
be calm to us? For the sea rose, and lifted its waves exceed-
ingly. 12 And Jonah said to them, Take me up, and cast me
into the sea, and the sea shall be calm for you: for I know
that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 13 And the
men tried hard to return to the land, and were not able:
for the sea rose and grew more and more tempestuous
against them. 14 And they cried to the Lord, and said, For-
bid it, Lord: let us not perish for the sake of this man's life,
and bring not righteous blood upon us: for You, O Lord,
have done as You willed. 15 So they took Jonah, and cast
him out into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging.
16 And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a
sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows. 17 Now the Lord had
commanded a great whale to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah
was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights.

—2—

1 And Jonah prayed to the Lord his God out of the belly of
the whale,
2 and said, I cried in my affliction to the Lord my God,
and He hearkened unto me, even to my cry out of the
belly of hell: You heard my voice.
3 For You have cast me into the depths of the heart of the
sea, and the floods compassed me: all Your billows and
Your waves have passed upon me.
4 And I said, I am cast out of Your presence: shall I
indeed look again toward Your holy temple?
5 Water was poured around me to the soul: the lowest deep
compassed me, my head went down
6 to the clefts of the mountains;
I went down into the earth, whose bars are the
everlasting barriers: yet, O Lord my God, let my ruined
life be restored.
7 When my soul was failing me, I remembered the Lord;
and may my prayer come to You into Your holy temple.
8 Those that observe vanities and lies have forsaken
their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of praise and
thanksgiving: all that I have vowed I will pay to You, the
Lord of my salvation.
10 And the whale was commanded by the Lord, and it
cast up Jonah on the dry land.

—3—

1 And the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time,
saying, 2 Rise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach
in it according to the former preaching which I spoke to
you of. 3 And Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, as the
Lord had spoken. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great
city, of about three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to en-
ter into the city about a day's journey, and he preached,
and said, Yet three days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
5 And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a
fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to
the least of them. 6 And the word reached the king of Nin-
eveh, and he arose from off his throne, and took off his
robe, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes. 7 And procla-
mation was made, and it was commanded in Nineveh by
the king and by his great men, saying, Let not men, or
cattle, or oxen, or sheep, taste any thing, nor feed, nor
drink water. 8 So men and cattle were clothed with sack-
cloth, and cried earnestly to God; and they turned every-

one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in
their hands, saying, 9Who knows if God will relent, and
turn from His fierce anger, and so we shall not perish?
10And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil
ways; and God relented of the evil which He had said He
would do to them; and He did it not.

—4—

1But Jonah was very deeply grieved, and he was confound-
ed. 2And he prayed to the Lord, and said, O Lord, were not
these my words when I was yet in my land? Therefore I
made haste to flee to Tarshish; because I knew that You
are merciful and compassionate, long suffering, and
abundant in kindness, and relent of *bringing about* evil.
3And now, Lord God, take my life from me; for it is better
for me to die than to live. 4And the Lord said to Jonah,
Are you very much grieved? 5And Jonah went out from the
city, and sat over against the city; and he made for himself
there a booth, and he sat under it, until he should perceive
what would become of the city. 6And the Lord God com-
manded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonah, to
be a shadow over his head, to shade him from his calami-
ties: and Jonah rejoiced with great joy for the gourd. 7And
God commanded a worm the next morning, and it smote
the gourd, and it withered away. 8And it came to pass at
the rising of the sun, that God commanded a burning east
wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, and he
fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, It is better for
me to die than to live. 9And God said to Jonah, Are you
very much grieved for the gourd? And he said, I am very
much grieved, even to death. 10And the Lord said, you had
pity on the gourd, for which you have not suffered, neither
did you rear it; which came up before night, and perished
before another night: 11and shall not I spare Nineveh, the
great city, in which dwell more than twelve myriads of hu-
man beings, who do not know their right hand or their left
hand; and also much cattle?

Micah

—1—

1 And the word of the Lord came to Micah the son of
Moresheth, in the days of Jotham, and Ahaz, and
Hezekiah, kings of Judah, concerning what he saw
regarding Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 Hear *these* words, you people;
and let the earth give heed, and all that are in it: and
the Lord God shall be among you for a testimony, the
Lord out of His holy habitation.
3 For behold, the Lord comes forth out of His place, and will
come down, and will go upon the high places of the earth.
4 And the mountains shall be shaken under Him, and
the valleys shall melt like wax before the fire, and as
water rushing down a steep place.
5 All these *calamities* are for the transgression of Jacob, and
for the sin of the house of Israel. What is the
transgression of Jacob? Is it not Samaria? And what is the
sin of the house of Judah? Is it not Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I will make Samaria as a store house of the
fruits of the field, and as a planting of a vineyard: and I
will utterly demolish her stones, and I will expose her
foundations.
7 And they shall cut in pieces all the graven images, and all
that she has hired they shall burn with fire, and I will
utterly destroy all her idols: because she has gathered of
the hires of fornication, and of the hires of fornication
has she amassed *wealth*.
8 Therefore shall she lament and wail, she shall go
barefooted, and *being* naked she shall make lamentation
as *that* of serpents, and mourning as of the daughters of
sirens.
9 For her plague has become grievous;
for it has come even to Judah;
and has reached to the gate of My people, even to
Jerusalem.
10 You that are in Gath, exalt not yourselves, and you
Enakim, do not rebuild from *the ruins of* the house in
derision: sprinkle dust *in the place of* your laughter.
11 The inhabitant of Shaphir, fairly inhabiting her cities, did
not come forth to mourn for the house next to her: she
shall receive of you the stroke of grief.
12 Who has begun *to act* for good to her that dwells in
sorrow? For calamities have come down from the Lord
upon the gates of Jerusalem,
13 even a sound of chariots and horsemen: the inhabitants of
Lachish, she is the leader of sin to the daughter of Zion:
for in you were found the transgressions of Israel.
14 Therefore shall he cause men to be sent forth as far
as the inheritance of Gath, even vain houses;
they have become vanity to the kings of Israel;
15 until they bring the heirs, O inhabitant of Lachish: the
inheritance shall reach to Adullam, even the glory of the
daughter of Israel.
16 Shave your hair, and make yourself bald for your
delicate children;
increase your widowhood as an eagle;
for *your people* have gone into captivity from you.

—2—

1 They meditated troubles, and wrought wickedness on their
beds, and they put it in execution with the daylight;
for they have not lifted up their hands to God.
2 And they desired fields, and plundered orphans, and
oppressed families, and spoiled a man and his house,
even a man and his inheritance.
3 Therefore thus says the Lord;
Behold, I devise evils against this family, out of which you
shall not lift up your necks, neither shall you walk upright
speedily: for the time is evil.
4 In that day shall a parable be taken up against you,
and a plaintive lamentation shall be uttered, saying, We
are thoroughly miserable: the portion of my people has
been measured out with a line, and there was none to
hinder him so as to turn him back;
your fields have been divided.
5 Therefore you will have no one to cast a line for the lot.
6 Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord,
neither let *any* weep for these things;
for He shall not remove the reproaches,
7 who says, The house of Jacob has provoked the Spirit of the
Lord;
are not these his practices? Are not the Lord's words right
with him? And have they not proceeded correctly?
8 Even before time My people withstood him as an
enemy against his peace;
they have stripped off his skin to remove hope in the
conflict of war.
9 The leaders of My people shall be cast forth from their
luxurious houses;
they are rejected because of their evil practices;
draw near to the everlasting mountains.
10 Arise, and depart;
for this is not your rest because of uncleanness: you
have been utterly destroyed;
11 you have fled, no one pursues *you*: *your* spirit has framed
falsehood, it has dropped on you for wine and strong
drink. But it shall come to pass, that out of the dropping
of this people,
12 Jacob shall be completely gathered with all *his people*:
I will surely receive the remnant of Israel;
I will cause them to return together, as sheep in
trouble, as a flock in the midst of their fold: they shall
rush forth from among men through the breach made
before them:
13 they have broken through, and passed the gate, and gone
out by it, and their king has gone out before them, and
the Lord shall lead them.

—3—

1And He shall say, Hear now these words, you heads of the house of Jacob, and you remnant of the house of Israel; is it not for you to know judgment?
2Who hate good, and seek evil;
who tear their skins off them, and their flesh off their bones:
3even as they devoured the flesh of My people, and stripped their skins off them, and broke their bones, and divided *them* as flesh for the caldron, and as meat for the pot,
4thus they shall cry to the Lord, but He shall not hearken to them;
and He shall turn away His face from them at that time, because they have done wickedly in their practices against themselves.
5Thus says the Lord concerning the prophets that lead My people astray, that bite with their teeth, and proclaim peace to them;
and *when* nothing was put into their mouth, they raised up war against them:
6therefore there shall be night to you instead of a vision, and there shall be to you darkness instead of prophecy;
and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be dark upon them.
7And the seers of night visions shall be ashamed, and the prophets shall be laughed to scorn: and all the people shall speak against them, because there shall be none to listen to them.
8Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of power, to declare to Jacob his transgressions, and to Israel his sins.
9Hear now these words, you chiefs of the house of Jacob, and the remnant of the house of Israel, who hate judgment, and pervert all righteousness;
10who build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.
11Their heads have judged for gifts, and their priests have answered for hire, and her prophets have divined for silver: and yet they have rested on the Lord, saying, Is not the Lord among us? No evil shall come upon us.
12Therefore on your account Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits, and the mountain of the house as a grove of the forest.

—4—

1And at the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be manifest, established on the tops of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills;
and the peoples shall hasten to it.
2And many nations shall go, and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob;
and they shall show us His way, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth a law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.
3And He shall judge among many peoples, and shall rebuke strong nations afar off;
and they shall beat their swords into plow shares, and their spears into sickles;
and nation shall no more lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more.
4And everyone shall rest under his vine, and everyone under his fig tree;
and no one shall alarm them: for the mouth of the Lord Almighty has spoken these *words*.
5For all other nations shall walk everyone in his own way, but we will walk in the name of the Lord our God forever and ever.
6In that day, says the Lord, I will gather her that is bruised, and will receive her that is cast out, and those whom I rejected.
7And I will make her that was bruised a remnant, and her that was rejected a mighty nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from now on, even forever.
8And you, dark tower of the flock, daughter of Zion, on you the dominion shall come and enter in, even the first kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem.
9And now, why have you known calamities? Is there no king in you? Or has your counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in labor have seized upon you?
10Be in pain, and strengthen yourself, and draw near, O daughter of Zion, as a woman in labor: for now you shall go forth out of the city, and you shall dwell in the plain, and you shall reach even to Babylon: there shall the Lord your God deliver you, and there shall He redeem you out of the hand of your enemies.
11And now have many nations gathered against you, saying, We will rejoice, and our eyes shall look upon Zion.
12But they know not the thought of the Lord, and have not understood His counsel: for He has gathered them as sheaves of the floor.
13Arise, and thresh them, O daughter of Zion: for I will make your horns iron, and I will make your hoofs brass: and you shall utterly destroy many nations, and shall consecrate their abundance to the Lord, and their strength to the Lord of all the earth.

—5—

1Now shall the daughter *of Zion* be completely hedged in: he has laid siege against us: they shall smite the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.
2And you, Bethlehem, house of Ephratha, are few in number to be reckoned among the thousands of Judah;
yet out of you shall one come forth to Me, to be a ruler of Israel;
and His goings forth were from the beginning, even from eternity.

3Therefore shall He appoint them to wait till the time of her
that labors: she shall bring forth, and then the remnant of
their brothers shall return to the children of Israel.
4And the Lord shall stand, and see, and feed His flock
with power, and they shall dwell in the glory of the name
of the Lord their God: for now shall they be magnified to
the ends of the earth.
5And she shall have peace when the Assyrian shall come
into your land, and when he shall come up upon your
country;
and there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds,
and eight attacks of men.
6And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword, and
the land of Nimrod with her trench: and He shall deliver
you from the Assyrian, when he shall come upon your
land, and when he shall invade your coasts.
7And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in
the midst of many peoples, as dew falling from the Lord,
and as lambs on the grass;
that none may assemble nor resist among the sons of men.
8And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the
Gentiles in the midst of many nations, as a lion in the
forest among cattle, and as a lion's whelp among the
flocks of sheep, even as when he goes through, and
selects, and carries off *his prey*, and there is none to
deliver.
9Your hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict you,
and all your enemies shall be utterly destroyed.
10And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord,
that I will utterly destroy the horses out of the midst of
you, and destroy your chariots;
11and I will utterly destroy the cities of your land, and
demolish all your strongholds:
12and I will utterly destroy your sorceries out of your
hands;
and there shall be no soothsayers in you.
13And I will utterly destroy your graven images, and your
statues out of the midst of you;
and you shall never any more worship the works of your
hands.
14And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of you,
and I will abolish your cities.
15And I will execute vengeance on the heathen in anger and
wrath, because they did not obey.

—6—

1Hear now a word: the Lord God has said;
Arise, plead with the mountains, and let the hills hear your
voice.
2Hear, O you mountains, the controversy of the Lord,
and you valleys;
even the foundations of the earth: for the Lord has a
controversy with His people, and will plead with Israel.
3O My people, what have I done to you? Or wherein have I
grieved you? Or wherein have I troubled you? Answer Me.
4For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and
redeemed you out of the house of bondage, and sent
before you Moses, and Aaron, and Miriam.
5O My people, remember now, what counsel Balak king of
Moab took against you, and what Balaam the son of Beor
answered him, from the reeds to Gilgal;
that the righteousness of the Lord might be known.
6With what shall I reach the Lord, and lay hold of my
God most high? Shall I reach Him by whole burnt
offerings, by calves of a year old?
7Will the Lord accept thousands of rams, or ten
thousands of fat goats? Should I give my first born
for ungodliness, the fruit of my body for the sin
of my soul?✝
8Has it not been told you, O man, what is good? Or
what does the Lord require of you, but to do justice, and
love mercy, and be ready to walk with the Lord your God?
9The Lord's voice shall be proclaimed in the city, and
He shall save those that fear His name: hear, O
tribe;
and who shall order the city?
10*Is there* not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping
up wicked treasures, and that with the pride of
unrighteousness?
11Shall the wicked be justified by the balanced, or deceitful
weights in the bag,
12whereby they have accumulated their ungodly
wealth, and they that dwell in the city have uttered
falsehoods, and their tongue has been exalted in their
mouth?
13Therefore will I begin to smite you;
I will destroy you in your sins.
14You shall eat, and shall not be satisfied;
and there shall be darkness upon you;
and he shall depart from you, and you shall not
escape;
and all that shall escape shall be delivered over to the
sword.
15You shall sow, but you shall not reap;
you shall press the olive, but you shall not anoint yourself
with oil;
and *shall make* wine, but you shall drink no wine: and the
ordinances of My people shall be utterly abolished.
16For you have kept the statues of Omri, and done all
the works of the house of Ahab;
and you have walked in their ways, that I might
deliver you to utter destruction, and those that inhabit
the city to hissing: and you shall bear the reproach of
nations.

—7—

1Alas for me! For I have become as one gathering straw in
harvest, and as *one gathering* grape-gleanings in the
vintage, when there is no cluster for me to eat the
first-ripe fruit: alas my soul!
2For the godly has perished from the earth;
and there is none upright among men: they all
quarrel even to blood: they grievously afflict everyone his
neighbour.

Micah 7

3 They prepare their hands for mischief, the prince asks a *reward*, and the judge speaks flattering words;
it is the desire of their soul;
4 therefore I will take away their goods as a devouring moth, and as one who acts by a *rigid* rule in a day of visitation. Woe, woe, your times of vengeance have come;
now shall be their lamentations.
5 Trust not in friends, and confide not in guides: beware of your wife, so as not to commit anything to her.
6 For the son dishonors his father, the daughter will rise up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: those in his house *shall be* all a man's enemies.
7 But I will look to the Lord;
I will wait upon God my Savior: my God will hearken to me.
8 Rejoice not against me, mine enemy;
for I have fallen yet shall arise;
for though I should sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light to me.
9 I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against Him, until He make good my cause: He also shall maintain my right, and shall bring me out to the light, and I shall behold His righteousness.
10 And she that is my enemy shall see it, and shall clothe herself with shame, who says, Where is the Lord your God? My eyes shall look upon her: now shall she be for trampling as mire in the ways.
11 *It is* the day of brick-making;
that day shall be your utter destruction, and that day shall utterly abolish your ordinances.
12 And your cities shall be leveled, and parted among the Assyrians;
and your strong cities shall be parted from Tyre to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
13 And the land shall be utterly desolate together with them that inhabit it, because of the fruit of their doings.
14 Tend your people with your rod, the sheep of your inheritance, those that inhabit by themselves the thicket in the midst of Carmel: they shall feed in the land of Bashan, and in the land of Gilead, as in the days of old.
15 And according to the days of your departure out of Egypt shall you see marvelous *things*.
16 The nations shall see and be ashamed;
and at all their might they shall lay their hands upon their mouth, their ears shall be deafened.
17 They shall lick the dust as serpents crawling on the earth, they shall be confounded in their holes;
they shall be amazed at the Lord our God, and will be afraid of you.
18 Who is a God like You, canceling iniquities, and passing over the sins of the remnant of His inheritance? And He has not kept His anger for a testimony, for He delights in mercy.✝
19 He will return and have mercy upon us;
He will sink our iniquities, and they shall be cast into the depth of the sea, even all our sins.✝
20 He shall give blessings truly to Jacob, and mercy to Abraham, as You swore to our fathers, according to the former days.

Nahum

—1—

1 The burden of Nineveh: the book of the vision of Nahum
the Elkoshite.
2 God is jealous, and the Lord avenges;
the Lord avenges with wrath;
the Lord takes vengeance on His adversaries, and He
cuts off His enemies.
3 The Lord is longsuffering, and His power is great, and the
Lord will not hold any guiltless: His way is in destruction
and in the whirlwind, and the clouds are the dust of His
feet.
4 He threatens the sea, and dries it up, and exhausts all
the rivers: the land of Bashan and Carmel are brought
low, and the flourishing *trees* of Lebanon have come to
nought.
5 The mountains quake at Him, and the hills are shaken,
and the earth recoils at His presence, even the world, and
all that dwell in it.
6 Who shall stand before His anger? And who shall
withstand in the anger of His wrath? His wrath brings to
nought kingdoms, and the rocks are thrown down by
Him.
7 The Lord is good to them that wait on Him in the day of
affliction;
and He knows them that reverence Him.
8 But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter
end: darkness shall pursue those that rise up against *Him*
and His enemies.
9 What do you devise against the Lord? He will make a
complete end: He will not take vengeance by affliction
twice at the same time.
10 For *the enemy* shall be laid bare even to the
foundation, and shall be devoured as twisted yew, and as
stubble fully dry.
11 Out of you shall proceed a device against the Lord,
counseling evil things hostile *to Him*.
12 Thus says the Lord who rules over many waters:
Even thus shall they be sent away, and the report of you
shall not be heard any more.
13 And now will I break off his rod from you, and will burst
your bonds.
14 And the Lord shall give a command concerning you;
your name shall be fruitful no longer: I will utterly
destroy the graven *images* out of the house of your god,
and the molten *images*: I will make your grave;
for *they are* swift.
15 Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that brings
glad tidings, and proclaims peace! O Judah, keep your
feasts, pay your vows: for they shall no more pass through
you to your decay.

—2—

1 It is all over with him, he has been removed, one who has
been delivered from affliction has come up panting into
your presence, watch the way, strengthen your loins, be
very valiant in your strength.
2 For the Lord has turned aside the pride of Jacob, as
the pride of Israel: for they have utterly rejected them,
and have destroyed their branches.
3 *They have destroyed* the arms of their power from among
men, their mighty men sporting with fire: the reins of
their chariots *shall be destroyed* in the day of his
preparation, and the horsemen shall be thrown into
confusion
4 in the ways, and the chariots shall clash together, and
shall be entangled in each other in the broad ways: their
appearance is as lamps of fire, and as gleaming lightning.
5 And their mighty men shall bethink themselves and flee by
day;
and they shall be weak as they go;
and they shall hasten to her walls, and shall prepare their
defenses.
6 The gates of the cities have been opened, and the
palaces have fallen into ruin,
7 and the foundation has been exposed;
and she has gone up, and her maid servants were led *away*
as doves moaning in their hearts.
8 And as for Nineveh, her waters shall be as a pool of
water: and they fled, and stood not, and there was none
to look back.
9 They plundered the silver, they plundered the gold, and
there was no end of their adorning;
they were loaded *with it* upon all their pleasant vessels.
10 *There is* thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult,
and heart breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs on
all loins;
and the faces of all are as the blackening of a pot.
11 Where is the dwelling place of the lions, and the feeding
place of the young lions? Where did the lion go, that the
lion's cub should enter in there, and there was none to
scare *him* away?
12 The lion seized enough prey for his cubs, and
strangled for his *young* lions, and filled his lair with prey,
and his dwelling place with spoil.
13 Behold, I am against you, says the Lord Almighty, and I
will burn up your multitude in the smoke, and the sword
shall devour your lions;
and I will utterly destroy your prey from off the land, and
your deeds shall be heard of no more.

—3—

1 O city of blood, wholly false, full of unrighteousness;
the prey shall not be handled.
2 The noise of whips, and the noise of the rumbling of
wheels, and of the pursuing horse, and of the bounding
chariot,

3and of the mounting rider, and of the glittering sword,
and of the gleaming arms, and of a multitude of slain,
and of heavy falling: and there was no end to her nations,
but they shall be weak in their bodies
4because of the abundance of her fornication: she is a
fair harlot, and well-favored, skilled in sorcery, that sells
the nations by her fornication, and peoples by her
sorceries.
5Behold, I am against you, says the Lord God Almighty, and
I will uncover your skirts in your presence, and I will
show the nations your shame, and the kingdoms your
disgrace.
6And I will cast abominable filth upon you according
to your unclean ways, and will make you a public
spectacle.
7And it shall be that everyone that sees you shall go down
from you, and shall say, Wretched Nineveh! Who shall
lament for her? Where shall I seek comfort for her?
8Prepare a portion, tune the chord, prepare a portion
for Ammon: she that dwells among the rivers, water is
round about her, whose dominion is the sea, and whose
walls are water.
9And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt;
and there was no limit of the flight *of her enemies*;
and the Libyans became her helpers.
10Yet she shall go as a prisoner into captivity, and they
shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all
her ways: and they shall cast lots upon all her glorious
possessions, and all her nobles shall be bound in chains.
11And you will be drunk, and shall be overlooked;
and you will seek strength for yourself because of your
enemies.
12All your strongholds are as fig trees having watchers:
if they be shaken, they shall fall into the mouth of the
eater.
13Behold, your people within you are as women: the gates of
your land shall surely be opened to your enemies: the fire
shall devour your bars.
14Draw your water for a siege, and well secure your
strongholds: enter into the clay, and thus be trodden in
the chaff, make *the fortifications* stronger than brick.
15There the fire shall devour you;
the sword shall utterly destroy you, it shall devour you as
the locust, and you shall be pressed down as a
palmerworm.
16You have multiplied your merchandise beyond the
stars of heaven: the palmerworm has attacked it, and has
flown away.
17Your mixed *multitude* has suddenly departed as the
grasshopper, as the locust perched on a hedge in a frosty
day;
the sun arises, and it flies off, and knows not its place: woe
to them!
18Your shepherds have slumbered, the Assyrian king
has laid low your mighty men: your people departed to
the mountains, and there was none to receive them.
19There is no healing for your bruise;
your wound has rankled: all that hear the report of you
shall clap their hands against you;
for upon whom has not your wickedness passed
continually?

Habakkuk

—1—

1 The burden which the prophet Habakkuk saw.
2 How long, O Lord, shall I cry out, and You will not
hear? How long shall I cry out to You being injured, and
You will not save?
3 Why have You shown me troubles and grievances to look
upon, misery and ungodliness? Judgment is before me,
and the judge receives a reward.
4 Therefore the law is frustrated, and judgment never
goes forth, for the ungodly man prevails over the just;
therefore perverse judgment will proceed.
5 Behold, you despisers, and look, and wonder marvelously,
and vanish: for I work a work in your days which you will
by no means believe, though a man declare it to you.
6 Wherefore, behold, I stir up the Chaldeans, that
bitter and hasty nation, that walks upon the breadth of
the earth, to inherit tabernacles not his own.
7 He is terrible and infamous;
his judgment shall proceed of himself, and his dignity shall
come out of himself.
8 And his horses shall bound more swiftly than
leopards, and they are fiercer than the wolves of Arabia:
and his horsemen shall ride forth, and shall rush from
far;
and they shall fly as an eagle *that* hastens to eat.
9 Destruction shall come upon ungodly men, resisting with
their adverse front, and he shall gather the captivity as
the sand.
10 And he shall be at his ease with kings, and princes
are his toys, and he shall mock at every stronghold, and
shall cast a mound, and take possession of it.
11 Then shall he change his spirit, and he shall pass through,
and make an atonement, saying, This strength belongs to
my God.
12 Are You not from everlasting, O Lord God, my Holy
One? And surely we shall not die. O Lord, You have
established it for judgment, and He has formed me to
chasten with His correction.
13 His eye is too pure to behold evil doings, and to look upon
grievous afflictions: why do You look upon despisers?
Will You be silent when the ungodly swallows up the just?
14 And will You make men as the fish in the sea, and as
the reptiles which have no guide?
15 He has brought up destruction with a hook, and drawn
one with a casting net, and caught another in his drags:
therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad.
16 Therefore will he sacrifice to his drag, and burn
incense to his casting net, because by them he has made
his portion fat, and his meats choice.
17 Therefore will he cast his net, and will not spare to slay the
nations continually.

—2—

1 I will stand upon my watch, and mount upon the rock, and
watch to see what He will say by me, and what I shall
answer when I am reproved.
2 And the Lord answered me and said, Write the
vision, and that plainly on a tablet, that he that reads it
may run.
3 For the vision is yet for a time, and it shall shoot forth at
the end, and not in vain: though he should tarry, wait for
him;
for he will surely come, and will not tarry.
4 If he should draw back, My soul has no pleasure in
him: but the just shall live by My faith.
5 But the arrogant man and the scorner, the boastful man,
shall not finish anything;
who has enlarged his desire as the grave, and like death he
is never satisfied, and he will gather to himself all the
nations, and will receive to himself all the peoples.
6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him? And
a proverb to tell against him? And they shall say, Woe to
him that multiplies to himself the possessions which are
not his! How long? And who heavily loads his yoke.
7 For suddenly there shall arise up those that bite him, and
those that plot against you shall awake, and you shall be a
plunder to them.
8 Because you have plundered many nations, all the
nations that are left shall plunder you, because of the
blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all
that dwell in it.
9 Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to his house,
that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered
from the power of evils.
10 You have devised shame to your house, you have
utterly destroyed many nations, and your soul has
sinned.
11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beetle out of
the timber shall speak.
12 Woe to him that builds a city with blood, and
establishes a city by unrighteousness.
13 Are not these things of the Lord Almighty? Surely many
people have been exhausted in the fire, and many nations
have fainted.
14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of
the glory of the Lord;
it shall cover them as water.
15 Woe to him that gives his neighbour to drink the thick
lees of wine, and intoxicates him, that he may look upon
their secret parts.
16 Drink also your fill of disgrace instead of glory:
shake, O heart, and quake, the cup of the right hand of
the Lord has come round upon you, and dishonor has
gathered upon your glory.
17 For the ungodliness of Lebanon shall cover you, and
distress because of wild beasts shall dismay you, because
of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and
of all that dwell in it.

18 What profit is the graven image, that they have
graven it? One has made it a molten work, a false image;
for the maker has trusted in his work, to make dumb
idols.

19 Woe to him that says to the wood, Awake, arise;
and to the stone, Arise! For it is an image, and this is a
casting of gold and silver, and there is no breath in it.
20 But the Lord is in His holy temple: let all the earth
fear before Him.

—3—

1 A prayer of the prophet Habakkuk, with a song.
2 O Lord, I have heard Your report, and was afraid: I
considered Your works, and was amazed: You shall be
known between the two living creatures, You shall be
acknowledged when the years draw nigh;
You shall be manifested when the time is come;
when my soul is troubled, You will in wrath
remember mercy.
3 God shall come from Teman, and the Holy One from the
dark shady Mount Paran. *Pause.*
4 His excellence covered the heavens, and the earth
was full of His praise. And His brightness shall be as
light;
there were horns in His hands, and He caused a
mighty love of His strength.
5 Before His face shall go a report, and it shall go forth into
the plains,
6 the earth stood at His feet and trembled: He beheld,
and the nations melted away: the mountains were
violently burst through, the everlasting hills melted at
His everlasting going forth.
7 Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the
Ethiopians: the tabernacles also of the land of Midian
shall be dismayed.
8 Were You angry, O Lord, with the rivers? Or was
Your wrath against the rivers, or Your anger against the
sea? For You will mount on Your horses, and Your
chariots are salvation.
9 Surely you bent your bow at scepters, says the Lord.
Pause. The land of rivers shall be torn asunder.
10 The nations shall see You and be in pain, as You
divided the moving waters: the deep uttered her voice,
and raised her form on high.
11 The sun was exalted, and the moon stood still in her
course: Your darts shall go forth at the light, at the
brightness of the gleaming of Your spear.
12 You will bring low the land with threatening, and in
wrath You will break down the nations.
13 You went forth for the salvation of Your people, to save
Your anointed: You shall bring death on the heads of
transgressors;
You have brought bands upon their neck. *Pause.*
14 You thrust through the heads of princes with
amazement, they shall tremble in it;
they shall burst their bridles, they shall be as a poor
man devouring in secret.
15 And You caused Your horses to enter the sea, disturbing
much water.
16 I watched, and my belly trembled at the sound of the
prayer of my lips, and trembling entered into my bones,
and my frame was troubled within me;
I will rest in the day of affliction, from going up to the
people of my sojourning.
17 For though the fig tree shall bear no fruit, and there shall
be no produce on the vines;
the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall produce
no food: the sheep have failed from the pasture, and
there are no oxen at the cribs;
18 yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in God my
Savior.
19 The Lord God is my strength, and He will perfectly
strengthen my feet;
He mounts me upon high places, that I may conquer by His
song.

Zephaniah

—1—

1 The word of the Lord which came to Zephaniah the son of
Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amoriah, the son of
Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of
Judah.
2 Let there be an utter cutting off from the face of the
land, says the Lord.
3 Let man and cattle be cut off;
let the birds of the air and the fish of the sea be cut off;
and the ungodly shall fail, and I will take away the
transgressors from the face of the land, says the Lord.
4 And I will stretch out My hand upon Judah, and upon
all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
and I will remove the names of Baal out of this place,
and the names of the priests;
5 and them that worship the host of heaven upon the
housetops;
and them that worship and swear by the Lord, and them
that swear by their king;
6 and them that turn aside from the Lord, and them
that seek not the Lord, and them that cleave not to the
Lord.
7 Be fearful before the Lord God;
for the day of the Lord is near;
for the Lord has prepared His sacrifice, and has sanctified
His guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's
sacrifice, that I will take vengeance on the princes, and
on the king's house, and upon all that wear strange
apparel.
9 And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that
day, *on the men* that fill the house of the Lord their God
with ungodliness and deceit.
10 And there shall be in that day, says the Lord, the
sound of a cry from the gate of men slaying, and a
howling from the second *gate*, and a great crashing from
the hills.
11 Lament, you that inhabit the *city* that has been broken
down, for all the people have become like Canaan;
and all that were exalted by silver have been utterly
destroyed.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will
search Jerusalem with a lamp, and I will take vengeance
on the men that despise the things committed to them;
but they say in their hearts, The Lord will not do any
good, neither will He do any evil.
13 And their power shall be for a spoil, and their houses for
utter desolation;
and they shall build houses, but shall not dwell in them;
and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine
of them.
14 For the great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and
very speedy;
the sound of the day of the Lord is made bitter and
harsh.
15 A mighty day of wrath is that day, a day of affliction and
distress, a day of desolation and destruction, a day of
gloominess and darkness, a day of clouds and vapor,
16 a day of the trumpet and cry against the strong
cities, and against the high towers.
17 And I will greatly afflict the men, and they shall walk as
blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord;
therefore He shall pour out their blood as dust, and their
flesh as dung.
18 And their silver and their gold shall by no means be
able to rescue them in the day of the Lord's wrath;
but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His
jealously;
for He will bring a speedy destruction on all them
that inhabit the land.

—2—

1 Be gathered and closely joined together, O unchastened
nation;
2 before you become as the flower that passes away,
before the anger of the Lord come upon you, before the
day of the wrath of the Lord come upon you.
3 Seek the Lord, all you meek of the earth;
do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly;
that you may be hid in the day of the wrath of the Lord.
4 For Gaza shall be utterly forsaken, and Ashkelon shall
be destroyed;
and Azotus shall be cast forth at noonday, and Ekron
shall be rooted up.
5 Woe to them that dwell on the border of the sea,
neighbours of the Cretans! The word of the Lord is
against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines, and I will
destroy you out of your dwelling place.
6 And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks, and a fold of
sheep.
7 And the sea coast shall be for the remnant of the house of
Judah;
they shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ashkelon;
they shall rest in the evening because of the children of
Judah;
for the Lord their God has visited them, and He will turn
away their captivity.
8 I have heard the revilings of Moab, and the insults of
the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reviled My
people, and magnified themselves against My coasts.
9 Therefore, as I live, says the Lord of hosts, the God of
Israel, Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of
Ammon as Gomorrah;
and Damascus *shall be* left as a heap of the threshing floor,
and desolate forever: and the remnant of My people shall
plunder them, and the remnant of My nations shall
inherit them.
10 This is their punishment in return for their
haughtiness, because they have reproached and
magnified themselves against the Lord Almighty.

11 The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly
destroy all the gods of the nations of the earth;
and they shall worship Him everyone from his place, *even*
all the islands of the nations.
12 You Ethiopians also are the slain of My sword.
13 And He shall stretch forth His hand against the north and
destroy the Assyrian, and make Nineveh a dry
wilderness, even as a desert.

14 And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land, and
chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof: and
hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof;
and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof, and
ravens in her porches, whereas her loftiness was *as* a
cedar.
15 This is the scornful city that dwells securely, that says in
her heart, I am, and there is no longer any *to be* after me:
how has she become desolate, and a habitation of wild
beasts! Everyone that passes through her shall hiss, and
shake their hands *in contempt*.

—3—

1 Alas the glorious and ransomed city.
2 The dove hearkened not to the voice;
she received not correction;
she trusted not in the Lord, and she drew not near to
her God.
3 Her princes within her were as roaring lions, her judges as
the wolves of Arabia;
they remained not till the morning.
4 Her prophets are insolent and scornful men: her
priests profane the holy things, and sinfully transgress
the law.
5 But the righteous Lord is in the midst of her, and He will
never do an unjust thing: morning by morning He will
bring out His judgment to the light, and it is not hidden,
and He knows not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in
strife.
6 I have brought down the proud with destruction;
their corners are destroyed: I will make their ways
completely waste, so that none shall go through: their
cities are come to an end, by reason of no man living or
dwelling *in them*.
7 I said, But do you fear Me, and receive instruction, and
you shall not be cut off from the face of the land for all
the vengeance I have brought upon her: prepare yourself;
rise early: all their produce is spoiled.
8 Therefore wait upon Me, says the Lord, until the day
when I rise up for a witness: because My judgment shall
be on the gatherings of the nations, to draw to Me kings,
to pour out upon them all My fierce anger: for the whole
earth shall be consumed with the fire of My jealousy.
9 For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her
generation, that all may call on the name of the Lord, to
serve Him under one yoke.
10 From the boundaries of the rivers of Ethiopia will I
receive My dispersed ones;
they shall offer sacrifices to Me.
11 In that day you shall not be ashamed of all your practices,
where you have transgressed against Me: for then will I
take away from you your disdainful pride, and you shall
no more magnify yourself upon My holy mountain.
12 And I will leave in you a meek and lowly people;
13 and the remnant of Israel shall fear the name of the Lord,
and shall do no iniquity, neither shall they speak vanity;
neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:
for they shall feed, and lie down, and there shall be none
to terrify them.
14 Rejoice, O daughter of Zion;
cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem;
rejoice and delight yourself with all your heart, O
daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The Lord has taken away your iniquities, He has
ransomed you from the hand of your enemies: the Lord,
the King of Israel, is in the midst of you: you shall not see
evil any more.
16 At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem, Be of
good courage, Zion;
let not your hands be slack.
17 The Lord your God is in you;
the Mighty One shall save you: He shall bring joy upon you,
and shall refresh you with His love;
and He shall rejoice over you with delight as in a day of
feasting.
18 And I will gather your afflicted ones. Alas! Who has
taken up a reproach against her?
19 Behold, I *will* work in you for your sake at that time, says
the Lord: and I will save her that was oppressed, and
receive her that was rejected;
and I will make them a praise, and honored in all the earth.
20 And *their enemies* shall be ashamed at that time,
when I shall deal well with you, and at the time when I
shall receive you: for I will make you honored and a
praise among all the nations of the earth, when I turn
back your captivity before you, says the Lord.

Haggai

—1—

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month,
on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came by
the hand of the prophet Haggai, saying, Speak to Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of Judah, and to
Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 Thus
says the Lord Almighty, saying, This people say, The time
has not come to build the house of the Lord. 3 And the word
of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet Haggai, say-
ing, 4 Is it time for you to dwell in your paneled houses,
whereas Our house is desolate? 5 And now thus says the
Lord Almighty; Consider your ways! 6 You have sown
much, but brought in little; you have eaten, and are not
satisfied; you have drunk, and are not satisfied with
drink, you have clothed yourselves, and have not become
warm thereby: and he that earns wages has gathered *them*
into a bag full of holes. 7 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Con-
sider your ways! 8 Go up to the mountain, and cut tim-
ber; build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and
be glorified, says the Lord. 9 You looked for much, and
there came little; and it was brought into the house, and I
blew it away. Therefore thus says the Lord Almighty, Be-
cause My house is desolate, and you run everyone into his
own house; 10 therefore shall the sky withhold dew, and
the earth shall keep back her produce. 11 And I will bring
a sword upon the land, and upon the mountains, and up-
on the grain, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and all
that the earth produces, and upon the men, and upon the
cattle, and upon all the labors of their hands. 12 And Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of Judah, and Joshua
the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant
of the people, hearkened to the voice of the Lord their
God, and the words of the prophet Haggai, according as
the Lord their God had sent him to them, and the people
feared before the Lord. 13 And Haggai the Lord's messen-
ger spoke among the messengers of the Lord to the peo-
ple, *saying*, I am with you, says the Lord. 14 And the Lord
stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of
the tribe of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Je-
hozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of the remnant of
all the people; and they went in, and worked in the house
of the Lord Almighty their God, 15 on the twenty-fourth *day*
of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

—2—

1 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first *day* of the
month, the Lord spoke by Haggai the prophet, saying, 2
Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe
of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high
priest, and to all the remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who
is *there* of you that saw this house in her former glory? And
how do you now look upon it, as it were nothing before
your eyes? 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, says the
Lord; and strengthen yourself, O Joshua the high priest,
the son of Jehozadak; and let all the people of the land
strengthen themselves, says the Lord, and work, for I am
with you, say the Lord Almighty; 5 and My Spirit remains
in the midst of you; be of good courage. 6 For thus says
the Lord Almighty; Yet once I will shake the heaven, and
the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; 7 and I will shake
all nations, and the choice *portions* of all the nations shall
come: and I will fill this house with glory, says the Lord
Almighty. 8 Mine is the silver, and Mine the gold, says the
Lord Almighty. 9 For the glory of this house shall be great,
the latter more than the former, says the Lord Almighty:
and in this place will I give peace, says the Lord Almighty,
even peace of soul for a possession to everyone that builds,
to raise up this temple. 10 On the twenty-fourth *day* of the
ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of
the Lord came to Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus says
the Lord Almighty; Inquire now of the priest *concerning*
the law, saying, 12 If a man should take holy meat in the
fold of his garment, and the fold of his garment should
touch bread, or stew, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it
be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. 13 And
Haggai said, If a defiled person who is unclean by rea-
son of a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be de-
filed? And the priests answered and said, It shall be de-
filed. 14 And Haggai answered and said, So is this peo-
ple, and so is this nation before Me, says the Lord; and so
are all the works of their hands: and whosoever shall ap-
proach them, shall be defiled because of their early bur-
dens: they shall be pained because of their toils; and you
have hated him that reproved in the gates. 15 And now
consider from this day forward, before they laid a stone
upon a stone in the temple of the Lord, what manner of
men you were. 16 When you cast into the grain bin twen-
ty measures of barley, and there were *only* ten measures
of barley: and you went to the vat to draw out fifty mea-

sures, and there were *but* twenty. 17 I struck you with blight
and with mildew, and all the works of your hands with
hail; yet you returned not to Me, says the Lord. 18 Set
your hearts now *to think* from this day forward, from the
twenty-fourth *day* of the ninth month, even from the day
when the foundation of the temple of the Lord was laid;
19 consider in your hearts, whether *this* shall be known
on the grain floor, and whether yet the vine, and the fig
tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive trees that bear
no fruit *are with you*: from this day will I bless *you*. 20 And
the word of the Lord came the second time to Haggai the
prophet, on the twenty-fourth *day* of the month, saying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of
Judah, saying, I shake the heaven, and the earth, and the
sea, and the dry *land*; 22 and I will overthrow the thrones
of kings, and I will destroy the power of the kings of the
nations; and I will overthrow chariots and riders; and the
horses and their riders shall come down, everyone by the
sword striving against his brother. 23 In that day, says the
Lord Almighty, I will take you, O Zerubbabel, the son of
Shealtiel, My servant, says the Lord, and will make you as
a seal: for I have chosen you, says the Lord Almighty.

Zechariah

—1—

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the son of
Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, 2 The Lord
has been very angry with your fathers. 3 And you shall say
to them, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn to Me, says
the Lord of hosts, and I will turn to you, says the Lord of
hosts. 4 And be not as your fathers, whom the prophets be-
fore charged, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn
from your evil ways, and from your evil practices: but they
did not hear, nor heed Me, says the Lord. 5 Where are your
fathers, and the prophets? Will they live forever? 6 But do
you receive My words and My ordinances, all that I com-
mand by My Spirit to My servants the prophets, who lived
in the days of your fathers? And they answered and said,
As the Lord Almighty determined to do to us, according to
our ways, and according to our practices, so has He done
to us. 7 On the twenty-fourth *day* in the eleventh month,
this is the month of Shebat, in the second year of *the reign
of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the
son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 8 I
saw by night, and behold, a man mounted on a red horse,
and he stood between the shady mountains; and behind
him were red horses, and gray, and piebald, and white.
9 And I said, What are these, *my* lord? And the angel spoke
with me said to me, I will show you what these *things*
are. 10 And the man that stood between the mountains an-
swered, and said to me, These are *those* whom the Lord has
sent forth to go round the earth. 11 And they answered the
Angel of the Lord that stood between the mountains, and
said, We have gone round all the earth, and behold, all the
earth is inhabited, and is at rest. 12 Then the Angel of the
Lord answered and said, O Lord Almighty, how long will
You have no mercy on Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah,
which You have disregarded these seventy years? 13 And
the Lord Almighty answered the angel that spoke with me
good words and comforting sayings. 14 And the angel that
spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus says the
Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and Zion
with great jealousy. 15 And I am very angry with the hea-
then that combine to attack *her*: for as I indeed was a lit-
tle angry, but they combined to attack *her* for evil. 16 There-
fore thus says the Lord: I will return to Jerusalem with
compassion; and My house shall be rebuilt in her, says the
Lord Almighty, and a measuring line shall yet be stretched
out over Jerusalem. 17 And the angel that spoke with me
said to me, Cry yet, and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty;
Yet shall cities be spread abroad through prosperity; and
the Lord shall yet have mercy upon Zion, and shall choose
Jerusalem. 18 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and be-
hold, four horns. 19 And I said to the angel that spoke with
me, What are these things, my lord? And he said to me,
These are the horns that have scattered Judah and Israel,
and Jerusalem. 20 And the Lord showed me four craftsmen.
21 And I said, What are these coming to do? And he said,
These are the horns that scattered Judah, and they broke
Israel in pieces, and none of them lifted up his head: and
these have come forth to sharpen them for their hands,
even the four horns, the nations that lifted up the horn
against the land of the Lord to scatter it.

—2—

1 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man,
and in his hand a measuring line. 2 And I said to him,
Where are you going? And he said to me, To measure
Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth of it, and what is the
length of it. 3 And behold, the angel that spoke with me
stood by, and another angel went forth to meet him, 4 and
spoke to him, saying, Run and speak to that young man,
saying, Jerusalem shall be fully inhabited by reason of the
abundance of men and cattle in the midst of her. 5 And I
will be to her, says the Lord, a wall of fire round about,
and I will be for a glory in the midst of her. 6 Up, up! Flee
from the land of the north, says the Lord; for I will gath-
er you from the four winds of heaven, says the Lord, 7 *even*
to Zion; deliver yourselves, you that dwell *with* the daugh-
ter of Babylon. 8 For thus says the Lord Almighty; After
the glory has he sent Me to the nations that spoiled you:
for he that touches you is as one that touches the apple
of His eye. 9 For behold, I bring My hand upon them, and
they shall be a spoil to them that serve them: and you shall
know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me. 10 Rejoice and
be glad, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I come, and will
dwell in the midst of you, says the Lord. 11 And many na-
tions shall flee for refuge to the Lord in that day, and they
shall be for a people to Him, and they shall dwell in the
midst of you; and you shall know that the Lord Almighty
has sent Me to you. 12 And the Lord shall take possession of

Judah, His portion in the holy land, and He will yet choose
Jerusalem. 13Let all flesh fear before the Lord, for He has
risen up from His holy clouds.

—3—

1And the Lord showed me Joshua the high priest standing
before the Angel of the Lord, and the Devil stood on his
right hand to resist him. 2And the Lord said to the Devil,
The Lord rebuke you, O Devil, even the Lord that has cho-
sen Jerusalem rebuke you. Behold, is not this as a brand
plucked from the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed in filthy
garments, and stood before the Angel. 4 And *the Lord* an-
swered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying,
Take away the filthy garments from him. And He said
to him, Behold, I have taken away your iniquities, and
clothed you with a long robe, 5 and place a clean turban
upon his head. So they placed a clean turban upon his
head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of
the Lord stood by. 6 And the Angel of the Lord testified
to Joshua, saying, 7 Thus says the Lord Almighty; If you
will walk in My ways, and take heed to My charges, then
shall you judge My house: and if you will diligently keep
My court, then will I give you men to walk in the midst of
these that stand here. 8 Hear now, Joshua the high priest,
you and your neighbours that are sitting before you—for
they are diviners; for behold, I bring forth My servant the
Branch. 9 For as for the stone which I have set before the
face of Joshua, on the one stone are seven eyes: behold,
I am digging a trench, says the Lord Almighty, and I will
search out all the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that
day, says the Lord Almighty, you shall call together every
man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

—4—

1And the angel that talked with me returned, and awak-
ened me, as when a man is awakened out of his sleep.
2And he said to me, What do you see? And I said, I have
seen, and behold a lampstand of solid gold, with a bowl
upon it, and seven lamps upon it, and seven oil funnels
to the lamps upon it. 3Two olive trees *are* above it, one on
the right of the bowl, and one on the left. 4And I inquired,
and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What
are these things, my lord? 5And the angel that talked with
me answered, and spoke to me, saying, Don't you know
what these things are? And I said, No, my lord. 6And he
answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the word of the
Lord to Zerubbabel, saying, not by mighty power, nor by
strength, but by My Spirit, says the Lord Almighty. 7Who
are you, O great mountain before Zerubbabel, that you
should prosper? Whereas I will bring out the stone of the
inheritance, its grace equal to My grace. 8And the word
of the Lord came to me, saying, 9The hands of Zerubba-
bel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands
shall finish it; and you shall know that the Lord Almighty
has sent Me to you. 10For who has despised the small days?
Surely they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet of tin
in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the seven eyes that
look upon all the earth. 11And I answered, and said to him,
What are these two olive trees, which are on the right and
left hand of the lampstand? 12And I asked the second time,
and said to him, What are the two branches of the olive
trees that are by the side of the two golden pipes that pour
into and communicate with the golden oil funnels? 13And
he said to me, Don't you know what these are? And I said,
No, my lord. 14And he said, These are the two anointed
ones that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

—5—

1And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked and be-
hold, a flying sickle. 2And he said to me, What do you see?
And I said, I see a flying sickle, its length *is* twenty cubits,
and its width *is* ten cubits. 3And he said to me, This is the
curse that goes out over the face of the whole earth; for
every thief shall be punished with death on this side, and
every false swearer shall be punished on that side. 4And I
will bring it forth, says the Lord Almighty, and it shall en-
ter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him
that swears falsely by My name, and it shall rest in the
midst of his house, and shall consume it, and the timber
of it, and the stones of it. 5And the angel that talked with
me went forth, and said to me, Lift up your eyes, and see
this that goes forth. 6And I said, What is it? And he said,
This is the measure that goes forth. And he said, This is
their iniquity in all the earth. 7And behold a talent of lead
lifted up; and behold a woman sat in the midst of the mea-
sure. 8And he said, This is iniquity. And he cast it into the
midst of the measure, and cast the weight of lead on the
mouth of it. 9And I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and be-

hold, two women coming forth, and the wind was in their
wings; and they had stork's wings; and they lifted up the
measure between the earth and the sky. 10And I said to the
angel that spoke with me, Where do these carry away the
measure? 11And he said to me, To build a house for it in the
land of Babylon, and to prepare *a place for it*; and they shall
set it there on its own base.

—6—

1And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked, and be-
hold, four chariots coming out from between two moun-
tains; and the mountains were mountains of bronze. 2In
the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot
black horses; 3and in the third chariot white horses; and in
the fourth chariot piebald and ash-colored horses. 4And I
answered and said to the angel that talked with me, What
are these, my Lord? 5And the angel that talked with me
answered and said, These are the four winds of heaven,
and they are going forth to stand before the Lord of all
the earth. 6*As for the chariot* in which were the black hors-
es, they went out to the land of the north; and the white
went out after them; and the piebald went out to the land
of the south. 7And the ash-colored went out, and looked
to go and compass the earth: and he said, Go, and com-
pass the earth. And they compassed the earth. 8And He
cried out and spoke to me, saying, Behold, these go out
to the land of the north, and they have quieted My anger
in the land of the north. 9And the word of the Lord came
to me, saying, 10Take the things of the captivity from the
chief men, and from the useful men of it, and from them
that have understood it; and you shall enter in that day
into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah that came
out of Babylon. 11And you shall take silver and gold, and
make crowns, and you shall put them upon the head of
Joshua the son of Jehozadak the high priest; 12and you
shall say to him, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Behold the
man whose name is the Branch; and He shall spring up
from His stem, and build the house of the Lord. 13And
He shall receive power, and shall sit and rule upon His
throne; and there shall be a priest on His right hand, and
a peaceable counsel shall be between them both. 14And the
crown shall be to them that wait patiently, and to the use-
ful men of the captivity, and to them that have known
it, and for the favour of the son of Zephaniah, and for a
psalm in the house of the Lord. 15And they *that are* far from
them shall come and build in the house of the Lord, and
you shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me to you:
and this shall come to pass, if you will diligently heed the
voice of the Lord your God.

—7—

1And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king,
that the word of the Lord came to Zechariah on the fourth
day of the ninth month, which is Chislev. 2And Sherezer
and Arbeseer the king and his men sent to Bethel, to en-
treat the favour of the Lord, 3speaking to the priests that
were in the house of the Lord Almighty, and to the
prophets, saying, The holy offering has come in here in
the fifth month, as it has done already many years. 4And
the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying, 5Speak
to the whole people of the land, and to the priests, saying,
Though you fasted or lamented in the fifth or seventh
months (yea, behold, these seventy years) have you at all
fasted to Me? 6And if you eat or drink, do you not eat and
drink for yourselves? 7Are not these the words which the
Lord spoke by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was
inhabited and in prosperity, and her cities round about
her, and the hill country and the low country was inhabit-
ed? 8And the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, saying,
9Thus says the Lord Almighty; Judge righteous judgment,
and deal mercifully and compassionately, everyone with
his brother, 10and oppress not the widow, or the fatherless,
or the stranger, or the poor; and let not one of you remem-
ber in his heart the injury of his brother. 11But they refused
to attend, and madly turned their back, and made their
ears heavy, so that they should not hear. 12And they made
their heart disobedient, so as not to hearken to My law,
and the words which the Lord Almighty sent forth by His
Spirit by the former prophets: so there was great wrath
from the Lord Almighty. 13Therefore it came to pass, *that*
as He spoke and they did not listen, so they shall cry, and
I will not listen, says the Lord Almighty. 14And I will cast
them out among all the nations, whom they know not;
and the land behind them shall be made utterly destitute
of any going through or returning; for they have made the
choice land a desolation.

—8—

1And the word of the Lord Almighty came, saying, 2Thus
says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem
and for Zion with great jealousy, and I have been jealous
for her with great fury. 3Thus says the Lord; I will return to
Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem
shall be called a true city, and the mountain of the Lord
Almighty a holy mountain. 4Thus says the Lord Almighty;
There shall yet dwell old men and old women in the streets
of Jerusalem, everyone holding his staff in his hand for
age. 5And the broad places of the city shall be filled with
boys and girls playing in its streets. 6Thus says the Lord
Almighty; If it shall be impossible in the sight of the rem-
nant of this people in those days, shall it also be impos-
sible in My sight? Says the Lord Almighty. 7Thus says the
Lord Almighty; Behold, I *will* save My people from the east
country, and the west country; 8and I will bring them in,
and cause *them* to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and
they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God, in
truth and in righteousness. 9Thus says the Lord Almighty;
Let your hands be strong, *you that* hear in these days these
words out of the mouth of the prophets, from the day that
the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the
time that the temple was built. 10For before those days the
wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be
no hire of cattle, and there could be no peace by reason
of the affliction to him that went out or to him that came
in, for I would have let loose all men, everyone against
his neighbour. 11But now I *will* not do to the remnant of
this people according to the former days, says the Lord
Almighty. 12But I will show peace: the vine shall yield her
fruit, and the land shall yield her produce, and the heaven
shall give its dew: and I will give as an inheritance all these
things to the remnant of My people. 13And it shall come to
pass, as you were a curse among the nations, O house of
Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and you shall
be a blessing: be of good courage, and strengthen your
hands. 14For thus says the Lord Almighty; As I took coun-
sel to afflict you when your fathers provoked Me, says the
Lord Almighty, and I did not relent, 15so have I prepared
and taken counsel in these days to do good to Jerusalem
and to the house of Judah: be of good courage. 16These
are the things which you shall do: speak truth everyone
with his neighbour; judge truth and peaceable judgment
in your gates: 17and let none of you devise evil in his heart
against his neighbour, and love not a false oath: for all
these things I hate, says the Lord Almighty. 18And the word
of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, 19Thus says the
Lord Almighty, The fourth fast, and the fifth fast, and the
seventh fast, and the tenth fast, shall be to the house of
Judah for joy and gladness, and for good feasts; and you
shall rejoice; therefore love the truth, and peace. 20Thus
says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall many peoples come, and
the inhabitants of many cities; 21and the inhabitants of
five cities shall come together to one city, saying, Let us
go to make supplication to the Lord, and to seek the face
of the Lord Almighty; I will go also. 22And many peoples
and many nations shall come to seek earnestly the face of
the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to obtain *the* favour
of the Lord. 23Thus says the Lord Almighty; In those days
My word shall be fulfilled if ten men of all the languages of
the nations should take hold—even take hold of the hem
of a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard
that God is with you.

—9—

1The burden of the word of the Lord, in the land of
Hadrach, and His sacrifice shall be in Damascus; for the
Lord looks upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel.
2And in Hamath, even in her coasts, are Tyre and Sidon,
because they were very wise. 3And Tyre built strongholds
for herself, and heaped up silver as dust, and gathered
gold as the mire of the ways. 4And therefore the Lord will
take them for a possession, and will smite her power in
the sea; and she shall be consumed with fire. 5Ashkelon
shall see and fear; Gaza also, and shall be greatly pained,
and Ekron; for she is ashamed at her trespass; and the
king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be in-
habited. 6And aliens shall dwell in Azotus, and I will bring
down the pride of the Philistines. 7And I will take their
blood out of their mouth, and their abominations from
between their teeth; and these also shall be left to our God,
and they shall be as a captain of a thousand in Judah, and
Ekron as a Jebusite. 8And I will set up a defense for My
house, that they may not pass through, nor turn back, nei-
ther shall an oppressor come upon them to drive them
away: for now have I seen with My eyes. 9Rejoice great-
ly, O daughter of Zion; proclaim it aloud, O daugh-
ter of Jerusalem; behold, your King is coming to
you, righteous, and *your* Savior; He is meek and rid-
ing on a donkey, a young foal of a donkey.✝ 10And He
shall destroy the chariots out of Ephraim, and the horse
out of Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be utterly de-
stroyed; and there shall be abundance and peace out of
the nations; and He shall rule over the waters as far as the
sea, and the rivers to the ends of the earth. 11And you, by

THE BLOOD OF YOUR COVENANT, HAVE SENT FORTH YOUR PRISONERS OUT OF THE WATERLESS PIT.✝ 12You shall dwell in strongholds, you prisoners of the congregation: and for one day of your captivity I will recompense you double. 13For I have bent you, O Judah, for Myself as a bow, I have filled Ephraim; and I will raise up your children, O Zion, against the children of the Greeks, and I will handle you as the sword of a warrior. 14And the Lord shall be over them, and His arrow shall go forth as lightning: and the Lord Almighty shall blow with the trumpet; and shall proceed with the tumult of His threatening. 15The Lord Almighty shall protect them, and they shall destroy them, and overwhelm them with slingstones; and they shall swallow them down as wine, and fill the bowls as the altar. 16And the Lord their God shall save them in that day, even His people as a flock; for holy stones are rolled upon His land. 17For if He has anything good, and if He has anything fair, the young men shall have grain, and there shall be fragrant wine to the virgins.

—10—

1Ask of the Lord rain in *its* season, the early and the latter rain. The Lord has given bright signs, and will give them abundant rain, to everyone grass in the field. 2For the speakers have uttered grievous things, and the diviners have seen false visions, and they have spoken false dreams, they have given vain comfort: therefore have they fallen away like sheep, and been afflicted, because there was no healing. 3My anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I will visit the lambs; and the Lord God Almighty shall visit His flock, the house of Judah, and He shall make them as His royal horse in war. 4And from Him he looked, and from Him He set the battle in order, and from Him came the bow in anger, and from Him shall come forth every oppressor together. 5And they shall be as warriors treading clay in the ways in war; and they shall set the battle in array, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame. 6And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and save the house of Joseph, and I will settle them; because I have loved them: and they shall be as if I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and I will hear them. 7And they shall be as the warriors of Ephraim, and their heart shall rejoice as with wine: and their children also shall see it, and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord. 8I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; for I will redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their number before. 9And I will sow them among the people, and they that are afar off shall remember Me: they shall nourish their children, and they shall return. 10And I will bring them again from the land of Egypt, and I will gather them in from among the Assyrians; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and to Lebanon; and not one of them shall be left behind. 11And they shall pass through a narrow sea, they shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deep places of the rivers shall be dried up: and all the pride of the Assyrians shall be taken away, and the scepter of Egypt shall be removed. 12And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God; and they shall boast in His name, says the Lord.

—11—

1Open your doors, O Lebanon, and let the fire devour your cedars. 2Let the pine howl, because the cedar has fallen; for the mighty men have been greatly afflicted. Howl, you oaks of the land of Bashan, for the thickly planted forest has been torn down. 3There is a voice of the shepherds mourning, for their greatness is brought low; a voice of roaring lions, for the pride of the Jordan is brought down. 4Thus says the Lord Almighty, Feed the sheep of the slaughter; 5which their possessors have slain, and have not repented: and they that sold them said, Blessed be the Lord; for we have become rich: and their shepherds have suffered no sorrow for them. 6Therefore I will no longer have mercy upon the inhabitants of the land, says the Lord: but, behold, I will deliver up the men, everyone *of them,* into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his king; and they shall destroy the land, and I will not rescue out of their hand. 7And I will tend the flock of slaughter in the land of Canaan: and I will take for Myself two rods; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Line; and I will tend the flock. 8And I will cut off three shepherds in one month, and My soul shall grieve over them, for their souls cried out against Me. 9And I said, I will not tend you: that which dies, let it die; and that which falls off, let it fall off; and let the rest eat the flesh of his neighbour. 10And I will take My beautiful staff, and cast it away, that I may break My covenant which I made with all the people. 11And it shall be broken in that day; and the Canaanites, the sheep that are kept for me, shall know that it is the word of the Lord. 12And I will say to them, If it is good in your eyes, give me my price, or refuse it. And they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. 13And the Lord said to me, Drop them into the furnace, and I will see if it is good metal, as I was proved for their sakes. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the fur-

nace in the house of the Lord. 14And I cast away my second rod, even Line, that I might break the possession between Judah and Israel. 15And the Lord said to me, Take to yourself shepherd's implements belonging to an unskillful shepherd. 16For behold, I will raise up a shepherd against the land: he shall not visit that which is perishing, and he shall not seek that which is scattered, and he shall not heal that which is bruised, nor guide that which is whole: but he shall devour the flesh of the choice ones, and shall dislocate the joints of their necks. 17Alas for the vain shepherds that have forsaken the sheep! The sword shall be upon the arms of such a one, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be completely withered, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

—12—

1The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel. Thus says the Lord, that stretches out the sky, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him. 2Behold, I *will* make Jerusalem as trembling door posts to all the nations round about, and in Judea there shall be a siege against Jerusalem. 3And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a trodden stone to all the nations; everyone that tramples on it shall utterly mock at it, and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will smite every horse with amazement, and his rider with madness: but I will open My eyes upon the house of Judah, and I will smite all the horses of the nations with blindness. 5And the captains of thousands of Judah shall say in their hearts, We shall find for ourselves the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the Lord Almighty their God. 6In that day I will make the captains of thousands of Judah as a firebrand among wood, and as a torch of fire in stubble; and they shall devour on the right hand and on the left all the nations round about; and Jerusalem shall dwell again by herself, even in Jerusalem. 7And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Judah as at the beginning, that the boast of the house of David, and the pride of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may not magnify themselves against Judah. 8And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the weak one among them in that day shall be as David, and the house of David as the house of God, as the Angel of the Lord before them. 9And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 10And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and compassion: and they shall look upon Me, because they have mocked Me, and they shall make lamentation for Him, as for a beloved *friend*, and they shall grieve intensely, as for a firstborn son. 11In that day the lamentation in Jerusalem shall be very great, as the mourning for the pomegranate grove cut down in the plain. 12And the land shall lament in separate families, the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; 13the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Simeon by itself, and their wives by themselves; 14all the families that are left, each family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

—13—

1In that day every place shall be opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for removal and for separation. 2And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord of hosts, that I will utterly destroy the names of the idols from off the land, and there shall be no longer any remembrance of them: and I will cut off the false prophets and the evil spirit from the land. 3And it shall come to pass, if a man will yet prophesy, that his father and his mother which gave birth to him shall say to him, You shall not live; for you have spoken lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother who gave him birth shall bind him as he is prophesying. 4And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed, everyone of his vision, when he prophesies; and they shall clothe themselves with a garment of hair, because they have lied. 5And one shall say, I am not a prophet, but I am a farmer, for a man brought me up *thus* from my youth. 6And I will say to him, What are these wounds between your hands? And he shall say, *Those* with which I was wounded in my beloved house. 7Awake, O sword, against My shepherds, and against the man who is My citizen, says the Lord Almighty; strike the shepherds, and draw out the sheep: and I will bring My hand upon the little ones. 8And it shall come to pass that in all the land, says the Lord, two-thirds in it shall be cut off and perish; but one-third shall be left in it. 9And I will bring the third *part* through the fire, and I will try them as silver is tried, and I will prove them as gold is proved: they shall call upon My name, and I will hear them, and say, This is My people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

—14—

1Behold, the day of the Lord is coming, and your spoils
shall be divided in you. 2And I will gather all the Gentiles
to Jerusalem to war, and the city shall be taken, and the
houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of
the city shall go forth into captivity, but the rest of My
people shall not be utterly cut off from the city. 3And the
Lord shall go forth, and fight with those Gentiles as when
He fought in the day of war. 4And His feet shall stand in
that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem
on the east, and the mount of Olives shall be split in two,
from east to west, a very great division; half the mountain
shall lean to the north, and half of it to the south. 5And the
valley of My mountains shall be closed up, and the valley
of the mountains shall be joined on to Jasod, and shall be
blocked up as it was blocked up in the days of the earth-
quake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Lord
my God shall come, and all the saints with Him. 6And it
shall come to pass in that day that there shall be no light,
7and there shall be for one day cold and frost, and that
day *shall be* known to the Lord, and *it shall* not *be* day, nor
night: but towards evening it shall be light. 8And in that
day living water shall come forth out of Jerusalem; half
of it toward the former sea, and half of it toward the lat-
ter sea: and so shall it be in summer and spring. 9And
the Lord shall be king over all the earth. In that day there
shall be one Lord, and His name one, 10compassing all
the earth, and the wilderness from Geba unto Rimmon
south of Jerusalem. And Rama shall remain in its place.
From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate,
to the gate of the corners, and to the tower of Hananel,
as far as the king's winepresses, 11they shall dwell in the
city; and there shall be no more curse, and Jerusalem shall
dwell securely. 12And this shall be the plague with which
the Lord will smite all the nations, as many as have fought
against Jerusalem: their flesh shall dissolve while they are
standing upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt out
of their sockets, and their tongue shall dissolve in their
mouth. 13And there shall be in that day a great panic from
the Lord upon them; and they shall lay hold every man of
the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall be clasped
with the hand of his neighbor. 14Judah also shall fight in
Jerusalem; and *God* shall gather the strength of all the
nations round about—gold, silver, and apparel, in great
abundance. 15And this shall be the overthrow of the horses,
mules, camels, donkeys, and all the beasts that are in
those camps, according to this overthrow. 16And it shall
come to pass, *that* whoever shall be left of all the nations
that came against Jerusalem, shall come up every year
to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to keep the
Feast of Tabernacles. 17And it shall come to pass, that
whichever of all the families of the earth shall not come
up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord Almighty,
even these shall be added to the others. 18And if the family
of Egypt shall not go up, nor come; then upon them shall
be the plague with which the Lord shall smite all the na-
tions, whichever of them shall not come up to keep the
Feast of Tabernacles. 19This shall be the sin of Egypt, and
the sin of all the nations, those that shall not come up
to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. 20In that day there shall
be *engraved* upon the bridle of every horse, Holiness to
the Lord Almighty. And the caldrons in the house of the
Lord shall be as bowls before the altar. 21And every pot in
Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy to the Lord Almighty,
and all that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and
shall cook *meat* in them. And in that day there shall be no
more Canaanites in the house of the Lord Almighty.

Malachi

—1—

1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of
his messenger. Take this to heart, I pray.
2 I have loved you, says the Lord. And you said, How
have You loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? Says
the Lord: yet I loved Jacob,
3 and hated Esau and laid waste his borders, and made his
heritage as dwellings of the wilderness?
4 Because one will say, Edom has been overthrown,
but let us return and rebuild the desolate places;
thus says the Lord Almighty, They shall build, but I
will throw down;
and they shall be called The borders of wickedness,
and, The people against whom the Lord has set Himself
forever.
5 And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, The Lord has
been magnified upon the borders of Israel.
6 A son honors *his* father, and a servant his master: if
then I am a Father, where is My honor? And if I am a
Lord, where is My fear? Says the Lord Almighty. You the
priests are they that despise My name: yet you said, In
what way have we despised Your name?
7 In that you bring to My altar polluted bread;
and you said, In what way have we polluted it? In that you
say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and that which was
set on it you have despised.
8 For if you bring a blind *victim* for sacrifices, is it not
evil? And if you bring the lame or the sick, *is it* not evil?
Offer it now to your ruler, and see if he will receive you, if
he will accept your person, says the Lord Almighty.
9 And now entreat the face of your God, and make
supplication to Him. These things have been done by
your hands;
shall I accept you? Says the Lord Almighty.
10 Because even among you the doors shall be shut, and
one will not kindle *the fire of* My altar for nothing, I have
no pleasure in you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will not
accept a sacrifice at your hands.
11 For from the rising of the sun, even to the going down
thereof, My name has been glorified among the Gentiles;
and in every place incense is offered to My name, and a
pure offering: for My name is great among the Gentiles,
says the Lord Almighty.
12 But you profane it, in that you say, The table of the
Lord is polluted, and His foods set on it are despised.
13 And you said, These *services* are troublesome: therefore I
have utterly rejected them with scorn, says the Lord
Almighty: and you brought in torn victims, and lame, and
sick: if then you should bring an offering, shall I accept
them at your hands? Says the Lord Almighty.
14 And cursed is *the man* who had the power, and
possessed a male in his flock, and whose vow is upon
him, and who sacrifices a corrupt thing to the Lord: for I
am a great King, says the Lord Almighty, and My name is
glorious among the nations.

—2—

1 And now, O priests, this commandment is to you.
2 If you will not hear, and if you will not take it to
heart, to give glory to My name, says the Lord Almighty,
then I will send forth the curse upon you, and I will bring
a curse upon your blessing: yes, I will curse it, and I will
scatter your blessing, and it shall not exist among you,
because you take this not to heart.
3 Behold, I turn My back upon you, and I will scatter dung
upon your faces, the dung of your feasts, and I will carry
you away at the same time.
4 And you shall know that I have sent this
commandment to you, that My covenant might be with
the sons of Levi, says the Lord Almighty.
5 My covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave it
to him that he might reverently fear Me, and that he
might be awe struck at My name.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was
not found in his lips: he walked before Me directing *his
way* in peace, and he turned many from unrighteousness.
7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they
should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger
of the Lord Almighty.
8 But you have turned aside from the way, and caused
many to fail in *following* the law: you have corrupted the
covenant of Levi, says the Lord Almighty.
9 And I have made you despised and cast out among all the
people, because you have not kept My ways, but have
been partial in the law.
10 Have you not all one Father? Did not one God create
you? Why have you forsaken every man his brother, to
profane the covenant of your fathers?
11 Judah has been forsaken, and an abomination has been
committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;
for Judah has profaned the holy things of the Lord, which
He delighted in, and has gone after other gods.
12 The Lord will utterly destroy the man that does these
things, until he be even cast down from out of the
tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer
sacrifice to the Lord Almighty.
13 And these things which I hated, you did: you covered with
tears the altar of the Lord, and with weeping and
groaning because of troubles: *is it* right *for Me* to have
respect for your sacrifice, or to receive *anything* from your
hands as welcome?
14 Yet you said, For what reason? Because the Lord has
borne witness between you and the wife of your youth,
whom you have forsaken, and yet she was your partner,
and the wife of your covenant.
15 And did he not do well? And *there was* the residue of his
spirit. But you said, What does God seek but a seed? But
take heed to your own spirit, and forsake not the wife of
your youth.

16 But if you should hate *your wife* and put her away,
says the Lord God of Israel, then ungodliness shall cover
your thoughts, says the Lord Almighty: therefore take
heed to your own spirit, and forsake them not,
17 you that have provoked God with your words. But you
said, In what way have we provoked Him? In that you
say, Everyone that does evil is a pleasing object in the
sight of the Lord, and He takes pleasure in such;
and where is the God of justice?

—3—

1 Behold, I send forth My messenger, and he shall survey the
way before Me: and the Lord, whom you seek, shall
suddenly come into His temple, even the Messenger of
the covenant, whom you take pleasure in: behold, He is
coming, says the Lord Almighty.
2 And who will abide the day of His coming? Or who
will withstand at His appearing? For He is coming in as
the fire of a furnace and as the herb of fullers.
3 He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it
were gold: and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and refine
them as gold and silver, and they shall offer to the Lord
an offering in righteousness.
4 And the sacrifice of Judah and Jerusalem shall be
pleasing to the Lord, according to the former days, and
according to the former years.
5 And I will draw near to you in judgment;
and I will be a swift witness against the witches, and
against the adulteresses, and against them that swear
falsely by My name, and against them that keep back the
hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and
afflict orphans, and that wrest the judgment of the
stranger, and do not fear Me, says the Lord Almighty.
6 For I am the Lord your God, and I change not;
7 but you, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the
iniquities of your fathers: you have perverted My
statutes, and have not kept them. Return to Me, and I will
return to you, says the Lord Almighty. But you said, In
what way shall we return?
8 Will a man insult God? For you insult Me. But you
say, How have we insulted You? In that the tithes and
firstfruits are with you *still*.
9 And you do surely look off from Me, and you insult Me.
10 The year is completed, and you have brought all the
produce into the storehouses;
but there shall be the plunder thereof in its house:
return now on this behalf, says the Lord Almighty, *see* if I
will not open to you the torrents of heaven, and pour out
My blessing upon you, until you are satisfied.
11 And I will appoint food for you, and I will not destroy the
fruit of your land;
and your vine in the field shall not fail, says the Lord
Almighty.
12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for you shall be
a desirable land, says the Lord Almighty.
13 You have spoken grievous words against Me, says the
Lord. Yet you said, In what way have we spoken against
You?
14 You said, He that serves God labors in vain: and
what have we gained in that we have kept His
ordinances, and in that we have walked as suppliants
before the face of the Lord Almighty?
15 And now we pronounce strangers blessed;
and all they who act unlawfully are built up;
and they have resisted God, and yet have been delivered.
16 Thus they spoke, *those* that feared the Lord, everyone
to his neighbour: and the Lord gave heed, and listened,
and He wrote a book of remembrance before him for
them that feared the Lord and reverenced His name.
17 And they shall be Mine, says the Lord Almighty, in the day
which I appoint for a peculiar possession;
and I will make choice of them, as a man makes choice of
his son that serves him.
18 Then shall you return, and discern between the
righteous and the wicked, and between him that serves
God, and him that serves Him not.

—4—

1 For behold, a day comes burning as an oven, and it shall
consume them;
and all the aliens, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble:
and the day that is coming shall set them on fire, says the
Lord Almighty, and there shall not be left of them root or
branch.
2 But to you that fear My name shall the Sun of
righteousness arise, and healing *shall be* in His wings:
and you shall go forth, and bound as young calves let
loose from bonds.
3 And you shall trample the wicked;
for they shall be ashes underneath your feet in the day
which I appoint, says the Lord Almighty.
4 Remember the law of My servant Moses, accordingly
as I charged him *with it* in Horeb for all Israel, even the
commandments and ordinances.
5 And, behold, I will send to you Elijah the Tishbite, before
the great and glorious day of the Lord comes;
6 who shall turn again the heart of the father to the
son, and the heart of a man to his neighbour, lest I come
and smite the earth grievously.

Matthew

—1—

1 A genealogy of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David and
Abraham. 2 Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac of Ja-
cob, Jacob of Judah and his brothers, 3 Judah of Perez and
Zerah, whose mother was Tamar, Perez of Hezron,
Hezron of Aram, 4 Aram of Aminadab, Aminadab of
Nahshon, Nahshon of Salmon, 5 Salmon of Boaz, whose
mother was Rahab, Boaz of Obed, whose mother was
Ruth, Obed of Jesse, 6 Jesse of David the King. David was
the father of Solomon, whose mother was Uriah's widow,
7 Solomon of Rehoboam, Rehoboam of Abijah, Abijah of
Asa, 8 Asa of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat of Joram, Joram
of Uzziah, 9 Uzziah of Jotham, Jotham of Ahaz, Ahaz of
Hezekiah, 10 Hezekiah of Manasseh, Manasseh of Amon,
Amon of Josiah, 11 Josiah of Jechoniah and his brothers,
at the time of the Exile to Babylon. 12 After the Exile to
Babylon—Jechoniah was the father of Salathiel, Salathiel
of Zerubbabel, 13 Zerubbabel of Abiud, Abiud of Eliakim,
Eliakim of Azor, 14 Azor of Zadok, Zadok of Achim, Achim
of Eliud, 15 Eliud of Eleazar, Eleazar of Matthan, Matthan
of Jacob, 16 Jacob of Joseph, the husband of Mary, who was
the mother of Jesus, who is called "Christ". 17 So the whole
number of generations from Abraham to David is four-
teen; from David to the Exile to Babylon fourteen; and
from the Exile to Babylon to the Christ fourteen. 18 This is
how Jesus Christ was born: His mother Mary was engaged
to Joseph, but, before the marriage took place, she found
herself to be pregnant by the power of the Holy Spirit.
19 Her husband, Joseph, was a just man and, since he did
not want to disgrace her publicly, he resolved to put an
end to their engagement privately. 20 He had been think-
ing this over, when an angel of the Lord appeared to him
in a dream. 'Joseph, son of David,' the angel said, 'do not
be afraid to take Mary for your wife, for her child has been
conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit. 21 She will give
birth to a son; name him Jesus, for he will save his people
from their sins.' 22 All this happened in fulfilment of these
words of the Lord in the prophet, where he says— 23 "The
virgin will conceive and will give birth to a son, and they
will give him the name Immanuel" 24 When Joseph woke
up, he did as the angel of the Lord had directed him. 25 He
made Mary his wife, but they did not sleep together before
the birth of her son; and to this son he gave the name Je-
sus.

—2—

1 After the birth of Jesus at Bethlehem in Judea, in the reign
of King Herod, some astrologers from the East arrived
in Jerusalem, asking: 2 'Where is the newborn king of the
Jews? For we saw his star in the east, and have come to
worship him.' 3 When King Herod heard of this, he was
much troubled, and so too was all Jerusalem. 4 He called
together all the chief priests and teachers of the Law in
the nation, and questioned them as to where the Christ
was to be born. 5 'At Bethlehem in Judea,' was their answer,
'for it is said in the prophet— 6 "And you, Bethlehem in Ju-
dah's land, are in no way least among the chief cities of
Judah, for out of you will come a ruler—who will shep-
herd my people Israel."' 7 Then Herod secretly sent for the
astrologers. He found out from them the time of the ap-
pearance of the star. 8 Sending them to Bethlehem he said:
'Go and make a careful search for the child. When you
have found him, bring word back to me, so that I, too,
can go and worship him.' 9 The astrologers heard what the
king had to say, and then continued their journey. The
star which they had seen in the east led them on, until
it reached and stood over the place where the child was.
10 At the sight of the star they were filled with joy. 11 Enter-
ing the house, they saw the child with his mother, Mary,
and fell at his feet and worshipped him. Then they opened
their treasure chests, and offered to the child presents of
gold, frankincense, and myrrh. 12 But afterwards, having
been warned in a dream not to go back to Herod, they
returned to their own country by another road. 13 After
they had left, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in
a dream, and said: 'Get up, take the child and his moth-
er, and seek refuge in Egypt; and stay there until I tell you
to return, for Herod is about to search for the child, to
put him to death.' 14 Joseph woke up, and taking the child
and his mother by night, went into Egypt, 15 and there he
stayed until Herod's death; in fulfilment of these words
of the Lord in the prophet, where he says—"Out of Egypt
I called my Son." 16 When Herod found out that the as-
trologers had tricked him, he flew into a rage. He sent
and put to death all the boys in Bethlehem and the whole
of that region, who were two years old or under, guided
by the time which he had learned from the astrologers.
17 Then were fulfilled these words spoken in the prophet Je-

remiah, where he says— 18"A voice was heard in Ramah,
weeping and mourning loudly; Rachel, weeping for her
children, refusing all comfort for they were dead." 19But,
on the death of Herod, an angel of the Lord appeared in
a dream to Joseph in Egypt, and said: 20'Get up, take the
child and his mother, and go into the Land of Israel, for
those who sought to take the child's life are dead.' 21He
woke up, and taking the child and his mother, went into
the Land of Israel. 22But, hearing that Archelaus had suc-
ceeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid
to go back there; and having been warned in a dream, he
went into the part of the country called Galilee. 23There
he settled in the town of Nazareth, in fulfilment of these
words in the prophets—"He will be called a Nazarene."

—3—

1About that time John the Baptist first appeared, pro-
claiming in the wilderness of Judea: 2'Repent, for the king-
dom of heaven is at hand.' 3John was the one who was spo-
ken of in the prophet Isaiah, where he says—"The voice
of one crying aloud in the wilderness: 'Make ready the
way of the Lord, make his paths straight.'" 4John's clothes
were made of camels' hair, with a leather strap round his
waist, and his food was locusts and wild honey. 5At that
time Jerusalem, and all Judea, as well as the whole district
of the Jordan, went out to him 6and were baptized by
him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins. 7But when
John saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming
to receive his baptism, he said to them: 'You children of
snakes! Who has prompted you to seek refuge from the
coming judgment? 8Let your life, then, prove your repen-
tance; 9and do not think that you can say among your-
selves "Abraham is our ancestor," for I tell you that out
of these stones God is able to raise descendants for Abra-
ham! 10Already the axe is lying at the root of the trees.
Therefore every tree that fails to bear good fruit will be
cut down and thrown into the fire. 11I, indeed, baptize you
with water to teach repentance; but he who is coming af-
ter me is more powerful than I, and I am not fit even to
carry his sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spir-
it and with fire. 12His winnowing-fan is in his hand, and
he will clear his threshing-floor, and store his grain in the
barn, but the chaff he will burn with a fire that cannot be
put out.' 13Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan, to
John, to be baptized by him. 14But John tried to prevent
him. 'I need to be baptized by you,' he said, 'so why have
you come to me?' 15'This is the way it should be for now,' Je-
sus answered, 'because we should do everything that God
requires.' So John agreed. 16After the baptism of Jesus, and
just as he came up from the water, the heavens opened,
and he saw the Spirit of God coming down like a dove and
resting on him, 17and from the heavens there came a voice
which said: 'This is my dearly loved son, who brings me
great joy.'

—4—

1Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to
be tempted by the devil. 2And, after he had fasted for forty
days and forty nights, he became hungry. 3The Tempter
came to him, and said: 'If you are God's Son, tell these
stones to become loaves of bread.' 4But Jesus answered:
'Scripture says—"It is not on bread alone that a person
is to live, but on every word that comes from the mouth
of God."' 5Then the devil took him to the Holy City, and,
placing him on the parapet of the temple, said to him:
6'If you are God's Son, throw yourself down, for scripture
says—"He will give his angels commands about you, and
on their hands they will lift you up, so you do not even
strike your foot against a stone."' 7'Scripture also says,' an-
swered Jesus, 'You must not tempt the Lord your God.'"
8The third time, the devil took Jesus to a very high moun-
tain, and, showing him all the kingdoms of the world and
their splendour, said to him: 9'All these I will give you,
if you will fall at my feet and worship me.' 10Then Jesus
said to him: 'Go away, Satan! For scripture says—"You
must worship the Lord your God, and worship him only."'
11Then the devil left him alone, and angels came and
helped him. 12When Jesus heard that John had been arrest-
ed, he returned to Galilee. 13Afterwards, leaving Nazareth,
he went and settled at Capernaum, which is by the side of
the sea, within the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali; 14in
fulfilment of these words in the prophet Isaiah— 15"The
land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, the land of the
Road by the sea, and beyond the Jordan, with Galilee of
the Gentiles— 16The people who were living in darkness
have seen a great light, and, for those who were living in
the shadow-land of death, a light has dawned!" 17At that
time Jesus began to proclaim—'Repent, for the kingdom
of heaven is at hand.' 18As Jesus was walking along the
shore of the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers—Simon,
also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew—casting a
net into the sea; for they were fishermen. 19'Come and fol-
low me,' Jesus said, 'and I will teach you to fish for peo-
ple.' 20The two men left their nets at once and followed
him. 21Going further on, he saw two other men who were
also brothers, James, Zebedee's son, and his brother John,

in their boat with their father, mending their nets. Jesus
called them, 22and they at once left their boat and their fa-
ther, and followed him. 23Jesus went all through Galilee,
teaching in their synagogues, proclaiming the good news
of the kingdom, and curing every kind of disease and
every kind of sickness among the people; 24and his fame
spread all through Syria. They brought to him all who
were ill with any form of disease, or who were suffering
pain—any who were either possessed by demons, or were
lunatic, or paralysed; and he cured them. 25He was fol-
lowed by large crowds from Galilee, the district of the Ten
Towns, Jerusalem, Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

—5—

1On seeing the crowds of people, Jesus went up the hill;
and, when he had taken his seat, his disciples came up to
him; 2and he began to teach them, saying 3'Blessed are
the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4Blessed are the mourners, for they will be comforted.
5Blessed are the gentle, for they will inherit the earth.
6Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteous-
ness, for they will be satisfied. 7Blessed are the merciful,
for they will find mercy. 8Blessed are the pure in heart, for
they will see God. 9Blessed are the peacemakers, for they
will be called children of God. 10Blessed are those who have
been persecuted in the cause of righteousness, for theirs
is the kingdom of heaven. 11Blessed are you when people
insult you, and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil lies
about you because of me. 12Be glad and rejoice, because
your reward in heaven will be great; this is the way they
persecuted the prophets who lived before you. 13You are
salt for the world. But if salt becomes tasteless, how can it
be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, but
is thrown away, and trampled underfoot. 14It is you who
are the light of the world. A town that stands on a hill can-
not be hidden. 15People do not light a lamp and put it un-
der a basket, but on the lamp-stand, where it gives light
to everyone in the house. 16Let your light so shine before
the eyes of others so that, seeing your good actions, they
will praise your Father who is in heaven. 17Do not think
that I have come to do away with the Law or the prophets;
I have not come to do away with them, but to complete
them. 18For I tell you, until the heavens and the earth dis-
appear, not even the smallest letter, nor one stroke of a
letter, will disappear from the Law until all is done. 19Who-
ever, therefore, breaks one of these commandments, even
the least of them, and teaches others to do so, will be the
least esteemed in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever
keeps them, and teaches others to do so, will be esteemed
great in the kingdom of heaven. 20Indeed I tell you that,
unless you obey God's commands better than of the teach-
ers of the Law, and Pharisees, you will never enter the
kingdom of heaven. 21You have heard that to our ancestors
it was said—"You must not commit murder," and "Who-
ever commits murder will be brought to trial." 22But I say
to you that anyone who is angry at their brother or sister
will be brought to trial; and whoever insults their broth-
er or sister will be brought before the High Council, while
whoever calls them a fool will be in danger of the fires of
Gehenna. 23Therefore, when presenting your gift at the al-
tar, if even there you remember that your brother or sister
has something against you, 24leave your gift there, before
the altar, go and be reconciled to them, first, then come
and present your gift. 25Be ready to make friends with
your opponent, even when you meet them on your way
to the court; otherwise they might hand you over to the
judge, and the judge to the judicial officer, and you will be
thrown into prison. 26I tell you, you will not come out un-
til you have paid the last cent. 27You have heard that it was
said—"You must not commit adultery." 28But I say to you
that anyone who looks at a woman and desires her has al-
ready committed adultery with her in his heart. 29If your
right eye causes you to sin, take it out and throw it away.
It would be best for you to lose one part of your body, and
not to have the whole of it thrown into Gehenna. 30And,
if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw
it away. It would be best for you to lose one part of your
body, and not to have the whole of it go down to Gehen-
na. 31It was also said—"Let anyone who divorces his wife
serve her with a notice of separation." 32But I say to you
that anyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground
of some serious sexual sin, leads to her committing adul-
tery; while anyone who marries her after her divorce is
guilty of adultery. 33Again, you have heard that our ances-
tors were told—"Do not break your oaths, keep your vows
to the Lord." 34But I say to you that you must not swear
at all, either by heaven, since that is God's throne, 35or by
the earth, since that is his footstool, or by Jerusalem, since
that is the city of the Great King. 36Nor should you swear
by your head, since you cannot make a single hair either
white or black. 37Let your words be simply "Yes" or "No";
anything beyond this comes from what is evil. 38You have
heard that it was said—"An eye for an eye and a tooth for
a tooth." 39But I say to you that you must not resist those
who wrong you; but, if anyone strikes you on the right
cheek, turn the other to them also. 40If someone sues you
for your shirt, let them have your cloak as well. 41If you are
forced to carry a soldier's pack for one mile, carry it two.

42Give to anyone who asks and, if someone wants to bor-
row from you, do not turn them away. 43You have heard
that it was said—"You must love your neighbour and hate
your enemy." 44But what I tell you is this: love your ene-
mies, and pray for those who persecute you, 45so that you
may become children of your Father who is in heaven; for
he causes his sun to rise on bad and good alike, and sends
rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous. 46For, if you
love only those who love you, what reward will you have?
Even the tax-gatherers do this! 47And, if you only welcome
your brothers and sisters, what are you doing more than
others? Even the Gentiles do this! 48You, then, must be-
come perfect—as your heavenly Father is perfect.

—6—

1Take care not to perform your religious duties in public
in order to be seen by others; if you do, your Father who
is in heaven has no reward for you. 2Therefore, when you
do acts of charity, do not have a trumpet blown in front of
you, as hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets
so that people will praise them. There, I tell you, is their re-
ward! 3But, when you do acts of charity, do not let your left
hand know what your right hand is doing, 4so that your
charity may be secret; and your Father, who sees what is
in secret, will reward you. 5And, when you pray, you are
not to behave as hypocrites do. They like to pray stand-
ing in the synagogues and at the corners of the streets, so
that people will see them. There, I tell you, is their reward!
6But, when one of you prays, they should go into their own
room, shut the door, and pray to their Father who dwells
in secret; and their Father, who sees what is secret, will re-
ward them. 7When praying, do not repeat the same words
over and over again, as is done by the Gentiles, who think
that by using many words they will obtain a hearing. 8Do
not imitate them; for God, your Father, knows what you
need before you ask him. 9You, therefore, should pray like
this—"Our Father, who is in heaven, may your name be
held holy, 10your kingdom come, your will be done—on
earth, as in heaven. 11Give us today the bread that we will
need; 12and forgive us our wrong-doings, as we have for-
given those who have wronged us; 13and take us not into
temptation, but deliver us from evil." 14For, if you forgive
others their offences, your heavenly Father will forgive
you also; 15but, if you do not forgive others their offences,
not even your Father will forgive your offences. 16And,
when you fast, do not put on gloomy looks, as hypocrites
do who disfigure their faces so that they may be seen by
people to be fasting. That, I tell you, is their reward! 17But,
when one of you fasts, they should anoint their head and
wash their face, 18so that they may not be seen by people
to be fasting, but by their Father who dwells in secret; and
their Father, who sees what is secret, will reward them.
19Do not store up treasures for yourselves on earth, where
moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and
steal. 20But store up treasures for yourselves in heaven,
where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves
do not break in or steal. 21For where your treasure is, there
will your heart be also. 22The lamp of the body is the eye.
If your eye is unclouded, your whole body will be lit up;
23but, if your eye is diseased, your whole body will be dark-
ened. And, if the inner light is darkness, how intense must
that darkness be! 24No one can serve two masters, for ei-
ther they will hate one and love the other, or else they
will attach themselves to one and despise the other. You
cannot serve both God and Money. 25This is why I say to
you: Do not be anxious about your life—what you can get
to eat or drink, or about your body—what you can get
to wear. Is not life more than food, and the body more
than clothing? 26Look at the wild birds—they neither sow,
nor reap, nor gather into barns; and yet your heavenly
Father feeds them! Aren't you more precious than they?
27But which of you, by being anxious, can prolong their life
a single moment? 28And why be anxious about clothing?
Study the wild lilies, and how they grow. They neither toil
nor spin; 29yet I tell you that even Solomon in all his splen-
dour was not robed like one of these. 30If God so clothes
even the grass of the field, which is living today and to-
morrow will be thrown into the oven, won't he much more
clothe you, you of little faith? 31Do not then ask anxiously
"What can we get to eat?" or "What can we get to drink?"
or "What can we get to wear?" 32All these are the things for
which the nations are seeking, and your heavenly Father
knows that you need them all. 33But first seek his king-
dom and the righteousness that he requires, and then all
these things will be added for you. 34Therefore do not be
anxious about tomorrow, for tomorrow will bring its own
anxieties. Every day has trouble enough of its own.

—7—

1Do not judge and you will not be judged. 2For, just as you
judge others, you will yourselves be judged, and the stan-
dard that you use will be used for you. 3Why do you look
at the speck of sawdust in your friend's eye, while you pay
no attention at all to the plank of wood in yours? 4How
will you say to your friend "Let me take out the speck from

your eye," when all the time there is a plank in your own?
5Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your own eye first,
and then you will see clearly how to take out the speck
from your friend's. 6Do not give what is sacred to dogs;
they will turn and maul you. Do not throw your pearls be-
fore pigs; they will trample them underfoot. 7Ask, and it
will be given to you; search, and you will find; knock, and
the door will be opened to you. 8For the person who asks
receives, the person who searches finds, and to the door
will be opened to the person who knocks. 9Who among
you, when their child asks them for bread, will give them a
stone, 10or when they ask for a fish, will give them a snake?
11If you, then, wicked though you are, know how to give
good gifts to your children, how much more will your Fa-
ther who is in heaven give what is good to those who ask
him! 12Do to others whatever you would wish them to do
to you; for that is the teaching of both the Law and the
prophets. 13Go in by the small gate. Broad and spacious is
the road that leads to destruction, and those who go in by
it are many; 14for small is the gate, and narrow the road,
that leads to life, and those who find it are few. 15Beware
of false teachers—people who come to you in the guise of
sheep, but at heart they are ravenous wolves. 16By the fruit
of their lives you will know them. Do people pick grapes
from thorn bushes, or figs from thistles? 17So, too, every
sound tree bears good fruit, while a worthless tree bears
bad fruit. 18A sound tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can
a worthless tree bear good fruit. 19Every tree that fails to
bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20So
it is by the fruit of their lives that you will know such peo-
ple. 21Not everyone who says to me "Lord! Lord!" will enter
the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of
my Father who is in heaven. 22On "that day" many will say
to me "Lord, Lord, was not it in your name that we taught,
and in your name that we drove out demons, and in your
name that we did many miracles?" 23And then I will say
to them plainly "I never knew you. Go from my presence,
you who live in sin." 24Everyone, therefore, who listens to
this teaching of mine and acts on it may be compared to
a prudent person, who built their house on the rock. 25The
rain poured down, the rivers rose, the winds blew and
beat on that house, but it did not fall, for its foundations
were on the rock. 26Everyone who listens to this teaching
of mine and does not act on it may be compared to a fool-
ish person, who built their house on the sand. 27The rain
poured down, the rivers rose, the winds blew and struck
against that house, and it fell; and great was its downfall.'
28By the time that Jesus had finished speaking, the crowd
was filled with amazement at his teaching. 29For he taught
them like one who had authority, and not like their teach-
ers of the Law.

—8—

1When Jesus had come down from the hill, great crowds
followed him. 2He saw a leper who came up, and bowed
to the ground before him, and said: 'Lord, if only you are
willing, you are able to make me clean.' 3Stretching out
his hand, Jesus touched him, saying as he did so: 'I am
willing; become clean.' Instantly he was made clean from
his leprosy; 4and then Jesus said to him: 'Be careful not
to say a word to anyone, but go and show yourself to the
priest, and offer the gift directed by Moses, as evidence
of your cure.' 5After Jesus had entered Capernaum, a cap-
tain in the Roman army came up to him, entreating his
help. 6'Sir,' he said, 'my manservant is lying ill at my house
with a stroke of paralysis, and is suffering terribly.' 7'I will
come and cure him,' answered Jesus. 8'Sir,' the captain
went on, 'I am unworthy to receive you under my roof;
but only speak, and my manservant will be cured. 9For
I myself am a man under the orders of others, with sol-
diers under me; and, if I say to one of them "Go," he goes,
and to another "Come," he comes, and to my slave "Do
this," he does it.' 10Jesus was surprised to hear this, and
said to those who were following him: 'Never I tell you,
in any Israelite have I met with such faith as this! 11Yes,
and many will come in from East and West and take their
places beside Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom
of heaven; 12while the heirs to the kingdom will be "ban-
ished into the darkness' outside; there, there will be weep-
ing and grinding of teeth.' 13Then Jesus said to the captain:
'Go now, and it will be according to your faith.' And the
man was cured that very hour. 14When Jesus went into Pe-
ter's house, he saw Peter's mother-in-law prostrated with
fever. 15On his taking her hand, the fever left her, and
she rose and began to take care of him. 16In the evening
the people brought to Jesus many who were possessed by
demons; and he drove out the spirits with a word, and
cured all who were ill, 17in fulfilment of these words in the
prophet Isaiah—"He took our infirmities on himself, and
bore the burden of our diseases." 18Seeing a crowd round
him, Jesus gave orders to go across. 19A teacher of the Law
came up to him, and said: 'Teacher, I will follow you wher-
ever you go.' 20'Foxes have holes,' answered Jesus, 'and
wild birds their nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to
lay his head.' 21'Lord,' said another, who was a disciple, 'let
me first go and bury my father.' 22But Jesus answered: 'Fol-
low me, and leave the dead to bury their dead.' 23Then he

got into the boat, followed by his disciples. 24Suddenly so
great a storm came up on the sea, that the waves broke
right over the boat. But Jesus was asleep; 25and the disci-
ples came and roused him. 'Lord,' they cried, 'save us; we
are lost!' 26'Why are you so timid?' he said. 'You of little
faith!' Then Jesus rose and rebuked the winds and the sea,
and a great calm followed. 27The men were amazed, and
exclaimed: 'What kind of man is this, that even the winds
and the sea obey him!' 28On getting to the other side—the
country of the Gadarenes—Jesus met two men who were
possessed by demons, coming out of the tombs. They were
so violent that no one was able to pass that way. 29Sudden-
ly they shrieked out: 'What do you want with us, Son of
God? Have you come here to torment us before our time?'
30A long way off, there was a drove of many pigs, feeding;
31and the foul spirits began begging Jesus: 'If you drive us
out, send us into the drove of pigs.' 32'Go,' he said. The spir-
its came out, and entered the pigs; and the whole drove
rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and died in the
water. 33At this the men who tended them ran away and
went to the town, carrying the news of all that had oc-
curred, and of what had happened to the possessed men.
34At the news the whole town went out to meet Jesus, and,
when they saw him, they entreated him to go away from
their region.

—9—

1Afterwards Jesus got into a boat, and, crossing over, came
to his own city. 2There some people brought to him a
paralysed man on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, he
said to the man: 'Courage, child! Your sins are forgiven.'
3Then some of the teachers of the Law said to themselves:
'This man is blaspheming!' 4Knowing their thoughts, Je-
sus exclaimed: 'Why do your cherish such wicked
thoughts? 5Which, I ask, is the easier?—to say "Your sins
are forgiven"? Or to say "Get up, and walk"? 6But to show
you that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive
sins'—then he said to the paralysed man—'Get up, take up
your bed, and return to your home.' 7The man got up and
went to his home. 8When the crowd saw this, they were
awe-struck, and praised God for giving such power to hu-
man beings. 9As Jesus went along, he saw a man, called
Matthew, sitting in the tax office, and said to him: 'Fol-
low me.' Matthew got up and followed him. 10And, later
on, when he was having dinner in the house, a number of
tax-gatherers and outcasts came in and took their places
at the table with Jesus and his disciples. 11When the Phar-
isees saw this, they said to his disciples: 'Why does your
teacher eat in the company of tax-gatherers and outcasts?'
12On hearing this, Jesus said: 'It is not those who are
healthy who need a doctor, but those who are ill. 13Go and
learn what this means—"I desire mercy, and not sacri-
fice"; for I did not come to call the religious, but the out-
cast.' 14Then John's disciples came to Jesus, and asked:
'Why do we and the Pharisees fast while your disciples do
not?' 15Jesus answered: 'Can the groom's friends mourn as
long as the groom is with them? But the days will come,
when the groom will be taken away from them, and they
will fast then. 16Nobody ever puts a piece of unshrunk
cloth on an old garment; for such a patch tears away from
the garment, and a worse tear is made. 17Nor do people
put new wine into old wine-skins; for, if they do, the skins
burst, and the wine runs out, and the skins are lost; but
they put new wine into fresh skins, and so both are pre-
served.' 18While Jesus was saying this, a synagogue leader
came up and bowed to the ground before him. 'My daugh-
ter,' he said, 'has just died; but come and place your hand
on her, and she will be restored to life.' 19So Jesus rose
and followed him, and his disciples went also. 20But mean-
while a woman, who had been suffering from haemor-
rhage for twelve years, came up behind and touched the
tassel of his cloak. 21'If I only touch his cloak,' she said to
herself, 'I will get well.' 22Turning and seeing her, Jesus
said: 'Courage, daughter! Your faith has delivered you.'
And at that very moment she became well. 23When Jesus
reached the leader's house, seeing the flute players, and a
number of people all in confusion, 24he said: 'Go away, the
little girl is not dead; she is asleep.' They began to laugh
at him; 25but, when the people had been sent out, Jesus
went in, and took the little girl's hand, and she rose. 26The
report of this spread through all that part of the coun-
try. 27As Jesus was passing on from there, he was followed
by two blind men, who kept calling out: 'Take pity on us,
Son of David!' 28When he had gone indoors, the blind
men came up to him; and Jesus asked them: 'Do you be-
lieve that I am able to do this?' 'Yes, Lord!' they answered.
29Then he touched their eyes, and said: 'It will be accord-
ing to your faith.' 30Then their eyes were opened. Jesus
sternly cautioned them. 'See that no one knows of it,' he
said. 31But the men went out, and spread the news about
him through all that part of the country. 32Just as they
were going out, some people brought up to Jesus a dumb
man who was possessed by a demon; 33and, as soon as the
demon had been driven out, the dumb man spoke. The
people were astonished at this, and exclaimed: 'Nothing
like this has ever been seen in Israel!' 34But the Pharisees
said: 'He drives out the demons by the help of the chief of

the demons.' 35Jesus went round all the towns and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom, and curing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness. 36But, when he saw the crowds, his heart was moved with compassion for them, because they were distressed and harassed, "like sheep without a shepherd"; 37and he said to his disciples: 'The harvest is abundant, but the labourers are few. 38Therefore pray to the owner of the harvest to send labourers to gather in his harvest.'

—10—

1Calling his twelve Disciples to him, Jesus gave them authority over foul spirits, so that they could drive them out, as well as the power of curing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness. 2The names of the twelve apostles are these: First Simon, also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew; James the son of Zebedee, and his brother John; 3Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax-gather; James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; 4Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot—the apostle who betrayed him. 5These twelve Jesus sent out as his messengers, after giving them these instructions—'Do not go to the Gentiles, nor enter any Samaritan town, 6but make your way rather to the lost sheep of Israel. 7On your way proclaim that the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8Cure the sick, raise the dead, make the lepers clean, drive out demons. You have received free of cost, give free of cost. 9Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver, or coins in your purses; 10not even with a bag for the journey, or a change of clothes, or sandals, or even a staff; for the worker is worth his food. 11Whatever town or village you visit, find out who is worthy in that place, and remain there until you leave. 12As you enter the house, greet it. 13Then, if the house is worthy, let your blessing rest on it, but, if it is unworthy, let your blessing return on yourselves. 14If no one welcomes you, or listens to what you say, as you leave that house or that town, shake off its dust from your feet. 15I tell you, the doom of the land of Sodom and Gomorrah will be more bearable in the "day of judgment" than the doom of that town. 16Remember, I am sending you out as my messengers like sheep among wolves. So be as wise as snakes, and as blameless as doves. 17Be on your guard against others, for they will betray you to courts of law, and scourge you in their synagogues; 18and you will be brought before governors and kings for my sake so that you may witness for me before them and the nations. 19Whenever they betray you, do not be anxious as to how you will speak or what you will say, for what you will say will be given you at the moment; 20for it will not be you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaks within you. 21Brother will betray brother to death, and the father his child; and children will turn against their parents, and cause them to be put to death; 22and you will be hated by everyone because of me. Yet the person who endures to the end will be saved. 23But, when they persecute you in one town, escape to the next; for, I tell you, you will not have come to the end of the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes. 24A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. 25It is enough for a student to be treated like his teacher, and a servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebul, how much more the members of his household! 26Do not, therefore, be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed which will not be revealed, nor anything hidden which will not become known. 27What I tell you in the dark, say again in the light; and what is whispered in your ear, proclaim on the housetops. 28Do not be afraid of those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; rather be afraid of him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna. 29Are not two sparrows sold for a one copper coin? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father's knowledge. 30While as for you, even the hairs of your head are numbered. 31Do not, therefore, be afraid; you are of more value than many sparrows. 32Everyone, therefore, who will publicly acknowledge me, I, too, will acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven; 33but, if anyone publicly disowns me, I, too, will disown him before my Father who is in heaven. 34Do not imagine that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have come to bring, not peace, but the sword. 35For I have come to set—"a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36A person's enemies will be the members of their own household." 37Anyone who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and anyone who loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38Anyone who does not take their cross and follow in my steps is not worthy of me. 39The person who has found their life will lose it, while the person who, for my sake, has lost their life will find it. 40Anyone who welcomes you is welcoming me; and anyone who welcomes me is welcoming him who sent me as his messenger. 41The person who welcomes a prophet, because they are a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and anyone who welcomes a good person, because they are a good person, will receive a good person's reward. 42And, if anyone gives but a cup of cold

water to one of these little ones because they are a disciple,
I tell you that they will assuredly not lose their reward.'

—11—

1After Jesus had finished giving directions to his twelve
Disciples, he left that place in order to teach and preach
in their towns. 2Now John had heard in prison what the
Christ was doing, and he sent a message by his disciples,
3and asked—' Are you "the coming one," or are we to look
for someone else?' 4The answer of Jesus to the question
was—'Go and report to John what you hear and see— 5the
blind recover their sight and the lame walk, the lepers are
made clean and the deaf hear, the dead, too, are raised to
life, and the good news is told to the poor. 6Blessed is the
person who finds no hindrance in me.' 7While John's dis-
ciples were going back, Jesus began to say to the crowds
with reference to John: 8'What did you go out into the
wilderness to look at? A reed waving in the wind? If not,
what did you go out to see? A man richly dressed? Why,
those who wear rich things are to be found in the courts of
kings! 9What, then, did you go for? To see a prophet? Yes,
I tell you, and far more than a prophet. 10This is the man
of whom scripture says—"I am sending my messenger
ahead of you, and he will prepare your way before you."
11I tell you, no one born of a woman has yet appeared who
is greater than John the Baptist; and yet the least in the
kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12From the time of
John the Baptist to this very hour, the kingdom of heaven
has been taken by force, and people using force have been
seizing it. 13For the teaching of all the prophets and of the
Law continued until the time of John; 14and—if you are
ready to accept it—John is himself the Elijah who was des-
tined to come. 15If you have ears, listen. 16But to what will
I compare the present generation? It is like little children
sitting in the market-places and calling out to their play-
mates— 17"We have played the flute for you, but you have
not danced; We have wailed, but you have not mourned."
18For, when John came, neither eating nor drinking, peo-
ple said "He has a demon in him"; 19and now that the
Son of Man has come, eating and drinking, they are say-
ing "Here is a glutton and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-
gatherers and outcasts!" And yet wisdom is vindicated by
her actions.' 20Then Jesus began to reproach the towns in
which most of his miracles had been done, because they
had not repented: 21'Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you,
Bethsaida! For, if the miracles which were done in you
had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repent-
ed long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22Yet, I tell you, the
doom of Tyre and Sidon will be more bearable in the "day
of judgment" than yours. 23And you, Capernaum! Will you
"exalt yourself to heaven"? "You will go down to the place
of death." For, if the miracles which have been done in you
had been done in Sodom, it would have been standing to
this day. 24Yet, I tell you, the doom of Sodom will be more
bearable in the "day of judgment" than yours.' 25At that
same time Jesus uttered the words: 'I thank you, Father,
Lord of heaven and earth, that, though you have hidden
these things from the wise and learned, you have revealed
them to the child-like! 26Yes, Father, I thank you that this
has seemed good to you. 27Everything has been commit-
ted to me by my Father; nor does anyone fully know the
Son, except the Father, or fully know the Father, except
the Son and those to whom the Son may choose to reveal
him. 28Come to me, all you who toil and are burdened, and
I will give you rest! 29Take my yoke on you, and learn from
me, for I am gentle and humble, and "you will find rest for
your souls"; 30for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.'

—12—

1About the same time Jesus walked through the cornfields
one Sabbath. His disciples were hungry, and began to pick
some ears of wheat and eat them. 2But, when the Phar-
isees saw this, they said: 'Look! Your disciples are doing
what it is not allowable to do on a Sabbath!' 3'Haven't
you read,' replied Jesus, 'what David did, when he and his
companions were hungry— 4how he went into the house
of God, and how they ate the consecrated bread, through
it was not allowable for him or his companions to eat it,
but only for the priests? 5And haven't you read in the law
that, on the Sabbath, the priest in the Temple break the
Sabbath and yet are not guilty? 6Here, however, I tell you,
there is something greater than the Temple! 7Had you
learned the meaning of the words—"I desire mercy, and
not sacrifice," you would not have condemned those who
are not guilty. 8For the Son of Man is lord of the Sab-
bath.' 9Passing on, Jesus went into their synagogue, 10and
there he saw a man with a withered hand. Some people
asked Jesus whether it was allowable to work a cure on
the Sabbath—so that they might have a charge to bring
against him. 11But Jesus said to them: 'Which of you, if he
had only one sheep, and that sheep fell into a pit on the
Sabbath, would not lay hold of it and pull it out? 12How
much more precious a person is than a sheep! Therefore

it is allowable to do good on the Sabbath.' 13Then he said
to the man. 'Stretch out your hand.' The man stretched it
out; and it had become as sound as the other. 14On com-
ing out, the Pharisees plotted against Jesus, to put him
to death. 15Jesus, however, became aware of it, and went
away from that place. A number of people followed him,
and he cured them all; 16but he warned them not to make
him known, 17in fulfilment of these words in the prophet
Isaiah— 18"Here is my chosen servant, who I love and who
pleases me! I will breathe my spirit on him, and he will
announce a time of judgment to the Gentiles. 19He will
not contend, nor cry aloud, Neither will anyone hear his
voice in the streets; 20a bruised reed he will not break,
and a smouldering wick he will not quench, until he has
brought the judgment to a victorious issue, 21and on his
name will the Gentiles rest their hopes." 22Then some peo-
ple brought to Jesus a possessed man, who was blind and
dumb; and he cured him, so that the man who had been
dumb both talked and saw. 23At this all the people were as-
tounded. 'Is it possible that this is the son of David?' they
exclaimed. 24But the Pharisees heard of it and said: 'He
drives out demons only by the help of Beelzebul the chief
of the demons.' 25Jesus, however, was aware of what was
passing in their minds, and said to them: 'Any kingdom
divided against itself becomes a desolation, and any town
or household divided against itself will not last. 26So, if
Satan drives Satan out, he must be divided against him-
self; and how, then, can his kingdom last? 27And, if it is by
Beelzebul's help that I drive out demons, by whose help is
it that your own sons drive them out? Therefore they will
themselves be your judges. 28But, if it is by the help of the
Spirit of God that I drive out demons, then the kingdom
of God must already be upon you. 29How, again, can any-
one get into a strong man's house and carry off his goods,
without first securing him? Not until then will he plun-
der his house. 30Anyone who is not with me is against me,
and the person who does not help me to gather is scatter-
ing. 31Therefore, I tell you, people will be forgiven every sin
and slander; but slander against the Holy Spirit will not
be forgiven. 32Whoever speaks against the Son of Man will
be forgiven, but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit
will not be forgiven, either in the present age, or in the
age to come. 33You must assume either that both tree and
fruit are good, or that both tree and fruit are worthless;
since it is by its fruits that a tree is known. 34You chil-
dren of snakes! How can you, evil as you are, say any-
thing good? For what fills the heart will rise to the lips. 35A
good person, from his good stores, produces good things;
while an evil person, from his evil stores, produces evil
things. 36I tell you that for every careless thing that peo-
ple say, they must answer on the "day of judgment." 37For
it is by your words that you will be acquitted, and by your
words that you will be condemned.' 38At this point, some
teachers of the Law and Pharisees spoke up. 'Teacher,'
they said, 'we want to see some sign from you.' 39'It is a
wicked and unfaithful generation,' answered Jesus, 'that
is asking for a sign, and no sign will be given it except the
sign of the prophet Jonah. 40For, just as "Jonah was inside
the sea-monster three days and three nights," so will the
Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of
the earth. 41At the judgment, the people of Nineveh will
stand up with this generation, and will condemn it, be-
cause they repented at Jonah's proclamation; and here is
more than a Jonah! 42At the judgment the Queen of the
South will rise up with the present generation, and will
condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth
to listen to the wisdom of Solomon; and here is more than
a Solomon! 43No sooner does a foul spirit leave a person,
than it passes through places where there is no water, in
search of rest, and does not find it. 44Then it says "I will
go back to the home which I left"; but, on coming there, it
finds it unoccupied, and swept, and put in order. 45Then
it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more wicked
than itself, and they go in, and make their home there;
and the last state of that man proves to be worse than
the first. So, too, will it be with this wicked generation.'
46While he was still speaking to the crowds, his mother
and brothers were standing outside, asking to speak to
him. 47Someone told him this, and Jesus replied: 48'Who is
my mother? And who are my brothers?' 49Then, stretching
out his hands towards his disciples, he said: 'Here are my
mother and my brothers! 50For anyone who does the will
of my Father who is in heaven is my brother and sister and
mother.'

—13—

1That same day, when Jesus had left the house and was sit-
ting by the sea, 2such great crowds gathered round him,
that he got into a boat, and sat in it, while all the people
stood on the beach. 3Then he told them many truths in
parables. 'The sower,' he began, 'went out to sow; and, 4as
they were sowing, some seed fell along the path, and the
birds came and ate it up. 5Some fell on rocky places, where
it had not much soil, and, because the soil wasn't deep,
sprang up at once. 6As soon as the sun had risen, it was
scorched, and, because their roots were not deep enough,
withered away. 7Some, again, fell into the brambles; but
the brambles shot up and choked it. 8Some, however, fell

on good soil, and yielded a return, sometimes one hun-
dred, sometimes sixty, sometimes thirty fold. 9Let those
who have ears hear.' 10Afterwards his disciples came to
him, and said: 'Why do you speak to them in parables?'
11'To you,' answered Jesus, 'the knowledge of the hidden
truths of the kingdom of heaven has been imparted, but
not to those. 12For, to all who have, more will be given, and
they will have abundance; but, from all who have noth-
ing, even what they have will be taken away. 13That is why
I speak to them in parables, because, though they have
eyes, they do not see, and though they have ears, they do
not hear or understand. 14In them is being fulfilled that
prophecy of Isaiah which says—"You will hear with your
ears without ever understanding, and, though you have
eyes, you will see without ever perceiving, 15for the mind
of this nation has grown dense, and their ears are dull of
hearing, their eyes also have they closed; Otherwise some
day they might perceive with their eyes, and with their
ears they might hear, and in their mind they might un-
derstand, and might turn—and I might heal them." 16But
blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears, for they
hear; 17for I tell you that many prophets and good people
have longed for the sight of the things which you are see-
ing, yet never saw them, and to hear the things which you
are hearing, yet never heard them. 18Listen, then, your-
selves to the parable of the sower. 19When anyone hears
the message of the kingdom without understanding it,
the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown
in their mind. This is the person meant by the seed which
was sown along the path. 20By the seed which was sown
on rocky places is meant the person who hears the mes-
sage, and at once accepts it joyfully; 21but, as they have no
root, they stand for only a short time; and, when trouble or
persecution arises because of the message, they fall away
at once. 22By the seed which was sown among the bram-
bles is meant the person who hears the message, but the
cares of life and the glamour of wealth completely choke
the message, so that it gives no return. 23But by the seed
which was sown on the good ground is meant the per-
son who hears the message and understands it, and really
yields a return, sometimes one hundred, sometimes six-
ty, sometimes thirty fold.' 24Another parable which Jesus
told them was this—'The kingdom of heaven is compared
to a person who sowed good seed in their field. 25But,
while everyone was asleep, their enemy came and sowed
weeds among the wheat, and then went away. 26So, when
the blades of corn shot up, and came into ear, the weeds
made their appearance also. 27The owner's servants came
to them, and said "Was not it good seed that you sowed
in your field? Where, then, do the weeds in it come from?"
28"An enemy has done this," was the owner's answer. "Do
you wish us, then," they asked," to go and gather them to-
gether?" 29"No," said he, "because while you are pulling up
the weeds you might uproot the wheat with them. 30Let
both grow side by side until harvest; and then I will say
to the reapers, Gather the weeds together first, and tie
them in bundles for burning; but bring all the wheat into
my barn."' 31Another parable which he told them was
this—'The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed,
which a person took and sowed in his field. 32This seed is
smaller than all other seeds, but, when it has grown up, it
is larger than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that "the
wild birds come and roost in its branches."' 33This was an-
other parable which Jesus related—'The kingdom of heav-
en is like some yeast which a woman took and covered up
in three pecks of flour, until the whole had risen.' 34Of all
this Jesus spoke to the crowd in parables; indeed to them
he used never to speak at all except in parables, 35in ful-
filment of these words in the prophet—"I will speak to
them in parables; I will utter things kept secret since the
foundation of the world." 36Then Jesus left the crowd, and
went into the house. Presently his disciples came to him,
and said: 'Explain to us the parable of the weeds in the
field.' 37He answered: 'The sower of the good seed is the
Son of Man. 38The field is the world. By the good seed
is meant the people of the kingdom. The weeds are the
wicked, 39and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The
harvest time is the close of the age, and the reapers are
angels. 40And, just as the weeds are gathered and burnt,
so it will be at the close of the age. 41The Son of Man will
send his angels, and they will gather from his kingdom all
that hinders and those who live in sin, 42and "will throw
them into the blazing furnace," where there will be weep-
ing and grinding of teeth. 43Then will the righteous shine,
like the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. If you have
ears, listen. 44The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hid-
den in a field, which a person found and hid again, and
then, in their delight, went and sold everything that they
had, and bought that field. 45Again, the kingdom of heav-
en is like a merchant in search of choice pearls. 46Find-
ing one of great value, they went and sold everything that
they had, and bought it. 47Or again, the kingdom of heav-
en is like a net which was cast into the sea, and caught
fish of all kinds. 48When it was full, they hauled it up on
the beach, and sat down and sorted the good fish into bas-
kets, but threw the worthless ones away. 49So will it be at
the close of the age. The angels will go out and separate
the wicked from the righteous, 50and "will throw them in-
to the blazing furnace," where there will be weeping and
grinding of teeth. 51Have you understood all this?' Jesus

asked. 'Yes,' they answered. 52Then he added: 'So every
teacher of the Law, who has received instruction about
the kingdom of heaven, is like a householder who pro-
duces from his stores things both new and old.' 53When
Jesus had finished these parables, he withdrew from that
place. 54Going to his own part of the country, he taught
the people in their synagogue in such a manner that they
were deeply impressed. 'Where did he get this wisdom?'
they said, 'and the miracles? 55Isn't he the carpenter's son?
Isn't his mother called Mary, and his brothers James, and
Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56And his sisters, too—are
not they all living among us? Where, then did he get all
this?' 57These things proved a hindrance to their believing
in him. But Jesus said: 'A prophet is not without honour,
except in his own country and in his own house.' 58He did
not work many miracles there, because of their want of
faith.

—14—

1At that time Prince Herod heard of the fame of Jesus, 2and
said to his attendants: 'This must be John the Baptist; he
must be risen from the dead, and that is why these mirac-
ulous powers are active in him.' 3For Herod had arrest-
ed John, put him in chains, and shut him up in prison, to
please Herodias, the wife of Herod's brother Philip. 4For
John had said to him "You have no right to be living with
her." 5Yet, though Herod wanted to put him to death, he
was afraid of the people, because they looked on John as
a prophet. 6But, when Herod's birthday came, the daugh-
ter of Herodias danced before his guests, and so pleased
Herod, 7that he promised with an oath to give her what-
ever she asked. 8Prompted by her mother, the girl said
"Give me here, on a dish, the head of John the Baptist."
9The king was distressed at this; yet, because of his oath
and of the guests at his table, he ordered it to be given
her. 10He sent and beheaded John in the prison; 11and his
head was brought on a dish and given to the girl, and she
took it to her mother. 12Then John's disciples came, and
took the body away, and buried it; and went and told Je-
sus. 13When Jesus heard of it, he left privately in a boat
to a lonely spot. The people, however, heard of his going,
and followed him in crowds from the towns on foot. 14On
getting out of the boat, Jesus saw a great crowd, and his
heart was moved at the sight of them; and he cured all
the sick among them. 15In the evening the disciples came
up to him, and said: 'This is a lonely spot, and the day is
now far advanced; send the crowds away so that they can
to the villages, and buy themselves food.' 16But Jesus said:
'They need not go away, it is for you to give them some-
thing to eat.' 17'We have nothing here,' they said, 'except
five loaves and two fish.' 18'Bring them here to me,' was
his reply. 19Jesus ordered the people to take their seats on
the grass; and, taking the five loaves and the two fish, he
looked up to heaven, and said the blessing, and, after he
had broken the loaves, gave them to his disciples; and they
gave them to the crowds. 20Everyone had sufficient to eat,
and they picked up enough of the broken pieces that were
left to fill twelve baskets. 21The men who ate were about
five thousand in number, without counting women and
children. 22Immediately afterwards Jesus made the disci-
ples get into a boat and cross over in advance of him, while
he dismissed the crowds. 23After dismissing the crowds,
he went up the hill by himself to pray; and, when evening
fell, he was there alone. 24The boat was by this time some
miles from shore, labouring in the waves, for the wind
was against her. 25Three hours after midnight, however,
Jesus came towards the disciples, walking on the water.
26But, when they saw him walking on the water, they were
terrified. 'It is a ghost,' they exclaimed, and cried out in
fear. 27But Jesus at once spoke to them. 'Courage!' he said,
'It is I; do not be afraid!' 28'Lord,' Peter exclaimed, 'if it
is you, tell me to come to you on the water.' 29Jesus said:
'Come.' So Peter got down from the boat, and walked on
the water, and went towards Jesus; 30but, when he felt
the wind, he was frightened, and, beginning to sink, cried
out: 'Lord! Save me!' 31Instantly Jesus stretched out his
hand, and caught hold of him. 'You of little faith!' he said,
'Why did you falter?' 32When they had got into the boat,
the wind dropped. 33But the men in the boat threw them-
selves on their faces before him, and said: 'You are indeed
God's Son.' 34When they had crossed over, they landed at
Gennesaret. 35But the people of that place, recognising Je-
sus, sent out to the whole country round, and brought to
him all who were ill, 36begging him merely to let them
touch the tassel of his cloak; and all who touched were
made perfectly well.

—15—

1Then some Pharisees and teachers of the Law came to Je-
sus, and said: 2'How is it that your disciples break the tra-
ditions of our ancestors? For they do not wash their hands
when they eat food.' 3His reply was: 'How is it that you
on your side break God's commandments out of respect
for your own traditions? 4For God said—"Honour your fa-

ther and mother," and "Anyone who abuses his father or
mother shall suffer death," 5but you say "Whenever any-
one says to his father or mother 'Whatever of mine might
have been of service to you is "Given to God,"' 6he is in
no way bound to honour his father." In this way you have
nullified the words of God for the sake of your traditions.
7Hypocrites! It was well said by Isaiah when he prophe-
sied about you— 8"This is a people that honour me with
their lips, While their hearts are far removed from me;
9but vainly do they worship me, For they teach but human
precepts."' 10Then Jesus called the people to him, and said:
'Listen, and mark my words. 11It is not what enters a per-
son's mouth that "defiles" them, but what comes out from
their mouth—that does defile them!' 12His disciples came
up to him, and said: 'Do you know that the Pharisees were
shocked on hearing what you said?' 13'Every plant,' Jesus
replied, 'that my heavenly Father has not planted will be
rooted up. 14Leave them be; they are but blind guides;
and, if one blind person guides another, both of them will
fall into a ditch.' 15Peter spoke up: 'Explain this saying to
us.' 16'What, do even you understand nothing yet?' Jesus
exclaimed. 17'Don't you see that whatever goes into the
mouth passes into the stomach, and is afterwards ex-
pelled? 18But the things that come out of the mouth pro-
ceed from the heart, and it is these that defile a person;
19for out of the heart proceed evil thoughts—murder, adul-
tery, sexual immorality, theft, perjury, slander. 20These
are the things that defile a person; but eating with un-
washed hands does not defile a person.' 21On going away
from that place, Jesus went to the country round Tyre and
Sidon. 22There, a Canaanite woman of that district came
out and began calling to Jesus: 'Take pity on me, Lord,
Son of David; my daughter is grievously possessed by a
demon.' 23But Jesus did not answer her a word; and his
disciples came up and begged him to send her away. 'She
keeps calling out after us,' they said. 24'I was not sent,'
replied Jesus, 'to anyone except the lost sheep of Israel.'
25But the woman came, and, bowing to the ground before
him, said: 'Lord, help me.' 26'It is not fair,' replied Jesus,
'to take the children's food and throw it to dogs.' 27'Yes,
Lord,' she said, 'for even dogs do feed on the scraps that
fall from their owners' table.' 28'Your faith is great,' was his
reply to the woman; 'it will be as you wish!' And her daugh-
ter was cured that very hour. 29On leaving that place, Jesus
went to the shore of the Sea of Galilee; and then went up
the hill, and sat down. 30Great crowds of people came to
him, bringing with them those who were lame, crippled,
blind, or dumb, and many others. They put them down at
his feet, and he cured them; 31and the crowds were aston-
ished, when they saw the dumb talking, the cripples made
sound, the lame walking about, and the blind with their
sight restored; and they praised the God of Israel. 32After-
wards Jesus called his disciples to him, and said: 'My heart
is moved at the sight of all these people, for they have al-
ready been with me three days and they have nothing to
eat; and I am unwilling to send them away hungry; they
might faint on the way home.' 33'Where can we,' his disci-
ples asked, 'in a lonely place find enough bread for such
a crowd as this?' 34'How many loaves have you?' said Je-
sus. 'Seven,' they answered, 'and a few small fish.' 35Telling
the crowd to sit down on the ground, 36Jesus took the sev-
en loaves and the fish, and, after saying the thanksgiving,
broke them, and gave them to the disciples; and the dis-
ciples gave them to the crowds. 37Everyone had sufficient
to eat, and they picked up seven baskets full of the broken
pieces left. 38The men who ate were four thousand in num-
ber without counting women and children. 39Then, after
dismissing the crowds, Jesus got into the boat, and went
to the region of Magadan.

—16—

1Here the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and, to test
Jesus, requested him to show them some sign from the
heavens. 2But Jesus answered: 'In the evening you say "It
will be fine weather, for the sky is as red as fire." 3But in
the morning you say "Today it will be stormy, for the sky
is as red as fire and threatening." You learn to read the
sky; yet you are unable to read the signs of the times! 4A
wicked and unfaithful generation is asking for a sign, but
no sign will be given it except the sign of Jonah.' So he left
them and went away. 5Now the disciples had crossed to
the opposite shore, and had forgotten to take any bread.
6Presently Jesus said to them: 'Take care and be on your
guard against the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.'
7But the disciples began talking among themselves about
their having brought no bread. 8On noticing this, Jesus
said: 'Why are you talking among yourselves about your
being short of bread, you of little faith? 9Don't you yet
see, nor remember the five loaves for the five thousand,
and how many baskets you took away? 10Nor yet the seven
loaves for the four thousand, and how many basketfuls
you took away? 11How is it that you do not see that I was
not speaking about bread? Be on your guard against the
leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.' 12Then they un-
derstood that he had told them to be on their guard, not
against the leaven of bread, but against the teaching of
the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13On coming into the region

of Caesarea Philippi, Jesus asked his disciples this question—'Who do people say that the Son of Man is?' 14'Some
say John the Baptist,' they answered, 'Others, however, say
that he is Elijah, while others again say Jeremiah, or one
of the prophets.' 15'But you,' he said, 'who do you say that I
am?' 16To this Simon Peter answered: 'You are the Christ,
the Son of the living God.' 17'Blessed are you, Simon, Son
of Jonah,' Jesus replied. 'For no human being has revealed
this to you, but my Father who is in heaven. 18Yes, and
I say to you, Your name is "Peter"—a Rock, and on this
rock I will build my church, and the powers of the place
of death will not prevail over it. 19I will give you the keys
of the kingdom of heaven. Whatever you forbid on earth
will be held in heaven to be forbidden, and whatever you
allow on earth will be held in heaven to be allowed.' 20Then
he charged his disciples not to tell anyone that he was the
Christ. 21At that time Jesus Christ began to explain to his
disciples that he must go to Jerusalem, and undergo much
suffering at the hands of the elders, and chief priests, and
teachers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise on the
third day. 22But Peter took Jesus aside, and began to rebuke him. 'Lord,' he said, 'please God that will never be
your fate!' 23Jesus, however, turning to Peter, said: 'Out of
my way, Satan! You are a hindrance to me; for you look
at things, not as God does, but as person does.' 24Then Jesus said to his disciples: 'If anyone wishes to walk in my
steps, they must renounce self, and take up their cross,
and follow me. 25For whoever wishes to save his life will
lose it, and whoever, for my sake, loses his life will find it.
26What good will it do a person to gain the whole world,
if he forfeits his life? Or what will a person give that is of
equal value with his life? 27For the Son of Man is to come
in his Father's glory, with his angels, and then he "will give
to everyone what his actions deserve." 28I tell you, some
of those who are standing here will not know death until
they have seen the Son of Man coming into his kingdom.'

—17—

1Six days later, Jesus took with him Peter, and the brothers
James and John, and led them up a high mountain alone.
2There his appearance was transformed before their eyes;
his face shown like the sun, and his clothes became as
white as the light. 3All at once Moses and Elijah appeared
to them, talking with Jesus. 4'Lord,' exclaimed Peter, interposing, 'it is good to be here; if you wish, I will make
three tents here, one for you, one for Moses, and one for
Elijah.' 5While he was still speaking, a bright cloud enveloped them, and there was a voice from the cloud that
said—'This is my dearly loved son, who brings me great
joy; listen to him.' 6The disciples, on hearing this, fell on
their faces, greatly afraid. 7But Jesus came and touched
them, saying as he did so: 'Rise up, and do not be afraid.'
8When they raised their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus
himself alone. 9As they were going down the mountain
side, Jesus gave them this warning—'Do not speak of this
vision to anyone, until the Son of Man has risen from the
dead.' 10'How is it,' his disciples asked, 'that our teachers of the Law say that Elijah has to come first?' 11'Elijah
indeed does come,' Jesus replied, 'and will restore everything; 12and I tell you that Elijah has already come, and
people have not recognised him, but have treated him just
as they pleased. In the same way, too, the Son of Man is
destined to undergo suffering at people's hands.' 13Then
the disciples understood that it was of John the Baptist
that he had spoken to them. 14When they came to the
crowd, a man came up to Jesus, and, kneeling down before him, said: 15'Lord, take pity on my son, for he is epileptic and suffers terribly; indeed, he often falls into the fire
and into the water; 16I brought him to your disciples, but
they could not cure him.' 17'Faithless and perverse generation!' Jesus exclaimed, 'how long must I be among you?
How long must I have patience with you? Bring the boy
here to me.' 18Then Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came
out of the boy; and he was cured from that very hour. 19Afterwards the disciples came up to Jesus, and asked him
privately: 'Why was it that we could not drive it out?' 20'Because you have so little faith,' he answered; 'for, I tell you,
if your faith were only like a mustard seed, you could say
to this mountain "Move from this place to that!" and it
would be moved; and nothing would be impossible to
you.' 21... 22While Jesus and his disciples were together in
Galilee, he said to them: 'The Son of Man is destined to
be betrayed into human hands, 23and they will put him
to death, but on the third day he will rise.' The disciples
were greatly distressed. 24After they had reached Capernaum, the collectors of the Temple-rate came up to Peter,
and said: 'Does not your Lord pay the Temple-rate?' 25'Yes,'
answered Peter. But, on going into the house, before he
could speak, Jesus said: 'What do you think, Simon? From
whom do earthly kings take taxes or tribute? From their
sons, or from others?' 26'From others,' answered Peter.
'Well then,' continued Jesus, 'their sons go free. 27Still, so
we don't offend them, go and throw a line into the sea;
take the first fish that rises, open its mouth, and you will
find in it a piece of money. Take that, and give it to the collectors for both of us.'

—18—

1On the same occasion the disciples came to Jesus, and
asked him: 'Who is really the greatest in the kingdom of
heaven?' 2Jesus called a little child to him, and placed it in
the middle of them, and then said: 3'I tell you, unless you
change and become like little children, you will not enter
the kingdom of heaven at all. 4Therefore, anyone who will
humble themselves like this child—that person will be the
greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5And anyone who, for
the sake of my name, welcomes even one little child like
this, is welcoming me. 6But, if anyone puts temptation in
the way of one of these little ones who believe in me, it
would be best for them to be sunk in the depths of the sea
with a great millstone hung round their neck. 7Alas for the
world because of such temptations! There cannot but be
temptations but sorrow awaits the person who does the
tempting! 8If your hand or your foot causes you to sin,
cut it off, and throw it away. It would be better for you to
enter the life maimed or lame, than to have both hands,
or both feet, and be thrown into the fire that never goes
out. 9If your eye causes you to sin, take it out, and throw it
away. It would be better for you to enter the life with only one eye, than to have both eyes and be thrown into the
fires of Gehenna. 10Beware of despising one of these little
ones, for in heaven, I tell you, their angels always see the
face of my Father who is in heaven. 11… 12What think you?
If a person owns a hundred sheep, and one of them strays,
will the person not leave the ninety-nine on the hills, and
go and search for the one that is straying? 13And, if they
succeed in finding it, I tell you that they rejoice more over
that one sheep than over the ninety-nine which did not
stray. 14So, too, it is the will of my Father who is in heaven that not one of these little ones should be lost. 15If your
brother or sister does wrong, go to them and convince
them of their fault when you are both alone. If they listen
to you, you have won them over. 16But, if they do not listen to you, take with you one or two others, so that "on the
evidence of two or three witnesses, every word may be put
beyond dispute." 17If they refuse to listen to them, speak to
the church; and, if they also refuse to listen to the church,
treat him as you would a Gentile or a tax-gatherer. 18I tell
you, all that you forbid on earth will be held in heaven to
be forbidden, and all that you allow on earth will be held
in heaven to be allowed. 19Again, I tell you that, if but two
of you on earth agree as to what they will pray for, whatever it be, it will be granted them by my Father who is in
heaven. 20For where two or three have come together in
my name, I am present with them.' 21Then Peter came up,
and said to Jesus: 'Lord, how often am I to forgive someone who wrongs me? As many as seven times?' 22But Jesus answered: 'Not seven times, but "seventy times seven." 23Therefore the kingdom of heaven may be compared
to a king who wished to settle accounts with his servants.
24When he had begun to do so, one of them was brought to
him who owed him ten thousand bags of gold; 25and, as he
could not pay, his master ordered him to be sold towards
the payment of the debt, together with his wife, and his
children, and everything that he had. 26The servant threw
himself down on the ground before him and said "Have
patience with me, and I will pay you all." 27The master was
moved with compassion; and he let him go, and forgave
him the debt. 28But, on going out, that same servant came
upon one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred
silver coins. Seizing him by the throat, he said "Pay what
you owe me." 29His fellow servant threw himself on the
ground and begged for mercy. "Have patience with me,"
he said, "and I will pay you." 30But the other would not, but
went and put him in prison until he should pay his debt.
31When his fellow servants saw what had happened, they
were greatly distressed, and went to their master and laid
the whole matter before him. 32So the master sent for the
servant, and said to him "You wicked servant! When you
begged me for mercy, I forgave you the whole of that debt.
33Shouldn't you, also, to have shown mercy to your fellow
servant, just as I showed mercy to you?" 34Then his master,
in anger, handed him over to the jailers, until he should
pay the whole of his debt. 35So, also, will my heavenly Father do to you, unless each one of you forgives his brother
or sister from your heart.'

—19—

1At the conclusion of this teaching, Jesus withdrew from
Galilee, and went into that district of Judea which is on
the other side of the Jordan. 2Great crowds followed him,
and he cured them there. 3Presently some Pharisees came
up to him, and, to test him, said: 'Has a man the right
to divorce his wife for every cause?' 4'Haven't you read,'
replied Jesus, 'that at the beginning the Creator "made
them male and female," 5and said—"For this reason a man
will leave his father and mother, and be united to his wife,
and the man and his wife will become one"? 6So that they
are no longer two, but one. What God himself, then, has
yoked together people must not separate.' 7'Why, then,'
they said, 'did Moses direct that a man should "serve his
wife with a notice of separation and divorce her"?'
8'Moses, owing to the hardness of your hearts,' answered
Jesus, 'permitted you to divorce your wives, but that was

not so at the beginning. 9But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground of some serious sexual sin, and marries another woman, is guilty of adultery.' 10'If that,' said the disciples, 'is the position of a man with regard to his wife, it is better not to marry.' 11'It is not everyone,' replied Jesus, 'who can accept this teaching, but only those who have been enabled to do so. 12Some men, it is true, have from birth been disabled for marriage, while others have been disabled by their fellow men, and others again have disabled themselves for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. Accept this if you can.' 13Then some little children were brought to Jesus, for him to place his hands on them, and pray; but the disciples found fault with those who had brought them. 14Jesus, however, said: 'Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for it is to the childlike that the kingdom of heaven belongs.' 15So he placed his hands on them, and then went on his way. 16A man came up to Jesus, and said: 'Teacher, what good thing must I do to obtain eternal life?' 17'Why ask me about goodness?' answered Jesus. 'There is but One who is good. If you want to enter the life, keep the commandments.' 18'What commandments?' asked the man. 'These,' answered Jesus:—"'You must not kill. You must not commit adultery. You must not steal. You must not say what is false about others. 19Honour your father and your mother." And "You must love your neighbour as you love yourself."' 20'I have observed all these,' said the young man. 'What is still wanting in me?' 21'If you wish to be perfect,' answered Jesus, 'go and sell your property, and give to the poor, and you will have wealth in heaven; then come and follow me.' 22On hearing these words, the young man went away distressed, for he had great possessions. 23At this, Jesus said to his disciples: 'I tell you that a rich person will find it hard to enter the kingdom of heaven! 24I say again, it is easier for a camel to get through a needle's eye than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of heaven!' 25On hearing this, the disciples exclaimed in great astonishment: 'Who then can possibly be saved?' 26But Jesus looked at them, and said: 'With people this is impossible, but with God everything is possible.' Then Peter turned and said to Jesus: 27'But we—we left everything, and followed you; what, then, will we have?' 28'I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'that at the new creation, "when the Son of Man takes his seat on his throne of glory," you who followed me will be seated on twelve thrones, as judges of the twelve tribes of Israel. 29Everyone who has left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or land, for my sake, will receive many times as much, and will "gain eternal life." 30But many who are first now will then be last, and those who are last will be first.

—20—

1For the kingdom of heaven is like an employer who went out in the early morning to hire labourers for his vineyards. 2He agreed with the labourers to pay them the standard daily rate of two silver coins, and sent them into his vineyard. 3On going out again, about nine o"clock, he saw some others standing in the marketplace, doing nothing. 4"You also may go into my vineyard," he said, "and I will pay you what is fair." 5So they went. Going out again about midday and about three o"clock, he did as before. 6When he went out about five, he found some others standing there, and said to them "Why have you been standing here all day long, doing nothing?" 7"Because no one has hired us," they answered. "You also may go into my vineyard," he said. 8In the evening the owner of the vineyard said to his steward "Call the labourers, and pay them their wages, beginning with the last, and ending with the first. 9Now when those who had been hired about five o"clock went up, they received two silver coins each. 10So, when the first went up, they thought that they would receive more, but they also received two silver coins each; 11at which they began to grumble at their employer. 12"These last," they said, "have done only one hour's work, and yet you have put them on the same footing with us, who have borne the brunt of the day's work, and the heat." 13"My friend," was his reply to one of them, "I am not treating you unfairly. Didn't you agree with me for two silver coins? 14Take what belongs to you, and go. I choose to give to this last man the same as to you. 15Don't I have the right to do as I choose with what is mine? Are you envious because I am liberal?" 16So those who are last will be first, and the first last.' 17When Jesus was on the point of going up to Jerusalem, he gathered the twelve disciples round him by themselves, and said to them as they were on their way: 18'Listen! We are going up to Jerusalem; and there the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and teachers of the Law, and they will condemn him to death, 19and give him up to the Gentiles for them to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify; and on the third day he will rise.' 20Then the mother of Zebedee's sons came to him with her sons, bowing to the ground, and begging a favour. 21'What is it that you want?' he asked. 'I want you to say,' she replied, 'that in your kingdom these two sons of mine may sit, one on your right, and the other on your left.' 22'You do not know what you are asking,' was Jesus' answer. 'Can you drink the cup that I am to drink?' 'Yes,' they exclaimed, 'we can.' 23'You will indeed drink my cup,' he said, 'but as to a seat at my right

and at my left—that is not mine to give, but it is for those
for whom it has been prepared by my Father.' 24On hear-
ing of this, the ten others were very indignant about the
two brothers. 25Jesus, however, called the ten to him, and
said: 'The rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them as you
know, and their high officials oppress them. 26Among you
it is not so. 27No, whoever wants to become great among
you must be your servant, and whoever wants to take the
first place among you, must be your slave; 28just as the Son
of Man came, not to be served, but to serve, and to give
his life as a ransom for many.' 29As they were going out of
Jericho, a great crowd followed him. 30Two blind men who
were sitting by the roadside, hearing that Jesus was pass-
ing, called out: 'Take pity on us, Lord, Son of David!' 31The
crowd told them to be quiet; but the men only called out
the louder: 'Take pity on us, Lord, Son of David!' 32Then
Jesus stopped and called them. 'What do you want me to
do for you?' he said. 33'Lord,' they replied, 'we want our
eyes to be opened.' 34So Jesus, moved with compassion,
touched their eyes, and immediately they recovered their
sight, and followed him.

—21—

1When they had almost reached Jerusalem, having come
as far as Bethphage, on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent on
two disciples. 2'Go to the village facing you,' he said, 'and
you will immediately find an ass tethered, with a foal by
her side; untie her, and lead her here for me. 3And, if any-
one says anything to you, you are to say this—"The Lord
wants them"; and he will send them at once.' 4This hap-
pened in fulfilment of these words in the prophet— 5"Say
to the people of Zion—'Your King is coming to you, gen-
tle, and riding on an ass, and on the foal of a beast of bur-
den.'" 6So the disciples went and did as Jesus had directed
them. 7They led the ass and the foal back, and, when they
had put their cloaks on them, he seated himself on them.
8The immense crowd of people spread their cloaks in the
road, while some cut branches off the trees, and spread
them on the road. 9The crowds that led the way, as well as
those that followed behind, kept shouting: 'God save the
Son of David! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the
Lord! God save him from on high!' 10When he had entered
Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred, and asked— 11'Who
is this?', to which the crowd replied—'This is the prophet
Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee.' 12Jesus went into the Tem-
ple Courts, and drove out all those who were buying and
selling there. He overturned the tables of the money
changers, and the seats of the pigeon-dealers, 13and said
to them: 'Scripture says "My house will be called a house of
prayer"; but you are making it "a den of robbers."' 14While
he was still in the Temple Courts, some blind and some
lame people came up to him, and he cured them. 15But,
when the chief priests and the teachers of the Law saw
the wonderful things that Jesus did, and the boys who
were calling out in the Temple Courts 'God save the Son
of David!', they were indignant, 16and said to him: 'Do you
hear what these boys are saying?' 'Yes,' answered Jesus;
'but did you never read the words—"Out of the mouths of
babes and sucklings you have called forth perfect praise"?'
17Then he left them, and went out of the city to Bethany,
and spent the night there. 18The next morning, in return-
ing to the city, Jesus became hungry; 19and, noticing a soli-
tary fig tree by the roadside, he went up to it, but found
nothing on it but leaves. So he said to it: 'Never again
will fruit be gathered off you.' And suddenly the fruit tree
withered up. 20When the disciples saw this, they ex-
claimed in astonishment: 'How suddenly the fig tree with-
ered up!' 21'I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'if you have faith, with-
out ever a doubt, you will do what not only what has been
done to the fig tree, but, even if you should say to this hill
"Be lifted up and hurled into the sea!" it would be done.
22And whatever you ask for in your prayers will, if you
have faith, be granted you.' 23After Jesus had come into the
Temple Courts, the chief priests and the elders of the peo-
ple came up to him as he was teaching, and said: 'What
authority have you to do these things? Who gave you this
authority?' 24'I, too,' said Jesus in reply, 'will ask you one
question; if you will give me an answer to it, then I, also,
will tell you what authority I have to act as I do. 25It is
about John's baptism. What was its origin? Divine or hu-
man?' But they began arguing among themselves: 'If we
say "divine," he will say to us "Why then didn't you believe
him?" 26But if we say "human," we are afraid of the peo-
ple, for everyone regards John as a prophet.' 27So the an-
swer they gave Jesus was—'We do not know.' 'Then I,' he
said, 'refuse to tell you what authority I have to do these
things. 28What do you think of this? There was a man who
had two sons. He went to the elder and said "Go and work
in the vineyard today my son." 29"Yes, sir," he answered;
but he did not go. 30Then the father went to the second
son, and said the same. "I will not," he answered; but af-
terwards he was sorry and went. 31Which of the two sons
did as his father wished?' 'The second,' they said. 'I tell
you,' added Jesus, 'that tax-gatherers and prostitutes are
going into the kingdom of God before you. 32For when
John came to you, walking in the path of righteousness,
you did not believe him, but tax-gatherers and prostitutes

did; and yet you, though you saw this, even then were not
sorry, nor did you believe him. 33Listen to another parable.
A man, who was an employer, once planted a vineyard,
put a fence round it, dug a winepress in it, built a tower,
and then let it out to tenants and went abroad. 34When
the time for the grape harvest drew near, he sent his ser-
vants to the tenants, to receive his share of the produce.
35But the tenants seized his servants, beat one, killed an-
other, and stoned a third. 36A second time the owner sent
some servants, a larger number than before, and the ten-
ants treated them in the same way. 37As a last resource
he sent his son to them. "They will respect my son," he
said. 38But the tenants, on seeing his son, said to each
other "Here is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and get his
inheritance." 39So they seized him, and threw him out-
side the vineyard, and killed him. 40Now, when the owner
of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?'
41'Miserable wretches!' they exclaimed, 'he will put them
to a miserable death, and he will let out the vineyard to
other tenants, who will pay him his share of the produce
at the proper times.' 42Then Jesus added: 'Have you nev-
er read in the scriptures?—"The stone which the builders
despised—Has now itself become the corner-stone; This
corner-stone has come from the Lord, and is marvellous
in our eyes." 43That, I tell you, is why the kingdom of God
will be taken from you, and given to a nation that does
produce the fruit of the kingdom. 44Yes, and he who falls
on this stone will be dashed to pieces, while anyone on
whom it falls—it will scatter him as dust.' 45After listening
to these parables, the chief priests and the Pharisees saw
that it was about them that he was speaking; 46yet, al-
though eager to arrest him, they were afraid of the
crowds, who regarded him as a prophet.

—22—

1Once more Jesus spoke to them in parables. 2'The king-
dom of heaven,' he said, 'may be compared to a king who
gave a banquet in honour of his son's wedding. 3He sent
his servants to call those who had been invited to the ban-
quet, but they were unwilling to come. 4A second time
he sent some servants, with orders to say to those who
had been invited "I have prepared my breakfast, my cattle
and fat beasts are killed and everything is ready; come to
the banquet." 5They, however, took no notice, but went
off, one to their farm, another to their business; 6while
the rest, seizing his servants, ill-treated them and killed
them. 7The king, in anger, sent his troops, put those mur-
derers to death, and set their city on fire. 8Then he said
to his servants "The banquet is prepared, but those who
were invited were not worthy. 9So go to the cross-roads,
and invite everyone you find to the banquet." 10The ser-
vants went out into the roads and collected all the people
whom they found, whether bad or good; and the bridal-
hall was filled with guests. 11But, when the king went in
to see his guests, he noticed there a man who had not
put on a wedding-robe. 12So he said to him "My friend,
how is it that you came in here without a wedding-robe?"
The man was speechless. 13Then the king said to the at-
tendants "Tie him hand and foot, and "put him out into
the darkness" outside, where there will be weeping and
grinding of teeth." 14For many are called, but few chosen.'
15Then the Pharisees went away and conferred together as
to how they might lay a trap for Jesus in the course of
conversation. 16They sent their disciples, with the Hero-
dians, to say to him: 'Teacher, we know that you are an
honest person, and that you teach the way of God hon-
estly, and are not afraid of anyone; for you pay no regard
to a person's position. 17Tell us, then, what you think. Are
we right in paying taxes to the Emperor, or not?' 18Per-
ceiving their malice, Jesus answered: 'Why are you testing
me, you hypocrites? 19Show me the coin with which the
tax is paid.' And, when they had brought him a coin, 20he
asked: 'Whose head and title are these?' 21'The Emperor's,'
they answered: at which he said to them: 'Then pay to the
Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God what
belongs to God.' 22They wondered at his answer, and left
him alone and went away. 23That same day some Sad-
ducees came up to Jesus, maintaining that there is no res-
urrection. Their question was this:— 24'Teacher, Moses
said—"should a man die without children, the man's
brother will become the husband of the widow, and raise
a family for his brother." 25Now we had living among us
seven brothers; of whom the eldest married and died, and,
as he had no family, left his wife for his brother. 26The
same thing happened to the second and the third broth-
ers, and indeed to all the seven. 27The woman herself died
last of all. 28At the resurrection, then, whose wife will she
be out of the seven, all of them having been married to
her?' 29'Your mistake,' replied Jesus, 'is due to your igno-
rance of the scriptures, and of the power of God. 30For at
the resurrection there is no marrying or being married,
but all who rise are as angels in heaven. 31As to the res-
urrection of the dead, have you not read these words of
God— 32"I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob"? He is not the God of dead people,
but of living.' 33The crowds, who had been listening to him,
were greatly struck with his teaching. 34When the Phar-

isees heard that Jesus had silenced the Sadducees, they
collected together. 35Then one of them, a Student of the
Law, to test him, asked this question— 36'Teacher, what is
the great commandment in the Law?' 37His answer was:
"'You must love the Lord your God with all your heart, and
with all your soul, and with all your mind." 38This is the
great first commandment. 39The second, which is like it, is
this—"You must love your neighbour as you love yourself."
40On these two commandments hang all the Law and the
prophets.' 41Before the Pharisees separated, Jesus put this
question to them— 42'What do you think about the Christ?
Whose son is he?' 'David's,' they said. 43'How is it, then,' Je-
sus replied, 'that David, speaking under inspiration, calls
him "lord," in the passage— 44"The Lord said to my Lord:
'Sit at my right hand, until I put your enemies beneath
your feet'"? 45Since, then, David calls him "lord," how is he
David's son?' 46No one could say a word in answer; nor did
anyone after that day venture to question him further.

—23—

1Then Jesus speaking to the crowds and to his disciples,
said: 2'The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees now oc-
cupy the chair of Moses. 3Therefore practice and lay to
heart everything that they tell preach but do not practice.
4While they make up heavy loads and pile them on other
people's shoulder's they decline, themselves, to lift a fin-
ger to move them. 5All their actions are done to attract at-
tention. They widen their phylacteries, and increase the
size of their tassels, 6and like to have the place of honour
at dinner, and the best seats in the synagogues, 7and to be
greeted in the markets with respect, and to be called "Rab-
bi" for everybody. 8But do not allow yourselves to be called
"Rabbi," for you have only one teacher, and you yourselves
are all brothers and sisters. 9And do not call anyone on
the earth your "Father," for your have only one Father, the
heavenly Father. 10Nor must you allow yourselves to be
called "leaders," for you have only one leader, the Christ.
11The person who wants to be the greatest among you
must be your servant. 12Whoever exalts themselves will be
humbled, and whoever humbles themselves will be exalt-
ed. 13But alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees,
hypocrites that you are! You turn the key of the kingdom
of heaven in people's faces. For you do not go in your-
selves, and do not allow those who try to go in to do so.
14... 15Alas for you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, hyp-
ocrites that you are! You scour land and sea to make a sin-
gle convert, and, when they are gained, you make them
twice as deserving of Gehenna as you are yourselves.
16Alas for you, you blind guides! You say "if any answer by
the Temple, their oath counts for nothing; but, if anyone
swears by the gold of the Temple, their oath is binding
them"! 17Fools that you are and blind! Which is the more
important? The gold? Or the Temple which has given sa-
credness to the gold? 18You say, too, "If anyone swears
by the altar, their oath counts for nothing, but, if anyone
swears by the offering placed on it, their oath is binding
on them"! 19Blind indeed! Which is the more important?
The offering? Or the altar which gives sacredness to the
offering? 20Therefore a person, swearing by the altar,
swears by it and by all that is on it, 21and a person, swear-
ing by the Temple, swears by it and by him who dwells
in it, 22while a person, swearing by heaven, swears by the
throne of God, and by him who sits on it. 23Alas for you,
teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you
are! You pay tithes on mint, fennel, and caraway seed, and
have neglected the weightier matters of the Law—justice,
mercy, and good faith. These last you ought to have put
into practice, without neglecting the first. 24You blind
guides, to strain out a gnat and to swallow a camel! 25Alas
for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that
you are! You clean the outside of the cup and the dish, but
inside they are filled with the results of greed and self-
indulgence. 26You blind Pharisee! First clean the inside
of the cup and the dish, so that the outside may become
clean as well. 27Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Phar-
isees, hypocrites that you are! You are like whitewashed
tombs, which indeed look fair outside, while inside they
are filled with dead people's bones and all kinds of filth.
28It is the same with you. Outwardly, and to others, you
have the look of religious people, but inwardly you are
full of hypocrisy and sin. 29Alas for you, teachers of the
Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! You build the
tombs of the prophets, and decorate the monuments of
religious people, 30and say "Had we been living in the days
of our ancestors, we should have taken part in their mur-
der of the prophets! 31By doing this you are furnishing
evidence against yourselves that you are true children of
the people who murdered the prophets. 32Fill up the mea-
sure of your ancestor's guilt. 33You snakes and children of
snakes! How can you escape being sentenced to Gehenna?
34That is why I send you prophets, wise people, and teach-
ers of the Law, some of whom you will crucify and kill,
and some of whom you will scourge in your synagogues,
and persecute from town to town; 35in order the blood on
your heads may fall every drop of innocent "blood split on
earth," from the blood of innocent Abel down to that of
Zechariah, Barachiah's son, whom you murdered between
the Temple and the altar. 36All this, I tell you, will come

home to the present generation. 37Jerusalem! Jerusalem!
She who slays the prophets and stones the messengers
sent to her—Oh, how often have I wished to gather your
children round me, as a hen gathers her brood under her
wings, and you would not come! 38Verily, your house is left
to you desolate! 39For nevermore, I tell you, will you see
me, until you say—"Blessed is He who comes in the name
of the Lord!'"

—24—

1Leaving the Temple Courts, Jesus was walking away,
when his disciples came up to draw his attention to the
Temple buildings. 2'Do you see all these things?' was his
answer. 'I tell you, not a single stone will be left here on
another, which will not be thrown down,' 3so, while Jesus
was sitting on the Mount of Olives, his disciples came up
to him privately and said: 'Tell us when this will be, and
what will be the sign of your coming, and of the close of
the age.' 4Jesus replied to them: 'See that no one leads you
astray; 5for, many will take my name, and come saying "I
am the Christ," and will lead many astray. 6You will hear
of wars and rumours of wars; take care not to be alarmed,
for such things must occur; but the end is not yet here.
7For "nation will rise against nation and kingdom against
kingdom," and there will be famines and earthquakes in
various places. 8All this, however, will be but the begin-
ning of the birth pangs! 9When that time comes, they will
give you up to persecution, and will put you to death, and
you will be hated by all nations because of me. 10And then
many will fall away, and will betray one another, and hate
one another. 11Many false prophets, also, will appear and
lead many astray; 12and, owing to the increase of wicked-
ness, the love of most will grow cold. 13Yet the person who
endures to the end will be saved. 14This good news of the
kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the world as a
witness to all nations; and then will come the end. 15As
soon, then, as you see "the Foul Desecration," mentioned
by the prophet Daniel, standing in the Holy place,' (the
reader must consider what this means) 16'then those of
you who are in Judea must take refuge in the mountains;
17and a man on the housetop must not go down to get the
things that are in his house; 18nor must one who is on
their farm turn back to get his cloak. 19Alas for pregnant
women, and for those who are nursing infants in those
days! 20Pray, too, that your flight may not take place in
winter, nor on a Sabbath; 21for that will be "a time of great
distress, the like of which has not occurred from the be-
ginning of the world down to the present time"—no, nor
ever will again. 22Had not those days been limited, not a
single soul would escape; but for the sake of "God's peo-
ple" a limit will be put to them. 23At that time, if anyone
should say to you "Look! Here is the Christ!" or "Here he
is!", do not believe it; 24for false Christs and false prophets
will arise, and will display great signs and marvels, so that,
were it possible, even God's people would be led astray.
25Remember, I have told you beforehand. 26Therefore, if
people say to you "He is in the wilderness!", do not go out
there; or "He is in an inner room!", do not believe it; 27for,
just as lightning will start from the east and flash across to
the west, so will it be with the coming of the Son of Man.
28Wherever a dead body lies, there will the vultures flock."
29Immediately after the distress of those days, "the sun will
be darkened, the moon will not give her light, the stars
will fall from the heavens," and "the forces of the heav-
ens will be convulsed." 30Then will appear the sign of the
Son of Man in the heavens; and all the peoples of the earth
will mourn, when they see the Son of Man coming on the
clouds of the heavens," with power and great glory; 31and
he will send his angels, with a great trumpet, and they will
gather his people round him from the four winds, from
one end of heaven to the other. 32Learn the lesson taught
by the fig tree. As soon as its branches are full of sap, and it
is bursting into leaf, you know that summer is near. 33And
so may you, as soon as you see all these things, know that
he is at your doors. 34I tell you, even the present genera-
tion will not pass away, until all these things have taken
place. 35The heavens and the earth will pass away, but my
words will never pass away. 36But about that day and hour,
no one knows—not even the angels of heaven, not even
the Son—but only the Father himself. 37For, just as in the
days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man.
38In those days before the flood they went on eating and
drinking, marrying and being married, up to the very day
on which Noah entered the ark, 39taking not notice until
the flood came and swept them one and all away; and so
will it be at the coming of the Son of Man. 40At that time,
of two men on a farm one will be taken and one left; 41of
two women grinding with the hand-mill one will be tak-
en and one left. 42Therefore watch; for you cannot be sure
on what day your Lord is coming. 43But this you do know,
that, had the owner of the house known at what time of
night the thief was coming, they would have been on the
watch, and would not have allowed their house to be bro-
ken into. 44Therefore, you must also prepare, since it is
just when you are least expecting him that the Son of Man
will come. 45Who, then is that trustworthy, careful ser-
vant, who has been placed by their master over his house-
hold, to give them their food at the proper time? 46Hap-

py will that servant be whom their master, when he comes
home, will find doing this. 47I tell you that their master
will put them in charge of the whole of his property. 48But,
should the servant be a bad servant, and say to themselves
"My master is a long time in coming," 49and begin to beat
their fellow servants, and eat and drink with drunkards,
50that servant's master will come on a day when they do
not expect him, and at an hour of which they are unaware,
51and will flog the servant severely, and assign them their
place among the hypocrites, where there will be weeping
and grinding of teeth.

—25—

1Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten bridesmaids
who took their lamps and went out to meet the groom.
2Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent. 3The
foolish ones took their lamps, but took no oil with them;
4while the prudent ones, besides taking their lamps, took
oil in their jars. 5As the groom was late in coming, they
all became drowsy, and slept. 6But at midnight a shout
was raised—"The groom is coming! Come out to meet
him!" 7Then all the bridesmaids woke up and trimmed
their lamps, 8and the foolish said to the prudent "Give us
some of your oil; our lamps are going out." 9But the pru-
dent ones answered "No, There may not be enough for
you and for us. Go instead to those who sell it, and buy
for yourselves." 10But while they were on their way to buy
it, the groom came; and the bridesmaids who were ready
went in with him to the banquet, and the door was shut.
11Afterwards the other bridesmaids came. "Sir, Sir," they
said, "open the door to us!" 12But the groom answered "I
tell you, I do not know you." 13Therefore watch, since you
know neither the day nor the hour. 14For it is as though
a man, going on his travels, called his servants, and gave
his property into their charge. 15He gave five bags of gold
to one, two to another, and one bag to a third, in propor-
tion to the ability of each. Then he set out on his travels.
16The servant who had received the five bags of gold went
at once and traded with it, and made another five bags.
17So, too, the servant who had received the two bags of
gold made another two bags. 18But the servant who had re-
ceived the one bag went and dug a hole in the ground, and
hid his master's money. 19After a long time the master of
those servants returned, and settled accounts with them.
20The servant who had received the five bags of gold came
up and brought five bags more. "Sir," he said, "you en-
trusted me with five bags of gold; look, I have made an-
other five bags!" 21"Well done, good, trustworthy servant!"
said his master. "You have been trustworthy with a small
sum; now I will place a large one in your hands; come
and share your master's joy!" 22Then the one who had re-
ceived the two bags of gold came up and said "Sir, you en-
trusted me with two bags pounds; look, I have made an-
other two!" 23"Well done, good, trustworthy servant!" said
his master. "You have been trustworthy with a small sum;
now I will place a large one in your hands; come and share
your master's joy!" 24The man who had received the sin-
gle bag of gold came up, too, and said "Sir, I knew that
you were a hard man; you reap where you have not sown,
and gather up where you have not winnowed; 25and, in
my fear, I went and hid your money in the ground; look,
here is what belongs to you!" 26"You lazy, worthless ser-
vant!" was his master's reply. "You knew that I reap where
I have not sown, and gather up where I have not win-
nowed? 27Then you ought to have placed my money in the
hands of bankers, and I, on my return, should have re-
ceived my money, with interest. 28"Therefore," he contin-
ued, "take away from him the one bag of gold, and give it
to the one who has the ten bags. 29For, to him who has,
more will be given, and he will have abundance; but, as
for him who has nothing, even what he has will be tak-
en away from him. 30As for the useless servant, "put him
out into the darkness" outside, where there will be weep-
ing and grinding of teeth." 31When the Son of Man has
come in his glory and all the angels with him, then he
"will take his seat on his throne of glory"; 32and all the na-
tions will be gathered before him, and he will separate the
people—just as a shepherd separates sheep from goats—
33placing the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on his
left. 34Then the king will say to those on his right "Come,
you who are blessed by my Father, enter into possession
of the kingdom prepared for you ever since the begin-
ning of the world. 35For, when I was hungry, you gave me
food; when I was thirsty, you gave me drink; when I was a
stranger, you took me to your homes; 36when I was naked,
you clothed me; when I fell ill, you visited me; and when
I was in prison, you came to me." 37Then the righteous
will answer "Lord, when did we see you hungry, and feed
you? Or thirsty, and give you a drink? 38When did we see
you a stranger, and take you to our homes? Or naked, and
clothe you? 39When did we see you ill, or in prison, and
come to you?" 40And the king will reply "I tell you, as often
as you did it to one of these my brothers or sisters, how-
ever unimportant they seemed, you did it to me." 41Then
he will say to those on his left "Go from my presence, ac-
cursed, into the "permanent fire which has been prepared
for the devil and his angels." 42For, when I was hungry,

you gave me no food; when I was thirsty, you gave me
no drink; 43when I was a stranger, you did not take me
to your homes; when I was naked, you did not clothe me;
and, when I was ill and in prison, you did not visit me."
44Then they, in their turn, will answer "Lord, when did we
see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or
in prison, and did not supply your wants?" 45And then he
will reply "I tell you, as often as you failed to do it to one
of these, however unimportant, you failed to do it to me."
46And these last will go away "into lasting correction," but
the righteous "into lasting life."'

—26—

1When Jesus had finished teaching all of that, he said to
his disciples: 2'You know that in two days time the Festival
of the Passover will be here; and that the Son of Man is to
be given up to be crucified.' 3Then the chief priests and the
elders of the people met in the house of the high priest,
who was called Caiaphas, 4and plotted together to arrest
Jesus by stealth and put him to death; 5but they said: 'Not
during the Festival, or the people may riot.' 6After Jesus
had reached Bethany, and while he was in the house of
Simon the leper, 7a woman came up to him with an al-
abaster jar of very costly perfume, and poured the per-
fume on his head as he sat at the table. 8The disciples were
indignant at seeing this. 'What is this waste for?' they ex-
claimed. 9'It could have been sold for a large sum, and
the money given to poor people.' 10'Why are you troubling
the woman?' Jesus said, when he noticed it. 'For this is a
beautiful deed that she has done to me. 11You always have
the poor with you, but you will not always have me. 12In
pouring this perfume on my body, she has done it for my
burying. 13I tell you, wherever, in the whole world, this
good news is proclaimed, what this woman has done will
be told in memory of her.' 14It was then that one of the
Twelve, named Judas Iscariot, made his way to the chief
priests, 15and said 'What are you willing to give me, if I
betray Jesus to you?' The Priests "weighed him out thir-
ty pieces of silver" as payment. 16So from that time Ju-
das looked for an opportunity to betray Jesus. 17On the
first day of the Festival of the unleavened bread, the dis-
ciples came up to Jesus, and said: 'Where do you wish us
to make preparations for you to eat the Passover?' 18'Go
into the city to a certain man,' he answered, 'and say to
him "The teacher says—My time is near. I will keep the
Passover with my disciples at your house."' 19The disciples
did as Jesus directed them, and prepared the Passover.
20In the evening Jesus took his place with the twelve disci-
ples, 21and, while they were eating, he said: 'I tell you that
one of you will betray me.' 22In great grief they began to
say to him, one by one: 'Can it be I, Lord?' 23'The one who
dipped his bread beside me in the dish,' replied Jesus, 'is
the one who will betray me. 24True, the Son of Man must
go, as scripture says of him, yet alas for that man by whom
the Son of Man is being betrayed! For that man "it would
be better never to have been born!"' 25Judas, who was be-
traying him, turned to him and said: 'Can it be I, Rab-
bi?' 'It is,' answered Jesus. 26While they were eating, Jesus
took some bread, and, after saying the blessing, broke it
and, as he gave it to his disciples, said: 'Take it and eat it;
this is my body.' 27Then he took a cup, and, after saying
the thanksgiving, gave it to them, with the words: 'Drink
from it, all of you; 28for this is my covenant blood, which
is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. 29I tell
you that I will never, after this, drink of this juice of the
grape, until that day when I will drink it new with you
in the kingdom of my Father.' 30They then sang a hymn,
and went out to the Mount of Olives. 31Then Jesus said to
them: 'Even you will all fall away from me tonight. Scrip-
ture says—"I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep
of the flock will be scattered."' 32But, after I have risen,
I will go before you into Galilee.' 33'If everyone else falls
away from you,' Peter answered, 'I will never fall away!'
34'I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'that this very night, before the
cock crows, you will disown me three times!' 35'Even if I
must die with you,' Peter exclaimed, 'I will never disown
you!' All the disciples spoke in the same way. 36Then Jesus
came with them to a garden called Gethsemane, and he
said to his disciples: 'Sit down here while I go and pray
over there.' 37Taking with him Peter and the two sons of
Zebedee, he began to show signs of sadness and deep dis-
tress of mind. 38'I am sad at heart,' he said, 'sad even to
death; wait here and watch with me.' 39Going on a little
further, he threw himself on his face in prayer. 'My Fa-
ther,' he said, 'if it is possible, let me be spared this cup;
only, not as I will, but as you will.' 40Then he came to his
disciples, and found them asleep. 'What?' he said to Peter,
'could none of you watch with me for one hour? 41Watch
and pray so that you don't fall into temptation. True, the
spirit is eager, but human nature is weak.' 42Again, a sec-
ond time, he went away, and prayed. 'My Father,' he said,
'if I cannot be spared this cup, but must drink it, your will
be done!' 43And coming back again he found them asleep,
for their eyes were heavy. 44So he left them, and went away
again, and prayed a third time, again saying the same
words. 45Then he came to the disciples, and said: 'Sleep on
now, and rest yourselves. Look—my time is close at hand,

and the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of
wicked people. 46Up, and let us be going. Look! My betray-
er is close at hand.' 47And, while he was still speaking, Ju-
das, who was one of the Twelve, came in sight; and with
him was a great crowd of people, with swords and clubs,
sent from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48Now
the betrayer had arranged a signal with them. 'The man
whom I kiss,' he had said, 'will be the one; arrest him.'
49So he went up to Jesus at once, and exclaimed: 'Wel-
come, Rabbi!' and kissed him; 50at which Jesus said to him:
'Friend, do what you have come for.' The men went up,
seized Jesus, and arrested him. 51Suddenly one of those
who were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his
sword, and striking the high priest's servant, cut off his
ear. 52'Sheathe your sword,' Jesus said, 'for all who draw
the sword will be put to the sword. 53Do you think that
I cannot ask my Father for help, when he would at once
send to my aid more than twelve legions of angels? 54But
in that case how would the scriptures be fulfilled, which
say that this must be?' 55Jesus at the same time said to
the crowds: 'Have you come out, as if after a robber, with
swords and clubs, to take me? I have sat teaching day after
day in the Temple Courts, and yet you did not arrest me.'
56The whole of this occurred in fulfilment of the Prophet-
ic scriptures. Then the disciples all forsook him and fled.
57Those who had arrested Jesus took him to Caiaphas, the
high priest, where the teachers of the Law and elders had
assembled. 58Peter followed him at a distance as far as the
courtyard of the offices, to see the end. 59Meanwhile the
chief priests and the whole of the High Council were try-
ing to get such false evidence against Jesus, as would war-
rant putting him to death, 60but they did not find any,
although many came forward with false evidence. Later
on, however, two men came forward and said: 61'This man
said "I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build
it in three days."' 62Then the high priest stood up, and
said to Jesus: 'Have you no answer? What is this evidence
which these men are giving against you?' 63But Jesus re-
mained silent. The high priest said to him: 'I order you,
by the living God, to tell us whether you are the Christ,
the Son of God.' 64'It is true,' Jesus answered; 'Moreover
I tell you all that hereafter you will "see the Son of Man
sitting on the right hand of the Almighty, and coming on
the clouds of the heavens."' 65Then the high priest tore
his robes. 'This is blasphemy!' he exclaimed. 'Why do we
want any more witnesses? You have just heard his blas-
phemy! 66What is your decision?' They answered: 'He de-
serves death.' 67Then they spat in his face, and struck him,
while others dealt blows at him, saying as they did so:
68'Now play the prophet for us, you Christ! Who was it
that struck you?' 69Peter, meanwhile, was sitting outside
in the courtyard; and a maidservant came up to him, and
exclaimed: 'Why, you were with Jesus the Galilean!' 70But
Peter denied it before them all. 'I do not know what you
mean,' he replied. 71When he had gone out into the gate-
way, another maid saw him, and said to those who were
there: 'This man was with Jesus of Nazareth!' 72Again he
denied it with an oath: 'I do not know the man!' 73But soon
afterwards those who were standing by came up and said
to Peter: 'You also are certainly one of them; why, even
your way of speaking proves it!' 74Then Peter said: 'I swear
that I do not know the man! May God punish me if I am
lying!' At that moment a cock crowed; 75and Peter remem-
bered the words which Jesus had said—"Before a cock has
crowed, you will disown me three times'; and he went out-
side, and wept bitterly.

—27—

1At daybreak all the chief priests and the elders of the peo-
ple consulted together against Jesus, to bring about his
death. 2They put him in chains and led him away, and
gave him up to the Roman Governor, Pilate. 3Then Judas,
who betrayed him, seeing that Jesus was condemned, re-
pented of what he had done, and returned the thirty
pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders. 4'I did
wrong in betraying a good man to his death,' he said.
'What has that to do with us?' they replied. 'You must see
to that yourself.' 5Judas flung down the pieces of silver
in the Temple, and left; and went away and hanged him-
self. 6The chief priests took the pieces of silver, but they
said: 'We must not put them into the Temple treasury,
because they are blood-money.' 7So, after consultation,
they bought with them the "Potter's Field" for a burial-
ground for foreigners; 8and that is why that field is called
the "Field of Blood" to this very day. 9Then it was that
these words spoken by the prophet Jeremiah were ful-
filled—"They took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of
him who was valued, whom some of the people of Israel
valued, 10and gave them for the Potter's field, as the Lord
commanded me." 11Meanwhile Jesus was brought before
the Roman Governor. 'Are you the king of the Jews?' asked
the Governor. 'It is true,' answered Jesus. 12While charges
were being brought against him by the chief priests and
elders, Jesus made no reply. 13Then Pilate said to him:
'Don't you hear how many accusations they are making
against you?' 14Yet Jesus made no reply—not even a single
word; at which the Governor was greatly astonished.
15Now, at the feast, the Governor was accustomed to grant

the people the release of any one prisoner whom they
might choose. 16At that time they had a notorious prisoner
called Barabbas. 17So, when the people had collected, Pi-
late said to them: 'Which do you wish me to release for
you? Barabbas? Or Jesus who is called "Christ"?' 18For he
knew that it was out of jealousy that they had given Jesus
up to him. 19While he was still on the Bench, his wife sent
this message to him—'Do not have anything to do with
that good man, for I have been very unhappy today in
a dream because of him.' 20But the chief priests and el-
ders persuaded the crowds to ask for Barabbas, and to kill
Jesus. 21The Governor, however, said to them: 'Which of
these two do you wish me to release for you?' 'Barabbas,'
they answered. 22'What then,' Pilate asked, 'should I do
with Jesus who is called "Christ?" 'Crucify him,' they all
replied. 23'Why, what harm has he done?' he asked. But
they kept shouting furiously: 'Crucify him!' 24When Pilate
saw that his efforts were unavailing, but that, on the con-
trary, a riot was beginning, he took some water, and
washed his hands in the sight of the crowd, saying as he
did so: 'I am not answerable for this bloodshed; you must
see to it yourselves.' 25And all the people answered: 'His
blood be on our heads and on our children's!' 26The Pi-
late released Barabbas to them; but Jesus he scourged,
and gave him up to be crucified. 27After that, the Gover-
nor's soldiers took Jesus with them into the Government
house, and gathered the whole garrison round him. 28They
stripped him, and put on him a red military cloak, 29and
having twisted some thorns into a crown, put it on his
head, and a rod in his right hand, and then, going down
on their knees before him, they mocked him. 'Long life
to you, king of the Jews!' they said. 30They spat at him
and, taking the rod, kept striking him on the head; 31and,
when they had left off mocking him, they took off the
military cloak, and put his own clothes on him, and led
him away to be crucified. 32As they were on their way out,
they came upon a man from Cyrene of the name of Si-
mon; and they compelled him to go with them to carry
the cross. 33On reaching a place named Golgotha (a place
named from its likeness to a skull), 34they gave him some
wine to drink which had been mixed with gall; but after
tasting it, Jesus refused to drink it. 35When they had cru-
cified him, they divided his clothes among them by cast-
ing lots. 36Then they sat down, and kept watch over him
there. 37Above his head they fixed the accusation against
him written out—"THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE
JEWS." 38At the same time two robbers were crucified with
him, one on the right, the other on the left. 39The passers-
by railed at him, shaking their heads as they said: 40'You
who "destroy the Temple and build one in three days,"
save yourself! If you are God's Son, come down from the
cross!' 41In the same way the chief priests, with the Teach-
es of the Law and elders, said in mockery: 42'He saved oth-
ers, but he cannot save himself! He is the "king of Israel"!
Why doesn't he come down from the cross now, then we
will believe in him. 43He has trusted in God; if God wants
him, let him deliver him now; for he said "I am God's
Son."' 44Even the robbers, who were crucified with him,
insulted him in the same way. 45After midday a darkness
came over all the country, lasting until three in the af-
ternoon. 46About three Jesus called out loudly: 'Eloi, Eloi,
lema sabacthani'—that is to say, "My God, my God, why
have you forsaken me?" 47Some of those standing by heard
this, and said: 'The man is calling for Elijah!' 48One of them
immediately ran and took a sponge, and, filling it with
common wine, put it on the end of a rod, and offered it
to him to drink. 49But the rest said: 'Wait and let us see if
Elijah is coming to save him.' However another man took
a spear, and pierced his side; and water and blood flowed
from it. 50But Jesus, uttering another loud cry, gave up
his spirit. 51Suddenly the Temple curtain was torn in two
from top to bottom, the earth shook, the rocks were torn
asunder, 52the tombs opened, and the bodies of many of
God's people who had fallen asleep rose, 53and they, leav-
ing their tombs, went, after the resurrection of Jesus, into
the Holy City, and appeared to many people. 54The Roman
captain, and the men with him who were watching Jesus,
on seeing the earthquake and all that was happening, be-
came greatly frightened and exclaimed: 'This must indeed
have been God's Son!' 55There were many women there,
watching from a distance, who had accompanied Jesus
from Galilee and had been attending on him. 56Among
them were Mary of Magdala, Mary the mother of James
and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's sons. 57When
evening had fallen, there came a rich man belonging to
Ramah, named Joseph, who had himself become a disci-
ple of Jesus. 58He went to see Pilate, and asked for the body
of Jesus. Pilate ordered it to be given him. 59So Joseph took
the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen sheet, 60and laid
it in his newly made tomb which he had cut in the rock;
and, before he left, he rolled a great stone against the en-
trance of the tomb. 61Mary of Magdala and the other Mary
remained behind, sitting in front of the grave. 62The next
day—that is, the day following the Preparation-day—the
chief priests and Pharisees came in a body to Pilate, and
said: 63'Sir, we remember that, during his lifetime, that
impostor said "I will rise after three days." 64So order the
tomb to be made secure until the third day. Otherwise his
disciples may come and steal him, and then say to the peo-
ple "He has risen from the dead," when the latest impos-

ture will be worse than the first.' 65'You may have a guard,'
was Pilate's reply; 'go and make the tomb as secure as you
can.' 66So they went and made the tomb secure, by sealing
the stone, in presence of the guard.

—28—

1After the Sabbath, as the first day of the week began to
dawn, Mary of Magdala and the other Mary had gone to
look at the grave, 2when suddenly a great earthquake oc-
curred. For an angel of the Lord descended from heaven,
and came and rolled away the stone, and seated himself
on it. 3His appearance was as dazzling as lightning, and
his clothing was as white as snow; 4and, in their terror of
him, the men on guard trembled violently and became like
dead men. 5But the angel, addressing the women, said;
'You need not be afraid. I now that it is Jesus, who was
crucified, for whom you are looking. 6He is not here; for
he has risen, as he said he would. Come, and see the place
where he was lying; 7and then go quickly and say to his
disciples "He has risen from the dead, and is going be-
fore you into Galilee; there you will see him." Remember,
I have told you.' 8They left the tomb quickly, in awe and
great joy, and ran to tell the news to the disciples. 9Sud-
denly Jesus met them. 'Welcome!' he said. The women
went up to him, and clasped his feet, bowing to the
ground before him. Then Jesus said to them: 10'Do not be
afraid; go and tell my brothers and sisters to set out for
Galilee, and they will see me there.' 11While they were still
on their way, some of the guard came into the city, and re-
ported to the chief priests everything that had happened.
12So they and the elders met and, after holding a consul-
tation, gave a large sum of money to the soldiers, 13and
told them to say that his disciples came in the night, and
stole him while they were asleep; 14'And should this mat-
ter come before the Governor,' they added, 'we will sat-
isfy him, and see that you have nothing to fear.' 15So the
soldiers took the money, and did as they were instructed.
This story spread widely; the people of Judea still tell it to-
day. 16The eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the moun-
tain where Jesus told them to meet him; 17and, when they
saw him, they bowed to the ground before him; although
some felt doubtful. 18Then Jesus came up, and spoke to
them , saying: 'All authority in heaven and on the earth has
been given to me. 19Therefore go and make disciples of all
the nations, baptizing them into the faith of the Father,
the Son, and the Holy Spirit, 20and teaching them to lay
to heart all the commands that I have given you; and, re-
member, I myself am with you every day until the close of
the age.'

Mark

—1—

1The beginning of the good news about Jesus Christ. 2It
is said in the prophet Isaiah—"I am sending my messen-
ger ahead of you; he will prepare your way. 3The voice of
one crying aloud in the wilderness: 'Prepare the road for
the Lord, make a straight path for him.'" 4John the Bap-
tizer appeared in the wilderness, proclaiming a baptism
on repentance, for the forgiveness of sins. 5The whole of
Judea, as well as all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, went out
to him; and they were baptized by him in the Jordan River,
confessing their sins. 6John wore clothes made of camels'
hair, with a leather strap round his waist, and lived on
locusts and wild honey; 7and he proclaimed—'After me
is coming someone more powerful than I am, and I am
not fit even to stoop down and unfasten his sandals. 8I
have baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with
the Holy Spirit.' 9Now about that time Jesus came from
Nazareth in Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jor-
dan. 10Just as he was coming up out of the water, he saw
the heavens split open and the Spirit coming down to him
like a dove, 11and from the heavens came a voice—'You are
my dearly loved son; you bring me great joy.' 12Immedi-
ately afterwards the Spirit drove Jesus out into the wilder-
ness; 13and he was there in the wilderness forty days,
tempted by Satan, and among the wild beasts, while the
angels helped him. 14After John had been arrested, Jesus
went to Galilee, proclaiming the good news of God—
15'The time has come, and the kingdom of God is at hand;
repent, and believe the good news.' 16As Jesus was going
along the shore of the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and
his brother Andrew casting a net in the sea, for they were
fishermen. 17'Come and follow me,' Jesus said, 'and I will
teach you to fish for people.' 18They left their nets at once,
and followed him. 19Going on a little further, he saw
James, Zebedee's son, and his brother John, who were in
their boat mending the nets. 20Jesus called them at once,
and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the
crew, and went after him. 21They walked to Capernaum.
On the next Sabbath Jesus went into the synagogue and
began to teach. 22The people were amazed at his teaching,
for he taught them like one who had authority, and not
like the teachers of the Law. 23Now there was in their syn-
agogue at the time a man under the power of a foul spir-
it, who called out: 24'What do you want with us, Jesus of
Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you
are—the Holy One of God!' 25But Jesus rebuked the spir-
it: 'Be silent! Come out from him.' 26The foul spirit threw
the man into a fit, and with a loud cry came out from him.
27They were all so amazed that they kept asking each oth-
er: 'What is this? What is this, a new kind of teaching? He
gives his commands with authority even to the foul spir-
its, and they obey him!' 28His fame spread at once in all di-
rections, through the whole region of Galilee. 29As soon as
they had left the synagogue, they went to the house of Si-
mon and Andrew, along with James and John. 30Now Si-
mon's mother-in-law was lying ill with a fever, and they
at once told Jesus about her. 31Jesus went up to her and,
grasping her hand, raised her up; the fever left her, and
she began to take care of them. 32In the evening, after
sunset, the people brought to Jesus all who were ill or
possessed by demons; 33and the whole city was gathered
round the door. 34Jesus cured many who were ill with vari-
ous diseases, and drove out many demons, and would not
permit them to speak, because they knew him to be the
Christ. 35In the morning, long before daylight, Jesus got
up and went out to a lonely spot, and there he began to
pray. 36But Simon and his companions went out search-
ing for him; 37and, when they found him, they exclaimed:
'Everyone is looking for you!' 38But Jesus said to them: 'Let
us go somewhere else, into the country towns nearby so
that I can make my proclamation in them also; for that
was why I came.' 39And he went about making his procla-
mation in their synagogues all through Galilee, and driv-
ing out the demons. 40One day a leper came to Jesus
and, falling on his knees, begged him for help. 'If only
you are willing,' he said, 'you are able to make me clean.'
41Moved with compassion, Jesus stretched out his hand
and touched him, saying as he did so: 'I am willing; be-
come clean.' 42Instantly the leprosy left the man, and he
became clean; 43and then Jesus, after sternly warning him,
immediately sent him away, and said to him: 44'Be careful
not to say anything to anyone; but go and show yourself
to the priest, and make the offerings for your cleansing
directed by Moses, as evidence of your cure.' 45The man,
however, went away, and began to speak about it publicly,
and to spread the story so widely, that Jesus could no
longer go openly into a town, but stayed outside in lonely
places; and people came to him from every direction.

—2—

1Some days later, when Jesus came back to Capernaum,
the news spread that he was in a house there; 2and so
many people collected together, that after a while there
was no room for them even round the door; and he began
to tell them his message. 3Some people came, bringing to
him a paralysed man, who was being carried by four of
them. 4Being, however, unable to get him near to Jesus,
owing to the crowd, they removed the roofing above Jesus;
and, when they had made an opening, they let down the
mat on which the paralysed man was lying. 5When Jesus
saw their faith, he said to the man: 'Child, your sins are
forgiven.' 6But some of the teachers of the Law who were
sitting there were debating in their minds: 7'Why does
this man speak like this? He is blaspheming! Who can for-
give sins except God?' 8Jesus, at once intuitively aware
that they were debating with themselves in this way, said
to them: 'Why are you debating in your minds about this?
9Which is easier?—to say to the paralysed man, "Your sins
are forgiven"? Or to say "Get up, and take up your mat,
and walk"? 10But so you may know that the Son of Man
has power to forgive sins on earth'—here he said to the
paralysed man— 11'To you I say, Get up, take up your mat,
and return to your home.' 12The man got up, and imme-
diately took up his mat, and went out before them all; at
which they were amazed, and, as they praised God, they
said: 'We have never seen anything like this!' 13Jesus went
out again to the sea; and all the people came to him, and
he taught them. 14As he went along, he saw Levi, the son of
Alphaeus, sitting in the tax office, and said to him: 'Follow
me.' Levi got up and followed him. 15Later on he was in his
house having dinner, and a number of tax-gatherers and
outcasts took their places at the table with Jesus and his
disciples; for many of them were following him. 16When
the teachers of the Law belonging to the party of the Phar-
isees saw that he was eating in the company of such peo-
ple, they said to his disciples: 'Why does he eat with the
tax-gatherers and outcasts?' 17Hearing this, Jesus said: 'It
is not those who are healthy who need a doctor, but those
who are ill. I did not come to call the religious, but the
outcast.' 18Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were
fasting, and people came and asked Jesus: 'Why is it that
John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast,
while yours do not?' 19Jesus answered: 'Can the groom's
friends fast, while the groom is with them? As long as they
have the groom with them, they cannot fast. 20But the days
will come, when the groom will be taken away from them,
and they will fast then—when that day comes. 21'No one
ever sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; if
they do, the patch tears away from it—the new from the
old—and a worse tear is made. 22And no one ever puts new
wine into old wine-skins; if they do, the wine will burst
the skins, and both the wine and the skins are lost. But
new wine is put into fresh skins.' 23One Sabbath, as Jesus
was walking through the cornfields, his disciples began
to pick the ears of wheat as they went along. 24'Look!' the
Pharisees said to him, 'why are they doing what is not al-
lowed on the Sabbath?' 25'Have you never read,' answered
Jesus, 'what David did when he was in need and hungry,
he and his companions— 26How he went into the house of
God, in the time of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the
consecrated bread, which only the priests are allowed to
eat, and gave some to his comrades as well?' 27Then Jesus
added: 'The Sabbath was made for people, and not people
for the Sabbath; 28so the Son of Man is lord even of the
Sabbath.'

—3—

1On another occasion Jesus went in to a synagogue, where
there was a man whose hand was withered. 2And they
watched Jesus closely, to see if he would cure the man on
the Sabbath, so that they might have a charge to bring
against him. 3'Stand out in the middle,' Jesus said to the
man with the withered hand; 4and to the people he said:
'Is it allowable to do good at the Sabbath—or harm? To
save a life, or destroy it?' 5As they remained silent, Jesus
looked round at them in anger, grieving at the hardness
of their hearts, and said to the man: 'Stretch out your
hand.' The man stretched it out; and his hand had become
sound. 6Immediately on leaving the synagogue, the Phar-
isees and the Herodians united in laying a plot against
Jesus, to put him to death. 7Then Jesus went away with
his disciples to the sea, followed by a great number of
people from Galilee. 8A great number, hearing of all that
he was doing, came to him from Judea, from Jerusalem,
from Edom, from beyond the Jordan, and from the coun-
try round Tyre and Sidon. 9So Jesus told his disciples to
keep a small boat close by, so that the crowd would not
crush him. 10For he had cured many of them, and so peo-
ple kept crowding around him, so all who were sick might
touch him. 11The foul spirits, too, whenever they caught
sight of him, flung themselves down before him, and
screamed out: 'You are the Son of God'! 12But he repeatedly
warned them not to make him known. 13Jesus made his
way up the hill, and called those whom he wished; and
they went to him. 14He appointed twelve—whom he also

named "apostles"—so that they might be with him, and
that he might send them out as his messengers, to preach,
15and with power to drive out demons. 16So he appointed
the Twelve—Peter (which was the name that Jesus gave
to Simon), 17James, the son of Zebedee, and his brother
John (to whom he gave the name of Boanerges, which
means the Thunderers), 18Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew,
Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus,
Simon the Zealot, 19and Judas Iscariot, the man who be-
trayed him. 20Jesus went into a house; and again a crowd
collected, so that they were not even able to eat their food.
21When his relatives heard of it, they went to take charge
of him, for they said that he was out of his mind. 22The
teachers of the Law, who had come down from Jerusalem,
said: 'He has Beelzebul in him! He drives the demons out
by the help of their chief.' 23So Jesus called them to him,
and answered them in parables: 'How can Satan drive out
Satan? 24When a kingdom is divided against itself, it can-
not last; 25and when a household is divided against itself,
it will not be able to last. 26So, if Satan is in revolt against
himself and is divided, he cannot last—his end has come!
27'No man who has broken into a strong man's house can
carry off his goods, without first tying him up; and not un-
til then will he plunder his house. 28I tell you that people
will be forgiven everything—their sins, and all the slan-
ders that they utter; 29but whoever slanders the Holy Spirit
remains unforgiven to the end; he has to answer for an
enduring sin.' 30This was said in reply to the charge that
he had a foul spirit in him. 31His mother and his brothers
came, and stood outside, and sent to ask him to come to
them. 32There was a crowd sitting round Jesus, and some
of them said to him: 'Look, your mother and your brothers
are outside, asking for you.' 33'Who is my mother? And my
brothers?' was his reply. 34Then he looked around on the
people sitting in a circle round him, and said: 'Here are my
mother and my brothers! 35Whoever does the will of God
is my brother and sister and mother.'

—4—

1Jesus again began to teach by the sea; and, as an immense
crowd was gathering round him, he got into a boat, and
sat in it on the sea, while all the people were on the shore
at the water's edge. 2Then he taught them many truths
in parables; and in the course of his teaching he said to
them: 3'Listen! The sower went out to sow; 4and presently,
as he was sowing, some of the seed fell along the path; and
the birds came, and ate it up. 5Some fell on rocky ground,
where it had not much soil, and, because the soil wasn't
deep, sprang up at once; 6but, when the sun rose, it was
scorched, and, because their roots were not deep enough,
withered away. 7Some of the seed fell among brambles;
but the brambles shot up and completely choked it, and
it yielded no return. 8Some fell into good soil, and, shoot-
ing up and growing, yielded a return, amounting to thirty,
sixty, and even a hundred fold.' 9And Jesus said: 'Let any-
one who has ears to hear with hear.' 10Afterwards, when he
was alone, his followers and the Twelve asked him about
his parables; 11and he said: 'To you the hidden truth of
the kingdom of God has been imparted; but to those who
are outside it all teaching takes the form of parables so
that— 12"Though they have eyes, they may see without per-
ceiving; and though they have ears, they may hear with-
out understanding; otherwise some day they might turn
and be forgiven." 13'You do not know the meaning of this
parable?' he went on; 'Then how will you understand all
the other parables? 14The sower sows the message. 15The
people meant by the seed that falls along the path are
these—where the message is sown, but, as soon as they
have heard it, Satan immediately comes and carries away
the message that has been sown in them. 16So, too, those
meant by the seed sown on the rocky places are the people
who, when they have heard the message, at once accept
it joyfully; 17but, as they have no root, they stand only for
a short time; and so, when trouble or persecution arises
because of the message, they fall away at once. 18Those
meant by the seed sown among the brambles are differ-
ent; they are the people who hear the message, 19but the
cares of life, and the glamour of wealth, and cravings for
many other things come in and completely choke the mes-
sage, so that it gives no return. 20But the people meant
by the seed sown on the good ground are those who hear
the message, and welcome it, and yield a return, thirty,
sixty, and even a hundred fold.' 21Jesus said to them: 'Is a
lamp brought to be put under a basket or under the couch,
instead of being put on the lamp-stand? 22There is noth-
ing hidden that will not come to light and nothing is con-
cealed that will not be brought into the open. 23Let all who
have ears to hear with hear.' 24Take care what you listen to,'
said Jesus. 'The standard you use will be used for you, and
more will be added for you. 25For, to those who have, more
will be given; while, from those who have nothing, even
what they have will be taken away.' 26Jesus also said: 'This
is what the kingdom of God is like—like a man who has
scattered seed on the ground, 27and then sleeps by night
and rises by day, while the seed is shooting up and grow-
ing—he knows not how. 28The ground bears the crop of it-
self—first the blade, then the ear, and then the full grain

in the ear; 29but, as soon as the crop is ready, immediately he "puts in the sickle because harvest has come".' 30Jesus also said: 'To what can we liken the kingdom of God? 31By what can we illustrate it? Perhaps by the growth of a mustard seed. This seed, when sown in the ground, though it is smaller than all other seeds, 32yet, when sown, shoots up, and becomes larger than any other herb, and puts out great branches, so that even "the wild birds can roost in its shelter."' 33With many such parables Jesus used to speak to the people of his message, as far as they were able to receive it; 34and to them he never used to speak except in parables; but in private to his own disciples he explained everything. 35In the evening of the same day, Jesus said to them: 'Let us go across.' 36So, leaving the crowd behind, they took him with them, just as he was, in the boat; and there were other boats with him. 37A violent squall came on, and the waves kept dashing into the boat, so that the boat was actually filling. 38Jesus was in the stern asleep on the cushion; and the disciples roused him and cried: 'Teacher! Is it nothing to you that we are lost?' 39Jesus rose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea: 'Hush! Be still!' Then the wind dropped, and a great calm followed. 40'Why are you so timid?' he exclaimed. 'Have you no faith yet?' 41But they were struck with great awe, and said to one another: 'Who can this be that even the wind and the sea obey him?'

—5—

1They came to the other side of the sea—the country of the Gerasenes; 2and, as soon as Jesus had got out of the boat, he met a man coming out of the tombs, who was under the power of a foul spirit, 3and who made his home in the tombs. No one had ever been able to secure him, even with a chain; 4for, though he had many times been left secured with fetters and chains, he had snapped the chains and broken the fetters to pieces, and no one could master him. 5Night and day alike, he was continually shrieking in the tombs and among the hills, and cutting himself with stones. 6Catching sight of Jesus from a distance, he ran and bowed to the ground before him, 7shrieking out in a loud voice: 'What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? For God's sake do not torment me!' 8For Jesus had said: 'Come out from the man, you foul spirit.' 9And he asked him: 'What is your name?' 'My name,' he said, 'is Legion, for there are many of us;' 10and he begged Jesus again and again not to send them away out of that country. 11There was a large drove of pigs close by, feeding on the hillside; 12and the spirits begged Jesus: 'Send us into the pigs so that we can take possession of them.' 13Jesus gave them leave. They came out, and entered into the pigs; and the drove—about two thousand in number—rushed down the steep slope into the sea and were drowned in the sea. 14Then the men who tended them ran away, and carried the news to the town, and to the country round; and the people went to see what had happened. 15When they came to Jesus, they found the possessed man sitting there, clothed and in his right mind—the man who had had the "Legion" in him—and they were awe-struck. 16Then those who had seen it related to them all that had happened to the possessed man, as well as about the pigs; 17so they began to beg Jesus to leave their region. 18As Jesus was getting into the boat, the possessed man begged him to let him stay with him. 19But Jesus refused. 'Go back to your home, to your own people,' he said, 'and tell them of all that the Lord has done for you, and how he took pity on you.' 20So the man went, and began to proclaim in the district of the Ten Towns all that Jesus had done for him; and everyone was amazed. 21By the time Jesus had recrossed in the boat to the opposite shore, a great number of people had gathered to meet him, and were standing by the sea. 22One of the leaders of the synagogue, whose name was Jairus, came and, as soon as he saw Jesus, threw himself at his feet and begged him repeatedly, 23saying, 'My little daughter is at death's door. Please come and place your hands on her so that she may recover and live.' 24So Jesus went with him. A great number of people followed Jesus, and kept pressing round him. 25Meanwhile a woman who for twelve years had suffered from haemorrhage, 26and undergone much at the hands of many doctors, (spending all she had without obtaining any relief, but, on the contrary, growing worse), 27heard about Jesus, came behind in the crowd, and touched his cloak. 28'If I can only touch his clothes,' she said, 'I will get well!' 29At once her bleeding stopped, and she felt in herself that she was cured of her affliction. 30Jesus at once became aware of the power that had gone out from him, and, turning round in the crowd, he said: 'Who touched my clothes?' 31'You see the people pressing round you,' exclaimed his disciples, 'and yet you say "Who touched me?"' 32But Jesus looked about to see who had done it. 33Then the woman, in fear and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and threw herself down before him, and told him the whole truth. 34'Daughter,' he said, 'your faith has delivered you. Go, and peace be with you; be free from your affliction.' 35Before he had finished speaking, some people from the house of the synagogue leader came and said: 'Your daughter is dead! Why should you trouble the teacher further?' 36But Jesus, overhearing what

they were saying, said to the synagogue leader: 'Do not be
afraid; only have faith.' 37And he allowed no one to accom-
pany him, except Peter, James, and John, the brother of
James. 38Presently they reached the leader's house, where
Jesus saw a scene of confusion—people weeping and wail-
ing incessantly. 39'Why this confusion and weeping?' he
said on entering. 'The little child is not dead; she is asleep.'
40They began to laugh at him; but he sent them all out,
and then, with the child's father and mother and his com-
panions, went into the room where she was lying. 41Tak-
ing her hand, Jesus said to her: 'Talitha, koum!'—which
means "little girl, I am speaking to you—Rise!" 42The little
girl stood up at once, and began to walk about; for she
was twelve years old. And, as soon as they saw it, they
were overwhelmed with amazement; 43but Jesus repeated-
ly cautioned them not to let anyone know of it, and told
them to give her something to eat.

—6—

1On leaving that place, Jesus, followed by his disciples,
went to his own part of the country. 2When the Sabbath
came, he began to teach in the synagogue; and the people,
as they listened, were deeply impressed. 'Where did he get
this?' they said, 'and what is this wisdom that has been
given him? And these miracles which he is doing? 3Isn't he
the carpenter, the son of Mary, and the brother of James,
and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? And aren't his sisters,
too, living here among us?' This proved a hindrance to
their believing in him; 4at which Jesus said: 'A prophet is
not without honour, except in his home town, and among
his own relatives, and in his own home.' 5And he could
not work any miracle there, beyond placing his hands on
a few infirm persons, and curing them; 6and he wondered
at the want of faith shown by the people. Jesus went round
the villages, one after another, teaching. 7He called the
Twelve to him, and began to send them out as his mes-
sengers, two and two, and gave them authority over foul
spirits. 8He instructed them to take nothing but a staff for
the journey—not even bread, or a bag, or coins in their
purse; 9but they were to wear sandals, and not to put on
a second coat. 10'Whenever you go to stay at a house,' he
said, 'remain there until you leave that place; 11and if a
place does not welcome you, or listen to you, as you go
out of it shake off the dust that is on the soles of your
feet, as a protest against them.' 12So they set out, and pro-
claimed the need of repentance. 13They drove out many
demons, and anointed with oil many who were infirm,
and cured them. 14Now King Herod heard of Jesus; for his
name had become well known. People were saying—'John
the Baptizer must have risen from the dead, and that is
why these miraculous powers are active in him.' 15Others
again said—'He is Elijah,' and others—'He is a prophet,
like one of the great prophets.' 16But when Herod heard
of him, he said—'The man whom I beheaded—John—he
must be risen!' 17For Herod himself had sent and arrested
John, and put him in prison, in chains, to please Herodias,
the wife of his brother Philip, because Herod had married
her. 18For John had said to Herod—'You have no right to
be living with your brother's wife.' 19So Herodias was in-
censed against John, and wanted to put him to death, but
was unable to do so, 20because Herod stood in fear of John,
knowing him to be an upright and holy man, and pro-
tected him. He had listened to John, but still remained
much perplexed, and yet he found pleasure in listening
to him. 21A suitable opportunity, however, occurred when
Herod, on his birthday, gave a dinner to his high officials,
and his generals, and the foremost men in Galilee. 22When
his daughter—that is, the daughter of Herodias—came in
and danced, she delighted Herod and those who were din-
ing with him. 'Ask me for whatever you like,' the king said
to the girl, 'and I will give it to you'; 23and he swore to her
that he would give her whatever she asked him—up to half
his kingdom. 24The girl went out, and said to her moth-
er 'What must I ask for?' 'The head of John the Baptizer,"
answered her mother. 25So she went in as quickly as pos-
sible to the king, and made her request. 'I want you,' she
said, 'to give me at once, on a dish, the head of John the
Baptist.' 26The king was much distressed; yet, because of
his oath and of the guests at his table, he did not like to
refuse her. 27He immediately dispatched one of his body-
guard, with orders to bring John's head. The man went
and beheaded John in the prison, 28and, bringing his head
on a dish, gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her
mother. 29When John's disciples heard of it, they came
and took his body away, and laid it in a tomb. 30When the
apostles came back to Jesus, they told him all that they
had done and all that they had taught. 31'Come by your-
selves privately to some lonely spot,' he said, 'and rest for a
while'—for there were so many people coming and going
that they had not time even to eat. 32So they set off private-
ly in their boat for a lonely spot. 33Many people saw them
going, and recognised them, and from all the towns they
flocked together to the place on foot, and got there be-
fore them. 34On getting out of the boat, Jesus saw a great
crowd, and his heart was moved at the sight of them, be-
cause they were "like sheep without a shepherd"; and he
began to teach them many things. 35When it grew late,

his disciples came up to him, and said: 'This is a lonely spot, and it is already late. 36Send the people away, so that they may go to the farms and villages around and buy themselves something to eat.' 37But Jesus answered: 'It is for you to give them something to eat.' 'Are we to go and spend almost a year's wages on bread,' they asked, 'to give them to eat?' 38'How many loaves have you?' he asked; 'Go, and see.' When they had found out, they told him: 'Five, and two fish.' 39Jesus directed them to make all the people take their seats on the green grass, in parties; 40and they sat down in groups—in hundreds, and in fifties. 41Taking the five loaves and the two fish, Jesus looked up to heaven, and said the blessing; he broke the loaves into pieces, and gave them to his disciples for them to serve out to the people, and he divided the two fish also among them all. 42Everyone had sufficient to eat; 43and they picked up enough broken pieces to fill twelve baskets, as well as some of the fish. 44The people who ate the bread were five thousand in number. 45Immediately afterwards Jesus made his disciples get into the boat, and cross over in advance, in the direction of Bethsaida, while he himself was dismissing the crowd. 46After he had taken leave of the people, he went away up the hill to pray. 47When evening fell, the boat was out in the middle of the sea, and Jesus on the shore alone. 48Seeing them labouring at the oars—for the wind was against them—about three hours after midnight Jesus came towards them, walking on the water, intending to join them. 49But, when they saw him walking on the water, they thought it was a ghost, and cried out; 50for all of them saw him, and were terrified. But Jesus at once spoke to them. 'Courage!' he said, 'it is I; do not be afraid!' 51Then he got into the boat with them, and the wind dropped. The disciples were utterly amazed, 52for they had not understood about the loaves, their minds being slow to learn. 53When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret, and moored the boat. 54But they had no sooner left her than the people, recognising Jesus, 55hurried over the whole country-side, and began to carry about on mats those who were ill, wherever they heard he was. 56So wherever he went—to villages, or towns, or farms—they would lay their sick in the market-places, begging him to let them touch only the tassel of his cloak; and all who touched were made well.

—7—

1One day the Pharisees and some of the teachers of the Law who had come from Jerusalem gathered round Jesus. 2They had noticed that some of his disciples ate their food with their hands "defiled," by which they meant unwashed. 3(For the Pharisees, and indeed all strict Jews, will not eat without first scrupulously washing their hands, holding in this to the traditions of their ancestors. 4When they come from market, they will not eat without first sprinkling themselves; and there are many other customs which they have inherited and hold to, such as the ceremonial washing of cups, and jugs, and copper pans). 5So the Pharisees and the teachers of the Law asked Jesus this question—'How is it that your disciples do not follow the traditions of our ancestors, but eat their food with defiled hands?' 6His answer was: 'It was well said by Isaiah when he prophesied about you hypocrites in the words—"This is a people who honour me with their lips, while their hearts are far removed from me; 7but vainly do they worship me, For they teach but human precepts." 8You neglect God's commandments and hold to human traditions. 9Wisely do you set aside God's commandments,' he exclaimed, 'to keep your own traditions! 10For while Moses said "Honour your father and your mother," and "Let anyone who abuses their father or mother suffer death," 11you say "If a person says to their father or mother 'Whatever of mine might have been of service to you is Korban'" (which means "Given to God")— 12why, then you do not allow them to do anything further for their father or mother! 13In this way you nullify the words of God by your traditions, which you hand down; and you do many similar things.' 14Then Jesus called the people to him again, and said: 'Listen to me, all of you, and mark my words. 15There is nothing external to a person, which by going into them can "defile" them; but the things that come out of a person are the things that defile them.' 16… 17When Jesus went indoors, away from the crowd, his disciples began questioning him about this saying. 18'What, do even you understand so little?' exclaimed Jesus. 'Don't you see that there is nothing external to a person, which by going into a person, can "defile" them, 19because it does not pass into his heart, but into his stomach, and is afterwards got rid of?—in saying this Jesus pronounced all food "clean." 20'It is what comes out from a person,' he added, 'that defiles them, 21for it is from within, out of the hearts of people, that there come evil thoughts—sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, 22greed, wickedness, deceit, indecency, envy, slander, haughtiness, folly; 23all these wicked things come from within, and do defile a person.' 24On leaving that place, Jesus went to the district of Tyre and Sidon. He went into a house, and did not wish anyone to know it, but could not escape notice. 25For a woman, whose little daughter had a foul spirit in her, heard of him imme-

diately, and came and threw herself at his feet— 26the
woman was a foreigner, from Syrian Phoenicia—and she
begged him to drive the demon out of her daughter. 27'Let
the children be satisfied first,' answered Jesus. 'For it is
not fair to take the children's food, and throw it to dogs.'
28'Yes, Lord,' she replied; 'even the dogs under the table
do feed on the children's crumbs.' 29'For saying that,' he
answered, 'you may go. The demon has gone out of your
daughter.' 30The woman went home, and found the child
lying on her bed, and the demon gone. 31On returning
from the district of Tyre, Jesus went, by way of Sidon, to
the Sea of Galilee, across the district of the Ten Towns.
32Some people brought to him a man who was deaf and al-
most dumb, and they begged Jesus to place his hand on
him. 33Jesus took him aside from the crowd quietly, put
his fingers into the man's ears, and touched his tongue
with saliva. 34Then, looking up to heaven, he sighed, and
said to the man: 'Ephphatha!' which means "Be opened."
35The man's ears were opened, the string of his tongue was
freed, and he began to talk plainly. 36Jesus insisted on their
not telling anyone; but the more he insisted, the more per-
severingly they made it known, 37and a profound impres-
sion was made on the people. 'He has done everything
well!' they exclaimed. 'He makes even the deaf hear and
the dumb speak!'

—8—

1About that time, when there was again a great crowd of
people who had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to
him, and said: 2'My heart is moved at the sight of all these
people, for they have already been with me three days
and they have nothing to eat; 3and if I send them away
to their homes hungry, they will break down on the way;
and some of them have come a long distance.' 4'Where
will it be possible,' his disciples answered, 'to get suffi-
cient bread for these people in this lonely place?' 5'How
many loaves have you?' he asked. 'Seven,' they answered.
6Jesus told the crowd to sit down on the ground. Then he
took the seven loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving,
broke them, and gave them to his disciples to serve out;
and they served them out to the crowd. 7They had also
a few small fish; and, after he had said the blessing, he
told the disciples to serve out these as well. 8The people
had sufficient to eat, and they picked up seven baskets
full of the broken pieces that were left. 9There were about
four thousand people. Then Jesus dismissed them. 10Im-
mediately afterwards, getting into the boat with his disci-
ples, Jesus went to the district of Dalmanutha. 11Here the
Pharisees came out, and began to argue with Jesus, asking
him for some sign from the heavens, to test him. 12Sigh-
ing deeply, Jesus said: 'Why does this generation ask for a
sign? I tell you, no sign will be given it.' 13So he left them
to themselves, and, getting into the boat again, went away
to the opposite shore. 14Now the disciples had forgotten
to take any bread with them, one loaf being all that they
had in the boat. 15So Jesus gave them this warning. 'Take
care,' he said, 'beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and
the leaven of Herod.' 16They began talking to one anoth-
er about their being short of bread; 17and, noticing this,
Jesus said to them: 'Why are you talking about your be-
ing short of bread? Don't you yet see or understand? Are
your minds still so slow or comprehension? 18'Though you
have eyes, do you not see? And though you have ears, do
you not hear?" Don't you remember, 19when I broke up
the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets of
broken pieces you picked up?' 'Twelve,' they said. 20'And
when the seven for the four thousand, how many basket-
fuls of broken pieces did you pick up?' 'Seven,' they said.
21'Don't you understand now?' he repeated. 22They came
to Bethsaida. There some people brought a blind man to
Jesus, and begged him to touch him. 23Taking the blind
man's hand, Jesus led him to the outskirts of the village,
and, when he had put saliva on the man's eyes, he placed
his hands on him, and asked him: 'Do you see anything?'
24The man looked up, and said: 'I see the people, for, as
they walk about, they look to me like trees.' 25Then Jesus
again placed his hands on the man's eyes; and the man
saw clearly, his sight was restored, and he saw everything
with perfect distinctness. 26Jesus sent him to his home,
and said: 'Do not go even into the village.' 27Afterwards
Jesus and his disciples went into the villages round Cae-
sarea Philippi; and on the way he asked his disciples this
question—'Who do people say that I am?' 28'John the Bap-
tist,' they answered, 'but others say Elijah, while others say
one of the prophets.' 29'But you,' he asked, 'who do you
say that I am?' To this Peter replied: 'You are the Christ.'
30At which Jesus charged them not to say this about him
to anyone. 31Then he began to teach them that the Son
of Man must undergo much suffering, and that he must
be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the
teachers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise again
after three days. 32He said all this quite openly. But Peter
took Jesus aside, and began to rebuke him. 33Jesus, how-
ever, turning round and seeing his disciples, rebuked Pe-
ter. 'Out of my sight, Satan!' he exclaimed. 'For you look
at things, not as God does, but as people do.' 34Calling
the people and his disciples to him, Jesus said: 'If anyone

wishes to walk in my steps, they must renounce self, take
up their cross, and follow me. 35For whoever wishes to save
their life will lose it, and whoever, for my sake and for
the sake of the good news, will lose their life will save it.
36What good is it to a person to gain the whole world and
forfeit their life? 37For what could a person give that is of
equal value with their life? 38Whoever is ashamed of me
and of my teaching, in this unfaithful and wicked gener-
ation, of them will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he
comes in his Father's glory with the holy angels.'

—9—

1'I tell you,' he added, 'that some of those who are standing
here will not know death until they have seen the kingdom
of God come in power.' 2Six days later, Jesus took with
him Peter, James, and John, and led them up a high moun-
tain alone by themselves. There his appearance was trans-
formed before their eyes, 3and his clothes became whiter
than any launderer in the whole world could bleach them.
4And Elijah appeared to them, in company with Moses;
and they were talking with Jesus. 5'Rabbi,' said Peter, in-
terposing, 'it is good to be here; let us make three tents,
one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.' 6For he
did not know what to say, because they were much afraid.
7Then a cloud came down and enveloped them; and from
the cloud there came a voice—'This is my dearly loved son;
listen to him.' 8And suddenly, on looking round, they saw
that there was now no one with them but Jesus alone. 9As
they were going down the mountainside, Jesus cautioned
them not to relate what they had seen to anyone, until af-
ter the Son of Man had risen from the dead. 10They seized
on these words and discussed with one another what this
"rising from the dead" meant. 11'How is it,' they asked Je-
sus, 'that our teachers of the Law say that Elijah has to
come first?' 12'Elijah does indeed come first,' answered Je-
sus, 'and re-establish everything; and does not scripture
speak, with regard to the Son of Man, of his undergoing
much suffering and being utterly despised? 13But I tell you
that Elijah has come, and people have treated him just as
they pleased, as scripture says of him.' 14When they came
to the other disciples, they saw a great crowd round them,
and some teachers of the Law arguing with them. 15But,
as soon as they saw Jesus, all the people, in great aston-
ishment, ran up and greeted him. 16'What are you argu-
ing about with them?' Jesus asked. 17'Teacher,' answered
a man in the crowd, 'I brought my son to see you, as he
has a spirit in him that makes him mute; 18and, wherever
it seizes him, it dashes him down; he foams at the mouth
and grinds his teeth, and he is pining away. I asked your
disciples to drive the spirit out, but they failed.' 19'Faithless
generation!' exclaimed Jesus. 'How long must I be with
you? How long must I have patience with you? Bring the
boy to me.' 20They brought him to Jesus; but no sooner
did the boy see him than the spirit threw him into convul-
sions; and he fell on the ground, and rolled about, foam-
ing at the mouth. 21'How long has he been like this?' Je-
sus asked the boy's father. 22'From his childhood,' he an-
swered; 'and it has often thrown him into fire and into
water to put an end to his life; but, if you can possibly do
anything, take pity on us, and help us!' 23Why say "pos-
sibly"?' Jesus replied. 'Everything is possible for one who
has faith.' 24The boy's father immediately cried out: 'I have
faith; help my want of faith!' 25But, when Jesus saw that
a crowd was quickly collecting, he rebuked the foul spir-
it: 'Deaf and dumb spirit, it is I who command you. Come
out from him and never enter him again.' 26With a loud
cry the spirit threw the boy into repeated convulsions, and
then came out from him. The boy looked like a corpse, so
that most of them said that he was dead. 27But Jesus took
his hand, and lifted him; and he stood up. 28When Jesus
had gone indoors, his disciples asked him privately: 'Why
couldn't we drive it out?' 29'A spirit of this kind,' he said,
'can be driven out only by prayer.' 30Leaving that place, Je-
sus and his disciples went on their way through Galilee;
but he did not wish anyone to know it, 31for he was in-
structing his disciples, and telling them—'The Son of Man
is being betrayed into the hands of his fellow men, and
they will put him to death, but, when he has been put to
death, he will rise again after three days.' 32But the dis-
ciples did not understand his meaning and were afraid
to question him. 33They came to Capernaum. When Je-
sus had gone into the house, he asked them: 'What were
you discussing on the way?' 34But they were silent; for on
the way they had been arguing with one another which
was the greatest. 35Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve
and said: 'If anyone wishes to be first, he must be last of
all, and servant of all.' 36Then Jesus took a little child, and
placed it in the middle of them. Taking it in his arms, he
said to them: 37'Anyone who, for the sake of my name, wel-
comes even a little child like this is welcoming me, and
anyone who welcomes me is welcoming not me, but him
who sent me as his messenger.' 38'Teacher,' said John, 'we
saw a man driving out demons by using your name, and
we tried to prevent him, because he did not follow us.'
39'None of you must prevent the man,' answered Jesus, 'for
no one will use my name in working a miracle, and yet
find it easy to speak evil of me. 40He who is not against
us is for us. 41If anyone gives you a cup of water because

you belong to Christ, I tell you, he will assuredly not lose
his reward. 42"And, if anyone puts temptation in the way
of one of these little ones who believe in me, it would be
far better for him if he had been thrown into the sea with
a great millstone round his neck. 43If your hand causes
you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you to enter
the life maimed, than to have both your hands and go into
Gehenna, into the fire that cannot be put out. 44... 45If your
foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you
to enter the life lame, than to have both your feet and be
thrown into Gehenna. 46... 47If your eye causes you to sin,
tear it out. It would be better for you to enter the kingdom
of God with only one eye, than to have both eyes and be
thrown into Gehenna, 48where "their worm does not die,
and the fire is not put out." 49'For it is by fire that everyone
will be salted. 50'Salt is good, but, if the salt should lose its
saltiness, what will you use to season it? 'You must have
salt in yourselves, and live at peace with one another.'

—10—

1On leaving that place, Jesus went into the district of Judea
on the other side of the Jordan. Crowds gathered about
him again; and again, as usual, he began teaching them.
2Presently some Pharisees came up and, to test him,
asked: 'Has a husband the right to divorce his wife?'
3'What direction did Moses give you?' replied Jesus.
4'Moses,' they said, 'permitted a man to "draw up in writ-
ing a notice of separation and divorce his wife."' 5'It was
owing to the hardness of your hearts,' said Jesus, 'that
Moses gave you this direction; 6but, at the beginning of
the Creation, God "made them male and female." 7"For
this reason a man will leave his father and mother, 8and
the man and his wife will become one;" so that they are
no longer two, but one. 9What God himself, then, has
yoked together no one must separate.' 10When they were
indoors, the disciples asked him again about this, 11and
he said: 'Anyone who divorces his wife and marries an-
other woman is guilty of adultery against his wife; 12and,
if the woman divorces her husband and marries another
man, she is guilty of adultery.' 13Some of the people were
bringing little children to Jesus, for him to touch them;
but the disciples rebuked those who had brought them.
14When, however, Jesus saw this, he was indignant. 'Let
the little children come to me,' he said, 'do not hinder
them; for it is to the childlike that the kingdom of God be-
longs. 15I tell you, unless a person receives the kingdom
of God like a child, they will not enter it at all.' 16Then he
embraced the children, and, placing his hands on them,
gave them his blessing. 17As Jesus was resuming his jour-
ney, a man came running up to him, and threw himself
on his knees before him. 'Good teacher,' he asked, 'what
must I do to gain eternal life?' 18'Why do you call me good?'
answered Jesus. 'No one is good but God. 19You know the
commandments—"Do not kill. Do not commit adultery.
Do not steal. Do not say what is false about others. Do not
cheat. Honour your father and your mother."' 20'Teacher,'
he replied, 'I have observed all these from my childhood.'
21Jesus looked at the man, and his heart went out to him,
and he said: 'There is still one thing wanting in you; go
and sell all that you have, and give to the poor, and you
will have wealth in heaven; then come and follow me.'
22But the man's face clouded at these words, and he went
away distressed, for he had great possessions. 23Then Je-
sus looked round, and said to his disciples: 'How hard it
will be for people of wealth to enter the kingdom of God!'
24The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus said
again: 'My children, how hard a thing it is to enter the
kingdom of God! 25It is easier for a camel to get through a
needle's eye, than for a rich person to enter the kingdom
of God.' 26'Then who can be saved?' they exclaimed in the
greatest astonishment. 27Jesus looked at them, and an-
swered: 'With people it is impossible, but not with God;
for everything is possible with God.' 28'But we,' began Pe-
ter, 'we left everything and have followed you.' 29'I tell you,'
said Jesus, 'there is no one who has left house, or brothers,
or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or land, for my
sake and for the good news, 30who will not receive a hun-
dred times as much, even now in the present—houses,
and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and
land, though not without persecutions—and in the age
that is coming, eternal life. 31But many who are first now
will then be last, and the last will be first.' 32One day, when
they were on their way, going up to Jerusalem, Jesus was
walking in front of the apostles, who were filled with mis-
givings; while those who were following behind were
alarmed. Gathering the Twelve round him once more, Je-
sus began to tell them what was about to happen to him.
33'Listen!' he said. 'We are going up to Jerusalem; and there
the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the
teachers of the Law, and they will condemn him to death,
and they will give him up to the Gentiles, 34who will mock
him, spit on him, and scourge him, and put him to death;
and after three days he will rise again.' 35James and John,
the two sons of Zebedee, went to Jesus, and said: 'Teacher,
we want you to do for us whatever we ask.' 36'What do you
want me to do for you?' he asked. 37'Grant us this,' they an-
swered, 'to sit, one on your right, and the other on your
left, when you come in glory.' 38'You do not know what you

are asking,' Jesus said to them. 'Can you drink the cup that
I am to drink? Or receive the baptism that I am to receive?'
39'Yes,' they answered, 'we can.' 'You will indeed drink the
cup that I am to drink,' Jesus said, 'and receive the bap-
tism that I am to receive, 40but as to a seat at my right
or at my left—that is not mine to give, but it is for those
for whom it has been prepared.' 41On hearing of this, the
ten others were at first very indignant about James and
John. 42But Jesus called the ten to him, and said: 'Those
who are regarded as ruling among the Gentiles lord it over
them, as you know, and their great men oppress them.
43But among you it is not so. No, whoever wants to become
great among you must be your servant, 44and whoever
wants to take the first place among you must be the ser-
vant of all; 45for even the Son of Man came, not be served,
but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.'
46They came to Jericho. When Jesus was going out of the
town with his disciples and a large crowd, Bartimaeus, the
son of Timaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the road-
side. 47Hearing that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to
call out: 'Jesus, Son of David, take pity on me.' 48Many of
the people kept telling him to be quiet; but the man con-
tinued to call out all the louder: 'Son of David, take pity
on me.' 49Then Jesus stopped. 'Call him,' he said. So they
called the blind man. 'Have courage!' they exclaimed. 'Get
up; he is calling you.' 50The man threw off his cloak, sprang
up, and came to Jesus. 51'What do you want me to do for
you?' said Jesus, addressing him. 'Rabboni,' the blind man
answered, 'I want to recover my sight.' 52'You may go,' Je-
sus said; 'your faith has delivered you.' Immediately he
recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus along the
road.

—11—

1When they had almost reached Jerusalem, as far as Beth-
phage and Bethany, near the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent
on two of his disciples. 2'Go to the village facing you,' he
said; 'and, as soon as you get there, you will find a foal
tethered, which no one has ever ridden; untie it, and bring
it. 3And, if anyone says to you "Why are you doing that?",
say "The Lord wants it, and will be sure to send it back
here at once."' 4The two disciples went, and, finding a foal
tethered outside a door in the street, they untied it. 5Some
of the bystanders said to them: 'What are you doing, un-
tying the foal?' 6And the two disciples answered as Jesus
had told them; and they allowed them to go. 7Then they
brought the foal to Jesus, and, when they had laid their
cloaks on it, he seated himself on it. 8Many of the peo-
ple spread their cloaks on the road, while some strewed
boughs which they had cut from the fields; 9and those who
led the way, as well as those who followed, kept shout-
ing: '"God save him! Blessed is He who comes in the name
of the Lord!" 10Blessed is the coming kingdom of our fa-
ther David! "God save him from on high!"' 11Jesus entered
Jerusalem, and went into the Temple Courts; and, after
looking round at everything, as it was already late, he
went out to Bethany with the Twelve. 12The next day, after
they had left Bethany, Jesus became hungry; 13and, notic-
ing a fig-tree at a distance in leaf, he went to it to see if
by any chance he could find something on it; but, on com-
ing up to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not
the season for figs. 14So, addressing the tree, he exclaimed:
'May no one ever again eat of your fruit!' And his disci-
ples heard what he said. 15They came to Jerusalem. Jesus
went into the Temple Courts, and began to drive out those
who were buying and selling there. He overturned the ta-
bles of the money changers, and the seats of the pigeon-
dealers, 16and would not allow anyone to carry anything
across the Temple Courts. 17Then he began to teach. 'Does
not scripture say,' he asked, '"My house will be called a
house of prayer for all the nations"? But you have made it
a den of robbers."' 18Now the chief priests and the teachers
of the Law heard this and began to look for some way of
putting Jesus to death; for they were afraid of him, since
all the people were greatly impressed by his teaching. 19As
soon as evening fell, Jesus and his disciples went out of the
city. 20As they passed by early in the morning, they noticed
that the fig-tree was withered up from the roots. 21Then
Peter recalled what had occurred. 'Look, Rabbi,' he ex-
claimed, 'the fig-tree which you doomed is withered up!'
22'Have faith in God!' replied Jesus. 23'I tell you that if any-
one should say to this hill "Be lifted up and hurled into the
sea!", without ever a doubt in his mind, but in the faith
that what he says will be done, he would find that it would
be. 24And therefore I say to you "Have faith that whatev-
er you ask for in prayer is already granted you, and you
will find that it will be." 25'And, whenever you stand up to
pray, forgive any grievance that you have against anyone,
so that your Father who is in heaven also may forgive you
your offences.' 26... 27They came to Jerusalem again. While
Jesus was walking about in the Temple Courts, the chief
priests, the teachers of the Law, and the elders came up to
him. 28'What authority have you to do these things?' they
said. 'Who gave you the authority to do them?' 29'I will put
one question to you,' said Jesus. 'Answer me that, and then
I will tell you what authority I have to act as I do. 30It is
about John's baptism. Was it of divine or human origin?
Answer me that.' 31They began arguing together; 'If we say

"divine," he will say "Why then didn't you believe him?"
32Yet can we say "human"?'—They were afraid of the people, for everyone regarded John as undoubtedly a prophet.
33So their answer to Jesus was—'We do not know.' 'Then I,'
replied Jesus, 'refuse to tell you what authority I have to do
these things.'

—12—

1Jesus began to speak to them in parables: 'A man once
planted a vineyard, put a fence round it, dug a wine-press,
built a tower, and then let it out to tenants and went
abroad. 2At the proper time he sent a servant to the ten-
ants, to receive from them a share of the produce of the
grape harvest; 3but they seized him, and beat him, and
sent him away empty-handed. 4A second time the owner
sent a servant to them; this man, too, the tenants struck
on the head, and insulted. 5He sent another, but him they
killed; and so with many others—some they beat and
some they killed. 6He had still one son, who was very dear
to him; and him he sent to them last of all. "They will re-
spect my son," he said. 7But those tenants said to one an-
other "Here is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and his in-
heritance will be ours." 8So they seized him, and killed
him, and threw his body outside the vineyard. 9What will
the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and put the
tenants to death, and he will let the vineyard to others.
10"Have you never read this passage of scripture?—"The
stone which the builders despised has now itself become
the corner-stone; 11this corner-stone has come from the
Lord, and is marvellous in our eyes."' 12After this his ene-
mies were eager to arrest him, but they were afraid of the
crowd; for they saw that it was at them that he had aimed
the parable. So they left him alone, and went away. 13After-
wards they sent to Jesus some of the Pharisees and Hero-
dians, to set a trap for him in the course of conversation.
14These men came to him and said: 'Teacher, we know that
you are an honest man, and are not afraid of anyone, for
you pay no regard to a person's position, but teach the
way of God honestly; are we right in paying taxes to the
Emperor, or not? 15Should we pay, or should we not pay?'
Knowing their hypocrisy, Jesus said to them: 'Why are you
testing me? Bring me a coin to look at.' 16And, when they
had brought it, he asked: 'Whose head and title are these?'
'The Emperor's,' they said; 17and Jesus replied: 'Pay to the
Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God what
belongs to God.' And they wondered at him. 18Next came
some Sadducees—the men who maintain that there is no
resurrection. Their question was this— 19'Teacher, in our
scriptures Moses decreed that, should a man's brother die,
leaving a widow but no child, the man should take the
widow as his wife, and raise up a family for his brother.
20There were once seven brothers; of whom the eldest took
a wife, but died and left no family; 21and the second took
her, and died without family; and so did the third. 22All
the seven died and left no family. The woman herself died
last of all. 23At the resurrection whose wife will she be, all
seven brothers having had her as their wife?' 24'Is not the
reason of your mistake,' answered Jesus, 'your ignorance
of the scriptures and of the power of God? 25When peo-
ple rise from the dead, there is no marrying or being mar-
ried; but they are as angels in heaven. 26'As to the dead,
and the fact that they rise, have you never read in the book
of Moses, in the passage about the Bush, how God spoke
to him saying—"I am the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob"? 27He is not God of dead peo-
ple, but of living. You are greatly mistaken.' 28Then came
up one of the teachers of the Law who had heard their dis-
cussions. Knowing that Jesus had answered them wisely,
he asked him this question: 'Which commandment is the
most important of all?' 29'The most important,' answered
Jesus, 'is—"Hear, Israel; the Lord our God is the one Lord;
30and you must love the Lord your God with all your heart,
and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all
your strength." 31The second is this—"You must love your
neighbour as you love yourself." There is no command-
ment greater than these.' 32'Wisely answered, teacher!' ex-
claimed the teacher of the Law. 'It is true, as you say, that
"there is one God," and that "there is no other besides
him"; 33and to "love him with all one's heart, and with all
one's understanding, and with all one's strength," and to
"love one's neighbour as one loves oneself" is far beyond
all "burnt offerings and sacrifices."' 34Seeing that he had
answered with discernment, Jesus said to him: 'You are
not far from the kingdom of God.' After that no one ven-
tured to question him further. 35While Jesus was teaching
in the Temple Courts, he asked: 'How is it that the teach-
ers of the Law say that the Christ is to be David's son?
36David said himself, speaking under the inspiration of the
Holy Spirit—"The Lord said to my lord: 'Sit at my right
hand, until I put your enemies beneath your feet.'" 37David
himself calls him "lord," how comes it, then, that he is to
be his son?' The mass of the people listened to Jesus with
delight. 38In the course of his teaching, Jesus said: 'See that
you are on your guard against the teachers of the Law,
who delight to walk about in long robes, and to be greet-
ed in the streets with respect, 39and to have the best seats
in the synagogues, and places of honour at dinner. 40They
are the men who rob widows of their homes, and make

a pretence of saying long prayers. Their sentence will be
all the heavier.' 41Then Jesus sat down opposite the chests
for the Temple offerings, and watched how the people
put money into them. Many rich people were putting in
large sums; 42but one poor widow came and put in two
small coins, worth very little. 43Then, calling his disciples
to him, Jesus said: 'I tell you that this poor widow has put
in more than all the others who were putting money in-
to the chests; 44for everyone else put in something from
what he had to spare, while she, in her need, put in all she
had—everything that she had to live on.'

—13—

1As Jesus was walking out of the Temple Courts, one of his
disciples said to him: 'Teacher, look what fine stones and
buildings these are!' 2'Do you see these great buildings?'
asked Jesus. 'Not a single stone will be left here on anoth-
er, which will not be thrown down.' 3When Jesus had sat
down on the Mount of Olives, facing the Temple, Peter,
James, John and Andrew questioned him privately: 4'Tell
us when this will be, and what will be the sign when all
this is drawing to its close.' 5Then Jesus began: 'See that no
one leads you astray. 6Many will take my name, and come
saying "I am He", and will lead many astray. 7'And, when
you hear of wars and rumours of wars, do not be alarmed;
such things must occur; but the end is not yet. 8For "na-
tion will rise against nation, and kingdom against king-
dom"; there will be earthquakes in various places; there
will be famines. This will be but the beginning of the birth-
pangs. 9'See to yourselves! They will betray you to courts
of law; and you will be taken to synagogues and beaten;
and you will be brought up before governors and kings for
my sake, so that you can bear witness before them. 10But
the good news must first be proclaimed to every nation.
11Whenever they betray you and hand you over for trial, do
not be anxious beforehand as to what you will say, but say
whatever is given you at the moment; for it will not be you
who speak, but the Holy Spirit. 12Brother will betray broth-
er to death, and the father his child; and children will
turn against their parents, and cause them to be put to
death; 13and you will be hated by everyone because of me.
Yet the person who endures to the end will be saved. 14'As
soon, however, as you see "the Foul Desecration" stand-
ing where it ought not' (the reader must consider what
this means) 'then those of you who are in Judea must take
refuge in the mountains; 15and a person on the house-top
must not go down, or go in to get anything out of their
house: 16nor must one who is on their farm turn back to
get their cloak. 17And alas for pregnant women, and for
those who are nursing infants in those days! 18Pray, too,
that this may not occur in winter. 19For those days will
be a time of distress, the like of which has not occurred
from the beginning of God's creation until now—and nev-
er will again. 20And, had not the Lord put a limit to those
days, not a single soul would escape; but, for the sake of
God's own chosen people, he did limit them. 21'And at that
time if anyone should say to you "Look, here is the Christ!"
"Look, there he is!", do not believe it; 22for false Christs and
false prophets will arise, and display signs and marvels, to
lead astray, were it possible, even God's people. 23But see
that you are on your guard! I have told you all this before-
hand. 24'In those days, after that time of distress, "the sun
will be darkened, the moon will not give her light, 25the
stars will be falling from the heavens," and "the forces that
are in the heavens will be convulsed." 26Then will be seen
the "Son of Man coming in clouds" with great power and
glory; 27and then he will send the angels, and gather his
people from the four winds, from one end of the world
to the other. 28'Learn the lesson taught by the fig-tree. As
soon as its branches are full of sap, and it is bursting in-
to leaf, you know that summer is near. 29And so may you,
as soon as you see these things happening, know that he
is at your doors. 30I tell you that even the present gener-
ation will not pass away, until all these things have tak-
en place. 31The heavens and the earth will pass away, but
my words will not pass away. 32'But about "that day," or
"the hour," no one knows—not even the angels in heaven,
not even the Son—but only the Father. 33'See that you are
on the watch; for you do not know when the time will be.
34It is like a man going on a journey, who leaves his home,
puts his servants in charge—each having their special du-
ty—and orders the porter to watch. 35Therefore watch, for
you cannot be sure when the Lord of the house is com-
ing—whether in the evening, at midnight, at daybreak,
or in the morning— 36otherwise he might come sudden-
ly and find you asleep. 37And what I say to you I say to
all—Watch!'

—14—

1It was now two days before the Festival of the Passover
and the unleavened bread. The chief priests and the teach-
ers of the Law were looking for an opportunity to arrest
Jesus by stealth, and to put him to death; 2for they said:
'Not during the Festival, or the people may riot.' 3When Je-
sus was still at Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

while he was sitting at the table, a woman came with an
alabaster jar of choice spikenard perfume of great value.
She broke the jar, and poured the perfume on his head.
4Some of those who were present said to one another in-
dignantly: 'Why has the perfume been wasted like this?
5This perfume could have been sold for more than a year's
wages, and the money given to the poor.' 6'Leave her
alone,' said Jesus, as they began to find fault with her, 'why
are you troubling her? This is a beautiful deed that she
has done for me. 7You always have the poor with you, and
whenever you wish you can do good to them; but you will
not always have me. 8She has done what she could; she has
perfumed my body beforehand for my burial. 9And I tell
you, wherever, in the whole world, the good news is pro-
claimed, what this woman has done will be told in mem-
ory of her.' 10After this, Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve,
went to the chief priests, to betray Jesus to them. 11They
were glad to hear what he said, and promised to pay him.
So he began looking for a good opportunity to betray Je-
sus. 12On the first day of the Festival of the unleavened
bread, when it was customary to kill the Passover lambs,
his disciples said to Jesus: 'Where do you wish us to go
and make preparations for your eating the Passover?' 13Je-
sus sent forward two of his disciples and said to them: 'Go
into the city, and there a man carrying a pitcher of wa-
ter will meet you; follow him; 14and, wherever he goes in,
say to the owner of the house "The teacher says—Where
is my room where I am to eat the Passover with my dis-
ciples?" 15He will himself show you a large upstairs room,
set out ready; and there make preparations for us.' 16So the
disciples set out and went into the city, and found every-
thing just as Jesus had told them; and they prepared the
Passover. 17In the evening he went there with the Twelve,
18and when they had taken their places and were eating,
Jesus said: 'I tell you that one of you is going to betray
me—one who is eating with me.' 19They were grieved at
this, and began to say to him, one after another: 'Can it
be I?' 20'It is one of you Twelve,' said Jesus, 'the one who
is dipping his bread beside me into the dish. 21True, the
Son of Man must go, as scripture says of him, yet alas for
that man by whom the Son of Man is being betrayed! For
that man "it would be better never to have been born!"'
22While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and, af-
ter saying the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, and
said: 'Take it; this is my body.' 23Then he took a cup, and,
after saying the thanksgiving, gave it to them, and they
all drank from it. 24'This is my covenant-blood,' he said,
'which is poured out on behalf of many. 25I tell you that
I will never again drink of the juice of the grape, until
that day when I will drink it new in the kingdom of God.'
26They then sang a hymn, and went out up the Mount of
Olives, 27presently Jesus said to them: 'All of you will fall
away; for scripture says—"I will strike down the shep-
herd, and the sheep will be scattered." 28Yet, after I have
risen, I will go before you into Galilee.' 29'Even if every-
one else falls away,' said Peter, 'I will not.' 30'I tell you,'
answered Jesus, 'that you yourself today—yes, this very
night—before the cock crows twice, will disown me three
times.' 31But Peter vehemently protested: 'Even if I must
die with you, I will never disown you!' And they all said the
same. 32Presently they came to a garden known as Gethse-
mane, and Jesus said to his disciples 'Sit down here while
I pray.' 33He took with him Peter, James, and John; and
began to show signs of great dismay and deep distress of
mind. 34'I am sad at heart,' he said, 'sad even to death; wait
here, and watch.' 35Going on a little further, he threw him-
self on the ground, and began to pray that, if it were possi-
ble, he might be spared that hour. 36'Abba, Father,' he said,
'all things are possible to you; take away this cup from me;
yet, not what I will, but what you will.' 37Then he came and
found the three apostles asleep. 'Simon,' he said to Peter,
'are you asleep? Couldn't you watch for one hour? 38Watch
and pray,' he said to them all, 'so that you may not fall
into temptation. True, the spirit is willing, but the flesh
is weak.' 39Again he went away, and prayed in the same
words; 40and coming back again he found them asleep, for
their eyes were heavy; and they did not know what to say
to him. 41A third time he came, and said to them: 'Sleep
on now, and rest yourselves. Enough! My time has come.
Look: the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of
wicked people. 42Up, and let us be going. Look! My be-
trayer is close at hand.' 43And just then, while he was still
speaking, Judas, who was one of the Twelve, came up; and
with him a crowd of people, with swords and clubs, sent
by the chief priests, the teachers of the Law, and the el-
ders. 44Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them.
'The man whom I kiss,' he had said, 'will be the one; arrest
him and take him away safely.' 45As soon as Judas came,
he went up to Jesus at once, and said: 'Rabbi!' and kissed
him. 46Then the men seized Jesus, and arrested him. 47One
of those who were standing by drew his sword, and struck
at the high priest's servant, and cut off his ear. 48But Jesus
spoke up, and said to the men: 'Have you come out, as if
after a robber, with swords and clubs, to take me? 49I have
been among you day after day in the Temple Courts teach-
ing, and yet you did not arrest me; but this is in fulfilment
of the scriptures.' 50And all the apostles forsook him, and
fled. 51One young man did indeed follow him, wrapped
only in a linen sheet. They tried to arrest him; 52but he
left the sheet in their hands, and fled naked. 53Then they

took Jesus to the high priest; and all the chief priests, el-
ders, and the teachers of the Law assembled. 54Peter, who
had followed Jesus at a distance into the courtyard of the
high priest, was sitting there among the police officers,
warming himself at the blaze of the fire. 55Meanwhile the
chief priest and the whole of the High Council were try-
ing to get such evidence against Jesus as would warrant
his being put to death, but they could not find any; 56for,
though there were many who gave false evidence against
him, yet their evidence did not agree. 57Presently some
men stood up, and gave this false evidence against him—
58'We ourselves heard him say "I will destroy this Temple
made with hands, and in three days build another made
without hands."' 59Yet not even on that point did their ev-
idence agree. 60Then the high priest stood forward, and
questioned Jesus. 'Have you no answer to make?' he asked.
'What is this evidence which these men are giving against
you?' 61But Jesus remained silent, and made no answer. A
second time the high priest questioned him. 'Are you,' he
asked, 'the Christ, the Son of the Blessed One?' 62'I am,'
replied Jesus, 'and you will all see the Son of Man sit-
ting on the right hand of the Almighty; and "coming in
the clouds of heaven".' 63At this the high priest tore his
vestments. 'Why do we want any more witnesses?' he ex-
claimed. 64'You heard his blasphemy? What is your ver-
dict?' They all condemned him, declaring that he deserved
death. 65Some of those present began to spit at him, and
to blindfold his eyes, and strike him, saying, as they did
so, 'Now play the prophet!' and even the police officers
received him with blows. 66While Peter was in the court-
yard down below, one of the high priest's maidservants
came up; 67and, seeing Peter warming himself, she looked
closely at him, and exclaimed: 'Why, you were with Je-
sus, the Nazarene!' 68But Peter denied it. 'I do not know
or understand what you mean,' he replied. Then he went
out into the porch; 69and there the maidservant, on see-
ing him, began to say again to the bystanders: 'This is one
of them!' 70But Peter again denied it. Soon afterwards the
bystanders again said to him: 'You certainly are one of
them; why you are a Galilean!' 71But he said to them: 'I
swear that I do not know the man you are talking about!
May God punish me if I am lying!' 72At that moment, for
the second time, a cock crowed; and Peter remembered
the words that Jesus had said to him—"Before a cock has
crowed twice, you will disown me three times"; and, as he
thought of it, he began to weep.

—15—

1As soon as it was daylight, the chief priests, after holding
a consultation with elders and teachers of the Law—that
is to say, the whole High Council—put Jesus in chains,
and took him away, and gave him up to Pilate. 2'Are you
the king of the Jews?' asked Pilate. 'It is true,' replied Jesus.
3Then the chief priests brought a number of charges
against him. 4So Pilate questioned Jesus again. 'Have you
no reply to make?' he asked. 'Listen, how many charges
they are bringing against you.' 5But Jesus still made no
reply whatever; at which Pilate was astonished. 6Now, at
the feast, Pilate used to grant the people the release of
any one prisoner whom they might ask for. 7A man called
Barabbas was in prison, with the rioters who had commit-
ted murder during a riot. 8So, when the crowd went up
and began to ask Pilate to follow his usual custom, 9he an-
swered: 'Do you want me to release the "king of the Jews"
for you?' 10For he was aware that it was out of jealousy that
the chief priests had given Jesus up to him. 11But the chief
priests incited the crowd to get Barabbas released instead.
12Pilate, however, spoke to them again: 'What should I do
then with the man whom you call the "king of the Jews"?'
13Again they shouted: 'Crucify him!' 14'Why, what harm has
he done?' Pilate kept saying to them. But they shouted
furiously: 'Crucify him!' 15And Pilate, wishing to satisfy
the crowd, released Barabbas to them, and, after scourg-
ing Jesus, gave him up to be crucified. 16The soldiers then
took Jesus away into the courtyard—that is the Govern-
ment house—and they called the whole garrison together.
17They dressed him in a purple robe, and, having twisted a
crown of thorns, put it on him, 18and then began to salute
him. 'Long life to you, king of the Jews!' they said. 19And
they kept striking him on the head with a rod, spitting at
him, and bowing to the ground before him—going down
on their knees; 20and, when they had left off mocking him,
they took off the purple robe, and put his own clothes on
him. 21They led Jesus out to crucify him; and they com-
pelled a passer-by, Simon from Cyrene, who was on his
way in from the country, the father of Alexander and Ru-
fus, to go with them to carry his cross. 22They brought Je-
sus to the place which was known as Golgotha—a name
which means "place of a Skull." 23There they offered him
drugged wine; but Jesus refused it. 24Then they crucified
him, and divided his clothes among them, casting lots for
them, to settle what each should take. 25It was nine in
the morning when they crucified him. 26The words of the
charge against him, written up over his head, read—"THE
KING OF THE JEWS." 27And with him they crucified two
robbers, one on the right, and the other on the left. 28...
29The passers-by railed at him, shaking their heads, as they
said: 'Ah! You who would destroy the Temple and build

one in three days, 30come down from the cross and save
yourself!' 31In the same way the chief priests, with the
teachers of the Law, said to one another in mockery: 32'He
saved others, but he cannot save himself! Let the Christ,
the "king of Israel," come down from the cross now so that
we can see it and believe.' Even the men who had been
crucified with Jesus insulted him. 33At midday, a darkness
came over the whole country, lasting until three in the af-
ternoon. 34And, at three, Jesus called out loudly: "Eloi, Eloi,
lama sabacthani?"' which means "My God, my God, why
have you forsaken me?" 35Some of those standing round
heard this, and said: 'Listen! He is calling for Elijah!' 36And
a man ran, and, soaking a sponge in common wine, put
it on the end of a rod, and offered it to him to drink, say-
ing as he did so: 'Wait and let us see if Elijah is coming
to take him down.' 37But Jesus, giving a loud cry, breathed
his last. 38The Temple curtain was torn in two from top to
bottom. 39The Roman officer, who was standing facing Je-
sus, on seeing the way in which he breathed his last, ex-
claimed: 'This man must indeed have been "God's Son"!'
40There were some women also watching from a distance,
among them being Mary of Magdala, Mary the mother
of James the Little and of Joseph, and Salome— 41all of
whom used to accompany Jesus when he was in Galilee,
and give him support—besides many other women who
had come up with him to Jerusalem. 42The evening had al-
ready fallen, when, as it was the Preparation day—the day
before the Sabbath— 43Joseph from Ramah, a councillor
of good position, who was himself living in expectation of
the kingdom of God, came and ventured to go in to see Pi-
late, and to ask for the body of Jesus. 44But Pilate was sur-
prised to hear that he had already died. So he sent for the
officer, and asked if he were already dead; 45and, on learn-
ing from the officer that it was so, he gave the corpse to
Joseph. 46Joseph, having bought a linen sheet, took Jesus
down, and wound the sheet round him, and laid him in a
tomb which had been cut out of the rock; and then rolled a
stone up against the entrance of the tomb. 47Mary of Mag-
dala and Mary, the mother of Joseph, were watching to see
where he was laid.

—16—

1When the Sabbath was over, Mary of Magdala, Mary the
mother of James, and Salome bought some spices, so that
they might go and anoint the body of Jesus. 2Very early on
the first day of the week they went to the tomb, after sun-
rise. 3They were saying to one another: 'Who will roll away
the stone for us from the entrance of the tomb?' 4But,
on looking up, they saw that the stone had already been
rolled back; it was a very large one. 5Going into the tomb,
they saw a young man sitting on their right, in a white
robe, and they were dismayed; but he said to them: 6'Do
not be dismayed; you are looking for Jesus, the Nazarene,
who has been crucified; he has risen, he is not here! Look!
Here is the place where they laid him. 7But go, and say
to his disciples and to Peter "He is going before you into
Galilee; there you will see him, as he told you."' 8They went
out, and fled from the tomb, for they were trembling and
bewildered; and they did not say a word to anyone, for
they were frightened. 9After his rising again, early on the
first day of the week, Jesus appeared first of all to Mary
of Magdala, from whom he had driven out seven demons.
10She went and told the news to those who had been with
him and who were now in sorrow and tears; 11yet even
they, when they heard that he was alive and had been seen
by her, did not believe it. 12Afterwards, altered in appear-
ance, he made himself known to two of them, as they were
walking, on their way into the country. 13They also went
and told the rest, but they did not believe even them. 14Lat-
er on, he made himself known to the Eleven themselves
as they were at a meal, and reproached them with their
want of faith and their stubbornness, because they did not
believe those who had seen him after he had risen from
the dead. 15Then he said to them: 'Go into all the world,
and proclaim the good news to all creation. 16He who be-
lieves and is baptized will be saved; but he who refuses
to believe will be condemned. 17Moreover these signs will
attend those who believe. In my name they will drive out
demons; they will speak with "tongues"; 18they will take
up snakes in their hands; and, if they drink any poison,
it will not hurt them; they will place their hands on sick
people and they will recover.' 19So the Lord Jesus, after he
had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat at
the right hand of God. 20But they set out, and made the
proclamation everywhere, the Lord working with them,
and confirming the message by the signs which attended
it.But all that had been revealed to them they reported
briefly to Peter and his companions. Afterwards Jesus
himself sent them out, from east to west, the sacred and
imperishable proclamation of eternal salvation.

Luke

—1—

1To his Excellency, Theophilus. Many attempts have been
already made to draw up an account of those events which
have reached their conclusion among us, 2just as they
were reported to us by those who from the beginning
were eye-witnesses, and afterwards became bearers of the
message. 3And, therefore, I also, since I have investigated
all these events with great care from their very beginning,
have resolved to write a connected history of them for you,
4in order that you may be able to satisfy yourself of the ac-
curacy of the story which you have heard from the lips of
others. 5In the reign of Herod, king of Judea, there was
a priest named Zechariah, who belonged to the division
called after Abijah. His wife, whose name was Elizabeth,
was also a descendant of Aaron. 6They were both right-
eous people, who lived blameless lives, guiding their steps
by all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord.
7But they had no child, Elizabeth being barren; and both
of them were advanced in years. 8One day, when Zechari-
ah was officiating as priest before God, during the turn
of his division, 9it fell to him by lot, in accordance with
the practice among the priests, to go into the Temple of
the Lord and burn incense; 10and, as it was the Hour of
Incense, the people were all praying outside. 11And an an-
gel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on the right
of the Altar of Incense. 12Zechariah was startled at the
sight and was awe-struck. 13But the angel said to him: 'Do
not be afraid, Zechariah; your prayer has been heard, and
your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, whom you will
call by the name John. 14He will be to you a joy and a de-
light; and many will rejoice over his birth. 15For he will
be great in the sight of the Lord; he will not drink any
wine or strong drink, and he will be filled with the Holy
Spirit from the very hour of his birth, 16and will recon-
cile many of the Israelites to the Lord their God. 17He will
go before him in the spirit and with the power of Elijah,
"to reconcile fathers to their children" and the disobedi-
ent to the wisdom of the righteous, and so make ready
for the Lord a people prepared for him.' 18'How can I be
sure of this?' Zechariah asked the angel. 'For I am an old
man and my wife is advanced in years.' 19'I am Gabriel,'
the angel answered, 'who stand in the presence of God,
and I have been sent to speak to you and to bring you
this good news. 20And now you will be silent and unable
to speak until the day when this takes place, because you
did not believe what I said, though my words will be ful-
filled in due course.' 21Meanwhile the people were watch-
ing for Zechariah, wondering at his remaining so long in
the Temple. 22When he came out, he was unable to speak
to them, and they perceived that he had seen a vision
there. But Zechariah kept making signs to them, and re-
mained dumb. 23And, as soon as his term of service was
finished, he returned home. 24After this his wife, Eliz-
abeth, became pregnant and lived in seclusion for five
months. 25'The Lord has done this for me,' she said, 'he
has shown me kindness and taken away the public dis-
grace of childlessness under which I have been living.'
26Six months later the angel Gabriel was sent from God to
a town in Galilee called Nazareth, 27to a maiden there who
was engaged to a man named Joseph, a descendant of
David. Her name was Mary. 28Gabriel came into her pres-
ence and greeted her, saying: 'You have been shown great
favour—the Lord is with you..' 29Mary was much disturbed
at his words, and was wondering to herself what such a
greeting could mean, 30when the angel spoke again: 'Do
not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favour with God.
31And now, you will conceive and give birth to a son, and
you will give him the name Jesus. 32The child will be great
and will be called "Son of the Most High," and the Lord
God will give him the throne of his ancestor David, 33and
he will reign over the descendants of Jacob for ever; And
to his kingdom there will be no end.' 34'How can this be?'
Mary asked the angel. 'For I have no husband.' 35'The Holy
Spirit will descend on you,' answered the angel, 'and the
Power of the Most High will overshadow you; and there-
fore the child will be called "holy," and "Son of God." 36And
Elizabeth, your cousin, is herself also expecting a son in
her old age; and it is now the sixth month with her, though
she is called barren; 37for no promise from God will fail
to be fulfilled.' 38'I am the servant of the Lord,' exclaimed
Mary; 'let it be with me as you have said.' Then the an-
gel left her. 39Soon after this Mary set out, and made her
way quickly into the hill-country, to a town in Judah; 40and
there she went into Zechariah's house and greeted Eliz-
abeth. 41When Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the child
moved within her, and Elizabeth herself was filled with
the Holy Spirit, 42and cried aloud: 'Blessed are you among
women, and blessed is your unborn child! 43But how have
I this honour, that the mother of my Lord should come
to me? 44For, as soon as your greeting reached my ears,
the child moved within me with delight! 45Happy indeed

is she who believed that the promise which she received
from the Lord would be fulfilled.' 46And Mary said: 'My
soul exalts the Lord, 47and my spirit delights in God my
Saviour, 48for he has looked with favour on his humble ser-
vant girl. From now on all generations will call me blessed!
49For the Almighty has done great things for me, and holy
is his name. 50He has mercy on those who revere him in
every generation. 51Mighty are the deeds of his arm; he has
scattered the self-satisfied proud, 52he has cast down the
mighty from their thrones, and he uplifts the humble, 53he
has filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he has
sent away empty. 54He has stretched out his hand to his
servant Israel, ever mindful of his mercy, 55as he promised
to our ancestors for Abraham and his descendents for
ever.' 56Mary stayed with Elizabeth about three months,
and then returned to her home. 57When Elizabeth's time
came, she gave birth to a son; 58and her neighbours and
relatives, hearing of the great goodness of the Lord to her,
came to share her joy. 59A week later they met to circum-
cise the child, and were about to call him "Zechariah" af-
ter his father, 60when his mother spoke up: 'No, he is to
be called John.' 61'You have no relation of that name!' they
exclaimed; 62and they made signs to the child's father, to
find out what he wished the child to be called. 63Asking for
a writing-tablet, he wrote the words—"His name is John."
Everyone was surprised; 64and immediately Zechariah re-
covered his voice and the use of his tongue, and began
to bless God. 65All their neighbours were awe-struck at
this; and throughout the hill-country of Judea the whole
story was much talked about; 66and all who heard it kept
it in mind, asking one another—'What can this child be
destined to become?' For the Power of the Lord was with
him. 67Then his father Zechariah was filled with the Holy
Spirit, and, speaking under inspiration, said: 68'Blessed is
the Lord, the God of Israel, Who has visited his people
and wrought their deliverance, 69and has raised up for us
the Strength of our salvation In the house of his servant
David— 70As he promised by the lips of his holy prophets
of old— 71salvation from our enemies and from the hands
of all who hate us, 72showing mercy to our ancestors, And
mindful of his sacred covenant. 73This was the oath which
he swore to our ancestor Abraham— 74That we should
be rescued from the hands of our enemies, 75and should
serve him without fear in holiness and righteousness, In
his presence all our days. 76And you, child, will be called
prophet of the Most High, For you will go before the Lord
to make ready his way, 77to give his people the knowledge
of salvation In the forgiveness of their sins, 78through the
tender mercy of our God, Whereby the Dawn will break on
us from heaven, 79to give light to those who live in dark-
ness and the shadow of death, And guide our feet into the
way of peace.' 80The child grew and became strong in spir-
it; and he lived in the Wilds until the time came for his ap-
pearance before Israel.

—2—

1About that time an edict was issued by the Emperor Au-
gustus that a census should be taken of the whole Empire.
2(This was the first census taken while Quirinius was Gov-
ernor of Syria). 3And everyone went to his own town to be
registered. 4Among others Joseph went up from the town
of Nazareth in Galilee to Bethlehem, the town of David,
in Judea—because he belonged to the family and house of
David— 5To be registered with Mary, his engaged wife,
who was about to become a mother. 6While they were
there her time came, 7and she gave birth to her first child,
a son. And because there was no room for them in the
inn, she swathed him round and laid him in a manger. 8In
that same country-side were shepherds out in the open
fields, watching their flocks that night, 9when an angel
of the Lord suddenly stood by them, and the glory of the
Lord shone around them; and they were seized with fear.
10'Have no fear,' the angel said. 'For I bring you good news
of a great joy in store for all the nation. 11This day there
has been born to you, in the town of David, a Saviour,
who is Christ and Lord. 12And this will be the sign for you.
You will find the infant swathed, and lying in a manger.'
13Then suddenly there appeared with the angel a multi-
tude of the heavenly Host, praising God, and singing—
14'glory to God on high, And on earth peace among those
in whom he finds pleasure.' 15Now, when the angels had
left them and gone back to heaven, the shepherds said to
one another: 'Let us go at once to Bethlehem, and see this
thing that has happened, of which the Lord has told us.'
16So they went quickly, and found Mary and Joseph, and
the infant lying in a manger; 17and, when they saw it, they
told of all that had been said to them about this child. 18All
who heard the shepherds were astonished at their story,
19while Mary treasured up all that they said, and thought
about it often in her thoughts. 20And the shepherds went
back, giving glory and praise to God for all that they had
heard and seen, as it had been told them. 21Eight days after
the birth of the child, when it was time to circumcise him,
he received the name Jesus—the name given him by the
angel before his conception. 22When the period of purifi-
cation of mother and child, required by the Law of Moses,
came to an end, his parents took the child up to Jerusalem
to present him to the Lord, 23in compliance with the Law

of the Lord that "every first-born male will be dedicated
to the Lord," 24And also to offer the sacrifice required by
the Law of the Lord—"a pair of turtle-doves or two young
pigeons." 25There was at that time in Jerusalem a man
named Simeon, a righteous and devout man, who lived in
constant expectation of the Consolation of Israel, and un-
der the guidance of the Holy Spirit. 26It had been revealed
to him by the Holy Spirit that he should not die until he
had seen the Lord's Christ. 27Moved by the Spirit, Sime-
on came into the Temple Courts, and, when the parents
brought in the child Jesus, to do for him what was cus-
tomary under the Law, 28Simeon himself took the child
in his arms, and blessed God, and said: 29'Now, Lord, you
will let your servant go, According to your word, in peace,
30for my eyes have seen the salvation 31Which you have pre-
pared in the sight of all nations— 32A light to bring light
to the Gentiles, And to be the glory of your people Israel.'
33While the child's father and mother were wondering at
what was said about him, 34Simeon gave them his bless-
ing, and said to Mary, the child's mother: 'This child is ap-
pointed to be the cause of the fall and rise of many in Is-
rael, and to be a sign much spoken against— 35Yes, the
sword will pierce your own heart—and so the thoughts in
many minds will be disclosed.' 36There was also a prophet
named Hannah, a daughter of Phanuel and of the tribe of
Asher. She was far advanced in years, having lived with
her husband for seven years after marriage, 37and then
a widow, until she had reached the age of eighty-four.
She never left the Temple Courts, but, fasting and pray-
ing, worshiped God night and day. 38At that moment she
came up, and began publicly to thank God and to speak
about the child to all who were looking for the deliverance
of Jerusalem. 39When the child's parents had done every-
thing required by the Law of the Lord, they returned to
Galilee to their own town of Nazareth. 40The child grew
and became strong and wise, and the blessing of God was
on him. 41Every year the child's parents used to go to
Jerusalem at the Passover Festival. 42When Jesus was
twelve years old, they went according to custom to
Jerusalem, 43and had finished their visit; but, when they
started to return, the boy Jesus remained behind in
Jerusalem, without their knowing it. 44Thinking that he
was with their fellow travellers, they went one day's jour-
ney before searching for him among their relatives and
acquaintances; 45and then, as they did not find him, they
returned to Jerusalem, searching everywhere for him. 46It
was not until the third day that they found him in the
Temple Courts, sitting among the teachers, now listening
to them, now asking them questions. 47All who listened to
him marvelled at his intelligence and his answers. 48His
parents were amazed when they saw him, and his mother
said to him: 'My child, why have you treated us like this?
Your father and I have been searching for you in great
distress.' 49'What made you search for me?' he answered.
'Didn't you know that I must be in my Father's house?'
50His parents did not understand what he meant. 51How-
ever he went down with them to Nazareth, and submitted
himself to their control; and his mother treasured all that
was said in her heart. 52And Jesus grew in wisdom as he
grew in years, and "gained the blessing of God and peo-
ple."

—3—

1In the fifteenth year of the reign of the Emperor Tiberius,
when Pontius Pilate was Governor of Judea, Herod Ruler
of Galilee, his brother Philip Ruler of the territory com-
prising Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias Ruler of
Abilene, 2and when Annas and Caiaphas were high
priests, a command from God came to John, the son of
Zechariah, while he was in the wilderness. 3And John went
through the whole district of the Jordan, proclaiming bap-
tism on repentance, for the forgiveness of sins. 4This was
in fulfilment of what is said in the writings of the prophet
Isaiah—"The voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness:
'Make ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths straight.
5Every chasm will be filled, Every mountain and hill will
be levelled, The winding ways will be straightened, The
rough roads made smooth, 6and everyone will see the sal-
vation of God.'" 7And John said to the crowds that went
to be baptized by him: 'You children of snakes! Who has
prompted you to seek refuge from the coming judgment?
8Let your lives, then, prove your repentance; and do not
begin to say among yourselves "Abraham is our ancestor,"
for I tell you that out of these stones God is able to raise
descendants for Abraham! 9Already, indeed, the axe is ly-
ing at the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that fails
to bear good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the
fire.' 10'What are we to do then?' the people asked. 11'Let
anyone who has two coats,' answered John, 'share with
the person who has none; and anyone who has food do
the same.' 12Even tax-gatherers came to be baptized, and
said to John: 'Teacher, what are we to do?' 13'Do not collect
more than you have authority to demand,' John answered.
14And when some soldiers on active service asked 'And
we—what are we to do?' he said: 'Never use violence, or ex-
act anything by false accusation; and be content with your
pay.' 15Then, while the people were in suspense, and were

all debating with themselves whether John could be the
Christ, 16John, addressing them all, said: 'I, indeed, bap-
tize you with water; but there is coming one more power-
ful than I, and I am not fit even to unfasten his sandals.
He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.
17His winnowing-fan is in his hand so that he may clear
his threshing-floor, and store the grain in his barn, but
the chaff he will burn with a fire that cannot be put out.'
18And so with many different appeals John told his good
news to the people. 19But Prince Herod, being rebuked
by John respecting Herodias, the wife of Herod's broth-
er, and for all the evil things that he had done, 20crowned
them all by shutting John up in prison. 21Now after the
baptism of all the people, and when Jesus had been bap-
tized and was still praying, the heavens opened, 22and the
Holy Spirit came down on him in the form of a dove,
and from the heavens came a voice—'You are my dearly
loved son; you bring me great joy.' 23When beginning his
work, Jesus was about thirty years old. He was regarded
as the son of Joseph, whose ancestors were—Eli, 24Mat-
tith, Levi, Melchiah, Janna, Joseph, 25Mattithiah, Amos,
Nahum, Azaliah, Nogah, 26Mattith, Mattithiah, Shimei,
Joseph, Josheh, 27Johanan, Rhesa, Zerubbabel, Salathiel,
Neriah, 28Melchiah, Addi, Cosam, Elmodam, Er, 29Joshua,
Eliezer, Joram, Mattith, Levi, 30Simeon, Judah, Joseph,
Jonam, Eliakim, 31Meleah, Menan, Mattithiah, Nathan,
David, 32Jesse, Obed, Boaz, Salah, Nahshon, 33Aminadab,
Arni, Hezron, Perez, Judah, 34Jacob, Isaac, Abraham, Ter-
ah, Nahor, 35Serug, Reu, Peleg, Eber, Shelah, 36Kenan,
Arpachshad, Shem, Noah, Lamech, 37Methuselah, Enoch,
Jared, Mahalalel, Kenan, 38Enosh, Seth and Adam the son
of God.

—4—

1On returning from the Jordan, full of the Holy Spirit, Je-
sus was led by the power of the Spirit through the wilder-
ness for forty days, tempted by the devil. 2All that time
he ate nothing; and, when it was over, he became hungry.
3So the devil said to him: 'If you are God's Son, tell this
stone to become a loaf of bread.' 4And Jesus answered
him: 'Scripture says—"It is not on bread alone that a per-
son is to live."' 5And the devil led Jesus up, and showing
him in a single moment all the kingdoms of the earth, said
to him: 6'I will give you all this power, and the splendour of
them; for it has been given into my hands and I give it to
whom I wish. 7If you worship me, it will all be yours.' 8And
Jesus answered him: 'Scripture says—"You should wor-
ship the Lord your God, and worship him only."' 9The devil
next led him into Jerusalem, and, placing him on the para-
pet of the Temple, said: 'If you are God's Son throw your-
self down from here, 10for scripture says—"He will give his
angels commands about you, to guard you safely," 11And
"On their hands they will lift you up, otherwise you might
strike your foot against a stone."' 12But Jesus answered
him: 'It is said—"You must not tempt the Lord your God."'
13When he had tried every kind of temptation, the devil left
Jesus, until another opportunity. 14Moved by the power of
the Spirit, Jesus returned to Galilee. Reports about him
spread through all that region; 15and he began to teach in
their synagogues, and was honoured by everyone. 16Com-
ing to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, Jesus, as
was his custom, went on the Sabbath into the synagogue,
and stood up to read the scriptures. 17He was given the
book of the prophet Isaiah; and Jesus opened the book and
found the place where it says— 18"The Spirit of the Lord
is on me, For he has consecrated me to bring good news
to the poor, He has sent me to proclaim release to cap-
tives and restoration of sight to the blind, To set the op-
pressed at liberty, 19to proclaim the accepted year of the
Lord." 20Then, closing the book and returning it to the at-
tendant, he sat down. The eyes of all in the synagogue
were fixed on him, 21and Jesus began: 'This very day this
passage has been fulfilled in your hearing.' 22All who were
present spoke well of him, and were astonished at the
beautiful words that fell from his lips. 'Isn't Joseph's son?'
they asked. 23'Doubtless,' said Jesus, 'you will remind me of
the saying—"Doctor, cure yourself;" and you will say "Do
here in your own country all that we have heard that has
been done at Capernaum." 24I tell you,' he continued, 'that
no prophet is acceptable in his own country. 25There were,
doubtless, many widows in Israel in Elijah's days, when
the heavens were closed for three years and six months,
and a severe famine prevailed throughout the country;
26and yet it was not to one of them that Elijah was sent,
but to a widow at Zarephath in Sidonia. 27And there were
many lepers in Israel in the time of the prophet Elisha, yet
it was not one of them who was made clean, but Naaman
the Syrian.' 28All the people in the synagogue, as they lis-
tened to this, became enraged. 29Starting up, they drove
Jesus out of the town, and led him to the brow of the hill
on which their town stood, intending to hurl him down.
30But he passed through the middle of the crowd and went
on his way. 31Then Jesus went down to Capernaum, a city
in Galilee. On the Sabbath he taught the people. 32They
were amazed at his teaching, because his words were spo-
ken with authority. 33In the synagogue there was a man
with the spirit of a foul demon in him, who called out
loudly: 34'Stop! What do you want with us, Jesus of

Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you
are—the Holy One of God!' 35But Jesus rebuked the de-
mon. 'Be silent! Come out from him,' he said. The demon
flung the man down in the middle of the people, and then
came out from him, without causing him further harm.
36And they were all lost in amazement, and kept saying
to one another: 'What words are these? For he gives his
commands to the foul spirits with a marvellous authority,
and they come out.' 37And rumours about Jesus traveled
through every place in the region. 38On leaving the syn-
agogue, Jesus went into Simon's house. Now Simon's
mother-in-law was suffering from a severe attack of fever,
and they asked Jesus to cure her. 39Bending over her, he
rebuked the fever; the fever left her, and she immediately
got up and began to take care of them. 40At sunset, all who
had friends suffering from various diseases took them to
Jesus; and he placed his hands on everyone of them and
cured them. 41And even demons came out from many peo-
ple, screaming "You are the Son of God." Jesus rebuked
them, and would not allow them to speak, because they
knew that he was the Christ. 42At daybreak, Jesus went out
and walked to a lonely spot. But crowds of people began
to look for him; and they came to where he was and tried
to detain him and prevent his leaving them. 43Jesus, how-
ever, said to them: 'I must take the good news of the king-
dom of God to the other town also, for that was why I was
sent.' 44And he continued to make his proclamation in the
synagogues of Judea.

—5—

1Once, when the people were pressing round Jesus as they
listened to God's message, he happened to be standing by
the shore of the Lake of Gennesaret, and saw two boats
close to the shore. 2The fishermen had gone away from
them and were washing the nets. 3So, getting into one of
the boats, which belonged to Simon, Jesus asked him to
push off a little way from the shore, and then sat down
and taught the people from the boat. 4When he had fin-
ished speaking, he said to Simon: 'Push off into deep wa-
ter, and throw out your nets for a haul.' 5'We have been
hard at work all night, Sir,' answered Simon, 'and have
not caught anything, but, at your bidding, I will throw
out the nets.' 6They did so, and enclosed such a great
shoal of fish that their nets began to break. 7So they sig-
nalled to their partners in the other boat to come and
help them; and they came and filled both the boats so full
of fish that they were almost sinking. 8When Simon Pe-
ter saw this, he threw himself down at Jesus' knees, ex-
claiming: 'Lord, leave me, for I am a sinful man!' 9For he
and all who were with him were lost in amazement at
the haul of fish which they had made; 10and so, too, were
James and John, Zebedee's sons, who were Simon's part-
ners. 'Do not be afraid,' Jesus said to Simon; 'from today
you will catch people.' 11And, when they had brought their
boats to shore, they left everything, and followed him.
12On one occasion Jesus was staying in a town, when he
saw a man who was covered with leprosy. When the lep-
er saw Jesus, he threw himself on his face and implored
his help: 'Lord, if only you are willing, you are able to make
me clean.' 13Stretching out his hand, Jesus touched him,
saying as he did so: 'I am willing; become clean.' Instant-
ly the leprosy left the man; 14and then Jesus impressed
on him that he was not to say a word to anyone, 'but,' he
added, 'set out and show yourself to the priest, and make
the offerings for your cleansing, in the manner directed
by Moses, as evidence of your cure.' 15However, the story
about Jesus spread all the more, and great crowds came
together to listen to him, and to be cured of their illness-
es; 16but Jesus used to withdraw to lonely places and pray.
17On one of those days, when Jesus was teaching, some
Pharisees and Doctors of the Law were sitting near by.
(They had come from all the villages in Galilee and Judea,
and from Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was on Je-
sus, so that he could work cures.) 18And there some men
brought on a bed a man who was paralysed. They tried
to get him in and lay him before Jesus; 19but, finding no
way of getting him in owing to the crowd, they went up
on the roof and lowered him through the tiles, with his
pallet, into the middle of the people and in front of Je-
sus. 20When he saw their faith, Jesus said: 'Friend, your
sins have been forgiven you.' 21The teachers of the Law
and the Pharisees began debating about this. 'Who is this
man who speaks so blasphemously?' they asked. 'Who can
forgive sins except God?' 22When Jesus became aware of
the way in which they were debating, he turned to them
and exclaimed: 'What are you debating with yourselves?
23Which is the easier?—to say "Your sins have been forgiv-
en you"? Or to say "Get up, and walk"? 24But so that you
may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to for-
give sins'—he spoke to the paralysed man—'To you I say,
Get up, and take up your pallet, and go to your home.'
25Instantly the man stood up before their eyes, took up
what he had been lying on, and went to his home, praising
God. 26The people, one and all, were lost in amazement,
and praised God; and in great awe they said: 'We have
seen marvellous things today!' 27After this, Jesus went out;
and he noticed a tax-gatherer, named Levi, sitting in the
tax office, and said to him: 'Follow me.' 28Levi left every-

thing and got up and followed him. 29And Levi gave a
great entertainment at his house, in honour of Jesus; and
a large number of tax-gatherers and others were having
dinner with them. 30The Pharisees and the teachers of the
Law belonging to their party complained of this to the
disciples of Jesus.' 31In answer Jesus said: 'It is not those
who are well who need a doctor, but those who are ill.
32I have not come to call the religious, but the outcast,
to repent.' 33'John's disciples,' they said to Jesus, 'Often
fast and say prayers, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees, while yours are eating and drinking!' 34But Jesus
answered them: 'Can you make the groom's friends fast
while the groom is with them? 35But the days will come—a
time when the groom will be taken away from them; and
they will fast then, when those days come.' 36Then, as an
illustration, Jesus said to them: 'No one ever tears a piece
from a new garment and puts it on an old one; for, if they
do, they will not only tear the new garment, but the piece
from the new one will not match the old. 37And no one
puts new wine into old wine-skins; for, if they do, the new
wine will burst the skins, and the wine itself will run out,
and the skins be lost. 38But new wine must be put into
fresh skins. 39No one after drinking old wine wishes for
new. "No," they say, "the old is excellent."'

—6—

1One Sabbath Jesus was walking through cornfields, and
his disciples were picking the ears of wheat, and rubbing
them in their hands, and eating them. 2'Why are you doing what it is not allowable to do on the Sabbath?' asked
some of the Pharisees. 3Jesus' answer was: 'Haven't you
read even of what David did, when he was hungry, he and
his companions— 4That he went into the house of God,
and took the consecrated bread and ate it, and gave some
to his companions, though only the priests are allowed to
eat it?' 5Then Jesus added: 'The Son of Man is lord even
of the Sabbath.' 6On another Sabbath Jesus went into the
synagogue and taught; and there was a man there whose
right hand was withered. 7The teachers of the Law and the
Pharisees watched Jesus closely, to see if he would work
cures on the Sabbath, so that they might find a charge to
bring against him. 8Jesus, however, knew what was in the
their minds, and said to the man whose hand was withered: 'Stand up and come out into the middle.' The man
stood up; 9and Jesus said to them: 'I ask you, is it allowable to do good on the Sabbath—or harm? To save a life,
or let it perish?' 10Then, looking round at them all, he said
to the man: 'Stretch out your hand.' The man did so; and
his hand had become sound. 11But the teachers of the Law
and the Pharisees were mad with rage, and consulted together what they could do to Jesus. 12Now about that time,
Jesus went out, up the hill, to pray, and spent the whole
night in prayer to God. 13When day came, he summoned his disciples, and chose twelve of them, whom he also named "apostles." 14They were Simon (whom Jesus also named Peter), and his brother Andrew, James, John,
Philip, Bartholomew, 15Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Simon known as the Zealot, 16Judas son of James,
and Judas Iscariot, who proved a traitor. 17Afterwards Jesus came down the hill with them and took his stand on a
level place. With him were a large crowd of his disciples,
and great numbers of people from the whole of Judea,
Jerusalem, and the coast district of Tyre and Sidon, 18who
had come to hear him and to be restored to health. Those,
too, who were troubled with foul spirits were cured; 19and
everyone in the crowd was trying to touch him, because a
power went out from him which restored them all. 20Then,
raising his eyes and looking at his disciples, Jesus said:
'Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom
of God. 21Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will
be satisfied. Blessed are you who weep now, for you will
laugh. 22Blessed are you when people hate you, and when
they expel you from among them, and insult you, and reject your name as an evil thing—because of the Son of
Man. 23Then indeed you may be glad and dance for joy,
for be sure that your reward in heaven will be great; for
that is what their ancestors did to the prophets. 24But "alas
for you who are rich," for you have had your comforts in
full. 25Alas for you who are sated now, for you will hunger.
Alas for you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep.
26Alas for you when everyone speaks well of you; for this
is what their ancestors did to the false prophets. 27But to
you who hear I say—love your enemies, show kindness
to those who hate you, 28bless those who curse you, pray
for those who insult you. 29When someone gives one of
you a blow on the cheek, offer the other cheek as well;
and, when anyone takes away your cloak, do not keep back
your coat either. 30Give to everyone who asks of you; and,
when anyone takes away what is yours, do not demand
its return. 31Do to others as you wish them to do to you.
32If you love only those who love you, what thanks will be
due to you? Why, even the outcast love those who love
them! 33For, if you show kindness only to those who show
kindness to you, what thanks will be due to you? Even the
outcast do that! 34If you lend only to those from whom
you expect to get something, what thanks will be due to
you? Even the outcast lend to the outcast in the hope of
getting as much in return! 35But love your enemies, and

show them kindness, and lend to them, never despairing.
Then your reward will be great, and you will be sons of
the Most High, for he is kind to the thankless and the bad.
36Learn to be merciful—even as your Father is merciful.
37Do not judge, and you will not be judged; do not con-
demn, and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you
will be forgiven. 38Give, and others will give to you. A gen-
erous measure, pressed and shaken down, and running
over, will they pour into your lap; For The standard you
use will be the standard used for you.' 39Then, speaking
in parables, Jesus said: 'Can one blind person guide an-
other? Will they not both fall into a ditch? 40A student is
not above their teacher; yet every finished student will be
like their teacher. 41And why do you look at the speck of
sawdust in someone's eye, while you pay no attention at
all to the plank of wood in your own? 42How can you say
to your friend "Friend, let me take out the speck in your
eye," while you yourself do not see the plank in your own?
Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your own eye first,
and then you will see clearly how to take out the speck in
your friend's. 43There is no such thing as a good tree bear-
ing worthless fruit, or, on the other hand, a worthless tree
bearing good fruit. 44For every tree is known by its own
fruit. People do not gather figs off thorn bushes, nor pick
a bunch of grapes off a bramble. 45A good person, from the
good stores of their heart, brings out what is good; while a
bad person, from their bad stores, brings out what is bad.
For what fills someone's heart will rise to their lips. 46Why
do you call me "Lord! Lord!" and yet fail to do what I tell
you? 47Everyone who comes to me and listens to my teach-
ing and acts on it—I will show you to whom they may be
compared. 48They may be compared to a person building
a house, who dug, and went deep, and laid the founda-
tion on the rock. Then, when a flood came, the river swept
down on that house, but had no power to shake it, because
it had been built well. 49But those who have listened and
not acted on what they have heard may be compared to a
person who built a house on the ground without any foun-
dation. The river swept down on it, and the house imme-
diately collapsed; and great was the crash that followed.'

—7—

1When Jesus had brought to a conclusion all that he had
then had to say to the people, he entered Capernaum. 2A
captain in the Roman army had a slave whom he valued,
and who was seriously ill—almost at the point of death.
3And, hearing about Jesus, he sent some Jewish elders to
him, with the request that he would come and save his
slave's life. 4When they found Jesus, they earnestly im-
plored him to do so. 'He deserves the favour from you,'
they said, 5'For he is devoted to our nation, and himself
built our synagogue for us.' 6So Jesus went with them. But,
when he was no great distance from the house, the cap-
tain sent some friends with the message—'Do not trouble
yourself, Sir; for I am unworthy to receive you under my
roof. 7That was why I did not even venture to come to you
myself; but speak, and let my manservant be cured. 8For I
myself am a man under the orders of others, with soldiers
under me; and if I say to one of them "Go," he goes, and
to another "Come," he comes, and to my slave "Do this,"
he does it.' 9Jesus was surprised to hear these words from
him; and, turning to the crowd which was following him,
he said: 'I tell you, nowhere in Israel have I met with such
faith as this!' 10And, when the messengers returned to the
house, they found the slave recovered. 11Shortly after, Je-
sus went to a town called Nain, his disciples and a great
crowd going with him. 12Just as he approached the gate
of the town, there was a dead man being carried out for
burial—an only son, and his mother was a widow. A large
number of the people of the town were with her. 13When
he saw her, the Lord was moved with compassion for her,
and he said to her: 'Do not weep.' 14Then he went up and
touched the bier, and the bearers stopped; and Jesus said:
'Young man, I am speaking to you—Rise!' 15The dead man
sat up and began to talk, and Jesus restored him to his
mother. 16Everyone was awe-struck and began praising
God. 'A great prophet has arisen among us,' they said; 'and
God has visited his people.' 17And this story about Jesus
spread all through Judea, and in the neighbouring coun-
tries as well. 18All these events were reported to John by his
disciples. 19So he summoned two of them, and sent them
to the Lord to ask—'Are you "the coming one," or are we
to look for someone else?' 20When these men found Jesus,
they said: 'John the Baptist has sent us to you to ask—"Are
you "the coming one," or are we to look for somebody
else?"' 21At that very time Jesus had cured many people
of diseases, afflictions, and wicked spirits, and had giv-
en many blind people their sight. 22So his answer to the
question was: 'Go and report to John what you have wit-
nessed and heard—the blind recover their sight, the lame
walk, the lepers are made clean, and the deaf hear, the
dead are raised to life, the good news is told to the poor.
23And blessed is the person who finds no hindrance in me.'
24When John's messengers had left, Jesus, speaking to the
crowds, began to say with reference to John: 25'What did
you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed waving
in the wind? If not, what did you go out to see? A man
dressed in rich clothing? Why, those who are accustomed

to fine clothes and luxury live in royal palaces. 26What
then did you go to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and far
more than a prophet. 27This is the man of whom scripture
says—"I am sending my messenger ahead of you, and he
will prepare your way before you." 28There is, I tell you,
no one born of a woman who is greater than John; and
yet the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.'
29(All the people, when they heard this, and even the tax-
gatherers, having accepted John's baptism, acknowledged
the justice of God. 30But the Pharisees and the students of
the Law, having rejected John's baptism, frustrated God's
purpose in regard to them.) 31'To what then,' Jesus contin-
ued, 'should I compare the people of the present genera-
tion? What are they like? 32They are like some little chil-
dren who are sitting in the marketplace and calling out
to one another—"We have played the flute for you, but
you have not danced; We have wailed, but you have not
wept!" 33For now that John the Baptist has come, not eat-
ing bread or drinking wine, you are saying "He has a de-
mon in him"; 34and now that the Son of Man has come,
eating and drinking, you are saying "Here is a glutton
and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and out-
casts." 35And yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children.'
36One of the Pharisees asked Jesus to dine with him, so
Jesus went to his house and took his place at the table.
37Just then a woman, who was an outcast in the town, hav-
ing heard that Jesus was eating in the Pharisee's house,
brought an alabaster jar of perfume, 38and placed her-
self behind Jesus, near his feet, weeping. Then she began
to make his feet wet with her tears, and she dried them
with the hair of her head, repeatedly kissing his feet and
anointing them with the perfume. 39When the Pharisee
who had invited Jesus saw this, he said to himself: 'Had
this man been "The prophet," he would have known who,
and what sort of woman, this is who is touching him,
and that she is an outcast.' 40But, addressing him, Jesus
said: 'Simon, I have something to say to you.' 'Pray do
so, teacher,' Simon answered; and Jesus began: 41'There
were two people who were in debt to a moneylender; one
owed five hundred silver coins, and the other fifty. 42As
they were unable to pay, he forgave them both. Which of
them, do you think, will love him the more?' 43'I suppose,'
answered Simon, 'it will be the man to whom he forgave
the greater debt.' 'You are right,' said Jesus, 44and then,
turning to the woman, he said to Simon: 'Do you see this
woman? I came into your house—you gave me no water
for my feet, but she has made my feet wet with her tears
and dried them with her hair. 45You did not give me one
kiss, but she, from the moment I came in, has not ceased
to kiss my feet. 46You did not anoint even my head with oil,
but she has anointed my feet with perfume. 47And for this,
I tell you, her sins, many as they are, have been pardoned,
because she has loved greatly; but one who has little par-
doned him, loves but little.' 48Then he said to the woman:
'Your sins have been pardoned.' 49The other guests began
to say to one another: 'Who is this man who even pardons
sins?' 50But Jesus said to the woman: 'Your faith has deliv-
ered you; go, and peace be with you.'

—8—

1Shortly afterwards, Jesus went on a journey through the
towns and villages, proclaiming the good news of the
kingdom of God. With him went the Twelve, 2as well as
some women who had been cured of wicked spirits and of
infirmities. They were Mary, known as Mary of Magdala
(from whom seven demons had been expelled), 3and Joan-
na (the wife of Herod's steward, Chuza), and Susannah,
and many others—all of whom provided for Jesus and his
apostles out of their own resources. 4Once, when a great
crowd was collecting, and, when the people of town af-
ter town were flocking to Jesus, he spoke to them in the
form of a parable: 5'The sower went out to sow his seed;
and, as he was sowing, some of the seed fell along the path
and was trodden on; and the wild birds ate it up. 6Oth-
er seed fell on rock, and, as soon as it began to grow, be-
cause it had no moisture, it withered away. 7Other seed
fell in the middle of brambles, but the brambles grew up
with it and choked it entirely. 8Other seed fell into rich
soil, and grew, and gave a hundredfold return.' After say-
ing this, Jesus cried aloud: 'Let those who have ears to
hear with hear.' 9His disciples asked Jesus the meaning
of this parable. 10'To you,' he said, 'the knowledge of the
hidden truths of the kingdom of God has been imparted,
but to others in parables only, so that "though they have
eyes they may not see, and though they have ears, they
may not understand." 11This is the parable—The seed is
God's message. 12By the seed which fell along the path are
meant those who hear the message; but then comes the
devil and carries away the message from their minds, to
prevent their believing it and being saved. 13By the seed
which fell on the rock are meant those who, as soon as
they hear the message, welcome it joyfully; but they have
no root, and believe it only for a time, and, when the time
of temptation comes, they draw back. 14By that which fell
among the brambles are meant those who hear the mes-
sage, but who, as they go on their way, are completely
choked by this world's cares and wealth and pleasures,
and bring nothing to perfection. 15But by that in the good

ground are meant those who, having heard the message,
keep it in the good, rich soil of their hearts, and patient-
ly yield a return. 16No one sets light to a lamp and then
covers it with a bowl or puts it underneath a couch, but
they put it on a lamp-stand, so that anyone who comes in
may see the light. 17Nothing is hidden which will not be
brought into the light of day, not ever kept hidden which
will not some day become known and come into the light
of day. 18Take care, then, how you listen. For, to all those
who have, more will be given; while, from all those who
have nothing, even what they seem to have will be taken
away.' 19Presently Jesus' mother and brothers came where
he was, but they were not able to join him because of the
crowd. 20So word was brought to him—"Your mother and
your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see you."
21His reply, spoken to them all, was: 'My mother and my
brothers are those who listen to God's teaching and do
what it says.' 22One day about that time, Jesus got into a
boat with his disciples and said to them: 'Let us go across
the lake.' 23So they put off. While they were sailing, Je-
sus fell asleep. A squall swept down on the lake, and their
boat was filling and they were in danger. 24So the disciples
came and roused him. 'Sir, Sir,' they cried, 'we are lost!'
Jesus rose and rebuked the wind and the rushing waves,
and they fell, and a calm followed. 25'Where is your faith?'
he exclaimed. But in great awe and amazement they said
to one another: 'Who can this be, who commands even
the winds and the waves, and they obey him?' 26And they
reached the country of the Gerasenes, which is on the op-
posite side to Galilee; 27and, on getting ashore, Jesus met
a man, who had demons in him, coming out of the town.
For a long time this man had worn no clothing, and he
had not lived in a house, but in the tombs. 28Catching
sight of Jesus, he shrieked out and threw himself down
before him, and in a loud voice exclaimed: 'What do you
want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg you
not to torment me.' 29For Jesus was commanding the foul
spirit to come out of the man. On many occasions it had
seized him, and, even when secured with chains and fet-
ters, and watched, he would break through anything that
bound him, and be driven by the demon into the Wilds.
30'What is your name?' Jesus asked. 'Legion,' he answered
(for many demons had taken possession of him); 31and
the demons begged Jesus not to order them away into the
bottomless pit. 32There was a drove of many pigs close
by feeding on the hill-side; and the demons begged Jesus
to give them leave to enter into them. Jesus gave them
leave. 33They came out from the man and took possession
of the pigs; and the drove rushed down the steep slope in-
to the lake and were drowned. 34When the men who tend-
ed them saw what had happened, they ran away, and car-
ried the news to the town, and to the country round. 35The
people went out to see what had happened, and, when
they came to Jesus, they found the man from whom the
demons had gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right
mind, at Jesus' feet; and they were awe-struck. 36Those
who had seen it told them how the possessed man had
been delivered. 37Then all the people in the region of the
Gerasenes asked Jesus to leave them, for they were terri-
fied. Jesus got into a boat and returned. 38The man from
whom the demons had gone out begged Jesus to let him
be with him; but Jesus sent him away. 39'Go back to your
home,' he said, 'and relate the story of all that God has
done for you.' So the man went through the whole town
and proclaimed, as he went, all that Jesus had done for
him. 40On his return, Jesus was welcomed by the people;
for everyone was looking out for him. 41And a man named
Jairus, who was a synagogue leader, came to Jesus, and
threw himself at Jesus' feet, with entreaties that he would
come to his house, 42because his only daughter, who was
about twelve years old, was dying. As Jesus was going, the
people were pressing closely round him. 43And a woman,
who had suffered from haemorrhage for twelve years, and
whom no one could cure, 44came up behind and touched
the tassel of his cloak. Instantly the haemorrhage ceased.
45'Who touched me?' Jesus asked; and, while everyone was
denying having done so, Peter exclaimed: 'Why, Sir, the
people are crowding round you and pressing against you!'
46'Somebody touched me,' said Jesus; 'for I felt that power
had gone out from me.' 47Then the woman, when she saw
that she was discovered, came forward trembling, and
threw herself down before him; and, in the presence of all
the people, she told him her reason for touching him, and
that she had been cured instantly. 48'Daughter,' he said,
'your faith has delivered you. Go, and peace be with you.'
49Before he had finished speaking, someone came from
the house of the synagogue leader and said: 'Your daugh-
ter is dead! Do not trouble the teacher further.' 50But Je-
sus, hearing this, spoke to the leader: 'Do not be afraid;
only have faith, and she will yet be delivered.' 51When he
reached the house, he did not allow anyone to go in with
him, except Peter, John, and James, and the child's father
and mother. 52And everyone was weeping and mourning
for her. 'Do not weep,' Jesus said, 'she is not dead; she is
asleep.' 53They began to laugh at him, for they knew that
she was dead. 54But, taking her by the hand, Jesus said in a
loud voice: 'Child, rise!' 55The child's spirit returned to her,
and she instantly stood up; and Jesus ordered them to give
her something to eat. 56Her parents were amazed, but Je-

sus impressed on them that they were not to tell anyone what had happened.

—9—

1Jesus called the Twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, as well as to cure diseases. 2He sent them out as his messengers, to proclaim the kingdom of God, and to work cures. 3'Do not,' he said to them, 'take anything for your journey; not even a staff, or a bag, or bread, or any silver, or a change of clothes with you. 4Whatever house you go to stay in, remain there, and leave from that place. 5If people do not welcome you, as you leave that town, shake even the dust off your feet, as a protest against them.' 6Then they set out and went from village to village, telling the good news and curing people everywhere. 7Prince Herod heard of all that was happening, and was perplexed, because it was said by some that John must be risen from the dead. 8Some again said that Elijah had appeared, and others that one of the old prophets had risen again. 9But Herod himself said: 'John I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things?' And he endeavoured to see him. 10When the apostles returned, they related to Jesus all that they had done. Then Jesus went privately to a town called Bethsaida, taking the apostles with him. 11But the people recognised him and followed him in crowds; and Jesus welcomed them and spoke to them about the kingdom of God, while he cured those who were in need of help. 12The day was drawing to a close, when the twelve came up to him, and said: 'Send the crowd away, so that they may make their way to the villages and farms round about, and find themselves lodgings and provisions, for we are in a lonely spot here.' 13But Jesus said: 'It is for you to give them something to eat.' 'We have not more than five loaves and two fish,' they answered; 'unless indeed we are to go and buy food for all these people.' 14(For the men among them were about five thousand.) 'Get them seated in companies,' was his reply, 'about fifty in each.' 15This they did, and got all the people seated. 16Taking the five loaves and the two fish, Jesus looked up to heaven and said the blessing over them. Then he broke them in pieces, and gave them to his disciples to set before the people. 17Everyone had sufficient to eat, and what was left of the broken pieces was picked up—twelve baskets. 18Afterwards, when Jesus was alone, praying, his disciples joined him, and he asked them this question—'Who do the people say that I am?' 19'John the Baptist,' was their answer; 'others, however, say that you are Elijah, while others say that one of the old prophets has risen again.' 20'But you,' he went on, 'who do you say that I am?' And to this Peter answered: 'The Christ of God.' 21Jesus, however, strictly charged them not to say this to anyone; 22he told them that the Son of Man must undergo much suffering, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and teachers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise on the third day. 23And to all present he said: 'If any one wishes to walk in my steps, they must renounce self, and take up their cross daily, and follow me. 24For whoever wishes to save their life will lose it, and whoever, for my sake, loses his life—that person will save it. 25What good does it do someone if, when they has gained the whole world, they has lost or forfeited themselves? 26Whoever is ashamed of me and of my teaching, the Son of Man will be ashamed of them, when he comes in his glory and the glory of the father and of the holy angels. 27Indeed, I tell you, some who are standing before me will not know death, until they have seen the kingdom of God.' 28About eight days after speaking these words, Jesus went up the mountain to pray, taking with him Peter, John, and James. 29As he was praying, the aspect of his face was changed, and his clothing became of a glittering whiteness. 30And all at once two men were talking with Jesus; they were Moses and Elijah, 31who appeared in a glorified state, and spoke of his departure, which was destined to take place at Jerusalem. 32Peter and his companions had been overpowered by sleep but, suddenly becoming wide awake, they saw Jesus glorified and the two men who were standing beside him. 33And, as Moses and Elijah were passing away from Jesus, Peter exclaimed: 'Sir, it is good to be here; let us make three tents, one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.' He did not know what he was saying; 34and, while he was speaking, a cloud came down and enveloped them; and they were afraid, as they passed into the cloud; 35and from the cloud came a voice which said—'This is my Son, the Chosen One; him you must hear.' 36And, as the voice ceased, Jesus was found alone. The apostles kept silence, and told no one about any of the things that they had seen. 37The next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a great crowd met Jesus. 38And just then a man in the crowd shouted out: 'Teacher, I entreat you to look at my son, for he is my only child; 39all at once a spirit will seize him, suddenly shriek out, and throw him into convulsions until he foams, and will leave him only when he is utterly exhausted. 40I entreated your disciples to drive the spirit out, but they could not.' 41'Faithless and perverse generation!' Jesus exclaimed; 'how long must I be with you and have patience with you? Lead your

son here.' 42While the boy was coming up to Jesus, the demon dashed him down and threw him into convulsions.
But Jesus rebuked the foul spirit, and cured the boy, and
gave him back to his father. 43And all present were struck
with awe at the majesty of God. In the midst of the general
astonishment at all that Jesus was doing, he said to his
disciples: 44'Listen carefully to my words. For the Son of
Man is destined to be betrayed into the hands of his fellow
men.' 45But the disciples did not understand the meaning
of this; it had been concealed from them so that they did
not see it, and they were afraid to question him as to what
he meant. 46A discussion arose among the disciples as to
which of them was the greatest; 47and Jesus, knowing of
the discussion that was occupying their thoughts, took
hold of a little child, and placed it beside him, 48and then
said to them: 'Anyone who, for the sake of my name, welcomes even this little child is welcoming me; and anyone
who welcomes me is welcoming him who sent me as his
messenger. For whoever is least among you all—that person is great.' 49John said: 'Sir, we saw a man driving out
demons by using your name, and we tried to prevent him,
because he does not follow you with us.' 50'None of you
must prevent him,' Jesus said to John; 'whoever's not
against you is for you.' 51As the days before his being taken
up to heaven were growing few, Jesus set his face resolutely in the direction of Jerusalem; and he sent on messengers in advance. 52On their way, they went into a Samaritan village to make preparations for him, 53but the people
there did not welcome him, because his face was set in
the direction of Jerusalem. 54When James and John saw
this, they said: 'Lord, do you wish us to call for fire to come
down from the heavens and consume them?' 55But Jesus
turned and rebuked them. 56And they made their way to
another village. 57And, while they were on their way, a man
said to Jesus: 'I will follow you wherever you go.' 58'Foxes have holes,' he replied, 'and wild birds their nests, but
the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.' 59To another man Jesus said: 'Follow me.' 'Let me first go and bury
my father,' said the man. 60But Jesus said: 'Leave the dead
to bury their dead; but go yourself and carry far and wide
the news of the kingdom of God.' 61'Lord,' said another, 'I
will follow you; but first let me say goodbye to my family.' 62But Jesus answered: 'No one who looks back, after
putting their hand to the plough, is fitted for the kingdom
of God.'

—10—

1After this, the Lord appointed seventy-two other disciples, and sent them on as his messengers, two and two, in
advance, to every town and place that he was himself intending to visit. 2'The harvest,' he said, 'is abundant, but
the labourers are few. Therefore pray to the owner of the
harvest to send labourers to gather in his harvest. 3Now,
go. Remember, I am sending you out as my messengers
like lambs among wolves. 4Do not take a purse with you,
or a bag, or sandals; and do not stop to greet anyone on
your journey. 5Whatever house you go to stay at, begin by
praying for a blessing on it. 6Then, if anyone there is deserving of a blessing, your blessing will rest on him; but
if not, it will come back on yourselves. 7Remain at that
same house, and eat and drink whatever they offer you;
for the worker is worth their wages. Do not keep changing from one house to another. 8Whatever town you visit, if the people welcome you, eat what is set before you;
9cure the sick there, and tell people "The kingdom of God
is close at hand. 10But, whatever town you go to visit, if
the people do not welcome you, go out into its streets and
say 11"We wipe off the dust of your town which has clung
to Our feet; still, be assured that the kingdom of God is
close at Hand." 12I tell you that the doom of Sodom will be
more bearable on "that day" than the doom of that town.
13Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you, Bethsaida! For, if
the Miracles which have been done in you had been done
in Tyre and Sidon, they would have sat in sackcloth and
ashes and repented long ago. 14Yet the doom of Tyre and
Sidon will be more bearable at the judgment than yours.
15And you, Capernaum! Will you "exalt yourself to heaven"? "You will go down to the place of death." 16Anyone
who listens to you is listening to me, and anyone who rejects you is rejecting me; while the person who rejects me
is rejecting him who sent me as his messenger.' 17When
the seventy-two returned, they exclaimed joyfully: 'Lord,
even the demons submit to us when we use your name.'
18And Jesus replied: 'I have had visions of Satan, fallen,
like lightning from the heavens. 19Remember, I have given
you the power to "trample on snakes and scorpions," and
to meet all the strength of the Enemy. Nothing will ever
harm you in any way. 20Yet do not rejoice in the fact that
the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names have
been enrolled in heaven.' 21At that same time, moved to
exultation by the Holy Spirit, Jesus said: 'I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that, though you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, you have revealed them to the childlike! Yes, Father, I thank you that
this has seemed good to you. 22Everything has been committed to me by my Father; nor does anyone know who
the Son is, except the Father, or who the Father is, except

the Son and those to whom the Son may choose to reveal him.' 23Then, turning to his disciples, Jesus said to them alone: 'Blessed are the eyes that see what you are seeing; 24for, I tell you, many prophets and kings wished for the sight of the things which you are seeing, yet never heard them.' 25Just then a Student of the Law came forward to test Jesus further. 'Teacher,' he said, 'what must I do if I am to "gain eternal life"?' 26'What is said in the Law?' answered Jesus. 'What do you read there?' 27His reply was—'"You must love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbour as you love yourself."' 28'You have answered right,' said Jesus; 'do that, and you will live.' 29But the man, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus: 'And who is my neighbour?' 30To which Jesus replied: 31As it chanced, a priest was going down by that road. He saw the man, but passed by on the opposite side. 32A Levite, too, did the same; he came up to the spot, but, when he saw the man, passed by on the opposite side. 33But a Samaritan, traveling that way, came upon the man, and, when he saw him, he was moved with compassion. 34He went to him and bound up his wounds, dressing them with oil and wine, and then put him on his own mule, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35The next day he took out two silver coins and gave them to the innkeeper. "Take care of him," he said, "and whatever more you may spend I will myself repay you on my way back." 36Now which, do you think, of these three men,' asked Jesus, 'proved himself a neighbour to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?' 37'The one that took pity on him,' was the answer; at which Jesus said: 'Go and do the same yourself.' 38As they continued their journey, Jesus came to a village, where a woman named Martha welcomed him to her house. 39She had a sister called Mary, who seated herself at the Lord's feet, and listened to his teaching; 40but Martha was distracted by the many preparations that she was making. So she went up to Jesus and said: 'Lord, do you approve of my sister's leaving me to make preparations alone? Tell her to help me.' 41'Martha, Martha,' replied the Lord, 'you are anxious and trouble yourself about many things; 42but only a few are necessary, or rather One. Mary has chosen the good part, and it will not be taken away from her.'

—11—

1One day Jesus was at a certain place praying, and, when he had finished, one of his disciples said to him: 'Lord, teach us to pray, as John taught his disciples.' 2'When you pray,' Jesus answered, 'say—"Father, May your name be held holy, your kingdom come. 3Give us each day the bread that we will need; 4and forgive us our sins, for we ourselves forgive everyone who wrongs us; and take us not into temptation."' 5Jesus also said to them: 'Suppose that one of you who has a friend were to go to him in the middle of the night and say "Friend, lend me three loaves, 6for a friend of mine has arrived at my house after a journey, and I have nothing to offer him;" 7And suppose that the other should answer from inside "Do not trouble me; the door is already fastened, and my children and I are in bed; I cannot get up and give you anything"; 8I tell you that, even though he will not get up and give him anything because he is a friend, yet because of his persistence he will rouse himself and give him what he wants. 9And so I say to you—Ask, and your prayer will be granted: search, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to you. 10For the person who asks receives, everyone who searches finds, and to the person who knocks the door will be opened. 11What father among you, if his son asks him for a fish, will give him a snake instead, 12or, if he asks for an egg, will give him a scorpion? 13If you, then, naturally wicked though you are, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him!' 14Once Jesus was driving out a dumb demon, and, when the demon had gone out, the dumb man spoke. The people were amazed at this; 15but some of them said: 'He drives out demons by the help of Beelzebul, the chief of the demons'; 16while others, to test him, asked him for some sign from the heavens. 17Jesus himself, however, was aware of what they were thinking, and said to them: 'Any kingdom wholly divided against itself becomes a desolation; and a divided house falls. 18So, too, if Satan is wholly divided against himself, how can his kingdom last? Yet you say that I drive out demons by the help of Beelzebul. 19But, if it is by Beelzebul's help that I drive out demons, by whose help is it that your own sons drive them out? Therefore they will themselves be your judges. 20But, if it is by the hand of God that I drive out demons, then the kingdom of God must already be upon you. 21When a strong man is keeping guard, fully armed, over his own mansion, his property is in safety; 22but, when one still stronger has attacked and overpowered him, he takes away all the weapons on which the other had relied, and divides his spoil. 23Whoever who is not with me is against me, and the person who does not help me to gather is scattering. 24No sooner does a foul spirit leave someone, than it passes through places where there is no water, in search of rest; and find-

ing none, it says "I will go back to the home which I left";
25but, on coming there, it finds it unoccupied, swept, and
put in order. 26Then it goes and brings with it seven other
spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in, and make
their home there; and the last state of that person proves
to be worse than the first.' 27As Jesus was saying this, a
woman in the crowd, raising her voice, exclaimed: 'Happy
was the mother who bore you and nursed you!' 28But Jesus
replied: 'Rather, happy are those who listen to God's mes-
sage and keep it.' 29As the crowds increased, Jesus began
to speak: 'This generation is a wicked generation. It is ask-
ing a sign, but no sign will be given it except the sign of
Jonah. 30For, as Jonah became a sign to the people of Nin-
eveh, so will the Son of Man be to this generation. 31At
the judgment the Queen of the South will rise up with
the people of this generation, and will condemn them, be-
cause she came from the ends of the earth to listen to the
wisdom of Solomon; and here is more than a Solomon!
32At the judgment the men of Nineveh will stand up with
this generation, and will condemn it, because they repent-
ed at Jonah's proclamation; and here is more than a Jonah!
33No one sets light to a lamp, and then puts it in the cellar
or under a basket, but he puts it on the lamp-stand, so
that anyone who comes in may see the light. 34The lamp
of the body is your eye. When your eye is unclouded, your
whole body, also, is lit up; but, as soon as your eye is dis-
eased, your body, also, is darkened. 35Take care, therefore,
that the inner light is not darkness. 36If, then, your whole
body is lit up, and no corner of it darkened, the whole
will be lit up, just as when a lamp gives you light by its
brilliance.' 37As Jesus finished speaking, a Pharisee asked
him to breakfast with him, and Jesus went in and took
his place at the table. 38The Pharisee noticed, to his as-
tonishment, that Jesus omitted the ceremonial washing
before breakfast. 39But the Lord said to him: 'You Phari-
sees do, it is true, clean the outside of the cup and of
the plate, but inside you yourselves are filled with greed
and wickedness. 40Fools! Did not the maker of the outside
make the inside too? 41Only give away what is in them
in charity, and at once you have the whole clean. 42But
alas for you Pharisees! You pay tithes on mint, rue, and
herbs of all kinds, and pass over justice and love to God.
These last you ought to have put into practice without ne-
glecting the first. 43Alas for you Pharisees! You delight to
have the front seat in the synagogues, and to be greeted in
the markets with respect. 44Alas for you! You are like un-
suspected graves, over which men walk unawares.' 45Here
one of the students of the Law interrupted him by saying:
'Teacher, when you say this, you are insulting us also.'
46But Jesus went on: 'Alas for you, too, you students of the
Law! You load people with loads that are too heavy to car-
ry, but do not, yourselves, touch them with one of your
fingers. 47Alas for you! You build the monuments of the
prophets whom your ancestors killed. 48You are actually
witnesses to your ancestors' acts and show your approval
of them, because, while they killed the prophets, you build
tombs for them. 49That is why the wisdom of God said—'I
will send to them prophets and apostles, 50some of whom
they will persecute and kill, in order that the "blood" of
all the prophets "that has been spilt" since the creation of
the world may be exacted from this generation— 51From
the blood of Abel down to the blood of Zechariah, who
was slain between the altar and the house of God.' Yes, I
tell you, it will be exacted from this generation. 52Alas for
you students of the Law! You have taken away the key of
the door of knowledge. You have not gone in yourselves
and you have hindered those who try to go in.' 53When Je-
sus left the house, the teachers of the Law and the Phari-
sees began to press him hard and question him closely
on many subjects, 54laying traps for him, so as to seize on
anything that he might say.

—12—

1Meanwhile the people had gathered in thousands, so that
they trod on one another, when Jesus, addressing himself
to his disciples, began by saying to them: 'Be on your
guard against the leaven—that is, the hypocrisy—of the
Pharisees. 2There is nothing, however covered up, which
will not be uncovered, nor anything kept secret which will
not become known. 3So all that you have said in the dark
will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the
ear, within closed doors, will be proclaimed on the house-
tops. 4To you who are my friends I say, Do not be afraid
of those who kill the body, but after that can do no more.
5I will show you of whom you should be afraid. Be afraid
of him who, after killing you, has the power to fling you
into Gehenna. Yes, I say, be afraid of him. 6Are not five
sparrows sold for two copper coins? Yet not one of them
has escaped God's notice. 7No, even the hairs of your head
are all numbered. Do not be afraid; you are of more val-
ue than many sparrows. 8Everyone, I tell you, who pub-
licly acknowledges me, the Son of Man, also, will acknowl-
edge before God's angels; 9but the person who publicly
disowns me will be altogether disowned before God's an-
gels. 10Everyone who will say anything against the Son
of Man will be forgiven, but for the person who slanders
the Holy Spirit there will be no forgiveness. 11Whenever

they take you before the synagogue Courts or the magis-
trates or other authorities, do not be anxious as to how
you will defend yourselves, or what your defence will be,
or what you will say; 12for the Holy Spirit will show you at
the moment what you ought to say.' 13'Teacher,' a man in
the crowd said to Jesus, 'tell my brother to share the prop-
erty with me.' 14But Jesus said to him: 'Man, who made me
a judge or an arbiter between you?' 15And then he added:
'Take care to keep yourselves free from every form of cov-
etousness; for even in the height of their prosperity a per-
son's true life does not depend on what they have.' 16Then
Jesus told them this parable—'There was once a rich man
whose land was very fertile; 17and he began to ask himself
"What will I do, for I have nowhere to store my crops?
18This is what I will do," he said; "I will pull down my barns
and build larger ones, and store all my grain and my goods
in them; 19and I will say to myself, Now you have plen-
ty of good things put by for many years; take your ease,
eat, drink, and enjoy yourself." 20But God said to the man
"Fool! This very night your life is being demanded; and
as for all you have prepared—who will have it?" 21So it is
with those who lay by wealth for themselves and are not
rich to the glory of God.' 22And Jesus said to his disciples:
'That is why I say to you, Do not be anxious about the life
here—what you can get to eat; or about your body—what
you can get to wear. 23For life is more than food, and the
body than its clothes. 24Think of the ravens—they neither
sow nor reap; they have neither storehouse nor barn; and
yet God feeds them! And how much more precious are
you than birds! 25But which of you, by being anxious, can
prolong your life a moment? 26And, if you cannot do even
the smallest thing, why be anxious about other things?
27Think of the lilies, and how they grow. They neither toil
nor spin; yet, I tell you, even Solomon in all his splendour
was not robed like one of these. 28If, even in the field,
God so clothes the grass which is living today and tomor-
row will be thrown into the oven, how much more will
he clothe you, you of little faith! 29And you—do not be
always seeking what you can get to eat or what you can
get to drink; and do not waver. 30These are the things for
which all the nations of the world are seeking, and your
Father knows that you need them. 31No, seek his king-
dom, and these things will be added for you. 32So do not
be afraid, my little flock, for your Father has been pleased
to give you the kingdom. 33Sell what belongs to you, and
give in charity. Make yourselves purses that will not wear
out—an inexhaustible treasure in heaven, where no thief
comes near, or moth works ruin. 34For where your trea-
sure is, there also will your heart be. 35Make yourselves
ready, with your lamps alight; 36and be like servants who
are waiting for their Lord's return from his wedding, so
that, when he comes and knocks, they may open the door
for him at once. 37Happy are those servants whom, on his
return, the Lord will find watching. I tell you that he will
make himself ready, and have them take their places at
the table, and will come and serve them. 38Whether it is
late at night, or in the early morning that he comes, if he
finds all as it should be, then happy are they. 39This you
do know, that, had the owner of the house known at what
time the thief was coming, he would have been on the
watch, and would not have let his house be broken into.
40You must also prepare, for when you are least expecting
him the Son of Man will come.' 41'Lord,' said Peter, 'are you
telling this parable with reference to us or to everyone?'
42'Who, then,' replied the Lord, 'is that trustworthy stew-
ard, the careful man, who will be placed by his master over
his establishment, to give them their rations at the prop-
er time? 43Happy will that servant be whom his master,
when he comes home, will find doing this. 44His master,
I tell you, will put him in charge of the whole of his prop-
erty. 45But should that servant say to himself "My master
is a long time coming," and begin to beat the menservants
and the maidservants, and to eat and drink and get drunk,
46that servant's master will come on a day when he does
not expect him, and at an hour of which he is unaware,
and will flog him severely and assign him his place among
the untrustworthy. 47The servant who knows his master's
wishes and yet does not prepare and act accordingly will
receive many lashes; 48while one who does not know his
master's wishes, but acts so as to deserve a flogging, will
receive but few. From everyone to whom much has been
given much will be expected, and from the man to whom
much has been entrusted the more will be demanded. 49I
came to cast fire on the earth; and what more can I wish, if
it is already kindled? 50There is a baptism that I must un-
dergo, and how great is my distress until it is over! 51Do
you think that I am here to give peace on earth? No, I tell
you, but to cause division. 52For from this time, if there are
five people in a house, they will be divided, three against
two, and two against three. 53"Father will be opposed to
son and son to father, mother to daughter and daugh-
ter to mother, mother-in-law to her daughter-in-law and
daughter-in-law to her mother-in-law.'" 54And to the peo-
ple Jesus said: 'When you see a cloud rising in the west,
you say at once "There is a storm coming," and come it
does. 55And when you see that the wind is in the south, you
say "It will be burning hot," and so it proves. 56Hypocrites!
You know how to judge of the earth and the sky; how is
it, then, that you cannot judge of this time? 57Why don't
you yourselves decide what is right? 58When, for instance,

you are going with your opponent before a magistrate, on
your way to the court do your best to be quit of him; oth-
erwise he might drag you before the judge, then the judge
will hand you over to the bailiff of the court, and the bailiff
throw you into prison. 59You will not, I tell you, come out
until you have paid the very last cent.'

—13—

1Just at that time some people had come to tell Jesus about
the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with the
blood of their sacrifices. 2'Do you suppose,' replied Jesus,
'that, because these Galileans have suffered in this way,
they were worse sinners than any other Galileans? 3No, I
tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all perish as they
did. 4Or those eighteen men at Siloam on whom the tower
fell, killing them all, do you suppose that they were worse
offenders than any other inhabitants of Jerusalem? 5No, I
tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the
same manner.' 6And Jesus told them this parable—'A man,
who had a fig tree growing in his vineyard, came to look
for fruit on it, but could not find any. 7So he said to his
gardener "Three years now I have come to look for fruit
on this fig tree, without finding any! Cut it down. Why
should it rob the soil?" 8"Leave it this one year more, Sir,"
the man answered, "until I have dug round it and ma-
nured it. 9Then, if it bears in future, well and good; but if
not, you can have it cut down."' 10Jesus was teaching on a
Sabbath in one of the synagogues, 11and he saw before him
a woman who for eighteen years had suffered from weak-
ness owing to her having an evil spirit in her. She was bent
double, and was wholly unable to raise herself. 12When Je-
sus saw her, he called her to him, and said: 'Woman, you
are released from your weakness.' 13He placed his hands
on her, and she was instantly made straight, and began
to praise God. 14But the synagogue leader, indignant that
Jesus had worked the cure on the Sabbath, intervened
and said to the people: 'There are six days on which work
ought to be done; come to be cured on one of those, and
not on the Sabbath.' 15'You hypocrites!' the Lord answered
him. 'Does not everyone of you let your ox or your ass
loose from its manger, and take it out to drink, on the Sab-
bath? 16But this woman, a daughter of Abraham, who has
been kept in bondage by Satan for now eighteen years,
ought not she to have been released from her bondage
on the Sabbath?' 17As he said this, his opponents all felt
ashamed; but all the people rejoiced to see all the wonder-
ful things that he was doing. 18So Jesus said: 'What is the
kingdom of God like? And to what can I liken it? 19It is
like a mustard seed which a man took and put in his gar-
den. The seed grew and became a tree, and "the wild birds
roosted in its branches."' 20And again Jesus said: 'To what
can I liken the kingdom of God? 21It is like some yeast
which a woman took and covered in three pecks of flour,
until the whole had risen.' 22Jesus went through towns and
villages, teaching as he went, and making his way towards
Jerusalem. 23'Lord,' someone asked, 'are there but few in
the path of salvation?' And Jesus answered: 24'Strive to go
in by the small door. Many, I tell you, will seek to go in,
but they will not be able, 25when once the master of the
house has got up and shut the door, while you begin to
say, as you stand outside and knock, "Sir, open the door
for us." His answer will be—"I do not know where you
come from." 26Then you will begin to say "We have eaten
and drunk in your presence, and you have taught in our
streets," and his reply will be— 27"I do not know where
you come from. Leave my presence, all you who are living
in wickedness." 28There, there will be weeping and grind-
ing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and
all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, while you your-
selves are being driven outside. 29People will come from
East and West, and from North and South, and take their
places at the banquet in the kingdom of God. 30there are
some who are last now who will then be first, and some
who are first now who will then be last!' 31Just then some
Pharisees came up to Jesus and said: 'Go away and leave
this place, for Herod wants to kill you.' 32But Jesus an-
swered: 'Go and say to that fox "Look you, I am driving
out demons and will be completing cures today and to-
morrow, and on the third day I will have done." 33But to-
day and tomorrow and the day after I must go on my way,
because it cannot be that a prophet should meet his end
outside Jerusalem. 34Jerusalem! Jerusalem! You who slays
the prophets and stones the messengers sent to you—Oh,
how often have I wished to gather your children round
me, as a hen takes her brood under her wings, and you
would not come! 35Verily your house is left to you desolate!
And never, I tell you, will you see me, until you
say—"Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord."'

—14—

1On one occasion, as Jesus was going, on a Sabbath into
the house of one of the leading Pharisees to dine, they
were watching him closely. 2There he saw before him a
man who was suffering from dropsy. 3'Is it allowable,' said
Jesus, addressing the students of the Law and the Phar-
isees, 'to work a cure on the Sabbath, or is it not?' 4They re-

mained silent. Jesus took hold of the man and cured him,
and sent him away. 5And he said to them: 'Which of you,
finding that your son or your ox has fallen into a well, will
not immediately pull them out on the Sabbath day?' 6And
they could not make any answer to that. 7Observing that
the guests were choosing the best places for themselves,
Jesus told them this parable— 8'When you are invited by
anyone to a wedding banquet, do not seat yourself in the
best place. Someone of higher rank might have been in-
vited by your host; 9and the host who invited you both
will come and say to you "Make room for this person," and
then you will begin in confusion to take the lowest place.
10No, when you are invited, go and take the lowest place,
so that, when the host who has invited you comes, he may
say to you "Friend, come higher up"; and then you will be
honoured in the eyes of all your fellow guests. 11For every-
one who exalts themselves will be humbled, and every-
one who humbles themselves will be exalted.' 12Then Jesus
went on to say to the man who had invited him: 'When
you give a breakfast or a dinner, do not ask your friends,
or your brothers or sisters, or your relatives, or rich neigh-
bours, because they might invite you in return, and so
you should be repaid. 13No, when you entertain, invite the
poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind; 14and then you will
be happy indeed, since they cannot reward you; for you
will be rewarded at the resurrection of the good.' 15One of
the guests heard what he said and exclaimed: 'Happy will
be the person who will eat bread in the kingdom of God!'
16But Jesus said to him: 'A man was once giving a great
dinner. He invited many people, 17and sent his servant,
when it was time for the dinner, to say to those who had
been invited "Come, for everything is now ready." 18They
all with one accord began to ask to be excused. The first
said to the servant "I have bought a field and am oblig-
ed to go and look at it. I must ask you to consider me ex-
cused." 19The next said "I have bought five pairs of bul-
locks, and I am on my way to try them. I must ask you
to consider me excused"; 20while the next said "I am just
married, and for that reason I am unable to come." 21On
his return the servant told his master all these answers.
Then in anger the owner of the house said to his servant
"Go out at once into the streets and alleys of the town, and
bring in here the poor, and the crippled, and the blind,
and the lame." 22Presently the servant said "Sir, your order
has been carried out, and still there is room." 23"Go out,"
the master said, "into the roads and hedgerows, and make
people come in, so that my house may be filled; 24for I tell
you all that not one of those people who were invited will
taste my dinner.'" 25One day, when great crowds of peo-
ple were walking with Jesus, he turned and said to them:
26'If any one comes to me and does not hate their father,
and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sis-
ters, yes and even their life, he can be no disciple of mine.
27Whoever does not carry their own cross, and walk in my
steps, can be no disciple of mine. 28Why, which of you,
when you want to build a tower, does not first sit down
and reckon the cost, to see if you have enough to complete
it?— 29Otherwise, if you have laid the foundation and are
not able to finish it, everyone who sees it will laugh at you,
30and say "Here is a person who began to build and was not
able to finish!" 31Or what king, when he is setting out to
fight another king, does not first sit down and consider if
with ten thousand men he is able to meet one who is com-
ing against him with twenty thousand? 32And if he cannot,
then, while the other is still at a distance, he sends envoys
and asks for terms of peace. 33And so with everyone of you
who does not bid farewell to all you have—you cannot be
a disciple of mine. 34Yes, salt is good; but, if the salt itself
should lose its strength, what will be used to season it? 35It
is not fit either for the land or for the manure heap. People
throw it away. Let those who have ears to hear with hear!'

—15—

1The tax-gatherers and the outcasts were all drawing near
to Jesus to listen to him; 2but the Pharisees and the teach-
ers of the Law found fault. 'This man always welcomes
outcasts, and takes meals with them!' they complained.
3So Jesus told them this parable— 4'Who among you who
has a hundred sheep, and has lost one of them, does not
leave the ninety-nine out in the open country, and go after
the lost sheep until he finds it? 5And, when he has found
it, he puts in on his shoulders rejoicing; 6and, on reaching
home, he calls his friends and his neighbours together,
and says "Come and rejoice with me, for I have found my
sheep which was lost." 7So, I tell you, there will be more re-
joicing in heaven over one outcast who repents, than over
ninety-nine religious people, who have no need to repent.
8Or again, what woman who has ten silver coins, if she
loses one of them, does not light a lamp, and sweep the
house, and search carefully until she finds it? 9And, when
she has found it, she calls her friends and neighbours to-
gether, and says "Come and rejoice with me, for I have
found the coin which I lost." 10So, I tell you, there is rejoic-
ing in the presence of God's angels over one outcast who
repents.' 11Then Jesus continued: 'A man had two sons;
12and the younger of them said to his father "Father, give
me my share of the inheritance." So the father divided the

property between them. 13A few days later the younger son
got together all that he had, and went away into a distant
land; and there he squandered his inheritance by leading
a dissolute life. 14After he has spent all that he had, there
was a severe famine through all that country, and he be-
gan to be in actual want. 15So he went and engaged him-
self to one of the people of that country, who sent him in-
to his fields to tend pigs. 16He even longed to satisfy his
hunger with the bean-pods on which the pigs were feed-
ing; and no one gave him anything. 17But, when he came
to himself, he said "How many of my father's hired ser-
vants have more bread than they can eat, while here am I
starving to death! 18I will get up and go to my father, and
say to him 'Father, I sinned against heaven and against
you; 19I am no longer fit to be called your son; make me
one of your hired servants.'" 20And he got up and went to
his father. But, while he was still a long way off, his fa-
ther saw him and was deeply moved; he ran and threw
his arms round his neck and kissed him. 21"Father," the
son said, "I sinned against heaven and against you; I am
no longer fit to be called your son; make me one of your
hired servants." 22But the father turned to his servants and
said "Be quick and fetch a robe—the very best—and put
it on him; give him a ring for his finger and sandals for
his feet; 23and bring the fattened calf and kill it, and let us
eat and make merry; 24for here is my son who was dead,
and is alive again, was lost, and is found." So they began
making merry. 25Meanwhile the elder son was out in the
fields; but, on coming home, when he got near the house,
he heard music and dancing, 26and he called one of the
servants and asked what it all meant. 27"Your brother has
come back," the servant told him, "and your father has
killed the fattened calf, because he has him back safe and
sound." 28This made him angry, and he would not go in.
But his father came out and begged him to do so. 29"No,"
he said to his father, "look at all the years I have been serv-
ing you, without ever once disobeying you, and yet you
have never given me even a young goat, so that I might
have a merrymaking with my friends. 30But, no sooner has
this son of yours come, who has eaten up your property in
the company of prostitutes, than you have killed the fat-
tened calf for him." 31"Child," the father answered, "you
are always with me, and everything that I have is yours.
32We could but make merry and rejoice, for here is your
brother who was dead, and is alive; who was lost, and is
found.'"

—16—

1Jesus said to his disciples: 'There was a rich man who had
a steward; and this steward was maliciously accused to
him of wasting his estate. 2So the master called him and
said "What is this that I hear about you? Give in your ac-
counts, for you cannot act as steward any longer." 3"What
am I to do," the steward asked himself, "now that my mas-
ter is taking the steward's place away from me? I have not
strength to dig, and I am ashamed to beg. 4I know what
I will do, so that, as soon as I am turned out of my stew-
ardship, people may welcome me into their homes." 5One
by one he called up his master's debtors. "How much do
you owe my master?" he asked of the first. 6"Four hun-
dred and forty gallons of oil," answered the man. "Here
is your agreement," he said; "sit down at once and make
it two hundred and twenty." 7And you, the steward said
to the next, "how much do you owe?" "Seventy quarters
of wheat," he replied. "Here is your agreement," the stew-
ard said; "make it fifty-six." 8His master complimented
this dishonest steward on the shrewdness of his action.
And indeed men of the world are shrewder in dealing with
their fellow men than those who have the light. 9And I
say to you "Win friends for yourselves with your dishon-
est money," so that, when it comes to an end, there may
be a welcome for you into the Eternal Home. 10The per-
son who is trustworthy in the smallest matter is trustwor-
thy in a great one also; and the person who is dishonest in
the smallest matter is dishonest in a great one also. 11So, if
you have proved untrustworthy with the "dishonest mon-
ey," who will trust you with the true? 12And, if you have
proved untrustworthy with what does not belong to us,
who will give you what is really our own? 13No servant can
serve two masters, for, either they will hate one and love
the other, or else they will attach themselves to one and
despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Mon-
ey.' 14All this was said within hearing of the Pharisees, who
were lovers of money, and they began to sneer at Jesus.
15'You,' said Jesus, 'are the ones who justify themselves be-
fore the world, but God can read your hearts; and what is
highly esteemed among people may be an abomination in
the sight of God. 16The Law and the prophets sufficed un-
til the time of John. Since then the good news of the king-
dom of God has been told, and everybody has been forc-
ing their way into it. 17It would be easier for the heavens
and the earth to disappear than for one stroke of a let-
ter in the Law to be lost. 18Everyone who divorces his wife
and marries another woman is an adulterer, and the man
who marries a divorced woman is an adulterer. 19There
was once a rich man, who dressed in purple robes and fine
linen, and feasted every day in great splendour. 20Near his
gateway there had been laid a beggar named Lazarus, who

was covered with sores, 21and who longed to satisfy his
hunger with what fell from the rich man's table. Even the
dogs came and licked his sores. 22After a time the beggar
died, and was taken by the angels to be with Abraham. The
rich man also died and was buried. 23In the place of death
he looked up in his torment, and saw Abraham at a dis-
tance and Lazarus at his side. 24So he called out "Pity me,
Father Abraham, and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his fin-
ger in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering agony
in this flame." 25"Child," answered Abraham, "remember
that you in your lifetime received what you thought de-
sirable, just as Lazarus received what was not desirable;
but now he has his consolation here, while you are suffer-
ing agony. 26And not only that, but between you and us
there lies a great chasm, so that those who wish to pass
from here to you cannot, nor can they cross from there to
us." 27"Then, Father," he said, "I beg you to send Lazarus
to my father's house— 28For I have five brothers to warn
them, so that they may not come to this place of torture al-
so." 29"They have the writings of Moses and the prophets,"
replied Abraham; "let them listen to them." 30"But, Father
Abraham," he urged, "if someone from the dead were to
go to them, they would repent." 31"If they do not listen to
Moses and the prophets," answered Abraham, "they will
not be persuaded, even if someone were to rise from the
dead.'"

—17—

1Jesus said to his disciples: 'It is inevitable that there
should be temptations but sorrow awaits the person who
does the tempting! 2It would be good for them if they
had been flung into the sea with a millstone round their
neck, rather than that they should prove a trap even one
of these little ones. 3Be on your guard! If your brother or
sister does wrong, rebuke them; but if they repent, for-
give them. 4Even if they wrong you seven times a day, but
turns to you every time and says "I am sorry," you must
forgive them.' 5'Give us more faith,' said the apostles to
the Lord; 6but the Lord said: 'If your faith were only like
a mustard seed, you could say to this mulberry tree "Be
uprooted and planted in the sea," and it would obey you.
7Which of you, if he had a servant ploughing, or tending
the sheep, would say to him, when he came in from the
fields, "Come at once and take your place at the table," 8In-
stead of saying "Prepare my dinner, and then make your-
self ready and serve me while I am eating and drinking,
and after that you will eat and drink yourself"? 9Does he
feel grateful to his servant for doing what he is told? 10And
so with you—when you have done all that you have been
told, still say "We are but useless servants; we have done
no more than we ought to have done.'" 11On the way to
Jerusalem Jesus passed between Samaria and Galilee. 12As
he was entering a village, ten lepers met him. 13Stand-
ing still, some distance off, they called out loudly: 'Jesus!
Sir! Pity us!' 14When Jesus saw them, he said: 'Go and
show yourselves to the priest.' And, as they were on their
way, they were made clean. 15One of them, finding he was
cured, came back, praising God loudly, 16and threw him-
self on his face at Jesus' feet, thanking him for what he
had done; and this man was a Samaritan. 17'Were not all
the ten made clean? exclaimed Jesus. But the nine—where
are they? 18Were there none to come back and praise God
except this foreigner? 19Get up,' he said to him, 'and go
on your way. Your faith has delivered you.' 20Being once
asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was
to come, Jesus answered: 'The kingdom of God does not
come in a way that can be seen, 21nor will people say "Look,
here it is!" or "There it is!"; for the kingdom of God is with-
in you! 22The day will come,' he said to his disciples, 'when
you will long to see but one of the days of the Son of Man,
and will not see it. 23People will say to you "There he is!
Or "Here he is!" Do not go and follow them. 24For, just as
lightning will lighten and flare from one side of the heav-
ens to the other, so will it be with the Son of Man. 25But
first he must undergo much suffering, and he must be re-
jected by the present generation. 26As it was in the days
of Noah, so will it be again in the days of the Son of Man.
27They were eating and drinking and marrying and being
married, up to the very day on which Noah entered the
ark, and then the flood came and destroyed them all. 28So,
too, in the days of Lot. People were eating, drinking, buy-
ing, selling, planting, building; 29but, on the very day on
which Lot came out of Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur
from the skies and destroyed them all. 30It will be the same
on the day on which the Son of Man reveals himself. 31On
that day, if a person is on their house-top and their goods
in the house, they must not go down to get them; nor
again must one who is on the farm turn back. 32Remember
Lot's wife. 33Whoever is eager to get the most out of their
life will lose it; but whoever will lose it will preserve it. 34On
that night, I tell you, of two people on the same bed, one
will be taken and the other left; 35of two women grinding
grain together, one will be taken and the other left.' 36...
37'Where will it be, Lord?' asked the disciples. 'Where there
is a body,' said Jesus, '"there will the vultures flock."'

—18—

1Jesus told his disciples a parable to show them that they
should always pray and never despair. 2'There was,' he
said, 'in a certain town a judge, who had no fear of God
nor regard for people. 3In the same town there was a wid-
ow who went to him again and again, and said "Grant me
justice against my opponent." 4For a time the judge re-
fused, but afterwards he said to himself "Although I am
without fear of God or regard for people, 5yet, as this
widow is so troublesome, I will grant her justice, to stop
her from plaguing me with her endless visits."' 6Then the
Lord added: 'Listen to what this iniquitous judge says!
7And God—won't he see that his own people, who cry to
him night and day, have justice done them—though he
holds his hand? 8He will, I tell you, give them justice soon
enough! Yet, when the Son of Man comes, will he find
faith on earth?' 9Another time, speaking to people who
were satisfied that they were religious, and who regarded
everyone else with scorn, Jesus told this parable— 10'Two
men went up into the Temple Courts to pray. One was
a Pharisee and the other a tax-gatherer. 11The Pharisee
stood forward and began praying to himself in this
way—"God, I thank you that I am not like other
men—thieves, rogues, adulterers—or even like this tax-
gatherer. 12I fast twice a week, and give a tenth of every-
thing I get to God." 13Meanwhile the tax-gatherer stood at
a distance, not venturing even "to raise his eyes to heav-
en"; but he kept striking his breast and saying "God, have
mercy on me, a sinner." 14This man, I tell you, went home
pardoned, rather than the other; for everyone who exalts
himself will be humbled, while everyone who humbles
himself will be exalted.' 15Some of the people were bring-
ing even their babies to Jesus, for him to touch them; but,
when the disciples saw it, they began to find fault with
those who had brought them. 16Jesus, however, called the
little children to him. 'Let the little children come to me,'
he said, 'and do not hinder them; for it is to the childlike
that the kingdom of God belongs. 17I tell you, unless a man
receives the kingdom of God like a child, he will not en-
ter it at all.' 18And one of the leaders asked Jesus this ques-
tion—'Good teacher, what must I do if I am to gain eternal
life?' 19'Why do you call me good?' answered Jesus. 'No one
is good but God. 20You know the commandments—"Do
not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not say
what is false about others, Honour your father and your
mother."' 21'I have observed all these,' he replied, 'from
childhood.' 22Hearing this, Jesus said to him: 'There is one
thing still lacking in you; sell everything that you have,
and distribute to the poor, and you will have wealth in
heaven; then come and follow me.' 23But the man became
greatly distressed on hearing this, for he was extremely
rich. 24Seeing this, Jesus said to his disciples: 'How hard
it is for the wealthy to enter the kingdom of God! 25It
is easier, indeed, for a camel to get through a needle's
eye than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God!'
26'Then who can be saved?' asked those who heard this.
27But Jesus said: 'What is impossible with people is possi-
ble with God.' 28'But we,' said Peter, 'we left what belonged
to us and followed you.' 29'I tell you,' he answered, 'that
there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or
parents, or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God,
30who will not receive many times as much in the present,
and in the age that is coming eternal life.' 31Gathering the
Twelve round him, Jesus said to them: 'Listen! We are go-
ing up to Jerusalem; and there everything that is written
in the prophets will be done to the Son of Man. 32For he
will be given up to the Gentiles, mocked, insulted and spat
on; 33they will scourge him, and then put him to death; and
on the third day he will rise again.' 34The apostles did not
comprehend any of this; his meaning was unintelligible to
them, and they did not understand what he was saying.
35As Jesus was getting near Jericho, a blind man was sit-
ting by the roadside, begging. 36Hearing a crowd going by,
the man asked what was the matter; 37and, when people
told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing, 38he shout-
ed out: 'Jesus, Son of David, take pity on me!' 39Those who
were in front kept telling him to be quiet, but he contin-
ued to call out the louder: 'Son of David, take pity on me!'
40Then Jesus stopped and ordered the man to be brought
to him. And, when he had come close up to him, Jesus
asked him: 41'What do you want me to do for you?' 'Lord,'
he said, 'I want to recover my sight.' 42And Jesus said: 'Re-
cover your sight, your faith has delivered you.' 43Instantly
he recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus, praising
God. And all the people, on seeing it, gave glory to God.

—19—

1Jesus entered Jericho and made his way through the
town. 2There was a man there, known by the name of Zac-
chaeus, who was a commissioner of taxes and a rich man.
3He tried to see what Jesus was like; but, being short, he
was unable to do so because of the crowd. 4So he ran on
ahead and climbed into a mulberry tree, to see Jesus, for
he knew that he must pass that way. 5When Jesus came
to the place, he looked up and said to him: 'Zacchaeus, be
quick and come down, for I must stop at your house to-
day.' 6So Zacchaeus got down quickly, and joyfully wel-

comed him. 7On seeing this, everyone began to complain:
'He has gone to stay with a man who is an outcast.' 8But
Zacchaeus stood forward and said to the Lord: 'Listen,
Lord! I will give half my property to the poor, and, if I have
defrauded anyone of anything, I will give him back four
times as much.' 9'Salvation has come to this house today,'
answered Jesus, 'for even this man is a son of Abraham.
10The Son of Man has come to "search for those who are
lost" and to save them.' 11As the people were listening to
this, Jesus went on to tell them a parable. He did so be-
cause he was near Jerusalem, and because they thought
that the kingdom of God was going to be proclaimed at
once. 12He said: 'A nobleman once went to a distant coun-
try to receive his appointment to a kingdom and then re-
turn. 13He called ten of his servants and gave them ten
pounds of silver each, and told them to trade with them
during his absence. 14But his subjects hated him and sent
envoys after him to say "We will not have this man as our
king." 15On his return, after having been appointed king,
he directed that the servants to whom he had given his
money should be summoned, so that he might learn what
amount of trade they had done. 16The first came up, and
said "Sir, your ten pounds have made a hundred." 17"Well
done, good servant!" exclaimed the master. "As you have
proved trustworthy in a very small matter, I appoint you
governor over ten towns." 18When the second came, he
said "Your ten pounds, Sir, have produced fifty." 19So the
master said to him "And you I appoint over five towns."
20Another servant also came and said "Sir, here are your
ten pounds; I have kept them put away in a handkerchief.
21For I was afraid of you, because you are a stern man.
You take what you have not planted, and reap what you
have not sown." 22The master answered "Out of your own
mouth I judge you, you worthless servant. You knew that
I am a stern man, that I take what I have not planted,
and reap what I have not sown? 23Then why didn't you
put my money into a bank? And I, on my return, could
have claimed it with interest. 24Take away from him the
ten pounds," he said to those standing by, "and give them
to the one who has the hundred." 25"But, Sir," they said,
"he has a hundred pounds already!" 26"I tell you," he an-
swered, "that, to him who has, more will be given, but,
from him who has nothing, even what he has will be taken
away. 27But as for my enemies, these men who would not
have me as their king, bring them here and put them to
death in my presence."' 28After saying this, Jesus went on
in front, going up to Jerusalem. 29It was when Jesus had
almost reached Bethphage and Bethany, near the Mount
of Olives, that he sent on two of the disciples. 30'Go to the
village facing us,' he said, 'and, when you get there, you
will find a foal tethered, which no one has yet ridden; un-
tie it and lead it here. 31And, if anybody asks you "Why are
you untying it?," you are to say this—"The Lord wants it."'
32So the two who were sent went and found it as Jesus had
told them. 33While they were untying the foal, the own-
ers asked them—'Why are you untying the foal?' 34And
the two disciples answered—'The Lord wants it.' 35Then
they led it back to Jesus, and threw their cloaks on the foal
and put Jesus on it. 36As he went along, the people kept
spreading their cloaks in the road. 37When he had almost
reached the place where the road led down the Mount of
Olives, everyone of the many disciples began in their joy
to praise God loudly for all the miracles that they had seen:
38'Blessed is He who comes—Our king—in the name of the
Lord! Peace in heaven, And glory on high.' 39Some of the
Pharisees in the crowd said to him: 'Teacher, restrain your
disciples.' 40But Jesus answered: 'I tell you that if they are
silent, the stones will call out.' 41When he drew near, on
seeing the city, he wept over it, and said: 42'If only you had
known, while yet there was time—even you—the things
that make for peace! But now they have been hidden from
your sight. 43For a time is coming when your enemies will
surround you with earthworks, and encircle you, and hem
you in on all sides; 44they will trample you down and your
children within you, and they will not leave in you one
stone on another, because you did not know "the time
of your visitation."' 45Jesus went into the Temple Courts
and began to drive out those who were selling, 46saying as
he did so: 'Scripture says—"My house will be a house of
prayer"; but you have made it "a den of robbers."' 47Jesus
continued to teach each day in the Temple Courts; but the
chief priests and teachers of the Law were eager to take
his life, and so also were the leaders of the people. 48Yet
they could not see what to do, for the people all hung on
his words.

—20—

1On one of these days, when Jesus was teaching the people
in the Temple Courts and telling the good news, the chief
priests and the teachers of the Law, joined by the elders,
confronted him, 2and addressing him, said: 'Tell us what
authority you have to do these things. Who is it who has
given you this authority?' 3'I, too,' said Jesus in reply, 'will
ask you one question. Give me an answer to it. 4It is about
John's baptism—was it of divine or of human origin?' 5But
they began arguing together: 'If we say "divine," he will
say "Why didn't you believe him?" 6But, if we say "human,"

the people will all stone us, for they are persuaded that
John was a prophet.' 7So they answered that they did not
know its origin. 8'Then I,' said Jesus, 'refuse to tell you
what authority I have to do these things.' 9But Jesus began
to tell the people this parable—'A man once planted a
vineyard, and then let it out to tenants, and went abroad
for a long while. 10At the proper time he sent a servant to
the tenants, so that they could give him a share of the pro-
duce of the vineyard. The tenants, however, beat him and
sent him away empty-handed. 11The owner afterwards
sent another servant; but the tenants beat and insulted
this man too, and sent him away empty-handed. 12He sent
a third; but they wounded this man also, and threw him
outside. 13"What should I do?" said the owner of the vine-
yard. "I will send my son, who is very dear to me. Perhaps
they will respect him." 14But, on seeing him, the tenants
consulted with one another. "Here is the heir!" they said.
"Let us kill him, and then the inheritance will become
ours." 15So they threw him outside the vineyard and killed
him. Now what will the owner of the vineyard do to them?
16He will come and put those tenants to death, and will
let the vineyard to others.' 'heaven forbid!' they exclaimed
when they heard it. 17But Jesus looked at them and said:
'What then is the meaning of this passage?—"The stone
which the builders despised has now itself become the
corner-stone." 18Everyone who falls on that stone will be
dashed to pieces, while anyone on whom it falls—it will
scatter him as dust.' 19After this the teachers of the Law
and the chief priest were eager to lay hands on Jesus then
and there, but they were afraid of the people; for they saw
that it was at them that he had aimed this parable. 20Hav-
ing watched their opportunity, they afterwards sent some
spies, who pretended to be good men, to catch Jesus in the
course of conversation, and so enable them to give him up
to the Governor's jurisdiction and authority. 21These spies
asked Jesus a question. They said: 'Teacher, we know that
you are right in what you say and teach, and that you do
not take any account of a person's position, but teach the
way of God honestly; 22are we right in paying tribute to the
Emperor or not?' 23Seeing through their deceitfulness, Je-
sus said to them: 24'Show me a coin. Whose head and title
are on it?' 25'The Emperor's,' they said; and Jesus replied:
'Well then, pay to the Emperor what belongs to the Em-
peror, and to God what belongs to God.' 26They could not
lay hold of this answer before the people; and, in their
wonder at his reply, they held their tongues. 27Presently
there came up some Sadducees, who maintain that there
is no resurrection. Their question was this— 28'Teacher,
Moses laid down for us in his writings that—"Should a
man's married brother die, and should he be childless,
the man should take the widow as his wife, and raise up
a family for his brother." 29Well, there were once seven
brothers; of whom the eldest, after taking a wife, died
childless. 30The second and third brothers both took her as
their wife; 31and so, too, did all seven—dying without chil-
dren. 32The woman herself was the last to die. 33About the
woman, then—at the resurrection, whose wife is she to
be, all seven brothers having had her as their wife?' 34'The
men and women of this world,' said Jesus, 'marry and are
given in marriage; 35but, for those who are thought wor-
thy to attain to that other world and the resurrection from
the dead, there is no marrying or being married, 36nor in-
deed can they die again, for they are like angels and, hav-
ing shared in the resurrection, they are God's children.
37As to the fact that the dead rise, even Moses indicated
that, in the passage about the Bush, when he calls the
Lord—"The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and
the God of Jacob." 38Now he is not God of dead people, but
of living. For in his sight all are alive.' 39'Well said, teacher!'
exclaimed some of the teachers of the Law, 40for they did
not venture to question him any further. 41But Jesus said
to them: 'How is it that people say that the Christ is to be
David's son? 42For David, in the book of Psalms, says him-
self—"The Lord said to my lord: 'Sit at my right hand, 43un-
til I put your enemies as a stool for your feet.'" 44David,
then, calls him "lord," so how is he David's son?' 45While all
the people were listening, Jesus said to the disciples: 46'Be
on your guard against the teachers of the Law, who de-
light to walk about in long robes, and like to be greeted in
the streets with respect, and to have the best seats in the
synagogues, and places of honour at dinner. 47These are
the men who rob widows of their houses, and make a pre-
tence of saying long prayers. Their sentence will be all the
heavier.'

—21—

1Looking up, Jesus saw the rich people putting their gifts
into the chests for the Temple offerings. 2He saw, too, a
widow in poor circumstances putting two small coins in-
to them. 3'I tell you' he said 'that this poor widow has put
in more than all the others; 4for everyone else here put
in something from what he had to spare, while she, in
her need, has put in all she had to live on.' 5When some
of them spoke about the Temple being decorated with
beautiful stones and offerings, Jesus said: 6'As for these
things that you are looking at, a time is coming when not
one stone will be left on another here, which will not be
thrown down.' 7So the disciples questioned Jesus: 'But,

teacher, when will this be? And what sign will there be
when this is near?' 8And Jesus said: 'See that you are not
led astray; for many will take my name, and come saying
"I am He," and "The time is close at hand." Do not fol-
low them. 9And, when you hear of wars and disturbances,
do not be terrified, for these things must occur first; but
the end will not be at once.' 10Then he said to them: '"Na-
tion will rise against nation and kingdom against king-
dom," 11And there will be great earthquakes, and plagues
and famines in various places, and there will be terrible
appearances and signs in the heavens. 12Before all this,
they will lay hands on you and persecute you, and they will
betray you to synagogues and put you in prison, when you
will be brought before kings and governors for the sake
of my name. 13Then will be your opportunity of witness-
ing for me. 14Make up your minds, therefore, not to pre-
pare your defence; 15for I will myself give you words, and
a wisdom which all your opponents together will be un-
able to resist or defy. 16You will be betrayed even by your
parents and brothers and sisters and sisters and relatives
and friends, and they will cause some of you to be put
to death, 17and you will be hated by everyone because of
me my name. 18Yet not a single hair of your heads will
be lost! 19By your endurance you will win yourselves life.
20As soon, however, as you see Jerusalem surrounded by
armed camps, then you may know that the hour of her
desecration is at hand. 21Then those of you who are in
Judea must take refuge in the mountains, those who are
in Jerusalem must leave at once, and those who are in the
country places must not go into it. 22For these are to be the
days of vengeance, when all that scripture says will be ful-
filled. 23Alas for pregnant women, and for those who are
nursing infants in those days! For there will be great suf-
fering in the land, and anger against this people. 24They
will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be taken prison-
ers to every land, and "Jerusalem will be under the heel of
the Gentiles," until their day is over—as it will be. 25There
will be signs, too, in the sun and moon and stars, and on
the earth despair among the nations, in their dismay at
the roar of the sea and the surge. 26People's hearts will fail
them through dread of what is coming upon the world;
for "the forces of the heavens will be convulsed." 27Then
will be seen the "Son of Man coming in a cloud" with pow-
er and great glory. 28And, when these things begin to oc-
cur, look upwards and lift your heads, for your deliveran-
ce will be at hand.' 29Then he taught them a lesson , say-
ing—'Look at the fig tree and all the other trees. 30As soon
as they shoot, you know, as you look at them, without be-
ing told, that summer is near. 31And so may you, as soon
as you see these things happening, know that the king-
dom of God is near. 32I tell you that even the present gen-
eration will not pass away until all has taken place. 33The
heavens and the earth will pass away, but my words will
never pass away. 34Be on your guard or your minds will
become dulled by debauches or drunkenness or the anxi-
eties of life, and 'that day' will close on you suddenly like a
trap. 35For come it will on all who are living upon the face
of the whole earth. 36Be on the watch at all times, and pray
that you may have strength to escape all that is destined to
happen, and to stand in the presence of the Son of Man.'
37During the days, Jesus continued to teach in the Temple
Courts, but he went out and spent the nights on the hill
called the "Mount of Olives." 38And all the people would get
up early in the morning and come to listen to him in the
Temple Courts.

—22—

1The feast of the unleavened bread, known as the
Passover, was near. 2The chief priest and the teachers of
the Law were looking for an opportunity of destroying Je-
sus, for they were afraid of the people. 3Now Satan took
possession of Judas, who was known as Iscariot, and who
belonged to the Twelve; 4and he went and discussed with
the chief priests and officers in charge at the Temple the
best way of betraying Jesus to them. 5They were glad of
this, and agreed to pay him. 6So Judas assented, and
looked for an opportunity to betray Jesus to them, in the
absence of a crowd. 7When the day of the Festival of the
unleavened bread came, on which the Passover lambs had
to be killed, 8Jesus sent forward Peter and John, saying
to them: 'Go and make preparations for our eating the
Passover.' 9'Where do you wish us to make preparations?'
they asked. 10'Listen,' he answered, 'when you have got in-
to the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet
you; follow him into whatever house he enters; 11and you
will say to the owner of the house "The teacher says to
you—Where is the room where I am to eat the Passover
with my disciples?" 12The man will show you a large up-
stairs room, set out; there make preparations.' 13So Peter
and John went on, and found everything just as Jesus had
told them, and they prepared the Passover. 14When the
time came, Jesus took his place at the table, and the apos-
tles with him. 15'I have most earnestly wished,' he said, 'to
eat this Passover with you before I suffer. 16For I tell you
that I will not eat it again, until it has had its fulfilment
in the kingdom of God.' 17Then, on receiving a cup, af-
ter saying the thanksgiving, he said: 'Take this and share

it among you. 18For I tell you that I will not, after today,
drink of the juice of the grape, until the kingdom of God
has come.' 19Then Jesus took some bread, and, after say-
ing the thanksgiving, broke it and gave to them, with the
words: 'This is my body. 20which is now to be given on your
behalf. Do this in memory of me. And in the same way
with the cup, after supper, saying: 'This cup is the New
Covenant made by my blood which is being poured out on
your behalf.' 21Yet see! The hand of the man who is betray-
ing me is beside me on the table! 22True, the Son of Man
is passing, by the way ordained for him, yet alas for that
man by whom he is being betrayed!' 23Then they began
questioning one another which of them it could be who
was going to do this. 24And a dispute arose among them as
to which of them was to be regarded as the greatest. 25Je-
sus, however, said: 'The kings of the Gentiles lord it over
them, and their oppressors are styled "Benefactors." 26But
with you it must not be so. No, let the greatest among
you become like the youngest, and him who leads like him
who serves. 27Which is the greater—the master at the table
or his servant? Isn't it the master at the table? Yet I my-
self am among you as one who serves. 28You are the men
who have stood by me in my trials; 29and, just as my Fa-
ther has assigned me a kingdom, I assign you places, 30so
that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom,
and be seated on twelve thrones as judges of the twelve
tribes of Israel. 31Simon! Simon! listen. Satan demanded
leave to sift you all like wheat, 32but I prayed for you, Si-
mon, that your faith should not fail. And you, when you
have returned to me, are to strengthen the others.' 33'Lord,'
said Peter, 'with you I am ready to go both to prison and
to death.' 34'I tell you, Peter,' replied Jesus, 'the cock will
not crow today until you have disowned all knowledge of
me three times.' 35Then he said to them all: 'When I sent
you out as my messengers, without either purse, or bag, or
sandals, were you in need of anything?' 'No; nothing,' they
answered. 36'Now, however,' he said, 'he who has a purse
must take it and his bag as well; and he who has not must
sell his cloak and buy a sword. 37For, I tell you, that passage
of scripture must be fulfilled in me, which says—"He was
counted among the godless"; indeed all that refers to me is
finding its fulfilment.' 38'Lord,' they exclaimed, 'look, here
are two swords!' 'Enough!' said Jesus. 39Jesus then went
out, and made his way as usual to the Mount of Olives, fol-
lowed by his disciples. 40And, when he reached the spot, he
said to them: 'Pray that you may not fall into temptation.'
41Then he withdrew about a stone's throw, and knelt down
and began to pray. 42'Father,' he said, 'if it is your pleasure,
spare me this cup; only, not my will but your be done.'
43Presently there appeared to him an angel from heaven,
who strengthened him. 44And, as his anguish became in-
tense, he prayed still more earnestly, while his sweat was
like great drops of blood falling on the ground. 45Then he
rose from praying, and came to the disciples and found
them sleeping for sorrow. 46'Why are you asleep?' he asked
them. 'Rise and pray so that you don't fall into tempta-
tion.' 47While he was still speaking, a crowd appeared in
sight, led by the man called Judas, who was one of the
Twelve. Judas approached Jesus, to kiss him; 48at which
Jesus said to him: 'Judas, is it by a kiss that you betray
the Son of Man?' 49But when those who were round Je-
sus saw what was going to happen, they exclaimed: 'Lord,
should we use our swords?' 50And one of them struck the
high priest's servant and cut off his right ear; 51at which
Jesus said: 'Let me at least do this'; and, touching his ear,
he healed the wound. 52Then, turning to the chief priests
and officers in charge at the Temple and the elders, who
had come for him, he said: 'Have you come out, as if after
a robber, with swords and clubs? 53When I was with you
day after day in the Temple Courts, you did not lay hands
on me; but now your time has come, and the power of
darkness.' 54Those who had taken Jesus prisoner took him
away into the house of the high priest. Peter followed at a
distance. 55But, when they had lit a fire in the centre of the
courtyard and had all sat down there, Peter seated him-
self in the middle of them. 56Presently a maidservant saw
him sitting near the blaze of the fire. She looked carefully
at him and said: 'Why, this man was one of his compan-
ions!' 57But Peter denied it. 'I do not know him,' he replied.
58A little while afterwards someone else—a man—saw him
and said: 'Why, you are one of them!' 'No,' Peter said, 'I
am not.' 59About an hour later another man declared pos-
itively: 'This man also was certainly with him. Why, he is
a Galilean!' 60But Peter said: 'I do not know what you are
speaking about.' Instantly, while he was still speaking, a
cock crowed. 61And the Lord turned and looked at Peter;
and Peter remembered the words that the Lord had said
to him—'Before a cock has crowed today, you will disown
me three times'; 62and he went outside and wept bitter-
ly. 63The men who held Jesus kept making sport of him
and beating him. 64They blindfolded him and then ques-
tioned him. 'Now play the prophet,' they said; 'who was it
that struck you?' 65And they heaped many other insults on
him. 66At daybreak the the assembly of the elders of the
people met—both the chief priests and the teachers of the
Law—and took Jesus before their High Council. 67'If you
are the Christ,' they said, 'tell us so.' 'If I tell you,' replied
Jesus, 'you will not believe me; 68and, if I question you, you
will not answer. 69But from this hour "the Son of Man will
be seated on the right hand of God Almighty."' 70'Are you,

then, the Son of God?' they all asked. 'It is true,' answered
Jesus, 'I am.' 71At this they exclaimed: 'Why do we want any
more evidence? We have heard it ourselves from his own
lips!'

—23—

1Then they all rose in a body and led Jesus before Pilate.
2And they began to accuse him: 'This is a man whom we
found misleading our people, preventing them from pay-
ing taxes to the Emperor, and giving out that he himself
is "Christ, a king."' 3'Are you the king of the Jews?' Pilate
asked him. 'It is true,' replied Jesus. 4But Pilate, turning
to the chief priests and the people, said: 'I do not see any-
thing to find fault with in this man.' 5But they insisted: 'He
is stirring up the people by his teaching all through Judea;
he began with Galilee and has now come here.' 6Hearing
this, Pilate asked if the man was a Galilean; 7and, hav-
ing satisfied himself that Jesus came under Herod's juris-
diction, he sent him to Herod, who also was at Jerusalem
at the time. 8When Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly
pleased, for he had been wanting to see him for a long
time, having heard a great deal about him; and he was
hoping to see some sign given by him. 9So he questioned
him at some length, but Jesus made no reply. 10Meanwhile
the chief priests and the teachers of the Law stood by and
vehemently accused him. 11And Herod, with his soldiers,
treated Jesus with scorn; he mocked him by throwing a
gorgeous robe round him, and then sent him back to Pi-
late. 12And Herod and Pilate became friends that very day,
for before that there had been ill-will between them. 13So
Pilate summoned the chief priests, and the leading men,
and the people, 14and said to them: 'You brought this man
before me charged with misleading the people; and yet,
for my part, though I examined him before you, I did not
find this man to blame for any of the things of which you
accuse him; 15nor did Herod either; for he has sent him
back to us. And, as a fact, he has not done anything de-
serving death; 16so I will have him scourged, and then re-
lease him.' 17… 18But they began to shout as one man: 'Kill
this fellow, but release Barabbas for us.' 19(Barabbas was a
man who had been put in prison for a riot that had broken
out in the city and for murder.) 20Pilate, however, wanting
to release Jesus, called to them again; 21but they kept call-
ing out: 'Crucify, crucify him!' 22'Why, what harm has this
man done?' Pilate said to them for the third time. 'I have
found nothing in him for which he could be condemned
to death. So I will have him scourged, and then release
him.' 23But they persisted in loudly demanding his cruci-
fixion; and their clamour gained the day. 24Pilate decid-
ed that their demand should be granted. 25He released the
man who had been put in prison for riot and murder, as
they demanded, and gave Jesus up to be dealt with as they
pleased. 26And, as they were leading Jesus away, they laid
hold of Simon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from
the country, and they put the cross on his shoulders, for
him to carry it behind Jesus. 27There was a great crowd of
people following him, many being women who were beat-
ing their breasts and wailing for him. 28So Jesus turned
and said to them: 'Women of Jerusalem, do not weep for
me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. 29A
time, I tell you, is coming, when it will be said—"Happy
are the women who are barren, and those who have never
borne children or nursed them!" 30At that time people will
begin to say to the mountains "Fall on us," and to the hills
"Cover us." 31If what you see is done while the tree is green,
what will happen when it is dry?' 32There were two others
also, criminals, led out to be executed with Jesus. 33When
they had reached the place called "The Skull," there they
crucified Jesus and the criminals, one on the right, and
one on the left. 34Then Jesus said: 'Father, forgive them;
they do not know what they are doing.' His clothes they
divided among them by casting lots. 35Meanwhile the peo-
ple stood looking on. Even the leading men said with a
sneer: 'He saved others, let him save himself, if he is God's
Christ, his chosen one.' 36The soldiers, too, came up in
mockery, bringing him common wine, 37and saying as
they did so: 'If you are the king of the Jews, save your-
self.' 38Above him were the words—"THIS IS THE KING
OF THE JEWS." 39One of the criminals who were hanging
beside Jesus railed at him. 'Aren't you the Christ? Save
yourself and us,' he said. 40But the other rebuked him.
'Haven't you,' he said, 'any fear of God, now that you are
under the same sentence? 41And we justly so, for we are
only reaping our deserts, but this man has not done any-
thing wrong. 42Jesus,' he went on, 'do not forget me when
you have come to your kingdom.' 43And Jesus answered: 'I
tell you, this very day you will be with me in Paradise.' 44It
was nearly midday, when a darkness came over the whole
country, lasting until three in the afternoon, 45the sun be-
ing eclipsed; and the Temple curtain was torn down the
middle. 46Then Jesus, with a loud cry, said: 'Father, into
your hands I commit my spirit.' And with these words he
expired. 47The Roman captain, on seeing what had hap-
pened, praised God, exclaiming: 'This must have been a
good man!' 48All the people who had collected to see the
sight watched what occurred, and then went home beat-
ing their breasts. 49All the friends of Jesus had been stand-
ing at a distance, with the women who accompanied him

from Galilee, watching all this. 50Now there was a man of
the name of Joseph, who was a member of the Council,
and who bore a good and upright character. 51(This man
had not assented to the decision and action of the Coun-
cil.) He belonged to Ramah, a town in Judea, and lived in
expectation of the kingdom of God. 52He now went to see
Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus; 53and, when he had
taken it down, he wrapped it in a linen sheet, and laid him
in a tomb cut out of stone, in which no one had yet been
buried. 54It was the Preparation day, and just before the
Sabbath began. 55The women who had accompanied Je-
sus from Galilee followed, and saw the tomb and how the
body of Jesus was laid, 56and then went home, and pre-
pared spices and perfumes.During the Sabbath they rest-
ed, as directed by the commandment.

—24—

1But very early on the first day of the week they went to the
tomb, taking with them the spices that they had prepared.
2They found that the stone had been rolled away from the
tomb; 3and, on going into it, they could not find the body
of the Lord Jesus 4While they were at a loss to account
for this, all at once two men stood beside them, in daz-
zling clothing. 5But, when in their fear the women bowed
their faces to the ground, the men said to them: 'Why are
you looking among the dead for him who is living? 6He
is not here; but he has risen. Remember how he spoke
to you before he left Galilee— 7How he said that the Son
of Man must be betrayed into the hands of wicked men,
and be crucified, and rise again on the third day.' 8Then
they remembered the words of Jesus, 9and, on returning
from the tomb, they told all this to the Eleven and to all
the rest. 10There were Mary of Magdala, and Joanna, and
Mary, the mother of James. The other women, too, spoke
about this to the apostles. 11What they said seemed to the
apostles mere nonsense, and they did not believe them.
12Peter got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping down he saw
nothing but the linen wrappings, and he went away, won-
dering to himself at what had taken place. 13It happened
that very day that two of the disciples were going to a vil-
lage called Emmaus, which was about seven miles from
Jerusalem, 14talking together, as they went, about all that
had just taken place. 15While they were talking about these
things and discussing them, Jesus himself came up and
went on their way with them; 16but their eyes were blind-
ed so that they could not recognise him. 17'What is this
that you are saying to each other as you walk along?' Jesus
asked. They stopped, with sad looks on their faces, 18and
then one of them, whose name was Cleopas, said to Jesus:
'Are you staying by yourself at Jerusalem, that you have
not heard of the things that have happened there within
the last few days?' 19'What things do you mean?' asked Je-
sus. 'Why, about Jesus of Nazareth,' they answered, 'who,
in the eyes of God and all the people, was a prophet, whose
power was felt in both his words and actions; 20and how
the chief priests and our leading men gave him up to be
sentenced to death, and afterwards crucified him. 21But
we were hoping that he was the Destined Deliverer of Is-
rael; yes, and besides all this, it is now three days since
these things occurred. 22And what is more, some of the
women among us have greatly astonished us. They went
to the tomb at daybreak 23And, not finding the body of Je-
sus there, came and told us that they had seen a vision of
angels who told them that he was alive. 24So some of our
number went to the tomb and found everything just as
the women had said; but they did not see Jesus.' 25Then Je-
sus said to them: 'Foolish men, slow to accept all that the
prophets have said! 26Was not the Christ bound to under-
go this suffering before entering into his glory?' 27Then,
beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he explained
to them all through the scriptures the passages that re-
ferred to himself. 28When they got near the village to
which they were walking, Jesus appeared to be going fur-
ther; 29but they pressed him not to do so. 'Stay with us,'
they said, 'for it is getting towards evening, and the sun
in already low.' So Jesus went in to stay with them. 30After
he had taken his place at the table with them, he took
the bread and said the blessing, and broke it, and gave it
to them. 31Then their eyes were opened and they recog-
nised him; but he disappeared from their sight. 32'How
our hearts glowed,' the disciples said to each other, 'while
he was talking to us on the road, and when he explained
the scriptures to us!' 33Then they immediately got up and
returned to Jerusalem, where they found the Eleven and
their companions all together, 34who told them that the
Lord had really risen, and had appeared to Simon. 35So
they also related what had happened during their walk,
and how they had recognised Jesus at the breaking of the
bread. 36While they were still talking about these things,
Jesus himself stood among them. and said, 'Peace be with
you.' 37In their terror and alarm they thought they saw a
spirit, 38but Jesus said to them: 'Why are you so startled?
And why do doubts arise in your minds? 39Look at my
hands and my feet, and you will know that it is I. Feel me,
and look at me, for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as you
see that I have.' 40After saying this he showed them his
hands and his feet. 41While they were still unable to believe

Luke 24

it all, overcome with joy, and were wondering if it were
true, Jesus said to them: 'Have you anything here to eat?'
42They handed him a piece of broiled fish, 43and he took it
and ate it before their eyes. 44'This is what I told you,' he
said, 'when I was still with you—that everything that had
been written about me in the Law of Moses, the prophets,
and the Psalms, must be fulfilled.' 45Then he enabled them
to understand the meaning of the scriptures, saying to
them: 46'Scripture says that the Christ should suffer, and
that he should rise again from the dead on the third day,
47and that repentance for forgiveness of sins should be
proclaimed on his authority to all the nations—beginning
at Jerusalem. 48You yourselves are to be witnesses to all
this. 49And now I am myself about to send you that which
my Father has promised. But you must remain in the city
until you have been invested with power from above.' 50After
this, Jesus led them out as far as Bethany, and there
raised his hands and blessed them. 51As he was in the act of
blessing them, he left them, and was carried up into heaven.
52They bowed to the ground before him and returned
to Jerusalem full of joy; 53and they were constantly in the
Temple Courts, blessing God.

John

—1—

1 In the beginning the Word was; and the Word was with
God; and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning
with God; 3 through him all things came into being, and
nothing came into being apart from him. 4 That which
came into being in him was life; and the life was the light
of humanity; 5 and the light shines in the darkness, and the
darkness never overpowered it. 6 There appeared a man
sent from God, whose name was John; 7 he came as a wit-
ness—to bear witness to the light so that through him
everyone might believe. 8 He was not the light, but he came
to bear witness to the light. 9 That was the true light which
enlightens everyone coming into the world. 10 He was in
the world; and through him the world came into be-
ing—yet the world did not know him. 11 He came to his
own—yet his own did not receive him. 12 But to all who did
receive him he gave power to become children of God—to
those who believe in his name. 13 For not to natural concep-
tion, nor to human instincts, nor to human will did they
owe the new life, but to God. 14 And the Word became hu-
man, and lived among us, (We saw his glory—the glory
of the Only Son sent from the Father), full of love and
truth. 15 (John bears witness to him; he cried aloud—for
it was he who spoke—'"He who is coming" after me is
now before me, for he was ever first'); 16 out of his fullness
we have all received some gift, gift after gift of love; 17 for
the Law was given through Moses, love and truth came
through Jesus Christ. 18 No one has ever yet seen God; God
the Only Son, who is ever with the Father—He has re-
vealed him. 19 When the religious authorities in Jerusalem
sent some Priests and Levites to ask John—'Who are you?',
20 he told them clearly and simply: 'I am not the Christ.'
21 'What then?' they asked. 'Are you Elijah?' 'No,' he said, 'I
am not.' 'Are you "the prophet"?' He answered, 'No.' 22 'Who
then are you?' they continued; 'tell us so that we have an
answer to give to those who have sent us. What do you
say about yourself?' 23 'I,' he answered, 'am—"The voice
of one crying aloud in the wilderness—'make a straight
road for the Lord'", 24 These men had been sent from the
Pharisees; 25 and their next question was: 'Why then do
you baptize, if you are not the Christ or Elijah or "the
prophet"?' 26 John's answer was—'I baptize with water, but
among you stands one whom you do not know; 27 he is
coming after me, yet I am not worthy even to unfasten
his sandal.' 28 This happened at Bethany, across the Jordan,
where John was baptizing. 29 The next day John saw Jesus
coming towards him, and exclaimed: 'Here is the Lamb of
God, who takes away the sin of the world! 30 I was taking
about him when I said "After me there is coming a man
who ranks ahead of me, because before I was born he al-
ready was." 31 I did not know who he was, but I have come
baptizing with water to make him known to Israel.' 32 John
also said: 'I saw the Spirit come down from heaven like a
dove and rest on him. 33 I myself did not know him, but he
who sent me to baptize with water, he said to me "He on
whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on
him—he it is who baptizes with the Holy Spirit." 34 This I
have seen myself, and I have declared my belief that he is
the Son of God.' 35 The next day, when John was standing
with two of his disciples, 36 he looked at Jesus as he passed
and exclaimed: 'There is the Lamb of God!' 37 The two dis-
ciples heard him say this, and followed Jesus. 38 But Je-
sus turned round, and saw them following. 'What are you
looking for?' he asked. 'Rabbi,' they answered (or, as we
should say, "Teacher"), 'where are you staying?' 39 'Come,
and you will see,' he replied. So they went, and saw where
he was staying, and spent that day with him. It was then
about four in the afternoon. 40 One of the two, who heard
what John said and followed Jesus, was Andrew, Simon
Peter's brother. 41 He first found his own brother Simon,
and said to him: 'We have found the Messiah!' (a word
which means "Christ," or "Consecrated".) 42 Then he
brought him to Jesus. Looking straight at him, Jesus said:
'You are Simon, the son of John; you will be called Cephas'
(which means "Peter," or "Rock"). 43 The following day Je-
sus decided to leave for Galilee. He found Philip, and said
to him: 'Follow me.' 44 Philip was from Bethsaida, the same
town as Andrew and Peter. 45 He found Nathanael and
said to him: 'We have found him of whom Moses wrote
in the Law, and of whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus
of Nazareth, Joseph's son!' 46 'Can anything good come out
of Nazareth?' asked Nathanael. 'Come and see,' replied
Philip. 47 When Jesus saw Nathanael coming towards him,
he said: 'Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is no de-
ceit!' 48 'How do you know me?' asked Nathanael. 'Even be-
fore Philip called you,' replied Jesus, 'when you were un-
der the fig tree, I saw you.' 49 'Rabbi,' Nathanael exclaimed,
'you are the Son of God, you are king of Israel!' 50 'Do you
believe in me,' asked Jesus, 'because I told you that I saw
you under the fig tree? You will see greater things than
those! 51 In truth I tell you,' he added, 'you will all see heav-

en open, and "the angels of God ascending and descending" on the Son of Man.'

—2—

1Two days after this there was a wedding at Cana in
Galilee, and Jesus' mother was there. 2Jesus himself, too,
with his disciples, was invited to the wedding. 3And, when
the wine ran short, his mother said to him: 'They have no
wine left.' 4'What do you want with me?' answered Jesus.
'My time has not come yet.' 5His mother said to the ser-
vants: 'Do whatever he tells you.' 6There were standing
there six stone water-jars, in accordance with the Jewish
rule of "purification," each holding twenty or thirty gal-
lons. 7Jesus said to the servants: 'Fill the water-jars with
water.' 8And, when they had filled them to the brim, he
added: 'Now take some out, and carry it to the Lord of
the feast.' The servants did so. 9And, when the Lord of the
feast had tasted the water which had now become wine,
not knowing where it had come from—although the ser-
vants who had taken out the water knew— 10He called the
groom and said to him: 'Everyone puts good wine on the
table first, and inferior wine afterwards, when his guests
have drunk freely; but you have kept back the good wine
till now!' 11This, the first sign of his mission, Jesus gave
at Cana in Galilee, and by it revealed his glory; and his
disciples believed in him. 12After this, Jesus went down
to Capernaum—he, his mother, his brothers, and his dis-
ciples; but they stayed there only a few days. 13Then, as
the Jewish Passover was near, Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
14In the Temple Courts he found people who were selling
bullocks, sheep, and pigeons, and the money changers at
their counters. 15So he made a whip of cords, and drove
them all out of the Temple Courts, and the sheep and bul-
locks as well; he scattered the money of the money chang-
ers, and overturned their tables, 16and said to the pigeon-
dealers: 'Take these things away. Do not turn my Father's
house into a market house.' 17His disciples remembered
that scripture said—"Passion for your house will consume
me." 18Then some of the religious authorities asked Jesus:
'What sign are you going to show us, since you act in
this way?' 19'Destroy this temple,' was his answer, 'and I
will raise it in three days.' 20'This Temple,' the authorities
replied, 'has been forty-six years in building, and are you
going to "raise it in three days"?' 21But Jesus was speak-
ing of his body as a temple. 22Afterwards, when he had
risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he
had said this; and they believed the passage of scripture,
and the words which Jesus had spoken. 23While Jesus was
in Jerusalem, during the Passover Festival, many came to
trust in him, when they saw the signs of his mission that
he was giving. 24But Jesus did not put himself in their
power because he knew what was in their hearts. 25He did
not need anyone to tell him about people because he could
read what was in them..

—3—

1Now there was a Pharisee named Nicodemus, who was a
leading man among his people. 2This man came to Jesus
by night, and said to him: 'Rabbi, we know that you are a
teacher come from God; for no one could give such signs
as you are giving, unless God were with him.' 3'In truth I
tell you,' exclaimed Jesus, 'unless a person is reborn, they
cannot see the kingdom of God.' 4'How can a person,'
asked Nicodemus, 'be born when they are old? Can they be
born a second time?' 5'In truth I tell you,' answered Jesus,
'unless a person owes their birth to water and Spirit, they
cannot enter the kingdom of God. 6All that owes its birth
to human nature is human, and all that owes its birth to
the Spirit is spiritual. 7Do not wonder at my telling you
that you all need to be reborn. 8The wind blows wherev-
er it wants, and you can hear the sound it makes, but you
do not know where it comes from, or where it goes; it is
the same with everyone who owes his birth to the Spir-
it.' 9'How can that be?' asked Nicodemus. 10'What? You a
teacher of Israel,' exclaimed Jesus, 'and yet do not under-
stand this! 11In truth I tell you that we speak of what we
know, and state what we have seen; and yet you do not
accept our statements. 12If, when I tell you earthly things,
you do not believe me, how will you believe me when I tell
you of heavenly things? 13No one has ascended to heaven,
except him who descended from heaven—the Son of Man
himself. 14And, as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert,
so must the Son of Man be lifted up; 15so that everyone
who believes in him may have eternal life.' 16For God so
loved the world, that he gave his only Son, so that every-
one who believes in him may not be lost, but have eter-
nal life. 17For God did not send his Son into the world
to condemn the world, but so that the world might be
saved through him. 18The person who believes in him es-
capes condemnation, while the person who does not be-
lieve in him is already condemned, because they have not
believed in the only Son of God. 19The ground of their
condemnation is this, that though the light has come in-
to the world, people preferred the darkness to the light,

because their actions were wicked. 20For the person who
lives an evil life hates the light, and will not come to it,
fearing that their actions will be exposed; 21but the per-
son who lives by the truth comes into the light, so it can
be clearly seen that God is in all they do. 22After this, Je-
sus went with his disciples into the country parts of Judea;
and there he stayed with them, and baptized. 23John, also,
was baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there were
many streams there; and people were constantly coming
and being baptized. 24(For John had not yet been impris-
oned). 25Now a discussion arose between some of John's
disciples and a fellow Jew on the subject of "purification;"
26and the disciples came to John and said: 'Rabbi, the man
who was with you on the other side of the Jordan, and
to whom you have yourself borne testimony—he, also, is
baptizing, and everybody is going to him.' 27John's answer
was—'A person can gain nothing but what is given them
from heaven. 28You are yourselves witnesses that I said "I

am not the Christ," but "I have been sent before him as a
messenger." 29It is the groom who has the bride; but the
groom's friend, who stands by and listens to him, is filled
with joy when he hears the groom's voice. This joy I have
felt to the full. 30He must become greater, and I less.' 31He
who comes from above is above all others; but a child of
earth is earthly, and his teaching is earthly, too. He who
comes from heaven is above all others. 32He states what he
has seen and what he heard, and yet no one accepts his
statement. 33They who did accept his statement confirm
the fact that God is true. 34For he whom God sent as his
messenger gives us God's own teaching, for God does not
limit the gift of the Spirit. 35The Father loves his Son, and
has put everything in his hands. 36The person who believes
in the Son has eternal life, while a person who rejects the
Son will not even see that life, but remains under "God's
displeasure."

—4—

1Now, when the Lord heard that the Pharisees had been
told that he was making and baptizing more disciples
than John 2(Though it was not Jesus himself, but his dis-
ciples, who baptized), 3he left Judea, and set out again for
Galilee. 4He had to pass through Samaria, 5and, on his
way, he came to a Samaritan town called Shechem, near
the plot of land that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6Jacob's
Spring was there, and Jesus, being tired after his journey,
sat down beside the spring, just as he was. It was then
about midday. 7A woman of Samaria came to draw wa-
ter; and Jesus said to her—'Give me some to drink,' 8For
his disciples had gone into the town to buy food. 9'How
is it,' replied the Samaritan woman, 'that you who are a
Jew ask for water from a Samaritan woman like me?' (For
Jews do not associate with Samaritans). 10'If you knew of
the gift of God,' replied Jesus, 'and who it is that is saying
to you "Give me some water," you would have asked him,
and he would have given you "living water".' 11'You have no
bucket, Sir, and the well is deep,' she said; 'where did you
get that "living water?" 12Surely you are not greater than
our ancestor Jacob who gave us the well, and used to drink
from it himself, and his sons, and his cattle!' 13'All who
drink of this water,' replied Jesus, 'will be thirsty again;
14but whoever once drinks of the water that I will give
him will never thirst any more; but the water that I will
give him will become a spring welling up within him—a
source of eternal life.' 15'Give me this water, Sir,' said the
woman, 'so that I may not be thirsty, nor have to come all
the way here to draw water.' 16'Go and call your husband,'
said Jesus, 'and then come back.' 17'I have no husband,' an-
swered the woman. 'You are right in saying "I have no hus-
band,"' replied Jesus, 18'For you have had five husbands,
and the man with whom you are now living is not your
husband; in saying that, you have spoken the truth.' 19'I
see, Sir, that you are a prophet!' exclaimed the woman.
20'It was on this mountain that our ancestors worshiped;
and yet you Jews say that the proper place for worship is in
Jerusalem.' 21'Believe me,' replied Jesus, 'a time is coming
when it will be neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem
that you will worship the Father. 22You Samaritans do not
know what you worship; we know what we worship, for
salvation comes from the Jews. 23But a time is coming, in-
deed it is already here, when the true worshipers will wor-
ship the Father spiritually and truly; for such are the wor-
shipers that the Father desires. 24God is Spirit; and those
who worship him must worship spiritually and truly.' 25'I
know,' answered the woman, 'that the Messiah, who is
called the Christ, is coming; when once he has come, he
will tell us everything.' 26'I am he,' Jesus said to her, 'I who
am speaking to you.' 27At this moment his disciples came
up, and were surprised to find him talking with a woman;
but none of them asked "What do you want?" or "Why are
you talking with her?" 28So the woman, leaving her pitch-
er, went back to the town, and said to the people: 29'Come
and see someone who has told me everything that I have
done. Can he be the Christ?' 30And the people left the town
and went to see Jesus. 31Meanwhile the disciples kept say-
ing to him: 'Take something to eat, Rabbi.' 32'I have food
to eat,' he answered, 'of which you know nothing.' 33'Can
anyone have brought him anything to eat?' the disciples

said to one another. 34'My food,' replied Jesus, 'is to do
the will of him who sent me, and to complete his work.
35Don't you say that it still wants four months to harvest?
Why, look up, and see how white the fields are for harvest!
36Already the reaper is receiving wages and gathering in
sheaves for eternal life, so that sower and reaper rejoice
together. 37For here the proverb holds good—"One sows,
another reaps." 38I have sent you to reap that on which
you have spent no labour; others have laboured, and you
have reaped the results of their labour.' 39Many from that
town came to believe in Jesus—Samaritans though they
were—because the woman had said: "He has told me
everything that I have done." 40And, when these Samar-
itans had come to Jesus, they begged him to stay with
them, and he stayed there two days. 41But far more came
to believe in him because of what he said himself, 42and
they said to the woman: 'It is no longer because of what
you say that we believe in him, for we have heard him our-
selves and know that he really is the Saviour of the world.'
43After these two days Jesus went on to Galilee; 44for he
himself declared that "a prophet is not honoured in his
own country." 45When he entered Galilee, the Galileans
welcomed him, for they had seen all that he did at
Jerusalem during the Festival, at which they also had been
present. 46So Jesus came again to Cana in Galilee, where
he had turned the water into wine. Now there was one
of the king's officers whose son was lying ill at Caper-
naum. 47When this man heard that Jesus had returned
from Judea to Galilee, he went to him, and begged him to
come down and cure his son; for he was at the point of
death. 48Jesus answered: 'Unless you all see signs and won-
ders, you will not believe.' 49'Sir,' said the officer, 'come
down before my child dies.' And Jesus answered: 'Go, your
son is living.' 50The man believed what Jesus said to him,
and went; 51and, while he was on his way down, his ser-
vants met him, and told him that his child was living. 52So
he asked them at what time the boy began to get better. 'It
was yesterday, about one o"clock,' they said, 'that the fever
left him.' 53By this the father knew that it was at the very
time when Jesus had said to him "Your son is living" ; and
he himself, with all his household, believed in Jesus. 54This
was the second occasion on which Jesus gave a sign of his
mission on coming from Judea to Galilee.

—5—

1Sometime after this there was a Jewish Festival; and Jesus
went up to Jerusalem. 2There is in Jerusalem, near the
sheep-gate, a bath with five colonnades round it. It is
called in Hebrew "Bethesda." 3In these colonnades a large
number of sick people were lying—blind, lame, and crip-
pled. 4... 5One man who was there had been crippled for
thirty-eight years. 6Jesus saw the man lying there, and,
finding that he had been in this state a long time, said to
him: 'Do you wish to be cured?' 7'I have no one, Sir,' the
sick man answered, 'to put me into the bath when there
is a troubling of the water, and, while I am getting to it,
someone else steps down before me.' 8'Stand up,' said Je-
sus, 'take up your mat, and walk.' 9The man was cured im-
mediately, and took up his mat and began walking. 10Now
it was the Sabbath. So the religious authorities said to the
man who had been cured: 'This is the Sabbath; you must
not carry your mat.' 11'The man who cured me,' he an-
swered, 'said to me "Take up your mat and walk."' 12'Who
was it,' they asked, 'that said to you "Take up your mat
and walk"?' 13But the man who had been restored did not
know who it was; for Jesus had moved away, because there
was a crowd there. 14Afterwards Jesus found the man in
the Temple Courts, and said to him: 'You are cured now;
do not sin again, or something worse may happen to you.'
15The man went away, and told the authorities that it was
Jesus who had cured him. 16And that was why they began
to persecute Jesus—because he did things of this kind on
the Sabbath. 17But Jesus replied: 'My Father works to this
very hour, and I work also.' 18This made the authorities all
the more eager to kill him, because not only was he doing
away with the Sabbath, but he actually called God his own
Father—putting himself on an equality with God. 19So Je-
sus made this further reply: 'In truth I tell you, the Son
can do nothing of himself; he does only what he sees the
Father doing; whatever the Father does, the Son does al-
so. 20For the Father loves his Son, and shows him every-
thing that he is doing; and he will show him still greater
things—so that you will be filled with wonder. 21For, just
as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so also
the Son gives life to whom he pleases. 22The Father him-
self does not judge any one, but has "entrusted the work
of judging entirely to his Son," 23So that everyone may
honour the Son, just as they honour the Father. The per-
son who does not honour the Son fails to honour the Fa-
ther who sent him. 24In truth I tell you that the person
who listens to my message and believes him who sent me,
has eternal life, and does not come under condemnation,
but has already passed out of death into life. 25In truth I
tell you that a time is coming, indeed it is already here,
when the dead will listen to the voice of the Son of God,
and when those who listen will live. 26For, just as the Fa-
ther has inherent life within him, so also he has granted

to the Son to have inherent life within him; 27and, because
he is Son of Man, he has also given him authority to act
as judge. 28Do not wonder at this; for the time is coming
when all who are in their graves will hear his voice, 29and
will come out—those who have done good rising to life,
and those who have lived evil lives rising for condemna-
tion. 30I can do nothing of myself; I judge as I am taught;
and the judgment that I give is just, because my aim is
not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me.
31If I bear testimony to myself, my testimony is not trust-
worthy; 32it is another who bears testimony to me, and I
know that the testimony which he bears to me is trustwor-
thy. 33You have yourselves sent to John, and he has testi-
fied to the truth. 34But the testimony which I receive is not
from people; I am saying this for your salvation. 35He was
the "Lamp that was burning" and shining, and you were
ready to rejoice, for a time, in his light. 36But the testimony
which I have is of greater weight than John's; for the work
that the Father has given me to carry out—the work that I
am doing—is in itself proof that the Father has sent me as
his messenger. 37The Father who has sent me has himself
borne testimony to me. You have neither listened to his
voice, not seen his form; 38and you have not taken his mes-
sage home to your hearts, because you do not believe him
whom he sent as his messenger. 39You search the scrip-
tures, because you think that you find in them immortal
life; and, though it is those scriptures that bear testimony
to me, 40you refuse to come to me to have life. 41I do not
receive honour from people, 42but I know this of you, that
you have not the love of God in your hearts. 43I have come
in my Father's name, and you do not receive me; if anoth-
er comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44How can
you believe in me, when you receive honour from one an-
other and do not desire the honour which comes from the
only God? 45Do not think that I will accuse you to the Fa-
ther; your accuser is Moses, on whom you have been rest-
ing your hopes. 46For, had you believed Moses, you would
have believed me, for it was of me that Moses wrote; 47but,
if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe my
teaching?'

—6—

1After this, Jesus crossed the Sea of Galilee—otherwise
called the Lake of Tiberias. 2A great crowd of people, how-
ever, followed him, because they saw the signs of his mis-
sion in his work among those who were sick. 3Jesus went
up the hill, and sat down there with his disciples. 4It was
near the time of the Jewish Festival of the Passover. 5Look-
ing up, and noticing that a great crowd was coming to-
wards him, Jesus said to Philip: 'Where are we to buy
bread for these people to eat?' 6He said this to test him,
for he himself knew what he meant to do. 7'Even if we
spent a years' wages on bread,' answered Philip, 'it would
not be enough for each of them to have a little.' 8'There is
a boy here,' said Andrew, another of his disciples, Simon
Peter's brother, 9'Who has five barley loaves and two fish;
but what is that for so many?' 10'Make the people sit down,'
said Jesus. It was a grassy spot; so the people, who num-
bered about five thousand, sat down, 11and then Jesus took
the loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving, distributed
them to those who were sitting down; and the same with
the fish, giving the people as much as they wanted.
12When they were satisfied, Jesus said to his disciples: 'Col-
lect the broken pieces that are left, so that nothing may
be wasted.' 13The disciples did so, and filled twelve baskets
with the pieces of the five barley loaves, which were left af-
ter all had eaten. 14When the people saw the signs which
Jesus gave, they said: 'This is certainly "the prophet who
was to come" into the world.' 15But Jesus, having discov-
ered that they were intending to come and carry him off
to make him king, went again up the hill, quite alone.
16When evening fell, his disciples went down to the sea,
17and, getting into a boat, began to cross to Capernaum.
By this time darkness had set in, and Jesus had not yet
come back to them; 18the sea, too, was getting rough, for
a strong wind was blowing. 19When they had rowed three
or four miles, they caught sight of him walking on the wa-
ter and approaching the boat, and they were frightened.
20But Jesus said to them: 'It is I; do not be afraid!' 21And
after this they were glad to take him into the boat; and
the boat at once arrived off the shore, for which they had
been making. 22The people who remained on the further
side of the sea had seen that only one boat had been there,
and that Jesus had not gone into it with his disciples, but
that they had left without him. 23Some boats, however,
had come from Tiberias, from near the spot where they
had eaten the bread after the Lord had said the thanksgiv-
ing. 24So, on the next day, when the people saw that Je-
sus was not there, or his disciples either, they themselves
got into the boats, and went to Capernaum to look for
him. 25And, when they found him on the other side of the
sea, they said: 'When did you get here, Rabbi?' 26'In truth
I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'it is not because of the signs
which you saw that you are looking for me, but because
you had the bread to eat and were satisfied. 27Work, not
for the food that perishes, but for the food that lasts for
eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you; for on him
the Father—God himself—has set the seal of his approval.'

28‘How,’ they asked, ‘are we to do the work that God wants
us to do?’ 29‘The work that God wants you to do,’ answered
Jesus, ‘is to believe in him whom God sent as his messen-
ger.’ 30‘What sign, then,’ they asked, ‘are you giving, which
we may see, and so believe you? What is the work that
you are doing? 31Our ancestors had the manna to eat in
the desert; as scripture says—“He gave them bread from
heaven to eat.”’ 32‘In truth I tell you,’ replied Jesus, ‘Moses
did not give you the bread from heaven, but my Father
does give you the true bread from heaven; 33for the bread
that God gives is that which comes down from heaven,
and gives life to the world.’ 34‘Lord,’ they exclaimed, ‘give
us that bread always!’ 35‘I am the life-giving bread,’ Jesus
said to them; ‘whoever comes to me will never be hungry,
and whoever believes in me will never thirst again. 36But,
as I have said already, you have seen me, and yet you do
not believe in me. 37All those whom the Father gives me
will come to me; and no one who comes to me will I ever
turn away. 38For I have come down from heaven, to do, not
my own will, but the will of him who sent me; 39and his
will is this—that I should not lose one of all those whom
he has given me, but should raise them up at the Last day.
40For it is the will of my Father that everyone who sees
the Son, and believes in him, should have immortal life;
and I myself will raise him up at the Last day.’ 41The peo-
ple began murmuring against Jesus for saying—“I am the
bread which came down from heaven.” 42‘Is not this Je-
sus, Joseph’s son,’ they asked, ‘whose father and mother
we know? How is it that he now says that he has come
down from heaven?’ 43‘Do not murmur among yourselves,’
said Jesus in reply. 44‘No one can come to me, unless the
Father who sent me draws him to me; and I will raise
him up at the Last day. 45It is said in the prophets—“And
they will all be taught by God.” Everyone who is taught
by the Father and learns from him comes to me. 46Not
that anyone has seen the Father, except him who is from
God—he has seen the Father. 47In truth I tell you, the per-
son who believes in me has eternal life. 48I am the life-giv-
ing bread. 49Your ancestors ate the manna in the desert,
and yet died. 50The bread that comes down from heaven
is such that whoever eats of it will never die. 51I am the
living bread that has come down from heaven. If anyone
eats of this bread, they will live for ever; and the bread that
I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the
world.’ 52They began disputing with one another: ‘How is
it possible for this man to give us his flesh to eat?’ 53‘In
truth I tell you,’ answered Jesus, ‘unless you eat the flesh
of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, you have not life
within you. 54Everyone who takes my flesh for their food,
and drinks my blood, has eternal life; and I will raise them
up at the Last day. 55For my flesh is true food, and my
blood true drink. 56Everyone who takes my flesh for their
food, and drinks my blood, remains united to me, and I
to them. 57As the living Father sent me as his messenger,
and as I live because the Father lives, so the person who
takes me for their food will live because I live. 58That is
the bread which has come down from heaven—not such
as your ancestors ate, and yet died; the person who takes
this bread for their food will live for ever.’ 59All this Jesus
said in a synagogue, when he was teaching in Capernaum.
60On hearing it, many of his disciples said: ‘This is harsh
doctrine! Who can bear to listen to it?’ 61But Jesus, aware
that his disciples were murmuring about it, said to them:
62‘Is this a hindrance to you? What, then, if you should see
the Son of Man ascending where he was before? 63It is the
Spirit that gives life; human strength achieves nothing. In
the teaching that I have been giving you there is Spirit and
there is life. 64Yet there are some of you who do not be-
lieve in me.’ For Jesus knew from the first who they were
that did not believe in him, and who it was that would be-
tray him; 65and he added: ‘This is why I told you that no
one can come to me, unless enabled by the Father.’ 66After
this many of his disciples drew back, and did not go about
with him any longer. 67So Jesus said to the Twelve: ‘Do
you also wish to leave me?’ 68But Simon Peter answered:
‘Lord, to whom would we go? Eternal life is in your teach-
ing; 69and we have learned to believe and to know that you
are the Holy One of God.’ 70‘Didn’t I myself choose you to
be the Twelve?’ replied Jesus; ‘and yet, even of you, one is
playing the “devil’s” part.’ 71He meant Judas, the son of Si-
mon Iscariot, who was about to betray him, though he was
one of the Twelve.

—7—

1After this, Jesus went about in Galilee, for he would not
do so in Judea, because the religious authorities (in
Jerusalem) were eager to put him to death. 2When the
Jewish Festival of Tabernacles was near, 3his brothers said
to him: ‘Leave this part of the country, and go into Judea,
so that your disciples, as well as we, may see the work that
you are doing. 4For no one does a thing privately, if they
are seeking to be widely known. Since you do these things,
you should show yourself publicly to the world.’ 5For even
his brothers did not believe in him. 6‘My time,’ answered
Jesus, ‘is not come yet, but your time is always here. 7The
world cannot hate you, but it does hate me, because I tes-
tify that its ways are evil. 8Go yourselves up to the Festi-
val; I am not going to this Festival yet, because my time

has not yet come.' 9After telling them this, he stayed on
in Galilee. 10But, when his brothers had gone up to the
Festival, Jesus also went up—not publicly, but privately.
11The authorities were looking for him at the Festival and
asking "Where is he?"; 12and there were many whispers
about him among the people, some saying "He is a good
man;" others: "No! He is leading the people astray." 13No
one, however, spoke freely about him, because they were
afraid of the authoritites. 14About the middle of the Festi-
val week, Jesus went up into the Temple Courts, and be-
gan teaching. 15The authorities were astonished. 'How has
this man got his learning,' they asked, 'when he has nev-
er studied?' 16So, in reply, Jesus said: 'My teaching is not
my own; it is his who sent me. 17If anyone has the will to
do God's will, they will find out whether my teaching is
from God, or whether I speak on my own authority. 18The
person who speaks on their own authority seeks honour
for themselves; but the person who seeks the honour of
him that sent him is sincere, and there is nothing false in
him. 19Was not it Moses who gave you the Law? Yet not
one of you obeys it! Why are you seeking to put me to
death?' 20'You must be possessed by a demon!' the people
exclaimed. 'Who is seeking to put you to death?' 21'There
was one thing I did,' replied Jesus, 'at which you are all still
wondering. 22But that is why Moses has instituted circum-
cision among you not, indeed, that it began with him, but
with our ancestors and that is why you circumcise even
on a Sabbath. 23When a man receives circumcision on a
Sabbath to prevent the Law of Moses from being broken,
how can you be angry with me for making a man sound
and well on a Sabbath? 24Do not judge by appearances;
judge justly.' 25At this some of the people of Jerusalem ex-
claimed: 'Is not this the man who they are seeking to put
to death? 26Yet here he is, speaking out boldly, and they
say nothing to him! Is it possible that our leading men
have really discovered that he is the Christ? 27Yet we know
where this man is from; but, when the Christ comes, no
one will be able to tell where he is from.' 28Therefore, Je-
sus, as he was teaching in the Temple Courts, raised his
voice and said: 'Yes; you know me and you know where
I am from. Yet I have not come on my own authority,
but he who sent me may be trusted; and him you do not
know. 29I do know him, for it is from him that I have
come, and he sent me as his messenger.' 30So they sought
to arrest him; but no one touched him, for his time was
not come yet. 31Many of the people, however, believed in
him. 'When the Christ comes,' they said, 'will he give more
signs of his mission than this man has given?' 32The Phar-
isees heard the people whispering about him in this way,
and so the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to
arrest him; 33at which Jesus said: 'I will be with you but
a little longer, and then I am going to him who sent me.
34You will look for me, and you will not find me; and you
will not be able to come where I will be.' 35'Where is this
man going,' the people asked one another, 'that we would
not find him? Will he go to our countrymen abroad, and
teach foreigners? 36What does he mean by saying "You will
look for me, and you will not find me; and you will not
be able to come where I will be"?' 37On the last and great-
est day of the Festival, Jesus, who was standing by, ex-
claimed: 'If anyone thirsts, they should come to me, and
drink. 38I tell you what I have myself seen in the presence
of my Father; and you, in the same way, do what you have
learned from your father.' 39(By this he meant the Spir-
it, which those who had believed in him were to receive;
for the Spirit had not yet come, because Jesus had not
yet been exalted.) 40Some of the people, when they heard
these words, said: 'This is certainly the Prophet!'; 41others
said: 'the Christ!'; but some asked: 'What? Does the Christ
come from Galilee? 42Isn't it said in scripture that it is of
the descendents of David, and from Bethlehem, the vil-
lage to which David belonged, that the Christ is to come?'
43So there was a sharp division among the people because
of Jesus. 44Some of them wanted to arrest him, and yet
no one touched him. 45When the officers returned to the
chief priests and Pharisees, they were asked: 'Why have
you not brought him?' 46'No one ever spoke as he speaks!'
they answered. 47'What? Have you been led astray too?'
the Pharisees replied. 48'Have any of our leading men be-
lieved in him, or any of the Pharisees? 49As for these peo-
ple who do not know the Law—they are cursed! 50But one
of their number, Nicodemus, who before this had been to
see Jesus, said to them: 51'Does our Law pass judgment on
a person without first giving them a hearing, and find-
ing out what they have been doing?' 52'Are you also from
Galilee?' they retorted. 'Search, and you will find that no
prophet is to arise in Galilee!' 53And everyone went home

—8—

1except Jesus, who went to the Mount of Olives. 2But he
went again into the Temple Courts early in the morning,
and all the people came to him; and he sat down and
taught them. 3Presently, however, the Teachers of the Law
and the Pharisees brought a woman who had been caught
in adultery, and placed her in the middle of the Court,
4and said to Jesus: 'Teacher, this woman was found in
the act of adultery. Now Moses, in the Law, commanded

us to stone such women to death; what do you say?' 5...
6They said this to test him, in order to have a charge to
bring against him. But Jesus stooped down, and wrote
on the ground with his finger. 7However, as they contin-
ued asking him, he raised himself, and said: 'Let the per-
son among you who has never done wrong throw the first
stone at her.' 8And again he stooped down, and wrote on
the ground. 9When they heard that, they went out one by
one, beginning with the eldest; and Jesus was left alone
with the woman in the middle of the Court. 10Raising him-
self, Jesus said to her: 'Woman, where are they? Did no
one condemn you?' 11'No one, Sir,' she answered. 'Neither
do I condemn you,' said Jesus 'go, and do not sin again.'
12Jesus again addressed the people. 'I am the light of the
world,' he said. 'The person who follows me will not walk
in darkness, but will have the light of life.' 13'You are bear-
ing testimony to yourself!' exclaimed the Pharisees, 'your
testimony is not trustworthy.' 14'Even if I bear testimo-
ny to myself,' answered Jesus, 'my testimony is trustwor-
thy; for I know where I came from, and where I am going;
but you do not know where I come from, nor where I am
going. 15You judge by appearances; I judge no one. 16Yet,
even if I were to judge, my judgment would be trustwor-
thy; because I am not alone, but the Father who sent me
is with me. 17Why, in your own Law it is said that the tes-
timony of two persons is trustworthy. 18I, who bear testi-
mony to myself, am one, and the Father who sent me al-
so bears testimony to me.' 19'Where is your father, then?'
they asked. 'You know neither me nor my Father,' replied
Jesus. 'If you had known me, you would have also known
my Father.' 20These statements Jesus made in the Trea-
sury, while teaching in the Temple Courts. Yet no one ar-
rested him, for his time had not then come. 21Jesus again
spoke to the people. 'I am going away,' he said, 'and you
will look for me, but you will die in your sin; you cannot
come where I am going.' 22'Is he going to kill himself,' the
people exclaimed, 'that he says—"You cannot go where I
am going"?' 23'You,' added Jesus, 'are from below, I am
from above; you are of this present world, I am not; 24and
so I told you that you would die in your sins, for, unless
you believe that I am what I am, you will die in your sins.'
25'Who are you?' they asked. 'Why ask exactly what I have
been telling you?' said Jesus. 26'I have still much that con-
cerns you to speak of and to pass judgment on; yet he who
sent me may be trusted, and I speak to the world only of
the things which I have heard from him.' 27They did not
understand that he meant the Father. 28So Jesus added:
'When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will
understand that I am what I am, and that I do nothing of
myself, but that I say just what the Father has taught me.
29Moreover, he who sent me is with me; he has not left me
alone; for I always do what pleases him.' 30While he was
speaking in this way, many came to believe in him. 31So Je-
sus went on to say to those who had believed him: 'If you
remain constant to my message, you are truly my disci-
ples; 32and you find out the truth, and the truth will set
you free.' 33'We are descendants of Abraham,' was their an-
swer, 'and have never yet been in slavery to anyone. What
do you mean by saying "you will be set free"?' 34'In truth I
tell you,' replied Jesus, 'everyone who sins is a slave to sin.
35And a slave does not remain in the home always; but a
son remains always. 36If, then, the Son sets you free, you
will be free indeed! 37I know that you are descendants of
Abraham; yet you are seeking to put me to death, because
my message finds no place in your hearts. 38I tell you what
I have myself seen in the presence of my Father; and you,
in the same way, do what you have learned from your fa-
ther.' 39'Our father is Abraham,' was their answer. 'If you
are Abraham's children,' replied Jesus, 'do what Abraham
did. 40But, as it is, you are seeking to put me to death—a
man who has told you the truth as he heard it from God.
Abraham did not act in that way. 41You are doing what
your own father does.' 'We are not bastards,' they said,
'we have one Father—God himself.' 42'If God were your Fa-
ther,' Jesus replied, 'you would have loved me, for I came
out from God, and now am here; and I have not come of
myself, but he sent me as his messenger. 43How is it that
you do not understand what I say? It is because you can-
not bear to listen to my message. 44As for you, you are chil-
dren of your Father the devil, and you are determined to
do what your father loves to do. He was a murderer from
the first, and did not stand by the truth, because there is
no truth in him. Whenever he lies, he does what is natural
to him; because he is a liar, and the father of lying. 45But,
as for me, it is because I speak the truth to you that you
do not believe me. 46Which of you can convict me of sin?
Why then don't you believe me, if I am speaking truth?
47The person who comes from God listens to God's teach-
ing; the reason why you do not listen is because you do not
come from God.' 48'Aren't we right, after all,' replied the
people, 'in saying that you are a Samaritan, and are pos-
sessed by a demon?' 49'I am not possessed by a demon,' Je-
sus answered, 'but I am honouring my Father; and yet you
dishonour me. 50Not that I am seeking honour for myself;
there is one who is seeking my honour, and he decides.
51In truth I tell you, if anyone lays my message to heart,
he will never really die.' 52'Now we are sure that you are
possessed by a demon,' the people replied. 'Abraham died,
and so did the prophets; and yet you say "If anyone lays
my message to heart, they will never know death." 53Are

you greater than our ancestor Abraham, who died? And
the prophets died too. Whom do you make yourself out to
be?' 54'If I do honour to myself,' answered Jesus, 'such ho-
nour counts for nothing. It is my Father who does me ho-
nour—and you say that he is your God; 55and yet you have
not learned to know him; but I know him; and, if I were to
say that I do not know him, I should be a liar like you; but
I do know him, and I lay his message to heart. 56Your an-
cestor Abraham rejoiced that he would see my day; and he
did see it, and was glad.' 57'You are not fifty years old yet,'
the people exclaimed, 'and have you seen Abraham?' 58'In
truth I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'before Abraham existed I
was.' 59At this they took up stones to throw at him; but Je-
sus hid himself, and left the Temple Courts.

—9—

1As Jesus passed by, he saw a man who had been blind
from his birth. 2'Rabbi,' asked his disciples, 'who was it
that sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born
blind?' 3'Neither the man nor the parents,' replied Jesus;
'but he was born blind so that the work of God should be
made plain in him. 4We must do the work of him who
sent me, while it is day; night is coming, when no one
can work. 5As long as I am in the world, I am the light of
the world.' 6Saying this, Jesus spat on the ground, made
clay with the saliva, and put it on the man's eyes. 7'Go,'
he said, 'and wash your eyes in the Bath of Siloam' (a
word which means "messenger"). So the man went and
washed his eyes, and returned able to see. 8His neigh-
bours, and those who had formerly known him by sight
as a beggar, exclaimed: 'Is not this the man who used to
sit and beg?' 9'Yes,' some said, 'it is'; while others said:
'No, but he is like him.' The man himself said: 'I am he.'
10'How did you get your sight, then?' they asked. 11'The
man whom they call Jesus,' he answered, 'made clay, and
anointed my eyes, and said to me "Go to Siloam and wash
your eyes." So I went and washed my eyes, and gained my
sight.' 12'Where is he?' they asked. I do not know,' he an-
swered. 13They took the man, who had been blind, to the
Pharisees. 14Now it was a Sabbath when Jesus made the
clay and gave him his sight. 15So the Pharisees also ques-
tioned the man as to how he had gained his sight. 'He put
clay on my eyes,' he answered, 'and I washed them, and
I can see.' 16'The man cannot be from God,' said some of
the Pharisees, 'for he does not keep the Sabbath.' 'How is
it possible,' retorted others, 'for a bad man to give signs
like this?' 17So there was a difference of opinion among
them, and they again questioned the man; 'What do you
yourself say about him, for it is to you that he has given
sight?' 18The religious authorities, however, refused to be-
lieve that he had been blind and had gained his sight, until
they had called his parents and questioned them. 19'Is this
your son,' they asked, 'who you say was born blind? If so,
how is it that he can see now?' 20'We know that this is our
son,' answered the parents, 'and that he was born blind;
21but how it is that he can see now we do not know; nor do
we know who it was that gave him his sight. Ask him—he
is old enough—he will tell you about himself.' 22His par-
ents spoke in this way because they were afraid of the au-
thorities; for the authorities had already agreed that, if
anyone should acknowledge Jesus as the Christ, he should
be expelled from their synagogues. 23This was why his par-
ents said "He is old enough; ask him." 24So the authori-
ties again called the man who had been blind, and said
to him: 'Give God the praise; we know that this is a bad
man.' 25'I know nothing about his being a bad man,' he
replied; 'one thing I do know, that although I was blind,
now I can see.' 26'What did he do to you?' they asked. 'How
did he give you your sight?' 27'I told you just now,' he an-
swered, 'and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear
it again? Surely you also do not want to become his disci-
ples?' 28'You are his disciple,' they retorted scornfully; 'but
we are disciples of Moses. 29We know that God spoke to
Moses; but, as for this man, we do not know where he
comes from.' 30'Well,' the man replied, 'this is very strange;
you do not know where he comes from, and yet he has giv-
en me my sight! 31We know that God never listens to bad
people, but, when a person is god-fearing and does God's
will, God listens to them. 32Since the world began, such a
thing was never heard of as anyone's giving sight to a per-
son born blind. 33If this man had not been from God, he
could not have done anything at all.' 34'You,' they retorted,
'were born totally depraved; and are you trying to teach
us?' So they expelled him. 35Jesus heard of their having put
him out; and, when he had found the man, he asked: 'Do
you believe in the Son of Man?' 36'Tell me who he is, Sir,'
he replied, 'so that I may believe in him.' 37'Not only have
you seen him,' said Jesus; 'but it is he who is now speak-
ing to you.' 38'Then, Sir, I do believe,' said the man, bow-
ing to the ground before him; 39and Jesus added: 'It was
to put people to the test that I came into this world, in or-
der that those that cannot see should see, and that those
that can see should become blind.' 40Hearing this, some of
the Pharisees who were with him said: 'Then are we blind
too?' 41'If you had been blind,' replied Jesus, 'you would
have had no sin to answer for; but, as it is, you say "We can
see," and so your sin remains.

—10—

1In truth I tell you, whoever does not go into the sheepfold
through the door, but climbs up at some other place, that
person is a thief and a robber; 2but the person who goes
in through the door is shepherd to the sheep. 3For him
the watchman opens the door; and the sheep listen to his
voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads them
out. 4When he has brought them all out, he walks in front
of them, and his sheep follow him, because they know his
voice. 5They will not follow a stranger, but will run away
from him; because they do not know a stranger's voice.'
6This was the allegory that Jesus told them, but they did
not understand of what he was speaking. 7So he continued: 'In truth I tell you, I am the door for the sheep. 8All
who came before me were thieves and robbers; but the
sheep did not listen to them. 9I am the door; he who goes
in through me will be safe, and he will go in and out and
find pasture. 10The thief comes only to steal, to kill, and to
destroy; I have come so that they may have life, and may
have it in greater fullness. 11I am the good shepherd. The
good shepherd lays down his life for his sheep. 12The hired
man who is not a shepherd, and who does not own the
sheep, when he sees a wolf coming, leaves them and runs
away; then the wolf seizes them, and scatters the flock.
13He does this because he is only a hired man and does
not care about the sheep. 14I am the good shepherd; and
I know my sheep, and my sheep know me— 15Just as the
Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down
my life for the sheep. 16I have other sheep besides, which
do not belong to this fold; I must lead them also, and they
will listen to my voice; and they will become one flock under "one shepherd." 17This is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life—to receive it again. 18No one took
it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have authority to
lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again. This
is the command which I received from my Father.' 19In
consequence of these words a difference of opinion again
arose among the people. 20Many of them said: 'He is possessed by a demon and is mad; why do you listen to him?'
21Others said: 'This is not the teaching of one who is possessed by a demon. Can a demon give sight to the blind?'
22Soon after this the Festival of the Rededication was held
at Jerusalem. 23It was winter; and Jesus was walking in the
Temple Courts, in the Colonnade of Solomon, 24when the
people gathered round him, and said: 'How long are you
going to keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us
so frankly.' 25'I have told you so,' replied Jesus, 'and you
do not believe me. The work that I am doing in my Father's name bears testimony to me. 26But you do not believe me, because you are not of my flock. 27My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me; 28and
I give them eternal life, and they will not be lost; nor will
anyone snatch them out of my hands. 29What my Father
has entrusted to me is more than all else; and no one can
snatch anything out of the Father's hands. 30The Father
and I are one.' 31Some of the people again brought stones
to throw at him; 32and seeing this, Jesus said: 'I have done
before your eyes many good actions, inspired by the Father; for which of them would you stone me?' 33'It is not for
any good action that we would stone you,' they answered,
'but for blasphemy; and because you, who are only a man,
make yourself out to be God.' 34'Are there not,' replied Jesus, 'these words in your Law—"I said 'You are gods'"? 35If
those to whom God's word were addressed were said to
be "gods"—and scripture cannot be set aside— 36Do you
say of one whom the Father has consecrated and sent as
his messenger to the world "You are blaspheming," because I said "I am God's Son"? 37If I am not doing the work
that my Father is doing, do not believe me; 38if I am doing it, even though you do not believe me, believe what
that work shows; so that you may understand, and understand more and more clearly, that the Father is in union
with me, and I with the Father.' 39The authorities again
sought to arrest him; but he escaped their hands. 40Then
Jesus again crossed the Jordan to the place where John
used to baptize at first, and stayed there some time, during which many people came to see him. 41'John gave no
sign of his mission,' they said; 'but everything that he said
about this man was true.' 42And many learned to believe in
Jesus there.

—11—

1Now a man named Lazarus, of Bethany, was lying ill; he
belonged to the same village as Mary and her sister
Martha. 2This Mary, whose brother Lazarus was ill, was
the Mary who anointed the Lord with perfume, and wiped
his feet with her hair. 3The sisters, therefore, sent this
message to Jesus—"Lord, your friend is ill"; 4and, when Jesus heard it, he said: 'This illness is not to end in death, but
is to redound to the honour of God, in order that the Son
of God may be honoured through it.' 5Jesus loved Martha
and her sister, and Lazarus. 6Yet, when he heard of the illness of Lazarus, he still stayed two days in the place where
he was. 7Then, after that, he said to his disciples: 'Let us
go to Judea again.' 8'Rabbi,' they replied, 'the authorities
there were but just now seeking to stone you; and are you

going there again?' 9'Are not there twelve hours in the
day?' answered Jesus. 'If someone walks about in the day-
time, they do not stumble, because they can see the light
of the sun; 10but, if they walk about at night, they stum-
ble, because they have not the light.' 11And, when he had
said this, he added: 'Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep;
but I am going so that I may wake him.' 12'If he has fall-
en asleep, Lord, he will get well,' said the disciples. 13But
Jesus meant that he was dead; they, however, supposed
that he was speaking of natural sleep. 14Then he said to
them plainly: 'Lazarus is dead; 15and I am glad for your
sakes that I was not there, so that you may learn to believe
in me. But let us go to him.' 16At this, Thomas, who was
called "The Twin," said to his fellow disciples: 'Let us go
too, so that we may die with him.' 17When Jesus reached
the place, he found that Lazarus had been four days in
the tomb already. 18Bethany being only about two miles
from Jerusalem, 19a number of the people had come there
to comfort Martha and Mary because of brother's death.
20When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went to
meet him; but Mary sat quietly at home. 21'Lord,' Martha
said to Jesus, 'if you had been here, my brother would not
have died. 22Even now, I know that God will grant you
whatever you ask him.' 23'Your brother will rise to life,' said
Jesus. 24'I know that he will,' replied Martha, 'in the res-
urrection at the Last day.' 25'I am the resurrection and the
life,' said Jesus. 'He who believes in me will live, though
he die; 26and he who lives and believes in me will nev-
er die. Do you believe this?' 27'Yes Lord,' she answered; 'I
have learned to believe that you are the Christ, the Son
of God, "who was to come" into the world.' 28After saying
this, Martha went and called her sister Mary, and whis-
pered: 'The teacher is here, and is asking for you.' 29As
soon as Mary heard that, she got up quickly, and went to
meet him. 30Jesus had not then come into the village, but
was still at the place where Martha had met him. 31So the
people, who were in the house with Mary, comforting her,
when they saw her get up quickly and go out, followed her,
thinking that she was going to the tomb to weep there.
32When Mary came where Jesus was and saw him, she
threw herself at his feet. 'Lord,' she exclaimed, 'if you had
been here, my brother would not have died!' 33When Jesus
saw her weeping, and the people who had come with her
weeping also, he groaned deeply, and was greatly dis-
tressed. 34'Where have you buried him?' he asked. 'Come
and see, Lord,' they answered. 35Jesus burst into tears.
36'How he must have loved him!' the people exclaimed;
37but some of them said: 'Could not this man, who gave
sight to the blind man, have also prevented Lazarus from
dying?' 38Again groaning inwardly, Jesus came to the
tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against the mouth of
it. 39'Move the stone away,' said Jesus. 'Lord,' said Martha,
the sister of the dead man, 'by this time the smell must
be offensive, for this is the fourth day since his death.'
40'Didn't I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'that, if you would believe
in me, you should see the glory of God?' 41So they moved
the stone away; and Jesus, with uplifted eyes, said: 'Father,
I thank you that you have heard my prayer; 42I know that
you always hear me; but I say this for the sake of the
people standing near, so that they may believe that you
has sent me as your messenger.' 43Then, after saying this,
Jesus called in a loud voice: 'Lazarus! Come out!' 44The
dead man came out, wrapped hand and foot in a winding-
sheet; his face, too, had been wrapped in a cloth. 'Set him
free,' said Jesus, 'and let him go.' 45In consequence of this,
many of the people, who had come to visit Mary and had
seen what Jesus did, learned to believe in him. 46Some of
them, however, went to the Pharisees, and told them what
he had done. 47The chief priests and the Pharisees called
a meeting of the High Council, and said: 'What are we to
do, now that this man is giving so many signs? 48If we al-
low him to continue as we are doing, everyone will believe
in him; and the Romans will come and will take from us
both our city and our Nationality.' 49One of them, howev-
er, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them:
50'You are utterly mistaken. You do not consider that it is
better for you that one person should die for the people,
rather than the whole nation should be destroyed.' 51Now
he did not say this of his own accord; but, as high priest
that year, he prophesied that Jesus was to die for the na-
tion— 52And not for the nation only, but also that he might
unite in one body the children of God now scattered far
and wide. 53So from that day they plotted to put Jesus to
death. 54In consequence of this, Jesus did not go about
publicly among the people any more, but left and went
into the country bordering on the wilderness, to a town
called Ephraim, where he stayed with his disciples. 55But
the Jewish Festival of the Passover was near; and many
people had gone up from the country to Jerusalem, for
their "purification," before the Festival began. 56So they
looked for Jesus there, and said to one another, as they
stood in the Temple Courts: 'What do you think? Do you
think he will come to the Festival?' 57The chief priests and
the Pharisees had already issued orders that, if anyone
learned where Jesus was, he should give information, so
that they might arrest him.

—12—

1Six days before the Passover Jesus came to Bethany,
where Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead, was
living. 2There a supper was given in honour at which
Martha waited, while Lazarus was one of those present at
the table. 3So Mary took a pound of choice spikenard per-
fume of great value, and anointed the feet of Jesus with
it, and then wiped them with her hair. The whole house
was filled with the scent of the perfume. 4One of the disci-
ples, Judas Iscariot, who was about to betray Jesus, asked:
5'Why was not this perfume sold for a year's wages, and
the money given to poor people?' 6He said this, not be-
cause he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief,
and, being in charge of the purse, used to take what was
put in it. 7'Leave her alone,' said Jesus, 'so that she may
keep it until the day when my body is being prepared for
burial. 8The poor you always have with you, but you will
not always have me.' 9Now great numbers of people found
out that Jesus was at Bethany; and they came there, not
only because of him, but also to see Lazarus, whom he had
raised from the dead. 10The chief priests, however, plot-
ted to put Lazarus, as well as Jesus, to death, 11because it
was owing to him that many of the people had left them,
and were becoming believers in Jesus. 12On the follow-
ing day great numbers of people who had come to the
Festival, hearing that Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem,
took palm branches, 13and went out to meet him, shouting
as they went: '"God save Him! Blessed is He who Comes
in the name of the Lord"—The king of Israel!' 14Having
found a young ass, Jesus seated himself on it, in accor-
dance with the passage of scripture— 15"Fear not, people
of Zion; Your king is coming to you, Sitting on the foal
of an ass." 16His disciples did not understand all this at
first; but, when Jesus had been exalted, then they remem-
bered that these things had been said of him in scripture,
and that they had done these things for him. 17Meanwhile
the people who were with him, when he called Lazarus out
of the tomb and raised him from the dead, were telling
what they had seen. 18This, indeed, was why the crowd met
him—because people had heard that he had given this
sign of his mission. 19So the Pharisees said to one another:
'You see that you are gaining nothing! Why, all the world
has run after him!' 20Among those who were going up to
worship at the Festival were some Greeks, 21who went to
Philip of Bethsaida in Galilee, and said: 'Sir, we wish to see
Jesus.' 22Philip went and told Andrew, and then together
they went and told Jesus. 23This was his reply—'The time
has come for the Son of Man to be exalted. 24In truth I
tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and
dies, it remains solitary; but, if it dies, it becomes fruit-
ful. 25A person who loves their life loses it; while someone
who hates their life in the present world will preserve it
for eternal life. 26If someone is ready to serve me, let them
follow me; and where I am, there my servant will be al-
so. If a person is ready to serve me, my Father will hon-
our them. 27Now I am distressed at heart and what can I
say? Father, bring me safe through this hour—yet it was
for this reason that I came to this hour— 28Father, hon-
our your own name.' At this there came a voice from heav-
en, which said: 'I have already honoured it, and I will ho-
nour it again.' 29The crowd of bystanders, who heard the
sound, said that it was thundering. Others said: 'An angel
has been speaking to him.' 30'It was not for my sake that
the voice came,' said Jesus, 'but for yours. 31Now this world
is on its trial. Now the Spirit that is ruling this world will
be driven out; 32and I, when I am lifted up from the earth,
will draw all people to myself.' 33By these words he indi-
cated what death he was destined to die. 34'We,' replied
the people, 'have learned from the Law that the "Christ is
to remain for ever"; how is it, then, that you say that the
Son of Man must be "lifted up" Who is this "Son of Man"?'
35'Only a little while longer,' answered Jesus, 'will you have
the light among you. Travel on while you have the light,
so that darkness may not overtake you; he who travels in
the darkness does not know where he is going. 36While
you still have the light, believe in the light, so that you may
be "children of light."' After he had said this, Jesus went
away, and hid himself from them. 37But, though Jesus had
given so many signs of his mission before their eyes, they
still did not believe in him, 38in fulfilment of the words
of the prophet Isaiah, where he says—"Lord, who has be-
lieved our teaching? And to whom has the might of the
Lord been revealed?" 39The reason why they were unable
to believe is given by Isaiah elsewhere, in these words—
40"He has blinded their eyes, and blunted their mind, so
that they should not see with their eyes, and perceive with
their mind, and turn—And I should heal them." 41Isaiah
said this, because he saw Christ's glory; and it was of him
that he spoke. 42Yet for all this, even among the leading
men there were many who came to believe in Jesus; but,
because of the Pharisees, they did not acknowledge it, be-
cause they were afraid that they should be expelled from
their synagogues; 43for they valued honour from people
more than honour from God. 44But Jesus had proclaimed:
'He who believes in me believes, not in me, but in him who
sent me; 45and he who sees me sees him who sent me. 46I
have come as a light into the world, so that no one who be-
lieves in me should remain in the darkness. 47When any-
one hears my teaching and pays no heed to it, I am not

his judge; for I came not to judge the world, but to save
the world. 48He who rejects me, and disregards my teach-
ing, has a judge already—the message which I have deliv-
ered will itself be his judge at the Last day. 49For I have
not delivered it on my own authority; but the Father, who
sent me, has himself given me his command as to what
I should say, and what message I should deliver. 50And I
know that eternal life lies in keeping his command. There-
fore, whatever I say, I say only what the Father has taught
me.'

—13—

1Before the Passover Festival began, Jesus knew that the
time had come for him to leave the world and go to the Fa-
ther. He had loved those who were his own in the world,
and he loved them to the last. 2The devil had already put
the thought of betraying Jesus into the mind of Judas Is-
cariot, the son of Simon; 3and at supper, Jesus—although
knowing that the Father had put everything into his
hands, and that he had come from God, and was to return
to God— 4Rose from his place, and, taking off his upper
garments, tied a towel round his waist. 5He then poured
some water into the basin, and began to wash the disci-
ples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel which was tied
round him. 6When he came to Simon Peter, Peter said:
'You, Lord! Are you going to wash my feet?' 7'You do not
understand now what I am doing,' replied Jesus, 'but you
will learn by and by.' 8'You will never wash my feet!' ex-
claimed Peter. 'Unless I wash you,' answered Jesus, 'you
have nothing in common with me.' 9'Then, Lord, not my
feet only,' exclaimed Simon Peter, 'but also my hands and
my head.' 10'He who has bathed,' replied Jesus, 'has no
need to wash, unless it be his feet, but is altogether clean;
and you,' he said to the disciples, 'are clean, yet not all
of you.' 11For he knew who was going to betray him, and
that was why he said "You are not all clean." 12When he
had washed their feet, and had put on his upper garments
and taken his place, he spoke to them again. 'Do you un-
derstand what I have been doing to you?' he asked. 13'You
yourselves call me "the teacher" and "the Lord", and you
are right, for I am both. 14If I, then—"the Lord" and "the
teacher"—have washed your feet, you also ought to wash
one another's feet; 15for I have given you an example, so
that you may do just as I have done to you. 16In truth I
tell you, a servant is not greater than their master, nei-
ther is a messenger greater than the one who sends them.
17Now that you know these things, happy are you if you do
them. 18I am not speaking about all of you. I know whom
I have chosen; but this is in fulfilment of the words of
scripture—"He that is eating my bread has lifted his heel
against me." 19For the future I will tell you of things before
they take place, so that, when they take place, you may be-
lieve that I am what I am. 20In truth I tell you, the one who
receives anyone that I send receives me; and the person
who receives me receives him who sent me.' 21After say-
ing this, Jesus was much troubled, and said solemnly: 'In
truth I tell you that it is one of you who will betray me.'
22The disciples looked at one another, wondering whom
he meant. 23Next to Jesus, in the place on his right hand,
was one of his disciples, whom he loved. 24So Simon Peter
made signs to that disciple, and whispered: 'Tell me who
it is that he means.' 25Being in this position, that disciple
leant back on Jesus' shoulder, and asked him: 'Who is it,
Lord?' 26'It is the one,' answered Jesus, 'to whom I will give
a piece of bread after dipping it in the dish.' And, when Je-
sus had dipped the bread, he took it and gave it to Judas,
the son of Simon Iscariot; 27and it was then, after he had
received it, that Satan took possession of him. So Jesus
said to him: 'Do at once what you are going to do.' 28But
no one at the table understood why he said this to Judas.
29Some thought that, as Judas kept the purse, Jesus meant
that he was to buy some things needed for the Festival,
or to give something to the poor. 30After taking the piece
of bread, Judas went out immediately; and it was night.
31When Judas had gone out, Jesus said: 'Now the Son of
Man has been exalted, and God has been exalted through
him; 32and God will exalt him with himself—yes, he will
exalt him forthwith. 33My children, I am to be with you but
a little while longer. You will look for me; and what I said
to the people—"You cannot come where I am going"—I
now say to you. 34I give you a new commandment—love
one another; love one another as I have loved you. 35It is by
this that everyone will recognise you as my disciples—by
your loving one another.' 36'Where are you going, Lord?'
asked Peter. 'I am going where you cannot now follow me,'
answered Jesus, 'but you will follow me later.' 37'Why can-
not I follow you now, Lord?' asked Peter. 'I will lay down
my life for you.' 38'Will you lay down your life for me?'
replied Jesus. 'In truth I tell you, the cock will not crow un-
til you have disowned me three times.

—14—

1Do not let your hearts be troubled. Believe in God; believe
also in me. 2In my Father's Home there are many
dwellings. If it had not been so, I should have told you, for
I am going to prepare a place for you. 3And, since I go and

prepare a place for you, I will return and take you to be
with me, so that you may be where I am; 4and you know
the way to the place where I am going.' 5'We do not know
where you are going, Lord,' said Thomas; 'so how can we
know the way?' 6Jesus answered: 'I am the way, and the
truth, and the life; no one ever comes to the Father except
through me. 7If you had recognised me, you would have
known my Father also; for the future you will recognise
him, indeed you have already seen him.' 8'Lord, show us
the Father,' said Philip, 'and we will be satisfied.' 9'Have
I been all this time among you,' said Jesus, 'and yet you,
Philip, have not recognised me? The person who has seen
me has seen the Father, how can you say, then, "Show us
the Father"? 10Don't you believe that I am in union with the
Father, and the Father with me? In giving you my teach-
ing I am not speaking on my own authority; but the Fa-
ther himself, always in union with me, does his own work.
11Believe me,' he said to them all, 'when I say that I am in
union with the Father and the Father with me, or else be-
lieve me because of the work itself. 12In truth I tell you,
the person who believes in me will themselves do the work
that I am doing; and they will do greater work still, be-
cause I am going to the Father. 13Whatever you ask, in
my name, I will do, so that the Father may be honoured
in the Son. 14If you ask anything, in my name, I will do
it. 15If you love me, you will lay my commands to heart,
16and I will ask the Father, and he will give you another
helper, to be with you always—the Spirit of truth. 17The
world cannot receive this Spirit, because it does not see
him or recognise him, but you recognise him, because he
is always with you, and is within you. 18I will not leave you
bereaved; I will come to you. 19In a little while the world
will see me no more, but you will still see me; because I am
living, you will be living also. 20At that time you will recog-
nise that I am in union with the Father, and you with me,
and I with you. 21It is they who have my commands and
lays them to heart that loves me; and the person who loves
me will be loved by my Father, and I will love them, and
will reveal myself to them.' 22'What has happened, Lord,'
said Judas (not Judas Iscariot), 'that you are going to re-
veal yourself to us, and not to the world?' 23'Whoever loves
me,' Jesus answered, 'will lay my message to heart; and
my Father will love him, and we will come to him and
make our home with him. 24The person who does not love
me will not lay my message to heart; and the message to
which you are listening is not my own, but comes from
the Father who sent me. 25I have told you all this while still
with you, 26but the helper—the Holy Spirit whom the Fa-
ther will send in my name—will teach you all things, and
will recall to your minds all that I have said to you. 27Peace
be with you! My own peace I give you. I do not give to you
as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled, or
dismayed. 28You heard me say that I was going away and
would return to you. Had you loved me, you would have
been glad that I was going to the Father, because the Fa-
ther is greater than I. 29And this I have told you now before
it happens, so that, when it does happen, you may still be-
lieve in me. 30I will not talk with you much more, for the
Spirit that is ruling the world is coming. He has nothing
in common with me; 31but he is coming so that the world
may see that I love the Father, and that I do as the Father
commanded me. Come, let us be going.

—15—

1I am the true vine, and my Father is the vine-grower. 2Any
unfruitful branch in me he takes away, and he cleanses
every fruitful branch, so that it may bear more fruit. 3You
are already clean because of the message that I have giv-
en you. 4Remain united to me, and I will remain united
to you. As a branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it re-
mains united to the vine; no more can you, unless you re-
main united to me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches.
If you remains united to me, while I remain united to
you—you bear fruit plentifully; for you can do nothing
apart from me. 6If anyone does not remain united to me,
they are thrown away, as a branch would be, and withers
up. Such branches are collected and thrown into the fire,
and are burnt. 7If you remain united to me, and my teach-
ing remains in your hearts, ask whatever you wish, and it
will be yours. 8It is by your bearing fruit plentifully, and
so showing yourselves my disciples, that my Father is ho-
noured. 9As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you;
remain in my love. 10If you lay my commands to heart, you
will remain in my love; just as I have laid the Father's com-
mands to heart and remain in his love. 11I have told you
all this so that my own joy may be yours, and that your joy
may be complete. 12This is my command—love one anoth-
er, as I have loved you. 13No one can give greater proof of
love than by laying down their life for their friends. 14And
you are my friends, if you do what I command you. 15I
no longer call you "servants," because a servant does not
know what their master is doing; but I have given you the
name of "friends," because I made known to you every-
thing that I learned from my Father. 16It wasn't you who
chose me, but I who chose you, and I appointed you to go
and bear fruit—fruit that should remain, so that the Fa-
ther might grant you whatever you ask in my name. 17I am
giving you these commands that you may love one anoth-

er. 18If the world hates you, you know that it has first hated
me. 19If you belonged to the world, the world would love its
own. Because you do not belong to the world, but I have
chosen you out of the world—that is why the world hates
you. 20Remember what I said to you—"A servant is not
greater than their master." If they have persecuted me,
they will also persecute you; if they have laid my message
to heart, they will lay yours to heart also. 21But they will do
all this to you, because you believe in my name, for they
do not know him who sent me. 22If I had not come and
spoken to them, they would have had no sin to answer for;
but as it is, they have no excuse for their sin. 23The per-
son who hates me hates my Father also. 24If I had not done
among them such work as no one else ever did, they would
have had no sin to answer for; but, as it is, they have both
seen and hated both me and my Father. 25And so is ful-
filled what is said in their Law—"They hated me without
cause." 26But, when the helper comes, whom I will send to
you from the Father—the Spirit of truth, who comes from
the Father—will bear testimony to me; 27yes, and you al-
so are to bear testimony, because you have been with me
from the first.

—16—

1I have spoken to you in this way so that you may not fal-
ter. 2They will expel you from their synagogues; indeed
the time is coming when anyone who kills you will think
that they are making an offering to God. 3They will do
this, because they have not learned to know the Father,
or even me. 4But I have spoken to you of these things so
that, when the time for them comes, you may remember
that I told you about them myself. 5I did not tell you all
this at first, because I was with you. But now I am to re-
turn to him who sent me; and yet not one of you asks
me—"Where are you going?" 6Although your hearts are
full of sorrow at all that I have been saying to you. 7Yet
I am only telling you the truth; it is for your good that I
should go away. For otherwise the helper will never come
to you, but, if I leave you, I will send him to you. 8And
he, when he comes, will bring conviction to the world as
to sin, and as to righteousness, and as to judgment; 9as
to sin, for people do not believe in me; 10as to righteous-
ness, for I am going to the Father, and you will see me no
longer; 11as to judgment, for the Spirit that is ruling this
world has been condemned. 12I have still much to say to
you, but you cannot bear it now. 13Yet when he—The Spir-
it of truth—comes, he will guide you into all truth; for he
will not speak on his own authority, but he will speak of
all that he hears; and he will tell you of the things that are
to come. 14He will honour me; because he will take of what
is mine, and will tell it to you. 15Everything that the Fa-
ther has is mine; that is why I said that he takes of what
is mine, and will tell it to you. 16In a little while you will
no longer see me; and then in a little while you will see me
indeed.' 17At this some of his disciples said to one anoth-
er: 'What does he mean by saying to us "In a little while
you will not see me, and then in a little while you will see
me indeed"; and by saying "Because I am going to the Fa-
ther"? 18What does he mean by "In a little while"?' they
said; 'we do not know what he is speaking about.' 19Jesus
saw that they were wanting to ask him a question, and
said: 'Are you trying to find out from one another what I
meant by saying "In a little while you will not see me; and
then in a little while you will see me indeed"? 20In truth I
tell you that you will weep and mourn, but the world will
rejoice; you will suffer pain, but your pain will turn to joy.
21A woman in labour is in pain because her time has come;
but no sooner is the child born, than she forgets her trou-
ble in her joy that a child has been born into the world.
22You, in the same way, are sorry now; but I will see you
again, and your hearts will rejoice, and no one will rob you
of your joy. 23And at that time you will not ask me any-
thing; in truth I tell you, if you ask the Father for anything,
he will grant it to you in my name. 24So far you have not
asked for anything, in my name; ask, and you will receive,
so that your joy may be complete. 25I have spoken to you
of all this in figures; a time is coming, however, when I
will not speak any longer to you in figures, but will tell you
about the Father plainly. 26You will ask, at that time, in my
name; and I do not say that I will intercede with the Fa-
ther for you; 27for the Father himself loves you, because
you have loved me, and have believed that I came from the
Father. 28I came out from the Father, and have come in-
to the world; and now I am to leave the world, and go to
the Father.' 29'At last,' exclaimed the disciples, 'you are us-
ing plain words and not speaking in figures at all. 30Now
we are sure that you know everything, and need not wait
for anyone to question you. This makes us believe that you
did come from God.' 31'Do you believe that already?' Jesus
answered. 32'Listen! A time is coming—indeed it has al-
ready come—when you are to be scattered, each going his
own way, and to leave me alone; and yet I am not alone,
because the Father is with me. 33I have spoken to you in
this way, so that in me you may find peace. In the world
you will find trouble; yet, take courage! I have conquered
the world.'

—17—

1After saying this, Jesus raised his eyes heaven-wards, and
said: 2even as you gave him power over all humanity, so
that he should give eternal life to all those whom you has
given him. 3And the eternal life is this—to know you the
one true God, and Jesus Christ whom you has sent as your
messenger. 4I have honoured you on earth by complet-
ing the work which you has given me to do; 5and now do
you honour me, Father, at your own side, with the hon-
our which I had at your side before the world began. 6I
have revealed you to those whom you gave me from the
world; they were your own, and you gave them to me;
and they have laid your message to heart. 7They recognise
now that everything that you gave me was from you; 8for
I have given them the teaching which you gave me, and
they received it, and clearly understood that I came from
you, and they believed that you has sent me as your mes-
senger. 9I intercede for them; I am not interceding for
the world, but for those whom you has given me, for they
are your own— 10All that is mine is yours, and all that is
yours is mine—and I am honoured in them. 11Now I am
to be in this world no longer, but they are still to be in the
world, and I am to come to you. Holy Father, keep them
by that revelation of your name which you has given me,
so that they may be one, as we are. 12Whilst I was with
them, I kept them by that revelation, and I have guarded
them; and not one of them has been lost, except that lost
soul—in fulfilment of scripture. 13But now I am to come to
you; and I am speaking like this, while still in the world, so
that they may have my own joy, in all its fullness, in their
hearts. 14I have given them your message; and the world
hated them, because they do not belong to the world, even
as I do not belong to the world. 15I do not ask you to take
them out of the world, but to keep them from evil. 16They
do not belong to the world, even as I do not belong to
the world. 17Consecrate them by the truth; your message
is truth. 18Just as you has sent me as your messenger to
the world, so I send them as my messengers to the world.
19And it is for their sakes that I am consecrating myself, so
that they also may be truly consecrated. 20But it is not on-
ly for them that I am interceding, but also for those who
believe in me through their message, 21that they all may be
one—that as you, Father, are in union with us—and so the
world may believe that you have sent me as your messen-
ger. 22I have given them the honour which you has given
me, so that they may be one as we are one— 23I in union
with them and you with me—that so they may be perfect-
ed in their union, and so that the world may know that
you have sent me as your messenger, and that you have
loved them as you have loved me. 24Father, my desire for
all those whom you have given me is that they may be with
me where I am, so that they may see the honour which
you have given me; for thou did love me before the begin-
ning of the world. 25Righteous Father, though the world
did not know you, I knew you; and these people knew that
you have sent me as your messenger. 26I have made you
known to them, and will do so still; that the love that you
have had for me may be in their hearts, and that I may be
in them also.'

—18—

1When Jesus had said this, he went out with his disciples
and crossed the brook Kedron to a place where there was
a garden, into which he and his disciples went. 2The place
was well known to Judas, the betrayer, for Jesus and his
disciples had often met there. 3So Judas, who had ob-
tained the soldiers of the Roman garrison, and some po-
lice officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came
there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. 4Jesus, aware
of all that was coming upon him, went to meet them,
and said to them: 'For whom are you looking?' 5'Jesus of
Nazareth,' was their answer. 'I am he,' said Jesus. (Judas,
the betrayer, was also standing with them.) 6When Jesus
said "I am he," they drew back and fell to the ground. 7So
he again asked for whom they were looking, and they an-
swered: 'Jesus of Nazareth.' 8'I have already told you that I
am he,' replied Jesus, 'so, if it is for me that you are look-
ing, let these people go.' 9This was in fulfilment of his
words—"Of those whom you have given me I have not lost
one." 10At this, Simon Peter, who had a sword with him,
drew it, and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off
his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. 11But Jesus
said to Peter: 'Sheathe your sword. Should I not drink the
cup which the Father has given me?' 12So the soldiers of
the garrison, with their commanding officer and the Jew-
ish police, arrested Jesus and bound him, 13and took him
first of all to Annas. Annas was the father-in-law of Ca-
iaphas, who was high priest that year. 14It was Caiaphas
who had counselled the religious authorities, that it was
best that one person should die for the people. 15Mean-
while Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another dis-
ciple. That disciple, being well-known to the high priest,
went with Jesus into the high priest's courtyard, 16while
Peter stood outside by the door. Presently the other disci-
ple—the one well-known to the high priest—went out and
spoke to the portress, and brought Peter in. 17So the maid-
servant said to Peter: 'Aren't you also one of this man's dis-

ciples?' 'No, I am not,' he said. 18The servants and police officers were standing round a charcoal fire (which they had made because it was cold), and were warming themselves. Peter, too, was with them, standing and warming himself. 19The high priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching. 20'For my part,' answered Jesus, 'I have spoken to all the world openly. I always taught in some synagogue, or in the Temple Courts, places where everyone assembles, and I never spoke of anything in secret. 21Why question me? Question those who have listened to me as to what I have spoken about to them. They must know what I said.' 22When Jesus said this, one of the police officers, who was standing near, gave him a blow with his hand. 'Do you answer the high priest like that?' he exclaimed. 23'If I said anything wrong, give evidence about it,' replied Jesus; 'but if not, why do you strike me?' 24Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. 25Meanwhile Simon Peter was standing there, warming himself; so they said to him: 'Aren't you also one of his disciples?' Peter denied it. 'No, I am not,' he said. 26One of the high priest's servants, a relation of the man whose ear Peter had cut off, exclaimed: 'Didn't I myself see you with him in the garden?' 27Peter again denied it; and at that moment a cock crowed. 28From Caiaphas they took Jesus to the Government house. It was early in the morning. But they did not enter the Government house themselves, otherwise they might become "defiled," and so be unable to eat the Passover. 29Therefore Pilate came outside to speak to them. 'What charge do you bring against this man?' he asked. 30'If he had not been a criminal, we should not have given him up to you,' they answered. 31'Take him yourselves,' said Pilate, 'and try him by your own Law.' 'We have no power to put anyone to death,' the authorities replied— 32In fulfilment of what Jesus had said when indicating the death that he was destined to die. 33After that, Pilate went into the Government house again, and calling Jesus up, asked him: 'Are you the king of the Jews?' 34'Do you ask me that yourself?' replied Jesus, 'or did others say it to you about me?' 35'Do you take me for a Jew?' was Pilate's answer. 'It is your own nation and the chief priests who have given you up to me. What have you done?' 36'My kingly power,' replied Jesus, 'is not due to this world. If it had been so, my servants would be doing their utmost to prevent my being given up to the authorities; but my kingly power is not from the world.' 37'So you are a king after all!' exclaimed Pilate. 'Yes, it is true I am a king,' answered Jesus. 'I was born for this, I have come into the world for this—to bear testimony to the truth. Everyone who is on the side of truth listens to my voice.' 38'What is truth?' exclaimed Pilate. After saying this, he went out to the crowd again, and said: 'For my part, I find nothing with which he can be charged. 39It is, however, the custom for me to grant you the release of one man at the Passover Festival. Do you wish for the release of the king of the Jews?' 40'No, not this man,' they shouted again, 'but Barabbas!' This Barabbas was a robber.

—19—

1After that, Pilate had Jesus scourged. 2The soldiers made a crown with some thorns and put it on his head and threw a purple robe round him. 3They kept coming up to him and saying: 'Long live the king of the Jews!' and they gave him blow after blow with their hands. 4Pilate again came outside, and said to the people: 'Look! I am bringing him out to you, so that you may know that I find nothing with which he can be charged.' 5Then Jesus came outside, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe; and Pilate said to them: 'Here is the man!' 6When the chief priests and the police officers saw him, they shouted: 'Crucify him! Crucify him!' 'Take him yourselves and crucify him,' said Pilate. 'For my part, I find nothing with which he can be charged.' 7'But we,' replied the crowd, 'have a Law, under which he deserves death for making himself out to be the Son of God.' 8When Pilate heard what they said, he became still more alarmed; 9and, going into the Government house again, he said to Jesus: 'Where do you come from?' 10But Jesus made no reply. So Pilate said to him: 'Do you refuse to speak to me? Don't you know that I have power to release you, and have power to crucify you?' 11'You would have no power over me at all,' answered Jesus, 'if it had not been given you from above; and, therefore, the man who betrayed me to you is guilty of the greater sin.' 12This made Pilate anxious to release him; but the crowd shouted: 'If you release that man, you are no friend of the Emperor! Anyone who makes himself out to be a king is setting himself against the Emperor!' 13On hearing what they said, Pilate brought Jesus out, and took his seat on the Bench at a place called "The Stone Pavement"—in Hebrew "Gabbatha." 14It was the Passover Preparation day, and about noon. Then he said to the crowd: 'Here is your king!' 15At that the people shouted: 'Kill him! Kill him! Crucify him!' 'What? Should I crucify your king?' exclaimed Pilate. 'We have no king but the Emperor,' replied the chief priests; 16so Pilate gave Jesus up to them to be crucified. So they took Jesus; 17and he went out, carrying his cross himself, to the place which is named from a scull, or, in Hebrew, Golgotha. 18There they crucified him, and two others with him—one on each

side, and Jesus between them. 19Pilate also had these
words written and put up over the cross—"JESUS OF
NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS." 20These words
were read by many people, because the place where Jesus
was crucified was near the city; and they were written in
Hebrew, Latin and Greek. 21The chief priests said to Pi-
late: 'Do not write "The king of the Jews", but write what
the man said—"I am the king of the Jews."' 22But Pilate
answered: 'What I have written, I have written.' 23When
the soldiers had crucified Jesus, they took his clothes and
divided them into four shares—a share for each soldi-
er—and they took the coat also. The coat had no seam, be-
ing woven in one piece from top to bottom. 24So they said
to one another: 'Do not let us tear it, but let us cast lots
for it, to see who will have it.' This was in fulfilment of
the words of scripture—"They shared my clothes among
them, And over my clothing they cast lots." 25Meanwhile
near the cross of Jesus were standing his mother and his
mother's sister, as well as Mary the wife of Clopas and
Mary of Magdala. 26When Jesus saw his mother, and the
disciple whom he loved, standing near, he said to his
mother: 'There is your son.' 27Then he said to that disciple:
'There is your mother.' And from that very hour the dis-
ciple took her to live in his house. 28Afterwards, knowing
that everything was now finished, Jesus said, in fulfilment
of the words of scripture: 'I am thirsty.' 29There was a
bowl standing there full of common wine; so they put a
sponge soaked in the wine on the end of a hyssop-stalk,
and held it up to his mouth. 30When Jesus had received
the wine, he exclaimed: 'All is finished!' Then, bowing his
head, he resigned his spirit to God. 31It was the Prepara-
tion day, and so, to prevent the bodies from remaining
on the crosses during the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was
a great day), the Jews asked Pilate to have the legs broken
and the bodies removed. 32Accordingly the soldiers came
and broke the legs of the first man, and then those of the
other who had been crucified with Jesus; 33but, on coming
to him, when they saw that he was already dead, they did
not break his legs. 34One of the soldiers, however, pierced
his side with a spear, and blood and water immediate-
ly flowed from it. 35This is the statement of one who ac-
tually saw it—and his statement may be relied on, and
he knows that he is speaking the truth—and it is given
in order that you also may be convinced. 36For all this
happened in fulfilment of the words of scripture—"Not
one of its bones will be broken." 37And there is another
passage which says—"They will look on him whom they
pierced." 38After this, Joseph of Ramah, a disciple of Je-
sus—but a secret one, owing to his fear of the religious au-
thorities—begged Pilate's permission to remove the body
of Jesus. Pilate gave him leave; so Joseph went and re-
moved the body. 39Nicodemus, too—the man who had for-
merly visited Jesus by night—came with a roll of myrrh
and aloes, weighing nearly a hundred pounds. 40They took
the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen with the spices,
according to the Jewish mode of burial. 41At the place
where Jesus had been crucified there was a garden, and
in the garden a newly made tomb in which no one had
ever been laid. 42And so, because of its being the Prepara-
tion day, and as the tomb was close at hand, they laid Je-
sus there.

—20—

1On the first day of the week, early in the morning, while it
was still dark, Mary of Magdala went to the tomb, and saw
that the stone had been removed. 2So she came running
to Simon Peter, and to that other disciple who was Jesus'
friend, and said to them: 'They have taken away the Lord
out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid
him!' 3So, Peter started off with that other disciple, and
they went to the tomb. 4The two began running together;
but the other disciple ran faster than Peter, and reached
the tomb first. 5Stooping down, he saw the linen wrap-
pings lying there, but did not go in. 6Presently Simon Pe-
ter came following behind him, and went into the tomb;
and he looked at the linen wrappings lying there, 7and the
cloth which had been on Jesus' head, not lying with the
wrappings, but rolled up on one side, separately. 8Then
the other disciple, who had reached the tomb first, went
inside too, and he saw for himself and was convinced.
9For they did not then understand the passage of scrip-
ture which says that Jesus must rise again from the dead.
10The disciples then returned to their companions. 11Mean-
while Mary was standing close outside the tomb, weep-
ing. Still weeping, she leant forward into the tomb, 12and
perceived two angels clothed in white sitting there, where
the body of Jesus had been lying, one where the head and
the other where the feet had been. 13'Why are you weep-
ing?' asked the angels. 'They have taken my Lord away,'
she answered, 'and I do not know where they have laid
him.' 14After saying this, she turned round, and looked at
Jesus standing there, but she did not know that it was Je-
sus. 15'Why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?' he
asked. Supposing him to be the gardener, Mary answered:
'If it was you, Sir, who carried him away, tell me where you
have laid him, and I will take him away myself.' 16'Mary!'
said Jesus. She turned round, and exclaimed in Hebrew:

'Rabboni!' (or, as we should say, "teacher"). 17'Do not hold
me,' Jesus said; 'for I have not yet ascended to the Father.
But go to my brothers, and tell them that I am ascending
to him who is my Father and their Father, my God and
their God.' 18Mary of Magdala went and told the disciples
that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said this to
her. 19In the evening of the same day—the first day of the
week—after the doors of the room, in which the disciples
were, had been shut because they were afraid of the reli-
gious authorities, Jesus came and stood among them and
said: 'Peace be with you'; 20after which he showed them his
hands and his side. The disciples were filled with joy when
they saw the Lord. 21Again Jesus said to them: 'Peace be
with you. As the Father has sent me as his messenger, so I
am sending you.' 22After saying this, he breathed on them,
and said: 'Receive the Holy Spirit; 23if you remit anyone's
sins, they have been remitted; and, if you retain them,
they have been retained.' 24But Thomas, one of the Twelve,
called "The Twin," was not with them when Jesus came;

25so the rest of the disciples said to him: 'We have seen the
Lord!' 'Unless I see the marks of the nails in his hands,'
he exclaimed, 'and put my finger into the marks, and put
my hand into his side, I will not believe it.' 26A week later
the disciples were again in the house, and Thomas with
them. After the doors had been shut, Jesus came and stood
among them, and said: 'Peace be with you.' 27Then he said
to Thomas: 'Place your finger here, and look at my hands;
and place your hand here, and put it into my side; and
do not refuse to believe, but believe.' 28And Thomas ex-
claimed: 'My Lord, and my God!' 29'Is it because you have
seen me that you have believed?' said Jesus. 'Blessed are
they who have not seen, and yet have believed!' 30There
were many other signs of his mission that Jesus gave in
presence of the disciples, which are not recorded in this
book; 31but these have been recorded so that you may be-
lieve that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God—and that,
through your belief in his name, you may have life.

—21—

1Later on, Jesus showed himself again to the disciples by
the Sea of Tiberias. 2It was in this way:—Simon Peter,
Thomas, who was called "The Twin," Nathanael of Cana in
Galilee, Zebedee's sons, and two other disciples of Jesus,
were together, when Simon Peter said: 3'I am going fish-
ing.' 'We will come with you,' said the others. They went
out and got into the boat, but caught nothing that night.
4Just as day was breaking, Jesus came and stood on the
beach; but the disciples did not know that it was he. 5'My
children,' he said, 'have you anything to eat?' 'No,' they an-
swered. 6'Cast your net to the right of the boat,' he said,
'and you will find fish.' So they cast the net, and now they
could not haul it in because of the quantity of fish. 7The
disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter: 'It is the Lord!'
When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he fastened
his coat round him (for he had taken it off), and threw
himself into the sea. 8But the rest of the disciples came in
the boat (for they were only about a hundred yards from
shore), dragging the net full of fish. 9When they had come
ashore, they found a charcoal fire ready, with some fish al-
ready on it, and some bread as well. 10'Bring some of the
fish which you have just caught,' said Jesus. 11So Simon
Peter got into the boat and hauled the net ashore full of
large fish, a hundred and fifty-three of them; and yet, al-
though there were so many, the net had not been torn.
12'Come and have breakfast.' Jesus said. None of the dis-
ciples dared ask him who he was, because they knew it
was the Lord.. 13Jesus went and took the bread and gave
it to them, and the fish too. 14This was the third time that
Jesus showed himself to the disciples after he had risen
from the dead. 15When breakfast was over, Jesus said to Si-
mon Peter: 'Simon, son of John, do you love me more than
the others?' 'Yes, Lord,' he answered, 'you know that I am
your friend.' 'Feed my lambs,' said Jesus. 16Then, a second
time, Jesus asked: 'Simon, son of John, do you love me?'
'Yes, Lord,' he answered, 'you know that I am your friend.'
'Tend my sheep,' said Jesus. 17The third time, Jesus said to
him: 'Simon, son of John, are you my friend?' Peter was
hurt at his third question being "Are you my friend?"; and
exclaimed: 'Lord, you know everything! You can tell that I
am your friend.' 'Feed my sheep,' said Jesus. 18'In truth I
tell you,' he continued, 'when you were young, you used to
put on your own clothes, and walk wherever you wished;
but, when you have grown old, you will have to stretch out
your hands, while someone else puts on your clothes, and
takes you where you do not wish.' 19Jesus said this to show
the death by which Peter was to honour God, and then
he added: 'Follow me.' 20Peter turned round, and saw the
disciple whom Jesus loved following—the one who at the
supper leant back on the Lord's shoulder, and asked him
who it was who would betray him. 21Seeing him, Peter said
to Jesus: 'Lord, what about this man?' 22'If it is my will that
he should wait until I come,' answered Jesus, 'what has
that to do with you? Follow me yourself.' 23So the report
spread among his followers that that disciple was not to
die; yet Jesus did not say that he was not to die, but said 'If
it is my will that he should wait until I come, what has that
to do with you?' 24It is this disciple who states these things,

John 21

and who recorded them; and we know that his statement
is true. 25 There are many other things which Jesus did; but,
if every one of them were to be recorded in detail, I sup-
pose that even the world itself would not hold the books
that would be written.

Acts

—1—

1 The first account which I drew up, Theophilus, dealt with
all that Jesus did and taught from the very first, 2 down
to that day on which he was taken up to heaven, after he
had, by the help of the Holy Spirit, given instructions to
the apostles whom he had chosen. 3 With abundant proofs,
he showed himself to them, still living, after his death; ap-
pearing to them from time to time during forty days, and
speaking of all that related to the kingdom of God. 4 And
once, when he had gathered them together, he charged
them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait there for the ful-
filment of the Father's promise—'that promise,' he said,
'of which you have heard me speak; 5 for, while John bap-
tized with water, you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit
before many days have passed.' 6 So, when the apostles
had met together, they asked Jesus this question—'Lord,
is this the time when you intend to re-establish the king-
dom for Israel?' 7 His answer was: 'It is not for you to know
times or hours, for the Father has reserved these for his
own decision; 8 but you will receive power, when the Holy
Spirit will have descended on you, and will be witness-
es for me not only in Jerusalem, but throughout Judea
and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.' 9 No sooner
had Jesus said this than he was caught up before their
eyes, and a cloud received him from their sight. 10 While
they were still gazing up into the heavens, as he went,
suddenly two men, clothed in white, stood beside them,
11 and said: 'People of Galilee, why are you standing here
looking up into the heavens? This same Jesus, who has
been taken from you into the heavens, will come in the
same way in which you have seen him go into the heav-
ens.' 12 Then the apostles returned to Jerusalem from the
hill called Olivet, which is about three quarters of a mile
from the city. 13 When they reached Jerusalem, they went
to the upstairs room, where they were staying. There were
there Peter, John, James, and Andrew, Philip and Thomas,
Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus,
Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James. 14 They all
united in devoting themselves to prayer, and so did some
women, and Mary, the mother of Jesus, and his brothers.
15 About this time, at a meeting of the Lord's followers,
when there were about a hundred and twenty present, Pe-
ter rose to speak. 16 'Friends,' he said, 'it was necessary that
the prediction of scripture should be fulfilled, which the
Holy Spirit made by the lips of David about Judas, who
acted as guide to the men who arrested Jesus, 17 for he
was one of our number and had his part allotted him in
this work of ours.' 18 (This man had bought a piece of land
with the price of his treachery; and, falling heavily, his
body had burst open, and all his bowels protruded. 19 This
became known to everyone living in Jerusalem, so that
the field came to be called, in their language, "Akeldama,"
which means the "Field of Blood.") 20 'For in the book of
Psalms,' Peter continued, 'it is said—"Let his home be-
come desolate, And let no one live in it"; "His office let an-
other take." 21 Therefore, from among the men who have
been with us all the time that Jesus, our Lord, went in and
out among us— 22 from his baptism by John down to that
day on which he was taken from us—someone must be
found to join us as a witness of his resurrection.' 23 So they
put forward two men, Joseph called Barsabas, whose oth-
er name was Justus, and Matthias; 24 and they offered this
prayer—'Lord, who reads all hearts, show which of these
two men you have chosen 25 to take the place in this apos-
tolic work, which Judas has abandoned, to go to his prop-
er place.' 26 Then they drew lots between them; and, the lot
having fallen on Matthias, he was added to the number of
the eleven apostles.

—2—

1 In the course of the Festival at the close of the Harvest
the disciples had all met together, 2 when suddenly there
came from the heavens a noise like a strong wind rushing
by; it filled the whole house in which they were sitting.
3 Then there appeared tongues of what seemed to be flame,
separating, so that one settled on each of them; 4 and they
were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak
with strange "tongues" as the Spirit prompted their ut-
terances. 5 Now there were then staying in Jerusalem re-
ligious Jews from every country in the world; 6 and, when
this sound was heard, numbers of people collected, in the
greatest excitement, because each of them heard the dis-
ciples speaking in his own language. 7 They were utterly
amazed, and kept asking in astonishment: 'What? Are not
all these people who are speaking Galileans? 8 Then how
is it that we each of us hear them in our own language?
9 Some of us are Parthians, some Medes, some Elamites;
and some of us live in Mesopotamia, in Judea and Cap-

padocia, in Pontus and Roman Asia, 10in Phrygia and
Pamphylia, in Egypt and the districts of Libya adjoining
Cyrene; some of us are visitors from Rome, 11either Jews
by birth or converts, and some are Cretans and Arabi-
ans—yet we all alike hear them speaking in our own
tongues of the great things that God has done.' 12They
were all utterly amazed and bewildered. 'What does it
mean?' they asked one another. 13But there were some who
said with a sneer: 'They have had too much new wine.'
14Then Peter, surrounded by the eleven other apostles,
stood up, and, raising his voice, addressed the crowd.
'People of Judea,' he began, 'and all you who are staying
in Jerusalem, let me tell you what this means. Mark well
my words. 15These people are not drunk, as you suppose;
for it is only now nine in the morning! No! 16This is what
is spoken of in the prophet Joel— 17"It will come about in
the last days," God says, "That I will pour out my Spirit on
all humanity; Your sons and your daughters will become
prophets, Your young men will see visions, And your old
men dream dreams; 18Yes, even on the slaves—for they
are mine—both men and women, I will in those days pour
out my Spirit, And they will become prophets; 19And I
will show wonders in the heavens above, And signs on
the earth below—Blood and fire and mist of smoke; 20The
sun will become darkness, And the moon blood-red, Be-
fore the day of the Lord comes—that great and awful day.
21Then will everyone who invokes the name of the Lord be
saved." 22People of Israel, listen to what I am saying. Je-
sus of Nazareth, a man whose mission from God to you
was proved by miracles, wonders, and signs, which God
showed among you through him, as you know full well—
23He, I say, in accordance with God's definite plan and
with his previous knowledge, was betrayed, and you, by
the hands of lawless men, nailed him to a cross and put
him to death. 24But God released him from the pangs of
death and raised him to life, it being impossible for death
to retain its hold on him. 25Indeed he was the one David
was referring to when he said—"I have had the Lord ever
before my eyes, For he stands at my right hand, so that
I should not be disquieted. 26Therefore my heart was
cheered, and my tongue told its delight; Yes, even my
body, too, will rest in hope; 27For you will not abandon
my soul to the place of death, Nor surrender me, your
holy one, to undergo corruption. 28You have shown me the
path to life, You will fill me with gladness in your pres-
ence." 29Friends, I can speak to you the more confidently
about the patriarch David, because he is dead and buried,
and his tomb is here among us to this very day. 30David,
then, prophet as he was, knowing that God "had solemnly
sworn to him to set one of his descendants on his throne,"
looked into the future, 31and referred to the resurrection
of the Christ when he said that "he had not been aban-
doned to the place of death, nor had his body undergone
corruption." 32It was this Jesus, whom God raised to life;
and of that we are ourselves all witnesses. 33And now that
he has been exalted to the right hand of God, and has re-
ceived from the Father the promised gift of the Holy Spir-
it, he has begun to pour out that gift, as you yourselves
now see and hear. 34It was not David who went up into
heaven; for he himself says—"The Lord said to my mas-
ter: 'Sit on my right hand, 35Until I put your enemies as a
footstool under your feet.'" 36So let the whole nation of Is-
rael know beyond all doubt, that God has made him both
Lord and Christ—this Jesus whom you crucified.' 37When
the people heard this, they were conscience-smitten, and
said to Peter and the rest of the apostles: 'Friends, what
can we do?' 38'Repent,' answered Peter, 'and be baptized
every one of you in the faith of Jesus Christ for the for-
giveness of your sins; and then you will receive the gift of
the Holy Spirit. 39For the promise is for you and for your
children, and also for all those now far away, who may be
called by the Lord our God.' 40Peter spoke to them for a
long time using many other arguments and pleaded with
them—'Save yourselves from the perverse spirit of this
age.' 41So those who accepted his teaching were baptized,
and about three thousand people joined the disciples on
that day alone. 42They devoted themselves to the teaching
of the apostles and to the Common life of the church, to
the breaking of the bread and to the Prayers. 43A deep im-
pression was made on everyone, and many wonders and
signs were done at the hands of the apostles. 44All who be-
came believers in Christ held everything for the common
use; 45they sold their property and their goods, and shared
the proceeds among them all, according to their individ-
ual needs. 46Every day they devoted themselves to meet-
ing together in the Temple Courts, and to the breaking of
bread at their homes, while they partook of their food in
simple-hearted gladness, praising God, and winning the
goodwill of all the people. 47And the Lord daily added to
their company those who were in the path of salvation.

—3—

1One day, as Peter and John were going up into the Temple
Courts for the three o"clock Prayers, a man, who had been
lame from his birth, was being carried by. 2This man used
to be set down every day at the gate of the Temple called
"the Beautiful Gate," to beg of those who went in. 3Seeing
Peter and John on the point of entering, he asked them

to give him something. 4Peter fixed his eyes on him, and
so did John, and then Peter said: 'Look at us.' 5The man
was all attention, expecting to get something from them;
6but Peter added: 'I have no gold or silver, but I give you
what I have. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get
up and walk.' 7Grasping the lame man by the right hand,
Peter lifted him up. Instantly the man's feet and ankles
became strong, 8and, leaping up, he stood and began to
walk about, and then went with them into the Temple
Courts, walking, and leaping, and praising God. 9All the
people saw him walking about and praising God; 10and,
when they recognised him as the man who used to sit beg-
ging at the Beautiful Gate of the Temple, they were utter-
ly astonished and amazed at what had happened to him.
11While the man still clung to Peter and John, the people
all quickly gathered round them in the Colonnade named
after Solomon, in the greatest astonishment. 12On seeing
this, Peter said to the people: 'People of Israel, why are you
surprised at this? And why do you stare at us, as though
we, by any power or piety of our own, had enabled this
man to walk? 13The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the
God of our ancestors, has done honour to his servant Je-
sus—him whom you gave up and disowned before Pilate,
when he had decided to set him free. 14You, I say, dis-
owned the holy and righteous one, and asked for the re-
lease of a murderer! 15The guide to life you put to death!
But God raised him from the dead—and of that we are
ourselves witnesses. 16And it is by faith in the name of Je-
sus, that this man, whom you all see and know, has—by
his name—been made strong. Yes, it is the faith inspired
by Jesus that has made this complete cure of the man, be-
fore the eyes of you all. 17And yet, my friends, I know that
you acted as you did from ignorance, and your rulers al-
so. 18But it was in this way that God fulfilled all that he
had long ago foretold, as to the sufferings of his Christ,
by the lips of all the prophets. 19Therefore, repent and
turn so that your sins may be wiped away; so that happier
times may come from the Lord himself, 20and so that he
may send you, in Jesus, your long-appointed Christ. 21But
heaven must be his home, until the days of the Universal
Restoration, of which God has spoken by the lips of his
holy prophets from the very first. 22Moses himself
said—"The Lord your God will raise up from among your-
selves a prophet, as he raised me. To him you will listen
whenever he speaks to you. 23And it will be that should
anyone among the people not listen to that prophet, he
will be utterly destroyed." 24Yes, and all the prophets from
Samuel onwards, and all their successors who had a mes-
sage to deliver, told of these days. 25You yourselves are
the heirs of the prophets, and heirs, too, of the covenant
which God made with your ancestors, when he said to
Abraham—"In your descendants will all the nations of the
earth be blessed." 26For you, first, God raised up his ser-
vant, and sent him to bless you, by turning each one of you
from his wicked ways.'

—4—

1While Peter and John were still speaking to the people,
the chief priest, with the officer in charge at the Temple
and the Sadducees, came up to them, 2much annoyed
because they were teaching the people, and because,
through Jesus, they were preaching the resurrection from
the dead. 3They arrested the apostles and, as it was already
evening, had them placed in custody until the next day.
4Many, however, of those who had heard the apostles'
message became believers in Christ, the number of the
men alone amounting to about five thousand. 5The next
day, a meeting of the leaders of the people, the elders, and
the teachers of the Law was held in Jerusalem. 6There were
present Annas the high priest, Caiaphas, John, Alexander,
and all who were of High-Priestly rank. 7They had Peter
and John brought before them, and questioned them. 'By
what power,' they asked, 'Or in whose name have men like
you done this thing?' 8Then, Peter, filled with the Holy
Spirit, said: 'Leaders of the people and elders, 9since we
are on our trial today for a kind act done to a helpless man,
and are asked in what way the man here before you has
been cured, 10let me tell you all and all the people of Israel,
that it is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom
you crucified and whom God raised from the dead—it is,
I say, by his name that this man stands here before you
lame no longer. 11Jesus is "the stone which, scorned by
you the builders, has yet become the corner stone." 12And
salvation is in him alone; for there is no other name in
the whole world, given to people, to which we must look
for our salvation.' 13When the Council saw how boldly Pe-
ter and John spoke, and found that they were uneducated
men of humble station, they were surprised, and realised
that they had been companions of Jesus. 14But, when they
looked at the man who had been healed, standing there
with them, they had nothing to say. 15So they ordered
them out of court, and then began consulting together.
16'What are we to do to these men?' they asked one anoth-
er. 'That a remarkable sign has been given through them
is obvious to everyone living in Jerusalem, and we cannot
deny it. 17But, to prevent this thing from spreading fur-
ther among the people, let us warn them not to speak in

this name any more to anyone whatever.' 18So they called
the apostles in, and ordered them not to speak or teach in
the name of Jesus. 19But Peter and John replied: 'Whether
it is right, in the sight of God, to listen to you rather than
to him— 20judge for yourselves, for we cannot help speak-
ing of what we have seen and heard.' 21However, after fur-
ther warnings, the Council set them at liberty, not see-
ing any safe way of punishing them, because of the peo-
ple, for they were all praising God for what had occurred;
22for the man who was the subject of this miraculous cure
was more than forty years old. 23After they had been set
at liberty, the apostles went to their friends and told them
what the chief priests and the elders had said to them.
24All who heard their story, moved by a common impulse,
raised their voices to God in prayer: 'Sovereign Lord, it is
you who has "made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and
everything that is in them," 25And who, by the lips of our
ancestor, your servant David, who spoke under the influ-
ence of the Holy Spirit, have said—"Why did the nations
rage, And the peoples form vain designs? 26The kings of
the earth set their array, And its rulers gathered togeth-
er, Against the Lord and against his Christ." 27There have
indeed gathered together in this city against your holy
servant Jesus, whom you has consecrated the Christ, not
Herod and Pontius Pilate only, but the nations and the
people of Israel besides— 28Yet only to do what you, by
your power and of your own will, did long ago destine
to be done. 29Now, therefore, Lord, mark their threats,
and enable your servants, with all fearlessness, to tell your
message, 30while you stretch out your hand to heal, and
cause signs and wonders to take place through the name
of your holy servant Jesus.' 31When their prayer was end-
ed, the place in which they were assembled was shaken;
and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began
to tell God's message fearlessly. 32The whole body of those
who had become believers in Christ were of one heart and
mind. Not one of them claimed any of his goods as his
own, but everything was held for the common use. 33The
apostles continued with great power to bear their testi-
mony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and God's
blessing rested on them all abundantly. 34Nor was there
anyone in need among them, for all who were owners of
land or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the
sales 35And laid them at the apostles' feet; and then every-
one received a share in proportion to his wants. 36A Levite
of Cyprian birth, named Joseph, (who had received from
the apostles the additional name of "Barnabas"—which
means "The Consoler,") 37Sold a farm that belonged to
him, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles'
feet.

—5—

1There was, however, a man named Ananias, who, with his
wife Sapphira, sold some property, 2and, with her conni-
vance, kept back some of the proceeds. He brought only
a part and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3'Ananias,' Peter
exclaimed, 'how is it that Satan has so taken possession
of your heart that you have lied to the Holy Spirit, and
kept back a part of the money paid for the land? 4While
it was unsold, was not it your own? And after it was sold,
was not the money at your own disposal? How did you
come to think of such a thing? You have lied, not to people,
but to God!' 5As Ananias heard these words, he fell down
and expired; and everyone who heard of it was appalled.
6The young men got up, and, winding the body in a sheet,
carried it out and buried it. 7After an interval of about
three hours his wife came in, not knowing what had hap-
pened. 8'Is it true,' Peter asked, addressing her, 'that you
sold your land for such a sum?' 'Yes,' she answered, 'we
did.' 9Then Peter said: 'How did you come to agree to pro-
voke the Spirit of the Lord? Listen! The footsteps of those
who have buried your husband are at the door; and they
will carry you out too.' 10Instantly Sapphira fell down at
Peter's feet and expired. On coming in, the young men
found her dead; so they carried her out and buried her
by her husband's side. 11The whole church and all who
heard of these events were appalled. 12Many signs and
wonders continued to occur among the people, through
the instrumentality of the apostles, whose custom it was
to meet all together in the Colonnade of Solomon; 13but
of the rest no one ventured to join them. On the other
hand, the people were full of their praise, 14and still larger
numbers, both of men and women, as they became believ-
ers in the Lord, were added to their number. 15The con-
sequence was that people would bring out their sick even
into the streets, and lay them on mattresses and mats, in
the hope that, as Peter came by, at least his shadow might
fall on someone of them. 16Besides this, the inhabitants of
the towns round Jerusalem flocked into the city, bringing
with them their sick and those who were troubled by foul
spirits; and they were cured everyone. 17At this the high
priest was roused to action, and he and all his supporters
(who formed the party of the Sadducees), moved by jeal-
ousy, 18arrested the apostles, and had them placed in cus-
tody. 19An angel of the Lord, however, opened the prison
doors at night and led them out. 20'Go,' he said, 'and stand
in the Temple Courts, and tell the people the whole mes-
sage of this new life.' 21When they heard this, they went

at daybreak into the Temple Courts, and began to teach.
The high priest and his party, on their arrival, summon-
ed the High Council, including all the leaders of the peo-
ple among the Israelites, and sent to the jail to fetch the
apostles. 22But, when the officers got there, they did not
find them in the prison; so they returned and reported
that, 23while they had found the goal barred securely and
the guards posted at the doors, yet, on opening them, they
had not found anyone inside. 24When the officer in charge
at the Temple and the chief priests heard their story, they
were perplexed about the apostles and as to what all this
would lead to. 25Presently, however, someone came and
told them, that the men whom they had put in prison were
actually standing in the Temple Courts, teaching the peo-
ple. 26Then, the officer went with his men and fetched the
apostles—without using violence, for they were afraid of
being stoned by the people— 27And then brought them
before the Council. The high priest demanded an explan-
ation from them. 28'We gave you strict orders,' he said,
'not to teach in this name. Yet you have actually flooded
Jerusalem with your teaching, and you want to make us
responsible for the death of this man.' 29To this Peter and
the apostles replied: 'We must obey God rather than peo-
ple. 30The God of our ancestors raised Jesus, whom you
put to death by hanging him on a cross. 31It is this Jesus
whom God has exalted to his right hand, to be a guide
and a Saviour, to give Israel repentance and forgiveness
of sins. 32And we are witness to the truth of this, and so is
the Holy Spirit—the gift of God to those who obey him.'
33The members of the Council became frantic with rage on
hearing this, and were for putting the apostles to death.
34But Gamaliel, a Pharisee, who was a Doctor of the Law
and who was held in universal respect, rose in the Coun-
cil, and directed that the men should be taken out of court
for a little while. 35He then said: 'People of Israel, take care
as to what you intend to do with these men. 36For not long
ago Theudas appeared, professing to be somebody, and
was joined by a body of some four hundred men. But he
was killed; and all his followers scattered and dwindled
away. 37After him, Judas the Galilean appeared at the time
of the census, and induced people to follow him; Yet he,
too, perished and all his followers were dispersed. 38And,
in this present case, my advice to you is not to interfere
with these men, but to leave them alone, for, if their de-
signs and their work are merely of human origin, they will
come to an end; 39but, if they are of divine origin, you will
be powerless to put an end to them—or else you may find
yourselves fighting against God!' 40The Council followed
his advice, and, calling the apostles in, had them flogged,
and then, after cautioning them not to speak in the name
of Jesus, set them free. 41But the apostles left the Council,
rejoicing that they had been thought worthy to suffer dis-
grace for that name; 42and never for a single day, either in
the Temple Courts or in private houses, did they cease to
teach, or to tell the good news of Jesus, the Christ.

—6—

1About this time, when the number of the disciples was
constantly increasing, complaints were made by the
Greek speaking Jews against the Aramaic speaking Jews,
that their widows were being overlooked in the daily dis-
tribution. 2The Twelve, therefore, called together the gen-
eral body of the disciples and said to them: 'It is not well
for us to see to the distribution at the tables and neglect
God's message. 3Therefore, friends, look for seven men of
reputation among yourselves, wise and spiritually-mind-
ed men, and we will appoint them to attend to this matter;
4while we, for our part, will devote ourselves to prayer, and
to the delivery of the message.' 5This proposal was unan-
imously agreed to; and the disciples chose Stephen—a
man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit—and Philip, Pro-
chorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas of An-
tioch, a former convert to Judaism; 6and they brought
these men to the apostles, who, after praying, placed their
hands on them. 7So God's message spread, and the num-
ber of the disciples continued to increase rapidly in
Jerusalem, and a large body of the priests accepted the
faith. 8Meanwhile Stephen, divinely helped and strength-
ened, was showing great wonders and signs among the
people. 9But some members of the Synagogue of the Freed
Slaves (as it was called), Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and Vis-
itors from Cilicia and Roman Asia, were roused to action
and began disputing with Stephen; 10yet they were quite
unable to withstand the wisdom and the inspiration with
which he spoke. 11Then they induced some men to assert
that they had heard Stephen saying blasphemous things
against Moses, and against God; 12and they stirred up the
people, as well as the elders and the teachers of the Law,
and set on Stephen, and arrested him, and brought him
before the High Council. 13There they produced witnesses
who gave false evidence. 'This man,' they said, 'is inces-
santly saying things against this Holy place and the Law;
14indeed, we have heard him declare that this Jesus of
Nazareth will destroy this place, and change the customs
handed down to us by Moses.' 15The eyes of all the mem-
bers of the Council were riveted on Stephen, and they saw
his face looking like the face of an angel.

—7—

1Then the high priest asked: 'Is this true?' 2Stephen
replied: 'Brothers and fathers, hear what I have to say.
God, who manifests himself in the glory, appeared to our
ancestor Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, and be-
fore he settled in Haran, and said to him— 3"Leave your
country and your kindred, and come into the country that
I will show you." 4And so Abraham left the country of
the Chaldaeans and settled in Haran; and from there, af-
ter his father's death, God caused him to migrate into
this country, in which you are now living. 5God did not
at that time give him any part of it, not even a foot of
ground. But he promised to "give him possession of it and
his descendants after him, though at that time he had
no child. 6God's words were these—"Abraham's descen-
dants will live in a foreign country, where they will be en-
slaved and ill-treated for four hundred years. 7But I my-
self will judge the nation, to which they will be enslaved,"
God said, "and after that they will leave the country and
worship me in this place." 8Then God made with Abra-
ham the covenant of circumcision; and under it Abraham
became the father of Isaac, and circumcised him when
he was eight days old; and Isaac became the father of Ja-
cob; and Jacob of the Twelve Patriarchs. 9The Patriarchs,
out of jealousy, sold Joseph into slavery in Egypt; but God
was with him, 10and delivered him out of all his troubles,
and enabled him to win favour and show wisdom before
Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who appointed him Governor of
Egypt and of his whole household. 11Then a famine spread
over the whole of Egypt and Canaan, causing great dis-
tress, and our ancestors could find no food. 12Hearing,
however, that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob sent our an-
cestors there on their first visit. 13In the course of their
second visit, Joseph revealed himself to his brothers, and
his family became known to Pharaoh. 14Then Joseph sent
an urgent invitation to his father Jacob and to his rela-
tives, seventy-five persons in all; 15and so Jacob went down
into Egypt. There he died, and our ancestors also, 16and
their bodies were removed to Shechem, and laid in the
tomb which Abraham had bought for a sum of money
from the sons of Hamor in Shechem. 17As the time drew
near for the fulfilment of the promise which God had
made to Abraham, the people increased largely in num-
bers in Egypt, 18until a new king, who knew nothing of
Joseph, came to the throne. 19This king acted deceitfully
towards our people and ill-treated our ancestors, making
them abandon their own infants, so that they should not
be reared. 20It was just at this time that Moses was born.
He was an exceedingly beautiful child, and for three
months was brought up in his own father's house; 21and,
when he was abandoned, the daughter of Pharaoh found
him and brought him up as her own son. 22So Moses was
educated in all the learning of the Egyptians, and proved
his ability both by his words and actions. 23When he was in
his fortieth year, he resolved to visit his fellow Israelites;
24and, seeing an Israelite ill-treated, he defended him, and
avenged the man, who was being wronged, by striking
down the Egyptian. 25He thought his own people would
understand that God was using him to save them; but
they failed to do so. 26The next day he again appeared on
the scene, when some of them were fighting, and tried to
make peace between them. "Men," he said, "you are broth-
ers; how is it that you are ill-treating one another?" 27But
the man who was ill-treating his fellow workman pushed
Moses aside saying—"Who made you a ruler and judge
over us? 28Do you mean to make away with me as you
did yesterday with that Egyptian?" 29At these words Moses
took to flight, and became an exile in Midian; and there he
had two sons born to him. 30Forty years had passed when
there appeared to him, in the desert of Mount Sinai, an
angel in a flame of fire in a bush. 31When Moses saw it,
he was astonished at the vision; but on his going nearer
to look at it more closely, the voice of the Lord was heard
to say— 32"I am the God of your ancestors, the God of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob." Moses trembled, and did not
dare to look. 33Then the Lord said to him—"Take your san-
dals off your feet, for the spot where you are standing is
holy ground. 34I have seen the oppression of my people
who are in Egypt, and heard their groans, and I have come
down to deliver them. Come now and I will send you into
Egypt." 35This same Moses, whom they had disowned with
the words—"Who made you a ruler and a judge?" was the
man whom God sent to be both a ruler and a deliverer, un-
der the guidance of the angel that had appeared to him
in the bush. 36He it was who led them out, after he had
shown wonders and signs in Egypt, in the Red Sea, and
in the desert during forty years. 37This was the Moses who
said to the people of Israel—"God will raise up for you,
from among yourselves, a prophet, as he raised up me."
38He, too, it was who was present at the assembly in the
desert, with the angel who talked to him on Mount Sinai,
and with our ancestors, and who received living truths to
impart to you. 39Yet our ancestors refused him obedience;
more than that, they rejected him, and in their hearts
turned back to Egypt, 40while they said to Aaron—"Make
us Gods who will lead the way for us, since, as for this
Moses who has brought us out of Egypt, we do not know
what has become of him." 41That was the time when they
made the calf and offered sacrifice to their idol, and held

festivities in honour of their own handiwork! 42So God
turned from them and left them to the worship of the
Starry Host, as is written in the book of the
prophets—"Did you offer victims and sacrifices to me,
house of Israel, All those forty years in the desert? 43You
took with you the tent where Moloch is worshipped And
the star of the god Rephan—The images which you had
made to worship. Therefore I will exile you beyond Baby-
lon." 44Our ancestors had the tent where they worshipped
God in the desert, constructed, just as he who spoke to
Moses had directed him to make it, after the model which
he had seen. 45This tent, which was handed down to them,
was brought into this country by our ancestors who ac-
companied Joshua (at the conquest of the nations that
God drove out before their advance), and remained here
until the time of David. 46David found favour with God,
and prayed that he might provide the God of Jacob with
a place to reside. 47But it was Solomon who built a house
for God. 48Yet it is not in buildings made by hands that
the Most High dwells. As the prophet says— 49"The heav-
ens are a throne for me, And the earth a stool for my
feet. What manner of house will you build me, saith the
Lord, Or what place is there where I may rest? 50Was it
not my hand that made all these things?" 51Stubborn peo-
ple, heathen in heart and ears, you are for ever resisting
the Holy Spirit; your ancestors did it, and you are doing it
still. 52Which of the prophets escaped persecution at their
hands? They killed those who foretold the coming of the
righteous one; of whom you, in your turn, have now be-
come the betrayers and murderers— 53You who received
the Law as transmitted by angels and yet failed to keep
it.' 54As they listened to this, the Council grew frantic with
rage, and gnashed their teeth at Stephen. 55He, filled as
he was with the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes intently on the
heavens, and saw the glory of God and Jesus standing
at God's right hand. 56'Look,' he exclaimed, 'I see heaven
open and the Son of Man standing at God's right hand!'
57At this, with a loud shout, they stopped their ears and all
rushed on him, forced him outside the city, 58and began
to stone him, the witnesses laying their clothes at the feet
of a young man named Saul. 59And they stoned Stephen,
while he cried to the Lord: 'Lord Jesus! Receive my spirit!'
60Falling on his knees, he called out loudly: 'Lord! Do not
charge them with this sin;' and with these words he fell
asleep.

—8—

1Saul approved of his being put to death. On that very day
a great persecution broke out against the church which
was in Jerusalem; and its members, with the exception of
the apostles, were all scattered over the districts of Judea
and Samaria. 2Some religious men buried Stephen, with
loud lamentations for him. 3But Saul began to devastate
the church; he entered house after house, dragged out
men and women alike, and threw them into prison. 4Now
those who were scattered in different directions went
from place to place proclaiming the good news. 5Philip
went down to the city of Samaria, and there began to
preach the Christ. 6The people, one and all, listened atten-
tively to what Philip told them, when they heard of, and
saw, the miracles which he was working. 7For there were
many instances of people with foul spirits, where the spir-
its, with loud screams, came out of them; 8and many who
were paralysed or lame were cured, so that there was great
rejoicing throughout that city. 9There was staying in the
city a man named Simon, who had been practicing mag-
ic there and mystifying the Samaritan people, giving him-
self out to be some great being. 10Everyone, high and low,
paid attention to him. "This man," they used to say, "must
be that power of God which people call 'The Great Pow-
er.'" 11And they paid attention to him because they had for
a long time been mystified by his magic arts. 12However,
when they came to believe Philip, as he told them the good
news about the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus
Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13Even
Simon believed, and after his baptism attached himself
to Philip, and was in his turn mystified at seeing signs
and great miracles constantly occurring. 14When the apos-
tles at Jerusalem heard that the Samaritans had welcomed
God's message, they sent Peter and John to them; 15and
they, on their arrival, prayed that the Samaritans might
receive the Holy Spirit. 16(As yet the Spirit had not de-
scended on any of them; they had only been baptized into
the faith of the Lord Jesus). 17Then Peter and John placed
their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.
18When Simon saw that it was through the placing of the
apostles' hands on them that the Spirit was given, he
brought them a sum of money and said: 19'Give me also
this power of yours, so that, if I place my hands on anyone,
he may receive the Holy Spirit.' 20'A curse on you and
on your money,' Peter exclaimed, 'for thinking that God's
free gift can be bought with gold! 21You have no share
or part in our message, for your "heart is not right with
God." 22Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and
pray to the Lord, that, if possible, you may be forgiven for
such a thought; 23for I see that you have fallen into the
"bitterness of envy" and the "fetters of sin."' 24'Pray to the

Lord for me, all of you,' Simon answered, 'so that none of
the things you have spoken of may happen to me.' 25Peter
and John, having borne their testimony and delivered the
Lord's message, returned to Jerusalem, telling the good
news, as they went, in many Samaritan villages. 26Mean-
while an angel of the Lord had said to Philip: 'Set out on a
journey southwards, along the road that runs down from
Jerusalem to Gaza.' (It is now deserted). 27So Philip set out
on a journey; and on his way he came on an official of high
rank, in the service of Candace, Queen of the Abyssinians.
He was her treasurer, and had been to Jerusalem to wor-
ship, 28and was now on his way home, sitting in his car-
riage and reading the prophet Isaiah. 29The Spirit said to
Philip: 'Go up to the carriage over there and keep close to
it.' 30So Philip ran up, and he heard the Abyssinian read-
ing the prophet Isaiah. 'Do you understand what you are
reading?' he asked. 31'How can I,' the other answered, 'un-
less someone will explain it to me?' and he invited Philip
to get up and sit by his side. 32The passage of scripture
which he was reading was this—"Like a sheep, he was led
away to slaughter, And as a lamb is dumb in the hands of
its shearer, So he refrains from opening his lips. 33He was
humiliated and justice was denied him. Who will tell the
story of his generation? For his life is cut off from earth."
34'Now,' said the Treasurer, addressing Philip, 'tell me, of
whom is the prophet speaking? Of himself, or of someone
else?' 35Then Philip began, and, taking this passage as his
text, told him the good news about Jesus. 36Presently, as
they were going along the road, they came to some water,
and the Treasurer exclaimed: 'Look! Here is water; what is
to prevent my being baptized?' 37... 38So he ordered the car-
riage to stop, and they went down into the water—both
Philip and the Treasurer—and Philip baptized him. 39But,
when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord
caught Philip away, and the Treasurer saw no more of
him; for he continued his journey with a joyful heart. 40But
Philip was found at Ashdod, and, as he went on his way,
he told the good news in all the towns through which he
passed, until he came to Caesarea.

—9—

1Meanwhile Saul, still breathing murderous threats
against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest,
2and asked him to give him letters to the Jewish congre-
gations at Damascus, authorising him, if he found there
any supporters of the Way, whether men or women, to
have them put in chains and brought to Jerusalem. 3While
on his journey, as he was nearing Damascus, suddenly a
light from the heavens flashed around him. 4He fell to the
ground and heard a voice saying to him—'Saul, Saul, why
are you persecuting me?' 5'Who are you, Lord?' he asked.
6'Yet stand up and go into the city, and you will be told
what you must do.' 7The men traveling with Saul were
meanwhile standing speechless; they heard the sound of
the voice, but saw no one. 8When Saul got up from the
ground, though his eyes were open, he could see noth-
ing. So his men led him by the hand, and brought him in-
to Damascus; 9and for three days he was unable to see,
and took nothing either to eat or to drink. 10Now there
was at Damascus a disciple named Ananias, to whom, in
a vision, the Lord said: 'Ananias.' 'Yes, Lord,' he answered.
11'Go at once,' said the Lord, 'to the "Straight Street", and
ask at Judas's house for a man named Saul, from Tarsus.
He is at this moment praying, 12and he has seen, in a vi-
sion, a man named Ananias coming in and placing his
hands on him, so that he may recover his sight.' 13'Lord,'
exclaimed Ananias, 'I have heard from many people about
this man—how much harm he has done at Jerusalem to
your people there. 14And, here, too, he holds authority
from the chief priests to put in chains all those who invoke
your name.' 15But the Lord said to him: 'Go, for this man
is my chosen instrument to uphold my name before the
Gentiles and their kings, and the people of Israel. 16I will
myself show him all that he has to suffer for my name.'
17So Ananias went, entered the house, and, placing his
hands on Saul, said: 'Saul, my brother, I have been sent
by the Lord—by Jesus, who appeared to you on your way
here—so that you may recover your sight and be filled
with the Holy Spirit.' 18Instantly it seemed as if a film fell
from Saul's eyes, and his sight was restored. Then he got
up and was baptized, 19and, after he had taken food, he felt
his strength return. Saul stayed for some days with the
disciples who were at Damascus, 20and at once began in
the synagogues to proclaim Jesus as the Son of God. 21All
who heard him were amazed. 'Is not this,' they asked, 'the
man who worked havoc in Jerusalem among those that in-
voke this name, and who had also come here for the ex-
press purpose of having such persons put in chains and
taken before the chief priests?' 22Saul's influence, howev-
er, kept steadily increasing, and he confounded the Jew-
ish people who lived in Damascus by the proofs that he
gave that Jesus was the Christ. 23After some time some of
them laid a plot to kill Saul, 24but it became known to him.
They even watched the gates day and night, to kill him;
25but his disciples let him down by night through an open-
ing in the wall, lowering him in a basket. 26On his arri-
val in Jerusalem, Saul attempted to join the disciples, but

they were all afraid of him, as they did not believe that
he was really a disciple. 27Barnabas, however, taking him
by the hand, brought him to the apostles, and told them
the whole story of how Saul on his journey had seen the
Lord, and how the Lord had talked to him, and how in
Damascus he had spoken out fearlessly in the name of Je-
sus. 28After that, Saul remained in Jerusalem, in close in-
tercourse with the apostles; and he spoke fearlessly in the
name of the Lord, 29talking and arguing with the Jews of
foreign birth, who, however, made attempts to kill him.
30But, when the followers found this out, they took him
down to Caesarea, and sent him on his way to Tarsus.
31And so it came about that the church, throughout Judea,
Galilee, and Samaria, enjoyed peace and became firmly
established; and, ordering its life by respect for the Lord
and the help of the Holy Spirit, it increased in numbers.
32Peter, while traveling from place to place throughout the
country, went down to visit the people of Christ living at
Lydda. 33There he found a man named Aeneas, who had
been bedridden for eight years with paralysis. 34'Aeneas,'
Peter said to him, 'Jesus Christ cures you. Get up, and
make your bed.' Aeneas got up at once; 35and all the in-
habitants of Lydda and of the Plain of Sharon saw him,
and came over to the Lord's side. 36At Jaffa there lived a
disciple whose name was Tabitha, which is in Greek "Dor-
cas"—a Gazelle. Her life was spent in doing kind and char-
itable actions. 37Just at that time she was taken ill, and
died; and they had washed her body and laid it out in an
upstairs room. 38Jaffa was near Lydda, and the disciples,
having heard that Peter was at Lydda, sent two men with
the request that he come to them without delay. 39Peter re-
turned with them at once. On his arrival, he was taken up-
stairs, and all the widows came round him in tears, show-
ing the coats and other clothing which Dorcas had made
while she was among them. 40But Peter sent everybody out
of the room, and knelt down and prayed. Then, turning
to the body, he said: 'Tabitha! Stand up.' She opened her
eyes, and, seeing Peter, sat up. 41Giving her his hand, Pe-
ter raised her up, and, calling in the widows and others of
Christ's people, presented her to them alive. 42This became
known all through Jaffa, and numbers of people came to
believe in the Lord. 43And Peter stayed some days at Jaffa
with a tanner named Simon.

—10—

1At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a captain
in the regiment known as the "Italian Regiment," 2A re-
ligious man and one who reverenced God, with all his
household. He was liberal in his charities to the people,
and prayed to God constantly. 3One afternoon, about
three o"clock, he distinctly saw in a vision an angel from
God come to him, and call him by name. 4Cornelius fixed
his eyes on him and, in great alarm, said: 'What is it,
Lord?' 'Your prayers and your charities,' the angel an-
swered, 'have been an acceptable offering to God. 5And
now, send messengers to Jaffa and fetch a man called Si-
mon, who is also known as Peter. 6He is lodging with
a tanner named Simon, who has a house near the sea.'
7When the angel, who had spoken to him, had gone, Cor-
nelius called two servants and a religious soldier, who was
one of his constant attendants, 8and, after telling them
the whole story, sent them to Jaffa. 9On the next day, while
these men were on their way, just as they were nearing
the town, Peter went up on the housetop about midday to
pray. 10He became hungry and wanted something to eat;
but while it was being prepared, he fell into a trance, 11and
saw that the heavens were open, and that something like
a great sail was descending, let down by its four corners
towards the earth. 12In it were all kinds of quadrupeds,
reptiles, and birds. 13Then he was aware of a voice which
said—'Stand up, Peter, kill something, and eat.' 14'No,
Lord, I cannot,' answered Peter, 'for I have never eaten
anything "defiled" and "unclean".' 15Again he was aware of
a voice which said—'What God has pronounced "clean",
do not regard as "defiled".' 16This happened three times,
and then suddenly it was all taken up into the heavens.
17While Peter was still perplexed as to the meaning of the
vision that he had seen, the men sent by Cornelius, having
enquired the way to Simon's house, came up to the gate,
18and called out and asked if the Simon, who was also
known as Peter, was lodging there. 19Peter was still pon-
dering over the vision, when the Spirit said to him: 'There
are two men looking for you at this moment. 20Go down
at once and do not hesitate to go with them, for I have
sent them.' 21Peter went down to the men and said: 'I am
the person you are looking for. What is your reason for
coming?' 22The men replied: 'Our captain, Cornelius, a pi-
ous man who reverences God and is well spoken of by the
whole Jewish nation, has been instructed by a holy angel
to send for you to his house, and to listen to what you
have to say.' 23So Peter invited them in and entertained
them. The next day he lost no time in setting out with
them, accompanied by some of the Lord's followers from
Jaffa; 24and the day following he entered Caesarea. Cor-
nelius was expecting them, and had invited his relatives
and intimate friends to meet them. 25So, when Peter en-
tered the city, Cornelius met him, and, throwing himself

at Peter's feet, bowed to the ground. 26Peter, however, lifted him up, saying as he did so: 'Stand up, I am only human like yourself.' 27Talking with him as he went, Peter entered the house, where he found a large gathering of people, to whom he said: 28'You are doubtless aware that it is forbidden for a Jew to be intimate with a foreigner, or even to enter his house; and yet God has shown me that I ought not to call anyone "defiled" or "unclean." 29That was why I came, when I was sent for, without raising any objection. And now I ask your reason for sending for me.' 30'Just three days ago this very hour,' Cornelius said, 'I was in my house, saying the Afternoon Prayers, when a man in dazzling clothing suddenly stood before me. 31"Cornelius," he said, "your prayer has been heard, and your charities have been accepted, by God. 32Therefore send to Jaffa, and invite the Simon, who is also known as Peter, to come here. He is lodging in the house of Simon the tanner, near the sea." 33Accordingly I sent to you at once, and you have been so good as to come. And now we are all here in the presence of God, to listen to all that you have been instructed by the Lord to say.' 34Then Peter began. 'I see, beyond all doubt,' he said, 'that "God does not show partiality," 35But that in every nation he who reverences him and does what is right is acceptable to him. 36God has sent his message to the Israelites and told them, through Jesus Christ, the good news of peace—and Jesus is Lord of all! 37You yourselves know the story which spread through all Judea, how, beginning form Galilee, after the baptism which John proclaimed— 38The story, I mean, of Jesus of Nazareth, and how God consecrated him his Christ by enduing him with the Holy Spirit and with power; and how he went about doing good and curing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him. 39We are ourselves, too, witnesses to all that he did in Judea and in Jerusalem; yet they put him to death by hanging him on a cross! 40This Jesus God raised on the third day, and enabled him to appear, 41not indeed to everyone, but to witnesses chosen beforehand by God—to us, who ate and drank with him after his resurrection from the dead. 42Further, God charged us to proclaim to the people, and solemnly affirm, that it is Jesus who has been appointed by God judge of the living and the dead. 43To him it is that all the prophets bear witness, when they say that everyone who believes in him receives through his name forgiveness of sins.' 44Before Peter had finished saying these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all who were listening to the message. 45Those converts from Judaism, who had come with Peter, were amazed that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been bestowed even on the Gentiles; 46for they heard them speaking with "tongues" and extolling God. At this Peter asked: 47'Can anyone refuse the water for the baptism of these people, now that they have received the Holy Spirit as we did ourselves?' 48And he directed that they should be baptized in the faith of Jesus Christ; after which they asked him to stay there a few days longer.

—11—

1The apostles and the followers throughout Judea heard that even the Gentiles had welcomed God's message. 2But, when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those who were converts from Judaism began to attack him, 3on the ground that he had visited people who were not circumcised, and had taken meals with them. 4So Peter began to relate the facts to them as they had occurred. 5'I was in the town of Jaffa,' he said, 'and was praying; and, while in a trance, I saw a vision. There was something like a great sail descending, let down by its four corners out of the heavens; and it came right down to me. 6Looking intently at it, I began to distinguish quadrupeds, wild beasts, reptiles, and birds; 7and I also heard a voice saying to me—"Stand up, Peter, kill something and eat." 8"No, Lord, I cannot," I answered, "for nothing "defiled" or "unclean" has ever passed my lips." 9Then a second time there came a voice from the heavens. 'What God has pronounced "clean",' it said, 'you must not call "defiled".' 10This happened three times, and then all was drawn up again into the heavens. 11At that moment three men, who had been sent from Caesarea to see me, came up to the house in which we were. 12The Spirit told me to go with them without hesitation. These six companions also went with me. And, when we came into the man's house, 13he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and how the angel had said to him—"Send to Jaffa and fetch the Simon, who is also known as Peter; 14for he will tell you truths, which will prove the means of salvation to you and all your household." 15I had but just begun to speak,' continued Peter, 'when the Holy Spirit fell on them, exactly as on us at the first; 16and I recalled the saying of the Lord—"John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit." 17Since then, God had given them the very same gift as he gave us when we became believers in Jesus Christ the Lord—who was I that I could thwart God?' 18On hearing this statement, they said no more, but broke out into praise of God. 'So even to the Gentiles,' they exclaimed, 'God has granted the repentance which leads to life!' 19Now those who had been scattered in different directions, in consequence of the persecution that followed

the death of Stephen, went as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus,
and Antioch, telling the message—but only to Jews.
20Some of them, however, who were men of Cyprus and
Cyrene, on coming to Antioch, addressed themselves also
to the Jews of foreign birth, telling them the good news
about that Lord Jesus. 21The power of the Lord was with
them, so that a great number who had learned to believe
came over to the Lord's side. 22The news about them
reached the ears of the church at Jerusalem, and they sent
Barnabas to Antioch. 23On coming there he saw to his
great joy these tokens of the loving kindness of God, and
encouraged them all to make up their minds to be faithful
to the Lord— 24For Barnabas was a good man and full of
the Holy Spirit and of faith—and a large number of people
took their stand on the Lord's side. 25Afterwards Barnabas
left for Tarsus to look for Saul; 26and, when he had found
him, he brought him to Antioch. And so it came about
that, for a whole year, they attended the meetings of the
church there, and taught a large number of people; and it
was in Antioch that the disciples were first called "Christians." 27During this time, some prophets came to Antioch from Jerusalem. 28One of them, named Agabus, came
forward and, under the influence of the Spirit, foretold
a great famine that was to spread over all the world—a
famine which occurred in the reign of Claudius. 29So the
disciples, without exception, determined, in proportion
to their means, to send something to help the followers
living in Judea. 30And this they did, sending it to the
church elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

—12—

1It was at that time that King Herod began to ill-treat
some of the members of the church. 2He had James, the
brother of John, beheaded; 3and, when he saw that the
Jews were pleased with this, he proceeded to arrest Peter
also. (This was during the Festival of the unleavened
bread.) 4After seizing Peter, Herod put him in prison, and
entrusted him to the keeping of four Guards of four soldiers each, intending, after the Passover, to bring him up
before the people. 5So Peter was kept in prison, but meanwhile the prayers of the church were being earnestly offered to God on his behalf. 6Just when Herod was intending to bring him before the people, on that very night
Peter was asleep between two soldiers, chained to them
both, while there were sentries in front of the door, guarding the prison. 7Suddenly an angel of the Lord stood by
him, and a light shone in the cell. The angel struck Peter
on the side, and roused him with the words: 'Get up quickly.' 8The chains dropped from his wrists, and then the angel said: 'Put on your belt and sandals.' When Peter had
done so, the angel added: 'Throw your cloak round you
and follow me.' 9Peter followed him out, not knowing that
what was happening under the angel's guidance was real, but thinking that he was seeing a vision. 10Passing the
first Guard, and then the second, they came to the iron
gate leading into the city, which opened to them of itself;
and, when they had passed through that, and had walked
along one street, all at once the angel left him. 11Then
Peter came to himself and said: 'Now I know beyond all
doubt that the Lord has sent his angel, and has rescued
me from Herod's hands and from all that the Jewish people have been expecting.' 12As soon as he realized what had
happened, he went to the house of Mary, the mother of
John who was also known as Mark, where a number of
people were gathered together, praying. 13On his knocking at the door in the gate, a maidservant, named Rhoda,
came to answer it. 14She recognized Peter's voice, but in
her joy left the gate unopened, and ran in, and told them
that Peter was standing outside. 15'You are mad!' they exclaimed. But, when she persisted that it was so, they said:
'It must be his spirit!' 16Meanwhile Peter went on knocking, and, when they opened the gate and saw him, they
were amazed. 17Peter signed to them with his hand to be
silent, and then told them how the Lord had brought him
out of the prison, adding: 'Tell James and the others all
this.' Then he left the house, and went away to another
place. 18In the morning there was a great stir among the
soldiers—what could have become of Peter! 19And, when
Herod had made further search for him and failed to find
him, he closely questioned the Guard, and ordered them
away to execution. Then he went down from Judea to stay
at Caesarea. 20It happened that Herod was deeply offended with the people of Tyre and Sidon, but they went in a
body to him, and, having succeeded in winning over Blastus, the Chamberlain, they begged Herod for a reconciliation, because their country was dependent on the king's
for its food supply. 21On an appointed day Herod, wearing his state robes, seated himself on his throne, and delivered an oration. 22The people kept shouting: 'It is the
voice of God, and not of a person!' 23Instantly an angel of
the Lord struck him, because he did not give God the glory; and he was attacked with worms, and died. 24Meanwhile the Lord's message kept extending, and spreading
far and wide. 25When Barnabas and Saul had carried out
their mission, they returned to Jerusalem, and took with
them John, who was also known as Mark.

—13—

1Among the members of the church at Antioch there were
several prophets and teachers—Barnabas, Simeon who
was known by the name of "Black", Lucius of Cyrene,
Manaen, foster-brother of Prince Herod, and Saul. 2While
they were engaged in the worship of the Lord and were
fasting, the Holy Spirit said: 'Set apart for me Barnabas
and Saul, for the work to which I have called them.' 3Ac-
cordingly, after fasting and prayer, they placed their
hands on them and dismissed them. 4Barnabas and Saul,
sent on this mission, as they were, by the Holy Spirit, went
down to Seleucia, and from there sailed to Cyprus. 5On
reaching Salamis, they began to tell the message of God
in the Jewish synagogues; and they had John with them as
an assistant. 6After passing through the whole island, they
reached Paphos, where they found an astrologer who pre-
tended to be a prophet—a Jew by birth, whose name was
Barjoshua. 7He was at the court of the Governor, Sergius
Paulus, a man of intelligence, who sent for Barnabas and
Saul and asked to be told God's message. 8But Elymas, the
astrologer (for that is the meaning of the word), opposed
them, eager to divert the Governor's attention from the
faith. 9However, Saul (who is the same as Paul), full of the
Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on him and said: 10'You incar-
nation of deceit and all fraud! You son of the devil! You
opponent of all that is good! Will you never cease to di-
vert "the straight paths of the Lord"? Listen! 11The hand of
the Lord is on you even now, and you will be blind for a
time and unable to see the sun.' Immediately a mist and
darkness fell on him, and he went feeling about for some-
one to guide him. 12When the Governor saw what had hap-
pened, he became a believer in Christ, being greatly im-
pressed by the teaching about the Lord. 13After this, Paul
and his companions set sail from Paphos and went to Per-
ga in Pamphylia, where John left them and returned to
Jerusalem. 14The others went on from Perga and arrived
at Antioch in Pisidia. There they went into the synagogue
on the Sabbath and took their seats. 15After the reading of
the Law and the prophets, the synagogue leader sent them
this message—'Friends, if you have any helpful words to
address to the people, now is the time to speak.' 16So Paul
rose and, motioning with his hand, said: 'People of Israel
and all here who worship God, hear what I have to say.
17The God of this people Israel chose our ancestors, and
during their stay in Egypt increased the prosperity of the
people, and then "with uplifted arm brought them out
from that land." 18For about forty years "he bore with them
in the desert"; 19then, after destroying seven heathen na-
tions in Canaan, he allotted their land to this people—
20For about four hundred and fifty years. In later times he
gave them Judges, of whom the prophet Samuel was the
last. 21And, when they demanded a king, God gave them
Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, who
reigned for forty years. 22After removing him, he raised
David to the throne, and bore this testimony to him—"In
David, the son of Jesse, I have found a man after my own
heart, who will carry out all my purposes." 23It was from
this man's descendants that God, in accordance with his
promise, gave Israel a Saviour—Jesus; 24John having first
proclaimed, before the appearance of Jesus, a baptism on
repentance for all the people of Israel. 25As John was draw-
ing towards the end of his career, he said what do you
suppose that I am? I am not the Christ. But there is 'one
coming' after me, whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."
26Brothers and sisters, descendants of Abraham, and all
those among you who worship God, it was to us that the
message of this salvation was sent. 27The people of
Jerusalem and their leaders, failing to recognise Jesus,
and not understanding the utterances of the prophets
that are read every Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning
him. 28They found no ground at all for putting him to
death, and yet demanded his execution from Pilate; 29and,
after carrying out everything written about him, they took
Jesus down from the cross, and laid him in a tomb. 30But
God raised him from the dead; 31and he appeared for
many days to those who had gone up with him from
Galilee to Jerusalem, and who are now witnesses for him
to the people. 32We also have good news to tell you, about
the promise made to our ancestors— 33That our children
have had this promise completely fulfilled to them by God,
by his raising Jesus. That is just what is said in the second
Psalm—"You are my Son; this day I have become your Fa-
ther." 34As to his raising Jesus from the dead, never again
to return to corruption, this is what is said—"I will give to
you the sacred promises made to David;" 35And, therefore,
in another Psalm it is said—"You will not give up the Holy
One to undergo corruption." 36David, after obediently do-
ing God's will in his own time, "fell asleep and was laid
by the side of his ancestors, and did undergo corruption;
37but Jesus, whom God raised from the dead, did not un-
dergo corruption. 38I would, therefore, like you to know,
friends, that through Jesus forgiveness of sins is being
proclaimed to you, 39and that, in union with him, everyone
who believes in him is absolved from every sin from which
under the Law of Moses you could not be absolved. 40Be-
ware, therefore, that what is said in the prophets does not
come true of you— 41"Look, you despisers, and wonder,
and perish; For I am doing a deed in your days—A deed
which, though told you in full, you will never believe".' 42As

Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue, the people begged for a repetition of this teaching on the next Sabbath. 43After the congregation had dispersed, many of the Jews, and of the converts who joined in their worship, followed Paul and Barnabas, who talked with them and urged them to continue to rely on the loving kindness of God. 44On the following Sabbath, almost all the city gathered to hear God's message. 45But the sight of the crowds of people filled the minds of the Jews with jealousy, and they kept contradicting Paul's statements in violent language. 46Then Paul and Barnabas spoke out fearlessly, and said: 'It was necessary that the message of God should be told to you first; but, since you reject it and reckon yourselves not worthy of the eternal life—we turn to the Gentiles! 47For this is the Lord's command to us—"I have destined you for a light to the Gentiles, A means of salvation to the ends of the earth".' 48On hearing this, the Gentiles were glad and extolled God's message; and all those who had been enrolled for eternal life became believers in Christ; 49and the Lord's message was carried throughout that district. 50But the Jews incited the women of high social standing who worshiped with them, and the leading men of the town, and started a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their region. 51They, however, shook the dust off their feet in protest, 52and went to Iconium, leaving the disciples full of joy and of the Holy Spirit.

—14—

1The same thing occurred in Iconium, where Paul and Barnabas went into the Jewish synagogue, and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Jews and Greeks believed in Christ. 2But the Jews who refused to believe stirred up the Gentiles, and poisoned their minds against the Lord's followers. 3Therefore Paul and Barnabas spent a long time there, and spoke out fearlessly, relying on the Lord, who confirmed the message of his love by permitting signs and wonders to take place at their hands. 4But the townspeople were divided, some siding with the Jews, some with the apostles; 5and, when there was an attempt on the part of both Gentiles and Jews, with their leaders, to resort to violence and to stone them, 6the apostles heard of it, and took refuge in Lystra and Derbe, towns in Lycaonia, and in the district round, 7and there they continued to tell the good news. 8In the streets of Lystra there used to sit a man who had no power in his feet; he had been lame from his birth, and had never walked. 9This man was listening to Paul speaking, when Paul, looking intently at him, and seeing that he had the faith to be healed, 10said loudly: 'Stand upright on your feet.' The man leaped up, and began walking about, 11and the crowd, seeing what Paul had done, called out in the Lycaonian language: 'The Gods have come down to us in human form.' 12So they called Barnabas "Zeus," and Paul "Hermes," because he took the lead in speaking; 13and the priest of Zeus-beyond-the-Walls, accompanied by the crowd, brought bullocks and garlands to the gates, with the intention of offering sacrifices. 14But, when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their clothes and rushed out into the crowd. 'Friends, why are you doing this?' they shouted. 15'We are only people like yourselves, and we have come with the good news that you should turn away from these follies to a living God, "who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and everything that is in them." 16In bygone times he permitted all the nations to go their own ways. 17Yet he has not failed to give you, in the good he does, some revelation of himself—sending you from heaven rain and fruitful seasons, and gladdening your hearts with plenty and good cheer.' 18Even with this appeal they could hardly restrain the people from offering sacrifice to them. 19Presently, however, there came some Jews from Antioch, and Iconium who, after they had won over the people, stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the town, thinking him to be dead. 20But, when the disciples had gathered round him, he got up and went back into the town; the next day he went with Barnabas to Derbe. 21After telling the good news throughout that town, and making a number of converts, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, 22reassuring the minds of the disciples, urging them to remain true to the faith, and showing that it is only through many troubles that we can enter the kingdom of God. 23They also appointed elders for them in every church, and, after prayer and fasting, commended them to the Lord in whom they had learned to believe. 24Paul and Barnabas then went through Pisidia, and came into Pamphylia, 25and, after telling the message at Perga, went down to Attaleia. 26From there they sailed to Antioch—the place where they had been committed to the gracious care of God for the work which they had now finished. 27After their arrival, they gathered the church together, and gave an account of all that God had helped them to do, and especially how he had opened to the Gentiles the door of faith; 28and at Antioch they stayed with the disciples for a considerable time.

—15—

1But certain persons came down from Judea, and began to
teach the Lord's followers that, unless they were circum-
cised, in accordance with the custom required by Moses,
they could not be saved. 2This gave rise to a serious dis-
pute, and much discussion, between Paul and Barnabas
and these people, and it was therefore settled that Paul
and Barnabas and others of their number should go up to
Jerusalem, to consult the apostles and church elders about
the matter under discussion. 3The church, therefore, sent
them on their journey, and they made their way through
Phoenicia and Samaria, telling the story of the conver-
sion of the Gentiles, to the great joy of all the followers.
4On their arrival at Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the
church, as well as by the apostles and the elders, and gave
an account of all that God had helped them to do. 5Some
of the Pharisees' party, however, who had become believ-
ers in Christ, came forward and declared that they were
bound to circumcise converts and to direct them to ob-
serve the Law of Moses. 6The apostles and the church el-
ders held a meeting to consider this question. 7After much
discussion, Peter rose and said: 'You, my friends, know
well that long ago God singled me out—that through my
lips the Gentiles should hear the message of the good
news, and become believers in Christ. 8Now God, who
reads all hearts, declared his acceptance of the Gentiles,
by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as he did to us. 9He
made no distinction between them and us, when he pu-
rified their hearts by their faith. 10Why, then, do you now
provoke God, by putting on the necks of these disciples
a yoke which neither our ancestors nor we were able to
bear? 11No, it is through the loving kindness of the Lord
Jesus that we, just as they do, believe that we have been
saved.' 12Every voice in the assembly was hushed, as they
listened to Barnabas and Paul, while they gave an account
of all the signs and wonders which God had shown among
the Gentiles through them. 13After they had finished
speaking, James addressed the Council. 'Friends,' he be-
gan, 'hear what I have to say. 14Simon has described the
manner in which God first visited the Gentiles, in order to
take from among them a people to bear his name. 15And
that is in harmony with the words of the prophets, where
they say— 16"After this I will return; And I will rebuild
the house of David which has fallen—Its ruins I will re-
build, And will set it up once more; 17That so the rest of
mankind may earnestly seek the Lord—Even all the Gen-
tiles on whom my name has been bestowed. 18Says the
Lord, as he does these things, foreknown from of old." 19In
my judgment, therefore, we should not add to the diffi-
culties of those Gentiles who are turning to God, 20but we
should write to them to abstain from food that has been
polluted by being sacrificed to idols, from impurity, from
eating the flesh of strangled animals, and from blood.
21For in every town, for generations past, there have been
those who preach Moses, read as he is in the synagogues
every Sabbath.' 22It was then decided by the apostles and
the elders, with the assent of the whole church, to choose
some of their number, and send them to Antioch with
Paul and Barnabas. Those chosen were Judas (called
Barsabas) and Silas, who were leaders among the com-
munity. 23They were bearers of the following letter—"The
apostles, and the followers who are the church elders,
send their greetings to the followers of the Lord of Gentile
birth in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia. 24As we had heard that
some of our number had upset you by their assertions,
and unsettled your minds—without instructions from
us— 25We met and decided to choose certain men and
send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas and
Paul, 26who have risked their lives for the name of our
Lord, Jesus Christ. 27We are accordingly sending Judas
and Silas, and they will tell you by word of mouth what
we are now writing. 28We have, therefore, decided, under
the guidance of the Holy Spirit, to lay no further burden
on you beyond these necessary conditions— 29That you
abstain from food offered to idols, from blood, from eat-
ing the flesh of strangled animals, and from impurity. If
you guard yourselves against such things, it will be well
with you. Farewell." 30So the bearers of this letter were
sent on their way, and went down to Antioch. There they
called a meeting of all the followers, 31and delivered the
letter, the reading of which caused great rejoicing by its
encouraging contents. 32Judas and Silas, who were them-
selves prophets, further encouraged the them by many an
address, and strengthened their faith. 33After some stay,
they were dismissed with kind farewells from the follow-
ers, and returned to those who had sent them. 34... 35Paul
and Barnabas, however, remained in Antioch, where they
taught and, with the help of many others, told the good
news of the Lord's message. 36Some time after this, Paul
said to Barnabas: 'Let us go back and visit the Lord's fol-
lowers in every town in which we have told the Lord's
message, and see how they are prospering.' 37Barnabas
wished to take with them John, whose other name was
Mark; 38but Paul felt that they ought not to take with them
the man who had deserted them in Pamphylia, and had
not gone on with them to their work. 39This caused such
unpleasant feeling between them that they parted ways,
Barnabas taking Mark and sailing for Cyprus, 40while Paul
chose Silas for his companion and, after he had been com-

mitted by the followers to the gracious care of the Lord,
41 started on his journey and went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches in the faith.

—16—

1 Among other places Paul went to Derbe and Lystra. At the latter place they found a disciple, named Timothy, whose mother was a Jewish woman who was a believer, while his father was a Greek, 2 and who was well spoken of by the followers of the Lord in Lystra and Iconium. 3 Wishing to take this man with him on his journey, Paul caused him to be circumcised out of consideration for the Jews in that region, for they all knew that his father had been a Greek. 4 As they traveled from town to town, they gave the followers the decisions which had been reached by the apostles and church elders at Jerusalem, for them to observe. 5 So the churches grew stronger in the faith, and increased in numbers from day to day. 6 They next went through the Phrygian district of Galatia, but were restrained by the Holy Spirit from delivering the message in Roman Asia. 7 When they reached the borders of Mysia, they attempted to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus did not permit them. 8 Passing through Mysia, they went down to Troas; 9 and there one night Paul saw a vision. A Macedonian was standing and appealing to him—"Come over to Macedonia and help us." 10 So, immediately after Paul had seen the vision, we looked for an opportunity to cross over to Macedonia, concluding that God had summoned us to tell the good news to the people there. 11 Accordingly we set sail from Troas, and ran before the wind to Samothrace, reaching Neapolis the next day. 12 From there we made our way to Philippi, which is the principal city of that part of Macedonia, and also a Roman Settlement. In that city we spent several days. 13 On the Sabbath we went outside the gate to the riverside, where we supposed there would be a place of prayer; and we sat down and talked to the women who were gathered there. 14 Among them was a woman, named Lydia, belonging to Thyatira, a dealer in purple cloth, who was accustomed to join in the worship of God. The Lord touched this woman's heart, so that she gave attention to the message delivered by Paul, 15 and, when she and her household had been baptized, she urged us to become her guests. 'Since you have shown your conviction,' she said, 'that I really am a believer in the Lord, come and stay in my house.' And she insisted on our doing so. 16 One day, as we were on our way to the place of prayer, we were met by a girl possessed by a divining spirit, who made large profits for her masters by fortune-telling. 17 This girl followed Paul and the rest of us, calling: 'These men are servants of the most high God, and they are bringing you news of a way to salvation.' 18 She had been doing this for several days, when Paul, much vexed, turned and said to the spirit within her: 'In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to leave her.' That very moment the spirit left her. 19 When her masters saw that there was no hope of further profit from her, they seized Paul and Silas, dragged them into the public square to the authorities, 20 and took them before the Magistrates. 'These men are causing a great disturbance in our town,' they complained; 21 'They are Jews, and they are teaching customs which it is not right for us, as Romans, to sanction or adopt.' 22 The mob rose as one person against them, and the Magistrates stripped them of their clothing and ordered them to be beaten with rods. 23 After beating them severely, the Magistrates put them in prison, with orders to the jailer to keep them in safe custody. 24 On receiving so strict an order, the Governor put them into the inner cell, and secured their feet in the stocks. 25 About midnight, while Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and while the prisoners were listening to them, 26 suddenly there was an earthquake of such violence that the jail was shaken to its foundations; all the doors flew open, and all the prisoners' chains were loosened. 27 Roused from his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, the Governor drew his sword intending to kill himself, in the belief that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul called our loudly: 'Do not harm yourself; we are all here.' 29 Calling for a light, the Governor rushed in, and flung himself trembling at the feet of Paul and Silas. 30 Then he led them out, and said: 'What must I do to be saved?' 31 'Believe in Jesus, our Lord,' they replied, 'and you will be saved, you and your household too.' 32 Then they spoke to him of God's message, and to all his household as well. 33 And that very hour of the night he took them and washed their wounds, and he himself and everyone belonging to him were baptized without delay. 34 Afterwards he took them up to his house and set before them something to eat, rejoicing that he, with all his household, had come to believe in God. 35 In the morning the Magistrates sent the police with an order for the men to be discharged. 36 The jailer told Paul of his instructions. 'The Magistrates have sent an order for your discharge,' he said, 'so you had better leave the place at once and go quietly away.' 37 But Paul's answer to them was: 'They have flogged us in public without trial, though we are Roman

citizens, and they have put us in prison, and now they are
for sending us out secretly! No, indeed! Let them come
and take us out themselves.' 38The police reported his
words to the Magistrates, who, on hearing that Paul and
Silas were Roman citizens, were alarmed, 39and went to
the prison, and did their best to conciliate them. Then
they took them out, and begged them to leave the city.
40When Paul and Silas left the prison, they went to Lydia's
house, and, after they had seen the Lord's followers, and
encouraged them, they left the place.

—17—

1After passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia, Paul
and Silas came to Thessalonica. Here the Jews had a syn-
agogue; 2and, following his usual custom, Paul joined
them, and for three Sabbaths addressed them, drawing
his arguments from the scriptures. 3He laid before them
and explained that the Christ must undergo suffering and
rise from the dead; and 'It is this man,' he declared, 'who
is the Christ—this Jesus about whom I am telling you.'
4Some of the people were convinced, and threw in their
lot with Paul and Silas, as did also a large body of Greeks
who were accustomed to join in the Jewish services, and
a great number of leading women. 5But the Jewish lead-
ers, becoming jealous, engaged some worthless fellows
from the streets, and, getting a mob together, kept the
city in an uproar. They attacked Jason's house, with the in-
tention of bringing Paul and Silas before the Popular As-
sembly; 6and, not finding them there, they proceeded to
drag Jason and some of the Lord's followers before the city
magistrates, shouting out: 'These men, who have turned
the world upside down, have now come here, 7and have
been harboured by Jason! They are all defying the decrees
of the Emperor. They say that someone else is king—a
man called Jesus!' 8On hearing this, the people and the
city magistrates were much concerned; 9and, before let-
ting them go, they took bail from Jason and the others.
10That very night the followers sent Paul and Silas off to
Beroea; and on reaching that place, they went to the Jew-
ish synagogue. 11These Jews of Beroea were better dis-
posed than those in Thessalonica, for they welcomed the
message with great readiness, and daily examined the
scriptures to see if what was said was true. 12As a conse-
quence, many of them became believers in Christ, besides
a considerable number of Greek women of position, and
of men also. 13But, when the Jewish leaders in Thessaloni-
ca found out that God's message had been delivered by
Paul at Beroea, they came there too, exciting and disturb-
ing the minds of the people. 14The followers immediately
arranged for Paul to go away to the coast, but both Silas
and Timothy stayed behind in Beroea. 15The friends who
escorted Paul took him as far as Athens, and, after receiv-
ing a message for Silas and Timothy to join him as quickly
as possible, they started on their return. 16While Paul was
waiting for them at Athens, his heart was stirred at see-
ing the whole city full of idols. 17So he argued in the syn-
agogue with the Jews and with those who joined in their
worship, as well as daily in the public Square with those
who happened to be there. 18Among others, some Epicure-
an and Stoic Philosophers joined issue with him. Some
asked 'What is this prater wanting to make out?', while
others said 'He seems to be a preacher of foreign Deities.'
(This was because he was telling the good news about Je-
sus and the resurrection). 19So they laid hold of him and
took him to the Court of Areopagus. 'May we hear,' they
asked, 'what new teaching this is which you are giving?
20For you are bringing some strange things to our notice,
and we should like to know what they mean.' 21(All Athe-
nians and the foreigners staying in the city found no time
for anything else but telling, or listening to, the last new
thing.) 22So Paul took his stand in the middle of the Court,
and said—'People of Athens, on every hand I see signs of
your being very devout. 23For as I was going about, look-
ing at your sacred shrines, I came upon an altar with this
inscription—"To an Unknown God." What, therefore, you
worship in ignorance, that I am now proclaiming to you.
24The God who made the world and all things that are in
it—he, Lord as he is of heaven and earth, does not live in
temples made by hands, 25neither do human hands min-
ister to his wants, as though he needed anything, since
he himself gives, to all, life, and breath, and all things.
26He made all races of the earth's surface—fixing a time
for their rise and fall, and the limits of their settlements—
27That they might search for God, if by any means they
might feel their way to him and find him. And yet he is
not really far from any one of us; 28for in him we live
and move and are. To use the words of some of your own
poets—"His offspring, too, are we." 29Therefore, as the
offspring of God, we must not think that the Deity has
any resemblance to anything made of gold, or silver, or
stone—a work of human art and imagination. 30True, God
looked with indulgence on the days of people's ignorance,
but now he is announcing to everyone everywhere the
need for repentance, 31because he has fixed a day on which
he intends to "judge the world with justice," by a man
whom he has appointed—and of this he has given all peo-
ple a pledge by raising this man from the dead.' 32On hear-
ing of a resurrection of the dead, some began jeering,

but others said that they wanted to hear what he had to
say about that another time. 33And so Paul left the Court.
34There were, however, some people who joined him, and
became believers in Christ. Among them were Dionysius,
a member of the Court of Areopagus, a woman named
Damaris, and several others.

—18—

1On leaving Athens, Paul next went to Corinth. 2There he
met a Jew of the name of Aquila, from Pontus, who, with
his wife Priscilla, had lately come from Italy, in conse-
quence of the order which had been issued by the Em-
peror Claudius for all Jews to leave Rome. Paul paid them
a visit, 3and, since their trade was the same as his, he
stayed and worked with them—their trade was tent-mak-
ing. 4Every Sabbath Paul gave addresses in the synagogue,
trying to convince both Jews and Greeks. 5But, when Silas
and Timothy had come down from Macedonia, Paul de-
voted himself entirely to delivering the message, earnestly
maintaining before the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.
6However, as they set themselves against him and became
abusive, Paul shook his clothes in protest and said to
them: 'Your blood be on your own heads. My conscience
is clear. From this time forward I will go to the Gentiles.'
7So he left, and went to the house of a certain Titius Justus,
who had been accustomed to join in the worship of God,
and whose house was next door to the synagogue. 8Cris-
pus, the synagogue leader, came to believe in the Lord,
and so did all his household; and many of the Corinthians,
as they listened to Paul, became believers in Christ and
were baptized. 9One night the Lord said to Paul, in a vi-
sion: 'Have no fear, but continue to speak, and refuse to be
silenced; 10for I am with you, and no one will do you harm,
for I have many people in this city.' 11So he settled there
for a year and a half, and taught God's message among
the people. 12While Gallio was governor of Greece, some
of the Jewish leaders made a combined attack on Paul,
and brought him before the Governor's Bench, 13charg-
ing him with persuading people to worship God in a way
forbidden by the Law. 14Just as Paul was on the point of
speaking, Gallio said to them: 'If this were a case of mis-
demeanour or some serious crime, there would be some
reason for my listening patiently to you; 15but, since it is a
dispute about words, and names, and your own Law, you
must see to it yourselves. I do not choose to be a judge
in such matters.' 16Saying this, he drove them back from
the Bench. 17Then they all set on Sosthenes, the synagogue
leader, and beat him in front of the Bench, but Gallio did
not trouble himself about any of these things. 18Paul re-
mained there some time after this, and then took leave of
the followers, and sailed to Syria with Priscilla and Aquila,
but not before his head had been shaved at Cenchreae, be-
cause he was under a vow. 19They put into Ephesus, and
there Paul, leaving his companions, went into the syna-
gogue and addressed the Jews. 20When they asked him
to prolong his stay, he declined, saying however, 21as he
took his leave, 'I will come back again to you, please God,'
and then set sail from Ephesus. 22On reaching Caesarea,
he went up to Jerusalem and exchanged greetings with
the church, and then went down to Antioch. 23After mak-
ing some stay in Antioch, he set out on a tour through the
Phrygian district of Galatia, strengthening the faith of all
the disciples as he went. 24Meanwhile there had come to
Ephesus an Alexandrian Jew, named Apollos, an eloquent
man, who was well-versed in the scriptures. 25He had been
well-instructed in the Way of the Lord, and with burn-
ing zeal he spoke of, and taught carefully, the facts about
Jesus, though he knew of no baptism but John's. 26This
man began to speak out fearlessly in the synagogue; and
when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him home
and explained the Way of God to him more carefully still.
27When he wanted to cross to Greece, the followers fur-
thered his plans, and wrote to the disciples there to wel-
come him. On his arrival he proved of great assistance to
those who had, through the loving kindness of God, be-
come believers in Christ, 28for he vigorously confuted the
Jews, publicly proving by the scriptures that Jesus was the
Christ.

—19—

1While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul passed through the in-
land districts of Roman Asia, and went to Ephesus. There
he found some disciples, of whom he asked: 2'Did you,
when you became believers in Christ, receive the Holy
Spirit?' 'No,' they answered, 'we did not even hear that
there was a Holy Spirit.' 3'What then was your baptism?'
Paul asked. 4'John's baptism was a baptism on repen-
tance,' rejoined Paul, 'and John told the people (speaking
of the "one coming" after him) that they should believe in
him—that is in Jesus.' 5On hearing this, they were bap-
tized into the faith of the Lord Jesus, 6and, after Paul
had placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit descended
on them, and they began to speak with "tongues" and to
preach. 7There were about twelve of them in all. 8Paul
went to the synagogue there, and for three months spoke
out fearlessly, giving addresses and trying to convince his

hearers, about the kingdom of God. 9Some of them, however, hardened their hearts and refused to believe, denouncing the Way before the people. So Paul left them and withdrew his disciples, and gave daily addresses in the lecture-hall of Tyrannus. 10This went on for two years, so that all who lived in Roman Asia, Jews and Greeks alike, heard the Lord's message. 11God did miracles of no ordinary kind by Paul's hands; 12so that people would carry home to the sick handkerchiefs or aprons that had touched his body, and their diseases would leave them and the wicked spirits go out of them. 13An attempt was made by some itinerant Jews, who were exorcists, to use the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had wicked spirits in them. 'I order you,' they would say, 'by the Jesus, whom Paul preaches.' 14The seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, were doing this; 15but the wicked spirit answered them: 'Jesus I acknowledge, and Paul I know, but you—who are you?' 16Then the man, in whom this wicked spirit was, sprang on them, mastered both of them, and so completely overpowered them, that they fled out of the house, stripped of their clothes, and wounded. 17This incident came to the knowledge of all the Jews and Greeks living at Ephesus; they were all awe-struck, and the name of the Lord Jesus was held in the highest honour. 18Many, too, of those who had become believers in Christ came with a full confession of their practices; 19while a number of people, who had practiced magic, collected their books and burnt them publicly; and on reckoning up the price of these, they found it amounted to fifty thousand silver coins. 20So irresistibly did the Lord's message spread and prevail. 21Sometime after these events Paul resolved to go through Macedonia and Greece, and then make his way to Jerusalem. 'And after I have been there,' he said, 'I must visit Rome also.' 22So he sent to Macedonia two of his helpers, Timothy and Erastus, while he himself stayed for some time longer in Roman Asia. 23Just about that time a great disturbance arose about the Way. 24A silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver models of the shrine of Artemis, and so gave a great deal of work to the artisans, 25got these men together, as well as the workmen engaged in similar occupations, and said: 'Men, you know that our prosperity depends on this work, 26and you see and hear that not only at Ephesus, but in almost the whole of Roman Asia, this Paul has convinced and won over great numbers of people, by his assertion that those Gods which are made by hands are not Gods at all. 27So that not only is this business of ours likely to fall into discredit, but there is the further danger that the Temple of the great Goddess Artemis will be thought nothing of, and that she herself will be deprived of her splendour—though all Roman Asia and the whole world worship her.' 28When they heard this, the men were greatly enraged, and began shouting—'Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!' 29The commotion spread through the whole city, and the people rushed together into the amphitheater, dragging with them Gaius and Aristarchus, two Macedonians who were Paul's traveling companions. 30Paul wished to go into the amphitheater and face the people, but the disciples would not let him, 31while some of the chief religious officials of the province, who were friendly to him, sent repeated entreaties to him not to trust himself inside. 32Meanwhile some were shouting one thing and some another, for the Assembly was all in confusion, most of those present not even knowing why they had met. 33But some of the crowd prompted Alexander, whom several of the Jewish leaders had pushed to the front, and he waved his hand to show that he wanted to speak in their defence to the people. 34However, when they recognised him as a Jew, one cry broke from them all, and they continued shouting for two hours—'Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!' 35When the Recorder had succeeded in quieting the crowd, he said: 'People of Ephesus, who is there, I ask you, who needs to be told that this city of Ephesus is the Warden of the Temple of the great Artemis, and of the statue which fell down from Zeus? 36As these are undeniable facts, you ought to keep calm and do nothing rash; 37for you have brought these men here, though they are neither robbers of Temples nor blasphemers of our Goddess. 38If, however, Demetrius and the artisans who are acting with him have a charge to make against anyone, there are court days and there are Magistrates; let both parties take legal proceedings. 39But if you want anything more, it will have to be settled in the regular Assembly. 40For I tell you that we are in danger of being proceeded against for today's riot, there being nothing to account for it; and in that case we will be at a loss to give any reason for this disorderly gathering.' 41With these words he dismissed the Assembly.

—20—

1When the uproar had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples, and, with encouraging words, bade them goodbye, and started on his journey to Macedonia. 2After going through those districts and speaking many encouraging words to the disciples, he went into Greece, where he stayed three months. 3He was about to sail to Syria, when he learned that a plot had been laid against him by several of the Jewish leaders; so he decided to return by way of Macedo-

nia. 4He was accompanied by Sopater the son of Pyrrhus,
of Beroea, Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessalonica,
Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, as well as by Tychicus and
Trophimus of Roman Asia. 5These people went to Troas
and waited for us there; 6while we ourselves sailed from
Philippi after the Passover, and joined them five days later
at Troas, where we stayed for a week. 7On the first day
of the week, when we had met for the breaking of bread,
Paul, who was intending to leave the next day, began to
address those who were present, and prolonged his ad-
dress until midnight. 8There were a good many lamps
in the upstairs room, where we had met; 9and a young
man named Eutychus, sitting at the window, was grad-
ually overcome with great drowsiness, as Paul continued
his address. At last, quite overpowered by his drowsiness,
he fell from the third story to the ground, and was picked
up for dead. 10But Paul went down, threw himself on him,
and put his arms round him. 'Do not be alarmed,' he said,
'he is still alive.' 11Then he went upstairs; and, after break-
ing and partaking of the bread, he talked with them at
great length until daybreak, and then left. 12Meanwhile
they had taken the lad away alive, and were greatly com-
forted. 13We started first, went on board ship, and sailed
for Assos, intending to take Paul on board there. This was
by his own arrangement, as he intended to go by land
himself. 14So, when he met us at Assos, we took him on
board and went on to Mitylene. 15The day after we had
sailed from there, we arrived off Chios, touched at Samos
the following day, and the next day reached Miletus; 16for
Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus, so as to avoid
spending much time in Roman Asia. He was making haste
to reach Jerusalem, if possible, by the Festival at the close
of the Harvest. 17From Miletus, however, he sent to Eph-
esus and invited the church elders to meet him; 18and,
when they came, he said to them: 'You know well the life
that I always led among you from the very first day that
I set foot in Roman Asia, 19serving the Lord, as I did, in
all humility, amid the tears and trials which fell to my lot
through the plots of some of the Jewish leaders. 20I nev-
er shrank from telling you anything that could be help-
ful to you, or from teaching you both in public and in pri-
vate. 21I earnestly pointed both Jews and Greeks to the
repentance that leads to God, and to faith in Jesus, our
Lord. 22And now, under spiritual constraint, I am here on
my way to Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen to
me there, 23except that in town after town the Holy Spir-
it plainly declares to me that imprisonment and troubles
await me. 24But I count my life of no value to myself, if on-
ly I may complete the course marked out for me, and the
task that was allotted me by the Lord Jesus—which was
to declare the good news of the love of God. 25And now,
I tell you, I know that none of you will ever see my face
again—you among whom I have gone about proclaiming
the kingdom. 26Therefore I declare to you this day, that my
conscience is clear in regard to the fate of any of you, 27for
I have not shrunk from announcing the whole purpose
of God regarding you. 28Be watchful over yourselves, and
over the whole flock, of which the Holy Spirit has placed
you in charge, to shepherd the church of God, which he
won for himself at the cost of his life. 29I know that, after
my departure, merciless wolves will get in among you,
who will not spare the flock; 30and from among yourselves,
too, people will arise, who will teach perversions of truth,
so as to draw away the disciples after them. 31Therefore,
be on your guard, remembering how for three years, night
and day, I never ceased, even with tears, to warn each
one of you. 32And now I commend you to the Lord and to
the message of his grace—which has the power to build
up your characters, and to give you your place among all
those who have become holy people. 33I have never coveted
anyone's gold or silver or clothing. 34You, yourselves, know
that these hands of mine provided not only for my own
wants, but for my companions also. 35I left nothing un-
done to show you that, labouring as I laboured, you ought
to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord
Jesus, how he said himself—"It is more blessed to give
than to receive."' 36When Paul had finished speaking, he
knelt down and prayed with them all. 37All were in tears;
and throwing their arms round Paul's neck, they kissed
him again and again, 38grieving most of all over what he
had said—that they would never see his face again. Then
they escorted him to the ship.

—21—

1When we had torn ourselves away and had set sail, we ran
before the wind to Cos; the next day we came to Rhodes,
and from there to Patara, 2where we found a ship crossing
to Phoenicia, and went on board and set sail. 3After sight-
ing Cyprus and leaving it on the left, we sailed to Syria,
and put into Tyre, where the ship was to discharge her
cargo. 4There we found the disciples and stayed a week
with them. Speaking under the influence of the Spirit,
they warned Paul not to set foot in Jerusalem. 5However,
when we had come to the end of our visit, we went on
our way, all the disciples with their wives and children es-
corting us out of the city. We knelt down on the beach,
and prayed, 6and then said goodbye to one another; after
which we went on board, and they returned home. 7After

we had made the run from Tyre, we landed at Ptolemais,
and exchanged greetings with the followers there, and
spent a day with them. 8The next day we left, and reached
Caesarea, where we went to the house of Philip, the mis-
sionary, who was one of "the Seven," and stayed with him.
9He had four unmarried daughters, who had the gift of
prophecy. 10During our visit, which lasted several days,
a prophet, named Agabus, came down from Judea. 11He
came to see us, and, taking Paul's belt, and binding his
own feet and hands with it, said: 'This is what the Holy
Spirit says—"The man to whom this belt belongs will be
bound like this by the religious authorities in Jerusalem,
and they will give him up to the Gentiles".' 12When we
heard that, we and the people of the place began to entreat
Paul not to go up to Jerusalem. 13It was then that Paul
made the reply: 'Why are you weeping and breaking my
heart like this? For my part, I am ready not only to be
bound, but even to suffer death at Jerusalem for the name
of the Lord Jesus.' 14So, as he would not be persuaded,
we said no more to him, only adding—'The Lord's will be
done.' 15At the end of our visit, we made our preparations,
and started on our way up to Jerusalem. 16Some of the dis-
ciples from Caesarea went with us, and brought Mnason
with them, a Cypriot disciple of long standing, with whom
we were to stay. 17On our arrival at Jerusalem, the fol-
lowers of the Lord there gave us a hearty welcome; 18and
the next day Paul went with us to see James, and all the
church elders were present. 19After greeting them, Paul re-
lated in detail all that God had done among the Gentiles
through his efforts; 20and, when they had heard it, they be-
gan praising God, and said to Paul: 'You see, brother, that
those of our people who have become believers in Christ
may be numbered by tens of thousands, and they are all
naturally earnest in upholding the Jewish Law. 21Now they
have heard it said about you, that you teach all of our peo-
ple in foreign countries to forsake Moses, for you tell them
not to circumcise their children or even to observe Jew-
ish customs. 22Well now, as they are certain to hear of
your arrival, do what we are going to suggest. 23We have
four men here, who have of their own accord put them-
selves under a vow. 24Join these men, share their purifi-
cation, and bear their expenses, so that they may shave
their heads; and then all will see that there is no truth in
what they have been told about you, but that, on the con-
trary, you yourself rule your life in obedience to the Jew-
ish Law. 25As to the Gentiles who have become believers in
Christ, we have sent our decision that they should avoid
food offered to idols, and blood, and the flesh of strang-
led animals, and impurity.' 26Paul joined the men, and
the next day shared their purification, and went into the
Temple, and gave notice of the expiration of the period
of purification when the usual offering should have been
made on behalf of each of them. 27But, just as the sev-
en days were drawing to a close, some of the Jewish peo-
ple from Roman Asia caught sight of Paul in the Tem-
ple, and caused great excitement among all the people
present, by seizing Paul and shouting: 28'People of Israel!
Help! This is the man who teaches everyone everywhere
against our people, our Law, and this place; and, what is
more, he has actually brought Greeks into the Temple and
defiled this sacred place.' 29(For they had previously seen
Trophimus the Ephesian in Paul's company in the city,
and were under the belief that Paul had taken him into
the Temple.) 30The whole city was stirred, and the peo-
ple quickly collected, seized Paul, and dragged him out
of the Temple, when the doors were immediately shut.
31They were bent on killing him, when it was reported to
the officer commanding the garrison, that all Jerusalem
was in commotion. 32He instantly got together some offi-
cers and soldiers, and charged down on the crowd, who,
when they saw the commanding officer and his soldiers,
stopped beating Paul. 33Then he went up to Paul, arrested
him, ordered him to be doubly chained, and proceeded to
inquire who he was, and what he had been doing. 34Some
of the crowd said one thing, and some another; and, as
he could get no definite reply because of the uproar, he
ordered Paul to be taken into the barracks. 35When Paul
reached the steps, he was actually being carried by the sol-
diers, owing to the violence of the mob; 36for the people
were following in a mass, shouting out: 'Kill him!' 37Just
as he was about to be taken into the Fort, Paul said to the
commanding officer: 'May I speak to you?' 'Do you know
Greek?' asked the commanding officer. 38'Aren't you, then,
the Egyptian who some time ago raised an insurrection
and led the four thousand Bandits out into the wilder-
ness?' 39'No,' said Paul, 'I am a Jew of Tarsus in Cilicia, a
citizen of a city of some note; and I beg you to give me per-
mission to speak to the people.' 40The commanding offi-
cer gave his permission, and Paul, standing on the steps,
made signs with his hand to the people, and, when com-
parative silence had been obtained, he said to them in He-
brew:

—22—

1'Brothers and fathers, listen to the defence which I am
about to make.' 2When they heard that he was speaking to
them in Hebrew, they were still more quiet; and Paul went
on: 3'I am a Jew, from Tarsus in Cilicia, but I was brought

up in this city under the teaching of Gamaliel, and educated in accordance with the strict system of our ancestral Law. I was as zealous in God's service as any of you who are here today. 4In my persecution of this Way I did not stop even at the taking of life. I put in chains, and imprisoned, men and women alike— 5And to that the high priest himself and all the council of elders can testify. For I had letters of introduction from them to our fellow Jews at Damascus, and I was on my way to that place, to bring those whom I might find there prisoners to Jerusalem for punishment. 6While I was still on my way, just as I was getting close to Damascus, about midday, suddenly there flashed from the heavens a great light all round me. 7I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?" 8"Who are you, Lord?" I replied. Then the voice said "I am Jesus of Nazareth whom you are persecuting." 9The men with me saw the light, but did not hear the speaker's voice. 10Then I said "What am I to do, Lord?" "Get up and go into Damascus," The Lord said to me, "and there you will be told all that you have been appointed to do." 11In consequence of that dazzling light I could not see, but my companions held me by the hand, until I reached Damascus. 12There a man named Ananias, a strict observer of our Law, well spoken of by all the Jewish inhabitants, came to see me. 13Standing close to me, he said "Saul, my brother, recover your sight." And then and there I recovered my sight and looked up at him. 14Then he said "The God of our ancestors has appointed you to learn his will, and to see the righteous one, and to hear words from his lips; 15for you will be a witness for him to all the world of what you have just seen and heard. 16And now why wait any longer: Be baptized at once, wash away your sins, and invoke his name. 17After my return to Jerusalem, while I was praying one day in the Temple, I fell into a trance, 18and saw Jesus saying to me "Make haste and leave Jerusalem at once, because they will not accept your testimony about me." 19"Lord," I answered, "these people know that I used to imprison and scourge, in synagogue after synagogue, those who believed in you; 20and, when the blood of your martyr, Stephen, was being shed, I was myself standing by, approving of his death, and took charge of the clothes of those who were murdering him. 21But Jesus said to me "Go; for I will send you to the Gentiles far away".' 22Up to this point the people had been listening to Paul, but at these words they called out: 'Kill him! A fellow like this ought not to have been allowed to live!' 23As they were shouting, tearing off their clothes, and throwing dust in the air, 24the commanding officer ordered Paul to be taken into the Fort, and directed that he should be examined under the lash so that he might find out the reason for their outcry against him. 25But just as they had tied him up to be scourged, Paul said to the captain standing near: 'Is it legal for you to scourge a Roman citizen, unconvicted?' 26On hearing this, the captain went and reported it to the commanding officer. 'Do you know what you are doing?' he said. 'This man is a Roman citizen.' 27So the commanding officer went up to Paul and said: 'Tell me, are you a Roman citizen?' 'Yes,' replied Paul. 28'I had to pay a heavy price for my position as citizen,' said the officer. 'I am one by birth,' rejoined Paul. 29The men who were to have examined Paul immediately drew back, and the officer, finding that Paul was a Roman citizen, was alarmed at having put him in chains. 30On the next day the commanding officer, wishing to find out the real reason why Paul was denounced by the Jewish leaders, had his chains taken off, and directed the chief priests and the whole of the High Council to assemble, and then took Paul down and brought him before them.

—23—

1Paul fixed his eyes on the Council, and began: 'Brothers, for my part, I have always ordered my life before God, with a clear conscience, up to this very day.' 2At this, the high priest Ananias ordered the men standing near to strike him on the mouth; 3Paul turned to him and said: 'God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Are you sitting there to try me in accordance with law, and yet, in defiance of law, order me to be struck?' 4The people standing near said to Paul: 'Do you know that you are insulting God's high priest?' 5'I did not know, brothers, that it was the high priest,' said Paul, 'for scripture says—"Of the Ruler of your people you should speak no ill".' 6Noticing that some of those present were Sadducees and others Pharisees, Paul called out in the Council: 'Brothers, I am a Pharisee and a son of Pharisees. It is on the question of hope for the dead and of their resurrection that I am on my trial.' 7As soon as he said this, a dispute arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and there was a sharp division of opinion among those present. 8(For Sadducees say there is no such thing as a resurrection, and that there is neither angel nor spirit, while Pharisees believe in both.) 9So a great uproar ensued, and some of the Teaches of the Law belonging to the Pharisees' party stood up and hotly protested: 'We find nothing whatever wrong in this man. Suppose a spirit did speak to him, or an angel...' 10The dispute was becoming so violent, that the commanding officer, fearing that Paul would be torn in pieces between them, ordered the Guard to go down

and rescue him from them, and take him into the Fort.
11 That night the Lord came and stood by Paul, and said:
'Courage! You have borne witness for me in Jerusalem and
you must bear witness in Rome also.' 12 In the morning
some Jewish men combined together, and took an oath
that they would not eat or drink until they had killed Paul.
13 There were more than forty in the plot; 14 and they went
to the chief priests and the elders, and said: 'We have tak-
en a solemn oath not to touch food until we have killed
Paul. 15 So we want you now, with the consent of the Coun-
cil, to suggest to the commanding officer that he should
bring Paul down before you, as though you intended to
go more fully into his case; but, before he comes here, we
will be ready to make away with him.' 16 However, the son
of Paul's sister, hearing of the plot, went to the Fort, and
on being admitted, told Paul about it. 17 Paul called one of
the Captains of the garrison and asked him to take the lad
to the commanding officer, as he had something to tell
him. 18 The captain went with the lad to the commanding
officer, and said: 'The prisoner Paul called me and asked
me to bring this lad to you, as he has something to tell
you.' 19 The commanding officer took the lad by the hand,
and, stepping aside, asked what it was he had to tell him.
20 'Some men have agreed,' answered the lad, 'to ask you to
bring Paul down before the Council tomorrow, on the plea
of your making further inquiry into his case. 21 But do not
let them persuade you, for more than forty of them are ly-
ing in wait for him, who have taken an oath that they will
not eat or drink, until they have made away with him; and
they are at this very moment in readiness, counting on
your promise.' 22 The commanding officer then dismissed
the lad, cautioning him not to mention to anybody that
he had given him that information. 23 Then he called two
Captains, and ordered them to have two hundred soldiers
ready to go to Caesarea, as well as seventy troopers and
two hundred lancers, by nine o"clock that night, 24 and to
have horses ready for Paul to ride, so that they might take
him safely to Felix, the Governor. 25 He also wrote a let-
ter along these lines: 26 "Claudius Lysias sends his compli-
ments to His Excellency Felix the Governor. 27 The man
whom I send with this had been seized by some Jews, and
was on the point of being killed by them, when I came up-
on them with the force under my command, and rescued
him, as I learned that he was a Roman citizen. 28 Wanti-
ng to know exactly the ground of the charges they made
against him, I brought him before their Council, 29 when
I found that their charges were connected with questions
of their own Law, and that there was nothing alleged in-
volving either death or imprisonment. 30 Having, however,
information of a plot against the man, which was about to
be put into execution, I am sending him to you at once,
and I have also directed his accusers to prosecute him
before you." 31 The soldiers, in accordance with their or-
ders, took charge of Paul and conducted him by night to
Antipatris; 32 and on the next day, leaving the troopers to
go on with him, they returned to the Fort. 33 On arriving
at Caesarea, the troopers delivered the letter to the Gov-
ernor, and brought Paul before him. 34 As soon as Felix
had read the letter, he enquired to what province Paul be-
longed, and, learning that he came from Cilicia, he said:
35 'I will hear all you have to say as soon as your accusers
have arrived.' And he ordered Paul to be kept under guard
in Herod's Government house.

—24—

1 Five days afterwards the high priest Ananias came down
with some of the elders and a barrister named Tertullus.
They laid an information with the Governor against Paul;
2 and, when the hearing came on, Tertullus began his
speech for the prosecution. 3 'We owe it to your Excellen-
cy,' he said, 'that we are enjoying profound peace, and we
owe it to your foresight that this nation is constantly se-
curing reforms—advantages which we very gratefully ac-
cept at all times and places. 4 But—not to be tedious—I
beg you, with your accustomed fairness, to listen to a brief
statement of our case. 5 We have found this man a public
pest; he is one who stirs up disputes among our people
all the world over, and is a ringleader of the Nazarene
heretics. 6 He even attempted to desecrate the Temple it-
self, but we caught him; 7 ... 8 and you will be able, by ex-
amining him on all these points, to satisfy yourself as to
the charges which we are bringing against him.' 9 The Jew-
ish crowd also joined in the attack and bore out his state-
ments. 10 On a sign from the Governor, Paul made this re-
ply: 'Knowing, as I do, for how many years you have act-
ed as judge to this nation, it is with confidence that I un-
dertake my own defence. 11 For you can easily verify that it
is not more than twelve days ago that I went up to wor-
ship at Jerusalem, 12 where my prosecutors never found
me holding discussions with anyone, or causing a crowd
to collect—either in the Temple, or in the synagogues,
or about the city; 13 and they cannot establish the charges
which they are now making against me. 14 This, howev-
er, I do acknowledge to you, that it is as a believer in the
Way which they call heretical, that I worship the God of
my ancestors. At the same time, I believe everything that
is in accordance with the Law and that is written in the

prophets; 15and I have a hope that rests in God—a hope
which they also cherish—that there will one day be a res-
urrection of good and bad alike. 16This being so, I strive
at all times to keep my conscience clear before both God
and people. 17After some years' absence I had come to
bring charitable gifts to my nation, and to make offerin-
gs; 18and it was while engaged in this that they found me
in the Temple, after completing a period of purification,
but not with any crowd or disorder. 19There were, howev-
er, some Jews from Roman Asia who ought to have been
here before you, and to have made any charge that they
may have against me— 20Or else let my opponents here
say what they found wrong in me when I was before the
Council, 21except as to the one sentence that I shouted out
as I stood among them—"It is about the resurrection of
the dead that I am on my trial before you today".' 22Felix,
however, adjourned the case—though he had a fairly ac-
curate knowledge of all that concerned the Way—with the
promise: 'When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes
down, I will give my decision in your case.' 23So he gave
orders to the captain in charge of Paul to keep him in
custody, but to relax the regulations, and not to prevent
any of his personal friends from attending to his wants.
24Some days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who
was Jewish, and, sending for Paul, listened to what he had
to say about faith in Christ Jesus. 25But, while Paul was
speaking at length about righteousness, self-control, and
the coming judgment, Felix became terrified, and inter-
rupted him—'Go for the present, but, when I find an op-
portunity, I will send for you again.' 26He was hoping, too,
for a bribe from Paul, and so he used to send for him fre-
quently and talk with him. 27But, after the lapse of two
years, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and, wish-
ing to gain popularity with the Jewish leaders, he left Paul
a prisoner.

—25—

1Three days after Festus had arrived in his province, he
left Caesarea and went up to Jerusalem. 2There the chief
priests and the leading men among the Jews laid an in-
formation before him against Paul, 3and asked a favour of
him, to Paul's injury—to have Paul brought to Jerusalem.
All the while they were plotting to make away with him
on the road. 4But Festus answered that Paul was in prison
at Caesarea, and that he himself would be leaving for that
place shortly. 5'So let the influential men among you,' he
said, 'go down with me, and if there is anything amiss
in the man, charge him formally with it.' 6After staying
among them some eight or ten days, Festus went down
to Caesarea. The next day he took his seat on the Bench,
and ordered Paul to be brought before him. 7On Paul's ap-
pearance, the Jewish leaders who had come down from
Jerusalem surrounded him, and made many serious
charges, which they failed to establish. 8Paul's answer to
the charge was—"I have not committed any offence
against the Jewish Law, or the Temple, or the Emperor."
9But, as Festus wished to gain popularity with the Jews, he
interrupted Paul with the question: 'Are you willing to go
up to Jerusalem and be tried on these charges before me
there?' 10'No,' replied Paul, 'I am standing at the Emper-
or's court, where I ought to be tried. I have not wronged
the Jews, as you yourself are well aware. 11If, however, I am
breaking the law and have committed any offence deserv-
ing death, I do not ask to escape the penalty; but, if there
is nothing in the accusations of these people, no one has
the power to give me up to them. I appeal to the Emper-
or.' 12Festus, after conferring with his Council, answered:
'You have appealed to the Emperor; to the Emperor you
will go.' 13Some days later King Agrippa and Bernice came
down to Caesarea, and paid a visit of congratulation to
Festus; 14and, as they were staying there for several days,
Festus laid Paul's case before the king. 'There is a man
here,' he said, 'left a prisoner by Felix, 15about whom, when
I came to Jerusalem, the Jewish chief priest and the elders
laid an information, demanding judgment against him.
16My answer to them was, that it was not the practice of
Romans to give up anyone to their accusers until the ac-
cused had met them face to face, and had also had an op-
portunity of answering the charges brought against them.
17So they met here, and without loss of time I took my seat
on the Bench the very next day, and ordered the man to
be brought before me. 18But, when his accusers came for-
ward, they brought no charge of wrong-doing such as I
had expected; 19but I found that there were certain ques-
tions in dispute between them about their own religion,
and about some dead man called Jesus, whom Paul de-
clared to be alive. 20And, as I was at a loss how to enquire
into questions of this kind, I asked Paul if he were will-
ing to go up to Jerusalem, and be put on trial there. 21Paul,
however, appealed to have his case reserved for the con-
sideration of his August Majesty, so I ordered him to be
detained in custody, until I could send him to the Em-
peror.' 22'I should like to hear this man myself,' Agrippa
said to Festus. 'You will hear him tomorrow,' Festus an-
swered. 23So the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had
come in full state and had entered the Audience Cham-
ber, with the superior officers and the principal people of

the city, by the order of Festus Paul was brought before
them. 24Then Festus said: 'King Agrippa, and all here pre-
sent, you see before you the man about whom the whole
Jewish people have applied to me, both at Jerusalem and
here, loudly asserting that he ought not to be allowed to
live. 25I found, however, that he had not done anything de-
serving death; so, as he had himself appealed to his Au-
gust Majesty, I decided to send him. 26But I have nothing
definite to write about him to my Imperial Lord; and for
that reason I have brought him before you all, and espe-
cially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examining him,
I may have something to write. 27For it seems to me ab-
surd to send a prisoner, without at the same time stating
the charges made against him.'

—26—

1Turning to Paul, Agrippa said: 'You are at liberty to speak
for yourself.' Then Paul stretched out his hand and began
his defence. 2'I have been congratulating myself, King
Agrippa,' he said, 'that it is before you that I have to make
my defence today, with regard to all the charges brought
against me by my own people, 3especially as you are so
well-versed in all the customs and questions of the Jewish
world. I beg you therefore to give me a patient hearing.
4My life, then, from youth upwards, was passed, from the
very first, among my own nation, and in Jerusalem, and
is within the knowledge of all Jews; 5and they have always
known—if they choose to give evidence—that, in accor-
dance with the very strictest form of our religion, I lived
a true Pharisee. 6Even now, it is because of my hope in
the promise given by God to our ancestors that I stand
here on my trial— 7A promise which our twelve tribes, by
earnest service night and day, hope to see fulfilled. It is for
this hope, your Majesty, that I am accused—and by Jews
themselves! 8Why do you all hold it incredible that God
should raise the dead? 9I myself, it is true, once thought
it my duty to oppose in every way the name of Jesus of
Nazareth; 10and I actually did so at Jerusalem. Acting on
the authority of the chief priests, I myself threw many of
the people of Christ into prison, and, when it was pro-
posed to put them to death, I gave my vote for it. 11Time
after time, in every synagogue, I tried by punishments to
force them to blaspheme. So frantic was I against them,
that I pursued them even to towns beyond our borders.
12It was while I was traveling to Damascus on an errand of
this kind, entrusted with full powers by the chief priests,
13that at midday, your Majesty, I saw right in my path,
coming from the heavens, a light brighter than the glare
of the sun, which shone all round me and those traveling
with me. 14We all fell to the ground, and then I heard a
voice saying to me in Hebrew—"Saul, Saul, why are you
persecuting me? By kicking against the goad you are pun-
ishing yourself." 15"Who are you, Lord?" I asked. And the
Lord said: 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting; 16but get
up and stand upright; for I have appeared to you in or-
der to appoint you a servant and a witness of those rev-
elations of me which you have already had, and of those
in which I will yet appear to you, 17since I am choosing
you out from your own people and from the Gentiles, to
whom I now send you, 18to open their eyes, and to turn
them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan
to God; so that they may receive pardon for their sins, and
a place among those who have become God's people, by
faith in me." 19After that, King Agrippa, I did not fail to
obey the heavenly vision; 20on the contrary, first to those
at Damascus and Jerusalem, and then through the whole
of Judea, and to the Gentiles as well, I began to preach re-
pentance and conversion to God, and a life befitting that
repentance. 21This is why some men seized me in the Tem-
ple, and made attempts on my life. 22However I have re-
ceived help from God to this very day, and so stand here,
and bear my testimony to high and low alike—without
adding a word to what the prophets, as well as Moses, de-
clared should happen— 23That the Christ must suffer, and
that, by rising from the dead, he was destined to be the
first to bring news of light, not only to our nation, but al-
so to the Gentiles.' 24While Paul was making this defence,
Festus called out loudly: 'You are mad, Paul; your great
learning is driving you mad.' 25'I am not mad, your Excel-
lency,' he replied; 'on the contrary, the statements that I
am making are true and sober. 26Indeed, the king knows
about these matters, so I speak before him without con-
straint. I am sure that there is nothing whatever of what
I have been telling him that has escaped his attention; for
all this has not been done in a corner. 27King Agrippa,
do you believe the prophets? I know you do.' 28But Agrip-
pa said to Paul: 'You are soon trying to make a Christ-
ian of me!' 29'Whether it is soon or late,' answered Paul,
'I pray to God that not only you, but all who are listening
to me, might today become just what I am myself—except
for these chains!' 30Then the king rose, with the Governor
and Bernice and those who had been sitting with them,
31and, after retiring, discussed the case among themselves.
'There is nothing,' they said, 'deserving death or impris-
onment in this man's conduct'; 32and, speaking to Festus,
Agrippa added: 'The man might have been discharged, if
he had not appealed to the Emperor.'

—27—

1 As it was decided that we were to sail to Italy, Paul and
some other prisoners were put in charge of a captain of
the Augustan Guard, named Julius. 2 We went on board a
ship from Adramyttium, which was on the point of sail-
ing to the ports along the coast of Roman Asia, and put to
sea. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica, went
with us. 3 The next day we put in to Sidon, where Julius
treated Paul in a friendly manner, and allowed him to go
to see his friends and receive their hospitality. 4 Putting
to sea again, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because
the wind was against us; 5 and, after crossing the sea of
Cilicia and Pamphylia, we reached Myra in Lycia. 6 There
the Roman officer found an Alexandrian ship on her way
to Italy, and put us on board of her. 7 For several days
our progress was slow, and it was only with difficulty that
we arrived off Cnidus. As the wind was still unfavourable
when we came off Cape Salmone, we sailed under the lee
of Crete, 8 and with difficulty, by keeping close in shore,
we reached a place called "Fair Havens," near which was
the town of Lasea. 9 This had taken a considerable time,
and sailing was already dangerous, for the Fast was al-
ready over; and so Paul gave this warning. 10 'My friends,'
he said, 'I see that this voyage will be attended with injury
and much damage, not only to the cargo and the ship,
but to our own lives also.' 11 The Roman officer, however,
was more influenced by the captain and the owner than
by what was said by Paul. 12 And, as the harbour was not
a suitable one to winter in, the majority were in favour
of continuing the voyage, in hope of being able to reach
Phoenix, and winter there. Phoenix was a Cretan harbour,
open to the north-east and south-east. 13 So, when a light
wind sprang up from the south, thinking that they had
found their opportunity, they weighed anchor and kept
along the coast of Crete, close in shore. 14 But shortly after-
wards a hurricane came down on us off the land—a north-
easter, as it is called. 15 The ship was caught by it and was
unable to keep her head to the wind, so we had to give way
and let her drive before it. 16 Running under the lee of a
small island called Cauda, we only just managed to secure
the ship's boat, 17 and, after hoisting it on board, the men
frapped the ship. But, afraid of being driven on to the Syr-
tis Sands, they lowered the yard, and then drifted. 18 So vi-
olently were we tossed about by the storm, that the next
day they began throwing the cargo overboard, 19 and, on
the following day, threw out the ship's tackle with their
own hands. 20 As neither sun nor stars were visible for sev-
eral days, and, as the gale still continued severe, all hope
of our being saved was at last abandoned. 21 It was then,
when they had gone a long time without food, that Paul
came forward, and said: 'My friends, you should have lis-
tened to me, and not have sailed from Crete and so in-
curred this injury and damage. 22 Yet, even as things are, I
beg you not to lose courage, for there will not be a single
life lost among you—only the ship. 23 For last night an an-
gel of the God to whom I belong, and whom I serve, stood
by me, and said— 24 "Have no fear, Paul; you must appear
before the Emperor, and God himself has given you the
lives of all your fellow voyagers." 25 Therefore, courage, my
friends! For I believe God, that everything will happen ex-
actly as I have been told. 26 We will, however, have to be
driven on some island.' 27 It was now the fourteenth night
of the storm, and we were drifting about in the Adriatic
Sea, when, about midnight, the sailors began to suspect
that they were drawing near land. 28 So they took sound-
ings, and found twenty fathoms of water. After waiting a
little, they took soundings again, and found fifteen fath-
oms. 29 Then, as they were afraid of our being driven on
some rocky coast, they let go four anchors from the stern,
and longed for daylight. 30 The sailors wanted to leave the
ship, and had lowered the boat, on pretence of running
out anchors from the bows, 31 when Paul said to the Roman
officer and his men: 'Unless the sailors remain on board,
you cannot be saved.' 32 So the soldiers cut the ropes which
held the boat, and let her drift away. 33 In the interval be-
fore daybreak Paul kept urging them all to take something
to eat. 'It is a fortnight today,' he said, 'that, owing to your
anxiety, you have gone without food, taking nothing. 34 So
I beg you to take something to eat; your safety depends
on it, for not one of you will lose even a hair of his head.'
35 With these words he took some bread, and, after saying
the thanksgiving to God before them all, broke it in pieces,
and began to eat; 36 and the men all felt cheered and had
something to eat themselves. 37 There were about seventy-
six of us on board, all told. 38 After satisfying their hunger,
they further lightened the ship by throwing the grain into
the sea. 39 When daylight came, they could not make out
what land it was, but, observing a creek in which there
was a beach, they consulted as to whether they could run
the ship safely into it. 40 Then they cast off, and abandoned
the anchors, and at the same time unlashed the gear of the
steering oars, hoisted the foresail to the wind, and made
for the beach. 41 They got, however, into a kind of chan-
nel, and there ran the ship aground. The bows stuck fast
and could not be moved, while the stern began breaking
up under the strain. 42 The advice of the soldiers was that
the prisoners should be killed, so that none of them could
swim away and make their escape. 43 But the Roman of-
ficer, anxious to save Paul, prevented their carrying out

their intention, and ordered that those who could swim
should be the first to jump into the sea and try to reach the
shore; 44and that the rest should follow, some on planks,
and others on different pieces of the ship. In these various
ways everyone managed to get safely ashore.

—28—

1When we were all safe, we found that the island was
called Malta. 2The island's people showed us marked kind-
ness, for they lit a fire and took us all under shelter, be-
cause it had come on to rain and was cold. 3Paul had gath-
ered a quantity of dry sticks and laid them on the fire,
when a poisonous snake, driven out by the heat, fastened
on his hand. 4When the islanders saw the creature hang-
ing from his hand, they said to one another: 'Evident-
ly this man is a murderer, for though he has been saved
from the sea, Justice has not allowed him to live.' 5How-
ever, Paul shook the creature off into the fire and took no
harm. 6The islanders were expecting inflammation to set
in, or that he would suddenly fall dead; but, after wait-
ing for a long time, and seeing that there was nothing
amiss with him, they changed their minds and said that
he was a God. 7In that region there was an estate belong-
ing to the Governor of the island, whose name was Pub-
lius. He took us up to his house, and for three days en-
tertained us most courteously. 8It happened that the fa-
ther of Publius was lying ill of fever and dysentery. So Paul
went to see him; and, after praying, he placed his hands
on him and cured him. 9After this, all the people in the is-
land who had any illness came to Paul, and were cured.
10They also presented us with many gifts, and when we
set sail they put supplies of necessaries on board. 11After
three months, we set sail in a ship that had wintered in
the island. She was an Alexandrian vessel, and had the
Twin sons of Zeus for her figure-head. 12We put in at Syra-
cuse and stayed there three days, 13and from there we
worked to windward and so got to Rhegium. A day later a
south wind sprang up and took us to Puteoli in two days.
14There we found some of the Lord's followers, and were
urged to stay a week with them; after which we went on
to Rome. 15The followers there had heard about us, and
came out as far as the Market of Appius and the Three
Taverns to meet us. At sight of them Paul thanked God
and was much cheered. 16On our reaching Rome, Paul was
allowed to live by himself, except for the soldier who was
in charge of him. 17Three days after our arrival, Paul invit-
ed the leading Jews to meet him; and, when they came, he
said: 'Brothers, although I had done nothing hostile to the
interests of our nation or to our ancestral customs, yet I
was sent from Jerusalem as a prisoner, and handed over to
the Romans. 18The Romans, when they had examined me,
were ready to release me, because there was nothing in
my conduct deserving death. 19But, as the Jewish leaders
opposed my release, I was compelled to appeal to the Em-
peror—not, indeed, that I had any charge to make against
my own nation. 20This, then, is my reason for urging you
to come to see me and talk with me; because it is for the
sake of the hope of Israel that I am here in chains.' 21'We,'
was their reply, 'have not had any letter about you from
Judea, nor have any of our fellow Jews come and report-
ed or said anything bad about you. 22But we will be glad
to hear from you what your views are, for, with regard
to this sect, we are well aware that it is spoken against
on all sides.' 23They then fixed a day with him, and came
to the place where he was staying, in even larger num-
bers, when Paul proceeded to lay the subject before them.
He bore his testimony to the kingdom of God, and tried
to convince them about Jesus, by arguments drawn from
the Law of Moses and from the prophets—speaking from
morning until evening. 24Some were inclined to accept
what he said; others, however, rejected it. 25So, as they dis-
agreed among themselves, they began to disperse, Paul
adding only—'True, indeed, was the declaration made by
the Holy Spirit, through the prophet Isaiah to your ances-
tors— 26"Go to this nation and say—'You will hear with
your ears without ever understanding, And, though you
have eyes, you will see without ever perceiving.' 27For the
mind of this nation has grown dense, And their ears are
dull of hearing, Their eyes also have they closed; Other-
wise some day they might see with their eyes, And with
their ears they might hear, And in their mind they might
understand, and might turn—And I might heal them."
28Understand, then, that this salvation of God was sent for
the Gentiles; and they will listen.' 29... 30For two whole years
Paul stayed in a house which he rented for himself, wel-
coming all who came to see him, 31proclaiming the king-
dom of God, and teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ,
with perfect fearlessness, unhindered.

Romans

—1—

1 From Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, who has been called
to become an apostle, and has been set apart to tell God's
good news. 2 This good news God promised long ago
through his prophets in the sacred scriptures, 3 concern-
ing his Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord; who, as to his human
nature, was descended from David, 4 but, as to the spirit of
holiness within him, was miraculously designated Son of
God by his resurrection from the dead. 5 Through him we
received the gift of the apostolic office, to win submission
to the faith among all nations for the glory of his name.
6 And among these nations are you—you who have been
called to belong to Jesus Christ. 7 To all in Rome who are
dear to God and have been called to become Christ's peo-
ple, may God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless
you and give you peace. 8 First, I thank my God through
Jesus Christ for you all, because the report of your faith
is spreading throughout the world. 9 God, to whom I offer
the worship of my soul as I tell the goodness of his Son,
is my witness how constantly I mention you when I pray,
10 asking that, if he be willing, I may some day at last find
the way open to visit you. 11 For I long to see you, in order
to impart to you some spiritual gift and so give you fresh
strength— 12 or rather that both you and I may find en-
couragement in each other's faith. 13 I want you to know,
my friends, that I have many times intended coming to
see you—but until now I have been prevented—that I
might find among you some fruit of my labours, as I have
already among the other nations. 14 I have a duty to both
the Greek and the barbarian, to both the cultured and the
ignorant. 15 And so, for my part, I am ready to tell the good
news to you also who are in Rome. 16 For I am not ashamed
of the good news; it is the power of God which brings sal-
vation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first, but also
to the Greek. 17 For in it there is a revelation of the divine
righteousness resulting from faith and leading on to faith;
as scripture says—"Through faith the righteous will find
life." 18 So, too, there is a revelation from heaven of the di-
vine wrath against every form of ungodliness and wicked-
ness on the part of those people who, by their wicked lives,
are stifling the truth. 19 This is so, because what can be
known about God is plain to them; for God himself has
made it plain. 20 For ever since the creation of the universe
God's invisible attributes—his everlasting power and di-
vinity—are to be seen and studied in his works, so that
people have no excuse; 21 because, although they learned to
know God, yet they did not offer him as God either praise
or thanksgiving. Their speculations about him proved fu-
tile, and their undiscerning minds were darkened. 22 Pro-
fessing to be wise, they showed themselves fools; 23 and
they transformed the glory of the immortal God into the
likeness of mortal humans, and of birds, and beasts, and
reptiles. 24 Therefore God abandoned them to impurity,
letting them follow the cravings of their hearts, until they
dishonoured their own bodies; 25 for they had substituted
a lie for the truth about God, and had reverenced and
worshiped created things more than the Creator, who is
to be praised for ever. Amen. 26 That, I say, is why God
abandoned them to degrading passions. Even the women
among them perverted the natural use of their bodies to
the unnatural; 27 while the men, disregarding that for
which women were intended by nature, were consumed
with passion for one another. Men indulged in vile prac-
tices with men, and incurred in their own persons the
inevitable penalty for their perverseness. 28 Then, as they
would not keep God before their minds, God abandoned
them to depraved thoughts, so that they did all kinds of
shameful things. 29 They revelled in every form of wicked-
ness, evil, greed, vice. Their lives were full of envy, mur-
der, quarrelling, treachery, malice. 30 They became back-
biters, slanderers, impious, insolent, boastful. They de-
vised new sins. They disobeyed their parents. 31 They were
undiscerning, untrustworthy, without natural affection
or pity. 32 Well aware of God's decree, that those who do
such things deserve to die, not only are they guilty of them
themselves, but they even applaud those who do them.

—2—

1 Therefore you have nothing to say in your own defence,
whoever you are who set yourself up as a judge. In judging
others you condemn yourself, for you who set yourself up
as a judge do the very same things. 2 And we know that
God's judgment falls unerringly on those who do them.
3 You who judge those that do such things and yet are your-
self guilty of them—do you suppose that you of all people
will escape God's judgment? 4 Or do you think lightly of
his abundant kindness, patience, and forbearance, not re-
alising that his kindness is meant to lead you to repen-

tance? 5Hard-hearted and impenitent as you are, you are
storing up for yourself wrath on the "day of wrath," when
God's justice as a judge will be revealed; 6for "he will give
to everyone what their actions deserve." 7To those who,
by perseverance in doing good, aim at glory, honour, and
all that is imperishable, he will give immortal life; 8while
as to those who are factious, and disobedient to truth but
obedient to evil, wrath and anger, distress and despair,
9will fall on every human being who persists in wrong-do-
ing—on the Jew first, but also on the Greek. 10But there
will be glory, honour, and peace for everyone who does
right—for the Jew first, but also for the Greek, 11since God
shows no partiality. 12All who, when they sin, are with-
out Law will also perish without Law; while all who, when
they sin, are under Law, will be judged as being under
Law. 13It is not those who hear the words of a Law that are
righteous before God, but it is those who obey it that will
be pronounced righteous. 14When Gentiles, who have no
Law, do instinctively what the Law requires, they, though
they have no Law, are a Law to themselves; 15for they show
the demands of the Law written on their hearts; their con-
sciences corroborating it, while in their thoughts they ar-
gue either in self-accusation or, it may be, in self-de-
fence— 16on the day when God passes judgment on peo-
ple's inmost lives, as the good news that I tell declares
that he will do through Christ Jesus. 17But, perhaps, you
bear the name of "Jew," and are relying on Law, and boast
of belonging to God, and understand his will, 18and, hav-
ing been carefully instructed from the Law, have learned
to appreciate the finer moral distinctions. 19Perhaps you
are confident that you are a guide to the blind, a light to
those who are in the dark, an instructor of the unintelli-
gent, 20and a teacher of the childish, because in the Law
you possess the outline of all knowledge and truth. 21Why,
then, you teacher of others, don't you teach yourself? Do
you preach against stealing, and yet steal? 22Do you forbid
adultery, and yet commit adultery? Do you loathe idols,
and yet plunder temples? 23Boasting, as you do, of your
Law, do you dishonour God by breaking the Law? 24For, as
scripture says—"The Gentiles insult God's name because
of you"! 25Circumcision has its value, if you are obeying
the Law. But, if you are a breaker of the Law, your circum-
cision is no better than uncircumcision. 26If, then, an un-
circumcised man pays regard to the requirements of the
Law, won't he, although not circumcised, be regarded by
God as if he were? 27Indeed, the person who, owing to his
birth, remains uncircumcised, and yet scrupulously obeys
the Law, will condemn you, who, for all your written Law
and your circumcision, are yet a breaker of the Law. 28For
a man who is only a Jew outwardly is not a real Jew; nor
is outward bodily circumcision real circumcision. The real
Jew is the person who is a Jew in soul; 29and the real cir-
cumcision is the circumcision of the heart, a spiritual and
not a literal thing. Such a person wins praise from God,
though not from people.

—3—

1What is the advantage, then, of being a Jew? Or what
is the good of circumcision? 2Great in every way. First
of all, because the Jews were entrusted with God's utter-
ances. 3What follows then? Some, no doubt, showed a
want of faith; but will their want of faith make God break
faith? Heaven forbid! 4God must prove true, though every-
one prove a liar! As scripture says of God—"That you may
be pronounced righteous in what you say, and gain your
cause when people would judge you." 5But what if our
wrong-doing makes God's righteousness all the clearer?
Will God be wrong in inflicting punishment? (I can but
speak as a person.) Heaven forbid! 6Otherwise how can
God judge the world? 7But, if my falsehood redounds to
the glory of God, by making his truthfulness more appar-
ent, why am I like others, still condemned as a sinner?
8Why should we not say—as some people slanderously as-
sert that we do say—"Let us do evil that good may come"?
The condemnation of such people is indeed just! 9What
follows, then? Are we Jews in any way superior to others?
Not at all. Our indictment against both Jews and Greeks
was that all alike were in subjection to sin. 10As scripture
says—"There is not even one who is righteous, 11not one
who understands, not one who is searching for God!
12They have all gone astray; they have one and all become
depraved; there is no one who is doing good—no, not
one!" 13"Their throats are like opened graves; they deceive
with their tongues." "The venom of snakes lies behind
their lips," 14"And their mouths are full of bitter curses."
15"Swift are their feet to shed blood. 16Distress and trouble
dog their steps, 17and the path of peace they do not know."
18"The fear of God is not before their eyes." 19Now we know
that everything said in the Law is addressed to those who
are under its authority, in order that every mouth may be
closed, and to bring the whole world under God's judg-
ment. 20For "no human being will be pronounced right-
eous before God" as the result of obedience to Law; for
it is Law that shows what sin is. 21But now, quite apart
from Law, the divine righteousness stands revealed, and
to it the Law and the prophets bear witness— 22the divine
righteousness which is bestowed, through faith in Jesus

Christ, on all, without distinction, who believe in him.
23For all have sinned, and all fall short of God's glorious
ideal, 24but, in his loving kindness, are being freely pro-
nounced righteous through the deliverance found in
Christ Jesus. 25For God set him before the world, to be,
by the shedding of his blood, a means of reconciliation
through faith. And this God did to prove his righteous-
ness, and because, in his forbearance, he had passed over
the sins that people had previously committed; 26as a
proof, I repeat, at the present time, of his own righteous-
ness, that he might be righteous in our eyes, and might
pronounce righteous the person who takes their stand on
faith in Jesus. 27What, then, becomes of our boasting? It
is excluded. By what sort of Law? A Law requiring obedi-
ence? No, a Law requiring faith. 28For we conclude that
a person is pronounced righteous on the ground of faith,
quite apart from obedience to Law. 29Or can it be that God
is the God only of the Jews? Isn't he also the God of the
Gentiles? 30Yes, of the Gentiles also, since there is only one
God, and he will pronounce those who are circumcised
righteous as the result of faith, and also those who are
uncircumcised on their showing the same faith. 31Do we,
then, use this faith to abolish Law? Heaven forbid! No, we
establish Law.

—4—

1What then, it may be asked, are we to say about Abraham,
the ancestor of our nation? 2If he was pronounced right-
eous as the result of obedience, then he has something
to boast of. Yes, but not before God. 3For what are the
words of scripture? "Abraham had faith in God, and his
faith was regarded by God as righteousness." 4Now wages
are regarded as due to the person who works, not as a
favour, but as a debt; 5while, as for the person who does
not rely on their obedience, but has faith in him who can
pronounce the godless righteous, their faith is regarded
by God as righteousness. 6In precisely the same way David
speaks of the blessing pronounced on the person who is
regarded by God as righteous apart from actions—
7"Blessed are those whose wrong-doings have been forgiv-
en and over whose sins a veil has been drawn! 8Blessed the
man whom the Lord will never regard as sinful!" 9Is this
blessing, then, pronounced on the circumcised only or on
the uncircumcised as well? We say that—"Abraham's faith
was regarded by God as righteousness." 10Under what cir-
cumstances, then, did this take place? After his circumci-
sion or before it? 11Not after, but before. And it was as a
sign of this that he received the rite of circumcision—to
show the righteousness due to the faith of an uncircum-
cised man—in order that he might be the father of all
who have faith in God even when uncircumcised, so that
they also may be regarded by God as righteous; 12as well
as father of the circumcised—to those who are not only
circumcised, but who also follow our father Abraham in
that faith which he had while still uncircumcised. 13For
the promise that he should inherit the world did not come
to Abraham or his descendants through Law, but through
the righteousness due to faith. 14If those who take their
stand on Law are to inherit the world, then faith is robbed
of its meaning and the promise comes to nothing! 15Law
entails punishment; but, where no Law exists, no breach
of it is possible. 16That is why everything is made to de-
pend on faith: so that everything may be God's gift, and
in order that the fulfilment of the promise may be made
certain for all Abraham's descendants—not only for those
who take their stand on the Law, but also for those who
take their stand on the faith of Abraham. (He is the Father
of us all; 17as scripture says—"I have made you the Father
of many nations.") And this they do in the sight of that
God in whom Abraham had faith, and who gives life to
the dead, and speaks of what does not yet exist as if it
did. 18With no ground for hope, Abraham, sustained by
hope, put faith in God; in order that, in fulfilment of the
words—"So many will your descendants be," he might be-
come "the Father of many nations." 19Though he was near-
ly a hundred years old, yet his faith did not fail him, even
when he thought of his own body, then utterly worn out,
and remembered that Sarah was past bearing children.
20He was not led by want of faith to doubt God's promise.
21On the contrary, his faith gave him strength; and he
praised God, in the firm conviction that what God has
promised he is also able to carry out. 22And therefore his
faith "was regarded as righteousness." 23Now these
words—"it was regarded as righteousness"—were not
written with reference to Abraham only; 24but also with
reference to us. Our faith, too, will be regarded by God in
the same light, if we have faith in him who raised Jesus,
our Lord, from the dead; 25for Jesus "was given up to death
to atone for our offences," and was raised to life that we
might be pronounced righteous.

—5—

1Therefore, having been pronounced righteous as the re-
sult of faith, let us enjoy peace with God through Jesus
Christ, our Lord. 2It is through him that, by reason of our
faith, we have obtained admission to that place in God's

favour in which we now stand. So let us exult in our hope
of attaining God's glorious ideal. 3And not only that, but
let us also exult in our troubles; 4for we know that trouble
develops endurance, and endurance strength of charac-
ter, and strength of character hope, 5and that "hope nev-
er disappoints." For the love of God has filled our hearts
through the Holy Spirit which was given us; 6seeing that,
while we were still powerless, Christ, in God's good time,
died on behalf of the godless. 7Even for an upright person
scarcely anyone will die. For a really good person perhaps
someone might even dare to die. 8But God puts his love
for us beyond all doubt by the fact that Christ died on
our behalf while we were still sinners. 9Much more, then,
now that we have been pronounced righteous by virtue of
the shedding of his blood, will we be saved through him
from the wrath of God. 10For if, when we were God's ene-
mies, we were reconciled to him through the death of his
Son, much more, now that we have become reconciled,
will we be saved by virtue of Christ's life. 11And not only
that, but we exult in God, through Jesus Christ, our Lord,
through whom we have now obtained this reconciliation.
12Therefore, just as sin came into the world through one
man, and through sin came death; so, also, death spread
to all humanity, because every person has sinned. 13Even
before the time of the Law there was sin in the world; but
sin cannot be charged against someone where no Law ex-
ists. 14Yet, from Adam to Moses, death reigned even over
those whose sin was not a breach of a law, as Adam's was.
And Adam foreshadows the One to come. 15But there is
a contrast between Adam's offence and God's gracious
gift. For, if by reason of the offence of the one man the
whole human race died, far more were the loving kind-
ness of God, and the gift given in the loving kindness of
the one man, Jesus Christ, lavished on the whole human
race. 16There is a contrast, too, between the gift and the re-
sults of the one man's sin. The judgment, which followed
on the one man's sin, resulted in condemnation, but God's
gracious gift, which followed on many offences, result-
ed in a decree of righteousness. 17For if, by reason of the
offence of the one man, death reigned through that one
man, far more will those, on whom God's loving kindness
and his gift of righteousness are lavished, find life, and
reign through the one man, Jesus Christ. 18Briefly then,
just as a single offence resulted for all humanity in con-
demnation, so, too, a single decree of righteousness re-
sulted for all humanity in that declaration of righteous-
ness which brings life. 19For, as through the disobedience
of the one man the whole human race was rendered sin-
ful, so, too, through the obedience of the one, the whole
human race will be rendered righteous. 20Law was intro-
duced in order that offences might be multiplied. But,
where sins were multiplied, the loving kindness of God
was lavished the more, 21in order that, just as sin had
reigned in the realm of death, so, too, might Loving-kind-
ness reign through righteousness, and result in eternal
life, through Jesus Christ, our Lord.

—6—

1What are we to say, then? Are we to continue to sin, in or-
der that God's loving kindness may be multiplied? 2Heav-
en forbid! We became dead to sin, and how can we go on
living in it? 3Or can it be that you do not know that all of
us, who were baptized into union with Christ Jesus, in our
baptism shared his death? 4Consequently, through shar-
ing his death in our baptism, we were buried with him;
that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by a manifes-
tation of the Father's power, so we also may live a new life.
5If we have become united with him by the act symbolic
of his death, surely we will also become united with him
by the act symbolic of his resurrection. 6We recognise the
truth that our old self was crucified with Christ, in order
that the body, the stronghold of sin, might be rendered
powerless, so that we should no longer be slaves to sin.
7For the man who has so died has been pronounced right-
eous and released from sin. 8And our belief is, that, as
we have shared Christ's death, we will also share his life.
9We know, indeed, that Christ, having once risen from the
dead, will not die again. Death has power over him no
longer. 10For the death that he died was a death to sin,
once and for all. But the life that he now lives, he lives for
God. 11So let it be with you—regard yourselves as dead to
sin, but as living for God, through union with Christ Je-
sus. 12Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal bod-
ies and compel you to obey its cravings. 13Do not offer
any part of your bodies to sin, in the cause of unright-
eousness, but once for all offer yourselves to God (as those
who, though once dead, now have life), and devote every
part of your bodies to the cause of righteousness. 14For sin
will not lord it over you. You are living under the reign,
not of Law, but of love. 15What follows, then? Are we to
sin because we are living under the reign of love and not
of Law? Heaven forbid! 16Surely you know that, when you
offer yourselves as servants, to obey anyone, you are the
servants of the person whom you obey, whether the ser-
vice be a service sin which leads to death, or a service Du-
ty which leads to righteousness. 17God be thanked that,
though you were once servants of sin, yet you learned
to give hearty obedience to that form of doctrine under

which you were placed. 18Set free from the control of sin,
you became servants to righteousness. 19I can but speak as
people do because of the weakness of your earthly nature.
Once you offered every part of your bodies to the service
of impurity, and of wickedness, which leads to further
wickedness. Now, in the same way, offer them to the ser-
vice of righteousness, which leads to holiness. 20While you
were still servants of sin, you were free as regards right-
eousness. 21But what were the fruits that you reaped from
those things of which you are now ashamed? For the end
of such things is death. 22But now that you have been set
free from the control of sin, and have become servants to
God, the fruit that you reap is an ever increasing holiness,
and the end eternal life. 23The wages of sin are death, but
the gift of God is eternal life, through union with Christ
Jesus, our Lord.

—7—

1Surely, friends, you know (for I am speaking to people
who know what Law means) that Law has power over a
person only as long as they lives. 2For example, by law a
married woman is bound to her husband while he is liv-
ing; but, if her husband dies, she is set free from the law
that bound her to him. 3If, then, during her husband's life-
time, she unites herself to another man, she will be called
an adulteress; but, if her husband dies, the law has no
further hold on her, nor, if she unites herself to another
man, is she an adulteress. 4And so with you, my friends;
as far as the Law was concerned, you underwent death
in the crucified body of the Christ, so that you might be
united to another, to him who was raised from the dead,
in order that our lives might bear fruit for God. 5When
we were living merely earthly lives, our sinful passions,
aroused by the Law, were active in every part of our bod-
ies, with the result that our lives bore fruit for death. 6But
now we are set free from the Law, because we are dead to
that which once kept us under restraint; and so we serve
under new, spiritual conditions, and not under old, writ-
ten regulations. 7What are we to say, then? That Law and
sin are the same thing? Heaven forbid! On the contrary,
I should not have learned what sin is, had not it been for
Law. If the Law did not say "You must not covet," I should
not know what it is to covet. 8But sin took advantage of
the Commandment to arouse in me every form of cov-
etousness, for where there is no consciousness of Law sin
shows no sign of life. 9There was a time when I myself,
unconscious of Law, was alive; but when the Command-
ment was brought home to me, sin sprang into life, while
I died! 10The Commandment that should have meant life I
found to result in death! 11sin took advantage of the Com-
mandment to deceive me, and used it to bring about my
death. 12And so the Law is holy, and each Commandment
is also holy, and just, and good. 13Did, then, a thing, which
in itself was good, involve death in my case? Heaven for-
bid! It was sin that involved death; so that, by its use of
what I regarded as good to bring about my death, its true
nature might appear; and in this way the Commandment
showed how intensely sinful sin is. 14We know that the
Law is spiritual, but I am earthly—sold into slavery to sin.
15I do not understand my own actions. For I am so far from
habitually doing what I want to do, that I find myself do-
ing the thing that I hate. 16But when I do what I want not
to do, I am admitting that the Law is right. 17This being
so, the action is no longer my own, but is done by the sin
which is within me. 18I know that there is nothing good
in me—I mean in my earthly nature. For, although it is
easy for me to want to do right, to act rightly is not easy.
19I fail to do the good thing that I want to do, but the bad
thing that I want not to do—that I habitually do. 20But,
when I do the thing that I want not to do, the action is
no longer my own, but is done by the sin which is within
me. 21This, then, is the law that I find—when I want to do
right, wrong presents itself! 22At heart I delight in the Law
of God; 23but throughout my body I see a different law,
one which is in conflict with the law accepted by my rea-
son, and which endeavours to make me a prisoner to that
law of sin which exists throughout my body. 24Miserable
man that I am! Who will deliver me from the body that is
bringing me to this death? 25Thank God, there is deliver-
ance through Jesus Christ, our Lord! Well then, for myself,
with my reason I serve the Law of God, but with my earth-
ly nature the Law of sin.

—8—

1There is, therefore, now no condemnation for those who
are in union with Christ Jesus; 2for through your union
with Christ Jesus, the Law of the life-giving Spirit has set
you free from the Law of sin and death. 3What Law could
not do, in so far as our earthly nature weakened its action,
God did, by sending his own Son, with a nature resem-
bling our sinful nature, to atone for sin. He condemned
sin in that earthly nature, 4so that the requirements of
the Law might be satisfied in us who live now in obedi-
ence, not to our earthly nature, but to the Spirit. 5They
who follow their earthly nature are earthly-minded, while
they who follow the Spirit are spiritually minded. 6To be

earthly-minded means death, to be spiritually minded
means life and peace; 7because to be earthly-minded is to
be an enemy to God, for such a mind does not submit to
the Law of God, nor indeed can it do so. 8They who are
earthly cannot please God. 9You, however, are not earth-
ly but spiritual, since the Spirit of God lives within you.
Unless a person has the Spirit of Christ, they do not be-
long to Christ; 10but, if Christ is within you, then, though
the body is dead as a consequence of sin, the spirit is life
as a consequence of righteousness. 11And, if the Spirit of
him who raised Jesus from the dead lives within you, he
who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will give life even to
your mortal bodies, through his Spirit living within you.
12So then, friends, we owe nothing to our earthly nature,
that we should live in obedience to it. 13If you live in obe-
dience to your earthly nature, you will inevitably die; but
if, by the power of the Spirit, you put an end to the evil
habits of the body, you will live. 14All who are guided by
the Spirit of God are sons of God. 15For you did not receive
the spirit of a slave, to fill you once more with fear, but the
spirit of a son which leads us to cry "Abba, Our Father."
16The Spirit himself unites with our spirits in bearing wit-
ness to our being God's children, 17and if children, then
heirs—heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, since we
share Christ's sufferings in order that we may also share
his glory. 18I do not count the sufferings of our present
life worthy of mention when compared with the glory that
is to be revealed and bestowed on us. 19All Nature awaits
with eager expectation the appearing of the sons of God.
20For Nature was made subject to imperfection—not by
its own choice, but owing to him who made it so— 21yet
not without the hope that some day Nature, also, will be
set free from enslavement to decay, and will attain to the
freedom which will mark the glory of the children of God.
22We know, indeed, that all Nature alike has been groan-
ing in the pains of labour to this very hour. 23And not Na-
ture only; but we ourselves also, though we have already a
first gift of the Spirit—we ourselves are inwardly groan-
ing, while we eagerly await our full adoption as sons—the
redemption of our bodies. 24By our hope we were saved.
But the thing hoped for is no longer an object of hope
when it is before our eyes; for who hopes for what is be-
fore his eyes? 25But when we hope for what is not before
our eyes, then we wait for it with patience. 26So, also, the
Spirit supports us in our weakness. We do not even know
how to pray as we should; but the Spirit himself pleads for
us in sighs that can find no utterance. 27Yet he who search-
es all our hearts knows what the Spirit's meaning is, be-
cause the pleadings of the Spirit for Christ's people are in
accordance with his will. 28But we do know that God caus-
es all things to work together for the good of those who
love him—those who have received the call in accordance
with his purpose. 29For those whom God chose from the
first he also destined from the first to be transformed in-
to likeness to his Son, so that his Son might be the eldest
among many brothers and sisters. 30And those whom God
destined for this he also called; and those whom he called
he also pronounced righteous; and those whom he pro-
nounced righteous he also brought to glory. 31What are we
to say, then, in the light of all this? If God is on our side,
who can there be against us? 32God did not withhold his
own Son, but gave him up on behalf of us all; will he not,
then, with him, freely give us all things? 33Who will bring
a charge against any of God's people? He who pronounces
them righteous is God! 34Who is there to condemn them?
He who died for us is Christ Jesus!—or, rather, it was he
who was raised from the dead, and who is now at God's
right hand and is even pleading on our behalf! 35Who is
there to separate us from the love of the Christ? Will trou-
ble, or difficulty, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness,
or danger, or the sword? 36Scripture says—"For your sake
we are being killed all the day long, We are regarded as
sheep to be slaughtered." 37Yet amid all these things we
more than conquer through him who loved us! 38For I
am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor
archangels, nor the present, nor the future, nor any pow-
ers, 39nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing,
will be able to separate us from the love of God revealed in
Christ Jesus, our Lord!

—9—

1I am speaking the truth as one in union with Christ; it is
no lie; and my conscience, enlightened by the Holy Spir-
it, 2bears me out when I say that there is a great weight of
sorrow on me and that my heart is never free from pain. 3I
could wish that I were myself accursed and severed from
the Christ, for the sake of my people—my own flesh and
blood. 4For they are Israelites, and theirs are the adoption
as sons, the visible presence, the Covenants, the revealed
Law, the Temple worship, and the Promises. 5They are de-
scended from the Patriarchs; and, as far as his human na-
ture was concerned, from them came the Christ—he who
is supreme over all things, God for ever blessed. Amen.
6Not that God's Word has failed. For it is not all who are
descended from Israel who are true Israelites; 7nor, be-
cause they are Abraham's descendants, are they all his
children; but—"It is Isaac's children who will be called

your descendants." 8This means that it is not the children
born in the course of nature who are God's children, but
it is the children born in fulfilment of the Promise who
are to be regarded as Abraham's descendants. 9For these
words are the words of a promise—"About this time I
will come, and Sarah will have a son." 10Nor is that all.
There is also the case of Rebecca, when she was about to
bear children to our ancestor Isaac. 11For in order that
the purpose of God, working through selection, might not
fail—a selection depending, not on obedience, but on his
call—Rebecca was told, before her children were born and
before they had done anything either right or wrong,
12that "the elder would be a servant to the younger." 13The
words of scripture are—"I loved Jacob, but I hated Esau."
14What are we to say, then? Is God guilty of injustice?
Heaven forbid! 15For his words to Moses are—"I will take
pity on whom I take pity, and be merciful to whom I am
merciful." 16So, then, all depends, not on human wishes or
human efforts, but on God's mercy. 17In scripture, again,
it is said to Pharaoh—"It was for this purpose that I raised
you to the throne, to show my power by my dealings with
you, and to make my name known throughout the world."
18So, then, where God wills, he takes pity, and where he
wills, he hardens the heart. 19Perhaps you will say to
me—"How can anyone still be blamed? For who with-
stands his purpose?" 20I might rather ask "Who are you
who are arguing with God?" Does a thing which a person
has moulded say to the person who has moulded it "Why
did you make me like this?" 21Has not the potter absolute
power over their clay, so that out of the same lump they
make one thing for better, and another for common, use?
22And what if God, intending to reveal his displeasure and
make his power known, bore most patiently with the ob-
jects of his displeasure, though they were fit only to be
destroyed, 23so as to make known his surpassing glory
in dealing with the objects of his mercy, whom he pre-
pared beforehand for glory, 24and whom he called—even
us—Not only from among the Jews but from among the
Gentiles also! 25This, indeed, is what he says in the book
of Hosea—"Those who were not my people, I will call my
people, and those who were unloved I will love. 26And in
the place where it was said to them—'You are not my peo-
ple', they will be called sons of the living God." 27And Isa-
iah cries aloud over Israel—"Though the sons of Israel are
like the sand of the sea in number, only a remnant of them
will escape! 28For the Lord will execute his sentence on
the world, fully and without delay." 29It is as Isaiah fore-
told—"Had not the Lord of Hosts spared some few of our
people to us, we should have become like Sodom and been
made to resemble Gomorrah." 30What are we to say, then?
Why, that Gentiles, who were not in search of righteous-
ness, secured it—a righteousness which was the result of
faith; 31while Israel, which was in search of a Law which
would ensure righteousness, failed to discover one. 32And
why? Because they looked to obedience, and not to faith,
to secure it. They stumbled over "the Stumbling-block."
33As scripture says—"See, I place a Stumbling-block in
Zion—a Rock which will prove a hindrance; and he who
believes in him will have no cause for shame."

—10—

1My friends, my heart's desire and prayer to God for my
people is for their salvation. 2I can testify that they are
zealous for the honour of God; but they are not guided by
true insight, 3for, in their ignorance of the divine right-
eousness, and in their eagerness to set up a righteousness
of their own, they refused to accept with submission the
divine righteousness. 4For Christ has brought Law to an
end, so that righteousness may be obtained by everyone
who believes in him. 5For Moses writes that, as for the
righteousness which results from Law, "those who prac-
tice it will find life through it." 6But the righteousness
which results from faith finds expression in these
words—"Do not say to yourself 'Who will go up into heav-
en?'"—which means to bring Christ down— 7"or 'Who will
go down into the depths below?'"—which means to bring
Christ up from the dead. 8No, but what does it say? "The
message of faith" which we proclaim. 9For, if with your
lips you acknowledge the truth of the message that JESUS
IS LORD, and believe in your heart that God raised him
from the dead, you will be saved. 10For with their hearts
people believe and so attain to righteousness, while with
their lips they make their Profession of faith and so find
salvation. 11As the passage of scripture says—"No one who
believes in him will have any cause for shame." 12For no
distinction is made between the Jew and the Greek, for
all have the same Lord, and he is bountiful to all who in-
voke him. 13For "everyone who invokes the name of the
Lord will be saved." 14But how, it may be asked, are they
to invoke one in whom they have not learned to believe?
And how are they to believe in one whose words they have
not heard? And how are they to hear his words unless
someone proclaims him? 15And how is anyone to proclaim
him unless they are sent as his messengers? As scripture
says—"How beautiful are the feet of those who bring good
news!" 16Still, it may be said, everyone did not give heed
to the good news. No, for Isaiah asks—"Lord, who has be-

lieved our teaching?" 17And so we gather, faith is a result
of teaching, and the teaching comes in the message of
Christ. 18But I ask "Is it possible that people have never
heard?" No, indeed, for—"Their voices spread through all
the earth, and their message to the ends of the world."
19But again I ask "Did not the people of Israel understand?
First there is Moses, who says—"I, the Lord, will stir you to
rivalry with a nation which is no nation; Against an undis-
cerning nation I will arouse your anger." 20And Isaiah says
boldly—"I was found by those who were not seeking me;
I made myself known to those who were not inquiring of
me. 21But of the people of Israel he says—"All day long I
have stretched out my hands to a people who disobey and
contradict."

—11—

1I ask, then, "Has God rejected his people?" Heaven forbid!
For I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of
the tribe of Benjamin. 2God has not rejected his people,
whom he chose from the first. Have you forgotten the
words of scripture in the story of Elijah—how he appeals
to God against Israel? 3"Lord, they have killed your
prophets, they have pulled down your altars, and I only
am left; and now they are eager to take my life." 4But
what was the divine response? "I have kept for myself sev-
en thousand who have never bowed the knee to Baal."
5And so in our own time, too, there is to be found a rem-
nant of our nation selected by God in love. 6But if in love,
then no longer as a result of obedience. Otherwise love
would cease to be love. 7What follows from this? Why,
that Israel as a nation failed to secure what it was seeking,
while those whom God selected did secure it. 8The rest
grew callous; as scripture says—"God has given them a
deadness of mind—eyes that are not to see and ears that
are not to hear—and it is so to this very day." 9David,
too, says—"May their feasts prove a snare and a trap to
them—a hindrance and a retribution; 10may their eyes
be darkened, so that they cannot see; and do you always
make their backs to bend." 11I ask then—"Was their stum-
bling to result in their fall?" Heaven forbid! On the con-
trary, through their falling away salvation has reached the
Gentiles, to stir the rivalry of Israel. 12And, if their falling
away has enriched the world, and their failure has en-
riched the Gentiles, how much more will result from their
full restoration! 13But I am speaking to you who were Gen-
tiles. 14Being myself an apostle to the Gentiles, I exalt my
office, in the hope that I may stir my countrymen to ri-
valry, and so save some of them. 15For, if their being cast
aside has meant the reconciliation of the world, what will
their reception mean, but life from the dead? 16If the first
handful of dough in holy, so is the whole mass; and if the
root is holy, so are the branches. 17Some, however, of the
branches were broken off, and you, who were only a wild
olive, were grafted in among them, and came to share
with them the root which is the source of the richness
of the cultivated olive. 18Yet do not exult over the other
branches. But, if you do exult over them, remember that
you do not support the root, but that the root supports
you. 19But branches, you will say, were broken off, so that
I might be grafted in. 20True; it was because of their want
of faith that they were broken off, and it is because of
your faith that you are standing. Do not think too highly
of yourself, but beware. 21For, if God did not spare the nat-
ural branches, neither will he spare you. 22See, then, both
the goodness and the severity of God—his severity to-
wards those who fell, and his goodness towards you, pro-
vided that you continue to confide in that goodness; oth-
erwise you, also, will be cut off. 23And they, too, if they do
not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in; for God
has it in his power to graft them in again. 24If you were
cut off from your natural stock—a wild olive—and were
grafted, contrary to the course of nature, on a good olive,
much more will they—the natural branches—be grafted
back into their parent tree. 25My friends, so that you don't
think too highly of yourselves, I want you to recognise
the truth, hitherto hidden, that the callousness which has
come over Israel is only partial, and will continue only un-
til the whole Gentile world has been gathered in. 26And
then all Israel will be saved. As scripture says—"From Zion
will come the Deliverer; he will banish ungodliness from
Jacob. 27And they will see the fulfilment of my covenant,
when I have taken away their sins." 28From the standpoint
of the good news, the Jews are God's enemies for your
sake; but from the standpoint of God's selection, they are
dear to him for the sake of the Patriarchs. 29For God never
regrets his gifts or his call. 30Just as you at one time were
disobedient to him, but have now found mercy in the day
of their disobedience; 31so, too, they have now become dis-
obedient in your day of mercy, in order that they also in
their turn may now find mercy. 32For God has given all
alike over to disobedience, that to all alike he may show
mercy. 33Oh! The unfathomable wisdom and knowledge
of God! How inscrutable are his judgments, how untrace-
able his ways! Yes— 34"Who has ever comprehended the
mind of the Lord? Who has ever become his counsellor?
35Or who has first given to him, so that he may claim a re-
ward?" 36For all things are from him, through him, and for
him. And to him be all glory for ever and ever! Amen.

—12—

1 I entreat you, then, friends, by the mercies of God, to of-
fer your bodies as a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to
God, for this is your rational worship. 2 Do not conform to
the fashion of this world; but be transformed by the com-
plete change that has come over your minds, so that you
may discern what God's will is—all that is good, accept-
able, and perfect. 3 In fulfilment of the charge with which
I have been entrusted, I tell every one of you not to think
more highly of himself than he ought to think, but to think
until he learns to think soberly—in accordance with the
measure of faith that God has allotted to each. 4 For, just
as in the human body there is a union of many parts, and
each part has its own function, 5 so we, by our union in
Christ, many though we are, form but one body, and indi-
vidually we are related one to another as its parts. 6 Since
our gifts differ in accordance with the particular charge
entrusted to us, if our gift is to preach, let our preach-
ing correspond to our faith; 7 if it is to minister to oth-
ers, let us devote ourselves to our ministry; the teacher to
their teaching, 8 the counselor to their counsel. Let the per-
son who gives in charity do so with a generous heart; let
the person who is in authority exercise due diligence; let
the person who shows kindness do so in a cheerful spir-
it. 9 Let your love be sincere. Hate the wrong; cling to the
right. 10 In the love of the community of the Lord's follow-
ers, be affectionate to one another; in showing respect,
set an example of deference to one another; 11 never flag-
ging in zeal; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12 rejoic-
ing in your hope; steadfast under persecution; persever-
ing in prayer; 13 relieving the wants of Christ's people; de-
voted to hospitality. 14 Bless your persecutors—bless and
never curse. 15 Rejoice with those who are rejoicing, and
weep with those who are weeping. 16 Let the same spirit of
sympathy animate you all, not a spirit of pride; enjoy the
company of ordinary people. Do not think too highly of
yourselves. 17 Never return injury for injury. Aim at doing
what everyone will recognise as honourable. 18 If it is pos-
sible, as far as rests with you, live peaceably with every-
one. 19 Never avenge yourselves, dear friends, but make
way for the wrath of God; for scripture declares—"'It is for
me to avenge, I will requite,' says the Lord." 20 Rather—"If
your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him
to drink. By doing this you will heap coals of fire on his
head." 21 Never be conquered by evil, but conquer evil with
good.

—13—

1 Let everyone obey the supreme Authorities. For no Au-
thority exists except by the will of God, and the existing
Authorities have been appointed by God. 2 Therefore he
who sets himself against the authorities is resisting God's
appointment, and those who resist will bring a judgment
on themselves. 3 A good action has nothing to fear from
Rulers; a bad action has. Do you want to have no reason
to fear the Authorities? Then do what is good, and you will
win their praise. 4 For they are God's servants appointed
for your good. But, if you do what is wrong, you may well
be afraid; for the sword they carry is not without mean-
ing! They are God's servants to inflict his punishments
on those who do wrong. 5 You are bound, therefore, to
obey, not only through fear of God's punishments, but al-
so as a matter of conscience. 6 This, too, is the reason for
your paying taxes; for the officials are God's officers, de-
voting themselves to this special work. 7 In all cases pay
what is due from you—tribute where tribute is due, taxes
where taxes are due, respect where respect is due, and ho-
nour where honour is due. 8 Owe nothing to anyone except
love; for they who love their neighbour have satisfied the
Law. 9 The commandments, "You must not commit adul-
tery, You must not kill, You must not steal, You must not
covet," and whatever other commandment there is, are all
summed up in the words—"You must love your neighbour
as you love yourself." 10 Love never wrongs a neighbour.
Therefore love fully satisfies the Law. 11 This I say, because
you know the crisis that we have reached, for the time has
already come for you to rouse yourselves from sleep; our
salvation is nearer now than when we accepted the faith.
12 The night is almost gone; the day is near. Therefore let
us have done with the deeds of darkness, and arm our-
selves with the weapons of light. 13 Being in the light of day,
let us live becomingly, not in revelry and drunkenness,
not in lust and licentiousness, not in quarrelling and jeal-
ousy. 14 No! Arm yourselves with the spirit of the Lord Je-
sus Christ, and spend no thought on your earthly nature,
to satisfy its cravings.

—14—

1 As for those whose faith is weak, always receive them as
friends, but not for the purpose of passing judgment on
their scruples. 2 One person's faith permits of their eat-
ing food of all kinds, while another whose faith is weak

eats only vegetable food. 3The person who eats meat must
not despise the person who abstains from it; nor must the
person who abstains from eating meat pass judgment on
the one who eats it, for God himself has received them.
4Who are you, that you should pass judgment on the ser-
vant of another? Their standing or falling concerns their
own master. And stand they will, for their Lord can enable
them to stand. 5Again, one person considers some days
to be more sacred than others, while another considers all
days to be alike. Everyone ought to be fully convinced in
their own mind. 6The person who observes a day, observes
it to the Lord's honour. They, again, who eat meat eat it to
the Lord's honour, for they give thanks to God; while the
person who abstains from it abstains from it to the Lord's
honour, and also gives thanks to God. 7There is not one
of us whose life concerns ourselves alone, and not one of
us whose death concerns ourself alone; 8for, if we live, our
life is for the Lord, and, if we die, our death is for the Lord.
Whether, then, we live or die we belong to the Lord. 9The
purpose for which Christ died and came back to life was
this—that he might be Lord over both the dead and the
living. 10I would ask the one "Why do you judge other fol-
lowers of the Lord?" And I would ask the other "Why do
you despise them?" For we will all stand before the court
of God. 11For scripture says—"'As surely as I live,' says the
Lord, 'every knee will bend before me; and every tongue
will make acknowledgment to God.'" 12So, then, each one
of us will have to render account of himself to God. 13Let
us, then, cease to judge one another. Rather let this be
your resolve—never to place a stumbling-block or an ob-
stacle in the way of a fellow follower of the Lord. 14Through
my union with the Lord Jesus, I know and am persuaded
that nothing is "defiling in itself." A thing is "defiling" on-
ly to the person who holds it to be so. 15If, for the sake of
what you eat, you wound your fellow follower's feelings,
your life has ceased to be ruled by love. Do not, by what
you eat, ruin someone for whom Christ died! 16Do not let
what is right for you become a matter of reproach. 17For
the kingdom of God does not consist of eating and drink-
ing, but of righteousness and peace and gladness through
the presence of the Holy Spirit. 18The person who serves
the Christ in this way pleases God, and wins the approval
of their fellows. 19Therefore our efforts should be directed
towards all that makes for peace and the mutual building
up of character. 20Do not undo God's work for the sake of
what you eat. Though everything is "clean," yet, if a per-
son eats so as to put a stumbling-block in the way of oth-
ers, they do wrong. 21The right course is to abstain from
meat or wine or, indeed, anything that is a stumbling-
block to your fellow follower of the Lord. 22As for your-
self—keep this faith of yours to yourself, as in the pres-
ence of God. Happy the person who never has to condemn
themselves in regard to something they think right! 23The
person, however, who has misgivings stands condemned
if they still eat, because their doing so is not the result of
faith. And anything not done as the result of faith is a sin.

—15—

1We, the strong, ought to take on our own shoulders the
weaknesses of those who are not strong, and not merely to
please ourselves. 2Let each of us please our neighbour for
our neighbour's good, to help in the building up of their
character. 3Even the Christ did not please himself! On
the contrary, as scripture says of him—"The reproaches of
those who were reproaching you fell upon me." 4Whatever
was written in the scriptures in days gone by was written
for our instruction, so that, through patient endurance,
and through the encouragement drawn from the script-
ures, we might hold fast to our hope. 5And may God, the
giver of this patience and this encouragement, grant you
to be united in sympathy in Christ, 6so that with one heart
and one voice you may praise the God and Father of Jesus
Christ, our Lord. 7Therefore always receive one another as
friends, just as the Christ himself received us, to the glory
of God. 8For I tell you that Christ, in vindication of God's
truthfulness, has become a minister of the covenant of
circumcision, so that he may fulfil the promises made to
our ancestors, 9and that the Gentiles also may praise God
for his mercy. As scripture says—"Therefore will I make
acknowledgment to you among the Gentiles and sing in
honour of your name." 10And again it says—"Rejoice, you
Gentiles, with God's people." 11And yet again—"Praise the
Lord, all you Gentiles, and let all Peoples sing his praises."
12Again, Isaiah says—"There will be a Scion of the house
of Jesse, One who is to arise to rule the Gentiles; on him
will the Gentiles rest their hopes." 13May God, who inspires
our hope, grant you perfect happiness and peace in your
faith, until you are filled with this hope by the power of
the Holy Spirit. 14I am persuaded, my friends—yes, I Paul,
with regard to you—that you are yourselves full of kind-
ness, furnished with all Christian learning, and well able
to give advice to one another. 15But in parts of this letter
I have expressed myself somewhat boldly—by way of re-
freshing your memories— 16because of the charge with
which God has entrusted me, that I should be an assistant
of Christ Jesus to go to the Gentiles—that I should act as
a priest of God's good news, so that the offering up of
the Gentiles may be an acceptable sacrifice, consecrated

by the Holy Spirit. 17It is, then, through my union with
Christ Jesus that I have a proud confidence in my work for
God. 18For I will not dare to speak of anything but what
Christ has done through me to win the obedience of the
Gentiles— 19by my words and actions, through the pow-
er displayed in signs and marvels, and through the pow-
er of the Holy Spirit. And so, starting from Jerusalem and
going as far as Illyria, I have told in full the good news
of the Christ; 20yet always with the ambition to tell the
good news where Christ's name had not previously been
heard, so as to avoid building on another's foundations.
21But as scripture says—"They to whom he had never been
proclaimed will see; and they who have never heard will
understand!" 22That is why I have so often been prevented
from coming to you. 23But now there are no further open-
ings for me in these parts, and I have for several years
been longing to come to you whenever I may be going to
Spain. 24For my hope is to visit you on my journey, and
then to be sent on my way by you, after I have first part-
ly satisfied myself by seeing something of you. 25Just now,
however, I am on my way to Jerusalem, to take help to
Christ's people there. 26For Macedonia and Greece have
been glad to make a collection for the poor among Christ's
people at Jerusalem. 27Yes, they were glad to do so; and
indeed it is a duty which they owe to them. For the Gen-
tile converts who have shared their spiritual blessings are
in duty bound to minister to them in the things of this
world. 28When I have settled this matter, and have secured
to the poor at Jerusalem the enjoyment of these benefits,
I will go, by way of you, to Spain. 29And I know that, when
I come to you, it will be with a full measure of blessing
from Christ. 30I beg you, then, friends, by Jesus Christ, our
Lord, and by the love inspired by the Spirit, to join me in
earnest prayer to God on my behalf. 31Pray that I may be
rescued from those in Judea who reject the faith, and that
the help which I am taking to Jerusalem may prove accept-
able to Christ's people; 32so that, God willing, I may be able
to come to you with a joyful heart, and enjoy some rest
among you. 33May God, the giver of peace, be with you all.
Amen.

—16—

1I commend to your care our sister, Phoebe, who is an
assistant of the church at Cenchreae; 2and I ask you to
give her a Christian welcome—one worthy of Christ's peo-
ple—and to aid her in any matter in which she may need
your assistance. She has proved herself a staunch friend
and protector and to many others. 3Give my greeting to
Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in the cause of
Christ Jesus, 4who risked their own lives to save mine. It
is not I alone who thank them, but all the churches among
the Gentiles thank them also. 5Give my greeting, also, to
the church that meets at their house, as well as to my dear
friend Epaenetus, one of the first in Roman Asia to be-
lieve in Christ; 6to Mary, who worked hard for you; 7to An-
dronicus and Junia, fellow Jews and once my fellow pris-
oners, who are people of note among the apostles, and
who became Christians before I did; 8to my dear Christ-
ian friend Ampliatus; 9to Urban, our fellow worker in the
cause of Christ, and to my dear friend Stachys; 10to that
proved Christian Apelles; to the household of Aristobu-
lus; 11to my countryman Herodion; to the Christians in
the household of Narcissus; 12to Tryphaena and Tryphosa,
who have worked hard for the Lord; to my dear friend Per-
sis, for she has done much hard work for the Lord; 13to
that eminent Christian, Rufus, and to his mother, who has
been a mother to me also; 14to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her-
mes, Patrobas, Hermas, and our friends with them; 15also
to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olym-
pas, and to all Christ's people who are with them. 16Greet
one another with a sacred kiss. All the churches of the
Christ send you greetings. 17I beg you, friends, to be on
your guard against people who, by disregarding the teach-
ing which you received, cause divisions and create diffi-
culties; dissociate yourselves from them. 18For such per-
sons are not serving Christ, our Lord, but are slaves to
their own appetites; and, by their smooth words and flat-
tery, they deceive simple-minded people. 19Everyone has
heard of your ready obedience. It is true that I am very
happy about you, but I want you to be well versed in all
that is good, and innocent of all that is bad. 20And God,
the giver of peace, will before long crush Satan under your
feet. May the grace of Jesus, our Lord, be with you. 21Tim-
othy, my fellow worker, sends you his greetings, and Lu-
cius, Jason, and Sosipater, my countrymen, send theirs. 22I
Tertius, who am writing this letter, send you my Christian
greeting. 23My host Gaius, who extends his hospitality to
the whole church, sends you his greeting; and Erastus, the
city treasurer, and Quartus, our dear friend, add theirs.
24... 25Now to him who is able to strengthen you, as
promised in the good news entrusted to me and in the
proclamation of Jesus Christ, in accordance with the reve-
lation of that hidden purpose, which in past ages was kept
secret but now has been revealed 26and, in obedience to
the command of the immortal God, made known through
the writings of the prophets to all nations, to secure sub-
mission to the faith— 27to him, I say, the wise and only

God, be ascribed, through Jesus Christ, all glory for ever
and ever. Amen.

1 Corinthians

—1—

1 To the church of God in Corinth, to those who have been
consecrated by union with Christ Jesus and called to be-
come his people, and also to all, wherever they may be,
who invoke the name of our Lord Jesus Christ—their Lord
and ours, 2 from Paul, who has been called to be an apostle
of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and from Sosthenes,
our fellow follower of the Lord. 3 May God, our Father, and
the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace. 4 I al-
ways thank God about you for the blessing bestowed on
you in Christ Jesus. 5 For through union with him you were
enriched in every way—in your power to preach, and in
your knowledge of the truth; 6 and so became yourselves a
confirmation of my testimony to the Christ. 7 There is no
gift in which you are deficient, while waiting for the ap-
pearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 8 And God himself will
strengthen you to the end, so that at the day of our Lord
Jesus Christ you may be found blameless. 9 God will not
fail you, and it is he who called you into communion with
his Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord. 10 But I appeal to you, my
friends, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to agree
in what you profess, and not to allow divisions to exist
among you, but to be united—of one mind and of one
opinion. 11 For I have been informed, my friends, by the
members of Chloe's household, that party feeling exists
among you. 12 I mean this: that every one of you says either
"I follow Paul," or "I Apollos," or "I Cephas," or "I Christ."
13 You have torn the Christ in pieces! Was it Paul who was
crucified for you? Or were you baptized into the faith of
Paul? 14 I am thankful that I did not baptize any of you ex-
cept Crispus and Gaius, 15 so that no one can say that you
were baptized into my faith. 16 I baptized also the house-
hold of Stephanas. I do not know that I baptized anyone
else. 17 My mission from Christ was not to baptize, but to
tell the good news; not, however, in the language of phi-
losophy, in case the cross of the Christ should be robbed
of its meaning. 18 The message of the cross is indeed mere
folly to those who are in the path to ruin, but to us who
are in the path of salvation it is the power of God. 19 For
scripture says—"I will bring the philosophy of the philoso-
phers to naught, and the shrewdness of the shrewd I will
bring to nothing." 20 Where is the intellectual? Where is
the academic? Where is the modern philosopher? Has not
God shown the intelligence of the world to be folly? 21 For
since the world, in God's wisdom, did not by its philoso-
phy learn to know God, God saw fit, by the "folly" of our
proclamation, to save those who believe in Christ! 22 While
Jews ask for miraculous signs, and Greeks study philoso-
phy, 23 we are proclaiming Christ crucified!—to the Jews
an obstacle, to the Gentiles mere folly, 24 but to those who
have received the call, whether Jews or Greeks, Christ, the
power of God and the wisdom of God! 25 For God's "fol-
ly" is wiser than people, and God's "weakness" is stronger
than people. 26 Look at the facts of your call, friends. There
are not many among you who are wise, as people reckon
wisdom, not many who are influential, not many who are
high-born; 27 but God chose what the world counts foolish
to put its wise to shame, and God chose what the world
counts weak to put its strong to shame, 28 and God chose
what the world counts poor and insignificant—things
that to it are unreal—to bring its "realities" to nothing,
29 so that in his presence no one should boast. 30 But you, by
your union with Christ Jesus, belong to God; and Christ,
by God's will, became not only our wisdom, but also our
righteousness, holiness, and deliverance, 31 so that—in the
words of scripture—"Whoever boasts should boast of the
Lord!"

—2—

1 For my own part, friends, when I came to you, it was
with no display of eloquence or philosophy that I came
to tell the hidden purpose of God; 2 for I had determined
that, while with you, I would forget everything Jesus
Christ—and him crucified! 3 Indeed, when I came among
you, I was weak, and full of fears, and in great anxiety.
4 My message and my proclamation were not delivered in
the persuasive language of philosophy, but were accom-
panied by the manifestation of spiritual power, 5 so that
your faith should be based, not on the human wisdom, but
on the power of God. 6 Yet there is a philosophy that we
teach to those whose faith is matured, but it is not the phi-
losophy of today, or of the leaders of today—whose down-
fall is at hand. 7 No, it is a divine philosophy that we teach,
one concerned with the hidden purpose of God—that
long hidden philosophy which God, before time began,
destined for our glory. 8 This philosophy is not known to
any of the leaders of today; for, had they known it, they
would not have crucified our glorified Lord. 9 It is what
scripture speaks of as—"What eye never saw, nor ear ever

heard, what never entered people's minds—even all that
God has prepared for those who love him." 10Yet to us God
revealed it through his Spirit; for the Spirit fathoms all
things, even the inmost depths of God's being. 11For what
person is there who knows what a person is, except the
person's own spirit within them? So, also, no one compre-
hends what God is, except the Spirit of God. 12And as for
us, it is not the spirit of the world that we have received,
but the Spirit that comes from God, so that we may re-
alize the blessings given to us by him. 13And we speak of
these gifts, not in language taught by human philosophy,
but in language taught by the Spirit, explaining spiritual
things in spiritual words. 14The merely intellectual person
rejects the teaching of the Spirit of God; for to them it is
mere folly; they cannot grasp it, because it is to be under-
stood only by spiritual insight. 15But the person with spir-
itual insight is able to understand everything, although
they themselves are understood by no one. 16For "who has
so comprehended the mind of the Lord as to be able to in-
struct him?" We, however, have the mind of Christ.

—3—

1But I, my friends, could not speak to you as people with
spiritual insight, but only as worldly-minded—mere in-
fants in the faith of Christ. 2I fed you with milk, not with
solid food, for you were not then able to take it. No, and
even now you are not able; you are still worldly. 3While
there exist among you jealousy and party feeling, is it not
true that you are worldly, and are acting merely as other
people do? 4When one says "I follow Paul," and another
"I follow Apollos," aren't you like other people? 5What, I
ask, is Apollos? Or what is Paul? Servants through whom
you were led to accept the faith; and that only as the Lord
helped each of you. 6I planted, and Apollos watered, but
it was God who caused the growth. 7Therefore neither the
one who plants, nor the one who waters, counts for any-
thing, but only God who causes the growth. 8In this the
person who plants and the person who waters are one;
yet each will receive their own reward in proportion to
their own labour. 9For we are God's fellow workers; you
are God's harvest field, God's building. 10In fulfilment of
the charge which God had entrusted to me, I laid the foun-
dation like a skilful master; but someone else is now build-
ing on it. Let everyone take care how they build; 11for no
one can lay any other foundation than the one already
laid—Jesus Christ. 12Whatever is used by those who build
on this foundation, whether gold, silver, costly stones,
wood, hay, or straw, 13the quality of each man's work will
become known, for the day will make it plain; because that
day is to be ushered in with fire, and the fire itself will test
the quality of every man's work. 14If anyone's work, which
they have built on that foundation, still remains, they will
gain a reward. 15If anyone's work is burnt up, they will suf-
fer loss; though they themselves will escape, but only as
one who has passed through fire. 16Don't you know that
you are God's Temple, and that God's Spirit has his home
in you? 17If any one destroys the Temple of God, God will
destroy them; for the Temple of God is sacred, and so al-
so are you. 18Let no one deceive himself. If any one among
you imagines that, as regards this world, they are wise,
they should become a "fool," that they may become wise.
19For in God's sight this world's wisdom is folly. Scripture
tells of—"One who catches the wise in their own crafti-
ness," 20And it says again—"The Lord sees how fruitless
are the deliberations of the wise." 21Therefore let no one
boast about people; for all things are yours— 22Whether
Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death,
or the present, or the future—all things are yours! 23But
you are Christ's and Christ is God's.

—4—

1Let people look on us as Christ's servants, and as stewards
of the hidden truths of God. 2Now what we look for in
stewards is that they should be trustworthy. 3But it weighs
very little with me that I am judged by you or by any hu-
man tribunal. No, I do not even judge myself; 4for, though
I am conscious of nothing against myself, that does not
prove me innocent. It is the Lord who is my judge. 5There-
fore do not pass judgment before the time, but wait until
the Lord comes. He will throw light on what is now dark
and obscure, and will reveal the motives in people's
minds; and then everyone will receive due praise from
God. 6All this, friends, I have, for your sakes, applied to
Apollos and myself, so that, from our example, you may
learn to observe the precept—"Keep to what is written,"
that none of you may speak boastfully of one teacher to
the disparagement of another. 7For who makes any one of
you superior to others? And what have you that was not
given you? But if you received it as a gift, why do you boast
as if you had not? 8Are you all so soon satisfied? Are you
so soon rich? Have you begun to reign without us? Would
indeed that you had, so that we also might reign with you!
9For, as it seems to me, God has exhibited us, the apostles,
last of all, as people doomed to death. We are made a spec-
tacle to the universe, both to angels and to people! 10We,

for Christ's sake, are "fools," but you, by your union with
Christ, are people of discernment. We are weak, but you
are strong. You are honoured, but we are despised. 11To
this very hour we go hungry, thirsty, and naked; we are
beaten; we are homeless; 12we work hard, toiling with our
own hands. We meet abuse with blessings, we meet perse-
cution with endurance, 13we meet slander with gentle ap-
peals. We have been treated as the scum of the earth, the
vilest of the vile, to this very hour. 14It is with no wish to
shame you that I am writing like this; but to warn you as
my own dear children. 15Though you may have thousands
of instructors in the faith of Christ, yet you have not many
fathers. It was I who, through union with Christ Jesus, be-

came your father by means of the good news. 16Therefore
I entreat you—Follow my example. 17This is my reason for
sending Timothy to you. He is my own dear faithful child
in the Lord's service, and he will remind you of my meth-
ods of teaching the faith of Christ Jesus—methods which
I follow everywhere in every church. 18Some, I hear, are
puffed up with pride, thinking that I am not coming to
you. 19But come to you I will, and that soon, if it please the
Lord; and then I will find out, not what words these peo-
ple use who are so puffed up, but what power they pos-
sess; 20for the kingdom of God is based, not on words, but
on power. 21What do you wish? Am I to come to you with a
rod, or in a loving and gentle spirit?

—5—

1There is a wide-spread report respecting a case of im-
morality among you, and that, too, of a kind that does not
occur even among the Gentiles—a man, I hear, is living
with his father's wife! 2Instead of grieving over it and tak-
ing steps for the expulsion of the man who has done this
thing, is it possible that you are still puffed up? 3For I my-
self, though absent in body, have been present with you
in spirit, and in the name of our Lord Jesus I have already
passed judgment, just as if I had been present, on the
man who has acted in this way. 4I have decided—having
been present in spirit at your meetings, when the power
of the Lord Jesus was with us— 5to deliver such a man as
this over to Satan, that what is sensual in him may be de-
stroyed, so that his spirit may be saved at the day of the
Lord. 6Your boasting is unseemly. Don't you know that
even a little leaven leavens all the dough? 7Get rid entirely
of the old leaven, so that you may be like new dough—free
from leaven, as in truth you are. For our passover lamb is
already sacrificed—Christ himself; 8therefore let us keep
our festival, not with the leaven of former days, nor with
the leaven of vice and wickedness, but with the unleav-
ened bread of sincerity and truth. 9I told you, in my letter,
not to associate with immoral people— 10not, of course,
meaning people of the world who are in immoral, or who
are covetous and grasping, or who worship idols; for then
you would have to leave the world altogether. 11But, as
things are, I say that you are not to associate with anyone
who, although a follower of Christ in name, is immoral,
or covetous, or an idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or
grasping—no, not even to sit down to eat with such peo-
ple. 12What have I to do with judging those outside the
church? Is it not for you to judge those who are within
the church, 13while God judges those who are outside? "Put
away the wicked from among you."

—6—

1Can it be that, when one of you has a dispute with anoth-
er, they dare to have their case tried before the heathen,
instead of before Christ's people? 2Don't you know that
Christ's people will try the world? And if the world is to
be tried by you, are you unfit to try the most trivial cases?
3Don't you know that we are to try angels—to say nothing
of the affairs of this life? 4Why, then, if you have cases re-
lating to the affairs of this life, do you set to try them those
who carry no weight with the church? To your shame I ask
it. 5Can it be that there is not one among you wise enough
to decide between two of their fellow followers? 6Must a
follower sue a fellow follower? In front of unbelievers? 7To
begin with, it is undoubtedly a loss to you to have law-
suits with one another. Why not rather let yourselves be
wronged? Why not rather let yourselves be cheated? 8In-
stead of this, you wrong and cheat others yourselves—yes,
even other followers! 9Don't you know that wrong-doers
will have no share in God's kingdom? Do not be deceived.
No one who is immoral, or an idolater, or an adulterer, or
licentious, or a sexual pervert, 10or a thief, or covetous, or
a drunkard, or abusive, or grasping, will have any share
in God's kingdom. 11Such some of you used to be; but you
washed yourselves clean. You became Christ's people! You
were pronounced righteous through the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ, and through the Spirit of our God! 12Every-
thing is allowable for me! Yes, but everything is not prof-
itable. Everything is allowable for me! Yes, but for my
part, I will not let myself be enslaved by anything. 13Food
exists for the stomach, and the stomach for food; but God
will put an end to both the one and the other. The body,
however, exists, not for immorality, but for the Lord, and
the Lord for the body; 14and, as God has raised the Lord,

so he will raise up us also by the exercise of his power.
15Don't you know that your bodies are Christ's members?
Am I, then, to take the members that belong to the Christ
and make them the members of a prostitute? Heaven for-
bid! 16Or don't you know that a man who unites himself
with a prostitute is one with her in body (for "the two," it is
said, "will become one"); 17while a man who is united with
the Lord is one with him in spirit? 18Shun all immorality.

Every other sin that people commit is something outside
the body; but an immoral person sins against their own
body. 19Again, don't you know that your body is a shrine
of the Holy Spirit that is within you – the Spirit which you
have from God? 20Moreover, you are not your own mas-
ters; you were bought, and the price was paid. Therefore,
honour God in your bodies.

—7—

1With reference to the subjects about which you wrote to
me: It is good for a man to remain single. 2But, owing
to the prevalence of immorality, I advise every man to
have his own wife, and every woman her husband. 3A hus-
band should give his wife her due, and a wife her husband.
4It is not the wife, but the husband, who exercises pow-
er over her body; and so, too, it is not the husband, but
the wife, who exercises power over his body. 5Do not de-
prive each other of what is due—unless it is only for a time
and by mutual consent, so that your minds may be free for
prayer until you again live as man and wife—otherwise
Satan might take advantage of your want of self-control
and tempt you. 6I say this, however, as a concession, not
as a command. 7I should wish everyone to be just what I
am myself. But everyone has his own gift from God—one
in one way, and one in another. 8My advice, then, to those
who are not married, and to widows, is this: It would be
good for them to remain as I am myself. 9But, if they can-
not control themselves, they should marry, for it is bet-
ter to marry than to be consumed with passion. 10To those
who are married my direction is—yet it is not mine, but
the Lord's—that a woman is not to leave her husband 11(If
she has done so, she should remain as she is, or else be
reconciled to her husband) and also that a man is not to
divorce his wife. 12To all others I say—I, not the Lord—If
a follower of the Lord is married to a woman, who is an
unbeliever but willing to live with him, he should not di-
vorce her; 13and a woman who is married to a man, who
is an unbeliever but willing to live with her, should not di-
vorce her husband. 14For, through his wife, the husband
who is an unbeliever has become associated with Christ's
people; and the wife who is an unbeliever has become as-
sociated with Christ's people through the Lord's follow-
er whom she has married. Otherwise your children would
be "defiled," but, as it is, they belong to Christ's people.
15However, if the unbeliever wishes to be separated, let
them be so. Under such circumstances neither is bound;
God has called you to live in peace. 16How can you tell,
wife, whether you may not save your husband? And how
can you tell, husband, whether you may not save your
wife? 17In any case, a person should continue to live in
the condition which the Lord has allotted to them, and
in which they were when God called them. This is the
rule that I lay down in every church. 18Was a man already
circumcised when he was called? Then he should not ef-
face his circumcision. Has a man been called when uncir-
cumcised? Then he should not be circumcised. 19Circum-
cision is nothing; the want of it is nothing; but to keep
the commands of God is everything. 20Let everyone re-
main in that condition of life in which they were when
the call came to them. 21Were you a slave when you were
called? Do not let that trouble you. No, even if you are able
to gain your freedom, still do your best. 22For the person
who was a slave when they were called to the master's ser-
vice is the Lord's freedman; so, too, the person who was
free when called is Christ's slave. 23You were bought, and
the price was paid. Do not let yourselves become slaves
to people. 24Friends, let everyone remain in the condition
in which they were when they were called, in close com-
munion with God. 25With regard to unmarried women,
I have no command from the Lord to give you, but I tell
you my opinion, and the Lord in his mercy has made me
worthy to be trusted. 26I think, then, that, in view of the
time of suffering that has now come upon us, what I have
already said is best—that a man should remain as he is.
27Are you married to a wife? Then do not seek to be sep-
arated. Are you separated from a wife? Then do not seek
for a wife. 28Still, if you should marry, that is not wrong;
nor, if a young woman marries, is that wrong. But those
who marry will have much trouble to bear, and my wish
is to spare you. 29What I mean, friends, is this—the time
is short. Meanwhile, let those who have wives live as if
they had none, 30those who are weeping as if not weeping,
those who are rejoicing as if not rejoicing, those who buy
as if not possessing, 31and those who use the good things
of the world as using them sparingly; for this world as
we see it is passing away. 32I want you to be free from
anxiety. The unmarried man is anxious about the Lord's
cause, desiring to please him; 33while the married man
is anxious about worldly matters, desiring to please his

wife; 34and so his interests are divided. Again, the unmarried woman, whether she is old or young, is anxious about the Lord's cause, striving to be pure both in body and in spirit, while the married woman is anxious about worldly matters, desiring to please her husband. 35I say this for your own benefit, not with any intention of putting a halter round your necks, but in order to secure for the Lord seemly and constant devotion, free from all distraction. 36If, however, a father thinks that he is not acting fairly by his unmarried daughter, when she is past her youth, and if under these circumstances her marriage ought to take place, he should act as he thinks right. He is doing nothing

wrong—let the marriage take place. 37On the other hand, a father, who has definitely made up his mind, and is under no compulsion, but is free to carry out his own wishes, and who has come to the decision, in his own mind, to keep his unmarried daughter at home will be doing right. 38In short, the one who consents to his daughter's marriage is doing right, and yet the other will be doing better. 39A wife is bound to her husband as long as he lives; but, if the husband should pass to his rest, the widow is free to marry anyone she wishes, provided he is a believer. 40Yet she will be happier if she remains as she is—in my opinion, for I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

—8—

1With reference to food that has been offered in sacrifice to idols—We are aware that all of us have knowledge! Knowledge breeds conceit, while love builds up character. 2If someone thinks that they know anything, they have not yet reached that knowledge which they ought to have reached. 3On the other hand, if a person loves God, they are known by God. 4With reference, then, to eating food that has been offered to idols—we are aware that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no God but one. 5Even supposing that there are so-called "gods" either in heaven or on earth—and there are many such "gods" and "lords"— 6Yet for us there is only one God, the Father, from whom all things come (and for him we live), and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom all things come (and through him we live). 7Still, it is not everyone that has this knowledge. Some people, because of their association with idols, continued down to the present time, eat the food as food offered to an idol; and their consciences, while still weak, are dulled. 8What we eat, however, will not bring us nearer to God. We lose nothing by not eating this food, and we gain nothing by eating it. 9But take care that this right of yours does not become in any way a stumbling-block to the weak. 10For if someone should see you who possess this knowledge, feasting in an idol's temple, will not their conscience, if they are weak, become so hardened that they, too, will eat food offered to idols? 11And so, through this knowledge of yours, the weak person is ruined—someone for whose sake Christ died! 12In this way, by sinning against your fellow followers of the Lord and injuring their consciences, while still weak, you sin against Christ. 13Therefore, if what I eat makes a follower of the Lord fall, rather than make them fall, I will never eat meat again.

—9—

1Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen our Lord Jesus? Aren't you yourselves my work achieved in union with the Lord? 2If I am not an apostle to others, yet at least I am to you; for you are the seal that stamps me as an apostle in union with the Lord. 3The defence that I make to my critics is this: 4Haven't we a right to food and drink? 5Haven't we a right to take a wife with us, if she is a Christian, as the other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas all do? 6Or is it only Barnabas and I who have no right to give up working for our bread? 7Does anyone ever serve as a soldier at his own expense? Does anyone plant a vineyard and not eat its produce? Or does anyone look after a herd and not drink the milk? 8Am I, in all this, speaking only from the human standpoint? Does not the Law also say the same? 9For in the Law of Moses it is said—"You should not muzzle a bullock while it is treading out the grain." 10Or is not is said entirely for our sakes? Surely it was written for our sakes, for the ploughman ought not to plough, nor the thrasher to thrash, without expecting a share of the grain. 11Since we, then, sowed spiritual seed for you, is it too much that we should reap from you an earthly harvest? 12If others share in this right over you, don't we even more? Still we did not avail ourselves of this right. No, we endure anything rather than impede the progress of the good news of the Christ. 13Don't you know that those who do the work of the Temple live on what comes from the Temple, and that those who serve at the altar share the offerings with the altar? 14So, too, the Lord has appointed that those who tell the good news should get their living from the good news. 15I, however, have not availed myself of any of these rights. I am not saying this to secure such an arrangement for myself; indeed, I would far rather die—Nobody will make my boast a vain one! 16If I tell the good news, I have

nothing to boast of, for I can but do so. Woe is me if I do
not tell it! 17If I do this work willingly, I have a reward;
but, if unwillingly, I have been charged to perform a du-
ty. 18What is my reward, then? To present the good news
free of all cost, and so make but a sparing use of the rights
which it gives me. 19Although I was entirely free, yet, to
win as many converts as possible, I made myself every-
one's slave. 20To the Jews I became like a Jew, to win Jews.
To those who are subject to Law I became like a man sub-
ject to Law—though I was not myself subject to Law—to
win those who are subject to Law. 21To those who have no
Law I became like a man who has no Law—not that I am
free from God's Law; no, for I am under Christ's Law—to

win those who have no law. 22To the weak I became weak,
to win the weak. I have become all things to all people, so
as at all costs to save some. 23And I do everything for the
sake of the good news, so that with them I may share in its
blessings. 24Don't you know that on a racecourse, though
all run, yet only one wins the prize? Run in such a way
that you may win. 25Every athlete exercises self-restraint
in everything; they, indeed, for a crown that fades, we for
one that is unfading. 26I, therefore, run with no uncertain
aim. I box—not like a man hitting the air. 27No, I bruise
my body and make it my slave, so that I, who have called
others to the contest, will not myself be rejected.

—10—

1I want you to bear in mind, friends, that all our ancestors
were beneath the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2that in the cloud and in the sea they all underwent bap-
tism as followers of Moses; 3and that they all ate the same
supernatural food, 4and all drank the same supernatural
water, for they used to drink from a supernatural rock
which followed them, and that rock was the Christ. 5Yet
with most of them God was displeased; for they were
"struck down in the desert." 6Now these things happened
as warnings to us, to teach us not to long for evil things as
our ancestors longed. 7Do not become idolaters, as some
of them became. Scripture says—"The people sat down
to eat and drink, and stood up to dance." 8Nor let us act
immorally, as some of them acted, with the result that
twenty-three thousand of them fell dead in a single day.
9Nor let us try the patience of the Lord too far, as some of
them tried it, with the result that they "were, one after an-
other, destroyed by the snakes." 10And do not murmur, as
some of them murmured, and so "were destroyed by the
angel of death." 11These things happened to them by way
of warning, and were recorded to serve as a caution to us,
in whose days the close of the ages has come. 12Therefore
let the person who thinks that they stand take care that
they do not fall. 13No temptation has come upon you that
is not common to all humanity. God will not fail you, and
he will not allow you to be tempted beyond your strength;
but, when he sends the temptation, he will also provide
the way of escape, so that you may have strength to en-
dure. 14Therefore, my dear friends, shun the worship of
idols. 15I speak to you as man of discernment; form your
own judgment about what I am saying. 16In the cup of
blessing which we bless, is not there a sharing in the blood
of the Christ? And in the bread which we break, is not
there a sharing in the body of the Christ? 17The bread
is one, and we, though many, are one body; for we all
partake of that one bread. 18Look at the people of Israel.
Do not those who eat the sacrifices share with the altar?
19What do I mean? That an offering made to an idol, or the
idol itself, is anything? 20No; what I say is that the sacri-
fices offered by the Gentiles "are offered to demons and
to a being who is no God," and I do not want you to share
with demons. 21You cannot drink both the Cup of the Lord
and the cup of demons. You cannot partake at the Table
of the Lord and at the table of demons. 22Or "are we to
rouse the jealousy of the Lord"? Are we stronger than he?
23Everything is allowable! Yes, but everything is not prof-
itable. Everything is allowable! Yes, but everything does
not build up character. 24A person must not study their
own interests, but the interests of others. 25Eat anything
that is sold in the market, without making inquiries to
satisfy your scruples; 26for "the earth, with all that is in it,
belongs to the Lord." 27If an unbeliever invites you to his
house and you consent to go, eat anything that is put be-
fore you, without making inquiries to satisfy your scru-
ples. 28But, if anyone should say to you "This has been
offered in sacrifice to an idol," then, for the sake of the
speaker and his scruples, do not eat it. 29I do not say "your"
scruples, but "his." For why should the freedom that I
claim be condemned by the scruples of another? 30If, for
my part, I take the food thankfully, why should I be abused
for eating that for which I give thanks? 31Whether, then,
you eat or drink or whatever you do, do everything to the
honour of God. 32Do not cause offence either to Jews or
Greeks or to the church of God; 33for I, also, try to please
everybody in everything, not seeking my own advantage,
but do what is best for others, so that they may be saved.

—11—

1Imitate me, as I myself imitate Christ. 2I praise you, indeed, because you never forget me, and are keeping my injunctions in mind, exactly as I laid them on you. 3But I am anxious that you should understand that the Christ is the head of every man, that man is the head of woman, and that God is the head of the Christ. 4Any man who keeps his head covered, when praying or preaching in public, dishonours him who is his head; 5while any woman, who prays or preaches in public bare-headed, dishonours him who is her head; for that is to make herself like one of the shameless women who shave their heads. 6Indeed, if a woman does not keep her head covered, she may as well cut her hair short. But, since to cut her hair short, or shave it off, marks her as one of the shameless women, she should keep her head covered. 7A man ought not to have his head covered, for he has been from the beginning "the likeness of God" and the reflection of his glory, but woman is the reflection of man's glory. 8For it was not man who was taken from woman, but woman who was taken from man. 9Besides, man was not created for the sake of woman, but woman for the sake of man. 10And, therefore, a woman ought to wear on her head a symbol of her subjection, because of the presence of the angels. 11Still, when in union with the Lord, woman is not independent of man, or man of woman; 12for just as woman came from man, so man comes by means of woman; and all things come from God. 13judge for yourselves. Is it fitting that a woman should pray to God in public with her head uncovered? 14Does not nature herself teach us that, while for a man to wear his hair long is degrading to him, 15a woman's long hair is her glory? Her hair has been given her to serve as a covering. 16If, however, anyone still thinks it right to contest the point—well, we have no such custom, nor have the churches of God. 17In giving directions on the next subject, I cannot praise you; because your meetings do more harm than good. 18To begin with, I hear you and, to some extent, I believe it. 19Indeed, there must be actual parties among you, for so only will the people of real worth become known. 20When you meet together, as I understand, it is not possible to eat the Lord's Supper; 21for, as you eat, each of you tries to secure his own supper first, with the result that one has too little to eat, and another has too much to drink! 22Have you no houses in which you can eat and drink? Or are you trying to show your contempt for the church of God, and to humiliate the poor? What can I say to you? Should I praise you? In this matter I cannot praise you. 23For I myself received from the Lord the account which I have in turn given to you—how the Lord Jesus, on the very night of his betrayal, took some bread, 24and, after saying the thanksgiving, broke it and said 'This is my own body given on your behalf. Do this in memory of me.' 25And in the same way with the cup, after supper, saying 'This cup is the new covenant made by my blood. Do this, whenever you drink it, in memory of me.' 26For whenever you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death—until he comes. 27Therefore, whoever eats the bread, or drinks the Lord's cup, in an irreverent spirit, will have to answer for an offence against the Lord's body and blood. 28Let everyone look into their own heart, and only then eat of the bread and drink from the cup. 29For the person who eats and drinks brings a judgment on themselves by their eating and drinking, when they do not discern the body. 30That is why so many among you are weak and ill, and why some are sleeping. 31But, if we judged ourselves rightly, we should not be judged. 32Yet, in being judged by the Lord, we are undergoing discipline, so that we may not have judgment passed on us with the rest of the world. 33Therefore, my friends, when you meet together to eat the Supper, wait for one another. 34If anyone is hungry, they should eat at home, so that your meetings may not bring a judgment on you. The other details I will settle when I come.

—12—

1In the next place, friends, I do not want you to be ignorant about spiritual gifts. 2You know that there was a time when you were Gentiles, going astray after idols that could not speak, just as you happened to be led. 3Therefore I tell you plainly that no one who speaks under the influence of the Spirit of God says "JESUS IS ACCURSED," and that no one can say "JESUS IS LORD," except under the influence of the Holy Spirit. 4Gifts differ, but the Spirit is the same; 5ways of serving differ, yet the Lord is the same; 6results differ, yet the God who brings about every result is in every case the same. 7To each of us there is given spiritual illumination for the general good. 8To one is given the power to speak with wisdom through the Spirit; to another the power to speak with knowledge, due to the same Spirit; 9to another faith by the same Spirit; to another power to cure diseases by the one Spirit; to another supernatural powers; 10to another the gift of preaching; to another the gift of distinguishing between true and false inspiration; to another varieties of the gift of "tongues"; to another the power to interpret "tongues." 11All these result

from one and the same Spirit, who distributes his gifts to
each individually as he wills. 12For just as the human body
is one whole, and yet has many parts, and all its parts,
many though they are, form but one body, so it is with the
Christ; 13for it was by one Spirit that we were all baptized
to form one body, whether Jews or Greeks, slaves or free,
and were all imbued with one Spirit. 14The human body, I
repeat, consists not of one part, but of many. 15If the foot
says "Since I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body," it
does not because of that cease to belong to the body. 16Or
if the ear says "Since I am not an eye, I do not belong to
the body," it does not because of that cease to belong to
the body. 17If all the body were an eye, where would the
hearing be? If it were all hearing, where would the sense
of smell be? 18But in fact God has placed each individual
part just where he thought fit in the body. 19If, however,
they all made up only one part, where would the body be?
20But in fact, although it has many parts, there is only one
body. 21The eye cannot say to the hand "I do not need you,"
nor, again, the head to the feet "I do not need you." 22No!
Those parts of the body that seem naturally the weaker are
indispensable; 23and those parts which we deem less ho-
nourable we surround with special honour; and our un-
graceful parts receive a special grace which our graceful
parts do not require. 24Yes, God has so constructed the
body—by giving a special honour to the part that lacks
it— 25As to secure that there should be no disunion in the
body, but that the parts should show the same care for one
another. 26If one part suffers, all the others suffer with it,
and if one part has honour done it, all the others share its
joy. 27Together you are the body of Christ, and individual-
ly its parts. 28In the church God has appointed, first, apos-
tles, secondly preachers, thirdly teachers; then he has giv-
en supernatural powers, then power to cure diseases, apt-
ness for helping others, capacity to govern, varieties of the
gift of "tongues." 29Can everyone be an apostle? Can every-
one be a preacher? Can everyone be a teacher? Can every-
one have supernatural powers? 30Can everyone have pow-
er to cure diseases? Can everyone speak in "tongues"? Can
everyone interpret them? 31Strive for the greater gifts. Yet
I can still show you a way beyond all comparison the best.

—13—

1Though I speak in the "tongues" of people, or even of
angels, yet have not love, I have become mere echoing
brass, or a clanging cymbal! 2Even though I have the gift
of preaching, and fathom all hidden truths and all the
depths of knowledge; even though I have such faith as
might move mountains, yet have not love, I am nothing!
3Even though I dole my substance to the poor, even
though I sacrifice my body in order to boast, yet have
not love, it avails me nothing! 4love is long-suffering, and
kind; Love is never envious, never boastful, never conceit-
ed, never behaves unbecomingly; 5love is never self-seek-
ing, never provoked, never reckons up her wrongs; 6love
never rejoices at evil, but rejoices in the triumph of truth;
7love bears with all things, every trustful, ever hopeful,
ever patient. 8Love never fails. But, whether it be the gift
of preaching, it will be done with; whether it be the gift of
"tongues," it will cease; whether it be knowledge, it, too,
will be done with. 9For our knowledge is incomplete, and
our preaching is incomplete, 10but, when the perfect has
come, that which is incomplete will be done with. 11When
I was a child, I talked as a child, I felt as a child, I reasoned
as a child; now that I am a man, I have done with childish
ways. 12As yet we see, in a mirror, dimly, but then—face
to face! As yet my knowledge is incomplete, but then I
will know in full, as I have been fully known. 13Meanwhile
faith, hope, and love endure—these three, but the greatest
of these is love.

—14—

1Seek this love earnestly, and strive for spiritual gifts,
above all for the gift of preaching. 2The person who, when
speaking, uses the gift of "tongues" is speaking, not to
people, but to God, for no one understands them; yet in
spirit they are speaking of hidden truths. 3But those who
preach are speaking to their fellow men and women
words that will build up faith, and give them comfort and
encouragement. 4Those who, when speaking, use the gift
of "tongues" builds up their own faith, while those who
preach build up the faith of the church. 5Now I want you
all to speak in "tongues," but much more I wish that you
should preach. A preacher is worth more than one who
speaks in "tongues," unless they interprets their words, so
that the faith of the church may be built up. 6This being
so, friends, what good will I do you, if I come to you and
speak in "tongues," unless my words convey some reve-
lation, or knowledge, or take the form of preaching or
teaching? 7Even with inanimate things, such as a flute or
a harp, though they produce sounds, yet unless the notes
are quite distinct, how can the tune played on the flute or
the harp be recognised? 8If the bugle sounds a doubtful
call, who will prepare for battle? 9And so with you; unless,

in using the gift of "tongues," you utter intelligible words,
how can what you say be understood? You will be speak-
ing to the winds! 10There is, for instance, a certain num-
ber of different languages in the world, and not one of
them fails to convey meaning. 11If, however, I do not hap-
pen to know the language, I will be a foreigner to those
who speak it, and they will be foreigners to me. 12And so
with you; since your are striving for spiritual gifts, be ea-
ger to excel in such as will build up the faith of the church.
13Therefore anyone who, when speaking, uses the gift of
"tongues" should pray for ability to interpret them. 14If,
when praying, I use the gift of "tongues," my spirit indeed
prays, but my mind is a blank. 15What, then, is my con-
clusion? Simply this—I will pray with my spirit, but with
my mind as well; I will sing with my spirit, but with my
mind as well. 16If you bless God with your spirit only, how
can people in the congregation who are without your gift
say "Amen" to your thanksgiving? They do not know what
you are saying! 17Your thanksgiving may be excellent, but
the other is not helped by it. 18Thank God, I use the gift
of "tongues" more than any of you. 19But at a meeting of
the church I would rather speak five words with my mind,
and so teach others, than ten thousand words when using
the gift of "tongues." 20My friends, do not show yourselves
children in understanding. In wickedness be infants, but
in understanding show yourselves adults. 21It is said in the
Law—"In strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will
I speak to this people, but even then they will not listen
to me, says the Lord." 22Therefore the gift of the "tongues"
is intended as a sign, not for those who believe in Christ,
but for those who do not, while the gift of preaching is
intended as a sign, not for those who do not believe in
Christ, but for those who do. 23So, when the whole church
meets, if all present use the gift of "tongues," and some
people who are without the gift, or who are unbelievers,
come in, will not they say that you are mad? 24While, if all
those present use the gift of preaching, and an unbeliever,

or someone without the gift, comes in, they are convinced
of their sinfulness by them all, they are called to account
by them all; 25the secrets of their heart are revealed, and
then, throwing themselves on their face, they will worship
God, and declare "God is indeed among you!" 26What do
I suggest, then, friends? Whenever you meet for worship,
each of you comes, either with a hymn, or a lesson, or a
revelation, or the gift of "tongues," or the interpretation
of them; let everything be directed to the building up of
faith. 27If any of you use the gift of "tongues," not more
than two, or at the most three, should do so—each speak-
ing in his turn—and someone should interpret them. 28If
there is no one able to interpret what is said, they should
remain silent at the meeting of the church, and speak
to themselves and to God. 29Of preachers two or three
should speak, and the rest should weigh well what is said.
30But, if some revelation is made to another person as he
sits there, the first speaker should stop. 31For you can all
preach in turn, so that all may learn some lesson and all
receive encouragement. 32(The spirit that moves the
preachers is within the preachers' control; 33for God is
not a God of disorder, but of peace.) This custom prevails
in all the churches of Christ's people. 34At the meetings
of the church married women should remain silent, for
they are not allowed to speak in public; they should take
a subordinate place, as the Law itself directs. 35If they
want information on any point, they should ask their hus-
bands about it at home; for it is unbecoming for a married
woman to speak at a meeting of the church. 36What? Did
God's message to the world originate with you? Or did it
find its way to none but you? 37If anyone thinks that he has
the gift of preaching or any other spiritual gift, he should
recognise that what I am now saying to you is a command
from the Lord. 38Anyone who ignores it may be ignored.
39Therefore, my friends, strive for the gift of preaching,
and yet do not forbid speaking in "tongues." 40Let every-
thing be done in a proper and orderly manner.

—15—

1Next, friends, I would like to remind you of the good news
which I told you, and which you received—the good news
on which you have taken your stand, 2and by means of
which you are being saved. I would like to remind you of
the words that I used in telling it to you, since you are still
holding fast to it, and since it was not in vain that you
became believers in Christ. 3For at the very beginning of
my teaching I gave you the account which I had myself
received—that Christ died for our sins (as the scriptures
had foretold), 4that he was buried, that on the third day
he was raised (as the scriptures had foretold), 5and that he
appeared to Cephas, and then to the Twelve. 6After that,
he appeared to more than five hundred of his followers at
one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have
gone to their rest. 7After that, he appeared to James, and
then to all the apostles. 8Last of all, he appeared even to
me, who am, as it were, the abortion. 9For I am the mean-
est of the apostles, I who am unworthy of the name of
"apostle," because I persecuted the church of God. 10But it
is through the love of God that I am what I am, and the
love that he showed me has not been wasted. No, I have
toiled harder than any of them, and yet it was not I, but

the love of God working with me. 11Whether, then, it was I
or whether it was they, this we proclaim, and this you be-
lieved. 12Now, if it is proclaimed of Christ that he has been
raised from the dead, how is it that some of you say that
there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead? 13But,
if there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead, then
even Christ has not been raised; 14and, if Christ has not
been raised, then our proclamation is without meaning,
and our faith without meaning also! 15Yes, and we are be-
ing proved to have borne false testimony about God; for
we testified of God that he raised the Christ, whom he
did not raise, if, indeed, the dead do not rise! 16For, if the
dead do not rise, then even Christ himself has not been
raised, 17and, if Christ has not been raised, your faith is
folly—your sins are on you still! 18Yes, and they, who have
passed to their rest in union with Christ, perished! 19If all
that we have done has been to place our hope in Christ for
this life, then we of all people are the most to be pitied.
20But, in truth, Christ has been raised from the dead, the
first-fruits of those who are at rest. 21For, since through a
man there is death, so, too, through a man there is a res-
urrection of the dead. 22For, as through union with Adam
all die, so through union with the Christ will all be made
to live. 23But each in their proper order—Christ the first-
fruits; afterwards, at his coming, those who belong to the
Christ. 24Then will come the end—when he surrenders the
kingdom to his God and Father, having overthrown all
other rule and all other authority and power. 25For he must
reign until God "has put all his enemies under his feet."
26The last enemy to be overthrown is death; 27for God has
placed all things under Christ's feet. (But, when it is said
that all things have been placed under Christ, it is plain
that God is excepted who placed everything under him.)
28And, when everything has been placed under him, the
Son will place himself under God who placed everything
under him, so that God may be all in all! 29Again, what
good will they be doing who are baptized on behalf of the
dead? If it is true that the dead do not rise, why are people
baptized on their behalf? 30Why, too, do we risk our lives
every hour? 31Daily I face death—I swear it, friends, by the
pride in you that I feel through my union with Christ Je-
sus, our Lord. 32If with only human hopes I had fought in
the arena at Ephesus, what should I have gained by it? If
the dead do not rise, then—"Let us eat and drink, for to-
morrow we will die"! 33Do not be deceived. "Good char-
acter is marred by evil company." 34Wake up to a right-
eous life, and cease to sin. There are some who have no
true knowledge of God. I speak in this way to shame you.
35Someone, however, may ask "How do the dead rise? And
in what body will they come?" 36You foolish person! The
seed you yourself sow does not come to life, unless it dies!
37And when you sow, you sow not the body that will be, but
a mere grain—perhaps of wheat, or something else. 38God
gives it the body that he pleases—to each seed its special
body. 39All forms of life are not the same; there is one for
people, another for beasts, another for birds, and anoth-
er for fish. 40There are heavenly bodies, and earthly bod-
ies; but the beauty of the heavenly bodies is not the beauty
of the earthly. 41There is a beauty of the sun, and a beauty
of the moon, and a beauty of the stars; for even star dif-
fers from star in beauty. 42It is the same with the resur-
rection of the dead. Sown a mortal body, it rises immor-
tal; sown disfigured, it rises beautiful; 43sown weak, it ris-
es strong; sown a human body, it rises a spiritual body.
44As surely as there is a human body, there is also a spiritu-
al body. 45That is what is meant by the words—"Adam, the
first man, became a human being"; the last Adam became
a life-giving spirit. 46That which comes first is not the spir-
itual, but the human; afterwards comes the spiritual; 47the
first man was from the dust of the earth; the second man
from heaven. 48Those who are of the dust are like him who
came from the dust; and those who are of heaven are like
him who came from heaven. 49And as we have borne the
likeness of him who came from the dust, so let us bear
the likeness of him who came from heaven. 50This I say,
friends—Flesh and blood can have no share in the king-
dom of God, nor can the perishable share the imperish-
able. 51Listen, I will tell you God's hidden purpose! We will
not all have passed to our rest, but we will all be trans-
formed—in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, 52at the
last trumpet-call; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead
will rise immortal, and we, also, will be transformed. 53For
this perishable body of ours must put on an imperishable
form, and this dying body a deathless form. 54And, when
this dying body has put on its deathless form, then indeed
will the words of scripture come true— 55"death has been
swallowed up in victory! Where, Death, is your victory?
Where, death, is your sting?" 56It is sin that gives death
its sting, and it is the Law that gives sin its power. 57But
thanks be to God, who gives us the victory, through Je-
sus Christ, our Lord. 58Therefore, my dear friends, stand
firm, unshaken, always diligent in the Lord's work, for you
know that, in union with him, your toil is not in vain.

—16—

1 With reference to the collection for Christ's people, I
want you to follow the instructions that I gave to the
churches in Galatia. 2 On the first day of every week each
of you should put by what he can afford, so that no col-
lections need be made after I have come. 3 On my arrival,
I will send any persons, whom you may authorise by let-
ter, to carry your gift to Jerusalem; 4 and, if it appears to
be worth while for me to go also, they will go with me. 5 I
will come to you as soon as I have been through Mace-
donia—for I am going through Macedonia— 6 And I will
probably make some stay with you or, perhaps, remain
for the winter, so that you may yourselves send me on my
way, wherever I may be going. 7 I do not propose to pay
you a visit in passing now, for I hope to stay with you for
some time, if the Lord permits. 8 I intend, however, stay-
ing at Ephesus until the Festival at the close of the Har-
vest; 9 for a great opening for active work has presented it-
self, and there are many opponents. 10 If Timothy comes,
take care that he has no cause for feeling anxious while
he is with you. He is doing the Lord's work no less than I
am. 11 No one, therefore, should slight him. See him safe-
ly on his way to me, for I am expecting him with some
of our friends. 12 As for our friend Apollos, I have often
urged him to go to you with the others. He has, however,
been very unwilling to do so as yet; but he will go as soon
as he finds a good opportunity. 13 Be watchful; stand firm
in your faith; be brave; be strong. 14 Let everything you
do be done in a loving spirit. 15 I have another request to
make of you, friends. You remember Stephanas and his
household, and that they were the first-fruits gathered
in from Greece, and set themselves to serve Christ's peo-
ple. 16 I want you, on your part, to show deference to such
people as these, as well as to every fellow labourer and
earnest worker. 17 I am glad Stephanas and Fortunatus and
Achaicus have come, for they have made up for your ab-
sence; 18 they have cheered my heart, and your hearts al-
so. Recognise the worth of such people as these. 19 The
churches in Roman Asia send you their greetings. Aquila
and Prisca and the church that meets at their house send
you many Christian greetings. 20 All of the Lord's followers
send you greetings. Greet one another with a sacred kiss.
21 I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. 22 Ac-
cursed be anyone who has no love for the Lord. THE
LORD IS COMING. 23 May the grace of the Lord Jesus be
with you. 24 My love to all of you who are in union with
Christ Jesus.

2 Corinthians

—1—

1 To the church of God in Corinth, and to all Christ's people
throughout Greece, from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus,
by the will of God, and from Timothy, who is also a follow-
er. 2 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless
you and give you peace. 3 Blessed is the God and Father
of Jesus Christ our Lord, the all-merciful Father, the God
ever ready to console, 4 who consoles us in all our trou-
bles, so that we may be able to console those who are in
any trouble with the consolation that we ourselves receive
from him. 5 It is true that we have our full share of the suf-
ferings of the Christ, but through the Christ we have al-
so our full share of consolation. 6 If we meet with trouble,
it is for the sake of your consolation and salvation; and,
if we find consolation, it is for the sake of the consola-
tion that you will experience when you are called to en-
dure the sufferings that we ourselves are enduring; 7 and
our hope for you remains unshaken. We know that, as you
are sharing our sufferings, you will also share our consola-
tion. 8 We want you, friends, to know that, in the troubles
which befell us in Roman Asia, we were burdened alto-
gether beyond our strength, so much so that we even de-
spaired of life. 9 Indeed, we had the presentiment that we
must die, so that we might rely, not on ourselves, but on
God who raises the dead. 10 And from so imminent a death
God delivered us, and will deliver us again; for in him we
have placed our hopes of future deliverance, while you, al-
so, help us by your prayers. 11 And then many lips will give
thanks on our behalf for the blessing granted us in answer
to many prayers. 12 Indeed, our main ground for satisfac-
tion is this—Our conscience tells us that our conduct in
the world, and still more in our relations with you, was
marked by a purity of motive and a sincerity that were in-
spired by God, and was based, not on worldly policy, but
on the help of God. 13 We never write anything to you other
than what you will acknowledge to the very end— 14 And,
indeed, you have already partly acknowledged it about
us—that you have a right to be proud of us, as we will be
proud of you, on the day of our Lord Jesus. 15 With this con-
viction in my mind, I planned to come to see you first, so
that your pleasure might be doubled— 16 To visit you both
on my way to Macedonia, and to come to you again on
my return from Macedonia, and then to get you to send
me on my way into Judea. 17 As this was my plan, where,
pray, did I show any fickleness of purpose? Or do you
think that my plans are formed on mere impulse, so that
in the same breath I say "Yes" and "No"? 18 As God is true,
the message that we brought you does not waver between
"Yes" and "No"! 19 The Son of God, Christ Jesus, whom
we—Silas, Timothy, and I—proclaimed among you, never
wavered between "Yes" and "No." With him it has always
been "Yes." 20 For, many as were the promises of God, in
Christ is the "Yes" that fulfils them. Therefore, through
Christ again, let the "Amen" rise, through us, to the glory
of God. 21 God who brings us, with you, into close union
with Christ, and who consecrated us, 22 also set his seal on
us, and gave us his Spirit in our hearts as a pledge of fu-
ture blessings. 23 But, as my life will answer for it, I call God
to witness that it was to spare you that I deferred my vis-
it to Corinth. 24 I do not mean that we are to dictate to you
with regard to your faith; on the contrary, we work with
you for your true happiness; indeed, it is through your
faith that you are standing firm.

—2—

1 For my own sake, as well, I decided not to pay you another
painful visit. 2 If it is I who cause you pain, why, who is
there to cheer me, except the person whom I am paining?
3 So I wrote as I did because I was afraid that if I had come,
I should have been pained by those who ought to have
made me glad; for I felt sure that it was true of you all
that my joy was in every case yours also. 4 I wrote to you
in sore trouble and distress of heart and with many tears,
not to give you pain, but to let you see how intense a love
I have for you. 5 Now whoever has caused the pain has not
so much pained me, as he has, to some extent—not to be
too severe—pained every one of you. 6 The man to whom I
refer has been sufficiently punished by the penalty inflict-
ed by the majority of you; 7 so that now you must take the
opposite course, and forgive and encourage him, or else
he may be overwhelmed by the intensity of his pain. 8 So
I entreat you to assure him of your love. 9 I had this fur-
ther object, also, in what I wrote—to find out whether you
might be relied on to be obedient in everything. 10 Anyone
you forgive, I forgive them, too. Indeed, for my part, what-
ever I have forgiven (if I have had to forgive anything),
I have forgiven for your sakes, in the presence of Christ,
11 so as to prevent Satan from taking advantage of us; for
we are not ignorant of his devices. 12 When I went to the

district round Troas to tell the good news of the Christ,
even though there was an opening for serving the Lord, 13I
could get no peace of mind because I failed to find Titus,
my friend; so I took leave of the people there, and went
on to Macedonia. 14All thanks to God, who, through our
union with the Christ, leads us in one continual triumph,
and uses us to spread the sweet perfume of the knowl-
edge of him in every place. 15For we are the fragrance of
Christ ascending to God—both among those who are in
the path of salvation and among those who are in the path
to ruin. 16To the latter we are a stench which arises from
death and tells of death; to the former a fragrance which
arises from life and tells of life. But who is equal to such a
task? 17Unlike many people, we are not in the habit of mak-
ing profit out of God's message; but in all sincerity, and
bearing God's commission, we speak before him in union
with Christ.

—3—

1Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or are we
like some who need letters of commendation to you, or
from you? 2You yourselves are our letter—a letter written
on our hearts, and one which everybody can read and un-
derstand. 3All can see that you are a letter from Christ de-
livered by us, a letter written, not with ink, but with the
Spirit of the living God, not on "tablets of stone," but on
"tablets of human hearts." 4This, then, is the confidence
in regard to God that we have gained through the Christ.
5I do not mean that we are fit to form any judgment by
ourselves, as if on our own authority; 6our fitness comes
from God, who himself made us fit to be assistants of a
new covenant, of which the substance is, not a written
Law, but a Spirit. For the written Law means death, but
the Spirit gives life. 7If the system of religion which in-
volved death, embodied in a written Law and engraved
on stones, began amid such glory, that the Israelites were
unable to gaze at the face of Moses because of its glory,
though it was but a passing glory, 8will not the religion
that confers the Spirit have still greater glory? 9For, if
there was a glory in the religion that involved condemna-
tion, far greater is the glory of the religion that confers
righteousness! 10Indeed, that which then had glory has
lost its glory, because of the glory which surpasses it.
11And, if that which was to pass away was attended with
glory, far more will that which is to endure be surrounded
with glory! 12With such a hope as this, we speak with all
plainness; 13unlike Moses, who covered his face with a veil,
to prevent the Israelites from gazing at the disappearance
of what was passing away. 14But their minds were slow
to learn. Indeed, to this very day, at the public reading of
the old covenant, the same veil remains ; only for those
who are in union with Christ does it pass away. 15But, even
to this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil lies on their
hearts. 16"Yet, whenever someone turns to the Lord, the
veil is removed." 17And the "Lord" is the Spirit, and, where
the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom. 18And all of us,
with faces from which the veil is lifted, seeing, as if re-
flected in a mirror, the glory of the Lord, are being trans-
formed into his likeness, from glory to glory, as it is given
by the Lord, the Spirit.

—4—

1Therefore, since it is by God's mercy that we are engaged
in this ministry, we do not lose heart. 2No, we have re-
nounced the secrecy prompted by shame, refusing to
adopt crafty ways, or to tamper with God's message, and
commending ourselves to everyone's conscience, in the
sight of God, by our exhibition of the truth. 3And, even if
the good news that we bring is veiled, it is veiled only in
the case of those who are on the path to ruin— 4people
whose minds have been blinded by the God of this age,
unbelievers as they are, so that the light from the good
news of the glory of the Christ, who is the incarnation of
God, should not shine for them. 5(For it is not ourselves
that we proclaim, but Christ Jesus, as Lord, and ourselves
as your servants for Jesus' sake.) 6Indeed, the same God
who said "Out of darkness light will shine," has shone in
on our hearts, so that we should bring out into the light
the knowledge of the glory of God, seen in the face of
Christ. 7This treasure we have in these earthen vessels,
so that its all-prevailing power may be seen to come from
God, and not to be our own. 8Though hard pressed on
every side, we are never hemmed in; though perplexed,
never driven to despair; 9though pursued, never aban-
doned; though struck down, never killed! 10We always
bear on our bodies the marks of the death that Jesus died,
so that the life also of Jesus may be exhibited in our bod-
ies. 11Indeed, we who still live are continually being given
over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life also of Jesus
may be exhibited in our mortal nature. 12And so, while
death is at work within us, life is at work within you.
13But, in the same spirit of faith as that expressed in the
words—"I believed, and therefore I spoke," we, also be-
lieve, and therefore speak. 14For we know that he who

raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with him, and will
bring us, with you, into his presence. 15For all this is for
your sakes, so that the loving kindness of God, spreading
from heart to heart, may cause yet more hearts to over-
flow with thanksgiving, to his glory. 16Therefore, as I said,
we do not lose heart. No, even though outwardly we are

wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by
day. 17The light burden of our momentary trouble is
preparing for us, in measure transcending thought, a
weight of imperishable glory; 18we, all the while, gazing
not on what is seen, but on what is unseen; for what is
seen is transient, but what is unseen is imperishable.

—5—

1For we know that if our tent—that earthly body which is
now our home—is taken down, we have a house of God's
building, a home not made by hands, imperishable, in
heaven. 2Even while in our present body we sigh, longing
to put over it our heavenly house, 3sure that, when we have
put it on, we will never be found discarnate. 4For we who
are in this "tent" sigh under our burden, unwilling to take
it off, yet wishing to put our heavenly body over it, so that
all that is mortal may be absorbed in life. 5And he who has
prepared us for this change is God, who has also given us
his Spirit as a pledge. 6Therefore we are always confident,
knowing that, while our home is in the body, we are ab-
sent from our home with the Lord. 7For we guide our lives
by faith, and not by what we see. 8And in this confidence
we would gladly leave our home in the body, and make
our home with the Lord. 9Therefore, whether in our home
or absent from our home, our one ambition is to please
him. 10For at the court of the Christ we must all appear
in our true characters, so that each may reap the results
of the life which he has lived in the body, in accordance
with his actions—whether good or worthless. 11Therefore,
because we know the fear inspired by the Lord, it is true
that we are trying to win people over, but our motives are
plain to God; and I hope that in your inmost hearts they
are plain to you also. 12We are not 'commending ourselves'
again to you, but rather are giving you cause for pride in
us, so that you may have an answer ready for those who
pride themselves on appearances and not on character.
13For, if we were 'beside ourselves,' it was in God's service!
If we are not in our senses, it is in yours! 14It is the love
of the Christ which compels us, when we reflect that, as
one died for all, therefore all died; 15and that he died for
all, so that the living should no longer live for themselves,
but for him who died and rose for them. 16For ourselves,
then, from this time forward, we refuse to regard anyone
from the world's standpoint. Even if we once thought of
Christ from the standpoint of the world, yet now we do so
no longer. 17Therefore, if anyone is in union with Christ,
he is a new being! His old life has passed away; a new life
has begun! 18But all this is the work of God, who recon-
ciled us to himself through Christ, and gave us the Min-
istry of Reconciliation— 19To proclaim that God, in Christ,
was reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning peo-
ple's offences against them, and that he had entrusted us
with the message of this reconciliation. 20It is, then, on
Christ's behalf that we are acting as ambassadors, God, as
it were, appealing to you through us. We implore you on
Christ's behalf—Be reconciled to God. 21For our sake God
made Christ, who was innocent of sin, one with our sin-
fulness, so that in him we might be made one with the
righteousness of God.

—6—

1Therefore, as God's fellow workers, we also appeal to you
not to receive his loving kindness in vain. 2For he
says—"At the time for acceptance I listened to you, And
on the day of deliverance I helped you."Now is the time
for acceptance! Now is the day of deliverance! 3Never do
we put an obstacle in anyone's way, so that no fault may
be found with our ministry. 4No, we are trying to com-
mend ourselves under all circumstances, as God's assis-
tants should—in many an hour of endurance, in troubles,
in hardships, in difficulties, 5in floggings, in imprison-
ments, in riots, in toils, in sleepless nights, in fastings; 6by
purity, by knowledge, by patience, by kindliness, by holi-
ness of spirit, by unfeigned love; 7by the message of truth,
and by the power of God; by the weapons of righteous-
ness in the right hand and in the left; 8amid honour and
disrepute, amid slander and praise; regarded as deceivers,
yet proved to be true; 9as unknown, yet well-known; as at
death's door, yet, see, we are living; as chastised, yet not
killed; 10as saddened, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet en-
riching many; as having nothing, and yet possessing all
things! 11We have been speaking freely to you, dear friends
in Corinth; we have opened our heart; 12there is room
there for you, yet there is not room, in your love, for us.
13Can you not in return—I appeal to you as I should to chil-
dren—open your hearts to us? 14Do not enter into incon-
sistent relations with those who reject the faith. For what
partnership can there be between righteousness and law-
lessness? Or what has light to do with darkness? 15What

harmony can there be between Christ and Belial[c]? Or
what can those who accept the faith have in common with
those who reject it? 16What agreement can you be between
a temple of God and idols? And we are a temple of the liv-
ing God. That is what God meant when he said—"I will
live among them, and walk among them; And I will be
their God, and they will be my people. 17Therefore 'Come
out from among the nations, and separate yourselves
from them,' says the Lord, 'And touch nothing impure;
And I will welcome you; 18and I will be a father to you,
and you will be my sons and daughters,' says the Lord, the
Ruler of all."

—7—

1With these promises, dear friends, let us purify ourselves
from everything that pollutes either body or spirit, and,
in deepest respect for God, aim at perfect holiness. 2Make
room for us in your hearts. In no instance have we ever
wronged, or harmed, or taken advantage of, anyone. 3I am
not saying this to condemn you. Indeed, I have already
said that you are in our heart, to live and die together.
4I have the utmost confidence in you; I am always boast-
ing about you. I am full of encouragement and, in spite
of all our troubles, my heart is overflowing with happi-
ness. 5Ever since we reached Macedonia, we have had no
rest in body or mind; on every side there have been trou-
bles—conflicts without, anxieties within. 6But God, who
encourages the downcast, has encouraged us by the arri-
val of Titus. 7And it is not only by his arrival that we are
encouraged, but also by the encouragement which he re-
ceived from you; for he tells us of your strong affection,
your penitence, and your zeal on my behalf—so that I am
happier still. 8For, though I caused you sorrow by my let-
ter, I do not regret it. Even if I were inclined to regret
it—for I see that my letter did cause you sorrow though
only for a time— 9I am glad now; not because of the sor-
row it caused you, but because your sorrow brought you to
repentance. For it was God's will that you should feel sor-
row, in order that you should not suffer loss in any way
at our hands. 10For, when sorrow is in accordance with
God's will, it results in a repentance leading to salvation,
and which will never be regretted. The sure result of the
sorrow that the world knows is death. 11For see what re-
sults that other sorrow—sorrow in accordance with God's
will—has had in your case. What earnestness it produced!
What explanations! What strong feeling! What alarm!
What longing! What eagerness! What readiness to pun-
ish! You have proved yourselves altogether free from guilt
in that matter. 12So, then, even though I did write to you, it
was not for the sake of the wrong-doer, or of the man who
was wronged, but to make you conscious, in the sight of
God, of your own earnest care for us. And it is this that has
encouraged us. 13In addition to the encouragement that
this gave us, we were made far happier still by the hap-
piness of Titus for his heart has been cheered by you all.
14Although I have been boasting a little to him about you,
you did not put me to shame; but, just as every thing we
had said to you was true, so our boasting to Titus about
you has also proved to be the truth. 15And his affection for
you is all the greater, as he remembers the deference that
you all showed him, and recalls how you received him with
anxious care. 16I am glad that I can feel perfect confidence
in you.

—8—

1We want to remind you, friends, of the love that God
has shown to the churches in Macedonia— 2How, tired
though they were by many a trouble, their overflowing
happiness, and even their deep poverty, resulted in a flood
of generosity. 3I can bear witness that to the full extent of
their power, and even beyond their power, spontaneous-
ly, 4and with many an appeal to us for permission, they
showed their love, and contributed their share towards
the fund for their fellow Christians. 5And that, not only in
the way we had expected; but first they gave themselves
to the Lord, and to us also, in accordance with God's will.
6And this led us beg Titus, since he had started the work
for you, he should also see to the completion of this ex-
pression of your love. 7And, remembering how you excel
in everything—in faith, in teaching, in knowledge, in un-
failing earnestness, and in the affection that we have
awakened in you—I ask you to excel also in this expres-
sion of your love. 8I am not laying a command on you,
but I am making use of the earnestness shown by others
to test the genuineness of your affection. 9For you do not
forget the loving kindness of our Lord Jesus Christ—how
that for your sakes, although he was rich, he became poor,
so that you also might become rich through his poverty. 10I
am only making suggestions on this matter; for this is the
best course for you, since you were a year before others,
not only in taking action, but also in showing your read-
iness to do so. 11And now I want you to complete the work,
so that its completion may correspond with your willing
readiness—in proportion, of course, to your means. 12For,
where there is willingness, a person's gift is valued by its

comparison with what they have, and not with what they
do not have. 13For our object is not to give relief to oth-
ers and bring distress on you. It is a matter of a fair bal-
ance. 14On this occasion what you can spare will supply
what they need, at another time what they can spare may
supply your need, and so things will be equal. 15As scrip-
ture says—"Those who had much had nothing over, and
those who had little did not lack!" 16I thank God for in-
spiring Titus with the same keen interest in your welfare
that I have; 17for Titus has responded to my appeals and,
in his great earnestness, is starting to go to you of his own
accord. 18We are sending with him one of the Lord's fol-
lowers whose fame in the service of the good news has
spread through all the churches; 19and not only that, but
he has been elected by the churches to accompany us on
our journey, in connexion with this expression of your
love, which we are personally administering to the honour
of the Lord, and to show our deep interest. 20What we
are specially guarding against is that any fault should be
found with us in regard to our administration of this
charitable fund; 21for we are trying to make arrangements
which will be right, not only in the eyes of the Lord, but
also in the eyes of people. 22We are also sending with
them another of our friends, whose earnestness we have
many a time proved in many ways, and whom we now
find made even more earnest by his great confidence in
you. 23If I must say anything about Titus, he is my intimate
companion, and he shares my work for you; if it is our
friends, they are delegates of the churches, an honour to
Christ. 24Show them, therefore—so that the churches may
see it—the proof of your affection, and the ground for our
boasting to them about you.

—9—

1With reference, indeed, to the Fund for your fellow Chris-
tians, it is quite superfluous for me to say anything to
you. 2I know, of course, your willingness to help, and I
am always boasting of it to the Macedonians. I tell them
that you in Greece have been ready for a year past; and
it was really your zeal that stimulated most of them. 3So
my reason for sending our friends is to prevent what we
said about you from proving, in this particular matter,
an empty boast, and to enable you to be as well prepared
as I have been saying that you are. 4Otherwise, if any
Macedonians were to come with me, and find you unpre-
pared, we—to say nothing of you—should feel ashamed of
our present confidence. 5Therefore I think it necessary to
beg the friends to go to you in advance, and to complete
the arrangements for the gift, which you have already
promised, so that it may be ready, as a gift, before I come,
and not look as if it were being given under pressure.
6Remember the saying—"Scanty sowing, scanty harvest;
plentiful sowing, plentiful harvest." 7Let everyone give as
he has determined before hand, not grudgingly or under
compulsion; for God loves "a cheerful giver." 8God has
power to shower all kinds of blessings on you, so that,
having, under all circumstances and on all occasions, all
that you can need, you may be able to shower all kinds
of benefits on others. 9(As scripture says—"He scattered
broadcast, he gave to the poor; His righteousness contin-
ues for ever." 10And he who supplies "seed to the sower,
and bread for eating," will supply you with seed, and cause
it to increase, and will multiply "the fruits of your right-
eousness"). 11Rich in all things yourselves, you will be able
to show liberality to all, which, with our help, will cause
thanksgiving to be offered to God. 12For the rendering of
a public service such as this, not only relieves the needs of
your fellow Christians, but also results in the offering to
God of many a thanksgiving. 13Through the evidence af-
forded by the service rendered, you cause people to praise
God for your fidelity to your profession of faith in the
good news of the Christ, as well as for the liberality of your
contributions for them and for all others. 14And they also,
in their prayers for you, express their longing to see you,
because of the surpassing love of God displayed toward
you. 15All thanks to God for his inestimable gift!

—10—

1Now, I, Paul, make a personal appeal to you by the meek-
ness and gentleness of the Christ—I who, 'in your pres-
ence, am humble in my bearing towards you, but, when
absent, am bold in my language to you'— 2I implore you
not to drive me to 'show my boldness,' when I do come,
by the confident tone which I expect to have to adopt to-
wards some of you, who are expecting to find us influ-
enced in our conduct by earthly motives. 3For, though we
live an earthly life, we do not wage an earthly war. 4The
weapons for our warfare are not earthly, but, under God,
are powerful enough to pull down strongholds. 5We are
engaged in confuting arguments and pulling down every
barrier raised against the knowledge of God. We are tak-
ing captive every hostile thought, to bring it into submis-
sion to the Christ, 6and are fully prepared to punish every
act of rebellion, when once your submission is complete.
7You look at the outward appearance of things! Let any-
one, who is confident that he belongs to Christ, reflect,

for himself, again on the fact—that we belong to Christ
no less than he does. 8Even if I boast extravagantly about
our authority—which the Lord gave us for building up
your faith and not for overthrowing it—still I have no rea-
son to be ashamed. 9I say this so that it doesn't seem as
if I am trying to overawe you by my letters. 10For people
say 'His letters are impressive and vigorous, but his per-
sonal appearance is insignificant and his speaking con-
temptible.' 11Let such a person be assured of this—that our
words in our letters show us to be, when absent, just what
our deeds will show us to be, when present. 12We have
not indeed the audacity to class or compare ourselves with
some of those who indulge in self-commendation! But,
when such persons measure themselves by themselves,
and compare themselves with themselves, they show a
want of wisdom. 13We, however, will not give way to un-

limited boasting, but will confine ourselves to the limits
of the sphere to which God limited us, when he permitted
us to come as far as Corinth. 14For it is not the case, as
it would be if we were not in the habit of coming to you,
that we are exceeding our bounds! Why, we were the very
first to reach you with the good news of the Christ! 15Our
boasting, therefore, is not unlimited, nor does it extend to
the labours of others; but our hope is that, as your faith
grows, our influence among you may be very greatly in-
creased—though still confined to our sphere— 16So that
we will be able to tell the good news in the districts beyond
you, without trespassing on the sphere assigned to others,
or boasting of what has been already done. 17"Let anyone
who boasts make their boast of the Lord." 18For it is not
those who commend themselves that stand the test, but
those who are commended by the Lord.

—11—

1I could wish that you would tolerate a little folly in me!
But indeed you do tolerate me. 2I am jealous over you with
the jealousy of God. For I engaged you to one husband so
that I might present you to the Christ a pure bride. 3Yet
I fear that it may turn out that, just as the snake by his
craftiness deceived Eve, so your minds may have lost the
loyalty and purity due from you to the Christ. 4For, if some
newcomer is proclaiming a Jesus other than him whom
we proclaimed, or if you are receiving a Spirit different
from the Spirit which you received, or a good news dif-
ferent from that which you welcomed, then you are mar-
vellously tolerant! 5I do not regard myself as in any way
inferior to the most eminent apostles! 6Though I am no
trained orator, yet I am not without knowledge; indeed
we made this perfectly clear to you in every way. 7Per-
haps you say that I did wrong in humbling myself that you
might be exalted—I mean because I told you God's good
news without payment. 8I robbed other churches by tak-
ing pay from them, so that I might serve you! 9And, when I
was with you in need, I did not become a burden to any of
you; for our friends, on coming from Macedonia, supplied
my needs. I kept myself, and will keep myself from being
an expense to you in any way. 10As surely as I know any-
thing of the truth of Christ, this boast, as far as I am con-
cerned, will not be stopped in any part of Greece. 11Why?
Because I do not love you? God knows that I do! 12What I
am doing now I will continue to do in order to cut away
the ground from under those who are wishing for some
ground for attacking me, so that as regards the thing of
which they boast they may appear in their true characters,
just as we do. 13Such people are false apostles, treacher-
ous workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ!
14And no wonder; for even Satan disguises himself as an
angel of light. 15It is not surprising, therefore, if his ser-
vants also disguise themselves as servants of righteous-
ness. But their end will be in accordance with their ac-
tions. 16I say again—Let no one think me a fool! Yet, if you
do, at least welcome me as you would a fool, so that I, too
may indulge in a little boasting. 17When I speak like this,
I am not speaking as the Lord would, but as a fool might,
in boasting so confidently. 18As so many are boasting of
earthly things, I, too, will boast. 19For all your cleverness,
you tolerate fools willingly enough! 20You tolerate a per-
son even when they enslave you, when they plunder you,
when they get you into their power, when they put on airs
of superiority, when they strike you in the face! 21I admit,
to my shame, that we have been weak. But whatever the
subject on which others are not afraid to boast—though
it is foolish to say so—I am not afraid either! 22Are they
Hebrews? So am I! Are they Israelites? So am I! Are they
descendants of Abraham? So am I! 23Are they "Servants
of Christ"? Though it is madness to talk like this, I am
more so than they! I have had more of toil, more of im-
prisonment! I have been flogged times without number.
I have been often at death's door. 24Five times I received
at the hands of my own people forty lashes, all but one.
25Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned.
Three times I was shipwrecked. I have spent a whole day
and night in the deep. 26My journeys have been many.
I have been through dangers from rivers, dangers from
robbers, dangers from my own people, dangers from the
Gentiles, dangers in towns, dangers in the country, dan-
gers on the sea, dangers among people pretending to be
followers of the Lord. 27I have been through toil and hard-

ship. I have passed many a sleepless night; I have endured
hunger and thirst; I have often been without food; I have
known cold and nakedness. 28And, not to speak of other
things, there is my daily burden of anxiety about all the
churches. 29Who is weak without my being weak? Who
is led astray without my burning with indignation? 30If I
must boast, I will boast of things which show my weak-

ness! 31The God and Father of the Lord Jesus—he who
is for ever blessed—knows that I am speaking the truth.
32When I was in Damascus, the Governor under King Are-
tas had the gates of that city guarded, so as to arrest me,
33but I was let down in a basket through a window in the
wall, and so escaped his hands.

—12—

1I must boast! It is unprofitable; but I will pass to visions
and revelations given by the Lord. 2I know a man in union
with Christ, who, fourteen years ago—whether in the
body or out of the body I do not know; God knows—was
caught up (this man of whom I am speaking) to the third
heaven. 3And I know that this man—whether in the body
or separated from the body I do not know; God knows—
4Was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable
things of which no human being may tell. 5About such a
man I will boast, but about myself I will not boast except
as regards my weaknesses. 6Yet if I choose to boast, I will
not be a fool; for I will be speaking no more than the truth.
But I refrain, in case anyone should credit me with more
than he can see in me or hear from me, and because of
the marvellous character of the revelations. 7It was for
this reason, and to prevent my thinking too highly of my-
self, that a thorn was sent to pierce my flesh—an instru-
ment of Satan to discipline me—so that I should not think
too highly of myself. 8About this I three times entreated
the Lord, praying that it might leave me. 9But his reply
has been—"My help is enough for you; for my strength at-
tains its perfection in the midst of weakness." Most glad-
ly, then, will I boast all the more of my weaknesses, so that
the strength of the Christ may overshadow me. 10That is
why I delight in weakness, ill treatment, hardship, perse-
cution, and difficulties, when borne for Christ. For, when
I am weak, then it is that I am strong! 11I have been 'play-
ing the fool!' It is you who drove me to it. For it is you who
ought to have been commending me! Although I am no-
body, in no respect did I prove inferior to the most emi-
nent apostles. 12The marks of the true apostle were exhib-
ited among you in constant endurance, as well as by signs,
by marvels, and by miracles. 13In what respect, I ask, were
you treated worse than the other churches, unless it was
that, for my part, I refused to become a burden to you?
Forgive me the wrong I did to you! 14Remember, this is the
third time that I have made every preparation to come to
see you, and I will refuse to be a burden to you; I want,
not your money, but you. It is not the duty of children to
put by for their parents, but of parents to put by for their
children. 15For my part, I will most gladly spend, and be
spent, for your welfare. Can it be that the more intensely
I love you the less I am to be loved? 16You will admit that
I was not a burden to you but you say that I was 'crafty'
and caught you 'by a trick'! 17Do you assert that I took ad-
vantage of you through any of those whom I have sent to
you? 18I urged Titus to go, and I sent another follower with
him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn't we live
in the same Spirit, and tread in the same footsteps? 19Have
you all this time been fancying that it is to you that we are
making our defence? No, it is in the sight of God, and in
union with Christ, that we are speaking. And all this, dear
friends, is to build up your characters; 20for I am afraid
that perhaps, when I come, I may find that you are not
what I want you to be, and, on the other hand, that you
may find that I am what you do not want me to be. I am
afraid that I may find quarrelling, jealousy, ill feeling, ri-
valry, slandering, backbiting, self-assertion, and disorder.
21I am afraid that, on my next visit, my God may humble
me in regard to you, and that I may have to mourn over
many who have long been sinning, and have not repented
of the impurity, immorality, and sensuality, in which they
have indulged.

—13—

1For the third time I am coming to see you. "By the word
of two or three witnesses each statement will be estab-
lished." 2I have said it, and I say it again before I come,
just as if I were with you on my second visit, though for
the moment absent, I say to those who have been long sin-
ning, as well as to all others—that if I come again, I will
spare no one. 3And that will be the proof, which you are
looking for, that the Christ speaks through me. There is
no weakness in his dealings with you. No, he shows his
power among you. 4For though his crucifixion was due to
weakness, his life is due to the power of God. And we, also,
are weak in his weakness, but with him we will live for you
through the power of God. 5Put yourselves to the proof, to
see whether you are holding to the faith. Test yourselves.

2 Corinthians 13

Surely you recognise this fact about yourselves—that Jesus Christ is in you! Unless indeed you cannot stand the test! 6But I hope that you will recognise that we can stand the test. 7We pray God that you may do nothing wrong, not that we may be seen to stand the test, but that you may do what is right, even though we may seem not to stand the test. 8We have no power at all against the truth, but we have power in the service of the truth. 9We are glad when we are weak, if you are strong. And what we pray for is that you may become perfect. 10This is my reason for writing as I am now doing, while I am away from you, so that, when I am with you, I may not act harshly in the exercise of the authority which the Lord gave me—and gave me for building up and not for pulling down. 11And now, friends, goodbye. Aim at perfection; take courage; agree together; live in peace. And then God, the source of all love and peace, will be with you. 12Greet one another with a sacred kiss. 13All Christ's people here send you their greetings. 14May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion with the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

Galatians

—1—

1To the churches in Galatia, from Paul, an apostle whose
commission is not from any human authority and is giv-
en, not by human beings, but by Jesus Christ and God
the Father who raised him from the dead; 2and from all
the followers of the Lord here. 3May God, our Father, and
the Lord Jesus Christ, bless you and give you peace. For
Christ, to rescue us from this present wicked age, 4gave
himself for our sins, in accordance with the will of God
and Father, 5to whom be ascribed all glory for ever and
ever. Amen. 6I am astonished at your so soon deserting
him, who called you through the love of Christ, for a dif-
ferent "good news," 7Which is really no good news at all.
But then, I know that there are people who are harassing
you, and who want to pervert the good news of the Christ.
8Yet even if we—or if an angel from heaven were to tell
you any other "good news" than that which we told you,
may he be accursed! 9We have said it before, and I repeat
it now—If anyone tells you a "good news" other than that
which you received, may he be accursed! 10Is this, I ask,
trying to conciliate people, or God? Am I seeking to please
people? If I were still trying to please people, I should not
be a servant of Christ. 11I remind you, friends, that the
good news which I told is no mere human invention. 12I,
at least, did not receive it from any human being, nor was
I taught it, but it came to me through a revelation made by
Jesus Christ. 13You heard, no doubt, of my conduct when
I was devoted to Judaism—how I persecuted the church
of God to an extent beyond belief, and made havoc of it,
14and how, in my devotion to Judaism, I surpassed many
of my contemporaries among my own people in my in-
tense earnestness in upholding the traditions of my an-
cestors. 15But when God, who had set me apart even before
my birth, and who called me by his love, 16saw fit to reveal
his Son in me, so that I might tell the good news of him
among the Gentiles, then at once, instead of consulting
any human being, 17or even going up to Jerusalem to see
those who were apostles before me, I went to Arabia, and
came back again to Damascus. 18Three years afterwards I
went up to Jerusalem to make the acquaintance of Peter,
and I stayed a fortnight with him. 19I did not, however, see
any other apostle, except James, the Lord's brother. 20(As
to what I am now writing to you, I call God to witness that
I am speaking the truth). 21Afterwards I went to the dis-
tricts of Syria and Cilicia. 22But I was still unknown even
by sight to the Christian churches in Judea; 23all that they
had heard was—"The man who once persecuted us is now
telling the good news of the faith of which he once made
havoc." 24And they praised God for my sake.

—2—

1Fourteen years afterwards I went up to Jerusalem again
with Barnabas, and I took Titus also with me. 2It was in
obedience to a revelation that I went; and I laid before the
apostles the good news that I am proclaiming among the
Gentiles. I did this privately before those who are thought
highly of because I was afraid that I might possibly be tak-
ing, or might have already taken, a course which would
prove useless. 3Yet even my companion, Titus, though a
Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised. 4But, be-
cause of those who pretended to be followers who had
stolen in, the intruders who had crept in to spy on the lib-
erty which we have through union with Christ Jesus, in
order to bring us back to slavery— 5Why, we did not for
a moment yield submission to them, so that the truth of
the good news might be yours always! 6Of those who are
thought somewhat highly of—what they once were makes
no difference to me; God does not recognise human dis-
tinctions—those, I say, who are thought highly of added
nothing to my message. 7On the contrary, they saw that
I had been entrusted with the good news for the Gen-
tiles, just as Peter had been for the Jews. 8For he who gave
Peter power for his mission to the Jews gave me, also,
power to go to the Gentiles. 9Recognising the charge en-
trusted to me, James, Peter, and John, who were regard-
ed as pillars of the church, openly acknowledged Barnabas
and me as fellow workers, agreeing that we should go to
the Gentiles, and they to the Jews. 10Only we were to re-
member the poor—the thing I was myself anxious to do.
11But, when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his
face; for he stood self-condemned. 12Before certain per-
sons came from James, he had been in the habit of eat-
ing with the Gentile converts; but, when they came, he be-
gan to withdraw and hold aloof, because he was afraid of
offending those who still held to circumcision. 13The rest
of the Jewish converts were guilty of the same hypocrisy,
so that even Barnabas was led away by it. 14But, when I
saw that they were not dealing straightforwardly with the
truth of the good news, I said to Peter, before them all,

'If you, who were born a Jew, adopt Gentile customs, instead of Jewish, why are you trying to compel the Gentile converts to adopt Jewish customs?' 15We, though we are Jews by birth and not outcasts of Gentile origin, know that no one is pronounced righteous as the result of obedience to Law, but only through faith in Christ Jesus. 16So we placed our faith in Christ Jesus, in order that we might be pronounced righteous, as the result of faith in Christ, and not of obedience to Law; for such obedience "will not result in even one soul's being pronounced righteous." 17If, while seeking to be pronounced righteous through union with Christ, we were ourselves seen to be outcasts, would that make Christ an agent of sin? Heaven forbid! 18For, if I rebuild the things that I pulled down, I prove myself to have done wrong. 19I, indeed, through Law became dead to Law, in order to live for God. 20I have been crucified with Christ. So it is no longer I that live, but it is Christ who lives in me; and, as for my present earthly life, I am living it by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. 21I do not reject the love of God. If righteousness comes through Law, then there was no need for Christ to die!

—3—

1Foolish Galatians! Who has been fascinating you—you before whose eyes Jesus Christ was depicted on the cross? 2Here is the one thing that I want to find out from you—Did you receive the Spirit as the result of obedience to Law, or of your having listened with faith? 3Can you be so foolish? After beginning with what is spiritual, do you now end with what is external? 4Did you go through so much to no purpose?—if indeed it really was to no purpose! 5He who supplies you abundantly with his Spirit and endows you with such powers—does he do this as the result of obedience to Law? Or as the result of your having listened with faith? 6It is just as it was with Abraham—"He had faith in God, and his faith was regarded by God as righteousness." 7You see, then, that those whose lives are based on faith are the sons of Abraham. 8And scripture, foreseeing that God would pronounce the Gentiles righteous as the result of faith, foretold the good news to Abraham in the words—"Through you all the Gentiles will be blessed." 9And, therefore, those whose lives are based on faith share the blessings bestowed on the faith of Abraham. 10All who rely on obedience to Law are under a curse, for scripture says—"Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all that is written in the book of the Law, and do it." 11Again, it is evident that no one is pronounced righteous before God through Law, for we read—"Through faith the righteous will find life." 12But the Law is not based on faith; no, its words are—"Those who practice these precepts will find life through them." 13Christ ransomed us from the curse pronounced in the Law, by taking the curse on himself for us, for scripture says—"Cursed is anyone who is hanged on a tree." 14And this he did that the blessing given to Abraham might be extended to the Gentiles through their union with Jesus Christ; that so, through our faith, we also might receive the promised gift of the Spirit. 15To take an illustration, friends, from daily life—No one sets aside even an agreement between two people, when once it has been confirmed, nor do they add conditions to it. 16Now it was to Abraham that the promises were made, "and to his offspring." It was not said "to his offsprings," as if many persons were meant, but the words were "to your offspring," showing that one person was meant—and that was Christ. 17My point is this—An agreement already confirmed by God cannot be canceled by the Law, which came four hundred and thirty years later, so as to cause the promise to be set aside. 18If our heritage is the result of Law, then it has ceased to be the result of a promise. Yet God conferred it on Abraham by a promise. 19What, then, you ask, was the use of the Law? It was a later addition, to make people conscious of their wrong-doings, and intended to last only until the coming of that "offspring" to whom the promise had been made; and it was delivered through angels by a mediator. 20Now mediation implies more than one person, but God is one only. 21Does that set the Law in opposition to God's promises? Heaven forbid! For, if a Law had been given capable of bestowing life, then righteousness would have actually owed its existence to Law. 22But the words of scripture represent the whole world as being in bondage to sin, so that the promised blessing, dependent, as it is, on faith in Jesus Christ, may be given to those who have faith in him. 23Before the coming of faith, we were kept under the guard of the Law, in bondage, awaiting the faith that was destined to be revealed. 24Thus the Law has proved a guide to lead us to Christ, in order that we may be pronounced righteous as the result of faith. 25But now that faith has come we no longer need a guide. 26For you are all sons of God, through your faith in Christ Jesus. 27For all of you who were baptized into union with Christ clothed yourselves with Christ. 28All distinctions between Jew and Greek, slave and free, male and female, have vanished; for in union with Christ Jesus you are all one. 29And, since you belong to Christ, it follows that you are Abraham's offspring and, under the promise, sharers in the inheritance.

—4—

1My point is this—As long as the heir is under age, there
is no difference between him and a slave, though he is
master of the whole estate. 2He is subject to the control
of guardians and stewards, during the period for which
his father has power to appoint them. 3And so is it with
us; when we were under age, as it were, we were slaves
to the puerile teaching of this world; 4but, when the full
time came, God sent his Son—born a woman's child, born
subject to Law— 5To ransom those who were subject to
Law, so that we might take our position as sons. 6And it
is because you are sons that God sent into our hearts the
Spirit of his Son, with the cry—"Abba, our Father." 7You,
therefore, are no longer a slave, but a son; and, if a son,
then an heir also, by God's appointment. 8Yet formerly, in
your ignorance of God, you became slaves to "gods" which
were no gods. 9But now that you have found God—or,
rather, have been found by him—how is it that you are
turning back to that poor and feeble puerile teaching, to
which yet once again you are wanting to become slaves?
10You are scrupulous in keeping days and months and sea-
sons and years! 11You make me fear that the labour which
I have spent on you may have been wasted. 12I entreat
you, friends, to become like me, as I became like you. You
have never done me any wrong. 13You remember that it
was owing to bodily infirmity that on the first occasion I
told you the good news. 14And as for what must have tried
you in my condition, it did not inspire you with scorn
or disgust, but you welcomed me as if I had been an an-
gel of God—or Christ Jesus himself! 15What has become
then, of your blessings? For I can bear witness that, had it
been possible, you would have torn out your eyes and giv-
en them to me! 16Am I to think, then, that I have become
your enemy by telling you the truth? 17Certain people are
seeking your favour, but with no honourable object. No,
indeed, they want to isolate you, so that you will have to
seek their favour. 18It is always honourable to have your
favour sought in an honourable cause, and not only when
I am with you, my dear children— 19You for whom I am
again enduring a mother's pains, until a likeness to Christ
will have been formed in you. 20But I could wish to be with
you now and speak in a different tone, for I am perplexed
about you. 21Tell me, you who want to be still subject to
Law—Why don't you listen to the Law? 22scripture says
that Abraham had two sons, one the child of the slave-
woman and the other the child of the free woman. 23But
the child of the slave-woman was born in the course of na-
ture, while the child of the free woman was born in fulfil-
ment of a promise. 24This story may be taken as an alle-
gory. The women stand for two Covenants. One covenant,
given from Mount Sinai, produces a race of slaves and is
represented by Hagar 25(The word Hagar meaning in Ara-
bia Mount Sinai) and it ranks with the Jerusalem of today,
for she and her children are in slavery. 26But the Jerusalem
above is free, and she it is who is our mother. 27For scrip-
ture says—"Rejoice, you barren one, who does never bear,
Break into shouts, you who are never in labour, For many
are the children of her who is desolate—aye, more than
of her who has a husband." 28As for ourselves, friends, we,
like Isaac, are children born in fulfilment of a promise.
29Yet at that time the child born in the course of nature
persecuted the child born by the power of the Spirit; and
it is the same now. 30But what does the passage of scrip-
ture say? "Send away the slave-woman and her son; for
the slave's son will not be coheir with the son of the free
woman." 31And so, friends, we are not children of a slave,
but of her who is free.

—5—

1It is for freedom that Christ set us free; stand firm there-
fore, and do not again be held under the yoke of slavery.
2Understand that I, Paul, myself tell you that if you allow
yourselves to be circumcised, Christ will avail you noth-
ing. 3I again declare to everyone who receives circumci-
sion, that he binds himself to obey the whole Law. 4You
have severed yourselves from Christ—you who are seek-
ing to be pronounced righteous through Law; you have
fallen away from love. 5For we, by the help of the Spirit,
are eagerly waiting for the fulfilment of our hope—that
we may be pronounced righteous as the result of faith.
6If we are in union with Christ Jesus, neither is circum-
cision nor the omission of it anything, but faith, working
through love, is everything. 7You were once making good
progress! Who has hindered you from obeying the truth?
8The persuasion brought to bear on you does not come
from him who calls you. 9A little leaven leavens all the
dough. 10I, through my union with the Lord, am persuad-
ed that you will learn to think with me. But the man who is
disturbing your minds will have to bear his punishment,
whoever he may be. 11If I, friends, am still proclaiming cir-
cumcision, why am I still persecuted? It seems that the
cross has ceased to be an obstacle! 12I could even wish
that the people who are unsettling you would go further
still and mutilate themselves. 13Remember, friends, to you
the call came to give you freedom. Only do not make your
freedom an opportunity for self-indulgence, but serve one
another in a loving spirit. 14Indeed, the whole Law has

been summed up in this one precept—"You must love
your neighbour as you love yourself." 15But, if you are con-
tinually wounding and preying on one another, take care
that you are not destroyed by one another. 16This is what
I have to say—Let your steps be guided by the Spirit, and
then you will never gratify the cravings of your earthly
nature. 17For these cravings of our earthly nature conflict
with the Spirit, and the Spirit with our earthly na-
ture—they are two contrary principles—so that you can-
not do what you wish. 18But, if you follow the guidance
of the Spirit, you are not subject to Law. 19The sins of
our earthly nature are unmistakable. They are sins like
these—sexual immorality, impurity, indecency, 20idolatry,

sorcery, quarrels, strife, jealousy, outbursts of passion, ri-
valries, dissensions, divisions, 21feelings of envy, drunken-
ness, revelry, and the like. And I warn you, as I warned you
before, that those who indulge in such things will have no
place in the kingdom of God. 22But the fruit produced by
the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindliness, gen-
erosity, trustfulness, gentleness, self-control. 23Against
such things there is no law! 24And those who belong to Je-
sus, the Christ, have already crucified their earthly nature,
with its passions and its cravings. 25Since our life is due to
the Spirit, let us rule our conduct also by the Spirit. 26Do
not let us grow vain, and provoke or envy one another.

—6—

1My friends, even if someone should be caught commit-
ting a sin, you who are spiritually minded should, in a
gentle spirit, help them to recover themselves, taking care
that you yourselves are not tempted. 2Bear one another's
burdens, and so carry out the Law of the Christ. 3If a
person imagines themselves to be somebody, when they
are really nobody, they deceive themselves. 4Let everyone
test their own work, and then their cause for satisfaction
will be in themselves and not in a comparison with their
neighbour; 5for everyone must bear their own load. 6The
person, however, who is being instructed in the message
ought always to share their blessings with their teacher.
7Do not be deceived. God cannot be mocked. What a per-
son sows that they will reap. 8For the person who sows
the field of their earthly nature will from that earthly na-
ture reap corruption; while the one who sows the field of
the spirit will from that spirit reap eternal life. 9Let us
never tire of doing right, for at the proper season we will
reap our harvest, if we do not grow weary. 10Therefore, I
say, as the opportunity occurs, let us treat everyone with
kindness, and especially members of the Household of the
faith. 11See in what large letters I am writing with my own
hand. 12Those who wish to appear to advantage in regard
to outward observances are the people who are trying to
compel you to be circumcised; and they do it only to avoid
being persecuted for the cross of Jesus, the Christ. 13Even
these men who are circumcised do not themselves keep
the Law; yet they want you to be circumcised, so that they
may boast of your observance of the rite. 14But, for my
part, may I never boast of anything except the cross of Je-
sus Christ, our Lord, through whom the world has been
crucified to me, and I to the world. 15For neither is cir-
cumcision nor the omission of it anything; but a new na-
ture is everything. 16May all who rule their conduct by this
principle find peace and mercy—they who are the Israel
of God. 17For the future let no one trouble me; for I bear
the marks of Jesus branded on my body. 18May the grace of
Jesus Christ, our Lord, rest on your souls, friends. Amen.

Ephesians

—1—

1 To Christ's people at Ephesus who are faithful to him,
from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God.
2 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you
and give you peace. 3 Blessed is the God and Father of Jesus
Christ, our Lord, who has blessed us on high with every
spiritual blessing, in Christ. 4 For he chose us in our union
with Christ before the creation of the universe, so that we
might be holy and blameless in his sight, living in the spir-
it of love. 5 From the first he destined us, in his goodwill to-
wards us, to be adopted as sons through Jesus Christ, 6 and
so to enhance that glorious manifestation of his loving
kindness which he gave us in the one he loves; 7 for in him,
and through the shedding of his blood, we have found
redemption in the pardon of our offences. 8 All this ac-
cords with the loving kindness which God lavished on us,
accompanied by countless gifts of wisdom and discern-
ment, 9 when he made known to us his hidden purpose.
And it also accords with the goodwill which God purposed
to exhibit in Christ, 10 in view of that divine order which
was to mark the completion of the ages, when he should
make everything, both in heaven and on earth, centre in
him. 11 In him, I say, for by our union with him we be-
came God's heritage, having from the first been destined
for this in the intention of him who, in all that happens,
is carrying out his own fixed purpose; 12 that we should en-
hance his glory—we who have been the first to rest our
hopes on the Christ. 13 And you, too, by your union with
him, after you had heard the message of the truth, the
good news of your salvation—you believed in him and
were sealed as his by receiving the holy Spirit, which he
had promised. 14 And the Spirit is a pledge of our future
heritage, foreshadowing the full redemption of God's own
people—to enhance his glory. 15 And therefore I, ever since
I heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which prevails among
you, and of your confidence in all Christ's people, 16 have
never omitted to thank God on your behalf, whenever I
make mention of you in my prayers. 17 My prayer is that
the God of Jesus Christ our Lord, the all-glorious Father,
may inspire you with wisdom and true insight through
a fuller knowledge of himself; 18 that your minds may be
so enlightened that you may realise the hope given by
God's call, the wealth of the glory of his heritage among
Christ's people, 19 and the transcendent greatness of the
power which he is able to exercise in dealing with us who
believe in him. 20 The same mighty power was exerted on
the Christ, when he raised the Christ from the dead and
"caused him to sit at his right hand" on high, exalting him
above all angels and archangels of every rank, 21 and above
every name that can be named, whether in the present
age, or in the age to come. 22 And God placed "all things
under Christ's feet," and gave him to the church as its
supreme head; 23 for the church is Christ's body, and is
filled by him who fills all things everywhere with his pres-
ence.

—2—

1 You yourselves were once dead because of your offences
and sins. 2 For at one time you lived in sin, following the
ways of the world, in subjection to the Ruler of the powers
of the air—the Spirit who is still at work among the dis-
obedient. 3 And it was among them that we all once lived
our lives, indulging the cravings of our earthly nature, and
carrying out the desires prompted by that earthly nature
and by our own thoughts. Our nature exposed us to the
divine wrath, like the rest of humanity. 4 Yet God, in his
abundant compassion, and because of the great love with
which he loved us, 5 even though we were "dead" because
of our offences, gave life to us in giving life to the Christ.
(By God's loving kindness you have been saved.) 6 And,
through our union with Christ Jesus, God raised us with
him, and caused us to sit with him on high, 7 in order that,
by his goodness to us in Christ Jesus, he might display in
the ages to come the boundless wealth of his loving kind-
ness. 8 For it is by God's loving kindness that you have been
saved, through your faith. It is not due to yourselves; the
gift is God's. 9 It is not due to obedience to Law, so that
no one can boast. 10 For we are God's handiwork, creat-
ed, by our union with Christ Jesus, for the good actions in
doing which God had pre-arranged that we should spend
our lives. 11 Remember, therefore, that you were once Gen-
tiles yourselves, as your bodies showed; you were called
"The Uncircumcised" by those who were called "The Cir-
cumcised"—circumcised only by human hands! 12 Remem-
ber that you were at that time far from Christ; you were
shut out from the citizenship of Israel; you were strangers
to the Covenants founded on God's Promise; you were
in the world without hope and without God. 13 But now,
through your union with Christ Jesus, you who once were

"far off" have, by the shedding of the blood of the Christ,
been brought "near." 14He it is who is our peace. He made
the two divisions of humanity one, broke down the barrier
that separated them, 15and in his human nature put an
end to the cause of enmity between them—the Law with
its injunctions and ordinances—in order to create,
through union with himself, from Jew and Gentile, one
new humanity and so make peace. 16And when, on the
cross, he had destroyed their mutual enmity, he sought by
means of his cross to reconcile them both to God, unit-
ed in one body. 17He came with the good news of peace
for you who were "far off," and of peace for those who
were "near"; 18for it is through him that we, the Jews and
the Gentiles, united in the one Spirit, are now able to
approach the Father. 19It follows, then, that you are no
longer strangers and aliens, but are fellow citizens with
Christ's people and members of God's Household. 20You
have been built up on the foundation laid by the apostles
and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being "the corner-
stone." 21United in him, every part of the building, closely
joined together, will grow into a Temple, consecrated by
its union with the Lord. 22And, through union in him, you
also are being built up together, to be a place where God
lives through the Spirit.

—3—

1For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus, the Christ,
for the sake of you Gentiles— 2For you have heard, I sup-
pose, of the responsible charge with which God entrusted
me for your benefit, 3and also that it was by direct reve-
lation that the hidden purpose of God was made known
to me, as I have already briefly told you. 4And, by reading
what I have written, you will be able to judge how far I un-
derstand this hidden purpose of God in Christ. 5In former
generations it was not made known to humanity, as ful-
ly as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to the apostles
and prophets among Christ's people— 6That, by union
with Christ Jesus and through the good news, the Gentiles
are coheirs with us and members of one body, and that
they share with us in God's Promise. 7Of this good news
I become an assistant, in virtue of the charge with which
God entrusted me in the exercise of his power— 8Yes,
to me, who am less than the least of all Christ's people,
was this charge entrusted!—to tell the Gentiles the good
news of the boundless wealth to be found in the Christ,
9and to make clear what is God's way of working out that
hidden purpose which from the first has been concealed
in the mind of the Creator of all things; 10so that now
to the archangels and to all the powers on high should
be made known, through the church, the all-embracing
wisdom of God, 11in accordance with that purpose which
runs through all the ages and which he has now accom-
plished in Jesus, the Christ, our Lord. 12And in union with
him, and through our trust in him, we find courage to ap-
proach God with confidence. 13Therefore I beg you not to
be disheartened at the sufferings that I am undergoing
for your sakes; for they redound to your honour. 14For this
reason, then, I kneel before the Father— 15From whom all
"fatherhood" in heaven and on earth derives its name—
16And pray that, in proportion to the wealth of his glory, he
will strengthen you with his power by breathing his Spir-
it into your inmost soul, 17so that the Christ, through your
faith, may make his home within your hearts in love; And
I pray that you, now firmly rooted and established, may,
with all Christ's people, 18have the power to comprehend
in all its width and length and height and depth, 19and to
understand—though it surpasses all understanding—the
love of the Christ; and so be filled to the full with God him-
self. 20To him who, through his power which is at work
within us, is able to do far more than anything that we
can ask or conceive— 21To him be all glory through the
church and through Christ Jesus, for all generations, age
after age. Amen.

—4—

1I beg you, then—I who am a prisoner in the Lord's
cause—to live lives worthy of the call that you have re-
ceived; 2always humble and gentle, patient, bearing lov-
ingly with one another, 3and striving to maintain in the
bond of peace the unity given by the Spirit. 4There is but
one body and one Spirit, just as there was but one hope
set before you when you received your call. 5There is but
one Lord, one faith, one baptism. 6There is but one God
and Father of all—the God who is over all, pervades all,
and is in all. 7Everyone of us, however, has been entrusted
with some charge, each in accordance with the extent of
the gift of the Christ. 8That is why it is said—"When he
went up on high, he led his captives into captivity. And
gave gifts to humanity." 9Now surely this "going up" must
imply that he had already gone down into the world be-
neath. 10He who went down is the same as he who went
up—up beyond the highest heaven, so that he might fill
all things with his presence. 11And he it is who gave to
the church apostles, prophets, missionaries, pastors, and
teachers, 12to fit his people for the work of the ministry,

for the building up of the body of the Christ. 13And this will
continue, until we all attain to that unity which is given
by faith and by a fuller knowledge of the Son of God; until
we reach maturity—the full standard of the perfection of
the Christ. 14Then we will no longer be like infants, tossed
backward and forward, blown about by every breath of
human teaching and by people's trickery and craftiness;
15but holding the truth in a spirit of love, we will grow into
complete union with him who is our head—Christ him-
self. 16For from him the whole body, closely joined and
knit together by the contact of every part with the source
of its life, derives its power to grow, in proportion to the
vigour of each individual part; and so is being built up in
a spirit of love. 17This, then, as one in union with the Lord,
I implore: Do not continue to live such purposeless lives
as the Gentiles live, 18with their powers of discernment
darkened, cut off from the life of God, owing to the ig-
norance that prevails among them and to the hardness of
their hearts. 19Lost to all sense of shame, they have aban-
doned themselves to licentiousness, in order to practice
every kind of impurity without restraint. 20But far dif-
ferent is the lesson you learned from the Christ—if, that
is, you really listened to him, 21and through union with
him were taught the truth, as it is to be found in Jesus.
22For you learned with regard to your former way of liv-
ing that you must cast off your old nature, which, yield-
ing to deluding passions, grows corrupt; 23that the spir-
it of your minds must be constantly renewed; 24and that
you must clothe yourselves in that new nature which was
created to resemble God, with the righteousness and holi-
ness springing from the truth. 25Since, therefore, you have
cast off what is false, "you must every one of you speak the
truth to your neighbours." For we are united to one anoth-
er like the parts of a body. 26"Be angry, yet do not sin." Do
not let the sun go down on your anger; 27and give no op-
portunity to the devil. 28Let the person who steals steal no
longer, but rather they should toil with their hands at hon-
est work, so that they may have something to share with
anyone in need. 29Never let any foul word pass your lips,
but only such good words as the occasion demands, so
that they may be a help to those who hear them. 30And do
not grieve God's Holy Spirit; for it was through that Spirit
that God sealed you as his, against the day of redemption.
31Let all bitterness, passion, anger, brawling, and abusive
language be banished from among you, as well as all mal-
ice. 32Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, ready to for-
give one another, just as God, in Christ, forgave you.

—5—

1Therefore imitate God, as his dear children, 2and live a
life of love, following the example of the Christ, who loved
you and gave himself for you as "an offering and a sacri-
fice to God, that should be fragrant and acceptable." 3As
for sexual immorality and every kind of impurity, or
greed, do not let them even be mentioned among you, as
befits Christ's people, 4nor shameful conduct, nor fool-
ish talk or jesting, for they are wholly out of place among
you; but rather thanksgiving. 5For of this you may be
sure—that no one who is unchaste or impure or greedy
of gain (for to be greedy of gain is idolatry) has any place
awaiting him in the kingdom of the Christ and God. 6Do
not let anyone deceive you with specious arguments.
Those are the sins that bring down the wrath of God on
the disobedient. 7Therefore have nothing to do with such
people. 8For, although you were once in darkness, now,
by your union with the Lord, you are in the light. Live as
"children of light"— 9For the outcome of life in the light
may be seen in every form of goodness, righteousness,
and sincerity— 10Always trying to find out what is pleas-
ing to the Lord. 11Take no part in deeds of darkness, from
which no good can come; on the contrary, expose them.
12It is degrading even to speak of the things continually
done by them in secret. 13All such actions, when exposed,
have their true character made manifest by the light. 14For
everything that has its true character made manifest is
clear as light. And that is why it is said—"Sleeper, awake!
Arise from the dead, And the Christ will give you light!"
15Take great care, then, how you live—not unwisely but
wisely, 16making the most of every opportunity; for these
are evil days. 17Therefore do not grow thoughtless, but try
to understand what the Lord's will is. 18Do not drink wine
to excess, for that leads to profligacy; but seek to be filled
with the Spirit of God, and speak to one another in psalms
and hymns and sacred songs. 19Sing and make music in
your hearts to the Lord. 20Always give thanks for every-
thing to our God and Father, in the name of our Lord Je-
sus Christ. 21Submit to one another because you honour
and respect Christ. 22Wives should submit to their hus-
bands as submitting to the Lord. 23For a man is the head
of his wife, as the Christ is the head of the church—being
indeed himself the Saviour of his body. 24But as the church
submits to the Christ, so also should wives submit to their
husbands in everything. 25Husbands, love your wives, just
as the Christ loved the church, and gave himself for her,
26to make her holy, after purifying her by the washing with
the water, according to his promise; 27so that he might
himself bring the church, in all her beauty, into his own

presence, with no spot or wrinkle or blemish of any kind,
but that she might be holy and faultless. 28That is how husbands ought to love their wives—as if they were their own
bodies. A man who loves his wife is really loving himself;
29for no one ever yet hated his own body. But everyone
feeds his body and cares for it, just as the Christ for the
church; 30for we are members of his body. 31"For this cause
a man will leave his father and mother, and be united to
his wife; and the man and his wife will become one." 32In
this there is a profound truth—I am speaking of Christ
and his church. 33However, for you individually, let each
love his wife as if she were himself; and the wife be careful
to respect her husband.

—6—

1Children, obey your parents, as children of the Lord; for
that is but right. 2"Honour your father and mother"—this
is the first Commandment with a promise— 3"So that
you may prosper and have a long life on earth." 4And fathers, do not irritate your children, but bring them up
with Christian discipline and instruction. 5Slaves, obey
your earthly masters, with anxious care, giving them ungrudging service, as if obeying the Christ; 6not only when
their eyes are on you, as if you had merely to please people,
but as slaves of Christ, who are trying to carry out the will
of God. 7Give your service heartily and cheerfully, as working for the Lord and not for people; 8for you know that
everyone will be rewarded by the Lord for any honest work
that he has done, whether he is a slave or free. 9And masters, treat your slaves in the same spirit. Give up threatening them; for you know that he who is both their Lord
and yours is in heaven, and that before him there is no
distinction of rank. 10For the future, find strength in your
union with the Lord, and in the power which comes from
his might. 11Put on the full armour of God, so that you
may be able to stand your ground against the stratagems
of the devil. 12For ours is no struggle against enemies of
flesh and blood, but against all the various powers of evil
that hold sway in the darkness around us, against the spirits of wickedness on high. 13Therefore take up the full armour of God, so that when the evil day comes, you may
be able to withstand the attack, and, having fought to
the end, still to stand your ground. 14Stand your ground,
then, "with truth for your belt," and "with righteousness
for your breast-plate," 15And with the readiness to serve
the good news of peace as shoes for your feet. 16At every
onslaught take up faith for your shield; for with it you will
be able to extinguish all the flaming darts of the evil one.
17And receive "the helmet of salvation," and "the sword of
the Spirit"—which is the message of God—always with
prayer and supplication. 18Pray in spirit at all times. Be intent on this, with unwearying perseverance and supplication for all Christ's people— 19And on my behalf also, so
that when I begin to speak, words may be given me, so
that I may fearlessly make known the inmost truth of the
good news, 20on behalf of which I am an ambassador—in
chains! Pray that, in telling it, I may speak fearlessly as
I ought. 21To enable you, as well as others, to know all
that concerns me and what I am doing, Tychicus, our dear
friend and faithful helper in the Lord's cause, will tell you
everything. 22I am sending him to you on purpose that
you may learn all about us, and that he may cheer your
hearts. 23May God, the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ
give every follower peace, and love linked with faith. 24May
God's blessing be with all who love our Lord Jesus Christ
with an undying love.

Philippians

—1—

1To all Christ's people at Philippi, with the supervisors and
assistants, from Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Je-
sus. 2May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless
you, and give you peace. 3Every recollection that I have of
you is a cause of thankfulness to God, 4always, in every
prayer that I offer for you all—my prayers are full of joy—
5Because of the share that you have had in spreading the
good news, from the first day that you received it until
now. 6For of this I am confident, that he who began a
good work in you will complete it in readiness for the
day of Jesus Christ. 7And, indeed, I am justified in feeling
like this about you all; because you have a warm place in
my heart—you who all, both in my imprisonment and in
the work of defending and establishing the good news,
shared my privilege with me. 8God will bear me witness
how I yearn over you all with the tenderness of Christ Je-
sus. 9And what I pray for is this—that your love may grow
yet stronger and stronger, with increasing knowledge and
all discernment, 10until you are able to appreciate all moral
distinctions. And I pray, too, that you may be kept pure
and blameless against the day of Christ, 11bearing a rich
harvest of that righteousness which comes through Jesus
Christ, to the glory and praise of God. 12Friends, I want
you to realise that what has happened to me has actually
served to forward the good news. 13It has even become ev-
ident, not only to all the imperial guard, but to everyone
else, that it is for Christ's sake that I am in chains. 14And
besides this, most of our fellow followers have gained con-
fidence in the Lord through my chains, and now venture
with far greater freedom to speak of God's message fear-
lessly. 15It is true that some do proclaim the Christ out
of Jealousy and opposition; but there are others who pro-
claim him from goodwill. 16The latter do it from love for
me, knowing that I have been appointed to plead the
cause of the good news. 17The former spread the news of
the Christ in a factious spirit, and not sincerely, thinking
to add to the pain of my chains. 18But what of that? Only
that in some way or other, either with assumed or with re-
al earnestness, Christ is being made known; and at that I
rejoice. 19Yes, and I will rejoice, for I know that, through
your prayers and through a rich supply of the Spirit of Je-
sus Christ, "all this will make for my salvation." 20And this
will fulfil my earnest expectation and hope that I will have
no cause for shame, but that, with unfailing courage, now
as hitherto, Christ will be honoured in my body, whether
by my life or by my death, 21for to me life is Christ, and
death is gain. 22But what if the life here in the body—if this
brings me fruit from my labours? Then which to choose
I cannot tell! I am sorely perplexed either way! 23My own
desire is to depart and be with Christ, for this would be far
better. 24But, for your sakes, it may be more needful that I
should still remain here in the body. 25Yes, I am confident
that this is so, and therefore I am sure that I will stay, and
stay near you all, to promote your progress and joy in the
faith; 26so that, when you once more have me among you,
you, in your union with Christ Jesus, may find in me fresh
cause for exultation. 27Under all circumstances let your
lives be worthy of the good news of the Christ: so that,
whether I come and see you, or whether I hear of your af-
fairs at a distance, I may know that you are standing firm,
animated by one spirit, and joining with one heart in a
common struggle for the faith taught by the good news,
28without ever shrinking from your opponents. To them
this will be a sign of their destruction and of your salva-
tion—a sign from God. 29For, on behalf of Christ, you have
had the privilege granted you, not only of trusting in him,
but also of suffering on his behalf. 30You will be engaged
in the same hard struggle as that which you once saw me
waging, and which you hear that I am waging still.

—2—

1If, then, any encouragement comes through union with
Christ, if there is any persuasive power in love, if there
is any communion with the Spirit, if there is any tender-
ness or pity, 2I entreat you to make my happiness com-
plete—Live together animated by the same spirit and in
mutual love, one in heart, animated by one Spirit. 3Noth-
ing should be done out of selfish ambition or vain conceit.
Rather, in humility lift others up above yourselves, 4con-
sidering not only your own interests but also the interests
of others. 5Let the spirit of Christ Jesus be yours also.
6Though the divine nature was his from the beginning, yet
he did not look on equality with God as above all things
to be clung to, 7but impoverished himself by taking the
nature of a servant and becoming like one of us; 8he ap-
peared among us as a man, and still further humbled him-
self by submitting even to death—to death on a cross!

9And that is why God raised him to the very highest place,
and gave him the name which stands above all other
names, 10so that in adoration of the name of Jesus every
knee should bend, in heaven, on earth, and under the
earth, 11and that every tongue should acknowledge JESUS
CHRIST as LORD—to the glory of God the Father. 12There-
fore, my dear friends, as you have always been obedient
in the past, so now work out your own salvation with anx-
ious care, not only when I am with you, but all the more
now that I am absent. 13Remember it is God who, in his
kindness, is at work within you, enabling you both to will
and to work. 14In all that you do, avoid murmuring and
dissension, 15so as to prove yourselves blameless and in-
nocent—"faultless children of God, in the midst of an evil-
disposed and perverse generation," in which you are seen
shining like stars in a dark world, 16offering to them the
message of life; and then I will be able at the day of Christ
to boast that I did not run my course for nothing, or toil
for nothing. 17And yet, even if, when your faith is offered
as a sacrifice to God, my lifeblood must be poured out in
addition, still I will rejoice and share the joy of you all;
18and you must also rejoice and share my joy. 19I hope,
however, as one who trusts in the Lord Jesus, to send Tim-
othy to you before long, so that I may myself be cheered
by receiving news of you. 20For I have no one but him to
send—no one of kindred spirit who would take the same
genuine interest in your welfare. 21They are all pursuing
their own aims and not those of Christ Jesus. 22But you
know what Timothy has proved himself to be, and how,
like a child working for his father, he worked hard with
me in spreading the good news. 23It is Timothy, then,
whom I hope to send, as soon as ever I can foresee how it
will go with me. 24And I am confident, as one who trusts in
the Lord Jesus, that before long I myself will follow. 25Still
I think it necessary to send Epaphroditus to you now, for
he is my dear friend, fellow worker, and fellow soldier,
and he was also your messenger to help me in my need.
26For he has been longing to see you all, and has been dis-
tressed because you heard of his illness. 27And I can assure
you that his illness very nearly proved fatal. But God had
pity on him, and not on him only but also on me, so that
I might not have sorrow on sorrow. 28I am all the more
ready, therefore, to send him, so that the sight of him may
revive your spirits and my own sorrow be lightened. 29Give
him, then, the heartiest of Christian welcomes, and hold
such people in great honour. 30For it was owing to his de-
votion to the Lord's work that he was at the point of death,
having risked his own life in the effort to supply what was
wanting in the help that you sent me.

—3—

1In conclusion, my friends, all joy be yours in your union
with the Lord. To repeat what I have already written does
not weary me, and is the safe course for you. 2Beware of
those "dogs"! Beware of those mischievous workers! Be-
ware of the men who mutilate themselves! 3For it is we
who are the circumcised—we whose worship is prompted
by the Spirit of God, who exult in Christ Jesus, and who do
not rely on external privileges; 4though I, if anyone, have
cause to rely even on them. If anyone thinks he can re-
ly on external privileges, far more can I! 5I was circum-
cised when eight days old; I am an Israelite by birth, and
of the tribe of Benjamin; I am a Hebrew, and the child
of Hebrews. As to the Law, I was a Pharisee; 6as to zeal,
I was a persecutor of the church; as to such righteous-
ness as is due to Law, I proved myself blameless. 7But all
the things which I once held to be gains I have now, for
the Christ's sake, come to count as loss. 8More than that,
I count everything as loss, for the sake of the exceeding
value of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord. And for
his sake I have lost everything, and count it as refuse, if
I may but gain Christ and be found in union with him;
9any righteousness that I have being, not the righteous-
ness that results from Law, but the righteousness which
comes through faith in Christ—the righteousness which
is derived from God and is founded on faith. 10Then in-
deed I will know Christ, and the power of his resurrec-
tion, and all that it means to share his sufferings, 11in the
hope that, if I become like him in death, I may possibly at-
tain to the resurrection from the dead. 12Not that I have
already laid hold of it, or that I am already made perfect.
But I press on, in the hope of actually laying hold of that
for which indeed I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. 13For
I, friends, do not regard myself as having yet laid hold of
it. But this one thing I do—forgetting what lies behind,
and straining every nerve for that which lies in front, 14I
press on to the goal, to gain the prize of that heavenward
call which God gave me through Christ Jesus. 15Let all of
us, then, whose faith is mature, think this way. Then, if
on any matter you think otherwise, God will make that al-
so plain to you. 16Only we are bound to order our lives by
what we have already attained. 17My friends, unite in fol-
lowing my example, and fix your eyes on those who are
living by the pattern which we have set you. 18For there are
many—of whom I have often told you, and now tell you
even with tears—who are living in enmity to the cross of
the Christ. 19The end of such people is ruin; for their ap-

petites are their God, and they glory in their shame; their
minds are given up to earthly things. 20But the State of
which we are citizens is in heaven; and it is from heaven
that we are eagerly looking for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus
Christ, 21who, by the exercise of his power to bring every-
thing into subjection to himself, will make this body that
we have in our humiliation like to that body which he has
in his glory.

—4—

1So then, my dear friends, whom I am longing to see—you
who are my joy and my crown, stand fast in union with
the Lord, dear friends. 2I entreat Euodia, and I entreat
Syntyche, to live in harmony, in union with the Lord; 3yes,
and I ask you, my true comrade, to help them, remem-
bering that they toiled by my side in spreading the good
news; and so, too, did Clement and my other fellow work-
ers, whose names are "in the book of life." 4All joy be yours
at all times in your union with the Lord. Again I re-
peat—All joy be yours. 5Let your forbearing spirit be plain
to everyone. The Lord is near. 6Do not be anxious about
anything; but under all circumstances, by prayer and en-
treaty joined with thanksgiving, make your needs known
to God. 7Then the peace of God, which is beyond all hu-
man understanding, will stand guard over your hearts
and thoughts, through your union with Christ Jesus. 8In
conclusion, friends, whenever you find things that are
true or honourable, righteous or pure, loveable or praise-
worthy, or if "virtue" and "honour" have any meaning, let
them fill your thoughts. 9All that you learned and received
and heard and saw in me put into practice continually;
and then God, the giver of peace, will be with you. 10It
was a matter of great joy to me, as one in union with the
Lord, that at length your interest in me had revived. The
interest indeed you had, but not the opportunity. 11Do not
think that I am saying this under the pressure of want.
For I, however I am placed, have learned to be indepen-
dent of circumstances. 12I know how to face humble cir-
cumstances, and I know how to face prosperity. Into all
and every human experience I have been initiated—into
plenty and hunger, into prosperity and want. 13I can do
everything in the strength of him who makes me strong!
14Yet you have acted nobly in sharing my troubles. 15And
you at Philippi know, as well as I, that in the early days of
the good news—at the time when I had just left Macedo-
nia—no church, with the one exception of yourselves, had
anything to do with me as far as giving and receiving are
concerned. 16Indeed, even while I was still in Thessaloni-
ca, you sent more than once to relieve my wants. 17It is not
that I am anxious for your gifts, but I am anxious to see
the abundant return that will be placed to your account. I
have enough of everything, and to spare. 18My wants are
fully satisfied, now that I have received from Epaphrodi-
tus the gifts which you sent me—the sweet fragrance of
a sacrifice acceptable and pleasing to God. 19And my God,
out of the greatness of his wealth, will, in glory, fully sat-
isfy your every need, through your union with Christ Je-
sus. 20To him, our God and Father, be ascribed all glo-
ry for every and ever. Amen. 21Give my greeting to every-
one of the people of Christ Jesus. The Lord's followers who
are with me send your their greetings. 22All Christ's peo-
ple here, and especially those who belong to the Emperor's
household, send theirs. 23May the grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ rest on your souls.

Colossians

—1—

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God,
and from Timothy, also a follower of the Lord. 2 To Christ's
people at Colossae—the followers who are faithful to him:
May God, our Father, bless you and give you peace.
3 Whenever we pray we never fail to thank God, the Father
of our Lord Jesus Christ, for you, 4 now that we have heard
of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love that you have
for all his people, 5 because of the hope which is kept safe
for you in heaven. Of this hope you heard long ago in the
true message of the good news which reached you, 6 bear-
ing fruit and growing, as it does, through all the world,
just as it did among you from the very day that you heard
of God's loving kindness, and understood what that lov-
ing kindness really is. 7 It is just what you learned from
Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who, as a minister of
the Christ, faithfully represents us, 8 and who told us of the
love with which the Spirit has inspired you. 9 And there-
fore we, from the very day that we heard this, have never
ceased praying for you, or asking that you may be filled
with the knowledge of the will of God, which comes
through all true spiritual wisdom and insight. 10 Then you
will live lives worthy of the Lord, and so please God in
every way. Your lives will be fruitful in every kind of good
action, and grow into a fuller knowledge of God; 11 you
will be made strong at all points with a strength worthy
of the power manifested in his glory—strong to endure
with patience, and even with gladness, whatever may hap-
pen to you; 12 and you will give thanks to the Father who
made you fit to share the lot which awaits Christ's people
in the realms of light. 13 For God has rescued us from the
tyranny of darkness, and has removed us into the king-
dom of his Son, who is the embodiment of his love, 14 and
through whom we have found deliverance in the forgive-
ness of our sins. 15 For Christ is the incarnation of the in-
visible God—first-born and head of all creation; 16 for in
him was created all that is in heaven and on earth, the
visible and the invisible—angels and archangels and all
the powers of heaven. 17 All has been created through him
and for him. He was before all things, and all things unite
in him; 18 and he is the head of the church, which is his
body. The first-born from the dead, he is to the church the
Source of its life, that he, in all things, may stand first.
19 For it pleased the Father that in him the divine nature
in all its fulness should live, 20 and through him to recon-
cile all things to himself (making peace by the shedding of
Christ's blood offered on the cross)—whether on earth or
in heaven. 21 And it pleased God that you, once estranged
from him and hostile towards him in your thoughts, in-
tent only on wickedness— 22 But now he has reconciled
you to himself by the sacrifice of Christ's earthly body
in death—it has pleased God that you should stand in
his presence holy, pure, and blameless, 23 if only you re-
main true to your faith, firm and immovable, never aban-
doning the hope held out in the good news to which you
listened, which has been proclaimed among all created
things under heaven, and of which I, Paul, was made an
assistant. 24 Now at last I can rejoice in my sufferings on
your behalf, and in my own person I supplement the af-
flictions endured by the Christ, for the sake of his body,
the church; 25 of which I myself became a minister in virtue
of the office with which God entrusted me for your bene-
fit, to declare the message of God in all its fulness— 26 That
truth which has been hidden from former ages and gener-
ations. But now it has been revealed to God's people, 27 to
whom it was his pleasure to make known the surpassing
glory of that hidden truth when proclaimed among the
Gentiles—"Christ among you! Your hope of glory!" 28 This
is the Christ whom we proclaim, warning everyone, and
instructing everyone, with all the wisdom that we possess,
in the hope of bringing everyone into God's presence per-
fected by union with Christ. 29 It is for that I toil, strug-
gling with all the energy which he inspires and which
works powerfully within me.

—2—

1 I want you to know in how great a struggle I am engaged
for you and for Christ's people at Laodicea, and for all
who have not yet seen me; 2 in the hope that they, being
bound to one another by love, and keeping in view the
full blessedness of a firm conviction, may be encouraged
to strive for a perfect knowledge of God's hidden truth,
3 even Christ himself, in whom all treasures of wisdom and
knowledge lie hidden. 4 I say this to prevent anyone from
deceiving you by plausible arguments. 5 It is true that I
am not with you in person, but I am with you in spir-
it, and am glad to see the good order and the unbroken
front resulting from your faith in Christ. 6 Since, there-

fore, you have received Jesus, the Christ, as your Lord,
live your lives in union with him— 7rooted in him, build-
ing up your characters through union with him, growing
stronger through your faith, as you were taught, overflow-
ing with faith and thanksgiving. 8Take care there is not
someone who will carry you away by his "philosophy"—a
hollow sham!—following, as it does, mere human tradi-
tions, and dealing with puerile questions of this world,
and not with Christ. 9For in Christ the Godhead in all its
fulness dwells incarnate; 10and, by your union with him,
you also are filled with it. He is the head of all archangels
and powers of heaven. 11By your union with him you re-
ceived a circumcision that was not performed by human
hands, when you threw off the tyranny of the earthly body,
and received the circumcision of the Christ. 12For in bap-
tism you were buried with Christ; and in baptism you
were also raised to life with him, through your faith in the
omnipotence of God, who raised him from the dead. 13And
to you, who once were "dead," by reason of your sins and
your uncircumcised nature—to you God gave life in giv-
ing life to Christ! He pardoned all our sins! 14He canceled
the bond which stood against us—the bond that consist-
ed of ordinances—and which was directly hostile to us!
He has taken it out of our way by nailing it to the cross!
15He rid himself of all the powers of evil, and held them up
to open contempt, when he celebrated his triumph over
them on the cross! 16Do not, then, allow anyone to take you
to task on questions of eating or drinking, or in the mat-
ter of annual or monthly or weekly festivals. 17These things
are only the shadow of what is to come; the substance is in
the Christ. 18Do not let anyone defraud you of the reality
by affecting delight in so-called "humility" and angel-wor-
ship. Such a person busies themselves with their visions,
and without reason are rendered conceited by their mere-
ly human intellect. 19They fail to maintain union with the
head, to whom it is due that the whole body, nourished
and knit together by the contact and connexion of every
part, grows with a divine growth. 20Since, with Christ, you
became dead to the puerile teaching of this world, why do
you submit, as if you still belonged to the world, 21to such
ordinances as "Do not handle, or taste, or touch"? 22For all
the things referred to in them cease to exist when used.
You are following mere human directions and instruc-
tions. 23Such prohibitions appear reasonable where there
is a desire for self-imposed service, and so-called "humili-
ty," and harsh treatment of the body, but are of no real val-
ue against the indulgence of our earthly nature.

—3—

1Since, therefore, you were raised to life with the Christ,
seek for the things that are above; for it is there that the
Christ is "seated at the right hand of God." 2Fix your
thoughts on the things that are above, not on those that
are on earth. 3For you died, and your life now lies hidden,
with the Christ, in God. 4When the Christ, who is our
life, appears, then you also will appear with him in glory.
5Therefore destroy all that is earthly in you—immorality,
uncleanness, passions, evil desires, and that greed which
is idolatry. 6These are the things because of which the
wrath of God comes, 7and to which you, like others, once
devoted your lives, when you lived for them. 8You, how-
ever, must now lay aside all such things—anger, passion,
malice, slander, abuse. 9Never lie to one another. Get rid
of your old self and its habits, 10and clothe yourselves with
that new self, which, as it gains in knowledge, is being
constantly renewed "in resemblance to him who made it."
11In that new life there is no distinction between Greek
and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian,
Scythian, slave, free; but Christ is all!—and in all! 12There-
fore, as God's people, consecrated and dear to him, clothe
yourselves with tenderness of heart, kindliness, humility,
gentleness, forbearance; 13bearing with one another, and,
when there is any ground for complaint, forgiving one an-
other freely. As the Lord freely forgave you, so you must
forgive one another. 14Over all these virtues put on love;
for that is the belt which makes all complete. 15Let the
peace that the Christ gives decide all doubts within your
hearts; for you also were called to the enjoyment of peace
as members of one body. And show yourselves thankful.
16Let the message of the Christ be alive in your minds in
all its wealth, bringing all wisdom with it. Teach and ad-
monish one another with psalms, and hymns, and sacred
songs, full of the loving kindness of God, lifting your
hearts in song to him. 17And, whatever you say or do, do
everything in the name of the Lord Jesus; and through
him offer thanksgiving to God the father. 18Wives, submit
to your husbands, as befits those who belong to the Lord.
19Husbands, love your wives, and never treat them harshly.
20Children, always obey your parents; for that is pleasant
to see in those who belong to the Lord. 21Fathers, never
irritate your children, otherwise they might become dis-
heartened. 22Slaves, always obey your earthly masters, not
only when their eyes are on you, as if you had but to please
people alone, but giving them ungrudging service, in your
respect for the Lord. 23Whatever you do, do it with all your
heart, as if working for the Lord and not for people, 24since
you know that it is from the Lord that you will receive

the inheritance which will be your reward. You are serving Christ, the Lord. 25Those who do wrong will reap the wrong they have done; and there will be no partiality.

—4—

1Lords, do what is right and fair by your slaves, for you know that you also have a Lord—in heaven. 2Devote yourselves to prayer. Give your whole mind to it, and also offer thanksgiving; 3and at the same time pray for us, so that God may give us an opening for our message, so that we may speak of the truths hidden in the Christ—the truths for which I am in chains! 4Then I will make them known, as I ought to do. 5Show tact in your behaviour to the outside world, making the most of every opportunity. 6Let your conversation always be kindly, but not bland, season it, as it were, with salt; be aware in each case of the answer you should be giving. 7Our dear friend, Tychicus, will tell you all about me. He is a faithful minister, and a fellow servant in the Lord's cause. 8I send him to you expressly that you may learn our circumstances, and that he may give you encouragement. 9With him will be Onesimus, our dear faithful friend, who is one of yourselves. They will tell you all that is going on here. 10My fellow prisoner, Aristarchus, sends you his greeting, and Barnabas's cousin, Mark, sends his. (You have received directions about him. If he comes to you, make him welcome.) 11Joshua, who is called Justus, also sends his greeting. These are the only converts from Judaism who have worked with me for the kingdom of God; I have found them a great comfort. 12Epaphras, who is one of yourselves, sends you his greeting. He is a servant of Christ Jesus, and is always most earnest in your behalf in his prayers, praying that you may stand firm, with a matured faith and with a sure conviction of all that is in accordance with God's will. 13I can bear testimony to the deep interest he takes in you, as well as in the followers at Laodicea and at Hierapolis. 14Luke, our dear doctor, sends you his greeting, and Demas sends his. 15Give my greeting to the followers at Laodicea, and to Nymphe, and to the church that meets at her house. 16And when this letter has been read to you, see that it is also read before the church at Laodicea, and that you yourselves read the letter which will be forwarded from there. 17Give this message to Archippus—"Take care to discharge to the best of your ability the office to which you were appointed in the Lord's cause." 18I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. Remember these chains of mine. God's blessing be with you.

1 Thessalonians

—1—

1To the Thessalonian church in union with God the Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ, from Paul, Silas, and Timothy.
May God bless you and give you peace. 2We always men-
tion you in our prayers and thank God for you all; 3re-
calling continually before our God and Father the efforts
that have resulted from your faith, the toil prompted by
your love, and the patient endurance sustained by your
hope in our Lord Jesus Christ. 4Friends, whom God loves,
we know that he has chosen you, 5because the good news
that we brought came home to you, not merely as so many
words, but with a power and a fulness of conviction due
to the Holy Spirit. For you know the life that we lived
among you for your good. 6And you yourselves began to
follow, not only our example, but the Lord's also; and, in
spite of much suffering, you welcomed the message with
a joy inspired by the Holy Spirit, 7and so became a pat-
tern to all who believed in Christ throughout Macedonia
and Greece. 8For it was from you that the Lord's message
resounded throughout Macedonia and Greece; and, more
than that, your faith in God has become known far and
wide; so that there is no need for us to say another word.
9Indeed, in speaking about us, the people themselves tell
of the reception you gave us, and how, turning to God
from your idols, you became servants of the true and liv-
ing God, 10and are now awaiting the return from heaven
of his Son whom he raised from the dead—Jesus, our de-
liverer from the coming wrath.

—2—

1Yes, friends, you yourselves know that your reception of
us was not without result. 2For, although we had experi-
enced suffering and ill treatment, as you know, at Philip-
pi, we had the courage, by the help of our God, to tell you
God's good news in spite of great opposition. 3Our appeal
to you was not based on a delusion, nor was it made from
unworthy motives, or with any intention of misleading
you. 4But, having been found worthy by God to be entrust-
ed with the good news, therefore we tell it; with a view to
please, not people, but God who proves our hearts. 5Nev-
er at any time, as you know, did we use the language of
flattery, or make false professions in order to hide selfish
aims. God will bear witness to that. 6Nor did we seek to
win honour from people, whether from you or from oth-
ers, although, as apostles of Christ, we might have bur-
dened you with our support. 7But we lived among you
with the simplicity of a child; we were like a woman nurs-
ing her own children. 8In our strong affection for you,
that seemed to us the best way of sharing with you, not
only God's good news, but our lives as well—so dear had
you become to us. 9You will not have forgotten, friends,
our labour and toil. Night and day we used to work at our
trades, so as not be a burden to any of you, while we pro-
claimed to you God's good news. 10You will bear witness,
and God also, that our relations with you who believed in
Christ were pure, and upright, and beyond reproach. 11In-
deed, you know that, like a father with his own children,
we used to encourage and comfort every one of you, and
solemnly plead with you; 12so that you should make your
daily lives worthy of God who is calling you into the glo-
ry of his kingdom. 13This, too, is a reason why we, on our
part, are continually thanking God—because, in receiving
the teaching that you had from us, you accepted it, not
as the teaching of humans, but as what it really is—the
teaching of God, which is even now doing its work within
you who believe in Christ. 14For you, friends, began to fol-
low the example of the churches of God in Judea which are
in union with Jesus Christ; you, in your turn, suffering at
the hands of your fellow citizens, in the same way as those
churches did at the hands of their people— 15who killed
both the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and persecuted us
also. They do not try to please God, and they are enemies
to all humanity, 16for they try to prevent us from speak-
ing to the Gentiles with a view to their salvation, and so
are always "filling up the measure of their iniquity." But
the wrath of God has come upon them to the full! 17As for
ourselves, friends, our having been bereaved of you even
for a short time—though in body only, and not in spir-
it—made us all the more eager to see your faces again; and
the longing to do so was strong on us. 18That was why we
made up our minds to go and see you—at least I, Paul, did,
more than once—but Satan put difficulties in our way.
19For what hope or joy will be ours, or what crown will we
have to boast of, in the presence of our Lord Jesus, at his
coming, if it isn't you? 20You are our pride and our delight!

—3—

1And so, as we could bear it no longer, we made up our
minds to remain behind alone at Athens, 2and sent Timo-
thy, our dear friend and God's minister of the good news
of the Christ, to strengthen you, and to encourage you in
your faith, 3so that none of you should be shaken by the
troubles through which you are passing. You yourselves
know that we are destined to meet with such things. 4For,
even while we were with you, we warned you beforehand
that we were certain to encounter trouble. And so it
proved, as you know. 5Therefore, since I could no longer
endure the uncertainty, I sent to make inquiries about
your faith, fearing that the Tempter had tempted you, and
that our toil might prove to have been in vain. 6But, when
Timothy recently returned to us from you with good news
of your faith and love, and told us how kindly you think
of us—always longing, he said, to see us, just as we are
longing to see you— 7on hearing this, we felt encouraged
about you, friends, in the midst of all our difficulties and
troubles, by your faith. 8For it is new life to us to know that
you are holding fast to the Lord. 9How can we thank God
enough for all the happiness that you are giving us in the
sight of our God? 10Night and day we pray most earnestly
that we may see you face to face, and make good any de-
ficiency in your faith. 11May our God and Father himself,
and Jesus, our Lord, make the way plain for us to come
to you. 12And for you, may the Lord fill you to overflowing
with love for one another and for everyone, just as we are
filled with love for you; 13and so make your hearts strong,
and your lives pure beyond reproach, in the sight of our
God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus, with all
his Holy Ones.

—4—

1Further, friends, we beg and urge you in the name of our
Lord Jesus to carry out more fully than ever—as indeed
you are already doing—all that you have heard from us
as to what your daily life must be, if it is to please God.
2For you have not forgotten the directions that we gave
you on the authority of our Lord Jesus. 3For this is God's
purpose—that you should be pure; abstaining from all im-
morality; 4each of you learning to gain control over your
own body, in a way that is holy and honourable, 5and not
for the mere gratification of your passions, like the Gen-
tiles who know nothing of God; 6none of you overreaching
or taking advantage of their fellow follower of the Lord in
such matters. "The Lord takes vengeance" on all who do
such things, as we have already warned you and solemnly
declared. 7For God's call to us does not permit of an im-
pure life, but demands purity. 8Therefore the person who
disregards this warning disregards, not people, but God
who gives you his Holy Spirit. 9As to love for each other
there is no need to write to you; for you have yourselves
been taught by God to love one another; 10and indeed
you do act in this spirit towards all his people through-
out Macedonia. Yet, friends, we beg you to do even more.
11Make it your ambition to live quietly, and to attend to
your own business, and to work with your hands, as we di-
rected you; 12so that your conduct may win respect from
those outside the church, and that you may not want for
anything. 13We don't want you to be ignorant, friends,
about those who have passed to their rest. We don't want
you to grieve like other people who have no hope. 14For, as
we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also we be-
lieve that God will bring, with Jesus, those who through
him have passed to their rest. 15This we tell you on the au-
thority of the Lord—that those of us who are still living
at the coming of the Lord will not anticipate those who
have passed to their rest. 16For, with a loud summons,
with the shout of an archangel, and with the trumpet-call
of God, the Lord himself will come down from heaven.
17Then those who died in union with Christ will rise first;
and afterwards we who are still living will be caught up in
the clouds, with them, to meet the Lord in the air; and so
we will be for ever with the Lord. 18Therefore, comfort one
another with what I have told you.

—5—

1But as to the times and the moments, there is no need,
friends, for anyone to write to you. 2You yourselves know
well that the day of the Lord will come just as a thief comes
in the night. 3When people are saying "All is quiet and
safe," it is then that, like birth pains on a pregnant
woman, ruin comes suddenly upon them, and there will
be no escape! 4You, however, friends, are not in darkness,
that the daylight should take you by surprise as if you
were thieves. 5For you all are "sons of light" and "sons
of the day." We have nothing to do with night, or dark-
ness. 6Therefore let us not sleep as others do. No, let us
be watchful and self-controlled. 7It is at night that people
sleep, and at night that drunkards get drunk. 8But let us,
who belong to the day, control ourselves, and put on faith

and love as a breast plate, and the hope of salvation as a
helmet. 9For God destined us, not for wrath, but to win
salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us,
10that, whether we are still watching or have fallen asleep,
we may live with him. 11Therefore encourage one another,
and try to build up one another's characters, as indeed you
are doing. 12We beg you, friends, to value those who toil
among you, and are your leaders in the Lord's service, and
give you counsel. 13Hold them in the very greatest esteem
and affection for the sake of their work. Live at peace with
one another. 14We entreat you also, friends—warn the dis-
orderly, comfort the faint-hearted, give a helping hand
to the weak, and be patient with everyone. 15Take care
that none of you ever pays back wrong for wrong, but al-

1 Thessalonians 5

ways follow the kindest course with one another and with
everyone. 16Always be joyful; 17never cease to pray; 18under
all circumstances give thanks to God. For this is his will
for you as made known in Christ Jesus. 19Do not quench
the Spirit; 20do not make light of preaching. 21Bring every-
thing to the test; cling to what is good; 22shun every form
of evil. 23May God himself, the giver of peace, make you al-
together holy; and may your spirits, souls, and bodies be
kept altogether faultless until the coming of our Lord Je-
sus Christ. 24He who calls you will not fail you; he will com-
plete his work. 25Friends, pray for us. 26Greet all the Lord's
followers with a sacred kiss. 27I order you in the Lord's
name to have this letter read to all the brethren. 28May the
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

2 Thessalonians

—1—

1To the Thessalonian church in union with God our Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ, From Paul, Silas, and Timothy.
2May God, the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you
and give you peace. 3Friends, it is our duty always to thank
God about you, as is but right, considering the wonderful
growth of your faith, and because, without exception,
your love for one another is continually increasing. 4So
much is this the case that we ourselves speak with pride,
before the churches of God, of the patience and faith
which you have shown, in spite of all the persecutions and
troubles that you are enduring. 5These persecutions will
vindicate the justice of God's judgment, and will result
in your being reckoned worthy of God's kingdom, for the
sake of which you are now suffering; 6since God deems
it just to inflict suffering on those who are now inflicting
suffering on you, 7and to give relief to you who are suf-
fering, as well as to us, at the appearing of the Lord Je-
sus from heaven with his mighty angels, "in flaming fire."
8Then he will "inflict punishment on those who refuse to
know God, and on those who turn a deaf ear" to the good
news of Jesus, our Lord. 9They will pay the penalty of un-
utterable ruin—banished "from the presence of the Lord
and from the glorious manifestation of his might, 10when
he comes to be honour ed in his people," and to be revered
in all who have learned to believe in him (for you also be-
lieved our testimony)—as he will be on "that day." 11With
this in view, our constant prayer for you is that our God
may count you worthy of the call that you have received,
and by his power make perfect your delight in all good-
ness and the efforts that have resulted from your faith.
12Then, in the loving kindness of our God and the Lord Je-
sus Christ, will the name of Jesus, our Lord, be honoured
in you, and you in him.

—2—

1As to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our being
gathered to meet him, we beg you, friends, 2not lightly to
let your minds become unsettled, or disturbed by any rev-
elation, or by any message, or by any letter, purporting
to come from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord is
come. 3Do not let anyone deceive you, whatever he may
do. For it will not come until after the Great Apostasy,
and the appearing of that Incarnation of Wickedness, that
Lost Soul, 4who so opposes himself to everyone that is spo-
ken of as a God or as an object of worship, and so exalts
himself above them, that he seats himself in the Temple
of God, and displays himself as God! 5Don't you remem-
ber how, when I was with you, I used to speak to you of
all this? 6And you know now what the restraining influ-
ence is which prevents his appearing before his appoint-
ed time. 7Wickedness, indeed, is already at work in secret;
but only until he who at present restrains it is removed
out of the way. 8Then will "Wickedness Incarnate" appear,
but the Lord Jesus will destroy him with the breath of his
lips, and annihilate him by the splendour of his coming.
9For at the coming of the Lord there will be great activity
on the part of Satan, in the form of all kinds of deceptive
miracles, signs, and marvels, as well as of wicked attempts
to delude— 10to the ruin of those who are on the path to
destruction, because they have never received and loved
the truth to their own salvation. 11That is why God places
them under the influence of a delusion, to cause them to
believe a lie; 12so that sentence may be passed on all those
who refuse to believe the truth, but delight in wickedness.
13But, friends, whom the Lord loves, it is our duty always
to thank God about you, for, from the first, God chose you
for salvation through the purifying influence of the Spir-
it, and your belief in the truth. 14To this you were called
by the good news which we brought you, to attain to the
glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15Stand firm then, friends,
and hold fast to the truths that we taught you, whether by
word or by letter. 16And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself,
and God our Father, who loved us and, in his loving kind-
ness, gave us unfailing consolation and good ground for
hope, 17console your hearts, and strengthen you to do and
to say all that is right.

—3—

1In conclusion, friends, pray for us—pray that the Lord's
message may spread rapidly, and be received everywhere
with honour, as it was among you; 2and that we may be
preserved from wrong-headed and wicked people—for it
is not everyone who believes in Christ. 3But the Lord will
not fail you; he will give you strength, and guard you from

2 Thessalonians 3

evil. 4Yes, and the confidence that our union with the Lord
enables us to place in you leads us to believe that you are
doing, and will do, what we direct you. 5May the Lord
bring you to the love of God, and to the patience of the
Christ. 6We beg you, friends, in the name of the Lord Jesus
Christ, to avoid any follower who is living an ill-ordered
life, which is not in agreement with the teaching that you
received from us. 7For you know well that you ought to fol-
low our example. When we were with you, our life was not
ill-ordered, 8nor did we eat anyone's bread without pay-
ing for it. Night and day, labouring and toiling, we used
to work at our trades, so as not to be a burden on any of
you. 9This was not because we had not a right to receive
support, but our object was to give you a pattern for you
to copy. 10Indeed, when we were with you, the rule we laid
down was—"Whoever does not choose to work will not
get to eat." 11We hear that there are among you people who
are living ill-ordered lives, and who, instead of attending
to their own business, are mere busybodies. 12All such peo-
ple we beg, and implore,, in the name of the Lord Jesus
Christ, to attend quietly to their business, and earn their
own living. 13You, friends, must not grow weary of doing
what is right. 14If anyone disregards what we have said in
this letter, take note of them and avoid their company, so
that they may feel ashamed. 15Yet do not think of them as
an enemy, but caution them as you would a brother or sis-
ter. 16May the Lord, from whom all peace comes, himself
give you his peace at all times and in all ways. May he be
with you all. 17I, Paul, add this greeting in my own hand-
writing. It is my signature to every letter. This is how I
write. 18May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you
all.

1 Timothy

—1—

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the appointment
of God, our Saviour, and Christ Jesus, our hope. 2 To Tim-
othy, my true child in the faith: May God, the Father, and
Christ Jesus, our Lord, bless you, and be merciful to you,
and give you peace. 3 I beg you, as I did when I was on my
way into Macedonia, to remain at Ephesus; that you may
instruct certain people there not to teach new and strange
doctrines, 4 nor to devote their attention to legends and in-
terminable genealogies, which tend to give rise to argu-
ment rather than to further that divine plan which is re-
vealed in the faith. 5 The object of all instruction is to call
forth that love which comes from a pure heart, a clear con-
science, and a sincere faith. 6 And it is because they have
not aimed at these things that the attention of certain
people has been diverted to unprofitable subjects. 7 They
want to be teachers of the Law, and yet do not understand
either the words they use, or the subjects on which they
speak so confidently. 8 We know, of course, that the Law is
excellent, when used legitimately, 9 by one who recognis-
es that laws were not made for good people, but for the
lawless and disorderly, for irreligious and wicked people,
for those who are irreverent and profane, for those who
ill-treat their fathers or mothers, for murderers, 10 for the
immoral, for perverts, for slave-dealers, for liars, for per-
jurers, and for whatever else is opposed to sound Chris-
tian teaching— 11 as is taught in the glorious good news
of the ever-blessed God, with which I was entrusted. 12 I
am thankful to Christ Jesus, our Lord, who has been my
strength, for showing that he thought me worthy of trust
by appointing me to his ministry, 13 though I once used
to blaspheme, and to persecute, and to insult. Yet mercy
was shown me, because I acted in ignorance, while still
an unbeliever; 14 and the loving kindness of our Lord was
boundless, and filled me with that faith and love which
come from union with Christ Jesus. 15 How true the saying
is, and worthy of the fullest acceptance, that "Christ Jesus
came into the world to save sinners"! And there is no
greater sinner than I! 16 Yet mercy was shown me for the
express purpose that Christ Jesus might exhibit in my
case, beyond all others, his exhaustless patience, as an ex-
ample for those who were afterwards to believe on him
and attain eternal life. 17 To the eternal King, ever-living,
invisible, the one God, be ascribed honour and glory for
ever and ever. Amen. 18 This, then, is the charge that I
lay on you, Timothy, my child, in accordance with what
was predicted of you—Fight the good fight in the spirit
of those predictions, 19 with faith, and with a clear consci-
ence; and it is because they have thrust this aside, that,
as regards the faith, some have wrecked their lives. 20 Hy-
menaeus and Alexander are instances—the men whom I
delivered over to Satan so that they might be taught not to
blaspheme.

—2—

1 First of all, then, I ask that petitions, prayers, interces-
sions, and thanksgivings should be offered for everyone,
2 especially for kings and all who are in high positions,
in order that we may lead a quiet and peaceful life in a
deeply religious and reverent spirit. 3 This will be good
and acceptable in the eyes of God, our Saviour, 4 whose
will is that everyone should be saved, and attain to a full
knowledge of the truth. 5 There is but one God, and one
mediator between God and men—the man, Christ Jesus,
6 who gave himself as a ransom on behalf of all men. This
must be our testimony, as opportunities present them-
selves; 7 and it was for this that I was myself appointed a
herald and an apostle (I am telling the simple truth and
no lie)—a teacher of the Gentiles in the faith and truth.
8 My desire, then, is that it should be the custom every-
where for the men to lead the prayers, with hands rever-
ently uplifted, avoiding heated controversy. 9 I also desire
that women should adorn themselves with appropriate
dress, worn quietly and modestly, and not with wreaths
or gold ornaments for the hair, or pearls, or costly cloth-
ing, 10 but—as is proper for women who profess to be re-
ligious—with good actions. 11 They must learn, listening
quietly to their teachers and showing them all deference.
12 I do not consent to them becoming teachers, or exercis-
ing authority over men; they ought to not make a fuss.
13 Adam was formed first, not Eve. 14 And it was not Adam
who was deceived; it was the woman who was entirely de-
ceived and fell into sin. 15 But she will be saved by the birth
of a child, if they never abandon faith, love, or holiness,
and behave with modesty.

—3—

1 How true is this saying:"To aspire to be to be a supervisor
in the church is to be ambitious for a noble task." 2 The su-
pervisor should be of blameless character; a faithful part-
ner; living a temperate, discreet, and well-ordered life;
hospitable, and a skilful teacher, 3 not addicted to drink
or brawling, but of a forbearing and peaceable disposi-
tion, and not a lover of money; 4 they should provide for
own household well, and their children should kept under
control and be well-behaved. 5 If someone does not know
how to provide for their own household, how can they
take charge of the church of God? 6 The supervisor should
not be a recent convert, or they might become blinded by
pride and fall under the same condemnation as the dev-
il. 7 They should also be well spoken of by outsiders, so that
they may not incur censure and so fall into the devil's trap.
8 So, too, assistants should be serious and straightforward,
not given to taking much drink or to questionable money-
making, 9 but people who hold the deep truths of the faith
and have a clear conscience. 10 They should be tested first,
and only appointed to their office if no objection is raised
against them. 11 It should be the same with the women in
this office. They should be serious, not gossips, sober, and
trustworthy in all respects. 12 assistants should be faithful
partners who manage their children and their households
well. 13 Those who have filled that post with honour gain
for themselves an honourable position, as well as great
confidence through the faith that they place in Christ Je-
sus. 14 I am writing this to you, though I hope that I will
come to see you before long; 15 but in case I should be de-
layed, I want you to know what your conduct ought to be
in the Household of God, which is the church of the living
God—the pillar and stay of the truth. 16 Yes, and confessed-
ly wonderful are the deep truths of our religion; for—"He
was revealed in our nature, Pronounced righteous in spir-
it, Seen by angels, Proclaimed among the Gentiles, Be-
lieved on in the world, Taken up into glory."

—4—

1 But the Spirit distinctly says that in later times there will
be some who will fall away from the faith, and devote
their attention to misleading spirits, and to the teaching
of demons, 2 who will make use of the hypocrisy of lying
teachers. These people's consciences are seared, 3 and they
discourage marriage and enjoin abstinence from certain
kinds of food; though God created these foods to be en-
joyed thankfully by those who hold the faith and have at-
tained a full knowledge of the truth. 4 Everything created
by God is good, and there in nothing that need be reject-
ed—provided only that it is received thankfully; 5 for it is
consecrated by God's blessing and by prayer. 6 Put all this
before the followers, and you will be a good servant of
Christ Jesus, sustained by the precepts of the faith and of
that good teaching by which you have guided your life. 7 As
for profane legends and old wives' tales, leave them alone.
Train yourself to lead a religious life; 8 for while the train-
ing of the body is of service in some respects, religion is
of service in all, carrying with it, as it does, a promise of
life both here and hereafter. 9 How true that saying is and
worthy of the fullest acceptance! 10 With that aim we toil
and struggle, for we have set our hopes on the living God,
who is the Saviour of all, and especially of those who hold
the faith. 11 Remember these things in your teaching. 12 Do
not let anyone look down on you because you are young,
but, by your conversation, your conduct, your love, your
faith, and your purity, be an example to those who hold
the faith. 13 Until I come, apply yourself to public reading,
preaching, and teaching. 14 Do not neglect the divine gift
within you, which was given you, amid many a prediction,
when the hands of the church elders were laid on your
head. 15 Practice these things, devote yourself to them, so
that your progress may be plain to everyone. 16 Look to
yourself as well as to your teaching. Persevere in this, for
your doing so will mean salvation for yourself as well as
for your hearers.

—5—

1 Do not reprimand an older man, but plead with him as
if he were your father. Treat the young men as brothers,
2 the older women as mothers, and the younger women
as sisters—with all purity. 3 Show consideration for wid-
ows—I mean those who are really widowed. 4 but, if a wid-
ow has children or grandchildren, they should learn to
show proper regard for the members of their own fami-
ly first, and to make some return to their parents; for that
is pleasing in God's sight. 5 As for the woman who is re-
ally widowed and left quite alone, her hopes are fixed on
God, and she devotes herself to prayers and supplications
night and day. 6 But the life of a widow who is devoted to
pleasure is a living death. 7 Those are the points you should
teach, so that there may be no call for your censure. 8 Any-
one who fails to provide for their own relatives, and es-
pecially for those under their own roof, has disowned the

faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. 9A widow, when
her name is added to the list, should not be less than
sixty years old; she should have been a faithful wife, 10and
be well spoken of for her kind actions. She should have
brought up children, have shown hospitality to strangers,
have washed the feet of her fellow Christians, have re-
lieved those who were in distress, and devoted herself to
every kind of good action. 11But you should exclude the
younger widows from the list; for, when they grow restive
under the yoke of the Christ, they want to marry, 12and so
they bring condemnation on themselves for having bro-
ken their previous promise. 13And not only that, but they
learn to be idle as they go about from house to house. Nor
are they merely idle, but they also become gossips and
busybodies, and talk of what they ought not. 14Therefore I
advise young widows to marry, bear children, and attend
to their homes, and so avoid giving the enemy an oppor-
tunity for scandal. 15There are some who have already left
us, to follow Satan. 16Any Christian woman, who has rela-
tives who are widows, ought to relieve them and not allow
them to become a burden to the church, so that the church

may relieve those widows who are really widowed. 17Those
church elders who fill their office well should be held de-
serving of especial consideration, particularly those
whose work lies in preaching and teaching. 18The words
of scripture are—"You should not muzzle the ox while
it is treading out the grain." "The worker is worth their
wages." 19Do not receive a charge against an church elder,
unless it is supported by two or three witnesses; 20but re-
buke offenders publicly, so that others may take warning.
21I charge you solemnly, before God and Christ Jesus and
the chosen angels, to carry out these directions, unswayed
by prejudice, never acting with partiality. 22Never ordain
anyone hastily, and take no part in the wrong-doing of
others. Keep your life pure. 23Do not continue to drink wa-
ter only, but take a little wine because of the weakness
of your stomach, and your frequent ailments. 24There are
some people whose sins are conspicuous and lead on to
judgment, while there are others whose sins dog their
steps. 25In the same way noble deeds become conspicuous,
and those which are otherwise cannot be concealed.

—6—

1All who are in the position of slaves should regard their
masters as deserving of the greatest respect, so that the
name of God, and our teaching, may not be maligned.
2Those who have Christian masters should not think less
of them because they are also followers of Christ, but on
the contrary they should serve them all the better, because
those who are to benefit by their good work are dear to
them as their fellow Christians.Those are the things to
insist on in your teaching. 3Anyone who teaches other-
wise, and refuses their assent to sound instruction—the
instruction of our Lord Jesus Christ—and to the teaching
of religion, 4is puffed up with conceit, not really knowing
anything, but having a morbid craving for discussions
and arguments. Such things only give rise to envy, quar-
relling, recriminations, base suspicions, 5and incessant
wrangling on the part of these corrupt-minded people
who have lost all hold on the truth, and who think of re-
ligion only as a source of gain. 6And a great source of
gain religion is, when it brings contentment with it! 7For
we brought nothing into the world, because we cannot
even carry anything out of it. 8So, with food and shelter,
we will be content. 9Those who want to be rich fall into
the net of temptation, and become the prey of many fool-
ish and harmful ambitions, which plunge people into de-
struction and ruin. 10Love of money is a source of all kinds
of evil; and in their eagerness to be rich some have wan-
dered away from the faith, and have been pierced to the
heart by many a regret. 11But you must, servant of God,
avoid all this. Aim at righteousness, piety, faith, love, en-
durance, gentleness. 12Run the great race of the faith, and
win the eternal life. It was for this that you received the
call, and, in the presence of many witnesses, made the
great profession of faith. 13I beg you, as in the sight of
God, the source of all life, and of Christ Jesus who before
Pontius Pilate made the great profession of faith— 14I
implore you to keep his command free from stain or re-
proach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15This
will be brought about in his own time by the one ever-
blessed Potentate, the king of all kings and Lord of all
lords, 16who alone is possessed of immortality and dwells
in unapproachable light, whom no one has ever seen or
ever can see—to whom be ascribed honour and power for
ever. Amen. 17Teach those who are wealthy in this life not
to pride themselves, or fix their hopes, on so uncertain a
thing as wealth, but on God, who gives us a wealth of en-
joyment on every side. 18Teach them to show kindness, to
exhibit a wealth of good actions, to be open-handed and
generous, 19storing up for themselves what in the future
will prove to be a good foundation, so that they may gain
the only true life. 20Timothy, guard what has been entrust-
ed to you. Avoid the profane prattle and contradictions of
what some miscall "theology," 21for there are those who,
while asserting their proficiency in it, have yet, as regards
the faith, gone altogether astray. God bless you all.

2 Timothy

—1—

1To Timothy, my dear child, from Paul who, by the will of
God, is an apostle of Christ Jesus, charged to proclaim the
life that comes from union with Christ Jesus. May God,
the Father, and Christ Jesus, our Lord, bless you, and be
merciful to you, and give you peace. 2... 3I am thankful to
God, whom I serve, as my ancestors did, with a clear con-
science, when I remember you, as I never fail to do, in
my prayers—night and day alike, 4as I think of your tears,
longing to see you, that my happiness may be complet-
ed, 5now that I have been reminded of the sincere faith
that you have shown. That faith was seen first in your
grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and is now, I
am convinced, in you also. 6And that is my reason for re-
minding you to stir into flame that gift of God, which is
yours through your ordination at my hands. 7For the Spir-
it which God gave us was not a spirit of cowardice, but a
spirit of power, love, and self-control. 8Do not, therefore,
be ashamed of the testimony which we have to bear to
our Lord, or of me imprisoned for his sake; but join with
me in suffering for the good news, as far as God enables
you. 9It was God who saved us, and from him we received
our solemn call—not as a reward for anything that we had
done, but in fulfilment of his own loving purpose. For that
love was extended to us, through Christ Jesus, before time
began, 10and has now been made apparent through the ap-
pearing of our Saviour, Christ Jesus; who has made an end
of death, and has brought life and Immortality to light by
that good news, 11of which I was myself appointed a herald
and apostle, and teacher. 12That is why I am undergoing
these sufferings; yet I feel no shame, for I know in whom
I have put my faith, and am convinced that he is able to
guard what I have entrusted to him until "that day." 13Keep
before you, as an example of sound teaching, all that you
learnt from me as you listened with that faith and love
which come from union with Christ Jesus. 14Guard by the
help of the Holy Spirit, who is within us, the glorious trust
that has been committed to you. 15You know, of course,
that all our friends in Roman Asia turned their backs on
me, and among them Phygellus and Hermogenes. 16May
the Lord show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus; for
he often cheered me and was not ashamed of my chains.
17On the contrary, when he arrived in Rome, he sought ea-
gerly for me until he found me. 18The Lord grant that he
may find mercy at the hands of the Lord on "that day." The
many services that he rendered at Ephesus you have the
best means of knowing.

—2—

1You must, then, my child, find strength in the help which
comes from the union with Christ Jesus; 2and what you
learnt from me, in the presence of many listeners, entrust
to reliable people, who will be able in their turn to teach
others. 3Share hardships with me, as a true soldier of
Christ Jesus. 4A soldier on active service, to please his
superior officer, always avoids entangling himself in the
affairs of ordinary life. 5No athlete is ever awarded the
wreath of victory unless they have kept the rules. 6The
labourer who does the work should be the first to receive
a share of the fruits of the earth. 7Reflect on what I say;
the Lord will always help you to understand. 8Keep before
your mind Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, a descen-
dant of David, as told in the good news entrusted to me;
9in the service of which I am suffering hardships, even to
being put in fetters as a criminal. But the message of God
is not fettered; 10and that is why I submit to anything for
the sake of God's people: so that they also may obtain the
salvation which comes from union with Christ Jesus, and
imperishable glory. 11How true this saying is—"If we have
shared his death, we will also share his life. 12If we contin-
ue to endure, we will also share his throne. If we should
ever disown him, he, too, will disown us. 13If we lose our
trust, he is still to be trusted, for he cannot be false to
himself!" 14Remind people of all this; tell them solemn-
ly, as in the sight of God, to avoid controversy, a useless
thing and the ruin of those who listen to it. 15Do your ut-
most to show yourself true to God, a worker with no rea-
son to be ashamed, accurate in delivering the message of
the truth. 16Avoid profane prattle. Those who indulge in it
only get deeper into irreligious ways, 17and their teaching
will spread like a cancer. Hymenaeus and Philetus are in-
stances of this. 18They have gone completely astray as re-
gards the truth; they say that a resurrection has already
taken place, and so upset some people's faith. 19Yet God's
firm foundation still stands unmoved, and it bears this
inscription—"THE LORD KNOWS THOSE WHO ARE
HIS";and this— "LET ALL THOSE WHO USE THE NAME
OF THE LORD TURN AWAY FROM WICKEDNESS."
20Now in a large house there are not only things of gold

and silver, but also others of wood and earthenware, some
for better and some for common use. 21If, then, a person
has escaped from the pollution of such errors as I have
mentioned, they will be like a thing kept for better use,
set apart, serviceable to its owner, ready for any good pur-
pose. 22Flee from the passions of youth, but pursue right-
eousness, faith, love, and peace, in the company of those
who, with a pure heart, invoke the Lord. 23Shun foolish
and ignorant discussions, for you know that they only
breed quarrels; 24and a servant of the Lord should never
quarrel. They ought, on the contrary, to be courteous to
everyone, skilful teachers, and forbearing. 25They should
instruct their opponents in a gentle spirit; for, possibly,
God may give those opponents a repentance that will lead
to a fuller knowledge of truth, 26and they may yet come to
a sober mind, and escape from the devil's net, when cap-
tured by the Lord's servant to do the will of God.

—3—

1Be sure of this, that in the last days difficult times will
come. 2People will be selfish, mercenary, boastful,
haughty, and blasphemous; disobedient to their parents,
ungrateful, impure, 3incapable of affection, merciless,
slanderous, wanting in self-control, brutal, careless of the
right, 4treacherous, reckless, and puffed up with pride;
they will love pleasure more than they love God; 5and
while they retain the outward form of religion, they will
not allow it to influence them. Turn your back on such
people as these. 6For among them are to be found those
who creep into homes and captivate weak
women—women who, loaded with sins, and slaves to all
kinds of passions, 7are always learning, and yet never able
to attain to a real knowledge of the truth. 8Just as Jannes
and Jambres opposed Moses, so do these people, in their
turn, oppose the truth. Their minds are corrupted, and,
as regards the faith, they are utterly worthless. 9They will
not, however, make further progress; for their wicked fol-
ly will be plain to everyone, just as the folly Jannes and
Jambres was. 10But you, Timothy, were a close observer
of my teaching, my conduct, my purposes, my faith, my
forbearance, my love, and my patient endurance, 11as well
as of my persecutions, and of the sufferings which I met
with at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. You know what per-
secutions I underwent; and yet the Lord brought me safe
out of all! 12Yes, and all who aim at living a religious life
in union with Christ Jesus will have to suffer persecution;
13but wicked people and impostors will go from bad to
worse, deceiving others and deceived themselves. 14You,
however, must stand by what you learnt and accepted as
true. You know who they were from whom you learnt it;
15and that, from your childhood, you have known the sa-
cred writings, which can give you the wisdom that,
through belief in Christ Jesus, leads to salvation. 16All
scripture is God-breathed: helpful for teaching, for refut-
ing error, for giving guidance, and for training others in
righteousness; 17so that God's people may be capable and
equipped for good work of every kind.

—4—

1I solemnly charge you, in the sight of God and of Christ
Jesus, who will one day judge the living and the dead—I
charge you by his appearing and by his kingdom:— 2Pro-
claim the message, be ready in season and out of season,
convince, rebuke, encourage, never failing to instruct
with forbearance. 3For a time will come when people will
not tolerate sound teaching. They will follow their own
wishes, and, in their itching for novelty, procure them-
selves a crowd of teachers. 4They will turn a deaf ear to
the truth, and give their attention to legends instead. 5But
you, Timothy, must always be temperate. Face hardships;
do the work of a missionary; discharge all the duties of
your office. 6As for me, my life blood is already being
poured out; the time of my departure is close at hand.
7I have run the great race; I have finished the course; I
have kept the faith. 8And now the crown of righteousness
awaits me, which the Lord, the just judge, will give me
on "that day"—and not only to me, but to all who have
loved his appearing. 9Do your utmost to come to me soon;
10for Demas, in his love for the world, has deserted me.
He has gone to Thessalonica, Crescens to Galatia, and Ti-
tus to Dalmatia. 11There is no one but Luke with me. Pick
up Mark on your way, and bring him with you, for he is
useful to me in my work. 12I have sent Tychicus to Eph-
esus. 13Bring with you, when you come, the cloak which
I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, especially the
parchments. 14Alexander, the coppersmith, showed much
ill feeling towards me. "The Lord will give him what his
actions deserve." 15You must also on your guard against
him, for he is strongly opposed to our teaching. 16At my
first trial no one stood by me. They all deserted me. May
it never be counted against them! 17But the Lord came to
my help and strengthened me, in order that, through me,
the proclamation should be made so widely that all the
Gentiles should hear it; and I was rescued "out of the Li-
on's mouth." 18The Lord will rescue me from all evil, and

2 Timothy 4

bring me safe into his Heavenly kingdom. All glory to him
for ever and ever! Amen. 19Give my greeting to Prisca and
Aquila, and to the household of Onesiphorus. 20Erastus
remained at Corinth, and I left Thophimus ill at Miletus.
21Do your utmost to come before winter. Eubulus, Pudens,
Linus and Claudia send you their greetings, and so do the
rest of the Lord's followers. 22May the Lord be with your
soul. God bless you all.

Titus

—1—

1 From Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, on behalf of the faith of God's chosen people, and
their knowledge of that truth which makes for godliness
2 — and is based on the hope of eternal life, which God,
who never lies, promised before the ages began, 3 and has
revealed at his own time in his message, with the preach-
ing of which I was entrusted by the command of God
our Saviour. 4 To Titus, my true child in our shared faith:
May God, the Father, and Christ Jesus, our Saviour, bless
you and give you peace. 5 My reason for leaving you in
Crete was that you might put in order what had been
left unfinished, and appoint church elders in the various
towns, as I myself directed you. 6 They are to be of ir-
reproachable character, faithful to their partners, whose
children are believers in Christ and have never been open
to the charge of being wild or unruly. 7 For a supervisor,
as God's steward, ought to be of blameless character—not
arrogant or quick-tempered, not given to drunkeness, vi-
olence or shady money-making. 8 Instead, they should be
hospitable, love what is good, self-controlled, upright,
people of holy life and disciplined, 9 holding firmly to the
trustworthy message as it has been taught—so that they
may be able to encourage others by sound teaching, as
well as to refute those who contradict it. 10 For there are
many undisciplined persons who lead others astray with
their nonsense, especially those of the group advocating
the necessity of circumcision. 11 They need to be kept quiet
as they disrupt whole households by teaching what they
ought not to teach, simply to make shameful financial
gain. 12 It was a Cretan—one of their own prophets—who
said: "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, and lazy glut-
tons." This statement is true. 13 Therefore rebuke them
sharply, so that they may be sound in the faith, 14 and may
pay no attention to Jewish legends, or to the directions of
those who turn their backs on the truth. 15 To those whose
minds are pure, all things are ritually pure, but to those
whose minds are tainted and unbelieving nothing is pure,
as their minds and consciences are alike polluted. 16 They
claim to know God, but by their actions they deny him.
They are detestable and disobedient and useless for any
good work.

—2—

1 You however, should speak of such subjects as properly
have a place in sound teaching. 2 Teach that the older men
should be soberly clear minded, dignified and self-con-
trolled—sound in faith, love, and patient endurance. 3 So,
too, that the older women should live reverent lives, not
slanderers, not slaves to excessive drinking. 4 They should
teach what is good, so as to train the younger women
to love their husbands and children, 5 and to be self-con-
trolled, pure-minded, to be watching over their home, to
be kind, respecting the authority of their husbands, so
that no one will speak badly of God's message. 6 In the
same way with the younger men—encourage them to be
self-controlled. 7 In all things, set an example of doing
good. In your teaching, show integrity and seriousness—
8 let the instruction that you give be sound and above re-
proach, so that those who oppose you may be ashamed
when they fail to find anything bad to say about us. 9 Tell
slaves to respect their owner's authority in all circum-
stances, and to try their best to please them. 10 Teach them
not to contradict or to pilfer, but to show such praisewor-
thy fidelity in everything, as to recommend the teaching
about God our Saviour by all that they do. 11 For the lov-
ing kindness of God has been revealed, bringing salvation
for all, 12 leading us to renounce ungodliness and world-
ly desires, and to live self-controlled, upright, and godly
lives here in this present age, 13 while awaiting our blessed
hope—the appearing in glory of our great God and Sav-
iour, Christ Jesus. 14 For he gave himself on our behalf, to
deliver us from all wickedness, and to purify for himself a
people who should be truly his own and eager to do good.
15 Tell them of all this, and encourage and rebuke with all
authority. Do not let anyone belittle you.

—3—

1 Remind them to respect and obey the rulers and authori-
ties, to be ready for every kind of good work, to slander no
one, to avoid quarrelling, 2 to be reasonable, and under all
circumstances to show a gentle spirit with all. 3 There was
a time when we ourselves were foolish, disobedient, mis-
led, enslaved to all kinds of desires and pleasures, living
in malice and envy, hating ourselves and hating one an-
other. 4 But, when the kindness of God our Saviour and his

Titus 3

love for humanity appeared, he saved us, 5not as the result
of any righteous actions that we had done, but due to his
mercy. He saved us though the washing of rebirth and re-
newal by the power of the Holy Spirit, 6which he poured
out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour—
7so that, having been put right with God through his
grace, we become heirs to the hope of eternal life. 8This
saying is trustworthy! And it is on these subjects that I
want you to lay special emphasis, so that those who have
learned to trust in God may be careful to devote them-
selves to doing good. Such subjects are excellent in them-
selves, and of benefit to all. 9But have nothing to do with
foolish controversies, or with genealogies, or with quar-
rels, or fights about the Law. They are useless and futile.
10If someone is causing divisions among you then, after
giving them a second warning, excuse yourself from
them. 11You can be sure that such a person has forsaken
the truth and is in the wrong; they stand self-condemned.
12As soon as I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, join me
as quickly as possible at Nicopolis, for I have arranged to
spend the winter there. 13Do your best to help Zenas, the
teacher of the Law, and Apollos, on their way, and see that
they want for nothing. 14Let all our people learn to devote
themselves to doing good, so as to meet the most pressing
needs, and that their lives may not be unfruitful. 15All who
are with me here send you their greeting. Give my greet-
ing to our friends in the faith. God bless you all.

Philemon

—1—

1 From Paul, now a prisoner for Christ Jesus, and from
Timothy, a fellow follower of the Lord. 2 To our dear friend
and fellow worker Philemon, to our sister Apphia, to our
fellow soldier Archippus; and to the church that meets at
Philemon's house; 3 may God, our Father, and the Lord Je-
sus Christ bless you and give you peace. 4 I always men-
tion you in my prayers and thank God for you, 5 because
I hear of the love and the faith which you show, not only
to the Lord Jesus, but also to all his people; 6 and I pray
that your participation in the faith may result in action,
as you come to a fuller realisation of everything that is
good and Christlike in us. 7 I have indeed found great joy
and encouragement in your love, knowing, as I do, how
the hearts of Christ's People have been cheered, friend, by
you. 8 And so, though my union with Christ enables me,
with all confidence, to dictate the course that you should
adopt, 9 yet the claims of love make me prefer to plead with
you—yes, even me, Paul, though I am an ambassador for
Christ Jesus and, now a prisoner for him as well. 10 I plead
with you for this child of mine, Onesimus, to whom, in
my prison, I have become a father. 11 Once he was of lit-
tle service to you, but now he has become of great service,
not only to you, but to me as well; 12 and I am sending him
back to you with this letter—though it is like tearing out
of my heart. 13 For my own sake I should like to keep him
with me, so that, while I am in prison for the good news,
he might attend to my wants on your behalf. 14 But I do
not wish to do anything without your consent, because I
want your generosity to be voluntary and not, as it were,
compulsory. 15 It may be that he was separated from you
for an hour, for this reason, so that you might have him
back for ever, 16 no longer as a slave, but as something bet-
ter—a dearly loved friend and follower of the Lord, espe-
cially dear to me, and how much more so to you, not on-
ly as a person, but as your fellow Christian! 17 If, then, you
count me your friend, receive him as you would me. 18 If he
has caused you any loss, or owes you anything, charge it
to me. 19 I, Paul, put my own hand to it—I will repay you
myself. I say nothing about your owing me your self. 20 Yes,
friend, let me gain something from you because of your
union with the Lord. Cheer my heart by your Christlike
spirit. 21 Even as I write, I have such confidence in your
compliance with my wishes, that I am sure that you will
do even more than I am asking. 22 Please also get a lodg-
ing ready for me, for I hope that I will be given back to you
all in answer to your prayers. 23 Epaphras, who is my fellow
prisoner for Christ Jesus, sends you his greeting; 24 and
Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow work-
ers, send theirs. 25 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ
rest on your souls.

Hebrews

—1—

1God, who, of old, at many times and in many ways, spoke
to our ancestors, by the prophets, 2has in these latter days
spoken to us by the Son, whom he appointed the heir of
all things, and through whom he made the universe. 3For
he is the radiance of the glory of God and the expression
of his being, upholding all creation by the power of his
word; and, when he had made an expiation for the sins
of humanity, he "took his seat at the right hand" of God's
Majesty on high, 4having shown himself as much greater
than the angels as the name that he has inherited sur-
passes theirs. 5For to which of the angels did God ever
say—"You are my Son; this day I have become your Fa-
ther"? "I will be to him a Father, and he will be to me a
Son"? 6And again, when God brought the first-born into
the world, he said—"Let all the angels of God bow down
before him." 7Speaking of the angels, he said—"He makes
the winds his angels And the flames of fire his servants';
8while of the Son he said—"God is your throne for ever
and ever; The sceptre of his kingdom is the sceptre of Jus-
tice; 9You love righteousness and hates iniquity; There-
fore God, your God, has anointed you with the festal oil
more abundantly than your peers." 10Again—"You, Lord,
in the beginning did lay the foundation of the earth, And
the heavens are the work of your hands. 11They will perish,
but you remain; As a garment they will all grow old; 12As
a mantle you will fold them up, And as a garment they
will be changed, But you are the same, and your years
will know no end." 13To which of the angels has God ever
said—"Sit you at my right hand Until I put your enemies
as a stool for your feet"? 14Are not all the angels spirits
in the service of God, sent out to minister for the sake of
those who are destined to obtain salvation?

—2—

1Therefore we must give still more heed to what we were
taught, so we do not drift away. 2For, if the message which
was delivered by angels had its authority confirmed, so
that every offence against it, or neglect of it, met with a
fitting requital, 3how can we, of all people, expect to es-
cape, if we disregard so great a salvation? It was the Lord
who at the outset spoke of this salvation, and its author-
ity was confirmed for us by those who heard him, 4while
God himself added his testimony to it by signs, and mar-
vels, and many different miracles, as well as by imparting
the Holy Spirit as he saw fit. 5God has not given to angels
the control of that future world of which we are speak-
ing! 6No; a writer has declared somewhere—"What are
mere mortals that you should remember them? Or human
beings that you should care for them? 7You have made
them, for a while, lower than angels; With glory and ho-
nour you have crowned them; You have set them over all
that your hands have made; 8You have placed all things
beneath their feet." 9As yet, however, we do not see every-
thing placed under humanity. What our eyes do see is Je-
sus, who was made for a while lower than angels, now, be-
cause of his sufferings and death, crowned with glory and
honour; so that his tasting the bitterness of death should,
in God's loving kindness, be on behalf of all humanity.
10It was, indeed, fitting that God, for whom and through
whom all things exist, should, when leading many chil-
dren to glory, make the author of their salvation perfect
through suffering. 11For he who purifies, and those whom
he purifies, all spring from One; and therefore he is not
ashamed to call them his brothers and sisters." 12He
says—"I will tell of your name to my brothers and sisters,
In the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise."
13And again—"As for me, I will put my trust in God." "See,
here am I and the children whom God gave me." 14There-
fore, since human nature is the common heritage of "the
children," Jesus also shared it, in order that by death he
might render powerless him whose power lies in
death—that is, the devil— 15and so might deliver all those
who, from fear of death, had all their lives been living in
slavery. 16It was not, surely, to the help of the angels that
Jesus came, but "to the help of the descendants of Abra-
ham." 17And consequently it was necessary that he should
in all points be made like "his brothers and sisters," in or-
der that he might prove a merciful as well as a faithful
high priest in humanity's relations with God, for the pur-
pose of expiating the sins of his people. 18The fact that
he himself suffered under temptation enables him to help
those who are tempted.

—3—

1Therefore, my Christian friends, you who, all alike, have
received the call from heaven, fix your attention on Jesus,
the apostle and high priest of our religion. 2See how faith-
ful he was to the God who appointed him, as Moses was in
the whole house of God. 3He has been deemed worthy of
far higher honour than Moses, just as the founder of the
house is held in greater regard than the house itself. 4For
every house has its founder, and the founder of the uni-
verse is God. 5While the faithful service of Moses in the
whole house of God was that of a servant, whose duty was
to bear testimony to a message still to come, 6the faith-
fulness of Christ was that of a son set over the house of
God. And we are his house—if only we retain, unshaken
to the end, the courage and confidence inspired by our
hope. 7Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says—"If today you
hear God's voice, 8harden not your hearts, as when Israel
provoked me On the day when they tried my patience in
the desert, 9Where your ancestors tried my forbearance,
And saw my mighty deeds for forty years. 10Therefore I
was sorely vexed with that generation, And I said—'Their
hearts are always straying; They have never learned my
ways'; 11While in my wrath I swore—'They will never enter
upon my rest.'" 12Be careful, friends, that there is never
found in anyone of you a wicked and faithless heart,
shown by that person separating themselves from the liv-
ing God. 13Rather encourage one another daily—while
there is a "Today"—to prevent anyone among you from
being hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. 14For we now
all share in the Christ, if indeed we retain, unshaken to the
end, the confidence that we had at the first. 15To use the
words of scripture—"If today you hear God's voice, Hard-
en not your hearts, as when Israel provoked me." 16Who
were they who heard God speak and yet provoked him?
Were not they all those who left Egypt under the leader-
ship of Moses? 17And with whom was it that God was sore-
ly vexed for forty years? Was not it with those who had
sinned, and who fell dead in the desert? 18And who were
they to whom God swore that they should not enter up-
on his rest, if not those who had proved faithless? 19We
see, then, that they failed to enter upon it because of their
want of faith.

—4—

1We must, therefore, be very careful, though there is a
promise still standing that we will enter upon God's rest,
that none of you even appear to have missed it. 2For we
have had the good news told us just as they had. But the
message which they heard did them no good, since they
did not share the faith of those who were attentive to it.
3Upon that rest we who have believed are now entering.
As God has said—"In my wrath I swore—'They will never
enter upon my rest;'" 4for, in a passage referring to the
seventh day, you will find these words—"God rested on
the seventh day after all his work." 5On the other hand,
we read in that passage—"They will never enter upon my
rest." 6Since, then, there is still a promise that some will
enter upon this rest, and since those who were first told
the good news did not enter upon it, because of their dis-
belief, 7again God fixed a day. "Today," he said, speaking
after a long interval through the mouth of David, in the
passage already quoted—"If today you hear God's voice
Harden not your hearts." 8Now if Joshua had given "rest"
to the people, God would not have spoken of another and
later day. 9There is, then, a Sabbath rest still awaiting
God's people. 10For the person who enters upon God's rest
do themselves rest after their work, just as God did. 11Let
us, therefore, make every effort to enter upon that rest, so
that none of us fall through such disbelief as that of which
we have had an example. 12God's message is a living and
active power, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing
its way until it penetrates soul and spirit—not the joints
only but the marrow—and detecting the inmost thoughts
and purposes of the mind. 13There is no created thing that
can hide itself from the sight of God. Everything is ex-
posed and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we
have to give account. 14We have, then , in Jesus, the Son of
God, a great high priest who has passed into the highest
heaven; let us, therefore, hold fast to the faith which we
have professed. 15Our high priest is not one unable to sym-
pathise with our weaknesses, but one who has in every
way been tempted, exactly as we have been, but without
sinning. 16Therefore, let us draw near boldly to the throne
of love, to find pity and love for the hour of need.

—5—

1Every high priest, taken from among the people, is ap-
pointed as their representative in their relations with
God, to offer both gifts and sacrifices in expiation of sins.
2And he is able to sympathise with the ignorant and de-
luded, since he is himself subject to weakness, 3and is
therefore bound to offer sacrifices for sins, not only for

the people, but equally so for himself. 4Nor does anyone
take that high office on themselves, until they have been
called to do so by God, as Aaron was. 5In the same way,
even the Christ did not take the honour of the high priest-
hood on himself, but he was appointed by him who said
to him—"You are my Son; this day I have become your Fa-
ther"; 6and on another occasion also—"You are a priest
for all time of the order of Melchizedek." 7Jesus, in the
days of his earthly life, offered prayers and supplications,
with earnest cries and with tears, to him who was able to
save him from death; and he was heard because of his de-
vout submission. 8Son though he was, he learned obedi-
ence from his sufferings; 9and, being made perfect, he be-
came to all those who obey him the source of eternal sal-
vation, 10while God himself pronounced him a high priest
of the order of Melchizedek. 11Now on this subject I have
much to say, but it is difficult to explain it to you, because
you have shown yourselves so slow to learn. 12For whereas,
considering the time that has elapsed, you ought to be
teaching others, you still need someone to teach you the
alphabet of the divine revelation, and need again to be
fed with "milk" instead of with "solid food." 13For everyone
who still has to take "milk" knows nothing of the teaching
of righteousness; they are a mere infant. 14But "solid food"
is for Christians of mature faith—those whose faculties
have been trained by practice to distinguish right from
wrong.

—6—

1Therefore, let us leave behind the elementary teaching
about the Christ and press on to perfection, not always
laying over again a foundation of repentance for a lifeless
formality, of faith in God— 2teaching concerning bap-
tisms and the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the
dead and a final judgment. 3Yes and, with God's help, we
will. 4For if those who were once for all brought into the
light, and learned to appreciate the gift from heaven, and
came to share in the Holy Spirit, 5and learned to appreci-
ate the beauty of the divine message, and the new powers
of the coming age— 6if those, I say, fell away, it would be
impossible to bring them again to repentance; they would
be crucifying the Son of God over again for themselves,
and exposing him to open contempt. 7Ground that drinks
in the showers that from time to time fall on it, and pro-
duces vegetation useful to those for whom it is tilled, re-
ceives a blessing from God; 8but, if it "bears thorns and
thistles," it is regarded as worthless, it is in danger of be-
ing "cursed," and its end will be the fire. 9But about you,
dear friends, even though we speak in this way, we are
confident of better things—of things that point to your
salvation. 10For God is not unjust; he will not forget the
work that you did, and the love that you showed for his
name, in sending help to your fellow Christians—as you
are still doing. 11But our great desire is that every one of
you should be equally earnest to attain to a full convic-
tion that our hope will be fulfilled, and that you should
keep that hope to the end. 12Then you will not show your-
selves slow to learn, but you will copy those who, through
faith and patience, are now entering upon the enjoyment
of God's promises. 13When God gave his promise to Abra-
ham, since there was no one greater by whom he could
swear, he swore by himself. 14His words were—"I will as-
suredly bless you and increase your numbers." 15And so,
after patiently waiting, Abraham obtained the fulfilment
of God's promise. 16People, of course, swear by what is
greater than themselves, and with them an oath is accept-
ed as putting a matter beyond all dispute. 17And there-
fore God, in his desire to show, with unmistakable plain-
ness, to those who were to enter on the enjoyment of what
he had promised, the unchangeableness of his purpose,
bound himself with an oath. 18For he intended us to find
great encouragement in these two unchangeable things,
which make it impossible for God to prove false—we, I
mean, who fled for safety where we might lay hold on the
hope set before us. 19This hope is an anchor for our souls,
secure and strong, and it "reaches into the sanctuary that
lies behind the curtain," 20where Jesus, our forerunner,
has entered on our behalf, after being made for all time a
high priest of the order of Melchizedek.

—7—

1It was this Melchizedek, king of Salem and priest of the
Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the
slaughter of the kings, and gave him his blessing; 2and it
was to him that Abraham allotted a tithe of all the spoil.
The meaning of his name is "king of righteousness," and
besides that, he was also king of Salem, which means
"king of peace." 3There is no record of his father, or moth-
er, or lineage, nor again of any beginning of his days, or
end of his life. In this he resembles the Son of God, and
stands before us as a priest whose priesthood is continu-
ous. 4Consider, then the importance of this Melchizedek,
to whom even the patriarch Abraham himself gave a tithe
of the choicest spoils. 5Those descendants of Levi, who
are from time to time appointed to the priesthood, are di-

rected to collect tithes from the people in accordance with
the Law—that is from their own kindred, although they
also are descended from Abraham. 6But Melchizedek, al-
though not of this lineage, received tithes from Abraham,
and gave his blessing to the man who had God's promises.
7Now no one can dispute that it is the superior who blesses
the inferior. 8In the one case the tithes are received by
people who are mortal; in the other case by one about
whom there is the statement that his life still continues.
9Moreover, in a sense, even Levi, who is the receiver of
the tithes, has, through Abraham, paid tithes; 10for Levi
was still in the body of his ancestor when Melchizedek
met Abraham. 11If, then, perfection had been attainable
through the Levitical priesthood—and it was under this
priesthood that the people received the Law—why was it
still necessary that a priest of a different order should ap-
pear, a priest of the order of Melchizedek and not of the
order of Aaron? 12With the change of the priesthood a
change of the Law became a necessity. 13And he of whom
all this is said belonged to quite a different tribe, no mem-
ber of which has ever served at the altar. 14For it is plain
that our Lord had sprung from the tribe of Judah, though
of that tribe Moses said nothing about their being priests.
15All this becomes even yet plainer when we remember
that a new priest has appeared, resembling Melchizedek,
16and that he was appointed, not under a Law regulating
only earthly matters, but by virtue of a life beyond the
reach of death; 17for that is the meaning of the declara-
tion—"You are for all time a priest of the order of
Melchizedek." 18On the one hand, we have the abolition of
a previous regulation as being both inefficient and use-
less 19(for the Law never brought anything to perfection);
and, on the other hand, we have the introduction of a bet-
ter hope, which enables us to draw near to God. 20Then
again, the appointment of this new priest was ratified by
an oath, which is not so with the Levitical priests, 21but his
appointment was ratified by an oath, when God said to
him—"The Lord has sworn, and will not change, 'You are a
priest for all time.'" 22And the oath shows the correspond-
ing superiority of the covenant of which Jesus is appoint-
ed the surety. 23Again, new Levitical priests are continual-
ly being appointed, because death prevents their remain-
ing in office; 24but Jesus remains for all time, and there-
fore the priesthood that he holds will never pass to anoth-
er. 25And that is why he is able to save perfectly those who
come to God through him, living for ever, as he does, to
intercede of their behalf. 26This was the high priest that we
needed—holy, innocent, spotless, withdrawn from sin-
ners, exalted above the highest heaven, 27one who has no
need to offer sacrifices daily as those high priests have,
first for their own sins, and then for those of the people.
For this he did once and for all, when he offered himself
as the sacrifice. 28The Law appoints as high priests men
who are weak, but the words of God's oath, which was lat-
er than the Law, name the Son as, for all time, the perfect
priest.

—8—

1To sum up what I have been saying:—Such is the high
priest that we have, one who "has taken his seat at the
right hand" of the throne of God's Majesty in heaven,
2where he serves in the sanctuary, in that true tent set up
by the Lord and not by man. 3Every high priest is appoint-
ed for the purpose of offering gifts and sacrifices to God;
it follows, therefore, that this high priest must have some
offering to make. 4If he were, however, still on earth, he
would not even be a priest, since there are already priests
who offer the gifts as the Law directs. 5(These priests, it
is true, are engaged in a service which is only a copy and
shadow of the heavenly realities, as is shown by the direc-
tions given to Moses when he was about to construct the
tent. "Look to it," are the words, "that you make every part
in accordance with the pattern shown you on the moun-
tain.") 6But Jesus, as we see, has obtained a ministry as
far excelling theirs, as the covenant of which he is the in-
termediary, based, as it is, on better promises, excels the
former covenant. 7If that first covenant had been fault-
less, there would have been no occasion for a second. 8But,
finding fault with the people, God says—"'A time is com-
ing,' says the Lord, 'When I will ratify a new covenant with
the people of Israel and with the people of Judah— 9Not
such a covenant as I made with their ancestors On the
day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the
land of Egypt. For they did not abide by their covenant
with me, And therefore I disregarded them,' says the Lord.
10'This is the covenant that I will make with the people
of Israel After those days,' says the Lord. 'I will impress
my laws on their minds, And will inscribe them on their
hearts; And I will be their God, And they will be my people.
11There will be no need for anyone to instruct their fellow
citizen, Or for a person to say to their relatives "Learn to
know the Lord"; For everyone will know me, From the low-
est to the highest. 12For I will be merciful to their wrong-
doings, And I will no longer remember their sins.'" 13By
speaking of a "new" covenant, God at once renders the
former covenant obsolete; and whatever becomes obso-
lete and loses its force is virtually annulled.

—9—

1 It is true that even the first covenant had its regulations
for divine worship, and its sanctuary—though only a ma-
terial one. 2 For a tent was constructed, with an outer part
which contained the stand for the lamps, and the table,
and the consecrated bread. This is called the sanctuary.
3 The part of the tent behind the second curtain is called
the inner sanctuary. 4 In it is the gold incense-altar, and
the ark containing the covenant, completely covered with
gold. In the ark is a gold casket containing the manna,
Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets on which the
covenant was written; 5 while above it, and overshadowing
the cover on which atonement was made, are the cheru-
bim of the presence. Now is not the time to discuss these
things in detail. 6 Such, then, was the arrangement of the
tent. Into the outer part priests are constantly going, in
the discharge of their sacred duties; 7 but into the inner
only the high priest goes, and that but once a year, and
never without taking the blood of a victim, which he offers
on his own behalf, and on behalf of the errors of the peo-
ple. 8 By this the Holy Spirit is teaching that the way into
the sanctuary was hidden, as long as the outer part of the
tent still remained. 9 For that was only a type, to contin-
ue down to the present time; and, in keeping with it, both
gifts and sacrifices are offered, though incapable of sat-
isfying the conscience of the worshiper; 10 the whole sys-
tem being concerned only with food and drink and var-
ious ablutions—external ceremonials imposed until the
coming of the new order. 11 But, when Christ came, he ap-
peared as high priest of that better system which was es-
tablished; and he entered through that nobler and more
perfect "tent," not made by human hands—that is to say,
not a part of this present creation. 12 Nor was it with the
blood of goats and calves, but with his own blood, that
he entered, once and for all, into the sanctuary, and ob-
tained our eternal deliverance. 13 For, if the blood of goats
and bulls, and the sprinkling of the ashes of a heifer, pu-
rify those who have been defiled (as far as ceremonial pu-
rification goes), 14 how much more will the blood of the
Christ, who, through his eternal Spirit, offered himself up
to God, as a victim without blemish, purify our consci-
ences from a lifeless formality, and fit us for the service of
the living God! 15 And that is why he is the intermediary of
a new covenant; in order that, as a death has taken place
to effect a deliverance from the offences committed under
the first covenant, those who have received the call may
obtain the eternal inheritance promised to them. 16 When-
ever such a covenant as a will is in question, the death
of the testator must of necessity be alleged. 17 For such a
covenant takes effect only on death, it does not come in-
to force as long as the testator is alive. 18 This explains why
even the first covenant was not ratified without the shed-
ding of blood. 19 For, when every command had been an-
nounced to all the people by Moses in accordance with the
Law, he took the blood of the calves and of the goats, with
water, scarlet wool, and a bunch of hyssop, and sprinkled
even the book of the Law, as well as all the people, 20 say-
ing, as he did so—'This is the blood that renders valid
the covenant which God has commanded to be made with
you.' 21 And in the same way he also sprinkled with the
blood the tent and all the things that were used in public
worship. 22 Indeed, under the Law, almost everything is
purified with blood; and, unless blood is shed, no forgive-
ness is to be obtained. 23 While, then, it was necessary for
the copies of the heavenly realities to be purified by such
means as these, the heavenly realities themselves required
better sacrifices. 24 For it was not into a sanctuary made
by human hands, which merely foreshadowed the true
one, that Christ entered, but into heaven itself, so that
he might now appear in the presence of God on our be-
half. 25 Nor yet was it to offer himself may times, as year af-
ter year the high priest entered the sanctuary with an of-
fering of blood—but not his own blood; 26 for then Christ
would have had to undergo death many times since the
creation of the world. But now, once and for all, at the
close of the age, he has appeared, in order to abolish sin by
the sacrifice of himself. 27 And, as it is ordained for people
to die but once (death being followed by judgment), 28 so it
is with the Christ. He was offered up once and for all, to
"bear away the sins of many"; and the second time he will
appear—but without any burden of sin—to those who are
waiting for him, to bring salvation.

—10—

1 The Law, though able to foreshadow the better system
which was coming, never had its actual substance. Its
priests, with those sacrifices which they offer continuous-
ly year after year, can never make those who come to wor-
ship perfect. 2 Otherwise, would not the offering of these
sacrifices have been abandoned, as the worshipers, hav-
ing been once purified, would have had their consciences
clear from sins? 3 But, on the contrary, these sacrifices
recall their sins to mind year after year. 4 For the blood
of bulls and goats is powerless to remove sins. 5 That is
why, when he was coming into the world, the Christ de-
clared—"Sacrifice and offering you do not desire, but you

provide for me a body; 6You take no pleasure in burnt of-
ferings and sacrifices for sin. 7So I said, 'See, I have come"
(as is written of me in the pages of the book), 'To do your
will, God.'" 8First come the words—"You do not desire, nor
do you take pleasure in, sacrifices, offerings, burnt offer-
ings, and sacrifices for sin" (offerings regularly made un-
der the Law), 9and then there is added—"See, I have come
to do your will." The former sacrifices are set aside to be
replaced by the latter. 10And it is in the fulfilment of the
will of God that we have been purified by the sacrifice,
once and for all, of the body of Jesus Christ. 11Every oth-
er priest stands day after day at his ministrations, and of-
fers the same sacrifices over and over again—sacrifices
that can never take sins away. 12But, this priest, after he
had offered one sacrifice for sins, which should serve for
all time, "took his seat at the right hand of God," 13and has
since then been waiting "for his enemies to be put as a
stool for his feet." 14By a single offering he has made per-
fect for all time those who are being purified. 15We have
also the testimony of the Holy Spirit. For, after saying—
16""This is the covenant that I will make with them After
those days,' says the Lord; 'I will impress my laws on their
hearts, And will inscribe them on their minds,'" 17then we
have—"And their sins and their iniquities I will no longer
remember." 18And, when these are forgiven, there is no
further need of an offering for sin. 19Therefore, friends,
since we may enter the sanctuary with confidence, in
virtue of the blood of Jesus, 20by the way which he in-
augurated for us—a new and living way, a way through
the sanctuary curtain (that is, his human nature); 21and,
since we have in him "a great priest set over the house of
God," 22let us draw near to God in all sincerity of heart and
in perfect faith, with our hearts purified by the sprinkled
blood from all consciousness of wrong, and with our bod-
ies washed with pure water. 23Let us maintain the confes-
sion of our hope unshaken, for he who has given us his
promise will not fail us. 24Let us vie with one another in a
rivalry of love and noble actions. 25And let us not, as some
do, cease to meet together; but, on the contrary, let us en-
courage one another, and all the more, now that you see
the day drawing near. 26Remember, if we sin wilfully after
we have gained a full knowledge of the truth, there can be
no further sacrifice for sin; 27there is only a fearful antici-
pation of judgment, and a burning indignation which will
destroy all opponents. 28When someone disregarded the
Law of Moses, they were, on the evidence of two or three
witnesses, put to death without pity. 29How much worse
then, think you, will be the punishment deserved by those
who have trampled underfoot the Son of God, who have
treated the blood that rendered the covenant valid—the
blood by which they were purified—as if it were not holy,
and who have outraged the Spirit of love? 30We know who
it was that said—"It is for me to avenge, I will requite";
"The Lord will judge his people." 31It is a fearful thing to
fall into the hands of the living God. 32Call to mind those
early days in which, after you had received the light, you
patiently underwent a long and painful conflict. 33Some-
times, in consequence of the taunts and injuries heaped
on you, you became a public spectacle; and sometimes
you suffered through having shown yourselves to be the
friends of people who were in the same position in which
you had been. 34For you not only sympathised with those
who were in prison, but you even took the confiscation of
your possessions joyfully, knowing, as you did, that you
had in yourselves a greater possession and a lasting one.
35Do not, therefore, abandon the confidence that you have
gained, for it has a great reward awaiting it. 36You still
have need of patient endurance, in order that, when you
have done God's will, you may obtain the fulfilment of his
promise. 37"For there is indeed but a very little while Ere
He who is coming will have come, without delay; 38And
through faith the righteous will find life, But, if anyone
draws back, my heart can find no pleasure in them." 39But
we do not belong to those who draw back, to their ruin,
but to those who have faith, to the saving of their souls.

—11—

1Faith is the realisation of things hoped for—the proof of
things not seen. 2And it was for faith that the people of
old were renowned. 3Faith enables us to perceive that the
universe was created at the bidding of God—so that we
know that what we see was not made out of visible things.
4Faith made the sacrifice which Abel offered to God a bet-
ter sacrifice than Cain's, and won him renown as a right-
eous man, God himself establishing his renown by accept-
ing his gifts; and it is by the example of his faith that Abel,
though dead, still speaks. 5Faith led to Enoch's removal
from earth, so that he might not experience death. "He
could not be found because God had removed him." For,
before his removal, he was renowned as having pleased
God; 6but without faith it is impossible to please him,
for he who comes to God must believe that God exists,
and that he rewards those who seek for him. 7It was faith
that enabled Noah, after he had received the divine warn-
ing about what could not then be foreseen, to build, in
reverent obedience, an ark in which to save his family.
By his faith he condemned the world, and became pos-

sessed of that righteousness which follows on faith. 8It
was faith that enabled Abraham to obey the call that he
received, and to set out for the place which he was after-
wards to obtain as his own; and he set out not knowing
where he was going. 9It was faith that made him go to
live as an emigrant in the promised land—as in a strange
country—living there in tents with Isaac and Jacob, who
shared the promise with him. 10For he was looking for
the city with the sure foundations, whose architect and
builder is God. 11Again, it was faith that enabled Sarah
to conceive (though she was past the age for child-bear-
ing), because she felt sure that he who had given her the
promise would not fail her. 12And so from one man—and
that when his powers were dead—there sprang a people
as numerous "as the stars in the heavens or the countless
grains of sand on the shore." 13All these died sustained
by faith. They did not obtain the promised blessings, but
they saw them from a distance and welcomed the sight,
and they acknowledged themselves to be only aliens and
strangers on the earth. 14Those who speak like this show
plainly that they are seeking their homeland. 15If they had
been thinking of the land that they had left, they could
have found opportunities to return. 16But no, they were
longing for a better, a heavenly, land! And therefore God
was not ashamed to be called their God; indeed he had
already prepared them a city. 17It was faith that enabled
Abraham, when put to the test, to offer Isaac as a sacri-
fice—he who had received the promises offering up his
only son, 18of whom it had been said—"It is through Isaac
that there will be descendants to bear your name." 19For
he argued that God was even able to raise a man from the
dead—and indeed, figuratively speaking, Abraham did re-
ceive Isaac back from the dead. 20It was faith that enabled
Isaac to bless Jacob and Esau, even with regard to the fu-
ture. 21Faith enabled Jacob, when dying, to give his bless-
ing to each of the sons of Joseph, and "to bow himself in
worship as he leant on the top of his staff." 22Faith caused
Joseph, when his end was near, to speak of the future mi-
gration of the Israelites, and to give instructions with re-
gard to his bones. 23Faith caused the parents of Moses to
hide the child for three months after his birth, for they
saw that he was a beautiful child; and they would not re-
spect the king's order. 24It was faith that caused Moses,
when he was grown up, to refuse the title of "son of a
daughter of Pharaoh." 25He preferred sharing the hard-
ships of God's people to enjoying the short-lived pleasures
of sin. 26For he counted "the reproaches that are heaped
on the Christ" of greater value than the treasures of Egypt,
looking forward, as he did, to the reward awaiting him.
27Faith caused him to leave Egypt, though undaunted by
the king's anger, for he was strengthened in his endu-
rance by the vision of the invisible God. 28Faith led him to
institute the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so
that the Destroyer might not touch the eldest children of
the Israelites. 29Faith enabled the people to cross the Red
Sea, as if it had been dry land, while the Egyptians, when
they attempted to do so, were drowned. 30Faith caused the
walls of Jericho to fall after being encircled for seven days.
31Faith saved Rahab, the prostitute, from perishing with
the unbelievers, after she had entertained the spies with
friendliness. 32Need I add anything more? Time would fail
me if I attempted to relate the stories of Gideon, Barak,
Samson, and Jephthah, and those of David, Samuel, and
the prophets. 33By their faith they subdued kingdoms,
ruled righteously, gained the fulfilment of God's promis-
es, "shut the mouths of lions," 34quelled the fury of the
flames, escaped the edge of the sword, found strength in
the hour of weakness, displayed their prowess in war, and
routed hostile armies. 35Women received back their dead
raised to life. Some were tortured on the wheel, and re-
fused release in order that they might rise to a better life.
36Others had to face taunts and blows, and even chains
and imprisonment. 37They were stoned to death, they
were tortured, they were swan asunder, they were put to
the sword; they wandered about clothed in the skins of
sheep or goats, destitute, persecuted, ill-used— 38people
of whom the world was not worthy—roaming in lonely
places, and on the mountains, and in caves and holes in
the ground. 39Yet, though they all won renown by their
faith, they did not obtain the final fulfilment of God's
promise; 40since God had in view some better thing for us,
so that they would only reach perfection together with us.

—12—

1Seeing, therefore, that there is on every side of us such a
throng of witnesses, let us also lay aside everything that
hinders us, and the sin that clings about us, and run with
patient endurance the race that lies before us, 2our eyes
fixed on Jesus, the leader and perfect example of our faith,
who, for the joy that lay before him, endured the cross,
heedless of its shame, and now "has taken his seat at the
right hand" of the throne of God. 3Weigh well the example
of him who had to endure such opposition from "people
who were sinning against themselves," so that you should
not grow weary or faint-hearted. 4You have not yet, in
your struggle with sin, resisted to the death; 5and you have
forgotten the encouraging words which are addressed to
you as God's children—"My child, think not lightly of the

Lord's discipline, Do not despond when he rebukes you;
6For it is him whom he loves that he disciplines, And he
chastises every child whom he acknowledges." 7It is for
your discipline that you have to endure all this. God is
dealing with you as his children. For where is there a child
whom his father does not discipline? 8If you are left with-
out that discipline, in which all children share, it shows
that you are bastards, and not true children. 9Further,
when our earthly fathers disciplined us, we respected
them. Should we not, then, much rather yield submission
to the Father of souls, and live? 10Our fathers disciplined
us for only a short time and as seemed best to them; but
God disciplines us for our true good, to enable us to share
his holiness. 11No discipline is pleasant at the time; on
the contrary, it is painful. But afterwards its fruit is seen
in the peacefulness of a righteous life which is the lot of
those who have been trained under it. 12Therefore "lift
again the down-dropped hands and straighten the weak-
ened knees; 13make straight paths for your feet," so that
the lame limb may not be put out of joint, but rather be
cured. 14Try earnestly to live at peace with everyone, and
to attain to that purity without which no one will see the
Lord. 15Take care that no one fails to use the loving help of
God, "that no bitterness is allowed to take root and spring
up, and cause trouble," and so poison the whole commu-
nity. 16Take care that no one becomes immoral, or irreli-
gious like Esau, who sold his birthright for a single meal.
17For you know that even afterwards, when he wished to
claim his father's blessing, he was rejected—for he never
found an opportunity to repair his error—though he
begged for the blessing with tears. 18It is not to tangible
"flaming fire" that you have drawn near, nor to "gloom,
and darkness, and storm, 19and the blast of a trumpet, and
an audible voice." Those who heard that voice entreated
that they might hear no more, 20for they could not bear
to think of the command—"If even an animal touches the
mountain, it is to be stoned to death;" 21and so fearful
was the sight that Moses said—"I tremble with fear." 22No,
but it is to Mount Zion that you have drawn near, the
city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to countless
hosts of angels, 23to the festal gathering and assemblage
of God's firstborn whose names are enrolled in heaven,
to God the judge of all people, to the spirits of the right-
eous who have attained perfection, 24to Jesus, the inter-
mediary of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood
that tells of better things than the blood of Abel. 25Beware
how you refuse to hear him who is speaking. For, if the Is-
raelites did not escape punishment, when they refused to
listen to him who taught them on earth the divine will, far
worse will it be for us, if we turn away from him who is
teaching us from heaven. 26Then his voice shook the earth,
but now his declaration is—"Still once more I will cause
not only the earth to tremble, but also the heavens." 27And
those words "still once more" indicate the passing away of
all that is shaken—that is, of all created things—in order
that only what is unshaken may remain. 28Therefore, let
us, who have received a kingdom that cannot be shaken,
be thankful, and so offer acceptable worship to God, with
awe and the deepest respect. 29For our God is "a consum-
ing fire."

—13—

1Let your love for the Lord's followers continue. 2Do not
neglect to show hospitality; for, through being hospitable,
people have all unawares entertained angels. 3Remember
the prisoners, as if you were their fellow prisoners, and
the oppressed, not forgetting that you also are still in the
body. 4Let marriage be honoured by all and the married
life be pure; for God will judge those who are immoral
and those who commit adultery. 5Do not let your conduct
be ruled by the love of money. Be content with what you
have, for God himself has said—"I will never forsake you,
nor will I ever abandon you." 6Therefore we may say with
confidence—"The Lord is my helper, I will not be afraid.
What can mere people do to me?" 7Do not forget your
leaders, who told you God's message. Recall the close of
their lives, and imitate their faith. 8Jesus Christ is the
same yesterday and today—yes, and for ever! 9Do not let
yourselves be carried away by the various novel forms of
teaching. It is better to rely for spiritual strength on the
divine help, than on regulations regarding food; for those
whose lives are guided by such regulations have not found
them of service. 10We are not without an altar; but it is
one at which those who still worship in the tent have no
right to eat. 11The bodies of those animals whose blood is
brought by the high priest into the sanctuary, as an of-
fering for sin, are burnt outside the camp. 12And so Jesus,
also, to purify the people by his own blood, suffered out-
side the gate. 13Therefore let us go out to him "outside the
camp," bearing the same reproaches as he; 14for here we
have no permanent city, but are looking for the city that
is to be. 15Through him let us offer, as our sacrifice, con-
tinual praise to God—an offering from lips that glorify
his name. 16Never forget to do kindly acts and to share
what you have with others, for such sacrifices are accept-
able to God. 17Obey your leaders, and submit to their con-
trol, for they are watching over your souls, since they will
have to render an account, so that they may do it with

Hebrews 13

joy, and not in sorrow. That would not be to your advan-
tage. 18Pray for us, for we are sure that our consciences are
clear, since our wish is to be occupied with what is good.
19And I the more earnestly ask for your prayers, so that I
may be restored to you the sooner. 20May God, the source
of all peace, who brought back from the dead him who,
"by virtue of the blood that rendered valid the unchange-
able covenant, is the great shepherd of God's Sheep," Je-
sus, our Lord— 21may God make you perfect in everything
that is good, so that you may be able to do his will. May he
bring out in us all that is pleasing in his sight, through Je-
sus Christ, to whom be all glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22I beg you, friends, to bear with these words of advice.
For I have written only very briefly to you. 23You will be
glad to hear that our friend, Timothy, has been set free. If
he comes here soon, we will visit you together. 24Give our
greeting to all your leaders, and to all Christ's people. Our
friends from Italy send their greetings to you. 25May God
bless you all.

James

—1—

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,
greets the twelve tribes that are living abroad. 2 My
friends, whatever trials you may face from time to time,
always regard them as a reason for rejoicing, 3 knowing, as
you do, that the testing of your faith develops endurance.
4 And let endurance do its work perfectly, so that you may
be altogether perfect, and in no respect lacking. 5 If any
one of you lacks wisdom, they should ask wisdom from
the God who gives freely to everyone without reproach,
and it will be given to them. 6 But they should ask with
confidence, never doubting; for the person who doubts is
like a wave of the sea driven here and there at the mer-
cy of the wind— 7 Such a person must not expect that
they will receive anything from the Lord, 8 vacillating as
they are, irresolute at every turn. 9 Let a follower in hum-
ble circumstances be proud of their exalted position, 10 but
a rich follower of their humiliation; for the rich will pass
away "like the flower of the grass." 11 As the sun rises, and
the hot wind blows, "the grass withers, its flower fades,"
and all its beauty is gone. So is it with the rich. In the
midst of their pursuits they will wither away. 12 Blessed is
the person who remains firm under temptation, for, when
they have stood the test, they will receive the crown of
life, which the Lord has promised to those who love him.
13 Let no one say, when they are tempted, 'It is God who
is tempting me!' For God, who cannot be tempted to do
wrong, does not himself tempt anyone. 14 A man is in every
case tempted by their own passions—allured and enticed
by them. 15 Then passion conceives and gives birth to sin,
and sin, on reaching maturity, brings forth death. 16 Do
not be deceived, my dear friends. 17 Every good thing given
us, and every perfect gift, is from above, and comes down
to us from the Father of the lights in the heavens, who is
himself never subject to change or to eclipse. 18 Because he
so willed, he gave us life, through the message of the truth,
so that we should be, as it were, a kind of first fruits of his
creation. 19 Mark this, my dear friends—Let everyone be
quick to listen, slow to speak, and slow to get angry; 20 for
human anger does not forward the righteous purpose of
God. 21 Therefore, get rid of all filthiness and whatever
wickedness still remains, and in a humble spirit receive
that message which has been planted in your hearts and
is able to save your souls. 22 Put that message into practice,
and do not merely listen to it—deceiving yourselves. 23 For,
when anyone listens to it and does not practice it, they are
like a person looking at their own face in a mirror. 24 They
look at themselves, then go on their way, 25 but the person
who looks carefully into the perfect Law, the Law of free-
dom, and continues to do so, not listening to it and then
forgetting it, but putting it into practice—that person will
be blessed in what they do. 26 When a person appears to be
religious, yet does not bridle their tongue, but imposes on
their own conscience, that person's religious observances
are valueless. 27 That religious observance which is pure
and spotless in the eyes of God our Father is this—to visit
orphans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself
uncontaminated by the world.

—2—

1 My friends, are you really trying to combine faith in Jesus
Christ, our glorified Lord, with discrimination? 2 Suppose
a visitor should enter your synagogue, with gold rings and
in grand clothes, and suppose a poor man should come
in also, in shabby clothes, 3 and you show more respect to
the visitor who is wearing grand clothes, and say—'There
is a good seat for you here,' but to the poor man—'You
must stand; or sit down there by my footstool,' 4 Haven't
you made distinctions among yourselves, and used evil
standards of judgement? 5 Listen, my dear friends. Has
not God chosen those who are poor in the things of this
world to be rich through their faith, and to possess the
kingdom which he has promised to those who love him?
6 But you—you insult the poor man! Isn't it the rich who
oppress you? Isn't it they who drag you into law courts?
7 Isn't it they who malign that honourable name spoken
over you at your baptism? 8 If you keep the royal law which
runs—"You must love your neighbour as you love your-
self," you are doing right; 9 but, if you discriminate, you
commit a sin, and stand convicted by that same law of be-
ing offenders against it. 10 For a person who has laid the
Law, as a whole, to heart, but has failed in one particu-
lar, is accountable for breaking all its provisions. 11 He who
said "You must not commit adultery" also said "You must
not murder." If, then, you commit murder but not adul-
tery, you are still an offender against the Law. 12 There-
fore, speak and act as people who are to be judged by the
"Law of freedom." 13 For there will be justice without mer-

cy for the person who has not acted mercifully. Mercy triumphs over Justice. 14My friends, what good is it if someone claims that they have faith, but they do not prove it by actions? Can such faith save them? 15Suppose some brother or sister should be in need of clothes and of daily bread, 16and one of you says to them—'Go, and peace be with you; keep warm and eat well!' and yet you do not actually give them the necessities of life, what good would it be to them? 17In just the same way faith, if not followed by actions, is, by itself, a lifeless thing. 18Someone, indeed, may say—'You are a man of faith, and I am a man of action.' 'Then show me your faith,' I reply, 'apart from any actions, and I will show you my faith by my actions.' 19It is a part of your faith, is it not, that there is one God? Good; yet even the demons have that faith, and tremble at the thought. 20Now do you really want to understand, fool, how it is that faith without actions leads to nothing? 21Look at our ancestor, Abraham. Was he not justified by his actions after he had offered his son, Isaac, on the altar? 22You see how, in his case, faith and actions went together; that his faith was perfected as the result of his actions; 23and that in this way the words of scripture came true—'Abraham believed God, and that was regarded by God as righteousness,' and 'He was called the friend of God.' 24You see, then, that a person is justified by actions, and not by faith alone. 25Wasn't it the same with the prostitute, Rahab? Was she not justified by her actions, after she had welcomed the messengers and helped them escape by another road? 26Just as a body is dead without a spirit, so faith is dead without actions.

—3—

1Not many of you should become teachers, my friends, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly than others. 2We often make mistakes, every one of us. Anyone who does not make mistakes when speaking is indeed a perfect person, able to bridle their whole body as well. 3When we put bits into horses' mouths to make them obey us, we change their course the rest of their bodies. 4Again, think of ships. Large as they are, and even when driven by fierce winds, they are guided by a very small rudder and steered in whatever direction the man at the helm may determine. 5So is it with the tongue. Small as it is, it is a great boaster. Think how a tiny spark may set the largest forest ablaze! 6And the tongue is like a spark. It is a world of unrighteousness among the parts of our body. It contaminates the whole body; it sets the whole course of our existence on fire, and is itself set on fire by the flames of Gehenna. 7For while all kinds of animals, birds and reptiles and sea creatures can be tamed and have been tamed by humans, 8no human being can tame the tongue. It is a restless plague! It is charged with deadly poison! 9With it we bless our Lord and Father, and with it we curse people who are made "in God's likeness." 10From the very same mouth come blessings and curses! My friends, it is not right that this should be so. 11Does a spring give both good and bad water from the same source? 12Can a fig tree, my friends, bear olives? Or a vine bear figs? No, nor can a brackish well give good water. 13Who among you claims to be wise and intelligent? They should show that their actions are the outcome of a good life lived in the humility of true wisdom. 14But if you harbour bitter envy and a spirit of rivalry in your hearts, do not boast or deny the truth. 15That is not the wisdom which comes from above; no, it is earthly, animalistic, demonic. 16For where envy and rivalry exist, there you will also find disorder and all kinds of bad, worthless actions. 17But the wisdom from above is, before everything else, pure; then peace-loving, gentle, open to conviction, rich in compassion and good deeds, and free from partiality and insincerity. 18Justice is the harvest peacemakers will reap from seeds sown in a spirit of peace.

—4—

1What is the cause of the fighting and quarrelling that goes on among you? Isn't it to be found in the desires which are always at war within you? 2You crave, yet do not have, so you commit murder , so You covet, yet cannot gain your end. You quarrel and fight. You do not have, because you do not ask. 3You ask, yet do not receive, because you ask for a wrong purpose—to spend what you get on your pleasures. 4Unfaithful people! Don't you know that to be friends with the world means to be at enmity with God? Therefore whoever chooses to be friends with the world makes himself an enemy to God. 5Do you suppose scripture means nothing when it says, "Envy results from the longings of the spirit which God has implanted within you?" 6But he gives us greater grace; and that is why it says,—"God opposes the haughty, but gives grace to the humble." 7 8Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Make your hands clean, you sinners; and your hearts pure, you vacillators! 9Grieve, mourn, and lament! Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your happiness to gloom! 10Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you. 11Do not disparage one another, friends. The person who disparages others, or passes judgment

on them, disparages the Law and passes judgment on the
Law. But, if you pass judgment on the Law, you are not
obeying it, but judging it. 12There is only one lawgiver and
judge—he who has the power both to save and to destroy.
So then who who are you to pass judgment on your neigh-
bour? 13Listen to me, you who say "Today or tomorrow we
will go to such and such a town and spend a year there, do-
ing business and making money," 14yet you do not know
what your life will be like tomorrow! For you are but a a
puff of smoke that appears for a little while and then van-
ishes. 15Instead you should say "If the Lord wills, we will
live and do this or that." 16But as it is, you are boasting pre-
sumptuously! All such boasting is wicked. 17The person,
then, who knows what is right but fails to do it—that is sin
in them.

—5—

1Listen to me, you rich people, weep and wail for the mis-
eries that are coming upon you! 2Your riches have wasted
away, and your clothes have become moth-eaten. 3Your
gold and silver are rusted; and the rust on them will be
evidence against you, and will eat into your flesh. It was
fire, so to speak, that you stored up for yourselves in these
last days. 4Listen! The wages you have held back from the
labourers who mowed your fields are crying out against
you, and the outcries of your harvesters have reached the
ears of the Lord of Hosts! 5You have lived on earth a life
of extravagance and luxury; you have indulged your fan-
cies in a time of bloodshed. 6You have condemned, you
have murdered, the righteous one! Must not God be op-
posed to you? 7Be patient, then, friends, until the coming
of the Lord. Even the farmer has to wait for the precious
fruit of the earth, watching over it patiently, until it has
had the spring and summer rains. 8And you must be pa-
tient also, and not be discouraged; for the Lord's coming
is near. 9Do not make complaints against one another,
friends, or judgment will be passed on you. The judge is
already standing at the door! 10Friends, as an example of
the patient endurance of suffering, take the prophets who
spoke in the name of the Lord. 11We count those who dis-
played such endurance blessed! You have heard, too, of
Job's endurance, and have seen what the Lord's purpose
was, for "the Lord is full of pity and compassion." 12Above
all things, my friends, never take an oath, either by heav-
en, or by earth, or by anything else. Let your "Yes" suf-
fice for yes, and "No" for no, so that you may escape con-
demnation. 13If anyone of you is in trouble, they should
pray; if anyone is happy, they should sing hymns. 14If any-
one of you is ill, they should send for the church elders,
and let them pray over them, anointing them with oil in
the name of the Lord. 15The prayer offered in faith will
save the person who is sick, and the Lord will raise them
from their bed; and if they have committed sins, they will
be forgiven. 16Therefore, confess your sins to one another
and pray for one another, so that you may be cured. Great
is the power of a good person's fervent prayer. 17Elijah
was only human like ourselves, but, when he prayed fer-
vently that it might not rain, no rain fell on the land for
three and a half years. 18And, when he prayed again, the
clouds brought rain, and the land bore crops. 19My friends,
should one of you be led astray from the truth, and some-
one bring them back again, 20be sure that the person who
brings a sinner back from their mistaken ways will save
that person's soul from death, and will cover a multitude
of sins.

1 Peter

—1—

1To the people of God who are living abroad, dispersed
throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Roman Asia,
and Bithynia, 2and who were chosen in accordance with
the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the conse-
cration of the Spirit, to learn obedience, and to be purified
by the sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ, from Pe-
ter, an apostle of Jesus Christ. May blessing and peace be
yours in ever increasing measure. 3Blessed is the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has, in his great mer-
cy, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,
4given us the new life of undying hope, that promises an
inheritance, imperishable, stainless, unfading, which has
been reserved for you in heaven— 5for you who, through
faith, are being guarded by the power of God, awaiting a
salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last days. 6At
the thought of this you are full of exultation, though (if
it has been necessary) you have suffered for the moment
somewhat from various trials; 7that the genuineness of
your faith—a thing far more precious than gold, which is
perishable, yet has to be tested by fire—may win praise
and glory and honour at the appearing of Jesus Christ.
8Though you have never seen him, yet you love him;
though you do not even now see him, yet you believe in
him, and exalt with a triumphant happiness too great for
words, 9as you receive the reward of your faith in the
salvation of your souls! 10It was this salvation that the
prophets, who spoke long ago of the blessing intended for
you, sought, and strove to comprehend; 11as they strove
to discern what that time could be, to which the Spirit
of Christ within them was pointing, when foretelling the
sufferings that Christ would have to endure, and the glo-
ries that would follow. 12And it was revealed to them that
it was not for themselves, but for you, that they were act-
ing as Ministers of the truths which have now been told
to you, by those who, with the help of the Holy Spirit sent
from heaven, have brought you the good news—truths in-
to which even angels long to look. 13Therefore concentrate
your minds, with the strictest self-control, and fix your
hopes on the blessing that is coming for you at the appear-
ing of Jesus Christ. 14Be like obedient children; do not let
your lives be shaped by the passions which once swayed
you in the days of your ignorance, 15but in your whole life
show yourselves to be holy, after the pattern of the Holy
One from whom you received your call. 16For scripture
says—"You will be holy, because I am holy." 17And since
you call on him as "Father," who judges everyone impar-
tially by what he has done, let respectful awe be the spirit
of your lives during the time of your stay on earth. 18For
you know that it was not by perishable things, such as sil-
ver and gold, that you were ransomed from the aimless
way of living which was handed down to you from your
ancestors, 19but by precious blood, as it were of a lamb,
unblemished and spotless, the blood of Christ. 20Destined
for this before the beginning of the world, he has been
revealed in these last days for your sakes, 21who, through
him, are faithful to God who raised him from the dead and
gave him honour, so that your faith and hope are now in
God. 22Now that, by your obedience to the truth through
the Spirit, you have purified your lives, so that there is
growing up among you a genuine affection, love one an-
other earnestly with all your hearts; 23since your new life
has come, not from perishable, but imperishable, seed,
through the message of the Everliving God. 24For—"All
earthly life is but as grass, and all its splendour as the
flower of grass. The grass fades, its flower falls, 25but the
teaching of the Lord remains for ever."And that is the
teaching of the good news which has been told to you.

—2—

1Now that you have done with all malice, all deceitfulness,
insincerity, jealous feelings, and all backbiting, 2like new-
ly born infants, crave pure spiritual milk, so that you may
be enabled by it to grow until you attain salvation— 3since
"you have found by experience that the Lord is kind."
4Come to him, then, as to a living stone, rejected, indeed,
by men, but in God's eyes choice and precious; 5and, as liv-
ing stones, form yourselves into a spiritual house, to be a
consecrated priesthood, for the offering of spiritual sacri-
fices that will be acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.
6For there is a passage of scripture that runs—"See, I am
placing in Zion a choice and precious corner-stone; And
those who believe in him will have no cause for shame." 7It
is to you, then, who believe in him that he is precious, but
to those who do not believe he is "a stone which, though
rejected by the builders, has now itself become the corner-
stone," 8and "a stumbling-block, and a rock which will
prove a hindrance." They stumble because they do not ac-

cept the message. This was the fate destined for them.
9But you are "a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a con-
secrated nation, God's own people," entrusted with the
proclamation of the goodness of him who called you out
of darkness into his wonderful light. 10Once you were "not
a people," but now you are "God's people"; once you "had
not found mercy," but now you "have found mercy." 11Dear
friends, I beg you, as pilgrims and strangers on earth, to
refrain from indulging the cravings of your earthly na-
ture, for they make war on the soul. 12Let your daily life
among the Gentiles be so upright, that, whenever they
malign you as evil-doers, they may learn, as they watch,
from the uprightness of your conduct, to praise God "at
the time when he will visit them." 13Submit to all human
institutions for the Lord's sake, alike to the emperor as
the supreme authority, 14and to governors as sent by him
to punish evil-doers and to commend those who do right.
15For God's will is this—that you should silence the igno-
rance of foolish people by doing what is right. 16Act as
free people, yet not using your freedom as those do who
make it a cloak for wickedness, but as Servants of God.
17Show honour to everyone, love the Lord's followers, "re-
vere God, honour the emperor." 18Those of you who are do-
mestic servants should always be submissive and respect-
ful to their masters, not only to those who are good and
considerate, but also to those who are arbitrary. 19For this
wins God's approval when, because conscious of God's
presence, a person who is suffering unjustly bears their
troubles patiently. 20What credit can you claim when, af-
ter doing wrong, you take your punishment for it patient-
ly? But, on the other hand, if, after doing right, you take
your sufferings patiently, that does win the approval of
God. 21For it was to this that you were called! For Christ,
too, suffered—on your behalf—and left you an example,
that you should follow in his steps. 22He "never sinned, nor
was anything deceitful ever heard from his lips." 23He was
abused, but he did not answer with abuse; he suffered, but
he did not threaten; he entrusted himself to him whose
judgments are just. 24And he "himself carried our sins" in
his own body to the cross, so that we might die to our sins,
and live for righteousness. "His bruising was your heal-
ing." 25Once you were straying like sheep, but now you
have returned to the shepherd and guardian of your souls.

—3—

1Again, you married women should submit to your hus-
bands, so that if any of them reject the message, they may,
apart from the message, be won over, by the conduct of
their wives, 2as they watch your submissive and blame-
less conduct. 3Yours should be, not the external adorn-
ment of the arrangement of the hair, the wearing of jew-
ellery, or the putting on of dresses, 4but the inner life
with the imperishable beauty of a quiet and gentle spirit;
for this is very precious in God's sight. 5It was by this
that the holy women of old, who rested their hopes on
God, adorned themselves; submitting to their husbands,
6as Sarah did, who obeyed Abraham, and called him mas-
ter. And you are her true children, as long as you live
good lives, and let nothing terrify you. 7Again, those of
you who are married men should live considerately with
their wives, showing due regard to their sex, as physically
weaker than their own, and not forgetting that they share
with you in the gift of life. Then you will be able to pray
without hindrance. 8Lastly, you should all be united, sym-
pathetic, full of love for each other, kind-hearted, humble-
minded; 9never returning evil for evil, or abuse for abuse,
but, on the contrary, blessing. It was to this that you were
called—to obtain a blessing! 10"The person who wants to
enjoy life And see happy days—They should keep their
tongue from evil And their lips from deceitful words,
11they should turn from evil and do good, They should seek
for peace and follow after it; 12For the eyes of the Lord
are on the righteous, And his ears are attentive to their
prayers, But the face of the Lord is set against those who
do wrong." 13Who, indeed, is there to harm you, if you
prove yourselves to be eager for what is good? 14Even if
you should suffer for righteousness, count yourselves
blessed! "Do not let people terrify you, or allow yourselves
to be dismayed." 15Revere the Christ as Lord in your
hearts; always ready to give an answer to anyone who asks
your reason for the hope that you cherish, but giving it
with courtesy and respect, 16and keeping your consciences
clear, so that, whenever you are maligned, those who vilify
your good and Christian conduct may be put to shame.
17It is better that you should suffer, if that should be God's
will, for doing right, than for doing wrong. 18For Christ
himself died to atone for sins once for all—the good on
behalf of the bad—that he might bring you to God; his
body being put to death, but his spirit entering on new
life. 19And it was then that he went and preached to the im-
prisoned spirits, 20who once were disobedient, at the time
when God patiently waited, in the days of Noah, while the
ark was being prepared; in which some few lives, eight in
all, were saved by means of water. 21And baptism, which
this foreshadowed, now saves you—not the mere cleans-
ing of the body, but the search of a clear conscience after
God—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22who has

gone into heaven, and is at God's right hand, where angels
and archangels and the powers of heaven now yield sub-
mission to him.

—4—

1Since, then, Christ suffered in body, arm yourselves with
the same resolve as he; for he who has suffered in body
has ceased to sin, 2and so will live the rest of his earthly
life guided, not by human passions, but by the will of God.
3Surely in the past you have spent time enough living as
the Gentiles delight to live. For your path has lain among
scenes of debauchery, licentiousness, drunkenness, rev-
elry, hard-drinking, and profane idolatry. 4And, because
you do not run to the same extremes of profligacy as oth-
ers, they are astonished, and malign you. 5But they will
have to answer for their conduct to him who is ready to
judge both the living and the dead. 6For that was why the
good news was told to the dead also—that, after they have
been judged in the body, as people are judged, they might
live in the spirit, as God lives. 7But the end of all things is
near. Therefore exercise self-restraint and be calm, so that
you may be able to pray. 8Above all things, let your love
for one another be earnest, for "Love throws a veil over
countless sins." 9Never grudge hospitality to one anoth-
er. 10Whatever the gift that each has received, use it in the
service of others, as good stewards of the varied bounty
of God. 11When anyone speaks, they should speak as one
who is delivering the oracles of God. When anyone is en-
deavouring to serve others, they should do so in reliance
on the strength which God supplies; so that in everything
God may be honoured through Jesus Christ—to whom be
ascribed all honour and might for ever and ever. Amen.
12Dear friends, do not be astonished at the trial of fire that
you are passing through, to test you, as though something
strange were happening to you. 13No, the more you share
the sufferings of the Christ, the more may you rejoice,
that, when the time comes for the manifestation of his
glory, you may rejoice and exult. 14If you are insulted for
bearing the name of Christ, count yourselves blessed; be-
cause the divine glory and the Spirit of God are resting on
you. 15I need hardly say that no one among you must suf-
fer as a murderer, or a thief, or a criminal, or for inter-
fering in matters which do not concern Christians. 16But,
if someone suffers as a Christian, they should not be
ashamed of it; they should bring honour to God even
though they bear that name. 17For the time has come for
judgment to begin with the house of God; and, if it begins
with us, what will be the end of those who reject God's
good news? 18If "a good person is saved only with diffi-
culty, what will become of the godless and the sinful?"
19Therefore, I say, let those who suffer, because God wills it
so, commit their lives into the hands of a faithful Creator,
and persevere in doing right.

—5—

1As for the older ones among you, who are elders in the
church, I, their fellow elder, and a witness to the suffer-
ings of the Christ, who will also share in the glory that is
to be revealed— 2I beg you to be true shepherds of the
flock of God among you, not because you are compelled,
but of your own free will; not from a base love of gain, but
with a ready spirit; 3not as lords of your charges, but as
examples to your flock. 4Then, when the chief shepherd
appears, you will win the crown of glory that never fades.
5Again, you younger ones should show deference to the
older. And all of you should put on the badge of humility
in mutual service, for "God is opposed to the proud, but
gives his help to the humble." 6Humble yourselves, there-
fore, under the mighty hand of God, so that he may exalt
you in his good time, 7laying all your anxieties on him, for
he makes you his care. 8Exercise self-control, be watch-
ful. Your adversary, the devil, like a roaring lion, is prowl-
ing about, eager to devour you. 9Stand firm against him,
strong in your faith; knowing, as you do, that the suffer-
ings which you are undergoing are being endured to the
full by the Lord's followers throughout the world. 10God,
from whom all help comes, and who called you, by your
union with Christ, into his eternal glory, will, when you
have suffered for a little while, himself perfect, establish,
strengthen you. 11To him be ascribed dominion for ever.
Amen. 12I have been writing to you briefly by the hand of
Silas, our true-hearted friend (for so I regard him), to en-
courage you, and to bear my testimony that in what I have
written is to be found the true love of God. On that take
your stand. 13Your sister church in "Babylon" sends you
greeting, and so does Mark, who is as a son to me. 14Greet
one another with the kiss of love. May God give his peace
to you all in your union with Christ.

2 Peter

—1—

1To those to whom, through the justice of our God and
Saviour Jesus Christ, there has been granted faith equally
privileged with our own, from Simon Peter, a servant and
an apostle of Jesus Christ. 2May blessing and peace be
yours in ever increasing measure, as you advance in the
knowledge of God and of Jesus, our Lord. 3For his divine
power has given us everything that is needful for a life of
piety, as we advance in the knowledge of him who called
us by a glorious manifestation of his goodness. 4For it was
through this that he gave us what we prize as the great-
est of his promises, that through them you might partici-
pate in the divine nature, now that you have fled from the
corruption in the world, resulting from human passions.
5Yes, and for this reason do your best to supplement your
faith by goodness, goodness by knowledge, 6knowledge
by self-control, self-control by endurance, endurance by
piety, 7piety by mutual affection, and mutual affection
by love. 8For, when these virtues are yours, in increas-
ing measure, they prevent your being indifferent to, or
destitute of, a fuller knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9Surely the person who has not these virtues is shortsight-
ed even to blindness, and has chosen to forget that they
have been purified from their sins of the past! 10There-
fore, friends, do your best to put God's call and selection
of you beyond all doubt; for, if you do this, you will nev-
er fall. 11For in this way you will be given a triumphant
admission into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Sav-
iour, Jesus Christ. 12I will, therefore, always be ready to
remind you of all this, even though you know it and are
firmly established in the truth that you now hold. 13But I
think it my duty, as long as I live in this "tent," to rouse you
by awakening memories of the past; 14for I know that the
time for this "tent" of mine to be put away is soon com-
ing, as our Lord Jesus Christ himself assured me. 15So I
will do my best to enable you, at any time after my depar-
ture, to call these truths to mind. 16For we were not follow-
ing cleverly devised stories when we told you of the com-
ing in power of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we had been
eye-witnesses of his majesty. 17For he received honour and
glory from God the Father, when from the glory of the Di-
vine Majesty there were borne to his ears words such as
these—"This is my dearly loved son, who brings me great
joy." 18These were the words that we heard, borne to our
ears from heaven, when we were with him on that sa-
cred mountain. 19And still stronger is the assurance that
we have in the teaching of the prophets; to which you will
do well to pay attention (as if it were a lamp shining in a
gloomy place), until the day dawns and the morning star
rises in your hearts. 20But first be assured of this:—There
is no prophetic teaching found in scripture that can be in-
terpreted by a person's unaided reason; 21for no prophet-
ic teaching ever came in the old days at the mere wish of
people, but people, moved by the Holy Spirit, spoke direct
from God.

—2—

1But there were false prophets also in the nation, just as
there will be false teachers among you, people who will
secretly introduce ruinous divisions, disowning even the
Lord who bought them, and bringing speedy ruin on
themselves. 2There will be many, too, who will follow their
licentious courses, and cause the way of the truth to be
maligned. 3In their covetousness they will try to make you
a source of profit by their fabrications; but for a long time
past their sentence has not been standing idle, nor their
ruin slumbering. 4Remember, God did not spare angels
when they sinned, but sent them down to Tartarus, and
consigned them to caverns of darkness, to be kept under
guard for judgment. 5Nor did he spare the world of old;
though he preserved Noah, the preacher of righteousness,
and seven others, when he brought a flood on the god-
less world. 6He condemned the cities of Sodom and Go-
morrah and reduced them to ashes, holding them up as
a warning to the godless of what was in store for them;
7but he rescued righteous Lot, whose heart was vexed by
the wanton licentiousness of his neighbours; 8for, seeing
and hearing what he did, as he lived his righteous life
among them, day after day, Lot's righteous soul was tor-
tured by their wicked doings. 9The Lord, therefore, knows
how to deliver the pious from temptation, and to keep
the wicked, who are even now suffering punishment, in
readiness for "the day of judgment"— 10especially those
who, following the promptings of their lower nature, in-
dulge their polluting passions and despise all control. Au-
dacious and self-willed, they feel no awe of the celestial
beings, maligning them, 11even where angels, though ex-
celling them in strength and power, do not bring against
them a malignant charge before the Lord. 12These people,

however, like animals without reason, intended by nature
to be caught and killed—these people, I say, malign those
of whom they know nothing, and will assuredly perish
through their own corruption, 13suffering themselves, as
the penalty for the suffering that they have inflicted. They
think that pleasure consists in the self-indulgence of the
moment. They are a stain and a disgrace, indulging, as
they do, in their wanton revelry, even while joining you
at your feasts. 14They have eyes only for adulteresses, eyes
never tired of sin; they entice weak souls; their minds
are trained to covet; they live under a curse. 15Leaving
the straight road, they have gone astray and followed in
the steps of Balaam, the son of Beor, who set his heart
on the reward for wrong-doing, 16but was rebuked for
his offence. A dumb animal spoke with a human voice,
and checked the prophet's madness. 17These people are
like springs without water, or mists driven before a gale;
and for them the blackest darkness has been reserved.
18With boastful and foolish talk, they appeal to the passions of people's lower nature, and, by their profligacy,
entice those who are just escaping from the people who
live such misguided lives. 19They promise them freedom,
while they themselves are slaves to corrupt habits; for a
person is the slave of anything to which they give way. 20If,
after having escaped the polluting influences of the world,
through knowing our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ, people are again entangled in them, and give way to them,
their last state has become worse than their first. 21It
would, indeed, have been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it,
to turn away from the holy command delivered to them.
22In their case is seen the truth of the proverb—"A dog returns to what it has vomited" and "A sow after washing to
her wallowing-place in the mud."

—3—

1This, dear friends, is my second letter to you. In both of
them I have tried, by appealing to your remembrance, to
arouse your better feelings. 2I want you to recall what was
foretold by the holy prophets, as well as the command of
our Lord and Saviour given to you through your apostles.
3First be assured of this, that, as the age draws to an end,
scoffers, led by their own passions, 4will come and ask
scoffingly—"Where is his promised coming? Ever since
our ancestors passed to their rest, everything remains just
as it was when the world was first created!" 5For they wilfully shut their eyes to the fact that long ago the heavens
existed; and the earth, also—formed out of water and by
the action of water, by the fiat of God; 6and that by the
same means the world which then existed was destroyed
in a deluge of water. 7But the present heavens and earth,
by the same fiat, have been reserved for fire, and are being kept for the day of the judgment and destruction of
the godless. 8But you, dear friends, must never shut your
eyes to the fact that, to the Lord, one day is the same as
a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9The
Lord is not slow to fulfil his promise, as some count slowness; but he is forbearing with you, as it is not his will that
any of you should perish, but that all should be brought
to repentance. 10The day of the Lord will come like a thief;
and on that day the heavens will pass away with a crash,
the elements will be burnt up and dissolved, and the earth
and all that is in it will be disclosed. 11Now, since all these
things are in the process of dissolution, think what you
yourselves ought to be—what holy and pious lives you
ought to lead, 12while you wait for the coming of the day of
God and strive to make it come soon, and desire its coming. At its coming the heavens will be dissolved in fire,
and the elements melted by heat, 13but we look for "new
heavens and a new earth," where righteousness will have
its home, in fulfilment of the promise of God. 14Therefore, dear friends, in expectation of these things, make
every effort to be found by him spotless, blameless, and at
peace. 15Regard our Lord's forbearance as your one hope of
salvation. This is what our dear friend Paul wrote to you,
with the wisdom that God gave him. 16It is the same in all
his letters, when he speaks in them about these subjects.
There are some things in them difficult to understand,
which untaught and weak people distort, just as they do
all other writings, to their own ruin. 17You must, therefore,
dear friends, now that you know this beforehand, be on
your guard against being led away by the errors of reckless people, and so lapsing from your present steadfastness; 18and advance in the love and knowledge of our Lord
and Saviour, Jesus Christ. All glory be to him now and for
ever.

1 John

—1—

1 It is of what has been in existence from the beginning,
of what we have heard, of what we have seen with our
eyes, of what we watched reverently and touched with our
hands—it is about the Word who is the life that we are
now writing. 2 That life was made visible, and we have seen
it, and now bear our testimony to it, and tell you of that
eternal life, which was with the Father and was made vis-
ible to us. 3 It is of what we have seen and heard that we
now tell you, so that you may have communion with us.
And our communion is with the Father and with his Son,
Jesus Christ. 4 And we are writing all this to you that our
joy may be complete. 5 These, then, are the tidings that we
have heard from him and now tell you—"God is light, and
darkness has no place at all in him." 6 If we say that we
have communion with him, and yet continue to live in the
darkness, we lie, and are not living the truth. 7 But, if our
lives are lived in the light, as God himself is in the light, we
have communion with one another, and the blood of Je-
sus, his Son, purifies us from all sin. 8 If we say that there is
no sin in us, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth has
no place in us. 9 If we confess our sins, God may be trusted,
in his righteousness, to forgive us our sins and purify us
from all wickedness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned,
we are making God a liar, and his message has no place in
us.

—2—

1 My children, I am writing to you to keep you from sin-
ning; but if anyone should sin, we have one who can plead
for us with the Father—Jesus Christ, the righteous— 2 and
he is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not for ours
only, but for those of the whole world besides. 3 And by this
we know that we have learned to know him—by our laying
his commands to heart. 4 The person who says "I know Je-
sus," but does not lay his commands to heart, is a liar, and
the truth has no place in them; 5 but, whenever a person
lays his message to heart, in that person the love of God
has indeed reached its perfection. By this we know that we
are in union with God— 6 He who professes to maintain
union with God is himself bound to live as Christ lived.
7 Dear friends, it is no new command that I am writing to
you, but an old command, which you have had from the
first. That old command is the message to which you lis-
tened. 8 Yet, in a way, it is a new command that I am writ-
ing to you—manifest in Christ's life and in your own—for
the darkness is passing away and the true light is already
shining. 9 The person who says that they are in the light,
and yet hates others, is in the darkness even now. 10 The
person who loves others is always in the light, and there is
nothing within them to cause them to stumble; 11 while the
person who hates others is in the darkness, and is living
in the darkness, and does not know where they are going,
because the darkness prevents them seeing. 12 I am writ-
ing, God's children, to you, because your sins have been
forgiven you for Christ's sake. 13 I am writing, adults in the
faith, to you, because you have learned to know him who
has been from the beginning. I am writing, young ones
in the faith, to you, because you have conquered the evil
one. I write, children, to you, because you have learned to
know the Father. 14 I write, adults in the faith, to you, be-
cause you have learned to know him who has been from
the beginning. I write, young ones in the faith, to you,
because you are strong, and God's message is always in
your hearts, and you have conquered the evil one. 15 Do not
love the world or what the world can offer. When anyone
loves the world, there is no love for the Father in them;
16 for all that the world can offer—the gratification of the
earthly nature, the gratification of the eye, the pretentious
life—belongs, not to the Father, but to the world. 17 And
the world, and all that it gratifies, is passing away, but
they who do God's will remains for ever. 18 My children,
these are the last days. You were told that an antichrist
was coming; and many antichrists have already arisen.
By that we know that these are the last days. 19 From us,
it is true, they went out, but they had never belonged to
us; for, if they had belonged to us, they would have re-
mained among us. They left us that it might be made clear
that they do not, any of them, belong to us. 20 You, howev-
er, have received consecration from the Holy One. 21 You
all know—But I am not writing to you because you do
not know the truth, but because you do know it, and be-
cause nothing false can come from the truth. 22 Who is
a liar, if not the person who rejects the truth that Jesus
is the Christ? That person is the antichrist—the person
who rejects the Father and the Son. 23 No one who rejects
the Son has found the Father; the person who acknowl-
edges the Son has found the Father also. 24 As for you, let

what you were told at the first be always in your thoughts.
If, then, what you were told at the first is always in your
thoughts, you yourselves will maintain your union both
with the Son and with the Father. 25And this is what he
himself promised us—eternal life! 26In writing this to you,
I have in mind those who are trying to mislead you. 27But
you—you still retain in your hearts that consecration
which you received from the Christ, and are not in need
of anyone to teach you; but, since his consecration of you
teaches you about everything, and since it is a real con-
secration, and no lie, then, as it has taught you, maintain
your union with him. 28Yes, my children, maintain your
union with Christ, so that, whenever he appears, our con-
fidence may not fail us, and we may not be ashamed to
meet him at his coming. 29Knowing him to be righteous,
you realise that everyone who lives righteously has re-
ceived the new life from him.

—3—

1Think what love the Father has shown us in allowing us to
be called "children of God"; as indeed we are. The reason
why the world does not know us is that it has not learned
to know him. 2Dear friends, we are God's children now;
what we will be has not yet been revealed. What we do
know is that, when it is revealed, we will be like Christ;
because we will see him as he is. 3And everyone who has
this hope with regard to Christ tries to make themselves
pure—as Christ is pure. 4Everyone who lives sinfully is liv-
ing in violation of Law. Sin is violation of Law. 5And you
know that Christ appeared to take away our sins; and in
him sin has no place. 6No one who maintains union with
him lives in sin; no one who lives in sin has ever really
seen him or learned to know him. 7My children, do not
let anyone mislead you. The person who lives righteous-
ly is righteous—as Christ is righteous. 8The person who
lives sinfully belongs to the devil, for the devil has sinned
from the first. It was for this that the Son of God ap-
peared, that he might undo the devil's work. 9No one who
has received the new life from God lives sinfully, because
the nature of God dwells within them; and they cannot
live in sin, because they have received the new life from
God. 10By this the children of God are distinguished from
the children of the devil—No one who lives unrighteous-
ly comes from God, and especially the person who does
not love others. 11For these are the tidings that we heard
from the first—that we are to love one another. 12We must
not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and killed
his brother. And why did he kill him? It was because his
life was bad while his brother's was good. 13Do not won-
der, friends, if the world hates you. 14We know that we
have passed out of death into life, because we love each
other. The person who does not love remains in a state of
death. 15The person who hates another is a murderer; and
you know that no murderer has eternal life within them.
16We have learned to know what love is from this—that
Christ laid down his life on our behalf. Therefore we also
ought to lay down our lives for each other. 17But, if anyone
has worldly possessions, and yet looks on while one of our
own is in need, and steels their heart against that person,
how can it be said that the love of God is within them?
18My children, do not let our love be mere words, or end
in talk; let it be true and show itself in acts. 19By that we
will know that we are on the side of the truth; and we
will satisfy ourselves in God's sight, 20that if our consci-
ence condemns us, yet God is greater than our conscience
and knows everything. 21Dear friends, if our conscience
does not condemn us, then we approach God with con-
fidence, 22and we receive from him whatever we ask, be-
cause we are laying his commands to heart, and are doing
what is pleasing in his sight. 23His command is this—that
we should put our trust in the name of his Son, Jesus
Christ, and love one another, in accordance with the com-
mand that he gave us. 24And the person who lays his com-
mands to heart maintains union with Christ, and Christ
with them. And by this we know that Christ maintains
union with us—by our possession of the Spirit which he
gave us.

—4—

1Dear friends, do not trust every inspiration, but test each
inspiration, to see whether it proceeds from God; because
many false prophets have gone out into the world. 2This is
the way by which to know the inspiration of God—All in-
spiration that acknowledges Jesus Christ as come in our
human nature is from God; 3while all inspiration that
does not acknowledge Jesus is not inspiration from God.
It is the inspiration of the Antichrist; you have heard that
it was to come, and it is now already in the world. 4You,
my children, come from God, and you have successfully
resisted such people as these, because he who is in you is
greater than the one who is in the world. 5Those people
belong to the world; and therefore they speak as the world
speaks, and the world listens to them. 6We come from
God. He who knows God listens to us; the person who
does not come from God does not listen to us. By that

we may know the true inspiration from the false. 7Dear
friends, let us love one another, because love comes from
God; and everyone who loves has received the new life
from God and knows God. 8The person who does not love
has not learned to know God; for God is love. 9The love of
God was revealed to us by his sending his only Son into
the world, so that we might find life through him. 10His
love is seen in this—not in our having loved God, but in
his loving us and sending his Son to be an atoning sacri-
fice for our sins. 11Dear friends, since God loved us in this
way, we, surely, ought to love one another. 12No human
eyes have ever seen God, yet, if we love one another, God
remains in union with us, and his love attains its perfec-
tion in us. 13We know that we remain in union with him,
and he with us, by this—by his having given us some mea-
sure of his Spirit. 14Moreover, our eyes have seen—and
we are testifying to the fact—that the Father has sent the
Son to be the Saviour of the world. 15Whoever acknowl-

edges that Jesus Christ is the Son of God—God remains in
union with that man, and he with God. 16And, moreover,
we have learned to know, and have accepted as a fact, the
love which God has for us. God is love; and whoever lives
in love lives in God, and God in them. 17It is through this
that love has attained its perfection in us, so that we may
have confidence on the day of judgment, because what
Christ is that we also are in this world. 18There is no fear
in love. No! Love, when perfect, drives out fear, because
fear implies punishment, and the person who feels fear
has not attained to perfect love. 19We love, because God
first loved us. 20If someone says "I love God," and yet hates
another person, they are a liar; for the person who does
not love their fellow, whom they have seen, cannot love
God, whom they have not seen. 21Indeed, we have this
command from God—"Those who love God must also love
each other."

—5—

1Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has re-
ceived the new life from God; and everyone who loves him
who gave that life loves him who has received it. 2By this
we know that we love God's children—when we love God
and carry out his commands. 3For to love God is to lay his
commands to heart; and his commands are not burden-
some, 4because all that has received the new life from God
conquers the world. And this is the power that has con-
quered the world—our faith! 5Who is the person that con-
quers the world but the person who believes that Jesus is
the Son of God? 6He it is whose coming was by water and
blood—Jesus Christ himself; not by water only, but by wa-
ter and by blood. And there is the Spirit also to bear testi-
mony, and the Spirit is truth itself. 7It is a threefold testi-
mony— 8that of the Spirit, the water, and the blood—and
these three are at one. 9We accept the testimony of people,
but God's testimony is still stronger; and there is the tes-
timony of God—the fact that he has already borne tes-
timony about his Son. 10The person who believes in the
Son of God has that testimony within them. The person
who does not believe God has made God a liar, by refus-
ing to believe in that testimony which he has borne about
his Son. 11And that testimony is that God gave us eternal
life, and that this life is in his Son. 12The person who finds
the Son finds life; the person who does not find the Son
of God does not find life. 13I write this to you so that you
may realise that you have found eternal life—you who be-
lieve in the name of the Son of God. 14And this is the con-
fidence with which we approach him, that whenever we
ask anything that is in accordance with his will, he listens
to us. 15And if we realise that he listens to us—whatever
we ask—we realise that we have what we have asked from
him. 16If anyone sees one of our people committing some
sin that is not a deadly sin, they will ask, and so be the
means of giving life to them—to any whose sin is not
deadly. There is such a thing as deadly sin; about that I
do not say that a person should pray. 17Every wrong ac-
tion is sin, and there is sin that is not deadly. 18We know
that no one who has received the new life from God lives
in sin. No, the person who has received the new life from
God keeps the thought of God in their heart, and then the
evil one does not touch them. 19We realise that we come
from God, while all the world is under the influence of the
evil one. 20We realise, too, that the Son of God has come
among us, and has given us the discernment to know the
true God; and we are in union with the true God by our
union with his Son, Jesus Christ. He is the true God and
he is eternal life. 21My children, guard yourselves against
false ideas of God.

2 John

—1—

1 To an eminent Christian Lady, and to her children, from
the church elder. I sincerely love you all, and not I only,
but also all those who have learned to know the truth. 2 We
love you for the sake of that truth which is always in our
hearts; yes, and it will be ours for ever. 3 Blessing, mercy,
and peace will be ours—the gift of God, the Father, and
of Jesus Christ, the Father's Son—in a life of truth and
love. 4 It was a great joy to me to find the lives of some
of your children guided by the truth, in obedience to the
command that we received from the Father. 5 And now, I
pray you, Lady—not as though I were writing a new com-
mand for you; no, it is the command which we had from
the first—Let us love one another. 6 And this is love—to
live in obedience to the Father's commands. This is the
command as you learned from the first, to live in a spir-
it of love. 7 I say this because many impostors have left us
to go into the world—people who do not acknowledge Je-
sus as Christ come in our human nature. It is that which
marks someone as an impostor and an antichrist. 8 Take
care that you do not lose the fruit of all our work; rather,
reap the benefit of it in full. 9 Everyone who goes beyond
the limits of the teaching of the Christ has failed to find
God; the person who keeps to that teaching—they have
found both the Father and the Son. 10 If anyone comes to
you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive them
into your house or welcome them; 11 for the person who
welcomes them is sharing with them in his wicked work.
12 Though I have a great deal to say to you, I would rather
not trust it to paper and ink, but I am hoping to come and
see you, and to speak with you face to face, so that your
joy may be complete. 13 The children of your eminent sister
send you their greetings.

3 John

—1—

1To his dear friend Gaius, whom he sincerely loves, From
the church elder. 2Dear friend, I pray that all may be well
with you and that you may have good health—I know that
all is well with your soul. 3For it was a great joy to me,
when some followers of the Lord came and testified to
your fidelity to the truth—I know that your own life is
guided by the truth. 4Nothing gives me greater pleasure
than to hear from time to time that the lives of my chil-
dren are guided by the truth. 5Dear friend, whatever you
do for other followers is done in a Christian spirit—even
when they are strangers to you. 6They themselves have
testified before the church to your love; and you will do
well to help them on their way in a manner worthy of the
service of God. 7For it was on behalf of the name that
they left their homes, and refused to take anything from
the Gentiles. 8We, therefore, ought to give such people
a hearty welcome, and so take our share in their work
for the truth. 9I wrote a few lines to the church; but
Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, declines to
recognise us. 10Therefore, when I come, I will not forget
his conduct in ridiculing us with his wicked tongue. Not
content with that, he not only declines to recognise our
friends who are followers himself, but actually prevents
those who would, and expels them from the church. 11Dear
friend, take what is good for your example, not what is
bad. The person who does what is good is from God; the
person who does what is bad has never seen God. 12Every-
one has always had a good word for Demetrius, and the
truth itself speaks for him. Yes, and we also add our good
word, and you know that what we say about him is true. 13I
have a great deal to say to you, but I do not care to trust it
to pen and ink in a letter. 14I hope, however, it will not be
long before I see you, and then we will speak face to face.
Peace be with you. Our friends here send you their greet-
ings. Greet each one of our friends.

Jude

—1—

1 To those who, having received the call, have been loved
by God the Father and protected by Jesus Christ, From
Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ, and the brother of James.
2 May mercy, peace, and love be yours in ever increasing
measure. 3 Dear friends, while I was making every effort
to write to you about our common salvation, I felt that
I must write to you at once to encourage you to fight in
defence of the faith that has once for all been entrusted
to the keeping of Christ's people. 4 For there have crept
in among you certain godless people, whose sentence has
long since been pronounced, and who make the mercy of
God an excuse for profligacy, and disown our only lord
and master, Jesus Christ. 5 Now I want to remind you—but
you already know it all—that, though the Lord delivered
the people from Egypt, yet he afterwards destroyed those
who refused to believe in him; 6 and that even those angels,
who did not keep to their appointed spheres, but left their
proper homes, have been kept by him for the judgment
of the great day in everlasting chains and black darkness.
7 Like Sodom and Gomorrah and the towns near them,
which gave themselves up to fornication, and fell into un-
natural vice, these angels now stand out as a warning, un-
dergoing, as they are, punishment in eternal fire. 8 Yet in
the same way these people, too, cherishing vain dreams,
pollute our human nature, reject control, and malign the
celestial beings. 9 Yet even Michael, the archangel, when,
in his dispute with the devil, he was arguing about the
body of Moses, did not venture to charge him with ma-
ligning, but said merely "The Lord rebuke you!" 10 But
these people malign whatever they do not understand;
while they use such things as they know by instinct (like
the animals that have no reason) for their own corruption.
11 Alas for them! They walk in the steps of Cain; led astray
by Balaam's love of gain, they plunge into sin, and meet
their ruin through rebellion like Korah. 12 These are the
people who are blots on your "love-feasts," when they feast
together and provide without scruple for themselves
alone. They are clouds without rain, driven before the
winds; they are leafless trees without a vestige of fruit,
dead through and through, torn up by the roots; 13 they
are wild sea waves, foaming with their own shame; they
are "wandering stars," for which the blackest darkness has
been reserved for ever. 14 To these people, as to others,
Enoch, the seventh in descent from Adam, de-
clared—"See! The Lord has come with his hosts of holy
ones around him, 15 to execute judgment on all people, and
to convict all godless people of all their godless acts, which
in their ungodliness they have committed, and of all the
harsh words which they have spoken against him, god-
less sinners that they are!" 16 These people are always mur-
muring, and complaining of their lot; they follow where
their passions lead them; they have arrogant words on
their lips; and they flatter others for the sake of what they
can get from them. 17 But you should, dear friends, recall
what was foretold by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;
18 how they used to say to you—"As time draws to an end,
there will be scoffers, who will be led by their godless pas-
sions." 19 These are the people—animal and unspiritu-
al—who cause divisions. 20 But you must, dear friends,
build up your characters on the foundation of your most
holy faith, pray under the guidance of the Holy Spirit,
21 and keep within the love of God, while waiting for the
mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, to bring you to eternal
life. 22 To some show pity, because they are in doubt. "Drag
them out of the fire," and save them. 23 To others show pity,
but with caution, hating the clothing polluted by their
touch. 24 To him who is able to guard you from falling,
and to bring you into his glorious presence, blameless and
rejoicing— 25 to the one God, our Saviour, be ascribed,
through Jesus Christ, our Lord, glory, majesty, power, and
dominion, as it was before time began, is now, and will be
for all time to come. Amen.

Revelation

—1—

1The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him to
make known to his servants, concerning what must short-
ly take place, and which he sent and revealed by his angel
to his servant John, 2who testified to the message of God
and to the testimony to Jesus Christ, omitting nothing
of what he had seen. 3Blessed is the one who reads, and
blessed are they who listen to, the words of this prophecy,
and lay to heart what is here written; for the time is near.
4From John, to the seven churches which are in Roman
Asia. Blessing and peace be yours from him who is, and
who was, and who will be, and from the seven spirits that
are before his throne, 5and from Jesus Christ, "the faith-
ful witness, the first-born from the dead, and the Ruler
of all the kings of the earth." To him who loves us and
freed us from our sins by his own blood— 6and he made
us "a kingdom of priests in the service of God," his Fa-
ther!—to Him be ascribed glory and dominion for ever.
Amen. 7"He is coming among the clouds!" Every eye will
see him, even those who pierced him; "and all the nations
of the earth will mourn over him." So will it be. Amen. 8"I
am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord, the God who
is, and who was, and who will be, the Almighty. 9I, John,
who am your brother, and who share with you in the suf-
fering and kingship and endurance of Jesus, found myself
on the island called Patmos, for the sake of the message
of God and the testimony to Jesus. 10I fell into a trance on
the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, like
the blast of a trumpet. 11It said—"Write what you see in a
book and send it to the seven churches, to Ephesus, Smyr-
na, Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodi-
caea." 12I turned to see what voice it was that spoke to me;
and when I turned, I saw seven golden lamps, 13and in the
midst of the lamps one "like a man, in a robe reaching to
his feet," and with a golden sash across his breast. 14"The
hair of his head was as white as wool, as white as snow; his
eyes were like flaming fire; 15and his feet were like brass"
as when molten in a furnace; "his voice was like the sound
of many streams," 16in his right hand he held seven stars,
from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword, and his
face was like "the sun in the fulness of its power." 17And,
when I saw him, I fell at his feet like one dead. He laid his
hand on me and said—"Do not be afraid. I am the First
and the Last, 18the Everliving. I died, and I am alive for
ever and ever. And I hold the keys of the Grave and of the
place of the dead. 19Therefore write of what you have seen
and of what is happening now and of what is about to take
place— 20the mystic meaning of the seven stars which you
saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. The
seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the
seven lamps are the seven churches.

—2—

1To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:—'These are
the words of him who holds the seven stars in his right
hand, and walks among the seven golden lamps:— 2I
know your life, your toil and endurance, and I know that
you cannot tolerate evil-doers. I know, too, how you tested
those who declare that they are apostles, though they are
not, and how you proved them false. 3You possess endu-
rance, and have borne much for my name, and have nev-
er grown weary. 4But this I have against you—You have
abandoned your first love. 5Therefore remember from
what you have fallen, and repent, and live the life that
you lived before; or else, I will come and remove your
Lamp from its place, unless you repent. 6But this is in your
favour—You hate the life lived by the Nikolaitans, and I al-
so hate it. 7Anyone with ears should hear what the Spirit
is saying to the churches. To him who conquers—to him
I will give the right "to eat the fruit of the Tree of life,
which stands in the Paradise of God." ' 8To the angel of
the church in Smyrna write:—'These are the words of him
who is the First and the Last, who died, but is restored
to life:— 9I know your persecution and your poverty—yet
you are rich! I know, too, the slander that comes from
those who declare that they are God's people. These people
claimed to be God's people because they were Jews.
though they are not, but are a congregation of Satan. 10Do
not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. The devil is
about to throw some of you into prison so that you may be
tempted, and may undergo persecution for ten days. Be
faithful even to death, and I will give you the Crown of life.
11Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to
the churches. Those who conquer will suffer no hurt from
the Second Death.' 12To the angel of the church in Perga-
mus write:—'These are the words of him who holds the
sharp two-edged sword:— 13I know where you live, where
the throne of Satan stands. And yet you hold to my name,
and you did not disown my faith even in the days of An-

tipas, my faithful witness, who was put to death among
you where Satan dwells. 14Yet I have a few things against
you—You have among you those who hold to the teach-
ing of Balaam, who taught Balak to put temptations in the
way of the Israelites, so that they should eat idol-offerin-
gs and commit licentious acts. 15Again you have among
you those who hold in the same way to the teaching of
the Nikolaitans. 16Therefore repent, or else, I will come
quickly and contend with such people with words that
will cut like a sword. 17Let those who have ears hear what
the Spirit is saying to the churches. To those who con-
quer—to them I will give a share of the mystic manna, and
I will give them a white stone; and on the stone will be in-
scribed a new name, which no one knows except the per-
son who receives it.' 18To the angel of the church in Thyati-
ra write:—'These are the words of the Son of God, "whose
eyes are like flaming fire, and whose feet are like brass":—
19I know your life, your love, faith, service, and endurance;
and I know that your life of late has been better than it
was at first. 20Yet I have this against you—You tolerate the
woman Jezebel, who declares that she is a prophet, and
misleads my servants by her teaching, until they commit
licentious acts and eat idol-offerings. 21I gave her time to
repent, but she is determined not to turn from her licen-
tiousness. 22Therefore I am laying her on a bed of sickness,
and bringing great suffering on those who are unfaithful
with her, unless they repent and turn from a life like hers.
23I will also put her children to death; and all the church-
es will learn that I am he who "looks into people's hearts
and souls"; and I will give to each one of you what their
life deserves. 24But I say to the rest of you at Thyatira—all
who do not accept such teaching, those who did not learn
"the secrets of Satan," as people call them—I am not lay-
ing on you any further burden; 25only hold fast to what
you have received, until I come. 26To those who conquer
and are careful to live my life to the end—to them I will
give authority over the nations, 27and "they will rule them
with an iron rod, as when earthen vessels are broken in
pieces" (as I myself have received from my Father) 28and I
will give them the morning star. 29Let those who have ears
hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

—3—

1To the angel of the church in Sardis write:—'These are
the words of him who has the seven spirits of God and
the seven stars;—I know your life, and that people say of
you that you are living, though you are dead. 2Be on the
watch, and strengthen what still survives, though once it
was all but dead; for I have not found your life perfect in
the eyes of my God. 3Therefore remember what you have
received and heard, and lay it to heart and repent. Unless
you are on the watch, I will come like a thief, and you will
not know at what hour I am coming to you. 4Yet there
are some few among you at Sardis who did not soil their
robes; they will walk with me, robed in white, for they are
worthy. 5Those who conquer will be clothed in these white
robes, and I will not "strike their name out of the book
of life"; but I will own them before my Father, and before
his angels. 6Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit
is saying to the churches.' 7To the angel of the church in
Philadelphia write:—'These are the words of him who is
holy and true, who holds "the Key of David, who opens and
no one will shut, and shuts and no one opens":— 8I know
your life (see, I have set a door open before you which no
one is able to shut), I know that, though you have but lit-
tle strength, you kept my teaching in mind, and did not
disown my name. 9Listen, I give some of the congrega-
tion of Satan, the people who declare that they are God's
people. These people claimed to be God's people because
they were Jews. though they are not, but are lying—I will
make them "come and bow down at your feet," and they
will learn that I loved you. 10Because you kept in mind the
story of my endurance, I will keep you in the hour of tri-
al that is about to come on the whole world, the hour that
will test all who are living on earth. 11I will come quickly.
Hold to what you have received so that no one may take
your crown. 12Those who conquer—I will make them a pil-
lar in the Temple of my God; and never more will they
leave it; and I will write on them the name of my God
and the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem,
which is coming down out of heaven from my God, and
I will write on them my new name. 13Let those who have
ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches.' 14To
the angel of the church in Laodicaea write:—'These are the
words of the Unchanging One, "the witness faithful and
true, the beginning of the Creation of God":— 15I know
your life; I know that you are neither cold nor hot. If only
you were either cold or hot! 16But now, because you are
lukewarm, neither hot nor cold, I am about to spit you out
of my mouth. 17You say "I am rich and have grown rich,
and I want for nothing," and you do not know that you
are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, naked! 18Therefore I
counsel you to buy from me gold which has been refined
by fire so that you may grow rich; and white robes, so that
you may be clothed and your shameful nakedness be hid-
den; and ointment to anoint your eyes, so that you may
see. 19"All whom I love I rebuke and discipline." Therefore

be in earnest and repent. 20I am standing at the door and
knocking! If anyone hears my voice and opens the door,
I will go in, and will feast with them, and they will feast
with me. 21To those who conquer—to them I will give the
right to sit beside me on my throne, as I, when I con-
quered, took my seat beside my Father on his throne. 22Let
those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the
churches.'

—4—

1After this, in my vision, I saw an open door in the heav-
ens, and the first voice that I heard was like the blast of a
trumpet speaking to me. It said—"Come up here and I will
show you what must take place." 2Immediately after this I
fell into a trance. There stood a throne in heaven, and on
the throne was One seated. 3He who was seated on it was
in appearance like a jasper and a sardius; and "round the
throne there was a rainbow" of the colour of an emerald.
4And round the throne were twenty-four other thrones,
and on these I saw twenty-four elders sitting clothed in
white robes; and on their heads they had crowns of gold.
5Out from the throne "come flashes of lightning, cries,
and peals of thunder"! There are seven torches burning
in front of the throne, which are the seven spirits of God;
6and in front of the throne is what seemed to be a sea of
glass, "resembling crystal, while within the space before
the throne and round the throne are four creatures full of
eyes" in front and behind. 7The first creature is like a li-
on, the second creature like a calf, the third creature has
a face like a man's, and the fourth creature is like an ea-
gle on the wing. 8These four creatures have each of them
six wings, and all round, and within, they are full of eyes;
and day and night they never cease to say—"Holy, holy,
holy is the Lord, our God, the Almighty, who was, and
who is, and who will be." 9And, whenever these creatures
give praise and honour and thanks to him who is "seated
on the throne, to him who lives for ever and ever," 10the
twenty-four elders prostrate themselves before him who
is seated on the throne, and worship him who lives for
ever and ever, and throw down their crowns before the
throne, saying— 11"Worthy are you, our Lord and God, to
receive all praise, and honour, and power, for you did cre-
ate all things, and at your bidding they came into being
and were created."

—5—

1Then I saw at the right hand of him who was "seated
on the throne a book, with writing inside and out, and
sealed" with seven seals; 2and I saw a mighty angel who
was proclaiming in a loud voice—"Who is worthy to open
the book and break its seals?" 3But no one either in heaven
or on earth or under the earth was able to open the book or
look within it. 4At this I wept long, because no one could
be found who was worthy to open the book or look with-
in it. 5But one of the elders said to me—"Do not weep.
The Lion conquered—the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the
Scion of David—and can therefore open the book with its
seven seals." 6Then, within the space between the throne
and the four creatures, and in the midst of the elders, I
saw, standing, a Lamb, which seemed to have been sac-
rificed. It had seven horns and seven eyes. (These eyes
are the seven spirits of God, and they are sent into all the
world.) 7The Lamb came forward; and he has taken the
book from the right hand of him who was seated on the
throne. 8And, when he had taken the book, the four crea-
tures and the twenty-four elders prostrated themselves
before the Lamb, each of them holding a harp and golden
bowls full of incense. (These are the prayers of Christ's
people.) 9And they are singing a new song—"You are wor-
thy to take the book and break its seals, for you were sac-
rificed, and with your blood you did buy for God people of
every tribe, and language, and people, and nation, 10and
did make them a kingdom of priests in the service of our
God, and they are reigning on the earth." 11Then, in my vi-
sion, I heard the voices of many angels round the throne,
and of the creatures, and of the elders. In number they
were "ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands
of thousands," 12and they cried in a loud voice—"Worthy
is the Lamb that was sacrificed to receive all power, and
wealth, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and praise,
and blessing." 13And I heard every created thing in the air,
and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and
all that is in them crying—"To him who is seated on the
throne and to the Lamb be ascribed all blessing, and ho-
nour, and praise, and dominion for ever and ever." 14And
the four creatures said "Amen," and the elders prostrated
themselves and worshiped.

—6—

1Then I saw the Lamb break one of the seven seals, and
I heard one of the four creatures crying with a voice like
thunder—"Come." 2And in my vision I saw "a white
horse." Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown,
and he went out conquering and to conquer. 3When the
Lamb broke the second seal, I heard the second creature
crying—"Come." 4Then there went out another horse, "a
red horse," and to its rider was given the power to deprive
the earth of peace, so that people should kill one another;
and he was given a great sword. 5When the Lamb broke
the third seal, I heard the third creature crying—"Come."
And in my vision I saw "a black horse." Its rider held scales
in his hand. 6And I heard what seemed to be a voice, com-
ing from among the four creatures, crying—"A quart of
wheat for a silver coin, and three quarts of barley for a sil-
ver coin! But do not harm the oil and the wine." 7When
the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the
fourth creature crying—"Come." 8And in my vision I saw
a grey horse. His rider's name was Death, and the Lord of
the place of Death rode behind him; and power was given
them over the fourth part of the earth, so that they might
"destroy with sword and famine and death, and by means
of the wild beasts of the earth." 9When the Lamb opened
the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who
had been killed for the sake of God's message and for the
testimony which they had borne. 10They cried in a loud
voice—"How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, before
you will give judgment and avenge our blood on all who
are living on the earth?" 11Then to each of them was giv-
en a white robe, and they were told to rest yet a little
longer, until the number of their fellow servants and of
their friends in Christ's service who were about to be put
to death, as they had been, should be complete. 12And I
saw the Lamb break the sixth seal, and then there was a
great earthquake. The sun became black, like sackcloth,
and the moon, which was at its full, like blood. 13"The stars
of the heavens fell" to the earth, as when a fig-tree, shak-
en by a strong wind, drops its unripe fruit. 14The heavens
disappeared like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every
mountain and island was moved from its place. 15Then all
the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the generals,
and the rich, and the powerful, and every slave and free
person, "hid themselves in the caves and under the rocks"
of the mountains; 16and they are crying to the mountains
and the rocks—"Fall on us, and hide us from the eyes of
him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of
the Lamb, 17for the great day of their wrath is come, and
who can stand to meet it?"

—7—

1After this, I saw four angels standing "on the four corners
of the earth," restraining the four winds of the earth, so
that no wind should blow over the earth, or over the sea,
or against any tree. 2And, in the east, I saw another angel,
ascending, holding the seal of the living God; and he cried
in a loud voice to the four angels, to whom there had
been given power to harm the earth and the sea— 3"Do
not harm the earth, or the sea, or the trees, until we have
sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." 4I
heard, too, the number of those who had been sealed. It
was one hundred and forty-four thousand; and they were
from every tribe of the Israelites. 5From the tribe of Judah
twelve thousand were sealed, from the tribe of Reuben
twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
6from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe
of Napthali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh
twelve thousand, 7from the tribe of Simeon twelve thou-
sand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the
tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, 8from the tribe of Zebu-
lon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thou-
sand, from the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were
sealed. 9After this, in my vision, I saw a vast throng which
no one could number, of people from every nation and
of all tribes, and peoples, and languages. They stood in
front of the throne and in front of the Lamb, robed in
white, holding palm branches in their hands. 10And they
are crying in a loud voice—"Salvation be ascribed to our
God who is seated on his throne and to the Lamb." 11And
all the angels were standing round the throne and the el-
ders and the four creatures, and they prostrated them-
selves on their faces in front of the throne and worshiped
God, 12saying—"Amen. Blessing and praise, and wisdom,
and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be
ascribed to our God for ever and ever. Amen." 13Then one
of the elders turned to me and said "Who are these who
are robed in white? And where did they come from?" 14"My
Lord," I answered, "it is you who know." "These," he said,
"are they who come through the Great Persecution; they
washed their robes white in the blood of the Lamb. 15And
therefore it is that they are before the throne of God, and
are serving him day and night in his Temple; and he who
is seated on the throne will shelter them. 16Never again
will they be hungry, never again will they be thirsty, nor
will the sun smite them, nor any scorching heat; 17for the
Lamb that stands in the space before the throne will be

their shepherd, and will lead them to life-giving springs of water; and God will wipe away all tears from their eyes."

—8—

1As soon as the Lamb had broken the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for, it might be, half an hour. 2Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. 3Next, another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden censer in his hand; and a great quantity of incense was given to him, to mingle with the prayers of all Christ's people on the golden altar before the throne. 4The smoke of the incense ascended, with the prayers of Christ's people, from the hand of the angel before God. 5Then the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it down on the earth; and there followed "peals of thunder, cries, flashes of lightning," and an earthquake. 6Then the seven angels holding the seven trumpets prepared to blow their blasts. 7The first blew; and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it fell on the earth. A third part of the earth was burnt up, and a third of the trees, and every blade of grass. 8Then the second angel blew; and what appeared to be a great mountain, burning, was hurled into the sea. A third of the sea became blood, 9and a third part of all created things that are in the sea—that is, of all living things—died, and a third of the ships was destroyed. 10Then the third angel blew; and there fell from the heavens a great star, burning like a torch. It fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs. 11(The star is called "Wormwood.") A third of the water became bitter as wormwood, and so bitter was the water that many died from drinking it. 12Then the fourth angel blew; and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were blasted, so that a third of them was eclipsed, and for a third part of the day there was no light, and at night it was the same. 13And, in my vision, I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven and crying in a loud voice—"Woe, woe, woe for all who live on the earth, at the other trumpet-blasts of the three angels who have yet to blow."

—9—

1Then the fifth angel blew; and I saw a star that had fallen on the earth from the heavens, and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2He opened the bottomless pit, and from the pit rose a smoke like the smoke of a great furnace. The sun and the air grew dark because of the smoke from the pit. 3Out of the smoke locusts descended on the earth, and they received the same power as that possessed by scorpions. 4They were told not to harm the grass, or any plant, or any tree, but only those who have not "the seal of God on their foreheads." 5Yet they were not allowed to kill them, but it was ordered that those men should be tortured for five months. Their torture was like the torture caused by a scorpion when it stings a person. 6In those days people "will seek Death and will not find it"; They will long to die, but Death flees from them. 7In appearance the locusts were like horses equipped for battle. On their heads there were what appeared to be crowns that shone like gold, their faces resembled human faces, 8and they had hair like the hair of a woman, their teeth were like lions' teeth, 9and they had what seemed to be iron breastplates, while the noise of their wings was like the noise of chariots drawn by many horses, galloping into battle. 10They have tails like scorpions, and stings, and in their tails lies their power to harm people for five months. 11They have as their king the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name, in Hebrew, is "Abaddon," while, in Greek, his name is "Apollyon" (the Destroyer). 12The first Woe has passed; and still there are two Woes to follow! 13Then the sixth angel blew; and I heard a voice proceeding from the corners of the golden altar that stood before God. 14It spoke to the sixth angel—the angel with the trumpet—and said "Let loose the four angels that are in chains at the great river Euphrates." 15Then the four angels, that were held in readiness for that hour and day and month and year, were let loose, to destroy a third of mankind. 16The number of the hosts of cavalry was ten thousand times ten thousand, twice told; I heard their number. 17And this is what the horses and their riders appeared to be like in my vision:—They had breastplates of fire, blood-red and sulphurous, and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads, while out of their mouths issue fire, and smoke, and sulphur. 18Through these three curses a third of humanity perished—because of the fire, and the smoke, and the sulphur that issued from their mouths; 19for the power of the horses lies in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails are like snakes, with heads, and it is with them that they do harm. 20But those who were left of humanity, who had not perished through these curses, did not repent and turn away from what their own hands had made; they would not abandon the worship of "demons, and of idols made of gold or silver or brass or stone or wood, which can neither see, nor hear,

nor walk"; 21and they did not repent of their murders, or
their sorceries, or their licentiousness, or their thefts.

—10—

1Then I saw another mighty angel, descending from heaven. His robe was a cloud; over his head was the rainbow;
his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; 2in
his hand he held a little book open. He set his right foot
on the sea, and his left on the land; 3and he cried in a loud
voice like the roaring of a lion. At his cry the seven peals of
thunder spoke, each with its own voice. 4And, when they
spoke, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven say—"Keep secret what the seven peals of thunder said,
and do not write it down." 5Then the angel, whom I had
seen standing on the sea and on the land, "raised his right
hand to the heavens, 6and swore by him who lives for ever
and ever, who created the heavens and all that is in them,
and the earth and all that is in it, and the sea and all that is
in it," that time should cease to be. 7Moreover at the time
when the seventh angel will speak, when he is ready to
blow his blast, then the hidden purposes of God, of which
he told the good news to his servants, the prophets, are
at once fulfilled. 8Then came the voice which I had heard
from heaven. It spoke to me again, and said—"Go and
take the book that is open in the hand of the angel who
stands on the sea and on the land." 9So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little book. And he said
"Take it, and eat it. It will be bitter to your stomach, but
in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey." 10I took the
little book out of the angel's hand "and ate it, and, while
in my mouth, it was like the sweetest honey"; but, when
I had eaten it, it was bitter to my stomach. 11And I was
told—"You must prophesy again about men of many peoples, and nations, and languages, and about many kings."

—11—

1Then I was given a measure like a rod, and a voice said
to me—"Go and measure the Temple of God and the altar,
and count the worshiper there. 2But omit the court outside the Temple, and do not measure that, for it has been
given up to the nations; and the holy City will be under
their heel for forty-two months. 3Then I will give permission to my Two Witnesses, and for those twelve hundred and sixty days they will continue teaching, clothed
in sackcloth." 4These men are represented by "the two
olive trees and the two lamps that stand before the Lord
of the earth." 5When anyone wishes to harm them, "fire
comes from their mouths and consumes their enemies";
and whoever wishes to harm them will, in this way, inevitably perish. 6These men have the power to close the
heavens, so that "no rain may fall" during the time that
they are teaching; and they have power "to turn the
streams into blood, and to smite the land with any curse,"
whenever they will. 7As soon as they have completed their
testimony, "the wild Beast that ascends from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer" and kill
them. 8Their dead bodies will lie in the streets of the great
city, which is mystically spoken of as "Sodom" and
"Egypt," where their Lord was crucified. 9People of all nations, and tribes, and languages, and races look at their
dead bodies for three days and a half, and do not allow
them to be laid in a grave. 10Those who live on the earth
rejoice over them and are merry, and they will send presents to one another, because these two prophets brought
torments on those who live on the earth. 11After three days
and a half "the life-giving breath of God entered these
men, and they stood up on their feet," and a great terror
took possession of those who were watching them. 12The
two men heard a loud voice from heaven which said to
them—"Come up here," and they went up to heaven in
the cloud, while their enemies watched them. 13At that
very time a great earthquake occurred. A tenth part of
the city fell, and seven thousand people perished in the
earthquake. Those who escaped were much terrified, and
praised the God of heaven. 14The second Woe has passed;
and there is a third Woe soon to follow! 15Then the seventh
angel blew; and loud voices were heard in heaven saying—"The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom
of our Lord and of his Christ, and he will reign for ever
and ever." 16At this the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, prostrated themselves on
their faces and worshiped Him, 17saying—"We thank you,
Lord, our God, the Almighty, who is and who was, that you
have assumed your great power and reigned. 18The nations were enraged, and your wrath fell on them; the time
came for the dead to be judged, and for you to give the
reward to your servants the prophets, and to the people
of Christ, and to those who honour your name—the high
and the low alike—and to destroy those who are destroying the earth." 19Then the Temple of God in heaven was
opened, and the ark containing his covenant was seen in
his Temple; and there followed "flashes of lightning, cries,
peals of thunder," an earthquake, and "a great storm of
hail."

—12—

1Then a great portent was seen in the heavens—a woman
whose robe was the sun, and who had the moon under her
feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. 2She was
pregnant; and "she is crying out in the pain and agony of
childbirth." 3Another portent also was seen in the heav-
ens There was a great red Dragon, with seven heads and
ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. 4His tail
draws after it a third of the stars in the heavens, and it
hurled them down on the earth. The Dragon is standing in
front of the woman who is about to give birth to the child,
so that he may devour it as soon as it is born. 5The woman
gave birth to a son, a male child, who is destined to rule
all the nations with an iron rod; and her child was at once
caught up to God on his throne. 6But the woman fled into
the wilderness, where there is a place prepared for her by
God, to be tended there for twelve hundred and sixty days.
7Then a battle took place in the heavens. Michael and his
angels fought with the Dragon. But though the Dragon,
with his angels, fought, 8he did not prevail; and there was
no place left for them any longer in the heavens. 9Then the
great Dragon, the primeval snake, known as the "devil"
and "Satan," who deceives all the world, was hurled down
to the earth, and his angels were hurled down with him.
10And I heard a loud voice in heaven which said—"Now has
begun the day of the salvation, and Power, and Domin-
ion of our God, and the Rule of his Christ; for the Accuser
of our people has been hurled down, he who has been ac-
cusing them before our God day and night. 11Their victory
was due to the blood of the Lamb, and to the message to
which they bore their testimony. In their love of life they
shrank not from death. 12Therefore, be glad, heaven, and
all who live in heaven! Alas for the earth and for the sea,
for the devil has gone down to you in great fury, knowing
that he has but little time." 13when the Dragon saw that he
was hurled down to the earth, he pursued the woman who
had given birth to the male child. 14But to the woman were
given the two wings of the great eagle, so that she might
fly to her place in the wilderness, where she is being tend-
ed for "one year, and for two years, and for half a year"
in safety from the snake. 15Then the snake poured water
from its mouth after the woman, like a river, so that it
might sweep her away. 16But Earth came to her help, and
opened her mouth and drank up the river which the Drag-
on had poured out of its mouth. 17The Dragon was en-
raged at the woman, and went to fight with the rest of her
offspring—those who lay to heart the commands of God
and bear their testimony to Jesus; and he took his stand
on the sea-shore.

—13—

1Then I saw, "rising out of the sea, a wild Beast with ten
horns" and seven heads. On its horns were ten diadems,
and on its heads were blasphemous names. 2The Beast
that I saw was like a leopard; but its feet were like a bear's,
and its mouth like the mouth of a lion. The Dragon gave
it his power and his throne, and wide dominion. 3One of
its heads seemed to me to have been mortally wounded,
but its deadly wound had been healed. The whole earth
followed the Beast, wondering; 4and men worshiped the
Dragon, because he had given his dominion to the Beast;
while, as they worshiped the Beast, they said—"Who can
compare with the Beast? And who can fight with it?" 5The
Beast was given "a mouth that spoke proudly" and blas-
phemously, and it was empowered to work its will for
forty-two months. 6It opened its mouth only to blaspheme
God, to blaspheme his name and his tent—those who live
in his tent in heaven. 7It had been permitted to fight with
Christ's people and to conquer them, and it had received
power over men of every tribe, and people, and language,
and nation. 8All who are living on earth will worship
it—all whose names have not been written in the Lamb's
book of life, the Lamb that has been sacrificed from the
foundation of the world. 9Let those who have ears hear.
10"Whoever is destined for captivity goes into captivity."
Whoever will kill with the sword must inevitably be killed
with the sword. (Here there is need for endurance and
faith on the part of Christ's people.) 11Then I saw, rising
out of the earth, another wild Beast. It had two horns like
those of a lamb, and its voice was like a dragon's. 12It exer-
cises all the authority of the first Beast under its eyes; and
it makes the earth and all who are living on it worship that
first Beast, whose mortal wound was healed. 13It performs
great marvels, even causing fire to fall from the heavens
to the earth, before people's eyes; 14and in consequence
of the marvels which it was allowed to perform under the
eyes of the Beast, it is able to deceive all who are living
on the earth. It tells those who live on the earth to make
a statue in honour of the Beast, who, despite the wound
from the sword, yet lived. 15It was permitted to breathe life
into the image of the Beast, so that the image of the Beast
might speak; and it was also permitted to cause all who re-
fused to worship the image of the Beast to be put to death.
16High and low, rich and poor, free and enslaved—it caus-
es a brand to be put on the right hand or on the forehead
of every one of them, 17so that no one is able to buy or sell,
except those that bear this brand—either the name of the

Beast or the number indicated by the letters of his name.
18(Here there is need for discernment.) The person with
ability can compute the number of the Beast; for the num-
ber indicates a person's name. Its number is six hundred
and sixty-six.

—14—

1Then, in my vision, I saw the Lamb standing on Mount
Zion. With him were a hundred and forty-four thousand,
with his name and the name of his Father written on their
foreheads. 2And I heard a sound from heaven, "like the
sound of many waters," and like the sound of a loud peal
of thunder; the sound that I heard was like the music of
harpers playing on their harps. 3They are singing what
seems to be a new song, before the throne, and before
the four creatures and the elders; and no one was able to
learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thou-
sand who had been redeemed from earth. 4These are the
men who never defiled themselves in their intercourse
with women; they are as pure as virgins. These are the
men who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were
redeemed as the first-fruits of mankind for God and for
the Lamb. 5"No lie was ever heard on their lips." They are
beyond reach of blame. 6Then I saw another angel, fly-
ing in mid-heaven. He had the good news, decreed from
eternity, to announce to those who live on the earth—to
men of every nation, and tribe, and language, and people;
7and he cried in a loud voice—"Reverence God, and give
him praise (for the hour of his judgment has come) and
worship him who made the heaven and the earth and the
sea and all springs of water." 8Then a second angel fol-
lowed, crying—"She has fallen! She has fallen—Babylon
the Great, who has made all the nations drink the mad-
dening wine of her licentiousness!" 9Then a third angel
followed them, crying in a loud voice—"Whoever wor-
ships the Beast and its image, and receives its brand on
his forehead or on his hand, 10that person will drink the
maddening wine of God that has been poured unmixed
into the cup of his wrath, and they will be tortured with
fire and sulphur before the eyes of the holy angels and
before the eyes of the Lamb. 11The smoke from their tor-
ture rises for ever and ever, and they have no rest day nor
night—those who worship the Beast and its image, and
all who are branded with its name." 12(Here there is need
for endurance on the part of Christ's people—those who
lay to heart the commands of God and the faith of Jesus.)
13Then I heard a voice from heaven saying "Write: 'Blessed
are the dead who from this hour die in union with the
Lord.'" 'Yes,' answers the Spirit, 'that they may rest from
their toil. Their good deeds go with them.' 14Then, in my
vision, I saw a white cloud, and on the cloud there was sit-
ting one "like a man." On his head he had a crown of gold,
and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15Then another angel came
out from the Temple, crying in a loud voice to him who
was sitting on the cloud—"Take your sickle and reap, for
the time to reap has come; the Harvest of Earth is ready."
16He who was sitting on the cloud brought his sickle down
on the earth, and the Harvest of Earth was reaped. 17Then
another angel came out of the Temple in heaven; he, also,
had a sharp sickle. 18Then another angel came out of the
altar; he had power over fire, and he called in a loud voice
to the angel that had the sharp sickle—"Take your sharp
sickle, and gather the bunches from the vine of Earth, for
its grapes are ripe." 19The angel brought his sickle down
on the earth and gathered the fruit of the vine of Earth,
and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.
20The "grapes were trodden in the press" outside the city;
and blood came out of the press, rising as high as the bri-
dles of the horses for a distance of two hundred miles.

—15—

1Then I saw another portent in the heavens—a great and
marvellous portent—seven angels with the seven last
curses; because with them the wrath of God is ended.
2Then I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mixed with
fire; and, standing by this sea of glass, holding the harps
of God, I saw those who had come victorious out of the
conflict with the Beast and its image and the number that
formed its name. 3They are singing the song of Moses,
the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb—"Great and
marvellous are your deeds, Lord, our God, the Almighty.
Righteous and true are your ways, eternal King. 4Who
will not honour and praise your name, Lord? You alone
are holy! All nations will come and worship before you,
for your judgments have become manifest." 5After this
I saw that the inmost shrine of the tent of testimony in
heaven was opened, 6and out of it came the seven angels
with the seven curses. They were adorned with precious
stones, pure and bright, and had golden girdles round
their breasts. 7One of the four creatures gave the seven an-
gels seven golden bowls, filled with the wrath of God who
lives for ever and ever. 8"The Temple was filled with smoke
from the glory" and Majesty of God; and no one could en-
ter the Temple, until the seven curses inflicted by the sev-
en angels were at an end.

—16—

1Then I heard a loud voice, which came from the Temple,
saying to the seven angels—"Go and empty the seven
bowls of the wrath of God on the earth." 2The first angel
went and emptied his bowl on the earth; and it turned to
loathsome and painful sores on all who bore the brand of
the Beast and who worshiped its image. 3Then the sec-
ond angel emptied his bowl on the sea; and it turned to
blood like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing
died—everything in the sea. 4Then the third angel emp-
tied his bowl on the rivers and springs of water; and it
turned to blood. 5And I heard the angel of the Waters say-
ing—"Righteous are you, you who is and who is, the Holy
One, in inflicting this judgment; 6for men shed the blood
of Christ's people and of the prophets, and you have giv-
en them blood to drink. It is what they deserve." 7And I
heard the response from the altar—"Yes, Lord, our God,
the Almighty, true and righteous are they judgments."
8Then the fourth angel emptied his bowl on the sun; and
he was permitted to scorch men with fire; 9and men were
scorched by the intense heat. They blasphemed the name
of God who controlled these curses, yet they did not re-
pent and give him praise. 10Then the fifth angel emptied
his bowl on the throne of the Beast; and darkness fell on
its kingdom. Men gnawed their tongues for pain, 11and
blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and
because of their sores; yet they did not repent of what they
had done. 12Then the sixth angel emptied his bowl on the
great river Euphrates; and the water in the river was dried
up, so that the road for the kings of the East might be
made ready. 13And I saw three foul spirits, like frogs, come
from the mouth of the Dragon and from the mouth of
the Beast and from the mouth of the false prophet. 14They
are the spirits of demons, and perform marvels; they go
to kings all over the world, to collect them for the battle
on the great day of Almighty God. 15("I am coming like a
thief! Happy will he be who is on the watch, and keeps his
clothing at hand, so that he will not have to walk about un-
clothed and let men see his nakedness.") 16And the spir-
its collected the kings at the place called in Hebrew "Har-
Magedon." 17Then the seventh angel emptied his bowl on
the air. (A loud voice came from the throne in the Temple;
it said "All is over.") 18There followed "flashes of lightning,
cries, and peals of thunder"; and there was a great earth-
quake, such as had not occurred since man began to be on
the earth—none so great; 19and the great city was torn in
three, and the cities of the nation fell, and God remem-
bered Babylon the Great, and gave her the maddening
wine-cup of his wrath; 20and every island vanished, and
the mountains disappeared. 21Great hailstones, a pound
in weight, are falling on men from the heavens. And men
blasphemed God because of the curse of the hail, for it was
a very terrible curse.

—17—

1Then one of the seven angels who held the seven bowls
came and spoke to me. "Come here," he said, "and I will
show you the sentence passed on that Great Harlot who
is seated at the meeting of many waters, 2and with whom
all the kings of the earth have had licentious intercourse;
while all who live on the earth have been make drunk by
the wine of her licentiousness." 3And he bore me away
in a trance to a lonely place, and I saw a woman seated
on a scarlet Beast, which was covered with blasphemous
names; it had seven heads and ten horns. 4The woman
was clothed in purple and scarlet, and glittering with gold
ornaments, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand she
held a gold cup, full of idolatrous abominations, and the
unclean fruits of her licentiousness; 5while on her fore-
head there was written this mystic name—"BABYLON
THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF ALL
IDOLATROUS ABOMINATIONS ON EARTH." 6And I saw
the woman drunk with the blood of Christ's people and
with the blood of the martyrs for Jesus. When I saw her,
I was amazed beyond measure; 7but the angel said to
me—"Why were you amazed? I will tell you the mystic
meaning of the vision of this woman, and of the Beast,
with the seven heads and ten horns, that carries her. 8The
Beast that you saw was, but is not, and is about to rise
out of the bottomless pit, and is on its way to destruction.
Those who are living on earth will be amazed—those
whose names have not been written in the book of life
from the foundation of the world—when they see that the
Beast was, but is not, and yet will come." 9(Here there is
need for the discerning mind.) The seven heads are sev-
en mountains on which the woman is seated. 10They are
also seven kings; of whom five have fallen and one re-
mains, while one is not yet come. When he comes, he
must stay for a little while. 11So must the Beast that was,
but is not. He counts as an eighth king , although he is
one of the seven, and is on his way to destruction. 12The
ten horns that you saw are ten kings, who have not yet
received their kingdoms, but for an hour they receive the
authority of kings, together with the Beast. 13These kings
are of one mind in surrendering their power and author-
ity to the Beast. 14They will fight with the Lamb, but the
Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King

of kings; so, too, will those with him who have received the
call and are chosen and faithful. 15And the angel said to
me—"The waters that you saw, where the Harlot is seat-
ed, are throngs of people and men of all nations and lan-
guages. 16The ten horns that you saw, and the Beast—they
will hate the Harlot, and cause her to become deserted
and strip her bare; they will eat her flesh and utterly con-
sume her with fire. 17For God has put it into their minds to
carry out his purpose, in carrying out their common pur-
pose and surrendering their kingdoms to the Beast, until
God's decrees will be executed. 18As for the woman whom
you saw, she is the great city that holds sway over all the
kings of the earth."

—18—

1After this I saw another angel, descending from heaven,
invested with great authority; and the earth was illumi-
nated by his splendour. 2With a mighty voice he
cried—"She has fallen! She has fallen—Babylon the Great!
She has become an abode of demons, a stronghold of
every wicked spirit, a stronghold of every foul and hateful
bird. 3For, after drinking the maddening wine of her li-
centiousness, all the nations have fallen; while all the
kings of the earth have had licentious intercourse with
her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich
through the excess of her luxury." 4Then I heard another
voice from heaven saying—"Come out of her, my people,
so that you may not participate in her sins, and that you
may not suffer from the curses inflicted on her. 5For her
sins are heaped up to the heavens, and God has not forgot-
ten her misdeeds. 6Pay her back the treatment with which
she has treated you; yes, repay twice over what her actions
deserve; in the cup which she mixed for you, mix for her
as much again; 7for her self-glorification and her luxury,
give her now an equal measure of torture and misery. In
her heart she says "I sit here a queen; no widow am I; I will
never know misery." 8Therefore in one day will these curs-
es strike her—death, misery, and famine, and she will be
utterly consumed by fire; for mighty is the Lord God who
condemned her. 9All the kings of the earth who had licen-
tious intercourse with her and shared her luxury will weep
and lament over her, when they see the smoke from the
burning city, 10while they stand at a distance, horrified at
her torture, and cry—"Alas! Alas! Great city! Mighty city
of Babylon! In a single hour your judgment fell. 11And the
merchants of the earth weep and wail over her, because no
longer does anyone buy their cargoes— 12their cargoes of
gold, or silver, or precious stones, or pearls, or fine linen,
or purple robes, or silk, or scarlet cloth; nor their many
scented woods; nor their many articles of ivory; nor their
many articles of choicest wood, or brass, or iron, or mar-
ble; 13nor their cinnamon, or spice, or incense, or per-
fumes, or frankincense, or wine, or oil, or fine flour, or
wheat, or cattle, or sheep; nor their horses, or chariots, or
slaves; nor the bodies and souls of people. 14The fruit that
your soul craved is no longer within your reach, and all
dainties and luxuries are lost to you, never to be found
again." 15The merchants who sold these things, and grew
rich by her, will stand at a distance weeping and wail-
ing, horrified at her torture, and crying— 16"Alas! Alas!
Great city! City clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scar-
let cloth! City adorned with gold ornaments, and precious
stones, and pearls! 17In a single hour your vast wealth van-
ished." Every ship's captain and all who sail to any port,
and sailors, and all who get their living from the sea, stood
at a distance, 18and seeing the smoke from the burning
city, cried—"What city can compare with the Great city?"
19They threw dust on their heads, and, as they wept and
wailed, they cried—"Alas! Alas! Great city! All who have
ships on the sea grew rich through her magnificence. In
a single hour it has vanished." 20Rejoice over her, heaven,
and people of Christ, and apostles, and prophets, for God
has avenged you on her! 21Then a mighty angel took up
a stone like a great millstone, and threw it into the sea,
crying—"So will Babylon, the great city, be violently over-
thrown, never more to be seen. 22No more will the music
of harpers, or minstrels, or flute players, or trumpeters be
heard in you, no more will any worker, skilled in any art,
be found in you; no more will the sound of a mill be heard
in you; 23no more will the light of a lamp shine in you; no
more will the voices of groom and bride be heard in you.
Your merchants were the great men of the earth, for all
the nations were deceived by your magical charms. 24Yes,
and in her was to be found the blood of the prophets and
of Christ's people, and of all who have been put to death
on the earth."

—19—

1After this, I heard what seemed to be a great shout from
a vast throng in heaven, crying—"Hallelujah! To our God
belong salvation, and glory, and Power, 2for true and
righteous are his judgments. For he has passed judgment
on the Great Harlot who was corrupting the earth by her
licentiousness, and he has taken vengeance on her for the

blood of his servants." 3Again they cried—"Hallelujah!"
And the smoke from her ruins rises for ever and ever.
4Then the twenty-four elders and the Four creatures pros-
trated themselves and worshiped God who was seated on
the throne, crying—"Amen, Hallelujah!"; 5and from the
throne there came a voice which said—"Praise our God
all you who serve him, You who worship him, both high
and low." 6Then I heard "what seemed to be the shout of a
vast throng, like the sound of many waters," and like the
sound of loud peals of thunder, crying—"Hallelujah! For
the Lord is king, our God, the Almighty. 7Let us rejoice
and exalt; and we will pay him honour, for the hour for
the Marriage of the Lamb has come, and his Bride has
made herself ready. 8And to her it has been granted to
robe herself in fine linen, white and pure, for that linen
is the good deeds of the people of Christ." 9Then a voice
said to me "Write—'Blessed are those who have been sum-
moned to the marriage feast of the Lamb.'" And the voice
said—"These words of God are true." 10I prostrated myself
at the feet of him who spoke to worship him, but he said to
me—"No! I am your fellow servant, and the fellow servant
of your brothers and sisters who bear their testimony to
Jesus. Worship God. For to bear testimony to Jesus needs
the inspiration of the prophets." 11Then I saw that heaven
lay open. There appears a white horse; its rider is called
"Faithful" and "True"; righteously does he judge and make
war. 12His eyes are flaming fires; on his head there are
many diadems, and he bears a name, written, which no
one knows but himself; 13he has been clothed in a garment
sprinkled with blood; and the name by which he is called is
"The Word of God." 14The armies of heaven followed him,
mounted on white horses and clothed in fine linen, white
and pure. 15From his mouth comes a sharp sword, with
which "to smite the nations; and he will rule them with an
iron rod." He "treads the grapes in the press" of the mad-
dening wine of the wrath of Almighty God; 16and on his
robe and on his thigh he has this name written—"KING
OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS." 17Then I saw an angel
standing on the sun. He cried in a loud voice to all the
birds that fly in mid-heaven—"Gather and come to the
great feast of God, 18to eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh
of commanders, and the flesh of mighty men, and the
flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all free
and enslaved, and of high and low." 19Then I saw the Beast
and the kings of the earth and their armies, gathered to-
gether to fight with him who sat on the horse and with his
army. 20The Beast was captured, and with him was taken
the false prophet, who performed the marvels before the
eyes of the Beast, with which he deceived those who had
received the brand of the Beast and those who worshiped
his image. Alive, they were thrown, both of them, into the
lake of fire—of burning sulphur. 21The rest were killed by
the sword which came out of the mouth of him who rode
on the horse; and all the birds fed on their flesh.

—20—

1Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, with the
key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.
2He seized the Dragon, the primeval snake (who is the
"devil" or "Satan"), and bound him in chains for a thou-
sand years. 3He flung him into the bottomless pit and
locked it, and set his seal on it; that he should not deceive
the nations any more, until the thousand years were end-
ed. After that he must be let loose for a while. 4Then I saw
thrones, and to those who took their seats on them au-
thority was given to act as judges. And I saw the souls of
those who had been beheaded because of the testimony to
Jesus and because of the message of God, for they had re-
fused to worship the Beast or its image, and had not re-
ceived the brand on their foreheads and on their hands.
They were restored to life, and they reigned with the
Christ for a thousand years. 5(The rest of the dead were
not restored to life until the thousand years were ended.)
This is the first resurrection. 6Blessed and holy will he be
who shares in that first resurrection. The second Death
has no power over them; but they will be priests of God,
and the Christ, and they will reign with him for the thou-
sand years. 7When the thousand years are ended, Satan
will be let loose from his prison, 8and he will come out
to deceive the nations that live in "the four corners of the
earth—Gog and Magog." He will come to gather them to-
gether for battle; and their number will be as great as the
sand on the sea-shore. 9They went up over the breadth
of the whole earth, and surrounded the camp of Christ's
people and the city that he loves. Then fire fell from the
heavens and consumed them; 10and the devil, their decei-
ver, was hurled into the lake of fire and sulphur, where the
Beast and the false prophet already were, and they will be
tortured day and night for ever and ever. 11Then I saw a
great white throne, and him who was seated on it. "The
earth and the heavens fled from his presence; no place
was left for them." 12And I saw the dead, high and low,
standing before the throne; and books were opened. Then
another book was opened, the book of life; and the dead
were judged, according to their actions, by what was writ-
ten in the books. 13The sea gave up its dead, and Death
and the Lord of the place of Death gave up their dead;
and they were judged, one by one, each according to his

actions. 14Then Death and the Lord of the place of Death
were hurled into the lake of fire. This is the Second
Death—the lake of fire; 15and all whose names "were not
found written in the book of life" were hurled into the lake
of fire.

—21—

1Then I saw new heavens and a new earth. The former
heavens and the former earth had passed away; and the
sea has ceased to be. 2And I saw the Holy City, Jerusalem,
descending new out of heaven from God, like a bride
adorned in readiness for her husband. 3And I heard a loud
voice from the throne, which said—"See! The tent of God
is set up among people. God will live among them, and
they will be his Peoples, and God himself will be among
them, 4and he will wipe away all tears from their eyes.
There will be no more death, nor will there be any more
grief or crying or pain. The old order has passed away."
5And he who was seated on the throne said—"See, I make
all things new!" And he said—"Write this, for these words
may be trusted and are true." 6And he said to me—"They
are fulfilled. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning
and the End. To those who thirst I will give of the spring
of the water of life, freely. 7Those who conquer will enter
into possession of these things, and I will be their God,
and they will be my children. 8But as for cowards, unbe-
lievers, the degraded, murderers, the impure, sorcerers,
idolaters, and all liars—their place will be in the burning
lake of fire and sulphur. That is the Second Death." 9Then
one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, and
were laden with the seven last curses, came and spoke to
me. "Come here," he said, "and I will show you the Bride,
the Wife of the Lamb." 10He carried me away in a trance
to a great high mountain, and showed me Jerusalem, the
Holy City, descending out of heaven from God, filled with
the glory of God. 11Its brilliance was like a precious stone,
like a jasper, transparent as crystal. 12It had a great high
wall, in which were twelve gates; and at these gates there
were twelve angels, and there were names inscribed on
the gates, the names of the twelve tribes of the Israelites.
13"There were three gates on the east, three gates on the
north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the
west." 14The wall of the city had twelve foundation stones,
on which were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of
the Lamb. 15And the angel who was speaking to me had as
a measure a gold rod, with which to measure the city and
its gates and its wall. 16The city is square; the length and
the breadth are the same. The angel measured with his
rod; it was twelve hundred miles; its length, and breadth,
and height are equal. 17Then he measured the wall; it was
two hundred and eighty-eight feet, as people measure,
that is as the angel measured. 18The material of the wall
of the city was jasper, and the city was built of pure gold,
which shone like clear glass. 19The foundations of the wall
of the city were ornamented with every kind of precious
stone. The first foundation stone was a jasper; the second
a sapphire; the third a chalcedony; the fourth an emerald;
20the fifth a sardonyx; the sixth a carnelian; the seventh a
chrysolite; the eighth a beryl; the ninth a topaz; the tenth
a chrysoprase; the eleventh a hyacinth; and the twelfth an
amethyst. 21The twelve gates were made of twelve pearls,
each gate of one pearl. The street of the city was of pure
gold, transparent as glass. 22And I saw no Temple there,
for the Lord, our God, the Almighty, and the Lamb are its
Temple. 23The city has no need of "the sun or the moon
to shine on it, for the glory of God illuminated it," and
its Lamp was the Lamb. 24"The nations walk by the light
of it; and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it.
25Its gates will never be shut by day," and there will be no
night there. 26And people will bring the glory and honour
of the nations into it. 27"Never will any unhallowed thing
enter it," nor they whose life is shameful and false, but on-
ly "those whose names have been written in the Lamb's
book of life."

—22—

1And the angel showed me "a river of the water of life,"
as clear as crystal, issuing from the throne of God and of
the Lamb, 2in the middle of the street of the city. On each
side of the river was a Tree of life which bore twelve kinds
of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of
the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3"Every thing
that is accursed will cease to be." The throne of God and
of the Lamb will be within it, and his servants will wor-
ship him; 4they will see his face, and his name will be on
their foreheads. 5Night will cease to be. They have no need
of the light of a lamp, nor have they the light of the sun;
for the "Lord God will be their light, and they will reign
for ever and ever." 6Then the angel said to me—"These
words may be trusted and are true. The Lord, the God
that inspires the prophets, sent his angel to show his ser-
vants what must quickly take place; 7and they said 'I will
come quickly.' Blessed will he be who lays to heart the
words of the prophecy contained in this book." 8It was

Revelation 22

I, John, who heard and saw these things; and, when I
heard and saw them, I prostrated myself in worship at the
feet of the angel that showed them to me. 9But he said
to me—"Forbear; I am your fellow servant, and the fel-
low servant of your fellow prophets, and of all who lay to
heart the words in this book. Worship God." 10Then the
angel said to me—"Do not keep secret the words of the
prophecy contained in this book; for the time is near. 11Let
the wrong-doer continue to do wrong; the filthy-minded
continue to be filthy; the righteous continue to act right-
eously; and the holy-minded continue to be holy." 12("I
will come quickly. I bring my rewards with me, to give
to each what their actions deserve. 13I am the Alpha and
the Omega, the First and the Last, the beginning and the
End.") 14Blessed will they be who wash their robes, that
they may have the right to approach the Tree of life, and
may enter the city by the gates. 15Outside will be the filthy,
the sorcerers, the impure, the murderers, the idolaters,
and all who love the false and live it." 16"I, Jesus, sent my
angel to bear testimony to you about these things before
the churches. I am the Scion and the Offspring of David,
the bright star of the Morning." 17"Come," say the Spirit
and the Bride; and all who hear, say "Come." All who
thirst, come; anyone who wants, take the water of life
freely. 18I declare to all who hear the words of the prophecy
contained in this book—"If anyone adds to it, God will add
to his troubles the curses described in this book; 19and if
anyone takes away any of the words in the book contain-
ing this prophecy, God will take away his share in the Tree
of life, and in the Holy City—as described in this book."
20He whose testimony this is says—"Assuredly I will come
quickly." "Amen, come, Lord Jesus." 21May the grace of the
Lord Jesus Christ, be with his people.